

FORTUNES IN FORMULAS

**10,000 TRADE SECRETS, PROCESSES and
RECIPES for MONEY-MAKING FORMULAS**

PROVED LABORATORY METHODS for HOME and SHOP

Invaluable for reference . . . Crammed with
thousands of suggestions and ideas for
amateur and professional use. Endorsed
by universities, scientists and thousands
of readers as the best modern authority.

PRACTICAL • AUTHORITATIVE • RELIABLE

Most complete NEW book of formulas ever
printed . . . Modern laboratory methods,
important new discoveries and practical
recipes revealed in simple terms. Sparks
the imagination . . . inspires confidence to
create your own money-making formulas.

**NEW REVISED
EDITION**

Fortunes IN Formulas

NO mere advertising slogan is the title "FORTUNES IN FORMULAS."

This bold title was bestowed upon this wonderful book only after deliberate and sincere consideration.

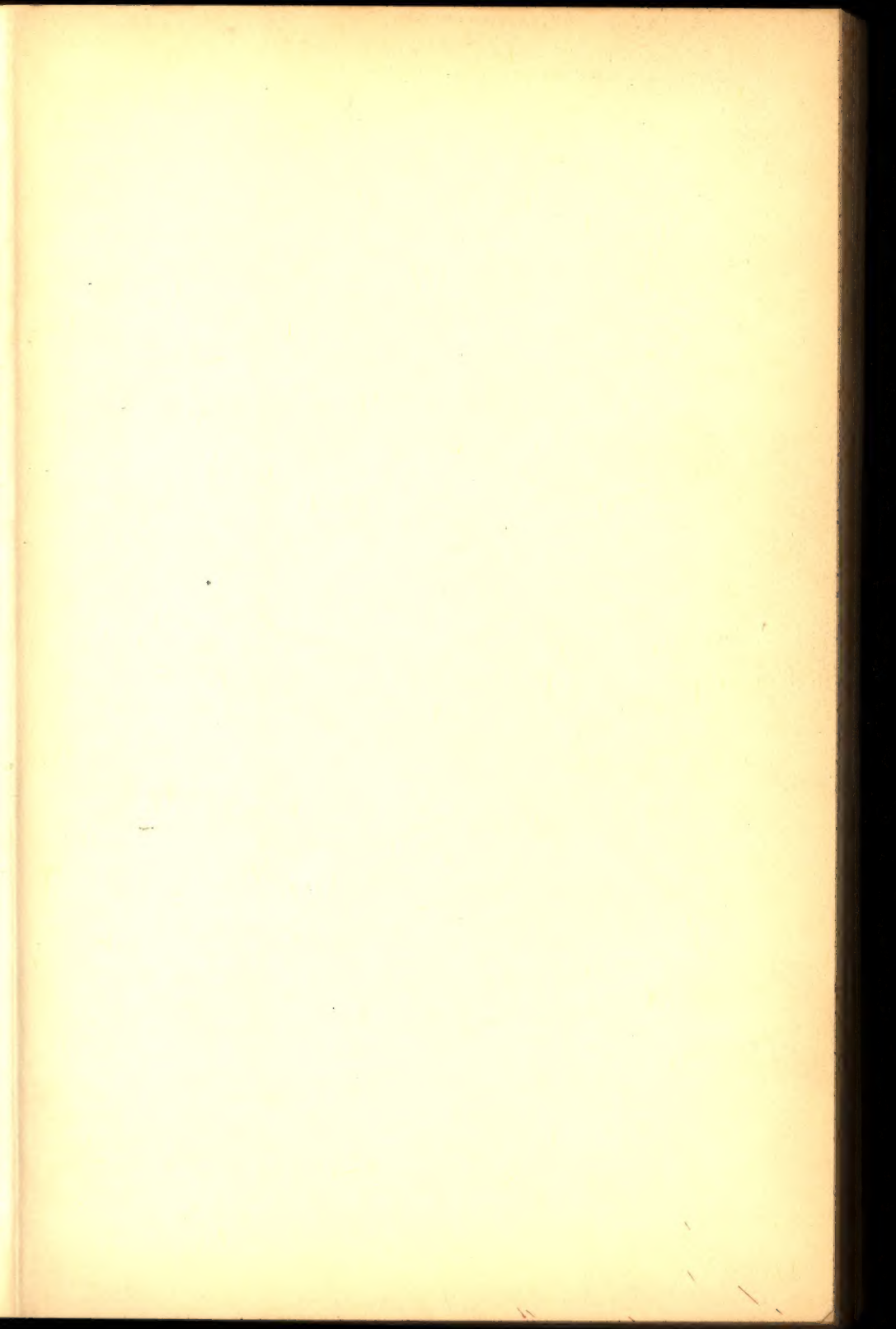
Not everyone, perhaps, desires to make a fortune; obviously everyone cannot. But every owner of this book of magic can profit through its use, and some will probably win huge rewards, not only from revelations gleaned from its pages, but from new discoveries; or from new applications or uses, inspired by its interesting disclosures.

We are living in an age when a new king, Chemistry, is daily increasing its service to mankind. The Chemical Age is in its infancy. In its growth the amateur has made huge contributions and has reaped large rewards.

Higher education and professional training account for only a relatively small part of great developments. A practical method for the eradication of the billion-dollar moth nuisance awaits discovery, and is only one of thousands of opportunities upon which cowhand or chemist has equal chance of rising to fortune and fame.

"Fortunes In Formulas" is one of those rare 'finds' upon which no one can lose anything, and from which one may gain everything.

BOOKS, INC.
NEW YORK



FORTUNES IN FORMULAS FOR HOME, FARM, and WORKSHOP

The Modern Authority for Amateur and
Professional

*Containing Up-to-date Selected Scientific Formulas,
Trade Secrets, Processes, and Money-Saving Ideas*

Edited by

GARDNER D. HISCOX, M.E.

AND

PROF. T. O'CONNOR SLOANE, A.B., A.M.,
EM., PH.D.

REVISED 1956 BY HARRY E. EISENSEN,
B.S., M.S.E.



INCLUDES

A Guide to How and Where to Procure Ingredients
Illustrated Workshop and Laboratory Methods
Latin Names Translated Into English
A Glossary of Common Names of Chemical Sub-
stances

BOOKS, INC.
NEW YORK

Copyright, 1945, 1944, 1942, 1937, 1934, 1933, 1931, 1927, 1924, 1916, 1914, 1913, 1912, 1907, By
The Norman W. Henley Publishing Company

Copyright, 1957,

by

BOOKS, INC.

Entered at Stationers' Hall, London, England
All rights reserved

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

CONTENTS

	page
10,000 FORMULAS FOR HOME, FARM, AND WORKSHOP	9-867
HOW AND WHERE TO PROCURE INGREDIENTS AND EQUIPMENT	iv
PREFACE	v
WORKSHOP AND LABORATORY METHODS	vii
MEASURING MADE EASY	xxi
BUYERS' GUIDE	xxiii
COMMON NAMES OF CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES	xxvii
LATIN NAMES OF DRUGS AND CHEMICALS TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH	xxix
LATIN ABBREVIATIONS WITH ENGLISH DEFINITIONS	xxxii
USEFUL INFORMATION CONCERNING MATERIALS	xxxv
10,000 FORMULAS	9-867
INDEX	868
SUPPLEMENTARY INDEX	896

NOTE CONCERNING THE INDEXES

Two very complete ready reference Indexes will be found in the back of this book. The second or Supplementary Index, refers to items in most recent development. In using these Indexes, the Editors suggest that you consult every possible heading, as frequently a formula may be indexed under a very general classification instead of the particular one you are looking for.

HOW AND WHERE TO PROCURE INGREDIENTS AND EQUIPMENT

IF the reader is to pursue either a money-saving or money-making course of action in the use of this book—or even if he may proceed with purposes which make these factors secondary—access to the right prices and to convenience of procurement will add to the effectiveness and satisfaction of his pursuits.

Fortunately for the amateur, there are few walls of price protection or monopolies of exclusiveness in the industries to which he will turn for materials or equipment; he will not be obliged to pay premium prices if he may not happen to be engaged in manufacturing or distributing commercially; catalogues with one-price designations are available for the mere asking, from manufacturers, wholesalers, jobbers, retailers. Usually prices vary only with quantity or grade; many containers are returnable for full credit; transportation cost is allowed on quantity items; information is freely given.

If occasional difficulty may be encountered in dealing with any supplier, or if special aid is desired, mention of *FORTUNES IN FORMULAS* will probably open doors for you; for while your publishers take no direct part in any trading transactions between the users of its publications and suppliers, a bond of wholesome respect for the book exists throughout the world of industrial science and chemistry, wherein courtesy favors are frequently exchanged.

With a view to providing owners of *FORTUNES IN FORMULAS* with at least an introduction and a fair start toward accessibility of materials, equipment, service, and prices, the Editors have provided "A Buyers' Guide"

PREFACE

THE employment of many products of modern Chemistry and Science has rapidly become necessary in the successful operation of the home, the farm, and industry. Until the present time the average person has been given little opportunity to become familiar with the hidden simplicity of chemical and scientific compounds and processes, because in most chemical mixtures all evidence of processing is concealed in the finished product. And with the employment of Latin and trademarked brand names for common concoctions or mixtures, the mysteries of chemical compounds have been effectively preserved.

So-called formulas and trade-named products often impose upon the consuming public a cost from 2 to 100 times greater than need be, once simple understanding is reached. In numerous such cases a simple mixture of two or more common ingredients, purchasable at prices representing a mere fraction of the price of the "named" article, may provide for the user money saving, convenience, and independence. It is to those who may wish to become thus enterprising that *FORTUNES IN FORMULAS* is devoted and dedicated. For herein will be found the simple key to the mystery-chambers which have heretofore concealed in darkness thousands of recipes and processes which through the labors of the editors are now made available.

In order to assist users who are not in close touch with commercial centers, a classified Buyers' Guide has been placed in the front of the book for handy reference. Here will be found the names and addresses of dealers who handle the various articles needed in compounding most of the formulas contained in this book.

Two special features will be appreciated by readers who have not had the benefit of technical training—a Glossary of Chemical Terms and their corresponding common names, and several pages of useful information concerning the Materials Required in Compounding Formulas.

In the chapter on Laboratory Methods, which contains many illustrations, will be found an outline of practically every operation necessary to the proper compounding of any formula in the book.

The Editors have endeavored to meet the practical requirements of the home and workshop—the mechanic, the manufacturer, the artisan, the housewife, and the general home worker.

Special attention has been given to the newer methods which have recently revolutionized the cosmetic and perfume industry and to this end many ultra-modern formulas have been included on all kinds of beauty preparations.

The electroplating trades have been brought to public notice recently by the introduction of chromium plating; therefore, an excellent method has been explained in detail under that heading.

Many of the formulas representing recent revolutionary progress in the

PREFACE

field of paints, lacquers, varnishes and polishes will be found useful and profitable.

Old formulas and so-called trade secrets which have proved their value by long use are also included, particularly where no noteworthy advance has been made.

In addition to exercising the utmost care in selecting the material from competent sources, the Editors have modified formulas which were obviously ill-adapted to their needs, but became valuable when altered. Processes of questionable merit have been discarded. Much of the matter has been specially translated for this work from foreign technological sources otherwise inaccessible to most English-reading people.

The very latest discoveries in photography have been prepared by the staff of a well-known Research Laboratory. This section offers to the professional as well as the amateur photographer valuable information on lenses, high speed films, developers, exposures, enlargements, colored photography, the miniature camera, etc., etc.

THE EDITORS.

January, 1939.

USEFUL WORKSHOP AND LABORATORY METHODS

It is not necessary for one to be a chemist in order to compound any of the recipes given in this book, but at the same time, the greater the number of efficient methods and time-saving devices with which the worker is familiar, the easier it will be to obtain good results with the least effort.

It is a well known fact in every trade, that if two men are given the same formula to work out, one may produce a satisfactory product while the other may fail. The reasons for this are that one man knows from experience how to put certain ingredients together and exercises more patience and more common sense than the other.

It very often happens that a small oversight or a lack of attention to details may be the cause of the failure to get good results; for instance, if a recipe states that a certain product must be dried before another ingredient is added, it is necessary to be sure that the drying is complete; a little patience exercised at this time may be the deciding point between a good product and a poor one.

It never pays to hurry or to do slipshod work in the laboratory, especially when a new formula is being worked out or a new method is being tried.

This chapter will be devoted to the consideration of the various procedures followed by the chemist when compounding recipes and also to the mechanical aids which he employs as time savers. The several procedures will be taken up and discussed in the following order:

Centrifugation
Clarification
Crystallization
Decantation
Dialysis

Distillation
Evaporation
Emulsification
Fermentation
Filtration

Grinding
Precipitation
Solution
Specific Gravity
Weighing

Centrifugation

A piece of apparatus which has in recent years become one of the technician's most valuable time savers, is the centrifuge. It is used to separate such substances as, cream from milk, liquids of different specific gravity from each other, and solids from liquids when they are held in suspension in such a way that they cannot be filtered. If a substance is so gelatinous that it will not settle from its solution for days, or if it is so finely divided that it will pass

The material is poured into the tubes of the machine, care being taken that tubes placed opposite each other will weigh the same; the whirling action quickly forces the heavier particles to the bottom of the tube and the lighter substance to the top, the two portions may then be very easily separated by pouring one from the other.

Centrifuges are made in various sizes from the small hand type, costing about

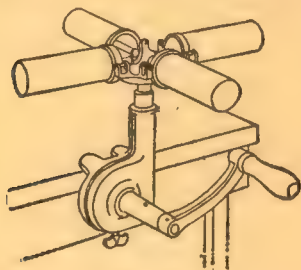


Fig. 1

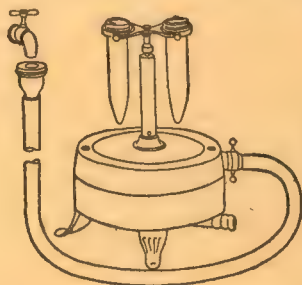


Fig. 2

through the pores of a filter paper, it may be quickly and completely separated with the aid of the centrifuge in a few minutes.

\$20.00 up to very large sizes costing several hundreds of dollars and operated by electricity or steam. Four types of centrifuges are illustrated; Fig. 1 is operated by hand, Fig. 2 by water and Fig.

USEFUL WORKSHOP AND LABORATORY METHODS

3 by electricity. The type with the perforated holder is used to dry precipitates by expressing the moisture through

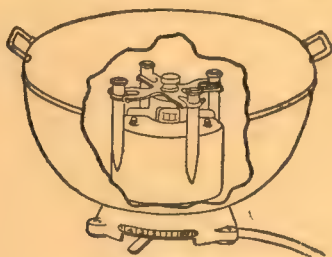


Fig. 3

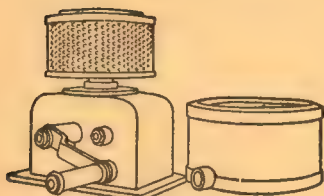


Fig. 4

the strainer. Fig. 4. A good centrifuge may attain a speed of 4,000 revolutions per minute.

Clarification

When a substance is prepared for the market it is a matter of pride to a good workman to make his product as pleasing to the eye as possible. If the article in question is a liquid he will try to have it crystal clear. It may be out of the question to centrifuge such a substance and for this reason some other means must be found for removing any cloudiness. There are several ways in which this may be accomplished depending upon the composition of the article.

Finely divided particles which fail to settle out, may sometimes be made to adhere to a coarser substance which settles quickly and the two may then be removed together. In each instance something should be chosen which is insoluble in and is not effected by any of the chemicals used in the original preparation. Paper pulp may serve the purpose. If this fails charcoal, or pure talc may be employed. Liquids which will stand boiling may be cleared by adding the whites of several eggs, thoroughly mixing them together and then heating the mixture to 80°C. or higher. The coagulation of the albumen of the

eggs will gather all of the suspended particles together and when the liquid is filtered it will be found to be perfectly clear.

Crystallization

This process is employed when it is desired to purify certain chemicals. The ordinary chemicals of commerce often contain impurities which must be removed before the chemicals are fit to be used. The principles of crystallization are as follows: When certain substances are dissolved in water until the water cannot take up any more, the resulting solution is known as a saturated solution. This solution is filtered to remove insoluble impurities and if the water is allowed to evaporate, the dissolved substance will be left behind, considerably improved in quality. Under these circumstances a great many substances assume regular and symmetrical forms known as crystals. If several substances are present at the same time, they separate in proportion to their concentration and in proportion to their solubility.

If the soluble impurities are present in relatively small amounts, it is possible to crystallize out the principal substance to a very large degree before the impurity begins to separate, if the remaining solution is then discarded the crystals will be quite pure. If these are redissolved and again crystallized in the same manner, they can be regained almost chemically pure.

The slower the process of evaporation the larger the crystals will be. Stirring produces small crystals. Some chemical salts form beautifully colored crystals and with care some may be made to grow to a considerable size. Copper sulphate lends itself to crystallization very readily and if a solution of this salt is made and set aside undisturbed for slow evaporation, it is possible to select a perfect crystal from among the small ones which first separate and to discard the others. If this perfect crystal is returned to the solution and the evaporation continued, the crystal may be allowed to grow to almost unlimited size. If the crystal is dried and coated with shellac to prevent loss of moisture, it may be kept as an interesting ornament. By selecting certain chemical salts of different colors, such as potassium bichromate, potassium ferrocyanide, etc., an instructive exhibit of

the various forms of crystals may be prepared.

Decantation

Precipitates which settle rapidly and which are insoluble in water may be washed and purified by decantation. This is a time saving operation as compared with washing by filtration. A large volume of water is added to the precipitate in a decantation flask which is then shaken vigorously and the precipitate allowed to settle. When this has occurred the water may be poured off, carrying with it any foreign matter which may be present. This process may be repeated until the washed precipitate remains in a state of relative purity. Flasks of the type illustrated below, called decantation flasks, are especially adapted to this purpose.

A decantation flask is shown in Fig. 5.

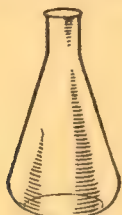


Fig. 5

Dialysis

Dialysis is a process which permits the separation of a crystalline substance from a colloidal or gelatinous one when both are present in the same solution. Crystalline substances readily pass through various animal and vegetable membranes while colloids do not, therefore if a mixture consisting of two substances of this nature are placed in a sac made of an animal membrane or a vegetable one such as collodion and the



Fig. 6

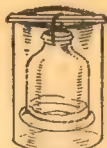


Fig. 7

sac immersed in running water the crystalline salts will pass through the membrane and leave the gelatinous substance behind. Figs. 6 and 7.

Distillation

Distillation is used for the purpose of purifying water and other liquids and also for the separation of liquids of different boiling points from each other. The theory of distillation is as follows: If a solution is boiled it is changed to a vapor, if this vapor is then cooled in a separate vessel it returns to its original state and any solid substance which was present remains in the vessel which was heated. If two liquids of different boiling points such as alcohol and water are mixed together and the mixture heated, it will be found that the boiling point of the mixture lies somewhere between the boiling point of water and the boiling point of alcohol. Pure water boils at about 100°C. which is equal to 212°F. Pure grain alcohol, or as it is chemically known, ethyl alcohol, boils at about 78°C.

If a mixture of equal parts of water and alcohol is boiled the boiling point will be about midway between 78°C. and 100°C. and the vapor when condensed will contain a larger proportion of alcohol than the original mixture because of the fact that the alcohol present will vaporize at this temperature to a greater extent than the water. As the distillation proceeds the boiling point of the mixture will rise because more alcohol than water comes over and the relative proportion of water left behind is constantly increasing, finally, when most of the alcohol is distilled off the remainder will boil at very nearly the temperature of pure water. The temperature at which any such mixture boils is a fair indication of its alcohol content. The nearer 78°C. at which such a mixture boils the greater is the amount of alcohol it contains.

It is neither practical nor economical to try to separate all of the alcohol from water by distillation. There comes a time in any mixture when the condensed vapors contain more water than alcohol and it is useless from the standpoint of time to continue the distillation. Most of the alcohol is recovered from any mixture when one-half the total volume has been distilled. The first runnings contain the greatest proportion of alcohol and the last running the least. The average strength of any distillate depends upon the length of time the still is allowed to operate. If the product obtained from a first distillation is returned to the still and the process repeated the second distillate will contain

USEFUL WORKSHOP AND LABORATORY METHODS

a still higher percentage of alcohol than the first.

It is not possible to prepare absolutely pure alcohol by distillation alone. Absolute alcohol is obtained by adding to 95% alcohol some chemical which has a great affinity for water and then distilling the alcohol with this substance present. Some of the substances used are anhydrous copper sulphate, quick lime, etc. Inasmuch as alcohol absorbs water from the atmosphere, it is very difficult to prepare or even to keep absolute alcohol; the highest percentage of alcohol which it is practical to obtain is about 98%.

The essential parts of a distilling apparatus or as it is commonly called, a still, consist of a vessel in which the mixture is to be heated, a tube for conducting the vapors and a receptacle for cooling and collecting the distillate. The number of different styles of distilling apparatus run into the hundreds, but all are adaptations of the above essential parts. Stills are made in different styles to suit the various purposes to which they are to be put. Great care must be exercised to prevent the collection of a sediment on the bottom of the heating chamber. If such a settlement or coating becomes heavy enough the still is apt to become overheated and it may explode. The condensing coil must likewise be closely watched because obstruction to the free passage of the vapors will quickly cause a back pressure and the still will burst, scattering boiling water or alcohol over a wide area, causing serious damage.

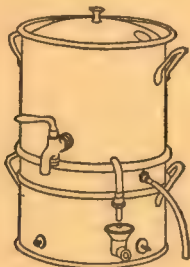


Fig. 8

Condensers are made in various forms according to the kind of product desired. If it is desired to get a yield which contains a high percentage of alcohol at one distillation, a condenser is used which will act so as to break

up the vapors as they ascend and allow the heavier to fall back into the still and the lighter to pass on. A condenser of this kind is made of glass and is constricted at intervals; each constriction is provided with a glass bead which partly closes the opening. The rising vapors



Fig. 9

condense at the first constriction and form a pool surrounding the glass bead which when it is forced up by the pressure from below allows any vapor of a lower boiling point to pass upward and some of the condensed liquid to return to the flask. This is repeated at each constriction and the vapors which finally reach the cooling coil contain very little water.

All parts of a still should be made of

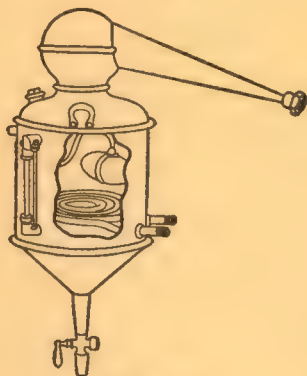


Fig. 10

copper or glass and if of copper it should be well tinned. For efficient action and a pure product the still should be thoroughly cleaned each time it is used. If rubber connections are employed in any kind of still great care must be exercised to prevent any of the vapors from coming in actual contact with the rubber and to this end all tubes should pass completely through the rubber and well beyond it.

USEFUL WORKSHOP AND LABORATORY METHODS

Heat may be applied from any source, but care should be taken not to allow the distillation to proceed too rapidly. If so much heat is applied that the boiling is too vigorous the product is apt to be less pure than if it is obtained slowly. Mixtures which boil between 78°C . and 100°C . will produce a much purer product if the still is heated by

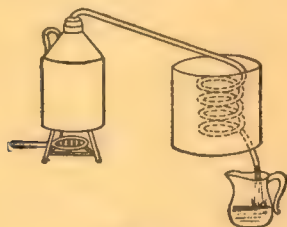


Fig. 11

steam or by being placed in boiling water instead of over an open flame. There is less chance of an accident if this method is followed. Four types of distilling apparatus are illustrated in Figs. 8 to 11.

Dry Distillation

Besides the distillation process described above there are other types of distillation. Dry or destructive is understood to mean the heating of a substance to a point where it is chemically broken up. Volatile decomposition products are thus driven off and may be condensed. The manufacture of illuminating gas and the destructive distillation of wood are examples of this process. The latter example is interesting because it is by this method that acetic acid, methyl or wood alcohol and acetone are made. Dry distillation is carried out by placing the wood or coal in closed ovens from which the air is excluded in order to prevent the wood from taking fire. The gases which arise from the heated wood are condensed and the acid contained therein is neutralized by adding lime which converts it into calcium acetate. The alcohol is redistilled to the required purity.

Distillation in Steam

Substances which are not readily vaporized or which are injured by a high temperature may be distilled in a current of steam. The process is to pass

a current of steam through the mixture to be distilled which is also heated independently. The steam carries with it some of the required substance and they are both condensed together, the water being removed later by chemical means.

Fractional Distillation

Fractional distillation is the term applied to the process of redistilling each fraction of a distillate, in order to separate several substances of different boiling points which may be present in the same mixture. The distillate from such a mixture is collected in several receptacles, the receptacles being changed at definite boiling points. These fractions are each redistilled separately, when it will be found that their products will have distinct boiling points and will consist of the several substances which were mixed together in the original sample.

Sublimation

Solids may be distilled as well as liquids, but the process in this case is called sublimation. Many substances, of which iodine is a good example, vaporize and later condense on any cool surface as a solid. In this way nonvolatile impurities may be separated. This process is used to prepare corrosive sublimate and to purify benzoic acid.

Evaporation

When it is necessary to remove the water or other liquid in which a solid is dissolved evaporation is resorted to. There are several ways in which this may be carried out, quickly and economically. The simplest process is to expose the solution to the action of air and sunlight as is done in the recovery of salt from sea water.

If the mixture can be heated without harm it is heated in an evaporating dish until the liquid has evaporated. In the event that the material would be destroyed by heat it may be evaporated by allowing a current of air to pass over the surface or by placing it in a continuous partial vacuum. A desiccator for evaporating small amounts of liquid under reduced pressure is shown in Fig. 12.

Regardless of the temperature of evaporation, the essential thing is to

USEFUL WORKSHOP AND LABORATORY METHODS

provide as large a surface as possible because the rate of evaporation is in proportion to the area of the exposed surface. Various types of machines have been introduced which expose to the air a much larger surface than would be possible otherwise. The principle of the most efficient type is that of

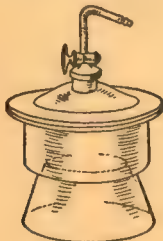


Fig. 12

a revolving drum which dips into the solution to be evaporated. As the drum revolves nine-tenths of its surface is continually undergoing evaporation. The application of heat to the drum hastens this process. When the crystals begin



Fig. 13

to separate they are removed from the drum by a scraper and fall into a pan for complete drying.

A steady even heat is desirable for

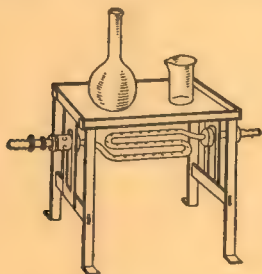


Fig. 14

evaporation and for this purpose the dish may be placed over boiling water, over heated sand or over boiling oil if the nature of the material permits this degree of heat. In fact the temperature of evaporation may be kept at any de-

sired degree without any attention from the operator if a suitable substance is chosen over which to heat it.

Several pieces of apparatus used in evaporating liquids are shown in Figures 13, 14, 15.

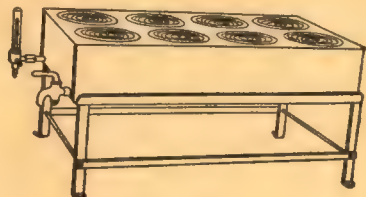


Fig. 15

Emulsification

This process is resorted to when it is desired to suspend a substance such as an oil, in a liquid with which it will not ordinarily mix. Emulsification is principally used to improve the taste or appearance of medicinal preparations. Milk is an example of a perfect emulsion. The methods in use all consist in adding a gummy substance which is intimately mixed with the oil or fat which is to be emulsified. 50% of gum acacia or other similar substance is rubbed up in a dry

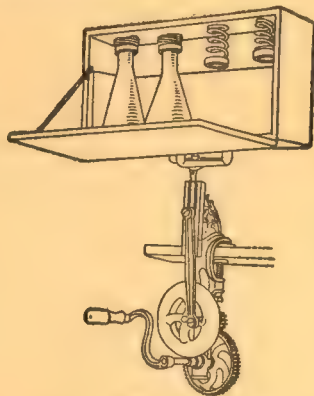


Fig. 16

vessel with the oil until it forms a thick cream. The water is then added slowly with continued stirring until the required consistency is reached. Some oils cannot be permanently emulsified without changing their chemical constitution which is not permissible if they are to be used as medicines or foods. For an emulsion which is to be used within a short time it is customary to employ

gelatine as the supporting medium, but if this is made so that it will flow readily it will not retain its properties as an emulsion for any great length of time. An apparatus used to hasten the process is illustrated. Fig. 16.

Fermentation

Fermentation is a process whereby organic substances are changed by the action of living organisms into simpler chemical compounds. Almost any animal or vegetable substance may be fermented and the end products depend upon the nature of the original substance and upon the kind of organism causing the fermentation. Animal matter, when it decomposes, or ferments, which is the same thing, produces such substances as ammonia, ammonium salts, nitrates, phosphates, etc. Milk when fermented produces principally lactic acid, due to the action of several kinds of bacteria.

All kinds of fruits when fermented by yeast produce alcohol because of the presence of sugar. The alcohol produced is flavored by the particular volatile oils which may be present in the kind of fruit used. When fruit is allowed to ferment spontaneously the fermentation is caused by the various kinds of yeast which always adhere to fruit and to the yeast which is always present in the dust of the air. This kind of yeast is known as wild yeast to distinguish it from yeast which has been carefully selected and grown artificially. This cultured yeast produces a more constant and high grade alcohol than is produced by spontaneous fermentation. The most favorable temperature for alcoholic fermentation is about 24°C. which is equivalent to about 75°F.

Fermentation usually takes place in two stages, the initial stage or main fermentation is turbulent in character being accompanied by the formation of a froth on the surface; this is because the formation of alcohol separates insoluble pectinous substances which rise to the surface as foam. After the major portion of the carbon dioxide has been evolved the fermentation becomes quieter, the second fermentation then begins, during which the remainder of the sugar is turned into alcohol. Fermentation reaches its natural limit when about 12% of alcohol has been formed, because alcohol of this concentration poisons the yeast and prevents it from

continuing to act. In addition to alcohol there are formed a number of other substances which are called fusel oils, but are really higher alcohols, so called because their boiling points are higher than that of ordinary alcohol. They are more or less injurious to health.

Generally speaking, two parts of sugar when fermented will produce one part pure alcohol and therefore, knowing the sugar content of the mash the theoretical yield of alcohol may be estimated. According to Pasteur 100 parts of cane sugar yield on an average 48% alcohol, 46% carbon dioxide, 3% glycerine, .6% succinic acid and 1% fusel oil.

Disturbances of fermentation may be occasioned by unsatisfactory temperatures, by the presence of an excess of sugar, occurrence of acetous fermentation and by unsatisfactory yeast.

Acetous fermentation, it is well known, is very prone to accompany alcohol fermentation. It is caused by acetic acid bacteria which are almost always present, but which require oxygen for their development. The formation of acetic acid can take place only with free access of air, hence when preserving fermented liquids the access of air must be prevented as much as possible.

Filtration

Filtration is the means employed when it is necessary to separate a liquid from solid matter which is suspended in it. If the particles are coarse the filtration may be accomplished by pouring the liquid through a cloth of any desired thickness. If the particles are very small, the filter must be correspondingly fine in order to keep them from passing through with the liquid. The filter most often used in the laboratory is made of paper, known as filter paper and comes in various degrees of fineness to suit the quality of the various precipitates. The finer the paper the slower the liquid passes through and the clearer the filtrate will be. As filtration progresses the pores in the filter paper become clogged up by the precipitate and filtration then becomes slower. It is often necessary under these circumstances to adopt some means of hastening the process; this is accomplished in various ways; the simplest is, to use a funnel with a very long stem so that the weight of descending liquid will have a tend-

USEFUL WORKSHOP AND LABORATORY METHODS

ency to pull the liquid on the filter paper through at a more rapid rate. Another method is shown in the accompanying illustration which shows the stem of the funnel passing through the cork of a wide mouth bottle. This cork also carries a second tube which is connected to an exhaust pump of some kind which keeps the air in the bottle at reduced pressure and therefore has a tendency to draw the liquid through the paper. Figs. 17, 18.



Fig. 17

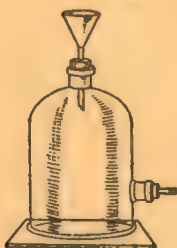


Fig. 18

For filtering a small amount of liquid quickly, it is sometimes sufficient to place a small piece of absorbent cotton in the neck of the funnel and a very short distance down the stem. Fig. 19.



Fig. 19

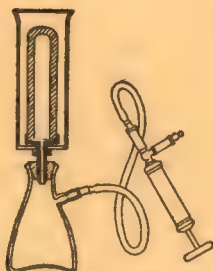


Fig. 20

For exceedingly fine particles, such as bacteria and some kinds of coloring matter, it is necessary to use a filter which is much finer than any kind of paper which can be produced. Among such substances are clay, sand and charcoal. The clay filter is known as a Berkfeld filter and is always used with a suction apparatus. Fig. 20.

The filter paper used comes in various grades, the best paper being pure white and the cheaper grades gray or brown. For very careful work, only the best grade of white paper should be used be-

cause the colored papers usually contain soluble matter which passes through with the liquid and sometimes spoils the product. Funnels which are used for filtering should be made so that the sides taper at an angle of 60° , for the reason that when the paper is folded in the customary manner it will only fit a funnel of this shape.

Methods of folding filter paper. Filter paper as usually sold is cut in circles of various diameters to fit various sized funnels. For use they are folded exactly in half into a semi-circle and then folded over once more into a quarter circle. The paper is then carefully opened in the shape of a funnel by having three of the layers on one side and one on the other. When placing it in the funnel care should be taken to press the paper as far down in the funnel as it will go. If this is not done the weight of the liquid is apt to tear the paper. It is sometimes convenient to moisten the paper slightly in order to cause it to adhere to the sides of the funnel. Fig. 21. For more rapid filtration the pa-



Fig. 21

per may be folded so as to form what is known as the plated filter. With a little practise, plated filters may be folded almost as quickly as plain filters. The accompanying diagrams will show how this is done.



Fig. 22

The paper is first folded in a semi-circle and quarter circle as in making a plain filter. It is then opened out again to a semi-circle as shown in Figure 22.

USEFUL WORKSHOP AND LABORATORY METHODS

One side is then folded as shown in Figure 23 and again folded on itself



Fig. 23

as shown in Figure 24. The other side is then folded twice in the same manner. The paper is again opened to a



Fig. 24

semi-circle and will be found to have seven creases. The end segment is then folded half way back on itself and with this last small fold as a guide, it is creased sixteen times, each time turning the paper over so as to crease it on opposite sides exactly as a fan is made. It will then appear as Figure 25 and when opened up it will be found divided into thirty-two segments. When placed in a funnel the paper will not fit closely to the glass and the filtered liquid will have free passage. Fig. 26.



Fig. 25

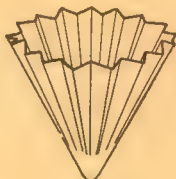


Fig. 26

When plating a filter do not crease the paper to the point because by so doing the paper will be weakened and will break under the weight of the liquid. Filter paper is sold already folded under the name of "Folded filter."

In order to protect this point which is weakest in a filter, it is sometimes necessary to make a miniature filter which fits over the point and thus protects it.

Another method of folding a filter paper which strengthens the weak point is as follows: The paper is folded as usual into a semi-circle, next, the side AB is folded over along the line marked CD. The paper is now turned over and

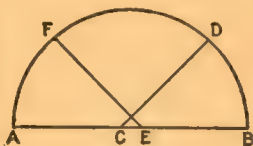


Fig. 27

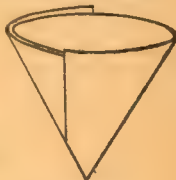


Fig. 28

AE is folded along the line EF. When this paper is opened up the point will be protected by the presence of a double thickness of paper. Figs. 27, 28.

Several types of funnels have been devised to hasten filtration. In some of

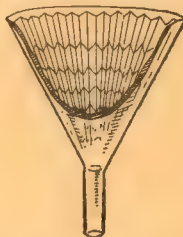


Fig. 29

these the inside of the glass is ribbed like a washboard to prevent the paper from coming in contact with the sides of the funnel at all points. Fig. 29.

For filtering liquids which must be kept warm during the process, holders have been made with double walls and



Fig. 30

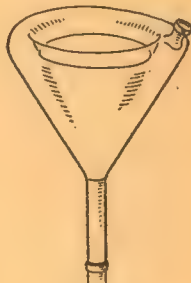


Fig. 31

which may be filled with hot water. They are also provided with an offshoot which may be kept heated by a Bunsen burner as shown in Figs. 30-31.

USEFUL WORKSHOP AND LABORATORY METHODS

Filtration under pressure may be resorted to when it is necessary to hasten the process. This may be accomplished by attaching a long piece of rubber tubing to the stem of a funnel and covering the other large end of the funnel with filter paper which is placed between two pieces of strong cloth which are tied securely to the outside of the funnel as shown in the illustration. If the funnel is now suspended over a large vessel and the liquid to be filtered poured through the tubing with the aid of a second funnel at the higher end, the pressure exerted by the long column of water will force the liquid through the filter paper much more rapidly than would otherwise be the case. Fig. 32.



Fig. 32

Grinding and Pulverizing

Reducing any substance to a state of fineness may be a difficult operation or an easy one, depending on the material at hand. If the substance is extremely hard, recourse must be had to a mechanical grinding mill of some kind. Numerous styles of these mills are on the market suitable for various purposes, from rock crushing to the simple pulverization of softer crystals. Fig. 33.

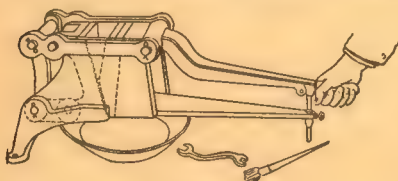


Fig. 33

In some types of pulverizing machines the substance is brought in contact with pebbles in a revolving drum, the con-

stant agitation of the mass and the action of the pebbles quickly reducing the substance to a more or less finely pulverized state. The powder may then be recovered by sifting it from the pebbles.

Figs. 34, 35. The customary way of

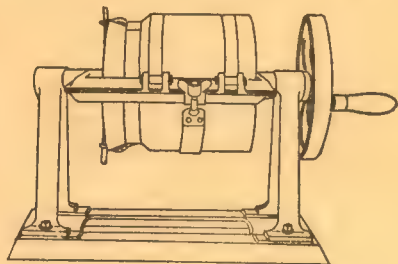


Fig. 34

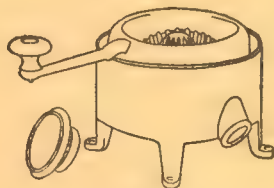


Fig. 35

grinding small amounts of substances in the laboratory is with the aid of a mortar and pestle. These mortars are sold in glass, porcelain, agate and metal. The substance to be pulverized is added to the mortar in small quantities at a time and rubbed with the pestle by a circular motion and more or less pressure. Fig. 36. Gummy and sticky substances



Fig. 36

which are not easily pulverized may be ground satisfactorily in the presence of sand, provided that the substance is one which may be separated from the sand by some such means as taking advantage of its solubility or of a different specific gravity.

After the material has been reduced to a powder it may be separated into portions of different degrees of fineness by means of wire screens which are made so as to allow powders of any desired fineness to pass through. These screens are numbered according to the number of openings to the square inch. Fig. 37.



Fig. 37

Precipitation

The process of precipitation is resorted to by the chemist more often than by the artisan and is used to separate certain elements which may be in solution, by adding some other chemical which combines with the element it is desired to separate, forming an insoluble compound which is immediately precipitated. For instance, if it is desired to separate the element silver from a solution in which it is held as a soluble salt, such as silver nitrate, it is only necessary to add common table salt. This will combine with the silver to form silver chloride which will immediately separate as an insoluble precipitate. This precipitate may then be separated by filtration and the silver recovered. Any soluble salt of iron may be changed to an insoluble one by the addition of ammonia, while copper may be made to act likewise by adding a soluble sulphide. Any substance used to precipitate another is called a precipitant and the remaining solution is known as the supernatant fluid.

Solution

When any substance is dissolved in a solvent, it is said to be soluble and the resulting product is called a solution. When the solvent is alcohol, the product is called an alcoholic extract or a tincture. A substance which dissolves in water and which may be recovered in the same form by the evaporation of the water is said to be in simple solution. If any chemical is used so that the substance is made soluble by changing its state, it is known as a chemical solution and the original substance can-

not be recovered in the same form in which it was added. For instance, metallic copper is dissolved by nitric acid, but in the process the copper is changed to copper nitrate and therefore cannot be recovered as metallic copper.

Water is the most used solvent, alcohol takes second place and then such substances as glycerine, ether, acetone, turpentine, carbon tetra chloride, etc. The most used chemical solvents are hydrochloric acid, nitric acid and ammonia.

If there is any doubt as to whether a substance is soluble in water or in any other solvent, it is only necessary to shake it with some one of these and then to allow it to stand for a short time. If some of the liquid is then evaporated to dryness, there will be a residue left of more or less bulk depending upon the extent to which the material is soluble in the particular solvent used.

The principal aid to rapid solution is pulverization which allows the solvent to come in contact with as large a surface as possible. Heat is next in importance because most substances are more soluble at high temperatures than they are at low temperatures. Agitation hastens solution because it con-

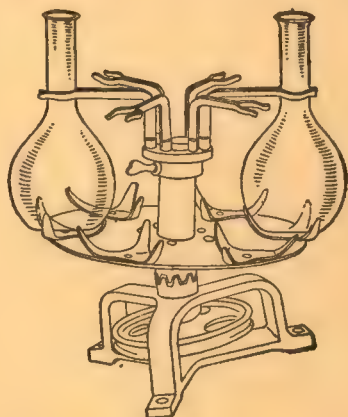


Fig. 38

stantly replaces with fresh solvent any of the solution which immediately surrounds the solid and which would otherwise tend to retard the process because of its saturation. Numerous mechanical aids to agitation may be made by anyone handy with tools, after the pattern illustrated in Fig. 38. The power to

USEFUL WORKSHOP AND LABORATORY METHODS

operate this machine may be obtained from a water motor or any other simple source.

Maceration. When a substance is allowed to go into solution by simply placing it in contact with the solvent at ordinary temperatures, the process is called maceration. This operation is used when it is not permissible to use heat because of the danger of injuring the product.

Infusion. When heat is applied in the above process by first boiling the water and pouring it over the material to be dissolved, the product is called an infusion. It is used when the substance may be submitted to a fairly high degree of heat for a short time without injury. It is employed almost exclusively in removing the soluble matter from flowers, leaves, roots, seeds, etc.

Digestion. This is usually considered to mean the conversion of a substance into the soluble state with the aid of a solvent which is kept at a constant temperature for a rather long period of time, depending upon the nature of the material. For this purpose a waterbath, a sandbath or an incubator is employed to maintain the desired degree of heat which is usually just below the boiling point of the solvent. The substance acted upon is placed in a covered dish to prevent rapid evaporation and left to itself until the process is completed. It is principally used for the decomposition of minerals which are but slowly acted upon by the solvent.

Percolation. This is an economical and rapid method of extracting the soluble matter from a large mass of material with a minimum amount of solvent. For this purpose a piece apparatus known as a percolator is used. Fig. 39. The drugs are first ground and stirred with the solvent to form a thick porridge which is then placed in the percolator. Care should be taken that the drug is packed so that no fissures are present which would allow the solvent to pass through without coming into prolonged contact with the drug and yet not tight enough to prevent the solvent from seeping through. Alcohol of the desired percentage is poured on the drug to form a layer of about 3 inches and the percolator is then covered. The maceration may be considered at an end in about three days and the solvent allowed to run off. The quantity of the solvent used varies according to the degree of concentration

of the extract it is desired to produce. The percolate is usually divided into a first run corresponding to about 85% of the extractable matter and a secondary percolate may be as large as may be necessary to complete the extracting.



Fig. 39

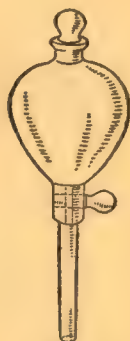


Fig. 40

This is then concentrated by distillation to any desired strength.

Another method of extraction is that of shaking out. In this method the object is to remove certain substances from a liquid by means of adding another liquid in which the substance is more soluble. It is necessary that the second liquid be one which will not mix with the first. In practice, aqueous or alcoholic liquids containing aromatic substances are shaken with chloroform, benzene, carbon tetra chloride, or similar liquids into which the aromatic substance will pass. The mixture is then placed in what is known as a separating funnel and the heavier one which sinks to the bottom is allowed to pass off by opening the stop-cock. Fig. 40.

Weighing

The accuracy with which a substance may be weighed depends on the sensitiveness of the scale and the skill of the operator. The analytical chemist requires a balance which will weigh accurately such small amounts as one-tenth of a milligram. A scale for weighing material to be used in compounding recipes need not be sensitive to less than one-tenth of a gram. The precautions to be observed in weighing are as follows: Do not allow corrosive substances to come in contact with the metal pans

USEFUL WORKSHOP AND LABORATORY METHODS

of a scale because the pans will be ruined and the material contaminated. Always counterbalance two pieces of paper or a dish on the pans and add the material to this. Do not touch the weights with the fingers as they will soon become corroded and either increase or decrease in weight and thus interfere with the accuracy of the scale. Always manipulate the weights with a pair of forceps. Figs. 41, 42.

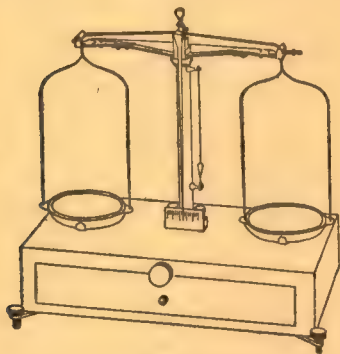


Fig. 41

The metric system of weights and measures is much more convenient than the English system and as its principles are learned in a few minutes all workers should purchase scales with gram



Fig. 42

weights. Most formulas are based on the metric system and if avoirdupois weights are used it is necessary to convert one into the other before the work can go on.

Formulas which are written so that the quantities are given in so many parts of each ingredient are adapted to either system and if such figures as three parts of salt and one part of soda are given, they may be interpreted as meaning three ounces of salt and one ounce of soda or three grams of salt and one gram of soda or any other amount that the worker finds convenient to employ as a unit.

It is always best, when trying a new recipe, to make a small quantity of a product the first time, so as not to

waste materials and also so as to be able to change the consistency or color or other quality to suit one's particular ideas, before the whole material is made up. It is also wise to use the best chemicals procurable because as one gains experience the cheaper grades may be employed with more safety.

Liquids may be weighed or measured. If weighed, the vessel is first counterbalanced on the scale pan and the liquid is then added and weighed in the same way that a solid would be.

A very convenient type of scales is shown here. They are provided with a sliding weight which is a great aid in counterbalancing the pans in the event of paper or other container being necessary. Fig. 43.

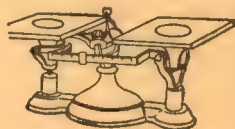


Fig. 43

Specific Gravity

A great many people have difficulty in understanding what is meant by specific gravity. An effort will be made to explain what is meant by this term.

It is well known that alcohol is lighter than water and that tar is heavier. If three vessels of the same size are each filled with one of these substances and then weighed it may be found that the alcohol may weigh two pounds, the water three pounds and the tar six pounds. From this it will be seen that the alcohol weighs $\frac{2}{3}$ as much as the water and the tar twice as much. We are now able to say that any amount of this alcohol weighs $\frac{2}{3}$ as much as the same quantity of water. This is the same thing as saying that the specific gravity of alcohol is $\frac{2}{3}$ or expressing in decimals .66 and the same thing as saying that the specific gravity of tar is 2. Water being the most abundant fluid we possess it is taken as the standard and is called 1. If any fluid is lighter than water its specific gravity is expressed as a decimal and if heavier it is expressed as a whole number.

If it is desired to find the specific gravity of a liquid, all that is necessary is to weigh a definite quantity of it in

USEFUL WORKSHOP AND LABORATORY METHODS

a bottle known as a specific gravity bottle, Fig. 44, and then to fill the same

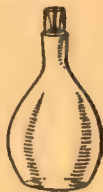


Fig. 44

bottle with water and weigh that. The weight of the liquid divided by the weight of the water gives the specific gravity of the liquid. It is necessary to deduct the weight of the bottle itself from each weighing before the result is computed. The formula for this determination is as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Weight of substance}}{\text{Weight of water}} = \text{specific gravity.}$$

For large quantities of liquids it is possible to use an instrument known as



Fig. 45

a hydrometer which is placed in the liquid. The extent to which the hydrom-

eter sinks depends upon the specific gravity of the liquid. Markings on the stem indicate the specific gravity and they may be read directly without any calculation. This instrument is made in many forms which are classified according to whether they are to be used for liquids lighter or heavier than water. Fig. 45.

Specific Gravity of a Solid

The principle of this method is the same as for a liquid but the operation is somewhat different. If a solid is immersed in a liquid it will displace an amount which is equal to its own volume. At the same time it will lose in weight an amount which is equal to the weight of the amount of liquid it displaced. Therefore if we know the amount of weight it loses on being immersed in water, we know its volume and also the weight of the volume of water displaced. If its weight in air is divided by the amount it loses when placed in water or, what is the same thing, the weight of water displaced, the result is its specific gravity. Substances soluble in water may have their specific gravity estimated by weighing them in some liquid in which they are insoluble. For instance, the specific gravity of sugar may be taken in alcohol and then converted into its true figure by proportion.

The specific gravity of substances lighter than water may be taken by attaching to them a heavier mass of metal which will make them sink. The specific gravity of the metal is then deducted from that of both together and the specific gravity of the substance is the remainder.

MEASURING MADE EASY

It will be noticed that many of the formulas in this book call for so many parts of each ingredient rather than for so many ounces or other definite amounts. For instance, on page 145 the formula for camphor ice is given as follows:

White wax	16 parts
Benzoated suet	48 parts
Camphor, powdered	8 parts

Formulas like the above are given in parts in order that they may be easily compounded by the worker who has but little equipment. As it may not always be necessary to make the exact quantity that a definite formula would produce, formulas stated in parts lend themselves more readily to variations in total quantity of finished product, as explained more fully below.

Formulas expressed in parts fall into three general classes; those in which all the ingredients are *liquid*, those in which all are *solid*, and those in which solids and liquids are mixed.

CLASS I

Ingredients Are All Liquids

The formula may call for parts and half parts as follows:

Chromic acid	2½ parts
Ammonia	15 parts
Sulphuric acid	½ part
Cuprammonia sol.	30 parts

In this case one part may be considered to mean one cupful and 10 parts to mean 10 cupfuls. If this will make more or less than the quantity desired, all that is necessary is to substitute one spoonful for each part if less is wanted, and one quart for one part if more is wanted. The following examples will make this clear:

For a small quantity use the following: (The figures in the original formula are doubled so as to make the fractions whole numbers.)

Chromic acid	5 spoonfuls
Ammonia	30 spoonfuls
Sulphuric acid	1 spoonful
Cuprammonia sol.	60 spoonfuls

For a larger quantity use the following:

Chromic acid	2½ quarts
Ammonia	15 quarts
Sulphuric acid	1 pint
Cuprammonia sol.	30 quarts

MEASURING MADE EASY

CLASS II

Ingredients Are All Solids

Where the ingredients are all solids, parts may be considered to mean ounces, pounds or tons, depending upon the quantity desired, as follows:

ORIGINAL RECIPE	FOR SMALL QUANTITY	FOR LARGER QUANTITY
	TAKE	TAKE
Borax $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts	$2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces	$2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds
Glass 10 parts	10 ounces	10 pounds
Soda 8 parts	8 ounces	8 pounds

CLASS III

Ingredients Are Solids and Liquids in Combination

The following formula calls for a certain number of parts of substances, some of which are solid and some liquid:

Beeswax	8 parts
Water	56 parts
Potash carbonate	4 parts

For a small quantity use one-eighth of the figures given and consider them as ounces:

Beeswax	1 ounce avoirdupois
Water	7 fluid ounces, or a little less than $\frac{1}{2}$ pint
Potash carbonate	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce avoirdupois

For a larger quantity use:

Beeswax	8 pounds
Water	56 pounds, equal to 56 pints, or 7 gallons
Potash carbonate	4 pounds

In cases where liquids are of such nature that they cannot be measured in fluid ounces, it is necessary to weigh them just as solids are weighed. Thick tar would be such a substance, and in this case a vessel is counterbalanced on the scale and sufficient additional weights added to the pan to make up the required amount. The tar is then added until the scale balances.

WHERE TO BUY CHEMICALS AND SUPPLIES

ANALINE COLORS AND DYESTUFFS

National Aniline & Color Co., Inc.
40 Rector St., New York, N. Y.

Bachmeier & Co., Inc.
154 Chambers St., New York, N. Y.

Maher Color & Chemical Co.
620 Orleans St., Chicago, Ill.

ASPHALT AND PITCHES

Barber Asphalt Co.
1900 Land Title Bldg., Philadelphia, Pa.

Allied Asphalt & Mineral Corp.
217 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

Zophar Mills, Inc.
116 26th St., Brooklyn, N. Y.

BARBERS' SUPPLIES

Boehm Co.
215 4th Ave., New York, N. Y.

Buchholtz & Co.
513 Third Ave., New York, N. Y.

BOTTLE CAPS

Crown Cork & Seal Co.
219 36th St., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Dipolene Mfg. Co., Inc.
2414 Atlantic Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y.

National Seal Co.
14th Ave. and 37th St., Brooklyn, N. Y.

BOTTLERS' MACHINERY

Alsop Engineering Corp.
12 East 41st St., New York, N. Y.

Budde & Westerman
350 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

BOTTLERS' SUPPLIES

Acme Cork Co.
111 Fifth Ave., New York, N. Y.

American Cork Specialty Co.
140 Junius St., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Armstrong Cork Co.
295 Fifth Ave., New York, N. Y.

BOXES (Cosmetic)

Clark Box & Label Co.
Jamestown, N. Y.

F. N. Burt Co.
540 Seneca St., Buffalo, N. Y.

BOXES (Paper)

Atlantic Carton Co.
Norwich, Conn.

Baltimore Paper Box Co.
Baltimore, Md.

Dennison Mfg. Co.
Framingham, Mass.

Robert Gair Co., Inc.
155 East 44th St., New York, N. Y.

BOXES (Wood)

Bogert & Hopper.
101 West 31st St., New York, N. Y.

United Box & Lumber Co.
131 Franklin St., Newark, N. J.

CANS

Acme Can Co.
60 East 42nd St., New York, N. Y.

American Can Co.
100 Park Ave., New York, N. Y.

Continental Can Co.
100 E. 42nd St., New York, N. Y.

CHEMICAL APPARATUS

National Scientific Co.
2204 West North Ave., Chicago 47, Ill.

New York Scientific Supply Co.
28 West 30th St., New York, N. Y.

Reading Scientific Co.
13th & Pike Sts., Reading, Pa.

Stansi Scientific Co.
1231 N. Honore St., Chicago 22, Ill.

Tracey Scientific Laboratories, Inc.
P.O. Box 615, Evanston, Ill.

John H. Winn
124 West 23rd St., New York 11, N. Y.

CHEMICALS

City Chemical Corporation
182 West 22nd St., New York 11, N. Y.

Eimer & Amend
633 Greenwich St., New York, N. Y.

Merck & Co., Inc.
Rahway, N. J.

New York Scientific Supply Co.
28 West 30th St., New York, N. Y.

Porter Chemical Co.
Prospect Ave., Hagerstown, Md.

John H. Winn
124 West 23rd St., New York 11, N. Y.

CHEMISTS (Analytical)

Chas. V. Bacon
117 Liberty St., New York, N. Y.

Bendiner & Schlesinger
10th St. and 3rd Ave., New York, N. Y.

CHEMISTS (Industrial, Consulting & Research)

Gar-Baker Laboratories, Inc.
110 West 18th St., New York, N. Y.

Industrial Testing Laboratories
220 East 23rd St., New York, N. Y.

COLORS AND DYESTUFFS

Fezandie & Sperrle, Inc.
205 Fulton St., New York 7, N. Y.

ESSENTIAL OILS

Dodge & Olcott, Inc.
180 Varick St., New York 14, N. Y.

Florasynt Laboratories, Inc.
900 Van Nest Ave., New York 62, N. Y.

Magnus, Mabee & Reynard, Inc.
16 Desbrosses St., New York, N. Y.

Van Ameringen-Haebler, Inc.
521 West 57th St., New York, N. Y.

FLAVORING EXTRACTS

Essential Products Co., Inc.
90 Water St., New York, N. Y.

Florasynt Laboratories, Inc.
900 Van Nest Ave., New York 62, N. Y.

Van Ameringen-Haebler, Inc.
521 West 57th St., New York, N. Y.

GLASS BOTTLES AND JARS

Jacob Rice Glass Co., Inc.
525 West 23rd St., New York, N. Y.

New York Scientific Supply Co.
28 West 30th St., New York, N. Y.

Sager Bros.
42 West 15th St., New York, N. Y.

United Bottle Supply Corp.
27-50 1st St., Long Island City, N. Y.

GUMS AND RESINS

Gillespie-Rogers-Pyatt, Inc.
75 West St., New York, N. Y.

Innis Speiden & Co., Inc.
420 Lexington Ave., New York, N. Y.

LABELS

Acme Label Co.
480 Canal St., New York, N. Y.

American Label Co.
216 W. 18th St., New York, N. Y.

Dennison Mfg. Co.
Framingham, Mass.

New York Scientific Supply Co.
28 West 30th St., New York, N. Y.

MINERAL FILLERS

Chas. B. Chrystal Co., Inc.
53 Park Place, New York, N. Y.

D. H. Litter Co., Inc.
114 East 16th St., New York, N. Y.

OILS AND FATS

Archer-Daniels-Midland Co.
233 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

National Oil Products Co.
Harrison, N. J.

Spencer Kellogg & Sons Sales Corp.
Buffalo, N. Y.

Welch, Holme & Clark Co., Inc.
439 West St., New York, N. Y.

PAINT COLORS AND PIGMENTS

Fezandie & Sperrle, Inc.
205 Fulton St., New York 7, N. Y.

Harshaw Chemical Co.
Cleveland, Ohio

Imperial Color Works
Glens Falls, N. Y.

PAINT AND PAINT MATERIALS

H. Behlen & Bro., Inc.
10 Christopher St., New York, N. Y.

Pratt & Lambert, Inc.
33-01 38th Ave., Long Island City, N. Y.

PAPER (Glassine)

Baehm Co.
219 Fulton St., New York, N. Y.

Robles Transparent Products Corp.
316 Hudson St., New York, N. Y.

PERFUMERS AND SOAP- MAKERS SUPPLIES

Evergreen Chemical Co., Inc.
160 Fifth Ave., New York 10, N. Y.

PHOTOGRAPHIC CHEMICALS

Eastman Kodak Co.
Rochester, N. Y.

PLATING

D. W. Haber and Son
109 West 64th St., New York, N. Y.
Gould Electro-Plating Co., Inc.
417 East 76th St., New York, N. Y.

RESINS (Synthetic)

The Barrett Co. (Cumar)
40 Rector St., New York, N. Y.
Bakelite Corporation (Bakelite)
30 East 42nd St., New York, N. Y.
General Plastics, Inc. (Durez)
North Tonawanda, N. Y.

The Resinous Products & Chemical Co.
(Amberol)
222 W. Washington Square, Philadelphia,
Pa.

SOLVENTS

American Mineral Spirits Co.
332 So. Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill.
Commercial Solvents Corp.
260 Madison Ave., New York, N. Y.

TRIETHANOLAMINE

Carbide & Carbon Chemicals Corp.
30 E. 42nd St., New York, N. Y.

WAXES

Cochrane Chemical Co.
151 Main St., Matawan, N. J.
A. C. Drury & Co.
219 E. North Water St., Chicago, Ill.
Quality Oil Products Co.
220 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

COMMON OR EVERYDAY NAMES OF CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

<i>Common Names</i>	<i>Chemical Names</i>
AQUA FORTIS	NITRIC ACID
AQUA REGIA	NITRIC AND HYDROCHLORIC ACIDS
BAKING SODA	SODIUM BICARBONATE
BARYTA, HEAVY SPAR	BARIUM OXIDE
BARYTES	BARIUM SULPHATE
BLUE STONE, BLUE VITRIOL	COPPER SULPHATE
BORAX, TYNKAL	SODIUM TETRABORATE
BRIMSTONE	SULPHUR
BUTTER OF ANTIMONY	ANTIMONY TRICHLORIDE
CALOMEL	MERCUROUS CHLORIDE
CARBOLIC ACID	PHENOL
CAUSTIC POTASH	POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE
CAUSTIC SODA	SODIUM HYDROXIDE
CHALK	CALCIUM CARBONATE
CINNABAR	MERCURY SULPHIDE
COPPERAS, GREEN VITRIOL	FERROUS SULPHATE
CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE	MERCURIC CHLORIDE
CREAM OF TARTAR	POTASSIUM BITARTRATE
EPSOM SALTS	MAGNESIUM SULPHATE
FLAKE WHITE, PEARL WHITE.....	BISMUTH SUBNITRATE
FLUORSPAR	CALCIUM FLUORIDE
GLAUBERS SALTS	SODIUM SULPHATE
GRAIN ALCOHOL	ETHYL ALCOHOL, ETHANOL
GYPSUM	CALCIUM SULPHATE
HORN SILVER	SILVER CHLORIDE
HYPO	SODIUM THIOSULPHATE
LAUGHING GAS	NITROUS OXIDE
LITHARGE	LEAD OXIDE
LIVER OF SULPHUR	POTASSIUM SULPHIDE
LUNAR CAUSTIC	SILVER NITRATE
LYE	SODIUM OR POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE
MAGNESIA	MAGNESIUM OXIDE
METHYLATED SPIRITS, WOOD ALCOHOL.....	METHYL ALCOHOL—METHANOL
MOSAIC GOLD	TIN BISULPHIDE
MURIATIC ACID	HYDROCHLORIC ACID
OIL OF VITRIOL	SULPHURIC ACID
ORPIMENT	ARSENIC TRISULPHIDE
PEARL ASH	POTASSIUM CARBONATE

COMMON OR EVERYDAY NAMES OF CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

<i>Common Names</i>	<i>Chemical Names</i>
PLASTER OF PARIS	CALCIUM SULPHATE
PLUMBAGO, BLACK-LEAD	GRAPHITE
PRECIPITATED CHALK	CALCIUM CARBONATE
PRUSSIAN BLUE	FERRIC-FERROCYANIDE
PRUSSIC ACID	HYDROCYANIC ACID
PYRO	PYROGALLIC ACID
QUICKLIME	CALCIUM OXIDE
QUICKSILVER	MERCURY
RED LEAD, MINIUM	LEAD OXIDE
ROCHELLE SALT	POTASSIUM AND SODIUM TARTRATE
SAL AMMONIAC	AMMONIUM CHLORIDE
SAL SODA	SODIUM CARBONATE—CRYSTALLINE
SALT OF SORREL	POTASSIUM QUADROXALATE
SALT (COMMON)	SODIUM CHLORIDE
SALTPETER, CHILE	SODIUM NITRATE
SALTPETER, NITRE	POTASSIUM NITRATE
SAL VOLATILE	AMMONIUM SESQUICARBONATE
SALT OF HARTSHORN	AMMONIUM CARBONATE
SLAKED LIME	CALCIUM HYDROXIDE
SODA ASH	SODIUM CARBONATE
SPIRIT OF HARTSHORN	AMMONIA
SPIRITS OF SALT	HYDROCHLORIC ACID
SUGAR OF LEAD	LEAD ACETATE
TARTAR EMETIC	ANTIMONY AND POTASSIUM TARTRATE
TIN ASHES	STANNIC OXIDE
VERDIGRIS	COPPER ACETATE
VINEGAR	ACETIC ACID
WASHING SODA	SODIUM CARBONATE
WATER GLASS	SODIUM SILICATE
WHITE COPPERAS	ZINC SULPHATE
WHITE LEAD	LEAD CARBONATE
WHITE VITRIOL	ZINC SULPHATE
WHITE ZINC	ZINC OXIDE

LATIN NAMES OF DRUGS AND CHEMICALS TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH

Latin has been universally adopted in writing prescriptions. Necessity demanded a uniform international method, and since Latin was the universal language when science and chemistry were in their infancy, its use has been retained throughout the civilized world. It was not adopted, as supposed by many, in order to mystify or to enable purveyors to charge exorbitant prices for simple products.

Absinthium (<i>Artemisia absinthium</i>)—Wormwood	Ammonii Carbonas (Preparation Spiritus Ammoniae aromaticus)—Ammonium Carbonate; aromatic spirits of ammonia
Acacia (<i>Mucilago acaciae</i>)—Gum Arabic	Ammonii Chloridum —Ammonium chloride
Acetum Opii —Vinegar of Opium	Ammonii Iodidum —Ammonium iodide
Acetum Scillae —Vinegar of Squill	Amylum (<i>Glyceritum Amyli</i>)—Starch
Acidum Aceticum dilutum —Acetic acid diluted	Antimonii et Potassi Tartras —Tartar emetic, Tartrated antimony
Acidum Arsenosum —White arsenic. Arsenous acid	Antimonii Sulphidum —Antimony Sulphide
Acidum Benzoicum —Benzoic acid	Apocynum (<i>Apocynum cannabinum</i>)—Canadian hemp
Acidum Boricum —Boric acid	Aqua destillata —Distilled water, pure water
Acidum Carbolleum (Phenol)—Carbolic acid	Aqua ammoniae (10% by weight of gas)—Ammonia water; aromatic spirits of ammonia
Acidum Citricum (<i>Syrupus acidii C.</i>)—Citric acid	Aqua Ammoniae fortior (28% by weight of gas)—Stronger ammonia water
Acidum Hydrochloricum —Muriatic acid, Hydrochloric acid	Aqua Anisi —Anise Water
Acidum Hydrocyanicum dilutum —Prussic acid	Aqua Camphorae —Camphor water
Acidum Hypophosphorosum dilutum —Diluted hypophosphorous acid	Aqua Chlori —Chlorine water
Acidum Lacticum —Lactic acid	Aqua Foeniculi —Fennel water
Acidum Nitricum dilutum —Diluted Nitric acid	Aqua Hydrogenii Dioxidii —Hydrogen dioxide
Acidum Oleicum —Oleic acid	Argenti Cyanidum (AgCN)—Silver cyanide
Acidum Phosphoricum —Phosphoric acid	Argenti Iodidum (AgI)—Silver iodide
Acidum Salicylicum —Salicylic acid	Argenti Nitras (AgNO_3)—Silver nitrate
Acidum Stearicum —Stearic acid from solid fats	Argenti Nitras Fusus —Lunar caustic
Acidum Sulphurosum —Sulphuric acid: sulphur dioxide and water	Argenti Oxidum (Ag_2O)—Silver oxide
Acidum Tannicum —Tannic acid, from Nutgall	Arnicae Flores (<i>Arnica montana</i>)—Arnica flowers
Acidum Tartaricum —Tartaric acid	Arseni Iodidum (AsI_3)—Arsenic iodide
Aconitum —Aconite, Aconitum Napellus	Asafoetida (<i>Ferula fatisa</i>)—Asafoetida
Ether (Ethyl oxide)—Ether	Asclepias (<i>Asclepias tuberosa</i>)—Pleurisy root
Alcohol dilutum (alcohol 50% and water)—Diluted Alcohol Spirit	Aspidium (<i>Dryopteris marginalis</i>)—Male fern
Allium (<i>syrupus Allii</i>)—Garlic	Atropinae (Alkaloid of <i>Atropa belladonna</i>)—Atropine, deadly nightshade
Aloe Barbadosia (<i>Aloe vera</i>)—Barbadoes Aloes	Auri et Sodii Chloridum —Gold and Sodium Chloride.
Aloe Socotrina (<i>Aloe perryi</i>)—Socotrine Aloes	Belladonnae Folia (<i>Atropa belladonna</i>)—Belladonna leaves
Alumen (<i>Alumen Exsiccatum</i>)—Alum, Dried or burnt Alum	Belladonnae Radix —Belladonna root
Alumini Hydras —Aluminum hydrate	Benzinum (from Petroleum)—Benzin
Alumini Sulphas —Aluminum Sulphate	Benzoinum (<i>Styrax benzoin</i>)—Balsamic resin, Benzoin
Ammoniacum (Gum of <i>Dorema ammoniacum</i>)—Ammoniac	Bismuthi et Ammonii Citras —Bismuth and ammonia citrate
Ammonii Benzoas —Ammonium Benzoate.	
Ammonii Bromidum —Ammonium Bromide	

LATIN NAMES TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH

- Bryonia** (*Bryonia alba*)—Bryony
Buchu (*Barosma betulina*)—Buchu
Caffeina—Chief extract of Tea and Coffee
Caffeina Citrata—Citrated caffeine
Calamus (*Acornus calamus*)—Sweet flag
Calcii Bromidum—Calcium Bromide
Calcii Chloridum—Calcium chloride; Lime and chloride
Calcii Hypophosphis—Calcium Hypophosphite
Calcii Sulphas Exsiccatus—Dried Gypsum
Calendula (*Calendula officinalis*)—Marigold
Calumba (*Jateorhiza palmata*)—Calumba
Calx (CaO from white marble, calcium carbonate, oyster shells)—Lime
Calx Chlorinata—Chlorinated lime
Calx Sulphurata—Sulphurated lime
Cambogia (gum-resin *Garcinia Hanburii*)—Gamboge
Camphora (*Steropten Cinnamomum camphora*)—Camphor
Cannabis Indica (*Cannabis sativa*)—Indian hemp
Cantharis (Insect, *Cantharis vesicatoria* dried)—Spanish flies
Capsicum (*Capsicum fastigiatum*)—Cayenne pepper
Carbo Animalis—Animal charcoal
Carbo Ligni—Charcoal
Cardamomum (*Elettaria repens*)—Cardamom
Cascarilla (*Croton eluteria*)—Cascarilla
Cassia Fistula—Purging Cassia
Cetraria—Iceland Moss
Charta Potassii-Nitratii—Potassium Nitrate paper
Charta Sinapis—Mustard paper
Chenopodium—American wormseed
Chloral—Chloral hydrate
Chloroformum—Chloroform
Chondrus—Irish moss, Carrageen
Coca (*Erythroxylon coca*)—Coca
Cocaine Hydrochloras—Hydrochlorate of Cocaine
Coccus (female bug *Coccus cacti*)—Cochineal
Codeina—Alkaloid from Opium
Collodium—Pyroxylin, ether and alcohol
Collodium Flexile—Flexible Collodium
Colocynthis (*Citrullus colocynthis*)—Colocynth
Creosotum—Mixture of Phenols of wood-tar; creosote
Creta preparata (CaCO_3)—Prepared chalk
Crocus (*Crocus sativus*)—Saffron
Cubeba (*Piper cubeba*)—Cubeb
Cupri Sulphas—Copper sulphate
Elastica (*Hevea*)—India-rubber
Emplastrum—Plaster
Emulsio—Emulsion
Eucalyptol (*Eucalyptus globulus*)—Eucalyptus
Eupatorium (*Eupatorium perfoliatum*)—Thoroughwort
Extractum—Extract
Fel Bovis—Oxgall, ox bile
Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus—Sugared iron carbonate
Ferri Chloridum—Iron chloride
Ferri Citras—Iron citrate
Ferri et Ammonii Citras—Iron and ammonia citrate
Ferri et Ammonii Sulphas—Iron and ammonia Sulphate
Ferri et Ammonii Tartras—Iron and ammonia tartrate
Ferri et Strychninae Citras—Iron and Strychnine citrate
Ferri Hypophosphis—Iron and hypophosphite
Ferri Sulphas—Iron Sulphate
Ferrum—Iron
Glycerinum—Glycerin, from decomposition of fats
Hamamelis—Witch hazel
Hedeoma—Pennyroyal
Humulus (*H. lupulus*)—Hops
Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum—Corrosive mercuric chloride, corrosive sublimate
Hydrargyrum (Hg)—Mercury, Quick-silver
Iechthyocolla—Isinglass
Infusa—Infusion
Iodoformum—A preparation containing Iodine
Iodum (I)—A heavy metal
Ipecacuanha (*Cephaelis I.*)—Ipecac
Linalentum—Liniment
Linum (*Linum usitatissimum*)—Flaxseed
Liquor Calcis—Solution of Lime, lime water
Lithii Benzoas—Lithium Benzoate
Lobelia (*Lobelia inflata*)—Lobelia
Lupulinium (*Humulus lupulus*)—Lupulin
Macis (*Myristica fragrans*)—Mace
Magnesia (MgO)—Calcined Magnesia, Light magnesia
Manganii Dioxidum—Black oxide of Manganese
Matricaria (*M. chamomilla*)—German Chamomile
Mistura Cretæ—Chalk mixture
Morphina—Morphine, Alkaloid of Opium, Poppy plant
Moschus—Musk, from preputial follicles of Musk ox
Mucilago—Mucilage of various gums and extracts
Naphthalenum—Hydrocarbon from coal tar
Naphthol—Phenol or alcohol from coal tar, derivative from coal tar camphor
Nux Vomica (*Strychnos nux-vomica*)—Nux Vomica, Strychnia Alkaloid
Oleatum—Acid oil from fats
Oleo-resina—Resin oils, composed of ether, the resins of the plant, and minerals
Oleum—Fixed or volatile oils from plants and organic substances, as Oil of Bergamot, oil of tar
Oleum Adipis—A fixed oil expressed from lard
Opil Pulvis—Powdered Opium
Opium (*Papaver somniferum*)—"Sleep making Poppy," thick exudation of poppy: alkaloid, morphine, Heroine, etc.
Pancreatinum—Enzymes from pancreas of warm blooded animals. Enzymes

LATIN NAMES TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH

are substances in an elementary cell which enter food and cause a chemical change that breaks up the food for digestive purposes, into starch and other proteids

Pepsinum (enzyme from stomachs of healthy pigs, etc.)—Pepsin. Digests 3000 times its own weight of Albumen

Pepsinum Saccharatum—Sugared pepsin, 9 to 1

Petrolatum Liquidum—Liquid Petroleum

Phosphorus—Phosphorus

Physostigma (*P. venenosum*)—Calabar bean

Pilocarpus (*P. selloanus*)—Jaborandi

Pimenta (*Pimenta officinalis*)—Allspice

Piper (*Piper nigrum*)—Black pepper

Piperinum—Neutral principle obtained from pepper, etc.

Pix Burgundica (*Abies excelsa*)—Resin of Burgundy Pine

Pix Liquida (*Pinus palustris*)—Pine tar

Plumbum—Lead. Lead combines with several remedies

Plumbi acetat—Lead acetate, sugar of Lead

Podophyllum (*P. peltatum*)—Roots of May Apple

Potassa (KOH)—Potash. Combines with several minerals

Potassa cum Calce—Potassa with Lime

Potassa Sulphurata—Lime of Sulphur; Sulphurated potassa

Potassii Acetas—Potassium Acetate

Potassii Bicarbonas—Potassium Bicarbonate

Potassii Bichromas—Potassium Bichromate

Potassii Bitartras—Cream of Tartar

Potassii et Sodii Tartras—Rochelle Salts

Potassii Nitrus—Saltpetre

Pyroxylum—Soluble Gun Cotton

Resina—Resin. Resins are made by distilling off volatile oils

Sapo—Soap. White Castile prep. Soda and Olive oil

Sapo Molli—Soft Soap, Linseed oil 40, potassa 9, alcohol 4, water sufficient

Sinapis Alba (*Brassica alba*)—White mustard

Sinapis Nigra (*Brassica nigra*)—Black mustard

Sevum (Fat of Ovis Aries)—Mutton suet

Soda—Soda

Sodium and Sodii—Soda (Combines with a large number of bases to form sodium compounds, of which but few have common names)

Sodii Acetas—Soda and acetic acid

Sodii Arsenas—Soda and arsenic

Sodii Benzoas—Benzoate of soda

Sodii Bicarbonas—Bicarbonate of soda

Sodii Chloridum (NaCl)—Salt

Sodii Sulphas—Glauber's Salt

Spiritus—Spirit. (Combination of alco-

hol or etherial oils with medicinal or other substances)

Spiritus Menthe Viridis—Essence of Spearmint

Spiritus Myrcie, **Spirit of Myrcia**—Bay rum

Spiritus Ferri chloridi—Chloride of Iron

Spiritus Hyoscyami—Henbane, Fetid nightshade, Poison tobacco

Spiritus Iodi—Metallic element from seaweed

Spiritus Myrrhe—Myrrh

Spiritus Nucis Vomice—Nux vomica, poison nut of India

Spiritus Opil—Opium, Laudanum, Poppy plants. Alkaloids are morphine, codeine, narcotine, papaverine, thebaine, laudamine, etc.

Strychnia (*Strychnos nux-vomica*)—Alkaloid of Nux Vomica

Sulphuris Iodidum—Sulphur iodide

Sulphur Lotum—Washed Sulphur

Syrupus—Syrups are forms of preparing a great number of medicines, both single and in formulas, but generally act only as a medium. Syrups are made of 850 parts of sugar and 150 parts of water, and cannot be described except by formulas.

Tabacum (*Nicotiana tabacum*)—Tobacco.

Terebinthina (*Pinus palustris*)—Oleo-resin, Turpentine

Terebinthina Canadensis (*Abies balsamea*)—Canada balsam, Balsam of Fir

Thymol (Phenol of *Thymus vulgaris*)—Thyme, Garden Thyme

Tinctura—Tinctures are alcoholic solutions, of non-volatile substances, alcohol acting as solvent and preservative

Tinctura Asafetide—Asafetida

Tinctura Cannabis Indice—Indian Hemp, Weed of Hashish

Tinctura Cantharidis—Spanish fly

Tinctura Capsici—Capsicum, Red Pepper

Tinctura Cardamomi—Cardamom

Triturationes—Triturations—usually prepared with 90% of sugar of Milk and 10% of the principle

Trochisci—Lozenges or troches are prepared with mucilage and sugar, and the principle, intended to dissolve slowly in the mouth

Trochisci Acidi Tannici—Tannic acid

Trochisci Ammonii Chloridi—Ammonium Chloride and additions

Trochisci Crete—Chalk and additions

Ulmus—Slippery Elm

Unguentum—Lard (8 parts), Yellow wax (2 parts), Ointment

Vini Gallici—Brandy

Vitellus—Yolk of egg

Zinci Acetas—Zinc Acetate

Zincum—Zinc (Metallic Zinc is combined with a number of medicinal principles)

LATIN ABBREVIATIONS WITH ENGLISH DEFINITIONS

̄. —Of each
 Abd.—The belly
 Acc.—Accurately
 Ad.—To, up to
 Adhib.—To be administered
 Ad lib.—At pleasure
 Ad. mov.—Let there be added
 Ag.—The sick one
 Agit.—Shake, stir
 Agit. ante sum.—Shake before taking
 Alb.—White
 Alt.—The other
 Alt. hor.—Every other hour
 Alv.—The belly, the bowels
 Amp.—Large
 Aq. (Aqua)—Water
 Aq. astr.—Frozen water
 Aq. bull.—Boiling water
 Aq. ferv. vel cal.—Hot water
 Aq. pot.—Drinking water
 Bals.—Balsam
 Bene.—Well, good
 Bib.—Drink (thou)
 Bis.—Twice
 Bis in die.—Twice a day
 Bol.—A large pill
 Brach.—Arm
 Bul.—Let it, or them, boil
 But.—Butter
 C.—A gallon
 Calom.—Mild chloride of merc.
 Cap.—Let him take
 Caput.—Of the head
 Carbas.—Linen, lint
 Caut.—Cautiously
 Cc.—Cubic centimeter. (One Gram)
 Cena.—Supper
 Chart.—Paper
 Chin. (cinchona)—Quinine
 Cib.—Food, victuals
 Coch. (cochleare)—By Teaspsf.
 Coch. amp.—A dessertspf. (3ij)
 Coch. mag.—Tablespf., Half Ounce (3ss)
 Coch. med.—Dessertspf.—(3ij)
 Coch. parv.—Teaspsf. (3j)
 Golat.—Of the strained liquor
 Coll.—The neck
 Collum.—A nasal wash
 Collut.—A mouth wash
 Commis.—Mix together
 Concis.—Cut
 Cong.—A gallon
 Cont. rem.—Continue the medicine
 Coq.—Boil them
 Cor.—Of the heart
 Cort.—Bark
 Cras.—Tomorrow
 Cuj.—Of which; of any
 Curs hod.—During the day
 Cyath.—A wineglass (3 j-ij)
 D.—A day, a dose
 Da, Det.—Give; Let it be given
 Dec.—Pour off

Decem.—The tenth
 Decoct.—A decoction (by boiling)
 Decoq.—Boil down
 Deglut.—To be swallowed
 Det. in dup.—Let twice as much be given
 Dieb. alt.—Every other day
 Dieb. tert.—Every third day
 Dies vel D.—A day
 Dil.—Dilute thou; diluted
 Div. in p. ̄.—Divided in equal parts
 Dol.—Pain, in pain
 Don. alv. deject.—Until the bowels move
 Don. len. dol.—Until the pain is relieved
 Dos. (Dosis)—A dose
 Dr. ʒ —A drachm, 60 grains, ʒ5
 Dulc. (Dulcis)—Sweetness, sweet
 Dur. dolor.—While the pain lasts
 Em. (Emesis)—Vomiting
 Et.—And
 Ex.—From; out of
 Ex paul. aq.—In a very little water
 Ext., Extr.—An extract
 F. (Fac)—Make (thou)
 F. pil. xij.—Make twelve pills
 Far. (Farina)—Flour
 Fas. lint.—A linen bandage
 Febr.—Fever
 Ferv.—Hot
 Flor. (flores)—Flowers
 Fluid. vel Fl.—Liquid
 Fol. (folia)—Leaves
 Ft. (flat)—Let it (or them) be made
 Ft. collyr.—Let eye-wash be made
 Ft. emuls.—Let emulsion be made
 Ft. en.—Let enema be made
 Ft. pulv.—Let a powder be made
 Ft. suppos. viij.—"8 suppositories"
 Ft. ung.—Let ointment be made
 Garg.—A gargle
 Gm. (gramma)—A gramme; Gram
 Gm. (gramma)—A gramme; ʒ f. Dr.
 Gr. (Granum)—A grain; ʒ Dram
 Grum. (Grumus)—A clot (of blood)
 Gtt. (Gutta)—A drop, Drops
 H. (Hora)—An hour
 Haust.—A draught
 Hebdom.—A week
 Herb. (Herba)—An herb
 Heri.—Yesterday
 Hirudo.—A leech
 Hor. (Hora)—An hour
 Hor. decub.—At bedtime
 Hor. j spat.—After one hour
 Id. (Idem)—The same
 Iden.—Repeatedly; often
 Infus.—An infusion
 Injec.—An injection
 In plum.—In gruel
 Iter.—Let it be repeated
 Jam.—Now
 Jentac.—Breakfast
 Juscel.—A broth
 Juscul.—A soup

LATIN ABBREVIATIONS—ENGLISH DEFINITIONS

Jux (juxta)—Near to, close by	Pect. (Pectus)—The breast
K. (Kali)—Potassa, potassium	Percol.—Strain through
Lac. (lactis)—Milk; of milk	Pes.—The foot
Lan (Lana)—Flannel; wool	Pess.—A pessary
Lang.—Languor, Faintness	Ph.—A vial; a bottle
Larg. (Largus)—Abundant; plenty	Pil. (Pilula)—A pill
Larid. (Laridum)—Lard	Pilus—The hair
Lat.—Broad; wide; the side	Ping. (Pinguis)—Fat; grease
Lat. admov.—Let it be applied to side	Poc. (Poculum)—A cup; a little cup
Lat. dol.—To the painful side	Pon. P.—By weight
Lax. (Laxus)—Loose; open	Post. cibos.—After meals
Lb., (Libra)—A pound	Postrid.—On the next day
Lect.—A bed	Pot. (Potus)—A drink
Len.—Easily; gently	Præ.—Before, Very
Len. ter.—By rubbing gently	Prand.—Dinner
Lig.—A ligature	Primus—The first
Linim.—A liniment	Pro.—For; before; according to
Lint.—Lint, linen	Prop.—Special; particular
Liq.—A solution	Pro. rat. æt.—According to the age of
Lot. (Lotio)—A lotion	the patient
M., ℥.—A Minim; about a drop	Prox.—Nearest
M. (Misce)—Mix; mix thou	Pug.—A pinch
M. (manipulus)—A handful	Pulm.—Gruel, Pulmentum
Mane—Morning; in the Morning	Pulv.—Powder
Manus—The hand	Pulv. gros.—A coarse powder
Mass. (Massa)—A mass	Pulv. Subtil.—A smooth powder
Matut.—In the morning	Pulv. ten.—A fine powder
Med. (Medius)—Middle	Pur. (Purus)—Pure, clean
Mens.—By measure	Purg.—A purgative
Min.—A minim	Q. (Quadrans)—A 4th Part, a quart,
Minut.—A minute	32 oz., 2 pints
Mis.—Let it be mixed	Q. lib., Q. p.—As much as you please
Mis. bene.—Mix well	Qq. (Quisque)—Each or every
Mist.—A mixture	Qq. hor.—Every hour
Mod. dict.—As to be directed	Q. s.—As much as is sufficient
Modic.—Moderate-sized	Q. v.—As much as you please
Mol. (Mollis)—Soft	Quad.—Fourfold
Mor. sol.—In the usual manner	Quam.—As much as
Natr. (Natrium)—Sodium	Quart. (Quartus)—Fourth
Nig.—Black	Quat. (Quater)—Four times
Nisi.—Unless	Quinq. (Quinque)—Five
No.—In number	Quor. (Quorum)—Of which
Noct.—Of the night	Quotid.—Daily
Noct. maneq.—Night and morning	R.—Recipe)—Take
Non.—Not	Rec.—Fresh, newly
Non. repetat.—Not repeated	Renov.—Renew, let it be renewed
Noxa.—An injury	Resid.—Residual, remaining
Nunc.—Now	Rum. Rumen.—The throat
Nux.—A nut	S. V. R.—Alcohol
O. (Octarius)—A pint (℥xvj) 16 oz.	S. V. T.—Rectified Spirits
Oct. (Octo)—Eight	Sac. lac.—Sugar of Milk
Ocul. (Oculus)—The eye	Sac. sat.—Sugar of lead
Ol. O. Opt.—Best Olive oil	Sæp.—Frequently
Olla.—A pot, a jar	Sal.—Salt
Omn. hor.—Every hour	Sal am. (Amarum)—Magnesium sul-
Omn. bih.—Every two hours	phate
Omn. quadr. hor.—Every quarter hour	Sal mir. (mirabile)—Sodium Sulphate
Omn. mane.—Every morning	Sal vol. (volatile)—Ammonium Carbon-
Omn. nocte.—Every night	ate
Op. (Opus)—Need, occasion	Sap.—A flavor, delicacy
Opt.—Best	Sat.—Enough, sufficient
Oryza.—Rice	Saturat.—Saturated
Os (Oris)—Osmium, Mouth	Scrup., ℥.—A Scruple (20 grains) 24
Ov. (Ovum)—Egg	to an ounce
P.—By weight	Scut. pect.—For protection to the
Pallid.—Pale	breast
Pt. æq.—Equal parts	Sed.—The fundament, feces
Part. vic.—In divided doses	Semel.—Once
Parv.—A little	Semidr.—Half a dram
Pastil.—A pastille, a lozenge	Semih.—Half an hour
Pauc.—Little, a few	Sensim.—Gently, gradually
Paul.—Little by little	Separ.—Separately

LATIN ABBREVIATIONS—ENGLISH DEFINITIONS

Sept.—Seven
 Septim.—A week
 Sesq.—One and a half
 Sesqh.—An hour and a half
 Sesunc.—An ounce and a half
 Sev. (Sevum)—Tallow; suet
 Si.—If
 Sic.—So, thus
 Sic.—Dry. Let it be dried
 Sig. (Signa)—Write (Thou)
 Sign.—Clearly, distinctly
 Simul.—Together
 Sin.—Without
 Sing.—Of each
 Sit.—Let it be
 Solut.—A solution
 Som. (Somnus)—Sleep
 Spt.—Spirit
 Spt. vin. rect.—Rectified spt of wine
 ss (Semis)—A half
 St.—Let it stand
 Stat.—Immediately
 Stib. (Stibium)—Antimony
 Stillat.—Drop by drop
 Stom.—By stomach
 Subind.—Frequently
 Suc.—Sap, juice
 Sum.—Let him take
 Suppos.—Suppository
 Syr.—Syrup
 T. d., T. l. d.—Three times a day
 Tab.—A lozenge, tablet
 Teg.—A cover
 Temp. (Tempus)—Time; temple

Tep. (Tepidus)—Tepid, lukewarm
 Ter.—Three times, thrice
 Tere, Teret.—Rub, let it be rubbed
 Tert.—Third
 Thion. (Thionas)—Sulphur
 Tinct., vel Tr.—Tincture
 Tinct. herb. rec.—Tincture fresh herb
 Trit.—Triturate
 Troch.—A lozenge, troche
 Tus. (tussis)—A cough
 Tuto.—Safely
 Uln. (Ulna)—The arm, elbow
 Ult.—At the last
 Ult. præsc.—The last ordered
 Una.—Together
 Unc. \bar{s} (uncia)—An ounce, 8 drams
 Unct.—Anointed, besmeared
 Ung.—An ointment, unguent
 Urg.—Urgent, pressing
 Ust.—Burnt
 Ut dict.—As directed
 Vas.—A vessel, utensil, bottle
 Vas. vit.—A glass vessel
 Vehic.—Menstruum, a vehicle
 Vel.—Or
 Venen.—A poison
 Vesp.—In the evening
 Vic.—Change
 Vin.—Wine
 Vir.—Strength, vigor, life
 Virid.—Green
 Vitel.—Yolk
 Vol.—Volatile

USEFUL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE MATERIALS CALLED FOR IN THIS BOOK

Agar-Agar.—A gelatinous material obtained from certain seaweeds found in the Pacific Ocean. It dissolves to a jelly-like mass and it is used for bacteriological work, in jellies, medicines and adhesives.

Alabaster.—A hydrous sulphate of lime or gypsum, occurring in a very fine grained and translucent form. In the purest form it is snow-white but it occurs also colored due to the presence of metallic oxides. It is found chiefly in Europe, where on account of its softness it is carved into sculptures and various decorative objects.

Alcohol.—Commonly ethyl, grain or ethanol. To be distinguished from methyl, wood or methanol which is poisonous and different in chemical structure.

Alloy.—Chemically a solid solution of two or more metals, although even mixtures of metals are included in the term. An alloy has a melting point called the eutectic, which is lower than that of any of its components.

Alum.—Commonly potassium alum, which is a combination of potassium and aluminum sulphates. It occurs as the mineral kalinite. It is very astringent and is used for purifying water. Soda alum or chrome alum are similar combinations where the potassium has been replaced by the corresponding metals.

Alumina.—An oxide of aluminum which occurs in the amorphous or crystalline state as in corundum and bauxite. It is used in porcelain manufacture.

Amber.—A natural fossil resin found in Northern Europe. It is hard brittle, of a yellow or orange color and at times transparent. When rubbed it becomes electrically charged. It is to be distinguished from synthetic products such as the phenolic resins.

Asbestos.—**Amianthus.**—The common name given to a variety of fibrous minerals. The word is derived from the Greek meaning incombustible. Asbestos occurs in different types varying in chemical composition. The most important is a variety found in large quantities in Canada and known as Chrysotile. Asbestos is widely used as a heat insulator, for packing and for fireproof garments and fabrics.

Asphalt.—A black or brownish deposit of bituminous character found in various countries. It occurs in the solid and plastic state. Chief among the deposits are the ones in Trinidad and Bermudez. A high quality is found in Utah and is named Gilsonite. Asphalts are also derived from petroleum by distillation. These are termed as oil-asphalts.

Bakelite.—The trade name (after its inventor) for a resin made from the reaction of phenol and formaldehyde. It may be produced in transparent clear or colored masses. When powdered and mixed with various filling materials it may be molded under heat and pressure to obtain numerous articles. It is strong, takes a high polish, is a good electrical insulator and is resistant to water, alcohol, and acids.

Balsam of Peru.—A viscous, sticky resin obtained from a tree in Central America. It comes deep brown or black in color, and has an aromatic odor. It is used in medicine and perfumery.

Bentonite.—A clay-like mineral consisting of hydrous aluminum silicate. It is of very fine grain size, capable of absorbing large amounts of water and has a very high plasticity. It is used in the manufacture of colloidal solutions. It is found in Wyoming.

USEFUL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE MATERIALS CALLED FOR IN THIS BOOK

Benzene, — Benzol.—The chemical name given to a hydrocarbon derived from the distillation of coal tar. Benzene forms the basis of the aromatic compounds and the coal-tar dyes. It is a good solvent and in admixtures with gasoline forms an automotive motor fuel. To be distinguished from benzine.

Benzine.—A volatile fraction from the distillation of petroleum and lighter than gasoline. It is composed of a mixture of different hydrocarbons.

Benzoin.—An aromatic resin derived from a tree in the East Indies. It is yellowish brown in color and is used in medicine and as incense.

Black Treacle.—A viscid uncrystallizable syrup which drains from the sugar refiner's molds. Sometimes called sugar-house molasses.

Bloodstone.—A variety of chalcedony or quartz. It occurs as an opaque or translucent mineral, bright or dark green in color and interspersed with small red spots.

Bole.—A non plastic clay. The presence of iron oxide gives it a yellowish to brown color.

Bronze.—The name given to the alloys composed of copper and tin in which these two metals are chemically combined. Zinc as well as other metals are often added to improve its casting qualities. Bronze is usually cast while brass is usually drawn.

Burgundy Pitch.—The name given to a resin obtained from the Norway Spruce found in the Vosges Mountains and in the Alps. It is also obtained from a variety of pine found in the United States. It is opaque yellowish brown and of a more or less brittle nature. It looks like rosin, and in composition it is about the same containing more or less turpentine and emulsified water.

Camphor.—A white resin distilled from an evergreen found in China and Japan. It is translucent, unctuous to the touch and volatile. It is used in the manufacture of celluloid, explosives and disinfectants.

Caoutchouc, — India Rubber.—The milky juice or latex obtained from incisions made in several plants. When cured it comes as a dark rubbery mass impermeable to water.

Caramel.—A brown somewhat bitter substance obtained by heating sugar and used for coloring confectionery and beverages.

Carbolic Acid, — Phenol.—A colorless crystalline substance derived from coal tar by distillation. It is used in the production of synthetic resins and as an antiseptic. It is poisonous.

Casein.—A protein (nitrogenous) substance found in milk. It is obtained from skimmed milk by precipitation with rennet or acids. It is hardened by chromates or formaldehyde. It is insoluble in water and alcohol, but is attacked by alkalis. It is used in making molding materials, imitation ivory, pastes and glues, leather dressings and sizes. Galalith is made from casein.

Castile Soap.—A high grade of soap made principally from olive oil and caustic soda. It comes in white and green color depending on the shade of the oil used.

Celluloid.—A synthetic material made by treating nitro-cellulose with camphor. It is transparent, elastic and easily molded at about 100° C. Celluloid is insoluble in water but soluble in alcohol and other organic solvents.

Ceresine.—When pure, it is refined ozokerite (a natural mineral wax). Usually adulterated with paraffin wax.

Chalk.—A soft white or grayish form of calcium carbonate found mainly in England and France. It is widely used in industry in paints, putties, polishes, rubber and crayons. It is graded commercially according to color, fineness and purity.

USEFUL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE MATERIALS CALLED FOR IN THIS BOOK

Chlorophyl.—The green coloring matter of leaves, occurring as microscopic granules distributed throughout the cells. It may be extracted with alcohol and ether.

Cocoa Butter.—A fat extracted from the cocoa-nibs. It is a yellowish white solid turning to yellow on ageing. It is used medicinally and in confectionery. It resists rancidity very well.

Coconut Oil.—An oil obtained from the kernels of the coconut palm. It is a white solid at ordinary temperatures and is used in the manufacture of soap and candles.

Colophony.—The rosin remaining after distilling the turpentine from the exudation of several varieties of pine tree found in Europe and North America. It is a reddish-brown translucent and easily fusible solid. Colophony or rosin as it is commonly called is used in varnishes, soluble oils, belt dressings and paint driers.

Copal.—Fossil resins widely distributed throughout the tropics. Ranges in color from white through yellow, red and brown. Copals are soluble in alcohol and drying oils and are used for varnishes and enamels.

Creosote.—The light colored oily liquid obtained by distilling coal tar and containing ortho, meta and para cresol. Its chief uses are as a wood preservative and a disinfectant.

Dammar.—The resin obtained by tapping several species of trees found in Asia and in the East Indies. It varies from light transparent grades to black. Dammar is soluble in alcohol and turpentine and is used in high quality varnishes, lacquers and in sealing wax.

Dextrin.—Synonymous with amylin and British gum. Dextrin is the general name for a group of compounds similar to starch. It is a white non-crystalline powder with neither taste nor odor. It is used as an adhesive for envelopes and postage stamps and as a filler for cloth.

Eau de Cologne.—Originally an alcoholic infusion of various plants so named from the place of manufacture. It is now prepared by blending essential oils with alcohol and still holds a ranking place in perfumery.

Elaterite.—An amorphous dark brown natural asphaltic bitumen. It ranges from a soft elastic to a hard brittle mass. It has a high fusing point and is of comparatively little importance due to its occurrence in rather small amounts.

Emery.—The name given to the natural occurring mixture of the mineral corundum, magnetite and others. It is very hard and is used as an abrasive both as a powder or as blocks or wheels.

Ester Gum.—A gum prepared by combining glycerine and rosin with the aid of heat. It is less sticky and brittle than ordinary rosin and is largely used in the manufacture of spar varnishes.

Feldspar.—The name given to a group of minerals found in a variety of colors and as aluminosilicates of alkali metals and alkaline earths. They consist of a crystalline construction, quite hard and found in the United States and various parts of Northern Europe.

Formalin.—A solution of 40 per cent concentration of formaldehyde. It has a pungent odor and it is used as a disinfectant, preservative, and in the manufacture of synthetic resins.

Fuller's Earth.—A hydrated compound of silica and alumina having a grayish brown color and a smooth greasy feel. It is used as a filtering material for vegetable, animal and mineral oils from which it removes the basic colors. Used also as a pigment filler.

Galbanum.—A gum resin from a plant native of Persia. It varies in hardness, is more or less translucent, yellowish brown in color and of a bitter taste. Used in medicine.

USEFUL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE MATERIALS CALLED FOR IN THIS BOOK

Gas-Tar or Gas-Works Tar.—Coal tar produced as a byproduct in the retorts in the manufacture of illuminating gas.

Glue.—An adhesive made from gelatine obtained from animal hoofs and hides, from fish heads, or from bones. Some glues are also made from blood or casein. The hardening of glue is due to the loss of water.

Graphite.—One of the several varieties of natural occurring carbon. It is found in two forms both of which are good electrical and heat conductors. Graphite is used as a lubricant, in making crucibles, electrodes, and in the "lead" in lead pencils.

Gum Ammoniac.—A gum resin derived from an herb in Central Persia having an unpleasant odor and a reddish color. Used in medicine.

Gum Arabic or Acacia.—The gum obtained by tapping a species of tree found in Asia, Africa and the East Indies. It is used in making inks, as an adhesive and as a filling material in textiles.

Gum Thus.—Also frankincense. A resin from the Norway Spruce Fir. It is used as an incense in ointments and plasters.

Gutta Percha.—A gum obtained by boiling the drippings of several species of trees found in New Guinea, Borneo and the Malay Peninsula. When vulcanized it forms a very hard material. It is used mostly for insulating electric cables.

Horn.—The protruding growth of the heads of cattle and other animals. Horns are hollow and are cut by saws, soaked for long periods and pressed to shape by hydraulic presses. The chief use of horn is in making knife handles, buttons and the like.

Hydraulic Cement.—A cement that sets or hardens when used under water. Varieties of these are Portland, puzzolan, and hydraulic lime.

Iceland Moss.—A lichen growing abundantly in the mountainous regions of Europe. It has a bitter taste, and is used medicinally.

Infusorial Earth or Diatomaceous Earth.—A hydrous opalescent form of silica the remains of aquatic microorganisms. It is absorbent, light in color and weight. Also called fossil flour, rotten stone and kieselguhr. Used in making dynamite.

Irish Moss or Carrageen.—A sea-weed growing in the Atlantic sea-coast. It is purplish in color and almost transparent. It is used for jellies and cattle food.

Isinglass.—A very pure form of gelatine obtained from the bladders of fish. It is used in making adhesives. Transparent sheets of mica are also called isinglass.

Jewellers' Rouge.—Colcothar.—A brownish red iron oxide obtained in the manufacture of fuming sulphuric acid. So called from its use as a polishing material.

Kaolin.—A natural aluminum silicate known commercially as Cornish clay. Its principal use is in the manufacture of fine porcelain which is almost pure kaolin. The cheaper grades are made with the addition of feldspar. It is a soft white powder insoluble in water, dilute acids or alkalies. It should be free from grit. Its cost is a few dollars per ton.

Lanolin.—The purified fat of the wool of sheep, containing 25-30 per cent water. It is a yellowish white mass and is used as an ointment base.

Lime.—The oxide of calcium, occurring in nature in combination with carbonic acid gas. It is obtained by heating limestone to drive off the carbon dioxide. Lime is white and is used for building, as a flux in steel making and as a gas absorbent. Also called quicklime.

Litharge.—The monoxide of lead, yellow in color and made by heating the metal in a reverberatory furnace. When ground it is used as a pigment, in glass manufacture and in the glazing and fluxing of earthenware.

Lithopone.—A white pigment consisting mostly of barium sulphate with about one third zinc sulphide and a small amount of zinc oxide. It is used in the making of paints and inks and as a filler for rubber and oilcloth.

USEFUL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE MATERIALS CALLED FOR IN THIS BOOK

Logwood.—The product of a leguminous tree native to Central America. It is used in dying, the preparation of ink and in medicine.

Lye.—The general name given to solutions of caustic alkalis.

Malt.—A product made by arresting the germination of grain by the removal of water through the application of heat. It is used in brewing.

Marseilles Soap.—See castile soap.

Mastic.—A gum-resin exuded from a tree found in the Mediterranean countries. It is used in varnishes, adhesives and chewing gum.

Meerschaum.—A soft light colored hydrated magnesium silicate found in Asia Minor. It is used in making smoking pipes and holders.

Oil of Mirbane.—Nitrobenzol used in perfumery as a cheap substitute for oil of bitter almonds, also as a solvent and in the manufacture of dyes. It is poisonous.

Olein.—The glyceride of oleic acid and the fluid constituent of most fats and oils, more abundant in vegetable than in animal oils.

Ox-Gall.—When purified a yellowish-green soft solid or powder prepared from ox bile.

Parchment.—A tough durable waterproof paper made by treating cellulose paper with sulphuric acid and then rinsing it in water.

Paris Green.—A double compound of copper arsenite and copper acetate used as a pigment. Called also Scheele's Green and Schweinfurth Green. Very poisonous.

Pitch.—Pyrogenous residue varying from a viscous liquid to a brittle solid of dark color and fusible. Obtained chiefly from the destructive distillation of coal, bones, wood and various residues.

Plaster of Paris.—A partially dehydrated calcium sulphate made by heating gypsum. It is used for making casts and in plasters and cements.

Precipitated Chalk.—Pure calcium carbonate prepared by precipitation. Used in medicine.

Pumice.—The porous volcanic glass so formed by very rapid cooling. When ground it is used as an abrasive and in the preparation of tracing cloth.

Putty Powder.—Tin oxide in a crude form used in the manufacture of enamels, for grinding glass and for polishing.

Pyroxylin.—A solution of nitrocellulose in ether, ethyl acetate and amyl acetate. It is used in the manufacture of artificial leather, celluloid, rayon, films, molded parts and lacquers.

Quartz.—A variety of silica either colorless or colored such as topaz and amethyst. It is used as an abrasive, in ceramics and for lenses. Pure fused quartz stands extreme changes in temperature without breaking. It does not absorb ultra-violet light.

Quassia.—A bitter wood obtained from various trees native of the tropics. Used as a medicine.

Quicklime.—The oxide of calcium manufactured by the calcination of limestone. On addition of water it slakens forming the hydrate of calcium or slake lime.

Red Lead.—The oxide of lead, red or orange-red in color. It is used as a pigment and has great covering and protective power. Called also minium.

Roman Cement.—The product obtained by burning and grinding sandstone. It contains calcium carbonate, silica and alumina. Although not as strong as Portland cement it sets much more quickly.

Rosin.—See Colophony

USEFUL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE MATERIALS CALLED FOR IN THIS BOOK

Sandarac.—Also Australian pine-gum or white gum. It is obtained from a tree and used in varnishes.

Soap.—The material obtained by treating a fat or oil with a solution of caustic. Sodium hydroxide yields a hard soap and potassium hydroxide gives a soft soap.

Spanish Whiting or Chalk.—A variety of soapstone or talc found in Spain.

Spermaceti.—The white crystalline wax obtained from sperm oil. It does not yield glycerine when saponified. At one time it was used in candles, but is now used as a high grade wax.

Stearin.—The glyceride of stearic acid occurring mainly in solid fats or tallows.

Sweet Spirits of Nitre.—An alcoholic solution containing about 4 per cent ethyl nitrite. It is a clear mobile liquid, yellowish in color and of a fragrant odor. Used medicinally.

Talcum.—A hydrated magnesium silicate, greasy to the feel and occurring in plates or granular form. It varies in color from white to gray, green, brown and red. It is used as a filler in glazing and in cosmetics.

Traumaticin.—A solution containing about 15 per cent gutta percha in chloroform. Used like collodion.

Tripoli.—A form of silica originating from the decomposition of chert or of limestone rich in silica. Often confused with tripolite which is diatomaceous earth. True tripoli contains no diatoms. It is used in detergents, for polishing and as a paint filler.

Turpentine.—The oil obtained by distillation of the oleo-resin derived from various species of pine tree. It is used in paints and varnishes, in the manufacture of rubber, perfume and artificial camphor.

Umber.—A paint pigment consisting of a brown siliceous earth, manganese oxide and hydrated iron oxides. Burnt umber made by heating umber is much redder in color.

Venetian Red.—Red iron oxide pigments varying in chemical composition. Chiefly applied to the light red to distinguish it from the dark shades called Indian red.

Venice Turpentine.—An exudation from the larch, found in Europe and so named from the city whence it was shipped. Used in medicine.

Water-Glass.—A water soluble sodium silicate having a glassy appearance when hard. It is used for coating wood and stone, in cements, glazing, as a filler in soap and for preserving eggs.

White Lead.—Basic lead carbonate—A widely used paint pigment.

White Wax.—A bleached and purified quality of beeswax.

Wool Grease, Wool Wax or Wool Degras.—The oily material present in the sheep's wool, technically a wax containing no glycerine or glycerides. It is extracted from the cut wool with alkali soap solution or with sodium carbonate.

Wood Tar.—The bituminous product derived from the destructive distillation of wood, varying in properties with the source and quality of the wood used.

Yellow Wax.—Common beeswax, so called from its color. When new it is light yellow darkening with age. It is bleached and called white wax. Used for polishes, candles and floor waxes.

10,000 FORMULAS

FOR HOME, FARM, AND WORKSHOP

Acid-Proofing

An Acid-Proof Table Top.—

1.

Copper sulphate	1 part
Potassium chlorate....	1 part
Water.....	8 parts

Boil until salts are dissolved.

2.

Aniline hydrochlorate.	3 parts
Water.....	20 parts

Or, if more readily procurable:

Aniline.....	6 parts
Hydrochloric acid.....	9 parts
Water.....	50 parts

By the use of a brush two coats of solution No. 1 are applied while hot; the second coat as soon as the first is dry. Then two coats of solution No. 2, and the wood allowed to dry thoroughly. Later, a coat of raw linseed oil is to be applied, using a cloth instead of a brush, in order to get a thinner coat of the oil.

A writer in the *Journal of Applied Microscopy* states that he has used this method upon some old laboratory tables which had been finished in the usual way, the wood having been filled, oiled, and varnished. After scraping off the varnish down to the wood, the solutions were applied, and the result was very satisfactory.

After some experimentations the formula was modified without materially affecting the cost, and apparently increasing the resistance of the wood to the action of strong acids and alkalies. The modified formula follows:

1.

Iron sulphate	4 parts
Copper sulphate.....	4 parts
Potassium permanganate.....	8 parts
Water, q. s.....	100 parts

2.

Aniline.....	12 parts
Hydrochloric acid....	18 parts
Water, q. s.....	100 parts

Or:

Aniline hydrochlorate	15 parts
Water, q. s.....	100 parts

Solution No. 2 has not been changed, except to arrange the parts per hundred.

The method of application is the same, except that after solution No. 1 has dried, the excess of the solution which has dried upon the surface of the wood is thoroughly rubbed off before the application of solution No. 2. The black color does not appear at once, but usually requires a few hours before becoming ebony black. The linseed oil may be diluted with turpentine without disadvantage, and after a few applications the surface will take on a dull and not displeasing polish. The table tops are easily cleaned by washing with water or suds after a course of work is completed, and the application of another coat of oil puts them in excellent order for another course of work. Strong acids or alkalies when spilled, if soon wiped off, have scarcely a perceptible effect.

A slate or tile top is expensive not only in its original cost, but also as a destroyer of glassware. Wood tops when painted, oiled, or paraffined have objectionable features, the latter especially in warm weather. Old table tops, after the paint or oil is scraped off down to the wood, take the above finish nearly as well as the new wood.

To Make Wood Acid- and Chlorine-Proof.—Take 6 pounds of wood tar and 12 pounds rosin, and melt them together in an iron kettle, after which stir in 8 pounds finely powdered brick dust. The damaged parts must be cleaned perfectly and dried, whereupon they may be painted over with the warm preparation or filled up and drawn off, leaving the film on the inside.

Protecting Cement Against Acid.—A paint to protect cement against acid is obtained by mixing pure asbestos, very finely powdered, with a thick solution of

sodium silicate. The sodium silicate must be as alkaline as possible. The asbestos is first rubbed with a small quantity of the silicate, until a cake is obtained and then kept in well-closed vessels. For use this cake is simply thinned with a solution of the silicate, which furnishes a paint two or three applications of which protect the walls of reservoirs, etc., against any acid solid or liquid. This mass may also be employed for making a coating of sandstone.

To Make Corks Impermeable and Acid-Proof.—Choose your corks carefully. Then plunge them into a solution of gelatin or common glue, 15 parts, in 24 parts of glycerine and 500 parts of water, heated to 44° or 48° C. (112°–120° F.), and keep them there for several hours. On removing the corks, which should be weighted down in the solution, dry them in the shade until they are free from all surplus moisture. They are now perfectly tight, retaining at the same time the greater portion of their elasticity and suppleness. To render them acid-proof, they should be treated with a mixture of vaseline, 2 parts, and paraffine 7 parts, heated to about 105° F. This second operation may be avoided by adding to the gelatin solution a little ammonium dichromate and afterwards exposing the corks to the light.

Lining for Acid Receptacles.—Plates are formed of 1 part of brown slate, 2 of powdered glass, and 1 of Portland cement, the whole worked up with silicate of soda, molded and dried. Make a cement composed of ground slate and silicate of soda and smear the surface for the lining; then, while it is still plastic, apply the plates prepared as above described. Instead of these plates, slabs of glass or porcelain or similar substances may be employed with the same cement.

ACACIA, MUCILAGE OF:

See Adhesives under Mucilages.

ACID-PROOF GLASS:

See Glass.

ACID-RESISTING PAINT:

See Paint.

ADHESIVE PLASTER, TO REMOVE WITHOUT PAIN:

Oil of wintergreen applied to adhesive plaster will completely destroy its adhesive power in a short time. It is necessary to use only a small amount of the oil, which is applied directly to the plaster and easily spreads itself throughout the adhesive material.

Adhesives

GLUES:

Manufacture of Glue.—I.—The usual process of removing the phosphate of lime from bones for glue-making purposes by means of dilute hydrochloric acid has the disadvantage that the acid cannot be regenerated. Attempts to use sulphurous acid instead have so far proved unsuccessful, as, even with the large quantities used, the process is very slow. According to a German invention this difficulty with sulphurous acid can be avoided by using it in aqueous solution under pressure. The solution of the lime goes on very rapidly, it is claimed, and no troublesome precipitation of calcium sulphite takes place. Both phosphate of lime and sulphurous acid are regenerated from the lyes by simple distillation.

II.—Bones may be treated with successive quantities of combined sulphurous acid and water, from which the heat of combination has been previously dissipated, the solution being removed after each treatment, before the bone salts dissolved therein precipitate, and before the temperature rises above 74° F.—U. S. Pat. 783,784.

III.—A patent relating to the process for treating animal sinews, preparatory for the glue factory, has been granted to Florsheim, Chicago, and consists in immersing animal sinews successively in petroleum or benzine to remove the outer fleshy animal skin; in a hardening or preserving bath, as boric acid, or alum or copper sulphate; and in an alkaline bath to remove fatty matter from the fibrous part of the sinews. The sinews are afterwards tanned and disintegrated.

Test for Glue.—The more water the glue takes up, swelling it, the better it is. Four ounces of the glue to be examined are soaked for about 12 hours in a cool place in 4 pounds of cold water. If the glue has dissolved after this time, it is of bad quality and of little value; but if it is coherent, gelatinous, and weighing double, it is good; if it weighs up to 16 ounces, it is very good; if as much as 20 ounces, it may be called excellent.

To Prevent Glue from Cracking.—To prevent glue from cracking, which frequently occurs when glued articles are

exposed to the heat of a stove, a little chloride of potassium is added. This prevents the glue from becoming dry enough to crack. Glue thus treated will adhere to glass, metals, etc., and may also be used for pasting on labels.

Preventing the Putrefaction of Strong Glues.—The fatty matter always existing in small quantity in sheets of ordinary glue affects the adhesive properties and facilitates the development of bacteria, and consequently putrefaction and decomposition. These inconveniences are remedied by adding a small quantity of caustic soda to the dissolved glue. The soda prevents decomposition absolutely; with the fatty matter it forms a hard soap which renders it harmless.

Liquid Glues.—

I.—Glue	3 ounces
Gelatin	3 ounces
Acetic acid	4 ounces
Water	2 ounces
Alum	30 grains

Heat together for 6 hours, skim, and add:

II.—Alcohol	1 fluidounce
Brown glue, No. 2..	2 pounds
Sodium carbonate..	11 ounces
Water.....	3½ pints
Oil of clove	160 minims

Dissolve the soda in the water, pour the solution over the dry glue, let stand over night or till thoroughly soaked and swelled, then heat carefully on a water bath until dissolved. When nearly cold stir in the oil of cloves.

By using white glue, a finer article, fit for fancy work, may be made.

III.—Dissolve by heating 60 parts of borax in 420 parts of water, add 480 parts dextrin (pale yellow) and 50 parts of glucose and heat carefully with continued stirring, to complete solution; replace the evaporated water and pour through flannel.

The glue made in this way remains clear quite a long time, and possesses great adhesive power; it also dries very quickly, but upon careless and extended heating above 90° C. (194° F.), it is apt to turn brown and brittle.

IV.—Pour 50 parts of warm (not hot) water over 50 parts of Cologne glue and allow to soak over night. Next day the swelled glue is dissolved with moderate heat, and if still too thick, a little more water is added. When this is done, add from 2½ to 3 parts of crude nitric acid, stir well, and fill the liquid glue in well-corked bottles. This is a good liquid steam glue.

V.—Soak 1 pound of good glue in a quart of water for a few hours, then melt the glue by heating it, together with the unabsorbed water, then stir in ¼ pound dry white lead, and when that is well mixed pour in 4 fluidounces of alcohol and continue the boiling 5 minutes longer.

VI.—Soak 1 pound of good glue in 1½ pints of cold water for 5 hours, then add 3 ounces of zinc sulphate and 2 fluidounces of hydrochloric acid, and keep the mixture heated for 10 or 12 hours at 175° to 190° F. The glue remains liquid and may be used for sticking a variety of materials.

VII.—A very inexpensive liquid glue may be prepared by first soaking and then dissolving gelatin in twice its own weight of water at a very gentle heat; then add glacial acetic acid in weight equal to the weight of the dry gelatin. It should be remembered, however, that all acid glues are not generally applicable.

VIII.—Glue	200 parts
Dilute acetic acid..	400 parts

Dissolve by the aid of heat and add:

Alcohol	25 parts
Alum	5 parts

IX.—Glue.....	5 parts
Calcium chloride..	1 part
Water	1 part

X.—Sugar of lead.....	1½ drachms
Alum.....	1½ drachms
Gum arabic.....	2½ drachms
Wheat flour.....	1 av. lb.
Water, q. s.	

Dissolve the gum in 2 quarts of warm water; when cold mix in the flour, and add the sugar of lead and alum dissolved in water; heat the whole over a slow fire until it shows signs of ebullition. Let it cool, and add enough gum water to bring it to the proper consistence.

XI.—Gelatin, 5 oz.; water, 20 oz.; oxalic acid, 3 dr. Dissolve the acid in the water, and steep the gelatin in the water for 24 hours; heat on a water bath for 5 or 6 hours, dilute with water, neutralize with chalk, allow to stand until clear, and evaporate the clear solution to 10 oz.

XII.—Dissolve 3 parts of glue in small pieces in 12 to 15 of saccharate of lime. By heating, the glue dissolves rapidly and remains liquid, when cold, without loss of adhesive power. Any desirable consistence can be secured by varying the amount of saccharate of lime. Thick glue retains its muddy color, while a thin solution becomes clear on standing.

The saccharate of lime is prepared by

dissolving 1 part of sugar in 3 parts of water, and after adding $\frac{1}{2}$ part of the weight of the sugar of slaked lime, heating the whole from 149° to 185° F., allowing it to macerate for several days, shaking it frequently. The solution, which has the properties of mucilage, is then decanted from the sediment.

XIII.—In a solution of borax in water soak a good quantity of glue until it has thoroughly imbibed the liquid. Pour off the surplus solution and then put on the water bath and melt the glue. Cool down until the glue begins to set, then add, drop by drop, with agitation, enough acetic acid to check the tendency to solidification. If, after becoming quite cold, there is still a tendency to solidification, add a few drops more of the acid. The liquid should be of the consistence of ordinary mucilage at all times.

XIV.—Gelatin.....	100 parts
Cabinetmakers' glue.....	100 parts
Alcohol.....	25 parts
Alum.....	2 parts
Acetic acid, 20 per cent.....	800 parts

Soak the gelatin and glue with the acetic acid and heat on a water bath until fluid; then add the alum and alcohol.

XV.—Glue.....	10 parts
Water.....	15 parts
Sodium salicylate....	1 part

XVI.—Soak 5 parts of Cologne glue in an aqueous calcium chloride solution (1:4) and heat on the water bath until dissolved, replacing the evaporating water; or slack 100 parts of lime with 150 parts of hot water, dissolve 60 parts of sugar in 180 parts of water, and add 15 parts of the slacked lime to the solution, heating the whole to 75° C. (167° F.). Place aside for a few days, shaking from time to time. In the clear sugar-lime solution collected by decanting soak 60 parts of glue and assist the solution by moderate heating.

XVII.—Molasses, 100 parts, dissolved in 300 parts of water, 25 parts of quicklime (slaked to powder), being then stirred in and the mixture heated to 167° F. on a water bath, with frequent stirrings. After settling for a few days a large portion of the lime will have dissolved, and the clear, white, thick solution, when decanted, behaves like rubber solution and makes a highly adherent coating.

XVIII.—Dissolve bone glue, 250 parts, by heating in 1,000 parts of water, and add to the solution barium peroxide 10 parts, sulphuric acid (66° B.) 5

parts, and water 15 parts. Heat for 48 hours on the water bath to 80° C. (176° F.). Thus a syrupy liquid is obtained, which is allowed to settle and is then decanted. This glue has no unpleasant odor, and does not mold.

XIX.—A glue possessing the adhesive qualities of ordinary joiners' glue, but constituting a pale yellow liquid which is ready for use without requiring heating and possesses great resistance to dampness, is produced by treating dry casein with a diluted borax solution or with enough ammonia solution to cause a faintly alkaline reaction. The preparation may be employed alone or mixed with liquid starch in any proportion.

Glue for Celluloid.—I.—Two parts shellac, 3 parts spirits of camphor, and 4 parts strong alcohol dissolved in a warm place, give an excellent gluing agent to fix wood, tin, and other bodies to celluloid. The glue must be kept well corked up.

II.—A collodion solution may be used, or an alcoholic solution of fine celluloid shavings.

Glue to Form Paper Pads.—

I.—Glue.....	3½ ounces
Glycerine.....	8 ounces
Water, a sufficient quantity.	

Pour upon the glue more than enough water to cover it and let stand for several hours, then decant the greater portion of the water; apply heat until the glue is dissolved, and add the glycerin. If the mixture is too thick, add more water.

II.—Glue.....	6 ounces
Alum.....	30 grains
Acetic acid.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Alcohol.....	1½ ounces
Water.....	6½ ounces

Mix all but the alcohol, digest on a water bath till the glue is dissolved, allow to cool and add the alcohol.

III.—Glue.....	5 ounces
Water.....	1 ounce
Calcium chloride....	1 ounce

Dissolve the calcium chloride in the water, add the glue, macerate until it is thoroughly softened, and then heat until completely dissolved.

IV.—Glue.....	20 ounces
Glycerine.....	5 ounces
Syrupy glucose....	1 ounce
Tannin.....	50 grains

Cover the glue with cold water, and let stand over night. In the morning pour off superfluous water, throw the glue on muslin, and manipulate so as to get rid of as much moisture as possible, then put in a water bath and melt. Add the glue

crine and syrup, and stir well in. Finally, dissolve the tannin in the smallest quantity of water possible and add.

This mixture must be used hot.

V.—Glue.....	15 ounces
Glycerine.....	5 ounces
Linseed oil.....	2 ounces
Sugar.....	1 ounce

Soak the glue as before, melt, add the sugar and glycerine, continuing the heat, and finally add the oil gradually under constant stirring.

This must be used hot.

Glue for Tablets.—

I.—Glue.....	3½ ounces
Glycerine.....	8 ounces
Water, a sufficient quantity.	

Pour upon the glue more than enough water to cover it and let stand for several hours, then decant the greater portion of the water; apply heat until the glue is dissolved, and add the glycerine. If the mixture is too thick, add more water.

II.—Glue.....	6 ounces
Alum.....	30 grains
Acetic acid.....	½ ounce
Alcohol.....	1½ ounces
Water.....	6½ ounces

Mix all but the alcohol, digest on a water bath till the glue is dissolved, allow to cool and add the alcohol.

III.—Glue.....	5 ounces
Water.....	1 ounce
Calcium chloride... 1 ounce	

Dissolve the calcium chloride in the water, add the glue, macerate until it is thoroughly softened, and then apply heat until completely dissolved.

IV.—Glue, 1 pound; glycerine, 4 ounces; glucose syrup, 2 tablespoonfuls; tannin, ½ ounce. Use warm, and give an hour to dry and set on the pads. This can be colored with any aniline dye.

Marine Glue.—Marine glue is a product consisting of shellac and caoutchouc, which is mixed differently according to the use for which it is required. The quantity of benzol used as solvent governs the hardness or softness of the glue.

I.—One part Pará caoutchouc is dissolved in 12 parts benzol; 20 parts powdered shellac are added to the solution, and the mixture is carefully heated.

II.—Stronger glue is obtained by dissolving 10 parts good crude caoutchouc in 120 parts benzine or naphtha which solution is poured slowly and in a fine stream into 20 parts asphaltum melted in a kettle, stirring constantly and heating. Pour the finished glue, after the solvent has almost evaporated and the

mass has become quite uniform, into flat molds, in which it solidifies into very hard tablets of dark brown or black color. For use, these glue tablets are first soaked in boiling water and then heated over a free flame until the marine glue has become thinly liquid. The pieces to be glued are also warmed and a very durable union is obtained.

III.—Cut caoutchouc into small pieces and dissolve in coal naphtha by heat and agitation. Add to this solution powdered shellac, and heat the whole, constantly stirring until combination takes place, then pour it on metal plates to form sheets. When used it must be heated to 248° F., and applied with a brush.

Water-Proof Glues.—I.—The glue is put in water till it is soft, and subsequently melted in linseed oil at moderate heat. This glue is affected neither by water nor by vapors.

II.—Dissolve a small quantity of sandarac and mastic in a little alcohol, and add a little turpentine. The solution is boiled in a kettle over the fire, and an equal quantity of a strong hot solution of glue and isinglass is added. Then filter through a cloth while hot.

III.—Water-proof glue may also be produced by the simple addition of bichromate of potassium to the liquid glue solution, and subsequent exposure to the air.

IV.—Mix glue as usual, and then add linseed oil in the proportion of 1 part oil to 8 parts glue. If it is desired that the mixture remain liquid, ½ ounce of nitric acid should be added to every pound of glue. This will also prevent the glue from souring.

V.—In 1,000 parts of rectified alcohol dissolve 60 parts of sandarac and as much mastic whereupon add 60 parts of white oil of turpentine. Next, prepare a rather strong glue solution and add about the like quantity of isinglass, heating the solution until it commences to boil; then slowly add the hot glue solution till a thin paste forms, which can still be filtered through a cloth. Heat the solution before use and employ like ordinary glue. A connection effected with this glue is not dissolved by cold water and even resists hot water for a long time.

VI.—Soak 1,000 parts of Cologne glue in cold water for 12 hours and in another vessel for the same length of time 150 parts of isinglass in a mixture of lamp spirit and water. Then dissolve both masses together on the water bath in a suitable vessel, thinning, if necessary, with some hot water. Next add 100

parts of linseed oil varnish and filter hot through linen.

VII.—Ordinary glue is kept in water until it swells up without losing its shape. Thus softened it is placed in an iron crucible without adding water; then add linseed oil according to the quantity of the glue and leave this mixture to boil over a slow fire until a gelatinous mass results. Such glue unites materials in a very durable manner. It adheres firmly and hardens quickly. Its chief advantage, however, consists in that it neither absorbs water nor allows it to pass through, whereby the connecting places are often destroyed. A little borax will prevent putrefaction.

VIII.—Bichromate of potassium 40 parts (by weight); gelatin glue, 55 parts; alum, 5 parts. Dissolve the glue in a little water and add the bichromate of potassium and the alum.

IX.—This preparation permits an absolutely permanent gluing of pieces of cardboard, even when they are moistened by water. Melt together equal parts of good pitch and gutta-percha; of this take 9 parts, and add to it 3 parts of boiled linseed oil and $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts of litharge. Place this over the fire and stir it till all the ingredients are intimately mixed. The mixture may be diluted with a little benzine or oil of turpentine, and must be warm when used.

Glue to Fasten Linoleum on Iron Stairs.—I.—Use a mixture of glue, isinglass, and dextrin which, dissolved in water and heated, is given an admixture of turpentine. The strips pasted down must be weighted with boards and brick on top until the adhesive agent has hardened.

II.—Soak 3 parts of glue in 8 parts water, add $\frac{1}{2}$ part hydrochloric acid and $\frac{1}{2}$ part zinc vitriol and let this mixture boil several hours. Coat the floor and the back of the linoleum with this. Press the linoleum down uniformly and firmly and weight it for some time.

Glue for Attaching Gloss to Precious Metals.—Sandarac varnish, 15 parts; marine glue, 5 parts; drying oil, 5 parts; white lead, 5 parts; Spanish white, 5 parts; turpentine, 5 parts. Triturate all to form a rather homogeneous paste. This glue becomes very hard and resisting.

Elastic Glue.—Although elastic glue is less durable than rubber, and will not stand much heat, yet it is cheaper than rubber, and is not, like rubber, affected by oil colors. Hence it is largely used for printing rollers and stamps. For

stamps, good glue is soaked for 24 hours in soft water. The water is poured off, and the swollen glue is melted and mixed with glycerine and a little salicylic acid and cast into molds. The durability is increased by painting the mass with a solution of tannin, or, better, of bichromate of potassium. Printing rollers require greater firmness and elasticity. The mass for them once consisted solely of glue and vinegar, and their manufacture was very difficult. The use of glycerine has remedied this, and gives great elasticity without adhesiveness, and has removed the liability of moldiness. Swollen glue, which has been superficially dried, is fused with glycerine and cast into oil molds. Similar mixtures are used for casting plaster ornaments, etc., and give very sharp casts. A mass consisting of glue and glycerine is poured over the model in a box. When the mold is removed, it is painted with plaster outside and with boiled oil inside, and can then be used many times for making reproductions of the model.

Glue for Paper and Metal.—A glue which will keep well and adhere tightly is obtained by diluting 1,000 parts by weight of potato starch in 1,200 parts by weight of water and adding 50 parts by weight of pure nitric acid. The mixture is kept in a hot place for 48 hours, taking care to stir frequently. It is afterwards boiled to a thick and transparent consistency, diluted with water if there is occasion, and then there are added in the form of a screened powder, 2 parts of sal ammoniac and 1 part of sulphur flowers.

Glue for Attaching Cloth Strips to Iron.—Soak 500 parts of Cologne glue in the evening with clean cold water in a clean vessel; in the morning pour off the water, place the softened glue without admixture of water into a clean copper or enamel receptacle, which is put on a moderate low fire (charcoal or steam apparatus). During the dissolution the mass must be continually stirred with a wooden trowel or spatula. If the glue is too thick, it is thinned with diluted spirit, but not with water. As soon as the glue has reached the boiling point, about 50 parts of linseed oil varnish (boiled oil) is added to the mass with constant stirring. When the latter has been stirred up well, add 50 parts of powdered colophony and shake it into the mass with stirring, subsequently removing the glue from the fire. In order to increase the binding qualities and to guard against moisture, it is well still to add about 50 parts of isinglass, which has been previously cut

into narrow strips and placed, well beaten, in a vessel, into which enough spirit of wine has been poured to cover all. When dissolved, the last-named mass is added to the boiling glue with constant stirring. The adhesive agent is now ready for use and is employed hot, it being advisable to warm the iron also. Apply glue only to a surface equivalent to a single strip at a time. The strips are pressed down with a stiff brush or a wad of cloth.

Glue for Leather or Cardboard.—To attach leather to cardboard dissolve good glue (softened by swelling in water) with a little turpentine and enough water in an ordinary glue pot, and then having made a thick paste with starch in the proportion of 2 parts by weight, of starch powder for every 1 part, by weight, of dry glue, mix the compounds and allow the mixture to become cold before application to the cardboard.

For Wood, Glass, Cardboard, and all Articles of a Metallic or Mineral Character.—Take boiled linseed oil 20 parts, Flemish glue 20 parts, hydrated lime 15 parts, powdered turpentine 5 parts, alum 5 parts acetic acid 5 parts. Dissolve the glue with the acetic acid, add the alum, then the hydrated lime, and finally the turpentine and the boiled linseed oil. Triturate all well until it forms a homogeneous paste and keep in well-closed flasks. Use like any other glue.

Glue for Uniting Metals with Fabrics.—Cologne glue of good quality is soaked and boiled down to the consistency of that used by cabinetmakers. Then add, with constant stirring, sifted wood ashes until a moderately thick, homogeneous mass results. Use hot and press the pieces well together during the drying. For tinfoil about 2 per cent of boracic acid should be added instead of the wood ashes.

Glue or Paste for Making Paper Boxes.—

Chloral hydrate.....	5 parts
Gelatin, white.....	8 parts
Gum arabic.....	2 parts
Boiling water.....	30 parts

Mix the chloral, gelatin, and gum arabic in a porcelain container, pour the boiling water over the mixture and let stand for 1 day, giving it a vigorous stirring several times during the day. In cold weather this is apt to get hard and stiff, but this may be obviated by standing the container in warm water for a few minutes. This paste adheres to any surface whatever.

Natural Glue for Cementing Porcelain, Crystal Glass, etc.—The large shell snails which are found in vineyards have at the extremity of their body a small, whitish bladder filled with a substance of greasy and gelatinous aspect. If this substance extracted from the bladder is applied on the fragments of porcelain or any body whatever, which are juxtaposed by being made to touch at all parts, they acquire such adhesion that if one strives to separate them by a blow, they are more liable to break at another place than the cemented seam. It is necessary to give this glue sufficient time to dry perfectly, so as to permit it to acquire the highest degree of strength and tenacity.

Belt Glue.—A glue for belts can be prepared as follows: Soak 50 parts of gelatin in water, pour off the excess of water, and heat on the water bath. With good stirring add, first, 5 parts, by weight, of glycerine, then 10 parts, by weight, of turpentine, and 5 parts, by weight, of linseed oil varnish and thin with water as required. The ends of the belts to be glued are cut off obliquely and warmed; then the hot glue is applied, and the united parts are subjected to strong pressure, allowing them to dry thus for 24 hours before the belts are used.

Chromium Glue for Wood, Paper, and Cloth.—I.—(a) One-half pound strong glue (any glue if color is immaterial, white fish glue otherwise); soak 12 hours in 12 fluidounces of cold water. (b) One-quarter pound gelatin; soak 2 hours in 12 fluidounces cold water. (c) Two ounces bichromate of potassium dissolved in 8 fluidounces boiling water. Dissolve (a) after soaking, in a glue pot, and add (b). After (a) and (b) are mixed and dissolved, stir in (c). This glue is exceedingly strong, and if the article cemented be exposed to strong sunlight for 1 hour, the glue becomes perfectly waterproof. Of course, it is understood that the exposure to sunlight is to be made after the glue is thoroughly dry. The one objectionable feature of this cement is its color, which is a yellow-brown. By substituting chrome alum in place of the bichromate, an olive color is obtained.

II.—Use a moderately strong gelatin solution (containing 5 to 10 per cent of dry gelatin), to which about 1 part of acid chromate of potassium in solution is added to every 5 parts of gelatin. This mixture has the property of becoming insoluble by water through the action of sunlight under partial reduction of the chromic acid.

Fireproof Glue.—

Raw linseed oil 8 parts
 Glue or gelatin 1 part
 Quicklime 2 parts

Soak the glue or gelatin in the oil for 10 to 12 hours, and then melt it by gently heating the oil, and when perfectly fluid stir in the quicklime until the whole mass is homogeneous, then spread out in layers to dry gradually, out of the sun's rays. For use, reheat the glue in a glue pot in the ordinary way of melting glue.

CEMENTS.

Under this heading will be found only cements for causing one substance to adhere to another. Cements used primarily as fillers, such as dental cements, will be found under Cements, Putties, etc.

Cutlery Cements for Fixing Knife Blades into Handles.—

I.—Rosin 4 pounds
 Beeswax 1 pound
 Plaster of Paris or
 brickdust 1 pound

II.—Pitch 5 pounds
 Wood ashes 1 pound
 Tallow 1 pound

III.—Rosin, 12; sulphur flowers, 3; iron filings, 5. Melt together, fill the handle while hot, and insert the instrument.

IV.—Plaster of Paris is ordinarily used for fastening loose handles. It is made into a moderately thick paste with water run into the hole in the head of the pestle, the handle inserted and held in place till the cement hardens. Some add sand to the paste, and claim to get better results.

V.—Boil together 1 part of caustic soda, 3 parts of rosin, and 5 parts of water till homogeneous and add 4 parts of plaster of Paris. The paste sets in half an hour and is but little affected by water.

VI.—Equal quantities of gutta percha and shellac are melted together and well stirred. This is best done in an iron capsule placed on a sandbath and heated over a gas furnace or on the top of a stove. The combination possesses both hardness and toughness, qualities that make it particularly desirable in mending mortars and pestles. In using, the articles to be cemented should be warmed to about the melting point of the mixture and retained in proper position until cool, when they are ready for use.

VII.—Rosin 600 }
 Sulphur 150 } Parts
 Iron filings 250 } weight.

Pour the mixture, hot, into the opening of the heated handle and shove in the knife likewise heated.

VIII.—Melt sufficient black rosin, and incorporate thoroughly with it one-fifth its weight of very fine silver sand. Make the pestle hot, pour in a little of the mixture, then force the handle well home, and set aside for a day before using.

IX.—Make a smooth, moderately soft paste with litharge and glycerine; fill the hole in the pestle with the cement, and firmly press the handle in place, keeping it under pressure for three or four days.

Cements for Stone.—I.—An excellent cement for broken marble consists of 4 parts of gypsum and 1 part of finely powdered gum arabic. Mix intimately. Then with a cold solution of borax make into a mortarlike mass. Smear on each face of the parts to be joined, and fasten the bits of marble together. In the course of a few days the cement becomes very hard and holds very tenaciously. The object mended should not be touched for several days. In mending colored marbles the cement may be given the hue of the marble by adding the color to the borax solution.

II.—A cement which dries instantaneously, qualifying it for all sorts of repairing and only presenting the disadvantage of having to be freshly prepared each time, notwithstanding any subsequent heating, may be made as follows: In a metal vessel or iron spoon melt 4 to 5 parts of rosin (or preferably mastic) and 1 part of beeswax. This mixture must be applied rapidly, it being of advantage slightly to heat the surfaces to be united, which naturally must have been previously well cleaned.

III.—Slaked lime, 10 parts; chalk, 15 parts; kaolin, 5 parts; mix, and immediately before use stir with a corresponding amount of potash water glass.

IV.—Cement on Marble Slabs.—The whole marble slab is thoroughly warmed and laid face down upon a neatly cleaned planing bench upon which a woolen cloth is spread so as not to injure the polish of the slab. Next apply to the slab very hot, weak glue and quickly sift hot plaster of Paris on the glue in a thin even layer, stirring the plaster rapidly into the applied glue by means of a strong spatula, so that a uniform glue-plaster coating is formed on the warm slab. Before this has time to harden tip the respective piece of furniture on the slab. The frame, likewise warmed, will adhere very firmly to the slab after two days. Besides, this process has the advantage of great cleanliness.

V.—The following is a recipe used by marble workers, and which probably can be used to advantage: Flour of sulphur, 1 part; hydrochlorate of ammonia, 2 parts; iron filings, 16 parts. The above substances must be reduced to a powder, and securely preserved in closely stoppered vessels. When the cement is to be employed, take 20 parts very fine iron filings and 1 part of the above powder; mix them together with enough water to form a manageable paste. This paste solidifies in 20 days and becomes as hard as iron. A recipe for another cement useful for joining small pieces of marble or alabaster is as follows: Add $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of vinegar to $\frac{1}{2}$ pint skimmed milk; mix the curd with the whites of 5 eggs, well beaten, and sufficient powdered quicklime sifted in with constant stirring so as to form a paste. It resists water and a moderate degree of heat.

VI.—Cement for Iron and Marble.—For fastening iron to marble or stone a good cement is made as follows: Thirty parts plaster of Paris, 10 parts iron filings, $\frac{1}{2}$ part sal ammoniac mixed with vinegar to a fluid paste fresh for use.

Cement for Sandstones.—One part sulphur and 1 part rosin are melted separately; the melted masses are mixed and 3 parts litharge and 2 parts ground glass stirred in. The latter ingredients must be perfectly dry, and have been well pulverized and mixed previously.

Equally good cement is obtained by melting together 1 part pitch and $\frac{1}{10}$ part wax, and mixing with 2 parts brickdust.

The stones to be cemented, or between the joints of which the putty is to be poured, must be perfectly dry. If practicable, they should be warmed a little, and the surfaces to which the putty is to adhere painted with oil varnish once or twice. The above two formulæ are of especial value in case the stones are very much exposed to the heat of the sun in summer, as well as to cold, rain, and snow in winter. Experience has shown that in these instances the above-mentioned cements give better satisfaction than the other brands of cement.

Cements for Attaching Objects to Glass.—

Rosin 1 part
Yellow wax 2 parts

Melt together.

To Attach Copper to Glass.—Boil 1 part of caustic soda and 3 parts of copalophony in 5 parts of water and mix with the like quantity of plaster of Paris.

This cement is not attacked by water, heat, and petroleum. If, in place of the plaster of Paris, zinc white, white lead, or slaked lime is used, the cement hardens more slowly.

To Fasten Brass upon Glass.—Boil together 1 part of caustic soda, 3 parts of rosin, 3 parts of gypsum, and 5 parts of water. The cement made in this way hardens in about half an hour, hence it must be applied quickly. During the preparation it should be stirred constantly. All the ingredients used must be in a finely powdered state.

Uniting Glass with Horn.—(1) A solution of 2 parts of gelatin in 20 parts water is evaporated up to one-sixth of its volume and $\frac{1}{2}$ mastic dissolved in $\frac{1}{2}$ spirit added and some zinc white stirred in. The putty is applied warm; it dries easily and can be kept a long time. (2) Mix gold size with the equal volume of water glass.

To Cement Glass to Iron.—

I.—Rosin 5 ounces
Yellow wax 1 ounce
Venetian red 1 ounce

Melt the wax and rosin on a water bath and add, under constant stirring, the Venetian red previously well dried. Stir until nearly cool, so as to prevent the Venetian red from settling to the bottom.

II.—Portland cement . . . 2 ounces
Prepared chalk 1 ounce
Fine sand 1 ounce
Solution of sodium silicate enough to form a semi-liquid paste.

III.—Litharge 2 parts
White lead 1 part

Work into a pasty condition by using 3 parts boiled linseed oil, 1 part copal varnish.

Celluloid Cements.—I.—To mend broken draughting triangles and other celluloid articles, use 3 parts alcohol and 4 parts ether mixed together and applied to the fracture with a brush until the edges become warm. The edges are then stuck together, and left to dry for at least 24 hours.

II.—Camphor, 1 part; alcohol, 4 parts. Dissolve and add equal quantity (by weight) of shellac to this solution.

III.—If firmness is desired in putting celluloid on wood, tin, etc., the following gluing agent is recommended, viz.: A compound of 2 parts shellac, 5 parts spirit of camphor, and 4 parts strong alcohol.

- IV.—Shellac..... 2 ounces
Spirits of camphor.. 2 ounces
Alcohol, 90 per cent.. 6 to 8 ounces

V.—Make a moderately strong glue or solution of gelatin. In a dark place or a dark room mix with the above a small amount of concentrated solution of potassium dichromate. Coat the back of the label, which must be clean, with a thin layer of the mixture. Strongly press the label against the bottle and keep the two in close contact by tying with twine or otherwise. Expose to sunlight for some hours; this causes the cement to be insoluble even in hot water.

- VI.—Lime..... av. oz. 1
White of egg..... av. oz. 2½
Plaster of Paris..... av. oz. 5½
Water..... fl. oz. 1

Reduce the lime to a fine powder; mix it with the white of egg by trituration, forming a uniform paste. Dilute with water, rapidly incorporate the plaster of Paris, and use the cement immediately. The surfaces to be cemented must first be moistened with water so that the cement will readily adhere. The pieces must be firmly pressed together and kept in this position for about 12 hours.

Cementing Celluloid and Hard-Rubber Articles.—I.—Celluloid articles can be mended by making a mixture composed of 3 parts of alcohol and 4 parts of ether. This mixture should be kept in a well-corked bottle, and when celluloid articles are to be mended, the broken surfaces are painted over with the alcohol and ether mixture until the surfaces soften; then press together and bind and allow to dry for at least 24 hours.

II.—Dissolve 1 part of gum camphor in 4 parts of alcohol; dissolve an equal weight of shellac in such strong camphor solution. The cement is applied warm and the parts united must not be disturbed until the cement is hard. Hard-rubber articles are never mended to form a strong joint.

III.—Melt together equal parts of gutta percha and real asphaltum. The cement is applied hot, and the broken surfaces pressed together and held in place while cooling.

Sign-Letter Cements.—

- I.—Copal varnish..... 15 parts
Drying oil..... 5 parts
Turpentine (spirits), 3 parts
Oil of turpentine.... 2 parts
Liquefied glae..... 5 parts

Melt all together on a water bath until well mixed, and then add 10 parts slaked lime.

II.—Mix 100 parts finely powdered white litharge with 50 parts dry white lead, knead together 3 parts linseed oil varnish and 1 part copal varnish into a firm dough. Coat the side to be attached with this, removing the superfluous cement. It will dry quickly and become very hard.

- III.—Copal varnish..... 15 parts
Linseed-oil varnish.. 5 parts
Raw turpentine..... 3 parts
Oil of turpentine.... 2 parts
Carpenters' glue, dissolved in water... 5 parts
Precipitated chalk.. 10 parts
- IV.—Mastic gum..... 1 part
Litharge, lead..... 2 parts
White lead..... 1 part
Linseed oil..... 3 parts

Melt together to a homogeneous mass, Apply hot. To make a thorough and reliable job, the letters should be heated to at least the temperature of the cement.

To Fix Gold Letters, etc., upon Glass.

—I.—The glass must be entirely clean and polished, and the medium is prepared in the following manner: One ounce fish glue or isinglass is dissolved in water so that the latter covers the glue. When this is dissolved a quart of rectified spirit of wine is added, and enough water is poured in to make up one-quarter the whole. The substance must be kept well corked.

II.—Take ½ quart of the best rum and ½ ounce fish glue, which is dissolved in the former at a moderate degree of heat. Then add ½ quart distilled water, and filter through a piece of old linen. The glass is laid upon a perfectly level table and is covered with this substance to the thickness of ¼ inch, using a clean brush. Seize the gold leaf with a pointed object and place it smoothly upon the prepared mass, and it will be attracted by the glass at once. After 5 minutes hold the glass slightly slanting so that the superfluous mass can run off, and leave the plate in this position for 24 hours, when it will be perfectly dry. Now trace the letters or the design on a piece of paper, and perforate the lines with a thick needle, making the holes ⅛ inch apart. Then place the perforated paper upon the surface of the glass, and stamp the tracery on with powdered chalk. The paper pattern is then carefully removed, and the accurate design will remain upon the gold. The outlines are now filled out with an oily gold mass, mixed with a little chrome orange and diluted with boiled oil or turpentine. When all is dry the superfluous gold is washed off

with water by means of a common rag. The back of the glass is then painted with a suitable color.

Attaching Enamel Letters to Glass.—To affix enamel letters to glass, first clean the surface of the glass perfectly, leaving no grease or sticky substance of any kind adhering to the surface. Then with a piece of soap sketch the outlines of the design. Make the proper division of the guide lines, and strike off accurately the position each letter is to occupy. Then to the back of the letters apply a cement made as follows: White lead ground in oil, 2 parts; dry white lead, 3 parts. Mix to a soft putty consistency with good copal varnish.

With a small knife or spatula apply the cement to the back of the letters, observing especial care in getting the mixture well and uniformly laid around the inside edges of the letter. In attaching the letters to the glass make sure to expel the air from beneath the characters, and to do this, work them up and down and sidewise. If the weather be at all warm, support the letters while drying by pressing tiny beads of sealing wax against the glass, close to the under side or bottom of the letters. With a putty knife, keenly sharpened on one edge, next remove all the surplus cement. Give the letters a hard, firm pressure against the glass around all edges to securely guard against the disruptive attacks of moisture.

The seepage of moisture beneath the surface of the letters is the main cause of their early detachment from the glass.

The removal of the letters from the glass may be effected by applying turpentine to the top of the characters, allowing it to soak down and through the cement. Oxalic acid applied in the same way will usually slick the letters off in a trice.

Cement for Porcelain Letters.—Slake 15 parts of fresh quicklime in 20 parts of water. Melt 50 parts of caoutchouc and 50 parts of linseed oil varnish together, and bring the mixture to a boil. While boiling, pour the liquid on the slaked lime, little by little, under constant stirring. Pass the mixture, while still hot, through muslin, to remove any possible lumps, and let cool. It takes the cement 2 days to set completely, but when dry it makes a joint that will resist a great deal of strain. By thinning the mixture down with oil of turpentine, a brilliant, powerfully adhesive varnish is obtained.

Water-Glass Cements.—I.—Water glass (sodium or potassium silicate), which

is frequently recommended for cementing glass, does not, as is often asserted, form a vitreous connection between the joined surfaces; and, in fact, some of the commercial varieties will not even dry, but merely form a thick paste, which has a strong affinity for moisture. Good 30° B. water glass is, however, suitable for mending articles that are exposed to heat, and is best applied to surfaces that have been gently warmed; when the pieces are put together they should be pressed warmly, to expel any superfluous cement, and then heated strongly.

To repair cracked glasses or bottles through which water will leak, water glasses may be used, the application being effected in the following easy manner: The vessel is warmed to induce rarefaction of the internal air, after which the mouth is closed, either by a cork in the case of bottles, or by a piece of parchment or bladder if a wide-mouthed vessel is under treatment.

While still hot, the outside of the crack is covered with a little glass, and the vessel set aside to cool, whereupon the difference between the pressure of the external and internal air will force the cement into the fissure and close it completely. All that is then necessary is to take off the cover and leave the vessel to warm for a few hours. Subsequently rinse it out with lime water, followed by clean water, and it will then hold any liquid, acids and alkaline fluids alone excepted.

II.—When water glass is brought into contact with calcium chloride, a calcium silicate is at once formed which is insoluble in water. It seems possible that this reaction may be used in binding together masses of sand, etc. The process indicated has long been used in the preservation of stone which has become "weathered." The stone is first brushed with the water glass and afterwards with a solution of calcium chloride. The conditions here are of course different.

Calcium chloride must not be confounded with the so-called "chloride of lime" which is a mixture of calcium hypochlorite and other bodies.

To Fasten Paper Tickets to Glass—To attach paper tickets to glass, the employment of water glass is efficacious. Care should be taken to spread this product on the glass and not on the paper, and then to apply the paper dry, which should be done immediately. When the solution is dry the paper cannot be de-

tached. The silicate should be somewhat diluted. It is spread on the glass with a rag or a small sponge.

JEWELERS' CEMENTS.

Jewelers and goldsmiths require, for the cementing of genuine and colored gems, as well as for the placing of colored folio under certain stones, very adhesive gluing agents, which must, however, be colorless. In this respect these are distinguished chiefly by the so-called diamond cement and the regular jewelers' cement. Diamond cement is much esteemed by jewelers for cementing precious stones and corals, but may also be employed with advantage for laying colored fluxes of glass on white glass. The diamond cement is of such a nature as to be able to remain for some time in contact with water without becoming soft. It adheres best between glass or between precious stones. It is composed as follows: Isinglass 8 parts, gum ammoniac 1 part, galbanum 1 part, spirit of wine 4 parts. Soak the isinglass in water with admixture of a little spirit of wine and add the solution of the gums in the remainder of the spirit of wine. Before use, heat the diamond cement a little so as to soften it. Jewelers' cement is used for similar purposes as is the diamond cement, and is prepared from: Isinglass (dry) 10 parts, mastic varnish 5 parts. Dissolve the isinglass in very little water, adding some strong spirit of wine. The mastic varnish is prepared by pouring a mixture of highly rectified spirit of wine and benzine over finely powdered mastic and dissolving it in the smallest possible quantity of liquid. The two solutions of isinglass and mastic are intimately ground together in a porcelain dish.

Armenian Cement.—The celebrated "Armenian" cement, so called formerly used by Turkish and Oriental jewelers generally, for setting precious stones, "facing diamonds," rubies, etc., is made as follows:

Mastic gum.....	10 parts
Isinglass (fish glue) .	20 parts
Gum ammoniac....	5 parts
Alcohol absolute....	60 parts
Alcohol, 50 per cent..	35 parts
Water.....	100 parts

Dissolve the mastic in the absolute alcohol; dissolve, by the aid of gentle heat, on the water bath, the isinglass in the water, and add 10 parts of the dilute alcohol. Now dissolve the ammoniacum in the residue of the dilute alcohol. Add

the first solution to the second, mix thoroughly by agitation and then add the solution of gum ammoniac and stir well in. Finally put on the water bath, and keeping at a moderate heat, evaporate the whole down to 175 parts.

Cement for Enameled Dials.—The following is a good cement for enameled dials, plates, or other pieces: Grind into a fine powder $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of dammar rosin and $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of copal, using colorless pieces if possible. Next add 2 parts of Venetian turpentine and enough spirit of wine so that the whole forms a thick paste. To this grind 3 parts of the finest zinc white. The mass now has the consistency of prepared oil paint. To remove the yellow tinge of the cement add a trifle of Berlin blue to the zinc white. Finally, the whole is heated until the spirit of wine is driven off and a molten mass remains, which is allowed to cool and is kept for use. Heat the parts to be cemented.

Watch-Lid Cement.—The hardest cement for fixing on watch lids is shellac. If the lids are exceedingly thin the engraving will always press through. Before cementing it on the inside of the lid, in order not to injure the polish, it is coated with chalk dissolved in alcohol, which is first allowed to dry. Next melt the shellac on the stick, heat the watch lid and put it on. After the engraving has been done, simply force the lid off and remove the remaining shellac from the latter by light tapping. If this does not remove it completely lay the lid in alcohol, leaving it therein until all the shellac has dissolved. All that remains to be done now is to wash out the watch lid.

Jewelers' Glue Cement.—Dissolve on a water bath 50 parts of fish glue in a little 95-per-cent alcohol, adding 4 parts, by weight, of gum ammoniac. On the other hand, dissolve 2 parts, by weight, of mastic in 10 parts, by weight, of alcohol. Mix these two solutions and preserve in a well-corked flask. For use it suffices to soften it on the water bath.

Casein Cements.—

I.—Borax.....	5 parts
Water.....	95 parts
Casein, sufficient quantity.	

Dissolve the borax in water and incorporate enough casein to produce a mass of the proper consistency.

II.—The casein is made feebly alkaline by means of soda or potash lye and

then subjected for about 24 hours to a temperature of 140° F. Next follow the customary admixture, such as lime and water glass, and finally, to accomplish a quicker resinification, substances containing tannin are added. For tannic admixtures to the partially disintegrated casein, slight quantities—about 1 per cent—of gallic acid, cutch, or quercitannic acid are employed. The feebly alkaline casein cement containing tannic acid is used in the well-known manner for the gluing together of wood.

For Metals.—Make a paste with 16 ounces casein, 20 ounces slaked lime, and 20 ounces of sand, in water.

For Glass.—I.—Dissolve casein in a concentrated solution of borax.

II.—Make a paste of casein and water glass.

Pasteboard and Paper Cement.—I.—Let pure glue swell in cold water; pour and press off the excess; put on the water bath and melt. Paper or other material cemented with this is then immediately, before the cement dries, submitted to the action of formaldehyde and dried. The cement resists the action of water, even hot.

II.—Melt together equal parts of good pitch and gutta percha. To 9 parts of this mass add 3 parts of boiled linseed oil and $\frac{1}{2}$ part litharge. The heat is kept up until, with constant stirring, an intimate union of all the ingredients has taken place. The mixture is diluted with a little benzine or oil of turpentine and applied while still warm. The cement is waterproof.

III.—The *National Druggist* says that experience with pasting or cementing parchment paper seems to show that about the best agent is casein cement, made by dissolving casein in a saturated aqueous solution of borax.

IV.—The following is recommended for paper boxes:

Chloral hydrate.....	5 parts
Gelatin, white.....	8 parts
Gum arabic.....	2 parts
Boiling water.....	30 parts

Mix the chloral, gelatin, and gum arabic in a porcelain container, pour the boiling water over the mixture and let stand for 1 day, giving it a vigorous stirring several times during the day. In cold weather this is apt to get hard and stiff, but this may be obviated by standing the container in warm water for a few minutes. This paste adheres to any surface whatever.

Waterproof Cements for Glass, Stone-ware, and Metal.—I.—Make a paste of sulphur, sal ammoniac, iron filings, and boiled oil.

II.—Mix together dry: Whiting, 6 pounds; plaster of Paris, 3 pounds; sand, 3 pounds; litharge, 3 pounds; rosin, 1 pound. Make to a paste with copal varnish.

III.—Make a paste of boiled oil, 6 pounds; copal, 6 pounds; litharge, 2 pounds; white lead, 1 pound.

IV.—Make a paste with boiled oil, 3 pounds; brickdust 2 pounds; dry slaked lime, 1 pound.

V.—Dissolve 93 ounces of alum and 93 ounces of sugar of lead in water to concentration. Dissolve separately 152 ounces of gum arabic in 25 gallons of water, and then stir in 62½ pounds of flour. Then heat to a uniform paste with the metallic salts, but take care not to boil the mass.

VI.—For Iron and Marble to Stand in Heat.—In 3 pounds of water dissolve first, 1 pound water glass and then 1 pound of borax. With the solution make 2 pounds of clay and 1 pound of barytes, first mixed dry, to a paste.

VII.—Glue to Resist Boiling Water.—Dissolve separately in water 55 pounds of glue and a mixture of 40 pounds of bichromate and 5 pounds of alum. Mix as wanted.

VIII. (Chinese Glue).—Dissolve shellac in 10 times its weight of ammonia.

IX.—Make a paste of 40 ounces of dry slaked lime 10 ounces of alum, and 50 ounces of white of egg.

X.—Alcohol	1,000 parts
Sandarac.....	60 parts
Mastic.....	60 parts
Turpentine oil....	60 parts

Dissolve the gums in the alcohol and add the oil and stir in. Now prepare a solution of equal parts of glue and isinglass, by soaking 125 parts of each in cold water until it becomes saturated, pouring and pressing off the residue, and melting on the water bath. This should produce a volume of glue nearly equal to that of the solution of gums. The latter should, in the meantime, have been cautiously raised to the boiling point on the water bath, and then mixed with the hot glue solution.

It is said that articles united with this substance will stand the strain of cold water for an unlimited time, and it takes hot water even a long time to affect it.

- XI.—Burgundy pitch**..... 6 parts
Gutta percha..... 1 part
Pumice stone, in fine powder..... 3 parts

Melt the gutta percha very carefully add the pumice stone, and lastly the pitch, and stir until homogeneous.

Use while still hot. This cement will withstand water and dilute mineral acids.

LEATHER AND RUBBER CEMENTS.

I.—Use a melted mixture of gutta percha and genuine asphalt, applied hot. The hard-rubber goods must be kept pressed together until the cement has cooled.

II.—A cement which is effective for cementing rubber to iron and which is especially valuable for fastening rubber bands to bandsaw wheels is made as follows: Powdered shellac, 1 part; strong water of ammonia, 10 parts. Put the shellac in the ammonia water and set it away in a tightly closed jar for 3 or 4 weeks. By that time the mixture will become a perfectly liquid transparent mass and is then ready for use. When applied to rubber the ammonia softens it, but it quickly evaporates, leaving the rubber in the same condition as before. The shellac clings to the iron and thus forms a firm bond between the iron and the rubber.

- III.**—**Gutta percha white**, 1 drachm
Carbon disulphide.. 1 ounce

Dissolve, filter, and add:

- India rubber**..... 15 grains

Dissolve.

Cement for Metal on Hard Rubber.—

I.—Soak good Cologne glue and boil down so as to give it the consistency of joiners' glue, and add with constant stirring, enough sifted wood ashes until a homogeneous, moderately thick mass results. Use warm and fit the pieces well together while drying.

How to Unite Rubber and Leather.—

II.—Roughen both surfaces, the leather and the rubber, with a sharp glass edge; apply to both a diluted solution of gutta percha in carbon bisulphide, and let this solution soak into the material. Then press upon each surface a skin of gutta percha $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch in thickness between rolls. The two surfaces are now united in a press, which should be warm but not hot. This method should answer in all cases in which it is applicable. The other prescription covers cases in which a press cannot be used. Cut 30 parts of rubber into small pieces, and dissolve

it in 140 parts of carbon bisulphide, the vessel being placed on a water bath of 30° C. (86° F.). Further, melt 10 parts of rubber with 15 of colophony, and add 35 parts of oil of turpentine. When the rubber has been completely dissolved, the two liquids may be mixed. The resulting cement must be kept well corked.

To Fasten Rubber to Wood.—I.—

Make a cement by macerating virgin gum rubber, or as pure rubber as can be had, cut in small pieces, in just enough naphtha or gasoline to cover it. Let it stand in a very tightly corked or sealed jar for 14 days, or a sufficient time to become dissolved, shaking the mixture daily.

II.—Dissolve pulverized gum shellac, 1 ounce, in 9½ ounces of strong ammonia. This of course must be kept tightly corked. It will not be as elastic as the first preparation.

III.—Fuse together shellac and gutta percha in equal weights.

- IV.**—**India rubber**..... 8 ounces
Gutta percha..... 4 ounces
Isinglass..... 2 ounces
Bisulphide of carbon 32 ounces

- V.**—**India rubber**..... 5 ounces
Gum mastic..... 1 ounce
Chloroform..... 3 ounces

- VI.**—**Gutta percha**..... 16 ounces
India rubber..... 4 ounces
Pitch..... 4 ounces
Shellac..... 1 ounce
Linseed oil..... 1 ounce

Amalgamate by heat.

VII.—Mix 1 ounce of oil of turpentine with 10 ounces of bisulphide of carbon in which as much gutta percha as possible has been dissolved.

VIII.—Amalgamate by heat:

- Gutta percha**..... 100 ounces
Venice turpentine 80 ounces
Shellac..... 8 ounces
India rubber..... 2 ounces
Liquid storax..... 10 ounces

IX.—Amalgamate by heat:

- India rubber**..... 100 ounces
Rosin..... 15 ounces
Shellac..... 10 ounces

Then dissolve in bisulphide of carbon.

X.—Make the following solutions separately and mix:

- (a) **India rubber**..... 5 ounces
Chloroform..... 140 ounces
(b) **India rubber**..... 5 ounces
Rosin..... 2 ounces
Venice turpentine 1 ounce
Oil of turpentine.. 20 ounces

Cement for Patching Rubber Boots and Shoes.—

- I.—India rubber, finely chopped..... 100 parts
 Rosin..... 15 parts
 Shellac..... 10 parts
 Carbon disulphide,
 q. s. to dissolve.

This will not only unite leather to leather, india rubber, etc., but will unite rubber to almost any substance.

- II.—Caoutchouc, finely cut 4 parts
 India rubber, finely cut..... 1 part
 Carbon disulphide... 32 parts

Dissolve the caoutchouc in the carbon disulphide, add the rubber, let macerate a few days, then mash with a palette knife to a smooth paste. The vessel in which the solution is made in both instances above must be kept tightly closed, and should have frequent agitations.

III.—Take 100 parts of crude rubber or caoutchouc, cut it up in small bits, and dissolve it in sufficient carbon bisulphide, add to it 15 parts of rosin and 10 parts of gum lac. The user must not overlook the great inflammability and exceedingly volatile nature of the carbon bisulphide.

Tire Cements.—

- I.—India rubber..... 15 grams
 Chloroform..... 2 ounces
 Mastic..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

Mix the india rubber and chloroform together, and when dissolved, the mastic is added in powder. It is then allowed to stand a week or two before using.

II.—The following is recommended as very good for cementing pneumatic tires to bicycle wheels:

- Shellac..... 1 ounce
 Gutta percha..... 1 ounce
 Sulphur..... 45 grains
 Red lead..... 45 grains

Melt together the shellac and gutta percha, then add, with constant stirring, the sulphur and red lead. Use while hot.

- III.—Raw gutta percha... 13 ounces
 Carbon bisulphide. 72 ounces
 Eau de Cologne... 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ ounces

This cement is the subject of an Eng. & Sh. patent and is recommended for patching cycle and motor tires, insulating electric wires, etc.

IV.—A good thick shellac varnish with which a small amount of castor oil has been mixed will be found a very excellent bicycle rim cement. The formula recommended by Edel is as follows:

- Shellac..... 1 pound
 Alcohol..... 1 pint

Mix and dissolve, then add:

- Castor oil..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

The castor oil prevents the cement from becoming hard and brittle.

A cement used to fasten bicycle tires may be made by melting together at a gentle heat equal parts of gutta percha and asphalt. Apply hot. Sometimes a small quantity each of sulphur and red lead is added (about 1 part of each to 20 parts of cement).

Cements for Leather.—

- I.—Gutta percha..... 20 parts
 Syrian asphalt, powdered..... 20 parts
 Carbon disulphide.. 50 parts
 Oil of turpentine... 10 parts

The gutta percha, shredded fine, is dissolved in the carbon disulphide and turpentine oil. To the solution add the asphalt and set away for several days, or until the asphalt is dissolved. The cement should have the consistency of honey. If the preparation is thinner than this let it stand, open, for a few days. Articles to be patched should first be washed with benzene.

- II.—Glue..... 1 ounce
 Starch paste..... 2 ounces
 Turpentine..... 1 drachm
 Water, a sufficient quantity

Dissolve the glue in sufficient water with heat; mix the starch paste with water; add the turpentine, and finally mix with the glue while hot.

III.—Soak for one day 1 pound of common glue in enough water to cover, and 1 pound of isinglass in ale droppings. Then mix together and heat gently until boiling. At this point add a little pure tannin and keep boiling for an hour. If the glue and isinglass when mixed are too thick add water. This cement should be used warm and the jointed leather pressed tightly together for 12 hours.

IV.—A waterproof cement for leather caoutchouc, or balata, is prepared by dissolving gutta percha, caoutchouc, benzoin, gum lac mastic, etc., in some convenient solvent like carbon disulphide, chloroform, ether, or alcohol. The best solvent, however, in the case of gutta percha, is carbon disulphide, and ether for mastic. The most favorable proportions are as follows: Gutta percha, 200 to 300 parts to 100 parts of the solvent, and 75 to 85 parts of mastic to 100 parts of ether. From 5 to 8 parts of the former solution are mixed with 1

part of the latter, and the mixture is then boiled on the water bath, or in a vessel fitted with a water jacket.

V.—Make a solution of 200 to 300 parts of caoutchouc, gutta percha, india rubber, benzoin, or similar gum, in 1,000 parts of carbon disulphide, chloroform, ether, or alcohol, and of this add 5 to 8 parts to a solution of mastic (75 to 125 parts) in ether 100 parts, of equal volume and boil together. Use hot water as the boiling agent, or boil very cautiously on the water bath.

VI.—Forty parts of aluminum acetate, 10° B., 10 parts of glue, 10 parts of rye flour. These materials are either to be simultaneously mixed and boiled, or else the glue is to be dissolved in the aluminum acetate, and the flour stirred into the solution. This is an excellent cement for leather, and is used in so-called art work with leather, and with leather articles which are made of several pieces. It is to be applied warm.

Rubber Cement for Cloth.—The following formulas have been recommended:

I.—Caoutchouc, 5 parts; chloroform, 3 parts. Dissolve and add gum mastic (powder) 1 part.

II.—Gutta percha, 16 parts; india rubber, 4 parts; pitch, 2 parts; shellac, 1 part; linseed oil, 2 parts. Reduce the solids to small pieces, melt together with the oil and mix well.

III.—The following cement for mending rubber shoes and tires will answer similar purposes:

Caoutchouc in shavings..	10	} Parts by weight.
Rosin	4	
Gum turpentine.....	40	
Oil turpentine, enough.		

Melt together first the caoutchouc and rosin, then add the gum turpentine, and when all is liquefied, add enough of oil of turpentine to preserve it liquid. A second solution is prepared by dissolving together:

Caoutchouc.....	10	} Parts by weight.
Chloroform.....	280	

For use these two solutions are mixed. Wash the hole in the rubber shoe over with the cement, then a piece of linen dipped in it is placed over it; as soon as the linen adheres to the sole, the cement is then applied as thickly as required.

CEMENTS FOR METALS AND FOR ATTACHING VARIOUS SUBSTANCES TO METALS:

Cements for Iron.—I.—To make a good cement for iron on iron, make a

thick paste, with water, of powdered iron, 60 parts; sal ammoniac, 2 parts, and sulphur flowers, 1 part. Use while fresh.

II.—Sulphur flowers, 6 parts; dry white lead 6 parts, and powdered borax, 1 part. Mix by sifting and keep as a dry powder in a closed tin box. To use, make into a thin paste with strong sulphuric acid and press together immediately. This cement will harden in 5 days.

III.—Graphite..... 50 pounds
Whiting..... 15 pounds
Litharge..... 15 pounds

Make to a paste with a boiled oil.

IV.—Make a paste of white lead and asbestos.

V.—Make a paste of litharge and glycerine. Red lead may be added. This also does for stone.

VI.—Make a paste of boiled oil of equal parts of white lead, pipe clay, and black oxide of manganese.

VII.—Make iron filings to a paste with water glass.

VIII.—Sal ammoniac.... 4 ounces
Sulphur..... 2 ounces
Iron filings..... 32 ounces

Make as much as is to be used at once to a paste with a little water. This remark applies to both the following dry recipes:

IX.—Iron filings..... 160 ounces
Lime..... 80 ounces
Red lead..... 16 ounces
Alum..... 8 ounces
Sal ammoniac... 2 ounces
X.—Clay..... 10 ounces
Iron filings..... 4 ounces
Salt..... 1 ounce
Borax..... 1 ounce
Black oxide of manganese ... 2 ounces

XI.—Mix:
Iron filings..... 180 ounces
Lime..... 45 ounces
Salt..... 8 ounces

XII.—Mix:
Iron filings..... 140 ounces
Hydraulic lime.. 20 ounces
Sand..... 25 ounces
Sal ammoniac... 3 ounces

Either of these last two mixtures is made into a paste with strong vinegar just before use.

XIII.—Mix equal weights of zinc oxide and black oxide of manganese into a paste with water glass.

XIV.—Copal varnish, 15 parts; hydrated lime, 10 parts; glue de nerfs (of sinews), 5 parts; fat drying oil, 5 parts.

powdered turpentine, 3 parts; essence of turpentine, 2 parts. Dissolve the glue *de nerfs* on the water bath, add all the other substances, and triturate intimately.

XV.—Copal varnish, 15 parts; powdered turpentine, 3 parts; essence of turpentine, 2 parts; powdered fish glue, 3 parts; iron filings, 3 parts; ocher, 10 parts.

XVI.—To make a cement for cast iron, take 16 ounces cast-iron borings; 2 ounces sal ammoniac, and 1 ounce sulphur. Mix well and keep dry. When ready to use take 1 part of this powder to 20 parts of cast-iron borings and mix thoroughly into a stiff paste, adding a little water.

XVII.—Litharge..... 2 parts
Boiled linseed oil..... 2 parts
White lead..... 1 part
Copal..... 1 part

Heat together until of a uniform consistence and apply warm.

XVIII.—A cement for iron which is said to be perfectly waterproof and fire-proof is made by working up a mixture of equal weights of red lead and litharge with glycerine till the mass is perfectly homogeneous and has the consistency of a glazier's putty. This cement is said to answer well, even for very large iron vessels, and to be unsurpassable for stopping up cracks in large iron pans of steam pipes.

Cement for Metal, Glass, and Porcelain.—A soft alloy is prepared by mixing from 30 to 36 parts of copper precipitated in the form of a fine brown powder, with sulphuric acid of a specific gravity of 1.85, in a cast-iron or porcelain mortar and incorporating by stirring with 75 parts of mercury, the acid being afterwards removed by washing with water. In from 10 to 14 hours the amalgam becomes harder than tin, but when heated to 692° F., it can be kneaded like wax. In this condition it is applied to the surface to be cemented, and will fix them firmly together on cooling.

Dissolve 1 drachm of gum mastic in 3 drachms of spirits of wine. In a separate vessel containing water soak 3 drachms of isinglass. When thoroughly soaked take it out of the water and put it into 5 drachms of spirits of wine. Take a piece of gum ammoniacum the size of a large pea and grind it up finely with a little spirits of wine and isinglass until it has dissolved. Then mix the whole together with sufficient heat. It will be found most convenient to place the vessel on a hot-water bath. Keep this

cement in a bottle closely stoppered, and when it is to be used, place it in hot water until dissolved.

Cements for Fastening Porcelain to Metal.—I.—Mix equal parts of alcohol (95 per cent) and water, and make a paste by incorporating the liquid with 300 parts of finely pulverized chalk and 250 parts of starch.

II.—Mix finely powdered burned lime, 300 parts, with powdered starch, 250 parts, and moisten the mixture with a compound of equal parts of water and alcohol of 95 per cent until a paste results.

III.—Cement or plaster can be used if the surfaces are sufficiently large; cement is the better article when the object may be exposed to moisture or subjected to much pressure. A process which can be recommended consists in mingling equal weights of chalk, brick-dust, clay, and Romain cement. These materials, pulverized and sifted, are incorporated with linseed oil in the proportion of half a kilo of oil to 3 kilos of the mingled powder. The Romain or Roman cement is so designated from the district in France where the calcareous stone from which it is prepared is found in considerable quantity. Although its adhesive qualities are unquestioned, there are undoubtedly American cements equally as good.

IV.—Acetate of lead, 46½ parts by weight; alum, 46½ parts by weight; gum arabic, 76 parts by weight; flour, 500 parts by weight; water, 2,000 parts by weight. Dissolve the acetate of lead and the alum in a little water; on the other hand dissolve the gum arabic in water by pouring, for instance, the 2 liters of boiling water on the gum arabic reduced to powder. When the gum has dissolved, add the flour, put all on the fire, and stir well with a piece of wood; then add the solution of acetate of lead and the alum; agitate well so as to prevent any lumps from forming; retire from the fire before allowing to boil. This glue is used cold, does not peel off, and is excellent to make wood, glass, cardboard, etc. adhere to metals.

Cement for Leather and Iron.—To face a cast-iron pulley with leather apply acetic acid to the face of the pulley with a brush, which will roughen it by rusting, and then when dry apply a cement made of 1 pound of fish glue and ½ pound of common glue, melted in a mixture of alcohol and water. The leather should then be placed on the pulley and dried under pressure.

Amber Cements.—I.—To solder together two pieces of yellow amber, slightly heat the parts to be united and moisten them with a solution of caustic soda; then bring the two pieces together quickly.

II.—Dissolve in a closed bottle 75 parts of cut-up caoutchouc in 60 parts of chloroform. Add 15 parts of mastic and let the mixture stand in the cold until all has dissolved.

III.—Moisten the pieces to be joined with caustic potash and press them together when warm. The union is so perfect that no trace of the juncture is visible. A concentrated alcoholic solution of the rosin over the amber, soluble in alcohol, is also employed for this purpose. Another medium is a solution of hard and very finely powdered copal in pure sulphuric ether. Coat both fractures, previously well cleaned, with this solution and endeavor to combine them intimately by tying or pressing.

IV.—In 30 parts by weight of copal dissolve 30 parts by weight of alumina by means of a water bath. Bathe the surface to be cemented with this gelatinous liquid, but very slightly. Unite the fractures and press them together firmly until the mixture is dry.

Acid-Proof Cements for Stoneware and Glass.—I.—Mix with the aid of heat equal weights of pitch, rosin, and plaster of Paris.

II.—Mix silicate of soda to a paste with ground glass.

III.—Mix boiled oil to a paste with china clay.

IV.—Mix coal tar to a paste with pipe clay.

V.—Mix boiled oil to a paste with quicklime.

VI.—Mix with the aid of heat: Sulphur, 100 pounds; tallow, 2 pounds; rosin, 2 pounds. Thicken with ground glass.

VII.—Mix with the aid of heat: Rosin, 2 pounds; sulphur, 2 pounds; brickdust, 4 pounds.

VIII.—Mix with the aid of heat 2 pounds of india rubber and 4 pounds of boiled oil. Thicken with 12 pounds of pipe clay.

IX.—Fuse 100 pounds of india rubber with 7 pounds of tallow. Then make to a paste with dry slaked lime and finally add 20 pounds of red lead.

X.—Mix with the aid of heat: Rosin, 24 pounds; red ochre, 8 pounds; boiled oil, 2 pounds; plaster of Paris, 4 pounds.

Acid-Proof Cement for Wood, Metals, etc.—

I.—Powdered asbestos... 2 parts
Ground baryta..... 1 part
Sodium water-glass solution..... 2 parts

Mix.

II.—To withstand hot nitric acid the following is used:

Sodium water-glass solution..... 2 parts
Sand..... 1 part
Asbestos..... 1 part

Mix.

III.—Asbestos..... 2 parts
Sulphate of barium... 3 parts
Silicate of sodium... 2 parts

By mixing these ingredients a cement strong enough to resist the strongest nitric acid will be obtained.

IV.—If hot acids are dealt with, the following mixture will be found to possess still more resistant powers:

Silicate of sodium (50° Baumé)..... 2 parts
Fine sand..... 1 part
Asbestos..... 1 part

Both these cements take a few hours to set. If the cement is wanted to set at once, use silicate of potassium, instead of silicate of sodium. This mixture will be instantly effective and possesses the same power of resistance as the other.

Directions for Repairing Broken Glass, Porcelain, Bric-à-Brac.—Broken glass, china, bric-à-brac, and picture frames, not to name casts, require each a different cement—in fact, several different cements. Glass may be beautifully mended to look at, but seldom so as to be safely used. For clear glass the best cement is isinglass dissolved in gin. Put 2 ounces of isinglass in a clean, wide-mouthed bottle, add half a pint of gin, and set in the sun until dissolved. Shake well every day, and before using strain through double lawn, squeezing very gently.

Spread a white cloth over the mending table and supply it with plenty of clean linen rags, strong rubber bands, and narrow white tape, also a basin of tepid water and a clean soft towel. Wash the broken glass very clean, especially along the break, but take care not to chip it further. Wet both broken edges well with the glue, using a camel's-hair pencil. Fit the break to a nicety, then slip on rubber bands length- and cross-wise, every way they will hold. If they will not hold true as upon a stemmed

thing, a vase or jug or scent bottle, string half a dozen bands of the same size and strength upon a bit of tape, and tie the tape about neck or base before beginning the gluing. After the parts are joined slip another tape through the same bands and tie it above the fracture; thus with all their strength the bands pull the break together. The bands can be used thus on casts of china—in fact, to hold anything mendable. In glass mending the greater the pressure the better—if only it stops short of the breaking point. Properly made the isinglass cement is as clear as water. When the pieces fit true one on the other the break should be hardly visible, if the pressure has been great enough to force out the tiny bubbles, which otherwise refract the light and make the line of cleavage distressingly apparent. Mended glass may be used to hold dry things—as rose leaves, sachets, violet powder, even candies and fruits. But it will not bear to have any sort of liquid left standing in it, nor to be washed beyond a quick rinsing in tepid water. In wiping always use a very soft towel, and pat the vessel dry with due regard to its infirmities.

Mend a lamp loose in the collar with sifted plaster of Paris mixed to a very soft paste with beaten white of egg. Have everything ready before wetting up the plaster, and work quickly so it may set in place. With several lamps to mend wet enough plaster for one at a time. It takes less than 5 minutes to set, and is utterly worthless if one tries working it over. Metal work apart from the glass needs the soldering iron. Dust the break well with powdered rosin, tie the parts firmly together, lay the stick of solder above the break, and fetch the iron down on it lightly but firmly. When the solder cools, remove the melted rosin with a cloth dipped in alcohol.

Since breakables have so unhappy a knack of fracturing themselves in such fashion they cannot possibly stand upright, one needs a sand box. It is only a box of handy size with 8 inches of clean, coarse sand in the bottom. Along with it there should be some small leaden weights, with rings cast in them, running from an ounce to a quarter pound. Two of each weight are needed. In use, tapes are tied to the rings, and the pair of weights swung outside the edges of the box, so as to press in place the upper part of a broken thing to which the tapes have been fastened.

Set broken platters on edge in the sand box with the break up. The sand will hold them firm, and the broken bit can

be slapped on. It is the same with plates and saucers. None of these commonly requires weighting. But very fine pieces where an invisible seam is wanted should be held firm until partly set, then have the pair of heaviest weights accurately balanced across the broken piece. The weights are also very useful to prop and stay topheavy articles and balance them so they shall not get out of kilter. A cup broken, as is so common with cups, can have the tape passed around it, crossing inside the handle, then be set firmly in the sand, face down, and be held by the hanging weights pulling one against the other.

The most dependable cement for china is pure white lead, ground in linseed oil, so thick it will barely spread smoothly with a knife. Given time enough to harden (some 3 months), it makes a seam practically indestructible. The objection to it is that it always shows in a staring white line. A better cement for fine china is white of egg and plaster. Sift the plaster three times and tie a generous pinch of it loosely in mosquito netting. Then beat the egg until it will stick to the plaster. Have the broken egg very clean, cover both with the beaten egg, dust well with the plaster, fit together at once, tie, using rubber bands if possible, wrap loosely in very soft tissue paper, and bury head and ears in the sand box, taking care that the break lies so that the sand will hold it together. Leave in the box 24 hours. After a week the superfluous plaster may be gently scraped away.

General Formulas for Cements for Repairing Porcelain, Glassware, Crockery, Plaster, and Meerschau.—I.—An excellent cement for joining broken crockery and similar small articles can be made by melting 4 or 5 parts of rosin (or, better still, gum mastic) with 1 part of beeswax in an iron spoon or similar vessel. Apply while hot. It will not stand great heat.

II.—An excellent cement for porcelain and stoneware is obtained by mixing 20 parts of fish glue with an equal weight of crystallizable acetic acid and evaporate the mixture carefully to a syrupy consistency so that it forms a gelatinous mass on cooling. For use the cement thus obtained is made liquid again by heating and applied to the fracture with a brush. The pieces should now be pressed firmly together, by winding a twine tightly around them, until the cement has hardened.

III.—For luting vessels made of glass,

porcelain, etc., which are to be used to hold strong acids, a mixture of asbestos powder, water glass, and an indifferent powder (permanent white, sand, etc.) is recommended. To begin with, asbestos powder is made into a pulp with three or four times the quantity (weight) of a solution of soda water glass (of 30° B.). The same is exceedingly fat and plastic, but is not very well suited for working, as it shrinks too much and cracks when drying. By an addition of fine writing sand of the same weight as the asbestos used, the mass can be made less fat, so as to obviate shrinking, without detracting from the plasticity. Small vessels were molded from it and dried in the air, to be tested afterwards. Put in water, the hardened mass becomes soft again and falls apart. Brought into contact, however, with very strong mineral acids, it becomes even firmer and withstands the liquid perfectly. Concentrated nitric acid was kept in such small vessels without the mass being visibly attacked or anything penetrating it. The action of the acid manifestly has the effect that silicic acid is set free from the water glass in excess, which clogs up the pores entirely and contributes to the lutation. Later on, the mass cannot be dissolved by pure water any more. The mass is also highly fire-proof. One of the molded bodies can be kept glowing in a Bunsen gas flame for about half a day after treatment with acid, without slagging in the least. For many purposes it ought to be welcome to have such a mass at hand. It cannot be kept ready for use, however, as it hardens a few hours after being prepared; if potash water glass is used, instead of the soda composition, this induration takes place still more quickly.

IV.—Cement for Glass, Porcelain, etc.

Isinglass (fish glue) . . . 50 parts
 Gum ammoniac 4 parts
 Gum mastic 2 parts
 Alcohol, 95 per cent . . 10 parts
 Water, q. s.

Soak the isinglass in cold water over night, or until it has become swollen and soft throughout. In the morning throw off any superfluous fluid and throw the isinglass on a clean towel or other coarse cloth, and hang it up in such a way that any free residual water will drain away. Upon doing this thoroughly depends, in a great measure, the strength of the cement. When the gelatin has become thoroughly drained put it into a flask or other container, place it in the water bath and heat carefully until it becomes

fluid, being careful not to let it come to a boil, as this injures its adhesive properties (the same may be said in regard to glues and gelatins of all kinds). Dissolve the gums in the alcohol and add the solution to the gelatin after removing the same from the water bath, and letting it cool down to about 160° F. Stir well together or mix by agitation.

The following precautions must be observed: 1. Both surfaces to be joined must be absolutely clean, free from dust, dirt, grease, etc. 2. Where the cement is one that requires the application of heat before use, the objects to be united should also be heated to a point at least as high as the melting point of the cement. Otherwise, the cement on application is chilled and consequently fails to make a lasting joint. 3. The thinner the layer of cement the stronger the joint; avoid, therefore, using too much of the binding material. Cover both surfaces to be united, coapt them exactly, and press together as closely as possible. In this manner the thinnest possible layer is secured. 4. Bind the parts securely together, and let remain without loosening or attempting to use the article for 2 or 3 days or longer. A liquid cement acquires its full strength only after evaporation of the fluids used as solvents, and this can occur only from the infinitesimal line of exposed surface.

V.—Liquid Porcelain Cement.—Fish glue, 20 parts; glass acetic acid, 20 parts; heat together until the mass gelatinizes on cooling.

VI.—Take 1 ounce of Russian isinglass, cut in small pieces, and bruise well; then add 6 ounces of warm water, and leave it in a warm place for from 24 to 48 hours. Evaporate the resulting solution to about 3 ounces. Next dissolve $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of mastic in 4 ounces of alcohol, and add the mastic solution to the isinglass in small quantities at a time, continuing the heat and stirring well. While still hot strain the liquid through muslin.

VII.—For optical glasses, Canada balsam is employed, the two pieces being firmly pressed together. After a while, especially by humidity, punctures will form, and the glass is separated by a mist of varying reflexes, while in certain climates the heat will melt the balsam. For all other glass articles which require only simple treatment, such as knobs of covers, plates, etc., silicate of potash is excellent.

VIII.—Glass Cement.—Dissolve in 150 parts of acetic acid of 96 per cent, 100

parts of gelatin by the use of heat, and add ammonium bichromate, 5 parts. This glue must be kept away from the light.

IX.—White glue. 10 parts
Potassium bichromate 2 parts
Water. 100 parts

The glue is dissolved in a portion of the water by the aid of heat, the bichromate in the remainder, and the liquids mixed, the mixing being done in a feebly lighted place, and the mixture is then kept in the dark. It is applied in feeble light, being reliquefied by gentle heat, and the glass, the fractured pieces being tightly clamped together, is then exposed to a strong light for some time. By this exposure the cement becomes insoluble. This is waterproof cement for glass.

X.—Diamond Glass Cement.—Dissolve 100 parts of isinglass in 150 parts of 90 per cent alcohol and add, with constant stirring, 200 parts of powdered rosin. This cement must be preserved in absolutely tight bottles, as it solidifies very quickly.

XI.—To unite objects of crystal dissolve 8 parts of caoutchouc and 100 parts of gum mastic in 600 parts of chloroform. Set aside, hermetically closed, for 8 days; then apply with a brush, cold.

XII.—To make a transparent cement for glass, digest together for a week in the cold 1 ounce of india rubber, 67 ounces of chloroform, and 40 ounces of mastic.

XIII.—A mixture of traumaticin, a solution of caoutchouc in chloroform, and a concentrated solution of water glass make a capital cement for uniting articles of glass. Not only is the joint very strong, but it is transparent. Neither changes of temperature nor moisture affect the cement.

XIV.—A transparent cement for porcelain is prepared by dissolving 75 parts of india rubber, cut into small pieces, in a bottle containing 60 parts chloroform; to this add 15 parts green mastic. Let the bottle stand in the cold until the ingredients have become thoroughly dissolved.

XV.—Some preparations resist the action of heat and moisture a short time, but generally yield very quickly. The following cement for glass has proven most resistant to liquids and heat:

Silver litharge . . . 1,000 parts
White lead 50 parts
Boiled linseed oil. . 3 parts
Copal varnish . . . 1 part

Mix the lead and litharge thoroughly, and the oil and copal in the same manner and preserve separately. When needed for use, mix in the proportions indicated (150 parts of the powder to 4 parts of the liquid) and knead well together. Apply to the edges of the glass, bind the broken parts together, and let stand for from 24 to 48 hours.

XVI.—To reunite plaster articles dissolve small pieces of celluloid in ether; in a quarter of an hour decant, and use the pasty deposit which remains for smearing the edges of the articles. It dries rapidly and is insoluble in water.

XVII.—To Mend Wedgwood Mortars.—It is easy enough to mend mortars so that they may be used for making emulsions and other light work which does not tax their strength too much. But a mended mortar will hardly be able to stand the force required for powdering hard substances. A good cement for mending mortars is the following:

a.—Glass flour elutriated. 10 parts
Fluorspar, powdered
and elutriated. . . . 20 parts
Silicate of soda 60 parts

Both glass and fluorspar must be in the finest possible condition, which is best done by shaking each in fine powder, with water, allowing the coarser particles to deposit, and then to pour off the remainder, which holds the finest particles in suspension. The mixture must be made very rapidly by quick stirring, and when thoroughly mixed must be at once applied. This is said to yield an excellent cement.

b.—Freshly burnt plaster
of Paris. 5 parts
Freshly burnt lime . . . 1 part
White of egg, sufficient.

Reduce the first two ingredients to a very fine powder and mix them well; moisten the two surfaces to be united with a small quantity of white of egg to make them adhesive; then mix the powder very rapidly with the white of egg and apply the mixture to the broken surfaces. If they are large, two persons should do this, each applying the cement to one portion. The pieces are then firmly pressed together and left undisturbed for several days. The less cement is used the better will the articles hold together.

c.—If there is no objection to dark-colored cement, the very best that can be used is probably marine glue. This is made thus: Ten parts of caoutchouc or india rubber are dissolved in 120 parts of benzine or petroleum naphtha, with

the aid of a gentle heat. When the solution is complete, which sometimes requires from 10 to 14 days, 20 parts of asphalt are melted in an iron vessel and the caoutchouc solution is poured in very slowly in a fine stream and under continued heating, until the mass has become homogeneous and nearly all the solvent has been driven off. It is then poured out and cast into greased tin molds. It forms dark brown or black cakes, which are very hard to break. This cement requires considerable heat to melt it; and to prevent it from being burnt it is best to heat a capsule containing a piece of it first on a water bath until the cake softens and begins to be liquid. It is then carefully wiped dry and heated over a naked flame, under constant stirring, up to about 300° F. The edges of the article to be mended should, if possible, also be heated to at least 212° F., so as to permit the cement to be applied at leisure and with care. The thinner the cement is applied the better it binds.

Meerscham Cements.—I.—If the material is genuine (natural) meerscham a lasting joint can be made between the parts by proceeding as follows: Clean a clove or two of garlic (the fresher the better) by removing all the outside hull of skin; throw into a little mortar and mash to a paste. Rub this paste over each surface to be united and join quickly. Bring the parts as closely together as possible and fasten in this position. Have ready some boiling fresh milk; place the article in it and continue the boiling for 30 minutes. Remove and let cool slowly. If properly done, this makes a joint that will stand any ordinary treatment, and is nearly invisible. For composition, use a cement made of quicklime, rubbed to a thick cream with egg albumen.

II.—Mix very fine meerscham shavings with albumen or dissolve casein in water glass, stir finely powdered magnesia into the mass, and use the cement at once. This hardens quickly.

Asbestos Cement.—Ground asbestos may be made into a cement which will stand a high degree of heat by simply mixing it with a solution of sodium silicate. By subsequent treatment with a solution of calcium chloride the mass may be made insoluble, silicate of calcium being formed.

A cement said to stand a high degree of heat and to be suitable for cementing glass, porcelain, or other vessels intended to hold corrosive acids, is this one:

I.—Asbestos.....	2 parts
Barium sulphate.....	3 parts
Sodium silicate.....	2 parts

By mixing these ingredients a cement strong enough to resist the strongest nitric acid will be obtained. If hot acids are dealt with, the following mixture will be found to possess still more resistant powers:

II.—Sodium silicate.....	2 parts
Fine sand.....	1 part
Asbestos powder.....	1 part

Both these cements take a few hours to set. If the cement is wanted to set at once, use potassium silicate instead of sodium silicate. This mixture will be instantly effective, and possesses the same power of resistance as the other.

Parisian Cement.—Mix 1 part of finely ground glass powder, obtained by levigation, with 3 parts of finely powdered zinc oxide rendered perfectly free from carbonic acid by calcination. Besides prepare a solution of 1 part, by weight, of borax in a very small quantity of hot water and mix this with 50 parts of a highly concentrated zinc chloride solution of 1.5 to 1.6 specific gravity. As is well known the mixture of this powder with the liquid into a soft uniform paste is accomplished only immediately before use. The induration to a stonelike mass takes place within a few minutes, the admixture of borax retarding the solidification somewhat. The pure white color of the powder may be tinted with ochre, manganese, etc., according to the shade desired.

Strong Cement.—Pour over well-washed and cleaned casein 12½ parts of boiled linseed oil and the same amount of castor oil. Boil. Stir actively and add a small amount of a saturated aqueous solution of alum; remove from the fire and set aside. After a while a milky looking fluid will separate and rise. This should be poured off. To the residue add 120 parts of rock candy syrup and 6 parts of dextrin.

A Cheap and Excellent Cement.—A cheap and excellent cement, insoluble after drying in water, petroleum, oils, carbon disulphide, etc., very hard when dry and of very considerable tensile strength, is composed of casein and some tannic-acid compound, as, for instance, calcium tannate, and is prepared as follows:

First, a tannin solution is prepared either by dissolving a tannin salt, or by extraction from vegetable sources (as barks from certain trees, etc.), to which

is added clear lime water (obtained by filtering milk of lime, or by letting the milk stand until the lime subsides) until no further precipitation occurs, and red litmus paper plunged in the fluid is turned blue. The liquid is now separated from its precipitate, either by decantation or otherwise, and the precipitate is dried. In operating with large quantities of the substance, this is done by passing a stream of atmospheric air through the same. The lime tannate obtained thus is then mixed with casein in proportions running from 1:1 up to 1:10, and the mixture, thoroughly dried, is milled into the consistency of the finest powder. This powder has now only to be mixed with water to be ready for use, the consistency of the preparation depending upon the use to which it is to be put.

Universal Cement.—Take gum arabic, 100 parts, by weight; starch, 75 parts, by weight; white sugar, 21 parts, by weight; camphor, 4 parts, by weight. Dissolve the gum arabic in a little water; also dissolve the starch in a little water. Mix and add the sugar and camphor. Boil on the water bath until a paste formed which, on coating, will thicken.

Cement for Ivory.—Melt together equal parts of gutta percha and ordinary pitch. The pieces to be united have to be warmed.

Cement for Belts.—Mix 50 parts, by weight, of fish glue with equal parts of whey and acetic acid. Then add 50 parts, by weight, of garlic in paste form and boil the whole on the water bath. At the same time make a solution of 100 parts, by weight, of gelatin in the same quantity of whey, and mix both liquids. To the whole add, finally, 50 parts, by weight, of 90-per-cent alcohol and, after filtration, a cement is obtained which can be readily applied with a brush and possesses extraordinary binding qualities.

Cement for Chemical Apparatus.—Melt together 20 parts of gutta percha, 10 parts of yellow wax, and 30 parts of shellac.

Size Over Portland Cement.—The best size to use on Portland cement molding for wall paper would ordinarily be glue and alum size put on thin and warm, made in proportion of $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of glue and same weight of alum dissolved in separate pails, then poured together.

Aquarium Cements.—

- I.—Litharge..... 3 ounces
 Fine white sand... 3 ounces
 Plaster of Paris... 3 ounces
 Rosin, in fine powder..... 1 ounce
 Linseed oil, enough.
 Drier, enough.

Mix the first three ingredients, add sufficient linseed oil to make a homogeneous paste, and then add a small quantity of drier. This should stand a few hours before it is used. It is said that glass joined to iron with this cement will break before it will come loose.

- II.—Litharge..... 1 ounce
 Fine white sand... 1 ounce
 Plaster of Paris... 1 ounce
 Man-anese borate. 20 grains
 Rosin, in fine powder..... $3\frac{1}{2}$ pounds
 Linseed varnish oil, enough.

III.—Take equal parts of flowers of sulphur, ammonium chloride, and iron filings, and mix thoroughly with boiled linseed oil. Finally, add enough white lead to form a thin paste.

- IV.—Powdered graphite. 6 parts
 Slaked lime..... 3 parts
 Barium sulphate... 8 parts
 Linseed varnish oil. 7 parts

V.—Simply mix equal parts of white and red lead with a little kettle-boiled linseed oil.

Substitute for Cement on Grinder Disks.—A good substitute in place of glue or various kinds of cement for fastening emery cloth to the disks of grinders of the Gardner type is to heat or warm the disk and apply a thin coating of beeswax; then put the emery cloth in place and allow to set and cool under pressure.

Knockenplombe.—If 1 part of thymol be mixed with 2 parts of iodoform we obtain a substance that retains its fluidity down to 72° C. (161.6° F.). If the temperature be carried down to 60° C. (140° F.) it suddenly becomes solid and hard. If, in its liquid condition, this substance be mixed intimately with an equal quantity of calcined bone, it forms a cement that can be molded or kneaded into any shape, that, at the temperature of the body (98° F.), becomes as hard as stone, a fact that suggests many useful purposes to which the mixture may be put.

Cement for General Use.—Take gum arabic, 100 parts, by weight; starch, 75

parts by weight; white sugar, 21 parts, by weight; camphor, 4 parts by weight. Dissolve the gum arabic in a little water. On the other hand, dissolve the starch also in some water. When this is done add the sugar and the camphor and put in a water bath. Boil until a paste is formed, which must be rather thin, because it will thicken on cooling.

Strong Cement.—Pour over well-washed and cleaned casein 12½ parts of boiled linseed oil and the same amount of castor oil, put on the fire and bring to a boil; stir actively and add a small amount of a saturated aqueous solution of alum; remove from the fire and set aside. After standing a while a milky-looking fluid will separate at the bottom and rise to the top. This should be poured off and to the residue add 120 parts of rock-candy syrup and 6 parts of dextrine.

Syndeticon.—I.—Slake 100 parts of burnt lime with 50 parts of water, pour off the supernatant water; next, dissolve 60 parts of lump sugar in 160 parts of water, add to the solution 15 parts of the slaked lime, heat to 70° or 80° C. (158° to 176° F.), and set aside, shaking frequently. Finally dissolve 50 to 60 parts of genuine Cologne glue in 250 parts of the clear solution.

II.—A solution of 10 parts gum arabic and 30 parts of sugar in 100 parts of soda water glass.

III.—A hot solution of 50 parts of Cologne glue in 60 parts of a 20-per-cent aqueous calcium-chloride solution.

IV.—A solution of 50 parts of Cologne glue in 60 parts of acetic acid.

V.—Soak isinglass (fish bladder) in acetic acid of 70 per cent until it swells up, then rub it up, adding a little water during the process.

"Shio Liao."—Under this name the Chinese manufacture an excellent cement which takes the place of glue, and with which gypsum, marble, porcelain, stone, and stoneware can be cemented. It consists of the following parts (by weight): Slaked powdered lime, 54 parts; powdered alum, 6 parts; and fresh, well-strained blood, 40 parts. These materials are stirred thoroughly until an intimately bound mass of the consistency of a more or less stiff salve is obtained. In paste form this mass is used as cement; in a liquid state it is employed for painting all sorts of articles which are to be rendered waterproof and durable. Cardboard covers, which are coated with it two or three times, be-

come as hard as wood. The Chinese paint their houses with "shio liao" and glaze their barrels with it, in which they transport oil and other greasy substances.

LUTES.

Lutes always consist of a menstruum and dissolved or suspended solids, and they must not be attacked by the gases and liquids coming in contact with them. In some cases the constituents of the lute react to form a more strongly adhering mass.

The conditions of application are, in brief:

(a) Heating the composition to make it plastic until firmly fixed in place.

(b) Heating the surfaces.

(c) Applying the lute with water or a volatile solvent, which is allowed to volatilize.

(d) Moistening the surfaces with water, oil, etc. (the menstruum of the lute itself).

(e) Applying the lute in workable condition and the setting taking place by chemical reactions.

(f) Setting by hydration.

(g) Setting by oxidation.

These principles will be found to cover nearly all cases.

Joints should not be ill-fitting, depending upon the lute to do what the pipes or other parts of the apparatus should do. In most cases one part of the fitting should overlap the other, so as to make a small amount of the lute effective and to keep the parts of the apparatus rigid, as a luted joint is not supposed to be a particularly strong one, but rather one quickly applied, effective while in place and easily removed.

Very moderate amounts of the lute should be used, as large amounts are likely to develop cracks, be rubbed off, etc.

A classification may be given as follows:

- (1) Plaster of Paris.
- (2) Hydraulic cement.
- (3) Clay.
- (4) Lime.
- (5) Asphalt and pitch.
- (6) Rosin.
- (7) Rubber.
- (8) Linseed oil.
- (9) Casein and albumen.
- (10) Silicates of soda and oxychloride cements.
- (11) Flour and starch.
- (12) Miscellaneous, including core compounds.

I. Plaster of Paris is, of course, often used alone as a paste, which quickly

some, for gas and wood distillation retorts, etc., and similar places where quickness of setting is requisite. It is more often, however, used with some fibrous material to give it greater strength. Asbestos is the most commonly used material of these, as it will stand a high temperature. When that is not so important, straw, plush trimmings, hair, etc., are used as binders, while broken stone, glass, and various mineral substances are used as fillers, but they do not add anything to the strength. These lutes seem to be particularly suitable for oil vapors and hydrocarbon gases.

Formulas:

- (1) Plaster and water.
- (2) Plaster (wet) and asbestos.
- (3) Plaster (wet) and straw.
- (4) Plaster (wet) and plush trimmings.
- (5) Plaster (wet) and hair.
- (6) Plaster (wet) and broken stone, etc.

II. Hydraulic Cement.—Cement is used either alone or with sand, asbestos, etc. These lutes are suitable for nitric acid. When used with substances such as rosin or sulphur, cement is probably employed because it is in such a fine state of division and used as a filler and not because of any powers of setting by hydration.

Formulas:

- (1) Cement—neat.
- (2) Cement and asbestos.
- (3) Cement and sand.

III. Clay.—This most frequently enters into the composition of lutes as a filler, but even then the very finely divided condition of certain grades renders it valuable, as it gives body to a liquid, such as linseed oil, which, unless stiffened, would be pervious to a gas, the clay in all cases being neutral. Thus, for luting pipes carrying chlorine, a stiff paste of clay and molasses has been suggested by Theo. Köller in *Die Surrogate*, but it soon gives way.

Formulas:

- (1) Clay and linseed oil.
- (2) Same, using fire clay.
- (3) Clay and molasses.
- (1) Is suitable for steam, etc.; (2) for chlorine, and (3) for oil vapors.

IV. Lime is used in the old lute known as putty, which consists of caustic lime and linseed oil. Frequently the lime is replaced by chalk and china clay, but the lime should be, in part at least, caustic, so as to form a certain amount of lime soap. Lime is also used in silicate

and casein compositions, which are very strong and useful, but will be described elsewhere.

Formulas:

- (1) Lime and boiled oil to stiff mass.
- (2) Clay, etc., boiled oil to stiff mass.

V. Asphalt and Pitch.—These substances are used in lutes somewhat interchangeably. As a rule, pitch makes the stronger lutes. Tar is sometimes used, but, because of the light oils and, frequently, water contained, it is not so good as either of the others.

Asphalt dissolved in benzol is very useful for uniting glass for photographic, microscopical, and other uses. Also for coating wood, concrete, etc., where the melted asphalt would be too thick to cover well. Benzol is the cheapest solvent that is satisfactory for this purpose, as the only one that is cheaper would be a petroleum naphtha, which does not dissolve all the constituents of the asphalt. For waterproofing wood, brick, concrete, etc., melted asphalt alone is much used, but when a little paraffine is added, it improves its waterproofing qualities, and in particular cases boiled oil is also added to advantage.

Formulas:

1. Refined lake asphalt.
2. Asphalt 4 parts
Paraffine 1 part
3. Asphalt 10 parts
Paraffine 2 parts
Boiled oil 1 part

Any of these may be thinned with hot benzol or toluol. Toluol is less volatile than benzol and about as cheap, if not cheaper, the straw-colored grades being about 24 cents per gallon.

Examples of so-called "stone cement" are:

4. Pitch 8 parts
Rosin 6 parts
Wax 1 part
Plaster $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ part
5. Pitch 8 parts
Rosin 7 parts
Sulphur 2 parts
Stone powder 1 part

These compositions are used to unite slate slabs and stoneware for domestic, engineering, and chemical purposes. Various rosin and pitch mixtures are used for these purposes, and the proportions of these two ingredients are determined by the consistency desired. Sulphur and stone powder are added to prevent the formation of cracks, sulphur acting chemically and stone powder mechanically.

Where the lute would come in contact with acid or vapors of the same, limestone should not be the powder used, otherwise it is about the best. Wax is a useful ingredient to keep the composition from getting brittle with age.

A class of lutes under this general grouping that are much used are so-called "marine glues" (q. v.). They must be tough and elastic. When used for calking on a vessel they must expand and contract with the temperature and not crack or come loose.

Formulas:

- | | |
|------------------------|---------|
| 6. Pitch | 3 parts |
| Shellac | 2 parts |
| Pure crude rubber ... | 1 part |
| 7. Pitch | 1 part |
| Shellac | 1 part |
| Rubber substitute | 1 part |

These are used by melting over a burner.

VI. Rosin, Shellac, and Wax.—A strong cement, used as a stone cement, is:

- | | |
|-----------------|---------|
| 1. Rosin | 8 parts |
| Wax | 1 part |
| Turpentine..... | 1 part |

It has little or no body, and is used in thin layers.

For nitric and hydrochloric acid vapors:

- | | |
|-----------------|---------|
| 2. Rosin | 1 part |
| Sulphur | 1 part |
| Fire clay | 2 parts |

Sulphur gives great hardness and permanency to rosin lutes, but this composition is somewhat brittle.

Good waterproof lutes of this class are:

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------|
| 3. Rosin | 1 part |
| Wax | 1 part |
| Powdered stone..... | 2 parts |
| 4. Shellac..... | 5 parts |
| Wax..... | 1 part |
| Turpentine..... | 1 part |
| Chalk, etc..... | 8 to 10 parts |

For a soft air-tight paste for ground-glass surfaces:

- | | |
|---------------|--------|
| 5. Wax..... | 1 part |
| Vaseline..... | 1 part |

6. A strong cement, without body, for metals (other than copper or alloys of same), porcelain, and glass is made by letting 1 part of finely powdered shellac stand with 10 parts of ammonia water until solution is effected.

VII. Rubber.—Because of its toughness, elasticity, and resistance to alternative influences, rubber is a very useful con-

stituent in lutes, but its price makes its use very limited.

Leather Cement.

- | | |
|----------------------|----------|
| 1. Asphalt..... | 1 part |
| Rosin..... | 1 part |
| Gutta percha..... | 4 parts |
| Carbon disulphide... | 20 parts |

To stand acid vapors:

- | | |
|------------------|---------|
| 2. Rubber..... | 1 part |
| Linseed oil..... | 3 parts |
| Fire clay..... | 3 parts |

3. **Plain Rubber Cement.**—Cut the crude rubber in small pieces and then add the solvent. Carbon disulphide is the best, benzol good and much cheaper, but gasoline is probably most extensively used because of its cheapness.

4. To make corks and wood impervious to steam and water, soak them in a rubber solution as above; if it is desired to protect them from oil vapors, use glue composition. (See Section IX.)

VIII. Linseed Oil.—This is one of the most generally useful substances we have for luting purposes, if absorbed by a porous substance that is inert.

Formulas: 1. China clay of general utility for aqueous vapors.

Linseed oil of general utility for aqueous vapors.

2. Lime forming the well-known putty.

Linseed oil forming the well-known putty.

3. Red or white lead and linseed oil.

These mixtures become very strong when set and are best diluted with powdered glass, clay, or graphite. There are almost an endless number of lutes using metallic oxides and linseed oil. A very good one, not getting as hard as those containing lead, is:

4. Oxide of iron and linseed oil.

IX. Casein, Albumen, and Glue.—These, if properly made, become very tough and tenacious; they stand moderate heat and oil vapors, but not acid vapors.

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------|
| 1. Finely powdered case- | |
| in..... | 12 parts |
| Slaked lime (fresh)... | 50 parts |
| Fine sand..... | 50 parts |
| Water to thick mush. | |

A very strong cement which stands moderate heat is the following:

- | | |
|------------------------|---------|
| 2. Casein in very fine | |
| powder..... | 1 part |
| Rubbed up with sili- | |
| cate of soda..... | 3 parts |

A strong lute for general purposes.

which must be used promptly when made:

5. White of egg made into a paste with slaked lime.

A composition for soaking corks, wood, packing, etc., to render them impervious to oil vapors, is:

Gelatine or good glue 2 parts
Glycerine..... $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 part
Water..... 6 parts
Oil of wintergreen,
etc., to keep from
spoilage.

X. Silicate of Oxychloride Cements.—
For oil vapors, standing the highest heat:

1. A stiff paste of silicate of soda and asbestos.

Gaskets for superheated steam, retorts, furnaces, etc.:

2. Silicate of soda and powdered glass; dry the mixture and heat.

Not so strong, however, as the following:

3. Silicate of soda..... 50 parts
Asbestos 15 parts
Slaked lime 10 parts

Metal Cement:

4. Silicate of soda..... 1 part
Oxides of metal, such
as zinc oxide; lith-
arge, iron oxide,
singly or mixed 1 part

Very hard and extra strong compositions:

5. Zinc oxide 2 parts
Zinc chloride..... 1 part
Water to make a paste.

6. Magnesium oxide... 2 parts
Magnesium chloride. 1 part
Water to make a paste.

XI. Flour and Starch Compositions.—

1. The well-known flaxseed poultice sets very tough, but does not stand water or condensed steam.

2. Flour and molasses, made by making a stiff composition of the two. This is an excellent lute to have at hand at all times for emergency use, etc.

3. Stiff paste of flour and strong zinc-chloride solution forms a more impervious lute, and is more permanent as a cement. This is good for most purposes, at ordinary temperature, where it would not be in contact with nitric-acid vapors or condensing steam.

4. A mixture of dextrine and fine sand makes a good composition, mainly used as core compound.

XII. Miscellaneous.—

1. Litharge.
Glycerine.

Mixed to form a stiff paste, sets and becomes very hard and strong, and is very useful for inserting glass tubes, etc., in iron or brass.

For a high heat:

2. Alumina..... 1 part
Sand..... 4 parts
Slaked lime..... 1 part
Borax..... $\frac{1}{2}$ part
Water sufficient.

A class of mixtures that can be classified only according to their intended use are core compounds.

I.—Dextrine, about..... 1 part
Sand, about..... 10 parts
With enough water to form a paste.

II.—Powdered anthracite coal, with molasses to form a stiff paste.

III.—Rosin, partly saponified by soda lye.... 1 part
Flour..... 2 parts
Sand (with sufficient water)..... 4 parts

(These proportions are approximate and the amount of sand can be increased for some purposes.)

IV.—Glue, powdered..... 1 part
Flour..... 4 parts
Sand (with sufficient water)..... 6 parts

For some purposes the following mixture is used. It does not seem to be a gasket or a core compound:

V.—Oats (or wheat) ground 25 parts
Glue, powdered..... 6 parts
Salammoniac..... 1 part

Paper read by Samuel S. Sadtler before the Franklin Institute.

PASTES:

Dextrine Pastes.—

I.—Borax, powdered... 60 parts
Dextrine, light yellow. 480 parts
Glucose..... 50 parts
Water..... 420 parts

By the aid of heat, dissolve the borax in the water and add the dextrine and glucose. Continue the heat, but do not let the mixture boil, and stir constantly until a homogeneous solution is obtained, from time to time renewing the water lost by evaporation with hot water. Finally, bring up to full weight (1,000 parts) by the addition of hot water, then strain through flannel. Prepared in this manner the paste remains bright and clear for a long time. It has extraordinary adhesive properties and dries very rapidly. If care is not taken to keep the cooking temperature below the boiling point of water, the paste is apt to become brown and to be very brittle on drying.

II.—Dissolve in hot water a sufficient quantity of dextrine to bring it to the consistency of honey. This forms a strong adhesive paste that will keep a long time unchanged, if the water is not allowed to evaporate. Sheets of paper may be prepared for extempore labels by coating one side with the paste and allowing it to dry; by slightly wetting the gummed side, the label will adhere to glass. This paste is very useful in the office or laboratory.

III.—Pour over 1,000 parts of dextrine 450 parts of soft water and stir the mixture for 10 minutes. After the dextrine has absorbed the water, put the mixture over the fire, or, preferably, on a water bath, and heat, with lively stirring for 5 minutes, or until it forms a light milk-like liquid, on the surface of which little bubbles begin to form and the liquid is apparently beginning to boil. Do not allow it to come to a boil. Remove from the fire and set in a bucket of cold water to cool off. When cold add to every 1,000 parts of the solution 51 parts glycerine and as much salicylic acid as will stand on the tip of a knife blade. If the solution is too thick, thin it with water that has been boiled and cooled off again. Do not add any more glycerine or the solution will never set.

IV.—Soften 175 parts of thick dextrine with cold water and 250 parts of boiling water added. Boil for 5 minutes and then add 30 parts of dilute acetic acid, 30 parts glycerine, and a drop or two of clove oil.

V.—Powder coarsely 400 parts dextrine and dissolve in 600 parts of water. Add 20 parts glycerine and 10 parts glucose and heat to 90° C. (195° F.).

VI.—Stir 400 parts of dextrine with water and thin the mass with 200 parts more water, 20 parts glucose, and 10 parts aluminum sulphate. Heat the whole to 90° C. (195° F.) in the water bath until the whole mass becomes clear and liquid.

VII.—Warm 2 parts of dextrine, 5 parts of water, 1 part of acetic acid, 1 part of alcohol together, with occasional stirring until a complete solution is attained.

VIII.—Dissolve by the aid of heat 100 parts of builders' glue in 200 parts of water add 2 parts of bleached shellac dissolved previously in 50 parts of alcohol. Dissolve by the aid of heat 50 parts of dextrine in 50 parts of water, and mix the two solutions by stirring the second slowly into the first. Strain the mixture through a cloth into a shallow dish and let it harden. When needed cut off a piece of

sufficient size and warm until it becomes liquid and if necessary or advisable thin with water.

IX.—Stir up 10 parts of dextrine with sufficient water to make a thick broth. Then, over a light fire, heat and add 25 parts of sodium water glass.

X.—Dissolve 5 parts of dextrine in water and add 1 part of alum.

Fastening Cork to Metal.—In fastening cork to iron and brass, even when these are lacquered, a good sealing wax containing shellac will be found to serve the purpose nicely. Wax prepared with rosin is not suitable. The cork surface is painted with the melted sealing wax. The surface of the metal is heated with a spirit flame entirely free from soot, until the sealing wax melts when pressed upon the metallic surface. The wax is held in the flame until it burns, and it is then applied to the hot surface of the metal. The cork surface painted with sealing wax is now held in the flame, and as soon as the wax begins to melt the cork is pressed firmly on the metallic surface bearing the wax.

To Paste Celluloid on Wood, Tin, or Leather.—To attach celluloid to wood, tin, or leather, a mixture of 1 part of shellac, 1 part of spirit of camphor, 3 to 4 parts of alcohol and spirit of camphor (90°) is well adapted, in which 1 part of camphor is dissolved without heating in 7 parts of spirit of wine of 0.832 specific gravity, adding 2 parts of water.

To Paste Paper Signs on Metal or Cloth.—A piece of gutta percha of the same size as the label is laid under the latter and the whole is heated. If the heating cannot be accomplished by means of a spirit lamp the label should be ironed down under a protective cloth or paper in the same manner as woolen goods are pressed. This method is also very useful for attaching paper labels to minerals.

Paste for Fastening Leather, Oilcloth, or Similar Stuff to Table or Desk Tops, etc.—Use the same paste for leather as for oilcloth or other goods, but moisten the leather before applying the paste. Prepare the paste as follows: Mix 2½ pounds of good wheat flour with 2 tablespoonfuls of pulverized gum arabic or powdered rosin and 2 tablespoonfuls of pulverized alum in a clean dish with water enough to make a uniformly thick batter; set it over a slow fire and stir continuously until the paste is uniform and free from lumps. When the mass has become so stout that the wooden spoon or stick will stand in it

upright, it is taken from the fire and placed in another dish and covered so that no skin will form on top. When cold, the table or desk top, etc., is covered with a thin coat of the paste, the cloth, etc., carefully laid on and smoothed from the center toward the edges with a rolling pin. The trimming of edges is accomplished when the paste has dried. To smooth out the leather after pasting, a woolen cloth is of the best service.

To Paste Paper on Smooth Iron.—Over a water bath dissolve 200 parts, by weight, of gelatine in 150 parts, by weight, of water; while stirring add 50 parts, by weight, of acetic acid, 50 parts alcohol, and 50 parts, by weight, of pulverized alum. The spot upon which it is desired to attach the paper must first be rubbed with a bit of fine emery paper.

Paste for Affixing Cloth to Metal.—

Starch.....	20 parts
Sugar.....	10 parts
Zinc chloride.....	1 part
Water.....	100 parts

Mix the ingredients and stir until a perfectly smooth liquid results entirely free from lumps, then warm gradually until the liquid thickens.

To Fix Paper upon Polished Metal.—Dissolve 400 parts, by weight, of dextrine in 600 parts, by weight, of water; add to this 10 parts, by weight, of glucose, and heat almost to boiling.

Albumen Paste.—Fresh egg albumen is recommended as a paste for affixing labels on bottles. It is said that labels put on with this substance, and well dried at the time, will not loosen even when bottles are put into water and left there for some time. Albumen, dry, is almost proof against mold or ferments. As to cost, it is but little if any higher than gum arabic, the white of one egg being sufficient to attach at least 100 medium-sized labels.

Paste for Parchment Paper.—The best agent is made by dissolving casein in a saturated aqueous solution of borax.

Medical Paste.—As an adhesive agent for medicinal purposes Professor Reihl, of Leipsic, recommends the viscous substance contained in the white mistletoe. It is largely present in the berries and the bark of the plant; it is called viscin, and can be produced at one-tenth the price of caoutchouc. Solutions in benzine may be used like those of caoutchouc without causing any irritation if applied mixed with medicinal remedies to the skin.

Paste That Will Not Mold.—Mix good white flour with cold water into a thick paste. Be sure to stir out all the lumps; then add boiling water, stirring all the time until thoroughly cooked. To 6 quarts of this add $\frac{1}{2}$ pound light brown sugar and $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce corrosive sublimate, dissolved in a little hot water. When the paste is cool add 1 drachm oil of lavender. This paste will keep for a long time.

Pasting Wood and Cardboard on Metal.—In a little water dissolve 50 parts of lead acetate and 5 parts of alum. In another receptacle dissolve 75 parts of gum arabic in 2,000 parts of water. Into this gum-arabic solution pour 500 parts of flour, stirring constantly, and heat gradually to the boiling point. Mingle the solution first prepared with the second solution. It should be kept in mind that, owing to the lead acetate, this preparation is poisonous.

Agar Agar Paste.—The agar agar is broken up small, wetted with water, and exposed in an earthenware vessel to the action of ozone pumped under pressure into the vessel from the ozonizing apparatus. About an hour of this bleaches the agar agar and makes it freely soluble in boiling water, when solutions far more concentrated than has hitherto been possible can be prepared. On cooling, the solutions assume a milky appearance, but form no lumps and are readily reliquified by heating. If the solution is completely evaporated, as of course happens when the adhesive is allowed to dry after use, it leaves a firmly holding mass which is insoluble in cold water. Among the uses to which the preparation can be applied are the dressing of textile fabrics and paper sizing, and the production of photographic papers, as well as the ordinary uses of an adhesive.

Strongly Adhesive Paste.—Four parts glue are soaked a few hours in 15 parts cold water, and moderately heated till the solution becomes perfectly clear, when 65 parts boiling water are added, while stirring. In another vessel 30 parts boiled starch are previously stirred together with 20 parts cold water, so that a thin, milky liquid without lumps results. The boiling glue solution is poured into this while stirring constantly, and the whole is kept boiling another 10 minutes.

Paste for Tissue Paper.—

(a) Pulverized gum arabic.....	2 ounces
White sugar.....	4 drachms
Boiling water.....	3 fluidounces

(b) Common laundry

starch..... 1½ ounces
 Cold water..... 3 fluidounces
 Make into a batter and pour into
 Boiling water..... 32 fluidounces
 Mix (a) with (b), and keep in a wide-mouthed bottle.

Waterproof and Acidproof Pastes.—

I.—Chromic acid..... 2½ parts
 Stronger ammonia... 15 parts
 Sulphuric acid..... ½ part
 Cuprammonium solution..... 30 parts
 Fine white paper.... 4 parts

II.—Isinglass, a sufficient quantity

Acetic acid..... 1 part
 Water..... 7 parts

Dissolve sufficient isinglass in the mixture of acetic acid and water to make a thin mucilage.

One of the solutions is applied to the surface of one sheet of paper and the other to the other sheet, and they are then pressed together.

III.—A fair knotting varnish free from surplus oil is by far the best adhesive for fixing labels, especially on metal surfaces. It dries instantly, insuring a speedy job and immediate packing, if needful, without fear of derangement. It has great tenacity, and is not only absolutely damp-proof itself, but is actually repellent of moisture, to which all water pastes are subject. It costs more, but the additional expense is often infinitesimal compared with the pleasure of a satisfactory result.

Balkan Paste.—

Pale glue..... 4 ounces
 White loaf sugar.... 2 ounces
 Powdered starch.... 1 ounce
 White dextrine..... ½ pound
 Pure glycerine..... 3 ounces
 Carbolic acid..... ½ ounce
 Boiling water..... 32 ounces

Cut up the glue and steep it in ½ pint boiling water; when softened melt in a saucepan; add sugar, starch, and dextrine, and lastly the glycerine, in which carbolic acid has been mixed; add remainder of water, and boil until it thickens. Pour into jars or bottles.

Permanent Paste.—

I.—Wheat flour..... 1 pound
 Water, cold..... 1 quart
 Nitric acid..... 4 fluidrachms
 Boric acid..... 40 grains
 Oil of cloves..... 20 minims

Mix the flour, boric acid, and water, then strain the mixture; add the nitric

acid, apply heat with constant stirring until the mixture thickens; when nearly cold add the oil of cloves. This paste will have a pleasant smell, will not attract flies, and can be thinned by the addition of cold water as needed.

II.—Dissolve 4 ounces alum in 4 quarts hot water. When cool add as much flour as will make it of the usual consistency; then stir into it ½ ounce powdered rosin; next add a little water in which a dozen cloves have been steeped; then boil it until thick as mush, stirring from the bottom all the time. Thin with warm water for use.

Preservatives for Paste.—Various antiseptics are employed for the preservation of flour paste, mucilage, etc. Boric and salicylic acids, oil of cloves, oil of sassafras, and solution of formaldehyde are among those which have given best service. A durable starch paste is produced by adding some borax to the water used in making it. A paste from 10 parts (weight) starch to 100 parts (weight) water with 1 per cent borax added will keep many weeks, while without this addition it will sour after six days. In the case of a gluing material prepared from starch paste and joiners' glue, borax has also demonstrated its preserving qualities. The solution is made by mixing 10 parts (weight) starch into a paste with water and adding 10 parts (weight) glue soaked in water to the hot solution; the addition of ½ part (weight) of borax to the solution will cause it to keep for weeks. It is equal to the best glue, but should be warmed and stirred before use.

Board-Sizing.—A cheap sizing for rough, weather-beaten boards may be made by dissolving shellac in sal soda and adding some heavy-bodied pigment. This size will stick to grease spots. Linseed oil may be added if desired. Lime-water and linseed oil make a good heavy sizing, but hard to spread. They are usually used half and half, though these proportions may be varied somewhat.

Rice Paste.—Mix the rice flour with cold water, and boil it over a gentle fire until it thickens. This paste is quite white and becomes transparent on drying. It is very adherent and of great use for many purposes.

Casein Paste.—A solution of tannin, prepared from a bark or from commercial tannin, is precipitated with lime-water, the lime being added until the solution just turns red litmus paper blue. The supernatant liquid is then decanted,

and the precipitate is dried without artificial heat. The resulting calcium tannate is then mixed, according to the purpose for which the adhesive is intended, with from 1 to 10 times its weight of dry casein by grinding in a mill. The adhesive compound is soluble in water, petroleum, oils, and carbon bisulphide. It is very strong, and is applied in the form of a paste with water.

PASTES FOR PAPERHANGERS.

I.—Use a cheap grade of rye or wheat flour, mix thoroughly with cold water to about the consistency of dough, or a little thinner, being careful to remove all lumps; stir in a tablespoonful of powdered alum to a quart of flour, then pour in boiling water, stirring rapidly until the flour is thoroughly cooked. Let this cool before using, and thin with cold water.

II.—Venetian Paste.—

- (a) 4 ounces white or fish glue
- 8 fluidounces cold water
- (b) 2 fluidounces Venice turpentine
- (c) 1 pound rye flour
- 16 fluidounces (1 pint) cold water
- (d) 64 fluidounces ($\frac{1}{2}$ gallon) boiling water

Soak the 4 ounces of glue in the cold water for 4 hours; dissolve on a water bath (glue pot), and while hot stir in the Venice turpentine. Make up (c) into a batter free from lumps and pour into (d). Stir briskly, and finally add the glue solution. This makes a very strong paste, and it will adhere to a painted surface, owing to the Venice turpentine in its composition.

III.—Strong Adhesive Paste.—

- (a) 4 pounds rye flour
- $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon cold water
- (b) $1\frac{1}{2}$ gallons boiling water
- (c) 2 ounces pulverized rosin

Make (a) into a batter free from lumps; then pour into (b). Boil if necessary, and while hot stir in the pulverized rosin a little at a time. This paste is exceedingly strong, and will stick heavy wall paper or thin leather. If the paste be too thick, thin with a little hot water; never thin paste with cold water.

IV.—Flour Paste.—

- (a) 2 pounds wheat flour
- 32 fluidounces (1 quart) cold water
- (b) 1 ounce alum
- 4 fluidounces hot water
- (c) 96 fluidounces ($\frac{1}{2}$ gallon) boiling water

Work the wheat flour into a batter free from lumps with the cold water. Dissolve the alum as designated in (b).

Now stir in (a) and (c) and, if necessary, continue boiling until the paste thickens into a semitransparent mucilage, after which stir in solution (b). The above makes a very fine paste for wall paper.

V.—Elastic or Pliable Paste.—

- (a) 4 ounces common starch
- 2 ounces white dextrine
- 10 fluidounces cold water
- (b) 1 ounce borax
- 8 fluidounces glycerine
- 64 fluidounces ($\frac{1}{2}$ gallon) boiling water

Beat to a batter the ingredients of (a). Dissolve the borax in the boiling water; then add the glycerine, after which pour (a) into solution (b). Stir until it becomes translucent. This paste will not crack, and, being very pliable, is used for paper, cloth, leather, and other material where flexibility is required.

VI.—A paste with which wall paper can be attached to wood or masonry, adhering to it firmly in spite of dampness, is prepared, as usual, of rye flour, to which, however, are added, after the boiling, $8\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by weight, of good linseed-oil varnish and $8\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by weight, of turpentine to every 500 parts, by weight.

VII.—Paste for Wall Paper.—Soak 18 pounds of bolus (bole) in water, after it has been beaten into small fragments, and pour off the supernatant water. Boil 10 ounces of glue into glue water, mix it well with the softened bolus and 2 pounds plaster of Paris and strain through a sieve by means of a brush. Thin the mass with water to the consistency of a thin paste. The paste is now ready for use. It is not only much cheaper than other varieties, but has the advantage over them of adhering better to whitewashed walls, and especially such as have been repeatedly coated over the old coatings which were not thoroughly removed. For hanging fine wall paper this paste is less commendable, as it forms a white color, with which the paper might easily become soiled if great care is not exercised in applying it. If the fine wall paper is mounted on ground paper, however, it can be recommended for pasting the ground paper on the wall.

LABEL PASTES:

Pastes to Affix Labels to Tin.—Labels separate from tin because the paste becomes too dry. Some moisture is presumably always present; but more is required to cause continued adhesion in the case of tin than where the container is of

glass. Paste may be kept moist by the addition of calcium chloride, which is strongly hygroscopic, or of glycerine.

The following formulas for pastes of the type indicated were proposed by Leo Eliel:

I.—Tragacanth.....	1 ounce
Acacia.....	4 ounces
Thymol.....	14 grains
Glycerine.....	4 ounces
Water, sufficient to make.....	2 pints

Dissolve the gums in 1 pint of water, strain, and add the glycerine, in which the thymol is suspended; shake well and add sufficient water to make 2 pints. This separates on standing, but a single shake mixes it sufficiently for use.

II.—Rye flour.....	8 ounces
Powdered acacia....	1 ounce
Glycerine.....	2 ounces
Oil of cloves.....	40 drops

Rub the rye flour and acacia to a smooth paste with 8 ounces of cold water; strain through cheese cloth, and pour into 1 pint of boiling water, and continue the heat until as thick as desired. When nearly cold add the glycerine and oil of cloves.

III.—Rye flour.....	5 parts
Venice turpentine...	1 part
Liquid glue, a sufficient quantity	

Rub up the flour with the turpentine and then add sufficient freshly prepared glue (glue or gelatine dissolved in water) to make a stiff paste. This paste dries slowly.

IV.—Dextrine.....	2 parts
Acetic acid.....	1 part
Water.....	5 parts
Alcohol, 95 per cent.	1 part

Dissolve the dextrine and acetic acid in water by heating together in the water bath, and to the solution add the alcohol.

V.—Dextrine.....	3 pounds
Borax.....	2 ounces
Glucose.....	5 drachms
Water.....	3 pints 2 ounces

Dissolve the borax in the water by warming, then add the dextrine and glucose, and continue to heat gently until dissolved.

Another variety is made by dissolving a cheap Ghatti gum in limewater, but it keeps badly.

VI.—Add tartaric acid to thick flour paste. The paste is to be boiled until quite thick, and the acid, previously dissolved in a little water, is added, the proportion being about 2 ounces to the pint of paste.

VII.—Gum arabic, 50 parts; glycerine, 10 parts; water, 30 parts; liq. Stibii chlorat., 2 parts.

VIII.—Boil rye flour and strong glue water into a mass to which are added, for 1,000 parts, good linseed-oil varnish 30 parts and oil of turpentine 30 parts. This mixture furnishes a gluing agent which, it is claimed, even renders the labels proof against being loosened by moisture.

IX.—Pour 140 parts of distilled cold water over 100 parts of gum arabic in a wide-necked bottle and dissolve by frequent shaking. To the solution, which is ready after standing for about 3 days, add 10 parts of glycerine; later, 20 parts of diluted acetic acid, and finally 6 parts of aluminum sulphate, then straining it through a fine-hair sieve.

X.—Good glue is said to be obtained by dissolving 1 part of powdered sugar in 4 parts of soda water glass.

XI.—A glue for bottle labels is prepared by dissolving borax in water; soak glue in this solution and dissolve the glue by boiling. Carefully drop as much acetic acid into the solution as will allow it to remain thin on cooling. Labels affixed with this agent adhere firmly and do not become moldy in damp cellars.

XII.—Dissolve some isinglass in acetic acid and brush the labels over with it. There will be no cause to complain of their coming off, nor of striking through the paper. Take a wide-mouthed bottle, fill about two-thirds with commercial acetic acid, and put in as much isinglass as the liquid will hold, and set aside in a warm place until completely dissolved. When cold it should form a jelly. To use it place the bottle in hot water. The cork should be well-fitting and smeared with vaseline or melted paraffine.

How to Paste Labels on Tin.—Brush over the entire back of the label with a flour paste, fold the label loosely by sticking both ends together without creasing the center, and throw to one side until this process has been gone through with the whole lot. Then unfold each label and place it on the can in the regular manner. The paste ought not to be thicker than maple syrup. When of this consistency it soaks through the label and makes it pliable and in a condition to be easily rubbed into position. If the paste is too thick it dries quickly, and does not soak through the label sufficiently. After the labels have been placed upon the cans the latter must be

kept apart until dry. In putting the paste upon the labels in the first place, follow the method of placing the dry labels over one another, back sides up, with the edge of each just protruding over the edge of the one beneath it, so that the fingers may easily grasp the label after the pasting has been done.

Druggists' Label Paste.—This paste, when carefully made, is an admirable one for label use, and a very little will go a long way:

Wheat flour.....	4 ounces
Nitric acid.....	1 drachm
Boric acid.....	10 grains
Oil of cloves	5 drops
Carbolic acid.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm

Stir flour and water together, mixing thoroughly, and add the other ingredients. After the stuff is well mixed, heat it, watching very carefully and removing the instant it stiffens.

To Attach Glass Labels to Bottles.—Melt together 1 part of rosin and 2 parts of yellow wax, and use while warm.

Photographic Mountants (see also **Photography**).—Owing to the nature of the different papers used for printing photographs, it is a matter of extreme importance to use a mountant that shall not set up decomposition in the coating of the print. For example, a mountant that exhibits acidity or alkalinity is injurious with most varieties of paper; and in photography the following formulas for pastes, mucilages, etc., have therefore been selected with regard to their absolute immunity from setting up decomposition in the print or changing its tone in any way. One of the usual mountants is rice starch or else rice water. The latter is boiled to a thick jelly, strained, and the strained mass used as an agglutinant for attaching photographic prints to the mounts. There is nothing of an injurious nature whatever in this mountant, neither is there in a mucilage made with gum dragon.

This gum (also called gum tragacanth) is usually in the form of curls (i.e., leaf gum), which take a long time to properly dissolve in water—several weeks, in fact—but during the past few years there has been put on the market a powdered gum dragon which does not occupy so many days in dissolving. To make a mucilage from gum dragon a very large volume of water is required. For example, 1 ounce of the gum, either leaf or powder, will swell up and convert 1 gallon of water into a thickish mucilage in the course of 2 or 3 weeks.

Only cold water must be used, and before using the mucilage, all whitish lumps (which are particles of undissolved gum) should be picked out or else the mucilage strained. The time of solution can be considerably shortened (to a few hours) by acidifying the water in which the gum is placed with a little sulphuric or oxalic acid; but as the resultant mucilage would contain traces of their presence, such acids are not permissible when the gum-dragon mucilage is to be used for mounting photographs.

Glycerine and gum arabic make a very good adhesive of a fluid nature suited to mounting photographs; and although glycerine is hygroscopic by itself, such tendency to absorb moisture is checked by the reverse nature of the gum arabic; consequently an ideal fluid mucilage is produced. The proportions of the several ingredients are these:

Gum arabic, genuine (gum acacia, not Bassora gum).....	4 ounces
Boiling water.....	12 ounces
Glycerine, pure.....	1 ounce

First dissolve the gum in the water, and then stir in the glycerine, and allow all *débris* from the gum to deposit before using. The following adhesive compound is also one that is free from chemical reactions, and is suited for photographic purposes:

Water.....	2 pints
Gum dragon, powdered.....	1 ounce
Gum arabic, genuine.....	4 ounces
Glycerine.....	4 ounces

Mix the gum arabic with half the water, and in the remainder of the water dissolve the gum dragon. When both solids are dissolved, mix them together, and then stir in the glycerine.

The following paste will be found a useful mountant:

Gum arabic, genuine.....	1 ounce
Rice starch.....	1 ounce
White sugar.....	4 ounces
Water, q. s.	

Dissolve the gum in just sufficient water to completely dissolve it, then add the sugar, and when that has completely dissolved stir in the starch paste, and then boil the mixture until the starch is properly cooked.

A very strong, stiff paste for fastening cardboard mounts to frames, wood, and other materials is prepared by making a bowl of starch paste in the usual way, and then adding 1 ounce of Venice turpentine per pound of paste, and boil-

ing and stirring the mixture until the thick turpentine has become well incorporated. Venice turpentine stirred into flour paste and boiled will also be found a very adhesive cement for fastening cardboard, strawboard, leatherette, and skiver leather to wood or metal; but owing to the resinous nature of the Venice turpentine, such pastes are not suitable for mounting photographic prints. The following half-dozen compounds are suitable mountants to use with silver prints:

Alcohol, absolute.... 10 ounces
Gelatine, good..... 1 ounce
Glycerine..... $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 ounce

Soak the gelatine in water for an hour or two until it is completely softened; take the gelatine out of the water, and allow it to drain, and put it into a bottle and pour alcohol over it; add the glycerine (if the gelatine is soft, use only $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; if the gelatine is hard, use 1 ounce of the glycerine), then melt the gelatine by standing the bottle in a vessel of hot water, and shake up very well. For use, remelt by heat. The alcohol prevents the prints from stretching or cocking, as they are apt to, under the influence of the gelatine.

In the following compound, however, only sufficient alcohol is used to serve as an antiseptic, and prevent the agglutinant from decomposing: Dissolve 4 ounces of photographic gelatine in 16 ounces of water (first soaking the gelatine therein for an hour or two until it is completely softened), then remove the gelatine from the water, allow it to drain, and put it into the bottle, and pour the alcohol over it, and put in the glycerine (if the gelatine is soft, use only $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; if the gelatine is hard, use 1 ounce of the glycerine), then melt the gelatine by standing the bottle in a vessel of hot water, and shake up well and mix thoroughly. For use, remelt by heat. The alcohol prevents the print from stretching or cocking up under the influence of the gelatine.

The following paste agglutinant is one that is very permanent and useful for all purposes required in a photographic studio: Take 5 pints of water, 10 ounces of arrowroot, 1 ounce of gelatine, and a $\frac{1}{2}$ pint (10 fluidounces) of alcohol, and proceed to combine them as follows: Make arrowroot into a thick cream with a little of the water, and in the remainder of the water soak the gelatine for a few hours, after which melt the gelatine in the water by heating it, add the arrowroot paste, and bring the mixture to the boil and allow to boil for 4 or 5 minutes,

then allow to cool, and mix in the alcohol, adding a few drops of oil of cloves.

Perhaps one of the most useful compounds for photographic purposes is that prepared as follows: Soak 4 ounces of hard gelatine in 15 ounces of water for a few hours, then melt the gelatine by heating it in a glue pot until the solution is quite clear and free from lumps. Add 6 oz. of starch to 65 oz. of cold water, stir until free from lumps. Pour this into the boiling gelatine solution, and continue stirring, and if the starch is not completely cooked, boil up the mixture for a few minutes until it "blows," being careful to keep it well stirred so as not to burn; when cold add a few drops of carbolic acid or some essential oil as an antiseptic to prevent the compound from decomposing or becoming sour.

A useful photographic mucilage, which is very liquid, is obtained by mixing equal bulks of gum-arabic and gum-dragon mucilages of the same consistence. The mixture of these mucilages will be considerably thinner than either of them when alone.

As an agglutinant for general use in the studio, the following is recommended: Dissolve 2 ounces of gum arabic in 5 ounces of water, and for every 250 parts of the mucilage add 20 parts of a solution of sulphate of aluminum, prepared by dissolving 1 part of the sulphate in 20 parts of water (common alum should not be used, only the pure aluminum sulphate, because common alum is a mixture of sulphates, and usually contaminated with iron salts). The addition of the sulphate solution to the gum mucilage renders the latter less hygroscopic, and practically waterproof, besides being very adhesive to any materials, particularly those exhibiting a smooth surface.

MUCILAGES:

For Affixing Labels to Glass and Other Objects.—I.—The mucilage is made by simply pouring over the gum enough water to a little more than cover it, and then, as the gum swells, adding more water from time to time in small portions, until the mucilage is brought to such consistency that it may be easily spread with the brush. The mucilage keeps fairly well without the addition of any antiseptic.

II.—Tragacanth..... 1 ounce
Acacia..... 4 ounces
Thymol..... 14 grains
Glycerine..... 4 ounces
Water, sufficient to
make..... 2 pints

Dissolve the gums in 1 pint of water, strain and add the glycerine, in which the thymol is suspended; shake well and add sufficient water to make 2 pints. This separates on standing, but a single shake mixes it sufficiently for use.

- III.—Rye flour..... 8 ounces
Powdered acacia. 1 ounce
Glycerine..... 2 ounces
Oil of cloves..... 40 drops
Water, a sufficient quantity.

Rub the rye flour and the acacia to a smooth paste with 8 ounces of cold water; strain through cheese cloth and pour into 1 pint of boiling water and continue the heat until as thick as desired. When nearly cold add the glycerine and oil of cloves.

IV.—One part, by weight, of tragacanth, when mixed with 95-per-cent alcohol to form 4 fluidounces, forms a liquid in which a portion of the tragacanth is dissolved and the remainder suspended; this remains permanently fluid, never deteriorates, and can be used in place of the present mucilage; 4 to 8 minims to each ounce of mixture is sufficient to suspend any of the insoluble substances usually given in mixtures.

V.—To 250 parts of gum-arabic mucilage add 20 parts of water and 2 parts of sulphate of alumina and heat until dissolved.

VI.—Dissolve $\frac{1}{2}$ pound gum tragacanth, powdered, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound gum arabic, powdered, cold water to the desired consistency, and add 40 drops carbolic acid.

Mucilage of Acacia.—Put the gum, which should be of the best kind, in a flask the size of which should be large enough to contain the mucilage with about one-fifth of its space to spare (i. e., the product should fill it about four-fifths full). Now tare, and wash the gum with distilled water, letting the latter drain away as much as possible before proceeding further. Add the requisite quantity of distilled water slowly, which, however, should first have added to it about 10 per cent of limewater. Now cork the flask, and lay it, without shaking, horizontally in a cool place and let it remain quietly for about 2 hours, then give it a half turn to the right without disturbing its horizontal position. Repeat this operation three or four times during the day, and keep it up until the gum is completely dissolved (which will not be until the fourth day probably), then strain through a thin cloth previously wet with distilled water, avoiding, in so doing, the formation of foam or bubbles. This precaution should also be observed in decantation

of the percolate into smaller bottles provided with paraffine corks. The small amount of limewater, as will be understood, is added to the solvent water in order to prevent the action of free acid.

Commercial Mucilage.—Dissolve $\frac{1}{2}$ pound white glue in equal parts water and strong vinegar, and add $\frac{1}{2}$ as much alcohol and $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce alum dissolved in a little water. To proceed, first get good glue and soak in cold water until it swells and softens. Use pale vinegar. Pour off the cold water, then melt the glue to a thick paste in hot water, and add the vinegar hot. When a little cool add the alcohol and alum water.

To Render Gum Arabic More Adhesive.—I.—Add crystallized aluminum sulphate in the proportion of 2 dissolved in 20 parts of water to 250 parts of concentrated gum solution (75 parts of gum in 175 parts of water).

II.—Add to 250 parts of concentrated gum solution (2 parts of gum in 5 parts of water) 2 parts of crystallized aluminum sulphate dissolved in 20 parts of water. This mixture glues even unsized paper, pasteboard on pasteboard, wood on wood, glass, porcelain, and other substances on which labels frequently do not adhere well.

Envelope Gum.—The gum used by the United States Government on postage stamps is probably one of the best that could be used not only for envelopes but for labels as well. It will stick to almost any surface. Its composition is said to be the following:

- Gum arabic..... 1 part
Starch..... 1 part
Sugar..... 4 parts
Water, sufficient to
give the desired consistency.

The gum arabic is first dissolved in some water, the sugar added, then the starch, after which the mixture is boiled for a few minutes in order to dissolve the starch, after which it is thinned down to the desired consistency.

Cheaper envelope gums can be made by substituting dextrine for the gum arabic, glucose for the sugar, and adding boric acid to preserve and help stiffen it.

Mucilage to Make Wood and Pasteboard Adhere to Metals.—Dissolve 50 parts, by weight, of lead acetate together with 5 parts, by weight, of alum in a little water. Make a separate solution of 75 parts, by weight, of gum arabic in 2,000 parts, by weight, of water, stir in this 500

parts, by weight, of flour, and heat slowly to boiling, stirring the while. Let it cool somewhat, and mix with it the solution containing the lead acetate and alum, stirring them well together.

Preservation of Gum Solution.—Put a small piece of camphor in the mucilage bottle. Camphor vapors are generated which kill all the bacterial germs that have entered the bottle. The gum maintains its adhesiveness to the last drop.

Mucilage in Stick Form.—This is known as mouth or lip glue, for the reason that the stick is to be moistened with the lips and rubbed on the article to be gummed.

- 1 ounce isinglass
- 1 ounce white glue
- $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce sugar
- 1 ounce water

Boil together until the concentration is such that when cold the gum will be the required thickness. Mould into any desired shape.

AGATE, BUTTONS OF ARTIFICIAL.

Prepare a mixture or frit of 33 parts of quartz sand, 65 parts calcium phosphate, and 2 parts of potash. The frit, which has been reduced by heat to the fusing point, is finely ground, intimately mingled with a small quantity of kaolin and pressed in molds which yield button-shaped masses. These masses, after having been fired, are given a transparent glaze by any of the well-known processes.

AGING, SILVER AND GOLD:

See Plating.

AIR BATH.

Metal walls of air baths are attacked when heating or drying substances, which give off acid vapors. For such cases the following apparatus is suggested. For the production of the drying apparatus take a flask with the bottom burst off or a bell jar tubulated above. This is placed either upon a sand bath or upon asbestos paper, previously laid upon a piece of sheet iron. The sand bath or the sheet iron is put on a tripod, so that it can be heated by means of a burner placed underneath. The substance to be dried is placed in a glass or porcelain dish, which is put under the bell jar, and if desired the drying dish may be hung on the tripod. For regulating the temperature the tubulure of the jar is closed with a pierced cork,

through whose aperture the thermometer is thrust. In order to permit the vapors to escape, the cork is grooved lengthwise along the periphery.

AIR BUBBLES IN GELATINE:

See Gelatine.

AIR, EXCLUSION OF, FROM SOLUTIONS:

See Photography.

AIR-PURIFYING.

Ozonatine is a fragrant air-purifying preparation consisting of dextrogyrate turpentine oil scented with slight quantities of fragrant oils.

ALABASTER CLEANING:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

ALBATA METAL:

See Alloys.

ALBUMEN IN URINE, DETECTION OF.

The following is a simple and accurate method for the determination of albumen in urine:

In a test tube filter 5 cubic centimeters of urine which should be clear. If the urine is turbid, it indicates the presence of protein or phosphate. Heat till it boils gently at the surface and add gradually to it 3-5 drops of 10 per cent acetic acid. If the precipitate disappears phosphates are present whereas if the precipitate remains and becomes more flocculent albumen is present.

ALBUMEN PAPER:

See Photography.

Alcohol

TEST FOR PRESENCE OF WOOD ALCOHOL IN GRAIN ALCOHOL.

A simple method for detecting the presence of wood alcohol in grain alcohol is as follows: Heat to redness a small spiral wound from copper wire and immerse in the liquid contained in a test tube. Repeat several times so as to insure reduction of the wood alcohol if present. Add a few crystals of resorcinol to the liquid and when dissolved pour cautiously down the side of the tube concentrated sulphuric acid so as to form a bottom layer. If wood alcohol is present a characteristic violet ring will form at the zone of contact of the two liquids. Further matter is found under the heading

"Spirit"; likewise methods of denaturing and a list of denaturants.

ALCOHOL, DILUTION OF:

See Tables.

Alcohol, Tests for Absolute.—The committee for the compilation of the German Arzneibuch established the following tests for the determination of absolute alcohol:

Absolute alcohol is a clear, colorless, volatile, readily inflammable liquid which burns with a faintly luminous flame. Absolute alcohol has a peculiar odor, a burning taste, and does not affect litmus paper. Boiling point, 78.50. Specific gravity, 0.795 to 0.797. One hundred parts contain 99.7 to 99.4 parts, by volume, or 99.6 to 99.0 parts, by weight, of alcohol.

Absolute alcohol should have no foreign smell and should mix with water without cloudiness.

After the admixture of 5 drops of silver-nitrate solution, 10 cubic centimeters of absolute alcohol should not become turbid or colored even on heating.

A mixture of 10 cubic centimeters of absolute alcohol and 0.2 cubic centimeter of potash lye evaporated down to 1 cubic centimeter should not exhibit an odor of fusel oil after supersaturation with dilute sulphuric acid.

Five cubic centimeters of sulphuric acid, carefully covered, in a test tube, with a stratum of 5 cubic centimeters of absolute alcohol, should not form a rose-colored zone at the surface of contact, even on standing for some time.

The red color of a mixture of 10 cubic centimeters of absolute alcohol and 1 cubic centimeter of potassium-permanganate solution should not pass into yellow before 20 minutes.

Absolute alcohol should not be dyed by hydrogen sulphide water or by aqueous ammonia.

Five cubic centimeters of absolute alcohol should not leave behind a weighable residue after evaporation on water bath.

Absolute Alcohol.—If gelatine be suspended in ordinary alcohol it will absorb the water, but as it is insoluble in alcohol, that substance will remain behind, and thus nearly absolute alcohol will be obtained without distillation.

Perfumed Denaturated Alcohol.

East India lemon oil	1,250 parts
Mirbane oil	1,000 parts
Cassia oil	50 parts
Clove oil	75 parts
Lemon oil	100 parts
Amyl acetate	500 parts
Spirit (95 per cent)	7,000 parts

Dissolve the oils in the spirit and add the amyl acetate. The mixture serves for destroying the bad odor of denaturated spirit in distilling. Use 50 parts of the perfume per 1,000 parts of spirit.

Solid Alcohol.—I.—Heat 1,000 parts of denaturated alcohol (90 per cent) in a flask of double the capacity on the water bath to about 140° F., and then mix with 28 to 30 parts of well-dried, rasped Venetian soap and 2 parts of gum lac. After repeated shaking, complete dissolution will take place. The solution is put, while still warm, into metallic vessels, closing them up at once and allowing the mixture to cool therein. The admixture of gum lac effects a better preservation and also prevents the evaporation of the alcohol. On lighting the solid spirit the soap remains behind.

II.—Smaragdine is a trade name for solidified alcohol. It consists of alcohol and gun cotton, colored with malachite green. It appears in the market in the form of small cubes.

Alcohol in Fermented Beers.—Experience has shown that $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of sugar to 1 gallon of water yields about 2 per cent of proof spirit, or about 1 per cent of absolute alcohol. Beyond this amount it is not safe to go, if the legal limit is to be observed, yet a ginger beer brewed with $\frac{1}{2}$ pound per gallon of sugar would be a very wishy-washy compound, and there is little doubt that a much larger quantity is generally used. The more sugar that is used—up to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds per gallon—the better the drink will be and the more customers will relish it; but it will be as "strong" as lager and contain perhaps 5 per cent of alcohol, which will make it anything but a "temperance" drink. Any maker who is using as much as even $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of sugar per gallon is bound to get more spirit than the law allows. Meanwhile it is scarcely accurate to term ginger beers, etc., non-alcoholic.

Alcohol Deodorizer.

Alcohol	160 ounces
Powdered quicklime	300 grains
Powdered alum	150 grains
Spirit of nitrous ether	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ drachms

Mix the lime and alum intimately by trituration; add the alcohol and shake well; then add the spirit of nitrous ether; set aside for 7 days and filter through animal charcoal.

Denaturated Alcohol.—There are two general classes or degrees of denaturizing, viz., the "complete" and the "incomplete," according to the purpose for

which the alcohol so denaturized is to be ultimately used.

I.—Complete denaturization by the German system is accomplished by the addition to every 100 liters (equal to 26½ gallons) of spirits:

(a) Two and one-half liters of the "standard" denaturizer, made of 4 parts of wood alcohol, 1 part of pyridine (a nitrogenous base obtained by distilling bone oil or coal tar), with the addition of 50 grams to each liter of oil of lavender or rosemary.

(b) One and one-fourth liters of the above "standard" and 2 liters of benzol with every 100 liters of alcohol.

II.—Incomplete denaturization—i. e., sufficient to prevent alcohol from being drunk, but not to disqualify it from use for various special purposes, for which the wholly denaturized spirits would be unavailable—is accomplished by several methods as follows, the quantity and nature of each substance given being the prescribed dose for each 100 liters (26½ gallons) of spirits:

(c) Five liters of wood alcohol or ½ liter of pyridine.

(d) Twenty liters of solution of shellac, containing 1 part gum to 2 parts alcohol of 90-per-cent purity. Alcohol for the manufacture of celluloid and pegamoid is denaturized.

(e) By the addition of 1 kilogram of camphor or 2 liters oil of turpentine or ½ liter benzol to each 100 liters of spirits. Alcohol to be used in the manufacture of ethers, aldehyde, agaricin, white lead, bromo-silver gelatines, photographic papers and plates, electrode plates, collodion, salicylic acid and salts, aniline chemistry, and a great number of other purposes, is denaturized by the addition of—

(f) Ten liters sulphuric ether, or 1 part of benzol, or ½ part oil of turpentine, or 0.025 part of animal oil.

For the manufacture of varnishes and inks alcohol is denaturized by the addition of oil of turpentine or animal oil, and for the production of soda soaps by the addition of 1 kilogram of castor oil. Alcohol for the production of lanolin is prepared by adding 5 liters of benzine to each hectoliter of spirits.

ALE.

The ale of the modern brewer is manufactured in several varieties, which are determined by the wants of the consumer and the particular market for which it is intended. Thus, the finer kinds of Burton, East India, Bavarian, and other like ales, having undergone a thorough

fermentation, contain only a small quantity of undecomposed sugar and gum, varying from 1 to 5 per cent. Some of these are highly "hopped" or "bittered," the further to promote their preservation during transit and change of temperature. Mild or sweet ales, on the contrary, are less accentuated by lengthened fermentation, and abound in saccharine and gummy matter. They are, therefore, more nutritious, though less intoxicating, than those previously referred to.

In brewing the finer kinds of ales, pale malt and the best hops of the current season's growth are always employed; and when it is desired to produce a liquor possessing little color, very great attention is paid to their selection. With the same object, the boiling is conducted with more than the usual precautions, and the fermentation is carried on at a somewhat lower temperature than that commonly allowed for other varieties of beer. For ordinary ale, intended for immediate use, the malt may be all pale; but, if the liquor be brewed for keeping, and in warm weather, when a slight color is not objectionable, one-fifth, or even one-fourth of amber malt may be advantageously employed. From 4½ to 6 pounds of hops is the quantity commonly used to the one-fourth of malt, for ordinary ales; and 7 pounds to 10 pounds for "keeping" ales. The proportions, however, must greatly depend on the intended quality and description of the brewing and the period that will be allowed for its maturation.

The stronger varieties of ale usually contain from 6 to 8 per cent of "absolute alcohol"; ordinary strong ale, 4½ to 6 per cent; mild ale, 3 to 4 per cent; and table ale, 1 to 1½ per cent (each by volume); together with some undecomposed saccharine, gummy, and extractive matter, the bitter and narcotic principles of the hop, some acetic acid formed by the oxidation of the alcohol, and very small and variable quantities of mineral and saline matter.

Ordinary ale-wort (preferably pale), sufficient to produce 1 barrel, is slowly boiled with about 3 handfuls of hops, and 12 to 14 pounds of crushed groats, until the whole of the soluble matter of the latter is extracted. The resulting liquor, after being run through a coarse strainer and become lukewarm, is fermented with 2 or 3 pints of yeast; and, as soon as the fermentation is at its height, is either closely bunged up for draft or is at once put into strong stone-ware bottles, which are then well corked and wired.

White ale is said to be very nutritious, though apt to prove laxative to those un-

accustomed to its use. It is drunk in a state of effervescence or lively fermentation; the glass or cup containing it being kept in constant motion, when removed from the mouth, until the whole is consumed, in order that the thicker portion may not subside to the bottom.

ALE, GINGER:

See Beverages.

ALFENIDE METAL:

See Alloys.

ALKALI, HOW TO DETECT:

See Soaps.

ALKALOIDS, ANTIDOTES TO:

See Atropine.

Alloys

No general rules can be given for alloying metals. Alloys differing greatly in fusibility are commonly made by adding the more fusible ones, either in the melted state or in small portions at a time, to the other melted or heated to the lowest possible temperature at which a perfect union will take place between them. The mixture is usually effected under a flux, or some material that will promote liquefaction and prevent volatilization and unnecessary exposure to the air. Thus, in melting lead and tin together for solder, rosin or tallow is thrown upon the surface is rubbed with sal ammoniac; and in combining some metals, powdered charcoal is used for the same purpose. Mercury or quick-silver combines with many metals in the cold, forming **AMALGAMS**, or easily fusible alloys (q. v.).

Alloys generally possess characteristics unshared by their component metals. Thus, copper and zinc form brass, which has a different density, hardness, and color from either of its constituents. Whether the metals tend to unite in atomic proportions or in any definite ratio is still undetermined. The evidence afforded by the natural alloys of gold and silver, and by the phenomena accompanying the cooling of several alloys from the state of fusion, goes far to prove that such is the case (Rudberg). The subject is, however, one of considerable difficulty, as metals and metallic compounds are generally soluble in each other, and unite by simple fusion and contact. That they do not combine indifferently with each other, but exercise a species of elective affinity not dissimilar to other bodies, is clearly

shown by the homogeneity and superior quality of many alloys in which the constituent metals are in atomic proportion. The variation of the specific gravity and melting points of alloys from the mean of those of their component metals also affords strong evidence of a chemical change having taken place. Thus, alloys generally melt at lower temperatures than their separate metals. They also usually possess more tenacity and hardness than the mean of their constituents.

Matthiessen found that when weights are suspended to spirals of hard-drawn wire made of copper, gold, or platinum, they become nearly straightened when stretched by a moderate weight; but wires of equal dimensions composed of copper-tin (12 per cent of tin), silver-platinum (36 per cent of platinum), and gold-copper (84 per cent of copper) scarcely undergo any permanent change in form when subjected to tension by the same weight.

The same chemist gives the following approximate results upon the tenacity of certain metals and wires hard-drawn through the same gauge (No. 28):

	Pounds
Copper, breaking strain.....	25-30
Tin, breaking strain.....	under 7
Lead, breaking strain.....	under 7
Tin-lead (20% lead).....	about 7
Tin-copper (12% copper).....	about 7
Copper-tin (12% tin).....	about 80-90
Gold (12% tin).....	20-25
Gold-copper (8.4% copper).....	70-75
Silver (8.4% copper).....	45-50
Platinum (8.4% copper).....	45-50
Silver-platinum (30% platinum).....	75-80

On the other hand, the malleability, ductility, and power of resisting oxygen of alloys is generally diminished. The alloy formed of two brittle metals is always brittle; that of a brittle and a ductile metal, generally so; and even two ductile metals sometimes unite to form a brittle compound. The alloys formed of metals having different fusing points are usually malleable while cold and brittle while hot. The action of the air on alloys is generally less than on their simple metals, unless the former are heated. A mixture of 1 part of tin and 3 parts of lead is scarcely acted on at common temperatures; but at a red heat it readily takes fire, and continues to burn for some time like a piece of bad turf. In like manner, a mixture of tin and zinc, when strongly heated, decomposes both moist air and steam with rapidity.

The specific gravity of alloys is rarely

the arithmetical mean of that of their constituents, as commonly taught; and in many cases considerable condensation or expansion occurs. When there is a strong affinity between two metals, the density of their alloy is generally greater than the calculated mean; and vice versa, as may be seen in the following table:

ALLOYS HAVING A DENSITY

Greater than the Mean of their Constituents:

Copper and bismuth,
Copper and palladium,
Copper and tin,
Copper and zinc,
Gold and antimony,
Gold and bismuth,
Gold and cobalt,
Gold and tin,
Gold and zinc,
Lead and antimony,
Palladium and bismuth,
Silver and antimony,
Silver and bismuth,
Silver and lead,
Silver and tin,
Silver and zinc.

Less than the Mean of their Constituents:

Gold and copper,
Gold and iridium,
Gold and iron,
Gold and lead,
Gold and nickel,
Gold and silver,
Iron and antimony,
Iron and bismuth,
Iron and lead,
Nickel and arsenic,
Silver and copper,
Tin and antimony,
Tin and lead,
Tin and palladium,
Zinc and antimony.

Compounding Alloys.—Considerable experience is necessary to insure success in compounding alloys, especially when the metals employed vary greatly in fusibility and volatility. The following are rules supplied by an experienced workman:

1. Melt the least fusible, oxidizable, and volatile first, and then add the others heated to their point of fusion or near it. Thus, if it is desired to make an alloy of exactly 1 part of copper and 3 of zinc, it will be impossible to do so by putting proportions of the metals in a crucible and exposing the whole to heat. Much of the zinc would fly off in vapor before the copper was melted. First, melt the copper and add the zinc, which has been melted in another crucible. The zinc

should be in excess, as some of it will be lost anyway.

2. Some alloys, as copper and zinc, copper and arsenic, may be formed by exposing heated plates of the least fusible metal to the vapor of the other. In making brass in the large way, thin plates of copper are dissolved, as it were, in melted zinc until the proper proportions have been obtained.

3. The surface of all oxidizable metals should be covered with some protecting agent, as tallow for very fusible ones, rosin for lead and tin, charcoal for zinc, copper, etc.

4. Stir the metal before casting and if possible, when casting, with a white-wood stick; this is much better for the purpose than an iron rod.

5. If possible, add a small portion of old alloy to the new. If the alloy is required to make sharp castings and strength is not a very great object, the proportion of old alloy to the new should be increased. In all cases a new or thoroughly well-cleansed crucible should be used.

To obtain metals and metallic alloys from their compounds, such as oxides, sulphides, chlorides, etc., a process lately patented makes use of the reducing qualities of aluminum or its alloys with magnesium. The finely powdered material (e.g., chromic oxide) is placed in a crucible mixed with aluminum oxide. The mixture is set afire by means of a soldering pipe or a burning magnesium wire, and the desired reaction takes place. For igniting, one may also employ with advantage a special priming cartridge consisting of pulverized aluminum to which a little magnesium may be mixed, and peroxide of magnesia, which is shaped into balls and lighted with a magnesium wire. By suitable additions to the pulverized mixture, alloys containing aluminum, magnetism, chromium, manganese, copper, iron, boron, silicic acid, etc., are obtained.

ALUMINUM ALLOYS.

M. H. Pecheux has contributed to the *Comptes Rendus*, from time to time, the results of his investigations into the alloys of aluminum with soft metals, and the following constitutes a brief summary of his observations:

Lead.—When aluminum is melted and lead is added in proportion greater than 10 per cent, the metals separate on cooling into three layers—lead, aluminum, and between them an alloy containing from 90 to 97 per cent of aluminum.

The alloys with 93, 95, and 98 per cent have densities of 2.745, 2.674, and 2.600 respectively, and melting points near that of aluminum. Their color is like that of aluminum, but they are less lustrous. All are malleable, easily cut, softer than aluminum, and have granular fracture. On remelting they become somewhat richer in lead, through a tendency to liquation. They do not oxidize in moist air, nor at their melting points. They are attacked in the cold by hydrochloric and by strong sulphuric acid, with evolution of hydrogen, and by strong nitric acid when hot; strong solution of potassium hydroxide also attacks them. They are without action on distilled water, whether cold or hot.

Zinc.—Well-defined alloys were obtained, corresponding to the formulas Zn_3Al , Zn_2Al , ZnAl , ZnAl_2 , ZnAl_3 , ZnAl_4 , ZnAl_5 , ZnAl_{10} , ZnAl_{12} . Their melting points and densities all lie between those of zinc and aluminum, and those containing most zinc are the hardest. They are all dissolved by cold hydrochloric acid and by hot dilute nitric acid. Cold concentrated nitric acid attacks the first three, and cold dilute acid the first five. The Zn_3Al , ZnAl_2 , ZnAl_{10} , and ZnAl_{12} are only slightly affected by cold potassium-hydroxide solution; the others are strongly attacked, potassium tincate and aluminate probably being formed.

Tin.—A filed rod of tin-aluminum alloy plunged in cold water gives off for some minutes bubbles of gas, composed of hydrogen and oxygen in explosive proportions. An unfiled rod, or a filed rod of either aluminum or tin, is without action, though the unfiled rod of alloy will act on boiling water. The filed rod of alloy, in faintly acid solution of copper or zinc sulphate, becomes covered with a deposit of copper or zinc, while bubbles of oxygen are given off. M. Pecheux believes that the metals are truly alloyed only at the surface, and that filing lays bare an almost infinitely numerous series of junctions of the two metals, which, heated by the filing, act as thermocouples.

Bismuth.—By the method used for lead, bismuth alloys were obtained containing 75, 85, 88, and 94 per cent of aluminum, with densities 2.86, 2.79, 2.78, and 2.74 respectively. They were sonorous, brittle, finely grained, and homogeneous, silver-white, and with melting points between those of their constituents, but nearer that of aluminum. They are not oxidized in air at the tem-

perature of casting, but are readily attacked by acids, concentrated or dilute, and by potassium-hydroxide solution. The filed alloys behave like those of tin, but still more markedly.

Magnesium.—These were obtained with 66, 68, 73, 77, and 85 per cent of aluminum, and densities 2.24, 2.47, 2.32, 2.37, 2.47. They are brittle, with large granular fracture, silver-white, file well, take a good polish, and have melting points near that of aluminum. Being viscous when melted, they are difficult to cast, and when slowly cooled form a gray, spongy mass which cannot be remelted. They do not oxidize in air at the ordinary temperatures, but burn readily at a bright-red heat. They are attacked violently by acids and by potassium-hydroxide solution, decompose hydrogen peroxide, and slowly decompose water even in the cold.

Tin, Bismuth, and Magnesium.—The action of water on these alloys just referred to has been recently demonstrated on a larger scale, 5 to 6 cubic centimeters of hydrogen having been obtained in 20 minutes from 2 cubic centimeters of the filed tin alloy. The bismuth alloy yielded more hydrogen than the tin alloy, and the magnesium alloy more than the bismuth alloy. The oxygen of the decomposed water unites with the aluminum. Larger quantities of hydrogen are obtained from copper-sulphate solution, apart from the decomposition of this solution by precipitation of copper at the expense of the metal alloyed with the aluminum. The alloys of aluminum with zinc and lead do not decompose pure water, but do decompose the water of copper-sulphate solution, and, more slowly, that of zinc-sulphate solution.

Aluminum is a metal whose properties are very materially influenced by a proportionately small addition of copper. Alloys of 99 per cent aluminum and 1 per cent of copper are hard, brittle, and bluish in color; 95 per cent of aluminum and 5 per cent of copper give an alloy which can be hammered, but with 10 per cent of copper the metal can no longer be worked. With 80 per cent and upward of copper are obtained alloys of a beautiful yellow color, and these mixtures, containing from 5 to 10 per cent of aluminum and from 90 to 95 per cent of copper, are the genuine aluminum bronzes. The 10-per-cent alloys are of a pure golden-yellow color; with 5 per cent of aluminum they are reddish yellow, like gold heavily alloyed with copper, and a 2-per-cent admixture is of an almost pure copper red

As the proportion of copper increases, the brittleness is diminished, and alloys containing 10 per cent and less of aluminum can be used for industrial purposes, the best consisting of 90 per cent of copper and 10 of aluminum. The hardness of this alloy approaches that of the general bronzes, whence its name. It can be stretched out into thin sheets between rollers, worked under the hammer, and shaped as desired by beating or pressure, in powerful stamping presses. On account of its hardness it takes a fine polish, and its peculiar greenish-gold color resembles that of gold alloyed with copper and silver together.

Alloys with a still greater proportion of copper approach this metal more and more nearly in their character; the color of an alloy, for instance, composed of 95 per cent of copper and 5 per cent of aluminum, can be distinguished from pure gold only by direct comparison, and the metal is very hard, and also very malleable.

Electrical Conductivity of Aluminum Alloys.—During three years' exposure to the atmosphere, copper-aluminum alloys in one test gradually diminished in conductivity in proportion to the amount of copper they contained. The nickel-copper aluminum alloys, which show such remarkably increased tensile strength as compared with good commercial aluminum, considerably diminished in total conductivity. On the other hand, the manganese-copper aluminum alloys suffered comparatively little diminution in total conductivity, and one of them retained comparatively high tensile strength. It was thought that an examination of the structure of these alloys by aid of microphotography might throw some light on the great difference which exists between some of their physical properties. For instance, a nickel-copper aluminum alloy has 1.6 times the tensile strength of ordinary commercial aluminum. Under a magnification of 800 diameters practically no structure could be discovered. Considering the remarkable crystalline structure exhibited by ordinary commercial aluminum near the surface of an ingot, when allowed to solidify at an ordinary rate, the want of structure in these alloys must be attributed to the process of drawing down. The inference is that the great difference which exists between their tensile strengths and other qualities is not due to variation in structure.

Colored Alloys of Aluminum.—A purple scintillating composition is produced

by an alloyage of 78 parts of gold and 22 parts aluminum. With platinum a gold-colored alloy is obtained; with palladium a copper-colored one; and with cobalt and nickel one of a yellow color. Easily fusible metals of the color of aluminum give white alloys. Metal difficult of fusion, such as iridium, osmium, titanium, etc., appear in abnormal tones of color through such alloyages.

Aluminum-Brass.—Aluminum, 1 per cent; specific gravity, 8.35; tensile strength, 40. Aluminum, 3 per cent; specific gravity, 8.33; tensile strength, 65. The last named is harder than the first.

Aluminum-Copper.—Minikin is principally aluminum with a small percentage of copper and nickel. It is alloyed by mixing the aluminum and copper, then adding the nickel. It resembles palladium and is very strong.

Aluminum-Silver.—I.—Silver, 3 per cent; aluminum, 97 per cent. A handsome color.

II.—A silver aluminum that is easily worked into various articles contains about one-fourth silver and three-fourths of aluminum.

Aluminum-Tin.—Bourbon metal is composed of equal parts of aluminum and tin; it solders readily.

Aluminum-Tungsten.—A new metal alloy consisting of aluminum and tungsten is used of late in France in the construction of conveyances, especially carriages, bicycles, and motor vehicles. The French call it partinium; the composition of the new alloy varies according to the purposes for which it is used. It is considerably cheaper than aluminum, almost as light, and has a greater resistance. The strength is stated at 32 to 37 kilograms per square millimeter.

Aluminum-Zinc.—Zinc, 3 per cent; aluminum, 97 per cent. Very ductile, white, and harder than aluminum.

AMALGAMS:

See Fusible Alloys.

Anti-Friction Bearing or Babbitt Metals.—These alloys are usually supported by bearings of brass, into which it is poured after they have been tinned, and heated and put together with an exact model of the axle, or other working piece, plastic clay being previously applied, in the usual manner, as a lute or outer mold. Soft gun metal is also excellent, and is much used for bearings. They all become less heated in working than the

harder metals, and less grease or oil is consequently required when they are used.

I.—An anti-friction metal of excellent quality and one that has been used with success is made as follows: 17 parts zinc; 1 part copper; 1½ parts antimony; prepared in the following way: Melt the copper in a small crucible, then add the antimony, and lastly the zinc, care being taken not to burn the zinc. Burning can be prevented by allowing the copper and antimony to cool slightly before adding the zinc. This metal is preferably cast into the shape desired and is not used as a lining metal because it requires too great a heat to pour. It machines nicely and takes a fine polish on bearing surfaces. It has the appearance of aluminum when finished. Use a lubricating oil made from any good grade of machine oil to which 3 parts of kerosene have been added.

II.—Copper, 6 parts; tin, 12 parts; lead, 150 parts; antimony, 30 parts; wrought iron, 1 part; cast iron, 1 part. For certain purposes the composition is modified as follows: Copper, 16 parts; tin, 40 parts; lead, 120 parts; antimony, 24 parts; wrought iron, 1 part; cast iron, 1 part. In both cases the wrought iron is cut up in small pieces, and in this state it will melt readily in fused copper and cast iron. After the mixture has been well stirred, the tin, lead, and antimony are added; these are previously melted in separate crucibles, and when mingled the whole mass is again stirred thoroughly. The product may then be run into ingots, to be employed when needed. When run into the molds the surface should be well skimmed, for in this state it oxidizes rapidly. The proportions may be varied without materially affecting the results.

III.—From tin, 16 to 20 parts; antimony, 2 parts; lead, 1 part; fused together, and then blended with copper, 80 parts. Used where there is much friction or high velocity.

IV.—Zinc, 6 parts; tin, 1 part; copper, 20 parts. Used when the metal is exposed to violent shocks.

V.—Lead, 1 part; tin, 2 parts; zinc, 4 parts; copper, 68 parts. Used when the metal is exposed to heat.

VI.—Tin, 48 to 50 parts; antimony, 5 parts; copper, 1 part.

VII.—(Fenton's.) Tin, with some zinc, and a little copper.

VIII.—(Ordinary.) Tin, or hard pewter, with or without a small portion of antimony or copper. Without the last, it is apt to spread out under the weight of heavy machinery. Used for the bearings of locomotives, etc.

The following two compositions are for motor and dynamo shafts: 100 pounds tin; 10 pounds copper; 10 pounds antimony.

83½ pounds tin; 8½ pounds antimony; 8½ pounds copper.

IX.—Lead, 75 parts; antimony, 23 parts; tin, 2 parts.

X.—Oilite Bearings.—These bearings are made from powdered ingredients (89% copper, 11% tin, 0.1% phosphorus). The ingredients are molded under tremendous pressure, and then immersed in lubricating oil. The absorbed oil imparts permanent lubrication.

ARGENTAN:

See German Silver, under this title.

BELL METAL.

The composition of bell metal varies considerably, as may be seen below:

I.—(Standard.) Copper, 78 parts; tin, 22 parts; fused together and cast. The most sonorous of all the alloys of copper and tin. It is easily fusible, and has a fine compact grain, and a vitreous conchoidal and yellowish-red fracture. According to Klaproth, the finest-toned Indian gongs have this composition.

II.—(Founder's Standard.) Copper, 77 parts; tin, 21 parts; antimony, 2 parts. Slightly paler and inferior to No. I.

III.—Copper, 80 parts; tin, 20 parts. Very deep-toned and sonorous. Used in China and India for the larger gongs, tam-tams, etc.

IV.—Copper, 78 to 80 parts; tin, 22 to 20 parts. Usual composition of Chinese cymbals, tam-tams, etc.

V.—Copper, 75 (= 3) parts; tin, 25 (= 1) part. Somewhat brittle. In fracture, semivitreous and bluish-red. Used for church and other large bells.

VI.—Copper, 80 parts; tin, 10½ parts; zinc, 5½ parts; lead, 4½ parts. English bell metal, according to Thomson. Inferior to the last; the lead being apt to form isolated drops, to the injury of the uniformity of the alloy.

VII.—Copper, 68 parts; tin, 32 parts. Brittle; fracture conchoidal and ash-gray. Best proportions for house bells, hand bells, etc.; for which, however, 2 of copper and 1 of tin is commonly substituted by the founders.

VIII.—Copper, 72 parts; tin, 26½ parts; iron, 1½ parts. Used by the Paris houses for the bells of small clocks.

IX.—Copper, 72 parts; tin, 26 parts; zinc, 2 parts. Used, like the last, for very small bells.

X.—Copper, 70 parts; tin, 26 parts;

zinc, 2 parts. Used for the bells of repeating watches.

XI.—Melt together copper, 100 parts; tin, 25 parts. After being cast into the required object, it should be made red-hot, and then plunged immediately into cold water in order to impart to it the requisite degree of sonorousness. For cymbals and gongs.

XII.—Melt together copper, 80 parts; tin, 20 parts. When cold it has to be hammered out with frequent annealing.

XIII.—Copper, 78 parts; tin, 22 parts; This is superior to the former, and it can be rolled out. For tam-tams and gongs.

XIV.—Melt together copper, 72 parts; tin, 26 to 56 parts; iron $\frac{1}{4}$ part. Used in making the bells of ornamental French clocks.

Castings in bell metal are all more or less brittle; and, when recent, have a color varying from a dark ash-gray to grayish-white, which is darkest in the more cuprous varieties, in which it turns somewhat on the yellowish-red or bluish-red. The larger the proportion of copper in the alloy, the deeper and graver the tone of the bells formed of it. The addition of tin, iron, or zinc, causes them to give out their tones sharper. Bismuth and lead are also often used to modify the tone, which each metal affects differently. The addition of antimony and bismuth is frequently made by the founder to give a more crystalline grain to the alloy. All these conditions are, however, prejudicial to the sonorousness of bells, and of very doubtful utility. Rapid refrigeration increases the sonorousness of all these alloys. Hence M. D'Arcet recommends that the "pieces" be heated to a cherry-red after they are cast, and after having been suddenly plunged into cold water, that they be submitted to well-regulated pressure by skillful hammering, until they assume their proper form; after which they are to be again heated and allowed to cool slowly in the air. This is the method adopted by the Chinese with their gongs, etc., a casing of sheet iron being employed by them to support and protect the pieces during the exposure to heat. In a general way, however, bells are formed and completed by simple casting. This is necessarily the case with all very large bells. Where the quality of their tones is the chief object sought after, the greatest care should be taken to use commercially pure copper. The presence of a very little lead or any similar metal greatly lessens the sonorousness of this alloy; while that of silver increases it.

The specific gravity of a large bell is

seldom uniform through its whole substance; nor can the specific gravity from any given portion of its constituent metals be exactly calculated owing to the many interfering circumstances. The nearer this uniformity is approached, or, in other words, chemical combination is complete, the more durable and finetoned will be the bell. In general, it is found necessary to take about one-tenth more metal than the weight of the intended bell, or bells, in order to allow for waste and scorification during the operations of fusing and casting.

BISMUTH ALLOYS.

Bismuth possesses the unusual quality of expanding in cooling. It is, therefore, introduced in many alloys to reduce or check shrinkage in the mold.

For delicate castings, and for taking impressions from dies, medals, etc., various bismuth alloys are in use, whose composition corresponds to the following figures:

	I	II	III	IV
Bismuth.....	6	5	2	8
Tin.....	3	2	1	3
Lead.....	13	3	1	5

V.—Cliché Metal.—This alloy is composed of tin, 48 parts; lead, 32.5; bismuth, 9; and antimony, 10.5. It is especially well adapted to dabbling rollers for printing cotton goods, and as it possesses a considerable degree of hardness, it wears well.

VI.—For filling out defective places in metallic castings, an alloy of bismuth 1 part, antimony 3, lead 8, can be advantageously used.

VII.—For Cementing Glass.—Most of the cements in ordinary use are dissolved, or at least softened, by petroleum. An alloy of lead 3 parts, tin 2, bismuth 2.5, melting at 212° F., is not affected by petroleum, and is therefore very useful for cementing lamps made of metal and glass combined.

LIPOWITZ'S BISMUTH ALLOY:

See Cadmium Alloys.

BRASS.

In general brass is composed of two-thirds copper and one-third zinc, but a little lead or tin is sometimes advantageous, as the following:

I.—Red copper, 66 parts; zinc, 34 parts; lead, 1 part.

II.—Copper, 66 parts; zinc, 32 parts; tin, 1 part; lead, 1 part.

III.—Copper, 64.5 parts; zinc, 33.5 parts; lead, 1.5 parts; tin, 0.5 part.

Brass-Aluminum.—A small addition of aluminum to brass (1.5 to 8 per cent) great-

ly increases its hardness and elasticity, and this alloy is also easily worked for any purpose. Brass containing 8 per cent of aluminum has the valuable property of being but slightly affected by acids or gases. A larger percentage of aluminum makes the brass brittle. It is to be noted that aluminum brass decreases very materially in volume in casting, and the casts must be cooled slowly or they will be brittle. It is an alloy easily made, and its low price, combined with its excellent qualities, would seem to make it in many cases an advantageous substitute for the expensive phosphorous bronze.

Bristol Brass (Prince's Metal).—This alloy, which possesses properties similar to those of French brass, is prepared in the following proportions:

	I	II	III
Copper.....	75.7	67.2	60.8
Zinc.....	24.3	32.8	39.2

Particular care is required to prevent the zinc from evaporating during the fusing, and for this purpose it is customary to put only half of it into the first melting, and to add the remainder when the first mass is liquefied.

Brass-Iron (Aich's Metal).—This is a variety of brass with an admixture of iron, which gives it a considerable degree of tenacity. It is especially adapted for purposes which require a hard and, at the same time, tenacious metal. Analyses of the various kinds of this metal show considerable variation in the proportions. Even the amount of iron, to which the hardening effect must be attributed, may vary within wide limits without materially modifying the tenacity which is the essential characteristic of this alloy.

I.—The best variety of Aich's metal consists of copper, 60 parts; zinc, 38.2; iron, 1.8. The predominating quality of this alloy is its hardness, which is claimed to be not inferior to that of certain kinds of steel. It has a beautiful golden-yellow color, and is said not to oxidize easily, a valuable property for articles exposed to the action of air and water.

II.—Copper, 60.2 parts; zinc, 38.2; iron, 1.6. The permissible variations in the content of iron are from 0.4 to 3 per cent.

Sterro metal may properly be considered in connection with Aich's metal, since its constituents are the same and its properties very similar. The principal difference between the two metals is that sterro metal contains a much larger amount of iron. The composition of this alloy varies considerably with different manufacturers.

III.—Two varieties of excellent quality are the product of the Rosthorn factory, in Lower Austria—copper, 55.33 parts; zinc, 41.80; iron, 4.66. Also

IV.—English sterro metal (Gedge's alloy for ship sheathing), copper, 60 parts; zinc, 38.125; iron, 1.5.

The great value of this alloy lies in its strength, which is equaled only by that of the best steel. As an illustration of this, a wrought-iron pipe broke with a pressure of 267 atmospheres, while a similar pipe of sterro metal withstood the enormous pressure of 763 atmospheres without cracking. Besides its remarkable strength, it possesses a high degree of elasticity, and is, therefore, particularly suitable for purposes which require the combination of these two qualities, such as the construction of hydraulic cylinders. It is well known that these cylinders, at a certain pressure, begin to sweat, that is, the interior pressure is so great that the water permeates through the pores of the steel. With a sterro metal cylinder, the pressure can be considerably increased without any moisture being perceptible on the outside of the cylinder.

Sterro metal can be made even more hard and dense, if required for special purposes, but this is effected rather by mechanical manipulation than by any change in the chemical composition. If rolled or hammered in heat, its strength is increased, and it acquires, in addition, an exceedingly high degree of tenacity. Special care must be taken, however, in hammering not to overheat the metal, as in this case it would become brittle and might crack under the hammer. Sterro metal is especially suitable for all the purposes for which the so-called red metal has been in the past almost exclusively used. Axle bearings, for example, made of sterro metal have such excellent qualities that many machine factories are now using this material entirely for the purpose.

Cast Brass.—The various articles of bronze, so called, statuettes, clock cases, etc., made in France, where this industry has attained great perfection and extensive proportions, are not, in many cases, genuine bronze, but fine cast brass. Following are the compositions of a few mixtures of metals most frequently used by French manufacturers:

	Copper	Zinc	Tin	Lead
I.....	63.70	33.55	2.50	0.25
II.....	64.45	32.44	0.25	2.86
III.....	70.90	24.05	2.00	3.05
IV.....	72.43	22.75	1.87	2.95

Their special advantage is that they can be readily cast, worked with file and chisel, and easily gilded.

To Cast Yellow Brass.—If good, clean, yellow brass sand castings are desired, the brass should not contain over 30 per cent of zinc. This will assure an alloy of good color and one which will run free and clean. Tin or lead may be added without affecting the property of casting clean. A mixture of 7 pounds of copper, 3 pounds of spelter, 4 ounces of tin, and 3 ounces of lead makes a good casting alloy and one which will cut free and is strong. If a stronger alloy be desired, more tin may be added, but 4 ounces is usually sufficient. If the alloy be too hard, reduce the proportion of tin.

Leaf Brass.—This alloy is also called Dutch gold, or imitation gold leaf. It is made of copper, 77.75 to 84.5 parts; zinc, 15.5 to 22.25. Its color is pale or bright yellow or greenish, according to the proportions of the metals. It has an unusual degree of ductility.

Malleable Brass.—This metal is affected less by sea water than pure copper, and was formerly much used for ship sheathing, and for making nails and rivets which were to come in contact with sea water. At the present day it has lost much of its importance, since all the larger ships are made of steel. It is usually composed of copper, 60 to 62 parts; and zinc, 40 to 38 parts. It is sometimes called yellow metal, or Müntz metal (called after its inventor), and is prepared with certain precautions, directed toward obtaining as fine a grain as possible, experience having shown that only a fine-grained alloy of uniform density can resist the action of the sea water evenly. A metal of uneven density will wear in holes. To obtain as uniform a grain as possible, small samples taken from the fused mass are cooled quickly and examined as to fracture. If they do not show the desired uniform grain, some zinc is added to the mass. After it has permeated the whole mass, a fresh sample is taken and tested, this being continued until the desired result is reached. It is scarcely necessary to remark that considerable experience is required to tell the correct composition of the alloy from the fracture. The mass is finally poured into molds and rolled cold. Malleable brass can be worked warm, like iron, being ductile in heat, a valuable quality.

Experiments with malleable brass show that all alloys containing up to 58.33 per cent of copper and up to 41.67

per cent of zinc are malleable. There is, in addition, a second group of such alloys, with 61.54 per cent of copper and 38.46 per cent of zinc, which are also malleable in heat.

The preparation of these alloys requires considerable experience, and is best accomplished by melting the metals together in the usual manner, and heating the fused mass as strongly as possible. It must be covered with a layer of charcoal dust to prevent oxidation of the zinc. The mass becomes thinly fluid, and an intimate mixture of the constituents is effected. Small pieces of the same alloy are thrown into the liquid mass until it no longer shows a reflecting surface, when it is cast into ingots in iron molds. The ingots are plunged into water while still red-hot, and acquire by this treatment a very high degree of ductility. The alloy, properly prepared, has a fibrous fracture and a reddish-yellow color.

Sheet Brass (For Sheet and Wire).—In the preparation of brass for the manufacture of wire, an especially pure quality of copper must be used; without this, all efforts to produce a suitable quality of brass will be in vain. That pure copper is indispensable to the manufacture of good, ductile brass may be seen from the great difference in the composition of the various kinds, all of which answer their purpose, but contain widely varying quantities of copper and zinc. The following table shows the composition of some excellent qualities of brass suitable for making sheet and wire:

Brass Sheet—Source	Copper	Zinc	Lead	Tin
Jemappes.....	64.6	33.7	1.4	0.2
Stolberg.....	64.8	32.8	2.0	0.4
Romilly.....	70.1	29.26	0.38	0.17
Rosthorn (Vienna).....	68.1	31.9	.....	.....
Rosthorn (Vienna).....	71.5	28.5	.....	.....
Rosthorn (Vienna).....	71.1	27.6	1.3	.....
Iserlohn & Romilly.....	70.1	29.9	.....	.....
Lüdenscheid.....	72.73	27.27	.....	.....
(Brittle).....	63.66	33.02	2.52	.....
Hegermühl.....	70.16	27.45	0.79	0.20
Oker.....	68.98	29.54	0.97	.....
Brass Wire—				
England.....	70.29	29.26	0.28	0.17
Augsburg.....	71.89	27.63	0.85	.....
Neustadt.....	70.16	27.45	0.2	0.79
Neustadt.....	71.36	28.15	.....	.....
Neustadt.....	71.5	28.5	.....	.....
Neustadt.....	71.0	27.6	.....	.....
(Good quality).....	65.4	34.6	.....	.....
(Brittle).....	65.5	32.4	2.1	.....
For wire and sheet.....	67.0	32.0	0.5	0.5

As the above figures show, the percentage of zinc in the different kinds of brass lies between 27 and 34. Recently, alloys containing a somewhat larger quantity of zinc have been used, it having been found that the toughness and ductility of the brass are increased thereby, without injury to its tenacity. Alloys containing up to 37 per cent of zinc possess a high degree of ductility in the cold, and are well adapted for wire and sheet.

Gilders' Sheet Brass.—Copper, 1 part; zinc, 1 part; tin, $\frac{1}{10}$ part; lead, $\frac{1}{10}$ part. Very readily fusible and very dense.

White Brass.—Birmingham platina is an alloy of a pure white, almost silver-white color, remaining unaffected by tolerably long exposure to the atmosphere. Unfortunately this alloy is so brittle that it can rarely be shaped except by casting. It is used only in the manufacture of buttons. The alloy is poured into molds giving rather sharp impressions and allowing the design on the button (letters or coat of arms) to stand out prominently with careful stamping. The composition of this alloy, also known by the name of platinum lead, is as follows:

	I	II
Copper.....	46.5	4
Zinc.....	53.5	16

III.—Zinc, 80 parts; copper, 10 parts; iron, 10 parts.

BRITANNIA METAL.

Britannia metal is an alloy consisting principally of tin and antimony. Many varieties contain only these two metals, and may be considered simply as tin hardened with antimony, while others contain, in addition, certain quantities of copper, sometimes lead, and occasionally, though rarely on account of its cost, bismuth. Britannia metal is always of a silvery-white color, with a bluish tinge, and its hardness makes it capable of taking a high polish, which is not lost through exposure to the air. Ninety per cent of tin and 10 per cent of antimony gives a composition which is the best for many purposes, especially for casting, as it fills out the molds well, and is readily fusible. In some cases, where articles made from it are to be subjected to constant wear, a harder alloy is required. In the proportions given above, the metal is indeed much harder than tin, but would still soon give way under usage.

A table is appended, giving the composition of some of the varieties of Britannia metal and their special names.

	Tin	Antimony	Copper	Zinc	Lead
English.....	81.90	16.25	1.84	....	....
English.....	90.62	7.81	1.46	....	....
English.....	90.1	6.3	3.1	0.5	....
English.....	85.4	9.66	0.81	3.06	....
Pewter.....	81.2	5.7	1.60	....	11.5
Pewter.....	89.3	7.6	1.8	....	1.8
Tutania.....	91.4	....	0.7	0.3	7.6
Queen's metal	88.5	7.1	3.5	0.9	....
German.....	72.0	24.0	4.0	....	....
German.....	84.0	9.0	2.0	5.0	....
German (for casting).....	20.0	64.0	10.0	6.0	....
Malleable (for casting)....	48.0	....	3.0	48.0	1.0

Britannia metal is prepared by melting the copper alone first, then adding a part of the tin and the whole of the antimony. The heat can then be quickly moderated, as the melting point of the new alloy is much lower than that of copper. Finally, the rest of the tin is added, and the mixture stirred constantly for some time to make it thoroughly homogeneous.

An alloy which bears a resemblance to Britannia metal is Ashberry metal, for which there are two formulas.

	I	II
Copper.....	2	3
Tin.....	8	79
Antimony.....	14	15
Zinc.....	1	2
Nickel.....	2	1

BRONZES.

The composition of bronze must be effected immediately before the casting, for bronze cannot be kept in store ready prepared. In forming the alloy, the refractory compound, copper, is first melted separately, the other metals, tin, zinc, etc., previously heated, being then added; the whole is then stirred and the casting carried out without loss of time. The process of forming the alloy must be effected quickly, so that there may be no loss of zinc, tin, or lead through oxidation, and also no interruption to the flow of metal, as metal added after an interval of time will not combine perfectly with the metal already poured in. It is important, therefore, to ascertain the specific weights of the metals, for the heavier metal will naturally tend to sink to the bottom and the lighter to collect at the top. Only in this way, and by vigorous stirring, can the complete blending of the two metals be secured. In adding the zinc, great care

must be taken that the latter sinks at once to the level of the copper, otherwise a considerable portion will be volatilized before reaching the copper. When the castings are made, they must be cooled as quickly as possible, for the components of bronze have a tendency to form separate alloys of various composition, thus producing the so-called tin spots. This is much more likely to occur with a slow than with a sudden cooling of the mass.

Annealing Bronze.—This process is more particularly employed in the preparation of alloys used in the manufacture of cymbals, gongs, bells, etc. The alloy is naturally brittle, and acquires the properties essential to the purpose for which it is intended only after casting. The instruments are plunged into cold water while red-hot, hammered, reheated, and slowly cooled, when they become soft and sonorous. The alloy of copper and tin has the peculiar property that, whereas steel becomes hard through cooling, this mixture, when cooled suddenly, becomes noticeably soft and more malleable. The alloy is heated to a dark-red heat, or, in the case of thin articles, to the melting point of lead, and then plunged in cold water. The alloy may be hammered without splitting or breaking.

Aluminum Bronze.—This is prepared by melting the finest copper in a crucible, and adding the aluminum. The copper is cooled thereby to the thickly fluid point, but at the moment of the combination of the two metals, so much heat is released that the alloy becomes white hot and thinly fluid. Aluminum bronze thus prepared is usually brittle, and acquires its best qualities only after having been remelted several times. It may be remarked that, in order to obtain a bronze of the best quality, only the very purest copper must be used; with an inferior quality of copper, all labor is wasted. Aluminum bronze is not affected by exposure to the air; and its beautiful color makes it very suitable for manufacturing various ornamental articles, including clock cases, door knobs, etc.

Aluminum bronze wire is almost as strong as good steel wire, and castings made from it are almost as hard as steely iron; its resistance to bending or sagging is great.

I.—A good formula is 90 to 95 per cent of aluminum and 5 to 10 per cent of copper, of golden color, which keeps well in the air, without soon becoming dull and changing color like pure copper and its

alloys with tin and zinc (bronze, brass, etc.). It can be cast excellently, can be filed well and turned, possesses an extraordinary hardness and firmness, and attains a high degree of polish; it is malleable and forgeable. On the latter quality are founded applications which were formerly never thought of, viz.: forged works of art for decorative purposes. An alloy of 95 parts aluminum and 5 parts copper is used here. The technical working of bronze is not materially different from that of iron. The metal, especially in a hot condition, is worked like iron on the anvil, with hammer and chisel, only that the temperature to be maintained in forging lies between dark and light cherry red. If the articles are not forged in one piece and the putting together of the separate parts becomes necessary, riveting or soldering has to be resorted to. Besides forging, aluminum bronze is well suited for embossing, which is not surprising considering the high percentage of copper. After finishing the pieces, the metal can be toned in manifold ways by treatment with acid.

II.—Copper, 89 to 98 per cent; aluminum and nickel, 1 to 2 per cent. Aluminum and nickel change in the opposite way, that is to say, in increasing the percentage of nickel the amount of aluminum is decreased by the equal quantity. It should be borne in mind that the best ratio is aluminum, 9.5 per cent; nickel, 1 to 1.5 per cent at most. In preparing the alloy a deoxidizing agent is added, viz., phosphorus to 0.5 per cent; magnesium to 1.5 per cent. The phosphorus should always be added in the form of phosphorous copper or phosphor aluminum of exactly determined percentage. It is first added to the copper, then the aluminum and the nickel, and finally the magnesium, the last named at the moment of liquidity, are admixed.

III.—A gold bronze, containing 3 to 5 per cent aluminum; specific gravity, 8.37 to 8.15. Handsome golden color. This alloy oxidizes less on heating than copper and iron, and is therefore especially adapted for locomotive fireboxes and spindles, etc.

IV.—A steel bronze containing on an average 8.5 per cent aluminum (including 1 per cent silicon); specific gravity, 7.7. Very ductile and tough, but slightly elastic; hence its use is excluded where, with large demands upon tension and pressure, no permanent change of form must ensue. This is changed by working, such as rolling, drawing, etc. Es

pecially useful where infrangibility is desired, as in machinery, ordnance, etc. At high temperature this bronze loses its elasticity again.

V.—This contains 8.5 per cent aluminum and $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 per cent silicium. Its use is advisable in cases where the metal is to possess a good elasticity, even in the cast state, and to retain it after being worked in red heat.

VI.—An acid bronze, containing 10 per cent aluminum; specific gravity, 7.65. Especially serviceable to resist oxidation and the action of acids.

VII.—Diamond bronze, containing 10 per cent aluminum and 2 per cent silicium. Specific gravity, 7.5. Very hard; of great firmness, but brittle.

Art Bronzes. (See also Aluminum Bronzes and Japanese Bronzes under this title.)—I.—Copper, 84 parts; zinc, 11 parts; tin, 5 parts.

II.—Copper, 90 parts; zinc, 6 parts; tin, 2 parts; lead, 2 parts.

III.—Copper, 65 parts; zinc, 30 parts; tin, 5 parts.

IV.—Copper, 90 parts; tin, 5 parts; zinc, 4 parts; lead, 1 part.

V.—Copper, 85 parts; zinc, 10 parts; tin, 3 parts; lead, 2 parts.

VI.—Copper, 72 parts; zinc, 23 parts; tin, 3 parts; lead, 2 parts.

Statuary Bronze.—Many of the antique statues were made of genuine bronze, which has advantages for this purpose, but has been superseded in modern times by mixtures of metals containing, besides copper and tin—the constituents of real bronze—a quantity of zinc, the alloy thus formed being really an intermediate product between bronze and brass. The reason for the use of such mixtures lies partly in the comparative cheapness of their production as compared with genuine bronze, and partly in the purpose for which the metal is to be used. A thoroughly good statuary bronze must become thinly fluid in fusing, fill the molds out sharply, allow of being easily worked with the file, and must take on the beautiful green coating called patina, after being exposed to the air for a short time.

Genuine bronze, however strongly heated, does not become thin enough to fill out the molds well, and it is also difficult to obtain homogeneous castings from it. Brass alone is also too thickly fluid, and not hard enough for the required fine chiseling or chasing of the finished object. Alloys containing zinc and tin, in addition to copper, can be prepared in such a manner that they will

become very thinly fluid, and will give fine castings which can easily be worked with the file and chisel. The best proportions seem to be from 10 to 18 per cent of zinc and from 2 to 4 per cent of tin. In point of hardness, statuary bronze holds an intermediate position between genuine bronze and brass, being harder and tougher than the latter, but not so much so as the former.

Since statuary bronze is used principally for artistic purposes, much depends upon the color. This can be varied from pale yellow to orange yellow by slightly varying the content of tin or zinc, which must, of course, still be kept between the limits given above. Too much tin makes the alloy brittle and difficult to chisel; with too much zinc, on the other hand, the warm tone of color is lost, and the bronze does not acquire a fine patina.

The best proportions for statuary bronze are very definitely known at the present day; yet it sometimes happens that large castings have not the right character. They are either defective in color, or they do not take on a fine patina, or they are difficult to chisel. These phenomena may be due to the use of impure metals—containing oxides, iron, lead, etc.—or to improper treatment of the alloy in melting. With the most careful work possible, there is a considerable loss in melting—3 per cent at the very least, and sometimes as much as 10. This is due to the large proportion of zinc, and it is evident that, in consequence of it, the nature of the alloy will be different from what might be expected from the quantities of metals used in its manufacture.

It has been remarked that slight variations in composition quickly change the color of the alloy. The following table gives a series of alloys of different colors, suitable for statuary bronze:

	Copper	Zinc	Tin	Color
I...	84.42	11.28	4.30	Reddish yellow
II...	84.00	11.00	5.00	Orange red
III...	83.05	13.03	3.92	Orange red
IV...	83.00	12.00	5.00	Orange red
V...	81.05	15.32	3.63	Orange yellow
VI...	81.00	15.00	4.00	Orange yellow
VII...	78.09	18.47	3.44	Orange yellow
VIII...	73.58	23.27	3.15	Orange yellow
IX...	73.00	23.00	4.00	Pale orange
X...	70.36	26.88	2.76	Pale yellow
XI...	70.00	27.00	3.00	Pale yellow
XII...	65.95	31.56	2.49	Pale yellow

Perhaps the most satisfactory bronze metal is the alloy used in France for more than a century. It contains 91.60 per cent of copper, 5.33 per cent of zinc, 1.70 per cent of tin, and 1.37 per cent of lead. Somewhat more zinc is taken for articles to be gilded.

Bismuth Bronze.—Copper, 52 parts; nickel, 30 parts; zinc, 12 parts; lead, 5 parts; bismuth, 1 part. For metallic mirrors, lamp reflectors, etc.

Gun Bronze.—See Phosphor Bronze under this title.

Japanese Bronzes.—The formulas given below contain a large percentage of lead, which greatly improves the patina. The ingredients and the ratio of their parts for several sorts of modern Japanese bronze follow:

I.—Copper, 81.62 per cent; tin, 4.61 per cent; lead, 10.21 per cent.

II.—Copper, 76.60 per cent; tin, 4.38 per cent; lead, 11.88 per cent; zinc, 6.53 per cent.

III.—Copper, 88.55 per cent; tin, 2.42 per cent; lead, 4.72 per cent; zinc, 3.20 per cent.

Sometimes a little antimony is added just before casting, and such a composition would be represented more nearly by this formula:

IV.—Copper, 68.25 per cent; tin, 5.47 per cent; zinc, 8.88 per cent; lead, 17.06 per cent; antimony, 0.34 per cent.

For imitation Japanese bronze, see **Plating under Bronzing.**

Machine Bronze.—I.—Copper, 89 per cent; tin, 11 per cent.

II.—Copper, 80 per cent; tin, 16 per cent.

Phosphor Bronze.—Phosphor bronze is bronze containing varying amounts of phosphorus, from a few hundredths of 1 per cent to 1 or 2 per cent. Bronze containing simply copper and tin is very liable to be defective from the presence of oxygen, sulphur, or occluded gases. Oxygen causes the metal to be spongy and weak. Sulphur and occluded gases cause porosity. Oxygen gets into the metal by absorption from the air. It can be eliminated by adding to the metal something which combines with the oxygen and then fluxes off. Such deoxidizers are zinc, antimony, aluminum, manganese, silicon, and phosphorus. Sulphur and occluded gases can be eliminated by melting the metal, exposing it to the air, and letting it thus absorb some oxygen, which then burns the sulphur and gas. The oxygen can then be removed by adding one of the above-mentioned deoxidizers. The important use of phosphorus in bronze is, there-

fore, to remove oxygen and also indirectly to destroy occluded gas and sulphur.

A bronze is sometimes made with an extra high percentage of phosphorus, namely, 6 per cent. This alloy is made so as to have phosphorus in convenient form for use, and the process of manufacture is as follows: Ninety pounds of copper are melted under charcoal in a No. 70 crucible, which holds about 200 pounds of metal when full; 11 pounds of tin are added and the metal is allowed to become hot. The crucible is then removed from the furnace and 7 pounds of phosphorus are introduced in the following manner: A 3-gallon stone jar, half full of dilute solution of blue vitriol, is weighed. Then the weights are increased 7 pounds, and phosphorus in sticks about 4 inches long is added till the scales balance again. The phosphorus is left in this solution half an hour or longer, the phosphorus being given a coating of copper, so that it may be dried and exposed to the air without igniting. Have ready a pan about 30 inches square and 8 inches deep, containing about 2 inches of water. Over the water is a wire netting, which is laid loose on ledges or supports along the inner sides of the pan. On the netting is blotting paper, and on this the phosphorus is laid to dry when taken out of the blue-vitriol solution. The pan also has a lid which can be put down in case of ignition of the phosphorus.

The phosphorus is now ready for introduction into the metal. This is done by means of a cup-shaped instrument called a retort or phosphorizer. One man holds the retort on the rim of the crucible in a horizontal position. A second man takes about three pieces of phosphorus and throws them into the retort. The first man then immediately plunges the mouth of the retort below the surface of the metal before the phosphorus has a chance to fall or flow out. Of course the phosphorus immediately melts and also begins to volatilize. As the phosphorus comes in contact with the metal, it combines with it. This process is continued till all the 7 pounds of phosphorus has been put into the metal. The metal is then poured into slabs about 3 inches by 4 inches by 1 inch thick. The metal is so hard that a greater thickness would make it difficult to break it up. When finished, the metal contains, by analysis, 6 per cent of phosphorus. When phosphorus is to be added to metal, a little of this hardener is employed.

Copper is a soft, ductile metal, with its melting point at about 2000° F. Mol-

ten copper has the marked property of absorbing various gases. It is for this reason that it is so difficult to make sound castings of clear copper. Molten copper combines readily with the oxygen of the air, forming oxide of copper, which dissolves in the copper and mixes homogeneously with it.

A casting made from such metal would be very spongy. The bad effect of oxygen is intended to be overcome by adding zinc to the extent of 1 per cent or more. This result can be much more effectively attained by the use of aluminum, manganese, or phosphorus. The action of these substances is to combine with the oxygen, and as the product formed separates and goes to the surface, the metal is left in a sound condition. Aluminum and manganese deoxidize copper and bronze very effectively, and the oxide formed goes to the surface as a scum. When a casting is made from such metal, the oxide or scum, instead of freeing itself from the casting perfectly, generally remains in the top part of the casting mixed with the metal, as a fractured surface will show. Phosphorus deoxidizes copper, and the oxide formed leaves the metal in the form of a gas, so that a casting made from such metal shows a clean fracture throughout, although the metal is not so dense as when aluminum or manganese is used.

Copper also has the property of absorbing or occluding carbon monoxide. But the carbonic oxide thus absorbed is in a different condition from the oxygen absorbed. When oxygen is absorbed by copper, the oxygen combines chemically with the copper and loses its own identity as a gas. But when coal gas is absorbed by the copper, it keeps its own physical identity and simply exists in the copper in a state of solution. All natural waters, such as lake water, river water, spring water, etc., contain air in solution or occlusion. When such water is cooled and frozen, just at the time of changing from the liquid to the solid state, the dissolved gas separates and forms air bubbles, which remain entangled in the ice. The carbonic oxide which is dissolved or occluded in copper acts in exactly the same way.

Hydrogen acts in exactly the same manner as carbonic oxide. Sulphur also has a bad effect upon copper and bronze. Sulphur combines with copper and other metals, forming sulphide of copper, etc. When molten copper or bronze containing sulphur comes in contact with air it absorbs some oxygen, and this in turn combines with the sulphur present,

forming sulphur dioxide, which is a gas which remains occluded in the metal.

Tin is a soft, white metal, melting at 440° F. Toward gases it acts something like copper, but not in so marked a degree. Although copper and tin are both soft, yet when mixed they make a harder metal. When bronze cools from the molten state, the copper and the copper-tin alloy tend to crystallize by themselves. The quicker the cooling occurs the less separation will there be, and also the fracture will be more homogeneous in appearance.

Gun bronze contains copper and tin in the proportion of 9 or 10 parts of copper to 1 of tin. This is the metal used when an ordinary bronze casting is wanted. A harder bronze is copper and tin in the ratio of 6 to 1. This is often used as a bearing metal. When either of these metals is to be turned in the machine shop, they should contain about 3 per cent of lead, which will make them work very much better, but it also decreases their tensile strength. Bearing metal now generally contains about 10 per cent of lead, with copper and tin in varying ratios. The large percentage of lead is put in that the metal may wear away slower. Lead, although a metal having properties similar to tin, acts entirely different toward copper. Copper and tin have a good deal of affinity for each other, but copper and lead show no attraction at all for each other. Copper and tin mix in all proportions, but copper and lead mix only to a very limited extent. About 3 per cent of lead can be mixed with copper. With bronze about 15 per cent to 20 per cent of lead can be mixed. In bearing bronze the lead keeps its own physical properties, so that the constituent lead melts long before the metal attains a red heat. It sometimes happens when a bearing runs warm that the lead actually sweats out and forms pimples on the metal. Or, sometimes, in remelting a bearing bronze casting the lead may be seen to drop out while the metal is warming up. All of these metals, however, should contain something to flux or deoxidize them, such as zinc, manganese, aluminum, silicon, antimony, or phosphorus.

The phosphor bronze bearing metal in vogue has the following composition: Copper, 79.7 per cent; tin, 10 per cent; lead, 10 per cent; and phosphorus, 0.3 per cent.

Melt 140 pounds of copper in a No. 70 pot, covering with charcoal. When copper is all melted, add 17½ pounds of tin to 17½ pounds of lead, and allow the metal to become sufficiently warm, but

not any hotter than is needed. Then add 10 pounds of "hardener" (made as previously described) and stir well. Remove from furnace, skim off the charcoal, cool the metal with gates to as low a temperature as is consistent with getting a good casting, stir well again, and pour. The molds for this kind of work are faced with plumbago.

There are several firms that make phosphor-bronze bearings with a composition similar to the above one, and most of them, or perhaps all, make it by melting the metals and then charging with phosphorus to the extent of 0.7 to 1 per cent. But some metal from all brands contains occluded gas. So that after such metal is cast (in about two minutes or so) the metal will ooze or sweat out through the gate, and such a casting will be found to be porous. But not one such experience with metal made as described above has yet been found.

This practical point should be heeded, viz., that pig phosphor bronze should be brought to the specifications that the metal should have shrunk in the ingot mold in cooling, as shown by the concave surface of the upper side, and that it should make a casting in a sand mold without rising in the gate after being poured.

In bearing metal, occluded gas is very objectionable, because the gas, in trying to free itself, shoves the very hard copper-tin compound (which has a low melting point and remains liquid after the copper has begun to set) into spots, and thus causes hard spots in the metal.

Phosphorus is very dangerous to handle, and there is great risk from fire with it, so that many would not care to handle the phosphorus itself. But phosphor copper containing 5 per cent of phosphorus, and phosphor tin containing 2 to 7 per cent of phosphorus, and several other such alloys can be obtained in the market. It may be suggested to those who wish to make phosphor bronze, but do not want to handle phosphorus itself, to make it by using the proper amounts of one of these high phosphorus alloys. In using phosphorus it is only necessary to use enough to thoroughly deoxidize the metal, say 0.3 per cent. More than this will make the metal harder, but not any sounder.

Phosphor bronze is not a special kind of alloy, but any bronze can be made into phosphor bronze; it is, in fact, simply a deoxidized bronze, produced under treatment with phosphorus compounds.

Although the effect of phosphorus in improving the quality of bronze has been

known for more than fifty years, it is only of late that the mode for preparing phosphor bronze has been perfected. It is now manufactured in many localities. Besides its action in reducing the oxides dissolved in the alloy, the phosphorus exerts another very material influence upon the properties of the bronze. The ordinary bronzes consist of mixtures in which the copper is really the only crystallized constituent, since the tin crystallizes with great difficulty. As a consequence of this dissimilarity in the nature of the two metals, the alloy is not so solid as it would be if both were crystallized. The phosphorus causes the tin to crystallize, and the result is a more homogeneous mixture of the two metals.

If enough phosphorus is added, so that its presence can be detected in the finished bronze, the latter may be considered an alloy of crystallized phosphor tin with copper. If the content of phosphorus is still more increased, a part of the copper combines with the phosphorus, and the bronze then contains, besides copper and tin, compounds of crystallized copper phosphide with phosphide of tin. The strength and tenacity of the bronze are not lessened by a larger amount of phosphorus, and its hardness is considerably increased. Most phosphor bronzes are equal in this respect to the best steel, and some even surpass it in general properties.

The phosphorus is added to the bronze in the form of copper phosphide or phosphide of tin, the two being sometimes used together. They must be specially prepared for this purpose, and the best methods will be here given. Copper phosphide is prepared by heating a mixture of 4 parts of superphosphate of lime, 2 parts of granulated copper, and 1 part of finely pulverized coal in a crucible at a temperature not too high. The melted copper phosphide, containing 14 per cent of phosphorus, separates on the bottom of the crucible.

Tin phosphide is prepared as follows: Place a bar of zinc in an aqueous solution of tin chloride. The tin will be separated in the form of a sponge-like mass. Collect it, and put it into a crucible, upon the bottom of which sticks of phosphorus have been placed. Press the tin tightly into the crucible, and expose to a gentle heat. Continue the heating until flames of burning phosphorus are no longer observed on the crucible. The pure tin phosphide, in the form of a coarsely crystalline mass, tin-white in color, will be found on the bottom of the crucible.

To prepare the phosphor bronze, the

alloy to be treated is melted in the usual way, and small pieces of the copper phosphide and tin phosphide are added.

Phosphor bronze, properly prepared, has nearly the same melting point as that of ordinary bronze. In cooling, however, it has the peculiarity of passing directly from the liquid to the solid state, without first becoming thickly fluid. In a melted state it retains a perfectly bright surface, while ordinary bronze in this condition is always covered with a thin film of oxide.

If phosphor bronze is kept for a long time at the melting point, there is not any loss of tin, but the amount of phosphorus is slightly diminished.

The most valuable properties of phosphor bronze are its extraordinary tenacity and strength. It can be rolled, hammered, and stretched cold, and its strength is nearly double that of the best ordinary bronze. It is principally used in cases where great strength and power of resistance to outward influences are required, as, for instance, in objects which are to be exposed to the action of sea water.

Phosphor bronze containing about 4 per cent of tin is excellently well adapted for sheet bronze. With not more than 5 per cent of tin, it can be used, forged, for firearms. Seven to 10 per cent of tin gives the greatest hardness, and such bronze is especially suited to the manufacture of axle bearings, cylinders for steam fire engines, cogwheels, and, in general, for parts of machines where great strength and hardness are required. Phosphor bronze, if exposed to the air, soon becomes covered with a beautiful, closely adhering patina, and is therefore well adapted to purposes of art. The amount of phosphorus added varies from 0.25 to 2.5 per cent, according to the purpose of the bronze. The composition of a number of kinds of phosphor bronze is given below:

	Copper	Tin	Zinc	Lead	Iron	Phosphorus
I.	85.55	9.85	3.77	0.62	trs.	0.05
II.	.....	4-15	.....	4-15	....	0.5-3
III.	.....	4-15	8-20	4-15	....	.25-.2
IV.	77.85	11.00	7.65	.....	.....	.....
V.	72.50	8.00	17.00	.....	.....	.....
VI.	73.50	6.00	19.00	.....	.....	.....
VII.	74.50	11.00	11.00	.....	.....	.....
VIII.	83.50	8.00	3.00	.....	.....	.....
IX.	90.34	8.90	.....	.....	.....	0.76
X.	90.86	8.56	.....	.....	.....	0.196
XI.	94.71	4.39	.....	.....	.....	0.053

I for axle bearings, II and III for harder and softer axle bearings, IV to VIII for railroad purposes, IV especially for valves of locomotives, V and VI axle bearings for wagons, VII for connecting rods, VIII for piston rods in hydraulic presses.

Steel Bronze.—Copper, 60; ferromanganese (containing 70 to 80 per cent manganese), 40; zinc, 15.

Silicon Bronze.—Silicon, similarly to phosphorus, acts as a deoxidizing agent, and the bronzes produced under its influence are very ductile and elastic, do not rust, and are very strong. On account of these qualities silicon bronze is much used for telegraph and telephone wires. The process of manufacture is similar to that of phosphor bronze; the silicon is used in the form of copper silicide. Some good silicon bronzes are as follows:

	I	II
Copper.....	97.12	97.37
Tin.....	1.14	1.32
Zinc.....	1.10	1.27
Silicon.....	0.05	0.07

Sun Bronze.—The alloy called sun bronze contains 10 parts of aluminum, 30 to 50 parts of copper, and 40 to 60 parts of cobalt. The mixture known by the name of metalline has 25 per cent of aluminum, 30 of copper, 10 of iron, and 35 of cobalt. These alloys melt at a point approaching the melting point of copper, are tenacious, ductile, and very hard.

Tobin Bronze.—This alloy is nearly similar in composition and properties to Delta metal.

	I	II	III	IV
Copper...	61.203	59.00	61.20	82.67
Zinc.....	27.440	38.40	37.14	3.23
Tin.....	0.906	2.16	0.90	12.40
Iron.....	0.180	0.11	0.18	0.10
Lead.....	0.359	0.31	0.35	2.14
Silver....	.....	.....	.....	0.07
Phosphorus } .....	.....	.....	.....	0.005

The alloy marked IV is sometimes called deoxidized bronze.

Violet-colored bronze is 50 parts copper and 50 parts antimony.

CADMIUM ALLOYS:

See also Fusible Alloys.

Lipowitz's Alloy.—I.—This alloy is composed of cadmium, 3 parts; tin, 4; bismuth, 15; and lead, 8. The simplest method of preparation is to heat the metals, in small pieces, in a crucible, stirring constantly, as soon as fusion

begins, with a stick of hard wood. The stirring is important, in order to prevent the metals, whose specific gravity varies considerably, from being deposited in layers. The alloy softens at 140° F. and melts completely at 158° F. The color is silvery white, with a luster like polished silver, and the metal can be bent, hammered, and turned. These properties would make it valuable for many purposes where a beautiful appearance is of special importance, but on account of the considerable amount of cadmium and bismuth which it contains, it is rather expensive, and therefore limited in use. Casts of small animals, insects, lizards, etc., have been prepared from it, which were equal in sharpness to the best galvanoplastic work. Plaster of Paris is poured over the animal to be cast, and after sharp drying, the animal is removed and the mold filled up with Lipowitz's metal. The mold is placed in a vessel of water, and by heating to the boiling point the metal is melted and deposited in the finest impressions of the mold.

This alloy is most excellent for soldering tin, lead, Britannia metal, and nickel, being especially adapted to the last two metals on account of its silver-white color. But here again its costliness prevents its general use, and cheaper alloys possessing the same properties have been sought. In cases where the silver-white color and the low melting point are not of the first importance, the alloys given below may very well be used in the place of it.

II.—Cadmium alloy (melting point, 170° F.): Cadmium, 2 parts; tin, 3; lead, 11; bismuth, 16.

III.—Cadmium alloy (melting point, 167° F.): Cadmium, 10 parts; tin, 3; lead, 8; bismuth, 8.

Cadmium alloys (melting point, 203° F.):

	IV	V	VI
Cadmium.....	1	1	1 parts
Tin.....	2	3	1 "
Bismuth.....	3	5	2 "

VII.—A very fusible alloy, melting at 150° F., is composed of tin, 1 or 2 parts; lead, 2 or 3; bismuth, 4 or 15; cadmium, 1 or 2.

VIII.—Wood's alloy melts between 140° and 161.5° F. It is composed of lead, 4 parts; tin, 2; bismuth, 5 to 8; cadmium, 1 to 2. In color it resembles platinum, and is malleable to a certain extent.

IX.—Cadmium alloy (melting point, 179.5° F.): Cadmium, 1 part; lead, 6

parts; bismuth, 7. This, like the preceding, can be used for soldering in hot water.

X.—Cadmium alloy (melting point, 300° F.): Cadmium, 2 parts; tin, 4; lead, 2. This is an excellent soft solder, with a melting point about 86 degrees below that of lead and tin alone.

Cadmium Alloys with Gold, Silver, and Copper.—I.—Gold, 750 parts; silver, 166 parts; cadmium, 84 parts. A malleable and ductile alloy of green color.

II.—Gold, 750 parts; silver, 125 parts; and cadmium, 125 parts. Malleable and ductile alloy of yellowish-green hue.

III.—Gold, 746 parts; silver, 114 parts; copper, 97 parts; and cadmium, 43 parts. Likewise a malleable and ductile alloy of a peculiar green shade. All these alloys are suitable for plating. As regards their production, each must be carefully melted together from its ingredients in a covered crucible lined with coal dust, or in a graphite crucible. Next, the alloy has to be remelted in a graphite crucible with charcoal (or rosin powder) and borax. If, in spite thereof, a considerable portion of the cadmium should have evaporated, the alloy must be re-fused once more with an addition of cadmium.

ALLOYS FOR CASTING COINS, MEDALLIONS, ETC.

Alloys which fulfill the requirements of the medalist, and capable, therefore, of reproducing all details, are the following:

	I	II
Tin.....	3	6 parts
Lead.....	13	8 "
Bismuth.....	6	14 "

III.—A soft alloy suitable to take impressions of woodcuts, coins, metals, engravings, etc., and which must melt at a low degree of heat, is made out of bismuth, 3 parts; tin, 1½ parts; lead, 2½ parts; and worn-out type, 1 part.

Acid-proof Alloy.—This alloy is characterized by its power of resisting the action of acids, and is therefore especially adapted to making cocks, pipes, etc., which are to come in contact with acid fluids. It is composed of copper, zinc, lead, tin, iron, nickel, cobalt, and antimony, in the following proportions:

Copper.....	74.75 parts
Zinc.....	0.61 "
Lead.....	16.35 "
Tin.....	0.91 "
Iron.....	0.43 "
Nickel }	
Cobalt }	0.24 "
Antimony.....	6.78 "

Albata Metal.—Copper, 40 parts; zinc, 32 parts; and nickel, 8 parts.

Alfenide Metal.—Copper, 60 parts; zinc, 30; nickel, 10; traces of iron.

Bath Metal.—This alloy is used especially in England for the manufacture of teapots, and is very popular owing to the fine white color it possesses. It takes a high polish, and articles made from this alloy acquire in the course of time, upon only being rubbed with a white cloth, a permanent silver luster. The composition of Bath metal is copper, 55 parts; zinc, 45 parts.

Baudoin Metal.—This is composed of 72 parts of copper, 16.6 of nickel, 1.8 of cobalt, 1 of zinc; $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent of aluminum may be added.

CASTING COPPER:

Macht's Yellow Metal.—I.—This alloy consists of 33 parts of copper and 25 of zinc. It has a dark golden-yellow color, great tenacity, and can be forged at a red heat, properties which make it especially suitable for fine castings.

II.—Yellow.—Copper, 67 to 70 parts; zinc, 33 to 30 parts.

III.—Red.—Copper, 82 parts; zinc, 18 parts.

Copper Arsenic.—Arsenic imparts to copper a very fine white color, and makes it very hard and brittle. Before German silver was known, these alloys were sometimes used for the manufacture of such cast articles as were not to come in contact with iron. When exposed to the air, they soon lose their whiteness and take on a brownish shade. On account of this, as well as the poisonous character of the arsenic, they are very little used at the present time. Alloys of copper and arsenic are best prepared by pressing firmly into a crucible a mixture of 70 parts of copper and 30 of arsenic (the copper to be used in the form of fine shavings) and fusing this mixture in a furnace with a good draught, under a cover of glass.

Copper Iron.—The alloys of copper and iron are little used in the industries of the present day, but it would seem that in earlier times they were frequently prepared for the purpose of giving a considerable degree of hardness to copper; for in antique casts, consisting principally of copper, we regularly find large quantities of iron, which leads to the supposition that they were added intentionally.

These alloys, when of a certain com-

position, have considerable strength and hardness. With an increase in the quantity of the iron the hardness increases, but the solidity is lessened. A copper and iron alloy of considerable strength, and at the same time very hard, is made of copper, 66 parts; iron, 34. These alloys acquire, on exposure to air, an ugly color inclining toward black, and are therefore not adapted for articles of art.

Copper Nickel.—A. Morrell, of New York, has obtained a patent on a nickel-copper alloy which he claims is valuable on account of its noncorrosive qualities, therefore making it desirable for ships, boiler tubes, and other uses where the metal comes much in contact with water. The process of making the metal is by smelting ore containing sulphide of nickel and copper, and besemmerizing the resultant matter. This is calcined in order to obtain the nickel and copper in the form of oxides. The latter are reduced in reverberating furnace with carbon, or the like, so as to produce an alloy which preferably contains 2 parts of nickel and 1 part of copper.

Delta Metal.—An alloy widely used for making parts of machinery, and also for artistic purposes, is the so-called Delta metal. This is a variety of brass hardened with iron; some manufacturers add small quantities of tin and lead; also, in some cases, nickel. The following analysis of Delta metal (from the factory at Düsseldorf) will show its usual composition:

	I	II	III	IV	V
Copper....	55.94	55.80	55.82	54.22	58.65
Zinc.....	41.61	40.07	41.41	42.25	38.95
Lead.....	0.72	1.82	0.76	1.10	0.67
Iron.....	0.87	1.28	0.86	0.99	1.62
Manganese	0.81	0.96	1.38	1.09	....
Nickel....	tra- ces.	tra- ces.	0.06	0.16	0.11
Phosphorus	0.013	0.011	tra- ces.	0.02	....

I is cast, II hammered, III rolled, and IV hot-stamped metal. Delta metal is produced by heating zinc very strongly in crucibles (to about 1600° F.), and adding ferromanganese or "spiegel-eisen," producing an alloy of 95 per cent zinc and 5 per cent of iron. Copper and brass and a very small amount of copper phosphate are also added.

Gong Metal.—A sonorous metal for cymbals, gongs, and tam-tams consists of 100 parts of copper with 25 parts tin. Ignite the piece after it is cast and plunge it into cold water immediately.

Production of Minargent.—This alloy consists of copper, 500 parts; nickel, 350; tungsten, 25, and aluminum, 5. The metal obtained possesses a handsome white color and greatly resembles silver.

Minofof.—The so-called Minofof metal is composed of copper, tin, antimony, zinc, and iron in the following proportions:

	I	II
Copper.....	3.26	4
Tin.....	67.53	66
Antimony.....	17.00	20
Zinc.....	8.94	9
Iron.....	....	1

Minargent and Minofof are sometimes used in England for purposes in which the ordinary Britannia metal, 2 parts tin and 1 part antimony, might equally well be employed; the latter surpasses both of them in beauty of color, but they are, on the other hand, harder.

Retz Alloy.—This alloy, which resists the corrosive action of alkalies and acids, is composed of 15 parts of copper, 2.34 of tin, 1.82 of lead, and 1 of antimony. It can be utilized in the manufacture of receivers, for which porcelain and ebonite are usually employed.

Ruoltz Metal.—This comprises 20 parts of silver, 50 of copper, 30 of nickel. These proportions may, however, vary.

Tissier's Metal.—This alloy contains arsenic, is of a beautiful tombac red color, and very hard. Its composition varies a great deal, but the peculiar alloy which gives the name is composed of copper, 97 parts; zinc, 2 parts; arsenic, 1 or 2. It may be considered a brass with a very high percentage of copper, and hardened by the addition of arsenic. It is sometimes used for axle bearings, but other alloys are equally suitable for this purpose, and are to be preferred on account of the absence of arsenic, which is always dangerous.

FILE ALLOYS.—Many copper-tin alloys are employed for the making of files which, in distinction from the steel files, are designated composition files. Such alloys have the following compositions:

Geneva Composition Files.—

	I	II
Copper.....	64.4	62
Tin.....	18.0	20
Zinc.....	10.0	10
Lead.....	7.6	8

Vogel's Composition Files.—

	III	IV	V
Copper.....	57.0	61.5	73.0
Tin.....	28.5	31.0	19.0
Zinc.....	78.0	....	8.0
Lead.....	7.0	8.5	8.0

VI.—Another alloy for composition files is copper, 8 parts; tin, 2; zinc, 1, and lead, 1—fused under a cover of borax.

EASILY FUSIBLE OR PLASTIC ALLOYS.

(These have a fusing point usually below 300° F.)

(See also Solders.)

I. **Rose's Alloy.**—Bismuth, 2 parts; lead, 1 part; tin, 1 part. Melting point, 200° F.

II. **Darcet Alloy.**—This is composed of 8 parts of bismuth, 5 of lead, and 3 of tin. It melts at 176° F. To impart greater fusibility, $\frac{1}{5}$ part of mercury is added; the fusing is then lowered to 149° F.

III.—Newton alloy melts at 212° F., and is composed of 5 parts of bismuth, 2 of lead, and 3 of tin.

IV.—**Wood's Metal.**—

Tin.....	2 parts
Lead.....	4 parts
Bismuth.....	5 to 8 parts

This silvery, fine-grained alloy fuses between 151° and 162° F., and is excellently adapted to soldering.

V.—Bismuth, 7 parts; lead, 6 parts; cadmium, 1 part. Melting point, 180° F.

VI.—Bismuth, 7 to 8 parts; lead, 4; tin, 2; cadmium, 1 to 2. Melting point, 149° to 160° F.

Other easily fusible alloys:

	VII	VIII	IX
Lead.....	1	2	3
Tin.....	1	2	3
Bismuth.....	1	1	1
Melting Point....	258° F.	283°	311°

Fusible Alloys for Electric Installations.—These alloys are employed in electric installations as current interrupters. Serving as conductors on a short length of circuit, they melt as soon as the current becomes too strong. Following is the composition of some of these alloys.

	Fusing temperature	Lead	Tin	Bismuth	Cadmium
I...	203° F.	250	500	500	...
II...	193° F.	397	...	532	71
III...	168° F.	344	94	500	62
IV...	153° F.	260	148	522	70
V...	150° F.	249	142	501	108
VI...	145° F.	267	136	500	100

These alloys are prepared by melting the lead in a stearine bath and adding successively, and during the cooling, first, the cadmium; second, the bismuth; third, the tin. It is absolutely necessary to proceed in this manner, since these metals fuse at temperatures ranging from 850° F. (for lead), to 551° F. (for tin).

Fusible Safety Alloys for Steam Boilers.—

	Bismuth	Lead	Zinc	Melting point	Atmos. pressure
I.....	8	5	3	212° F.	1
II.....	8	8	4	235° F.	1.5
III.....	8	8	3	253° F.	2
IV.....	8	10	8	266° F.	2.5
V.....	8	12	8	270° F.	3
VI.....	8	16	14	280° F.	3.5
VII.....	8	16	12	285° F.	4
VIII.....	8	22	24	309° F.	5
IX.....	8	32	36	320° F.	6
X.....	8	32	28	330° F.	7
XI.....	8	30	24	340° F.	8

Lipowitz Metal.—This amalgam is prepared as follows: Melt in a dish, cadmium, 3 parts, by weight; tin, 4 parts; bismuth, 15 parts; and lead, 8 parts, adding to the alloy, while still in fusion, 2 parts of quicksilver previously heated to about 212° F. The amalgamation proceeds easily and smoothly. The liquid mass in the dish, which should be taken from the fire immediately upon the introduction of the mercury, is stirred until the contents solidify. While Lipowitz alloy softens already at 140° F. and fuses perfectly at 158°, the amalgam has a still lower fusing point, which lies around 143½° F.

This amalgam is excellently adapted for the production of impressions of various objects of nature, direct impressions of leaves, and other delicate parts of plants having been made with its aid which, in point of sharpness, are equal to the best plaster casts and have a very pleasing appearance. The amalgam has a silver-white color and a fine gloss. It is perfectly constant to atmospheric influences. This amalgam has also been used with good success for the making of small statuettes and busts, which are hollow and can be readily gilt or bronzed by electro-deposition. The production of small statues is successfully carried out by making a hollow gypsum mold of the articles to be cast and heating the mold evenly to

about 140° F. A corresponding quantity of the molten amalgam is then poured in and the mold moved rapidly to and fro, so that the alloy is thrown against the sides all over. The shaking should be continued until it is certain that the amalgam has solidified. When the mold has cooled off it is taken apart and the seams removed by means of a sharp knife. If the operation is carried out correctly, a chasing of the cast mass becomes unnecessary, since the alloy fills out the finest depressions of the mold with the greatest sharpness.

Amalgam for Plaster.—Tin, 1 part; bismuth, 1 part; mercury, 1 part. Melt the bismuth and the tin together, and when the two metals are in fusion add the mercury while stirring. For use, rub up the amalgam with a little white of egg and brush like a varnish on the plaster articles.

Plastic Metal Composition.—I. Copper oxide is reduced by means of hydrogen or copper sulphate by boiling a solution of the same in water with some zinc filings in order to obtain entirely pure copper. Of the copper powder obtained in this manner, 20, 30, or 36 parts, by weight, according to the degree of hardness desired for the composition (the greater the quantity of copper used the harder will the composition become), are thoroughly moistened in a cast-iron or porcelain mortar with sulphuric acid of 1.85 specific gravity; 70 parts, by weight, of mercury are then added to this paste, the whole being constantly stirred. When all the copper has been thoroughly amalgamated with the mercury, the sulphuric acid is washed out again with boiling water, and in 12 hours after it has become cold the composition will be so hard that it can be polished. It is impervious to the action of dilute acids, alcohol, ether, and boiling water. It contains the same specific gravity, alike in the soft or the hard condition. When used as a cement, it can at any time be rendered soft and plastic in the following manner: If applied while hot and plastic to the deoxidized surfaces of two pieces of metal, these latter will unite so firmly that in about 10 or 12 hours the metal may be subjected to any mechanical process. The properties of this composition render it very useful for various purposes, and it forms a most effective cement for fine metal articles which cannot be soldered in fire.

II.—Bismuth, 5.5 parts; lead, 3; tin, 1.5.

III. Alloy d'Homburg. — Bismuth

3 parts; lead, 3; tin, 3. This alloy is fusible at 251° F., and is of a silvery white. It is employed for reproductions of medals.

IV. Alloy Valentine Rose.—Bismuth, 4 to 6 parts; lead, 2 parts; tin, 2 to 3 parts. This alloy fuses at 212° to 250° F.

V. Alloy Rose père.—Bismuth, 2 parts; lead, 2; tin, 2. This alloy fuses at 199° F.

The remainder are plastic alloys for reproducing cuts, medals, coins, etc.:

VI.—Bismuth, 4 parts; lead, 2 parts; tin, 1 part.

VII.—Bismuth, 3 parts; lead, 3 parts; tin, 2 parts.

VIII.—Bismuth, 4 parts; lead, 2 parts; tin, 2 parts.

IX.—Bismuth, 5 parts; lead, 2 parts; tin, 3 parts.

X.—Bismuth, 2 parts; lead, 2 parts; tin, 2 parts.

Quick-Water.—That the amalgam may easily take hold of bronze objects and remain there, it is customary to cover the perfectly cleansed and shining article with a thin coat of mercury, which is usually accomplished by dipping it into a so-called quick-water bath.

In the form of minute globules the mercury immediately separates itself from the solution and clings to the bronze object, which thereupon presents the appearance of being plated with silver. After it has been well rinsed in clean water, the amalgam may be evenly and without difficulty applied with the scratch brush.

This quick-water (in reality a solution of mercurous nitrate), is made in the simplest manner by taking 10 parts of mercury and pouring over it 11 parts of nitric acid of a specific gravity equal to 1.33; now let it stand until every part of the mercury is dissolved; then, while stirring vigorously, add 540 parts of water. This solution must be kept in closed flasks or bottles to prevent impurities, such as dust, etc., from falling into it.

The preparatory work on the object to be gilded consists mainly in cleansing it from every trace of oxidation. First, it must be well annealed by placing it in a bed of glowing coal, care being exercised that the heating be uniform. When cooled, this piece is plunged into a highly diluted sulphuric-acid bath in order to dissolve in a measure the oxide. Next it is dipped in a 36° nitric-acid bath, of a specific gravity equal to 1.33, and brushed off with a long brush; it is now dipped into nitric acid into which a little

lampblack and table salt have been thrown. It is now ready for washing in clean water and drying in unsoiled sawdust. It is of the greatest importance that the surface to be gilded should appear of a pale yellow tint all over. If it be too smooth the gold will not take hold easily, and if it be too dull it will require too much gold to cover it.

GOLD ALLOYS:

Colored Gold Alloys.—The alloys of gold with copper have a reddish tinge; those of gold with silver are whiter, and an alloy of gold, silver, and copper together is distinguished by a greenish tone. Manufacturers of gold ware make use of these different colors, one piece being frequently composed of several pieces of varying color. Below are given some of these alloys, with their colors:

	Gold	Silver	Copper	Steel	Cadmium
I..	2.6	1.0	....	....	....
II..	75.0	16.6	....	....	8.4
III..	74.6	11.4	9.7	....	4.3
IV..	75.0	12.6	....	....	12.5
V..	1.0	2.0	....	....	....
VI..	4.0	3.0	1.0	....	....
VII..	14.7	7.0	6.0	....	....
VIII..	14.7	9.0	4.0	....	....
IX..	3.0	1.0	1.0	....	....
X..	10.0	1.0	4.0	....	....
XI..	1.0	....	1.0	....	....
XII..	1.0	....	2.0	....	....
XIII..	30.0	3.0	....	2.0	....
XIV..	4.0	....	....	1.0	....
XV..	29.0	11.0	....	....	....
XVI..	1.3	....	....	1.0	....

Nos. I, II, III, and IV are green gold; No. V is pale yellow; Nos. VI, VII, and VIII bright yellow; Nos. IX and X pale red; Nos. XI and XII bright red; Nos. XIII, XIV, and XV gray; while No. XVI exhibits a bluish tint. The finished gold ware, before being put upon the market, is subjected to a special treatment, consisting either in the simple pickling or in the so-called coloring, which operation is conducted especially with alloys of low degree of fineness, the object being to give the layers a superficial layer of pure gold.

The presence of silver considerably modifies the color of gold, and the jeweler makes use of this property to obtain alloys of various shades. The following proportions are to be observed, viz.:

Color of Gold	Gold per 1,000	Silver per 1,000	Copper per 1,000
I. Green.....	750	250	...
II. Dead leaves....	700	300	...
III. Sea green.....	600	400	...
IV. Pink.....	750	200	50
V. English yellow..	750	125	125
VI. English white..	750	150	100
VII. Whiter.....	750	170	80
VIII. Less white.....	750	190	60
IX. Red.....	750	...	250

Other colored gold alloys are the following:

- X. Blue.—Fine gold, 75; iron, 25.
 XI. Dark Gray.—Fine gold, 94; iron, 6.
 XII. Pale Gray.—Fine gold, 191; iron, 9.

XIII. Cassel Yellow.—Fine gold, 75; fine silver, 12½; rose copper, 12½.

The above figures are understood to be by weight.

The gold solders, known in France under the names of *soudures au quart* (13½ carat), *au tiers* (12 carat), and *au deux* (9 carat), are composed of 3, 2, or 1 part of gold respectively, with 1 part of an alloy consisting of two-thirds silver and one-third copper. Gold also forms with aluminum a series of alloys of greatly varying coloration, the most curious of them, composed of 22 parts of aluminum for 88 parts of gold, possessing a pretty purple shade. But all these alloys, of a highly crystalline base, are very brittle and cannot be worked, for which reason their handsome colorings have not yet been capable of being utilized.

Enameling Alloys.—I. Transparent.—This alloy should possess the property of transmitting rays of light so as to give the highest possible effect to the enamel. The alloy of gold for transparent green should be pale; a red or copper alloy does not do for green enamel, the copper has a tendency to darken the color and thus take away a part of its brilliancy. The following alloy for transparent green possesses about the nearest print, in color, to the enamel—which should represent, as near as possible, the color and brilliancy of the emerald—that can be arrived at:

	ozs.	dwt.	grs.
Fine gold.....	0	18	8
Fine silver.....	0	1	6
Fine copper.....	0	0	10

No borax must be used in the melting of this alloy, it being of a more fusible nature than the ordinary alloy, and will not take so high a heat in enameling.

II. Red Enamel.—The enamel which forms this color being of a higher fusing

point, if proper care be not taken, the gold will melt first, and the work become ruined. In the preparation of red enamel, the coloring matter is usually an oxide of gold, and this so raises the temperature at which it melts that, in order to prevent any mishap, the gold to be enameled on should be what is called a 22-carat red, that is, it should contain a preponderance of copper in the alloying mixture so as to raise the fusing point of the gold. The formula is:

	ozs.	dwt.	grs.
Fine gold.....	0	18	8
Fine silver.....	0	0	10
Fine copper.....	0	1	6

Gold-leaf Alloys.—All gold made into leaf is more or less alloyed. The gold used by the goldbeater is alloyed according to the variety of color required. Fine gold is commonly supposed to be incapable of being reduced to thin leaves. This, however, is not the case, although its use for ordinary purposes is undesirable on account of its greater cost. It also adheres by contact of one leaf with another, thus causing spoiled material and wasted labor; but for work exposed to the weather it is much preferable, as it is more durable and does not tarnish or change color.

The following is a list of the principal classes of leaf recognized and ordinarily prepared by beaters with the proportion of alloy they contain:

	Gold grs.	Silver grs.	Copper grs.
I. Red gold...	456-460	...	20-24
II. Pale red...	464	...	16
III. Extra deep.	456	12	12
IV. Deep.....	444	24	12
V. Citron.....	440	30	10
VI. Yellow....	408	72	...
VII. Pale yellow	384	96	...
VIII. Lemon....	360	120	...
IX. Green or pale	312	168	...
X. White.....	240	240	...

Gold-Plate Alloys.—Gold, 92 parts; copper, 8 parts.

II.—Gold, 84 parts; copper, 16 parts.

III.—Gold, 75 parts; copper, 25 parts.

IMITATION GOLD.

I.—One hundred parts, by weight, of copper of the purest quality; 14 of zinc or tin; 6 of magnesia; ½ of sal ammoniac, limestone, and cream of tartar. The copper is first melted, then the magnesia, sal ammoniac, limestone, and cream of tartar in powder are added separately and gradually. The whole mass is kept stirred for a half hour, the zinc or tin being dropped in piece by piece, the stir-

ring being kept up till they melt. Finally the crucible is covered and the mass is kept in fusion 35 minutes and, the same being removed, the metal is poured into molds, and is then ready for use. The alloy thus made is said to be fine-grained, malleable, takes a high polish, and does not easily oxidize.

II.—An invention, patented in Germany, covers a metallic alloy, to take the place of gold, which, even if exposed for some time to the action of ammoniacal and acid vapors, does not oxidize or lose its gold color. It can be rolled and worked like gold and has the appearance of genuine gold without containing the slightest admixture of that metal. The alloy consists of copper and antimony in the approximate ratio of 100 to 6, and is produced by adding to molten copper, as soon as it has reached a certain degree of heat, the said percentage of antimony. When the antimony has likewise melted and entered into intimate union with the copper, some charcoal ashes, magnesium, and lime spar are added to the mass when the latter is still in the crucible.

III. Aluminum Gold.—This alloy, called Nuremberg gold, is used for making cheap gold ware, and is excellent for this purpose, as its color is exactly that of pure gold, and does not change in the air. Articles made of Nuremberg gold need no gilding, and retain their color under the hardest usage; even the fracture of this alloy shows the pure gold color. The composition is usually 90 parts of copper, 2.5 of gold, and 7.5 of aluminum.

IV.—Imitation gold, capable of being worked and drawn into wire, consists of 950 parts copper, 45 aluminum, and 2 to 5 of silver.

V.—Chrysochalk is similar in composition to Mannheim gold:

	I	II
Copper.....	90.5	58.68
Zinc.....	7.9	40.22
Lead.....	1.6	1.90

In color it resembles gold, but quickly loses its beauty if exposed to the air, on account of the oxidation of the copper. It can, however, be kept bright for a long time by a coating of colorless varnish, which excludes the air and prevents oxidation. Chrysochalk is used for most of the ordinary imitations of gold. Cheap watch chains and jewelry are manufactured from it, and it is widely used by the manufacturers of imitation bronze ornaments.

Mannheim Gold or Similar.—Mannheim gold is composed of copper, zinc, and tin, in proportions about as follows:

	I	II
Copper.....	83.7	89.8
Zinc.....	9.3	9.9
Tin.....	7.0	0.6

It has a fine yellow color, and was formerly much used in making buttons and pressed articles resembling gold. Later alloys, however, surpass it in color, and it has fallen somewhat into disuse. One variety of Mannheim gold, so called, contains 1.40 parts of brass (composition 3 Cu, 1 Zn) to 10 of copper and 0.1 of zinc.

Mosaic Gold.—This is an alloy composed—with slight deviations—of 100 parts of copper and 50 to 55 of zinc. It has a beautiful color, closely resembling that of gold, and is distinguished by a very fine grain, which makes it especially suitable for the manufacture of castings which are afterwards to be gilded. The best method of obtaining a thoroughly homogeneous mixture of the two metals is first to put into the crucible one-half of the zinc to be used, place the cover upon it, and fuse the mixture under a cover of borax at as low a temperature as possible. Have ready the other half of the zinc, cut into small pieces and heated almost to melting, and when the contents of the crucible are liquid throw it in, a small portion at a time, stirring constantly to effect as intimate a mixture of the metals as possible.

Oreïde or Oroïde (French Gold).—The so-called French gold, when polished, so closely resembles genuine gold in color that it can scarcely be distinguished from it. Besides its beautiful color, it has the valuable properties of being very ductile and tenacious, so that it can easily be stamped into any desired shape; it also takes a high polish. It is frequently used for the manufacture of spoons, forks, etc., but is unsuitable for this purpose on account of the large amount of copper contained in it, rendering it injurious to health. The directions for preparing this alloy vary greatly. The products of some Paris factories show the following composition:

	I	II	III
Copper.....	90	80.5	86.21
Zinc.....	10	14.5	31.52
Tin.....	..	...	0.48
Iron.....	..	...	0.24

A special receipt for oreïde is the following:

IV.—Melt 100 parts of copper and add, with constant stirring, 6 parts of magnesia, 3.6 of sal ammoniac, 1.8 of lime, and 9 of crude tartar. Stir again

thoroughly, and add 17 parts of granulated zinc, and after mixing it with the copper by vigorous stirring keep the alloy liquid for one hour. Then carefully remove the scum and pour off the alloy.

Pinchbeck.—This was first manufactured in England. Its dark gold color is the best imitation of gold alloyed with copper. Being very ductile, it can easily be rolled out into thin plates, which can be given any desired shape by stamping. It does not readily oxidize, and thus fulfills all the requirements for making cheap jewelry, which is its principal use.

Copper.....	88.8	93.6
Zinc.....	11.2	6.4

Or

Copper.....	2.1	1.28
Zinc.....	....	0.7
Brass.....	1.0	0.7

Palladium Gold.—Alloys of gold, copper, silver, and palladium have a brownish-red color and are nearly as hard as iron. They are sometimes (although rarely) used for the bearings for the axles of the wheels of fine watches, as they invite little friction and do not rust in the air. The composition used in the Swiss and English watch factories consists usually of gold 18 parts, copper 13 parts, silver 11, and palladium 6.

Talmi Gold.—The name of talmi gold was first applied to articles of jewelry, chains, earrings, bracelets, etc., brought from Paris, and distinguished by beautiful workmanship, a low price, and great durability. Later, when this alloy had acquired a considerable reputation, articles were introduced under the same name, but which were really made of other metals, and which retained their beautiful gold color only as long as they were not used. The fine varieties of talmi gold are manufactured from brass, copper, or tombac, covered with a thin plate of gold, combined with the base by rolling, under strong pressure. The plates are then rolled out by passing through rollers, and the coating not only acquires considerable density, but adheres so closely to the base that the metal will keep its beautiful appearance for years. Of late, many articles of talmi gold have been introduced whose gold coating is produced by electroplating, and is in many cases so thin that hard rubbing will bring through the color of the base. Such articles, of course, are not durable. In genuine talmi gold, the coating, even though it may be thin, adheres very closely to the base, for the rea-

son that the two metals are actually welded by the rolling, and also because alloyed gold is always used, which is much harder than pure gold. The pure gold of electroplating is very soft. The composition of some varieties of talmi gold are here given. It will be seen that the content of gold varies greatly, and the durability of the alloy will, of course, correspond to this. The alloys I, II, III are genuine Paris talmi gold; IV, V, and VI are electroplated imitations; and VII is an alloy of a wrong composition, to which the gold does not adhere firmly:

	Copper	Zinc	Tin	Iron	Gold
I.	89.9	9.3	....	....	1.3
II.	90.8	8.3	....	....	0.9
III.	90.0	8.9	....	....	0.9
IV.	90.7	89.0	}	}	0.5
	88.2	11.4			
V.	87.5	12.4	}	}	0.3
	83.1	17.0			
VI.	93.5	6.6	}	}	0.05
	84.5	15.8			
VII.	86.0	12.0	1.1	0.3	.

Japanese Alloys.—In Japan some specialties in metallic alloys are in use of which the composition is as follows:

Shadke consists of copper with from 1 to 10 per cent of gold. Articles made from this alloy are laid in a pickle of blue vitriol, alum, and verdigris, until they acquire a bluish-black color.

Gui-shi-bu-ichi is an alloy of copper containing 30 to 50 per cent of silver. It possesses a peculiar gray shade.

Mokume consists of several compositions. Thus, about 30 gold foils (genuine) are welded together with shadke, copper, silver, and gui-shi-bu-ichi and pierced. The pierced holes are, after firmly hammering together the plates, filled up with the above-named pickle.

The finest Japanese brass consists of 10 parts copper and 8 parts zinc, and is called *siachu*. The bell metal *kara kane* is composed of copper 10 parts, tin 10 parts, iron 0.5 part, and zinc 1.5 parts. The copper is first fused, then the remaining metals are added in rotation.

GERMAN SILVER OR ARGENTAN.

The composition of this alloy varies considerably, but from the adjoining figures an average may be found, which will represent, approximately, the normal composition:

Copper.....	50 to 66 parts
Zinc.....	19 to 31 parts
Nickel.....	13 to 18 parts

The properties of the different kinds, such as their color, ductility, fusibility,

etc., vary with the proportions of the single metals. For making spoons, forks, cups, candlesticks, etc., the most suitable proportions are 50 parts of copper, 25 of zinc, and 25 of nickel. This metal has a beautiful blue-white color, and does not tarnish easily.

German silver is sometimes so brittle that a spoon, if allowed to fall upon the floor, will break; this, of course, indicates faulty composition. But the following table will show how the character of the alloy changes with the varying percentage of the metals composing it:

	Copper	Zinc	Nickel	Quality
I.	8	3.5	4	Finest quality.
II.	8	3.5	6	Beautiful, but refractory.
III.	8	6.5	3	Ordinary, readily fusible.
IV.	52	26.0	22	First quality.
V.	59	30.0	11	Second quality.
VI.	63	31.0	6	Third quality.

The following analyses give further particulars in regard to different kinds of German silver:

For sheet	Copper	Zinc	Nickel	Lead	Iron
(French)....	50.0	31.3	18.7	...	...
(French)....	50.0	30.0	20.0	...	...
(French)....	58.3	25.0	16.7	...	...
Vienna.....	50.0	25.0	25.0	...	...
Vienna.....	55.6	22.0	22.0	...	...
Vienna.....	60.0	20.0	20.0	...	...
Berlin.....	54.0	28.0	18.0	...	...
Berlin.....	55.5	29.1	17.5	...	...
English.....	63.34	17.01	19.13	...	...
English.....	62.40	22.15	15.05	...	...
English.....	62.63	26.05	10.85	...	...
English.....	57.40	25.	13.0	...	3.0
Chinese.....	26.3	36.8	36.8	...	...
Chinese.....	43.8	40.6	15.6	...	...
Chinese.....	45.7	36.9	17.9	...	...
Chinese.....	40.4	25.4	31.6	...	2.6
Castings....	48.5	24.3	24.3	2.9	...
Castings....	54.5	21.8	21.8	1.9	...
Castings....	58.3	19.4	19.4	2.9	...
Castings....	57.8	27.1	14.3	0.8	...
Castings....	57.	20.0	20.0	3.0	...

In some kinds of German silver are found varying quantities of iron, manganese, tin, and very frequently lead, added for the purpose of changing the properties of the alloy or cheapening the cost of production. But all these metals have a detrimental rather than a beneficial effect upon the general character of the alloy, and especially lessen its power

of resistance to the action of dilute acids, one of its most valuable properties. Lead makes it more fusible; tin acts somewhat as in bronze, making it denser and more resonant, and enabling it to take a higher polish. With iron or manganese the alloy is whiter, but it becomes at the same time more refractory and its tendency toward brittleness is increased.

SUBSTITUTES FOR GERMAN SILVER.

There are many formulas for alloys which claim to be substitutes for German silver; but no one of them has yet become an article of general commerce. It will be sufficient to note these materials briefly, giving the composition of the most important.

Nickel Bronze.—This is prepared by fusing together very highly purified nickel (99.5 per cent) with copper, tin, and zinc. A bronze is produced containing 20 per cent of nickel, light-colored and very hard.

Bismuth Bronze.—

	I	II	III	IV
Copper.....	25.0	45.0	69.0	47.0
Nickel.....	24.0	32.5	10.0	30.9
Antimony.....	50.0	...	...	...
Bismuth.....	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.1
Tin.....	...	16.0	15.0	1.0
Zinc.....	...	21.5	20.0	21.0
Aluminum.....	...	...	1.0	...

I is hard and very lustrous, suitable for lamp reflectors and axle bearings; II is hard, resonant, and not affected by sea water, for parts of ships, pipes, telegraph wires, and piano strings; III and IV are for cups, spoons, etc.

Manganese Argentan.—

Copper.....	52 to 50 parts
Nickel.....	17 to 15 "
Zinc.....	5 to 10 "
Manganese.....	1 to 5 "
Copper, with 15 per cent phosphorus.	3 to 5 "

Readily cast for objects of art.

Aphittite.—

Iron.....	66 parts
Nickel.....	23 "
Tungsten.....	4 "
Copper.....	5 "

Arguzoid.—

Copper.....	55.78 parts
Zinc.....	23.198 "
Nickel.....	13.406 "
Tin.....	4.035 "
Lead.....	3.544 "

Silver white, almost ductile, suited for artistic purposes.

Ferro-Argentan.—

Copper.....	70.0 parts
Nickel.....	20.0 "
Zinc.....	5.5 "
Cadmium.....	4.5 "

Resembles silver; worked like German silver.

Silver Bronze.—Manganese, 18 per cent; aluminum, 1.2 per cent; silicon, 5 per cent; zinc, 13 per cent; copper, 67.5 per cent. The electric resistance of silver bronze is greater than that of German silver, hence it ought to be highly suitable for rheostats.

Instrument Alloys.—The following are suitable for physical and optical instruments, metallic mirrors, telescopes, etc.:

I.—Copper, 62 parts; tin, 33 parts; lead, 5 parts.

II.—Copper, 80; antimony, 11; lead, 9.

III.—Copper, 10; tin, 10; antimony, 10; lead, 40.

IV.—Copper, 30; tin, 50; silver, 2; arsenic, 1.

V.—Copper, 66; tin, 33.

VI.—Copper, 64; tin, 26.

VII.—Steel, 90; nickel, 10.

VIII.—Platinum, 60; copper, 40.

IX.—Platinum, 45; steel, 55.

X.—Platinum, 55; iron, 45.

XI.—Platinum, 15; steel, 85.

XII.—Platinum, 20; copper, 79; arsenic, 1.

XIII.—Platinum, 62; iron, 28; gold, 10.

XIV.—Gold, 48; zinc, 52.

XV.—Steel, 50; rhodium, 50.

XVI.—Platinum, 12; iridium, 88.

XVII.—Copper, 89.5; tin, 8.5; zinc, 2.

LEAD ALLOYS.

The following alloys, principally lead, are used for various purposes:

Bibra Alloy.—This contains 8 parts of bismuth, 9 of tin, and 38 to 40 of lead.

Metallic Coffins.—Tin, 40 parts; lead, 45 parts; copper, 15 parts.

Plates for Engraving.—I.—Lead, 84 parts; antimony, 16 parts.

II.—Lead, 86 parts; antimony, 14 parts.

III.—Lead, 87 parts; antimony, 12 parts; copper, 1 part.

IV.—Lead, 81 parts; antimony, 14 parts; tin, 5 parts.

V.—Lead, 73 parts; antimony, 17 parts; zinc, 10 parts.

VI.—Tin, 53 parts; lead, 43 parts; antimony, 4 parts.

Hard lead is made of lead, 84 parts; antimony, 16 parts.

Sheet Metal Alloy.—

Tin.....	35 parts
Lead.....	250 parts
Copper.....	2.5 parts
Zinc.....	0.5 part

This alloy has a fine white color, and can be readily rolled into thin sheets. For that reason it is well adapted for lining tea chests and for the production of tobacco and chocolate wrappers. The copper and zinc are used in the form of fine shavings. The alloy should be immediately cast into thin plates, which can then be passed through rolls.

MAGNETIC ALLOYS.

Alloys which can be magnetized most strongly are composed of copper, manganese, and aluminum, the quantities of manganese and aluminum being proportional to their atomic weights (55.0 to 27.1, or about 2 to 1). The maximum magnetization increases rapidly with increase of manganese, but alloys containing much manganese are exceedingly brittle and cannot be wrought. The highest practicable proportion of manganese at present is 24 per cent.

These magnetic alloys were studied by Hensler, Haupt, and Starck, and Gumlich has recently examined them at the Physikalisch-technische Reichsanstalt, with very remarkable and interesting results.

The two alloys examined were composed as follows:

Alloy I.—Copper, 61.5 per cent; manganese, 23.5 per cent; aluminum, 15 per cent; lead, 0.1 per cent, with traces of iron and silicon.

Alloy II.—Copper, 67.7 per cent; manganese, 20.5 per cent; aluminum, 10.7 per cent; lead, 1.2 per cent, with traces of iron and silicon.

Alloy II could be worked without difficulty, but alloy I was so brittle that it broke under the hammer. A bar 7 inches long and $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick was obtained by grinding. This broke in two during the measurements, but, fortunately, without invalidating them. Such a material is evidently unsuited to practical uses.

The behavior of magnetic alloys at high temperatures is very peculiar. Alloy I is indifferent to temperature changes, which scarcely affect its magnetic properties, but the behavior of alloy II is very different. Prolonged heating to 230° F. produces a great increase in its capability of magnetization, which, after 544 hours' heating, rises from 1.9 to 3.2 kilo-

gauss, approaching the strength of alloy I. But when alloy II is heated to 329° F., its capability of magnetization fails again and the material suffers permanent injury, which can be partly, but not wholly, cured by prolonged heating.

Another singular phenomenon was exhibited by both of these alloys. When a bar of iron is magnetized by an electric current, it acquires its full magnetic strength almost instantaneously on the closure of the circuit. The magnetic alloys, on the contrary, do not attain their full magnetization for several minutes. In some of the experiments a gradual increase was observed even after the current had been flowing five minutes.

In magnetic strength alloy I proved far superior to alloy II, which contained smaller proportions of manganese and aluminum. Alloy I showed magnetic strengths up to 4.5 kilogauss, while the highest magnetization obtained with alloy II was only 1.9 kilogauss. But even alloy II may be called strongly magnetic, for its maximum magnetization is about one-tenth that of good wrought iron (18 to 20 kilogauss), or one-sixth that of cast iron (10 to 12 kilogauss). Alloy I is nearly equal in magnetic properties to nickel, which can be magnetized up to about 5 kilogauss.

MANGANESE ALLOYS:

Manganese bronze is a bronze deprived of its oxide by an admixture of manganese. The manganese is used as copper manganese containing 10 to 30 per cent manganese and added to the bronze to the amount of 0.5 to 2 per cent.

Manganese Copper.—The alloys of copper with manganese have a beautiful silvery color, considerable ductility, great hardness and tenacity, and are more readily fusible than ordinary bronze. A special characteristic is that they exactly fill out the molds, without the formation of blowholes, and present no difficulties in casting.

Cupromanganese is suitable for many purposes for which nothing else but bronze can advantageously be used, and the cost of its production is no greater than that of genuine bronze. In preparing the alloy, the copper is used in the form of fine grains, obtained by pouring melted copper into cold water. These copper grains are mixed with the dry oxide of manganese, and the mixture put into a crucible holding about 66 pounds. Enough space must be left in the crucible to allow a thick cover of charcoal, as the manganese oxidizes easily. The crucible is placed in a well-drawing

wind furnace and subjected to a strong white heat. The oxide of manganese is completely reduced to manganese, which at once combines with the copper to form an alloy. In order to prevent, as far as possible, the access of air to the fusing mass, it is advisable to cover the crucible with a lid which has an aperture in the center for the escape of the carbonic oxide formed during the reduction.

When the reduction is complete and the metals fused, the lid is removed and the contents of the crucible stirred with an iron rod, in order to make the alloy as homogeneous as possible. By repeated remelting of the cupromanganese a considerable quantity of the manganese is reconverted into oxide; it is, therefore, advisable to make the casts directly from the crucible. When poured out, the alloy rapidly solidifies, and resembles in appearance good German silver. Another reason for avoiding remelting is that the crucible is strongly attacked by the cupromanganese, and can be used but a few times.

The best kinds of cupromanganese contain between 10 and 30 per cent of manganese. They have a beautiful white color, are hard, tougher than copper, and can be worked under the hammer or with rolls. Some varieties of cupromanganese which are especially valuable for technical purposes are given below:

	I	II	III	IV
Copper.....	75	60	65	80
Manganese. 25	25	20	20	
Zinc.....	..	15	5	..
Tin.....	..	..	..	10
Nickel.....	..	..	10	10

Manganin.—This is an alloy of copper, nickel, and manganese for electric resistances.

MIRROR ALLOYS:

Amalgams for Mirrors.—I.—Tin, 70 parts; mercury, 30 parts.

II.—For curved mirrors. Tin, 1 part; lead, 1 part; bismuth, 1 part; mercury, 9 parts.

III.—For glass balls. Tin, 80 parts; mercury, 20 parts.

IV.—Metallic cement. Copper, 30 parts; mercury, 70 parts.

V.—Mirror metal.—Copper, 100 parts; tin, 50 parts; Chinese copper, 8 parts; lead, 1 part; antimony, 1 part.

Reflector Metals.—I.—(Cooper's.) Copper, 35 parts; platinum, 6; zinc, 2; tin, 16.5; arsenic, 1. On account of the hardness of this alloy, it takes a very high polish; it is impervious to the effects of the weather, and is therefore remark-

ably well adapted to the manufacture of mirrors for fine optical instruments.

II.—(Duppler's.) Zinc, 20 parts; silver, 80 parts.

III.—Copper, 66.22 parts; tin, 33.11 parts; arsenic, 0.67 part.

IV.—Copper, 64 parts; tin, 32 parts; arsenic, 4 parts.

V.—Copper, 82.18 parts; lead, 9.22 parts; antimony, 8.60 parts.

VI.—(Little's.) Copper, 69.01 parts; tin, 30.82 parts; zinc, 2.44 parts; arsenic, 1.83 parts.

Speculum Metal.—Alloys consisting of 2 parts of copper and 1 of tin can be very brilliantly polished, and will serve for mirrors. Good speculum metal should have a very fine-grained fracture, should be white and very hard, the highest degree of polish depending upon these qualities. A composition to meet these requirements must contain at least 35 to 36 per cent of copper. Attempts have frequently been made to increase the hardness of speculum metal by additions of nickel, antimony, and arsenic. With the exception of nickel, these substances have the effect of causing the metal to lose its high luster easily, any considerable quantity of arsenic in particular having this effect.

The real speculum metal seems to be a combination of the formula Cu_2Sn , composed of copper 68.21 per cent, tin 31.7. An alloy of this nature is sometimes separated from ordnance bronze by incorrect treatment, causing the so-called tin spots; but this has not the pure white color which distinguishes the speculum metal containing 31.5 per cent of tin. By increasing the percentage of copper the color gradually shades into yellow; with a larger amount of tin into blue. It is dangerous to increase the tin too much, as this changes the other properties of the alloy, and it becomes too brittle to be worked. Below is a table showing different compositions of speculum metal. The standard alloy is undoubtedly the best.

	Copper	Tin	Zinc	Arsenic	Silver
Standard alloy....	68.21	31.7	....	....	....
Otto's alloy....	68.5	31.5	...	....	....
Richardson's alloy	65.3	30.0	0.7	2.	2.
Sollit's alloy.....	64.6	31.3	4.1	Nickel	....
Chinese speculum metal...	80.83	....	....	8.5	Antimony
Old Roman	63.39	19.05	....	17.29	Lead

PALLADIUM ALLOYS.

I.—An alloy of palladium 24 parts, gold 80, is white, hard as steel, unchangeable in the air, and can, like the other alloys of palladium, be used for dental purposes.

II.—Palladium 6 parts, gold 18, silver 11, and copper 13, gives a reddish-brown, hard, and very fine-grained alloy, suitable for the bearings of pivots in clock works.

The alloys of most of the other platinum metals, so called, are little used on account of their rarity and costliness. Iridium and rhodium give great hardness to steel, but the commercial rhodium and iridium steel, so called, frequently contains not a trace of either. The alloy of iridium with osmium has great hardness and resistance and is recommended for pivots, fine instruments, and points of ship compasses.

Palladium Silver.—This alloy, composed of 9 parts of palladium and 1 of silver, is used almost exclusively for dental purposes, and is well suited to the manufacture of artificial teeth, as it does not oxidize. An alloy even more frequently used than this consists of platinum 10 parts, palladium 8, and gold 6.

Palladium Bearing Metal.—This alloy is extremely hard, and is used instead of jewel bearings in watches. It is composed of palladium 24 parts, gold 72, silver 44, copper 92.

PLATINUM ALLOYS.

Platinum has usually been alloyed with silver in goldsmith's work, 2 parts silver to 1 of platinum being taken to form the favorite "platinum silver." The object has been to produce an alloy having a white appearance, which can be polished, and at the same time has a low melting point. In addition to this platinum alloy the following are well known:

I.—A mixture of 7 parts platinum with 3 parts iridium. This gives to platinum the hardness of steel, which can be still further increased by taking 4 parts of iridium.

II.—An alloy of 9 parts platinum and 1 part iridium is used by the French in the manufacture of measuring instruments of great resisting power.

Compounds of copper, nickel, cadmium, and tungsten are also used in the construction of parts of watches; the latter acquire considerable hardness without becoming magnetic or rusting like steel.

III.—For this purpose a compound of

62.75 parts platinum, 18 parts copper, 1.25 parts cadmium, and 18 parts nickel is much recommended.

IV.—Very ductile platinum-copper alloys have also been made, e.g., the so-called Cooper gold, consisting of 3 parts platinum and 13 parts copper, which is almost equal to 18-carat gold in regard to color, finish, and ductility. If 4 per cent of platinum is taken, these latter alloys acquire a rose-red color, while a golden-yellow color can be produced by further adding from 1 to 2 per cent (in all 5 to 6 per cent) of platinum. The last-named alloy is extensively used for ornaments, likewise alloy V.

V.—Ten parts platinum, 60 parts nickel, and 220 parts brass, or 2 parts platinum, 1 part nickel and silver respectively, 2 parts brass, and 5 parts copper; this also gives a golden-yellow color.

VI.—For table utensils a favorite alloy is composed of 1 part platinum, 100 parts nickel, and 10 parts tin. Articles made of the latter alloy are impervious to atmospheric action and keep their polish for a long time. Pure white platinum alloys have for some time been used in dental work, and they have also proved serviceable for jewelry.

VII.—A mixture of 30 parts platinum, 10 parts gold, and 3 parts silver, or 7 parts platinum, 2 parts gold, and 3 parts silver.

VIII.—For enameled articles: Platinum, 35 parts; silver, 65 parts. First fuse the silver, then add the platinum in the spongy form. A good solder for this is platinum 80 parts, copper 20 parts.

IX.—For pens: Platinum, 4 parts; silver, 3 parts; copper, 1 part.

Platinum Gold.—Small quantities of platinum change the characteristics of gold in many respects. With a small percentage the color is noticeably lighter than that of pure gold, and the alloys are extremely elastic; alloys containing more than 20 per cent of platinum, however, almost entirely lose their elasticity. The melting point of the platinum-gold alloy is high, and alloys containing 70 per cent of platinum can be fused only in the flame of oxyhydrogen gas, like platinum itself. Alloys with a smaller percentage of platinum can be prepared in furnaces, but require the strongest white heat. In order to avoid the chance of an imperfect alloy from too low a temperature, it is always safer to fuse them with the oxyhydrogen flame. The alloys of platinum and gold have a somewhat lim-

ited application. Those which contain from 5 to 10 per cent of platinum are used for sheet and wire in the manufacture of artificial teeth.

Platinum-Gold Alloys for Dental Purposes.—

	I	II	III
Platinum.....	6	14	10
Gold.....	2	4	6
Silver.....	1	6	..
Palladium.....	..	..	8

Platinum Silver.—An addition of platinum to silver makes it harder, but also more brittle, and changes the white color to gray. An alloy which contains only a very small percentage of platinum is noticeably darker in color than pure silver. Such alloys are prepared under the name of *platine au titre*, containing between 17 and 35 per cent of platinum. They are almost exclusively used for dental purposes.

Imitation Platinum.—I.—Brass, 100 parts; zinc, 65 parts.

II.—Brass, 120 parts; zinc, 75 parts.

III.—Copper, 5 parts; nickel, 4 parts; zinc, 1½ parts; antimony, 1 part; lead, 1 part; iron, 1 part; tin, 1 part.

Cooper's Pen Metal.—This alloy is especially well adapted to the manufacture of pens, on account of its great hardness, elasticity, and power of resistance to atmospheric influences, and would certainly have superseded steel if it were possible to produce it more cheaply than is the case. The compositions most frequently used for pen metal are copper 1 part, platinum 4, and silver 3; or, copper 21, platinum 50, and silver 36.

Pens have been manufactured, consisting of several sections, each of a different alloy, suited to the special purpose of the part. Thus, for instance, the sides of the pen are made of the elastic composition just described; the upper part is of an alloy of silver and platinum; and the point is made either of minute cut rubies or of an extremely hard alloy of osmium and iridium, joined to the body of the pen by melting in the flame of the oxyhydrogen blowpipe. The price of such pens, made of expensive materials and at the cost of great labor, is of course exceedingly high, but their excellent qualities repay the extra expense. They are not in the least affected by any kind of ink, are most durable, and can be used constantly for years without showing any signs of wear.

The great hardness and resistance to the atmosphere of Cooper's alloys make them very suitable for manufacturing

mathematical instruments where great precision is required. It can scarcely be calculated how long a chronometer, for instance, whose wheels are constructed of this alloy, will run before showing any irregularities due to wear. In the construction of such instruments, the price of the material is not to be taken into account, since the cost of the labor in their manufacture so far exceeds this.

PEWTER.

This is an alloy of tin and lead only, or of tin with antimony and copper. The first is properly called pewter. Three varieties are known in trade:

I (Plate Pewter).—From tin, 79 per cent; antimony, 7 per cent; bismuth and copper, of each 2 per cent; fused together. Used to make plates, teapots, etc. Takes a fine polish.

II (Triple Pewter).—From tin, 79 per cent; antimony, 15 per cent; lead, 6 per cent; as the last. Used for mirror articles, syringes, toys, etc.

III (Ley Pewter).—From tin, 80 per cent; lead, 20 per cent. Used for measures, inkstands, etc.

According to the report of a French commission, pewter containing more than 18 parts of lead to 82 parts of tin is unsafe for measures for wine and similar liquors, and, indeed, for any other utensils exposed to contact with food or beverages. The legal specific gravity of pewter in France is 7.764; if it be greater, it contains an excess of lead, and is liable to prove poisonous. The proportions of these metals may be approximately determined from the specific gravity; but correctly only by an assay for the purpose.

SILVER ALLOYS:

Aluminum Silver.—Aluminum and silver form beautiful white alloys which are considerably harder than pure aluminum, and take a very high polish. They have the advantage over copper alloys of being unchanged by exposure to the air, and of retaining their white color.

The properties of aluminum and silver alloys vary considerably according to the percentage of aluminum.

I.—An alloy of 100 parts of aluminum and 5 parts of silver is very similar to pure aluminum, but is harder and takes a finer polish.

II.—One hundred and sixty-nine parts of aluminum and 5 of silver make an elastic alloy, recommended for watch springs and dessert knives.

III.—An alloy of equal parts of silver and aluminum is as hard as bronze.

IV.—Five parts of aluminum and 1 part of silver make an alloy that is easily worked.

V.—Also aluminum, 3 parts, and silver, 1 part.

VI. Tiers-Argent.—This alloy is prepared chiefly in Paris, and used for the manufacture of various utensils. As indicated by its name (one-third silver), it consists of 33.33 parts of silver and 66.66 parts of aluminum. Its advantages over silver consist in its lower price and greater hardness; it can also be stamped and engraved more easily than the alloys of copper and silver.

VII.—This is a hard alloy which has been found very useful for the operating levers of certain machines, such as the spacing lever of a typewriter. The metal now generally used for this purpose by the various typewriter companies is "aluminum silver," or "silver metal." The proportions are given as follows:

Copper.....	57.00
Nickel.....	20.00
Zinc.....	20.00
Aluminum.....	3.00

This alloy when used on typewriting machines is nickel-plated for the sake of the first appearance, but so far as corrosion is concerned, nickeling is unnecessary. The alloy is stiff and strong and cannot be bent to any extent without breaking, especially if the percentage of aluminum is increased to 3.5 per cent; it casts free from pinholes and blowholes; the liquid metal completely fills the mold, giving sharp, clean castings, true to pattern; its cost is not greater than brass; its color is silver white, and its hardness makes it susceptible to a high polish.

Arsenic.—Alloys which contain small quantities of arsenic are very ductile, have a beautiful white color, and were formerly used in England in the manufacture of tableware. They are not, however, suitable for this purpose, on account of the poisonous character of the arsenic. They are composed usually of 49 parts of silver, 49 of copper, and 2 of arsenic.

China Silver.—Copper, 65.24 per cent; tin, 19.52 per cent; nickel, 13.00 per cent; silver, 2.05 per cent.

Copper-Silver.—When silver is alloyed with copper only one proportion is known which will give a uniform casting. The proportion is 72 per cent silver to 28 per cent copper. With more silver than 72 per cent the center of a cast bar will be

richer than the outside, which chills first; while with a less percentage than 72 per cent the center of the bar will be poorer and the outside richer than the average. This characteristic of silver-copper alloys is known to metallurgists as "segregation."

When nickel is added to the silver and copper, several good alloys may be formed, as the following French compositions:

	I	II	III
Silver.....	33	40	20
Copper.....	37-42	30-40	45-55
Nickel.....	25-30	20-30	25-35

The whitening of alloys of silver and copper is best accomplished by annealing the alloy until it turns black on the surface. Cool in a mixture of 20 parts, by weight, of concentrated sulphuric acid to 1,000 parts of distilled water and leave therein for some time. In place of the sulphuric acid, 40 parts of potassium bisulphate may be used per 1,000 parts of liquid. Repeat the process if necessary.

Copper, Silver, and Cadmium Alloys.

—Cadmium added to silver alloys gives great flexibility and ductility, without affecting the white color; these properties are valuable in the manufacture of silver-plated ware and wire. The proportions of the metals vary in these alloys. Some of the most important varieties are given below.

	Silver	Copper	Cadmium
I.....	980	15	5
II.....	950	15	35
III.....	900	18	82
IV.....	860	20	180
V.....	666	25	309
VI.....	667	50	284
VII.....	500	50	450

In preparing these alloys, the great volatility of cadmium must be taken into account. It is customary to prepare first the alloy of silver and copper, and add the cadmium, which, as in the case of the alloys of silver and zinc, must be wrapped in paper. After putting it in, the mass is quickly stirred, and the alloy poured immediately into the molds. This is the surest way to prevent the volatilization of the cadmium.

Silver, Copper, Nickel, and Zinc Alloys.

—These alloys, from the metals contained in them, may be characterized as argentan or German silver with a certain percentage of silver. They have been used for making small coins, as in the older coins of Switzerland. Being quite hard, they have the advantage of

wearing well, but soon lose their beautiful white color and take on a disagreeable shade of yellow, like poor brass. The silver contained in them can be regained only by a laborious process, which is a great drawback to their use in coinage. The composition of the Swiss fractional coins is as follows:

	20 centimes	10 centimes	5 centimes
Silver.....	15	10	5
Copper.....	50	55	60
Nickel.....	25	25	25
Zinc.....	10	10	10

Mousset's Alloy.—Copper, 59.06; silver, 27.66; zinc, 9.57; nickel, 3.42. This alloy is yellowish with a reddish tinge, but white on the fractured surface. It ranks next after Argent-Ruolz, which also contains sometimes certain quantities of zinc, and in this case may be classed together with the alloy just described. The following alloys can be rolled into sheet or drawn into wire:

	I	II	III
Silver.....	33.3	34	40.0
Copper.....	41.8	42	44.6
Nickel.....	8.6	8	4.6
Zinc.....	16.3	16	10.8

Japanese (Gray) Silver.—An alloy is prepared in Japan which consists of equal parts of copper and silver, and which is given a beautiful gray color by boiling in a solution of alum, to which copper sulphate and verdigris are added. The so-called "mokum," also a Japanese alloy, is prepared by placing thin plates of gold, silver, copper, and the alloy just described over each other and stretching them under the hammer. The cross sections of the thin plates obtained in this way show the colors of the different metals, which give them a peculiar striped appearance. Mokum is principally used for decorations upon gold and silver articles.

Silver-Zinc.—Silver and zinc have great affinity for each other, and alloys of these two metals are therefore easily made. The required quantity of zinc, wrapped in paper, is thrown into the melted and strongly heated silver, the mass is thoroughly stirred with an iron rod, and at once poured out into molds. Alloys of silver and zinc can be obtained which are both ductile and flexible. An alloy consisting of 2 parts of zinc and 1 of silver closely resembles silver in color, and is quite ductile. With a larger proportion of zinc the alloy becomes brittle. In preparing the alloy, a somewhat larger quantity of zinc must be taken than the

finished alloy is intended to contain, as a small amount always volatilizes.

Imitation Silver Alloys.—There are a number of alloys, composed of different metals, which resemble silver, and may be briefly mentioned here.

I.—Warne's metal is composed of tin 10 parts, bismuth 7, and cobalt 3. It is white, fine-grained, but quite difficult to fuse.

II.—Tonca's metal contains copper 5 parts, nickel 4, tin 1, lead 1, iron 1, zinc 1, antimony 1. It is hard, difficult to fuse, not very ductile, and cannot be recommended.

III.—Trabuk metal contains tin 87.5, nickel 5.5, antimony 5, bismuth 5.

IV.—Tourun-Leonard's metal is composed of 500 parts of tin and 64 of bell metal.

V.—Silveroid is an alloy of copper, nickel, tin, zinc, and lead.

VI.—Minargent. Copper, 100 parts; nickel, 70 parts; tungsten, 5 parts; aluminum, 1 part.

VII.—Nickel, 23 parts; aluminum, 5 parts; copper, 5 parts; iron, 65 parts; tungsten, 4 parts.

VIII.—Argasoid. Tin, 4.035; lead, 3.544; copper, 55.780; nickel, 13.406; zinc, 23.198; iron, trace.

SOLDERS:

See Solders.

STEEL ALLOYS:

See also Steel.

For Locomotive Cylinders.—This mixture consists of 20 per cent steel castings, old steel springs, etc.; 20 per cent No. 2 coke iron, and 60 per cent scrap. From this it is stated a good solid metal can be obtained, the castings being free from honeycombing, and finishing better than the ordinary cast-iron mixture, over which it has the advantage of 24 per cent greater strength. Its constituents are: Silicon, 1.51; manganese, 0.33; phosphorus, 0.65; sulphur, 0.068; combined carbon, 0.62; graphite, 2.45.

Nickel steel is composed of nickel 36 per cent, steel 64 per cent.

Tungsten steel is crucible steel with 5 to 12 per cent tungsten.

STEREOTYPE METAL.

Lead.....	2 parts
Tin.....	3 parts
Bismuth.....	5 parts

The melting point of this alloy is 196° F. The alloy is rather costly because of the amount of bismuth which it contains. The following mixtures are cheaper:

	I	II	III	IV
Tin.....	1	3	1	2
Lead.....	1	5	1.5	2
Bismuth....	2	8	3	5
Antimony...	..	..	....	1

TIN ALLOYS:

Alloys for Dentists' Molds and Dies.

—I.—Very hard. Tin, 16 parts; antimony, 1 part; zinc, 1 part.

II.—Softer than the former. Tin, 8 parts; zinc, 1 part; antimony, 1 part.

III.—Very hard. Tin, 12 parts; antimony, 2 parts; copper, 1 part.

Cadmium Alloy, about the Hardness of Zinc.—Tin, 10 parts; antimony, 1 part; cadmium, 1 part.

Tin-Lead.—Tin is one of those metals which is not at all susceptible to the action of acids, while lead, on the other hand, is very easily attacked by them. In such alloys, consequently, used for cooking utensils, the amount of lead must be limited, and should properly not exceed 10 or 15 per cent; but cases have been known in which the so-called tin contained a third part, by weight, of lead.

Alloys containing from 10 to 15 per cent of lead have a beautiful white color, are considerably harder than pure tin, and much cheaper. Many alloys of tin and lead are very lustrous, and are used for stage jewelry and mirrors for reflecting the light of lamps, etc. An especially brilliant alloy is called "Fahlun brilliants." It is used for stage jewelry, and consists of 29 parts of tin and 19 of lead. It is poured into molds faceted in the same way as diamonds, and when seen by artificial light, the effect is that of diamonds. Other alloys of tin and lead are employed in the manufacture of toys. These must fill the molds well, and must also be cheap, and therefore as much as 50 per cent of lead is used. Toys can also be made from type metal, which is even cheaper than the alloys of tin and lead, but has the disadvantage of readily breaking if the articles are sharply bent. The alloys of tin and lead give very good castings, if sharp iron or brass molds are used.

Lead.....	19 parts
Tin.....	29 parts

This alloy is very bright and possesses a permanent sheen. It is well adapted for the making of artificial gems for stage use. It is customary in carrying out the process to start with two parts of tin and one part of lead. Tin is added until a sample drop which is allowed to fall upon an iron plate forms a mirror. The artificial gems are produced by

dipping into the molten alloy pieces of glass cut to the proper shape. The tin coating of metal which adheres to the glass cools rapidly and adheres tenaciously. Outwardly these artificial gems appear rough and gray, but inwardly they are highly reflective and quite deceptive when seen in artificial light.

If the reflective surfaces be coated with red, blue, or green aniline, various colored effects can be obtained. Instead of fragile glass the gems may be produced by means of well-polished pieces of steel or bronze.

Other Tin-Lead Alloys.—Percentage of lead and specific gravity.

P. C.	S. G.	P. C.	S. G.
0.....	7.290	28.....	8.105
1.....	7.316	29.....	8.137
2.....	7.342	30.....	8.169
3.....	7.369	31.....	8.202
4.....	7.396	32.....	8.235
5.....	7.423	33.....	8.268
6.....	7.450	34.....	8.302
7.....	7.477	35.....	8.336
8.....	7.505	36.....	8.379
9.....	7.533	37.....	8.405
10.....	7.562	38.....	8.440
11.....	7.590	39.....	8.476
12.....	7.619	40.....	8.512
13.....	7.648	41.....	8.548
14.....	7.677	42.....	8.584
15.....	7.706	43.....	8.621
16.....	7.735	44.....	8.658
17.....	7.764	45.....	8.695
18.....	7.794	46.....	8.732
19.....	7.824	47.....	8.770
20.....	7.854	48.....	8.808
21.....	7.885	49.....	8.846
22.....	7.916	50.....	8.884
23.....	7.947	60.....	9.299
24.....	7.978	70.....	9.736
25.....	8.009	80.....	10.225
26.....	8.041	90.....	10.767
27.....	8.073	100.....	11.370

Tin Statuettes, Buttons, etc.—

I.—Tin..... 4 parts
Lead..... 3 parts

This is a very soft solder which sharply reproduces all details.

Another easily fusible alloy but somewhat harder, is the following:

II.—Tin..... 8 parts
Lead..... 6 parts
Antimony..... 0.5 part

Miscellaneous Tin Alloys.—I.—Alger Metal.—Tin, 90 parts; antimony, 10 parts. This alloy is suitable as a protector.

II. **Argentine Metal.**—Tin, 85.5 per cent; antimony, 14.5 per cent.

III.—**Ashberry metal** is composed of 78 to 82 parts of tin, 16 to 20 of antimony, 2 to 3 of copper.

IV. **Quen's Metal.**—Tin, 9 parts; lead, 1 part; antimony, 1 part; bismuth, 1 part.

Type Metal.—An alloy which is to serve for type metal must be readily cast, fill out the molds sharply, and be as hard as possible. It is difficult to satisfy all these requirements, but an alloy of antimony and lead answers the purpose best. At the present day there are a great many formulas for type metal in which other metals besides lead and antimony are used, either to make the alloy more readily fusible, as in the case of additions of bismuth, or to give it greater power of resistance, the latter being of especial importance for types that are subjected to constant use. Copper and iron have been recommended for this purpose, but the fusibility of the alloys is greatly impaired by these, and the manufacture of the types is consequently more difficult than with an alloy of lead and antimony alone. In the following table some alloys suitable for casting type are given:

	Lead	Anti- mony	Cop- per	Bis- muth	Zinc	Tin	Nick- el
I	3	1	..	..	..	..	..
II	5	1	..	..	..	..	..
III	10	1	..	..	..	..	..
IV	10	2	..	1	..	..	..
V	70	18	2	..	..	10	..
VI	60	20	..	..	..	20	..
VII	55	25	..	..	..	20	..
VIII	55	30	..	..	..	15	..
IX	100	30	8	2	..	20	8
X	6	..	4	..	90	..	..

The French and English types contain a certain amount of tin, as shown by the following analyses:

	English Types			French Types
	I	II	III	
Lead.....	69.2	61.3	55.0	55
Antimony...	19.5	18.8	22.7	30
Tin.....	9.1	20.2	22.1	15
Copper.....	1.7	..	..	..

Ledebur gives the composition of type metal as follows:

	I	II	III	IV
Lead.....	75	60	80	82
Antimony...	23	25	20	14.8
Tin.....	22	15	..	3.2

WATCHMAKERS' ALLOYS:

See Watchmakers' Formulas.

WHITE METALS.

The so-called white metals are employed almost exclusively for bearings. (See Anti-friction Metals under Alloys.) In the technology of mechanics an accurate distinction is made between the different kinds of metals for bearings; and they may be classed in two groups, red brass and white metal. The red-

brass bearings are characterized by great hardness and power of resistance, and are principally used for bearings of heavily loaded and rapidly revolving axles. For the axles of large and heavy fly-wheels, revolving at great speed, bearings of red brass are preferable to white metal, though more expensive.

In recent years many machinists have found it advantageous to substitute for the soft alloys generally in use for bearings a metal almost as hard as the axle itself. Phosphor bronze (q. v.) is frequently employed for this purpose, as it can easily be made as hard as wrought or cast steel. In this case the metal is used in a thin layer, and serves only, as it were, to fill out the small interstices caused by wear on the axle and bearing, the latter being usually made of some rather easily fusible alloy of lead and tin. Such bearings are very durable, but expensive, and can only be used for large machines. For small machines, running gently and uniformly, white-metal bearings are preferred, and do excellent work, if the axle is not too heavily loaded. For axles which have a high rate of revolution, bearings made of quite hard metals are chosen, and with proper care—which, indeed, must be given to bearings of any material—they will last for a long time without needing repair.

WHITE METAL FOR BEARING.

	Tin	Anti- mony	Zinc	Iron	Lead	Cop- per
I German, light loads.	85.00	10.00	.....	.....	.....	5.00
II German, light loads.	82.00	11.00	.....	.....	.....	7.00
III German, light loads.	80.00	12.00	.....	.....	.....	8.00
IV German, light loads.	76.00	17.00	.....	.....	3.00	1.00
V German, light loads.	3.00	1.00	5.00	.....	.....	1.00
VI German, heavy loads.	90.00	8.00	.....	.....	.....	1.20
VII German, heavy loads.	86.81	7.62	.....	.....	.....	5.57
VIII English, heavy loads.	17.47	15.50	76.14	.....	.....	5.62
IX English, medium loads.	76.70	26.00	.....	.....	.....	7.80
X English, medium loads.	72.00	.....	.....	.....	42.00	2.00
XI For mills.	15.00	.....	40.00	.....	3.00	.....
XII For mills. . . . .	.....	1.00	5.00	.....	.....	.....
XIII For mills. . . . .	.....	1.00	10.00	.....	2.00	.....
XIV Heavy axles.	72.70	18.20	.....	.....	.....	9.10
XV Heavy axles.	38.00	6.00	.....	.....	4.00	1.00
XVI Rapidly revolving axles.	17.00	77.00	47.00	.....	.....	6.00
XVII Very hard metal.	55.00	.....	.....	70.00	.....	2.50
XVIII Very hard metal.	12.00	82.00	.....	.....	.....	4.00
XIX Cheap metal.	2.00	88.00	2.00	.....	.....	7.00
XX Cheap metal.	1.50	90.00	90.00	.....	.....	.....

Other white bearing metals are:

XXI.—Tin, 8.5; antimony, 10; copper, 5 parts.

XXII.—Tin, 42; antimony, 16; lead, 42 parts.

XXIII.—Tin, 72; antimony, 26; copper, 2 parts.

XXIV.—Tin, 81; antimony, 12.5; copper, 6.5 parts.

White Metals Based on Copper.—

I.—Copper, 65 parts; arsenic, 55 parts.

II.—Copper, 64 parts; arsenic, 50 parts.

III.—Copper, 10 parts; zinc, 20 parts; nickel, 30 parts.

IV.—Nickel, 70 parts; copper, 30 parts; zinc, 20 parts.

V.—Nickel, 60 parts; copper, 30 parts; zinc, 30 parts.

VI.—Copper, 8 parts; nickel, 4 parts; zinc, 4 parts.

VII.—Copper, 10 parts; nickel, 5 parts; zinc, 5 parts.

VIII.—Copper, 8 parts; nickel, 3 parts; zinc, 4 parts.

IX.—Copper, 50 parts; nickel, 25 parts; zinc, 25 parts.

X.—Copper, 55 parts; nickel, 24 parts; zinc, 21 parts.

XI.—Copper, 55 parts; nickel, 24 parts; zinc, 16 parts; iron, 2 parts; tin, 3 parts.

IX, X, and XI are suitable for table-ware.

XII.—Copper, 67 parts, and arsenic, 53 parts.

XIII.—Copper, 63 parts, and arsenic, 57 parts.

XII and XIII are bright gray, unaffected by the temperature of boiling water; they are fusible at red heat.

White Metals Based on Platinum.—

I.—Platinum, 1 part; copper, 4 parts; or platinum, 1½ parts; copper, 3½ parts.

II.—Platinum, 10 parts; tin, 90 parts; or platinum, 8 parts; tin, 92 parts.

III.—Platinum, 7 parts; copper, 13 parts; tin, 80 parts.

IV.—Platinum, 2 parts; steel, 98 parts.

V.—Platinum, 2.5 parts; steel, 97.5 parts.

IV and V are for gun metal.

Miscellaneous White-Metal Alloys.—

I.—For lining cross-head slides: Lead, 65 parts; antimony, 25 parts; copper, 10 parts. Some object to white metal containing lead or zinc. It has been found, however, that lead and zinc have properties of great use in these alloys.

II.—Tin, 85 parts; antimony, 7½ parts; copper, 7½ parts.

III.—Tin, 90 parts; copper, 3 parts; antimony, 7 parts.

ZINC ALLOYS:

Bidery Metal.—This is sometimes composed of 31 parts of zinc, 2 parts of copper, and 2 parts of lead; the whole is melted on a layer of rosin or wax to avoid oxidation. This metal is very resistive; it does not oxidize in air or moisture. It takes its name from the town of Bider, near Hyderabad (India), where it was prepared for the first time industrially for the manufacture of different utensils.

Other compositions of Indian Bidery metal (frequently imitated in England) are about as follows:

	P.C.	P.C.	P.C.
Copper...	3.5	11.4	16
Zinc.....	93.4	84.3	112
Tin.....	....	1.4	2
Lead.....	3.1	2.9	4

Erhardt recommends the following as being both ductile and hard:

Zinc	89 to 93
Tin	9 to 6
Lead	2 to 4
Copper	2 to 4

The tin is first melted, and the lead, zinc, and copper added successively.

Zinc-Nickel.—Zinc, 90 parts; nickel, 10 parts. Used in powder form for painting and cloth printing purposes.

Platine for Dress Buttons.—Copper, 43 parts; zinc, 57 parts.

UNCLASSIFIED ALLOYS:

Alloys for Drawing Colors on Steel.—Alloys of various composition are successfully used for drawing colors on steel. To draw to a straw color use 2 parts of lead and 1 part of tin, and melt in an iron ladle. Hold the steel piece to be drawn in the alloy as it melts and it will turn to straw color. This mixture melts at a temperature of about 437° F. For darker yellow use 9 parts of lead to 4 parts of tin, which melts at 458° F. For purple, use 3 parts of lead to 1 part of tin, the melting temperature being 482° F. For violet, use 9 parts of lead to 2 parts of tin, which melts at 494° F. Lead without any alloy will draw steel to a dark blue. The above apply to steel only since iron requires a somewhat greater heat and is more or less uncertain in handling.

Alloy for Pattern Letters and Figures.—A good alloy for casting pattern letters and figures and similar small parts of brass, iron, or plaster molds, is made of lead 80 parts, and antimony 20 parts. A better alloy will be lead 70 parts, an-

timony and bismuth each 15 parts. To insure perfect work the molds should be quite hot by placing them over a Bunsen burner.

Alloy for Caliper and Gage-Rod Castings.—A mixture of 30 parts zinc to 70 parts aluminum gives a light and durable alloy for gage rods and caliper legs; the gage rods must be steel tipped, for the alloy is soft and wears away too rapidly for gage points.

Alloys for Small Casting Molds.—Tin, 75 parts, and lead, 22 parts; or 75 parts of zinc and 25 parts of tin; or 30 parts of tin and 70 parts of lead; or 60 parts of lead and 40 parts of bismuth.

ALLOYS FOR METAL FOIL:

See Metal Foil.

ALMOND COLD CREAM:

See Cosmetics.

ALMOND LIQUEURS:

See Wines and Liquors.

ALTARS, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

ALUM:

Burnt Alum.—I.—Heat the alum in a porcelain dish or other suitable vessel till it liquefies, then raise and continue the heat, not allowing it to exceed 400°, till aqueous vapor ceases to be disengaged, and the salt has lost 47 per cent of its weight. Reduce the residue to powder, and preserve it in a well-stoppered bottle.—*Cooley.*

II.—Heat ordinary alum (alumina alum) with constant stirring in an iron pan in which it will first melt quietly, and then commence to form blisters. Continue heating until a dry white mass of a loose character remains, which is powdered and kept in well-closed glasses.

ALUM BATH:

See Photography.

Aluminum and its Treatment**HOW TO COLOR ALUMINUM:**

Blanching of Aluminum.—Aluminum is one of the metals most inalterable by air; nevertheless, the objects of aluminum tarnish quickly enough without being

tered. They may be restored to their mat whiteness in the following manner: Immerse the aluminum articles in a boiling bath of caustic potash; next plunge them quickly into nitric acid, rinse and let dry. It must be understood that this method is applicable only to pieces entirely of aluminum.

Decolorized Aluminum.—Gray or unsightly aluminum may be restored to its white color by washing with a mixture of 30 parts of borax dissolved in 1,000 parts of water, with a few drops of ammonia added.

Mat Aluminum.—In order to impart to aluminum the appearance of mat silver, plunge the article into a hot bath composed of a 10-per-cent solution of caustic soda saturated with kitchen salt. Leave it in the bath for 15 to 20 seconds, then wash and brush; put back into the bath for half a minute, wash anew and dry in sawdust.

To Blacken Aluminum.—I.—The surface of the sheet to be colored is polished with very fine emery powder or finest emery cloth. After polishing pour a thin layer of olive oil over the surface and heat slowly over an alcohol flame. Large sheets must, of course, be heated in the drying oven. After a short while pour on oil again, in order to obtain absolute uniformity of the coating, and heat the plate once more. Under the action of the heat the plate turns first brown, then black, according to the degrees of heat. When the desired coloration has been attained, the plate is polished over again, after cooling, with a woolen rag or soft leather.

II.—White arsenic 1 ounce
Sulphate of iron 1 ounce
Hydrochloric acid . . 12 ounces
Water 12 ounces

When the arsenic and iron are dissolved by the acid add the water. The aluminum to be blackened should be well cleaned with fine emery powder and washed before immersing in the blackening solution. When the deposit of black is deep enough dry off with fine sawdust and lacquer.

Decorating Aluminum.—A process for decorating aluminum, patented in Germany, prescribes that the objects be first corroded, which is usually done with caustic soda lye, or, better still, by a new method which consists in heating 3 parts of sulphuric acid with 1 part of water to 140° to 158° F., in an enameled vessel. Into this liquid dip the aluminum arti-

cles, rinsing them off clean and then drying them well. The corroded articles are now placed in a bath consisting of 1,000 parts of alcohol (90 per cent), 1.50 parts of antimony, 250 parts of chemically pure hydrochloric acid, 100 parts of manganous nitrate, and 20 parts of purified and finally elutriated graphite. In this bath, which is heated to 86°–95° F., the objects are left until fumes develop around them, which takes place in a few seconds. Now they are put over a coal fire or similar arrangement until the alcohol is burned up and there is no more smoke. After they are somewhat cooled off, they are laid into cold water and worked with a brush, then rinsed with water and well dried. The pieces are now provided with a gray metallic coating, consisting mainly of antimony, manganese, and graphite. This metallic layer renders them capable of receiving a lacquer which is best prepared from 1,000 parts of alcohol (90 per cent), 50 parts of sandarac, 100 parts of shellac, and 100 parts of nigrosine (black aniline color). Then the articles are quickly but thoroughly rinsed off, dried in warmed air for a few minutes, and baked in ovens or over a moderate coal fire until they do not smoke any more and no more gloss can be seen. Finally they are rubbed with a cotton rag saturated with thin linseed-oil varnish, and the objects thus treated now appear dull black, like velvet. The covering withstands all action of the weather, so that cooking vessels coated with this varnish on the outside can be placed on the fire without injury to the coating. If the articles are engraved, the aluminum appears almost glossy white under the black layer at the engraved places. When the pieces have been provided with the gray metallic coating, colored lacquer may also be applied with the brush. In this manner paintings, etc., may be done on aluminum, while not possible on unprepared aluminum surfaces, which will not retain them.

Making Castings in Aluminum.—The method adopted in preparing molds and cores for aluminum work is necessarily somewhat the same as for brass, but there are particular points which need attention to insure successful work. Both in the sand and the making of the molds there are some small differences which make considerable variation in the results, and the temperature at which the metal is poured is a consideration of some importance.

In selecting the sand, which should

not have been previously used, that of a fine grain should be chosen, but it should not have any excess of aluminous matter, or it will not permit of the free escape of gases and air, this being an important matter. Besides this, the sand must be used as dry as possible consistent with its holding against the flow of the metal, and having only moderate compression in ramming.

In making the molds it is necessary to remember that aluminum has a large contraction in cooling, and also that at certain temperatures it is very weak and tears readily, while all metals shrink away from the mold when this is wholly outside the casting, but they shrink on to cores or portions of the mold partly inclosed by metal. Thus, if casting a plate or bar of metal, it will shrink away from the mold in all directions; but if casting a square frame, it shrinks away from the outside only, while it shrinks on to the central part or core. With brass, or iron, or such metals, this is not of much importance, but with some others, including aluminum, it is of great importance, because if the core or inclosed sand will not give somewhat with the contraction of the metal, torn or fractured castings will be the result. Both for outside and inside molds, and with cores used with aluminum, the sand should be compressed as little as possible, and hard ramming must in every case be avoided, particularly where the metal surrounds the sand. The molds must be very freely vented, and not only at the joint of the mold, but by using the vent wire freely through the body of the mold itself; in fact, for brass the venting would be considered excessive. With aluminum it is, however, necessary to get the air off as rapidly as possible, because the metal soon gets sluggish in the mold, and unless it runs up quickly it runs faint at the edges. The ingates should be wide and of fair area, but need careful making to prevent their drawing where they enter the casting, the method of doing this being known to most molders.

If it is considered desirable to use a specially made-up facing sand for the molds where the metal is of some thickness, the use of a little pea or bean meal will be all that is necessary. To use this, first dry as much sand as may be required and pass through a 20-mesh sieve, and to each bushel of the fine sand rub in about 4 quarts of meal, afterwards again passing through the sieve to insure regular mixing. This sand should then be damped as required, being careful

that all parts are equally moist, rubbing on a board being a good way to get it tough, and in good condition, with the minimum of moisture.

The molds should not be sleeked with tools, but they may be dusted over with plumbago or steatite, smoothing with a camel's-hair brush, in cases in which a very smooth face is required on the castings. Preferably, however, the use of the brush even should be avoided. Patterns for aluminum should be kept smooth and well varnished.

In melting the metal it is necessary to use a plumbago crucible which is clean and which has not been used for other metals. Clay or silica crucibles are not good for this metal, especially silica, on account of the metal absorbing silicon and becoming hard under some conditions of melting. A steady fire is necessary, and the fuel should reach only about halfway up the crucible, as it is not desirable to overheat the crucible or metal. The metal absorbs heat for some time and then fuses with some rapidity, hence the desirability of a steady heat; and as the metal should be poured when of a claret color under the film of oxide which forms on the surface, too rapid a heating is not advisable. The molding should always be well in advance of the pouring, because the metal should be used as soon as it is ready; for not only is waste caused, but the metal loses condition if kept in a molten state for long periods. The metal should be poured rapidly, but steadily, and when cast up there should not be a large head of metal left on top of the runner. In fact, it is rather a disadvantage to leave a large head, as this tends to draw rather than to feed the casting.

With properly prepared molds, and careful melting, fluxes are not required, but ground cryolite—a fluoride of sodium and aluminum—is sometimes used to increase the fluidity of the metal. In using this, a few ounces according to the bulk of metal to be treated is put into the molten metal before it is taken from the furnace, and well stirred in, and as soon as the reaction apparently ceases the pot is lifted and the metal at once skimmed and poured. The use of sodium in any form with aluminum is very undesirable, however, and should be avoided, and the same remark applies to tin, but there is no objection to alloying with zinc, when the metal thus produced is sold as an alloy.

Aluminum also casts very well in molds of plaster of Paris and crushed bath brick when such molds are perfectly dry

and well vented, smoothness being secured by brushing over with dry steatite or plumbago. When casting in metal molds, these should be well brushed out with steatite or plumbago, and made fairly hot before pouring, as in cold molds the metal curdles and becomes sluggish, with the result that the castings run up faint.

To Increase the Toughness, Density, and Tenacity of Aluminum.—For the purpose of improving aluminum, without increasing its specific gravity, the aluminum is mixed with 4 to 7 per cent of phosphorus, whereby the density, tenacity, and especially the toughness are said to be enhanced.

WORKING OF SHEET ALUMINUM:

The great secret, if there is any, in working aluminum, either pure or alloyed, consists in the proper lubricant and the shape of the tool. Another great disadvantage in the proper working of the metal is that, when a manufacturer desires to make up an article, he will procure the pure metal in order to make his samples, which, of course, is harder to work than the alloy. But the different grades of aluminum sheet which are on the market are so numerous for different classes of work that it might be advisable to consider them for a moment before passing to the method of working them.

The pure metal, to begin with, can be purchased of all degrees of hardness, from the annealed, or what is known as the "dead soft" stock, to the pure aluminum hard rolled. Then comes a harder grade of alloys, running from "dead soft" metal, which will draw up hard, to the same metal hard rolled; and, still again, another set of alloys which, perhaps, are a little harder still when hard rolled, and will, when starting with the "dead soft," spin up into a utensil which, when finished, will probably be as stiff as brass. These latter alloys are finding a large sale for replacing brass used in all classes of manufactured articles.

To start with lathe work on aluminum, probably more difficulty has been found here, especially in working pure metal, and more complaints are heard from this source than from any other. As stated before, however, these difficulties can all be readily overcome, if the proper tools and the proper lubricants are used, as automatic screw machines are now made so that they can be operated when working aluminum just as readily as when they are working brass, and in some cases more readily. To start with

the question of the tool, this should be made as what is known as a "shearing tool," that is, instead of a short, stubby point, such as would be used in turning brass, the point should be lengthened out and a lot of clearance provided on the inside of the tool, so as to give the chips of the metal a good chance to free themselves and not cause a clogging around the point of the tool—a similar tool, for instance, to what would be used for turning wood.

The best lubricant to be used would be coal oil or water, and plenty of it. The latter is almost as good as coal oil if enough of it is used, and with either of these lubricants and a tool properly made, there should be no difficulty whatsoever in the rapid working of aluminum, either on the lathe or on automatic screw machines.

To go from the lathe to the drawing press, the same tools here would be used in drawing up shapes of aluminum as are used for drawing up brass or other metals; the only precaution necessary in this instance being to use a proper lubricant, which in this case is a cheap grade of vaseline, or in some cases lard oil, but in the majority of instances better results will be secured by the use of vaseline. Aluminum is probably susceptible of deeper drawing with less occasion to anneal than any of the other commercial metals. It requires but one-third or one-fourth of as much annealing as brass or copper. For instance, an article which is now manufactured in brass, requiring, say, three or four operations before the article is finished, would probably have to be annealed after every operation. With aluminum, however, if the proper grade is used, it is generally possible to perform these three operations without annealing the metal at all, and at the same time to produce a finished article which, to all intents and purposes, is as stiff as an article made of sheet brass.

Too much stress cannot be laid on the fact of starting with the proper grade of metal, for either through ignorance or by not observing this point is the foundation of the majority of the complaints that aluminum "has been tried and found wanting." If, however, it should be found necessary to anneal aluminum, this can be readily accomplished by heating it in an ordinary muffle, being careful that the temperature shall not be too high—about 650° or 700° F. The best test as to when the metal has reached the proper temperature is to take a soft pine stick and draw it across the

metal. If it chars the stick and leaves a black mark on the metal, it is sufficiently annealed and is in a proper condition to proceed with further operation.

Next taking up the question of spinning aluminum, success again depends particularly on starting with the proper metal. The most satisfactory speed for articles from 5 to 8 inches in diameter is about 2,600 revolutions a minute, and for larger or smaller diameters the speed should be so regulated as to give the same velocity at the circumference. Aluminum is a very easy metal to spin and no difficulty should be found at all in spinning the proper grades of sheets. Several factories that are using large quantities of aluminum now, both for spinning and stamping, are paying their men by the piece the same amount that they formerly paid on brass and tin work, and it is stated that the men working on this basis make anywhere from 10 to 20 per cent more wages by working aluminum.

After aluminum has been manufactured into the shape of an article, the next process is the finishing of it. The best polish can be obtained by first cutting down the metal with an ordinary rag buff on which use tripoli, and then finish it with a dry red rouge which comes in the lump form, or that which is known as "White Diamond Rouge." One point, however, that it is necessary to observe carefully is that both the tripoli and the rouge should be procured ground as fine as it is possible to grind them; for, if this is not done, the metal will have little fine scratches all over it, and will not appear as bright and as handsome as it otherwise would.

If it is desired to put on a frosted appearance, this can either be done by scratch brushing or sand blasting. A brass wire scratch brush, made of crimped wire of No. 32 to No. 36 B. & S. gage, with three or four rows of bristles, will probably give the best results. This work of scratch brushing can be somewhat lessened, however, if, before applying the scratch brush to the surface of the aluminum, the article is first cut down by the use of a porpoise-hide wheel and fine Connecticut sand, placing the sand between the surface of the aluminum and the wheel, so that the skin and the irregularities on the surface are removed, and then putting the article on a buffing wheel before attempting to scratch brush it. This method, however, is probably more advantageous in the treating of aluminum castings than

for articles manufactured out of the sheet metal, as in the majority of cases it is simply necessary before scratch brushing to cut down the article with tripoli, and then polish it with rouge as already described, before putting on the scratch brush; in this way the brush seems to take hold quicker and better, and to produce a more uniform polish.

An effect similar to the scratch-brush finish can be got by sand blasting, and by first sand blasting and then scratch brushing the sheets, a good finish is obtained with very much less labor than by scratch brushing alone. Another very pretty frosted effect is procured by first sand blasting and then treated as hereinafter described by "dipping" and "frothing," and many variations in the finish of aluminum can be got by varying the treatment, either by cutting down with tripoli and polishing, scratch brushing, sand blasting, dipping, and frothing, and by combinations of those treatments. A very pretty mottled effect is secured on aluminum by first polishing and then scratch brushing and then holding the aluminum against a soft pine wheel, run at a high rate of speed on a lathe, and by careful manipulation, quite regular forms of a mottled appearance can be obtained.

The dipping and frothing of aluminum sheet is probably the cheapest way of producing a nice finish. First remove all grease and dirt from the article by dipping in benzine, then dip into water in order that the benzine adhering to the article may be removed, so as not to affect the strength of the solution into which it is next dipped. After they have been taken out of the water and well shaken, the articles should be plunged in a strong solution of caustic soda or caustic potash, and left there a sufficient length of time until the aluminum starts to turn black. Then they should be removed, dipped in water again, and then into a solution of concentrated nitric and sulphuric acid, composed of 24 parts of nitric acid to 1 part of sulphuric acid. After being removed, the article should be washed thoroughly in water and dried in hot sawdust in the usual way. This finish can also be varied somewhat by making the solution of caustic soda of varying degrees of strength, or by adding a small amount of common salt to the solution.

In burnishing the metal use a bloodstone or a steel burnisher. In burnishing use a mixture of melted vaseline and coal oil, or a solution composed of 2 tablespoonfuls of ground borax dissolved in about a quart of hot water.

ALUMINUM FOIL USES:

Aluminum foil has long been used to wrap and protect cigarettes, yeast, cheese, butter, margarine, chocolate, and other food products. Aluminum foil is often confused with, and erroneously called, tin foil.

Aluminum foil has the following added uses:

1. To protect winter woollens against moths, mildew, and dampness.
2. As a decorative as well as protective wrapping for gift packages.
3. As attractive table place mats.
4. As decorative Christmas trees, bells, and stars.
5. As small place dishes for nuts and candies.
6. As a lining for the vegetable crisper drawer in refrigerator for easy cleaning.
7. As a disposable lining for baby's feeding-chair tray.
8. As drink coasters to prevent ring marks.
9. As a quick, convenient way to safeguard shop-tools from moisture, rust and dirt.
10. As a disposable liner for broiler-pans, casseroles, etc.
11. As re-usable bowl covers, which do not require elastic bands, or strings.
12. As a wrap for turkey, chicken, and other fowl before roasting.

ALUMINUM, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

ALUMINUM ALLOYS:

See Alloys.

ALUMINUM BRONZE:

See Alloys under Bronzes.

ALUMINUM CASTINGS:

See Casting.

ALUMINUM PAPER:

See Paper.

ALUMINUM PLATING:

See Plating.

ALUMINUM POLISHES:

See Polishes.

Amalgams

See also Easily Fusible Alloys under Alloys.

The name amalgam is given to alloys of metals containing mercury. The term comes to us from the alchemists. It signifies softening, because an excess

of mercury dissolves a large number of metals.

Preparation of Amalgams.—Mercury forms amalgams with most metals. It unites directly and readily, either cold or hot, with potassium, sodium, barium, strontium, calcium, magnesium, zinc, cadmium, tin, antimony, lead, bismuth, silver, and gold; directly, but more difficultly, with aluminum, copper, and palladium. This combination takes place oftenest at the ordinary temperature; certain metals, however, like aluminum and antimony, combine only when heated in presence of quicksilver.

Quicksilver has no direct action on metals of high fusing points: manganese, iron, nickel, cobalt, uranium, platinum, and their congeners. Still, amalgams of these metals can be obtained of butyrous consistency, either by electrolysis of their saline solutions, employing quicksilver as the negative electrode, or by the action of an alkaline amalgam (potassium or sodium), on their concentrated and neutral saline solutions. These same refractory metals are also amalgamated superficially when immersed in the amalgam of sodium or of ammonium in presence of water.

Processes for preparing amalgams by double decomposition between an alkaline amalgam and a metallic salt, or by electrolysis of saline solutions, with employment of mercury as the negative electrode, apply *a fortiori* to metals capable of combining directly with the quicksilver. The latter of these methods is especially utilized for the preparation of alkaline earthy metals by electrolytic decomposition of the solutions of their salts or hydrated oxides with quicksilver as a cathode.

General Properties of Amalgams.—Amalgams are liquid when the quicksilver is in great excess; solid, but readily fusible, when the alloyed metal predominates.

They have a metallic luster, and a metallic structure which renders them brittle. They even form crystallized metallic combinations of constant proportions, dissolved in an excess of quicksilver, when the excess is separated by compression in a chamois skin, or by filtration in a glass funnel of slender stem, terminating with an orifice almost capillary.

According as the fusing heat of a metal is less or greater than its combination heat with quicksilver, the amalgamation of this metal produces an elevation or a lowering of temperature. Thus potas-

sium, sodium, and cadmium, in alloy with quicksilver, disengage heat; while zinc, antimony, tin, bismuth, lead, and silver combine with mercury with absorption of heat. The amalgamation of 162 parts of quicksilver with 21 parts of lead, 12 parts of tin or of antimony, and 28.5 parts of bismuth, lowers the temperature of the mixture 79° F.

Amalgams formed with disengagement of heat are electro-negative with reference to the metals alloyed with the quicksilver. The products with absorption of heat are electro-negative with reference to the metals combined with the quicksilver; consequently, in a battery of elements of pure cadmium and amalgamated cadmium, the cadmium will be the negative pole; in case of zinc and amalgamated zinc, the zinc will be the positive pole.

Heat decomposes all amalgams, vaporizing the mercury and leaving the metal alloys as a residue.

Water is decomposed by the amalgams of potassium and sodium, because the heat of formation of these amalgams, although considerable, is even less than the heat disengaged by potassium and sodium, on decomposing water. The alkaline amalgams may, therefore, serve as a source of nascent hydrogen in presence of water, giving rise to an action less energetic, and often more advantageous, than that of the alkaline metals alone. Thus is caused the frequent employment of sodium amalgam for hydrogenizing a large number of bodies. As a consequence of their action on water, the alkaline amalgams are changed by moist air, with production of free alkali or alkaline carbonate.

Applications of Potassium Amalgams.

I.—They furnish a process for preparing potassium by the decomposition of potash by the electric current, by employing quicksilver as the cathode, and vaporizing the quicksilver of the amalgam formed by heating this in a current of dry hydrogen.

II.—They can serve for the preparation of the amalgams of the metals, other than those of the alkaline group, by decomposing the salts of these metals, with formation of a salt of potash and of the amalgam of the metal corresponding to the original salt.

III.—They can be employed as a source of nascent hydrogen in presence of water for hydrogenizing many substances.

Applications of Sodium Amalgams.—These are nearly the same as those of the

potassium amalgams, but the sodium amalgams are employed almost exclusively, because sodium is easier to handle than potassium, and is cheaper. These employments are the following:

I.—Sodium amalgam furnishes a process for the preparation of sodium when soda is decomposed by means of the electric current, employing quicksilver as the cathode, and afterwards vaporizing the quicksilver of the amalgam formed by heating this in a current of dry hydrogen.

II.—Amalgams of sodium serve for the preparation of amalgams of the other metals, particularly alkaline earthy metals and metals of high fusing points, by decomposing the salts of these metals, with formation of a salt of soda and of the amalgam of the metal corresponding to the original salt.

III.—They serve for amalgamating superficially the metals of high fusing point, called "refractory," such as iron and platinum, when a well-cleaned plate of these metals is immersed in sodium amalgam in presence of water.

IV.—An amalgam of 2 or 3 per cent of sodium is employed in the processes of extraction of gold by amalgamation. It has the property of rendering quicksilver more brilliant, and consequently more energetic, by acting as a deoxidant on the pellicle of oxide formed on its surface in presence of certain ores, which, by keeping it separated from the particles of gold, destroy its activity. Sodium amalgam of 3 per cent is utilized with success for the amalgamated plates employed in crushers and other apparatus for treating the ores of gold. If a few drops of this amalgam are spread on a plate of copper, of tin, or of zinc, a brilliant coating of an amalgam of tin, copper, or zinc is immediately formed.

V.—Amalgams of from 2 to 8 per cent of sodium serve frequently in laboratories for reducing or hydrogenizing organic combinations, without running the risk of a partial destruction of these compounds by too intense action, as may occur by employing free sodium instead of its amalgam.

Applications of Barium Amalgams.—These can, by distillation, furnish barium. It is one of the processes for preparing this metal, which, when thus obtained, almost always retains a little sodium.

Applications of Strontium Amalgams.—These amalgams, washed and dried rapidly immediately after their preparation, and then heated to a nascent red

in a current of dry hydrogen, yield a fused mass of strontium.

Applications of Cadmium Amalgams.—Amalgams of cadmium, formed of equal weights of cadmium and quicksilver, have much power of cohesion and are quite malleable; the case is the same with an amalgam formed of 1 part of cadmium and 2 parts of quicksilver. They are used as dental cements for plugging teeth; for the same purpose an amalgam of 2 parts of quicksilver, 1 part of cadmium, and 2 parts of tin may be used.

Applications of Zinc Amalgams.—The principal employment of zinc amalgams is their use as a cathode or negative electrode in the batteries of Munson, Daniels, and Lechanché. This combination is designed to render the zinc non-attackable by the exciting liquid of the battery with open circuit. The action of the mercury is to prevent the zinc from forming a large number of small voltaic elements when foreign bodies are mingled with the metal; in a word, the giving to ordinary zinc the properties of pure zinc, and consequently of causing a great saving in expense.

For amalgamating a zinc plate it is plunged for a few seconds into water in which there is one-sixteenth in volume of sulphuric acid, then rubbing with a copper-wire brush which has been dipped in the quicksilver. The mercury takes more readily on the zinc when, after the zinc has been cleaned with water sharpened with sulphuric acid, it is moistened with a solution of corrosive sublimate, which is reduced and furnishes a first very thin coat of amalgam, on which the quicksilver is immediately fixed by simple immersion without rubbing.

The zinc of a battery may be amalgamated by putting at the bottom of the compartment containing each element, a little quicksilver in such a way that the zinc touches the liquid. The amalgamation is effected under the influence of the current, but this process applies only on condition that the zinc alone touches the bottom of the vessel containing the quicksilver.

Applications of Manganese Amalgams.—These may serve for the preparation of manganese. For this purpose it is sufficient to distill in a current of pure hydrogen. The manganese remains in the form of a grayish powder.

Applications of Tin Amalgams.—I.—Tinning of glass. This operation is accomplished in the following manner:

On a cast-iron table, quite horizontal, a sheet of tin of the dimensions of the glass is spread out and covered with a layer of quicksilver, 5 or 6 millimeters in thickness. The glass is made to slide on the sheet of tin in such a way as to drive off the excess of quicksilver; when the two surfaces are covered without interposition of air, weights are placed on the glass. In a few days, the glass may be removed, having been covered with an adhering pellicle of amalgam of 4 parts of tin and 1 part of quicksilver. (See also Mirrors.)

II.—An amalgam consisting of 2 parts of zinc and 1 part tin may be used for covering the cushions of frictional electric machines. This amalgam is prepared by first melting the zinc and tin in a crucible and adding the quicksilver previously heated.

III.—Mention has been made of the cadmium amalgam employed for plugging teeth, an amalgam of 2 parts of quicksilver, 2 parts of tin, and 1 part of cadmium. For the same purpose an amalgam of tin, silver, and gold is employed. (See also Cements, Dental.)

Applications of Copper Amalgams.—

I.—An amalgam of 30 per cent of copper has been employed for filling teeth. This use has been abandoned on account of the inconvenience occasioned by the great changeableness of the product.

II.—The amalgam of 30 per cent of copper, designated by the name of "metallic mastic," is an excellent cement for repairing objects and utensils of porcelain. For this employment, the broken surfaces are heated to 662° F., and a little of the amalgam, previously heated to the consistency of melted wax, is applied.

III.—Copper amalgam, of 30 to 45 per cent of copper, rendered plastic by heating and grinding, may serve for obtaining with slight compression copies of delicate objects, which may, after hardening of the amalgam, be reproduced, either in wax or by galvanic process.

IV.—According to Debray, when a medal, obtained with an amalgam of 45 per cent of copper, by compression in the soft state, in molds of gutta percha, is heated progressively to redness in an atmosphere of hydrogen, the quicksilver is volatilized gradually, and the particles of copper come together without fusion in such a way as to produce a faithful reproduction, formed exclusively of metallic copper, of the original medal.

V.—In the metallurgy of gold the crushers are furnished with amalgamated plates of copper for retaining the gold. The preparation of these plates,

which are at least 0.128 inches in thickness, is delicate, requiring about two weeks. They are freed from greasy matter by rubbing with ashes, or, better, with a little sand and caustic soda, or if more rapid action is desired, with a cloth dipped in dilute nitric acid; they are washed with water, then with a solution of potassium cyanide, and finally brushed with a mixture of sal ammoniac and a little quicksilver, until the surface is completely amalgamated. They are finally made to absorb as much quicksilver as possible. But the plates thus treated are useful for only a few days when they are sufficiently covered with a layer of gold amalgam; in the meantime they occasion loss of time and of gold. So it is preferable to cover them artificially with a little gold amalgam, which is prepared by dissolving gold in quicksilver. Sometimes the amalgam of gold is replaced by an amalgam of silver, which is readily poured and more economical.

Another method giving better results consists in silvering copper slabs by electroplating and covering them with a layer of silver. Then it is only necessary to apply a little quicksilver, which adheres quite rapidly, so that they are ready for use almost immediately, and are quite active at the outset.

These amalgamation slabs ought to be cleaned before each operation. Potassium cyanide removes fatty matter, and sal ammoniac the oxides of the low metals.

Applications of Lead Amalgams.—

These meet with an interesting employment for the autogenous soldering of lead. After the surfaces to be soldered have been well cleaned, a layer of lead amalgam is applied. It is afterwards sufficient to pass along the line of junction a soldering iron heated to redness, in order that the heat should cause the volatilization of the quicksilver, and that the lead, liberated in a state of fine division, should be melted and cause the adherence of the two surfaces. The only precaution necessary is to avoid breathing the mercurial vapor, which is quite poisonous.

Applications of Bismuth Amalgams.—

The amalgam formed of 1 per cent of bismuth and 4 parts of quicksilver will cause the strong adherence of glass. It is employed with advantage in the tinning of glass globes. For this operation it is poured into a dry hot receiver, and then passed over the whole surface of the glass; it solidifies on cooling. For

the purpose of economizing the bismuth, the price of which is high, the preceding amalgam is replaced by another composed of 2 parts of quicksilver, 1 part of bismuth, 1 part of lead, and 1 part of tin. The bismuth, broken into small fragments, is added to the tin and lead, previously melted in the crucible, and when the mixture of the three metals becomes fluid, the quicksilver is poured in, while stirring with an iron rod. The impurities floating on the surface are removed, and when the temperature is sufficiently lowered this amalgam is slowly poured into the vessels to be tinned, which have been previously well cleaned and slightly heated. M. Ditte recommends for the same employment, as a very strong adherent to the glass, an amalgam obtained by dissolving hot 2 parts of bismuth and 1 part of lead in a solution of 1 part of tin in 10 parts of quicksilver. By causing a quantity of this amalgam to move around the inside of a receiver, clean, dry, and slightly heated, the surface will be covered with a thin, brilliant layer, which hardens quite rapidly.

For the injection of anatomical pieces an amalgam formed of 10 parts of quicksilver, 50 parts of bismuth, 31 parts of lead, and 18 parts of tin, fusible at 77.5° and solidifiable at 60° C., is made use of; or, again, an amalgam composed of 9 parts of Darcet alloy and 1 part of quicksilver fusible at 127½° F., and pasty at a still lower temperature. This last amalgam may also be used for filling carious teeth. The Darcet alloy, as known, contains 2 parts of bismuth, 1 part of lead, and 1 part of tin, and melts at 199½° F. The addition of 1 part of quicksilver lowers the fusing point to 104° F.

Applications of Silver Amalgams.—I.—

In the silvering of mirrors by the Petitjean method, which has almost universally replaced tinning, the property of silver in readily amalgamating is taken advantage of, by substituting the glass after silvering to the action of a dilute solution of double cyanide of mercury and potassium in such a manner as to form an amalgam of white and brilliant silver adhering strongly to the glass. To facilitate the operation and utilize all the silver, while economizing the double cyanide, M. Lenoir has recommended the following: Sprinkle the glass at the time when it is covered with the mercurial solution with very fine zinc powder, which precipitates the quicksilver and regulates the amalgamation.

II.—The metallurgy of silver also takes advantage of the property of this

metal in combining cold with quicksilver; this for the treatment of poor silver ores.

In the Saxon or Freiburg process for treating silver ores, recourse is had to quicksilver in the case of amalgam in amalgamating casks, in which the ore, after grinding, is shaken with disks of iron, and with mercury and water. The amalgam, collected and filtered under strong pressure, contains from 30 to 33 per cent of silver. It is distilled either in cylindrical retorts of cast iron, furnished with an exit tube immersed in the water for condensing the mercurial vapors, or on plates of iron, arranged over each other along a vertical iron stem, supported by a tripod at the bottom of a tank filled with water, and covered with an iron receiver, which is itself surrounded with ignited charcoal. It should be remarked that the last portions of quicksilver in a silver amalgam submitted to distillation are volatilized only under the action of a high and prolonged temperature.

Applications of Gold Amalgams.—I.—Gilding with quicksilver. This process of gilding, much employed formerly, is now but little used. It can be applied only to metals slightly fusible and capable of amalgamation, like silver, copper, bronze, and brass. Iron can also be gilded by this method, provided it is previously covered with a coating of copper. To perform this gilding the surface is well cleaned, and the gold amalgam, consisting of 2 parts of gold and 1 part of quicksilver, prepared as mentioned before, is applied. The piece is afterwards heated to about the red, so as to volatilize the mercury. The gold remains, superficially alloyed with the metal, and forms an extremely solid layer of deadened gold, which can be afterwards polished. The volatilization should be effected under a chimney having strong draught, in order to avoid the poisonous action of the mercurial vapors.

II.—The amalgamation of gold finds its principal applications in the treatment of auriferous ores. The extraction of small spangles of gold scattered in gold-bearing sands is based on the ready dissolution of gold in quicksilver, and on the formation of an amalgam of solid gold by compression and filtering through a chamois skin, in a state more or less liquid. The spangles of gold are shaken with about their weight of quicksilver, collected in the cavities of sluices and mixed with a small quantity of sand. The gold is dissolved and the sand re-

mains. The amalgam thus obtained is compressed in a chamois skin, so as to separate the excess of mercury which passes through the pores of the skin; or, yet again, it is filtered through a glass funnel having a very slender stem, with almost capillary termination. In both cases an amalgam of solid gold remains, which is submitted to the action of heat in a crucible or cast-iron retort, communicating with a bent-iron tube, of which the extremity, surrounded with a cloth immersed in water, is arranged above a receiver half full of water. The quicksilver is vaporized and condensed in the water. The gold remains in the retort.

The property of gold of combining readily with quicksilver is also used in many kinds of amalgamating apparatus for extraction and in the metallurgy of gold.

In various operations it is essential to keep the quicksilver active by preserving its limpidity. For this purpose potassium cyanide and ammonium chloride are especially employed; sometimes wood ashes, carbonate of soda, hyposulphite of soda, nitrate of potash, cupric sulphate, sea salt, and lime; the latter for precipitating the soluble sulphates proceeding from the decomposition of pyrites.

The amalgamation of gold is favored by a temperature of 38° to 45° C. (100° to 113° F.), and still more by the employment of quicksilver in the nascent state. This last property is the base of the Designol process, which consists in treating auriferous or auro-argentiferous ores, first ground with sea salt, in revolving cylinders of cast iron, with iron and mercury bichloride, in such a way that the mercury precipitated collects the gold and eventually the silver more efficaciously.

Gold Amalgam.—Eight parts of gold and 1 of mercury are formed into an amalgam for plating by rendering the gold into thin plates, making it red hot, and then putting it into the mercury while the latter is also heated to ebullition. The gold immediately disappears in combination with the mercury, after which the mixture may be turned into water to cool. It is then ready for use.

Zinc Amalgam for Electric Batteries.—Dissolve 2 parts of mercury in 1 part of aqua regia. This accomplished, add 5 parts of hydrochloric acid. This solution is made warm. It suffices to dip the zinc to be amalgamated into this liquid only for a few seconds.

Amalgam for Cementing Glass, Porcelain, Etc.—Take tin 2 parts, and cadmium 1 part. Fuse in an iron spoon or some vessel of the same material. When the two materials are in fusion add a little mercury, previously heated. Place all in an iron crucible and boil, agitating the mass with a pestle. This amalgam is soft and can be kneaded between the fingers. It may be employed for luting glass or porcelain vessels, as well as for filling teeth. It hardens in a short while.

Amalgam for Silvering Glass Balls.—Lead, 25 parts; tin, 25 parts; bismuth, 25 parts; mercury, 25 parts; or, lead, 20 parts; tin, 20 parts; bismuth, 20 parts; mercury, 40 parts. Melt the lead and the tin, then add the bismuth; skim several times and add the mercury, stirring the composition vigorously.

(See also Mirror-Silvering).

Copper Amalgam.—Copper amalgam, or so-called Viennese metal cement, crystallizes with the greatest readiness and acquires such hardness on solidifying that it can be polished like gold. The amalgam may also be worked under the hammer or between rollers; it can also be stamped, and retains its metallic luster for a long time in the air. In air containing hydrogen sulphide, however, it quickly tarnishes and turns black. A very special property of copper amalgam consists in that it becomes very soft when laid in water, and attains such pliancy that it can be employed for modeling the most delicate objects. After a few hours the amalgam congeals again into a very fine-grained, rather malleable mass. An important application of copper amalgam is that for cementing metals. All that is necessary for this purpose is to heat the metals, which must be bright, to 80–90° C. (176–194° F.), to apply the amalgam and to press the metal pieces together. They will cohere as firmly as though soldered together.

Copper amalgam may be prepared in the following manner:

Place strips of zinc in a solution of blue vitriol and agitate the solution thoroughly. The copper thus obtained in the form of a very fine powder is washed and, while still moist, treated in a mortar with a solution of mercury nitrate. The copper powder thereby amalgamates more readily with the quicksilver. Next, hot water is poured over the copper, the mortar is kept hot, and the mercury added. Knead with the pestle of the mortar until the copper, pulverulent in the beginning, has united with the mercury into a very plastic mass. The

longer the kneading is continued the more uniform will be the mass. As soon as the amalgam has acquired the suitable character—for its production 3 parts of copper and 7 parts of mercury are used—the water is poured off and the amalgam still soft is given the shape in which it is to be kept.

For cementing purposes, the amalgam is rolled out into small cylinders, whose diameter is about 0.16 to 0.2 inches, with a length of a few inches. In order to produce with this amalgam impressions of castings, which are made after woodcuts, the amalgam is rolled out hot into a thin plate and pressed firmly onto the likewise heated plaster cast. After the amalgam has hardened the thin plate of it may be reinforced by pouring on molten type metal.

Silver Amalgam.—Silver amalgam can easily be made with the help of finely powdered silver. The mercury need only be heated to 250° to 300° C. (482° to 572° F.); silver powder is then sprinkled on it, and mixed with it by stirring. The vessel is heated for several minutes and then allowed to cool, the excess of mercury being removed from the granulated crystalline amalgam by pressing in a leather bag. Silver amalgam can also easily be made by dissolving silver in nitric acid, evaporating the solution till the excess of free acid is eliminated, diluting with distilled water, and adding mercury to the fluid in the proportion of 4 parts, by weight, of mercury to 1 of the silver originally used. The mercury precipitates the silver in a metallic state, and immediately forms an amalgam with it; the fluid standing above after a time contains no more silver, but consists of a solution of mercury nitrate mixed with whatever copper was contained in the dissolved silver in the form of copper nitrate. The absence of a white precipitate, if a few drops of hydrochloric acid are added to a sample of the fluid in a test tube, shows that all the silver has been eliminated from the solution and is present in the form of amalgam.

Amalgam for the Rubber of Electric Machines.—Mercury, 100 parts; zinc, 50 parts; tin, 50 parts. This amalgam reduced to powder and incorporated with grease can be applied to the rubber of electric machines.

AMALGAM GOLD PLATING:

See Gilding under Plating.

AMBER:

Imitation Amber.—Melt carefully together pine rosin, 1; lacca in tabulis, 2; white copphony, 15 parts.

AMBER CEMENT:

See Adhesives under Cements.

AMBER VARNISH:

See Varnishes.

AMBROSIA POWDER:

See Salts (Effervescent).

AMIDOL DEVELOPER:

See Photography.

AMETHYST (IMITATION):

See Gems, Artificial.

AMMON CARBONITE:

See Explosives.

Ammonia

Household Ammonia.—(See also Household Formulas.)—Household ammonia is simply diluted ammonia water to which borax and soap have been added. To make it cloudy add potassium nitrate or methylated spirit. The following are good formulas:

- I.—Ammonia water 16 parts
 Yellow soap 64 parts
 Potassium nitrate... 1 part
 Soft water, sufficient
 to make..... 200 parts

Shave up the soap and dissolve it in the water by heating, add the potassium nitrate and dissolve. Cool, strain, skim off any suds or bubbles, add the ammonia, mix, and bottle at once.

- II.—Yellow soap..... 10 grains
 Borax..... 1 drachm
 Lavender water... 20 minims
 Stronger ammonia
 water..... 6 ounces
 Water, enough to
 make..... 20 ounces

Dissolve the soap and borax in 5 ounces of boiling water; when cold add the lavender water and ammonia, and make up to a pint with water.

- III.—Methylated spirit. . . 1 gallon
 Soft water..... 1 gallon
 Stronger ammonia
 water..... 1 gallon

- IV.—Ammonia water..... 5 pints
 Distilled water.... 5 pints
 Soap..... 100 grains
 Olive oil..... 5 drachms

Cut the soap in shavings, boil with the oil and water, cool, add the ammonia water, and bottle. For use in laundries, baths, and for general household purposes add one tablespoonful to one gallon of water.

V.—The best quality:

- Alcohol, 94 per cent.. 4 ounces
 Soft water..... 4 gallons
 Oil of rosemary..... 4 drachms
 Oil of citronella..... 5 drachms

Dissolve the oils in the alcohol and add to the water. To the mixture add 4 ounces of talc (or fuller's earth will answer), mix thoroughly, strain through canvas, and to the colate add 1, 2, or 3 gallons of ammonia water, according to the strength desired, in which has been dissolved 1, 2, or 3 ounces of white curd, or soft soap.

Liquor Ammonii Anisatus.—

- Oil of anise, by weight 1 part
 Alcohol, by weight..... 24 parts
 Water of ammonia, by weight.. 5 parts

Dissolve the oil in the alcohol and add the water of ammonia.

It should be a clear, yellowish liquid.

Violet Color for Ammonia.—A purple-blue color may be given to ammonia water by adding an aqueous solution of litmus. The shade, when pale enough, will probably meet all views as to a violet color.

Perfumed Ammonia Water.—The following are typical formulas:

- I.—Stronger water of ammonia..... 6 ounces
 Lavender water.... 1 ounce
 Soft soap..... 10 grains
 Water, enough to
 make..... 16 ounces
- II.—Soft soap..... 1 ounce
 Borax..... 2 drachms
 Cologne water..... ½ ounce
 Stronger water of ammonia..... 5½ ounces
 Water, enough to
 make..... 12 ounces

Rub up the soap and borax with water until dissolved, strain and add the other ingredients. The perfumes may be varied to suit the price.

AMMONIA FOR FIXING PRINTS:

See Photography.

ANGOSTURA BITTERS:

See Wines and Liquors.

ANILINE:

See Dyes.

ANILINE IN PIGMENTS, TESTS FOR:

See Pigments.

ANILINE STAINS, TO REMOVE:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

ANISE CORDIAL:

See Wines and Liquors.

ANKARA:

See Butter.

**ANNEALING OF STEEL, TOOLS, WIRE,
AND SPRINGS:**

See Steel.

ANODYNES:

See Pain Killers.

ANT DESTROYERS:

See Insecticides.

Antidotes for Poisons

POISON, SYMPTOMS AND ANTIDOTES.

When a person has taken poison the first thing to do is to compel the patient to vomit, and for that purpose give any emetic that can be most readily and quickly obtained, and which is prompt and energetic, but safe in its action. For this purpose there is, perhaps, nothing better than a large teaspoonful of ground mustard in a tumblerful of warm water, and it has the advantage of being almost always at hand. If the dry mustard is not to be had use mixed mustard from the mustard pot. Its operation may generally be facilitated by the addition of a like quantity of common table salt. If the mustard is not at hand, give two or three teaspoonfuls of powdered alum in syrup or molasses, and give freely of warm water to drink; or give 10 to 20 grains of sulphate of zinc (white vitriol), or 20 to 30 grains of ipecac, with 1 or 2 grains of tartar emetic, in a large cup of warm water, and repeat every ten minutes until three or four doses are given, unless free vomiting is sooner produced. After vomiting has taken place large draughts of warm water should be given, so that the vomiting will continue until the poisonous substances have been thoroughly evacuated, and then suitable antidotes should be given. If vomiting cannot be produced the stomach pump should be used. When it is known what particular kind of poison has been swallowed, then the proper antidote for that poison should be given; but when this cannot be ascertained, as is often the case, give freely of equal parts of calcined magnesia, pulverized charcoal, and sesquioxide of iron, in a sufficient quantity of water. This is a very harmless mixture and is likely to be of great benefit, as the ingredients, though very

simple, are antidotes for the most common and active poisons. In case this mixture cannot be obtained, the stomach should be soothed and protected by the free administration of demulcent, mucilaginous, or oleaginous drinks, such as the whites of eggs, milk, mucilage of gum arabic, or slippery-elm bark, flaxseed tea, starch, wheat flour, or arrowroot mixed in water, linseed or olive oil, or melted butter or lard. Subsequently the bowels should be moved by some gentle laxative, as a tablespoonful or two of castor oil, or a teaspoonful of calcined magnesia; and pain or other evidence of inflammation must be relieved by the administration of a few drops of laudanum, and the repeated application of hot poultices, fomentations, and mustard plasters.

The following are the names of the substances that may give rise to poisoning, most commonly used, and their antidotes:

Mineral Acids—Sulphuric Acid (Oil of Vitriol), Nitric Acid (Aqua Fortis), Muriatic Acid (Spirits of Salts).—Symptoms: Acid, burning taste in the mouth, acute pain in the throat, stomach, and bowels; frequent vomiting, generally bloody; mouth and lips excoriated, shriveled, white or yellow; hiccough, copious stools, more or less bloody, with great tenderness in the abdomen; difficult breathing, irregular pulse, excessive thirst, while drink increases the pain and rarely remains in the stomach; frequent but vain efforts to urinate; cold sweats, altered countenance; convulsions, generally preceding death. Nitric acid causes yellow stains; sulphuric acid, black ones. Treatment: Mix calcined magnesia in milk or water to the consistence of cream, and give freely to drink a glassful every couple of minutes, if it can be swallowed. Common soap (hard or soft), chalk, whiting, or even mortar from the wall mixed in water may be given, until magnesia can be obtained. Promote vomiting by tickling the throat, if necessary, and when the poison is got rid of, flaxseed or slippery-elm tea, gruel, or other mild drinks. The inflammation which always follows needs good treatment to save the patient's life.

Vegetable Acids—Acetic, Citric, Oxalic, Tartaric.—Symptoms: Intense burning pain of mouth, throat, and stomach; vomiting blood which is highly acid, violent purging, collapse, stupor, death.

Oxalic acid is frequently taken in

mistake for Epsom salts, to which in shops it often bears a strong resemblance. Treatment: Give chalk or magnesia in a large quantity of water, or large draughts of limewater. If these are not at hand, scrape the wall or ceiling, and give the scrapings mixed with water.

Prussic or Hydrocyanic Acid—Laurel Water, Cyanide of Potassium, Bitter Almond Oil, Etc.—Symptoms: In large doses almost invariably instantaneously fatal; when not immediately fatal, sudden loss of sense and control of the voluntary muscles. The odor of the poison generally noticeable on the breath. Treatment: Chlorine, in the form of chlorine water, in doses of from 1 to 4 fluidrachms, diluted. Weak solution of chloride lime of soda; water of ammonia (spirits of hartshorn), largely diluted, may be given, and the vapor of it cautiously inhaled. Cold affusion, and chloroform in half to teaspoonful doses in glycerine or mucilage, repeated every few minutes, until the symptoms are ameliorated. Artificial respiration.

Aconite—Monkshood, Wolfsbane.—Symptoms: Numbness and tingling in the mouth and throat, and afterwards in other portions of the body, with sore throat, pain over the stomach, and vomiting; dimness of vision, dizziness, great prostration, loss of sensibility, and delirium. Treatment: An emetic and then brandy in tablespoonful doses, in ice water, every half hour; spirits of ammonia in half-teaspoonful doses in like manner; the cold douche over the head and chest, warmth to the extremities, etc.

Alkalis and Their Salts—Concentrated Lye, Wood-ash Lye, Caustic Potash, Ammonia, Hartshorn.—Symptoms: Caustic, acrid taste, excessive heat in the throat, stomach, and intestines; vomiting of bloody matter, cold sweats, hiccough, purging of bloody stools. Treatment: The common vegetable acids. Common vinegar, being always at hand, is most frequently used. The fixed oils, as castor, flaxseed, almond, and olive oils form soaps with the alkalis and thus also destroy their caustic effect. They should be given in large quantity.

Antimony and Its Preparations—Tartar Emetic, Antimonial Wine, Kerme's Mineral.—Symptoms: Faintness and nausea, soon followed by painful and continued vomiting, severe diarrhea, constriction and burning sensation in the throat, cramps, or spasmodic twitch-

ings, with symptoms of nervous derangement, and great prostration of strength, often terminating in death. Treatment: If vomiting has not been produced, it should be effected by tickling the fauces, and administering copious draughts of warm water. Astringent infusions, such as of gall, oak bark, Peruvian bark, act as antidotes, and should be given promptly. Powdered yellow bark may be used until the infusion is prepared, or very strong green tea should be given. To stop the vomiting, should it continue, blister over the stomach by applying a cloth wet with strong spirits of hartshorn, and then sprinkle on one-eighth to one-fourth of a grain of morphia.

Arsenic and Its Preparations—Ratbane, Fowler's Solution, Etc.—Symptoms: Generally within an hour pain and heat are felt in the stomach, soon followed by vomiting, with a burning dryness of the throat and great thirst; the matters vomited are generally colored either green yellow, or brown, and are sometimes bloody. Diarrhea or dysentery ensues, while the pulse becomes small and rapid, yet irregular. Breathing much oppressed; difficulty in vomiting may occur, while cramps, convulsions, or even paralysis often precede death, which sometimes takes place within five or six hours after arsenic has been taken. Treatment: Give a prompt emetic, and then hydrate of peroxide of iron (recently prepared) in tablespoonful doses every 10 or 15 minutes until the urgent symptoms are relieved. In the absence of this, or while it is being prepared, give large draughts of new milk and raw eggs, limewater and oil, melted butter, magnesia in a large quantity of water, or even if nothing else is at hand, flour and water, always, however, giving an emetic the first thing, or causing vomiting by tickling the throat with a feather, etc. The inflammation of the stomach which follows must be treated by blisters, hot fomentations, mucilaginous drinks, and the like.

Belladonna, or Deadly Nightshade.—Symptoms: Dryness of the mouth and throat, great thirst, difficulty of swallowing, nausea, dimness, confusion or loss of vision, great enlargement of the pupils, dizziness, delirium, and coma. Treatment: There is no known antidote. Give a prompt emetic and then reliance must be placed on continual stimulation with brandy, whisky, etc., and to necessary artificial respiration. Opium and its preparations, as morphia, laudanum, etc., are thought by some to

counteract the effect of belladonna, and may be given in small and repeated doses, as also strong black coffee and green tea.

Blue Vitriol, or Blue Stone.—See Copper.

Cantharides (Spanish or Blistering Fly) and **Modern Potato Bug.**—Symptoms: Sickening odor of the breath, sour taste, with burning heat in the throat, stomach, and bowels; frequent vomiting, often bloody; copious bloody stools, great pain in the stomach, with burning sensation in the bladder and difficulty to urinate followed with terrible convulsions, delirium, and death. Treatment: Excite vomiting by drinking plentifully of sweet oil or other wholesome oils, sugar and water, milk, or slippery-elm tea; give injections of castor oil and starch, or warm milk. The inflammatory symptoms which generally follow must be treated by a physician. Camphorated oil or camphorated spirits should be rubbed over the bowels, stomach, and thighs.

Caustic Potash.—See Alkalies under this title.

Cobalt, or Fly Powder.—Symptoms: Heat and pain in the throat and stomach, violent retching and vomiting, cold and clammy skin, small and feeble pulse, hurried and difficult breathing, diarrhea, etc. Treatment: An emetic, followed by the free administration of milk, eggs, wheat flour and water, and mucilaginous drinks.

Copper—Blue Vitriol, Verdigris or Pickles or Food Cooked in Copper Vessels.—Symptoms: General inflammation of the alimentary canal, suppression of urine; hiccough, a disagreeable metallic taste, vomiting, violent colic, excessive thirst, sense of tightness of the throat, anxiety; faintness, giddiness, and cramps and convulsions generally precede death. Treatment: Large doses of simple syrup as warm as can be swallowed, until the stomach rejects the amount it contains. The whites of eggs and large quantities of milk. Hydrated peroxide of iron.

Creosote—Carbolic Acid.—Symptoms: Burning pain, acrid, pungent taste, thirst, vomiting, purging, etc. Treatment: An emetic and the free administration of albumen, as the whites of eggs, or, in the absence of these, milk, or flour and water.

Corrosive Sublimate.—See Mercury under this title.

Deadly Nightshade.—See Belladonna under this title.

Foxglove, or Digitalis.—Symptoms: Loss of strength, feeble, fluttering pulse, faintness, nausea and vomiting and stupor; cold perspiration, dilated pupils, sighing, irregular breathing, and sometimes convulsions. Treatment: After vomiting, give brandy and ammonia in frequently repeated doses, apply warmth to the extremities, and if necessary resort to artificial respiration.

Gases—Carbonic Acid, Chlorine, Cyanogen, Hydrosulphuric Acid, Etc.—Symptoms: Great drowsiness, difficult respiration, features swollen, face blue as in strangulation. Treatment: Artificial respiration, cold douche, friction with stimulating substances to the surface of the body. Inhalation of steam containing preparations of ammonia. Cupping from nape of neck. Internal use of chloroform.

Hellebore, or Indian Poke.—Symptoms: Violent vomiting and purging, bloody stools, great anxiety, tremors, vertigo, fainting, sinking of the pulse, cold sweats, and convulsions. Treatment: Excite speedy vomiting by large draughts of warm water, molasses and water, tickling the throat with the finger or a feather, and emetics; give oily and mucilaginous drinks, oily purgatives, and clysters, acids, strong coffee, camphor, and opium.

Hemlock (Conium).—Symptoms: Dryness of the throat, tremors, dizziness, difficulty of swallowing, prostration, and faintness, limbs powerless or paralyzed, pupils dilated, pulse rapid and feeble; insensibility and convulsions sometimes precede death. Treatment: Empty the stomach and give brandy in tablespoonful doses, with half teaspoonful of spirits of ammonia, frequently repeated, and if much pain and vomiting, give bromide of ammonium in 5-grain doses every half hour. Artificial respiration may be required.

Henbane, or Hyoscyamus.—Symptoms: Muscular twitching, inability to articulate plainly, dimness of vision and stupor; later, vomiting and purging, small intermittent pulse, convulsive movement of the extremities, and coma. Treatment: Similar to opium poisoning, which see.

Iodine.—Symptoms: Burning pain in throat, lacerating pain in the stomach, fruitless effort to vomit, excessive tenderness of the epigastrium. Treatment:

Free emesis, prompt administration of starch, wheat flour, or arrowroot, beaten up in water.

Lead—Acetate of Lead, Sugar of Lead, Dry White Lead, Red Lead, Litharge, or Pickles, Wine, or Vinegar Sweetened by Lead.—Symptoms: When taken in large doses, a sweet but astringent metallic taste exists, with constriction in the throat, pain in the region of the stomach, painful, obstinate, and frequently bloody vomitings, hiccough, convulsions or spasms, and death. When taken in small but long-continued doses it produces colic, called painters' colic; great pain, obstinate constipation, and in extreme cases paralytic symptoms, especially wrist-drop, with a blue line along the edge of the gums. Treatment: To counteract the poison give alum in water $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounce to a quart; or, better still, Epsom salts or Glauber's salts, an ounce of either in a quart of water; or dilute sulphuric acid, a teaspoonful to a quart of water. If a large quantity of sugar of lead has been recently taken, empty the stomach by an emetic of sulphate of zinc (1 drachm in a quart of water), giving one-fourth to commence, and repeating smaller doses until free vomiting is produced; castor oil should be given to clear the bowels and injections of oil and starch freely administered. If the body is cold use the warm bath.

Meadow Saffron.—See Belladonna.

Laudanum.—See Opium.

Lobelia—Indian Poke.—Symptoms: Excessive vomiting and purging, pains in the bowels, contraction of the pupils, delirium, coma, and convulsions. Treatment: Mustard over the stomach, and brandy and ammonia.

Mercury—Corrosive Sublimate (bug poisons frequently contain this poison), Red Precipitate, Chinese or English Vermilion.—Symptoms: Acrid, metallic taste in the mouth, immediate constriction and burning in the throat, with anxiety and tearing pains in both stomach and bowels, sickness, and vomiting of various-colored fluids, and sometimes bloody and profuse diarrhea, with difficulty and pain in urinating; pulse quick, small, and hard; faint sensations, great debility, difficult breathing, cramps, cold sweats, syncope, and convulsions. Treatment: If vomiting does not already exist, emetics must be given immediately—white of eggs in continuous large doses, and infusion of catechu afterwards, sweet milk, mixtures of flour and

water in successive cupfuls, and to check excessive salivation put a half ounce of chlorate of potash in a tumbler of water, and use freely as a gargle, and swallow a tablespoonful every hour or two.

Morphine.—See Opium.

Nitrate of Silver (Lunar Caustic).—Symptoms: Intense pain and vomiting, and purging of blood, mucus, and shreds of mucous membranes; and if these stand, they become dark. Treatment: Give freely of a solution of common salt in water, which decomposes the poison, and afterwards flaxseed or slippery-elm-bark tea, and after a while a dose of castor oil.

Opium and All Its Compounds—Morphine, Laudanum, Paregoric, Etc.—Symptoms: Giddiness, drowsiness, increasing to stupor, and insensibility; pulse usually, at first, quick and irregular, and breathing hurried, and afterwards pulse slow and feeble, and respiration slow and noisy; the pupils are contracted and the eyes and face congested, and later, as death approaches, the extremities become cold, the surface is covered with cold, clammy perspiration, and the sphincters relax. The effects of opium and its preparations, in poisonous doses, appear in from a half to two hours from its administration. Treatment: Empty the stomach immediately with an emetic or with the stomach pump. Then give very strong coffee without milk; put mustard plasters on the wrists and ankles; douche the head and chest with cold water, and if the patient is cold and sinking, give brandy, or whisky and ammonia. Belladonna is thought by many to counteract the poisonous effects of opium, and may be given in doses of half to a teaspoonful of the tincture, or 2 grains of the extract, every 20 minutes, until some effect is observed in causing the pupils to expand. Use warmth and friction, and if possible prevent sleep for some hours, for which purpose the patient should be walked about between two persons. Finally, as a last resort, use artificial respiration, persistence in which will sometimes be rewarded with success in apparently hopeless cases. Electricity should also be tried.

Cooley advises as follows: Vomiting must be induced as soon as possible, by means of a strong emetic and tickling the fauces. If this does not succeed, the stomach pump should be applied. The emetic may consist of a half drachm of sulphate of zinc dissolved in a half pint of warm water, of which one-third should

be taken at once, and the remainder at the rate of a wineglassful every 5 or 10 minutes, until vomiting commences. When there is much drowsiness or stupor 1 or 2 fluidrachms of tincture of capsicum will be found a useful addition; or one of the formulas for emetic draughts may be taken instead. Infusion of galls, cinchona, or oak bark should be freely administered before the emetic, and water soured with vinegar and lemon juice, after the stomach has been well cleared out. To rouse the system spirit and water or strong coffee may be given. To keep the sufferer awake, rough friction should be applied to the skin, an upright posture preserved, and walking exercise enforced, if necessary. When this is ineffectual cold water may be dashed over the chest, head, and spine, or mild shocks of electricity may be had recourse to. To allow the sufferer to sleep is to abandon him to destruction. Bleeding may be subsequently necessary in plethoric habits, or in threatened congestion. The costiveness that accompanies convalescence may be best met by aromatic aperients; and the general tone of the habit restored by stimulating tonics and the shower bath. The smallest fatal dose of opium in the case of an adult within our recollection was $4\frac{1}{2}$ grains. Children are much more susceptible to the action of opium than of other medicines, and hence the dose of it for them must be diminished considerably below that indicated by the common method of calculation depending on the age.

Oxalic Acid.—See Acids.

Phosphorus—Found in Lucifer Matches and Some Rat Poisons.—Symptoms: Symptoms of irritant poisoning; pain in the stomach and bowels; vomiting, diarrhea; tenderness and tension of the abdomen. Treatment: An emetic is to be promptly given; copious draughts containing magnesia in suspension; mucilaginous drinks. General treatment for inflammatory symptoms.

Poisonous Mushrooms.—Symptoms: Nausea, heat and pains in the stomach and bowels; vomiting and purging, thirst, convulsions, and faintings; pulse small and frequent, dilated pupil and stupor, cold sweats and death. Treatment: The stomach and bowels are to be cleared by an emetic of ground mustard or sulphate of zinc, followed by frequent doses of Glauber's or of Epsom salts, and large stimulating clysters. After the poison is evacuated, either may be given with small quantities of brandy and

water. But if inflammatory symptoms manifest themselves such stimuli should be avoided, and these symptoms appropriately treated. A hypodermic injection of $\frac{1}{2}$ grain of atropine is the latest discovered antidote.

Potash.—See Alkali.

Prussic or Hydrocyanic Acid.—See Acids.

Poison Ivy.—Symptoms: Contact with, and with many persons the near approach to, the vine gives rise to violent erysipelatous inflammation, especially of the face and hands, attended with itching, redness, burning, and swelling, with watery blisters. Treatment: Give saline laxatives, and apply weak sugar of lead and laudanum, or limewater and sweet oil, or bathe the parts freely with spirits of niter. Anointing with oil will prevent poisoning from it.

Saltpeter (Nitrate of Potash).—Symptoms: Only poisonous in large quantities, and then causes nausea, painful vomiting, purging, convulsions, faintness, feeble pulse, cold feet and hands, with tearing pains in stomach and bowels. Treatment: Treat as is directed for arsenic, for there is no antidote known. And emptying the stomach and bowels with mild drinks must be relied on.

Savine.—Symptoms: Sharp pains in the bowels, hot skin, rapid pulse, violent vomiting and sometimes purging, with great prostration. Treatment: Mustard and hot fomentations over the stomach and bowels and ice allowed in the stomach only until the inflammation ceases. If prostration comes on, food and stimulants must be given by injection.

Stramonium, Thorn Apple, or Jamestown Weed.—Symptoms: Vertigo, headache, perversion of vision, slight delirium, sense of suffocation, disposition to sleep, bowels relaxed, and all secretions augmented. Treatment: Same as for belladonna.

Snake Bites, Cure for.—The Inspector of Police in the Bengal Government reports that of 939 cases in which ammonia was freely administered, 207 victims have recovered, and in the cured instances the remedy was not administered till about $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours after the attack; on the average of the fatal cases the corresponding duration of time was $4\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

Strychnine or Nux Vomica.—The characteristic symptom is the special influence exerted upon the nervous system,

which is manifested by a general contraction of all the muscles of the body, with rigidity of the spinal column. A profound calm soon succeeds, which is followed by a new tetanic seizure, longer than the first, during which the respiration is suspended. These symptoms then cease, the breathing becomes easy, and there is stupor, followed by another general contraction. In fatal cases these attacks are renewed, at intervals, with increasing violence, until death ensues. One phenomenon which is found only in poisonings by substances containing strychnine is that touching any part of the body, or even threatening to do so, instantly produces the tetanic spasm. Antidote: The stomach should be immediately cleared by means of an emetic, tickling the fauces, etc. To counteract the asphyxia from tetanus, etc., artificial respiration should be practiced with diligence and care. "If the poison has been applied externally, we ought immediately to cauterize the part, and apply a ligature tightly above the wound. If the poison has been swallowed for some time we should give a purgative clyster, and administer draughts containing sulphuric ether or oil of turpentine, which in most cases produce a salutary effect. Lastly, injections of chlorine and decoction of tannin are of value."

According to Ch. Gunther the greatest reliance may be placed on full doses of opium, assisted by venesection, in cases of poisoning by strychnia or nuxvomica. His plan is to administer this drug in the form of solution or mixture, in combination with a saline aperient.

Another treatment is to give, if obtainable, 1 ounce or more of bone charcoal mixed with water, and follow with an active emetic; then to give chloroform in teaspoonful doses, in flour and water or glycerine, every few minutes while the spasms last, and afterwards brandy and stimulants, and warmth of the extremities if necessary. Recoveries have followed the free and prompt administration of oils or melted butter or lard. In all cases empty the stomach if possible.

Sulphate of Zinc—White Vitriol.—See Zinc.

Tin—Chloride of Tin, Solution of Tin (used by dyers), Oxide of Tin, or Putty Powder.—Symptoms: Vomiting, pains in the stomach, anxiety, restlessness, frequent pulse, delirium, etc. Treatment: Empty the stomach, and give whites of eggs in water, milk in large quantities,

or flour beaten up in water, with magnesia or chalk.

Tartar Emetic.—See Antimony.

Tobacco.—Symptoms: Vertigo, stupor, fainting, nausea, vomiting, sudden nervous debility, cold sweat, tremors, and at times fatal prostration. Treatment: After the stomach is empty apply mustard to the abdomen and to the extremities, and give strong coffee, with brandy and other stimulants, with warmth to the extremities.

Zinc—Oxide of Zinc, Sulphate of Zinc, White Vitriol, Acetate of Zinc.—Symptoms: Violent vomiting, astringent taste, burning pain in the stomach, pale countenance, cold extremities, dull eyes, fluttering pulse. Death seldom ensues, in consequence of the emetic effect. Treatment: The vomiting may be relieved by copious draughts of warm water. Carbonate of soda, administered in solution, will decompose the sulphate of zinc. Milk and albumen will also act as antidotes. General principles to be observed in the subsequent treatment.

Woorara.—Symptoms: When taken into the stomach it is inert; when absorbed through a wound it causes sudden stupor and insensibility, frothing at the mouth, and speedy death. Treatment: Suck the wound immediately, or cut it out and tie a cord around the limb between the wound and the heart. Apply iodine, or iodide of potassium, and give it internally, and try artificial respiration.

ANTIFERMENTS.

The following are tried and useful formulas:

I.—Sulphite (not sulphate) of lime, in fine powder, 1 part; marble dust, ground oyster shells, or chalk, 7 parts; mix, and pack tight, so as to exclude the air.

II.—Sulphite (not sulphate) of potassa, 1 part; new black-mustard seed (ground in a pepper mill), 7 parts; mix, and pack so as to exclude air and moisture perfectly. Dose (of either), $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces per hogshead.

III.—Mustard seed, 14 pounds; cloves and capsicum, of each, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds; mix, and grind them to powder in a pepper mill. Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ pound per hogshead.

A portion of any one of these compounds added to cider, or the like, soon allays fermentation, when excessive, or when it has been renewed. The first formula is preferred when there is a tendency to acidity. The second and third may be advantageously used for wine and beer, as

well as for cider. The third compound greatly improves the flavor and the apparent strength of the liquor, and also improves its keeping qualities.

Anchovy Preparations

Extemporaneous Anchovy Sauce.—

Anchovies, chopped	
small.....	3 or 4
Butter.....	3 ounces
Water.....	2 ounces
Vinegar.....	1 ounce
Flour.....	1 ounce

Mix, place over the fire, and stir until the mixture thickens. Then rub through a coarse sieve.

Essence of Anchovies.—Remove the bones from 1 pound of anchovies, reduce the remaining portions of the fish to a pulp in a Wedgewood mortar, and pass through a clean hair or brass sieve. Boil the bones and other portions which will not pass through the sieve in 1 pint of water for 15 minutes, and strain. To the strained liquor add $2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of salt and $2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of flour, and the pulped anchovies. Let the whole simmer over the fire for three or four minutes; remove from the fire, and when the mixture has cooled a little add 4 ounces of strong vinegar. The product (nearly 8 pounds) may be then bottled, and the corks tied over with bladder, and either waxed or capsuled.

Anchovy Paste.—

Anchovies.....	7 pounds
Water.....	9 pints
Salt.....	1 pound
Flour.....	1 pound
Capsicum.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Grated lemon peel...	1
Mushroom catsup...	4 ounces

Anchovy Butter.—

Anchovies, boned and	
beaten to a paste..	1 part
Butter.....	2 parts
Spice.....	enough

ANTIFOULING COMPOSITIONS:

See Paints.

ANTIFREEZING SOLUTION:

See Freezing Preventives.

ANTIFRICTION METAL:

See Alloys, under Phosphor Bronze and Antifriction Metals.

ANTIQUES, TO PRESERVE.

The best process for the preservation of antique metallic articles consists in a retransformation of the metallic oxides into metal by the electrolytic method. For this purpose a zinc strip is wound around the article and the latter is laid in a soda-lye solution of 5 per cent, or suspended as the negative pole of a small battery in a potassium cyanide solution of 2 per cent. Where this method does not seem practicable it is advisable to edulcorate the objects in running water, in which operation fragile or easily destroyed articles may be protected by winding with gauze; next, they should be carefully dried, first in the air, then with moderate heat, and finally protected from further destruction by immersion in melted paraffine. A dry place is required for storing the articles, since paraffine is not perfectly impermeable to water in the shape of steam.

ANTIRUST COMPOSITIONS:

See Rust Preventives.

Antiseptics

Antiseptic Powders.—

I.—Borax.....	3 ounces
Dried alum.....	3 ounces
Thymol.....	22 grains
Eucalyptol.....	20 drops
Menthol.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ grains
Phenol.....	15 grains
Oil of gaultheria...	4 drops
Carmine to give a pink tint.	

II.—Alum, powdered.....	50	Parts by weight
Borax, powdered.....	50	
Carbolic acid, crystals...	5	
Oil of eucalyptus.....	5	
Oil of wintergreen.....	5	
Menthol.....	5	
Thymol.....	5	

III.—Boracic acid.....	10 ounces
Sodium bichlorate...	4 ounces
Alum.....	1 ounce
Zinc sulphocarbonate	1 ounce
Thymic acid.....	1 drachm.

Mix thoroughly. For an antiseptic wash dissolve 1 or 2 drachms in a quart of warm water.

IV.—Ektogan is a new dusting powder which is a mixture of zinc hydroxide and dioxide. It is equivalent to about 8 per cent of active oxygen. It is a yellowish-white odorless and tasteless powder, insoluble in water. It is used externally in wounds and in skin diseases as a moist dressing mixed with citric, tartaric, or

tannic acid, which causes the liberation of oxygen. With iodides it liberates iodine. It is stated to be strongly antiseptic; it is used in the form of a powder, a gauze, and a plaster.

Antiseptic Pencils.—

- I.—Tannin..... q. s.
 Alcohol, q. s..... 1 part
 Ether, q. s..... 3 parts

Make into a mass, using as an excipient the alcohol and ether previously mixed. Roll into pencils of the desired length and thickness. Then coat with collodion, roll in pure silver leaf, and finally coat with the following solution of gelatine and set aside to dry:

- Gelatine..... 1 drachm
 Water..... 1 pint

Dissolve by the aid of a gentle heat.

When wanted for use, shave away a portion of the covering, dip the pencil into tepid water and apply.

II.—Pencils for stopping bleeding are prepared by mixing:

- | | | |
|--------------------|-----|-------------------|
| Purified alum..... | 480 | } Parts by weight |
| Borax..... | 24 | |
| Oxide zinc..... | 2½ | |
| Thymol..... | 8 | |
| Formalin..... | 4 | |

Melting carefully in a water bath, adding some perfume, and forming mixture into pencils or cones.

A very convenient way to form into pencils where no mold need be made is to take a small glass tube, roll a piece of oil paper around the tube, remove the glass tube, crimp the paper tube thus formed on one end and stand it on end or in a bottle, and pour the melted solution in it and leave until cool, then remove the paper.

Antiseptic Paste (Poison) for Organic Specimens.—

- (a) Wheat flour..... 16 ounces
 Beat to a batter with cold water..... 16 fluidounces
 Then pour into boiling water..... 32 fluidounces
- (b) Pulverized gum arabic..... 2 ounces
 Dissolve in boiling water..... 4 fluidounces
- (c) Pulverized alum... 2 ounces
 Dissolve in boiling water..... 4 fluidounces
- (d) Acetate of lead... 2 ounces
 Dissolve in boiling water..... 4 fluidounces
- (e) Corrosive sublimate 10 grains

Mix (a) and (b) while hot and continue to simmer; meanwhile stir in (c) and

mix thoroughly, then add (d). Stir briskly, and pour in the dry corrosive sublimate. This paste is very poisonous. It is used for anatomical work and for pasting organic tissue, labels on skeletons, etc.

Mouth Antiseptics.—I.—Thymic acid, 25 centigrams (¾ grains); benzoic acid, 3 grams (45 grains); essence of peppermint, 75 centigrams (10 minims); tincture of eucalyptus, 15 grams (4½ drachms); alcohol, 100 grams (3 ounces). Put sufficient in a glass of water to render latter milky.

II.—Tannin, 12 grams (3 drachms); menthol, 8 grams (2 drachms); thymol, 1 gram (15 grains); tincture benzoin, 6 grams (90 minims); alcohol, 100 grams (3 ounces). Ten drops in a half-glassful of tepid water.

See also Dentifrices for Mouth Washes.

Antiseptic Paste.—Difficulty is often experienced in applying an antiseptic dressing to moist surfaces, such as the lips after operation for harelip. A paste for this purpose is described by its originator, Socin. The composition is: Zinc oxide, 50 parts; zinc chloride, 5 parts; distilled water, 50 parts. The paste is applied to the wound, previously dried by means of a brush or spatula, allowed to dry on, and to remain in place five or six days. It may then be removed and a fresh application made.

- Potassium bicarbonate..... 32.0 grams
 Sodium benzoate.. 32.0 grams
 Sodium borate.... 8.0 grams
 Thymol..... 0.2 gram
 Eucalyptol..... 2.0 c. cent.
 Oil of peppermint.. 0.2 c. cent.
 Oil of wintergreen.. 0.4 c. cent.
 Tincture of cudbear 15.0 c. cent.
 Alcohol..... 60.0 c. cent.
 Glycerine..... 250.0 c. cent.
 Water, enough to make..... 1,000.0 c. centimeters

Dissolve the salts in 650 cubic centimeters of water, and the thymol, eucalyptol, and oils in the alcohol. Mix the alcoholic solution with the glycerine and add the aqueous liquid, then the tincture of cudbear, and lastly enough water to make 1,000 cubic centimeters. Allow to stand a few days, then filter, adding a little magnesium carbonate to the filter, if necessary, to get a brilliant filtrate.

This is from the Formulary of the Bournemouth Pharmaceutical Association, as reported in the Canadian Pharmaceutical Association:

Alkaline Glycerine of Thymol.—

Sodium bicarbonate..	100 grains
Sodium baborate.....	200 grains
Sodium benzoate.....	80 grains
Sodium salicylate....	40 grains
Menthol.....	2 grains
Pumilio pine oil.....	4 minims
Wintergreen oil.....	2 minims
Thymol.....	4 grains
Eucalyptol.....	12 minims

Compound Solution of Thymol.—**A**

Benzoic acid.....	64 grains
Borax.....	64 grains
Boric acid.....	128 grains
Distilled water.....	6 ounces

Dissolve.

B

Thymol.....	20 grains
Menthol.....	6 grains
Eucalyptol.....	4 minims
Oil of wintergreen...	4 minims
Oil of peppermint....	2 minims
Oil of thyme.....	1 minim
Alcohol (90 per cent).	3 ounces

Dissolve.

Mix solutions A and B, make up to 20 fluidounces with distilled water, and filter.

Oil of Cinnamon as an Antiseptic.—

Oil of cinnamon in a 9-per-cent emulsion, when used upon the hands, completely sterilizes them. A 7-to 8-per-cent emulsion is equal to a 1-per-cent solution of corrosive sublimate and is certainly far more agreeable to use. Oil of thyme in an 11-per-cent solution is equal to a 7-per-cent solution of cinnamon oil.

Green Coloring for Antiseptic Solutions.—The safest coloring substance for use in a preparation intended either for internal administration or for application to the skin is the coloring matter of leaves, chlorophyll. A tincture of spinach or of grass made by macerating 2 ounces of the freshly cut leaves in a pint of alcohol for five days will be found to give good results. If the pure coloring substance is wanted the solvent should be evaporated off.

Antiseptic Bromine Solution.—

Bromine.....	1 ounce
Sodium chloride....	8 ounces
Water.....	8 pints

Dissolve the sodium chloride in the water and add the bromine. This solution is to be diluted, when applied to broken skin surfaces, 1 part with 15 parts of water.

Substitute for Rubber Gloves.—Mur-

phy has found that a 4-, 6-, or 8-per-cent solution of gutta-percha in benzine, when applied to the hands of the surgeon or the skin of the patient, will seal these surfaces with an insoluble, impervious, and practically imperceptible coating—a coating that will not allow the secretions of the skin to escape, and will not admit secretions, blood, or pus into the crevices of the skin. At the same time it does not impair the sense of touch nor the pliability of the skin. A similar solution in acetone also meets most of the requirements.

Murphy's routine method of hand preparation is as follows: First, five to seven minutes' scrubbing with spirits of green soap and running hot water; second, three minutes' washing with alcohol; third, when the hands are thoroughly dried, the gutta-percha solution is poured over the hands and forearms, care being taken to fill in around and beneath the nails. The hands must be kept exposed to the air with the fingers separated until thoroughly dry. The coating is very thin and can be recognized only by its glazed appearance. It will resist soap and water, but is easily removed by washing in benzine. The hands can be washed in bichloride or any of the antiseptic solutions without interfering with the coating or affecting the skin. If the operations be many, or prolonged, the coating wears away from the tips of the fingers, but is easily renewed. For the remaining portion of the hands one application is sufficient for a whole morning's work.

The 4-per-cent solution of rubber wears better on the tips of the fingers, in handling instruments, sponges, and tissues than the acetone solution.

For the abdomen the acetone solution has the advantage, and it dries in three to four seconds after its application, while the benzine solution takes from three to four and a half minutes to make a dry, firm coating.

The preparation of the patient's skin consists in five minutes' scrubbing with spirits of green soap, washing with ether, followed by alcohol. The surface is then swabbed over thoroughly with the benzine or acetone solution.

The gutta-percha solution is prepared by dissolving the pure gutta-percha chips in sterile benzine or acetone. These solutions do not stand boiling, as this impairs the adhesiveness and elasticity of the coating.

ANTISEPTICS FOR CAGED BIRDS:

See Veterinary Formulas.

ANTS (TERMITES), TO PREVENT:

Termites, or destructive white ants are tropical insects which bore into the wood and eat the inside leaving only the outer shell. At certain times of the year, the destructive little insects leave the wood on which they subsist and go into the ground. The times they do this can be learned by watching them. When they go into the ground the householder whose house has been attacked by them should watch where they enter. Then all that is necessary is to pour over the ground within a radius of two or three feet a generous amount of paradichlorbenzene dissolved in kerosene. The proportion is 1½ pounds paradichlorbenzene (commonly called PDB) to 1 gallon kerosene. The paradichlorbenzene is one of the best fumigants and kerosene alone kills the termites by contact, so that the combination means positive death to them.

ARSENICAL WEED KILLER:

Arsenic anhydride	28 ounces
Sodium hydroxide ..	17½ ounces
Crude phenol	2½ ounces
Water to make	100 ounces

Heat the arsenic with the caustic soda, that is the sodium hydroxide in 75 ounces of water until dissolved. Add the phenol and enough water to make the weight 100 ounces. One gallon of this fluid should be diluted with 25 gallons of water for use. 100 gallons of this fluid diluted as shown above is enough for 50 square yards.

ASPHALT IN PAINTING:

See Paint.

ASPHALT VARNISHES:

See Varnishes.

ASSAYING:

See Gold.

ASTHMA CURES.—Asthma Papers.—

I.—Impregnate bibulous paper with the following: Extract of stramonium, 10; potassium nitrate, 17; sugar, 20; warm water, 200 parts. Dry.

II.—Blotting or gray filter paper, 120; potassium nitrate, 60; powdered belladonna leaves, 5; powdered stramonium leaves, 5; powdered digitalis leaves, 5; powdered lobelia, 5; myrrh, 10; oil-banum, 10; phellandrium fruits, 5 parts.

Stramonium Candle.—Powdered stramonium leaves, 120; potassium nitrate, 72; Peruvian balsam, 3; powdered sugar, 1; powdered tragacanth, 4 parts. (Water, q. s. to mass; roll into suitable shapes and dry.)

Cleary's Asthma Fumigating Powder.—Powdered stramonium, 15; powdered belladonna leaves, 15; powdered opium, 2; potassium nitrate, 5.

Asthma Fumigating Powders.—I.—Powdered stramonium leaves, 4; powdered aniseed, 2; potassium nitrate, 2 parts.

II.—Powdered stramonium, 30; potassium nitrate, 5; powdered tea, 15; powdered eucalyptus leaves, 15; powdered Indian hemp, 15; powdered lobelia, 15; powdered aniseed, 2; distilled water, 45 parts. (All the herbal ingredients in coarse powder; moisten with the water in which the potassium nitrate has been previously dissolved, and dry.)

Schiffmann's Asthma Powder.—Potassium nitrate, 25; stramonium, 70; belladonna leaves, 5 parts.

Neumeyer's Asthma Powder.—Potassium nitrate, 6 parts; sugar, 4; stramonium, 6; powdered lobelia, 1.

Fischer's Asthma Powder.—Stramonium, 5 parts; potassium nitrate, 1; powdered *Achillea millefolium* leaves, 1.

Vorlaender's Asthma Powder.—Stramonium, 150; lobelia, 80; arnica flowers, 80; potassium nitrate, 30; potassium iodide, 3; naphthol, 1,100 parts.

Asthma Cigarettes.—I.—Belladonna leaves, 5 parts; stramonium leaves, 5 parts; digitalis leaves, 5 parts; sage leaves, 5 parts; potassium nitrate, 75 parts; tincture of benzoin, 40 parts; boiling water, 1,000 parts. Extract the leaves with the boiling water, filter, and in the filtrate dissolve the salts. Immerse in the fluid sheets of bibulous paper (Swedish filter paper will answer) and let remain for 24 hours. At the end of this time remove, dry, cut into pieces about 2½ by 4 inches, and roll into cigarettes.

II.—Sodium arseniate, 3 grains; extract of belladonna, 8 grains; extract of stramonium, 8 grains. Dissolve the arseniate of sodium in a small quantity of water, and rub it with the two extracts. Then soak up the whole mixture with fine blotting paper, which is dried and cut into 24 equal parts. Each part is rolled up in a piece of cigarette paper. Four or five inhalations are generally sufficient as a dose.

ASTHMA IN CANARIES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

ASTRINGENT FOR HORSES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

ATOMIC WEIGHTS:

See Weights and Measures.

ATROPINE, ANTIDOTE TO.

The usual physiological antidotes to the mydriatic alkaloids from belladonna, stramonium, and hyoscyamus are morphine or eserine. Strong tea, coffee, or brandy are usually administered as stimulants. Chief reliance has usually been placed upon a stomach siphon and plenty of water to wash out the contents of the stomach. The best antidote ever reported was that of muscarine extracted by alcohol from the mushroom, *Amanita muscaria*, but the difficulty of securing the same has caused it to be overlooked and almost forgotten. Experiments with this antidote showed it to be an almost perfect opposite of atropine in its effects upon the animal body and that it neutralized poisonous doses.

AROMATIC WATER.—

Cinnamon bark, Chinese	8 parts
Lavender flowers	5 parts
Peppermint leaves	5 parts
Rosemary leaves	5 parts
Sage leaves	10 parts
Fennel seeds	8 parts
Alcohol	70 parts
Water	800 parts

Macerate the drugs in the mixed alcohol and water for 24 hours and distill 200 parts.

AQUA REGIA.—Aqua regia consists in principle of 2 parts of hydrochloric acid and 1 part of nitric acid. But this quantity varies according to the shop where it is used for gilding or jewelry, and sometimes the proportion is brought to 4 parts of hydrochloric acid to 1 of nitric acid.

AUTOMOBILE WAX PASTE POLISH:

10 pounds carnauba wax
5 pounds ceresin wax
6 pints naphtha
8 gallons turpentine

Melt together in a steam jacketed kettle and stir while cooling; pour into cans just before mixture clouds.

Baking Powders

I.—Tartaric acid, 3 parts; sodium bicarbonate, 1 part; starch, 0.75 part. Of this baking powder the required amount for 500 parts of flour is about 20 parts for rich cake, and 15 parts for lean cake.

The substances employed must be dry, each having been previously sifted

by itself, so that no coarse pieces are present; the starch is mixed with the sodium bicarbonate before the acid is added. When large quantities are prepared the mixing is done by machine; smaller quantities are best mixed together in a spacious mortar, and then passed repeatedly through a sieve. Instead of starch, flour may be used, but starch is preferable, because it interferes with the action of the acid on the alkali.

II.—A formula proposed by Cramp-ton, of the United States Department of Agriculture, as the result of an investigation of the leading baking powders of the market, is:

Potassium bitartrate	2 parts
Sodium bicarbonate	1 part
Cornstarch	1 part

The addition of the starch serves the double purpose of a "filler" to increase the weight of the powder and as a preservative. A mixture of the chemicals alone does not keep well.

The stability of the preparation is increased by drying each ingredient separately by exposure to a gentle heat, mixing at once, and immediately placing in bottles or cans and excluding access of air and consequently of moisture.

This is not a cheap powder; but it is the best that can be made, as to healthfulness.

III. —Sodium acid phosphate	20 parts
Calcium acid phosphate	20 parts
Sodium bicarbonate	25 parts
Starch	35 parts

Caution as to drying the ingredients and keeping them dry must be observed. Even the mixing should be done in a room free from excessive humidity.

IV.—Alum Baking Powder.—

Ammonium alum, anhydrous	15 parts
Sodium bicarbonate	18 parts
Cornstarch, q. s. to make 100 parts.	

Mix. The available carbon dioxide yielded is $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent or 8 per cent.

BALANCE SPRING:

See Watchmakers' Formulas.

BALDNESS:

See Hair Preparations.

BALL BLUE:

See Laundry Preparations.

BALSAMS:

See also Ointments.

Wild-Cherry Balsam.—

Wild-cherry bark...	1 ounce
Licorice root.....	1 ounce
Ipecac.....	1 ounce
Bloodroot.....	1 drachm
Sassafras.....	1 drachm
Compound tincture of opium.....	1 fluidounce
Fluid extract of cubeb.....	4 fluidrachms

Moisten the ground drugs with the fluid extract and tincture and enough menstruum consisting of 25 per cent alcohol, and after six or eight hours pack in a percolator, and pour on menstruum until percolation begins. Then cork the orifice, cover the percolator, and allow to macerate for 24 hours. Then percolate to 10 fluidounces, pouring back the first portion of percolate until it comes through clear. In the percolate dissolve $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of ammonium chloride and $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of sugar by cold percolation, adding simple syrup to make 16 fluidounces. Finally add 1 fluidrachm of chloroform.

Balsam Spray Solution.—

Oil of Scotch pine...	30 minims
Oil of eucalyptus...	1 drachm
Oil of cinnamon....	30 minims
Menthol crystals....	q. s.
Fluid extract of balm- of-Gilead buds...	1 drachm
Tincture of benzoin, enough to make...	4 ounces

This formula can, of course, be modified to suit your requirements. The oils of eucalyptus and cinnamon can be omitted and such quantities of tincture of tolu and tincture of myrrh incorporated as may be desired.

Birch Balsam.—

	Parts by weight
Alcohol.....	30,000
Birch juice.....	3,000
Glycerine.....	1,000
Bergamot oil.....	90
Vanillin.....	10
Geranium oil.....	50
Water.....	14,000

**BANANA EXTRACT FOR PAINT-
ING:**

Amyl acetate	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Butyric ether	60 minims
Alcohol	10 ounces
Water, to make....	16 ounces

This should be mixed and allowed to stand for three days and then filtered. Principally used for painting radiators.

**BATH TONIC FOR FLABBY
FLESH:**

White vinegar	1 pint
Rosemary	2 drachms
Rue	2 drachms
Camphor	2 drachms
Lavender	2 drachms

Let the herbs soak in the vinegar for a few hours, then strain through cheese-cloth, bottle and add to the bath. This tonic can be used three times a week in a warm bath.

Tingly hot baths should not be taken. Cold sponges will work miracles. There may be a warm bath at night, but only a few degrees above tepid, otherwise your flesh will continue to hang upon you, instead of firmly padding you. The cold sponge or shower every morning is one of the greatest of all tissue bracers.

BATH TABLETS, EFFERVESCENT.

Tartaric acid.....	10 parts
Sodium bicarbonate..	9 parts
Rice flour.....	6 parts

A few spoonfuls of this, when stirred into a bathtubful of water, causes a copious liberation of carbon dioxide, which is refreshing. This mixture can be made into tablets by compression, moistening, if necessary, with alcohol. Water, of course, cannot be used in making them, as its presence causes the decomposition referred to. Perfume may be added to this powder, essential oils being a good form. Oil of lavender would be a suitable addition, in the proportion of a fluidrachm or more to the pound of powder. A better but more expensive perfume may be obtained by mixing 1 part of oil of rose geranium with 6 parts of oil of lavender. A perfume still more desirable may be had by adding a mixture of the oils from which Cologne water is made. For an ordinary quality the following will suffice:

Oil of lavender..	4 fluidrachms
Oil of rosemary..	4 fluidrachms
Oil of bergamot..	1 fluidounce
Oil of lemon.....	2 fluidounces
Oil of clove....	30 minims

For the first quality the following may be taken:

Oil of neroli.....	6 fluidrachms
Oil of rosemary..	3 fluidrachms
Oil of bergamot..	3 fluidrachms
Oil of cedrat. ...	7 fluidrachms
Oil of orange peel	7 fluidrachms

A fluidrachm or more of either of these mixtures may be used to the pound, as in the case of lavender.

These mixtures may also be used in the preparation of a bath powder (non-efferv-

vescent) made by mixing equal parts of powdered soap and powdered borax.

BATH-TUB ENAMEL:

See Varnishes.

BATH-TUB PAINTS:

See Paint.

BATTERY FILLERS AND SOLUTIONS.

I.—In the so-called dry batteries the exciting substance is a paste instead of a fluid; moisture is necessary to cause the reaction. These pastes are generally secret preparations. One of the earlier "dry" batteries is that of Gassner. The apparatus consists of a containing vessel of zinc, which forms the positive element; the negative one is a cylinder of carbon, and the space between is filled with a paste, the recipe for which is:

Oxide of zinc.....	1 part
Sal ammoniac.....	1 part
Plaster.....	3 parts
Chloride of zinc.....	1 part
Water.....	2 parts

The usual form of chloride-of-silver battery consists of a sealed cell containing a zinc electrode, the two being generally separated by some form of porous septum. Around the platinum or silver electrode is cast a quantity of silver chloride. This is melted and generally poured into molds surrounding the metallic electrode. The exciting fluid is either a solution of ammonium chloride, caustic potassa, or soda, or zinc sulphate. As ordinarily constructed, these cells contain a paste of the electrolyte, and are sealed up hermetically in glass or hard-rubber receptacles.

II.—The following formula is said to yield a serviceable filling for dry batteries:

Charcoal.....	3 ounces
Graphite.....	1 ounce
Manganese dioxide...	3 ounces
Calcium hydrate.....	1 ounce
Arsenic acid.....	1 ounce
Glucose mixed with dextrine or starch..	1 ounce

Intimately mix, and then work into a paste of proper consistency with a saturated solution of sodium and ammonium chlorides containing one-tenth of its volume of a mercury-bichloride solution and an equal volume of hydrochloric acid. Add the fluid gradually, and well work up the mass.

III.—Calcium chloride,	
crystallized.....	30 parts
Calcium chloride,	
granulated.....	30 parts
Ammonium sulphate	15 parts
Zinc sulphate.....	25 parts

Solutions for Batteries.—The almost exclusively employed solution of sal ammoniac (ammonium chloride) presents the drawback that the zinc rods, glasses, etc., after a short use, become covered with a fine, yellow, very difficultly soluble, basic zinc salt, whereby the generation of the electric current is impaired, and finally arrested altogether. This evil may be remedied by an admixture of cane sugar. For a battery of ordinary size about 20 to 25 grams of sugar, dissolved in warm water, is sufficient per 50 to 60 grams of sal ammoniac. After prolonged use only large crystals (of a zinc saccharate) form, which, however, become attached only to the zinc rod in a few places, having very little disadvantageous effect upon the action of the batteries and being easy to remove, owing to their ready solubility.

TEST PAPER FOR DETERMINING ELECTRIC POLARITY:

Moisten filter paper with a 1 per cent solution of phenolphthalein in alcohol and allow to dry. Dip the paper in a 10 per cent solution of potassium chloride in distilled water. For use wet the paper and apply to the two terminals. The negative side will turn pink.

BAY RUM:

I.—Oil of bay	1 drachm
Alcohol	18 ounces
Water	18 ounces
Mix and filter through magnesia.	
II.—Bay-leaf otto	½ ounce
Magnesium carbonate.	½ ounce
Jamaica rum	2 pints
Alcohol	3 pints
Water	3 pints

Triturate the otto with the magnesium carbonate, gradually adding the other ingredients, previously mixed, and filter. If the rum employed contains sufficient sugar or mucilaginous matter to cause any stickiness to be felt on the skin, rectification will be necessary.

BEARING METAL:

See Babbitt Metal, Bearing Metal, and Phosphor Bronze, under Alloys.

BEDBUG DESTROYERS:

See Insecticides.

BEEF, IRON, AND WINE.

Extract of beef....	512 grains
Detannated sherry	
wine.....	26 ounces
Alcohol.....	4 ounces
Citrate of iron and	
ammonia.....	256 grains
Simple sirup.....	12 ounces

Tincture of orange. 2 ounces
Tincture of cardamom co. 1 ounce
Citric acid. 10 grains
Water, enough to make 4 pints

Let stand 24 hours, agitate frequently, and filter. See that the orange is fresh.

BEEF PEPTONIDS:

See Peptonoids.

BEEF PRESERVATIVES:

See Foods.

BEEF TEA:

See Beverages.

BEERS, ALCOHOL IN:

See Alcohol.

BEER, GINGER, HOP-BITTER, SCOTCH, AND SPRUCE:

See Beverages.

BEER, RESTORATION OF SPOILED.

I.—Powdered chalk is poured into the cask and allowed to remain in the beer until completely precipitated.

II.—The liquor of boiled raisins may be poured into the beer, with the result that the sour taste of the beer is disguised.

III.—A small quantity of a solution of potash will remove the sour taste of beer. Too much potash must not be added; otherwise the stomach will suffer. Beer thus restored will not keep long.

IV.—If the beer is not completely spoiled it may be restored by the addition of coarsely powdered charcoal.

V.—If the addition of any of the above-mentioned substances should affect the taste of the beer, a little powdered zingiber may be used to advantage. Syrup or molasses may also be employed.

BEEES, FOUL BROOD IN.

"Foul brood" is a contagious disease to which bees are subject. It is caused by bacteria and its presence may be known by the bees becoming languid. Dark, stringy, and elastic masses are found in the bottom of the cells, while the caps are sunken or irregularly punctured. Frequently the disease is said to be accompanied by a peculiar offensive odor. Prompt removal of diseased colonies, their transfer to clean and thoroughly disinfected hives, and feeding on antiseptically treated honey or syrup are the means taken for the prevention and cure of the disease. The antiseptics used are salicylic acid, carbolic acid, or formic acid. Spraying the brood with any one of these remedies in a solution and feeding with a honey or syrup medicated with them will usually be all that is required by way of treatment. It is

also said that access to salt water is important for the health of bees.

BEETLE POWDER:

See Insecticides.

BELL METAL:

See Alloys.

BELLADONNA, ANTIDOTES TO:

See Antidotes and Atropine.

BELT PASTES FOR INCREASING ADHESION.

I.—Tallow. 50 parts
Castor oil, crude. 20 parts
Fish oil. 20 parts
Colophony. 10 parts

Melt on a moderate fire and stir until the mass cools.

II.—Melt 250 parts of gum elastic with 250 parts of oil of turpentine in an iron, well-closed crucible at 122° F. (caution!) and mix well with 200 parts of colophony. After further melting add 200 parts of yellow wax and stir carefully. Melt in 750 parts of heated train oil, 250 parts of tallow, and to this add, with constant stirring, the first mixture when the latter is still warm, and let cool slowly with stirring. This grease is intended for cotton belts.

III.—Gutta-percha. 40 parts
Rosin. 10 parts
Asphalt. 15 parts
Petroleum. 60 parts

Heat in a glass vessel on the water bath for a few hours, until a uniform solution is obtained. Let cool and add 15 parts of carbon disulphide and allow the mixture to stand, shaking it frequently.

Directions for Use.—The leather belts to be cemented should first be roughened at the joints, and after the cement has been applied they should be subjected to a strong pressure between warm rollers, whereupon they will adhere together with much tenacity.

Preservation of Belts.—In a well-covered iron vessel heat at a temperature of 50° C. (152° F.) 1 part by weight of caoutchouc, cut in small pieces, with 1 part by weight of rectified turpentine. When the caoutchouc is dissolved add 0.8 part of colophony, stir until this is dissolved, and add to the mixture 0.1 part of yellow wax. Into another vessel of suitable size pour 3 parts of fish oil, add 1 part of tallow, and heat the mixture until the tallow is melted; then pour on the contents of the first vessel, constantly stirring—an operation to be continued until the matter is cooled and congealed. This grease is to be rubbed

on the inside of the belts from time to time, while they are in use. The belts run easily and do not slip. The grease may also serve for improving old belts. For this purpose the grease should be rubbed on both sides in a warm place. A first layer is allowed to soak in, and another applied.

To Make a Belt Pull.—Hold a piece of tar soap on the inside of the belt while it is running.

BELT CEMENT:

See Adhesives.

BELT GLUE:

See Adhesives.

BELT LUBRICANT:

See Lubricants.

BÉNÉDICTINE:

See Wines and Liquors.

Benzine

Benzine, to Color Green.—Probably the simplest and cheapest as well as the best method of coloring benzine green is to dissolve in it sufficient oil soluble aniline green of the desired tint to give the required shade.

Purification of Benzine.—Ill-smelling benzine, mixed with about 1 to 2 per cent of its weight of free fatty acid, will dissolve therein. One-fourth per cent of tannin is added and all is mixed well. Enough potash or soda lye, or even lime milk, is added until the fatty acids are saponified, and the tannic acid is neutralized, shaking repeatedly. After a while the milky liquid separates into two layers, viz., a salty, soapy, mud-sediment and clear, colorless, and almost odorless benzine above. This benzine, filtered, may be employed for many technical purposes, but gives an excellent, pure product upon a second distillation.

Fatty acid from tallow, olive oil, or other fats may be used, but care should be taken that they have as slight an odor of rancid fat as possible. The so-called elaine or olein—more correctly oleic acid—of the candle factories may likewise be employed, but it should first be agitated with a 75-per-cent soda solution to get rid of the bad-smelling fatty acids, especially the butyric acid.

The Prevention of the Inflammability of Benzine.—A mixture of 9 volumes tetrachloride and 1 volume of benzine is practically inflammable. The flame is soon extinguished by itself.

Substitute for Benzine as a Cleansing Agent.—

I.—Chloroform.....	75 parts
Ether.....	75 parts
Alcohol.....	600 parts
Decoction of quillaya bark.....	22,500 parts

Mix.

II.—Acetic ether, technically pure.....	10 parts
Amyl acetate.....	10 parts
Ammonia water.....	10 parts
Alcohol dilute.....	70 parts

Mix.

III.—Acetone.....	1 part
Ammonia water.....	1 part
Alcohol dilute.....	1 part

Mix.

Deodorizing Benzine.—

I.—Benzine.....	20 ounces
Oil of lavender....	1 fluidrachm
Potassium dichromate.....	1 ounce
Sulphuric acid....	1 fluidounce
Water.....	20 fluidounces

Dissolve the dichromate in the water, add the acid and, when the solution is cold, the benzine. Shake every hour during the day, allow to stand all night, decant the benzine, wash with a pint of water and again decant, then add the oil of lavender.

II.—First add to the benzine 1 to 2 per cent of oleic acid, which dissolves. Then about a quarter of 1 per cent of tannin is incorporated by shaking. A sufficient quantity of caustic potassa solution, or milk of lime, to combine with the acids is then well shaken into the mixture, and the whole allowed to stand. The benzine rises to the top of the watery fluid, sufficiently deodorized and decolorized for practical purposes.

III.—To 1,750 parts of water add 250 parts of sulphuric acid, and when it has cooled down add 30 parts of potassium permanganate and let dissolve. Add this solution to 4,500 parts of benzine, stir well together, and set aside for 24 hours. Now decant the benzine and to it add a solution of $7\frac{1}{2}$ parts of potassium permanganate and 15 parts of sodium hydrate in 1,000 parts of water, and agitate the substances well together. Let stand until the benzine separates, then draw off.

IV.—Dissolve 3 parts of litharge and 18 parts of sodium hydrate in 40 parts of water. Add this to 200–250 parts of benzine and agitate well together for two minutes, then let settle and draw off the benzine. Rinse the latter by agitating

it with plenty of clear water, let settle, draw off the benzine, and, if necessary, repeat the operation.

BENZINE, CLEANING WITH:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods, under Miscellaneous Methods.

BENZINE, NON-EXPLOSIVE:

Use ordinary benzine and 25 per cent of carbon tetrachloride. This makes a wonderful spot remover.

BENZOPARAL:

A neutral, bland, oily preparation of benzoin, useful for applying various antiseptics by the aid of an atomizer, nebulizer, or vaporizer. Can be used plain or in combination with other easily dissolved medicinals.

Paraffine, liquid..... 16 ounces

Gum benzoin..... 1 ounce

Digest on a sand bath for a half hour and filter.

Beverages

GINGER ALE AND GINGER BEER:

Old-Fashioned Ginger Beer.—

Lemons, large and sound..... 6 only
Ginger, bruised..... 3 ounces
Sugar..... 6 cups
Yeast, compressed... ½ cake
Boiling water..... 4 gallons
Water..... enough

Slice the lemons into a large earthenware vessel, removing the seed. Add the ginger, sugar, and water. When the mixture has cooled to lukewarmness, add the yeast, first diffused in a little water. Cover the vessel with a piece of cheese cloth, and let the beer stand 24 hours. At the end of that time strain and bottle it. Cork securely, but not so tightly that the bottles would break before the corks would fly out, and keep in a cool place.

Ginger Beer.—Honey gives the beverage a peculiar softness and, from not having fermented with yeast, is the less violent in its action when opened. Ingredients: White sugar, ½ pound; honey, ½ pound; bruised ginger, 5 ounces; juice of sufficient lemons to suit the taste; water, 4½ gallons. Boil the ginger in 3 quarts of the water for half an hour, then add the ginger, lemon juice, and honey, with the remainder of the water: then strain through a cloth; when cold, add the quarter of the white of an egg and a teaspoonful of essence of lemon. Let the whole stand for four days before hot-

ting. This quantity will make a hundred bottles.

Ginger Beer without Yeast.—

Ginger, bruised..... 1½ pounds
Sugar..... 20 pounds
Lemons..... 1 dozen
Honey..... 1 pound
Water..... enough

Boil the ginger in 3 gallons of water for half an hour; add the sugar, the lemons (bruised and sliced), the honey, and 17 gallons of water. Strain and, after three or four days, bottle.

Package Pop.—

Cream of tartar..... 3 ounces
Ginger, bruised..... 1 ounce
Sugar..... 24 ounces
Citric acid..... 2 drachms

Put up in a package, and direct that it be shaken in 1½ gallons of boiling water, strained when cooled, fermented with 1 ounce of yeast, and bottled.

Ginger-Ale Extract.—

I.—Jamaica ginger,
coarse powder... 4 ounces
Mace, powder... ½ ounce
Canada snakeroot,
coarse powder... 60 grains
Oil of lemon.... 1 fluidrachm
Alcohol..... 12 fluidounces
Water..... 4 fluidounces
Magnesium carbonate or purified talcum.... 1 av. ounce

Mix the first four ingredients, and make 16 fluidounces of tincture with the alcohol and water, by percolation. Dissolve the oil of lemon in a small quantity of alcohol, rub with magnesia or talcum, add gradually with constant trituration the tincture, and filter. The extract may be fortified by adding 4 avoirdupois ounces of powdered grains of paradise to the ginger, etc., of the above before extraction with alcohol and water.

II.—Capsicum, coarse

powder..... 8 ounces
Water..... 6 pints
Essence of ginger. 8 fluidounces
Diluted alcohol... 7 fluidounces
Vanilla extract... 2 fluidounces
Oil of lemon.... 20 drops
Caramel..... 1 fluidounce

Boil the capsicum with water for three hours, occasionally replacing the water lost by evaporation; filter, concentrate the filtrate on a hot water bath to the consistency of a thin extract, add the remaining ingredients, and filter.

III.—Jamaica ginger,

ground.....	12 ounces
Lemon peel, fresh, cut fine.....	2 ounces
Capsicum, powder	1 ounce
Calcined magne- sia.....	1 ounce
Alcohol } of each.	sufficient
Water }	

Extract the mixed ginger and capsicum by percolation so as to obtain 16 fluidounces of water, set the mixture aside for 24 hours, shaking vigorously from time to time, then filter, and pass through the filter enough of a mixture of 2 volumes of alcohol and 1 of water to make the filtrate measure 32 fluidounces. In the latter macerate the lemon peel for 7 days, and again filter.

Ginger Beer.—

Brown sugar.....	2 pounds
Boiling water.....	2 gallons
Cream of tartar.....	1 ounce
Bruised ginger root...	2 ounces

Infuse the ginger in the boiling water, add the sugar and cream of tartar; when lukewarm strain; then add half pint good yeast. Let it stand all night, then bottle; one lemon and the white of an egg may be added to fine it.

Lemon Beer.—

Boiling water.....	1 gallon
Lemon, sliced.....	1
Ginger, bruised.....	1 ounce
Yeast.....	1 teacupful
Sugar.....	1 pound

Let it stand 12 to 20 hours, and it is ready to be bottled.

Hop Beer.—

Water.....	5 quarts
Hops.....	6 ounces

Boil 3 hours, strain the liquor, add:

Water.....	5 quarts
Bruised ginger.....	4 ounces

and boil a little longer, strain, and add 4 pounds of sugar, and when milk-warm, 1 pint of yeast. Let it ferment; in 24 hours it is ready for bottling.

Ceananthic Ether as a Flavoring for Ginger Ale.—A fruity, vinous bouquet and delightful flavor are produced by the presence of ceananthic ether or brandy

flavor in ginger ale. This ether throws off a rich, pungent, vinous odor, and gives a smoothness very agreeable to any liquor or beverage of which it forms a part. It is a favorite with "brandy sophisticators." Add a few drops of the ether (previously dissolved in eight times its bulk of Cologne spirit) to the ginger-ale syrup just before bottling.

Soluble Extract of Ginger Ale.—Of the following three formulas the first is intended for soda-fountain use, the second is a "cheap" extract for the bottlers who want a one-ounce-to-the-gallon extract, and the third is a bottlers' extract to be used in the proportion of three ounces to a gallon of syrup. This latter is a most satisfactory extract and has been sold with most creditable results, both as to clearness of the finished ginger ale and delicacy of flavor.

It will be noted that in these formulas oleoresin of ginger is used in addition to the powdered root. Those who do not mind the additional expense might use one-fourth of the same quantity of volatile oil of ginger instead. This should develop an excellent flavor, since the oil is approximately sixteen times as strong as the oleoresin, and has the additional advantage of being free from resinous extractive.

The following are the formulas:

I.—(To be used in the proportion of 4 ounces of extract to 1 gallon of syrup.)

Jamaica ginger, in fine powder.....	8 pounds
Capsicum, in fine pow- der.....	6 ounces
Alcohol, a sufficient quantity.	

Mix the powders intimately, moisten them with a sufficient quantity of alcohol, and set aside for 4 hours. Pack in a cylindrical percolator and percolate with alcohol until 10 pints of percolate have resulted. Place the percolate in a bottle of the capacity of 16 pints, and add to it 2 fluidrachms of oleoresin of ginger; shake, add 2½ pounds of finely powdered pumice stone, and agitate thoroughly at intervals of one-half hour for 12 hours. Then add 14 pints of water in quantities of 1 pint at each addition, shaking briskly meanwhile. This part of the operation is most important. Set the mixture aside for 24 hours, agitating it strongly every hour or so during that period. Then take

Oil of lemon.....	1½ fluidounces
Oil of rose (or ge- ranium).....	3 fluidrachms
Oil of bergamot....	2 fluidrachms

Oil of cinnamon... 3 fluidrachms
Magnesium carbon-
ate 3 fluidounces

Rub the oils with the magnesia in a large mortar and add 9 ounces of the clear portion of the ginger mixture to which have been previously added 2 ounces of alcohol, and continue trituration, rinsing out the mortar with the ginger mixture. Pass the ginger mixture through a double filter and add through the filter the mixture of oils and magnesia; finally pass enough water through the filter to make the resulting product measure 24 pints, or 3 gallons. If the operator should desire an extract of more or less pungency, he may obtain his desired effect by increasing or decreasing the quantity of powdered capsicum in the formula.

II.—(To be used in the proportion of 1 ounce to 1 gallon of syrup.)

Ginger, in moderately
fine powder..... 6 pounds
Capsicum, in fine pow-
der..... 2½ pounds
Alcohol, a sufficient quantity.

Mix, moisten the powder with 3 pints of alcohol, and set aside in a suitable vessel for 4 hours. Then pack the powder firmly in a cylindrical percolator, and percolate until 6 pints of extract are obtained. Set this mixture aside and label Percolate No. 1, and continue the percolation with 1½ pints of alcohol mixed with 1½ pints of water. Set the resultant tincture aside, and label Percolate No. 2.

Take oleoresin ginger 5 fluid ounces and add to Percolate No. 1. Then take:

Oil of lemon..... 1½ fluidounces
Oil of cinnamon... 1 fluidounce
Oil of geranium... ½ fluidounce
Magnesium carbon-
ate 8 ounces

Triturate the oils with the magnesia, add gradually Percolate No. 2, and set aside. Then place Percolate No. 1 in a large bottle, add 3½ pounds of finely powdered pumice stone, and shake at intervals of half an hour for six hours. This being completed, add the mixture of oils, and later 10 pints of water, in quantities of ½ a pint at a time, shaking vigorously after each solution. Let the mixture stand for 24 hours, shaking it at intervals, and then pass it through a double filter. Finally add enough water through the filter to make the product measure 24 pints, or 3 gallons.

III.—(To be used in proportion of 3 ounces to 1 gallon of syrup.)

Ginger, in moderately
fine powder..... 8 pounds
Capsicum, in moder-
ately fine powder.. 2 pounds
Alcohol, q. s.

Mix, moisten with alcohol, and set aside as in the preceding formula; then percolate with alcohol until 10 pints of extract are obtained. To this add oleoresin of ginger 3 drachms, and place in a large bottle. Add 2½ pounds of powdered pumice stone, and shake as directed for formula No. 1. Then add 14 pints of water, in quantities of 1 pint at a time, shaking vigorously after each addition. Set the mixture aside for 24 hours, shaking at intervals. Then take:

Oil of lemon..... 1½ fluidounces
Oil of geranium... ½ fluidounce
Oil of cinnamon... 3 fluidrachms
Magnesia carbonate 3 ounces

Rub these in a mortar with the magnesia, and add 9 ounces of the clear portion of the ginger mixture mixed with 2 ounces of alcohol, rubbing the mixture until it becomes smooth. Prepare a double filter, and filter the ginger mixture, adding through the filter the mixture of oils and magnesia. Finally add enough water through the filter to make the final product measure 24 pints, or 3 gallons.

If these formulas are properly manipulated the extracts should keep for a reasonable length of time without a precipitate. If, however, a precipitate occur after the extract has stood for a week, it should be refiltered.

LEMONADES:

Lemonade Preparations for the Sick.—

I.—Strawberry Lemonade: Citric acid, 6 parts; water, 100 parts; sugar, 450 parts; strawberry syrup, 600 parts; cherry syrup, 300 parts; claret, 450 parts; aromatic tincture, ad lib.

II.—Lemonade Powder: Sodium bicarbonate, 65; tartaric acid, 60; sugar, 125; lemon oil, 12 drops.

III.—Lemonade juice: Sugar syrup, 200; tartaric acid, 15; distilled water, 100; lemon oil, 3; tincture of vanilla, 6 drops.

IV.—Lemonade Lozenges: Tartaric acid, 10; sugar, 30; gum arabic, 2; powdered starch, 0.5; lemon oil, 6 drops; tincture of vanilla, 25 drops; and sufficient diluted spirit of wine so that 30 lozenges can be made with it.

Lemonade for Diabetics.—The following is said to be useful for assuaging the thirst of diabetics:

Citric acid.....	1 part
Glycerine.....	50 parts
Cognac.....	50 parts
Distilled water.....	500 parts

Hot Lemonade.—Take 2 large, fresh lemons, and wash them clean with cold water. Roll them until soft; then divide each into halves, and use a lemon-squeezer or reamer to express the juice into a small pitcher. Remove all the seeds from the juice, to which add 4 or more tablespoonfuls of white sugar, according to taste. A pint of boiling water is now added, and the mixture stirred until the sugar is dissolved. The beverage is very effective in producing perspiration, and should be drunk while hot. The same formula may be used for making cold lemonade, by substituting ice water for the hot water, and adding a piece of lemon peel. If desired, a weaker lemonade may be made by using more water.

Lemonades, Lemon and Sour Drinks for Soda-Water Fountains.—**Plain Lemonade.**—Juice of 1 lemon; pulverized sugar, 2 teaspoonfuls; filtered water, sufficient; shaved ice, sufficient.

Mix and shake well. Garnish with fruit, and serve with both spoon and straws.

Huyler's Lemonade.—Juice of 1 lemon; simple syrup, 2 ounces; soda water, sufficient. Dress with sliced pineapple, and serve with straws. In mixing, do not shake, but stir with a spoon.

Pineapple Lemonade.—Juice of 1 lemon; pineapple syrup, 2 ounces; soda water, sufficient. Dress with fruit. Serve with straws.

Seltzer Lemonade.—Juice of 1 lemon; pulverized sugar, 2 teaspoonfuls. Fill with seltzer. Dress with sliced lemon.

Apollinaris Lemonade.—The same as seltzer, substituting apollinaris water for seltzer.

Limeade.—Juice of 1 lime; pulverized sugar, 2 teaspoonfuls; water, sufficient. Where fresh limes are not obtainable, use bottled lime juice.

Orangeade.—Juice of 1 orange; pulverized sugar, 2 teaspoonfuls; water, sufficient; shaved ice, sufficient. Dress with sliced orange and cherries. Serve with straws.

Seltzer and Lemon.—Juice of 1 lemon; seltzer, sufficient. Serve in a small glass.

Claret Lemonade.—Juice of 1 lemon; pulverized sugar, 3 teaspoonfuls. Make lemonade, pour into a glass containing

shaved ice until the glass lacks about one inch of being full. Pour in sufficient claret to fill the glass. Dress with cherries and sliced pineapple.

Claret Punch.—Juice of 1 lemon; pulverized sugar, 3 teaspoonfuls; claret wine, 2 ounces; shaved ice, sufficient. Serve in small glass. Dress with sliced lemon, and fruit in season. Bright red cherries and plums make attractive garnishings.

Raspberry Lemonade.—I.—Juice of 1 lemon; 3 teaspoonfuls powdered sugar; 1 tablespoonful raspberry juice; shaved ice; plain water; shake.

II.—Juice of 1 lemon; 2 teaspoonfuls powdered sugar; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce raspberry syrup; shaved ice; water; shake.

Banjo Sour.—Pare a lemon, cut it in two, add a large tablespoonful of sugar, then thoroughly muddle it; add the white of an egg; an ounce of sloe gin; 3 or 4 dashes of abricotine; shake well; strain into a goblet or fizz glass, and fill balance with soda; decorate with a slice of pineapple and cherry.

Orgeat Punch.—Orgeat syrup, 12 drachms; brandy, 1 ounce; juice of 1 lemon.

Granola.—Orange syrup, 1 ounce; grape syrup, 1 ounce; juice of $\frac{1}{2}$ lemon; shaved ice, q. s. Serve with straws. Dress with sliced lemon or pineapple.

American Lemonade.—One ounce orange syrup; 1 ounce lemon syrup; 1 teaspoonful powdered sugar; 1 dash acid-phosphate solution; $\frac{1}{2}$ glass shaved ice. Fill with coarse stream. Add slice of orange, and run two straws through it.

Old-Fashioned Lemonade.—Put in a freezer and freeze almost hard, then add the fruits, and freeze very hard. Serve in a silver sherbet cup.

"Ping Pong" Frappé.—Grape juice, unfermented, 1 quart; port wine (California), $\frac{1}{2}$ pint; lemon syrup, 12 ounces; pineapple syrup, 2 ounces; orange syrup, 4 ounces; Benedictine cordial, 4 ounces; sugar, 1 pound.

Dissolve sugar in grape juice and put in wine; add the syrup and cordial; serve from a punch bowl, with ladle, into 12-ounce narrow lemonade glass and fill with solid stream; garnish with slice of orange and pineapple, and serve with straw.

Orange Frappé.—Glass half full of fine ice; tablespoonful powdered sugar; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce orange syrup; 2 dashes lemon syrup; dash prepared raspberry; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

acid-phosphate solution. Fill with soda and stir well; strain into a mineral glass and serve.

Hot Lemonades.—

- I.—Lemon essence.. 4 fluidrachms
 Solution of citric acid..... 1 fluidounce
 Syrup, enough to make..... 32 fluidounces

In serving, draw 2½ fluidounces of the syrup into an 8-ounce mug, fill with hot water, and serve with a spoon.

- II.—Lemon..... 1
 Alcohol..... 1 fluidounce
 Solution of citric acid..... 2 fluidrachms
 Sugar..... 20 av. ounces
 Water..... 20 fluidounces
 White of..... 1 egg

Grate the peel of the lemon, macerate with the alcohol for a day; express; also express the lemon, mix the two, add the sugar and water, dissolve by agitation, and add the solution of citric acid and the white of egg, the latter first beaten to a froth. Serve like the preceding.

Egg Lemonade.—I.—Break 1 egg into a soda glass, add 1½ ounces lemon syrup, a drachm of lemon juice, and a little shaved ice; then draw carbonated water to fill the glass, stirring well.

- II.—Shaved ice..... ½ tumblerful
 Powdered sugar 4 tablespoonfuls
 Juice of..... 1 lemon
 Yolk of..... 1 egg

Shake well, and add carbonated water to fill the glass.

HOT SODA-WATER DRINKS:

Chocolate.—I.—This may be prepared in two ways, from the powdered cocoa or from a syrup. To prepare the cocoa for use, dry mix with an equal quantity of pulverized sugar and use a heaping teaspoonful to a mug. To prepare a syrup, take 12 ounces of cocoa, 5 pints of water, and 4 pounds of sugar. Reduce the cocoa to a smooth paste with a little warm water. Put on the fire. When the water becomes hot add the paste, and then allow to boil for 3 or 4 minutes; remove from fire and add the sugar; stir carefully while heating, to prevent scorching; when cold add 3 drachms of vanilla; ½ to ¾ ounce will suffice for a cup of chocolate; top off with whipped cream.

- II.—Baker's fountain chocolate..... 1 pound
 Syrup..... 1 gallon
 Extract vanilla..... enough

Shave the chocolate into a gallon porcelain evaporating dish and melt with a gentle heat, stirring with a thin-bladed spatula. When melted remove from the fire and add 1 ounce of cold water, mixing well. Add gradually 1 gallon of hot syrup and strain; flavor to suit. Use 1 ounce to a mug.

III.—Hot Egg Chocolate.—Break a fresh egg into a soda tumbler; add 1½ ounces chocolate syrup and 1 ounce cream; shake thoroughly, add hot soda slowly into the shaker, stirring meanwhile; strain carefully into mug; top off with whipped cream and serve.

IV.—Hot Chocolate and Milk.—

- Chocolate syrup.... 1 ounce
 Hot milk..... 4 ounces

Stir well, fill mug with hot soda and serve.

V.—Hot Egg Chocolate.—One egg, 1½ ounces chocolate syrup, 1 teaspoonful sweet cream; shake, strain, add 1 cup hot soda, and 1 tablespoonful whipped cream.

Coffee.—I.—Make an extract by macerating 1 pound of the best Mocha and Java with 8 ounces of water for 20 minutes, then add hot water enough to percolate 1 pint. One or 2 drachms of this extract will make a delicious cup of coffee. Serve either with or without cream, and let customer sweeten to taste.

II.—Pack ½ pound of pulverized coffee in a percolator. Percolate with 2 quarts of boiling water, letting it run through twice. Add to this 2 quarts of milk; keep hot in an urn and draw as a finished drink. Add a lump of sugar and top off with whipped cream.

III.—Coffee syrup may be made by adding boiling water from the apparatus to 1 pound of coffee, placed in a suitable filter or coffeepot, until 2 quarts of the infusion are obtained. Add to this 3 pounds of sugar. In dispensing, first put sufficient cream in the cup, add the coffee, then sweeten, if necessary, and mix with the stream from the draught tube.

IV.—Mocha coffee (ground

- fine)..... 4 ounces
 Java coffee (ground fine)..... 4 ounces
 Granulated sugar.... 6 pounds
 Hot water..... q. s.

Percolate the coffee with hot water until the percolate measures 72 ounces. Dissolve the sugar in the percolate by agitation without heat and strain.

Hot Egg Orangeade.—One egg; juice

of $\frac{1}{2}$ orange; 2 teaspoonfuls powdered sugar. Shake, strain, add 1 cup of hot water. Stir, serve with nutmeg.

Hot Egg Bouillon.—One-half ounce liquid extract beef; 1 egg; salt and pepper; hot water to fill 8-ounce mug. Stir extract, egg, and seasoning together; add water, still stirring; strain and serve.

Hot Celery Punch.—One-quarter ounce of clam juice; $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce beef extract; 1 ounce of cream; 4 dashes of celery essence. Stir while adding hot water, and serve with spices.

Chicken Bouillon.—Two ounces concentrated chicken; $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce sweet cream and spice. Stir while adding hot water.

Ginger.—

Fluid extract of ginger 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Sugar..... 40 ounces
Water, to..... 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ pints

Take 10 ounces of the sugar and mix with the fluid extract of ginger; heat on the water bath until the alcohol is evaporated. Then mix with 20 ounces of water and shake till dissolved. Filter and add the balance of the water and the sugar. Dissolve by agitation.

Cocoa Syrup.—

I.—Cocoa, light, soluble. 4 ounces
Granulated sugar.... 2 pounds
Boiling hot water.... 1 quart
Extract vanilla..... 1 ounce

Dissolve the cocoa in the hot water, by stirring, then add the sugar and dissolve. Strain, and when cold add the vanilla extract.

II.—Cocoa syrup..... 2 ounces
Cream..... 1 ounce

Turn on the hot water stream and stir while filling. Top off with whipped cream.

Hot Soda Toddy.—

Lemon juice..... 2 fluidrachms
Lemon syrup..... 1 fluidounce
Aromatic bitters.... 1 fluidrachm
Hot water, enough to fill an 8-ounce mug.

Sprinkle with nutmeg or cinnamon.

Hot Orange Phosphate.—

Orange syrup..... 1 fluidounce
Solution of acid phosphate..... 1 fluidrachm
Hot water, enough to fill an 8-ounce mug.

It is prepared more acceptably by mixing the juice of half an orange with acid phosphate, sugar, and hot water.

Pepsin Phosphate.—One teaspoonful of liquid pepsin; 2 dashes of acid phosphate; 1 ounce of lemon syrup; 1 cup hot water.

Cream Beef Tea.—Use 1 teaspoonful of liquid beef extract in a mug of hot water, season with salt and pepper, then stir in a tablespoonful of rich cream. Put a teaspoonful of whipped cream on top and serve with flakes.

Cherry Phosphate.—Cherry-phosphate syrup, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; hot water to make 8 ounces.

Cherry-phosphate syrup is made as follows: Cherry juice, 3 pints; sugar, 6 pounds; water, 1 pint; acid phosphate, 4 ounces. Bring to a boil, and when cool add the acid phosphate.

Celery Clam Punch.—Clam juice, 2 drachms; beef extract, 1 drachm; cream, 1 ounce; essence of celery, 5 drops; hot water to make 8 ounces.

Claret Punch.—Claret wine, 2 ounces; sugar, 3 teaspoonfuls; juice of $\frac{1}{2}$ lemon; hot water to make 8 ounces.

Ginger.—Extract of ginger, 2 drachms; sugar, 2 drachms; lemon juice, 2 dashes; hot water to make 8 ounces.

Lemon Juice, Plain.—Fresh lemon juice, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ drachms; lemon syrup, 1 ounce; hot water, q. s. to make 8 ounces.

Lime Juice.—Lime juice, $\frac{1}{4}$ drachm; lemon syrup, 1 ounce; hot water to make 8 ounces. Mix. Eberle remarks that lemon juice or lime juice enters into many combinations. In plain soda it may be combined with ginger and other flavors, as, for instance, chocolate and coffee.

Lemonade.—Juice of 1 lemon; powdered sugar, 2 teaspoonfuls; hot water to make 8 ounces. A small piece of fresh lemon peel twisted over the cup lends an added flavor.

Hot Malt.—Extract of malt, 1 ounce; cherry syrup, 1 ounce; hot water, sufficient to make 8 ounces. Mix.

Malted Milk.—Horlick's malted milk, 2 tablespoonfuls; hot water, quantity sufficient to make 8 ounces; flavoring to suit. Mix. Essence of coffee, chocolate, etc., and many of the fruit syrups go well with malted milk.

Hot Malted Milk Coffee (or Chocolate).—Malted milk, 2 teaspoonfuls; coffee (or chocolate) syrup, 1 ounce; hot water, quantity sufficient to make 8 ounces.

Hot Beef Tea.—I.—Best beef extract, 1 tablespoonful; sweet cream, 1 ounce; hot

water, 7 ounces; pepper, salt, etc., quantity sufficient. Mix.

II.—Extract beef bouillon, 1 teaspoonful; extract aromatic soup herbs (see Condiments), 10 drops; hot soda, 1 cupful. Mix.

III.—Extract of beef. . . . 1 teaspoonful
Hot water. q. s.
Pepper, salt, and celery salt.
Mix.

Hot Bouillon.—

Beef extract. 1 ounce
Hot water, q. s. to
make. 8 ounces
Pepper, salt, etc. q. s.

Mix.

Clam Bouillon.—

I.—Clam juice. 12 drachms
Cream. 2 ounces
Hot water, q. s. to make 8 ounces

Mix.

II.—Extract clam bouillon 2 ounces
Prepared milk. 2 drachms
Extract of aromatic
soup herbs. 5 drops
Extract white pepper. . 5 drops
Hot soda. 1 cupful

Mix.

III.—Clam juice may be served with hot water, salt and pepper added. Adding butter makes this bouillon a broth.

It may also be served with milk or cream, lemon juice, tomato catsup, etc. Hot oyster juice may be served in the same way.

Hot Tea.—

I.—Tea syrup. sufficient
Hot water, q. s. to
make. 1 cupful
II.—Loaf sugar. 4 cubes
Extract of Oolong
tea, about. 1 dessertsp'ful
Prepared milk, about 1 dessertsp'ful
Hot soda. 1 cupful
Whipped cream. . . 1 tablespoonful

Mix the tea extract, sugar, and prepared milk, pour on water, and dissolve. Top off with whipped cream.

Hot Egg Drinks.—I.—One-half to 1 ounce liquid extract of beef, 1 egg, salt and pepper to season, hot water to fill an 8-ounce mug. Stir the extract, egg, and seasoning together with a spoon, to get well mixed, add the water, stirring briskly meanwhile; then strain, and serve. Or shake the egg and extract in a shaker, add the water, and mix by pouring back and forth several times, from shaker to mug.

II.—Hot Egg Chocolate.—One to 1½ ounces chocolate syrup, 1 egg, ½ ounce cream, hot water sufficient to fill an 8-ounce mug.

Mix the syrup, egg, and cream together in an egg-shaker; shake as in making cold drinks; add the hot water, and mix all by pouring back and forth several times, from shaker to mug. Or, prepare by beating the egg with a spoon, add the syrup and cream, mix all quickly with the spoon, and add hot water, stirring constantly, and strain.

III.—Hot Egg Coffee.—One egg, 1 dessertspoonful extract of coffee, 1 teaspoonful sweet cream, 1 ounce syrup. Shake well, strain, and add 1 cupful hot water and top with whipped cream.

IV.—Hot Egg Lemonade.—One egg, juice of 1 lemon, 3 teaspoonfuls powdered sugar. Beat the egg with lemon juice and sugar thoroughly. Mix while adding the water. Serve grated nutmeg and cinnamon. The amount of lemon juice and sugar may be varied to suit different tastes.

V.—Hot Egg Milk.—Two teaspoonfuls sugar, 1 ounce cream, 1 egg, hot milk to fill an 8-ounce mug. Prepare as in hot egg chocolate, top with whipped cream, and sprinkle with nutmeg. If there are no facilities for keeping hot milk, use about 2 ounces of cream, and fill mug with hot water.

VI.—Hot Egg Nogg.—Plain syrup, ½ ounce; brandy, ½ ounce; Angostura bitters, 3 drops; 1 egg. Put in shaker and beat well. Strain in 10-ounce mug, and fill with hot milk; finish with whipped cream and nutmeg.

VII.—Hot Egg Phosphate.—Two ounces lemon syrup, 1 egg, ½ ounce solution of acid phosphate. Mix in a glass, and shake together thoroughly; pour into another glass, heated previously, and slowly draw full of hot water; season with nutmeg.

VIII.—Hot Egg Phosphate.—Break fresh egg into shaker and add ½ ounce pineapple syrup, ½ ounce orange syrup, 1 dash phosphate. Shake, without ice, and pour into bouillon cup. Draw cupful of hot water, sprinkle a touch of cinnamon, and serve with wafers.

FANCY SODA DRINKS:

Coffee Cream Soda.—Serve in a 12-ounce glass. Draw 1½ ounces of syrup and 1 ounce of cream. Into the shaker draw 8 ounces of carbonated water, pour into the glass sufficient to fill it to within

1 inch of the top; pour from glass to shaker and back, once or twice, to mix thoroughly; give the drink a rich, creamy appearance, and make it cream sufficiently to fill the glass.

Iced Coffee.—Serve in a 10-ounce glass. Draw 1 ounce into glass, fill nearly full with ice-cold milk, and mix by stirring.

Egg Malted Milk Coffee.—Prepare same as malted milk coffee, with the exception of adding the egg before shaking, and top off with a little nutmeg, if desired. This drink is sometimes called coffee light lunch.

Coffee Frappé.—Serve in a 12-ounce glass. Coffee syrup, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; white of 1 egg; 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of pure, rich, sweet cream; a small portion of fine shaved ice; shake thoroughly to beat the white of the egg light, and then remove the glass, leaving the contents in the shaker. Now fill the shaker two-thirds full, using the fine stream only. Draw as quickly as possible that the drink may be nice and light. Now pour into glass and back, and then strain into a clean glass. Serve at once, and without straws. This should be drunk at once, else it will settle, and lose its lightness and richness.

Coffee Nogg.—

Coffee syrup..... 2 ounces
Brandy..... 4 drachms
Cream..... 2 ounces
One egg.

Coffee Cocktail.—

Coffee syrup..... 1 ounce
One egg.
Port wine..... 1 ounce
Brandy..... 2 drachms

Shake, strain into a small glass, and add soda. Mace on top.

Chocolate and Milk.—

Chocolate syrup.... 2 ounces
Sweet milk, sufficient.

Fill a glass half full of shaved ice, put in the syrup, and add milk until the glass is almost full. Shake well, and serve without straining. Put whipped cream on top and serve with straws.

Chocolate Frappé.—

Frozen whipped cream, sufficient.
Shaved ice, sufficient.

Fill a glass half full of frozen whipped cream, fill with shaved ice nearly to the

top, and pour in chocolate syrup. Other syrups may be used, if desired.

Royal Frappé.—This drink consists of 3 parts black coffee and 1 part of brandy, frozen in a cooler, and served while in a semifrozen state.

Mint Julep.—One-half tumbler shaved ice, teaspoonful powdered sugar, dash lemon juice, 2 or 3 sprigs of fresh mint. Crush the mint against side of the glass to get the flavor. Then add claret syrup, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; raspberry syrup, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; and draw carbonated water nearly to fill glass. Insert bunch of mint and fill glass, leaving full of shaved ice. Serve with straws, and decorate with fruits of the season.

Grape Glacé.—Beat thoroughly the whites of 4 eggs and stir in 1 pound of powdered sugar, then add 1 pint grape juice, 1 pint water, and 1 pound more of powdered sugar. Stir well until sugar is dissolved, and serve from a pitcher or glass dish, with ladle.

"Golf Goblet."—Serve in a 12-ounce glass; fill two-thirds full of cracked ice, add $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce pineapple juice, 1 teaspoonful lemon juice, 1 teaspoonful raspberry vinegar. Put spoon in glass, and fill to within one-half inch of top with carbonated water; add shaved ice, heaping full. Put strawberry or cherry on top, and stick slice of orange down side of glass. Serve with spoon and straws.

Goldenade.—Shaved ice, $\frac{1}{2}$ tumblerful; powdered sugar; juice of 1 lemon; yolk of 1 egg. Shake well, add soda water from large stream, turn from tumbler to shaker, and vice versa, several times, and strain through julep strainer into a 12-ounce tumbler.

Lunar Blend.—Take two mixing glasses, break an egg, putting the yolk in one glass, the white into the other; into the glass with the yolk add 1 ounce cherry syrup and some cracked ice; shake, add small quantity soda, and strain into a 12-ounce glass. Into the other mixing glass add 1 ounce plain sweet cream, and beat with bar spoons until well whipped; add $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce lemon syrup, then transfer it into the shaker, and add soda from fine stream only, and float on top of the one containing the yolk and sherry. Serve with two straws.

Egg Chocolate.—

Chocolate syrup.... 2 ounces
Cream..... 4 ounces
White of one egg.

Egg Crème de Menthe.—

Mint syrup..... 12 drachms
 Cream 3 ounces
 White of one egg.
 Whisky..... 4 drachms

Egg Sherbet.—

Sherry syrup..... 4 drachms
 Pineapple syrup.... 4 drachms
 Raspberry syrup.... 4 drachms
 One egg.
 Cream.

Egg Claret.—

Claret syrup..... 2 ounces
 Cream..... 3 ounces
 One egg.

Royal Mist.—

Orange syrup..... 1 ounce
 Catawba syrup..... 1 ounce
 Cream..... 2 ounces
 One egg.

Banana Cream.—

Banana syrup..... 12 drachms
 Cream..... 4 ounces
 One egg.

Egg Coffee.—

Coffee syrup..... 2 ounces
 Cream..... 3 ounces
 One egg.
 Shaved ice.

Cocoa Mint.—

Chocolate syrup.... 1 ounce
 Peppermint syrup... 1 ounce
 White of one egg.
 Cream 2 ounces

The peppermint syrup is made as follows:

Oil of peppermint... 30 minims
 Syrup simplex..... 1 gallon
 Soda foam..... 1 ounce

Egg Lemonade.—

Juice of one lemon.
 Pulverized sugar.... 3 teasp'fuls
 One egg.
 Water, q. s.

Shake well, using plenty of ice, and serve in a small glass.

Nadjy.—

Raspberry juice..... 1 ounce
 Pineapple syrup.... 1 ounce
 One egg.
 Cream 2 ounces

Siberian Flip.—

Orange syrup..... 1 ounce
 Pineapple syrup.... 1 ounce
 One egg.
 Cream 2 ounces

Egg Orgeat.—

Orgeat syrup..... 12 drachms
 Cream 3 ounces
 One egg.

Normona.—

Peach syrup..... 1 ounce
 Grape syrup..... 1 ounce
 Cream 3 ounces
 Brandy 2 drachms
 One egg.

Silver Fizz.—

Catawba syrup..... 2 ounces
 Holland gin..... 2 drachms
 Lemon juice..... 3 dashes
 White of one egg.

Golden Fizz.—

Claret syrup..... 2 ounces
 Holland gin..... 1 ounce
 Lemon juice..... 8 dashes
 Yolk of one egg.

Rose Cream.—

Rose syrup..... 12 drachms
 Cream 4 ounces
 White of one egg.

Violet Cream.—

Violet syrup..... 12 drachms
 Cream 4 ounces
 White of one egg.

Rose Mint.—

Rose syrup..... 6 drachms
 Mint syrup..... 6 drachms
 Cream 3 ounces
 White of one egg.

Currant Cream.—

Red-currant syrup... 2 ounces
 Cream 3 ounces
 One egg.

Quince Flip.—

Quince syrup..... 2 ounces
 Cream 3 ounces
 One egg.
 Shaved ice.

Coffee Nogg.—

Coffee syrup..... 2 ounces
 Brandy 4 drachms
 Cream 2 ounces
 One egg.

Egg Sour.—

Juice of one lemon.
 Simple syrup..... 12 drachms
 One egg.

Shake, strain, and fill with soda. Macé on top.

Lemon Sour.—

Lemon syrup..... 12 drachms
 Juice of one lemon.
 One egg.

Raspberry Sour.—

Raspberry syrup.... 12 drachms
 One egg.
 Juice of one lemon.

Yama.—

One egg.
 Cream..... 2 ounces
 Sugar..... 2 teaspoonfuls
 Jamaica rum..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

Shake well, put into cup, and add hot water. Serve with whipped cream, and sprinkle mace on top.

Prairie Oyster.—

Cider vinegar..... 2 ounces
 One egg.

Put vinegar into glass, and break into it the egg. Season with salt and pepper. Serve without mixing.

Fruit Frappé.—

Granulated gelatin... 1 ounce
 Juice of six lemons.
 Beaten whites of two eggs.
 Water..... 5 quarts
 Syrup..... 1 quart
 Maraschino cherries.. 8 ounces
 Sliced peach..... 4 ounces
 Sliced pineapple.... 4 ounces
 Whole strawberries... 4 ounces
 Sliced orange..... 4 ounces

Dissolve the gelatin in 1 quart boiling hot water; add the syrup and the balance of the water; add the whites of the eggs and lemon juice.

KOUMISS.

The original koumiss is the Russian, made from mare's milk, while that produced in this country and other parts of Europe is usually, probably always, made from cow's milk. For this reason there is a difference in the preparation which may or may not be of consequence. It has been asserted that the ferment used in Russia differs from ordinary yeast, but this has not been established.

In an article on this subject, contributed by D. H. Davies to the *Pharmaceutical Journal and Transactions*, it is pointed out that mare's milk contains less casein and fatty matter than cow's milk, and he states that it is "therefore far more easy of digestion." He thinks that cow's milk yields a better preparation when diluted with water to reduce the percentage of casein, etc. He proposes the following formula:

Fresh milk..... 12 ounces
 Water..... 4 ounces
 Brown sugar..... 150 grains
 Compressed yeast... 24 grains
 Milk sugar..... 3 drachms

Dissolve the milk sugar in the water, add to the milk, rub the yeast and brown sugar down in a mortar with a little of the mixture, then strain into the other portion.

Strong bottles are very essential, champagne bottles being frequently used, and the corks should fit tightly; in fact, it is almost necessary to use a bottling machine for the purpose, and once the cork is properly fixed it should be wired down. Many failures have resulted because the corks did not fit properly, the result being that the carbon dioxide escaped as formed and left a worthless preparation. It is further necessary to keep the preparation at a moderate temperature, and to be sure that the article is properly finished the operator should gently shake the bottles each day for about 10 minutes to prevent the clotting of the casein. It is well to take the precaution of rolling a cloth around the bottle during the shaking process, as the amount of gas generated is great, and should the bottle be weak it might explode.

Kogelman says that if 1 volume of buttermilk be mixed with 1 or 2 volumes of sweet milk, in a short time lively fermentation sets in, and in about 3 days the work is completed. This, according to the author, produces a wine-scented fluid, rich in alcohol, carbon dioxide, lactic acid, and casein, which, according to all investigations yet made, is identical with koumiss. The following practical hints are given for the production of a good article: The sweet milk used should not be entirely freed from cream; the bottles should be of strong glass; the fermenting milk must be industriously shaken by the operator at least 3 times a day, and then the cork put in firmly, so that the fluid will become well charged with carbon-dioxide gas; the bottles must be daily opened and at least twice each day brought nearly to a horizontal position, in order to allow the carbon dioxide to escape and air to enter; otherwise fermentation rapidly ceases. If a drink is desired strong in carbonic acid, the bottles, toward the end of fermentation, should be placed with the necks down. In order to ferment a fresh quantity of milk, simply add $\frac{1}{2}$ of its volume of either actively fermenting or freshly fermented milk. The temperature should be from 50° to 60° F., about 60° being the most favorable.

Here are some miscellaneous formulas:

I.—Fill a quart champagne bottle up to the neck with pure milk; add 2 tablespoonfuls of white sugar, after dissolving the same in a little water over a hot fire; add also a quarter of a 2-cent cake of compressed yeast. Then tie the cork in the bottle securely, and shake the mixture well; place it in a room of the temperature of 50° to 95° F. for 6 hours, and finally in the ice box over night. Handle wrapped in a towel as protection if the bottle should burst. Be sure that the milk is pure, that the bottle is sound, that the yeast is fresh, to open the mixture in the morning with great care, on account of its effervescent properties; and be sure not to drink it at all if there is any curdle or thickening part resembling cheese, as this indicates that the fermentation has been prolonged beyond the proper time.

II.—Dilute the milk with $\frac{1}{4}$ part of hot water, and while still tepid add $\frac{1}{2}$ of very sour (but otherwise good) buttermilk. Put it into a wide jug, cover with a clean cloth, and let stand in a warmish place (about 75° F.) for 24 hours; stir up well, and leave for another 24 hours. Then beat thoroughly together, and pour from jug to jug till perfectly smooth and creamy. It is now "still" koumiss, and may be drunk at once. To make it sparkling, which is generally preferred, put it into champagne or soda-water bottles; do not quite fill them, secure the corks well, and lay them in a cool cellar. It will then keep for 6 or 8 weeks, though it becomes increasingly acid. To mature some for drinking quickly, it is as well to keep a bottle or two to start with in some warmer place, and from time to time shake vigorously. With this treatment it should, in about 3 days, become sufficiently effervescent to spurt freely through a champagne tap, which must be used for drawing it off as required. Later on, when very frothy and acid it is more pleasant to drink if a little sweetened water (or milk and water) is first put into the glass. Shake the bottle, and hold it inverted well into the tumbler before turning the tap. Having made one lot of koumiss as above you can use some of that instead of buttermilk as a ferment for a second lot, and so on 5 or 6 times in succession; after which it will be found advisable to begin again as at first. Mare's milk is the best for koumiss; then ass's milk. Cow's milk may be made more like them by adding a little sugar of milk (or even loaf sugar) with the hot water before fer-

menting. But perhaps the chief drawback to cow's milk is that the cream separates permanently, whereas that of mare's milk will remix. Hence use partially skimmed milk; for if there is much cream it only forms little lumps of butter, which are apt to clog the tap, or are left behind in the bottle.

Kwass.—Kwass is a popular drink among the Russian population of Kuznets, prepared as follows: In a big kettle put from 13 to 15 quarts of water, and bring to a boil, and when in active ebullition pour in 500 grams of malt. Let boil for 20 minutes, remove from the fire, let cool down, and strain off. The liquid is now put into a clean keg or barrel, 30 grams (about an ounce) of best compressed yeast added along with about 600 grams (20 ounces) of sugar, and the cask is put in a warm place to ferment. As soon as bubbles of carbonic gas are detected on the surface of the liquid, it is a signal that the latter is ready for bottling. In each of the bottles, which should be strong and clean, put one big raisin, fill, cork, and wire down. The bottles should be placed on the side, and in the coolest place available—best, on ice. The liquor is ready for drinking in from 2 to 3 days, and is said to be most palatable.

"Braga."—Braga is a liquid of milky turbidity, resembling *café au lait* in color, and forming a considerable precipitate if left alone. When shaken it sparkles and a little gas escapes. Its taste is more or less acid, possessing a pleasant flavor.

About 35 parts of crushed millet, to which a little wheat flour is added, are placed in a large kettle. On this about 400 parts of water are poured. The mixture is stirred well and boiled for 3 hours. After settling for 1 hour the lost water is renewed and the boiling continued for another 10 hours. A viscous mass remains in the kettle, which substance is spread upon large tables to cool. After it is perfectly cool, it is stirred with water in a wooden trough and left to ferment for 8 hours. This pulp is sifted, mixed with a little water, and after an hour the braga is ready for sale. The taste is a little sweetish at first, but becomes more and more sourish in time. Fermentation begins only in the trough.

WINTER BEVERAGES:

Campchello.—Thoroughly beat the yolks of 12 fresh eggs with $2\frac{1}{4}$ pounds finely powdered, refined sugar, the juice

of 3 lemons and 2 oranges, and 3 bottles of Grâves or other white wine, over the fire, until rising. Remove, and slowly beat 1 bottle of Jamaica rum with it.

Egg Wine.—Vigorously beat 4 whole eggs and the yolks of 4 with $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of fine sugar; next add 2 quarts of white wine and beat over a moderate fire until rising.

Bavaroise au Cognac.—Beat up the yolks of 8 eggs in 1 quart of good milk over the fire, until boiling, then quickly add 5 ounces of sugar and $\frac{1}{2}$ quart of fine cognac.

Bavaroise au Café.—Heat 1 pint of strong coffee and 1 pint of milk, 5 ounces of sugar, and the yolks of 8 eggs, until boiling, then add $\frac{1}{2}$ quart of Jamaica rum.

Carbonated Pineapple Champagne.—

Plain syrup, 42°.....	10 gallons
Essence of pineapple.....	8 drachms
Tincture of lemon.....	5 ounces
Carbonate of magnesia.....	1 ounce
Liquid saffron.....	2½ ounces
Citric-acid solution..	30 ounces
Caramel.....	2½ ounces

Filter before adding the citric-acid solution and limejuice. Use 2 ounces to each bottle.

A German Drink.—To 100 parts of water add from 10 to 15 parts of sugar, dissolve and add to the syrup thus formed an aqueous extract of 0.8 parts of green or black tea. Add fresh beer or brewers' yeast, put in a warm place and let ferment. When fermentation has progressed to a certain point the liquid is cleared, and then bottled, corked, and the corks tied down. The drink is said to be very pleasant.

Limejuice Cordial.—Limejuice cordial that will keep good for any length of time may be made as follows: Sugar, 6 pounds; water, 4 pints; citric acid, 4 ounces; boric acid, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce. Dissolve by the aid of a gentle heat, and when cold add refined limejuice, 60 ounces; tincture of lemon peel, 4 ounces; water to make up to 2 gallons, and color with caramel.

Summer Drink.—

Chopped ice.....	2 tablespoonfuls
Chocolate syrup..	2 tablespoonfuls
Whipped cream...	3 tablespoonfuls
Milk.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ cup
Carbonated water.	$\frac{1}{2}$ cup

Shake or stir well before drinking. A tablespoonful of vanilla ice cream is a

desirable addition. A plainer drink is made by combining the syrup, $\frac{1}{2}$ cup of milk, and the ice, and shaking well.

American Champagne.—Good cider (crab-apple cider is the best), 7 gallons; best fourth-proof brandy, 1 quart; genuine champagne wine, 5 pints; milk, 1 gallon; bitartrate of potassa, 2 ounces. Mix, let stand a short time; bottle while fermenting. An excellent imitation.

British Champagne.—Loaf sugar, 56 pounds; brown sugar (pale), 48 pounds; water (warm), 45 gallons; white tartar, 4 ounces; mix, and at a proper temperature add yeast, 1 quart; and afterwards sweet cider, 5 gallons; bruised wild cherries, 14 or 15 ounces; pale spirits, 1 gallon; orris powder, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce. Bottle while fermenting.

Champagne Cider.—Good pale cider, 1 hoghead; spirits, 3 gallons; sugar, 20 pounds; mix, and let it stand one fortnight; then fine with skimmed milk, $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon; this will be very pale, and a similar article, when properly bottled and labeled, opens so briskly that even good judges have mistaken it for genuine champagne.

BEER:

Scotch Beer.—Add 1 peck malt to 4 gallons of boiling water and let it mash for 8 hours, and then strain, and in the strained liquor boil:

Hops.....	4 ounces
Coriander seeds.....	1 ounce
Honey.....	1 pound
Orange peel.....	2 ounces
Bruised ginger.....	1 ounce

Boil for half an hour, then strain and ferment in the usual way.

Hop Bitter Beer.—

Coriander seeds.....	2 ounces
Orange peel.....	4 ounces
Ginger.....	1 ounce
Gentian root.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

Boil in 5 gallons of water for half an hour, then strain and put into the liquor 4 ounces hops and 3 pounds of sugar, and simmer for 15 minutes, then add sufficient yeast, and bottle when ready.

Sarsaparilla Beer.—I.—Compound extract of sarsaparilla, 1½ ounces; hot water, 1 pint; dissolve, and when cold, add of good pale or East India ale, 7 pints.

II.—Sarsaparilla (sliced), 1 pound; guaiacum bark (bruised small), $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; guaiacum wood (rasped) and licorice root (sliced), of each, 2 ounces; aniseed (bruised), 1½ ounces; mezereon root—

bark, 1 ounce; cloves (cut small), $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce; moist sugar, $3\frac{1}{2}$ pounds; hot water (not boiling), 9 quarts; mix in a clean stone jar, and keep it in a moderately warm room (shaking it twice or thrice daily) until active fermentation sets in, then let it repose for about a week, when it will be ready for use. This is said to be superior to the other preparations of sarsaparilla as an alterative or purifier of the blood, particularly in old affections. That usually made has generally only $\frac{1}{4}$ of the above quantity of sugar, for which molasses is often substituted; but in either case it will not keep well; whereas, with proper caution, the products of the above formulas may be kept for 1 or even 2 years. No yeast must be used. Dose: A small tumblerful 3 or 4 times a day, or oftener.

Spruce Beer.—I.—Sugar, 1 pound; essence of spruce, $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce; boiling water, 1 gallon; mix well, and when nearly cold add of yeast $\frac{1}{4}$ wineglassful; and the next day bottle like ginger beer.

II.—Essence of spruce, $\frac{1}{2}$ pint; pimento and ginger (bruised), of each, 5 ounces; hops, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; water, 3 gallons; boil the whole for 10 minutes, then add of moist sugar, 12 pounds (or good molasses, 14 pounds); warm water, 11 gallons; mix well, and, when only lukewarm, further add of yeast, 1 pint; after the liquid has fermented for about 24 hours, bottle it.

This is diuretic and antiscorbutic. It is regarded as an agreeable summer drink, and often found useful during long sea voyages. When made with lump sugar it is called White Spruce Beer; when with moist sugar or treacle, Brown Spruce Beer. An inferior sort is made by using less sugar or more water.

Treacle Beer.—I.—From treacle or molasses, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 pounds per gallon (according to the desired strength); hops, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ ounce; yeast, a tablespoonful; water, q. s.; treated as below.

II.—Hops, $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds; corianders, 1 ounce; capsicum pods (cut small), $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; water, 8 gallons; boil for 10 or 15 minutes, and strain the liquor through a coarse sieve into a barrel containing treacle, 28 pounds; then throw back the hops, etc., into the copper and reboil them, for 10 minutes, with a second 8 gallons of water, which must be strained into the barrel, as before; next "rummage" the whole well with a stout stick, add of cold water 21 gallons (sufficient to make the whole measure 37 gallons), and, again after mixing, stir in $\frac{1}{4}$ pint of good fresh yeast; lastly, let it

remain for 24 hours in a moderately warm place, after which it may be put into the cellar, and in 2 or 3 days bottled or tapped on draught. In a week it will be fit to drink. For a stronger beer, 36 pounds, or even half a hundredweight of molasses may be used. It will then keep good for a twelvemonth. This is a wholesome drink, but apt to prove laxative when taken in large quantities.

Weiss Beer.—This differs from the ordinary lager beer in that it contains wheat malt. The proportions are $\frac{3}{4}$ wheat to $\frac{1}{4}$ barley malt, 1 pound hops being used with a peck of the combined malt to each 20 gallons of water. A good deal depends on the yeast, which must be of a special kind, the best grades being imported from Germany.

Yellow Coloring for Beverages.—The coloring agents employed are fustic, saffron, turmeric, quercitron, and the various aniline dyes. Here are some formulas:

I.—Saffron..... 1 ounce
Deodorized alcohol..... 4 fluidounces
Distilled water... 4 fluidounces

Mix alcohol and water, and then add the saffron. Allow the mixture to stand in a warm place for several days, shaking occasionally; then filter. The tincture thus prepared has a deep orange color, and when diluted or used in small quantities gives a beautiful yellow tint to syrups, etc.

II.—Ground fustic
wood..... $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Deodorized alcohol..... 4 fluidounces
Distilled water... 4 fluidounces

This color may be made in the same manner as the liquid saffron, and is a fine coloring for many purposes.

III.—Turmeric powder... 2 ounces
Alcohol, dilute.... 16 ounces

Macerate for several days, agitating frequently, and filter. For some beverages the addition of this tincture is not to be recommended, as it possesses a very spicy taste.

The nonpoisonous aniline dyes recommended for coloring confectionery, beverages, liquors, essences, etc., yellow are those known as acid yellow R and tropæolin 000 (orange I).

BICYCLE-TIRE CEMENT:

See Adhesives, under Rubber Cements.

BICYCLE VARNISHES:

See Varnishes.

BIDERY METAL:

See Alloys.

BILLIARD BALLS:

See Ivory and Casein.

BIRCH BALSAM:

See Balsam.

BIRCH WATER:

See Hair Preparations.

BIRD DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

BIRD FOODS:

See also Veterinary Formulas.

Mixed Birdseed.—

Canary seed	6 parts
Rape seed	2 parts
Maw seed	1 part
Millet seed	2 parts

Mocking-Bird Food.—

Cayenne pepper	2 ounces
Rape seed	8 ounces
Hemp seed	16 ounces
Corn meal	2 ounces
Rice	2 ounces
Cracker	8 ounces
Lard oil	2 ounces

Mix the solids, grinding to a coarse powder, and incorporate the oil.

Food for Redbirds.—

Sunflower seed	8 ounces
Hemp seed	16 ounces
Canary seed	10 ounces
Wheat	8 ounces
Rice	6 ounces

Mix and grind to coarse powder.

BIRD LIME:

See Lime.

BIRD PASTE:

See Canary-Bird Paste.

BISCHOFF:

See Wines and Liquors.

BISCUIT, DOG:

See Dog Biscuit.

BISMUTH ALLOYS:

See Alloys.

BISMUTH, PURIFICATION OF:

See Gold.

BITTERS:

See Wines and Liquors.

BITTER WATER:

See Waters.

BLACKING FOR HARNESS:

See Leather.

BLACKING FOR SHOES:

See Shoedressings.

BLACKING, STOVE:

See Stove Blackings and Polishes.

BLACKBERRY CORDIAL AND BLACKBERRY MIXTURE AS A CHOLERA REMEDY:

See Cholera Remedy.

BLACKBOARD PAINT AND VARNISH:

See Paint and Varnish.

BLACKHEAD REMEDIES:

See Cosmetics.

BLANKET WASHING:

See Household Formulas.

BLASTING POWDER:

See Explosives.

Bleaching

Linen.—Mix common bleaching powder in the proportion of 1 pound to a gallon of water; stir it occasionally for 3 days, let it settle, and pour it off clear. Then make a lye of 1 pound of soda to 1 gallon of boiling water, in which soak the linen for 12 hours, and boil it half an hour; next soak it in the bleaching liquor, made as above; and lastly, wash it in the usual manner. Discolored linen or muslin may be restored by putting a portion of bleaching liquor into the tub wherein the articles are soaking.

Straw.—I.—Dip the straw in a solution of oxygenated muriatic acid, saturated with potash. (Oxygenated muriate of lime is much cheaper.) The straw is thus rendered very white, and its flexibility is increased.

II.—Straw is bleached by simply exposing it in a closed chamber to the fumes of burning sulphur. An old flour barrel is the apparatus most used for the purpose by milliners, a flat stone being laid on the ground, the sulphur ignited thereon, and the barrel containing the goods to be bleached turned over it. The goods should be previously washed in pure water.

Wool, Silk, or Straw.—Mix together 4 pounds of oxalic acid, 4 pounds of table salt, water 50 gallons. The goods are laid in this mixture for 1 hour; they are then generally well bleached, and only require to be thoroughly rinsed and worked. For bleaching straw it is best to soak the goods in caustic soda, and afterwards to make use of chloride of lime or Javelle water. The excess of

chlorine is afterwards removed by hypsulphite of soda.

Feathers.—Place the feathers from 3 to 4 hours in a tepid dilute solution of bichromate of potassa, to which, cautiously, some nitric acid has been added (a small quantity only). To remove a greenish hue induced by this solution, place them in a dilute solution of sulphuric acid, in water, whereby the feathers become perfectly white and bleached.

Bleaching Solution.—Aluminum hypochloride, or Wilson's bleaching liquid, is produced by adding to a clear solution of lime chloride a solution of aluminum sulphate (alumina, alum) as long as a precipitate keeps forming. By mutual decomposition aluminum chloride results, which remains in solution, and lime sulphate (gypsum), which separates out in the form of an insoluble salt.

BLIGHT REMEDIES.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| I.—Soft soap..... | 40 parts |
| Amyl alcohol..... | 50 parts |
| Methylated spirit..... | 20 parts |
| Water..... | 1,000 parts |
| II.—Soft soap..... | 30 parts |
| Sulphureted potash..... | 2 parts |
| Amyl alcohol..... | 32 parts |
| Water..... | 1,000 parts |
| III.—Soft soap..... | 15 parts |
| Sulphureted potash..... | 29 parts |
| Water..... | 1,000 parts |

BLEACHING WATER:

The most efficient bleaching water and also the cheapest to prepare, provided you have the facilities, is sodium hypochlorite. A solution of sodium chloride is subjected to electrolysis. For this purpose a source of cheap electric current, such as that provided by abundant water power, is necessary. The current is allowed to flow until all the salt is converted into caustic soda at the cathode and chlorine at the anode. The mixture of these two substances forms sodium hypochlorite which is bottled as is.

Two other waters are as follows:

1. Sodium carbonate—10 pounds. Dissolve in two gallons of water. Add two pounds chloride of lime. Let stand one day and then filter.
2. Dissolve two pounds of chloride of lime in one gallon of water. Dissolve two pounds of alum in one gallon of water. Mix together. Let stand one day and filter.

BLEACHING OF LEAVES:

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Chloride of lime..... | 10 oz. |
| Water..... | 16 oz. |
| Acetic acid..... | 6 oz. |

Mix the chloride of lime with the water, and then add the acetic acid slowly until all the chlorine is liberated. Steep the leaves for about ten minutes until they are whitened; place them on a piece of paper and wash in clean water. Dry the leaves between sheets of blotting paper.

BLEACHING BLUE PRINTS:

A 4% solution of soda and water will lighten over-exposed blue prints or will bleach them nearly white if desired; add more soda to bleach completely.

BLUE PRINTS, TO MAKE CHANGES AND CORRECTIONS ON:

Use a solution of sodium carbonate and water, with a little red ink mixed in. This gives a very pleasing pink color to the changes which, at the same time, is very noticeable. The amount of sodium carbonate used depends upon the surface of the blue-print paper, as some coarse-grained papers will look better if less soda is used and *vice versa*. However, the amount of powdered soda held on a small coin dissolved in a bottle of water gives good results.

BLUE PRINT MARKING FLUID:

- | |
|-------------------------------|
| 1 ounce potassium oxalate |
| 1 ounce gum arabic |
| 1 dram (60 grains) water |
| 6 ounces cobalt-blue to color |

BOIL REMEDY.

Take a piece of soft linen or borated gauze, rub some vaseline upon one side of it, quickly pour upon it some chloroform, apply it to the unopened boil or carbuncle, and place a bandage over all. It smarts a little at first, but this is soon succeeded by a pleasing, cool sensation. The patient is given a bottle of the remedy, and directed to change the cloth often. In from 2 hours to 1 day the boil (no matter how indurated) softens and opens.

Boiler Compounds

There are three chemicals which are known to attack boiler scale. These are caustic soda, soda ash, and tannic-acid compounds, the last being derived from sumac, catechu, and the exhausted bark liquor from tanneries.

Caustic soda in large excess is injurious to boiler fittings, gaskets, valves,

etc. That it is injurious, in reasonable excess, to the boiler tubes themselves is yet to be proved. Foaming and priming may be caused through excess of caustic soda or soda ash, as is well known by every practical engineer. Tannic acid is to be condemned and the use of its salts is not to be recommended. It may unite with the organic matter, present in the form of albuminoids, and with calcium and magnesium carbonates. That it removes scale is an assured fact; that it removes iron with the scale is also assured, as tannic acid corrodes an iron surface rapidly.

Compounds of vegetable origin are widely advertised, but they often contain dextrine and gum, both of which are dangerous, as they coat the tubes with a compact scale, not permitting the water to reach the iron. Molasses is acid and should not be used in the boiler. Starch substances generally should be avoided. Kerosene must be dangerous, as it is very volatile and must soon leave the boiler and pass over and through the engine.

There are two materials the use of which in boilers is not prohibited through action upon the metal itself or on account of price. These are soda ash and caustic soda. Sodium triphosphate and sodium fluoride have both been used with success, but their cost is several hundred per cent greater than soda ash. If prescribed as per analysis, in slight excess, there should be no injurious results through the use of caustic soda and soda ash. It would be practicable to manufacture an intimate mixture of caustic soda and carbonate of soda, containing enough of each to soften the average water of a given district.

There is a great deal of fraud in connection with boiler compounds generally. The better class of venders advertise to prepare a special compound for special water. This is expensive, save on a large scale, in reference to a particular water, for it would mean a score or more of tanks with men to make up the mixtures. The less honest of the boiler-compound guild consign each sample of water to the sewer and send the regular goods. Others have a stock analysis which is sent to customers of a given locality, whether it contains iron, lime, or magnesium sulphates or carbonates.

Any expense for softening water in excess of 3 cents per 1,000 gallons is for the privilege of using a ready-made softener. Every superintendent in charge of a plant should insist that the compound used be pronounced by competent

authority free from injurious materials, and that it be adapted to the water in use.

Boiler compounds should contain only such ingredients as will neutralize the scale-forming salts present. They should be used only by prescription, so many gallons per 1,000 gallons of feed water. A properly proportioned mixture of soda ought to answer the demands of all plants depending upon that method of softening water in limestone and shale regions.

The honest boiler compounds are, however, useful for small isolated plants, because of the simplicity of their action. For plants of from 75 to 150 horse power two 24-hour settling tanks will answer the purpose of a softening system. Each of these, capable of holding a day's supply, provided with a soda tank in common, and with sludge valves, has paddles for stirring the contents. Large plants are operated on this principle, serving boilers of many thousand horse power. Such a system has an advantage over a continuous system, in that the exact amount of chemical solutions required for softening the particular water can be applied. For some variations of such a system, several companies have secured patents. The fundamental principles, however, have been used for many years and are not patentable.

Prevention of Boiler Scale.—The lime contained in the feed water, either as bicarbonate or as sulphate, is precipitated in the shape of a light mud, but the walls of the boiler remain perfectly bright without being attacked in any manner. While under ordinary atmospheric pressure calcium chromate in solution is precipitated by soda or Glauber's salt as calcium carbonate or as calcium sulphate; the latter is separated under higher pressure by chromates as calcium chromate. An excess of chromates or chromic acid does not exercise any deleterious action upon the metal, nor upon the materials used for packing. By the slight admixture of chromates, two pounds are sufficient for a small boiler for weeks; no injurious ingredients are carried in by the wet steam, the injection water, on the contrary, having been found to be chemically pure.

Protecting Boiler Plates from Scale.—

I.—For a 5-horse-power boiler, fed with water which contains calcic sulphate, take catechu, 2 pounds; dextrine, 1 pound; crystallized soda, 2 pounds; potash, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; cane sugar, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; alum, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; gum arabic, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound.

II.—For a boiler of the same size, fed with water which contains lime: Turmeric, 2 pounds; dextrine, 1 pound; sodium bicarbonate, 2 pounds; potash, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; alum, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; molasses, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound.

III.—For a boiler of the same size, fed with water which contains iron: Gamboge, 2 pounds; soda, 2 pounds; dextrine, 1 pound; potash, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; sugar, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; alum, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; gum arabic, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound.

IV.—For a boiler of the same size, fed with sea water: Catechu, 2 pounds; Glauber's salt, 2 pounds; dextrine, 2 pounds; alum, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; gum arabic, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound.

When these preparations are used add 1 quart of water, and in ordinary cases charge the boiler every month; but if the incrustation is very bad, charge every two weeks.

V.—A method which has wide approval for the treatment of water to be used in boilers is the following:

The water to be treated is percolated through a silica gel sold under the name of "Doucil." This material is capable of removing 6 per cent of its weight in lime from the water and its valuable feature lies in the fact that it can be regenerated and used over thousands of times. To regenerate it simply percolate brine water through it. "Doucil" is a sodium aluminum silicate.

VI.—A paint for protecting boiler plates from scale, and patented in Germany, is composed of 10 pounds each of train oil, horse fat, paraffine, and of finely ground zinc white. To this mixture is added 40 pounds of graphite and 10 pounds of soap made together into a paste with 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ gallons of water, and about a pound of carbolic acid. The horse fat and the zinc oxide make a soap difficult to fuse, which adheres strongly to the plates, and binds the graphite and the soot. The paraffine prevents the water from penetrating the coats. The scale which forms on this application can be detached, it is said, with a wooden mallet, without injuring the paint.

VII.—M. E. Asselin, of Paris, recommends the use of glycerine as a preventive. It increases the solubility of combinations of lime, and especially of the sulphate. It forms with these combinations soluble compounds. When the quantity of lime becomes so great that it can no longer be dissolved, nor form soluble combinations, it is deposited in a gelatinous sub-

stance, which never adheres to the surface of the iron plates. The gelatinous substances thus formed are not carried with the steam into the cylinder of the engine. M. Asselin advises the employment of 1 pound of glycerine for every 300 pounds or 400 pounds of coal burnt.

Prevention of Electrolysis.—In order to prevent the eating away of the sheets and tubes by electrolytic action, it has long been the practice of marine engineers to suspend slabs of zinc in their boilers. The zinc, being more susceptible to the electrolytic action than the iron, is eaten away, while the iron remains unimpaired. The use of zinc in this way has been found also to reduce the trouble from boiler scale. Whether it be due to the formation of hydrogen bubbles between the heating surfaces and incipient scale, to the presence in the water of the zinc salts resulting from the dissolution of the zinc, or to whatever cause, it appears to be a general conclusion among those who have used it that the zinc helps the scale, as well as the corrosion. Nobody has ever claimed for it that it prevented the attachment of scale altogether, but the consensus of opinion is that it "helps some."

BOILER PRESSURE.

It hardly pays to reduce pressure on boilers, except in very extreme cases, but if it can be done by throttling before the steam reaches the cylinder of the engine it would be an advantage, because this retains the heat units due to the higher pressure in the steam, and the throttling has a slight superheating effect. As a matter of fact, tests go to show that for light loads and high pressure a throttling engine may do better than an automatic cut-off. The ideal arrangement is to throttle the steam for light loads; for heavier loads, allow the variable cut-off to come into play. This practice has been carried into effect by the design of Mr. E. J. Armstrong, in which he arranges the shaft governor so that there is negative lead up to nearly one-quarter cut-off, after which the lead becomes positive, and this has the effect of throttling the steam for the earlier loads and undoubtedly gives better economy, in addition to making the engine run more quietly.

BONE BLACK:

Bone or Ivory Black.—All bones (and ivory is bone in a sense) consist of a framework of crystallized matter or bone earth, in the interstices of which organic matter is embedded. Hence if

bones are heated red-hot in a closed vessel, the organic matter is destroyed, leaving carbon, in a finely divided state, lodged in the bony framework. If the heat is applied gradually the bone retains its shape, but is quite black and of much less weight than at first. This bone black or animal charcoal is a substance which has great power of absorbing coloring matter from liquids, so that it is largely used for bleaching such liquids. For example, in the vast industry of beet-sugar manufacture the solutions first made are very dark in color, but after filtration through animal charcoal will give colorless crystals on evaporation. Chemical trades require such large quantities of bone charcoal that its production is a large industry in itself. As in breaking up the charred bones a considerable amount of waste is produced, in the form of dust and small grains which cannot be used for bleaching purposes, this waste should be worked up into a pigment. This is done by dissolving out the mineral with hydrochloric acid, and then rinsing and drying the carbon.

The mineral basis of bones consists mainly of the phosphates of lime and magnesia, salts soluble in not too dilute hydrochloric acid. A vat is half filled with the above-mentioned waste, which is then just covered with a mixture of equal volumes of commercial hydrochloric acid and water. As the mineral matter also contains carbonates, a lively effervescence at once ensues, and small quantities of hydrofluoric acid are also formed from the decomposition of calcium fluoride in the bones. Now hydrofluoric acid is a very dangerous substance, as air containing even traces of it is very injurious to the lungs. Hence the addition of hydrochloric acid should be done in the open air, and the vat should be left by itself until the evolution of fumes ceases. A plug is then pulled out at the bottom and the carbon is thoroughly drained. It is then stirred up with water and again drained, when it has fully settled to the bottom. This rinsing with clear water is repeated till all the hydrochloric acid is washed away and only pure carbon remains in the vat. As for pigment-making purposes it is essential that the carbon should be as finely divided as possible, it is as well to grind the washed carbon in an ordinary color mill. Very little power is required for this purpose, as when once the bone earth is removed the carbon particles have little cohesion. The properly ground mass forms a deep-black mud, which can be left to dry or be dried by

artificial heat. When dry, the purified bone black is of a pure black and makes a most excellent pigment.

Bone black is put upon the market under all sorts of names, such as ivory black, *ebur ustum*, Frankfort black, neutral black, etc. All these consist of finely ground bone black purified from mineral matter. If leather scraps or dried blood are to be worked up, iron tubes are employed, closed at one end, and with a well-fitting lid with a small hole in it at the other. As these bodies give off large volumes of combustible gas during the charring, it is a good plan to lead the vapors from the hole by a bent tube so that they can be burnt and help to supply the heat required and so save fuel. Leather or blood gives a charcoal which hardly requires treatment with hydrochloric acid, for the amount of mineral salts present is so small that its removal appears superfluous.

BONES, A TEST FOR BROKEN.

Place a stethoscope on one side of the supposed fracture, and a tuning fork on the other. When the latter is vibrated, and there is no breakage, the sound will be heard distinctly through bone and stethoscope. Should any doubt exist, comparison should be made with the same bone on the other side of the body. This test shows the difference in the power of conducting sound possessed by bone and soft tissue.

BONE BLEACHES:

See Ivory.

BONE FAT:

See Fats.

BONE FAT, PURIFICATION AND BLEACHING OF:

See Soap.

BONE POLISHES:

See Polishes.

BONE FERTILIZERS:

See Fertilizers.

BONES, TREATMENT OF, IN MANUFACTURING GLUE:

See Adhesives.

BONE, UNITING GLASS WITH:

See Adhesives.

BOOKS, THEIR HANDLING AND PRESERVATION:

The Preservation of Books in Hot Climates.—Books in hot climates quickly deteriorate unless carefully guarded. There are three destructive agencies: (1) damp, (2) a small black insect, (3) cockroaches.

(1) Books which are kept in a damp atmosphere deteriorate on account of molds and fungi that grow rapidly when the conditions are favorable. Books are best kept on open, airy, well-lighted shelves. When there has been a prolonged spell of moist weather their covers should be wiped, and they should be placed in the sun or before a fire for a few hours. Damp also causes the bindings and leaves of some books to separate.

(2) A small black insect, one-eighth of an inch long and a sixteenth of an inch broad, somewhat resembling a beetle, is very destructive, and books will be found, if left untouched, after a few months to have numerous holes in the covers and leaves. If this insect be allowed plenty of time for its ravages it will make so many holes that bindings originally strong can be easily torn to pieces. All damage may be prevented by coating the covers of books with the varnish described under (3). When books are found to contain the insects they should be well wrapped and placed in the sun before varnishing.

(3) The appearance of a fine binding may be destroyed in a single night by cockroaches. The lettering of the binding may, in two or three days, be completely obliterated.

The following varnishes have been found to prevent effectually the ravages of cockroaches and of all insects that feed upon books:

I.—Dammar resin..... 2 ounces
Mastic..... 2 ounces
Canada balsam..... 1 ounce
Creosote..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Spirit of wine..... 20 fl. ounces

Macerate with occasional shaking for a few days if wanted at once, but for a longer time when possible, as a better varnish will result after a maceration of several months.

II.—Corrosive sublimate, 1 ounce; carbolic acid, 1 ounce; methylated or rum spirit, 1 quart.

Where it is necessary to keep books or paper of any description in boxes, cupboards, or closed bookcases, some naphthalene balls or camphor should be always present with them. If camphor be used it is best to wrap it in paper, otherwise it volatilizes more quickly than is necessary. In dry weather the doors of closed bookcases should be left open occasionally, as a damp, still atmosphere is most favorable for deterioration.

How to Open a Book.—Never force the back of the book. Hold the book with

its back on a smooth or covered table; let the front board down, then the other, holding the leaves in one hand while you open a few leaves at the back, then a few at the front, and so on, alternately opening back and front, gently pressing open the sections till you reach the center of the volume. Do this two or three times and you will obtain the best results. Open the volume violently or carelessly in any one place and you will probably break the back or cause a start in the leaves.

BOOK DISINFECTANT:

See Disinfectants.

BOOKS, TO REMOVE FINGER-MARKS FROM:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

BOOKBINDERS' VARNISH:

See Varnishes.

BOOKWORMS:

See Insecticides.

BOOT DRESSINGS:

See Shoe Dressings.

BOOT LUBRICANT:

See Lubricant.

BOOTS, WATERPROOFING:

See Waterproofing.

BORAX FOR SPRINKLING.

I.—Sprinkling borax is not only cheaper, but also dissolves less in soldering than pure borax.

The borax is heated in a metal vessel until it has lost its water of crystallization and mixed with calcined cooking salt and potash—borax, 8 parts; cooking salt, 3 parts; potash, 3 parts. Next it is pounded in a mortar into a fine powder, constituting the sprinkling borax.

II.—Another kind of sprinkling borax is prepared by substituting glass-gall for the potash. Glass-gall is the froth floating on the melted glass, which can be skimmed off.

The borax is either dusted on in powder form from a sprinkling box or stirred with water before use into a thin paste.

BORAX AND BORIC ACID IN FOOD:

See Food.

BORDEAUX MIXTURE:

See Insecticides.

BOROTONIC:

See Dentifrices.

BOTTLE-CAP LACQUER:

See Lacquer.

BOTTLE CLEANERS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods, under Miscellaneous Methods.

BOTTLE STOPPERS:

See Stoppers.

BOTTLE VARNISH:

See Varnishes.

BOTTLE WAX:

See Photography.

HYDRAULIC BRAKE FLUID FOR AUTOMOBILES:

The liquid compressant used in the hydraulic brakes of the modern auto consists of equal parts of denatured alcohol and castor oil. The alcohol thins the oil and acts as an anti-freeze. The castor oil lubricates the piston and is the fluid through which the pressure is transmitted.

BRAN, SAWDUST IN.

For the detection of sawdust in bran use a solution of 1 part of phloroglucin in 15 parts of alcohol, 15 parts of water, and 10 parts of syrupy phosphoric acid. Place 2 parts of the solution in a small porcelain dish, add a knife-pointful of the bran and heat moderately. Sawdust is dyed red while bran parts only seldom acquire a faint red color. By a microscopic examination of the reddish parts, sawdust will be readily recognized.

Bottles**Magic Bottles.—**

The mystery of the "wonderful bottle," from which can be poured in succession port wine, sherry, claret, water, champagne, or ink, at the will of the operator, is easily explained. The materials consist of an ordinary dark-colored pint wine bottle, seven wine glasses of different patterns, and the chemicals described below:

Solution A: A mixture of tincture of ferric chloride, drachms vi; hydrochloric acid, drachms ii.

Solution B: Saturated solution of ammonium sulphocyanide, drachm i.

Solution C: Strong solution of ferric chloride, drachm i.

Solution D: A weak solution of ammonium sulphocyanide.

Solution E: Concentrated solution of lead acetate.

Solution F: Solution of ammonium sulphide, drachm i; or pyrogalllic acid, drachm i.

Package G: Pulverized potassium bicarbonate, drachm iss.

Having poured two teaspoonfuls of solution A into the wine bottle, treat the wine glasses with the different solutions, noting and remembering into which glasses the several solutions are placed. Into No. 1 wine glass pour one or two drops of solution B; into No. 2 glass pour one or two drops of solution C; into No. 3 one or two drops of Solution D; leave No. 4 glass empty; into No. 5 glass pour a few drops of Solution E; into No. 6 glass place a few grains of Package G; into No. 7 glass pour a little of solution F.

Request some one to bring you some cold drinking water, and to guarantee that it is pure show that your wine bottle is (practically) empty. Fill it up from the carafe, and having asked the audience whether you shall produce wine or water, milk or ink, etc., you may obtain any of these by pouring a little of the water from the bottle into the prepared glass. Thus No. 1 glass gives a port-wine color; No. 2 gives a sherry color; No. 3 gives a claret color; No. 4 is left empty to prove that the solution in the bottle is colorless; No. 5 produces milk; No. 6, effervescing champagne; No. 7, ink.

Bottle-Capping Mixtures.—

I.—Soak 7 pounds of good gelatin in 10 ounces of glycerine and 60 ounces of water, and heat over a water bath until dissolved, and add any desired color. Pigments may be used, and various tints can be obtained by the use of aniline colors. The resulting compound should be stored in jars. To apply liquefy the mass and dip the cork and portion of the neck of the bottle into the liquid; it sets very quickly.

II.—Gelatin..... 1 ounce
Gum arabic..... 1 ounce
Boric acid..... 20 grains
Starch..... 1 ounce
Water..... 16 fluidounces

Mix the gelatin, gum arabic, and boric acid with 14 fluidounces of cold water, stir occasionally until the gum is dissolved, heat the mixture to boiling, remove the scum, and strain. Also mix the starch intimately with the remainder of the water, and stir this mixture into the hot gelatin mixture until a uniform product results. As noted above, the composition may be tinted with any suitable dye. Before using, it must be softened by the application of heat.

III.—Shellac.....	3 ounces
Venice turpentine	1½ ounces
Boric acid.....	72 grains
Powdered talcum.	3 ounces
Ether.....	6 fluidrams
Alcohol.....	12½ fluidounces

Dissolve the shellac, turpentine, and boric acid in the mixed alcohol and ether, color with a spirit-soluble dye, and add the talcum. During use the mixture must be agitated frequently.

Show Bottles.—

I.—Place in a cylindrical bottle the following liquids in the order named:

First, sulphuric acid, tinted blue with indigo; second, chloroform; third, glycerine, slightly tinted with caramel; fourth, castor oil, colored with alkanet root; fifth, 40-per-cent alcohol, slightly tinted with aniline green; sixth, cod-liver oil, containing 1 per cent of oil of turpentine. The liquids are held in place by force of gravity, and alternate with fluids which are not miscible, so that the strata of layers are clearly defined and do not mingle by diffusion.

II.—Chromic acid..... 1 drachm

Commercial "muriatic" acid..... 2 ounces

Nitric acid..... 2 ounces

Water, enough to make..... 3 gallons

The color is magenta.

The following makes a fine pink for show carboys:

III.—Cobalt oxide..... 2 parts

Nitric acid, c. p..... 1 part

Hydrochloric acid... 1 part

Mix and dissolve, and to the solution add:

Strongest water of ammonia..... 6 parts

Sulphuric acid..... 1 part

Water, distilled, q. s. to make... 400 parts

This should be left standing in a dark, cool place for at least a month before putting in the window.

IV.—Green.—Copper sulphate, 300 parts, by weight; hydrochloric acid, 450 parts, by weight; distilled water, to 4,500 parts, by weight.

V.—Blue.—Copper sulphate, 480 parts, by weight; sulphuric acid, 60 parts, by weight; distilled water, to 450 parts, by weight.

VI.—Yellowish Brown.—Potassium dichromate, 120 parts, by weight; nitric acid, 150 parts, by weight; distilled water, to 4,500 parts, by weight.

VII.—Yellow.—Potassium dichromate, 30 parts, by weight; sodium bicarbon-

ate, 225 parts, by weight; distilled water, to 4,500 parts, by weight.

VIII.—Red.—Liquid ferric chloride, officinal, 60 parts, by weight; concentrated ammonium-acetate solution, 120 parts, by weight; acetic acid, 30 per cent, 30 parts, by weight; distilled water, to 9,000 parts, by weight.

IX.—Crimson.—Potassium iodide, 7.5 parts, by weight; iodine, 7.5 parts, by weight; hydrochloric acid, 60 parts, by weight; distilled water, to 4,500 parts, by weight.

All the solutions IV to IX should be filtered. If distilled water be used these solutions should keep for five to ten years. In order to prevent them from freezing, either add 10 per cent of alcohol, or reduce the quantity of water by 10 per cent.

A Cheap and Excellent Warming Bottle.—Mix sodium acetate and sodium hyposulfite in the proportion of 1 part of the former to 9 parts of the latter, and with the mixture fill an earthenware bottle about three-quarters full. Close the vessel well with a cork and place it either in hot water or in the oven, and let remain until the salts within melt. For at least a half day the jug will radiate its heat, and need only be well shaken from time to time to renew its heat-giving energy.

Bottle Deodorizer.—Powdered black mustard seed is successfully employed. Pour a little of it with some lukewarm water into the receptacle, rinsing it afterwards with water. If necessary, repeat the process.

BRANDY AND BRANDY BITTERS

See Wines and Liquors.

Brass

Formulas for the making of Brass will be found under Alloys.

Colors for Polished Brass.—The brass objects are put into boiling solutions composed of different salts, and the intensity of the shade obtained is dependent upon the duration of the immersion. With a solution composed of

Sulphate of copper... 120 grains

Hydrochlorate of ammonia..... 30 grains

Water..... 1 quart

greenish shades are obtained. With the following solution all the shades of brown from orange brown to cinnamon are obtained:

Chlorate of potash...	150 grains
Sulphate of copper...	150 grains
Water.....	1 quart

The following solution gives the brass first a rosy tint and then colors it violet and blue:

Sulphate of copper...	435 grains
Hypsulphite of soda	300 grains
Cream of tartar.....	150 grains
Water.....	1 pint

Upon adding to the last solution

Ammoniacal sulphate of iron.....	300 grains
Hypsulphite of soda	300 grains

there are obtained, according to the duration of the immersion, yellowish, orange, rosy, then bluish shades. Upon polarizing the ebullition the blue tint gives way to yellow, and finally to a pretty gray. Silver, under the same circumstances, becomes very beautifully colored. After a long ebullition in the following solution we obtain a yellow-brown shade, and then a remarkable fire red:

Chlorate of potash...	75 grains
Carbonate of nickel..	30 grains
Salt of nickel.....	75 grains
Water.....	16 ounces

The following solution gives a beautiful, dark-brown color:

Chlorate of potash..	75 grains
Salt of nickel.....	150 grains
Water.....	10 ounces

The following gives, in the first place, a red, which passes to blue, then to pale lilac, and finally to white:

Orpiment.....	75 grains
Crystallized sal soda	150 grains
Water.....	10 ounces

The following gives a yellow brown:

Salt of nickel.....	75 grains
Sulphate of copper..	75 grains
Chlorate of potash..	75 grains
Water.....	10 ounces

On mixing the following solutions, sulphur separates and the brass becomes covered with iridescent crystallizations:

I.—Cream of tartar.....	75 grains
Sulphate of copper..	75 grains
Water.....	10 ounces
II.—Hypsulphite of soda	225 grains
Water.....	5 ounces

Upon leaving the brass objects immersed in the following mixture contained in corked vessels they at length acquire a very beautiful blue color:

Hepar of sulphur....	15 grains
Ammonia.....	75 grains
Water.....	4 ounces

Miscellaneous Coloring of Brass.—

Yellow to bright red: Dissolve 2 parts native copper carbonate with 1 part caustic soda in 10 parts water. Dip for a few minutes into the liquor, the various shades desired being obtained according to the length of time of the immersion. Green: Dissolve 1 part copper acetate (verdigris), 1 part blue vitriol, and 1 part alum in 10 parts of water and boil the articles therein. Black: For optical articles, photographic apparatus, plates, rings, screws, etc., dissolve 45 parts of malachite (native copper carbonate) in 1,000 parts of sal ammoniac. For use clean and remove the grease from the article by pickling and dip it into the bath until the coating is strong enough. The bath operates better and quicker if heated. Should the oxidation be a failure it should be removed by dipping into the brass pickle.

A verdigris color on brass is produced by treating the articles with dilute acids, acetic acid, or sulphuric acid, and drying.

Brown in all varieties of shades is obtained by immersing the metal in solutions of nitrates or ferric chloride after it has been corroded with dilute nitric acid, cleaned with sand and water, and dried. The strength of the solutions governs the deepness of the resulting color.

Violet is caused by immersing the thoroughly cleaned objects in a solution of ammonium chloride.

Chocolate color results if red ferric oxide is strewn on and burned off, followed by polishing with a small quantity of galena.

Olive green is produced by blackening the surface with a solution of iron in hydrochloric acid, polishing with galena, and coating hot with a lacquer composed of 1 part varnish, 4 parts cinnabar, and 1 part gamboge.

A steel-blue coloring is obtained by means of a dilute boiling solution of chloride of arsenic, and a blue one by a treatment with strong hypsulphite of soda. Another formula for bluing brass is: Dissolve 10 parts of antimony chloride in 200 parts of water, and add 30 parts of pure hydrochloric acid. Dip the article until it is well blued, then wash and dry in sawdust.

Black is much used for optical brass articles and is produced by coating with a solution of platinum or auric chloride mixed with nitrate of tin.

Coloring Unpolished Brass.—A yellow color of handsome effect is obtained by

unpolished brass by means of antimony-chloride solution. This is produced by finely powdering gray antimony and boiling it with hydrochloric acid. With formation of hydrogen sulphide a solution of antimony results, which must not be diluted with water, since a white precipitate of antimony oxychloride is immediately formed upon admixture of water. For dilution, completely saturated cooking-salt solution is employed, using for 1 part of antimony chloride 2 parts of salt solution.

Coloring Fluid for Brass.—Caustic soda, 33 parts; water, 24 parts; hydrated carbonate of copper, 5.5 parts.

Dissolve the salt in water and dip the metal in the solution obtained. The intensity of the color will be proportional to the time of immersion. After removing the object from the liquid, rinse with water and dry in sawdust.

Black Color on Brass.—A black or oxidized surface on brass is produced by a solution of carbonate of copper in ammonia. The work is immersed and allowed to remain until the required tint is observed. The carbonate of copper is best used in a plastic condition, as it is then much more easily dissolved. Plastic carbonate of copper may be mixed as follows: Make a solution of blue vitriol (sulphate of copper) in hot water, and add a strong solution of common washing soda to it as long as any precipitate forms. The precipitate is allowed to settle, and the clear liquid is poured off. Hot water is added, and the mass stirred and again allowed to settle. This operation is repeated six or eight times to remove the impurities. After the water has been removed during the last pouring, and nothing is left but an emulsion of the thick plastic carbonate in a small quantity of water, liquid ammonia is added until everything is dissolved and a clear, deep-blue liquid is produced. If too strong, water may be added, but a strong solution is better than a weak one. If it is desired to make the solution from commercial plastic carbonate of copper the following directions may be followed: Dissolve 1 pound of the plastic carbonate of copper in 2 gallons of strong ammonia. This gives the required strength of solution.

The brass which it is desired to blacken is first boiled in a strong potash solution to remove grease and oil, then well rinsed and dipped in the copper solution, which has previously been heated to from 150° to 175° F. This solution, if heated too hot, gives off all the ammonia.

The brass is left in the solution until the required tint is produced. The color produced is uniform, black, and tenacious. The brass is rinsed and dried in sawdust. A great variety of effects may be produced by first finishing the brass before blackening, as the oxidizing process does not injure the texture of the metal. A satisfactory finish is produced by first rendering the surface of the brass matt, either by scratch-brush or similar methods, as the black finish thus produced by the copper solution is dead—one of the most pleasing effects of an oxidized surface. Various effects may also be produced by coloring the entire article and then buffing the exposed portions.

The best results in the use of this solution are obtained by the use of the so-called red metals—i. e., those in which the copper predominates. The reason for this is obvious. Ordinary sheet brass consists of about 2 parts of copper and 1 part of zinc, so that the large quantity of the latter somewhat hinders the production of a deep-black surface. Yellow brass is colored black by the solution, but it is well to use some metal having a reddish tint, indicating the presence of a large amount of copper. The varieties of sheet brass known as gilding or bronze work well. Copper also gives excellent results. Where the best results are desired on yellow brass a very light electroplate of copper before the oxidizing works well and gives an excellent black. With the usual articles made of yellow brass this is rarely done, but the oxidation carried out directly.

Black Finish for Brass.—I.—A handsome black finish may be put on brass by the following process: Dissolve in 1,000 parts of ammonia water 45 parts of natural malachite, and in the solution put the object to be blackened, after first having carefully and thoroughly cleaned the same. After letting it stand a short time gradually warm the mixture, examining the article from time to time to ascertain if the color is deep enough. Rinse and let dry.

II.—The blacking of brass may be accomplished by immersing it in the following solution and then heating over a Bunsen burner or a spirit flame: Add a saturated solution of ammonium carbonate to a saturated copper-sulphate solution, until the precipitate resulting in the beginning has almost entirely dissolved. The immersion and heating are repeated until the brass turns dark; then it is brushed and dipped in negative varnish or dull varnish.

To Give a Brown Color to Brass.—I.—In 1,000 parts of rain or distilled water dissolve 5 parts each of verdigris (copper acetate) and ammonium chloride. Let the solution stand 4 hours, then add 1,500 parts of water. Remove the brass to be browned from its attachment to the fixtures and make the surface perfectly bright and smooth and free from grease. Place it over a charcoal fire and heat until it "sizzles" when touched with the dampened finger. The solution is then painted over the surface with a brush or swabbed on with a rag. If one swabbing does not produce a sufficient depth of color, repeat the heating and the application of the liquid until a fine durable brown is produced. For door plates, knobs, and ornamental fixtures generally, this is one of the handsomest as well as the most durable surfaces, and is easily applied.

II.—A very handsome brown may be produced on brass castings by immersing the thoroughly cleaned and dried articles in a warm solution of 15 parts of sodium hydrate and 5 parts of cupric carbonate in 100 parts of water. The metal turns dark yellow, light brown, and finally dark brown, with a greenish shimmer, and, when the desired shade is reached, is taken out of the bath, rinsed, and dried.

III.—Paint the cleaned and dried surface uniformly with a dilute solution of ammonium sulphide. When this coating is dry, it is rubbed over, and then painted with a dilute ammoniacal solution of arsenic sulphide, until the required depth of color is attained. If the results are not satisfactory the painting can be repeated after washing over with ammonia. Prolonged immersion in the second solution produces a grayish-green film, which looks well, and acquires luster when polished with a cloth.

Renewing Brass Fixtures.—Gas fixtures which have become dirty or tarnished from use may be improved in appearance by painting with bronze paint and then, if a still better finish is required, varnishing after the paint is thoroughly dry with some light-colored varnish that will give a hard and brilliant coating.

If the bronze paint is made up with ordinary varnish it is liable to become discolored from acid which may be present in the varnish. One method proposed for obviating this is to mix the varnish with about five times its volume of spirit of turpentine, add to the mixture dried slaked lime in the proportion of

about 40 grains to the pint, agitate well, repeating the agitation several times, and finally allowing the suspended matter to settle and decanting the clear liquid. The object of this is to neutralize any acid which may be present. To determine how effectively this has been done the varnish may be chemically tested.

Steel Blue and Old Silver on Brass.—For the former dissolve 100 parts of carbonic carbonate in 750 parts of ammonia and dilute this solution with distilled water, whereupon the cleaned articles are dipped into the liquid by means of a brass wire. After two to three minutes take them out, rinse in clean water, and dry in sawdust. Old silver on brass is produced as follows: The articles are first silvered and next painted with a thin paste consisting of graphite, 6 parts; pulverized hematite, 1 part; and turpentine. Use a soft brush and dry well; then brush off the powder. Oxidized silver is obtained by dipping the silvered goods into a heated solution of liver of sulphur, 5 parts; ammonia carbonate, 10 parts; and water, 10,000 parts. Only substantially silvered objects are suited for oxidation, as a weak silvering is taken off by this solution. Unsatisfactory coloring is removed with potassium-cyanide solution. It is advisable to lay the articles in hydrogen sulphide-ammonia solution diluted with water, wherein they acquire a blue to a deep-black shade.

Tombac Color on Brass.—This is produced by immersion in a mixture of copper carbonate, 10 parts; caustic soda, 50 parts; water, 200 parts. This layer will only endure wiping with a cloth, not vigorous scouring with sand.

Graining of Brass.—Brass parts of timepieces are frequently provided with a dead grained surface. For this purpose they are fastened with flat-headed pins on cork disks and brushed with a paste of water and finest powdered pumice stone. Next they are thoroughly washed and placed in a solution of 10 quarts of water, 30 grains of mercuric nitrate, and 60 grains of sulphuric acid. In this amalgamating solution the objects become at once covered with a layer of mercury, which forms an amalgam with the copper, while the zinc passes into solution. After the articles have again been washed they are treated with graining powder, which consists of silver powder, tartar, and cooking salt. These substances must be pure, dry, and very finely pulverized. The mixing is done with moderate heat. According

to whether a coarser or finer grain is desired, more cooking salt or more tartar must be contained in the powder. The ordinary proportions are:

Silver powder...	28	28	28 parts
Tartar.....	233	110-140	85 parts
Cooking salt...	900	370	900 parts

This powder is moistened with water and applied to the object. Place the article with the cork support in a flat dish and rub on the paste with a stiff brush while turning the dish incessantly. Gradually fresh portions of graining powder are put on until the desired grain is obtained. These turn out the rounder the more the dish and brush are turned. When the right grain is attained, rinse off with water, and treat the object with a scratch brush, with employment of a decoction of saponaria. The brushes must be moved around in a circle in brushing with the pumice stone, as well as in rubbing on the graining powder and in using the scratch brush. The required silver powder is produced by precipitating a diluted solution of silver nitrate with some strips of sheet copper. The precipitated silver powder is washed out on a paper filter and dried at moderate heat.

The Dead, or Matt, Dip for Brass.—

The dead dip is used to impart a satiny or crystalline finish to the surface. The bright dip gives a smooth, shiny, and perfectly even surface, but the dead dip is the most pleasing of any dip finish, and can be used as a base for many secondary finishes.

The dead dip is a mixture of oil of vitriol (sulphuric acid) and aqua fortis (nitric acid) in which there is enough sulphate of zinc (white vitriol) to saturate the solution. It is in the presence of the sulphate of zinc that the essential difference between the bright and the dead dip exists. Without it the dead or matt surface cannot be obtained.

The method generally practiced is to add the sulphate of zinc to the mixed acids (sulphuric and nitric), so that some remains undissolved in the bottom of the vessel. It is found that the sulphate of zinc occurs in small crystals having the appearance of very coarse granulated sugar. These crystals readily settle to the bottom of the vessel and do not do the work of matting properly. If they are finely pulverized the dip is slightly improved, but it is impossible to pulverize such material to a fineness that will do the desired work. The use of sulphate of zinc, then, leaves much to be desired.

The most modern method of making

up the dead dip is to produce the sulphate of zinc directly in the solution and in the precipitated form. It is well known that the most finely divided materials are those which are produced by precipitation, and in the dead dip it is very important that the sulphate of zinc shall be finely divided so that it will not immediately settle to the bottom. Therefore it should be precipitated so that when it is mixed with the acids it will not settle immediately. The method of making the sulphate of zinc directly in the solution is as follows:

Take 1 gallon of yellow aqua fortis (38° F.) and place in a stone crock which is surrounded with cold water. The cold water is to keep the heat, formed by the reaction, from evaporating the acid. Add metallic zinc in small pieces until the acid will dissolve no more. The zinc may be in any convenient form—sheet clippings, lumps, granulated, etc., that may be added little by little. If all is added at once it will boil over. When the acid will dissolve no more zinc it will be found that some of the acid has evaporated by the heat, and it will be necessary to add enough fresh acid to make up to the original gallon. When this is done add 1 gallon of strong oil of vitriol. The mixture should be stirred with a wooden paddle while the oil of vitriol is being added.

As the sulphuric acid is being added the solution begins to grow milky, and finally the whole has the consistency of thick cream. This is caused by the sulphuric acid (oil of vitriol) precipitating out the sulphate of zinc. Thus the very finely divided precipitate of sulphate of zinc is formed. If one desires to use known quantities of acid and zinc the following amounts may be taken: Oil of vitriol, 1 gallon; aqua fortis (38° F.), 1 gallon; metallic zinc, 6 ounces.

In dissolving the zinc in the aqua fortis it is necessary to be sure that none remains undissolved in the bottom.

The dead or matt dip is used hot, and, therefore, is kept in a stone crock surrounded with hot water. The articles to be matted are polished and cleaned, and the dip thoroughly stirred with a wooden paddle, so as to bring up the sulphate of zinc which has settled. Dip the work in the solution and allow it to remain until the matt is obtained. This is a point which can be learned only by experience. When the brass article is first introduced there is a rapid action on the surface, but in a few seconds this slows down. Remove the article and rinse and immediately dip into the usual bright dip. This

is necessary for the reason that the dead dip produces a dark coating upon the surface, which, were it left on, would not show the real effect or the color of the metal. The bright dip, however, removes this and exposes the true dead surface.

The usual rule for making up the dead dip is to use equal parts of oil of vitriol and aqua fortis; but these may be altered to suit the case. More oil of vitriol gives a finer matt, while a larger quantity of aqua fortis will give a coarser matt. When the dip becomes old it is unnecessary to add more zinc, as a little goes into the solution each time anything is dipped. After a while, however, the solution becomes loaded with copper salts, and should be thrown away.

A new dip does not work well, and will not give good results when used at once. It is usual to allow it to remain over night, when it will be found to be in a better working condition in the morning. A new dip will frequently refuse to work, and the addition of a little water will often start it. The water must be used sparingly, however, and only when necessary. Water, as a usual thing, spoils a dead dip, and must be avoided. After a while it may be necessary to add a little more aqua fortis, and this may be introduced as desired. Much care is needed in working the dead dip, and it requires constant watching and experience. The chief difficulty in working the dead dip is to match a given article. The only way that it can be done is to "cut and try," and add aqua fortis or oil of vitriol as the case requires.

The dead or matt dip can be obtained only upon brass or German silver; in other words, only on alloys which contain zinc. The best results are obtained upon yellow brass high in zinc.

To Improve Deadened Brass Parts.—Clock parts matted with oilstone and oil, such as the hour wheels, minute wheels, etc., obtain, by mere grinding, a somewhat dull appearance, with a sensitive surface which readily takes spots. This may be improved by preparing the following powder, rubbing a little of it on a buff stick, and treating the deadened parts, which have been cleansed with benzine, by rubbing with slight pressure on cork. This imparts to the articles a handsome, permanent, metallic matt luster. The smoothing powder consists of 2 parts of jewelers' red and 8 parts of lime carbonate, levigated in water, and well dried. Jewelers' red alone may be employed, but this requires some prac-

tice and care, especially in the treatment of wheels, because rays are liable to form from the teeth toward the center.

Pickle for Brass.—Stir 10 parts (by weight) of shining soot or snuff, 10 parts of cooking salt, and 10 parts of red tartar with 250 parts of nitric acid, and afterwards add 250 parts of sulphuric acid; or else mix 7 parts of aqua fortis (nitric acid) with 10 parts of English sulphuric acid. For the mixing ratio of the acid, the kind and alloy of the metal should be the guidance, and it is best found out by practical trials. The better the alloy and the less the percentage of zinc or lead, the handsomer will be the color. Genuine bronze, for instance, acquires a golden shade. In order to give brass the appearance of handsome gilding it is often coated with gold varnish by applying same thinly with a brush or sponge and immediately heating the metal over a coal fire.

Pickling Brass to Look Like Gold.—To pickle brass so as to make it resemble gold allow a mixture of 6 parts of chemically pure nitric acid and 1 part of English sulphuric acid to act for some hours upon the surface of the brass; then wash with a warm solution, 20 parts of tartar in 50 parts of water, and rub off neatly with dry sawdust. Then coat the article with the proper varnish.

Pickle for Dipping Brass.—To improve the appearance of brass, tombac, and copper goods, they are usually dipped. For this purpose they are first immersed in diluted oil of vitriol (brown sulphuric acid), proportion, 1 to 10; next in a mixture of 10 parts of red tartar; 10 parts of cooking salt; 250 parts of English sulphuric acid, as well as 250 parts of aqua fortis (only, for a moment), rinsing off well in water and drying in sawdust. For obtaining a handsome matt gold color $\frac{1}{10}$ part of zinc vitriol (zinc sulphate) is still added to the pickle.

Restoration of Brass Articles.—The brass articles are first freed from adhering dirt by the use of hot soda lye; if bronzed they are dipped in a highly dilute solution of sulphuric acid and rinsed in clean water. Next they are yellowed in a mixture of nitric acid, 75 parts; sulphuric acid, 100 parts; shining lamp-black, 2 parts; cooking salt, 1 part; then rinsed and polished and, to prevent oxidation, coated with a colorless spirit varnish, a celluloid varnish being best for this purpose.

Tempering Brass.—If hammered too brittle brass can be tempered and made

of a more even hardness throughout by warming it, as in tempering steel; but the heat must not be nearly so great. Brass, heated to the blue heat of steel, is almost soft again. To soften brass, heat it nearly to a dull red and allow it to cool, or, if time is an object, it may be cooled by plunging into water.

Drawing Temper from Brass.—Brass is rendered hard by hammering or rolling, therefore when a brass object requires to be tempered the material must be prepared before the article is shaped. Temper may be drawn from brass by heating it to a cherry red and then simply plunging it into water, the same as though steel were to be tempered.

BREWING BEER:

Beer is produced by the alcoholic fermentation of a mixture of malted barley and hops.

Barley is steeped in water to soften the husk and to make the grain ready for the sprouting process. The moist grains are set aside for about eight days during which time sprouting takes place.

The grains are then dried and ground to a coarse powder.

The powder is placed in a mash tub and live steam is applied to it. This converts the starch into maltose and other sugars. This liquid which is called wort is heated, for several hours and during this time hops are added. The hops give the beer its bitter taste.

The solution is drawn off from the solid matter and cooled.

Yeast is now added and the fermentation which begins almost immediately is allowed to continue for about 10 to 12 days depending upon the temperature.

The beer is then aged for several months and finally the clear product is drawn off from the sediment and bottled.

Remedies for Fetid Breath.—Fetid breath may be due to the expelled air (i. e., to disease of the respirational tract), to gases thrown off from the digestive tract, or to a diseased mouth. In the first two cases medication must be directed to the causative diseases, with the last, antiseptics principally and the neutralization of the saliva, also the removal of all residual food of dental caries.

- I.—Potassium permanganate..... 1 part
Distilled water... 10 parts

Mix and dissolve. Add from 5 to 8 drops of this solution to a glass of water and with it gargle the mouth.

- II.—Infusion of salvia 250 parts
Glycerine..... 30 parts
Tincture of myrrh 12 parts
Tincture of lavender..... 12 parts
Labarraque's solution..... 30 parts

Mix. Rinse the mouth frequently with this mixture.

- III.—Decoction of chamomile..... 30 parts
Glycerine..... 80 parts
Chlorinated water. 15 parts

Mix. Use as a gargle and mouth wash.

- IV.—Peppermint water 500 parts
Cherry-laurel water..... 60 parts
Borax..... 25 parts

Mix and dissolve. Use as gargle and mouth wash.

- V.—Thymol..... 3 parts
Spirit of cochlearia..... 300 parts
Tincture of rhatany..... 100 parts
Oil of peppermint 15 parts
Oil of cloves..... 10 parts

Mix. Gargle and wash mouth well with 10 drops in a glass of water.

- VI.—Salol..... 5 parts
Alcohol..... 1,000 parts
Tincture of white canella..... 30 parts
Oil of peppermint..... 1 part

Mix. Use as a dentifrice.

- VII.—Hydrogen peroxide..... 25 parts
Distilled water... 100 parts

Mix. Gargle the mouth twice daily with 2 tablespoonfuls of the mixture in a glass of water.

- VIII.—Sodium bicarbonate..... 2 parts
Distilled water... 70 parts
Spirit of cochlearia 30 parts

Mix a half-teaspoonful in a wine-glassful of water. Wash mouth two or three times daily.

BRICK STAIN.

To stain brick flat the color of brown-stone, add black to Venetian red until the desired shade is obtained. If color ground in oil is used, thin with turpentine, using a little japan as a drier. If necessary to get the desired shade add yellow ochre to the mixture of red and black. If the work is part old and part new, rub the wall down, using a brick

for a rubber, until the surface is uniform, and keep it well wet while rubbing with cement water, made by stirring Portland cement into water until the water looks like the color of the cement. This operation fills the pores of the brick and makes a smooth, uniform surface to paint on. Tinge the wash with a little dry Venetian red and lampblack. This will help bring the brick to a uniform color, so that an even color can be obtained with one coat of stain.

BRICK OF MOTH REPELLANT. (Cake Form):

Powdered black pepper	1 pound
Powdered cedar sawdust	1 pound
Powdered gum camphor	1 pound
Powdered cassia bark	1 pound
Powdered myrrh	5 ounces
Powdered soap	5 ounces
Oil of lemon	2 drams
Wood alcohol	sufficient

Add oil of lemon to pepper, mixing until it is **ABSOLUTELY** absorbed, no moisture remaining, and the pepper again perfectly dry and in "powder" form as it was before the oil was added. Then add the other powders mentioned above, mixing the whole mess most thoroughly together. At this point add *just* enough wood alcohol as is sufficient to form the powdered mixture into a stiff mass, which is then to be rolled out until about one inch in thickness. This big flat "cake" is then to be cut into small cakes or "bricks." Each brick should be wrapped in parchment paper to protect it from the air.

BRITANNIA METAL: See Alloys.

BRITANNIA METAL, TO CLEAN: See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

BRITANNIA, SILVERPLATING: See Plating.

BROMINE, ANTISEPTIC: See Antiseptics.

BROMOFORM.

Bromoform is insoluble in dilute alcohol, but may be dissolved by the aid of glycerine. The following formula has been devised:

Bromoform	1 part
Alcohol	2 parts
Compound tincture of cardamon	2 parts
Glycerine	1½ parts

Some other formulas are:

Syrup of Bromoform.—Bromoform, 5 parts; alcohol (95 per cent), 45 parts; glycerine, 150 parts; syrup, 800 parts. Mix in the order given and place the container in warm water until the syrup becomes perfectly clear.

Emulsion of Bromoform.—Add 3 parts of bromoform to 20 parts of expressed oil of almond; emulsify this mixture in the usual manner with 2 parts of powdered tragacanth, 4 parts of powdered acacia, and sufficient water, using for the completed emulsion a total of 120 parts of water, and add, finally, 4 parts of cherry-laurel water.

Bromoform Rum.—Bromoform, 1.2 parts; chloroform, 0.8 parts; rum, sufficient to make 120 parts. Claimed to be an effective remedy in the treatment of whooping cough.

BRONZES:

See Alloys.

BRONZE CASTING:

See Casting.

BRONZE, IMITATION:

See Plaster.

BRONZE POLISHES:

See Polishes.

BRONZE, RENOVATION OF:

See Cleaning Compounds.

Bronze Powders, Liquid Bronzes, Bronze Substitutes, and Bronzing

BRONZE POWDERS.

Gold bronze is a mixture of equal parts of oxide of tin and sulphur, which are heated for some time in an earthen retort. Silver bronze is a mixture of equal parts of bismuth, tin, and mercury, which are fused in a crucible, adding the mercury only when the tin and the bismuth are in fusion. Next reduce to a very fine powder. To apply these bronzes, white of egg, gum arabic, or varnish is used. It is preferable to apply them dry upon one of the above-named mediums serving as size, than to mix them with the liquids themselves, for in the latter case their luster is impaired.

Simple Coloring of Bronze Powder.—In order to impart different colors to

bronze powders, such as pale yellow, dark yellow to copper red, the powder is heated with constant stirring in flat iron pans until through the oxidation of the copper—the bronzes consist of the brass powder of an alloy from which the so-called Dutch gold is produced—the desired shade of color is reached. As a rule a very small quantity of fat, wax, or even paraffine is added in this operation. The bronze powders are employed to produce coatings or certain finishes on metals themselves or to give articles of wood, stone, pasteboard, etc., a metallic appearance.

General Directions for Bronzing.—The choice of bronze powders is determined by the degree of brilliancy to be obtained. The powder is mixed with strong gum water or isinglass, and laid on with a brush or pencil, almost but not absolutely dry. A piece of soft leather, wrapped around the finger, is dipped into the powder and rubbed over the work; when all this has been covered with the bronze it must be left to dry, and the loose powder is then cleared away with a hair pencil.

LIQUID BRONZES.

Liquid Bronzes.—I.—For the production of liquid bronze, acid-free varnish should be used, as bronze ground with ordinary varnish will form verdigris. For the deacidification of dammar rosin pour 1,000 parts of petroleum benzine over 350 parts of finely ground dammar rosin, and dissolve by repeated shaking. Next add to the solution 250 parts of a 10-per-cent aqueous solution of caustic soda and shake up well for 10 minutes. After standing for a short time two strata will have formed, the upper one consisting of benzine-rosin solution and the lower, aqueous one containing the resinic acid dissolved as soda salts. Pour off the benzine layers and agitate again assiduously with 250 parts of the 10-per-cent caustic-soda solution. Now set aside for a complete classification and separation of the two liquids. The dammar solution siphoned off will be perfectly free from acid. To obtain gold-bronze varnish add to the deacidified dammar solution about 250 parts of bronze or brocade per liter.

II.—Or else carefully mix 100 parts of finely ground dammar rosin with 30 parts of calcined soda and heat to fusion, in which state it is maintained 2 or 3 hours with frequent stirring. Let cool, grind the turbid mass obtained, and pour a little coal benzine or petroleum benzine over

it in a flask. By repeated shaking of the flask the soluble portion of the molten mass is dissolved; filter after allowing to settle; into the filtrate put 300 to 400 parts of bronze powder of any desired shade, the brocades being especially well adapted for this purpose. If the metallic powder remains distributed over the mass for a long time it is of the right consistency; if it deposits quickly it is too thin and a part of the solvent must be evaporated before stirring in the bronze powder.

III.—A liquid bronze, which, while it contains no metallic constituent, yet possesses a metallic luster and a bronze appearance, and answers excellently for many purposes, is made as follows: Dissolve by the aid of gentle heat 10 parts of aniline red and 5 parts of aniline purple in 100 parts of alcohol. When solution is complete, add 5 parts of benzoic acid, raise the heat, and let boil from 5 to 10 minutes, or until the greenish color of the mixture passes over to a clear bronze brown. For "marbling" or bronzing paper articles, this answers particularly well.

Incombustible Bronze Tincture.—Finely pulverize 5 parts, by weight, of prime Dammar rosin and 1.5 parts of ammonia soda. Heat gently, and stir frequently, until no more carbonic acid bubbles up. Cool and pulverize again. Put the powder into a glass carboy, and pour over it 50 parts of carbon tetrachloride; let this stand for 2 days, stirring frequently. Then filter. Ten parts of the fluid are mixed with 5 parts of metallic bronze of any desired shade, and put into bottles. Shake well before using.

General Formulas for Bronzing Preparations.—I.—Take 240 parts subacetate of copper, 120 parts oxide of zinc in powder form, 60 parts borax, 60 parts salt-peter, and 3.5 parts corrosive sublimate. Prepare a paste from it with oil, stir together, and continue working with boiled linseed oil and turpentine.

II.—Dissolve 120 parts sulphate of copper and add 120 parts chipping of tin; stir well and gather the precipitating copper. After complete drying, grind very finely in boiled linseed oil and turpentine.

III.—Melt in a crucible 60 parts sulphur and 60 parts stannic acid; stir with a clay tube until the mixture takes on the appearance of Dutch gold and pour out. When cold mix the color with boiled linseed oil and turpentine, adding a small quantity of drier. These three bronzes must be covered with a pale, resistant

lacquer, otherwise they will soon tarnish in rooms where gas is burned.

Florentine Bronzes.—I.—To produce a Florentine bronzing, apply to the articles, which must have previously been dipped, a varnish composed of cherry gum lac dissolved in alcohol. This varnish is put on with a brush, and after that the bronzed piece is passed through the stove.

II.—If the article is of brass it must be given a coat of copper by means of the battery. Next dip a brush in olive oil and brush the piece uniformly; let dry for 5 or 6 hours and place in sawdust. Then heat the article on a moderate charcoal dust fire.

Preparation of French Bronze.—French bronze may be prepared by reducing to a powder hematite, 5 parts, and plumbago, 8 parts, and mixing into a paste with spirit of wine. Apply the composition with a soft brush to the article to be bronzed and set it aside for some hours. By polishing with a tolerably hard brush the article will assume the beautiful appearance of real bronze. The desired tint may be regulated by the proportions of the ingredients.

How to Bronze Metals.—Prepare a solution of $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of sodium hyposulphite in 1 pint of water and add to the same a solution of $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of lead acetate dissolved in 1 pint of water.

If, instead of lead acetate, an equal weight of sulphuric acid ($1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces) is added to the sodium hyposulphite and the process carried on as before, the brass becomes coated with a very beautiful red, which changes to green, and finally a splendid brown with a green and red iridescence. This last is a very durable coating and may be especially recommended. It is very difficult to obtain exact shades by this process without some experience. The thorough cleansing of all articles from grease by boiling in potash is absolutely necessary to success. By substituting other metal salts for the lead acetate many changes in tints and quality of the coatings can also be effected.

When this mixture is heated to a temperature a little below the boiling point it precipitates sulphide of lead in a state of fine division. If some metal is present some of the lead is precipitated on the surface and, according to the thickness of the layer, different colors are produced. To produce an even color the articles must be evenly heated. By immersion of brass articles for 5 minutes

the same may be coated with colors varying from gold to copper red, then to carmine, dark red, and from light blue to blue white, and at last a reddish white, depending on the time the metal remains in the solution and the temperature used. Iron objects treated in this solution take a steel-blue color, zinc a brown color. In the case of copper objects a golden yellow cannot be obtained.

New Bronzing Liquid.—Dissolve 10 parts of fuchsin and 5 parts of aniline purple in 100 parts of alcohol (95 per cent) and add to the solution 5 parts of benzoic acid. Boil the whole for 10 minutes until the color turns bronze brown. This liquid can be applied to all metals and dries quickly.

A Bronze for Brass.—Immerse the articles, freed from dirt and grease, in a cold solution of 10 parts of potassium permanganate, 50 parts of iron sulphate, 5 parts of hydrochloric acid in 1,000 parts of water. Let remain 30 seconds, then withdraw, rinse, and let dry in fine, soft sawdust. If the articles have become too dark, or if a reddish-brown color be desired, immerse for about 1 minute in a warm (140° F.) solution of chromic acid, 10 parts; hydrochloric acid, 10 parts; potassium permanganate, 10 parts; iron sulphate, 50 parts; water, 1,000 parts. Treat as before. If the latter solution alone be used the product will be a brighter dark-yellow or reddish-brown color. By heating in a drying oven the tone of the colors is improved.

To Bronze Copper.—This process is analogous to the one practiced at the Mint of Paris for bronzing medals.

Spread on the copper object a solution composed of:

Acetate or chlorhydrate of ammonia...	30 parts
Sea salt.....	10 parts
Cream of tartar.....	10 parts
Acetate of copper....	10 parts
Diluted acetic acid...	100 parts

Let dry for 24 to 48 hours at an ordinary temperature. The surface of the metal will become covered with a series of varying tints. Brush with a waxed brush. The green portions soaked with chlorhydrate of ammonia will assume a blue coloring, and those treated with carbonate will be thick and darkened.

Bronzing and Patinizing of Small Zinc Articles.—Coatings of bronze tones and patina shades may be produced on zinc by means of various liquids, but the

articles, before being worked upon, should be rubbed down with very fine glass or emery paper, to make them not only perfectly metallic, but also somewhat rough, as a consequence of which the bronze or patina coatings will adhere much better. The best bronze or patina effects on bronze are obtained by electroplating the article with a fairly thick deposit of brass rich in copper and then treating it like genuine bronze. The solutions used, however, must always be highly diluted, otherwise they may eat entirely through the thin metallic coating.

Bronzing of Zinc.—Mix thoroughly 30 parts of sal ammoniac, 10 parts of oxalate of potash, and 1,000 parts of vinegar. Apply with a brush or a rag several times, until the desired tint is produced.

Bronze Gilding on Smooth Moldings.—A perfect substitute for dead gilding cannot be obtained by bronzing, because of the radically different reflection of the light, for the matt gilding presents to the light a perfectly smooth surface, while in bronzing every little scale of bronze reflects the light in a different direction. In consequence of this diffusion of light, all bronzing, even the best executed, is somewhat darker and dimmer than leaf gilding. This dimness, it is true, extends over the whole surface, and therefore is not perceptible to the layman, and cannot be called an evil, as the genuine leaf gold is so spotted that a bronzed surface is cleaner than a gilt one. The following process is the best known at present: Choose only the best bronze, which is first prepared thick with pure spirit. Next add a quantity of water and stir again. After the precipitation, which occurs promptly, the water is poured off and renewed repeatedly by fresh water. When the spirit has been washed out again in this manner, the remaining deposit, i. e., the bronze, is thinned with clean, good gold size. The bronze must be thin enough just to cover. The moldings are coated twice, the second time commencing at the opposite end. Under no circumstances should the dry, dead gilding give off color when grasping it firmly. If it does that, either the size is inferior or the solution too weak or the mixture too thick.

Incombustible Bronze Tincture.—Five parts of prime dammar rosin and 1.5 parts of ammonia soda, very finely pulverized. Heat gently, with frequent stirring, until the evolution of carbonic acid ceases. Then take from the fire,

and when cool pulverize again. Put the powder into a glass carboy, and pour over it 50 parts of carbon tetrachloride; let this stand for 2 days, stirring frequently, then filter. Ten parts of the fluid are to be mixed with each 5 parts of metallic bronze of any desired shade, and put into bottles. Shake the tincture well before using.

Bronzing Engraved Ornaments.—Take bronze and stir with it pale copal varnish diluted one-half with turpentine. With this paint the ornaments neatly. In $\frac{1}{2}$ hour the bronze will have dried. The places from which the bronze is to be removed, i. e., where the bronze has overrun the polished surface, are dabbed with a small rag soaked with kerosene, taking care that it is not too wet, so as to prevent the kerosene from running into the ornament. After a short while the bronze will have dissolved and can be wiped off with a soft rag. If this does not remove it entirely, dab and wipe again. Finally finish wiping with an especially soft, clean rag. Kerosene does not attack polish on wood. The bronze must become dull and yet adhere firmly, under which condition it has a hardened color. If it does not become dull the varnish is too strong and should be diluted with turpentine.

Durable Bronze on Banners.—To render bronzes durable on banners, etc., the ground must be primed with gum arabic and a little glycerine. Then apply the bronze solution, prepared with dammar and one-tenth varnish. Instead of gum arabic with glycerine, gelatine glue may also be employed as an underlay.

BRONZE SUBSTITUTES.

The following recipe is used in making imitation gold bronzes:

Sandarac.....	50 parts
Mastic.....	10 parts
Venice turpentine...	5 parts
Alcohol.....	135 parts

In the above dissolve:

Metanil yellow and gold orange.....	0.4 parts
--	-----------

and add

Aluminum, finely powdered.....	20 parts
-----------------------------------	----------

and shake.

If a deeper shade is desired it is well to use ethyl orange and gold orange in the same proportion, instead of the dyes.

For the production of imitation copper bronze take the above-mentioned rosin mixture and dissolve therein only gold

orange 0.8 parts, and add aluminum 20 parts, whereby a handsome copper color is produced. Metanil yellow 0.4 parts without gold orange gives with the same amount of lacquer a greenish tone of bronze. The pigments must not be made use of in larger quantities, because the luster of the bronze is materially affected. Only pigments of certain properties, such as solubility in alcohol, relative constancy to reductive agents, are suitable; unsuitable are, for instance, naphthol yellow, phenylene-diamin, etc. Likewise only a lacquer of certain composition is fit for use, other lacquers of commerce, such as zapon (celluloid) lacquer being unsuitable. The bronzes prepared in this manner excel in luster and color effect; the cost is very low. They are suitable for bronzing low-priced articles, as tinware, toys, etc. Under the action of sun and moisture the articles lose some of their luster, but objects kept indoors such as figures of plaster of Paris, inkstands, wooden boxes, etc., retain their brilliancy for years.

Some use powdered aluminum and yellow organic dyestuffs, such as gold orange. These are employed together with a varnish of certain composition, which imparts the necessary gloss to the mixture.

BRONZE COLORING:

To Color Bronze.—Bronze articles acquire handsome tempering colors by heating. In order to impart an old appearance to new objects of bronze, they may be heated over a flame and rubbed with a woolen rag dipped in finely powdered graphite, until the desired shade is attained. Or else a paste is applied on the article, consisting of graphite 5 parts and bloodstone 15 parts, with a sufficient quantity of alcohol. After 24 hours brush off the dry powder. A hot solution composed of sal ammoniac 4 parts, sorrel salt 1 part, vinegar 200 parts, may also be brushed on. Another way is to dip the pieces into a boiling solution of cupric acetate 20 parts, and sal ammoniac 10 parts, dissolved in 60 to 100 parts of vinegar.

Patent bronzes (products colored by means of aniline dyes) have hitherto been used in the manufacture of toys and *de luxe* or fancy paper, but makers of wall or stained paper have recently given their attention to these products. Wall—or *moiré*—paper prepared with these dyes furnishes covers or prints of silken gloss with a peculiar double-color effect in which the metallic brilliancy characteristic of bronze combines with the shades of the tar pigments used. Very

beautiful reliefs, giving rise to the most charming play of colors in perpendicular or laterally reflected light, are produced by pressing the paper lengths or web painted with aniline-bronze dyes. The brass brocade and tin bronzes serve as bases for the aniline dyes; of the tar pigments only basic aniline dyes soluble in alcohol are used. In coloring the pulverized bronze care must be taken that the latter is as free as possible from organic fats. Tar dyes should be dissolved in as concentrated a form as possible in alcohol and stirred with the bronze, the pigment being then fixed on the vehicle with an alcoholic solution of tannin. The patent bronze is then dried by allowing the alcohol to evaporate. This method of coloring is purely mechanical, as the tar dyes do not combine with the metallic bronze, as is the case with pigments in which hydrate of alumina is used. A coating of aniline bronze of this kind is therefore very sensitive to moisture, unless spread over the paper surface with a suitable protective binding medium, or protected by a transparent coat of varnish, which of course must not interfere with the special color effect.

Pickle for Bronzes.—Sulphuric acid, 1,000 parts; nitric acid, 500 parts; soot, 10 parts; sea salt, 5 parts.

Imitation Japanese Bronze.—When the copper or coppered article is perfectly dry and the copper or copper coating made brilliant, which is produced by rubbing with a soft brush, put graphite over the piece to be bronzed so that the copper is simply dyed. Wipe off the raised portions with a damp cloth, so that the copper makes its appearance. Next put on a thin coat of Japanese varnish; wipe the relief again and let dry. Apply 1 or 2 coats after the first is perfectly dry. Handsome smoked hues may be obtained by holding the bronze either over the dust of lighted peat or powdered rosin thrown on lighted coal, so as to obtain a smoke which will change the color of the varnish employed. The varnish must be liquid enough to be worked easily, for this style of bronzing is only applicable to brass.

Green Bronze on Iron.—Abietate of silver, 1 part; essence of lavender, 19 parts. Dissolve the abietate of silver in the essence of lavender. After the articles have been well pickled apply the abietate-of-silver solution with a brush; next place the objects in a stove and let the temperature attain about 150° C.

Blue Bronze.—Blue bronze is pro-

duced by the wet process by coloring white bronze (silver composition) with aniline blue. A blue-bronze color can be produced in the ordinary way from white-bronze color, the product of pure English tin, and with an alum solution consisting of 20 parts of alum in 4,500 parts of water boiled for 5 hours and washed clean and dried. The bronze prepared in this manner is placed in a porcelain dish, mixed with a solution of 15 parts of aniline blue in 1,500 parts of alcohol, stirring the bronze powder and liquid until the alcohol has evaporated entirely and the bronze color becomes dry. This manipulation must be repeated 6 or 8 times, until the desired blue shade is reached. When the bronze is dark enough it is washed out in warm water, and before entirely dry 1 tablespoonful of petroleum is poured on 2 pounds of bronze, which is intimately mixed and spread out into a thin layer, exposed to the air, whereby the smell is caused to disappear in a few days.

Bronzing with Soluble Glass.—To bronze wood, porcelain, glass, and metal by means of a water-glass solution, coat the article with potash water-glass of 30° Bé. and sprinkle on the respective bronze powder.

Brown Oxidation on Bronze.—Genuine bronze can be beautifully oxidized by painting it with a solution of 4 parts of sal ammoniac and 1 part of oxalium (oxalate of potash) in 200 parts of vinegar, allowing it to dry, and repeating the operation several times. These articles, protected against rain, soon lose the unpleasant glaring metallic luster and assume instead a soft brown tint, which bronze articles otherwise acquire only after several years' exposure to the atmosphere. A beautiful bronze color which will remain unaffected by heat can be imparted to bronze articles by the following process: The object is first washed in a solution of 1 part of crystallized verdigris and 2 parts of sal ammoniac in 260 parts of water, and then dried before an open fire till the green color begins to disappear. The operation is repeated 10 to 20 times, but with a solution of 1 part of verdigris crystals and 2 parts of sal ammoniac in 600 parts of water. The color of the article, olive green at first, gradually turns to brown, which will remain unaltered even when exposed to strong heat.

BRONZE POWDERS:

See also Plating for general methods of bronzing, and Varnishes.

Gold and Silver Bronze Powders.—Genuine gold bronze is produced from the waste and parings obtained in gold beating. The parings, etc., are ground with honey or a gum solution, upon a glass plate or under hard granite stones, into a very fine powder, which is repeatedly washed out with water and dried. There are various shades of gold bronze, viz., red, reddish, deep yellow, pale yellow, as well as greenish. These tints are caused by the various percentages of gold or the various mixtures of the gold with silver and copper.

By the use of various salt solutions or acidulated substances other shades can be imparted to bronze. In water containing sulphuric acid, nitric acid, or hydrochloric acid, it turns a bright yellow; by treatment with a solution of crystallized verdigris or blue vitriol in water it assumes more of a reddish hue; other tints are obtained with the aid of cooking salt, tartar, green vitriol, or saltpeter in water.

Gold bronze is also obtained by dissolving gold in aqua regia and mixing with a solution of green vitriol in water, whereupon the gold falls down as a metallic powder which may be treated in different ways. The green vitriol, however, must be dissolved in boiling water and mixed in a glass, drop by drop, with sulphuric acid and stirred until the basic iron sulphate separating in flakes has redissolved. Another way of producing gold bronze is by dissolving gold in aqua regia and evaporating the solution in a porcelain dish. When it is almost dry add a little pure hydrochloric acid and repeat this to drive out all the free chlorine and to produce a pure hydrochlorate of gold. The gold salt is dissolved in distilled water, taking $\frac{1}{2}$ liter per duquat ($3\frac{1}{2}$ grams fine gold); into this solution drop, while stirring by means of a glass rod, an 8° solution (by Beaumé) of antimony chloride, as long as a precipitate forms. This deposit is gold bronze, which, dried after removal of all liquids, is chiefly employed in painting, for bronzing, and for china and glass decoration.

Metallic gold powder is, furthermore, obtained by dissolving pure and alloyed gold in aqua regia and precipitating it again by an electro-positive metal, such as iron or zinc, which is placed in the liquid in the form of rods. The gold is completely separated thereby. The rods must be perfectly clean and polished bright. The color of the gold bronze depends upon the proportions of the gold. In order to further increase the brilliancy the dried substance may still be ground.

Mosaic Gold.—Mosaic gold, generally a compound of tin, 64.63 parts, and sulphur, 35.37 parts, is odorless and tasteless, and dissolves only in chlorine solution, aqua regia, and boiling potash lye. It is employed principally for bronzing plaster-of-Paris figures, copper, and brass, by mixing it with 6 parts of bone ashes, rubbing it on wet, or applying it with varnish or white of egg in the preparation of gold paper or for gilding cardboard and wood. Mosaic gold of golden-yellow color is produced by heating 6 parts of sulphur and 16 parts of tin amalgam with equal parts of mercury and 4 parts of sulphur; 8 parts of precipitate from stannic muriate (stannic acid) and 4 parts of sulphur also give a handsome mosaic gold.

The handsomest, purest, and most gold-like mosaic gold is obtained by melting 12 parts of pure tin, free from lead, and mixing with 6 parts of mercury to an amalgam. This is mixed with 7 parts of flowers of sulphur and 6 parts of sal ammoniac, whereupon the mass is subjected for several hours to a heat which at first does not attain redness, but eventually when no more fumes are generated is increased to dark-red heat. This operation is conducted either in a glass retort or in an earthenware crucible. The sal ammoniac escapes first on heating, next vermilion sublimes and some stannic chloride, while the mosaic gold remains on the bottom, the upper layer, consisting of lustrous, golden, delicately translucent leaflets, being the handsomest mosaic gold.

Genuine Silver Bronze.—This is obtained by the finely ground waste from beating leaf silver or by dissolving silver in aqua fortis. This solution is then diluted with water and brightly scoured copper plates are put in, whereby the silver precipitates as a metallic powder.

Imitation Silver Bronze.—This is obtained through the waste in beating imitation leaf silver, which, finely ground, is then washed and dried. In order to increase the luster it is ground again in a dry condition.

Mosaic Silver.—Mosaic silver is an amalgam of equal parts of mercury, bismuth, and tin. One may also melt 50 parts of good tin in a crucible, and as soon as it becomes liquid add 50 parts of bismuth, stirring all with an iron wire until the bismuth is fused as well. As soon as this occurs the crucible must be removed from the fire; then stir in, as long as the contents are still liquid, 25 parts of mercury and mix the whole mass

evenly until it can be ground on a stone slab.

BRUSHLESS SHAVING CREAM:

A—Stearic acid	10 pounds
Liquid petrolatum, white	4 pints
Lanolin, anhydrous ..	2 pounds
B—Triethanolamine	1 pound
Borax	1 pound
Water	15 gallons
Perfume to suit.	

Prepare A by heating stearic acid together with the petrolatum and lanolin to 70° C. In a separate container heat B to boiling and add to it A stirring slowly until cold.

BRUNETTE POWDER:

See Cosmetics.

Brushes

HOW TO TAKE CARE OF PAINT AND VARNISH BRUSHES.

It is a good plan to fill the varnish brush before putting it in the keeper.

Whitewash or kalsomine brushes should not be put into newly slaked lime or hot kalsomine.

Cement-set brushes should never be put in any alcohol mixture, such as shellacs and spirit stains.

Varnish brushes should be selected with a view to their possessing the following qualities: 1st, excellence of material; 2d, excellence of make, which includes fullness of hair or bristles and permanency of binding; 3d, life and spring, or elasticity sufficient to enable the varnisher to spread the varnish without reducing it with turpentine; and 4th, springing, when in use, to a true chisel edge.

Temperature for Brushes.—The bristles of every brush are held in place by the handle. It passes through the shank of the brush and is kiln-dried to fit perfectly. If it shrinks, however, its outward tension is lost and the bristles loosened. For this reason the first principle in brush care is to keep the tool, when it is new or not soaking, in a cool place, out of hot rooms, and any temperature that would tend to shrink the wood of the handle.

Cleaning Paint Brushes.—No new brush should be dipped in the paint and put to work without first being

cleaned. By working it with a brisk movement back and forth through the hand most of the dust and loose hairs will be taken out. A paint brush, when thus thoroughly dry cleaned, should be placed in water for a few minutes, not long enough to soak or swell it, but only until wet through, and then swung and shaken dry. It is then ready to dip in the paint, and although some of the hairs may still be loose, most of them will come out in the first few minutes' working and can be easily picked from the surface.

Cleaning Varnish Brushes.—Varnish brushes, and brushes used in varnish stain, buggy paint, and all color in varnish require different handling than paint brushes. They should be more thoroughly dry cleaned, in order that all loose hairs may be worked out. After working them through the hand it is a good thing to pass the brush back and forth over a sheet of sandpaper. This rough surface will pull out the loose bristles and smooth down the rough ends of the chisel point. The brush should then be washed by working it for a few minutes in clean turpentine and swinging it dry. It should never be put in water. For carriage work and fine varnishing the brush should be broken in on the rubbing coat in order to work out all the dust particles before it is used on the finishing coats.

Setting the Paint-Brush Bristles.—For the first 2 or 3 days new brushes require special care while at rest. They should be dipped in raw oil or the paint itself and smoothed out carefully, then laid on their sides over night. The chisel-pointed brushes should be set at an incline, the handle supported just enough to allow the brush to lie along the point. This is done to prevent twisting of the bristles, and to keep the shape of the brush. It is necessary to do this only 2 or 3 times before the shape becomes set.

Paint Brushes at Rest.—An important principle in brush care is never to leave the brush on end while at rest. Even for temporary rest during a job the brush should never stand on end. At night it should always be placed in a "brush-keeper"—a water-tight box, or a paint keg, with nails driven through the sides on which the brushes can be suspended in water. Holes are bored in the handles so the brush will hang free of the bottom, but with the bristles entirely under water. Before placing

them in water the brushes should be wiped so as not to be too full of paint, but not cleaned.

Varnish Brushes at Rest.—Varnish brushes should be kept at rest in turpentine and varnish, or better, in some of the varnish that the brush is used for. They should preferably not be kept in turpentine, as that makes the brush "lousy"—roughening the bristles.

Washing Brushes.—All brushes should be washed in benzine or turpentine and shaken dry—not whipped—when it is desired to change from one color to another, or from one varnish to another.

To Restore Brushes.—A good remedy to restore lettering brushes which have lost their elasticity and do not keep a point, is as follows:

Put the pencil in oil and brush it several times over a hot iron in such a manner that the hairs touch the iron from each side; then dip the pencil quickly in cold water.

A Removable Binding.—The bristle bunch of brushes is bound with rope so as to keep them together for use. Instead of the twine, a covering of rubber may be employed, which is easily slipped over the bristles and can be conveniently removed again. The cleaning of the brush is much facilitated thereby, and the breadth of the stripe to be drawn with the brush can be accurately regulated, according to how far the covering is slipped over the brush.

See also **Cleaning Preparations and Methods.**

BUBBLES IN GELATIN:

See Gelatin.

BUBBLE (SOAP) LIQUID:

See Soap Bubble Liquid.

BUBBLES:

Bubbles of air often adhere to molds immersed in depositing solutions. They may be prevented by previously dipping the object into spirits of wine, or be removed by the aid of a soft brush, or by directing a powerful current of the liquid against them by means of a vulcanized india-rubber bladder, with a long and curved glass tube attached to it; but the liquid should be free from sediment.

BUNIONS:

See Corn Cure.

BURN REMEDY:

Carron Oil.—Mix equal parts of lime water and raw linseed oil. Shake thoroughly. This forms a stable emulsion which can be used freely without any fear of injury.

BURNS:

See also Ointments and Turpentine.

Mixture for Burns.—I.—A mixture of castor oil with the white of egg is recommended for burns. The eggs are broken into a bowl and the castor oil slowly poured in while the eggs are beaten. Enough oil is added to make a thick, creamy paste, which is applied to the burn. The applications are repeated often enough to prevent their becoming dry or sticky. Leave the surface uncovered.

II.—Put 27 parts, by measure, of menthol into 44 parts, by measure, of witch hazel (distillate) and apply freely. A good plan is to bandage the parts and wet the wrappings with this mixture.

III.—A very efficacious remedy for burns is a solution of cooking salt in water. It is best to immerse fingers, hands, and arms in the solution, which must be tolerably strong. For burns in the face and other parts of the body, salt water poultices are applied.

Butter

(See also Foods.)

Butter Color.—Orlean, 80 parts, by weight; curcuma root (turmeric), 80 parts, by weight; olive oil, 240 parts, by weight; saffron, 1 part, by weight; alcohol, 5 parts, by weight. The orlean and turmeric are macerated with olive oil and expressed. The weight of the filtered liquid is made up again to 240 parts, by weight, with olive oil, next the filtered saffron-alcohol extract is added, and the alcohol is expelled again by heating the mixture.

Artificial Butter.—I.—Carefully washed beef suet furnishes a basis for the manufactures of an edible substitute for natural butter. The thoroughly washed and finely chopped suet is rendered in a steam-heated tank; 1,000 parts of fat, 300 parts of water, 1 part of potassium carbonate, and 2 stomachs of pigs or sheep, are taken. The temperature of the mixture is raised to 113° F. After 2 hours, under the influence of the pepsin in the stomachs, the membranes are dissolved and the fat is melted and rises to the top of the mixture. After the addition of a little salt the melted fat is drawn off, stood to cool so as to allow the stearine and palmitin to separate, and then pressed in bags in a hydraulic press. Forty to 50 per cent of solid stearine remains, while 50 to 60 per cent

of fluid oleopalmitin (so-called "oleomargarine") is pressed out. The "oleo oil" is then mixed with 10 per cent of its weight of milk and a little butter color and churned. The product is then worked, salted, and constituted the "oleomargarine," or butter substitute. Leaf lard can be worked in the same way as beef suet, and will yield an oleopalmitin suitable for churning up into a butter substitute.

II.—Fat from freshly slaughtered cattle after thorough washing is placed in clean water and surrounded with ice, where it is allowed to remain until all animal heat has been removed. It is then cut into small pieces by machinery and cooked at a temperature of about 150° F. (65.6° C.) until the fat in liquid form has separated from the tissue, then settled until it is perfectly clear. Then it is drawn into the graining vats and allowed to stand for a day, when it is ready for the presses. The pressing extracts the stearine, leaving a product commercially known as oleo oil which, when churned with cream or milk, or both, and with usually a proportion of creamery butter, the whole being properly salted, gives the new food product, oleomargarine.

III.—In making butterine use neutral lard, which is made from selected leaf lard in a very similar manner to oleo oil, excepting that no stearine is extracted. This neutral lard is cured in salt brine for from 48 to 70 hours at an ice-water temperature. It is then taken and, with the desired proportion of oleo oil and fine butter, is churned with cream and milk, producing an article which when properly salted and packed is ready for the market. In both cases coloring matter is used, which is the same as that used by dairymen to color their butter. At certain seasons of the year—viz., in cold weather, a small quantity of sesame oil or salad oil made from cottonseed oil is used to soften the texture of the product.

IV.—"Ankara" is a substance which in general appearance resembles a good article of butter, being rather firmer at ordinary temperatures than that substance, approaching the consistency of cocoa butter. It is quite odorless, but in taste it resembles that of a fair article of butter and, what is more, its behavior under heat is very similar to that of butter—it browns and forms a sort of spume like that of fat. Ankara consists of a base of cocoa butter, carrying about 10 per cent of milk, colored with yolk of egg. While not derived from milk, on the one hand, nor does it come from a single vegetable or animal fat on the other, an-

kara may be considered as belonging to the category of the margarines. An-kara is obtained in the market in the form of cakes or tablets of 2 pounds in weight.

V.—Fresh butter, 150 parts, by weight; animal fat, 80 parts, by weight; sunflower oil, 40 parts, by weight; cocoanut oil, 30 parts, by weight.

VI.—Fresh butter, 100 parts, by weight; animal fat, 100 parts, by weight; sunflower oil, 80 parts, by weight; cocoanut oil, 20 parts, by weight.

VII.—Fresh butter, 50 parts, by weight; animal fat, 150 parts, by weight; sunflower oil, 80 parts, by weight; cocoanut oil, 20 parts, by weight.

It is seen that these three varieties contain respectively 50, 33, and about 16 per cent of cow's butter. The appearance of the mixture is nearly perfect.

Formulas V to VII are for a Russian artificial butter called "Perepusk."

To Impart the Aroma and Taste of Natural Butter to Margarine.—In order to give margarine the aroma and flavor of cow butter, add to it a fatty acid product, which is obtained by saponification of butter, decomposition of the soap, and distillation in the vacuum at about 140° F. The addition of the product is made upon emulsification of the fats with milk. The margarine will keep for months.

Harmless Butter Color.—Alum, pulverized finely, 30 parts; extract of turmeric, 1 part. With the extract dampen the powder as evenly as possible, then spread out and dry over some hot surface. When dry, again pulverize thoroughly. Protect the product from the light. As much of the powder as will lie on the point of a penknife is added to a churnful of milk, or cream, before churning, and it gives a beautiful golden color, entirely harmless. To make the extract of turmeric add 1 part of powdered turmeric to 5 parts of alcohol, and let macerate together for fully a week.

To Sweeten Rancid Butter.—I.—Wash the butter first with fresh milk and afterwards with spring water, carefully working out the residual water.

II.—Add 25 to 30 drops of lime chloride to every 2 pounds of butter, work the mass up thoroughly, then wash in plenty of fresh, cold water, and work out the residual water.

III.—Melt the butter in a water bath, along with some freshly burned animal charcoal, coarsely powdered and carefully sifted to free it from dust. After this has remained in contact for a few minutes, the butter is strained through a clean flannel. If the rancid odor is

not completely removed, complete the process.

I Oleomargarine.—This vegetable oil preparation, which is rapidly replacing butter, can be made from cottonseed, soya bean, palm, palm kernel, or cocoanut oil. The oils are refined with dilute caustic soda, washed with hot water, and bleached with fullers earth. They are then filtered, deodorized with live superheated steam, and churned with soured milk and brine. Afterwards, an emulsifying agent such as a mono- or diglyceride of fat is added, as well as vitamins, flavoring, and color. It is then cooled, pressed and kneaded to remove excess moisture. Any of the various emulsions can then be blended and packed.

Olive-Oil Paste.—If an ounce of peeled garlic be rubbed up into a pulp, in a clean Wedgwood mortar, and to this be added from 3 to 4 ounces of good olive oil, with constant rubbing up with the pestle, the oil becomes converted into a pasty mass, like butter. It is possible that the mucilage obtainable from other bulbs of the *Lilium* tribe would prove equally efficient in conferring semi-solidity on the oil, without imparting any strong smell. The above composition is largely used by the Spanish peasantry, instead of butter, which runs liquid in the Spanish summer. It is known as "aleoli." The more easily solidified portion of olive oil is stearine, and this may be cheaply prepared from mutton fat. If added, in certain proportions, to olive oil, it would certainly raise its melting point.

BUTTERMILK, ARTIFICIAL.

Buttermilk powder, 10 parts; vinegar, 1 part; syrup of buckthorn, 1 part. Dissolve the powder in the water and add the vinegar and syrup. The powder is prepared as follows: Sodium chloride, 50 parts; milk sugar, 100 parts; potassium nitrate, 5 parts; alum, 5 parts Mix.

BUTTER, ARTIFICIAL: TESTS FOR:
See Foods.

BUTTER COLORANT:
See Foods.

BUTTONS OF ARTIFICIAL AGATE:
See Agate.

CADMIUM ALLOYS:
See Alloys.

CALCIUM CARBIDE:

Preservation and Use of Calcium Carbide.—Calcium carbide is readily attacked by the air and the moisture contained in the generators and consequently decomposes during the storing, with formation of acetylene gas. Aside from the loss, this decomposition is also attended with dangers. One of the oldest methods of preservation is the saturation of the carbide with petroleum. In using such carbide a layer of petroleum forms on the surface of the water in the generator, which prevents the water from evaporating, thus limiting the subsequent generation of acetylene from the remaining carbide. Instead of petroleum many other substances have been proposed which answer the purpose equally well, e. g., toluol, oils, solid bodies, which previously have to be liquefied, such as stearine, paraffine, rosin, etc.

Of a different nature is a medium offered by Létang of Paris. He employs sugar or saccharine bodies to which he adds, if necessary, a little petroleum, turpentine, vaseline, or varnish of any kind, as well as chalk, limestone, talc, sulphur, or sand. The carbide is coated with this mixture. The saccharine substances dissolve in the generating water, and also have a dissolving action on the slaked lime, which is formed by the decomposition of the carbide which admits of its easy removal.

According to another process carbide is put on the market in such a shape that, without weighing, merely by counting or measuring one is in a position to use equivalent quantities for every charge. Gearing casts molten carbide in the shape of bars, and pours a layer of gelatin, glue, and water soluble varnish over the carbide bars. Others make shells containing a certain quantity of reduced carbide. For this ordinary and varnished pasteboard, wax paper, tin-foil, thin sheet zinc, and similar substances may be used which ward off atmospheric moisture, thus protecting the carbide from premature decomposition. Before use, the cartridge-like shell is pierced or cut open, so that the water can get at the contents. The more or less reduced carbide is filled in the shell, either without any admixture or united into a compact mass by a binding agent, such as colophony, pitch, tar, sand, etc.

Deodorization of Calcium Carbide.—Calcium carbide is known to possess a

very unpleasant odor because it constantly develops small quantities of impure acetylene in contact with the moisture of the air. Le Roy, of Rouen, proposes for portable—especially bicycle—lamps, in which the evil is more noticeable than in large plants, simply to pour some petroleum over the carbide and to pour off the remainder not absorbed. The petroleum, to which it is well to add some nitro-benzol (mirbane essence), prevents the access of air to the carbide, but permits a very satisfactory generation of gas on admission of water.

CALLOUS SPOTS ON FEET:

To remove.—Soak feet for half an hour morning and night in a gallon of water in which has been dissolved a handful of sal soda.

CAMPHOR PREPARATIONS:

Fragrant Naphthalene Camphor.—

Naphthalene white,
in scales..... 3,000 parts
Camphor..... 1,000 parts

Melt on the steam bath and add to the hot mass:

Coumarin..... 2 parts
Mirbane oil..... 10 parts

Cast in plates or compressed tablets. The preparation is employed as a moth preventive.

Powdered Camphor in Permanent Form.—I.—Powder the camphor in the usual manner, with the addition of a little alcohol. When it is nearly reduced to the proper degree of fineness add a few drops of fluid petrolatum and immediately triturate again. In this manner a powder as fine as flour is obtained, which does not cake together. This powdered camphor may be used for all purposes except for solution in alcohol, as it will impart to the latter a faint opalescence, owing to the insolubility of the petrolatum.

II.—Take equal parts of strong ether and alcohol to reduce the camphor to powder. It is claimed for this method that it only takes one-half of the time required when alcohol alone is used, and that the camphor dries more quickly. Before sifting add 1 per cent of white vaseline and 5 per cent of sugar of milk. Triturate fairly dry, spread out in the air, say 15 minutes, then pass through a moderately fine wire sieve, using a stubby shaving brush to assist in working it through.

Camphor Pomade —

Oil of bitter almonds.	1	drachm
Oil of cloves.....	20	drops
Camphor.....	1½	ounces
White wax.....	4	ounces
Lard, prepared.....	1	pound

Melt the wax and lard together, then add the camphor in saturated solution in spirit; put in the oils when nearly cold.

Camphor Ice.—

I.—White wax.....	16	parts
Benzoated suet.....	48	parts
Camphor, powdered.	8	parts
Essential oil, to perfume.		

Melt the wax and suet together. When nearly cold, add the camphor and perfume, mix well, and pour into molds.

II.—Oil of almond.....	16	parts
White wax.....	4	parts
Spermaceti.....	4	parts
Paraffine.....	8	parts
Camphor, powdered.	1	part
Perfume, quantity sufficient.		

Dissolve the camphor in the oil by the aid of a gentle heat. Melt the solids together, remove, and let cool, but before the mixture begins to set add the camphorated oil and the perfume, mix, and pour into molds.

III.—Stearine (stearic acid)	8	pounds
Lard.....	10	pounds
White wax.....	5	pounds
Spermaceti.....	5	pounds

Melt on a water bath in an earthen or porcelain dish; strain into a similar vessel; add a solution of 2 ounces powdered borax in 1 pound of glycerine, previously warmed, to the melted substance when at the point of cooling; stir well; add camphor, 2 pounds, powdered by means of alcohol, 3 ounces; stir well and pour into molds.

CANVAS SHOES, TO CLEAN:

Soap cut in small pieces	½	ounce
Water	30	ounces
Alcohol	½	ounce
Soda	1	ounce
Liquid ammonia ...	½	ounce
Chalk	3	ounces

CANARY-BIRD PASTE.

The following is a formula much used by German canary-bird raisers:

Sweet almonds, blanched.....	16	parts
Pea meal.....	32	parts

Butter, fresh (unsalted) 3 parts
Honey, quantity sufficient to make a stiff paste.

The ingredients are worked into a stiff paste, which is pressed through a colander or large sieve to granulate the mass. Some add to every 5 pounds 10 or 15 grains of saffron and the yolks of 2 eggs.

CANARY BIRDS AND THEIR DISEASES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

CANDLES:

Coloring Ceresine Candles for the Christmas Tree.—For coloring these candles only dye stuffs soluble in oil can be employed. Blue: 23–24 lavender blue, pale or dark, 100–120 parts per 5,000 parts of ceresine. Violet: 26 fast violet R, 150 parts per 5,000 parts of ceresine. Silver gray: 29 silver gray, 150 parts per 5,000 parts of ceresine. Yellow and orange: 30 wax yellow, medium, 200 parts per 5,000 parts of ceresine; 61 old gold, 200 parts per 5,000 parts of ceresine. Pink and red: 27 peach-pink, or 29 chamois, about 100 parts per 5,000 parts of ceresine. Green: 16–17 brilliant green, 33 May green, 41 May green, 200–250 parts per 5,000 parts of ceresine. The above-named colors should be ground in oil and the ceresine tinted with them afterwards.

Manufacture of Composite Paraffine Candles.—Three parts of hydroxystearic acid are dissolved in 1 part of a suitable solvent (e. g., stearic acid), and the solution is mixed with paraffine wax to form a stock for the manufacture of composite candles.

Transparent Candles.—The following are two recipes given in a German patent specification. The figures denote parts by weight:

I.—Paraffine wax, 70; stearine, 15; petroleum, 15.

II.—Paraffine wax, 90; stearine, 5; petroleum, 5. Recipe I of course gives candles more transparent than does recipe II. The 15 per cent may be regarded as the extreme limit consistent with proper solidity of the candles.

To Prevent the Trickling of Burning Candles.—Dip the candles in the following mixture:

Magnesium sulphate	15	parts
Dextrin.....	15	parts
Water.....	100	parts

The solution dries quickly and does not affect the burning of the candle.

Candle Coloring.—Candles are colored either throughout or they sometimes consist of a white body that is covered with a colored layer of paraffine wax. According to the material from which candles are made (stearine, paraffine, or ozokerite), the process of coloring varies.

Stearine, owing to its acid character, dissolves the coal-tar colors much more readily than do the perfectly neutral paraffine and ozokerite waxes. For coloring stearine the necessary quantity of the color is added to the melted mass and well stirred in; if the solution effected happens to be incomplete, a small addition of alcohol will prove an effective remedy. It is also an advantage to dissolve the colors previously in alcohol and add the concentrated solution to the melted stearine. The alcohol soon evaporates, and has no injurious effect on the quality of the stearine.

For a number of years there have been on the market so-called "fat colors," formed by making concentrated solutions of the color, and also special preparations of the colors in stearine. They are more easily applied, and are, therefore, preferred to the powdered aniline colors, which are apt to cause trouble by being accidentally distributed in soluble particles, where they are not wanted. Since paraffine and ozokerite dissolve comparatively little, they will not become colored, and so must be colored indirectly. One way is to dissolve the color in oleic acid or in stearine acid and add the solution to the wax to be colored. Turpentine may be employed for the same purpose. Concerning the colors suitable for candles, there are the eosine colors previously mentioned, and also choline yellow, auramine, taniline blue, tartrazine, brilliant green, etc. The latter, however, bleaches so rapidly that it can hardly be recommended. An interesting phenomenon is the change some colors undergo in a warm temperature; for instance, some blues turn red at a moderate degree of heat (120° F.) and return to blue only when completely cooled off; this will be noticed while the candle mixture is being melted previous to molding into candles.

CANDY KISSES:

5 pounds of sugar
5 pounds of glucose
1 quart of water
Teaspoonful cream of tartar
Add a pinch of salt, place in a deep

pan, boil until a little dropped in cold water turns hard. Take off the fire and pour on a table of marble which has been previously greased, and with a knife or spatula, turn several times or until sufficiently cool to pull on a hook. When it begins to harden, take down and roll into strips about one inch thick and cut with scissors to the desired size and wrap in waxed paper of different colors. Different flavors can be made by using a little cocoa, grated lemon or orange peel chopped, dried fruits, etc.

CARAMEL:

Cloudless Caramel Coloring.—I.—When it is perfectly understood that in the manufacture of caramel, sugar is to be deprived of the one molecule of its water of constitution, it will be apparent that heat must not be carried on to the point of carbonization. Cloudy caramel is due to the fact that part of the sugar has been dissociated and reduced to carbon, which is insoluble in water. Hence the cloudiness. Caramel may be made on a small scale in the following manner: Place 4 or 5 ounces of granulated sugar in a shallow porcelain-lined evaporating dish and apply either a direct heat or that of an oil bath, continuing the heat until caramelization takes place or until tumescence ceases and the mass has assumed a dark-brown color. Then carefully add sufficient water to bring the viscid mass to the consistence of a heavy syrup. Extreme care must be taken and the face and hands protected during the addition of the water, owing to the intensity of the heat of the mass, and consequent sputtering.

II.—The ordinary sugar coloring material is made from sugar or glucose by heating it, while being constantly stirred, up to a temperature of about 405° F. A metal pan capable of holding nearly ten times as much as the sugar used, is necessary so as to retain the mass in its swollen condition. As soon as it froths up so as nearly to fill the pan, an action which occurs suddenly, the fire must instantly be extinguished or removed. The finished product will be insoluble if more than about 15 per cent of its weight is driven off by the heat.

CARAMEL IN FOOD:

See Food.

CARAMELS:

See Confectionery.

CARBOLIC ACID.**Perfumed Carbolic Acid.—**

I.—Carbolic acid (cryst.).	1 ounce
Alcohol.....	1 ounce
Oil bergamot.....	10 minims
Oil eucalyptus.....	10 minims
Oil citronella.....	3 minims
Tincture cudbear....	10 minims
Water, to make.....	10 ounces

Set aside for several days, and then filter through fuller's earth.

II.—Carbolic acid (cryst.)	4 drachms
Cologne water.....	4 drachms
Dilute acetic acid....	9 ounces

Keep in a cool place for a few days, and filter.

Treatment of Carbolic-Acid Burns.—Thoroughly wash the hands with alcohol, and the burning and tingling will almost immediately cease. Unless employed immediately, however, the alcohol has no effect. When the time elapsed since the burning is too great for alcohol to be of value, brush the burns with a saturated solution of picric acid in water.

Decolorization of Carbolic Acid.—To decolorize the acid the following simple method is recommended. For purifying carbolic acid which has already become quite brown-red on account of having been kept in a tin vessel, the receptacle is exposed for a short time to a temperature of 25° C. (77° F.), thus causing only a part of the contents to melt. In this state the acid is put into glass funnels and left to stand for 10 to 12 days in a room which is likewise kept at the above temperature. Clear white crystals form from the drippings, which remained unchanged, protected from air and light, while by repeating the same process more clear crystals are obtained from the solidified dark colored mother lye. In this manner 75 to 80 per cent of clear product is obtained altogether.

Disguising Odor of Carbolic Acid.—Any stronger smelling substance will disguise the odor of carbolic acid, to an extent at least, but it is a difficult odor to disguise on account of its persistence. Camphor and some of the volatile oils, such as peppermint, cajeput, caraway, clove, and wintergreen may be used.

To Restore Reddened Carbolic Acid.—Demont's method consists in melting the acid on the water bath, adding 12 per cent of alcohol of 95 per cent, letting cool down and, after the greater part of the substance has crystallized out, decanting

the liquid residue. The crystals obtained in this manner are snowy white, and on being melted yield a nearly colorless liquid. The alcohol may be recovered by redistillation at a low temperature. This is a rather costly procedure.

CARBOLIC SOAP:

See Soap.

CARBOLINEUM:

See also Paints and Wood.

Preparation of Carbolineum.—I.—Melt together 50 parts of American rosin (F) and 150 parts of pale paraffine oil (yellow oil), and add, with stirring, 20 parts of rosin oil (rectified).

II.—Sixty parts, by weight, of black coal tar oil of a specific gravity higher than 1.10; 25 parts, by weight, of creosote oil; 25 parts, by weight, of beechwood tar oil of a higher specific weight than 0.9. Mix together and heat to about 347° F., or until the fumes given off begin to deposit soot. The resulting carbolineum is brown, and of somewhat thick consistency; when cool it is ready for use and is packed in casks. This improved carbolineum is applied to wood or masonry with a brush; the surfaces treated dry quickly, very soon loose the odor of the carbolineum, and are effectively protected from dampness and formation of fungi.

CARBON PRINTING:

See Photography.

CARBON PROCESS IN PHOTOGRAPHY:

See Photography.

CARBONYLE:

See Wood.

CARBUNCLE REMEDIES:

See Boil Remedy.

CARDS (PLAYING), TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

CARDBOARD, WATERPROOF GLUE FOR:

See Adhesives under Cements and Waterproof Glues.

CARDBOARD, WATERPROOFING:

See Waterproofing.

CARMINATIVES:

See Pain Killers.

CARPET PRESERVATION:

See Household Formulas.

CARPET SOAP:

See Soap.

CARRIAGE-TOP DRESSING:

See Leather.

CARRON OIL:

See Cosmetics.

CASE HARDENING:

See Steel.

Casein

Dried Casein, its Manufacture and Uses.—For the production of casein, skimmed milk or buttermilk is used, articles of slight value, as they cannot be employed for feeding hogs or for making cheese, except of a very inferior sort, of little or no alimentive qualities. This milk is heated to from 70° to 90° C. (175°–195° F.), and sulphuric or hydrochloric acid is added until it no longer causes precipitation. The precipitate is washed to free it from residual lactose, redissolved in a sodium carbonate solution, and again precipitated, this time by lactic acid. It is again washed, dried, and pulverized. It takes 8 gallons of skimmed milk to make 1 pound of dry casein.

In the manufacture of fancy papers, or papers that are made to imitate the appearance of various cloths, laces, and silks, casein is very widely used. It is also largely used in waterproofing tissues, for preparation of waterproof products, and various articles prepared from agglomeration of cork (packing boards, etc.). With lime water casein makes a glue that resists heat, steam, etc. It also enters into the manufacture of the various articles made from artificial ivory (billiard balls, combs, toilet boxes, etc.), imitation of celluloid, meerschäum, etc., and is finding new uses every day.

Casein, as known, may act the part of an acid and combine with bases to form caseinates or caseates; among these compounds, caseinates of potash, of soda, and of ammonia are the only ones soluble in water; all the others are insoluble and may be readily prepared by double decomposition. Thus, for example, to obtain caseinate of alumina it is sufficient to add to a solution of casein in caustic soda, a solution of sulphate of alumina; an insoluble precipitate of casein, or caseinate of alumina, is instantly formed.

This precipitate ought to be freed from the sulphate of soda (formed by double decomposition), by means of prolonged washing. Pure, ordinary cellu-

lose may be incorporated with it by this process, producing a new compound, cheaper than pure cellulose, although possessing the same properties, and capable of replacing it in all its applications.

According to the results desired, in transparency, color, hardness, etc., the most suitable caseinate should be selected. Thus, if a translucent compound is to be obtained, the caseinate of alumina yields the best. If a white compound is desired, the caseinate of zinc, or of magnesia, should be chosen; and for colored products the caseinates of iron, copper, and nickel will give varied tints.

The process employed for the new products, with a base of celluloid and caseinate, is as follows: On one hand casein is dissolved in a solution of caustic soda (100 parts of water for 10 to 25 parts of soda), and this liquid is filtered to separate the matters not dissolved and the impurities. On the other hand, a salt of the base of which the caseinate is desired is dissolved, and the solution filtered. It is well not to operate on too concentrated a solution. The two solutions are mixed in a receptacle provided with a mechanical stirrer, in order to obtain the insoluble caseinate precipitate in as finely divided a state as possible. This precipitate should be washed thoroughly, so as to free it from the soda salt formed by double decomposition, but on account of its gummy or pasty state, this washing presents certain difficulties, and should be done carefully. After the washing the mass is freed from the greater part of water contained, by draining, followed by drying, or energetic pressing; then it is washed in alcohol, dried or pressed again, and is ready to be incorporated in the plastic mass of the celluloid.

For the latter immersion and washing it has been found that an addition of 1 to 5 per cent of borax is advantageous, for it renders the mass more plastic, and facilitates the operation of mixing. This may be conducted in a mixing apparatus; but, in practice, it is found preferable to effect it with a rolling mill, operating as follows:

The nitro-cellulose is introduced in the plastic state, and moistened with a solution of camphor in alcohol (40 to 50 parts of camphor in 50 to 70 of alcohol for 100 of nitro-cellulose) as it is practiced in celluloid factories.

This plastic mass of nitro-cellulose is placed in a rolling mill, the cylinders of which are slightly heated at the same time as the caseinate, prepared as above; then the whole mass is worked by the cylinders until the mixture of the two

is perfectly homogeneous, and the final mass is sufficiently hard to be drawn out in leaves in the same way as practiced for pure celluloid.

These leaves are placed in hydraulic presses, where they are compressed, first hot, then cold, and the block thus formed is afterwards cut into leaves of the thickness desired. These leaves are dried in an apparatus in the same way as ordinary celluloid. The product resembles celluloid, and has all its properties. At 90° to 100° C. (194° to 212° F.), it becomes quite plastic, and is easily molded. It may be sawed, filed, turned, and carved without difficulty, and takes on a superb polish. It burns less readily than celluloid, and its combustibility diminishes in proportion as the percentage of caseinate increases; finally, the cost price is less than that of celluloid, and by using a large proportion of caseinate, products may be manufactured at an extremely low cost.

Phosphate of Casein and its Production.—The process is designed to produce a strongly acid compound of phosphoric acid and casein, practically stable and not hygroscopic, which may be employed as an acid ingredient in bakers' yeast and for other purposes.

The phosphoric acid may be obtained by any convenient method; for example, by decomposing dicalcic or monocalcic phosphate with sulphuric acid. The commercial phosphoric acid may also be employed.

The casein may be precipitated from the skimmed milk by means of a suitable acid, and should be washed with cold water to remove impurities. A caseinate may also be employed, such as a compound of casein and an alkali or an alkaline earth.

The new compound is produced in the following way: A sufficient quantity of phosphoric acid is incorporated with the casein or a caseinate in such a way as to insure sufficient acidity in the resulting compound. The employment of 23 to 25 parts by weight of phosphoric acid with 75 to 77 parts of casein constitutes a good proportion.

An aqueous solution of phosphoric acid is made, and the casein introduced in the proportion of 25 to 50 per cent of the weight of the phosphoric acid present. The mixture is then heated till the curdled form of the casein disappears, and it assumes a uniform fluid form. Then the mixture is concentrated to a syrupy consistency. The remainder of the casein or of the caseinate is added

and mixed with the solution until it is intimately incorporated and the mass becomes uniform. The compound is dried in a current of hot air, or in any other way that will not discolor it, and it is ground to a fine powder. The intimate union of the phosphoric acid and casein during the gradual concentration of the mixture and during the grinding and drying, removes the hygroscopic property of the phosphoric acid, and produces a dry and stable product, which may be regarded as a hyperphosphate of casein. When it is mixed with water, it swells and dissolves slowly. When this compound is mingled with its equivalent of sodium bicarbonate it yields about 17 per cent of gas.

CASEIN CEMENTS:

See Adhesives.

CASEIN VARNISH:

See Varnishes.

CASKS:

To Render Shrunken Wooden Casks Watertight.—When a wooden receptacle has dried up it naturally cannot hold the water poured into it for the purpose of swelling it, and the pouring has to be repeated many times before the desired end is reached. A much quicker way is to stuff the receptacle full of straw or bad hay, laying a stone on top and then filling the vessel with water. Although the water runs off again, the moistened straw remains behind and greatly assists the swelling up of the wood.

CASSIUS, PURPLE OF:

See Gold.

CASKET TRIMMINGS:

See Castings.

CASTS (PLASTER), PRESERVATION OF:

See Plaster.

CASTS, REPAIRING OF BROKEN:

See Adhesives and Lutes.

CASTS FROM WAX MODELS:

See Modeling.

Casting

Castings Out of Various Metals.—Until recent years metal castings were all made in sand molds; that is, the patterns were used for the impressions in the sand, the same as iron castings are produced to-day. Nearly all of the softer metals are now cast in brass, copper, zinc, or iron molds, and only the silver

and German silver articles, like wire real bronze, are cast the old way, in sand. Aluminum can be readily cast in iron molds, especially if the molds have been previously heated to nearly the same temperature as the molten aluminum, and after the molds are full the metal is cooled gradually and the casting taken out as soon as cooled enough to prevent breaking from the shrinkage. Large bicycle frames have been successfully cast in this manner.

The French bronzes, which are imitations, are cast in copper or brass molds. The material used is principally zinc and tin, and an unlimited number of castings can be made in the mold, but if a real bronze piece is to be produced it must be out of copper and the mold made in sand. To make the castings hollow, with sand, a core is required. This fills the inside of the figure so that the molten copper runs around it, and as the core is made out of sand, the same can be afterwards washed out. If the casting is to be hollow and is to be cast in a metal mold, then the process is very simple. The mold is filled with molten metal, and when the operator thinks the desired thickness has cooled next to the walls, he pours out the balance. An experienced man can make hollow castings in this way, and make the walls of any thickness.

Casket hardware trimmings, which are so extensively used on coffins, especially the handles, are nearly all cast out of tin and antimony, and in brass molds. The metal used is brittle, and requires strengthening at the weak portions, and this is mostly done with wood filling or with iron rods, which are secured in the molds before the metal is poured in.

Aluminum castings, which one has procured at the foundries, are usually alloyed with zinc. This has a close affinity with aluminum, and alloys readily; but this mixture is a detriment and causes much trouble afterwards. While this alloy assists the molder to produce his castings easily, on the other hand it will not polish well and will corrode in a short time. Those difficulties may be avoided if pure aluminum is used.

Plaster of Paris molds are the easiest made for pieces where only a few castings are wanted. The only difficulty is that it requires a few days to dry the plaster thoroughly, and that is absolutely necessary to use them successfully. Not only can the softer metals be run into plaster molds, but gold and silver can be run into them. A plaster mold

should be well smoked over a gaslight, or until well covered with a layer of soot, and the metal should be poured in as cool a state as it will run.

To Prevent the Adhesion of Modeling Sand to Castings.—Use a mixture of finely ground coke and graphite. Although the former material is highly porous, possessing this quality even as a fine powder, and the fine pulverization is a difficult operation, still the invention attains its purpose of producing an absolutely smooth surface. This is accomplished by mixing both substances intimately and adding melted rosin, whereupon the whole mass is exposed to heat, so that the rosin decomposes, its carbon residue filling up the finest pores of the coke. The rosin, in melting, carries the fine graphite particles along into the pores. After cooling the mass is first ground in edge mills, then again in a suitable manner and sifted. Surprising results are obtained with this material. It is advisable to take proportionately little graphite, as the different co-efficients of expansion of the two substances may easily exercise a disturbing action. One-fifth of graphite, in respect to the whole mass, gives the best results, but it is advisable to add plenty of rosin. The liquid mixture must, before burning, possess the consistency of mortar.

Sand Holes in Cast-Brass Work.—Cast-brass work, when it presents numerous and deep sand holes, should be well dipped into the dipping acid before being polished, in order thoroughly to clean these objectionable cavities; and the polishing should be pushed to an extent sufficient to obliterate the smaller sand holes, if possible, as this class of work looks very unsightly, when plated and finished, if pitted all over with minute hollows. The larger holes cannot, without considerable labor, be obliterated; indeed, it not infrequently happens that in endeavoring to work out such cavities they become enlarged, as they often extend deep into the body of the metal. An experienced hand knows how far he dare go in polishing work of this awkward character.

Black Wash for Casting Molds.—Gumlac, 1 part; wood spirit, 2 parts; lampblack, in sufficient quantity to color.

How to Make a Plaster Cast of a Coin or Medal.—The most exact observance of any written or printed directions is no guarantee of success. Practice alone can give expertness in this work.

The composition of the mold is of the most varied, but the materials most generally used are plaster of Paris and brick dust, in the proportion of 2 parts of the first to 1 of the second, stirred in water, with the addition of a little sal ammoniac. The best quality of plaster for this purpose is the so-called alabaster, and the brick dust should be as finely powdered as possible. The addition of clay, dried and very finely powdered, is recommended. With very delicate objects the proportion of plaster may be slightly increased. The dry material should be thoroughly mixed before the addition of water.

As the geometrically exact contour of the coin or medal is often the cause of breaking of the edges, the operator sometimes uses wax to make the edges appear half round and it also allows the casting to be more easily removed from the second half of the mold. Each half of the mold should be about the thickness of the finger. The keys, so called, of every plaster casting must not be forgotten. In the first casting some little half-spherical cavities should be scooped out, which will appear in the second half-round knobs, and which, by engaging with the depressions, will ensure exactness in the finished mold.

After the plaster has set, cut a canal for the flow of the molten casting material, then dry the mold thoroughly in an oven strongly heated. The halves are now ready to be bound together with a light wire. When bound heat the mold gradually and slowly and let the mouth of the canal remain underneath while the heating is in progress, in order to prevent the possible entry of dirt or foreign matter. The heating should be continued as long as there is a suspicion of remaining moisture. When finally assured of this fact, take out the mold, open it, and blow it out, to make sure of absolute cleanness. Close and bind again and place on a hearth of fine, hot sand. The mold should still be glowing when the casting is made. The ladle should contain plenty of metal, so as to hold the heat while the casting is being made. The presence of a little zinc in the metal ensures a sharp casting. Finally, to ensure success, it is always better to provide two molds in case of accident. Even the most practiced metal molders take this precaution, especially when casting delicate objects.

How to Make Castings of Insects.—The object—a dead beetle, for example—is first arranged in a natural position,

and the feet are connected with an oval rim of wax. It is then fixed in the center of a paper or wooden box by means of pieces of fine wire, so that it is perfectly free, and thicker wires are run from the sides of the box to the object, which subsequently serve to form air channels in the mold by their removal. A wooden stick, tapering toward the bottom, is placed upon the back of the insect to produce a runner for casting. The box is then filled up with a paste with 3 parts of plaster of Paris and 1 of brick dust, made up with a solution of alum and sal ammoniac. It is also well first to brush the object with this paste to prevent the formation of air bubbles. After the mold thus formed has set, the object is removed from the interior by first reducing it to ashes. It is, therefore, allowed to dry, very slowly at first, by leaving in the shade at a normal temperature (as in India this is much higher than in our zone, it will be necessary to place the mold in a moderately warm place), and afterwards heating gradually to a red heat. This incinerates the object, and melts the waxen base upon which it is placed. The latter escapes, and is burned as it does so, and the object, reduced to fine ashes, is removed through the wire holes as suggested above. The casting is then made in the ordinary manner.

Casting of Soft Metal Castings.—I.—It is often difficult to form flat back or half castings out of the softer metals so that they will run full, owing mostly to the thin edges and frail connections. Instead of using solid metal backs for the molds it is better to use cardboard, or heavy, smooth paper, fastened to a wooden board fitted to the back of the other half of the mold. By this means very thin castings may be produced that would be more difficult with a solid metal back.

II.—To obtain a full casting in brass molds for soft metal two important points should be observed. One is to have the deep recesses vented so the air will escape, and the other is to have the mold properly blued. The bluing is best done by dipping the mold in sulphuric acid, then placing it on a gas stove until the mold is a dark color. Unless this bluing is done it will be impossible to obtain a sharp casting.

Drosses.—All the softer grades of metal throw off considerable dross, which is usually skimmed off; especially with tin and its composition. Should much of this gather on the top of the molten

metal, the drosses should all be saved, and melted down when there is enough for a kettle full. Dross may be remelted five or six times before all the good metal is out.

Fuel.—Where a good soft coal can be had at a low price, as in the middle West, this is perhaps the cheapest and easiest fuel to use; and, besides, it has some advantages over gas, which is so much used in the East. A soft-coal fire can be regulated to keep the metal at an even temperature, and it is especially handy to keep the metal in a molten state during the noon hour. This refers particularly to the gas furnaces that are operated from the power plant in the shop; when this power shuts down during the noon hour the metal becomes chilled, and much time is lost by the remelting after one o'clock, or at the beginning in the morning.

Molds.—I.—Brass molds for the casting of soft metal ornaments out of britannia, pewter, spelter, etc., should be made out of brass that contains enough zinc to produce a light-colored brass. While this hard brass is more difficult for the mold maker to cut, the superiority over the dark red copper-colored brass is that it will stand more heat and rougher usage and thereby offset the extra labor of cutting the hard brass. The mold should be heavy enough to retain sufficient heat while the worker is removing a finished casting from the mold so that the next pouring will come full. If the mold is too light it cools more quickly, and consequently the castings are chilled and will not run full. Where the molds are heavy enough they will admit the use of a swab and water after each pouring. This chills the casting so that it can be removed easily with the pliers.

II.—Molds for the use of soft metal castings may be made out of soft metal. This is done with articles that are not numerous, or not often used; and may be looked upon as temporary. The molds are made in part the same as when of brass, and out of tin that contains as much hardening as possible. The hardening consists of antimony and copper. This metal mold must be painted over several times with Spanish red, which tends to prevent the metal from melting. The metal must not be used too hot, otherwise it will melt the mold. By a little careful manipulation many pieces can be cast with these molds.

III.—New iron or brass molds must be blued before they can be used for

casting purposes. This is done by placing the mold face downward on a charcoal fire, or by swabbing with sulphuric acid, then placing over a gas flame or charcoal fire until the mold is perfectly oxidized.

IV.—A good substantial mold for small castings of soft metal is made of brass. The expense of making the cast mold is considerable, however, and, on that account, some manufacturers are making their molds by electro-deposition. This produces a much cheaper mold, which can be made very quickly. The electro-deposited mold, however, is very frail in comparison with a brass casting, and consequently must be handled very carefully to keep its shape. The electro-deposited ones are made out of copper, and the backs filled in with a softer metal. The handles are secured with screws.

Plaster Molds.—Castings of any metal can be done in a plaster mold, provided the mold has dried, at a moderate heat, for several days. Smoke the mold well with a brand of rosin to insure a full cast. Where there are only one or two ornaments or figures to cast, it may be done in a mold made out of dental plaster. After the mold is made and set enough so that it can be taken apart, it should be placed in a warm place and left to dry for a day or two. When ready to use the inside should be well smoked over a gaslight; the mold should be well warmed and the metal must not be too hot. Very good castings may be obtained this way; the only objection being the length of time needed for a thorough drying of the mold.

Temperature of Metal.—Metals for casting purposes should not be overheated. If any of the softer metals show blue colors after cooling it is an indication that the metal is too hot. The metal should be heated enough so that it can be poured, and the finished casting have a bright, clean appearance. The mold may be very warm, then the metal need not be so hot for bright, clean castings. Some of the metals will not stand reheating too often, as this will cause them to run sluggish. Britannia metal should not be skimmed or stirred too much, otherwise there will be too much loss in the dross.

CASTING IN WAX:

See Modeling.

CASTINGS, TO SOFTEN IRON:

See Iron.

CASTOR OIL.

Purifying Rancid Castor Oil.—To clean rancid castor oil mix 100 parts of the oil at 95° F. with a mixture of 1 part of alcohol (96 per cent) and 1 part of sulphuric acid. Allow to settle for 24 hours and then carefully decant from the precipitate. Now wash with warm water, boiling for $\frac{1}{2}$ hour; allow to settle for 24 hours in well closed vessels, after which time the purified oil may be taken off.

How to Pour Out Castor Oil.—Any one who has tried to pour castor oil from a square, 5-gallon can, when it is full, knows how difficult it is to avoid a mess. This, however, may be avoided by having a hole punched in the cap which screws onto the can, and a tube, 2 inches long and $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch in diameter, soldered on. With a wire nail a hole is punched in the top of the can between the screw cap and the edge of the can. This will admit air while pouring. Resting the can on a table, with the screw-cap tube to the rear, the can is carefully tilted forward with one hand and the shop bottle held in the other. In this way the bottle may be filled without spilling any of the oil and that, too, without a funnel. It is preferable to rest the can on a table when pouring from a 1- or 2-gallon square varnish can, when filling shop bottles. With the opening to the rear, the can is likewise tilted forward slowly so as to allow the surface of the liquid to become "at rest." Even mobile liquids, such as spirits of turpentine, may be poured into shop bottles without a funnel. Of course, the main thing is that the can be lowered slowly, otherwise the first portion may spurt out over the bottle. With 5-gallon round cans it is possible to fill shop bottles in the same manner by resting the can on a box or counter. When a funnel is used for non-greasy liquids, the funnel may be slightly raised with the thumb and little finger from the neck of the bottle, while holding the bottle by the neck between the middle and ring fingers, to allow egress of air.

Tasteless Castor Oil.—

- I.—Pure castor oil.. 1 pint
- Cologne spirit.. 3 fluidounces
- Oil of winter-green..... 40 minims
- Oil of sassafras. 20 minims
- Oil of anise..... 15 minims
- Saccharine..... 5 grains
- Hot water, a sufficient quantity.

Place the castor oil in a gallon bottle.

Add a pint of hot water and shake vigorously for about 15 minutes. Then pour the mixture into a vessel with a stopcock at its base, and allow the mixture to stand for 12 hours. Draw off the oil, excepting the last portion, which must be rejected. Dissolve the essential oils and saccharine in the cologne spirit and add to the washed castor oil.

II.—First prepare an aromatic solution of saccharine as follows:

- Refined saccharine.. 25 parts
- Vanillin..... 5 parts
- Absolute alcohol.... 950 parts
- Oil of cinnamon... 20 parts

Dissolve the saccharine and vanillin in the alcohol, then add the cinnamon oil, agitate well and filter. Of this liquid add 20 parts to 980 parts of castor oil and mix by agitation. Castor oil, like cod-liver oil, may be rendered nearly tasteless, it is claimed, by treating it as follows: Into a matrass of suitable size put 50 parts of freshly roasted coffee, ground as fine as possible, and 25 parts of purified and freshly prepared bone or ivory black. Pour over the mass 1,000 parts of the oil to be deodorized and rendered tasteless, and mix. Cork the container tightly, put on a water bath, and raise the temperature to about 140° F. Keep at this heat from 15 to 20 minutes, then let cool down, slowly, to 90°, at which temperature let stand for 3 hours. Finally filter, and put up in small, well-stoppered bottles.

- III.—Vanillin..... 3 grains
- Garantose..... 4 grains
- Ol. menth. pip... 8 minims
- Alcoholis..... 3 drachms
- Ol. ricinus..... 12 ounces
- Ol. olivæ (imported), quantity sufficient... 1 pint

M. ft. sol.

Mix vanillin, garantose, ol. menth. pip. with alcohol and add castor oil and olive oil.

Dose: One drachm to 2 fluidounces.

IV.—The following keeps well:

- Castor oil..... 24 parts
- Glycerine..... 24 parts
- Tincture of orange peel..... 8 parts
- Tincture of senega 2 parts
- Cinnamon water enough to make 100 parts

Mix and make an emulsion. Dose is 1 tablespoonful.

V.—One part of common cooking molasses to 2 of castor oil is the best dis-

guise for the taste of the oil that can be used.

VI.—Castor oil.....	1½ ounces
Powdered acacia..	2 drachms
Sugar.....	2 drachms
Peppermint water.	4 ounces

Triturate the sugar and acacia, adding the oil gradually; when these have been thoroughly incorporated add the peppermint water in small portions, triturating the mixture until an emulsion is formed.

VII.—This formula for an emulsion is said to yield a fairly satisfactory product:

Castor oil.....	500 c.c.
Mucilage of acacia	125 c.c.
Spirit of gaultheria	10 grams
Sugar.....	1 gram
Sodium bicarbonate.	1 gram

VIII.—Castor oil.....	1 ounce
Compound tincture of cardamom.....	4 drachms
Oil of wintergreen	3 drops
Powdered acacia..	3 drachms
Sugar.....	2 drachms
Cinnamon water	enough to make 4 ounces.

IX.—Castor oil.....	12 ounces
Vanillin.....	3 grains
Saccharine.....	4 grains
Oil of peppermint.	8 minims
Alcohol.....	3 drachms
Olive oil	enough to make 1 pint.

In any case, use only a fresh oil.

How to Take Castor Oil.—The disgust for castor oil is due to the odor, not to the taste. If the patient grips the nostrils firmly before pouring out the dose, drinks the oil complacently, and then thoroughly cleanses the mouth, lips, larynx, etc., with water, removing the last vestige of the oil before removing the fingers, he will not get the least taste from the oil, which is bland and tasteless. It all depends upon preventing any oil from entering the nose during the time while there is any oil present.

Castor-Oil Chocolate Lozenges.—

Cacao, free from oil.	250 parts
Castor oil.....	250 parts
Sugar, pulverized...	500 parts
Vanillin sugar.....	5 parts

Mix the chocolate and oil and heat in the water, both under constant stirring. Have the sugar well dried and add, stirring constantly, to the molten mass. Continue the heat for 30 minutes, then pour out and divide into lozenges in the usual way.

CAT DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES: See Insecticides and Veterinary Formulas.

CATATYPY.

It is a well-known fact that the reactions of the compounds of silver, platinum, and chromium in photographic processes are generally voluntary ones and that the light really acts only as an accelerator, that is to say the chemical properties of the preparations also change in the dark, though a longer time is required. When these preparations are exposed to the light under a negative, the modification of their chemical properties is accelerated in such a way that, through the gradations of the tone-values in the negative, the positive print is formed. Now it has been found that we also have such accelerators in material substances that can be used in the light, the process being termed catalysis. It is remarkable that these substances, called catalyzers, apparently do not take part in the process, but bring about merely by their presence, decomposition or combination of other bodies during or upon contact. Hence, catalysis may be defined, in short, as the act of changing or accelerating the speed of a chemical reaction by means of agents which appear to remain stable.

Professor Ostwald and Dr. O. Gros, of the Leipzig University, have given the name of "catatypy" to the new copying process. The use of light is entirely done away with, except that for the sake of convenience the manipulations are executed in the light. All that is necessary is to bring paper and negative into contact, no matter whether in the light or in the dark. Hence the negative (if necessary a positive may also be employed) need not even be transparent, for the ascending and descending action of the tone values in the positive picture is produced only by the quantity in the varying density of the silver powder contained in the negative. Hence no photographic (light) picture, but a catatypic picture (produced by contact) is created, but the final result is the same.

Catatypy is carried out as follows: Pour dioxide of hydrogen over the negative, which can be done without any damage to the latter, and lay a piece of paper on (sized or unsized, rough or smooth, according to the effect desired); by a contact lasting a few seconds the paper receives the picture, dioxide of hydrogen being destroyed. From a single application several prints can be made. The acquired picture—still in-

visible—may now in the further course of the process, have a reducing or oxidizing action. As picture-producing bodies, the large group of iron salts are above all eminently adapted, but other substances, such as chromium, manganese, etc., as well as pigments with glue solutions may also be employed. The development takes place as follows: When the paper which has been in contact with the negative is drawn through a solution of ferrous oxide, the protoxide is transformed into oxide by the peroxide, hence a yellow positive picture, consisting of iron oxide, results, which can be readily changed into other compounds, so that the most varying tones of color can be obtained. With the use of pigments, in conjunction with a glue solution, the action is as follows: In the places where the picture is, the layer with the pigments becomes insoluble and all other dye stuffs can be washed off with water.

The chemical inks and reductions, as well as color pigments, of which the pictures consist, have been carefully tested and are composed of such as are known to possess unlimited durability.

After a short contact, simply immerse the picture in the respective solution, wash out, and a permanent picture is obtained.

CATERPILLAR DESTROYERS:

See Insecticides.

CATGUT:

Preparation of Catgut Sutures.—The catgut is stretched tightly over a glass plate tanned in 5 per cent watery extract of quebracho, washed for a short time in water, subjected to the action of a 4 per cent formalin solution for 24 to 48 hours, washed in running water for 24 hours, boiled in water for 10 to 15 minutes, and stored in a mixture of absolute alcohol with 5 per cent glycerine and 4 per cent carbolic acid. In experiments on dogs, this suture material in aseptic wounds remained intact for 65 days, and was absorbed after 83 days. In infected wounds it was absorbed after 32 days.

CATSUP (ADULTERATED):

See Foods.

CATTLE DIPS AND APPLICATIONS:

See Disinfectants and Insecticides.

CEILING CLEANERS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods, and also Household Formulas.

CELERY COMPOUND.

Celery (seed ground).	25	parts
Coca leaves (ground).	25	parts
Black haw (ground)..	25	parts
Hyoscyamus leaves (ground).....	12½	parts
Podophyllum (pow- dered).....	10	parts
Orange peel (ground)	6	parts
Sugar (granulated)...	100	parts
Alcohol.....	150	parts
Water, q. s. ad.....	400	parts

Mix the alcohol with 150 parts of water and macerate drugs for 24 hours; pack in percolator and pour on menstruum till 340 parts is obtained; dissolve sugar in it and strain.

CEILING, PLASTER RENEWAL:

Ceilings which have started to look rough, or have begun to flake or peel, may be renewed in the following manner: brush over with a solution of 1 oz. of alum to 1 qt. of water. The excess lime is removed in this way, leaving the ceiling smooth and white.

To fill the cracks in a plastered ceiling, mix glue water, or calcined plaster with water, and apply as a putty.

Celluloid

New Celluloid.—M. Ortmann has ascertained that turpentine produced by the *Pinus larix*, generally denominated Venice turpentine, in combination with acetone (dimethyl ketone), yields the best results; but other turpentine, such as the American from the *Pinus australis*, the Canada turpentine from the *Pinus balsamea*, the French turpentine from the *Pinus maritima*, and ketones, such as the ketone of methyl-ethyl, the ketone of dinaphthyl, the ketone of methyl-oxynaphthyl, and the ketone of dioxy naphthyl, may be employed.

To put this process in practice, 1,000 parts of pyroxyline is prepared in the usual manner, and mixed with 65 parts of turpentine, or 250 parts of ketone and 250 parts of ether; 500 parts or 750 parts of methyl alcohol is added, and a colorant, such as desired. Instead of turpentine, rosins derived from it may be employed. If the employment of camphor is desired to a certain extent, it may be added to the mixture. The whole is shaken and left at rest for about 12 hours. It is then passed between hot rollers, and finally pressed, cut, and dried, like ordinary celluloid.

The product thus obtained is without odor, when camphor is not employed; and in appearance and properties it cannot be distinguished from ordinary celluloid, while the expense of production is considerably reduced.

Formol Albumen for Preparation of Celluloid.—Formol has the property of forming combinations with most albuminoid substances. These are not identical with reference to plasticity, and the use which may be derived from them for the manufacture of plastic substances. This difference explains why albumen should not be confounded with gelatin or casein. With this in view, the Société Anonyme l'Oyonnaxienne has originated the following processes:

I.—The albumen may be that of the egg or that of the blood, which are readily found in trade. The formolizing may be effected in the moist state or in the dry state. The dry or moist albumen is brought into contact with the solution of commercial formol diluted to 5 or 10 per cent for an hour. Care must be taken to pulverize the albumen, if it is dry. The formol penetrates rapidly into the albuminoid matter, and is filtered or decanted and washed with water until all the formol in excess has completely disappeared; this it is easy to ascertain by means of aniline water, which produces a turbid white as long as a trace of formic aldehyde remains.

The formol albumen is afterwards dried at low temperature by submitting it to the action of a current of dry air at a temperature not exceeding 107° F. Thus obtained, the product appears as a transparent corneous substance. On pulverizing, it becomes opaque and loses its transparency. It is completely insoluble in water, but swells in this liquid.

II.—The formol albumen is reduced to a perfectly homogeneous powder, and mixed intimately with the plastic matter before rolling. This cannot be considered an adequate means for effecting the mixture. It is necessary to introduce the formol albumen, in the course of the moistening, either by making an emulsion with camphor alcohol, or by mixing it thoroughly with nitro-cellulose, or by making simultaneously a thorough mixture of the three substances. When the mixture is accomplished, the paste is rolled according to the usual operation. The quantity of formol albumen to add is variable, being diminished according to the quantity of camphor.

Instead of adding the desiccated for-

mol albumen, it may previously be swollen in water in order to render it more malleable.

Instead of simple water, alkalinized or acidified water may be taken for this purpose, or even alcoholized water. The albumen, then, should be pressed between paper or cloth, in order to remove the excess of moisture.

Plastic Substances of Nitro-Cellulose Base.—To manufacture plastic substances the Compagnie Française du Celluloid commences by submitting casein to a special operation. It is soaked with a solution of acetate of urea in alcohol; for 100 parts of casein 5 parts of acetate of urea and 50 parts of alcohol are employed. The mass swells, and in 48 hours the casein is thoroughly penetrated. It is then ready to be incorporated with the camphored nitro-cellulose. The nitro-cellulose, having received the addition of camphor, is soaked in the alcohol, and the mass is well mixed. The casein prepared as described is introduced into the mass. The whole is mixed and left at rest for 2 days.

The plastic pulp thus obtained is rolled, cut, and dried like ordinary cellulose, and by the same processes and apparatus. The pulp may also be converted into tubes and other forms, like ordinary celluloid.

It is advisable to subject the improved plastic pulp to a treatment with formaldehyde for the purpose of rendering insoluble the casein incorporated in the celluloid. The plastic product of nitro-cellulose base, thus obtained, presents in employment the same general properties as ordinary celluloid. It may be applied to the various manufacturing processes in use for the preparation of articles of all kinds, and its cost price diminishes more or less according to the proportion of casein associated with the ordinary celluloid. In this plastic product various colorants may be incorporated, and the appearance of shell, pearl, wood, marble, or ivory may also be imparted.

Improved Celluloid.—This product is obtained by mingling with celluloid, under suitable conditions, gelatin or strong glue of gelatin base. It is clear that the replacement of part of the celluloid by the gelatin, of which the cost is much less, lowers materially the cost of the final product. The result is obtained without detriment to the qualities of the objects. These are said to be of superior properties, having more firmness than those of celluloid. And the new material

is worked more readily than the celluloid employed alone.

The new product may be prepared in open air or in a closed vessel under pressure. When operated in the air, the gelatin is first immersed cold (in any form, and in a state more or less pure) in alcohol marking about 140° F., with the addition of a certain quantity (for example, 5 to 10 per cent) of crystallizable acetic acid. In a few hours the material has swollen considerably, and it is then introduced in alcohol of about 90 per cent, and at the same time the celluloid pulp (camphor and gun cotton), taking care to add a little acetone. The proportion of celluloid in the mixture may be 50 to 75 per cent of the weight of the gelatin, more or less, according to the result desired. After heating the mixture slightly, it is worked, cold, by the rollers ordinarily employed for celluloid and other similar pastes, or by any other suitable methods.

The preparation in a closed vessel does not differ from that which has been described, except for the introduction of the mixture of gelatin, celluloid, alcohol, and acetone, at the moment when the heating is to be accomplished in an autoclave heated with steam, capable of supporting a pressure of 2 to 5 pounds, and furnished with a mechanical agitator. This method of proceeding abridges the operation considerably; the paste comes from the autoclave well mingled, and is then submitted to the action of rollers. There is but little work in distilling the alcohol and acetic acid in the autoclave. These may be recovered, and on account of their evaporation the mass presents the desired consistency when it reaches the rollers. Whichever of the two methods of preparation may be employed, the substance may be rolled as in the ordinary process, if a boiler with agitator is made use of; the mass may be produced in any form.

Preparation of Uninflammable Celluloid.—The operation of this process by Woodward is the following: In a receiver of glass or porcelain, liquefied fish glue and gum arabic are introduced and allowed to swell for 24 hours in a very dry position, allowing the air to circulate freely. The receiver is not covered. Afterwards it is heated on a water bath, and the contents stirred (for example, by means of a porcelain spatula) until the gum is completely liquefied. The heating of the mass should not exceed 77° F. Then the gelatin is added in

such a way that there are no solid pieces. The receiver is removed from the water bath and colza oil added, while agitating anew. When the mixture is complete it is left to repose for 24 hours.

Before cooling, the mixture is passed through a sieve in order to retain the pieces which may not have been dissolved. After swelling, and the dissolution and purification by means of the sieve, it is allowed to rest still in the same position, with access of air. The films formed while cooling may be removed. The treatment of celluloid necessitates employing a solution completely colorless and clear. The celluloid to be treated while it is still in the pasty state should be in a receiver of glass, porcelain, or similar material.

The mass containing the fish glue is poured in, drop by drop, while stirring carefully, taking care to pour it in the middle of the celluloid and to increase the surface of contact.

When the mixture is complete, the celluloid is ready to be employed and does not produce flame when exposed.

The solution of fish glue may be prepared by allowing 200 parts of it to swell for 48 hours in 1,000 parts of cold distilled water. It is then passed through the sieve, and the pieces which may remain are broken up, in order to mingle them thoroughly with the water. Ten parts of kitchen salt are then added, and the whole mass passed through the sieve.

This product may be utilized for the preparation of photographic films or for those used for cinematographs, or for replacing hard caoutchouc for the insulation of electric conductors, and for the preparation of plastic objects.

Substitute for Camphor in the Preparation of Celluloid and Applicable to Other Purposes.—In this process commercial oil of turpentine, after being rectified by distillation over caustic soda, is subjected to the action of gaseous chlorhydric acid, in order to produce the solid monochlorhydrate of turpentine. After having, by means of the press, extracted the liquid monochlorhydrate, and after several washings with cold water, the solid matter is desiccated and introduced into an autoclave apparatus capable of resisting a pressure of 6 atmospheres. Fifty per cent of caustic soda, calculated on the weight of the monochlorhydrate, and mingled with an equal quantity of alcohol, is added in the form of a thick solution. The apparatus is closed and heated for several hours at the temper-

ature of 284° to 302° F. The material is washed several times for freeing it from the mingled sodium chloride and sodium hydrate, and the camphor resulting from this operation is treated in the following manner:

In an autoclave constructed for the purpose, camphene and water strongly mixed with sulphuric acid are introduced and heated so as to attain 9 pounds of pressure. Then an electric current is applied, capable of producing the decomposition of water. The mass is constantly stirred, either mechanically or more simply by allowing a little of the steam to escape by a tap. In an hour, at least, the material is drawn from the apparatus, washed and dried, sublimed according to need, and is then suitable for replacing camphor in its industrial employments, for the camphene is converted entirely or in greater part into camphor, either right-hand camphor, or a product optically inactive, according to the origin of the oil of turpentine made use of.

In the electrolytic oxidation of the camphene, instead of using acidulated water, whatever is capable of furnishing, under the influence of the electric current, the oxygen necessary for the reaction, such as oxygenized water, barium bioxide, and the permanganates, may be employed.

Plastic and Elastic Composition.—Formaldehyde has the property, as known, of removing from gelatin its solubility and its fusibility, but it has also another property, prejudicial in certain applications, of rendering the composition hard and friable. In order to remedy this prejudicial action M. Deborde adds to the gelatin treated by means of formaldehyde, oil of turpentine, or a mixture of oil of turpentine and German turpentine or Venice turpentine. The addition removes from the composition its friability and hardness, imparting to it great softness and elasticity. The effect is accomplished by a slight proportion, 5 to 10 per cent.

Production of Substances Resembling Celluloid.—Most of the substitutes for camphor in the preparation of celluloid are attended with inconveniences limiting their employment and sometimes causing their rejection. Thus, in one case the celluloid does not allow of the preparation of transparent bodies; in another it occasions too much softness in the products manufactured; and in still another it does not allow of pressing, folding, or other operations, because the mass

is too brittle; in still others combinations are produced which in time are affected unfavorably by the coloring substances employed.

Callenberg has found that the halogenous derivatives of etherized oils, principally oil of turpentine, and especially the solid chloride of turpentine, which is of a snowy and brilliant white, and of agreeable odor, are suitable for yielding, either alone or mixed with camphor or one of its substitutes, and combined by ordinary means with nitrated cellulose, or other ethers of cellulose, treated with acetic ether, a celluloidic product, which, it is said, is not inferior to ordinary celluloid and has the advantage of reduced cost.

Elastic Substitute for Celluloid.—Acetic cellulose, like nitro-cellulose, can be converted into an elastic corneous compound. The substances particularly suitable for the operation are organic substances containing one or more hydroxy, aldehydic, amide, or ketonic groups, as well as the acid amides. Probably a bond is formed when these combinations act on the acetate of cellulose, but the bond cannot well be defined, considering the complex nature of the molecule of cellulose. According to the mode of preparation, the substances obtained form a hard mass, more or less flexible. In the soft state, copies of engraved designs can be reproduced in their finest details. When hardened, they can be cut and polished. In certain respects they resemble celluloid, without its inflammability, and they can be employed in the same manner. They can be produced by the following methods—the Lederer process:

I.—Melt together 1 part of acetate of cellulose and 1½ parts of phenol at about the temperature of 104° to 122° F. When a clear solution is obtained place the mass of reaction on plates of glass or metal slightly heated and allow it to cool gradually. After a rest of several days the mass, which at the outset is similar to caoutchouc, is hard and forms flexible plates, which can be worked like celluloid.

II.—Compress an intimate mixture of equal parts of acetic cellulose and hydrate of chloride or of aniline, at a temperature of 122° to 140° F., and proceed as in the previous case.

In the same way a ketone may be employed, as acetophenone, or an acid amide, as acetamide.

III.—A transparent, celluloid-like substance which is useful for the produc-

tion of plates, tubes, and other articles, but especially as an underlay for sensitive films in photography, is produced by dissolving 1.8 parts, by weight, of nitrocellulose in 16 parts of glacial acetic acid, with heating and stirring and addition of 5 parts of gelatin. After this has swelled up, add 7.5 parts, by weight, of alcohol (96 per cent), stirring constantly. The syrupy product may be pressed into molds or poured, after further dilution with the said solvents in the stated proportion; upon glass plates to form thin layers. The dried articles are well washed with water, which may contain a trace of soda lye, and dried again. Photographic foundations produced in this manner do not change, nor attack the layers sensitive to light, nor do they become electric, and in developing they remain flat.

IV.—Viscose is the name of a new product of the class of substances like celluloid, pegamoid, etc., substances having most varied and valuable applications. It is obtained directly from cellulose by macerating this substance in a 1 per cent dilution of hydrochloric acid. The maceration is allowed to continue for several hours, and at its close the liquid is decanted and the residue is pressed off and washed thoroughly. The mass (of which we will suppose there is 100 grams) is then treated with a 20 per cent aqueous solution of sodium hydrate, which dissolves it. The solution is allowed to stand for 3 days in a tightly closed vessel; 100 grams carbon disulphide are then added, the vessel closed and allowed to stand for 12 hours longer, when it is ready for purification. Viscose thus formed is soluble in water, cold or tepid, and yields a solution of a pale brownish color, from which it is precipitated by alcohol and sodium chloride, which purifies it, but at the expense of much of its solubility. A solution of the precipitated article is colorless, or of a slightly pale yellow. Under the action of heat, long continued, viscose is decomposed, yielding cellulose, caustic soda, and carbon disulphide.

See also Casein for Celluloid Substitutes.

Celluloid of Reduced Inflammability.

—I.—A practicable method consists in incorporating silica, which does not harm the essential properties of the celluloid. The material is divided by the usual methods, and dissolved by means of the usual solvents, to which silica has been added, either in the state of amylic, ethylic, or methyl salicylate, or in the state

of any ether derivative of silicic acid. The suitable proportions vary according to the degree of inflammability desired, and according to the proportion of silica in the ether derivative employed; but sufficient freedom from inflammability for practical purposes is attained by the following proportions: Fifty-five to 65 parts in volume of the solvent of the celluloid, and 35 to 45 parts of the derivative of silicic acid.

When the ether derivative is in the solid form, such, for instance, as ethyl disilicate, it is brought to the liquid state by means of any of the solvents. The union of the solvent and of the derivative is accomplished by mixing the two liquids and shaking out the air as much as possible. The incorporation of this mixture with the celluloid, previously divided or reduced to the state of chips, is effected by pouring the mixture on the chips, or inversely, shaking or stirring as free from the air as possible. The usual methods are employed for the desiccation of the mass. A good result is obtained by drying very slowly, preferably at a temperature not above 10° C. (50° F.). The resulting residue is a new product scarcely distinguished from ordinary celluloid, except that the inherent inflammability is considerably reduced. It is not important to employ any individual silicate or derivative. A mixture of the silicates or derivatives mentioned will accomplish the same results.

II.—Any ignited body is extinguished in a gaseous medium which is unsuitable for combustion; the attempt has therefore been made to find products capable of producing an unflammable gas; and products have been selected that yield chlorine, and others producing bromine; it is also necessary that these bodies should be soluble in a solvent of celluloid; therefore, among chlorated products, ferric chloride has been taken; this is soluble in the ether-alcohol mixture.

This is the process: An ether-alcohol solution of celluloid is made; then an ether-alcohol solution of ferric perchloride. The two solutions are mingled, and a clear, syrupy liquid of yellow color, yielding no precipitate, is obtained. The liquid is poured into a cup or any suitable vessel; it is left for spontaneous evaporation, and a substance of shell-color is produced, which, after washing and drying, effects the desired result. The celluloid thus treated loses none of its properties in pliability and transparency, and is not only unflammable, but also incombustible.

Of bromated compounds, calcium bromide has been selected, which produces nearly the same result; the product obtained fuses in the flame; outside, it is extinguished, without the power of ignition.

It may be objected that ferric perchloride and calcium bromide, being soluble in water, may present to the celluloid a surface capable of being affected by moist air; but the mass of celluloid, not being liable to penetration by water, fixes the chlorinated or brominated product. Still, as the celluloid undergoes a slight decomposition, on exposure to the light, allowing small quantities of camphor to evaporate, the surface of the perchlorinated celluloid may be fixed by immersion in albuminous water, after previous treatment with a solution of oxalic acid, if a light yellow product is desired.

For preventing the calcium bromide from eventually oozing on the surface of the celluloid, by reason of its deliquescence, it may be fixed by immersing the celluloid in water acidulated with sulphuric acid. For industrial products, such as toilet articles, celluloid with ferric perchloride may be employed.

Another method of preparing an unflammable celluloid, based on the principle above mentioned, consists in mixing bromide of camphor with cotton powder, adding castor oil to soften the product, in order that it may be less brittle. The latter product is not inflammable, but it is unflammable, and its facility of preparation reduces at least one-half the apparatus ordinarily made use of in the manufacture of celluloid. The manufacture of this product is not at all dangerous, for the camphor bromide is strictly unflammable, and may be melted without any danger of dissolving the gun cotton.

III.—Dissolve 25 parts of ordinary celluloidin in 250 parts of acetone and add a solution of 50 parts of magnesium chloride in 150 parts of alcohol, until a paste results, which occurs with a proportion of about 100 parts of the former solution to 20 parts of the latter solution. This paste is carefully mixed and worked through, then dried, and gives an absolutely incombustible material.

IV.—Glass-like plates which are impervious to acids, salts, and alkalies, flexible, odorless, and infrangible, and still possess a transparency similar to ordinary glass, are said to be obtained by dissolving 4 to 8 per cent of collodion wool (soluble pyroxylin) in 1 per cent of ether or alcohol and mixing the solution with 2 to 4 per cent of castor oil, or a

similar non-resinifying oil, and with 4 to 6 per cent of Canada balsam. The inflammability of these plates is claimed to be much less than with others of collodion, and may be almost entirely obviated by admixture of magnesium chloride. An addition of zinc white produces the appearance of ivory.

Solvents for Celluloid.—Celluloid dissolves in acetone, sulphuric ether, alcohol, oil of turpentine, benzine, amyl acetate, etc., alone, or in various combinations of these agents. The following are some proportions for solutions of celluloid:

I.—Celluloid	5 parts
Amyl acetate	10 parts
Acetone	16 parts
Sulphuric ether	16 parts
II.—Celluloid	10 parts
Sulphuric ether	50 parts
Acetone	50 parts
Amyl acetate	30 parts
Camphor	3 parts
III.—Celluloid	5 parts
Alcohol	50 parts
Camphor	5 parts
IV.—Celluloid	5 parts
Amyl acetate	50 parts
V.—Celluloid	5 parts
Amyl acetate	25 parts
Acetone	25 parts

Softening and Cementing Celluloid.—If celluloid is to be warmed only sufficiently to be able to bend it, a bath in boiling water will answer. In steam at 120° C. (248° F.), however, it becomes so soft that it may be easily kneaded like dough, so that one may even imbed in it metal, wood, or any similar material. If it be intended to soften it to solubility, the celluloid must then be scraped fine and macerated in 90 per cent alcohol, whereupon it takes on the character of cement and may be used to join broken pieces of celluloid together. Solutions of celluloid may be prepared: 1. With 5 parts, by weight, of celluloid in 16 parts, by weight, each of amyl acetate, acetone, and sulphuric ether. 2. With 10 parts, by weight, of celluloid in 30 parts, by weight, each of sulphuric ether, acetone, amyl acetate, and 4 parts, by weight, camphor. 3. With 5 parts, by weight, celluloid in 50 parts, by weight, alcohol and 5 parts, by weight, camphor. 4. With 5 parts, by weight, celluloid in 50 parts, by weight, amyl acetate. 5. With 5 parts, by weight, celluloid in 25 parts, by weight, amyl acetate and 25 parts, by weight, acetone.

It is often desirable to soften celluloid so that it will not break when hammered. Dipping it in water warmed to 40° C. (104° F.) will suffice for this.

Mending Celluloid.—Celluloid dishes which show cracks are easily repaired by brushing the surface repeatedly with alcohol, 3 parts, and ether, 4 parts, until the mass turns soft and can be readily squeezed together. The pressure must be maintained for about one day. By putting only 1 part of ether in 3 parts of alcohol and adding a little shellac, a cement for celluloid is obtained, which, applied warm, produces quicker results. Another very useful gluing agent for celluloid receptacles is concentrated acetic acid. The celluloid fragments dabbed with it stick together almost instantaneously.

See also Adhesives for Methods of Mending Celluloid.

Printing on Celluloid.—Printing on celluloid may be done in the usual way. Make ready the form so as to be perfectly level on the impression—that is, uniform to impressional touch on the face. The tympan should be hard. Bring up the form squarely, allowing for about a 3- or 4-sheet cardboard to be withdrawn from the tympan when about to proceed with printing on the celluloid; this is to allow for the thickness of the sheet of celluloid. Use live but dry and well-seasoned rollers. Special inks of different colors are made for this kind of presswork; in black a good card-job quality will be found about right, if a few drops of copal varnish are mixed with the ink before beginning to print.

Colored Celluloid.—

Black: First dip into pure water, then into a solution of nitrate of silver; let dry in the light.

Yellow: First immerse in a solution of nitrate of lead, then in a concentrated solution of chromate of potash.

Brown: Dip into a solution of permanganate of potash made strongly alkaline by the addition of soda.

Blue: Dip into a solution of indigo neutralized by the addition of soda.

Red: First dip into a diluted bath of nitric acid; then into an ammoniacal solution of carmine.

Green: Dip into a solution of verdigris.

Aniline colors may also be employed but they are less permanent.

Bleaching Celluloid.—If the celluloid has become discolored throughout, its whiteness can hardly be restored, but if

merely superficially discolored, wipe with a woolen rag wet with absolute alcohol and ether mixed in equal proportions. This dissolves and removes a minute superficial layer and lays bare a new surface. To restore the polish rub briskly first with a woolen cloth and finish with silk or fine chamois. A little jeweler's rouge or putzpomade greatly facilitates matters. Ink marks may be removed in the same manner. Printer's ink may be removed from celluloid by rubbing first with oil of turpentine and afterwards with alcohol and ether.

Process of Impregnating Fabrics with Celluloid.—The fabric is first saturated with a dilute celluloid solution of the consistency of olive oil, which solution penetrates deeply into the tissue; dry quickly in a heating chamber and saturate with a more concentrated celluloid solution, about as viscous as molasses. If oil be added to the celluloid solution, the quantity should be small in the first solution, e. g., 1 to 2 per cent, in the following ones 5 to 8 per cent, while the outer layer contains very little or no oil. A fabric impregnated in this manner possesses a very flexible surface, because the outer layer may be very thin, while the interior consists of many flexible fibers surrounded by celluloid.

CELLULOID CEMENTS AND GLUES.

See Adhesives.

CELLULOID LACQUER:

See Lacquer.

CELLULOID PUTTY:

See Cements.

Cements

(See also Putties.)

For Adhesive Cements intended for repairing broken articles, see Adhesives.

Putty for Celluloid.—To fasten celluloid to wood, tin, etc., use a compound of 2 parts shellac, 3 parts spirit of camphor, and 4 parts strong alcohol.

Plumbers' Cement.—A plumbers' cement consists of 1 part black rosin, melted, and 2 parts of brickdust, thoroughly powdered and dried.

Cement for Steam and Water Pipes.—A cement for pipe joints is made as follows: Ten pounds fine yellow ocher; 4

pounds ground litharge, 4 pounds whitening, and $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of hemp, cut up fine. Mix together thoroughly with linseed oil to about the consistency of putty.

Gutter Cement.—Stir sand and fine lime into boiled paint skins while hot and thick. Use hot.

Cement for Pipe Joints.—A good cement for making tight joints in pumps, pipes, etc., is made of a mixture of 15 parts of slaked lime, 30 parts of graphite, and 40 parts of barium sulphate. The ingredients are powdered, well mixed together, and stirred up with 15 parts of boiled oil. A stiffer preparation can be made by increasing the proportions of graphite and barium sulphate to 30 and 40 parts respectively, and omitting the lime. Another cement for the same purpose consists of 15 parts of chalk and 50 of graphite, ground, washed, mixed, and reground to fine powder. To this mixture is added 20 parts of ground litharge, and the whole mixed to a stiff paste with about 15 parts of boiled oil. This last preparation possesses the advantage of remaining plastic for a long time when stored in a cool place. Finally, a good and simple mixture for tightening screw connections is made from powdered shellac dissolved in 10 per cent ammonia. The mucinous mass is painted over the screw threads, after the latter have been thoroughly cleaned, and the fitting is screwed home. The ammonia soon volatilizes, leaving behind a mass which hardens quickly, makes a tight joint, and is impervious to hot and cold water.

Protection for Cement Work.—A coating of soluble glass will impart to cement surfaces exposed to ammonia not only a protective covering, but also increased solidness.

Cemented surfaces can be protected from the action of the weather by repeated coats of a green vitriol solution consisting of 1 part of green vitriol and 3 parts of water. Two coatings of 5 per cent soap water are said to render the cement waterproof; after drying and rubbing with a cloth or brush, this coating will become glossy like oil paint. This application is especially recommended for sick rooms, since the walls can be readily cleaned by washing with soapy water. The coating is rendered more and more waterproof thereby. The green vitriol solution is likewise commendable for application on old and new plastering, since it produces thereon waterproof coatings. From old plastering the loose particles have first to be removed by washing.

Puncture Cement.—A patented preparation for automatically repairing punctures in bicycle tires consists of glycerine holding gelatinous silica or aluminum hydrate in suspension. Three volumes of glycerine are mixed with 1 volume of liquid water glass, and an acid is stirred in. The resulting jelly is diluted with 3 additional volumes of glycerine, and from 4 to 6 ounces of this fluid are placed in each tire. In case of puncture, the internal pressure of the air forces the fluid into the hole, which it closes.

To Fix Iron in Stone.—Of the quickly hardening cements, lead and sulphur, the latter is popularly employed. It can be rendered still more suitable for purposes of pouring by the admixture of Portland cement, which is stirred into the molten sulphur in the ratio of 1 to 3 parts by weight. The strength of the latter is increased by this addition, since the formation of so coarse a crystalline structure as that of solidifying pure sulphur is disturbed by the powder added.

White Portland Cement.—Mix together feldspar, 40–100 parts, by weight; kaolin, 100 parts; limestone, 700 parts; magnesite, 20–40 parts; and sodium chloride, 2.5–5 parts, all as pure as possible, and heat to 1430° to 1500° C. (2606° to 2732° F.), until the whole has become sintered together, and forms a nice, white cement-like mass.

Cement for Closing Cracks in Stoves.—Make a putty of reduced iron (iron by hydrogen) and a solution of sodium or potassium silicate, and force it into the crack. If the crack be a very narrow one, make the iron and silicate into paste instead of putty. This material grows firmer and harder the longer the mended article is used.

Cement for Waterpipe.—I.—Mix together 11 parts, by weight, Portland cement; 4 parts, by weight, lead white; 1 part, by weight, litharge; and make to a paste with boiled oil in which 3 per cent of its weight of colophony has been dissolved.

II.—Mix 1 part, by weight, torn-up wadding; 1 part, by weight, of quicklime, and 3 parts, by weight, of boiled oil. This cement must be used as soon as made.

Cement for Pallet Stones.—Place small pieces of shellac around the stone when in position and subject it to heat. Often the lac spreads unevenly or swells up; and this, in addition to being unsightly, is apt to displace the stone. This can be avoided as follows: The pallets are

held in long sliding tongs. Take a piece of shellac, heat it and roll it into a cylinder between the fingers; again heat the extremity and draw it out into a fine thread. This thread will break off, leaving a point at the end of the lac. Now heat the tongs at a little distance from the pallets, testing the degree of heat by touching the tongs with the shellac. When it melts easily, lightly touch the two sides of the notch with it; a very thin layer can thus be spread over them, and the pallet stone can then be placed in position and held until cold enough. The tongs will not lose the heat suddenly, so that the stone can easily be raised or lowered as required. The projecting particles of cement can be removed by a brass wire filed to an angle and forming a scraper. To cement a ruby pin, or the like, one may also use shellac dissolved in spirit, applied in the consistency of syrup, and liquefied again by means of a hot pincette, by seizing the stone with it.

DENTAL CEMENTS:

Fairthorne's Cement.—Powdered glass, 5 parts; powdered borax, 4 parts; silicic acid, 8 parts; zinc oxide, 200 parts. Powder very finely and mix; then tint with a small quantity of golden ochre or manganese. The compound, mixed before use with concentrated syrupy zinc-chloride solution, soon becomes as hard as marble and constitutes a very durable tooth cement.

Huebner's Cement.—Zinc oxide, 500.0 parts; powdered manganese, 1.5 parts; yellow ochre, powdered, 1.5-4.0 parts; powdered borax, 10.0 parts; powdered glass, 100.0 parts.

As a binding liquid it is well to use acid-free zinc chloride, which can be prepared by dissolving pure zinc, free from iron, in concentrated, pure, hydrochloric acid, in such a manner that zinc is always in excess. When no more hydrogen is evolved the zinc in excess is still left in the solution for some time. The latter is filtered and boiled down to the consistency of syrup.

Commercial zinc oxide cannot be employed without previous treatment, because it is too loose; the denser it is the better is it adapted for dental cements, and the harder the latter will be. For this reason it is well, in order to obtain a dense product, to stir the commercial pure zinc oxide into a stiff paste with water to which 2 per cent of nitric acid has been added; the paste is dried and heated for some time at white heat in a Hessian crucible.

After cooling, the zinc oxide, thus obtained, is very finely powdered and kept in hermetically sealed vessels, so that it cannot absorb carbonic acid. The dental cement prepared with such zinc oxide turns very hard and solidifies with the concentrated zinc-chloride solution in a few minutes.

Phosphate Cement.—Concentrate pure phosphoric acid till semi-solid, and mix aluminum phosphate with it by heating. For use, mix with zinc oxide to the consistency of putty. The cement is said to set in 2 minutes.

Zinc Amalgam, or Dentists' Zinc.—This consists of pure zinc filings combined with twice their weight of mercury, a gentle heat being employed to render the union more complete. It is best applied as soon as made. Its color is gray, and it is said to be effective and durable.

Sorel's Cement.—Mix zinc oxide with half its bulk of fine sand, add a solution of zinc chloride of 1.260 specific gravity, and rub the whole thoroughly together in a mortar. The mixture must be applied at once, as it hardens very quickly.

Metallic Cement.—Pure tin, with a small proportion of cadmium and sufficient mercury, forms the most lasting and, for all practical purposes, the least objectionable amalgam. Melt 2 parts of tin with 1 of cadmium, run it into ingots, and reduce it to filings. Form these into a fluid amalgam with mercury, and squeeze out the excess of the latter through leather. Work up the solid residue in the hand, and press it into the tooth. Or melt some beeswax in a pipkin, throw in 5 parts of cadmium, and when melted add 7 or 8 parts of tin in small pieces. Pour the melted metals into an iron or wooden box, and shake them until cold, so as to obtain the alloy in a powder. This is mixed with 2½ to 3 times its weight of mercury in the palm of the hand, and used as above described.

CEMENT FOR FILM:

To cement together celluloid and cinematograph films use the following—

Soak 25 ounces isinglass in cold water until it becomes soft, then press out the superfluous water and place it in a pan over heat until it becomes tacky or into a heavy liquid.

Separately dissolve in 5 ounces of alcohol, 2 ounces of gum ammoniac and 1 ounce of gum mastic and into this add the isinglass liquid. Stir the resulting

heavy cement rather briskly until well mixed. Clean well celluloid pieces to be cemented before using above cement.

CHALK FOR TAILORS.

Knead together ordinary pipe clay, moistened with ultramarine blue for blue, finely ground ochre for yellow, etc., until they are uniformly mixed, roll out into thin sheets, cut and press into wooden or metallic molds, well oiled to prevent sticking, and allow to dry slowly at ordinary temperature or at a very gentle heat.

CHAPPED HANDS:

See Cosmetics.

CHARTA SINAPIS:

See Mustard Paper.

CHARTREUSE:

See Wines and Liquors.

Ceramics

GROUND CERAMICS—LAYING OIL FOR:

See Oil.

Notes for Potters, Glass-, and Brick-makers.—It is of the highest importance in selecting oxides, minerals, etc., for manufacturing different articles, for potters' use, to secure pure goods, especially in the purchase of the following: Lead, manganese, oxide of zinc, borax, whiting, oxide of iron, and oxide of cobalt. The different ingredients comprising any given color or glaze should be thoroughly mixed before being calcined, otherwise the mass will be of a streaky or variegated kind. Calcination requires care, especially in the manufacture of enamel colors. Over-firing, particularly of colors or enamels composed in part of lead, borax, antimony, or litharge, causes a dullness of shade, or film, that reduces their value for decorative purposes, where clearness and brilliancy are of the first importance.

To arrest the unsightly defect of "crazing," the following have been the most successful methods employed, in the order given:

I.—Flux made of 10 parts tincal; 4 parts oxide of zinc; 1 part soda.

II.—A calcination of 5 parts oxide of zinc; 1 part pearl ash.

III.—Addition of raw oxide of zinc, 6 pounds to each hundredweight of glaze.

To glazed brick and tile makers, whose chief difficulty appears to be the production of a slip to suit the contraction of their clay, and adhere strongly to either a clay or a burnt brick or tile, the following method may be recommended:

Mix together:

Ball clay.....	10 parts
Cornwall stone.....	10 parts
China clay.....	7 parts
Flint.....	6½ parts

To be mixed and lawned one week before use.

To Cut Pottery.—Pottery or any soft or even hard stone substance can be cut without chipping by a disk of soft iron, the edge of which has been charged with emery, diamond, or other grinding powder, that can be obtained at any tool agency. The cutting has to be done with a liberal supply of water fed continually to the revolving disk and the substance to be cut.

BRICK AND TILEMAKERS' GLAZED BRICKS:

White.—When the brick or tile leaves the press, with a very soft brush cover the part to be glazed with No. 1 Slip; afterwards dip the face in the same mixture.

No. 1 Slip.—

Same clay as brick..	9 parts
Flint.....	1 part
Ball clay.....	5 parts
China.....	4 parts

Allow the brick to remain slowly drying for 8 to 10 hours, then when moist dip in the white body.

White Body.—

China clay.....	24 parts
Ball clay.....	8 parts
Feldspar.....	8 parts
Flint.....	4 parts

The brick should now be dried slowly but thoroughly, and when perfectly dry dip the face in clean cold water, and immediately afterwards in glaze.

Hard Glaze.—

Feldspar.....	18 parts
Cornwall stone.....	3½ parts
Whiting.....	1½ parts
Oxide of zinc.....	1½ parts
Plaster of Paris.....	¼ part

Soft Glaze.—

White lead.....	13	parts
Feldspar.....	20	parts
Oxide of zinc.....	3	parts
Plaster of Paris.....	1	part
Flint glass.....	13	parts
Cornwall stone.....	3½	parts
Paris white.....	1½	parts

Where clay is used that will stand a very high fire, the white lead and glass may be left out. A wire brush should now be used to remove all superfluous glaze, etc., from the sides and ends of the brick, which is then ready for the kiln. In placing, set the bricks face to face, about an inch space being left between the two glazed faces. All the mixtures, after being mixed with water to the consistency of cream, must be passed 2 or 3 times through a very fine lawn. The kiln must not be opened till perfectly cold.

Process for Colored Glazes.—Use color, 1 part, to white body, 7 parts. Use color, 1 part, to glaze, 9 parts.

Preparation of Colors.—The specified ingredients should all be obtained finely ground, and after being mixed in the proportions given should, in a saggar or some clay vessel, be fired in the brick kiln and afterwards ground for use. In firing the ingredients the highest heat attainable is necessary.

Turquoise.—

Oxide of zinc.....	8	parts
Oxide of cobalt.....	1½	parts

Grass Green.—

Oxide of chrome.....	6	parts
Flint.....	1	part
Oxide of copper.....	½	part

Royal Blue.—

Pure alumina.....	20	parts
Oxide of zinc.....	8	parts
Oxide of cobalt.....	4	parts

Mazarine Blue.—

Oxide of cobalt.....	10	parts
Paris white.....	9	parts
Sulphate barytes.....	1	part

Red Brown.—

Oxide of zinc.....	40	parts
Crocus of martis.....	6	parts
Oxide of chrome.....	6	parts
Red lead.....	5	parts
Boracic acid.....	5	parts
Red oxide of iron....	1	part

Orange.—

Pure alumina.....	5	parts
Oxide of zinc.....	2	parts
Bichromate of potash.	1	part
Iron scale.....	½	part

Claret Brown.—

Bichromate of potash.	2	parts
Flint.....	2	parts
Oxide of zinc.....	1	part
Iron scale.....	1	part

Blue Green.—

Oxide of chrome.....	6	parts
Flint.....	2	parts
Oxide of cobalt.....	½	part

Sky Blue.—

Flint.....	9	parts
Oxide of zinc.....	13	parts
Cobalt.....	2½	parts
Phosphate soda.....	1	part

Chrome Green.—

Oxide of chrome.....	3	parts
Oxide of copper.....	1	part
Carbonate of cobalt..	1	part
Oxide of cobalt.....	2	parts

Olive.—

Oxide of chrome.....	3	parts
Oxide of zinc.....	2	parts
Flint.....	5	parts
Oxide of cobalt.....	1	part

Blood Red.—

Oxide of zinc.....	30	parts
Crocus martis.....	7	parts
Oxide of chrome.....	7	parts
Litharge.....	5	parts
Borax.....	5	parts
Red oxide of iron....	2	parts

Black.—

Chromate of iron....	24	parts
Oxide of nickel.....	2	parts
Oxide of tin.....	2	parts
Oxide of cobalt.....	5	parts

Imperial Blue.—

Oxide of cobalt.....	10	parts
Black color.....	1½	parts
Paris white.....	7½	parts
Flint.....	2½	parts
Carbonate of soda...	1	part

Mahogany.—

Chromate of iron....	30	parts
Oxide of manganese..	20	parts
Oxide of zinc.....	12	parts
Oxide of tin.....	4	parts
Crocus martis.....	2	parts

Gordon Green.—

Oxide of chrome.....	12	parts
Paris white.....	8	parts
Bichromate of potash.	4½	parts
Oxide of cobalt.....	½	part

Violet.—

Oxide of cobalt.....	2½	parts
Oxide of manganese..	4	parts
Oxide of zinc.....	8	parts
Cornwall stone.....	8	parts

Lavender.—

Calcined oxide of zinc	5 parts
Carbonate of cobalt	$\frac{1}{2}$ part
Oxide of nickel	$\frac{1}{4}$ part
Paris white	1 part

Brown.—

Manganese	4 parts
Oxide of chrome	2 parts
Oxide of zinc	4 parts
Sulphate barytes	2 parts

Dove.—

Oxide of nickel	7 parts
Oxide of cobalt	2 parts
Oxide of chrome	1 part
Oxide of flint	18 parts
Paris white	3 parts

Yellow Green.—

Flint	6 parts
Paris white	4 parts
Bichromate of potash	$4\frac{1}{2}$ parts
Red lead	2 parts
Fluorspar	2 parts
Plaster of Paris	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ parts
Oxide of copper	$\frac{1}{2}$ part

BODIES REQUIRING NO STAIN:**Ivory.—**

Cane marl	16 parts
Ball clay	12 parts
Feldspar	8 parts
China clay	6 parts
Flint	4 parts

Cream.—

Ball clay	22 parts
China clay	$5\frac{1}{2}$ parts
Flint	5 parts
Feldspar	$3\frac{1}{2}$ parts
Cane marl	12 parts

Black.—

Ball clay	120 parts
Ground ocher	120 parts
Ground manganese	35 parts

Buff.—

Ball clay	12 parts
China clay	10 parts
Feldspar	8 parts
Bull fire clay	16 parts
Yellow ocher	3 parts

Drab.—

Cane marl	30 parts
Ball clay	10 parts
Stone	7 parts
Feldspar	4 parts

Brown.—

Red marl	50 parts
China clay	7 parts
Ground manganese	6 parts
Feldspar	3 parts

In making mazarine blue glazed bricks use the white body and stain the glaze only.

Mazarine blue	1 part
Glaze	7 parts

For royal blue use 1 part stain to 6 parts white body, and glaze unstained.

Blood-Red Stain.—Numerous brick manufacturers possess beds of clay from which good and sound bricks or tiles can be made, the only drawback being that the clay does not burn a good color. In many cases this arises from the fact that the clay contains more or less sulphur or other impurity, which spoils the external appearance of the finished article. The following stain will convert clay of any color into a rich, deep red, mixed in proportions of stain, 1 part, to clay, 60 parts.

Stain.—

Crocus martis	20 parts
Yellow ocher	4 parts
Sulphate of iron	10 parts
Red oxide of iron	2 parts

A still cheaper method is to put a slip or external coating upon the goods. The slip being quite opaque, effectively hides the natural color of the brick or tile upon which it may be used.

The process is to mix:

Blood-red stain	1 part
Good red clay	6 parts

Add water until the mixture becomes about the consistency of cream, then with a sponge force the liquid two or three times through a very fine brass wire lawn, No. 80, and dip the goods in the liquid as soon as they are pressed or molded.

Blue Paviers.—Blue paving bricks may be produced with almost any kind of clay that will stand a fair amount of heat, by adopting the same methods as in the former case of blood-red bricks, that is, the clay may be stained throughout, or an outside coating may be applied.

Stain for Blue Paviers.—

Ground ironstone	20 parts
Chromate of iron	5 parts
Manganese	6 parts
Oxide of nickel	1 part

Use 1 part clay and 1 part stain for coating, and 50 or 60 parts clay and 1 part stain for staining through.

Fire blue paviers very hard.

Buff Terra-Cotta Slip.—

Buff fire clay	16 parts
China clay	6 parts

Yellow ochre.....	3 parts
Ball clay.....	10 parts
Flint.....	4 parts

Add water to the materials after mixing well, pass through the fine lawn, and dip the goods when soft in the liquid.

Transparent Glaze.—

Ground flint glass.....	4 parts
Ground white lead....	4 parts
Ground oxide of zinc. ½	part

This glaze is suitable for bricks or tiles made of very good red clay, the natural color of the clay showing through the glaze. The goods must first be fired sufficiently hard to make them durable, afterwards glazed, and fired again. The glaze being comparatively soft will fuse at about half the heat required for the first burning. The glaze may be stained, if desired, with any of the colors given in glazed-brick recipes, in the following proportions: Stain, 1 part; glaze, 1 part.

SPECIAL RECIPES FOR POTTERY AND BRICK AND TILE WORKS:

Vitrifiable Bodies.—The following mixtures will flux only at a very high heat. They require no glaze when a proper heat is attained, and they are admirably adapted for stoneware glazes.

I.—Cornwall stone....	20 parts
Feldspar	12 parts
China clay.....	3 parts
Whiting.....	2 parts
Plaster of Paris ...	1½ parts
II.—Feldspar	30 parts
Flint.....	9 parts
Stone.....	8 parts
China clay.....	3 parts
III.—Feldspar	20 parts
Stone.....	5 parts
Oxide of zinc.....	3 parts
Whiting.....	2 parts
Plaster of Paris ...	1 part
Soda crystals, dissolved.....	1 part

Special Glazes for Bricks or Pottery at One Burning.—To run these glazes intense heat is required.

I.—Cornwall stone....	40 parts
Flint.....	7 parts
Paris white.....	4 parts
Ball clay.....	15 parts
Oxide of zinc.....	6 parts
White lead.....	15 parts
II.—Feldspar.....	20 parts
Cornwall stone....	5 parts
Oxide of zinc.....	3 parts
Flint.....	3 parts
Lynn sand.....	1½ parts
Sulphate barytes... 1½	parts

III.—Feldspar	25 parts
Cornwall stone.....	6 parts
Oxide of zinc.....	2 parts
China clay.....	2 parts
IV.—Cornwall stone....	118 parts
Feldspar	40 parts
Paris white.....	28 parts
Flint.....	4 parts
V.—Feldspar	16 parts
China clay.....	4 parts
Stone.....	4 parts
Oxide of zinc.....	2 parts
Plaster of Paris	1 part
VI.—Feldspar	10 parts
Stone.....	5 parts
Flint.....	2 parts
Plaster.....	½ part

The following glaze is excellent for bricks in the biscuit and pottery, which require an easy firing:

White.—

White lead.....	20 parts
Stone.....	9 parts
Flint.....	9 parts
Borax.....	4 parts
Oxide of zinc.....	2 parts
Feldspar.....	3 parts

These materials should be procured finely ground, and after being thoroughly mixed should be placed in a fire-clay crucible, and be fired for 5 or 6 hours, sharply, or until the material runs down into a liquid, then with a pair of iron tongs draw the crucible from the kiln and pour the liquid into a bucket of cold water, grind the flux to an extremely fine powder, and spread a coating upon the plate to be enameled, previously brushing a little gum thereon. The plate must then be fired until a sufficient heat is attained to run or fuse the powder.

POTTERY BODIES AND GLAZES:

Ordinary.—

I.—China clay.....	2½ parts
Stone.....	1½ parts
Bone.....	3 parts
II.—China clay.....	5 parts
Stone.....	2½ parts
Bone.....	7 parts
Barytes.....	3 parts
III.—Chain clay.....	5 parts
Stone.....	3 parts
Flint.....	½ part
Barytes.....	8 parts

Superior.—

I.—China clay.....	35 parts
Cornwall stone.....	23 parts
Bone.....	40 parts
Flint.....	2 parts

II.—China clay.....	35 parts
Cornwall stone.....	8 parts
Bone.....	50 parts
Flint.....	3 parts
Blue clay.....	4 parts

III.—China clay.....	8 parts
Cornwall stone.....	40 parts
Bone.....	29 parts
Flint.....	5 parts
Blue clay.....	18 parts

IV.—China clay.....	32 parts
Cornwall stone.....	25 parts
Bone.....	34 parts
Flint.....	6 parts
Blue clay.....	5 parts

V.—China clay.....	7 parts
Stone.....	40 parts
Bone.....	28 parts
Flint.....	5 parts
Blue clay.....	20 parts

Finest China Bodies.—

I.—China clay.....	20 parts
Bone.....	60 parts
Feldspar.....	20 parts
II.—China clay.....	30 parts
Bone.....	40 parts
Feldspar.....	30 parts

III.—China clay.....	25 parts
Stone.....	10 parts
Bone.....	45 parts
Feldspar.....	20 parts

IV.—China clay.....	30 parts
Stone.....	15 parts
Bone.....	35 parts
Feldspar.....	20 parts

Earthenware Bodies.—

I.—Ball clay.....	13 parts
China clay.....	9½ parts
Flint.....	5½ parts
Cornwall stone.....	4 parts

II.—Ball clay.....	12½ parts
China clay.....	8 parts
Flint.....	5½ parts
Cornwall stone.....	2½ parts

One pint of cobalt stain to 1 ton of glaze.

III.—Ball clay.....	13½ parts
China clay.....	11 parts
Flint.....	4 parts
Cornwall stone.....	5 parts
Feldspar.....	4 parts
Stain as required.	

IV.—Ball clay.....	18½ parts
China clay.....	13½ parts
Flint.....	8½ parts
Stone.....	4 parts
Blue stain, 2 pints to ton.	

V.—Ball clay.....	15 parts
China clay.....	12 parts
Flint.....	6 parts
Stone.....	4 parts
Feldspar.....	4 parts
Blue stain, 2 pints to ton.	

VI. (Parian).—

Stone.....	11 parts
Feldspar.....	10 parts
China clay.....	8 parts

COLORED BODIES:

Ivory Body.—

Ball clay.....	22 parts
China.....	5½ parts
Flint.....	5 parts
Stone.....	3½ parts

Dark Drab Body.—

Cane marl.....	30 parts
Ball clay.....	10 parts
Cornwall stone.....	7 parts
Feldspar.....	4 parts

Black Body.—

Ball clay.....	120 parts
Ocher.....	120 parts
Manganese.....	35 parts
Cobalt carbonate..	2 parts

Grind the three last mentioned ingredients first.

Caledonia Body.—

Yellow clay.....	32 parts
China clay.....	10 parts
Flint.....	4 parts

Brown Body.—

Red clay.....	50 parts
Common clay.....	7½ parts
Manganese.....	1 part
Flint.....	1 part

Jasper Body.—

Cawk clay.....	10 parts
Blue clay.....	10 parts
Bone.....	5 parts
Flint.....	2 parts
Cobalt.....	¼ part

Stone Body.—

Stone.....	48 parts
Blue clay.....	25 parts
China clay.....	24 parts
Cobalt.....	10 parts

Egyptian Black.—

Blue clay.....	235 parts
Calcined ocher....	225 parts
Manganese.....	45 parts
China clay.....	15 parts

Ironstone Body.—

Stone.....	200 parts
Cornwall clay.....	150 parts

Blue clay.....	200 parts
Flint.....	100 parts
Calx.....	1 part

Cream Body.—

Blue clay.....	1½ parts
Brown clay.....	1½ parts
Black clay.....	1 part
Cornish clay.....	1 part
Common ball clay..	½ part
Buff color.....	½ part

Light Drab.—

Cane marl.....	30 parts
Ball clay.....	24 parts
Feldspar.....	7 parts

Sage Body.—

Cane marl.....	15 parts
Ball clay.....	15 parts
China clay.....	5 parts
Stained with turquoise stain.	

COLORLED GLAZES FOR POTTERY:**Blue.—**

White glaze.....	100 parts
Oxide of cobalt...	3 parts
Red lead.....	10 parts
Flowing blue....	3 parts
Enamel blue.....	3 parts

Grind.**Pink.—**

White glaze.....	100 parts
Red lead.....	8 parts
Marone pink U. G.	8 parts
Enamel red.....	3 parts

Grind.**Buff.—**

White glaze.....	100 parts
Red lead.....	10 parts
Buff color.....	8 parts

Grind.**Ivory.—**

White glaze.....	100 parts
Red lead.....	8 parts
Enamel amber....	8 parts
Yellow underglaze	2 parts

Grind.**Turquoise.—**

White glaze.....	100 parts
Red lead.....	10 parts
Carbonate of soda.	5 parts
Enamel blue.....	4 parts
Malachite, 110....	4 parts

Grind.**Yellow.—**

I.—White glaze.....	100 parts
Red lead.....	10 parts
Oxide of uranium.	8 parts

Grind.

II.—Dried flint.....	5 parts
Cornwall stone.....	15 parts
Litharge.....	50 parts
Yellow underglaze...	4 parts

Grind.**Green.—**

I.—Oxide of copper....	8 parts
Flint of glass.....	3 parts
Flint.....	1 part
Red lead.....	6 parts

Grind, then take:

Of above.....	1 part
White glaze.....	6 parts

Or stronger as required.

II.—Red lead.....	60 parts
Stone.....	24 parts
Flint.....	12 parts
Flint glass.....	12 parts
China clay.....	3 parts
Calcined oxide of copper.....	14 parts
Oxide of cobalt....	½ part

Grind only.**Green Glaze, Best.—**

III.—Stone.....	80 parts
Flint.....	8 parts
Soda crystals.....	4 parts
Borax.....	3½ parts
Niter.....	2 parts
Whiting.....	2 parts
Oxide of cobalt....	½ part

Glost fire, then take:

Above frit.....	60 parts
Red lead.....	57 parts
Calcined oxide of copper.....	5½ parts

Black.—

Red lead.....	24 parts
Raddle.....	4 parts
Manganese.....	4 parts
Flint.....	2 parts
Oxide of cobalt....	2 parts
Carbonate of cobalt.	2 parts

Glost fire.**WHITE GLAZES:****China.—Frit:**

I.—Stone.....	6 parts
Niter.....	2 parts
Borax.....	12 parts
Flint.....	4 parts
Pearl ash.....	2 parts

To mill:

Frit.....	24 parts
Stone.....	15½ parts
Flint.....	6½ parts
White lead.....	31 parts

II.—Frit:

Stone.....	24 parts
Borax.....	53 parts
Lynn sand.....	40 parts
Feldspar.....	32 parts
Paris white.....	16 parts

To mill:

Frit.....	90 parts
Stone.....	30 parts
White lead.....	90 parts
Flint.....	4 parts
Glass.....	2 parts

III.—Frit:

Stone.....	50 parts
Borax.....	40 parts
Flint.....	30 parts
Flint glass.....	30 parts
Pearl barytes.....	10 parts

To mill:

Frit.....	160 parts
Red lead.....	30 parts
Enamel blue.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ part
Flint glass.....	2 parts

IV.—Frit:

Borax.....	100 parts
China clay.....	55 parts
Whiting.....	60 parts
Feldspar.....	75 parts

To mill:

Frit.....	200 parts
China clay.....	16 parts
White clay.....	$3\frac{1}{2}$ parts
Stone.....	3 parts
Flint.....	2 parts

V.—Frit:

Stone.....	40 parts
Flint.....	25 parts
Niter.....	10 parts
Borax.....	20 parts
White lead.....	10 parts
Flint glass.....	40 parts

To mill:

Frit.....	145 parts
Stone.....	56 parts
Borax.....	16 parts
Flint.....	15 parts
Red lead.....	60 parts
Flint glass.....	8 parts

Earthenware.—Frit:

I.—Flint.....	108 parts
China clay.....	45 parts
Paris white.....	60 parts
Borax.....	80 parts
Soda crystals.....	30 parts

To mill:

Frit.....	270 parts
Flint.....	20 parts

Paris white.....	15 parts
Stone.....	80 parts
White lead.....	65 parts

II.—Frit:

Flint.....	62 parts
China clay.....	30 parts
Paris white.....	38 parts
Boracic acid.....	48 parts
Soda crystals.....	26 parts

To mill:

Frit.....	230 parts
Stone.....	160 parts
Flint.....	60 parts
Lead.....	120 parts

III.—Frit:

Stone.....	56 parts
Paris white.....	55 parts
Flint.....	60 parts
China clay.....	20 parts
Borax.....	120 parts
Soda crystals.....	15 parts

To mill:

Frit.....	212 parts
Stone.....	130 parts
Flint.....	50 parts
Lead.....	110 parts

Stain as required.**IV.—Frit:**

Stone.....	100 parts
Flint.....	44 parts
Paris white.....	46 parts
Borax.....	70 parts
Niter.....	10 parts

To mill:

Frit.....	200 parts
Stone.....	60 parts
Lead.....	80 parts

Pearl White Glaze.—Frit:

Flint.....	50 parts
Stone.....	100 parts
Paris white.....	20 parts
Borax.....	60 parts
Soda crystals.....	20 parts

To mill:

Frit.....	178 pounds
Lead.....	55 pounds
Stain.....	3 ounces

Opaque Glaze.—Frit:

Borax.....	74 parts
Stone.....	94 parts
Flint.....	30 parts
China clay.....	22 parts
Pearl ash.....	$5\frac{1}{2}$ parts

To mill:

Frit.....	175 parts
Lead.....	46 parts

Flint.....	10 parts
Oxide of tin.....	12 parts
Flint glass.....	12 parts

Glaze for Granite.—Frit:

I.—Stone.....	100 parts
Flint.....	80 parts
China clay.....	30 parts
Paris white.....	30 parts
Feldspar.....	40 parts
Soda crystals.....	40 parts
Borax.....	80 parts

To mill:

Frit.....	360 parts
Flint.....	50 parts
Stone.....	50 parts
Lead.....	80 parts

II.—Frit:

Borax.....	100 parts
Stone.....	50 parts
Flint.....	50 parts
Paris white.....	40 parts
China clay.....	20 parts

To mill:

Frit.....	210 parts
Stone.....	104 parts
Flint.....	64 parts
Lead.....	95 parts

Raw Glazes.—White:

I.—White lead.....	160 parts
Borax.....	32 parts
Stone.....	48 parts
Flint.....	52 parts

Stain with blue and grind.

II.—White lead.....	80 parts
Litharge.....	60 parts
Boracic acid.....	40 parts
Stone.....	45 parts
Flint.....	50 parts

Treat as foregoing.

III.—White lead.....	100 parts
Borax.....	4 parts
Flint.....	11 parts
Cornwall stone.....	50 parts

IV.—Red lead.....	80 parts
Litharge.....	60 parts
Tincal.....	40 parts
Stone.....	40 parts
Flint.....	52 parts

ROCKINGHAM GLAZES.

I.—Litharge.....	50 parts
Stone.....	7½ parts
Red marl.....	3 parts
Oxide of manganese.....	5 parts
Red oxide of iron.....	1 part

II.—White lead.....	30 parts
Stone.....	3 parts
Flint.....	9 parts
Red marl.....	3 parts
Manganese.....	5 parts

III.—Red lead.....	20 parts
Stone.....	3 parts
Flint.....	2 parts
China clay.....	2 parts
Manganese.....	3 parts
Red oxide of iron.....	1 part

Stoneware Bodies.—

Ball clay.....	14 parts
China clay.....	10 parts
Stone.....	8 parts

Ball clay.....	8 parts
China clay.....	5 parts
Flint.....	3 parts
Stone.....	4 part

Ball clay.....	14 parts
China clay.....	11 parts
Flint.....	4 parts
Stone.....	5 parts
Feldspar.....	4 parts

Cane marl.....	16 parts
China clay.....	10 parts
Stone.....	9 parts
Flint.....	5 parts

Glazes.—Hard glaze:

Stone.....	10 parts
Flint.....	5 parts
Whiting.....	1½ parts
Red lead.....	10 parts

Hard glaze:

Feldspar.....	25 parts
Flint.....	5 parts
Red lead.....	15 parts
Plaster.....	1 part

Softer:

White lead.....	13 parts
Flint glass.....	10 parts
Feldspar.....	18 parts
Stone.....	3 parts
Whiting.....	1½ parts

Best:

Feldspar.....	20 parts
Flint glass.....	14 parts
White lead.....	14 parts
Stone.....	3 parts
Oxide of zinc.....	3 parts
Whiting.....	1½ parts
Plaster.....	1 part

Rockingham Bodies.—

Ball clay.....	20 parts
China clay.....	13 parts
Flint.....	7 parts
Stone.....	1 part

Cane marl.....	22 parts
China clay.....	15 parts
Flint.....	8 parts
Feldspar.....	1 part

Glazes.—

I.—Red lead.....	60 parts
Stone.....	8 parts
Red clay.....	3 parts
Best manganese....	5 parts
II.—White lead.....	60 parts
Feldspar.....	6 parts
Flint.....	16 parts
Red clay.....	6 parts
Manganese.....	12 parts
III.—Red lead.....	100 parts
Stone.....	15 parts
Flint.....	10 parts
China clay.....	10 parts
Manganese.....	40 parts
Crocus martis.....	2 parts
IV.—Litharge.....	100 parts
Feldspar.....	14 parts
China clay.....	20 parts
Manganese.....	40 parts
Oxide of iron.....	2 parts

Jet.—Procure some first-class red marl, add water, and, by passing through a fine lawn, make it into a slip, and dip the ware therein.

When fired use the following:

Glaze.—

Stone.....	60 parts
Flint.....	30 parts
Paris white.....	7½ parts
Red lead.....	140 parts

One part mazarine blue stain to 10 parts glaze

Mazarine Blue Stain.—

Oxide of cobalt.....	10 parts
Paris white.....	9 parts
Sulphate barytes....	1 part

Calcine.**Another Process Body.—**

Ball clay.....	16 parts
China clay.....	12 parts
Flint clay.....	9 parts
Stone clay.....	6 parts
Black stain.....	7 parts

Glaze.—

Litharge.....	70 parts
Paris white.....	3 parts
Flint.....	12 parts
Stone.....	30 parts
Black stain.....	20 parts

Black Stain.—

Chromate of iron... 12 parts
Oxide of nickel.... 2 parts
Oxide of tin..... 2 parts
Carbonate of cobalt. 5 parts
Oxide of manganese. 2 parts

Calcine and grind.

Blue Stains.—

I.—Oxide of cobalt....	2½ parts
Oxide of zinc.....	7½ parts
Stone.....	7½ parts

Fire this very hard.

II.—Zinc.....	6 pounds
Flint.....	4 pounds
China clay.....	4 pounds
Oxide of cobalt....	5 ounces

Hard fire.

III.—Whiting.....	3½ parts
Flint.....	3½ parts
Oxide of cobalt....	2½ parts

Glost fire.

Turquoise Stain.—

Prepared cobalt....	1½ parts
Oxide of zinc.....	6 parts
China clay.....	6 parts
Carbonate of soda..	1 part

Hard fire.

MATERIALS:**Tin Ash.—**

Old lead.....	4 parts
Grain tin.....	2 parts

Melt in an iron ladle, and pour out in water, then spread on a dish, and calcine in glost oven with plenty of air.

Oxide of Tin.—

Granulated tin....	5 pounds
Niter.....	½ pound

Put on saucers and fire in glost oven.

Oxide of Chrome is made by mixing powdered bichromate of potash with sulphur as follows:

Potash.....	6 parts
Flowers of sulphur..	1 part

Put in saggar, inside kiln, so that fumes are carried away, and place 4 or 5 pieces of red-hot iron on the top so as to ignite it. Leave about 12 hours, then pound very fine, and put in saggar again. Calcine in hard place of biscuit oven. Wash this until the water is quite clear, and dry for use.

Production of Luster Colors on Porcelain and Glazed Pottery.—The luster colors are readily decomposed by acids and atmospheric influences, because they do not contain, in consequence of the low baking temperature, enough silicic acid to form resistive compounds. In order to attain this, G. Alefeld has patented a process according to which such compounds are added to the luster preparations as leave behind after the burning an acid which transforms the luster preparation into more resisting

compounds. In this connection the admixture of such bodies has been found advantageous, as they form phosphides with the metallic oxides of the lusters after the burning. These phosphides are especially fitted for the production of saturated resisting compounds, not only on account of their insolubility in water; but also on account of their colorings. Similarly titanitic, molybdic, tungstic, and vanadic compounds may be produced. The metallic phosphates produced by the burning give a luster coating which, as regards gloss, is not inferior to the non-saturated metallic oxides, while it materially excels them in power of resistance. Since the lusters to be applied are used dissolved in essential oils, it is necessary to make the admixture of phosphoric substance also in a form soluble in essential oils. For the production of this admixture the respective chlorides, pre-eminently phosphoric chloride, are suitable. They are mixed with oil of lavender in the ratio of 1 to 5, and the resulting reaction product is added to the commercial metallic oxide luster, singly or in conjunction with precious metal preparations (glossy gold, silver, platinum, etc.) in the approximate proportion of 5 to 1. Then proceed as usual. Instead of the chlorides, nitrates and acetates, as well as any readily destructible organic compounds, may also be employed, which are entered into fusing rosin or resinous liquids.

Metallic Luster on Pottery.—According to a process patented in Germany, a mixture is prepared from various natural or artificial varieties of ochre, to which 25-50 per cent of finely powdered more or less metalliferous or sulphurous coal is added. The mass treated in this manner is brought together in saggers with finely divided organic substances, such as sawdust, shavings, wood-wool, cut straw, etc., and subjected to feeble red heat. After the heating the material is taken out. The glazings now exhibit that thin but stable metallic color which is governed by the substances used. Besides coal, salts and oxides of silver, cobalt, cadmium, chrome iron, nickel, manganese, copper, or zinc may be employed. The color-giving layer is removed by washing or brushing, while the desired color is burned in and remains. In this manner handsome shades can be produced.

Metallic Glazes on Enamels.—The formulas used by the Arabs and their Italian successors are partly disclosed in manuscripts in the British and South

Kensington Museums; two are given below:

	Arab	Italian
Copper sulphide.....	26.87	24.74
Silver sulphide.....	1.15	1.03
Mercury sulphide.....	....	24.74
Red ochre.....	71.98	49.49

These were ground with vinegar and applied with the brush to the already baked enamel. A great variety of iridescent and metallic tones can be obtained by one or the other, or a mixture of the following formulas:

	I	II	III	IV	V	VI
Copper carbonate..	30	..	..	28	..	95
Copper oxalate....	..	..	..	..	5	..
Copper sulphide....	..	..	20	..	..	..
Silver carbonate... ..	3	..	2	1	5	..
Bismuth subnitrate. .	12	..	..	10	..	..
Stannous oxide.....	..	25	..	..	..	..
Red ochre.....	70	85	55	70	84	..

Silver chloride and yellow ochre may be respectively substituted for silver carbonate and red ochre. The ingredients, ground with a little gum tragacanth and water, are applied with a brush to enamels melting about 1814° F., and are furnace-d at 1202° F. in a reducing atmosphere. After cooling the ferruginous deposit is rubbed off, and the colors thus brought out.

Sulphur, free or combined, is not necessary, cinnabar has no action, ochre may be dispensed with, and any organic gummy matter may be used instead of vinegar, and broom is not needed in the furnace. The intensity and tone of the iridescence depend on the duration of the reduction, and the nature of the enamel. Enamels containing a coloring base—copper, iron, antimony, nickel—especially in presence of tin, give the best results.

To Toughen China.—To toughen china or glass place the new article in cold water, bring to boil gradually, boil for 4 hours, and leave standing in the water till cool. Glass or china toughened in this way will never crack with hot water.

How to Tell Pottery and Porcelain.—The following simple test will serve: Hold the piece up to the light, and if it can be seen through—that is, if it is translucent—it is porcelain. Pottery is opaque, and not so hard and white as porcelain. The main differences in the manufacture of stoneware, earthenware, and porcelain are due to the ingredients used, to the way they are mixed, and to the degree of heat to which they are sub-

jected in firing. Most of the old English wares found in this country are pottery or semichina, although the term china is commonly applied to them all.

Cheese

Manufacture.—The process of cheese making is one which is eminently interesting and scientific, and which, in every gradation, depends on principles which chemistry has developed and illustrated. When a vegetable or mineral acid is added to milk, and heat applied, a coagulum is formed, which, when separated from the liquid portion, constitutes cheese. Neutral salts, earthy and metallic salts, sugar, and gum arabic, as well as some other substances, also produce the same effect; but that which answers the purpose best, and which is almost exclusively used by dairy farmers, is rennet, or the mucous membrane of the last stomach of the calf. Alkalies dissolve this curd at a boiling heat, and acids again precipitate it. The solubility of casein in milk is occasioned by the presence of the phosphates and other salts of the alkalies. In fresh milk these substances may be readily detected by the property it possesses of restoring the color of reddened litmus paper. The addition of an acid neutralizes the alkali, and so precipitates the curd in an insoluble state. The philosophy of cheese making is thus expounded by Liebig:

"The acid indispensable to the coagulation of milk is not added to the milk in the preparation of cheese, but it is formed in the milk at the expense of the milk-sugar present. A small quantity of water is left in contact with a small quantity of a calf's stomach for a few hours, or for a night; the water absorbs so minute a portion of the mucous membrane as to be scarcely ponderable; this is mixed with milk; its state of transformation is communicated (and this is a most important circumstance) not to the cheese, but to the milk-sugar, the elements of which transpose themselves into lactic acid, which neutralizes the alkalies, and thus causes the separation of the cheese. By means of litmus paper the process may be followed and observed through all its stages; the alkaline reaction of the milk ceases as soon as the coagulation begins. If the cheese is not immediately separated from the whey, the formation of lactic acid continues, the fluid turns acid, and the cheese itself passes into a state of decomposition.

"When cheese-curd is kept in a cool place a series of transformation takes place, in consequence of which it assumes entirely new properties; it gradually becomes semi-transparent, and more or less soft, throughout the whole mass; it exhibits a feebly acid reaction, and develops the characteristic caseous odor. Fresh cheese is very sparingly soluble in water, but after having been left to itself for two or three years it becomes (especially if all the fat be previously removed) almost completely soluble in cold water, forming with it a solution which, like milk, is coagulated by the addition of the acetic or any mineral acid. The cheese, which whilst fresh is insoluble, returns during the maturation, or ripening, as it is called, to a state similar to that in which it originally existed in the milk. In those English, Dutch, and Swiss cheeses which are nearly inodorous, and in the superior kinds of French cheese, the casein of the milk is present in its unaltered state.

"The odor and flavor of the cheese is due to the decomposition of the butter; the non-volatile acids, the margaric and oleic acids, and the volatile butyric acid, capric and caproic acids are liberated in consequence of the decomposition of glycerine. Butyric acid imparts to cheese its characteristic caseous odor, and the differences in its pungency or aromatic flavor depend upon the proportion of free butyric, capric, and caproic acids present. In the cheese of certain dairies and districts, valerianic acid has been detected along with the other acids just referred to. Messrs Jljenjo and Laskowski found this acid in the cheese of Limbourg, and M. Bolard in that of Roquefort.

"The transition of the insoluble into soluble casein depends upon the decomposition of the phosphate of lime by the margaric acid of the butter; margarate of lime is formed, whilst the phosphoric acid combines with the casein, forming a compound soluble in water.

"The bad smell of inferior kinds of cheese, especially those called meager or poor cheeses, is caused by certain fetid products containing sulphur, and which are formed by the decomposition or putrefaction of the casein. The alteration which the butter undergoes (that is, in becoming rancid), or which occurs in the milk-sugar still present, being transmitted to the casein, changes both the composition of the latter substance and its nutritive qualities.

"The principal conditions for the preparation of the superior kinds of cheese

(other obvious circumstances being of course duly regarded) are a careful removal of the whey, which holds the milk-sugar in solution, and a low temperature during the maturation or ripening of the cheese."

Cheese differs vastly in quality and flavor according to the method employed in its manufacture and the richness of the milk of which it is made. Much depends upon the quantity of cream it contains, and, consequently, when a superior quality of cheese is desired cream is frequently added to the curd. This plan is adopted in the manufacture of Stilton cheese and others of a like description. The addition of a pound or two of butter to the curd for a middling size cheese also vastly improves the quality of the product. To insure the richness of the milk, not only should the cows be properly fed, but certain breeds chosen. Those of Alderney, Cheddar, Cheshire, etc., have been widely preferred.

The materials employed in making cheese are milk and rennet. Rennet is used either fresh or salted and dried; generally in the latter state. The milk may be of any kind, according to the quality of the cheese required. Cows' milk is that generally employed, but occasionally ewes' milk is used; and sometimes, though more rarely, that from goats.

In preparing his cheese the dairy farmer puts the greater portion of the milk into a large tub, to which he adds the remainder, sufficiently heated to raise the temperature to that of new milk. The whole is then whisked together, the rennet or rennet liquor added, and the tub covered over. It is now allowed to stand until completely "turned," when the curd is gently struck down several times with the skimming dish, after which it is allowed to subside. The vat, covered with cheese cloth, is next placed on a "horse" or "ladder" over the tub, and filled with curd by means of the skimmer, care being taken to allow as little as possible of the oily particles or butter to run back with the whey. The curd is pressed down with the hands, and more added as it sinks. This process is repeated until the curd rises to about two inches above the edge. The newly formed cheese, thus partially separated from the whey, is now placed in a clean tub, and a proper quantity of salt, as well as of annotta, added when that coloring is used, after which a board is placed over and under it, and pressure applied for about 2 or 3 hours. The

cheese is next turned out and surrounded by a fresh cheese cloth, and then again submitted to pressure in the cheese press for 8 or 10 hours, after which it is commonly removed from the press, salted all over, and again pressed for 15 to 20 hours. The quality of the cheese especially depends on this part of the process, as if any of the whey is left in the cheese it rapidly becomes bad-flavored. Before placing it in the press the last time the common practice is to pare the edges smooth and slightly. It now only remains to wash the outside of the cheese in warm whey or water, to wipe it dry, and to color it with annotta or reddle, as is usually done.

The storing of the newly made cheese is the next point that engages the attention of the maker and wholesale dealer. The same principles which influence the maturation or ripening of fermented liquors also operate here. A cool cellar, neither damp nor dry, and which is uninfluenced by change of weather or season, is commonly regarded as the best for the purpose. If possible, the temperature should on no account be permitted to exceed 50° or 52° F. at any portion of the year. An average of about 45° F. is preferable when it can be procured. A place exposed to sudden changes of temperature is as unfit for storing cheese as it is for storing beer. "The quality of Roquefort cheese, which is prepared from sheep's milk, and is very excellent, depends exclusively upon the places where the cheeses are kept after pressing and during maturation. These are cellars, communicating with mountain grottoes and caverns which are kept constantly cool, at about 41° to 42° F., by currents of air from clefts in the mountains. The value of these cellars as storehouses varies with their property of maintaining an equable and low temperature."

It will thus be seen that very slight differences in the materials, in the preparation, or in storing of the cheese, materially influence the quality and flavor of this article. The richness of the milk; the addition to or subtraction of cream from the milk; the separation of the curd from the whey with or without compression; the salting of the curd; the collection of the curd, either whole or broken, before pressing; the addition of coloring matter, as annotta or saffron, or of flavoring; the place and method of storing; and the length of time allowed for maturation, all tend to alter the taste and odor of the cheese in some or other particular, and that in a way readily percep-

tible to the palate of the connoisseur. No other alimentary substance appears to be so seriously affected by slight variations in the quality of the materials from which it is made, or by such apparently trifling differences in the methods of preparing.

The varieties of cheese met with in commerce are very numerous, and differ greatly from each other in richness, color, and flavor. These are commonly distinguished by names indicative of the places in which they have been manufactured, or of the quality of the materials from which they have been prepared. Thus we have Dutch, Gloucester, Stilton, skimmed milk, raw milk, cream, and other cheeses; names which explain themselves. The following are the principal varieties:

American Factory.—Same as Cheddar.

Brickbat.—Named from its form; made, in Wiltshire, of new milk and cream.

Brie.—A soft, white, cream cheese of French origin.

Cheddar.—A fine, spongy kind of cheese, the eyes or vesicles of which contain a rich oil; made up into round, thick cheeses of considerable size (150 to 200 pounds).

Cheshire.—From new milk, without skimming, the morning's milk being mixed with that of the preceding evening's, previously warmed, so that the whole may be brought to the heat of new milk. To this the rennet is added, in less quantity than is commonly used for other kinds of cheese. On this point much of the flavor and mildness of the cheese is said to depend. A piece of dried rennet, of the size of a half-dollar put into a pint of water over night, and allowed to stand until the next morning, is sufficient for 18 or 20 gallons of milk; in large, round, thick cheeses (100 to 200 pounds each). They are generally solid, homogeneous, and dry, and friable rather than viscid.

Cottenham.—A rich kind of cheese, in flavor and consistence not unlike Stilton, from which, however, it differs in shape, being flatter and broader than the latter.

Cream.—From the "strippings" (the last of the milk drawn from the cow at each milking), from a mixture of milk and cream, or from raw cream only, according to the quality desired. It is usually made in small oblong, square, or rounded cakes, a general pressure only (that of a 2- or 4-pound weight) being

applied to press out the whey. After 12 hours it is placed upon a board or wooden trencher, and turned every day until dry. It ripens in about 3 weeks. A little salt is generally added, and frequently a little powdered lump sugar.

Damson.—Prepared from damsons boiled with a little water, the pulp passed through a sieve, and then boiled with about one-fourth the weight of sugar, until the mixture solidifies on cooling; it is next poured into small tin molds previously dusted out with sugar. Cherry cheese, gooseberry cheese, plum cheese, etc., are prepared in the same way, using the respective kinds of fruit. They are all very agreeable candies or confections.

Derbyshire.—A small, white, rich variety, very similar to Dunlop cheese.

Dunlop.—Rich, white, and buttery in round forms, weighing from 30 to 60 pounds.

Dutch (Holland).—Of a globular form, 5 to 14 pounds each. Those from Edam are very highly salted; those from Gouda less so.

Emmenthaler.—Same as Gruyère.

Gloucester.—Single Gloucester, from milk deprived of part of its cream; double Gloucester, from milk retaining the whole of the cream. Mild tasted, semi-buttery consistence, without being friable; in large, round, flattish forms.

Green or Sage.—From milk mixed with the juice of an infusion or decoction of sage leaves, to which marigold flowers and parsley are frequently added.

Gruyère.—A fine kind of cheese made in Switzerland, and largely consumed on the Continent. It is firm and dry, and exhibits numerous cells of considerable magnitude.

Holland.—Same as Dutch.

Leguminous.—The Chinese prepare an actual cheese from peas, called taofoo, which they sell in the streets of Canton. The paste from steeped ground peas is boiled, which causes the starch to dissolve with the casein; after straining the liquid it is coagulated by a solution of gypsum; this coagulum is worked up like sour milk, salted, and pressed into molds.

Limburger.—A strong variety of cheese, soft and well ripened.

Lincoln.—From new milk and cream in pieces about 2 inches thick. Soft, and will not keep over 2 or 3 months.

Neufchâtel.—A much-esteemed variety of Swiss cheese; made of cream, and weighs about 5 or 6 ounces.

Norfolk.—Dyed yellow with annotta or saffron; good, but not superior; in cheeses of 30 to 50 pounds.

Parmesan.—From the curd of skimmed milk, hardened by a gentle heat. The rennet is added at about 120°, and an hour afterwards the curdling milk is set on a slow fire until heated to about 150° F., during which the curd separates in small lumps. A few pinches of saffron are then thrown in. About a fortnight after making the outer crust is cut off, and the new surface varnished with linseed oil, and one side colored red.

Roquefort.—From ewes' milk; the best prepared in France. It greatly resembles Stilton, but is scarcely of equal richness or quality, and possesses a peculiar pungency and flavor.

Roquefort, Imitation.—The gluten of wheat is kneaded with a little salt and a small portion of a solution of starch, and made up into cheeses. It is said that this mixture soon acquires the taste, smell, and unctuousity of cheese, and when kept a certain time is not to be distinguished from the celebrated Roquefort cheese, of which it possesses all the peculiar pungency. By slightly varying the process other kinds of cheese may be imitated.

Sage.—Same as green cheese.

Slipcoat or Soft.—A very rich, white cheese, somewhat resembling butter; for present use only.

Stilton.—The richest and finest cheese made in England. From raw milk to which cream taken from other milk is added; in cheeses generally twice as high as they are broad. Like wine, this cheese is vastly improved by age, and is therefore seldom eaten before it is 2 years old. A spurious appearance of age is sometimes given to it by placing it in a warm, damp cellar, or by surrounding it with masses of fermenting straw or dung.

Suffolk.—From skimmed milk; in round, flat forms, from 24 to 30 pounds each. Very hard and horny.

Swiss.—The principal cheeses made in Switzerland are the Gruyère, the Neufchâtel, and the Schabzieger or green cheese. The latter is flavored with melilot.

Westphalian.—Made in small balls or rolls of about 1 pound each. It derives

its peculiar flavor from the curd being allowed to become partially putrid before being pressed. In small balls or rolls of about 1 pound each.

Wiltshire.—Resembles Cheshire or Gloucester. The outside is painted with redde or red ochre or whey.

York.—From cream. It will not keep.

We give below the composition of some of the principal varieties of cheese:

	Double Cheddar	Gloucester	Skim
Water.....	36.64	35.61	43.64
Casein.....	23.38	21.76	45.64
Fatty matter....	55.44	38.16	5.76
Mineral matter..	4.54	4.47	4.96
	100.00	100.00	100.00

	Stilton	Cotherstone
Water.....	32.18	38.28
Butter.....	37.36	30.89
Casein.....	24.31	23.93
Milk, sugar, and extractive matters....	2.22	3.70
Mineral matter.....	3.93	3.20
	100.00	100.00

	Gruyère (Swiss)	Ordinary Dutch
Water.....	40.00	36.10
Casein.....	31.50	29.40
Fatty matter.....	24.00	27.50
Salts.....	3.00	.90
Non-nitrogenous organic matter and loss.....	1.50	6.10
	100.00	100.00

When a whole cheese is cut, and the consumption small, it is generally found to become unpleasantly dry, and to lose flavor before it is consumed. This is best prevented by cutting a sufficient quantity for a few days' consumption from the cheese, and keeping the remainder in a cool place, rather damp than dry, spreading a thin film of butter over the fresh surface, and covering it with a cloth or pan to keep off the dirt. This removes the objection existing in small families against purchasing a whole cheese at a time. The common practice of buying small quantities of cheese should be avoided, as not only a higher price is paid for any given quality, but there is little likelihood of obtaining exactly the same flavor twice running. Should cheese become too dry to be

agreeable, it may be used for stewing, or for making grated cheese, or Welsh rarebits.

Goats' Milk Cheese.—Goats' milk cheese is made as follows: Warm 20 quarts of milk and coagulate it with rennet, either the powder or extract. Separate the curds from the whey in a colander. After a few days the dry curd may be shaped into larger or smaller cheeses, the former only salted, the latter containing salt and caraway seed. The cheeses must be turned every day, and sprinkled with salt, and any mold removed. After a few days they may be put away on shelves to ripen, and left for several weeks. Pure goat's milk cheese should be firm and solid all the way through. Twenty quarts of milk will make about 4 pounds of cheese.

CHEESE COLORANT:

See Food.

CHEMICAL GARDENS:

See Gardens, Chemical.

CHERRY BALSAM:

See Balsam.

CHERRY CORDIAL:

See Wines and Liquors.

Chewing Gums

Manufacture.—The making of chewing gum is by no means the simple operation which it seems to be. Much experience in manipulation is necessary to succeed, and the published formulas can at best serve as a guide rather than as something to be absolutely and blindly followed. Thus, if the mass is either too hard or soft, change the proportions until it is right; often it will be found that different purchases of the same article will vary in their characteristics when worked up. But given a basis, the manufacturer can flavor and alter to suit himself. The most successful manufacturers attribute their success to the employment of the most approved machinery and the greatest attention to details. The working formulas and the processes of these manufacturers are guarded as trade secrets, and aside from publishing general formulas, little information can be given.

Chicle gum is purified by boiling with water and separating the foreign matter. Flavorings, pepsin, sugar, etc., are worked in under pressure by suitable machinery. Formula:

I.—Gum chicle.....	1 pound
Sugar.....	2 pounds
Glucose.....	1 pound
Caramel butter....	1 pound

First mash and soften the gum at a gentle heat. Place the sugar and glucose in a small copper pan; add enough water to dissolve the sugar; set on a fire and cook to 244° F.; lift off the fire; add the caramel butter and lastly the gum; mix well into a smooth paste; roll out on a smooth marble, dusting with finely powdered sugar, run through sizing machine to the proper thickness, cut into strips, and again into thin slices.

II.—Chicle.....	6 ounces
Paraffine.....	2 ounces
Balsam of Tolu....	2 drachms
Balsam of Peru...	1 drachm
Sugar.....	20 ounces
Glucose.....	8 ounces
Water.....	6 ounces
Flavoring, enough.	

Triturate the chicle and balsams in water, take out and add the paraffine, first heated. Boil the sugar, glucose, and water together to what is known to confectioners as "crack" heat, pour the syrup over the oil slab and turn into it the gum mixture, which will make it tough and plastic. Add any desired flavor.

III.—Gum chicle.....	122 parts
Paraffine.....	42 parts
Balsam of Tolu....	4 parts
Sugar.....	384 parts
Water.....	48 parts

Dissolve the sugar in the water by the aid of heat and pour the resultant syrup on an oiled slab. Melt the gum, balsam, and paraffine together and pour on top of the syrup, and work the whole up together.

IV.—Gum chicle.....	240 parts
White wax.....	64 parts
Sugar.....	640 parts
Glucose.....	128 parts
Water.....	192 parts
Balsam of Peru...	4 parts
Flavoring matter, enough.	

Proceed as indicated in II.

V.—Balsam of Tolu.....	4 parts
Benzoin.....	1 part
White wax.....	1 part
Paraffine.....	1 part
Powdered sugar....	1 part

Melt together, mix well, and roll into sticks of the usual dimensions.

Mix, and, when sufficiently cool, roll out into sticks or any other desirable form.

Spruce Chewing Gum.—

Spruce gum..... 20 parts
 Chicle..... 20 parts
 Sugar, powdered.. 60 parts

Melt the gums separately, mix while hot, and immediately add the sugar, a small portion at a time, kneading it thoroughly on a hot slab. When completely incorporated remove to a cold slab, previously dusted with powdered sugar, roll out at once into sheets, and cut into sticks. Any desired flavor or color may be added to or incorporated with the sugar.

C HICKEN-COOP APPLICATION:

See Insecticides.

CHICKEN DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

CHICORY, TESTS FOR:

See Foods.

CHILBLAINS:

See Ointments.

CHILBLAIN SOAP:

See Soap.

CHILDREN, DOSES FOR:

See Doses.

CHILLS, BITTERS FOR:

See Wines and Liquors.

CHINA CEMENTS:

See Adhesives and Lutes.

CHINA:

See Ceramics.

CHINA, TO REMOVE BURNED LETTERS FROM:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods, under Miscellaneous Methods.

CHINA REPAIRING:

See Porcelain.

CHINA RIVETING.

China riveting is best left to practical men, but it can be done with a drill made from a splinter of a diamond fixed on a handle. If this is not to be had, get a small three-cornered file, harden it by placing it in the fire till red hot, and then plunging it in cold water. Next grind the point on a grindstone and finish on an oilstone. With the point pick out the place to be bored, taking care to do it gently for fear of breaking the article. In a little while a piece will break off, then the hole can easily be made by working the point round. The wire may then be passed through and fas-

tened. A good cement may be made from 1 ounce of grated cheese, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of finely powdered quicklime, and white of egg sufficient to make a paste. The less cement applied the better, using a feather to spread it over the broken edge.

CHLORIDES, PLATT'S:

See Disinfectants.

CHLORINE-PROOFING:

See Acid-Proofing.

CHOCOLATE.

Prepare 1,000 parts of finished cacao and 30 parts of fresh cacao oil, in a warmed, polished, iron mortar, into a liquid substance, add to it 800 parts of finely powdered sugar, and, after a good consistency has been reached, 60 parts of powdered iron lactate and 60 parts of sugar syrup, finely rubbed together. Scent with 40 parts of vanilla sugar. Of this mass weigh out tablets of 125 parts into the molds.

Coating Tablets with Chocolate.—If a chocolate which is free from sugar be placed in a dish over a water bath, it will melt into a fluid of proper consistence for coating tablets. No water must be added. The coating is formed by dipping the tablets. When they are sufficiently hardened they are laid on oiled paper to dry.

CHOCOLATE CASTOR-OIL LOZENGES:

See Castor Oil.

CHOCOLATE CORDIAL:

See Wines and Liquors.

CHOCOLATE EXTRACTS:

See Essences and Extracts.

CHOCOLATE SODA WATER:

See Beverages.

CHOKING IN CATTLE:

See Veterinary Formulas.

CHOLERA REMEDIES:**Sun Cholera Mixture.—**

Tincture of opium... 1 part
 Tincture of capsicum... 1 part
 Tincture of rhubarb... 1 part
 Spirit of camphor... 1 part
 Spirit of peppermint... 1 part

Squibb's Diarrhea Mixture.—

Tincture opium..... 40 parts
 Tincture capsicum... 40 parts
 Spirit camphor..... 40 parts
 Chloroform..... 15 parts
 Alcohol..... 65 parts

Aromatic Rhubarb.—

Cinnamon, ground..	8 parts
Rhubarb.....	8 parts
Calumba.....	4 parts
Saffron.....	1 part
Powdered opium....	2 parts
Oil peppermint....	5 parts
Alcohol, q. s. ad....	100 parts

Macerate the ground drugs with 75 parts alcohol in a closely covered percolator for several days, then allow percolation to proceed, using sufficient alcohol to obtain 95 parts of percolate. In percolate dissolve the oil of peppermint.

Rhubarb and Camphor.—

Tincture capsicum...	2 ounces
Tincture opium.....	2 ounces
Tincture camphor....	3 ounces
Tincture catechu....	4 ounces
Tincture rhubarb....	4 ounces
Spirit peppermint....	4 ounces

Blackberry Mixture.—

Fluid extract blackberry root.....	2 pints
Fluid ginger, soluble.	5½ ounces
Fluid catechu.....	5½ ounces
Fluid opium for tincture.....	160 minims
Brandy.....	8 ounces
Sugar.....	4 pounds
Essence cloves.....	256 minims
Essence cinnamon..	256 minims
Chloroform.....	128 minims
Alcohol (25 per cent), q. s. ad.....	1 gallon

CHOWCHOW:

See Condiments.

CHROME YELLOW, TEST FOR:

See Pigments.

CHROMIUM GLUE:

See Adhesives.

CHROMO MAKING.

The production of chromo pictures requires a little skill. Practice is necessary. The glass plate to be used should be washed off with warm water, and then laid in a 10 per cent solution of nitric acid. After one hour, wash with clean, cold water, dry with a towel, and polish the plate with good alcohol on the inside—hollow side—until no finger marks or streaks are visible. This is best ascertained by breathing on the glass; the breath should show an even blue surface on the glass.

Coat the unmounted photograph to be colored with benzine by means of wad-

ding, but without pressure, so that the retouching of the picture is not disturbed. Place 2 tablets of ordinary kitchen gelatin in 8½ ounces of distilled or pure rain water, soak for an hour, and then heat until the gelatin has completely dissolved. Pour this warm solution over the polished side of the glass, so that the liquid is evenly distributed. The best way is to pour the solution on the upper right-hand corner, allowing it to flow into the left-hand corner, from there to the left below and right below, finally letting the superfluous liquid run off. Take the photograph, which has been previously slightly moistened on the back, lay it with the picture side on the gelatin-covered plate, centering it nicely, and squeeze out the excess gelatin solution gently, preferably by means of a rubber squeegee. Care must be taken, however, not to displace the picture in this manipulation, as it is easily spoiled.

The solution must never be allowed to boil, since this would render the gelatin brittle and would result in the picture, after having been finished, cracking off from the glass in a short time. When the picture has been attached to the glass plate without blisters (which is best observed from the back), the edge of the glass is cleansed of gelatin, preferably by means of a small sponge and lukewarm water, and the plate is allowed to dry over night.

When the picture and the gelatin are perfectly dry, coat the back of the picture a few times with castor oil until it is perfectly transparent; carefully remove the oil without rubbing, and proceed with the painting, which is best accomplished with good, not over-thick oil colors. The coloring must be observed from the glass side, and for this reason the small details, such as eyes, lips, beard, and hair, should first be sketched in. When the first coat is dry the dress and the flesh tints are painted. The whole surface may be painted over, and it is not necessary to paint shadows, as these are already present in the picture, and consequently show the color through in varying strength.

When the coloring has dried, a second glass plate should be laid on for protection, pasting the two edges together with narrow strips of linen.

Cider

To Make Cider.—Pick the apples off the tree by hand. Every apple before going into the press should be carefully

wiped. As soon as a charge of apples is ground, remove the pomace and put in a cask with a false bottom and a strainer beneath it, and a vessel to catch the drainage from pomace. As fast as the juice runs from the press place it in clean, sweet, open tubs or casks with the heads out and provide with a faucet, put in about two inches above bottom. The juice should be closely watched and as soon as the least sign of fermentation appears (bubbles on top, etc.) it should be run off into casks prepared for this purpose and placed in a moderately cool room. The barrels should be entirely filled, or as near to the bung hole as possible. After fermentation is well under way the spume or foam should be scraped off with a spoon several times a day. When fermentation has ceased the cider is racked off into clean casks, filled to the bung hole, and the bung driven in tightly. It is now ready for use or for bottling.

Champagne Cider.—I.—To convert ordinary cider into champagne cider, proceed as follows: To 100 gallons of good cider add 3 gallons of strained honey (or 24 pounds of white sugar will answer), stir in well, tightly bung, and let alone for a week. Clarify the cider by adding a half gallon of skimmed milk, or 4 ounces of gelatin dissolved in sufficient hot water and add 4 gallons of proof spirit. Let stand 3 days longer, then syphon off, bottle, cork, and tie or wire down. Bugging the cask tightly is done in order to induce a slow fermentation, and thus retain in the cider as much carbonic acid as possible.

II.—Put 10 gallons of old and clean cider in a strong and iron-bound cask, pitched within (a sound beer cask is the very thing), and add and stir in well 40 ounces of simple syrup. Add 5 ounces of tartaric acid, let dissolve, then add 7½ ounces sodium bicarbonate in powder. Have the bung ready and the moment the soda is added put it in and drive it home. The cider will be ready for use in a few hours.

Cider Preservative.—I.—The addition of 154 grains of bismuth subnitrate to 22 gallons of cider prevents, or materially retards, the hardening of the beverage on exposure to air; moreover, the bismuth salt renders alcoholic fermentation more complete.

II.—Calcium sulphite (sulphite of lime) is largely used to prevent fermentation in cider. About ½ to ¾ of an ounce of the sulphite is required for 1 gallon of cider. It should first be dissolved in a

small quantity of cider, then added to the bulk, and the whole agitated until thoroughly mixed. The barrel should then be bunged and allowed to stand for several days, until the action of the sulphite is exerted. It will preserve the sweetness of cider perfectly, but care should be taken not to add too much, as that would impart a slight sulphurous taste.

Artificial Ciders.—To 25 gallons of soft water add 2 pounds of tartaric acid, 25 or 30 pounds of sugar, and a pint of yeast; put in a warm place, and let ferment for 15 days, then add the flavoring matter to suit taste. The various fruit ethers are for sale at any wholesale drug house.

Bottling Sweet Cider.—Champagne quarts are generally used for bottling cider, as they are strong and will stand pressure, besides being a convenient size for consumers. In making cider champagne the liquor should be clarified and bottled in the sweet condition, that is to say, before the greater part of the sugar which it contains has been converted into alcohol by fermentation. The fermentation continues, to a certain extent, in the bottle, transforming more of the sugar into alcohol, and the carbonic acid, being unable to escape, is dissolved in the cider and produces the sparkling.

The greater the quantity of sugar contained in the liquor, when it is bottled, the more complete is its carbonation by the carbonic-acid gas, and consequently the more sparkling it is when poured out. But this is true only within certain limits, for if the production of sugar is too high the fermentation will be arrested.

To make the most sparkling cider the liquor is allowed to stand for three, four, five, or six weeks, during which fermentation proceeds. The time varies according to the nature of the apples, and also to the temperature; when it is very warm the first fermentation is usually completed in 7 days.

Before bottling, the liquid must be fined, and this is best done with catechu dissolved in cold cider, 2 ounces of catechu to the barrel of cider. This is well stirred and left to settle for a few days.

The cider at this stage is still sweet, and it is a point of considerable nicety not to carry the first fermentation too far. The bottle should not be quite filled, so as to allow more freedom for the carbonic-acid gas which forms.

When the bottles have been filled,

corked, and wired down, they should be placed in a good cellar, which should be dry, or else the cider will taste of the cork. The bottles should not be laid for four or five weeks, or breakage will ensue. When they are being laid they should be placed on laths of wood or on dry sand; they should never be allowed on cold or damp floors.

Should the cider be relatively poor in sugar, or if it has been fermented too far, about 1 ounce of powdered loaf sugar can be added to each bottle, or else a measure of sugar syrup before pouring in the cider.

Imitation Cider.—

I.—A formula for an imitation cider is as follows:

Rain water.....	100 gallons
Honey, unstrained..	6 gallons
Catechu, powdered..	3 ounces
Alum, powdered....	5 ounces
Yeast (brewer's prefer- ably).....	2 pints

Mix and put in a warm place to ferment. Let ferment for about 15 days; then add the following, stirring well in:

Bitter almonds, crushed	8 ounces
Cloves	8 ounces

Let stand 24 hours, add two or three gallons of good whiskey, and rack off into clean casks. Bung tightly, let stand 48 hours, then bottle. If a higher color is desired use caramel sufficient to produce the correct tinge. If honey is not obtainable, use sugar-house molasses instead, but honey is preferable.

II.—The following, when properly prepared, makes a passable substitute for cider, and a very pleasant drink:

Catechu, powdered..	3 parts
Alum, powdered....	5 parts
Honey	640 parts
Water.....	12,800 parts
Yeast	32 parts

Dissolve the catechu, alum, and honey in the water, add the yeast, and put in some warm place to ferment. The container should be filled to the square opening, made by sawing out five or six inches of the center of a stave, and the spume skimmed off daily as it arises. In cooler weather from 2 weeks to 18 days will be required for thorough fermentation. In warmer weather from 12 to 13 days will be sufficient. When fermentation is complete add the following solution:

Oil of bitter almonds	1 part
Oil of clover.....	1 part
Caramel.....	32 parts
Alcohol.....	192 parts

The alcohol may be replaced by twice its volume of good bourbon whiskey. A much cheaper, but correspondingly poor substitute for the above may be made as follows:

Twenty-five gallons of soft water, 2 pounds tartaric acid, 25 pounds of brown sugar, and 1 pint of yeast are allowed to stand in a warm place, in a clean cask with the bung out, for 24 hours. Then bung up the cask, after adding 3 gallons of whiskey, and let stand for 48 hours, after which the liquor is ready for use.

CIDER VINEGAR:

See Vinegar.

Cigars

Cigar Sizes and Colors.—Cigars are named according to their color and shape. A dead-black cigar, for instance, is an "Oscuro," a very dark-brown one is a "Colorado," a medium brown is a "Colorado Claro," and a yellowish light brown is a "Claro." Most smokers know the names of the shades from "Claro" to "Colorado," and that is as far as most of them need to know. As to the shapes, a "Napoleon" is the biggest of all cigars—being 7 inches long; a "Perfecto" swells in the middle and tapers down to a very small head at the lighting end; a "Panatela" is a thin, straight, up-and-down cigar without the graceful curve of the "Perfecto"; a "Conchas" is very short and fat, and a "Londres" is shaped like a "Perfecto" except that it does not taper to so small a head at the lighting end. A "Reina Victoria" is a "Londres" that comes packed in a ribbon-tied bundle of 50 pieces, instead of in the usual four layers of 13, 12, 13 and 12.

How to Keep Cigars.—Cigars kept in a case are influenced every time the case is opened. Whatever of taint there may be in the atmosphere rushes into the case, and is finally taken up by the cigars. Even though the cigars have the appearance of freshness, it is not the original freshness in which they were received from the factory. They have been dry, or comparatively so, and have absorbed more moisture than has been put in the case, and it matters not what that moisture may be, it can never restore the flavor that was lost during the drying-out process.

After all, it is a comparatively simple matter to take good care of cigars. All that is necessary is a comparatively airtight, zinc-lined chest. This should be

behind the counter in a place where the temperature is even. When a customer calls for a cigar the dealer takes the box out of the chest, serves his customer, and then puts the box back again. The box being opened for a moment the cigars are not perceptibly affected. The cigars in the close, heavy chest are always safe from atmospheric influences, as the boxes are closed, and the chest is open but a moment, while the dealer is taking out a box from which to serve his customer.

Some of the best dealers have either a large chest or a cool vault in which they keep their stock, taking out from time to time whatever they need for use. Some have a number of small chests, in which they keep different brands, so as to avoid opening and closing one particular chest so often.

It may be said that it is only the higher priced cigars that need special care in handling, although the cheaper grades are not to be handled carelessly. The Havana cigars are more susceptible to change, for there is a delicacy of flavor to be preserved that is never present in the cheaper grades of cigars.

Every dealer must, of course, make a display in his show case, but he need not serve his patrons with these cigars. The shrinkage in value of the cigars in the case is merely a business proposition of profit and loss.

Cigar Flavoring.—I.—Macerate 2 ounces of cinnamon and 4 ounces of tonka beans, ground fine, in 1 quart of rum.

II.—Moisten ordinary cigars with a strong tincture of cascarilla, to which a little gum benzoin and storax may be added. Some persons add a small quantity of camphor or oil of cloves or cassia.

III.—Tincture of valerian. 4 drachms
Butyric aldehyde... 4 drachms
Nitrous ether..... 1 drachm
Tincture vanilla.... 2 drachms
Alcohol..... 5 ounces
Water enough to
make..... 16 ounces

IV.—Extract vanilla..... 4 ounces
Alcohol..... $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon
Jamaica rum..... $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon
Tincture valerian... 8 ounces
Caraway seed..... 2 ounces
English valerian root 2 ounces
Bitter orange peel... 2 ounces
Tonka beans..... 4 drachms
Myrrh..... 16 ounces

Soak the myrrh for 3 days in 6 quarts of water, add the alcohol, tincture valerian, and extract of vanilla, and after

grinding the other ingredients to a coarse powder, put all together in a jug and macerate for 2 weeks, occasionally shaking; lastly, strain.

V.—Into a bottle filled with $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of French brandy put $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of cascarilla bark and $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of vanilla previously ground with $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of sugar; carefully close up the flask and distil in a warm place. After 3 days pour off the liquid, and add $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of mastic extract. The finished cigars are moistened with this liquid, packed in boxes, and preserved from air by a well-closed lid. They are said to acquire a pleasant flavor and mild strength through this treatment.

Cigar Spots.—The speckled appearance of certain wrappers is due to the work of a species of fungus that attacks the growing tobacco. In a certain district of Sumatra, which produces an exceptionally fine tobacco for wrappers, the leaves of the plant are commonly speckled in this way. Several patents have been obtained for methods of spotting tobacco leaves artificially. A St. Louis firm uses a solution composed of:

Sodium carbonate..... 3 parts
Calx chlorinata..... 1 part
Hot water..... 8 parts

Dissolve the washing soda in the hot water, add the chlorinated lime, and heat the mixture to a boiling temperature for 3 minutes. When cool, decant into earthenware or stoneware jugs, cork tightly, and keep in a cool place. The corks of jugs not intended for immediate use should be covered with a piece of bladder or strong parchment paper, and tightly tied down to prevent the escape of gas, and consequent weakening of the bleaching power of the fluid. The prepared liquor is sprinkled on the tobacco, the latter being then exposed to light and air, when, it is said, the disagreeable odor produced soon disappears.

CINCHONA:

See Wines and Liquors.

CINNAMON ESSENCE:

See Essences and Extracts.

CINNAMON OIL AS AN ANTISEPTIC:

See Antiseptics.

CITRATE OF MAGNESIUM:

See Magnesium Citrate.

CLARET LEMONADE AND CLARET PUNCH:

See Beverages, under Lemonades.

CLARIFICATION OF GELATIN AND GLUE:

See Gelatin.

CLARIFYING.

Clarification is the process by which any solid particles suspended in a liquid are either caused to coalesce together or to adhere to the medium used for clarifying, that they may be removed by filtration (which would previously have been impossible), so as to render the liquid clear.

One of the best agents for this purpose is albumen. When clarifying vegetable extracts, the albumen which is naturally present in most plants accomplishes this purpose easily, provided the vegetable matter is extracted in the cold, so as to get as much albumen as possible in solution.

Egg albumen may also be used. The effect of albumen may be increased by the addition of cellulose, in the form of a fine magma of filtering paper. This has the further advantage that the subsequent filtration is much facilitated.

Suspended particles of gum or pectin may be removed by cautious precipitation with tannin, of which only an exceedingly small amount is usually necessary. It combines with the gelatinous substances better with the aid of heat than in the cold. There must be no excess of tannin used.

Another method of clarifying liquids turbid from particles of gum, albumen, pectin, etc., is to add to them a definite quantity of alcohol. This causes the former substances to separate in more or less large flakes. The quantity of alcohol required varies greatly according to the nature of the liquid. It should be determined in each case by an experiment on a small scale.

Resinous or waxy substances, such as are occasionally met with in honey, etc., may be removed by the addition of bole, pulped filtering paper, and heating to boiling.

In each case the clarifying process may be hastened by making the separating particles specifically heavier; that is, by incorporating some heavier substance, such as talcum, etc., which may cause the flocculi to sink more rapidly, and to form a compact sediment.

Clarifying powder for alcoholic liquids:

Egg albumen, dry....	40 parts
Sugar of milk.....	40 parts
Starch.....	20 parts

Reduce them to very fine powder, and mix thoroughly.

For clarifying liquors, wines, essences, etc., take for every quart of liquid 75 grains of the above mixture, shake repeatedly in the course of a few days, the mixture being kept in a warm room, then filter.

Powdered talcum renders the same service, and has the additional advantage of being entirely insoluble. However, the above mixture acts more energetically.

CLAY:

Claying Mixture for Forges.—Twenty parts fire clay; 20 parts cast-iron turnings; 1 part common salt; $\frac{1}{2}$ part sal ammoniac; all by measure.

The materials should be thoroughly mixed dry and then wet down to the consistency of common mortar, constantly stirring the mass as the wetting proceeds. A rough mold shaped to fit the tuyère opening, a trowel, and a few minutes' time are all that are needed to complete the successful claying of the forge. This mixture dries hard and when glazed by the fire will last.

Plastic Modeling Clay.—A permanently plastic clay can be obtained by first mixing it with glycerine, turpentine, or similar bodies, and then adding vaseline or petroleum residues rich in vaseline. The proportion of clay to the vaseline varies according to the desired consistency of the product, the admixture of vaseline varying from 10 to 50 per cent. It is obvious that the hardness of the material decreases with the amount of vaseline added, so that the one richest in vaseline will be the softest. By the use of various varieties of clay and the suitable choice of admixtures, the plasticity, as well as the color of the mass, may be varied.

Cleaning Preparations and Methods

(See also Soaps, Polishes, and Household Formulas).

TO REMOVE STAINS FROM THE HANDS:

Removal of Aniline-Dye Stains from the Skin.—Rub the stained skin with a pinch of slightly moistened red crystals of chromic trioxide until a distinct sensation of warmth announces the destruction of the dye stuff by oxidation and an incipient irritation of the skin. Then rinse with soap and water. A single application usually suffices to remove

the stain. It is hardly necessary to call attention to the poisonousness and strong caustic action of chromic trioxide; but only moderate caution is required to avoid evil effects.

Pyrogallie-Acid Stains on the Fingers (see also Photography).—Pyro stains may be prevented fairly well by rubbing in a little wool fat before beginning work. A very effective way of eliminating developer stains is to dip the finger tips occasionally during development into the clearing bath. It is best to use the clearing bath, with ample friction, before resorting to soap, as the latter seems to have a fixing effect upon the stain. Lemon peel is useful for removing pyro stains, and so are the ammonium persulphate reducer and the thiocarbamide clearer.

To Clean Very Soiled Hands.—In the morning wash in warm water, using a stiff brush, and apply glycerine. Repeat the application two or three times during the day, washing and brushing an hour or so afterwards, or apply a warm solution of soda or potash, and wash in warm water, using a stiff brush as before. Finally, rub the hands with pumice or infusorial earth. There are soaps made especially for this purpose, similar to those for use on woodwork, etc., in which infusorial earth or similar matter is incorporated.

To Remove Nitric-Acid Stains.—One plan to avoid stains is to use rubber finger stalls, or rubber gloves. Nitric-acid stains can be removed from the hands by painting the stains with a solution of permanganate of potash, and washing off the permanganate with a 5 per cent solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. After this wash the hands with pure castile soap. Any soap that roughens the skin should be avoided at all times. Castile soap is the best to keep the skin in good condition.

CLEANING GILDED ARTICLES:

To Clean Gilt Frames and Gilded Surfaces Generally.—Dip a soft brush in alcohol to which a few drops of ammonia water has been added, and with it go over the surface. Do not rub—at least, not roughly, or harshly. In the course of five minutes the dirt will have become soft, and easy of removal. Then go over the surface again gently with the same or a similar brush dipped in rain water. Now lay the damp article in the sunlight to dry. If there is no sunlight, place it near a warm (but not hot) stove, and let dry completely. In order to avoid

streaks, take care that the position of the article, during the drying, is not exactly vertical.

To Clean Fire-Gilt Articles.—Fire-gilt articles are cleaned, according to their condition, with water, diluted hydrochloric acid, ammonia, or potash solution. If hydrochloric acid is employed thorough dilution with water is especially necessary. The acidity should hardly be noticeable on the tongue.

To clean gilt articles, such as gold moldings, etc., when they have become tarnished or covered with flyspecks, etc., rub them slowly with an onion cut in half and dipped in rectified alcohol, and wash off lightly with a moist soft sponge after about 2 hours.

Cleaning Gilded and Polychromed Work on Altars.—To clean bright gold a fine little sponge is used which is moistened but lightly with tartaric acid and passed over the gilding. Next go over the gilt work with a small sponge saturated with alcohol to remove all dirt. For matt gilding, use only a white flannel dipped in lye, and carefully wipe off the dead gold with this, drying next with a fine linen rag. To clean polychromed work sponge with a lye of rain water, 1,000 parts, and calcined potash, 68 parts, and immediately wash off with a clean sponge and water, so that the lye does not attack the paint too much.

SPOT AND STAIN REMOVERS:

To Remove Aniline Stains.—

I.—Sodium nitrate.....	7 grains
Diluted sulphuric acid	15 grains
Water.....	1 ounce

Let the mixture stand a day or two before using. Apply to the spot with a sponge, and rinse the goods with plenty of water.

II.—An excellent medium for the removal of aniline stains, which are often very stubborn, has been found to be liquid opodeldoc. After its use the stains are said to disappear at once and entirely.

Cleansing Fluids.—A spot remover is made as follows:

I.—Saponine.....	7 parts
Water.....	130 parts
Alcohol.....	70 parts
Benzine.....	1,788 parts
Oil mirbane.....	5 parts
II.—Benzene (benzol)...	89 parts
Acetic ether.....	10 parts
Pear oil.....	1 part

This yields an effective grease eradiator, of an agreeable odor.

III.—To Remove Stains of Sulphate of copper, or of salts of mercury, silver, or gold from the hands, etc., wash them first with a dilute solution either of ammonia, iodide, bromide, or cyanide of potassium, and then with plenty of water; if the stains are old ones they should first be rubbed with the strongest acetic acid and then treated as above.

Removal of Picric-Acid Stains.—I.—Recent stains of picric acid may be removed readily if the stain is covered with a layer of magnesium carbonate, the carbonate moistened with a little water to form a paste, and the paste then rubbed over the spot.

II.—Apply a solution of

Boric acid.....	4 parts
Sodium benzoate....	1 part
Water.....	100 parts

III.—Dr. Prieur, of Besançon, recommends lithium carbonate for the removal of picric-acid stains from the skin or from linen. The method of using it is simply to lay a small pinch on the stain, and moisten the latter with water. Fresh stains disappear almost instantly, and old ones in a minute or two.

To Remove Finger Marks from Books, etc.—I.—Pour benzol (not benzine or gasoline, but Merck's "c. p." crystallizable) on calcined magnesia until it becomes a crumbling mass, and apply this to the spot, rubbing it in lightly, with the tip of the finger. When the benzol evaporates, brush off. Any dirt that remains can be removed by using a piece of soft rubber.

II.—If the foregoing fails (which it sometimes, though rarely, does), try the following: Make a hot solution of sodium hydrate in distilled water, of strength of from 3 per cent to 5 per cent, according to the age, etc., of the stain. Have prepared some bits of heavy blotting paper somewhat larger than the spot to be removed; also, a blotting pad, or several pieces of heavy blotting paper. Lay the soiled page face downward on the blotting pad, then, saturating one of the bits of blotter with the hot sodium hydrate solution, put it on the stain and go over it with a hot smoothing iron. If one application does not remove all the grease or stain, repeat the operation. Then saturate another bit of blotting paper with a 4 per cent or 5 per cent solution of hydrochloric acid in distilled water, apply it to the place, and pass the iron over it to neutralize the strong alkali. This process will instantly restore any faded writing or printing, and make the paper bright and fresh again.

Glycerine as a Detergent.—For certain kinds of obstinate spots (such as coffee and chocolate, for instance) there is no better detergent than glycerine, especially for fabrics with delicate colors. Apply the glycerine to the spot, with a sponge or otherwise, let stand a minute or so, then wash off with water or alcohol. Hot glycerine is even more efficient than cold.

CLEANING SKINS AND LEATHER:

See also Leather.

To Clean Colored Leather.—Pour carbon bisulphide on non-vulcanized gutta-percha, and allow it to stand about 24 hours. After shaking actively add more gutta-percha gradually until the solution becomes of gelatinous consistency. This mixture is applied in suitable quantity to oil-stained, colored leather and allowed to dry two or three hours. The subsequent operation consists merely in removing the coat of gutta-percha from the surface of the leather—that is, rubbing it with the fingers, and rolling it off the surface.

The color is not injured in the least by the sulphuret of carbon; only those leathers on which a dressing containing starch has been used look a little lighter in color, but the better class of leathers are not so dressed. The dry gutta-percha can be redissolved in sulphuret of carbon and used over again.

To Clean Skins Used for Polishing Purposes.—First beat them thoroughly to get rid of dust, then go over the surface on both sides with a piece of good white soap and lay them in warm water in which has been put a little soda. Let them lie here for 2 hours, then wash them in plenty of tepid water, rubbing them vigorously until perfectly clean. This bath should also be made alkaline with soda. The skins are finally rinsed in warm water, and dried quickly. Cold water must be avoided at all stages of the cleansing process, as it has a tendency to shrink and harden the skins.

The best way to clean a chamois skin is to wash and rinse it out in clean water immediately after use, but this practice is apt to be neglected so that the skin becomes saturated with dirt and grime. To clean it, first thoroughly soak in clean, soft water. Then, after soaping it and rolling it into a compact wad, beat with a small round stick—a buggy spoke, say—turning the wad over repeatedly, and keeping it well wet and soaped. This should suffice to loosen the dirt. Then rinse in clean water until the skin

is clean. As wringing by hand is apt to injure the chamois skin, it is advisable to use a small clothes wringer. Before using the skin again rinse it in clear water to which a little pulverized alum has been added.

STRAW-HAT RENOVATION:

To Renovate Straw Hats.—I.—Hats made of natural (uncolored) straw, which have become soiled by wear, may be cleaned by thoroughly sponging with a weak solution of tartaric acid in water, followed by water alone. The hat after being so treated should be fastened by the rim to a board by means of pins, so that it will keep its shape in drying.

II.—Sponge the straw with a solution of

	By weight
Sodium hyposulphite.....	10 parts
Glycerine.....	5 parts
Alcohol.....	10 parts
Water.....	75 parts

Lay aside in a damp place for 24 hours and then apply

	By weight
Citric acid.....	2 parts
Alcohol.....	10 parts
Water.....	90 parts

Press with a moderately hot iron, after stiffening with weak gum water, if necessary.

III.—If the hat has become much darkened in tint by wear the fumes of burning sulphur may be employed. The material should be first cleaned by thoroughly sponging with an aqueous solution of potassium carbonate, followed by a similar application of water, and it is then suspended over the sulphur fumes. These are generated by placing in a metal or earthen dish, so mounted as to keep the heat from setting fire to anything beneath, some brimstone (roll sulphur), and sprinkling over it some live coals to start combustion. The operation is conducted in a deep box or barrel, the dish of burning sulphur being placed at the bottom, and the article to be bleached being suspended from a string stretched across the top. A cover not fitting so tightly as to exclude all air is placed over it, and the apparatus allowed to stand for a few hours.

Hats so treated will require to be stiffened by the application of a little gum water, and pressed on a block with a hot iron to bring them back into shape.

Waterproof Stiffening for Straw Hats.

—If a waterproof stiffening is required use one of the varnishes for which formulas follow:

I.—Copal.....	450 parts
Sandarac.....	75 parts
Venice turpentine.....	40 parts
Castor oil.....	5 parts
Alcohol.....	800 parts

II.—Shellac.....	500 parts
Sandarac.....	175 parts
Venice turpentine.....	50 parts
Castor oil.....	15 parts
Alcohol.....	2,000 parts

III.—Shellac.....	750 parts
Rosin.....	150 parts
Venice turpentine.....	150 parts
Castor oil.....	20 parts
Alcohol.....	2,500 parts

How to Clean a Panama Hat.—Scrub with castile soap and warm water, a nail brush being used as an aid to get the dirt away. The hat is then placed in the hot sun to dry and in the course of two or three hours is ready for use. It will not only be as clean as when new, but it will retain its shape admirably. The cleaned hat will be a trifle stiff at first, but will soon grow supple under wear.

A little glycerine added to the rinsing water entirely prevents the stiffness and brittleness acquired by some hats in drying, while a little ammonia in the washing water materially assists in the scrubbing process. Ivory, or, in fact, any good white soap, will answer as well as castile for the purpose. It is well to rinse a second time, adding the glycerine to the water used the second time. Immerse the hat completely in the rinse water, moving it about to get rid of traces of the dirty water. When the hat has been thoroughly rinsed, press out the surplus water, using a Turkish bath towel for the purpose, and let it rest on the towel when drying.

PAINT, VARNISH, AND ENAMEL REMOVERS:

To Remove Old Oil, Paint, or Varnish Coats.—I.—Apply a mixture of 1 part 28 per cent ammonia water, 36 parts sand, 63 parts of 40 per cent soda lye. The composition dissolves the old varnish coat, as well as the paint, down to the bottom. The varnish coatings which are to be removed may be brushed off or left for days in a hardened state. Upon being thoroughly moistened with water the old varnish may be readily washed off, the lacquer as well as the oil paint coming off completely. The ammonia otherwise employed dissolves the varnish, but not the paint.

II.—Apply a mixture of 1 part oil of turpentine and 2 parts of ammonia. This is effective, even if the coatings withstand the strongest lye. The two liquids are shaken in a bottle until they mix like milk. The mixture is applied to the coating with a little oakum; after a few minutes the old paint can be wiped off.

To Clean Brushes and Vessels of Dry Paint (see also *Brushes and Paints*).—The cleaning of the brushes and vessels in which the varnish or oil paint had dried is usually done by boiling with soda solution. This frequently spoils the brushes or cracks the vessels if of glass; besides, the process is rather slow and dirty. A much more suitable remedy is amyl acetate, which is a liquid with a pleasant odor of fruit drops, used mainly for dissolving and cementing celluloid. If amyl acetate is poured over a paint brush the varnish or hardened paint dissolves almost immediately and the brush is again rendered serviceable at once. If necessary, the process is repeated. For cleaning vessels shake the liquid about in them, which softens the paint so that it can be readily removed with paper. In this manner much labor can be saved. The amyl acetate can be easily removed from the brushes, etc., by alcohol or oil of turpentine.

Varnish and Paint Remover.—Dissolve 20 parts of caustic soda (98 per cent) in 100 parts of water, mix the solution with 20 parts of mineral oil, and stir in a kettle provided with a mechanical stirrer, until the emulsion is complete. Now add, with stirring, 20 parts of sawdust and pass the whole through a paint mill to obtain a uniform intermixture. Apply the paste moist.

To Remove Varnish from Metal.—To remove old varnish from metals, it suffices to dip the articles in equal parts of ammonia and alcohol (95 per cent).

To Remove Water Stains from Varnished Furniture.—Pour olive oil into a dish and scrape a little white wax into it. This mixture should be heated until the wax melts and rubbed sparingly on the stains. Finally, rub the surface with a linen rag until it is restored to brilliancy.

To Remove Paint, Varnish, etc., from Wood.—Varnish, paint, etc., no matter how old and hard, may be softened in a few minutes so that they can be easily scraped off, by applying the following mixture:

Water glass.....	5 parts
Soda lye, 40° B. (27 per cent).....	1 part
Ammonia water.....	1 part

Mix.

Removing Varnish, etc.—A patent has been taken out in England for a liquid for removing varnish, lacquer, tar, and paint. The composition is made by mixing 4 ounces of benzol, 3 ounces of fusel oil, and 1 ounce of alcohol. It is stated by the inventor that this mixture, if applied to a painted or varnished surface, will make the surface quite clean in less than 10 minutes, and that a paint-soaked brush "as hard as iron" can be made as soft and pliable as new by simply soaking for an hour or so in the mixture.

To Remove Enamel and Tin Solder.—Pour enough of oil of vitriol (concentrated sulphuric acid) over powdered fluorspar in an earthen or lead vessel, so as just to cover the parts whereby hydrofluoric acid is generated. For use, dip the article suspended on a wire into the liquid until the enamel or the tin is eaten away or dissolved, which does not injure the articles in any way. If heated, the liquid acts more rapidly. The work should always be conducted in the open air, and care should be taken not to inhale the fumes, which are highly injurious to the health, and not to get any liquid on the skin, as hydrofluoric acid is one of the most dangerous poisons. Hydrofluoric acid must be kept in earthen or leaden vessels, as it destroys glass.

Removing Paint and Varnish from Wood.—The following compound is given as one which will clean paint or varnish from wood or stone without injuring the material:

Benzol.....	50 parts
Paraffin.....	3 parts
Denatured alcohol....	25 parts
Acetone.....	25 parts

This mixture is applied to the surface and left on for some time. It is then brushed off, and brings the paint away with it. Benzine or alcohol rubbed on with a rag will remove the wax.

Paste for Removing Old Paint or Varnish Coats.—

I.—Sodium hydrate....	5 parts
Soluble soda glass ...	3 parts
Flour paste.....	6 parts
Water.....	4 parts
II.—Soap.....	10 parts
Potassium hydrate...	7 parts
Potassium silicate....	2 parts

To Remove Old Enamel.—Lay the articles horizontally in a vessel containing a concentrated solution of alum and boil them. The solution should be just sufficient to cover the pieces. In 20 or 25 minutes the old enamel will fall into dust, and the article can be polished with emery. If narrow and deep vessels are used the operation will require more time.

INK ERADICATORS:

Two-Solution Ink Remover.—

- I.—(a) Citric acid 1 part
 Concentrated solution of borax ... 2 parts
 Distilled water ... 16 parts

Dissolve the acid in the water, add the borax solution, and mix by agitation.

- (b) Chloride of lime ... 3 parts
 Water 16 parts
 Concentrated borax solution 2 parts

Add the chloride of lime to the water, shake well and set aside for a week, then decant the clear liquid and to it add the borax solution.

For use, saturate the spot with solution (a), apply a blotter to take off the excess of liquid, then apply solution (b). When the stain has disappeared, apply the blotter and wet the spot with clean water; finally dry between two sheets of blotting paper.

II.—(a) Mix, in equal parts, potassium chloride, potassium hypochlorite, and oil of peppermint. (b) Sodium chloride, hydrochloric acid and water, in equal parts.

Wet the spot with (a), let dry, then brush it overlightly with (b), and rinse in clear water.

A good single mixture which will answer for most inks is made by mixing citric acid and alum in equal parts. If desired to vend in a liquid form add an equal part of water. In use, the powder is spread well over the spot and (if on cloth or woven fabrics) well rubbed in with the fingers. A few drops of water are then added, and also rubbed in. A final rinsing with water completes the process.

Ink Erasers.—I.—Inks made with nutgalls and copperas can be removed by using a moderately concentrated solution of oxalic acid, followed by use of pure water and frequent drying with clean blotting paper. Most other black inks are erased by use of a weak solution of chlorinated lime, followed by dilute acetic acid and water, with frequent dry-

ing with blotters. Malachite green ink is bleached by ammonia water; silver inks by potassium cyanide or sodium hyposulphite. Some aniline colors are easily removed by alcohol, and nearly all by chlorinated lime, followed by diluted acetic acid or vinegar. In all cases apply the substances with camel's-hair brushes or feathers, and allow them to remain no longer than necessary, after which rinse well with water and dry with blotting paper.

- II.—Citric acid 1 part
 Water, distilled 10 parts
 Concentrated solution of borax 2 parts

Dissolve the citric acid in the water and add the borax. Apply to the paper with a delicate camel's-hair pencil, removing any excess of water with a blotter. A mixture of oxalic, citric, and tartaric acids, in equal parts, dissolved in just enough water to give a clean solution, acts energetically on most inks.

Erasing Powder or Pounce.—Alum, 1 part; amber, 1 part; sulphur, 1 part; saltpeter, 1 part. Mix well together and keep in a glass bottle. If a little of this powder is placed on an ink spot or fresh writing, rubbing very lightly with a clean linen rag, the spot or the writing will disappear at once.

Removing Ink Stains.—I.—The material requiring treatment should first be soaked in clean, warm water, the superfluous moisture removed, and the fabric spread over a clean cloth. Now allow a few minims of liquor ammoniæ fortis, specific gravity 0.891, to drop on the ink spot, then saturate a tiny tuft of absorbent cotton-wool with acidum phosphoricum dilutum, B. P., and apply repeatedly and with firm pressure over the stain; repeat the procedure two or three times, and finally rinse well in warm water, afterwards drying in the sun, when every trace of ink will have vanished. This method is equally reliable for old and fresh ink stains, is rapid in action, and will not injure the most delicate fabric.

II.—To remove ink spots the fabric is soaked in warm water, then it is squeezed out and spread upon a clean piece of linen. Now apply a few drops of liquid ammonia of a specific gravity of 0.891 to the spot, and dab it next with a wad of cotton which has been saturated with dilute phosphoric acid. After repeating the process several times and drying the piece in the sun, the ink spot will have disappeared without leaving the slightest trace.

III.—Ink spots may be removed by the following mixture:

Oxalic acid.....	10 parts
Stannic chloride.....	2 parts
Acetic acid.....	5 parts
Water to make.....	500 parts

Mix.

IV.—The customary method of cleansing ink spots is to use oxalic acid. Thick blotting paper is soaked in a concentrated solution and dried. It is then laid immediately on the blot, and in many instances will take the latter out without leaving a trace behind. In more stubborn cases the cloth is dipped in boiling water and rubbed with crystals of oxalic acid, after which it is soaked in a weak solution of chloride of lime—say 1 ounce to a quart of water. Under such circumstances the linen should be thoroughly rinsed in several waters afterwards. Oxalic acid is undesirable for certain fabrics because it removes the color.

V.—Here is a more harmless method: Equal parts of cream of tartar and citric acid, powdered fine, and mixed together. This forms the "salts of lemon" sold by druggists. Procure a hot dinner plate, lay the part stained in the plate, and moisten with hot water; next rub in the above powder with the bowl of a spoon until the stains disappear; then rinse in clean water and dry.

To Remove Red (Aniline) Ink.—Stains of red anilines, except eosine, are at once removed by moistening with alcohol of 94 per cent, acidulated with acetic acid. Eosine does not disappear so easily. The amount of acetic acid to be used is ascertained by adding it, drop by drop, to the alcohol, testing the mixture from time to time, un'til when dropped on the stain, the latter at once disappears.

CLEANING OF WALLS, CEILINGS, AND WALL PAPER:

See also Household Formulas.

To Renovate Brick Walls.—Dissolve glue in water in the proportion of 1 ounce of glue to every gallon of water; add, while hot, a piece of alum the size of a hen's egg, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound Venetian red, and 1 pound Spanish brown. Add more water if too dark; more red and brown if too light.

Cleaning Painted Doors, Walls, etc.—The following recipe is designed for painted objects that are much soiled. Simmer gently on the fire, stirring constantly, 30 parts, by weight, of pulverized borax, and 450 parts of brown soap of

good quality, cut in small pieces, in 3,000 parts of water. The liquid is applied by means of flannel and rinsed off at once with pure water.

To Remove Aniline Stains from Ceilings, etc.—In renewing ceilings, the old aniline color stains are often very annoying, as they penetrate the new coating. Painting over with shellac or oil paint will bring relief, but other drawbacks appear. A very practical remedy is to place a tin vessel on the floor of the room, and to burn a quantity of sulphur in it after the doors and windows of the room have been closed. The sulphur vapors destroy the aniline stains, which disappear entirely.

Old Ceilings.—In dealing with old ceilings the distemper must be washed off down to the plaster face, all cracks raked out and stopped with putty (plaster of Paris and distemper mixed), and the whole rubbed smooth with pumice stone and water; stained parts should be painted with oil color, and the whole distempered. If old ceilings are in bad condition it is desirable that they should be lined with paper, which should have a coat of weak size before being distempered.

Oil Stains on Wall Paper.—Make a medium thick paste of pipe clay and water, applying it carefully flat upon the oil stain, but avoiding all friction. The paste is allowed to remain 10 to 12 hours, after which time it is very carefully removed with a soft rag. In many cases a repeated action will be necessary until the purpose desired is fully reached. Finally, however, this will be obtained without blurring or destroying the design of the wall paper, unless it be of the cheapest variety. In the case of a light, delicate paper, the paste should be composed of magnesia and benzine.

To Clean Painted Walls.—A simple method is to put a little aqua ammonia in moderately warm water, dampen a flannel with it, and gently wipe over the painted surface. No scrubbing is necessary.

Treatment of Whitewashed Walls.—It is suggested that whitewashed walls which it is desired to paper, with a view to preventing peeling, should be treated with water, after which the scraper should be vigorously used. If the whitewash has been thoroughly soaked it can easily be removed with the scraper. Care should be taken that every part of the wall is well scraped.

Cleaning Wall Paper.—I.—To clean wall paper the dust should first be removed by lightly brushing, preferably with a feather duster, and the surface then gently rubbed with slices of moderately stale bread, the discolored surface of the bread being removed from time to time, so as to expose a fresh portion for use. Care should be taken to avoid scratching the paper with the crust of the bread, and the rubbing should be in one direction; the surface being systematically gone over, as in painting, to avoid the production of streaks.

II.—Mix 4 ounces of powdered pumice with 1 quart of flour, and with the aid of water make a stiff dough. Form the dough into rolls 2 inches in diameter and 6 inches long; sew each roll separately in a cotton cloth, then boil for 40 or 50 minutes, so as to render the mass firm. Allow to stand for several hours, remove the crust, and they are ready for use.

III.—Bread will clean paper; but unless it is properly used the job will be a very tedious one. Select a "tin" loaf at least two days old. Cut off the crust at one end, and rub down the paper, commencing at the top. Do not rub the bread backwards and forwards, but in single strokes. When the end gets dirty take a very sharp knife and pare off a thin layer; then proceed as before.

It is well to make sure that the walls are quite dry before using the bread, or it may smear the pattern. If the room is furnished it will, of course, be necessary to place cloths around the room to catch the crumbs.

IV.—A preparation for cleansing wall paper that often proves much more effectual than ordinary bread, especially when the paper is very dirty, is made by mixing $\frac{1}{2}$ dough and $\frac{1}{2}$ plaster of Paris. This should be made a day before it is needed for use, and should be very gently baked.

If there are any grease spots they should be removed by holding a hot flatiron against a piece of blotting paper placed over them. If this fails, a little fuller's earth or pipe clay should be made into a paste with water, and this should then be carefully plastered over the grease spots and allowed to remain till quite dry, when it will be found to have absorbed the grease.

V.—Mix together 1 pound each of rye flour and white flour into a dough, which is partially cooked and the crust removed. To this 1 ounce common salt and $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of powdered naphthaline are added, and finally 1 ounce of corn meal, and $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of burnt umber. The composition is formed into a mass,

of the proper size to be grasped in the hand, and in use it should be drawn in one direction over the surface to be cleaned.

VI.—Procure a soft, flat sponge, being careful that there are no hard or gritty places in it, then get a bucket of new, clean, dry, wheat bran. Hold the sponge flat side up, and put a handful of bran on it, then quickly turn against the wall, and rub the wall gently and carefully with it; then repeat the operation. Hold a large pan or spread down a drip cloth to catch the bran as it falls, but never use the same bran twice. Still another way is to use Canton flannel in strips a foot wide and about 3 yards long. Roll a strip around a stick 1 inch thick and 10 inches long, so as to have the ends of the stick covered, with the nap of the cloth outside. As the cloth gets soiled, unroll the soiled part and roll it up with the soiled face inside.

In this way one can change places on the cloth when soiled and use the whole face of the cloth. To take out a grease spot requires care. First, take several thicknesses of brown wrapping paper and make a pad, place it against the grease spot, and hold a hot flatiron against it to draw out the grease, which will soak into the brown paper. Be careful to have enough layers of brown paper to keep the iron from scorching or discoloring the wall paper. If the first application does not take out nearly all the grease, repeat with clean brown paper or a blotting pad. Then take an ounce vial of washed sulphuric ether and a soft, fine, clean sponge, and sponge the spot carefully until all the grease disappears. Do not wipe the place with the sponge and ether, but dab the sponge carefully against the place. A small quantity of ether is advised, as it is very inflammable.

CLOTHES AND FABRIC CLEANERS:

Soaps for Clothing and Fabrics.—When the fabric is washable and the color fast, ordinary soap and water are sufficient for removing grease and the ordinarily attendant dirt; but special soaps are made which may possibly be more effectual.

I.—Powdered borax.... 30 parts
Extract of soap bark 30 parts
Ox gall (fresh)..... 120 parts
Castile soap..... 450 parts

First make the soap-bark extract by boiling the crushed bark in water until it has assumed a dark color, then strain the liquid into an evaporating dish, and

by the aid of heat evaporate it to a solid extract; then powder and mix it with the borax and the ox gall. Melt the castile soap by adding a small quantity of water and warming, then add the other ingredients and mix well.

About 100 parts of soap bark make 20 parts of extract.

- II.—Castile soap..... 2 pounds
 Potassium carbonate.. ½ pound
 Camphor..... ½ ounce
 Alcohol..... ½ ounce
 Ammonia water..... ½ ounce
 Hot water, ½ pint, or sufficient.

Dissolve the potassium carbonate in the water, add the soap previously reduced to thin shavings, keep warm over a water bath, stirring occasionally, until dissolved, adding more water if necessary, and finally, when of a consistence to become semisolid on cooling, remove from the fire. When nearly ready to set, stir in the camphor, previously dissolved in the alcohol and the ammonia.

The soap will apparently be quite as efficacious without the camphor and ammonia.

If a paste is desired, a potash soap should be used instead of the castile in the foregoing formula, and a portion or all of the water omitted. Soaps made from potash remain soft, while soda soaps harden on the evaporation of the water which they contain when first made.

A liquid preparation may be obtained, of course, by the addition of sufficient water, and some more alcohol would probably improve it.

Clothes-Cleaning Fluids :

See also Household Formulas.

- I.—Borax..... 1 ounce
 Castile soap..... 1 ounce
 Sodium carbonate... 3 drachms
 Ammonia water.... 5 ounces
 Alcohol..... 4 ounces
 Acetone..... 4 ounces
 Hot water to make... 4 pints

Dissolve the borax, sodium bicarbonate, and soap in the hot water, mix the acetone and alcohol together, unite the two solutions, and then add the ammonia water. The addition of a couple of ounces of rose water will render it somewhat fragrant.

II.—A strong decoction of soap bark, preserved by the addition of alcohol, forms a good liquid cleanser for fabrics of the more delicate sort.

- III.—Chloroform..... 15 parts
 Ether..... 15 parts

- Alcohol..... 120 parts
 Decoction of quillaia
 bark of 30°.... 4,500 parts

- IV.—Acetic ether..... 10 parts
 Amyl acetate..... 10 parts
 Liquid ammonia.... 10 parts
 Dilute alcohol..... 70 parts

V.—Another good non-inflammable spot remover consists of equal parts of acetone, ammonia, and diluted alcohol. For use in large quantities carbon tetrachloride is suggested.

- VI.—Castile soap..... 4 av. ounces
 Water, boiling.... 32 fluidounces

Dissolve and add:

- Water..... 1 gallon
 Ammonia..... 8 fluidounces
 Ether..... 2 fluidounces
 Alcohol..... 4 fluidounces

To Remove Spots from Tracing Cloth.

—It is best to use benzine, which is applied by means of a cotton rag. The benzine also takes off lead-pencil marks, but does not attack India and other inks. The places treated with benzine should subsequently be rubbed with a little talcum, otherwise it would not be possible to use the pen on them.

Removal of Paint from Clothing.—

Before paint becomes "dry" it can be removed from cloth by the liberal application of turpentine or benzine. If the spot is not large, it may be immersed in the liquid; otherwise, a thick, folded, absorbent cloth should be placed under the fabric which has been spotted, and the liquid sponged on freely enough that it may soak through, carrying the greasy matter with it. Some skill in manipulation is requisite to avoid simply spreading the stain and leaving a "ring" to show how far it has extended.

When benzine is used the operator must be careful to apply it only in the absence of light or fire, on account of the extremely inflammable character of the vapor.

Varnish stains, when fresh, are treated in the same way, but the action of the solvent may possibly not be so complete on account of the gum resins present.

When either paint or varnish has dried, its removal becomes more difficult. In such case soaking in strong ammonia water may answer. An emulsion, formed by shaking together 2 parts of ammonia water and 1 of spirits of turpentine, has been recommended.

To Remove Petrolatum Stains from Clothing.—Moisten the spots with a mixture of 1 part of aniline oil, 1 of pow-

dered soap, and 10 of water. After allowing the cloth to lie for 5 or 10 minutes, wash with water.

To Remove Grease Spots from Plush.—Place fresh bread rolls in the oven, break them apart as soon as they have become very hot, and rub the spots with the crumbs, continuing the work by using new rolls until all traces of fat have disappeared from the fabric. Purified benzine, which does not alter even the most delicate colors, is also useful for this purpose.

To Remove Iron Rust from Muslin and Linen.—Wet with lemon juice and salt and expose to the sun. If one application does not remove the spots, a second rarely fails to do so.

Keroclean.—This non-inflammable cleanser removes grease spots from delicate fabrics without injury, cleans all kinds of jewelry and tableware by removing fats and tarnish, kills moths, insects, and household pests by suffocation and extermination, and cleans ironware by removing rust, brassware by removing grease, copperware by removing verdigris. It is as clear as water and will stand any fire test.

Kerosene..... 1 ounce
Carbon tetrachloride
(commercial)..... 3 ounces
Oil of citronella..... 2 drachms

Mix, and filter if necessary. If a strong odor of carbon bisulphide is detected in the carbon tetrachloride first shake with powdered charcoal and filter.

To Clean Gold and Silver Lace.—1.—Alkaline liquids sometimes used for cleaning gold lace are unsuitable, for they generally corrode or change the color of the silk. A solution of soap also interferes with certain colors, and should therefore not be employed. Alcohol is an effectual remedy for restoring the luster of gold, and it may be used without any danger to the silk, but where the gold is worn off, and the base metal exposed, it is not so successful in accomplishing its purpose, as by removing the tarnish the base metal becomes more distinguishable from the fine gold.

II.—To clean silver lace take alabaster in very fine powder, lay the lace upon a cloth, and with a soft brush take up some of the powder, and rub both sides with it till it becomes bright and clean, afterwards polish with another brush until all remnants of the powder are removed, and it exhibits a lustrous surface.

III.—Silver laces are put in curdled

milk for 24 hours. A piece of Venetian soap, or any other good soap, is scraped and stirred into 2 quarts of rain water. To this a quantity of honey and fresh ox gall is added, and the whole is stirred for some time. If it becomes too thick, more water is added. This mass is allowed to stand for half a day, and the wet laces are painted with it. Wrap a wet cloth around the roller of a mangle, wind the laces over this, put another wet cloth on top, and press, wetting and repeating the application several times. Next, dip the laces in a clear solution of equal parts of sugar and gum arabic, pass them again through the mangle, between two clean pieces of cloth, and hang them up to dry thoroughly, attaching a weight to the lower end.

IV.—Soak gold laces over night in cheap white wine and then proceed as with silver laces. If the gold is worn off, put 771 grains of shellac, 31 grains of dragon's blood, 31 grains of turmeric in strong alcohol and pour off the ruby-colored fluid. Dip a fine hair pencil in this, paint the pieces to be renewed, and hold a hot flatiron a few inches above them, so that only the laces receive the heat.

V.—Silver embroideries may also be cleaned by dusting them with Vienna lime, and brushing off with a velvet brush.

For gildings the stuff is dipped in a solution of gold chloride, and this is reduced by means of hydrogen in another vessel.

For silvering, one of the following two processes may be employed: (a) Painting with a solution of 1 part of phosphorus in 15 parts bisulphide of carbon and dipping in a solution of nitrate of silver; (b) dipping for 2 hours in a solution of nitrate of silver, mixed with ammonia, then exposing to a current of pure hydrogen.

To Remove Silver Stains from White Fabrics.—Moisten the fabric for two or three minutes with a solution of 5 parts of bromine and 500 parts of water. Then rinse in clear water. If a yellowish stain remains, immerse in a solution of 150 parts of sodium hyposulphite in 500 parts of water, and again rinse in clear water.

Rust-Spot Remover.—Dissolve potassium binoxalate, 200 parts, in distilled water, 8,800 parts; add glycerine, 1,000 parts, and filter. Moisten the rust or ink spots with this solution; let the linen, etc., lie for 3 hours, rubbing the moistened spots frequently, and then wash well with water.

To Clean Quilts.—Quilts are cleaned by first washing them in lukewarm soap-suds, then laying them in cold, soft (rain) water over night. The next day they are pressed as dry as possible and hung up; the ends, in which the moisture remains for a long time, must be wrung out from time to time.

It is very essential to beat the drying quilts frequently with a smooth stick or board. This will have the effect of swelling up the wadding, and preventing it from felting. Furthermore, the quilts should be repeatedly turned during the drying from right to left and also from top to bottom. In this manner streaks are avoided.

Removal of Peruvian-Balsam Stains.

—The fabric is spread out, a piece of filter paper being placed beneath the stain, and the latter is then copiously moistened with chloroform, applied by means of a tuft of cotton wool. Rubbing is to be avoided.

Solution for Removing Nitrate of Silver Spots.

Bichloride of mercury 5 parts
Ammonium chloride. 5 parts
Distilled water 40 parts

Apply the mixture to the spots with a cloth, then rub. This removes, almost instantaneously, even old stains on linen, cotton, or wool. Stains on the skin thus treated become whitish yellow and soon disappear.

Cleaning Tracings.—Tracing cloth can be very quickly and easily cleaned, and pencil marks removed by the use of benzine, which is applied with a cotton swab. It may be rubbed freely over the tracing without injury to lines drawn in ink, or even in water color, but the pencil marks and dirt will quickly disappear. The benzine evaporates almost immediately, leaving the tracing unharmed. The surface, however, has been softened and must be rubbed down with talc, or some similar substance, before drawing any more ink lines.

The glaze may be restored to tracing cloth after using the eraser by rubbing the roughened surface with a piece of hard wax from an old phonograph cylinder. The surface thus produced is superior to that of the original glaze, as it is absolutely oil- and water-proof.

Rags for Cleaning and Polishing.—Immerse flannel rags in a solution of 20 parts of dextrine and 30 parts of oxalic acid in 20 parts of logwood decoction; gently wring them out, and sift over them a mixture of finely powdered tripoli and

pumice stone. Pile the moist rags one upon another, placing a layer of the powder between each two. Then press, separate, and dry.

Cleaning Powder.—

Bole 500 parts
Magnesium carbonate 50 parts

Mix and make into a paste with a small quantity of benzine or water; apply to stains made by fats or oils on the clothing and when dry remove with a brush.

CLEANING PAINTED AND VARNISHED SURFACES:

Cleaning and Preserving Polished Woodwork.—Rub down all the polished work with a very weak alcoholic solution of shellac (1 to 20 or even 1 to 30) and linseed oil, spread on a linen cloth. The rubbing should be firm and hard. Spots on the polished surface, made by alcohol, tinctures, water, etc., should be removed as far as possible and as soon as possible after they are made, by the use of boiled linseed oil. Afterwards they should be rubbed with the shellac and linseed oil solution on a soft linen rag. If the spots are due to acids go over them with a little dilute ammonia water. Ink spots may be removed with dilute or (if necessary) concentrated hydrochloric acid, following its use with dilute ammonia water. In extreme cases it may be necessary to use the scraper or sandpaper, or both.

Oak as a general thing is not polished, but has a matt surface which can be washed with water and soap. First all stains and spots should be gone over with a sponge or a soft brush and very weak ammonia water. The carved work should be freed of dust, etc., by the use of a stiff brush, and finally washed with dilute ammonia water. When dry it should be gone over very thinly and evenly with brunoline applied with a soft pencil. If it is desired to give an especially handsome finish, after the surface is entirely dry, give it a preliminary coat of brunoline and follow this on the day after with a second. Brunoline may be purchased of any dealer in paints. To make it, put 70 parts of linseed oil in a very capacious vessel (on account of the foam that ensues) and add to it 20 parts of powdered litharge, 20 parts of powdered minium, and 10 parts of lead acetate, also powdered. Boil until the oil is completely oxidized, stirring constantly. When completely oxidized the oil is no longer red, but is of a dark brown color. When it acquires

this color, remove from the fire, and add 160 parts of turpentine oil, and stir well. This brunoline serves splendidly for polishing furniture or other polished wood.

To Clean Lacquered Goods.—Papier-maché and lacquered goods may be cleaned perfectly by rubbing thoroughly with a paste made of wheat flour and olive oil. Apply with a bit of soft flannel or old linen, rubbing hard; wipe off and polish by rubbing with an old silk handkerchief.

Polish for Varnished Work.—To renovate varnished work make a polish of 1 quart good vinegar, 2 ounces butter of antimony, 2 ounces alcohol, and 1 quart oil. Shake well before using.

To Clean Paintings.—To clean an oil painting, take it out of its frame, lay a piece of cloth moistened with rain water on it, and leave it for a while to take up the dirt from the picture. Several applications may be required to secure a perfect result. Then wipe the picture very gently with a tuft of cotton wool damped with absolutely pure linseed oil. Gold frames may be cleaned with a freshly cut onion; they should be wiped with a soft sponge wet with rain water a few hours after the application of the onion, and finally wiped with a soft rag.

Removing and Preventing Match Marks.—The unsightly marks made on a painted surface by striking matches on it can sometimes be removed by scrubbing with soapsuds and a stiff brush. To prevent match marks dip a bit of flannel in alboline (liquid vaseline), and with it go over the surface, rubbing it hard. A second rubbing with a dry bit of flannel completes the job. A man may "strike" a match there all day, and neither get a light nor make a mark.

GLOVE CLEANERS:

Powder for Cleaning Gloves.—

I.—White bole or pipe clay.....	60.0 parts
Orris root (powdered).....	30.0 parts
Powdered grain soap.....	7.5 parts
Powdered borax....	15.0 parts
Ammonium chloride.....	2.5 parts

Mix the above ingredients. Moisten the gloves with a damp cloth, rub on the powder, and brush off after drying.

II.—Four pounds powdered pipe clay, 2 pounds powdered white soap, 1 ounce

lemon oil, thoroughly rubbed together. To use, make powder into a thin cream with water and rub on the gloves while on the hands. This is a cheaply produced compound, and does its work effectually.

Soaps and Pastes for Cleaning Gloves.—

I.—Soft soap.....	1 ounce
Water.....	4 ounces
Oil of lemon.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Precipitated chalk, a sufficient quantity.	

Dissolve the soap in the water, add the oil, and make into a stiff paste with a sufficient quantity of chalk.

II.—White hard soap....	1 part
Talcum.....	1 part
Water.....	4 parts

Shave the soap into ribbons, dissolve in the water by the aid of heat, and incorporate the talcum.

III.—Curd soap.....	1 av. ounce
Water.....	4 fluidounces
Oil of lemon.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ fluidrachm
French chalk, a sufficient quantity.	

Shred the soap and melt it in the water by heat, add the oil of lemon, and make into a stiff paste with French chalk.

IV.—White castile soap, old and dry.....	15 parts
Water.....	15 parts
Solution of chlorinated soda.....	16 parts
Ammonia water....	1 part

Cut or shave up the soap, add the water, and heat on the water bath to a smooth paste. Remove, let cool, and add the other ingredients and mix thoroughly.

V.—Castile soap, white, old, and dry....	100 parts
Water.....	75 parts
Tincture of quillaia	10 parts
Ether, sulphuric...	10 parts
Ammonia water,	
FFA.....	5 parts
Benzine, deodorized	75 parts

Melt the soap, previously finely shaved, in the water, bring to a boil and remove from the fire. Let cool down, then add the other ingredients, incorporating them thoroughly. This should be put up in collapsible tubes or tightly closed metallic boxes. This is also useful for clothing.

Liquid Cloth and Glove Cleaner.—

Gasoline.....	1 gallon
Chloroform.....	1 ounce
Carbon disulphide...	1 ounce

Essential oil almond..	5 drops
Oil bergamot.....	1 drachm
Oil cloves.....	5 drops

Mix. To be applied with a sponge or soft cloth.

STONE CLEANING:

Cleaning and Polishing Marble.—

I.—Marble that has become dirty by ordinary use or exposure may be cleaned by a simple bath of soap and water.

If this does not remove stains, a weak solution of oxalic acid should be applied with a sponge or rag, washing quickly and thoroughly with water to minimize injury to the surface.

Rubbing well after this with chalk moistened with water will, in a measure, restore the luster. Another method of finishing is to apply a solution of white wax in turpentine (about 1 in 10), rubbing thoroughly with a piece of flannel or soft leather.

If the marble has been much exposed, so that its luster has been seriously impaired, it may be necessary to repolish it in a more thorough manner. This may be accomplished by rubbing it first with sand, beginning with a moderately coarse-grained article and changing this twice for finer kinds, after which tripoli or pumice is used. The final polish is given by the so-called putty powder. A plate of iron is generally used in applying the coarse sand; with the fine sand a leaden plate is used; and the pumice is employed in the form of a smooth-surfaced piece of convenient size. For the final polishing coarse linen or bagging is used, wedged tightly into an iron planing tool. During all these applications water is allowed to trickle over the face of the stone.

The putty powder referred to is bin-oxide of tin, obtained by treating metallic tin with nitric acid, which converts the metal into hydrated metastannic acid. This, when heated, becomes anhydrous. In this condition it is known as putty powder. In practice putty powder is mixed with alum, sulphur, and other substances, the mixture used being dependent upon the nature of the stone to be polished.

According to Warwick, colored marble should not be treated with soap and water, but only with the solution of bees-wax above mentioned.

II.—Take 2 parts of sodium bicarbonate, 1 part of powdered pumice stone, and 1 part of finely pulverized chalk. Pass through a fine sieve to screen out all particles capable of scratching the marble, and add sufficient water to form

a pasty mass. Rub the marble with it vigorously, and end the cleaning with soap and water.

III.—Ox gall.....	1 part
Saturated solution of sodium carbo- nate.....	4 parts
Oil of turpentine..	1 part
Pipe clay enough to form a paste.	

IV.—Sodium carbonate.	2 ounces
Chlorinated lime..	1 ounce
Water.....	14 ounces

Mix well and apply the magma to the marble with a cloth, rubbing well in, and finally rubbing dry. It may be necessary to repeat this operation.

V.—Wash the surface with a mixture of finely powdered pumice stone and vinegar, and leave it for several hours; then brush it hard and wash it clean. When dry, rub with whiting and wash leather.

VI.—Soft soap.....	4 parts
Whiting.....	4 parts
Sodium bicarbonate	1 part
Copper sulphate... 2 parts	

Mix thoroughly and rub over the marble with a piece of flannel, and leave it on for 24 hours, then wash it off with clean water, and polish the marble with a piece of flannel or an old piece of felt.

VII.—A strong solution of oxalic acid effectually takes out ink stains. In handling it the poisonous nature of this acid should not be forgotten.

VIII.—Iron mold or ink spots may be taken out in the following manner: Take $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of butter of antimony and 1 ounce of oxalic acid and dissolve them in 1 pint of rain water; add enough flour to bring the mixture to a proper consistency. Lay it evenly on the stained part with a brush, and, after it has remained for a few days, wash it off and repeat the process if the stain is not wholly removed.

IX.—To remove oil stains apply common clay saturated with benzine. If the grease has remained in long the polish will be injured, but the stain will be removed.

X.—The following method for removing rust from iron depends upon the solubility of the sulphide of iron in a solution of cyanide of potassium. Clay is made into a thin paste with ammonium sulphide, and the rust spot smeared with the mixture, care being taken that the spot is only just covered. After ten minutes this paste is washed off and replaced by one consisting of white bole mixed with a solution of potassium cyanide (1 to 4), which is in its turn

washed off after about 2½ hours. Should a reddish spot remain after washing off the first paste, a second layer may be applied for about 5 minutes.

- XI.—Soft soap..... 4 ounces
Whiting..... 4 ounces
Sodium carbonate. 1 ounce
Water, a sufficient quantity.

Make into a thin paste, apply on the soiled surface, and wash off after 24 hours.

XII.—In a spacious tub place a tall vessel upside down. On this set the article to be cleaned so that it will not stand in the water, which would loosen the cemented parts. Into this tub pour a few inches of cold water—hot water renders marble dull—take a soft brush and a piece of Venetian soap, dip the former in the water and rub on the latter carefully, brushing off the article from top to bottom. When in this manner dust and dirt have been dissolved, wash off all soap particles by means of a watering pot and cold water, dab the object with a clean sponge, which absorbs the moisture, place it upon a cloth and carefully dry with a very clean, soft cloth, rubbing gently. This treatment will restore the former gloss to the marble.

XIII.—Mix and shake thoroughly in a bottle equal quantities of sulphuric acid and lemon juice. Moisten the spots and rub them lightly with a linen cloth and they will disappear.

XIV.—Ink spots are treated with acid oxalate of potassium; blood stains by brushing with alabaster dust and distilled water, then bleaching with chlorine solution. Alizarine ink and aniline ink spots can be moderated by laying on rags saturated with Javelle water, chlorine water, or chloride of lime paste. Old oil stains can only be effaced by placing the whole piece of marble for hours in benzine. Fresh oil or grease spots are obliterated by repeated applications of a little damp, white clay and subsequent brushing with soap water or weak soda solution. For many other spots an application of benzine and magnesia is useful.

XV.—Marble slabs keep well and do not lose their fresh color if they are cleaned with hot water only, without the addition of soap, which is injurious to the color. Care must be taken that no liquid dries on the marble. If spots of wine, coffee, beer, etc., have already appeared, they are cleaned with diluted spirit of sal ammoniac, highly diluted oxalic acid, Javelle water, ox gall, or, take a quantity of newly slaked lime, mix it with water into a paste-like consistency,

apply the paste uniformly on the spot with a brush, and leave the coating alone for two to three days before it is washed off. If the spots are not removed by a single application, repeat the latter. In using Javelle water 1 or 2 drops should be carefully poured on each spot, rinsing off with water.

To Remove Grease Spots from Marble.

—If the spots are fresh, rub them over with a piece of cloth that has been dipped into pulverized china clay, repeating the operation several times, and then brush with soap and water. When the spots are old brush with distilled water and finest French plaster energetically, then bleach with chloride of lime that is put on a piece of white cloth. If the piece of marble is small enough to permit it, soak it for a few hours in refined benzine.

Preparation for Cleaning Marble, Furniture, and Metals, Especially Copper.—This preparation is claimed to give very quickly perfect brilliancy, persisting without soiling either the hand or the articles, and without leaving any odor of copper. The following is the composition for 100 parts of the product: Wax, 2.4 parts; oil of turpentine, 9.4 parts; acetic acid, 42 parts; citric acid, 42 parts; white soap, 42 parts.

Removing Oil Stains from Marble.—Saturate fuller's earth with a solution of equal parts of soap liniment, ammonia, and water; apply to the greasy part of the marble; keep there for some hours, pressed down with a smoothing iron sufficiently hot to warm the mass, and as it evaporates occasionally renew the solution. When wiped off dry the stain will have nearly disappeared. Some days later, when more oil works toward the surface repeat the operation. A few such treatments should suffice.

Cleaning Terra Cotta.—After having carefully removed all dust, paint the terra cotta, by means of a brush, with a mixture of slightly gummed water and finely powdered terra cotta.

Renovation of Polished and Varnished Surfaces of Wood, Stone, etc.—This is composed of the following ingredients, though the proportions may be varied: Cereal flour or wood pulp, 38½ parts; hydrochloric acid, 45 parts; chloride of lime, 16 parts; turpentine, ½ part. After mixing the ingredients thoroughly in order to form a homogeneous paste, the object to be treated is smeared with it and allowed to stand for some time. The paste on the surface is then removed by passing over it quickly a piece of soft

leather or a brush, which will remove dirt, grease, and other deleterious substances. By rubbing gently with a cloth or piece of leather a polished surface will be imparted to wood, and objects of metal will be rendered lustrous.

The addition of chloride of lime tends to keep the paste moist, thus allowing the ready removal of the paste without damaging the varnish or polish, while the turpentine serves as a disinfectant and renders the odor less disagreeable during the operation.

The preparation is rapid in its action, and does not affect the varnished or polished surfaces of wood or marble. While energetic in its cleansing action on brass and other metallic objects, it is attended with no corrosive effect.

Nitrate of Silver Spots.—To remove these spots from white marble, they should be painted with Javelle water, and after having been washed, passed over a concentrated solution of thiosulphate of soda (hyposulphite).

To Remove Oil-Paint Spots from Sandstones.—This may be done by washing the spots with pure turpentine oil, then covering the place with white argillaceous earth (pipe clay), leaving it to dry, and finally rubbing with sharp soda lye, using a brush. Caustic ammonia also removes oil-paint spots from sandstones.

RUST REMOVERS:

To Remove Rust from Iron or Steel Utensils.—

I.—Apply the following solution by means of a brush, after having removed any grease by rubbing with a clean, dry cloth: 100 parts of stannic chloride are dissolved in 1,000 parts of water; this solution is added to one containing 2 parts tartaric acid dissolved in 1,000 parts of water, and finally 20 cubic centimeters indigo solution, diluted with 2,000 parts of water, are added. After allowing the solution to act upon the stain for a few seconds, it is rubbed clean, first with a moist cloth, then with a dry cloth; to restore the polish use is made of silver sand and jewelers' rouge.

II.—When the rust is recent it is removed by rubbing the metal with a cork charged with oil. In this manner a perfect polish is obtained. To take off old rust, mix equal parts of fine tripoli and flowers of sulphur, mingling this mixture with olive oil, so as to form a paste. Rub the iron with this preparation by means of a skin.

III.—The rusty piece is connected with a piece of zinc and placed in water

containing a little sulphuric acid. After the articles have been in the liquid for several days or a week, the rust will have completely disappeared. The length of time will depend upon the depth to which the rust has penetrated. A little sulphuric acid may be added from time to time, but the chief point is that the zinc always has good electric contact with the iron. To insure this an iron wire may be firmly wound around the iron object and connected with the zinc. The iron is not attacked in the least, as long as the zinc is kept in good electric contact with it. When the articles are taken from the liquid they assume a dark gray or black color and are then washed and oiled.

IV.—The rust on iron and steel objects, especially large pieces, is readily removed by rubbing the pieces with oil of tartar, or with very fine emery and a little oil, or by putting powdered alum in strong vinegar and rubbing with this alumed vinegar.

V.—Take cyanide of calcium, 25 parts; white soap, powdered, 25 parts; Spanish white, 50 parts; and water, 200 parts. Triturate all well and rub the piece with this paste. The effect will be quicker if before using this paste the rusty object has been soaked for 5 to 10 minutes in a solution of cyanide of potassium in the ratio of 1 part of cyanide to 2 parts of water.

VI.—To remove rust from polished steel cyanide of potassium is excellent. If possible, soak the instrument to be cleaned in a solution of cyanide of potassium in the proportion of 1 ounce of cyanide to 4 ounces of water. Allow this to act till all loose rust is removed, and then polish with cyanide soap. The latter is made as follows: Potassium cyanide, precipitated chalk, white castile soap. Make a saturated solution of the cyanide and add chalk sufficient to make a creamy paste. Add the soap cut in fine shavings and thoroughly incorporate in a mortar. When the mixture is stiff cease to add the soap. It should be remembered that potassium cyanide is a virulent poison.

VII.—Apply turpentine or kerosene oil, and after letting it stand over night, clean with finest emery cloth.

VIII.—To free articles of iron and steel from rust and imbedded grains of sand the articles are treated with fluorhydric acid (about 2 per cent) 1 to 2 hours, whereby the impurities but not the metal are dissolved. This is followed by a washing with lime milk, to neutralize any fluorhydric acid remaining.

To Remove Rust from Nickel.—First grease the articles well; then, after a few days, rub them with a rag charged with ammonia. If the rust spots persist, add a few drops of hydrochloric acid to the ammonia, rub and wipe off at once. Next rinse with water, dry, and polish with tripoli.

Removal of Rust.—To take off the rust from small articles which glass or emery paper would bite too deeply, the ink-erasing rubber used in business offices may be employed. By beveling it, or cutting it to a point as needful, it can be introduced into the smallest cavities and windings, and a perfect cleaning be effected.

To Remove Rust from Instruments.—**I.**—Lay the instruments over night in a saturated solution of chloride of tin. The rust spots will disappear through reduction. Upon withdrawal from the solution the instruments are rinsed with water, placed in a hot soda-soap solution, and dried. Cleaning with absolute alcohol and polishing chalk may also follow.

II.—Make a solution of 1 part of kerosene in 200 parts of benzine or carbon tetrachloride, and dip the instruments, which have been dried by leaving them in heated air, in this, moving their parts, if movable, as in forceps and scissors, about under the liquid, so that it may enter all the crevices. Next lay the instruments on a plate in a dry room, so that the benzine can evaporate. Needles are simply thrown in the paraffine solution, and taken out with tongs or tweezers, after which they are allowed to dry on a plate.

III.—Pour olive oil on the rust spots and leave for several days; then rub with emery or tripoli, without wiping off the oil as far as possible, or always bringing it back on the spot. Afterwards remove the emery and the oil with a rag, rub again with emery soaked with vinegar, and finally with fine plumbago on a piece of chamois skin.

To Preserve Steel from Rust.—To preserve steel from rust dissolve 1 part caoutchouc and 16 parts turpentine with a gentle heat, then add 8 parts boiled oil, and mix by bringing them to the heat of boiling water. Apply to the steel with a brush, the same as varnish. It can be removed again with a cloth soaked in turpentine.

METAL CLEANING:

Cleaning and Preserving Medals, Coins, and Small Iron Articles.—The

coating of silver chloride may be reduced with molten potassium cyanide. Then boil the article in water, displace the water with alcohol, and dry in a drying closet. When dry brush with a soft brush and cover with "zaponlack" (any good transparent lacquer or varnish will answer).

Instead of potassium cyanide alone, a mixture of that and potassium carbonate may be used. After treatment in this way, delicate objects of silver become less brittle. Another way is to put the article in molten sodium carbonate and remove the silver carbonate thus formed, by acetic acid of 50 per cent strength. This process produces the finest possible polish.

The potassium-cyanide process may be used with all small iron objects. For larger ones molten potassium rhodanide is recommended. This converts the iron oxide into iron sulphide that is easily washed off and leaves the surface of a fine black color.

Old coins may be cleansed by first immersing them in strong nitric acid and then washing them in clean water. Wipe them dry before putting away.

To Clean Old Medals.—Immerse in lemon juice until the coating of oxide has completely disappeared; 24 hours is generally sufficient, but a longer time is not harmful.

Steel Cleaner.—Smear the object with oil, preferably petroleum, and allow some days for penetration of the surface of the metal. Then rub vigorously with a piece of flannel or willow wood. Or, with a paste composed of olive oil, sulphur flowers, and tripoli, or of rotten stone and oil. Finally, a coating may be employed, made of 10 parts of potassium cyanide and 1 part of cream of tartar; or 25 parts of potassium cyanide, with the addition of 55 parts of carbonate of lime and 20 parts of white soap.

Restoring Tarnished Gold.—

Sodium bicarbonate.	20 ounces
Chlorinated lime....	1 ounce
Common salt.....	1 ounce
Water.....	16 ounces

Mix well and apply with a soft brush. A very small quantity of the solution is sufficient, and it may be used either cold or lukewarm. Plain articles may be brightened by putting a drop or two of the liquid upon them and lightly brushing the surface with fine tissue paper.

Cleaning Copper.—

I.—Use Armenian bole mixed into a paste with oleic acid.

II.—Rotten stone..... 1 part
Iron subcarbonate.. 3 parts
Lard oil, a sufficient quantity.

III.—Iron oxide..... 10 parts
Pumice stone..... 32 parts
Oleic acid, a sufficient quantity.

IV.—Soap, cut fine..... 16 parts
Precipitated chalk.. 2 parts
Jewelers' rouge..... 1 part
Cream of tartar..... 1 part
Magnesium carbonate 1 part
Water, a sufficient quantity.

Dissolve the soap in the smallest quantity of water that will effect solution over a water bath. Add the other ingredients to the solution while still hot, stirring constantly.

To Remove Hard Grease, Paint, etc., from Machinery.—To remove grease, paint, etc., from machinery add half a pound of caustic soda to 2 gallons of water and boil the parts to be cleaned in the fluid. It is possible to use it several times before its strength is exhausted.

Solutions for Cleaning Metals.—

I.—Water..... 20 parts
Alum..... 2 parts
Tripoli..... 2 parts
Nitric acid..... 1 part

II.—Water..... 40 parts
Oxalic acid..... 2 parts
Tripoli..... 7 parts

To Cleanse Nickel.—I.—Fifty parts of rectified alcohol; 1 part of sulphuric acid; 1 part of nitric acid. Plunge the piece in the bath for 10 to 15 seconds, rinse it off in cold water, and dip it next into rectified alcohol. Dry with a fine linen rag or with sawdust.

II.—Stearine oil..... 1 part
Ammonia water..... 25 parts
Benzine..... 50 parts
Alcohol..... 75 parts

Rub up the stearine with the ammonia, add the benzine and then the alcohol, and agitate until homogeneous. Put in wide-mouthed vessels and close carefully.

To Clean Petroleum Lamp Burners.—Dissolve in a quart of soft water an ounce or an ounce and a half of washing soda, using an old half-gallon tomato can. Into this put the burner after removing the wick, set it on the stove, and let it boil strongly for 5 or 6 minutes, then take out, rinse under the tap, and dry.

Every particle of carbonaceous matter will thus be got rid of, and the burner be as clean and serviceable as new. This ought to be done at least every month, but the light would be better if it were done every 2 weeks.

Gold-Ware Cleaner.—

Acetic acid..... 2 parts
Sulphuric acid..... 2 parts
Oxalic acid..... 1 part
Jewelers' rouge..... 2 parts
Distilled water..... 200 parts

Mix the acids and water and stir in the rouge, after first rubbing it up with a portion of the liquid. With a clean cloth, wet with this mixture, go well over the article. Rinse off with hot water and dry.

Silverware Cleaner.—Make a thin paste of levigated (not precipitated) chalk and sodium hyposulphite, in equal parts, rubbed up in distilled water. Apply this paste to the surface, rubbing well with a soft brush. Rinse in clear water and dry in sawdust. Some authorities advise the cleaner to let the paste dry on the ware, and then to rub off and rinse with hot water.

Silver-Coin Cleaner.—Make a bath of 10 parts of sulphuric acid and 90 parts of water, and let the coin lie in this until the crust of silver sulphide is dissolved. From 5 to 10 minutes usually suffice. Rinse in running water, then rub with a soft brush and castile soap, rinse again, dry with a soft cloth, and then carefully rub with chamois.

Cleaning Silver-Plated Ware.—Into a wide-mouthed bottle provided with a good cork put the following mixture:

Cream of tartar..... 2 parts
Levigated chalk..... 2 parts
Alum..... 1 part

Powder the alum and rub up with the other ingredients, and cork tightly. When required for use wet sufficient of the powder and with soft linen rags rub the article, being careful not to use much pressure, as otherwise the thin layer of plating may be cut through. Rinse in hot suds, and afterwards in clear water, and dry in sawdust. When badly blackened with silver sulphide, if small, the article may be dipped for an instant in hydrochloric acid and immediately rinsed in running water. Larger articles may be treated as coins are—immersed for 2 or 3 minutes in a 10 per cent aqueous solution of sulphuric acid, or the surface may be rapidly wiped

with a swab carrying nitric acid and instantly rinsed in running water.

Cleaning Gilt Bronze Ware.—If greasy, wash carefully in suds, or, better, dip into a hot solution of caustic potash, and then wash in suds with a soft rag, and rinse in running water. If not then clean and bright, dip into the following mixture:

Nitric acid.....	10 parts
Aluminum sulphate..	1 part
Water.....	40 parts

Mix. Rinse in running water.

Britannia Metal Cleaner.—Rub first with jewelers' rouge made into a paste with oil; wash in suds, rinse, dry, and finish with chamois or wash leather.

To Remove Ink Stains on Silver.—Silver articles in domestic use, and especially silver or plated inkstands, frequently become badly stained with ink. These stains cannot be removed by ordinary processes, but readily yield to a paste of chloride of lime and water. Javelle water may be also used.

Removing Egg Stains.—A pinch of table salt taken between the thumb and finger and rubbed on the spot with the end of the finger will usually remove the darkest egg stain from silver.

To Clean Silver Ornaments.—Make a strong solution of soft soap and water, and in this boil the articles for a few minutes—five will usually be enough. Take out, pour the soap solution into a basin, and as soon as the liquid has cooled down sufficiently to be borne by the hand, with a soft brush scrub the articles with it. Rinse in boiling water and place on a porous substance (a bit of tiling, a brick, or unglazed earthenware) to dry. Finally give a light rubbing with a chamois. Articles thus treated look as bright as new.

Solvent for Iron Rust.—Articles attacked by rust may be conveniently cleaned by dipping them into a well-saturated solution of stannic chloride. The length of time of the action must be regulated according to the thickness of the rust. As a rule 12 to 24 hours will suffice, but it is essential to prevent an excess of acid in the bath, as this is liable to attack the iron itself. After the objects have been removed from the bath they must be rinsed with water, and subsequently with ammonia, and then quickly dried. Greasing with vaseline seems to prevent new formation of rust. Objects treated in this manner are said to resemble dead silver.

Professor Weber proposed a diluted

alkali, and it has been found that after employing this remedy the dirt layer is loosened and the green platina reappears. Potash has been found to be an efficacious remedy, even in the case of statues that had apparently turned completely black.

To Clean Polished Parts of Machines.—Put in a flask 1,000 parts of petroleum; add 20 parts of paraffine, shaved fine; cork the bottle and stand aside for a couple of days, giving it an occasional shake. The mixture is now ready for use. To use, shake the bottle, pour a little of the liquid upon a woolen rag and rub evenly over the part to be cleaned; or apply with a brush. Set the article aside and, next day, rub it well with a dry, woolen rag. Every particle of rust, resinified grease, etc., will disappear provided the article has not been neglected too long. In this case a further application of the oil will be necessary. If too great pressure has not been made, or the rubbing continued too long, the residual oil finally leaves the surface protected by a delicate layer of paraffine that will prevent rusting for a long time.

To Clean Articles of Nickel.—Lay them for a few seconds in alcohol containing 2 per cent of sulphuric acid; remove, wash in running water, rinse in alcohol, and rub dry with a linen cloth. This process gives a brilliant polish and is especially useful with plated articles on the plating of which the usual polishing materials act very destructively. The yellowest and brownest nickeled articles are restored to pristine brilliancy by leaving them in the alcohol and acid for 15 seconds. Five seconds suffice ordinarily.

How to Renovate Bronzes.—For gilt work, first remove all grease, dirt, wax, etc., with a solution in water of potassium or sodium hydrate, then dry, and with a soft rag apply the following:

Sodium carbonate...	7 parts
Spanish whiting....	15 parts
Alcohol, 85 per cent	50 parts
Water.....	125 parts

Go over every part carefully, using a brush to get into the minute crevices. When this dries on, brush off with a fine linen cloth or a supple chamois skin.

Or the following plan may be used: Remove grease, etc., as directed above, dry and go over the spots where the gilt surface is discolored with a brush dipped in a solution of two parts of alum in 250 parts of water and 65 parts of nitric acid. As soon as the gilding reappears or the

surface becomes bright, wash off, and dry in the direct sunlight.

Still another cleaner is made of nitric acid, 30 parts; aluminum sulphate, 4 parts; distilled or rain water, 125 parts. Clean of grease, etc., as above, and apply the solution with a camel's-hair pencil. Rinse off and dry in sawdust. Finally, some articles are best cleaned by immersing in hot soap suds and rubbing with a soft brush. Rinse in clear, hot water, using a soft brush to get the residual suds out of crevices. Let dry, then finish by rubbing the gilt spots or places with a soft, linen rag, or a bit of chamois.

There are some bronzes gilt with imitation gold and varnished. Where the work is well done and the gilding has not been on too long, they will deceive even the practiced eye. The deception, however, may easily be detected by touching a spot on the gilt surface with a glass rod dipped in a solution of corrosive sublimate. If the gilding is true no discoloration will occur, but if false a brown spot will be produced.

To Clean a Gas Stove.—An easy method of removing grease spots consists in immersing the separable parts for several hours in a warm lye, heated to about 70° C. (158° F.), said lye to be made of 9 parts of caustic soda and 180 parts of water. These pieces, together with the fixed parts of the stove, may be well brushed with this lye and afterwards rinsed in clean, warm water. The grease will be dissolved, and the stove restored almost to its original state.

Cleaning Copper Sinks.—Make rotten stone into a stiff paste with soft soap and water. Rub on with a woolen rag, and polish with dry whiting and rotten stone. Finish with a leather and dry whiting. Many of the substances and mixtures used to clean brass will effectively clean copper. Oxalic acid is said to be the best medium for cleaning copper, but after using it the surface of the copper must be well washed, dried, and then rubbed with sweet oil and tripoli, or some other polishing agent. Otherwise the metal will soon tarnish again.

Treatment of Cast-Iron Grave Crosses.—The rust must first be thoroughly removed with a steel-wire brush. When this is done apply one or two coats of red lead or graphite paint. After this priming has become hard, paint with double-burnt lampblack and equal parts of oil of turpentine and varnish. This coating is followed by one of lampblack ground with coach varnish. Now paint the sin-

gle portions with "mixture" (gilding oil) and gild as usual. Such crosses look better when they are not altogether black. Ornaments may be very well treated in colors with oil paint and then varnished. The crosses treated in this manner are preserved for many years, but it is essential to use good exterior or coach varnish for varnishing, and not the so-called black varnish, which is mostly composed of asphalt or tar.

Cleaning Inferior Gold Articles.—The brown film which forms on low-quality gold articles is removed by coating with fuming hydrochloric acid, whereupon they are brushed off with Vienna lime and petroleum. Finally, clean the objects with benzine, rinse again in pure benzine, and dry in sawdust.

To Clean Bronze.—Clean the bronze with soft soap; next wash it in plenty of water; wipe, let dry, and apply light encaustic mixture composed of spirit of turpentine in which a small quantity of yellow wax has been dissolved. The encaustic is spread by means of a linen or woolen wad. For gilt bronze, add 1 spoonful of alkali to 3 spoonfuls of water and rub the article with this by means of a ball of wadding. Next wipe with a clean chamois, similar to that employed in silvering.

How to Clean Brass and Steel.—To clean brasses quickly and economically, rub them with vinegar and salt or with oxalic acid. Wash immediately after the rubbing, and polish with tripoli and sweet oil. Unless the acid is washed off the article will tarnish quickly. Copper kettles and saucepans, brass andirons, fenders, and candlesticks and trays are best cleaned with vinegar and salt. Cooking vessels in constant use need only to be well washed afterwards. Things for show—even pots and pans—need the oil polishing, which gives a deep, rich, yellow luster, good for six months. Oxalic acid and salt should be employed for furniture brasses—if it touches the wood it only improves the tone. Wipe the brasses well with a wet cloth, and polish thoroughly with oil and tripoli. Sometimes powdered rotten stone does better than the tripoli. Rub, after using, either with a dry cloth or leather, until there is no trace of oil. The brass to be cleaned must be freed completely from grease, caked dirt, and grime. Wash with strong ammonia suds and rinse dry before beginning with the acid and salt.

The best treatment for wrought steel is to wash it very clean with a stiff brush

and ammonia soapsuds, rinse well, dry by heat, oil plentifully with sweet oil, and dust thickly with powdered quicklime. Let the lime stay on 2 days, then brush it off with a clean, very stiff brush. Polish with a softer brush, and rub with cloths until the luster comes out. By leaving the lime on, iron and steel may be kept from rust almost indefinitely.

Before wetting any sort of bric-a-brac, and especially bronzes, remove all the dust possible. After dusting, wash well in strong white soapsuds and ammonia, rinse clean, polish with just a suspicion of oil and rotten stone, and rub off afterwards every trace of the oil. Never let acid touch a bronze surface, unless to eat and pit it for antique effects.

Composition for Cleaning Copper, Nickel, and other Metals.—Wool grease, 46 parts, by weight; fire clay, 30 parts, by weight; paraffine, 5 parts, by weight; Canova wax, 5 parts, by weight; coconut oil, 10 parts, by weight; oil of mirbane, 1 part, by weight. After mixing these different ingredients, which constitute a paste, this is molded in order to give a cylindrical form, and introduced into a case so that it can be used like a stick of cosmetic.

To Clean Gunned Parts of Machinery.—Lacquers, varnishes, and gummy deposits are formed as a result of the oxidation and breakdown of lubricants subjected to high temperatures, or left in an idle engine for long periods of time. Water accumulation in the oil produces oil-line clogging, and nonlubricating sludge. Kerosene will dissolve light deposits, but the more tenacious deposits can be removed by organic solvents such as carbon tetrachloride, cyclohexane, toluol, or one of many trade-marked compounds. The parts to be cleaned should be brushed or dipped.

In very stubborn cases, and if the parts to be cleaned are not made of aluminum, or some other non-ferrous metal, boil about 10 to 15 parts of caustic soda, or 100 parts of soda in one thousand parts of water, immerse the parts to be cleaned in this for some time, or better, boil them with it. Then rinse and dry. In any case, no matter what method is used, a thorough oiling is recommended.

Automotive engineers also suggest a semi-annual cleaning of car and tractor engines using a reputable flushing oil. This is a very light and highly detergent oil; in using this flushing compound, care must be taken not to run the engine under a load, and to drain thoroughly after the specified running time. Refill with oil of

the proper SAE number, as indicated by the season of the year, and the lowest temperature expected. Always use premium, or better still, heavy-duty oil.

To Remove Silver Plating.—I.—Put sulphuric acid 100 parts and potassium nitrate (saltpeper) 10 parts in a vessel of stoneware or porcelain, heated on the water bath. When the silver has left the copper, rinse the objects several times. This silver stripping bath may be used several times, if it is kept in a well-closed bottle. When it is saturated with silver, decant the liquid, boil it to dryness, then add the residue to the deposit, and melt in the crucible to obtain the metal.

II.—Stripping silvered articles of the silvering may be accomplished by the following mixture: Sulphuric acid, 60° B., 3 parts; nitric acid, 40° B., 1 part; heat the mixture to about 166° F., and immerse the articles by means of a copper wire. In a few seconds the acid mixture will have done the work. A thorough rinsing off is, of course, necessary.

To Clean Zinc Articles.—In order to clean articles of zinc, stir rye bran into a paste with boiling water, and add a handful of silver sand and a little vitriol. Rub the article with this paste, rinse with water, dry, and polish with a cloth.

To Remove Rust from Nickel.—Smear the rusted parts well with grease (ordinary animal fat will do), and allow the article to stand several days. If the rust is not thick the grease and rust may be rubbed off with a cloth dipped in ammonia. If the rust is very deep, apply a diluted solution of hydrochloric acid, taking care that the acid does not touch the metal, and the rust may be easily rubbed off. Then wash the article and polish in the usual way.

Compound for Cleaning Brass.—To make a brass cleaning compound use oxalic acid, 1 ounce; rotten stone, 6 ounces; enough whale oil and spirits of turpentine of equal parts, to mix, and make a paste.

To Clean Gilt Objects.—I.—Into an ordinary drinking glass pour about 20 drops of ammonia, immerse the piece to be cleaned repeatedly in this, and brush with a soft brush. Treat the article with pure water, then with alcohol, and wipe with a soft rag.

II.—Boil common alum in soft, pure water, and immerse the article in the solution, or rub the spot with it, and dry with sawdust.

III.—For cleaning picture frames,

moldings, and, in fact, all kinds of gilded work, the best medium is liquor potassæ, diluted with about 5 volumes of water. Dilute alcohol is also excellent. Methyated wood spirit, if the odor is not objectionable, answers admirably.

To Scale Cast Iron.—To remove the scale from cast iron use a solution of 1 part vitriol and 2 parts water; after mixing, apply to the scale with a cloth rolled in the form of a brush, using enough to wet the surface well. After 8 or 10 hours wash off with water, when the hard, scaly surface will be completely removed.

Cleaning Funnels and Measures.—Funnels and measures used for measuring varnishes, oils, etc., may be cleaned by soaking them in a strong solution of lye or pearlash. Another mixture for the same purpose consists of pearlash with quicklime in aqueous solution. The measures are allowed to soak in the solution for a short time, when the resinous matter of the paint or varnish is easily removed. A thin coating of petroleum lubricating oils may be removed, it is said, by the use of naphtha or petroleum benzine.

To Clean Aluminum.—I.—Aluminum articles are very hard to clean so they will have a bright, new appearance. This is especially the case with the matted or frosted pieces. To restore the pieces to brilliancy place them for some time in water that has been slightly acidulated with sulphuric acid.

II.—Wash the aluminum with coal-oil, gasoline or benzine, then put it in a concentrated solution of caustic potash, and after washing it with plenty of water, dip it in the bath composed of $\frac{2}{3}$ nitric acid and $\frac{1}{3}$ water. Next, subject it to a bath of concentrated nitric acid, and finally to a mixture of rum and olive oil. To render aluminum capable of being worked like pure copper, $\frac{1}{2}$ of oil of turpentine and $\frac{1}{2}$ stearic acid are used. For polishing by hand, take a solution of 30 parts of borax and 1,000 parts of water, to which a few drops of spirits of ammonia have been added.

How to Clean Tarnished Silver.—I.—If the articles are only slightly tarnished, mix 3 parts of best washed and purified chalk and 1 part of white soap, adding water, till a thin paste is formed, which should be rubbed on the silver with a dry brush, till the articles are quite bright. As a substitute, whiting, mixed with caustic ammonia to form a paste, may be used. This mixture is very effective, but it irritates the eyes and nose.

II.—Place the silver articles in an aluminum pan in which has been placed a water solution of about 2 per cent washing soda. Allow to remain in this solution until clean then remove and rinse. An aluminum pan is essential.

III.—A solution of crystallized potassium permanganate has been recommended.

IV.—A grayish violet film which silverware acquires from perspiration, can be readily removed by means of ammonia.

V.—To remove spots from silver lay it for 4 hours in soapmakers' lye, then throw on fine powdered gypsum, moisten the latter with vinegar to cause it to adhere, dry near the fire, and wipe off. Next rub the spot with dry bran. This not only causes it to disappear, but gives extraordinary gloss to the silver.

VI.—Cleaning with the usual fine powders is attended with some difficulty and inconvenience. An excellent result is obtained without injury to the silver by employing a saturated solution of hyposulphite of soda, which is put on with a brush or rag. The article is then washed with plenty of water.

VII.—Never use soap on silverware, as it dulls the luster, giving the article more the appearance of pewter than silver. When it wants cleaning, rub it with a piece of soft leather and prepared chalk, made into a paste with pure water, entirely free from grit.

To Clean Dull Gold.—I.—Take 80 parts, by weight, of chloride of lime, and rub it up with gradual addition of water in a porcelain mortar into a thin, even paste, which is put into a solution of 80 parts, by weight, of bicarbonate of soda, and 20 parts, by weight, of salt, in 3,000 parts, by weight, of water. Shake it, and let stand a few days before using. If the preparation is to be kept for any length of time the bottle should be placed, well corked, in the cellar. For use, lay the tarnished articles in a dish, pour the liquid, which has previously been well shaken, over them so as just to cover them, and leave them therein for a few days.

II.—Bicarbonate of soda. 31 parts
Chloride of lime.... 15.5 parts
Cooking salt..... 15 parts
Water..... 240 parts

Grind the chloride of lime with a little water to a thin paste, in a porcelain vessel, and add the remaining chemicals. Wash the objects with the aid of a soft brush with the solution, rinse several times in water, and dry in fine sawdust.

Cleaning Bronze Objects.—Employ powdered chicory mixed with water, so as to obtain a paste, which is applied with a brush. After the brushing, rinse off and dry in the sun or near a stove.

Cleaning Gilded Bronzes.—I.—Commence by removing the spots of grease and wax with a little potash or soda dissolved in water. Let dry, and apply the following mixture with a rag: Carbonate of soda, 7 parts; whiting, 15 parts; alcohol (85°), 50 parts; water, 125 parts. When this coating is dry pass a fine linen cloth or a piece of supple skin over it. The hollow parts are cleaned with a brush.

II.—After removing the grease spots, let dry and pass over all the damaged parts a pencil dipped in the following mixture: Alum, 2 parts; nitric acid, 65; water, 250 parts. When the gilding becomes bright, wipe, and dry in the sun or near a fire.

III.—Wash in hot water containing a little soda, dry, and pass over the gilding a pencil soaked in a liquid made of 30 parts nitric acid, 4 parts of aluminum phosphate, and 125 parts of pure water. Dry in sawdust.

IV.—Immerse the objects in boiling soap water, and facilitate the action of the soap by rubbing with a soft brush; put the objects in hot water, brush them carefully, and let them dry in the air; when they are quite dry rub the shining parts only with an old linen cloth or a soft leather, without touching the others.

Stripping Gilt Articles.—Degilding or stripping gilt articles may be done by attaching the object to the positive pole of a battery and immersing it in a solution composed of 1 pound of cyanide dissolved in about 1 gallon of water. Desilvering may be effected in the same manner.

To Clean Tarnished Zinc.—Apply with a rag a mixture of 1 part sulphuric acid with 12 parts of water. Rinse the zinc with clear water.

Cleaning Pewter Articles.—Pour hot lye of wood ashes upon the tin, throw on sand, and rub with a hard, woolen rag, hat felt, or whisk until all particles of dirt have been dissolved. To polish pewter plates it is well to have the turner make similar wooden forms fitting the plates, and to rub them clean this way. Next they are rinsed with clean water and placed on a table with a clean linen cover on which they are left to dry without being touched, otherwise spots will appear. This scouring is not necessary so often if the pewter is rubbed with wheat

bran after use and cleaned perfectly. New pewter is polished with a paste of whiting and brandy, rubbing the dishes with it until the mass becomes dry.

To Clean Files.—Files which have become clogged with tin or lead are cleaned by dipping for a few seconds into concentrated nitric acid. To remove iron filings from the file cuts, a bath of blue vitriol is employed. After the files have been rinsed in water they are likewise dipped in nitric acid. File-ridges closed up by zinc are cleaned by immersing the files in diluted sulphuric acid. Such as have become filled with copper or brass are also treated with nitric acid, but here the process has to be repeated several times. The files should always be rinsed in water after the treatment, brushed with a stiff brush, and dried in sawdust or by pouring alcohol over them, and letting it burn off on the file.

Scale Pan Cleaner.—About the quickest cleaner for brass scale pans is a solution of potassium bichromate in dilute sulphuric acid, using about 1 part of chromate, in powder, to 3 parts of acid and 6 parts of water. In this imbibe a cloth wrapped around a stick (to protect the hands), and with it rub the pans. Do this at tap or hydrant, so that no time is lost in placing the pan in running water after having rubbed it with the acid solution. For pans not very badly soiled rubbing with ammonia water and rinsing is sufficient.

Tarnish on Electro-Plate Goods.—This tarnish can be removed by dipping the article for from 1 to 15 minutes—that is, until the tarnish shall have been removed—in a pickle of the following composition: Rain water 2 gallons and potassium cyanide $\frac{1}{2}$ pound. Dissolve together, and fill into a stone jug or jar, and close tightly. The article, after having been immersed, must be taken out and thoroughly rinsed in several waters, then dried with fine, clean sawdust. Tarnish on jewelry can be speedily removed by this process; but if the cyanide is not completely removed it will corrode the goods.

OIL-, GREASE-, PAINT-SPOT ERADICATORS:

Grease- and Paint-Spot Eradicators.—

- I.—Benzol..... 500 parts.
Benzine..... 500 parts
Soap, best white,
shaved..... 5 parts
Water, warm, sufficient.

Dissolve the soap in the warm water, using from 50 to 60 parts. Mix the benzol and benzine, and add the soap solution, a little at a time, shaking up well after each addition. If the mixture is slow in emulsifying, add at one time from 50 to 100 parts of warm water, and shake violently. Set the emulsion aside for a few days, or until it separates, then decant the superfluous water, and pour the residual pasty mass, after stirring it up well, into suitable boxes.

II.—Soap spirit.....	100 parts
Ammonia solution, 10 per cent.....	25 parts
Acetic ether.....	15 parts

III.—Extract of quillaia .	1 part
Borax.....	1 part
Ox gall, fresh.....	6 parts
Tallow soap.....	15 parts

Triturate the quillaia and borax together, incorporate the ox gall, and, finally, add the tallow soap and mix thoroughly by kneading. The product is a plastic mass, which may be rolled into sticks or put up into boxes.

Removing Oil Spots from Leather.—

To remove oil stains from leather, dab the spot carefully with spirits of sal ammoniac, and after allowing it to act for a while, wash with clean water. This treatment may have to be repeated a few times, taking care, however, not to injure the color of the leather. Sometimes the spot may be removed very simply by spreading the place rather thickly with butter and letting this act for a few hours. Next scrape off the butter with the point of a knife, and rinse the stain with soap and lukewarm water.

To Clean Linoleum.—Rust spots and other stains can be removed from linoleum by rubbing with steel chips.

To Remove Putty, Grease, etc., from Plate Glass.—To remove all kinds of greasy materials from glass, and to leave the latter bright and clean, use a paste made of benzine and burnt magnesia of such consistency that when the mass is pressed between the fingers a drop of benzine will exude. With this mixture and a wad of cotton, go over the entire surface of the glass, rubbing it well. One rubbing is usually sufficient. After drying, any of the substance left in the corners, etc., is easily removed by brushing with a suitable brush. The same preparation is very useful for cleaning mirrors and removing grease stains from books, papers, etc.

Removing Spots from Furniture.—

White spots on polished tables are removed in the following manner: Coat the spot with oil and pour on a rag a few drops of "mixture balsamica oleosa," (another name for Pine Oil) and rub on the spot, which will disappear immediately.

To Remove Spots from Drawings,

etc.—Place soapstone, fine meerscham shavings, amianthus, or powdered magnesia on the spot, and, if necessary, lay on white filtering paper, saturating it with peroxide of hydrogen. Allow this to act for a few hours, and remove the application with a brush. If necessary, repeat the operation. In this manner black coffee spots were removed from a valuable diagram without erasure by knife or rubber.

WATCHMAKERS' AND JEWELERS' CLEANING PREPARATIONS:

To Clean the Tops of Clocks in Repairing.—Sprinkle whitening on the top. Pour good vinegar over this and rub vigorously. Rinse in clean water and dry slowly in the sun or at the fire. A good polish will be obtained.

To Clean Watch Chains.—Gold or silver watch chains can be cleaned with a very excellent result, no matter whether they be matt or polished, by laying them for a few seconds in pure aqua ammonia; they are then rinsed in alcohol, and finally shaken in clean sawdust, free from sand. Imitation gold and plated chains are first cleaned in benzine, then rinsed in alcohol, and afterwards shaken in dry sawdust. Ordinary chains are first dipped in the following pickle: Pure nitric acid is mixed with concentrated sulphuric acid in the proportion of 10 parts of the former to 2 parts of the latter; a little table salt is added. The chains are boiled in this mixture, then rinsed several times in water, afterwards in alcohol, and finally dried in sawdust.

Cleaning Brass Mountings on Clock Cases, etc.—The brass mountings are first cleaned of dirt by dipping them for a short time into boiling soda lye, and next are pickled, still warm, if possible, in a mixture consisting of nitric acid, 60 parts; sulphuric acid, 40 parts; cooking salt, 1 part; and shining soot (lamp-black), $\frac{1}{2}$ part, whereby they acquire a handsome golden-yellow coloring. The pickling mixture, however, must not be employed immediately after pouring together the acids, which causes a strong generation of heat, but should settle for at least

1 day. This makes the articles handsomer and more uniform. After the dipping the objects are rinsed in plenty of clean water and dried on a hot, iron plate, and at the same time warmed for lacquering. Since the pieces would be lacquered too thick and unevenly in pure gold varnish, this is diluted with alcohol, 1 part of gold varnish sufficing for 10 parts of alcohol. Into this liquid dip the mountings previously warmed and dry them again on the hot plate.

Gilt Zinc Clocks.—It frequently happens that clocks of gilt zinc become covered with green spots. To remove such spots the following process is used: Soak a small wad of cotton in alkali and rub it on the spot. The green color will disappear at once, but the gilding being gone, a black spot will remain. Wipe off well to remove all traces of the alkali. To replace the gilding, put on, by means of liquid gum arabic, a little bronze powder of the color of the gilding. The powdered bronze is applied dry with the aid of a brush or cotton wad. When the gilding of the clock has become black or dull from age, it may be revived by immersion in a bath of cyanide of potassium, but frequently it suffices to wash it with a soft brush in soap and water, in which a little carbonate of soda has been dissolved. Brush the piece in the lather, rinse in clean water, and dry in rather hot sawdust. The piece should be dried well inside and outside, as moisture will cause it to turn black.

To Clean Gummed Up Springs.—Dissolve caustic soda in warm water, place the spring in the solution and leave it there for about one half hour. Any oil still adhering may now easily be taken off with a hard brush; next, dry the spring with a clean cloth. In this manner gummed up parts of tower clocks, locks, etc., may be quickly and thoroughly cleaned, and oil paint may be removed from metal or wood. The lye is sharp, but free from danger, nor are the steel parts attacked by it.

To Clean Soldered Watch Cases.—Gold, silver, and other metallic watch cases which in soldering have been exposed to heat, are laid in diluted sulphuric acid (1 part acid to 10 to 15 parts water), to free them from oxide. Heating the acid accelerates the cleaning process. The articles are then well rinsed in water and dried. Gold cases are next brushed with powdered tripoli moistened with oil, to remove the pale spots caused by the heat and boiling, and to restore

the original color. After that they are cleaned with soap water and finally polished with rouge. Silver cases are polished after boiling, with a scratch brush dipped in beer.

A Simple Way to Clean a Clock.—Take a bit of cotton the size of a hen's egg, dip it in kerosene and place it on the floor of the clock, in the corner; shut the door of the clock, and wait 3 or 4 days. The clock will be like a new one—and if you look inside you will find the cotton batting black with dust. The fumes of the oil loosen the particles of dust, and they fall, thus cleaning the clock.

To Restore the Color of a Gold or Gilt Dial.—Dip the dial for a few seconds in the following mixture: Half an ounce of cyanide of potassium is dissolved in a quart of hot water, and 2 ounces of strong ammonia, mixed with $\frac{1}{2}$ an ounce of alcohol, are added to the solution. On removal from this bath, the dial should immediately be immersed in warm water, then brushed with soap, rinsed, and dried in hot boxwood dust. Or it may simply be immersed in dilute nitric acid; but in this case any painted figures will be destroyed.

A Bath for Cleaning Clocks.—In an enameled iron or terra-cotta vessel pour 2,000 parts of water, add 50 parts of scraped Marseilles soap, 80 to 100 parts of whiting, and a small cup of spirits of ammonia. To hasten the process of solution, warm, but do not allow to boil.

If the clock is very dirty or much oxidized, immerse the pieces in the bath while warm, and as long as necessary. Take them out with a skimmer or strainer, and pour over them some benzine, letting the liquid fall into an empty vessel. This being decanted and bottled can be used indefinitely for rinsing.

If the bath has too much alkali or is used when too hot, it may affect the polish and render it dull. This may be obviated by trying different strengths of the alkali. Pieces of blued steel are not injured by the alkali, even when pure.

To Remove a Figure or Name from a Dial.—Oil of spike lavender may be employed for erasing a letter or number. Enamel powder made into a paste with water, oil, or turpentine is also used for this purpose. It should be previously levigated so as to obtain several degrees of fineness. The powder used for repolishing the surface, where an impression has been removed, must be extremely fine. It is applied with a piece of peg-

wood or ivory. The best method is to employ diamond powder. Take a little of the powder, make into a paste with fine oil, on the end of a copper polisher the surface of which has been freshly filed and slightly rounded. The marks will rapidly disappear when rubbed with this. The surface is left a little dull; it may be rendered bright by rubbing with the same powder mixed with a greater quantity of oil, and applied with a stick of pegwood. Watchmakers will do well to try on disused dials several degrees of fineness of the diamond powder.

Cleaning Pearls.—Pearls turn yellow in the course of time by absorbing perspiration on account of being worn in the hair, at the throat, and on the arms. There are several ways of rendering them white again.

I.—The best process is said to be to put the pearls into a bag with wheat bran and to heat the bag over a coal fire, with constant motion.

II.—Another method is to bring 8 parts each of well-calcined, finely powdered lime and wood charcoal, which has been strained through a gauze sieve, to a boil with 500 parts of pure rain water, suspend the pearls over the steam of the boiling water until they are warmed through, and then boil them in the liquid for 5 minutes, turning frequently. Let them cool in the liquid, take them out, and wash off well with clean water.

III.—Place the pearls in a piece of fine linen, throw salt on them, and tie them up. Next rinse the tied-up pearls in lukewarm water until all the salt has been extracted, and dry them at an ordinary temperature.

IV.—The pearls may also be boiled about $\frac{1}{2}$ hour in cow's milk into which a little cheese or soap has been scraped; take them out, rinse off in fresh water, and dry them with a clean, white cloth.

V.—Another method is to have the pearls, strung on a silk thread or wrapped up in thin gauze, mixed in a loaf of bread of barley flour and to have the loaf baked well in an oven, but not too brown. When cool remove the pearls.

VI.—Hang the pearls for a couple of minutes in hot, strong, wine vinegar or highly diluted sulphuric acid, remove, and rinse them in water. Do not leave them too long in the acid, otherwise they will be injured by it.

GLASS CLEANING:

Cleaning Preparation for Glass with Metal Decorations.—Mix 1,000 parts of denaturized spirit (96 per cent) with 150

parts, by weight, of ammonia; 20 parts of acetic ether; 15 parts of ethylic ether; 200 parts of Vienna lime; 950 parts of bolus; and 550 parts of oleine. With this mixture both glass and metal can be quickly and thoroughly cleaned. It is particularly recommended for show windows ornamented with metal.

Paste for Cleaning Glass.—

Prepared chalk.....	6 pounds
Powdered French chalk.....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds
Phosphate calcium...	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds
Quillaia bark.....	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds
Carbonate ammonia..	18 ounces
Rose pink.....	6 ounces

Mix the ingredients, in fine powder, and sift through muslin. Then mix with soft water to the consistency of cream, and apply to the glass by means of a soft rag or sponge; allow it to dry on, wipe off with a cloth, and polish with chamois.

Cleaning Optical Lenses.—For this purpose a German contemporary recommends vegetable pith. The medulla of rushes, elders, or sunflowers is cut out, the pieces are dried and pasted singly alongside of one another upon a piece of cork, whereby a brush-like apparatus is obtained, which is passed over the surface of the lens. For very small lenses pointed pieces of elder pith are employed. To dip dirty and greasy lenses into oil of turpentine or ether and rub them with a linen rag, as has been proposed, seems hazardous, because the Canada balsam with which the lenses are cemented might dissolve.

To Remove Glue from Glass.—If glue has simply dried upon the glass hot water ought to remove it. If, however, the spots are due to size (the gelatinous wash used by painters) when dried they become very refractory and recourse must be had to chemical means for their removal. The commonest size being a solution of gelatin, alum, and rosin dissolved in a solution of soda and combined with starch, hot solutions of caustic soda or of potash may be used. If that fails to remove them, try diluted hydrochloric, sulphuric, or any of the stronger acids. If the spots still remain some abrasive powder (flour of emery) must be used and the glass repolished with jewelers' rouge applied by means of a chamois skin. Owing to the varied nature of sizes used the above are only suggestions.

Cleaning Window Panes.—Take diluted nitric acid about as strong as strong

vinegar and pass it over the glass pane, leave it to act a minute and throw on pulverized whiting, but just enough to give off a hissing sound. Now rub both with the hand over the whole pane and polish with a dry rag. Rinse off with clean water and a little alcohol and polish dry and clear. Repeat the process on the other side. The nitric acid removes all impurities which have remained on the glass at the factory, and even with inferior panes a good appearance is obtained.

To Clean Store Windows.—For cleaning the large panes of glass of store windows, and also ordinary show cases, a semiliquid paste may be employed, made of calcined magnesia and purified benzine. The glass should be rubbed with a cotton rag until it is brilliant.

Cleaning Lamp Globes.—Pour 2 spoonfuls of a slightly heated solution of potash into the globe, moisten the whole surface with it, and rub the stains with a fine linen rag; rinse the globe with clean water and carefully dry it with a fine, soft cloth.

To Clean Mirrors.—Rub the mirror with a ball of soft paper slightly dampened with methylated spirits, then with a duster on which a little whiting has been sprinkled, and finally polish with clean paper or a wash leather. This treatment will make the glass beautifully bright.

To Clean Milk Glass.—To remove oil spots from milk glass panes and lamp globes, knead burnt magnesia with benzine to a plastic mass, which must be kept in a tight-closing bottle. A little of this substance rubbed on the spot with a linen rag will make it disappear.

To Remove Oil-Paint Spots from Glass.—If the window panes have been bespattered with oil paint in painting walls, the spots are, of course, easily removed while wet. When they have become dry the operation is more difficult and alcohol and turpentine in equal parts, or spirit of sal ammoniac should be used to soften the paint. After that go over it with chalk. Polishing with salt will also remove paint spots. The salt grates somewhat, but it is not hard enough to cause scratches in the glass; a subsequent polishing with chalk is also advisable, as the drying of the salt might injure the glass. For scratching off soft paint spots sheet zinc must be used, as it cannot damage the glass on account of its softness. In the case of silicate paints (the so-called weather-proof coatings) the

panes must be especially protected, because these paints destroy the polish of the glass. Rubbing the spots with brown soap is also a good way of removing the spots, but care must be taken in rinsing off that the window frames are not acted upon.

Removing Silver Stains.—The following solution will remove silver stains from the hands, and also from woolen, linen, or cotton goods:

Mercuric chloride....	1 part
Ammonia muriate....	1 part
Water.....	8 parts

The compound is poisonous.

MISCELLANEOUS CLEANING METHODS AND PROCESSES:

Universal Cleaner.—

Green soap.....	20 to 25 parts
Boiling water.....	750 parts
Liquid ammonia,	
caustic.....	30 to 40 parts
Acetic ether.....	20 to 30 parts

Mix.

To Clean Playing Cards.—Slightly soiled playing cards may be made clean by rubbing them with a soft rag dipped in a solution of camphor. Very little of the latter is necessary.

To Remove Vegetable Growth from Buildings.—To remove moss and lichen from stone and masonry, apply water in which 1 per cent of carbolic acid has been dissolved. After a few hours the plants can be washed off with water.

Solid Cleansing Compound.—The basis of most of the solid grease eradicators is benzine and the simplest form is a benzine jelly made by shaking 3 ounces of tincture of quillaia (soap bark) with enough benzine to make 16 fluidounces. Benzine may also be solidified by the use of a soap with addition of an excess of alkali. Formulas in which soaps are used in this way follow:

I.—Cocanut-oil soap.	2 av. ounces
Ammonia water...	3 fluidounces
Solution of potassium.....	1½ fluidounces
Water enough to make.....	12 fluidounces

Dissolve the soap with the aid of heat in 4 fluidounces of water, add the ammonia and potassa and the remainder of the water.

If the benzine is added in small portions, and thoroughly agitated, 2½ fluidounces of the above will be found sufficient to solidify 32 fluidounces of benzine.

- II.—Castile soap, white. $3\frac{1}{2}$ av. ounces
 Water, boiling. . . . $3\frac{1}{2}$ fluidounces
 Water of ammonia 5 fluidrachms
 Benzine enough to
 make. 16 fluidounces

Dissolve the soap in the water, and when cold, add the other ingredients.

To Clean Oily Bottles.—Use 2 heaped tablespoonfuls (for every quart of capacity) of fine sawdust or wheat bran, and shake well to cover the interior surface thoroughly; let stand a few minutes and then add about a gill of cold water. If the bottle be then rotated in a horizontal position, it will usually be found clean after a single treatment. In the case of drying oils, especially when old, the bottles should be moistened inside with a little ether, and left standing a few hours before the introduction of sawdust. This method is claimed to be more rapid and convenient than the customary one of using strips of paper, soap solution, etc.

Cork Cleaner.—Wash in 10 per cent solution of hydrochloric acid, then immerse in a solution of sodium hyposulphite and hydrochloric acid. Finally the corks are washed with a solution of soda and pure water. Corks containing oil or fat cannot be cleaned by this method.

To Clean Sponges.—Rinse well first in very weak, warm, caustic-soda lye, then with clean water, and finally leave the sponges in a solution of bromine in water until clean. They will whiten sooner if exposed to the sun in the bromine water. Then repeat the rinsings in weak lye and clean water, using the latter till all smell of bromine has disappeared. Dry quickly and in the sun if possible.

To Clean Leather Chairs.—Thoroughly beat the whites of three eggs, then with a piece of soft flannel cloth rub the beaten whites into the leather of the chair seat. The leather will soon be clean and will shine as if new. Lamp black may be added if the leather is black.

To Clean or Flush Toilets.—Mix together 1 pound common washing soda in powdered form with 3 ounces of caustic soda. This can be sprinkled in the bowl of the toilet, letting it remain in it for several hours. A little water to moisten the same should be used.

To Clean Waste Pipes.—Simple, inexpensive method of clearing the pipe is as follows: Just before retiring at night pour into the pipe enough *liquid* potash (not soda) lye of 86° strength to fill the "trap," as it is called, or bent portion of the pipe just below the outlet. About a pint will suffice for a wash-stand, or a quart for a bath-tub or kitchen sink. Be sure that no water runs into it till next morning. During the night the lye will change all of the offal in the pipe into *soft soap*, and the first current of water in the morning will remove it entirely, and leave the pipe as clean as new. Two applications of the lye should be enough to cure any case. The so-called potash lye sold in small tin cans in the shops is not recommended for this purpose; it is quite commonly misnamed, and is called *caustic soda*, which makes a hard soap. That may block up the pipe even worse than the material it was desired to remove.

To Clean Windshields.—Use equal parts of denatured alcohol and ether. Apply this mixture to the glass with a clean woolen cloth. Rub briskly, then sprinkle a little of jeweler's rouge upon a piece of chamoise skin and polish. The result will be that the glass will shine like crystal.

COFFEE, SUBSTITUTES FOR.

I.—**Acorn.**—From acorns deprived of their shells, husked, dried, and roasted.

II.—**Bean.**—Horse beans roasted along with a little honey or sugar.

III.—**Beet Root.**—From the yellow beet root, sliced, dried in a kiln or oven, and ground with a little coffee.

IV.—**Dandelion.**—From dandelion roots, sliced, dried, roasted, and ground with a little caramel.

All the above are roasted, before grinding them, with a little fat or lard. Those which are larger than coffee berries are cut into small slices before being roasted. They possess none of the exhilarating properties or medicinal virtues of the genuine coffee.

V.—**Chicory.**—This is a common adulterant. The roasted root is prepared by cutting the full-grown root into slices, and exposing it to heat in iron cylinders, along with about $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent or 2 per cent of lard, in a similar way to that adopted for coffee. When ground to powder in a mill it constitutes the chi-

cory coffee so generally employed both as a substitute for coffee and as an adulterant. The addition of 1 part of good, fresh, roasted chicory to 10 or 12 parts of coffee forms a mixture which yields a beverage of a fuller flavor, and of a deeper color than that furnished by an equal quantity of pure or unmixed coffee. In this way a less quantity of coffee may be used, but it should be remembered that the article substituted for it does not possess in any degree the peculiar exciting, soothing, and hunger-staying properties of that valuable product. The use, however, of a larger proportion of chicory than that just named imparts to the beverage an insipid flavor, intermediate between that of treacle and licorice; while the continual use of roasted chicory, or highly chicorized coffee, seldom fails to weaken the powers of digestion and derange the bowels.

COFFEE CORDIAL:

See Wines and Liquors.

COFFEE EXTRACTS:

See Essences and Extracts.

COFFEE SYRUPS:

See Syrups.

COFFEE FOR THE SODA FOUNTAIN:

See Beverages.

COIL SPRING:

See Steel.

COIN CLEANING:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

COINS, IMPRESSIONS OF:

See Matrix Mass.

COIN METAL:

See Alloys.

COLAS:

See Veterinary Formulas.

Cold and Cough Mixtures

Cough Syrup.—The simplest form of cough syrup of good keeping quality is syrup of wild cherry containing ammonium chloride in the dose of $2\frac{1}{2}$ grains to each teaspoonful. Most of the other compounds contain ingredients that are prone to undergo fermentation.

- I.—Ipecacuanha wine 1 fluidounce
- Spirit of anise. . . . 1 fluidrachm
- Syrup. 16 fluidounces

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------|
| Syrup of squill. . . . | 8 fluidounces |
| Tincture of Tolu. . . | 4 fluidrachms |
| Distilled water | |
| enough to make | 30 fluidounces |

- II.—Heroin. 6 grains
- Aromatic sulphuric acid. $1\frac{1}{2}$ fluidounces
- Concentrated acid infusion of roses 4 fluidounces
- Distilled water. . . . 5 fluidounces
- Glycerine. 5 fluidounces
- Oxymel of squill. . . 10 fluidounces

- III.—Glycerine. 2 fluidounces
- Fluid extract of wild cherry. . . . 4 fluidounces
- Oxymel. 10 fluidounces
- Syrup. 10 fluidounces
- Cochineal, a sufficient quantity.

Benzoic-Acid Pastilles.—

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Benzoic acid. | 105 parts |
| Rhatany extract. . . . | 525 parts |
| Tragacanth. | 35 parts |
| Sugar. | 140 parts |

The materials, in the shape of powders, are mixed well and sufficient fruit paste added to bring the mass up to 4,500 parts. Roll out and divide into lozenges weighing 20 grains each.

Cough Balsam with Iceland Moss.—

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| Solution of morphine acetate. | 12 parts |
| Sulphuric acid, dilute | 12 parts |
| Cherry-laurel water. | 12 parts |
| Orange-flower water, triple. | 24 parts |
| Syrup, simple. | 128 parts |
| Glycerine. | 48 parts |
| Tincture of saffron. . | 8 parts |
| Decoction of Iceland moss. | 112 parts |

Mix. Dose: One teaspoonful.

Balsamic Cough Syrup.—

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| Balsam of Peru. | 2 drachms |
| Tincture of Tolu. . . . | 4 drachms |
| Camphorated tincture of opium. | 4 ounces |
| Powdered extract licorice. | 1 ounce |
| Syrup squill. | 4 ounces |
| Syrup dextrine (glucose) sufficient to make. | 16 ounces |

Add the balsam of Peru to the tinctures, and in a mortar rub up the extract of licorice with the syrups. Mix together and direct to be taken in teaspoonful doses.

Whooping-Cough Remedies.—The following mixture is a spray to be used

in the sick room in cases of whooping cough:

Thymol.....	1.0
Tincture of eucalyptus.....	30.0
Tincture of benzoin.....	30.0
Alcohol.....	100.0
Water enough to make	1000.0

Mix. Pour some of the mixture on a cloth and hold to mouth so that the mixture is inhaled, thereby giving relief.

Expectorant Mixtures.—

I.—Ammon. chloride.....	1 drachm
Potass. chlorate.....	30 grains
Paregoric.....	2 fluidrachms
Syrup of ipecac.....	2 fluidrachms
Syrup wild cherry enough to make	2 fluidounces

Dose: One teaspoonful.

II.—Potass. chlorate.....	1 drachm
Tincture guaiac.....	3½ drachms
Tincture rhubarb.....	1½ drachms
Syrup wild cherry enough to make	3 fluidounces

Dose: One teaspoonful.

Eucalyptus Bonbons for Coughs.—

Eucalyptus oil.....	5 parts
Tartaric acid.....	15 parts
Extract of malt.....	24 parts
Cacao.....	100 parts
Peppermint oil.....	1.4 parts
Bonbon mass.....	2,203 parts

Mix and make into bonbons weighing 30 grains each.

COLD CREAM:

See Cosmetics.

COLIC IN CATTLE:

See Veterinary Formulas.

COLLODION.

Turpentine.....	5 parts
Ether and alcohol.....	10 parts
Collodion.....	94 parts
Castor oil.....	1 part

Dissolve the turpentine in the ether and alcohol mixture (in equal parts) and filter, then add to the mixture of collodion and castor oil. This makes a good elastic collodion.

See also Court Plaster, Liquid.

COLOGNE:

See Perfumes.

COLOGNE FOR HEADACHES:

See Headaches.

COLORS:

See Dyes and Pigments.

COLORS, FUSIBLE ENAMEL:

See Enameling.

COLORS TO SET IN FABRICS:

The colors of fabrics or other materials of any kind may be set by boiling the article in the following solution: To 1 gallon of soft water add 1 ounce of ox gall. This solution should be boiling when the articles are dropped into it. A chemical reaction results and the colors are set or made nonfading. The process is harmless. Colors in wool may be treated in the same manner.

Condiments

Chowchow.—

Curry powder.....	4 ounces
Mustard powder.....	6 ounces
Ginger.....	3 ounces
Turmeric.....	2 ounces
Cayenne.....	2 drachms
Black pepper powder.....	2 drachms
Coriander.....	1 drachm
Allspice.....	1 drachm
Mace.....	30 grains
Thyme.....	30 grains
Savory.....	30 grains
Celery seed.....	2 drachms
Cider vinegar.....	2 gallons

Mix all the powders with the vinegar, and steep the mixture over a very gentle fire for 3 hours. The pickles are to be parboiled with salt, and drained, and the spiced vinegar, prepared as above, is to be poured over them while it is still warm. The chowchow keeps best in small jars, tightly covered.

Essence of Extract of Soup Herbs.—

Thyme, 4 ounces; winter savory, 4 ounces; sweet marjoram, 4 ounces; sweet basil, 4 ounces; grated lemon peel, 1 ounce; eschalots, 2 ounces; bruised celery seed, 1 ounce; alcohol (50 per cent), 64 ounces. Mix the vegetables, properly bruised, add the alcohol, close the container and set aside in a moderately warm place to digest for 15 days. Filter and press out. Preserve in 4-ounce bottles, well corked.

Tomato Bouillon Extract.—Tomatoes, 1 quart; arrowroot, 2 ounces; extract of beef, 1 ounce; bay leaves, 1 ounce; cloves, 2 ounces; red pepper, 4 drachms; Worcestershire sauce, quantity sufficient to flavor. Mix.

Mock Turtle Extract.—Extract of beef, 2 ounces; concentrated chicken, 2 ounces; clam juice, 8 ounces; tincture of black pepper, 1 ounce; extract of celery, 3 drachms; extract of orange peel, soluble, 1 drachm; hot water enough to make 2 quarts.

RELISHES:

Digestive Relish.—

I.—Two ounces Jamaica ginger; 2 ounces black peppercorns; 1 ounce mustard seed; 1 ounce coriander fruit (seed); 1 ounce pimento (allspice); $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce mace; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce cloves; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce nutmegs; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce chili pods; 3 drachms cardamom seeds; 4 ounces garlic; 4 ounces eschalots; 4 pints malt vinegar.

Bruise spices, garlic, etc., and boil in vinegar for 15 minutes and strain. To this add 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ pints mushroom ketchup; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ pints India soy.

Again simmer for 15 minutes and strain through muslin.

II.—One pound soy; 50 ounces best vinegar; 4 ounces ketchup; 4 ounces garlic; 4 ounces eschalots; 4 ounces capsicum; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce cloves; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce mace; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce cinnamon; 1 drachm cardamom seeds. Boil well and strain.

Lincolnshire Relish.—Two ounces garlic; 2 ounces Jamaica ginger; 3 ounces black peppercorns; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce cayenne pepper; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce ossein; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce nutmeg; 2 ounces salt; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ pints India soy. Enough malt vinegar to make 1 gallon. Bruise spices, garlic, etc., and simmer in $\frac{1}{2}$ a gallon of vinegar for 20 minutes, strain and add soy and sufficient vinegar to make 1 gallon, then boil for 5 minutes. Keep in bulk as long as possible.

Curry Powder.—

I.—Coriander seed.....	6 drachms
Turmeric.....	5 scruples
Fresh ginger.....	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ drachms
Cumin seed.....	18 grains
Black pepper.....	54 grains
Poppy seed.....	94 grains
Garlic.....	2 heads
Cinnamon.....	1 scruple
Cardamom.....	5 seeds
Cloves.....	8 only
Chillies.....	1 or 2 pods
Grated cocoanut....	$\frac{1}{2}$ nut
II.—Coriander seed.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ pound
Turmeric.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ pound
Cinnamon seed.....	2 ounces
Cayenne.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Mustard.....	1 ounce
Ground ginger.....	1 ounce
Allspice.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Fenugreek seed.....	2 ounces

TABLE SAUCES:

Worcestershire Sauce.—

Pimento.....	2 drachms
Clove.....	1 drachm
Black pepper.....	1 drachm
Ginger.....	1 drachm
Curry powder.....	1 ounce

Capsicum.....	1 drachm
Mustard.....	2 ounces
Shallots, bruised.....	2 ounces
Salt.....	2 ounces
Brown sugar.....	8 ounces
Tamarinds.....	4 ounces
Sherry wine.....	1 pint
Wine vinegar.....	2 pints

The spices must be freshly bruised. The ingredients are to simmer together with the vinegar for an hour, adding more of the vinegar as it is lost by evaporation; then add the wine, and if desired some caramel coloring. Set aside for a week, strain, and bottle.

Table Sauce.—Brown sugar, 16 parts; tamarinds, 16 parts; onions, 4 parts; powdered ginger, 4 parts; salt, 4 parts; garlic, 2 parts; cayenne, 2 parts; soy, 2 parts; ripe apples, 64 parts; mustard powder, 2 parts; curry powder, 1 part; vinegar, quantity sufficient. Pare and core the apples, boil them in sufficient vinegar with the tamarinds and raisins until soft, then pulp through a fine sieve. Pound the onions and garlic in a mortar and add the pulp to that of the apples. Then add the other ingredients and vinegar, 60 parts; heat to boiling, cool, and add sherry wine, 10 parts, and enough vinegar to make the sauce just pourable. If a sweet sauce is desired add sufficient treacle before the final boiling.

Epicure's Sauce.—Eight ounces tamarinds; 12 ounces sultana raisins; 2 ounces garlic; 4 ounces eschalots; 4 ounces horse-radish root; 2 ounces black pepper; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce chili pods; 3 ounces raw Jamaica ginger; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds golden syrup; 1 pound burnt sugar (caramel); 1 ounce powdered cloves; 1 pint India soy; 1 gallon malt vinegar. Bruise roots, spices, etc., and boil in vinegar for 15 minutes, then strain. To the strained liquor add golden syrup, soy, and burnt sugar, then simmer for 10 minutes.

Piccalilli Sauce.—One drachm chili pods; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces black peppercorns; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce pimento; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce garlic; $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon malt vinegar. Bruise spices and garlic, boil in the vinegar for 10 minutes, and strain.

One ounce ground Jamaica ginger; 1 ounce turmeric; 2 ounces flower of mustard; 2 ounces powdered natal arrowroot; 8 ounces strong acetic acid. Rub powders in a mortar with acetic acid and add to above, then boil for 5 minutes, or until it thickens.

FLAVORING SPICES.

I.—Five ounces powdered cinnamon bark; 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces powdered cloves; 2 $\frac{1}{2}$

ounces powdered nutmegs; $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces powdered caraway seeds; $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces powdered coriander seeds; 1 ounce powdered Jamaica ginger; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce powdered allspice. Let all be dry and in fine powder. Mix and pass through a sieve.

II.—Pickling Spice.—Ten pounds small Jamaica ginger; $2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds black peppercorns; $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds white peppercorns; $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds allspice; $\frac{3}{4}$ pound long pepper; $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds mustard seed; $\frac{1}{2}$ pound chili pods. Cut up ginger and long pepper into small pieces, and mix all the other ingredients intimately.

One ounce to each pint of boiling vinegar is sufficient, but it may be made stronger if desired hot.

Essence of Savory Spices.—Two and one-half ounces black peppercorns; 1 ounce pimento; $\frac{3}{4}$ ounce nutmeg; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce mace; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce cloves; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce cinnamon bark; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce caraway seeds; 20 grains cayenne pepper; 15 ounces spirit of wine; 5 ounces distilled water. Bruise all the spices and having mixed spirit and water, digest in mixture 14 days, shaking frequently, then filter.

MUSTARD:

The Prepared Mustards of Commerce.

—The mustard, i. e., the flower or powdered seed, used in preparing the different condiments, is derived from three varieties of *Brassica* (*Crucifera*)—*Brassica alba* L., *Brassica nigra*, and *Brassica juncea*. The first yields the "white" seed of commerce, which produces a mild mustard; the second the "black" seed, yielding the more pungent powder; and the latter a very pungent and oily mustard, much employed by Russians. The pungency of the condiment is also affected by the method of preparing the paste, excessive heat destroying the sharpness completely. The pungency is further controlled and tempered, in the cold processes, by the addition of wheat or rye flour, which also has the advantage of serving as a binder of the mustard. The mustard flour is prepared by first decorticating the seed, then grinding to a fine powder, the expression of the fixed oil from which completes the process. This oil, unlike the volatile, is of a mild, pleasant taste, and of a greenish color, which, it is said, makes it valuable in the sophistication and imitation of "olive" oils, refined, cottonseed, or peanut oil being thus converted into *huile vierge de Lucca*, Florence, or some other noted brand of olive oil. It is also extensively used for illuminating purposes, especially in southern Russia.

The flavors, other than that of the mustard itself, of the various preparations are imparted by the judicious use of spices—cinnamon, nutmeg, cloves, pimento, etc.—aromatic herbs, such as thyme, sage, chervil, parsley, mint, marjoram, tarragon, etc., and finally chives, onions, shallots, leeks, garlic, etc.

In preparing the mustards on a large scale, the mustard flower and wheat or rye flour are mixed and ground to a smooth paste with vinegar, must (unfermented grape juice), wine, or whatever is used in the preparation, a mill similar to a drug or paint mill being used for the purpose. This dough immediately becomes spongy, and in this condition, technically called "cake," is used as the basis of the various mustards of commerce.

Mustard Cakes.—In the mixture, the amount of flour used depends on the pungency of the mustard flower, and the flavor desired to be imparted to the finished product. The cakes are broadly divided into the yellow and the brown. A general formula for the yellow cake is:

Yellow mustard, from 20 to 30 per cent; salt, from 1 to 3 per cent; spices, from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ of 1 per cent; wheat flour, from 8 to 12 per cent.

Vinegar, must, or wine, complete the mixture.

The brown cake is made with black mustard, and contains about the following proportions:

Black mustard, from 20 to 30 per cent; salt, from 1 to 3 per cent; spices, from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ of 1 per cent; wheat or rye flour, from 10 to 15 per cent.

The variations are so wide, however, that it is impossible to give exact proportions. In the manufacture of table mustards, in fact, as in every other kind of manufacture, excellence is attained only by practice and the exercise of sound judgment and taste by the manufacturer.

Moutarde des Jesuites.—Twelve sardels and 280 capers are crushed into a paste and stirred into 3 pints of boiling wine vinegar. Add 4 ounces of brown cake and 8 ounces of yellow cake and mix well.

Kirschner Wine Mustard.—Reduce 30 quarts of freshly expressed grape juice to half that quantity, by boiling over a moderate fire, on a water bath. Dissolve in the boiling liquid 5 pounds of sugar, and pour the syrup through a colander containing 2 or 3 large horse-radishes cut

into very thin slices and laid on a coarse towel spread over the bottom and sides of the colander. To the colate add the following, all in a state of fine powder:

Cardamom seeds	2½ drachms
Nutmeg	2½ drachms
Cloves	4½ drachms
Cinnamon	1 ounce
Ginger	1 ounce
Brown mustard cake . .	6 pounds
Yellow mustard cake . .	9 pounds

Grind all together to a perfectly smooth paste, and strain several times through muslin.

Duesseldorff Mustard.—

Brown mustard cake . .	10 ounces
Yellow mustard cake . .	48 ounces
Boiling water	96 ounces
Wine vinegar	64 ounces
Cinnamon	5 drachms
Cloves	15 drachms
Sugar	64 ounces
Wine, good white	64 ounces

Mix after the general directions given above.

German Table Mustard.—

Laurel leaves	8 ounces
Cinnamon	5 drachms
Cardamom seeds	2 drachms
Sugar	64 ounces
Wine vinegar	96 ounces
Brown cake	10 ounces
Yellow cake	48 ounces

Mix after general directions as given above.

Krems Mustard, Sweet.—

Yellow cake	10 pounds
Brown cake	20 pounds
Fresh grape juice	6 pints

Mix and boil down to the proper consistency.

Krems Mustard, Sour.—

Brown mustard flour . .	30 parts
Yellow mustard flour . .	10 parts
Grape juice, fresh	8 parts

Mix and boil down to a paste and then stir in 8 parts of wine vinegar.

Tarragon Mustard.—

Brown mustard flour . .	40 parts
Yellow mustard flour . .	20 parts
Vinegar	6 parts
Tarragon vinegar	6 parts

Boil the mustard in the vinegar and add the tarragon vinegar.

Tarragon Mustard, Sharp.—This is prepared by adding to every 100 pounds of the above 21 ounces of white pepper, 5 ounces of pimento, and 2½ ounces of cloves,

mixing thoroughly by grinding together in a mill, then put in a warm spot and let stand for 10 days or 2 weeks. Finally strain.

Moutarde aux Epices.—

Mustard flour, yellow . .	10 pounds
Mustard flour, brown . .	40 pounds
Tarragon	1 pound
Basil, herb	5 ounces
Laurel leaves	12 drachms
White pepper	3 ounces
Cloves	12 drachms
Mace	2 drachms
Vinegar	1 gallon

Mix the herbs and macerate them in the vinegar to exhaustion, then add to the mustards, and grind together. Set aside for a week or ten days, then strain through muslin.

In all the foregoing formulas where the amount of salt is not specified, it is to be added according to the taste or discretion of the manufacturer.

Mustard Vinegar.—

Celery, chopped fine . . .	32 parts
Tarragon, the fresh herb	6 parts
Cloves, coarsely powdered	6 parts
Onions, chopped fine . . .	6 parts
Lemon peel, fresh, chopped fine	3 parts
White-wine vinegar	575 parts
White wine	515 parts
Mustard seed, crushed	100 parts

Mix and macerate together for a week or 10 days in a warm place, then strain off.

Ravigotte Mustard.—

Parsley	2 parts
Chervil	2 parts
Chives	2 parts
Cloves	1 part
Garlic	1 part
Thyme	1 part
Tarragon	1 part
Salt	8 parts
Olive oil	4 parts
White-wine vinegar	128 parts
Mustard flower, sufficient.	

Cut or bruise the plants and spices, and macerate them in the vinegar for 15 or 20 days. Strain the liquid through a cloth and add the salt. Rub up mustard with the olive oil in a vessel set in ice, adding a little of the spiced vinegar from time to time, until the whole is incorporated and the complete mixture makes 384 parts.

CONDIMENTS, TESTS FOR ADULTERATED:

See Foods.

CONDITION POWDERS FOR CATTLE:

See Veterinary Formulas.

CONDUCTIVITY OF ALUMINUM ALLOYS:

See Alloys.

Confectionery

Cream Bonbons for Hoarseness.—Stir into 500 parts of cream 500 parts of white sugar. Put in a pan and cook, with continuous stirring, until it becomes brown and viscid. Now put in a baking tin and smooth out, as neatly as possible, to the thickness of, say, twice that of the back of a table knife and let it harden. Before it gets completely hard draw lines with a knife across the surface in such manner that when it is quite hard it will break along them, easily, into bits the size of a lozenge.

Nut Candy Sticks.—Cook to 320° F. 3 pounds best sugar in 2 pints water, with 4 pounds glucose added. Pour out on an oiled slab and add 5 pounds almonds, previously blanched, cut in small pieces, and dried in the drying room. Mix up well together to incorporate the nuts thoroughly with the sugar. When it has cooled enough to be handled, form into a round mass on the slab and spin out in long, thin sticks.

Fig Squares.—Place 5 pounds of sugar and 5 pounds of glucose in a copper pan, with water enough to dissolve the sugar. Set on the fire, and when it starts to boil add 5 pounds of ground figs. Stir and cook to 240° on the thermometer. Set off the fire, and then add 5 pounds of fine cocoanuts; mix well and pour out on greased marble, roll smooth, and cut like caramels.

Caramels.—Heat 10 pounds sugar and 8 pounds glucose in a copper kettle until dissolved. Add cream to the mixture, at intervals, until 2½ quarts are used. Add 2½ pounds caramel butter and 12 ounces paraffine wax to the mixture. Cook to a rather stiff ball, add nuts, pour out between iron bars and, when cool enough, cut into strips. For the white ones flavor with vanilla, and add 2 pounds melted chocolate liquor for the chocolate caramel when nearly cooked.

Candy Orange Drops.—It is compar-

atively easy to make a hard candy, but to put the material into "drop" form apparently requires experience and a machine. To make the candy itself, put, say, a pint of water into a suitable pan or kettle, heat to boiling, and add gradually to it 2 pounds or more of sugar, stirring well so as to avoid the risk of burning the sugar. Continue boiling the syrup so formed until a little of it poured on a cold slab forms a mass of the required hardness. If the candy is to be of orange flavor, a little fresh oil of orange is added just before the mass is ready to set and the taste is improved according to the general view at least by adding, also, say, 2 drachms of citric acid dissolved in a very little water. As a coloring an infusion of safflower or tincture of turmeric is used.

To make such a mass into tablets, it is necessary only to pour out on a well-greased slab, turning the edges back if inclined to run, until the candy is firm, and then scoring with a knife so that it can easily be broken into pieces when cold. To make "drops" a suitable mold is necessary.

Experiment as to the sufficiency of the boiling in making candy may be saved and greater certainty of a good result secured by the use of a chemical thermometer. As the syrup is boiled and the water evaporates the temperature of the liquid rises. When it reaches 220° F., the sugar is then in a condition to yield the "thread" form; at 240° "soft ball" is formed; at 245°, "hard ball"; at 252°, "crack"; and at 290°, "hard crack." By simply suspending the thermometer in the liquid and observing it from time to time, one may know exactly when to end the boiling.

Gum Drops.—Grind 25 pounds of Arabian or Senegal gum, place it in a copper pan or in a steam jacket kettle, and pour 3 gallons of boiling water over it; stir it up well. Now set the pan with the gum into another pan containing boiling water and stir the gum slowly until dissolved, then strain it through a No. 40 sieve. Cook 19 pounds of sugar with sufficient water, 2 pounds of glucose, and a teaspoonful of cream of tartar to a stiff ball, pour it over the gum, mix well, set the pan on the kettle with the hot water, and let it steam for 1½ hours, taking care that the water in the kettle does not run dry; then open the door of the stove and cover the fire with ashes, and let the gum settle for nearly an hour, then remove the scum which has settled on top, flavor and run out with the fun

nel dropper into the starch impressions, and place the trays in the drying room for 2 days, or until dry; then take the drops out of the starch, clean them off well and place them in crystal pans, one or two layers. Cook sugar and water to $34\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ on the syrup gauge and pour over the drops lukewarm. Let stand in a moderately warm place over night, then drain the syrup off, and about an hour afterwards knock the gum drops out on a clean table, pick them apart, and place on trays until dry, when they are ready for sale.

A Good Summer Taffy.—Place in a kettle 4 pounds of sugar, 3 pounds of glucose, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints of water; when it boils drop in a piece of butter half the size of an egg and about 2 ounces of paraffine wax. Cook to 262° , pour on a slab, and when cool enough, pull, flavor, and color if you wish. Pull until light, then spin out on the table in strips about 3 inches wide and cut into 4- or $4\frac{1}{2}$ -inch lengths. Then wrap in wax paper for the counter. This taffy keeps long without being grained by the heat.

Chewing Candy.—Place 20 pounds of sugar in a copper pan, add 20 pounds of glucose, and enough water to easily dissolve the sugar. Set on the fire or cook in the steam pan in 2 quarts of water. Have a pound of egg albumen soaked in 2 quarts of water. Beat this like eggs into a very stiff froth, add gradually the sugar and glucose; when well beaten up, add 5 pounds of powdered sugar, and beat at very little heat either in the steam beater or on a pan of boiling water until light, and does not stick to the back of the hand, flavor with vanilla, and put in trays dusted with fine sugar. When cold it may be cut, or else it may be stretched out on a sugar-dusted table, cut, and wrapped in wax paper. This chewing candy has to be kept in a very dry place, or else it will run and get sticky.

Montpelier Cough Drops.—

Brown sugar.....	10 pounds
Tartaric acid.....	2 ounces
Cream of tartar.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Water.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ quarts
Anise-seed flavoring,	
quantity sufficient.	

Melt the sugar in the water, and when at a sharp boil add the cream of tartar. Cover the pan for 5 minutes. Remove the lid and let the sugar boil up to crack degree. Turn out the batch on an oiled slab, and when cool enough to handle mold in the acid and flavoring. Pass it through the acid drop rollers, and when

the drops are chipped up, and before sifting, rub some icing with them.

Medicated Cough Drops.—

Light-brown sugar...	14 pounds
Tartaric acid.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Cream of tartar.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Water.....	2 quarts
Anise-seed, cayenne,	
clove, and pepper-	
mint flavoring, a few	
drops of each.	

Proceed as before prescribed, but when sufficiently cool pass the batch through the acid tablet rollers and dust with sugar.

Horehound Candy.—

Dutch crushed sugar.	10 pounds
Dried horehound leaves	2 ounces
Cream of tartar.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Water.....	2 quarts
Anise-seed flavoring,	
quantity sufficient.	

Pour the water on the leaves and let it gently simmer till reduced to 3 pints; then strain the infusion through muslin, and add the liquid to the sugar. Put the pan containing the syrup on the fire, and when at a sharp boil add the cream of tartar. Put the lid on the pan for 5 minutes; then remove it, and let the sugar boil to stiff boil degree. Take the pan off the fire and rub portions of the sugar against the side until it produces a creamy appearance; then add the flavoring. Stir all well, and pour into square tin frames, previously well oiled.

Menthol Cough Drops.—

Gelatin.....	1 ounce
Glycerine (by weight)	$2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Orange-flower water..	$2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Menthol.....	5 grains
Rectified spirits.....	1 drachm

Soak the gelatin in the water for 2 hours, then heat on a water bath until dissolved, and add $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of glycerine. Dissolve the menthol in the spirit, mix with the remainder of the glycerine, add to the glyco-gelatin mass, and pour into an oiled tin tray (such as the lid of a biscuit box). When the mass is cold divide into 10 dozen pastilles.

Menthol pastilles are said to be an excellent remedy for tickling cough as well as laryngitis. They should be freshly prepared, and cut oblong, so that the patient may take half of one, or less, as may be necessary.

Violet Flavor for Candy.—Violet flavors, like violet perfumes, are very complex mixtures, and their imitation is a

correspondingly difficult undertaking. The basis is vanilla (or vanillin), rose, and orris, with a very little of some pungent oil to bring up the flavor. The following will give a basis upon which a satisfactory flavor may be built:

Oil of orris.....	1 drachm
Oil of rose.....	1 drachm
Vanillin	2 drachms
Cumarin.....	30 grains
Oil of clove.....	30 minims
Alcohol.....	11 ounces
Water.....	5 ounces

Make a solution, adding the water last.

CONFECTIONERY COLORS.—The following are excellent and entirely harmless coloring agents for the purposes named:

Red.—Cochineal syrup prepared as follows:

Cochineal, in coarse powder.....	6 parts
Potassium carbonate	2 parts
Distilled water.....	15 parts
Alcohol.....	12 parts
Simple syrup enough to make	500 parts

Rub up the potassium carbonate and the cochineal together, adding the water and alcohol, little by little, under constant trituration. Set aside over night, then add the syrup and filter.

Pink.—

Carmine.....	1 part
Liquor potassæ.....	6 parts
Rose water, enough to make	48 parts

Mix. Should the color be too high, dilute with water until the requisite tint is acquired.

Orange.—Tincture of red sandalwood, 1 part; ethereal tincture of orlean, quantity sufficient. Add the tincture of orlean to the sandalwood tincture until the desired shade of orange is obtained.

A red added to any of the yellows gives an orange color.

The aniline colors made by the "Aktiengesellschaft für Anilin-Fabrikation," of Berlin, are absolutely non-toxic, and can be used for the purposes recommended, i. e., the coloration of syrups, cakes, candies, etc., with perfect confidence in their innocuity.

Pastille Yellow.—

Citron yellow II.....	7 parts
Grape sugar, first quality.....	1 part
White dextrine.....	2 parts

Sap-Blue Paste.—

Dark blue.....	3 parts
Grape sugar.....	1 part
Water.....	6 parts

Sugar-Black Paste.—

Carbon black.....	3 parts
Grape sugar.....	1 part
Water.....	6 parts

Cinnabar Red.*—

Scarlet.....	65 parts
White dextrine.....	30 parts
Potato flour.....	5 parts

Bluish Rose.*—

Grenadine.....	65 parts
White dextrine.....	30 parts
Potato flour.....	5 parts

Yellowish Rose.—

Rosa II.....	60 parts
Citron yellow.....	5 parts
White dextrine.....	30 parts
Potato flour.....	5 parts

Violet.—

Red violet.....	65 parts
White dextrine.....	30 parts
Potato flour.....	5 parts

Carmine Green.—

Woodruff (Waldmeister) green.....	55 parts
Rosa II.....	5 parts
Dextrine.....	35 parts
Potato flour.....	5 parts

To the colors marked with an asterisk (*) add, for every 4 pounds, 4½ ounces, a grain and a half each of potassium iodide and sodium nitrate. Colors given in form of powders should be dissolved in hot water for use.

Yellow.—Various shades of yellow may be obtained by the maceration of Besiello saffron, or turmeric, or grains d'Avignon in alcohol until a strong tincture is obtained. Dilute with water until the desired shade is obtained. An aqueous solution of quercitrine also gives an excellent yellow.

Blue.—

Indigo carmine.....	1 part
Water.....	2 parts

Mix.

Indigo carmine is a beautiful, powerful, and harmless agent. It may usually be bought commercially, but if it cannot be readily obtained, proceed as follows:

Into a capsule put 30 grains of indigo in powder, place on a water bath, and heat to dryness. When entirely dry put

into a large porcelain mortar (the substance swells enormously under subsequent treatment—hence the necessity for a large, or comparatively large, mortar) and cautiously add, drop by drop, 120 grains, by weight, of sulphuric acid, C. P., stirring continuously during the addition. Cover the swollen mass closely, and set aside for 24 hours. Now add 3 fluidounces of distilled water, a few drops at a time, rubbing or stirring continuously. Transfer the liquid thus obtained to a tall, narrow, glass cylinder or beaker, cover and let stand for 4 days, giving the liquid an occasional stirring. Make a strong solution of sodium carbonate or bicarbonate, and at the end of the time named cautiously neutralize the liquid, adding the carbonate a little at a time, stirring the indigo solution and testing it after each addition, as the least excess of alkali will cause the indigo to separate out, and fall in a doughy mass. Stop when the test shows the near approach of neutrality, as the slight remaining acidity will not affect the taste or the properties of the liquid. Filter, and evaporate in the water bath to dryness. The resultant matter is sulphindigotate of potassium, or the "indigo carmine" of commerce.

Tincture of indigo may also be used as a harmless blue.

Green.—The addition of the solution indigo carmine to an infusion of any of the matters given under "yellow" will produce a green color. Tincture of crocus and glycerine in equal parts, with the addition of indigo-carmine solution, also gives a fine green. A solution of commercial chlorophyll gives grass-green, in shades varying according to the concentration of the solution.

Voice and Throat Lozenges.—

Catechu.....	191 grains
Tannic acid.....	273 grains
Tartaric acid.....	273 grains.
Capsicin.....	30 minims
Black-currant paste.	7 ounces
Refined sugar,	
Mucilage of acacia,	
of each a sufficient	
quantity.	

Mix to produce 7 pounds of lozenges.

CONSTIPATION IN BIRDS:

See Veterinary Formulas.

COOKING TABLE:

See Tables.

COOLING SCREEN:

See Refrigeration.

Copper

Annealing Copper.—

Copper is almost universally annealed in muffles, in which it is raised to the desired temperature, and subsequently allowed to cool either in the air or in water. A muffle is nothing more or less than a reverberatory furnace. It is necessary to watch the copper carefully, so that when it has reached the right temperature it may be drawn from the muffle and allowed to cool. This is important, for if the copper is heated too high, or is left in the muffle at the ordinary temperature of annealing too long, it is burnt, as the workmen say. Copper that has been burnt is yellow, coarsely granular, and exceedingly brittle—even more brittle at a red heat than when cold.

In the case of coarse wire it is found that only the surface is burnt, while the interior is damaged less. This causes the exterior to split loose from the interior when bent or rolled, thus giving the appearance of a brittle copper tube with a copper wire snugly fitted into it. Cracks a half inch in depth have been observed on the surface of an ingot on its first pass through the rolls, all due to this exterior burning. It is apparent that copper that has been thus overheated in the muffle is entirely unfit for rolling. It is found that the purer forms of copper are less liable to be harmed by overheating than samples containing even a small amount of impurities. Even the ordinary heating in a muffle will often suffice to burn in this manner the surface of some specimens of copper, rendering them unfit for further working. Copper that has been thus ruined is of use only to be refined again.

As may be inferred only the highest grades of refined copper are used for drawing or for rolling. This is not because the lower grades, when refined, cannot stand sufficiently high tests, but because methods of working are not adequate to prevent these grades of copper from experiencing the deterioration due to overheating.

The process of refining copper consists in an oxidizing action followed by a reducing action which, since it is performed by the aid of gases generated by stirring the melted copper with a pole, is called poling. The object of the oxidation is to oxidize and either volatilize or turn to slag all the impurities contained in the copper. This procedure is materially aided by the fact that the sub-

oxide of copper is freely soluble in metallic copper and thus penetrates to all parts of the copper, and parting with its oxygen, oxidizes the impurities. The object of the reducing part of the refining process is to change the excess of the suboxide of copper to metallic copper. Copper containing even less than 1 per cent of the suboxide of copper shows decreased malleability and ductility, and is both cold-short and red-short. If the copper to be refined contains any impurities, such as arsenic or antimony, it is well not to remove too much of the oxygen in the refining process. If this is done, overpoled copper is produced. In this condition it is brittle, granular, of a shining yellow color, and more red-short than cold-short. When the refining has been properly done, and neither too much nor too little oxygen is present, the copper is in the condition of "tough pitch," and is in a fit state to be worked.

Copper is said to be "tough pitch" when it requires frequent bending to break it, and when, after it is broken, the color is pale red, the fracture has a silky luster, and is fibrous like a tuft of silk. On hammering a piece to a thin plate it should show no cracks at the edge. At tough pitch copper offers the highest degree of malleability and ductility of which a given specimen is capable. This is the condition in which refined copper is (or should be) placed on the market, and if it could be worked without changing this tough pitch, any specimen of copper that could be brought to this condition would be suitable for rolling or drawing. But tough pitch is changed if oxygen is either added or taken from refined copper.

By far the more important of these is the removal of oxygen, especially from those specimens that contain more than a mere trace of impurities. This is shown by the absolutely worthless condition of overpoled copper. The addition of carbon also plays a very important part in the production of overpoled copper.

That the addition of oxygen to refined copper is not so damaging is shown by the fact that at present nearly all the copper that is worked is considerably oxidized at some stage of the process, and not especially to its detriment.

Burnt copper is nothing more or less than copper in the overpoled condition. This is brought about by the action of reducing gases in the muffle. By this means the small amount of oxygen necessary to give the copper its tough pitch is removed. This oxygen is combined

with impurities in the copper, and thus renders them inert. For example, the oxide of arsenic or antimony is incapable of combining more than mechanically with the copper, but when its oxygen is removed the arsenic or antimony is left free to combine with the copper. This forms a brittle alloy, and one that corresponds almost exactly in its properties with overpoled copper. To be sure overpoled copper is supposed to contain carbon, but that this is not the essential ruling principle in case of annealing is shown by the fact that pure copper does not undergo this change under conditions that ruin impure copper, and also by the fact that the same state may be produced by annealing in pure hydrogen and thus removing the oxygen that renders the arsenic or antimony inert. No attempt is made to deny the well-known fact that carbon does combine with copper to the extent of 0.2 per cent and cause it to become exceedingly brittle. It is simply claimed that this is probably not what occurs in the production of so-called burnt copper during annealing. The amount of impurities capable of rendering copper easily burnt is exceedingly small. This may be better appreciated when it is considered that from 0.01 to 0.2 per cent expresses the amount of oxygen necessary to render the impurities inert. The removal of this very small amount of oxygen, which is often so small as to be almost within the limits of the errors of analysis, will suffice to render copper overpoled and ruin it for any use.

There are methods of avoiding the numerous accidents that may occur in the annealing of copper, due to a change of pitch. As already pointed out, the quality of refined copper is lowered if oxygen be either added to or taken from it. It is quite apparent, therefore, that a really good method of annealing copper will prevent any change in the state of oxidation. It is necessary to prevent access to the heated copper both of atmospheric air, which would oxidize it, and of the reducing gases used in heating the muffle, which would take oxygen away from it. Obviously the only way of accomplishing this is to inclose the copper when heated and till cool in an atmosphere that can neither oxidize nor deoxidize copper. By so doing copper may be heated to the melting point and allowed to cool again without suffering as regards its pitch. There are comparatively few gases that can be used for this purpose, but, fortunately, one which is exceedingly cheap and universally

prevalent fulfills all requirements, viz., steam. In order to apply the principles enunciated it is necessary only to anneal copper in the ordinary annealing pots such as are used for iron, care being taken to inclose the copper while heating and while cooling in an atmosphere of steam. This will effectually exclude air and prevent the ingress of gases used in heating the annealer. Twenty-four hours may be used in the process, as in the annealing of iron wire, with no detriment to the wire. This may seem incredible to those manufacturers who have tried to anneal copper wire after the manner of annealing iron wire. By this method perfectly bright annealed wire may be produced. Such a process of annealing copper offers many advantages. It allows the use of a grade of copper that has hitherto been worked only at a great disadvantage, owing to its tendency to get out of pitch. It allows the use of annealers such as are ordinarily employed for annealing iron, and thus cheapens the annealing considerably as compared with the present use of muffles. There is no chance of producing the overpoled condition from the action of reducing gases used in heating the muffles. There is no chance of producing the underpoled condition due to the absorption of suboxide of copper. None of the metal is lost as scale, and the saving that is thus effected amounts to a considerable percentage of the total value of the copper. The expense and time of cleaning are wholly saved. Incidentally bright annealed copper is produced by a process which is applicable to copper of any shape, size, or condition—a product that has hitherto been obtained only by processes (mostly secret) which are too cumbersome and too expensive for extensive use; and, as is the case with at least one process, with the danger of producing the overpoled condition, often in only a small section of the wire, but thus ruining the whole piece.

COPPER COLORING:

Blackening Copper.—To give a copper article a black covering, clean it with emery paper, heat gently in a Bunsen or a spirit flame, immerse for 10 seconds in a solution of copper filings in dilute nitric acid, and heat again.

Red Coloring of Copper.—A fine red color may be given to copper by gradually heating it in an air bath. Prolonged heating at a comparatively low temperature, or rapid heating at a high temperature, produces the same result. As

soon as the desired color is attained the metal should be rapidly cooled by quenching in water. The metal thus colored may be varnished.

To Dye Copper Parts Violet and Orange.—Polished copper acquires an orange-like color leaning to gold, when dipped for a few seconds into a solution of crystallized copper acetate. A handsome violet is obtained by placing the metal for a few minutes in a solution of antimony chloride and rubbing it afterwards with a piece of wood covered with cotton. During this operation the copper must be heated to a degree bearable to the hand. A crystalline appearance is produced by boiling the article in copper sulphate.

Pickle for Copper.—Take nitric acid, 100 parts; kitchen salt, 2 parts; calcined soot, 2 parts; or nitric acid, 10 parts; sulphuric acid, 10 parts; hydrochloric acid, 1 part. As these bleaching baths attack the copper quickly, the objects must be left in only for a few seconds, washing them afterwards in plenty of water, and drying in sawdust, bran, or spent tan.

Preparations of Copper Water.—I.—Water, 1,000 parts; oxalic acid, 30 parts; spirit of wine, 100 parts; essence of turpentine, 50 parts; fine tripoli, 100 parts.

II.—Water, 1,000 parts; oxalic acid, 30 parts; alcohol, 50 parts; essence of turpentine, 40 parts; fine tripoli, 50 parts.

III.—Sulphuric acid, 300 parts; sulphate of alumina, 80 parts; water, 520 parts.

Tempered Copper.—Objects made of copper may be satisfactorily tempered by subjecting them to a certain degree of heat for a determined period of time and bestrewing them with powdered sulphur during the heating. While hot the objects are plunged into a bath of blue vitriol; after the bath they may be heated again.

COPPER ALLOYS:

See Alloys.

COPPER CLEANING:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

COPPER ETCHING:

See Etching.

COPPER IN FOOD:

See Food.

COPPER LACQUERS:

See Lacquers.

COPPER PAPER:

See Paper, Metallic.

COPPER PATINIZING AND PLATING:

See Plating.

COPPER POLISHES:

See Polishes.

COPPER, SEPARATION OF GOLD FROM:

See Gold.

COPPER SOLDER:

See Solders.

COPPER VARNISHES:

See Varnishes.

COPYING PRINTED PICTURES.

The so-called "metallic" paper used for steam-engine indicator cards has a smooth surface, chemically prepared so that black lines can be drawn upon it with pencils made of brass, copper, silver, aluminum, or any of the softer metals. When used on the indicator it receives the faint line drawn by a brass point at one end of the pencil arm, and its special advantage over ordinary paper is that the metallic pencil slides over its surface with very little friction, and keeps its point much longer than a graphite pencil.

This paper can be used as a transfer paper for copying engravings or sketches, or anything printed or written in ink or drawn in pencil.

The best copies can be obtained by following the directions below: Lay the metallic transfer paper, face up, upon at least a dozen sheets of blank paper, and lay the print face down upon it. On the back of the print place a sheet of heavy paper, or thin cardboard, and run the rubbing tool over this protecting sheet. In this manner it is comparatively easy to prevent slipping, and prints 8 or 10 inches on a side may be copied satisfactorily.

Line drawings printed from relief plates, or pictures with sharp contrast of black and white, without any half-tones, give the best copies. Very few half-tones can be transferred satisfactorily; almost all give streaked, indistinct copies, and many of the results are worthless.

The transfer taken off as described is a reverse of the original print. If the question of right and left is not important this reversal will seldom be objectionable, for it is easy to read backward what few letters generally occur. However, if desired, the paper may be held up to the light and examined from the back, or placed before a mirror and

viewed by means of its reflected image, when the true relations of right and left will be seen. Moreover, if sufficiently important, an exact counterpart of the original may be taken from the reversed copy by laying another sheet face downward upon it, and rubbing on the back of the fresh sheet just as was done in making the reversed copy. The impression thus produced will be fainter than the first, but almost always it can be made dark enough to show a distinct outline which may afterwards be re-touched with a lead pencil.

For indicator cards the paper is prepared by coating one surface with a suitable compound, usually zinc oxide mixed with a little starch and enough glue to make it adhere. After drying it is passed between calendar rolls under great pressure. The various brands manufactured for the trade, though perhaps equally good for indicator diagrams, are not equally well suited for copying. If paper of firmer texture could be prepared with the same surface finish, probably much larger copies could be produced.

Other kinds of paper, notably the heavy plate papers used for some of the best trade catalogues, possess this transfer property to a slight degree, though they will not receive marks from a metallic pencil. The latter feature would seem to recommend them for transfer purposes, making them less likely to become soiled by contact with metallic objects, but so far no kind has been found which will remove enough ink to give copies anywhere near as dark as the indicator paper.

Fairly good transfers can be made from almost any common printers' ink, but some inks copy much better than others, and some yield only the faintest impressions. The length of time since a picture was printed does not seem to determine its copying quality. Some very old prints can be copied better than new ones; in fact, it was by accidental transfer to an indicator card from a book nearly a hundred years old that the peculiar property of this "metallic" paper was discovered.

Copying Process on Wood.—If wood surfaces are exposed to direct sunlight the wood will exhibit, after 2 weeks action, a browning of dark tone in the exposed places. Certain parts of the surface being covered up during the entire exposure to the sun, they retain their original shade and are set off clearly and sharply against the parts browned by the sunlight. Based on this property of the

wood is a sun-copying process on wood. The method is used for producing tarsia in imitation on wood. A pierced stencil of tin, wood, or paper is laid on a freshly planed plate of wood, pasting it on in places to avoid shifting, and put into a common copying frame. To prevent the wood from warping a stretcher is employed, whereupon expose to the sun for from 8 to 14 days. After the brown shade has appeared the design obtained is partly fixed by polishing or by a coating of varnish, lacquer, or wax. Best suited for such works are the pine woods, especially the 5-year fir and the cembra pine, which, after the exposure, show a yellowish brown tone of handsome golden gloss, that stands out boldly, especially after subsequent polishing, and cannot be replaced by any stain or by pyrography. The design is sharper and clearer than that produced by painting. In short, the total effect is pleasing.

How to Reproduce Old Prints.—Prepare a bath as follows: Sulphuric acid, 3 to 5 parts (according to the antiquity of print, thickness of paper, etc.); alcohol, 3 to 5 parts; water, 100 parts. In this soak the print from 5 to 15 minutes (the time depending on age, etc., as above), remove, spread face downward on a glass or ebonite plate, and wash thoroughly in a gentle stream of running water. If the paper is heavy, reverse the sides, and let the water flow over the face of the print. Remove carefully and place on a heavy sheet of blotting paper, cover with another, and press out every drop of water possible. Where a wringing machine is convenient and sufficiently wide, passing the blotters and print through the rollers is better than mere pressing with the hands. The print, still moist, is then laid face upward on a heavy glass plate (a marble slab or a lithographers' stone answers equally well), and smoothed out. With a very soft sponge go over the surface with a thin coating of gum-arabic water. The print is now ready for inking, which is done exactly as in lithographing, with a roller and printers' or lithographers' ink, cut with oil of turpentine. Suitable paper is then laid on and rolled with a dry roller. This gives a reverse image of the print, which is then applied to a zinc plate or a lithographers' stone, and as many prints as desired pulled off in the usual lithographing method. When carefully done and the right kind of paper used, it is said that the imitation of the original is perfect in every detail.

To Copy Old Letters, Manuscripts, etc.
—If written in the commercial ink of the period from 1860 to 1864, which was almost universally an iron and tannin or gallic-acid ink, the following process may succeed: Make a thin solution of glucose, or honey, in water, and with this wet the paper in the usually observed way in copying recent documents in the letter book, put in the press, and screw down tightly. Let it remain in the press somewhat longer than in copying recent documents. When removed, before attempting to separate the papers, expose to the fumes of strong water of ammonia. copy side downward.

CORDAGE:

See also Ropes.

Strong Twine.—An extraordinarily strong pack thread or cord, stronger even than the so-called "Zuckerschnur," may be obtained by laying the thread of fibers in a strong solution of alum, and then carefully drying them.

Preservation of Fishing Nets.—The following recipe for the preservation of fishing nets is also applicable to ropes, etc., in contact with water. Some have been subjected to long test.

For 40 parts of cord, hemp, or cotton, 3 parts of kutch, 1 part of blue vitriol, $\frac{1}{2}$ part of potassium chromate, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of wood tar are required. The kutch is boiled with 150 parts of water until dissolved, and then the blue vitriol is added. Next, the net is entered and the tar added. The whole should be stirred well, and the cordage must boil 5 to 8 minutes. Now take out the netting, lay it in another vessel, cover up well, and leave alone for 12 hours. After that it is dried well, spread out in a clean place, and coated with linseed oil. Not before 6 hours have elapsed should it be folded together and put into the water. The treatment with linseed oil may be omitted.

CORDAGE LUBRICANT:

See Lubricants.

CORDAGE WATERPROOFING:

See Waterproofing.

CORDIALS:

See Wines and Liquors.

CORKS:

Impervious Corks.—Corks which have been steeped in petrolatum are said to be an excellent substitute for glass stoppers. Acid in no way affects them and chemical fumes do not cause decay in them, neither do they become fixed by a blow or long disuse.

Non-Porous Corks.—For benzine, turpentine, and varnish cans, immerse the corks in hot melted paraffine. Keep them under about 5 minutes; hold them down with a piece of wire screen cut to fit the dish in which you melt the paraffine. When taken out lay them on a screen till cool. Cheap corks can in this way be made gas- and air-tight, and can be cut and bored with ease.

Substitute for Cork.—Wood pulp or other ligneous material may be treated to imitate cork. For the success of the composition it is necessary that the constituents be mingled and treated under special conditions. The volumetric proportions in which these constituents combine with the best results are the following: Wood pulp, 3 parts; cornstalk pith, 1 part; gelatin, 1 part; glycerine, 1 part; water, 4 parts; 20 per cent formic-aldehyde solution, 1 part; but the proportions may be varied. After disintegrating the ligneous substances, and while these are in a moist and hot condition they are mingled with the solution of gelatin, glycerine, and water. The mass is stirred thoroughly so as to obtain a homogeneous mixture. The excess of moisture is removed. As a last operation the formic aldehyde is introduced, and the mass is left to coagulate in this solution. The formic aldehyde renders the product insoluble in nearly all liquids. So it is in this last operation that it is necessary to be careful in producing the composition properly. When the operation is terminated the substance is submitted to pressure during its coagulation, either by molding it at once into a desired form, or into a mass which is afterwards converted into the finished product.

CORKS, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods, under Miscellaneous Methods.

CORK TO METAL, FASTENING:

See Adhesives, under Pastes.

CORK AS A PRESERVATIVE:

See Preserving.

CORKS, WATERPROOFING:

See Waterproofing.

CORN CURES:

I.—Salicylic-Acid Corn Cure.—Extract *cannabis indica*, 1 part, by measure; salicylic acid, 10 parts, by measure; oil of turpentine, 5 parts, by measure; acetic acid, glacial, 2 parts, by measure; cocaine, alkaloidal, 2 parts, by measure; collodion, elastic, sufficient to make 100 parts. Apply a thin coating every night, putting each layer directly on the pre-

ceding one. After a few applications, the mass drops off, bringing the indurated portion, and frequently the whole of the corn, off with it.

II.—Compound Salicylated Collodion Corn Cure.—Salicylic acid, 11 parts, by weight; extract of Indian hemp, 2 parts, by weight; alcohol, 10 parts, by weight; flexible collodion, U. S. P., a sufficient quantity to make 100 parts, by weight.

The extract is dissolved in the alcohol and the acid in about 50 parts, by weight, of collodion, the solutions mixed, and the liquid made up to the required amount. The Indian hemp is presumably intended to prevent pain; whether it serves this or any other useful purpose seems a matter of doubt. The acid is frequently used without this addition.

III.—Extract of *cannabis indica*, 90 grains; salicylic acid, 1 ounce; alcohol, 1 ounce; collodion enough to make 10 ounces. Soften the extract with the alcohol, then add the collodion, and lastly the acid.

IV.—Resorcin, 1 part, by weight; salicylic acid, 1 part, by weight; lactic acid, 1 part, by weight; collodion elasticum, 10 parts, by weight. Paint the corn daily for 5 or 6 days with the above solution and take a foot bath in very hot water. The corn will readily come off.

Corn Plaster.—Yellow wax, 24 parts, by weight; Venice turpentine, 3 parts, by weight; rosin, 2 parts, by weight; salicylic acid, 2 parts, by weight; balsam of Peru, 2 parts, by weight; lanolin, 4 parts, by weight.

Corn Cure.—Melt soap plaster, 85 parts, by weight, and yellow wax, 5 parts by weight, in a vapor bath, and stir finely ground salicylic acid, 10 parts, by weight, into it.

Removal of Corns.—The liquid used by chiropodists with pumice stone for the removal of corns and callosities is usually nothing more than a solution of potassa or concentrated lye, the pumice stone being dipped into the solution by the operator just before using.

Treatment of Bunions.—Wear right and left stockings and shoes, the inner edges of the sole of which are perfectly straight. The bunion is bathed night and morning in a 4 per cent solution of carbolic acid for a few minutes, followed by plain water. If, after several weeks, the bursa is still distended with fluid, it is aspirated. If the bunion is due to flatfoot, the arch of the foot must be restored by a plate. When the joints are enlarged because of gout or rheuma-

tism, the constitutional conditions must be treated. In other cases, osteotomy and tenotomy are required.

The Treatment of Corns.—Any corn may be speedily and permanently cured. The treatment is of three kinds—preventive, palliative, and curative.

I.—The preventive treatment lies in adopting such measures as will secure freedom from pressure and friction for the parts most liable to corns. To this end a well-fitting shoe is essential. The shoes should be of well-seasoned leather, soft and elastic, and should be cut to a proper model.

II.—The palliative treatment is generally carried out with chemical substances. The best method, is, briefly, as follows: A ring of glycerine jelly is painted around the circumference of the corn, to form a raised rampart. A piece of salicylic plaster mull is then cut to the size and shape of the central depression, and applied to the surface of the corn. This is then covered with a layer of glycerine jelly, and before it sets a pad of cotton wool is applied to the surface. This process is repeated as often as is necessary, until the horny layer separates and is cast off.

If the point of a sharp, thin-bladed knife be introduced at the groove which runs around the margin of the corn, and be made to penetrate toward its central axis, by the exercise of a little manual dexterity the horny part of the corn can be easily made to separate from the parts beneath.

III.—Any method of treatment to be curative must secure the removal of the entire corn, together with the underlying bursa. It is mainly in connection with the latter structure that complications, which alone make a corn a matter of serious import, are likely to arise. Freeland confidently advises the full and complete excision of corns, on the basis of his experience in upward of 60 cases.

Every precaution having been taken to render the operation aseptic, a spot is selected for the injection of the anæsthetic solution. The skin is rendered insensitive with ethyl chloride, and 5 minims of a 4 per cent solution of cocaine is injected into the subcutaneous tissue beneath the corn. After a wait of a few minutes the superficial parts of the site of the incision are rendered insensitive with ethyl chloride. Anæsthesia is now complete.

Two semielliptical incisions meeting at their extremities are made through the skin around the circumference of the

growth, care being taken that they penetrate well into the subcutaneous tissue. Seizing the parts included in the incision with a pair of dissecting forceps, a wedge-shaped piece of tissue—including the corn, a layer of skin and subcutaneous tissue, and the bursa if present—is dissected out. The oozing is pretty free, and it is sometimes necessary to torsion a small vessel; but the hemorrhage is never severe. The edges of the wound are brought together by one or two fine sutures; an antiseptic dressing is applied, and the wound is left to heal—primary union in a few days being the rule. The rapidity of the healing is often phenomenal. There is produced a scar tissue at the site of the corn, but this leads to no untoward results.

Cosmetics

COLD CREAM.

I.—Oil of almonds....	425	parts
Lanolin.....	185	parts
White wax.....	62	parts
Spermaceti.....	62	parts
Borax.....	4.5	parts
Rose water.....	300	parts

Melt together the first four ingredients, then incorporate the solution of borax in the rose water.

II.—Tragacanth.....	125	parts
Boric acid.....	100	parts
Glycerine.....	140	parts
Expressed oil of almonds.....	50	parts
Glyconine.....	50	parts
Oil of lavender....	0.5	parts
Water enough to make.....	1,000	parts

Mix the tragacanth and the boric acid with the glycerine; add the almond oil, lavender oil, and egg glycerite, which have been previously well incorporated, and, lastly, add the water in divided portions until a clear jelly of the desired consistency is obtained.

III.—Oil of almonds....	26	ounces
Castor oil (odorless)...	6	ounces
Lard (benzoated)...	8	ounces
White wax.....	8	ounces
Rose water (in winter less, in summer more, than quantity named) ..	12	ounces
Orange-flower water	8	ounces
Oil of rose.....	15	minims
Extract of jasmine..	6	drachms
Extract of cassia....	4	drachms
Borax.....	2	ounces
Glycerine.....	4	ounces

Melt the oil of sweet almonds, wax, and lard together, and stir in the castor oil; make a solution of the borax in the glycerine and rose and orange-flower waters; add this solution, a little at a time, to the melted fat, stirring constantly to insure thorough incorporation; finally add the oil of rose dissolved in the extracts, and beat the ointment until cold.

IV.—Spermaceti (pure), $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; white wax (pure), $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; almond oil, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; butter of cocoa, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; lanolin, 2 ounces.

Melt and stir in 1 drachm of balsam of Peru. After settling, pour off the clear portion and add 2 fluidrachms of orange-flower water and stir briskly until it concretes.

Camphorated Cold Cream.—

Oil of sweet almonds.....	8 fluidounces
White wax.....	1 ounce
Spermaceti.....	1 ounce
Camphor.....	1 ounce
Rose water.....	5 fluidounces
Borax (in fine powder).....	4 drachms
Oil of rose.....	10 drops

Melt the wax and spermaceti, add the oil of sweet almonds, in which the camphor has been dissolved with very gentle heat; then gradually add the rose water, in which the borax has previously been dissolved, beating or agitating constantly with a wooden spatula until cold. Lastly add the oil of rose.

Petrolatum Cold Cream.—

Petrolatum (white)...	7 ounces
Paraffine.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Lanolin.....	2 ounces
Water.....	3 ounces
Oil of rose.....	3 drops
Alcohol.....	1 drachm

A small quantity of borax may be added, if desirable, and the perfume may be varied to suit the taste.

LIP SALVES:

Pomades for the Lips.—Lip pomatum which is said always to retain a handsome red color and never to grow rancid is prepared as follows:

I.—Paraffine.....	80.0 parts
Petrolatum.....	80.0 parts
Anchusine.....	0.5 parts
Bergamot oil.....	1.0 part
Lemon peel.....	1.0 part

II.—Petrolatum Pomade.—

Petrolatum oil, white.	1,000 parts
Wax, white.....	300 parts

Geranium oil, African.....	40 parts
Lemon oil.....	20 parts

III.—Rose Pomade.—

Almond oil.....	1,000 parts
Wax, white.....	300 parts
Alkannin.....	3 parts
Geranium oil.....	20 parts

IV.—Yellow Pomade.—

Petrolatum oil, white	1,000 parts
Wax, white.....	200 parts
Spermaceti.....	200 parts
Saffron surrogate...	10 parts
Clove oil.....	20 parts

V.—White Pomade.—

Petrolatum oil, white	1,000 parts
Wax, white.....	300 parts
Bitter almond oil, genuine.....	10 parts
Lemon oil.....	2 parts

VI.—Paraffine.....	49.0 parts
Petrolatum.....	49.0 parts
Oil of lemon.....	0.75 parts
Oil of violet.....	0.75 parts
Carmine, quantity sufficient.	

Lipol.—For treating sore, rough, or inflamed lips, apply the following night and morning, rubbing in well with the finger tips: Camphor, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; menthol, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; eucalyptol, 1 drachm; petrolatum (white), 1 pound; paraffine, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; alkanet root, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; oil of bitter almonds, 15 drops; oil of cloves, 10 drops; oil of cassia, 5 drops. Digest the root in the melted paraffine and petrolatum, strain, add the other ingredients and pour into lip jars, hot.

MANICURE PREPARATIONS:

Powdered Nail Polishes.—

I.—Tin oxide.....	8 drachms
Carmine.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Rose oil.....	6 drops
Neroli oil.....	5 drops
II.—Cinnabar.....	1 drachm
Infusorial earth.....	8 drachms
III.—Putty powder (fine).	4 drachms
Carmine.....	2 grains
Oil of rose.....	1 drop
IV.—White castile soap...	1 part
Hot water.....	16 parts
Zinc chloride solution, 10 per cent, quantity sufficient.	

Dissolve the soap in the water and to the solution add the zinc-chloride solution until no further precipitation occurs. Let stand over night; pour off the supernatant fluid, wash the precipitate

well with water, and dry at the ordinary temperature. Carmine may be added if desired.

Polishing Pastes for the Nails.—

- I.—Talcum 5 drachms
 Stannous oxide 3 drachms
 Powdered tragacanth 5 grains
 Glycerine 1 drachm
 Rose water, quantity
 sufficient.
 Solution of carmine
 sufficient to tint.

Make paste.

For softening the nails, curing hang-nails, etc., an ointment is sometimes used consisting of white petrolatum, 8 parts; powdered castile soap, 1 part; and perfume to suit.

- II.—Eosine 10 grains
 White wax $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
 Spermaceti $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
 Soft paraffine 1 ounce
 Alcohol, a sufficient quantity.

Dissolve the eosine in as little alcohol as will suffice, melt the other ingredients together, add the solution, and stir until cool.

Nail-Cleaning Washes.—

- I.—Tartaric acid 1 drachm
 Tincture of myrrh.. 1 drachm
 Cologne water 2 drachms
 Water 3 ounces

Dissolve the acid in the water; mix the tincture of myrrh and cologne, and add to the acid solution.

Dip the nails in this solution, wipe, and polish with chamois skin.

I.—Benzoin Nail Enamel.—

- Benzoin 7 oz.
 Alcohol 95% 14 oz.
 Meth. ether 14 oz.
 Methyl acetophenone . 1 gram
 5% solution of eosine 4 drops

Dry the nails and apply the varnish with a camel's hair brush. Before applying the second coat allow the first to dry about 3 minutes. Allow the second coat to dry for 10 minutes and rub to a high polish with a silk handkerchief.

This polish is brilliant and will remain for several days.

II.—Nail Enamel.—

- Celluloid $\frac{1}{5}$ oz.
 Amyl acetate 2 oz.
 Acetone 6 oz.
 Phloxine 1 gram

Dissolve the celluloid which may be cleaned moving picture film in the mixture of amyl acetate and acetone. If necessary warm slightly to obtain a syrupy liquid. Keep in well stoppered bottle.

After removing any old enamel from the nails with enamel remover cleanse them thoroughly and apply the enamel with a camel's hair brush. Do not apply the second coat until the first has dried perfectly. *Caution.—Do not bring near flame when making or applying.*

I.—Nail Polish Remover.—

- Amyl Acetate 1 oz.
 Acetone 1 oz.

II.

- Alcohol 1 oz.
 Ether 1 oz.
 Acetone 1 oz.

Apply to the nails with a brush and before it dries rub off with a cloth.

REMOVER FOR CUTICLE:

- Sodium hydroxide . . . 4 ounces
 Water $2\frac{1}{2}$ gallons

Dissolve these two items in a stone jar, to which add two ounces of glycerine and thirty drops of oil of rose geranium. If this mixture is then put in bottles having corks for stoppers, the corks should be dipped in melted paraffin wax.

POMADES:

I.—Herb Pomade.—

- Petrolatum oil, yellow 20,000 parts
 Ceresine, yellow..... 5,000 parts
 Chlorophyll..... 20 parts
 Lemon oil..... 50 parts
 Clove oil..... 20 parts
 Geranium oil, African 12 parts
 Curled mint oil..... 4 parts

II.—Rose Pomade.—

- Petrolatum oil, white. 20,000 parts
 Ceresine, white..... 5,000 parts
 Alkannin..... 15 parts
 Geranium oil, African 50 parts
 Palmarosa oil..... 30 parts
 Lemon oil..... 20 parts

III.—Strawberry Pomade.— When the strawberry season is on, and berries are plenty and cheap, the following is timely:

- Strawberries, ripe and
 fresh 4 parts
 Lard, sweet and fresh 25 parts
 Tallow, fresh 5 parts
 Alkanet tincture,
 quantity sufficient.
 Essential oil, quantity
 sufficient to perfume.

Melt lard and tallow together on the water bath at the temperature of boiling water. Have the strawberries arranged on a straining cloth. Add the alkanet tincture to the melted grease, stir in, and

then pour the mixture over the berries. Stir the strained fats until the mass begins to set, then add the perfume and stir in. A little artificial essence of strawberries may be added. The odor usually employed is rose, about 1 drop to every 2 pounds.

IV.—Stick Pomade.—

Tallow	500 parts
Ceresine	150 parts
Wax, yellow	50 parts
Rosin, light	200 parts
Paraffine oil (thick) ..	300 parts
Oil of cassia	5 parts
Oil of bergamot	5 parts
Oil of clove	2 parts

V.—Petrolatum Pomade.—Melt 250 parts of freshly rendered lard and 25 parts of white wax at moderate heat and mix well with 200 parts of Petrolatum. Add 15 parts of bergamot oil, 3 parts of lavender oil, 2 parts of geranium oil, and 2 parts of lemon oil, mixing well.

VI.—Witch-Hazel Jelly.—

Oil of sweet almonds	256 parts
Extract of witch-hazel	
fluid	10 parts
Glycerine	32 parts
Soft soap	20 parts
Tincture of musk, quantity sufficient to perfume.	

Mix in a large mortar the glycerine and soft soap and stir until incorporated. Add and rub in the witch-hazel, and then add the oil, slowly, letting it fall in a very thin, small stream, under constant agitation; add the perfume, keeping up the agitation until complete incorporation is attained. Ten drops of musk to a quart of jelly is sufficient. Any other perfume may be used.

Colors for Pomade.—Pomade may be colored red by infusing alkanet in the grease; yellow may be obtained by using annatto in the same way; an oil-soluble chlorophyll will give a green color by admixture.

In coloring grease by means of alkanet or annatto it is best to tie the drug up in a piece of coarse cloth, place in a small portion of the grease, heat gently, squeezing well with a rod from time to time; and then adding this strongly colored grease to the remainder. This procedure obviates exposing the entire mass to heat, and neither decantation nor straining is needed.

Brocq's Pomade for Itching.—

Acid phenic	1 part
Acid salicylic	2 parts

Acid tartaric... 3 parts

Glycerole of starch.....60 to 100 parts

Mix and make a pomade.

White Cosmetique.—

Jasmine pomade.....	2 ounces
Tuberose pomade....	2 ounces
White wax.....	2 ounces
Refined suet.....	4 ounces
Rose oil.....	15 minims

Melt the wax and suet over a water bath, then add the pomades, and finally the otto.

Glycerine and Cucumber Jelly.—

Gelatin.....	160 to 240 grains
Boric acid.....	240 grains
Glycerine.....	6 fluidounces
Water.....	10 fluidounces

Perfume to suit. The perfume must be one that mixes without opalescence, otherwise it mars the beauty of the preparation. Orange-flower water or rose water could be substituted for the water if desired, or another perfume consisting of

Spirit of vanillin (15 grains per ounce).	2 fluidrachms
Spirit of coumarin (15 grains per ounce).....	2 fluidrachms
Spirit of bitter almonds ($\frac{1}{2}$).....	8 minims

to the quantities given above would prove agreeable.

Cucumber Pomade.—

Cucumber pomade...	2 ounces
Powdered white soap.	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Powdered borax.....	2 drachms
Cherry-laurel water..	3 ounces
Rectified spirit.....	3 ounces
Distilled water to make	48 ounces

Rub the pomade with the soap and borax until intimately mixed, then add the distilled water (which may be warmed to blood heat), ounce by ounce, to form a smooth and uniform cream. When 40 ounces of water have been so incorporated, dissolve any essential oils desired as perfume in the spirit, and add the cherry-laurel water, making up to 48 ounces with plain water.

ROUGES AND PAINTS:

Grease Paints.—Theatrical face paints are sold in sticks, and there are many varieties of color. Yellows are obtained with ochre; browns with burnt umber; and blue is made with ultramarine. These colors should in each case be levigated finely along with their own weight

of equal parts of precipitated chalk and oxide of zinc and diluted with the same to the tint required, then made into sticks with mutton suet (or vaseline or paraffine, equal parts) well perfumed. By blending these colors, other tints may thus be obtained.

White Grease Paints.—

I.—Prepared chalk..	4 av. ounces
Zinc oxide.....	4 av. ounces
Bismuth subnitrate.....	4 av. ounces
Asbestos powder..	4 av. ounces
Sweet almond oil, about.....	2½ fluidounces
Camphor.....	40 grains
Oil peppermint..	3 fluidrachms
Essence bouquet extract.....	3 fluidrachms

Sufficient almond oil should be used to form a mass of proper consistence.

II.—Zinc oxide.....	8 parts
Bismuth subnitrate..	8 parts
Aluminum oxychloride.....	8 parts
Almond oil, quantity sufficient, or	5-6 parts.
Perfume, quantity sufficient.	

Mix the zinc, bismuth, and aluminum oxychloride thoroughly; make into a paste with the oil. Any perfume may be added, but that generally used is composed of 1 drachm of essence of bouquet, 12 grains of camphor, and 12 minims of oil of peppermint for every 3½ ounces of paste.

Bright Red.—

Zinc oxide.....	10 parts
Bismuth subnitrate..	10 parts
Aluminum oxychloride.....	10 parts
Almond oil, quantity sufficient.	

Mix the zinc, bismuth, and aluminum salts, and to every 4 ounces of the mixture add 2½ grains of eosine dissolved in a drachm of essence of bouquet, 12 minims of oil of peppermint, and 12 grains of camphor. Make the whole into a paste with almond oil.

Red.—

Cacao butter.....	4 av. ounces
White wax.....	4 av. ounces
Olive oil.....	2 fluidounces
Oil of rose.....	8 drops
Oil of bergamot..	3 drops
Oil of neroli.....	2 drops
Tincture musk...	2 drops
Camphine.....	90 grains
Ammonia water..	3 fluidrachms

Deep, or Bordeaux, Red.—

Zinc oxide.....	30 parts
Bismuth subnitrate..	30 parts
Aluminum oxychloride.....	30 parts
Carmine.....	1 part
Ammonia water....	5 parts
Essence bouquet....	3 parts
Peppermint, camphor, etc., quantity sufficient.	

Mix the zinc, bismuth, and aluminum salts. Dissolve the carmine in the ammonia and add solution to the mixture. Add 24 grains of camphor, and 24 minims of oil of peppermint dissolved in the essence bouquet, and make the whole into a paste with oil of sweet almonds.

Vermilion.—

Vermilion.....	18 parts
Tincture of saffron..	12 parts
Orris root, powdered	30 parts
Chalk, precipitated..	120 parts
Zinc oxide.....	120 parts
Camphor.....	2 parts
Essence bouquet....	9 parts
Oil of peppermint..	2 parts
Almond oil, quantity sufficient.	

Mix as before.

Pink.—

Zinc carbonate....	250 parts
Bismuth subnitrate..	250 parts
Asbestos.....	250 parts
Expressed oil of almonds.....	100 parts
Camphor.....	55 parts
Oil of peppermint..	55 parts
Perfume.....	25 parts
Eosine.....	1 part

Dark Red.—Like the preceding, but colored with a solution of carmine.

Rouge.—

Zinc oxide.....	2½ ounces
Bismuth subnitrate..	2½ ounces
Aluminum plumbate.	2½ ounces
Eosine.....	1 drachm
Essence bouquet....	2 drachms
Camphor.....	6 drachms
Oil of peppermint...	20 minims
Almond oil, quantity sufficient.	

Dissolve the eosine in the essence bouquet, and mix with the camphor and peppermint; add the powder and make into a paste with almond oil.

Black Grease Paints.—

I.—Soot.....	2 av. ounces
Sweet almond oil.	2 fluidounces
Cacao butter.....	6 av. ounces
Perfume, sufficient.	

The soot should be derived from burning camphor and repeatedly washed with alcohol. It should be triturated to a smooth mixture with the oil; then add to the melted cacao butter; add the perfume, and form into sticks.

Brown or other colors may be obtained by adding appropriate pigments, such as finely levigated burned umber, sienna, ochre, jeweler's rouge, etc., to the foregoing base instead of lampblack.

II.—Best lampblack.....	1 drachm
Cacao butter.....	3 drachms
Olive oil.....	3 drachms
Oil of neroli.....	2 drops

Melt the cacao butter and oil, add the lampblack, and stir constantly as the mixture cools, adding the perfume toward the end.

III.—Lampblack.....	1 part
Cacao butter.....	6 parts
Oil neroli, sufficient.	

Melt the cacao butter and the lampblack, and while cooling make an intimate mixture, adding the perfume toward the last.

IV.—Lampblack.....	1 part
Expressed oil of almonds.....	1 part
Oil cocoanut.....	1 part
Perfume, sufficient.	

Beat the lampblack into a stiff paste with glycerine. Apply with a sponge; if necessary, mix a little water with it when using.

V.—Beat the finest lampblack into a stiff paste with glycerine and apply with a sponge; if necessary, add a little water to the mixture when using. Or you can make a grease paint as follows: Drop black, 2 drachms; almond oil, 2 drachms; cocoanut oil, 6 drachms; oil of lemon, 5 minims; oil of neroli, 1 minim. Mix.

Fatty Face Powders.—These have a small percentage of fat mixed with them in order to make the powder adhere to the skin.

Dissolve 1 drachm anhydrous lanolin in 2 drachms of ether in a mortar. Add 3 drachms of light magnesia. Mix well, dry, and then add the following: French chalk, 2 ounces; powdered starch, 1½ ounces; boric acid, 1 drachm; perfume, a sufficient quantity. A good perfume is coumarin, 2 grains, and attar of rose, 2 minims.

Nose Putty.—I.—Mix 1 ounce wheat flour with 2 drachms of powdered tragacanth and tint with carmine. Take as much of the powder as necessary, knead into a

stiff paste with a little water and apply to the nose, having previously painted it with spirit gum.

II.—White wax, 8 parts; rosin, white, 8 parts; mutton suet, 4 parts; color to suit. Melt together.

Rose Powder.—As a base take 200 parts of powdered iris root, add 600 parts of rose petals, 100 parts of sandalwood, 100 parts of patchouli, 3 parts of oil of geranium, and 2 parts of true rose oil.

Rouge Tablets.—There are two distinct classes of these tablets: those in which the coloring matter is carmine, and those in which the aniline colors are used. The best are those prepared with carmine, or ammonium carminate, to speak more correctly. The following is an excellent formula:

Ammonium carminate...	10 parts
Talc, in powder.....	25 parts
Dextrin.....	8 parts
Simple syrup, sufficient.	
Perfume, to taste, sufficient.	

Mix the talc and dextrin and add the perfume, preferably in the shape of an essential oil (attar of rose, synthetic oil of jasmine, or violet, etc.), using 6 to 8 drops to every 4 ounces of other ingredients. Incorporate the ammonium carminate and add just enough simple syrup to make a mass easily rolled out. Cut into tablets of the desired size. The ammonium carminate is made by adding 1 part of carmine to 2½ parts of strong ammonia water. Mix in a vial, cork tightly, and set aside until a solution is formed, shaking occasionally. The ammonium carminate is made by dissolving carmine in ammonia water to saturation.

Rouge Palettes.—To prepare rouge palettes rub up together:

Carmine.....	9 parts
French chalk.....	50 parts
Almond oil.....	12 parts

Add enough tragacanth mucilage to make the mass adhere and spread the whole evenly on the porcelain palette.

Liquid Rouge.—

I.—Carmine.....	4 parts
Stronger ammonia water.....	4 parts
Essence of rose	16 parts
Rose water to make .500 parts	

Mix. A very delightful violet odor, if this is preferred, is obtained by using ionone in place of rose essence. A cheaper preparation may be made as follows:

II.—Eosine.....	1 part
Distilled water.....	20 parts
Glycerine.....	5 parts
Cologne water.....	75 parts
Alcohol.....	100 parts

Mix.

Rub together with 10 parts of almond oil and add sufficient mucilage of tragacanth to make the mass adhere to the porcelain palette.

III.—Carmine.....	1 part
Stronger ammonia water.....	1 part
Attar of rose.....	4 parts
Rose water.....	125 parts

Mix. Any other color may be used in place of rose, violet (ionone), for instance, or heliotrope. A cheaper preparation may be made by substituting eosine for the carmine, as follows:

IV.—Eosine.....	1 part
Distilled water.....	20 parts
Glycerine.....	5 parts
Cologne water.....	75 parts
Alcohol.....	100 parts

Mix.**Peach Tint.—**

a.—Buffalo eosine....	4 drachms
Distilled water.....	16 fluidounces

Mix.

b.—Pure hydrochloric acid.....	2½ drachms
Distilled water.....	64 fluidounces

Mix.

Pour *a* into *b*, shake, and set aside for a few hours; then pour off the clear portion and collect the precipitate on a filter. Wash with the same amount of *b* and immediately throw the precipitate into a glass measure, stirring in with a glass rod sufficient of *b* to measure 16 ounces in all. Pass through a hair sieve to get out any filtering paper. To every 16 ounces add 8 ounces of glycerine.

Theater Rouge.—Base:

Cornstarch.....	4 drachms
Powdered white talcum.....	6 drachms

Mix.

a.—Carminoline.....	10 grains
Base.....	6 drachms
Water.....	4 drachms

Dissolve the carminoline in the water, mix with the base and dry.

b.—Geranium red.....	10 grains
Base.....	6 drachms
Water.....	4 drachms

Mix as above and dry.

SKIN FOODS.

Wrinkles on the face yield to a wash consisting of 50 parts milk of almonds (made with rose water) and 4 parts aluminum sulphate. Use morning and night.

Rough skin is to be washed constantly in Vichy water. Besides this, rough places are to have the following application twice daily—either a few drops of:

I.—Rose water.....	100 parts
Glycerine.....	25 parts
Tannin.....	4 part

Mix. Or use:

II.—Orange-flower water	100 parts
Glycerine.....	10 parts
Borax.....	2 parts

Mix. Sig.: Apply twice daily.

“Beauty Cream.”—This formula gives the skin a beautiful, smooth, and fresh appearance, and, at the same time, serves to protect and preserve it:

Alum, powdered.....	10 grams
Whites of.....	2 eggs
Boric acid.....	3 grams
Tincture of benzoin..	40 drops
Olive oil.....	40 drops
Mucilage of acacia..	5 drops
Rice flour, quantity sufficient.	
Perfume, quantity sufficient.	

Mix the alum and the white of eggs, without any addition of water whatever, in an earthen vessel, and dissolve the alum by the aid of very gentle heat (derived from a lamp, or gaslight, regulated to a very small flame), and constant, even, stirring. This must continue until the aqueous content of the albumen is completely driven off. Care must be taken to avoid coagulation of the albumen (which occurs very easily, as all know). Let the mass obtained in this manner get completely cold, then throw into a Wedgwood mortar, add the boric acid, tincture of benzoin, oil, mucilage (instead of which a solution of fine gelatin may be used), etc., and rub up together, thickening it with the addition of sufficient rice flour to give the desired consistence, and perfuming at will. Instead of olive oil any pure fat, or fatty oil, may be used, even vaseline or glycerine.

Face Bleach or Beautifier.—

Syrupy lactic acid....	40 ounces
Glycerine.....	80 ounces
Distilled water.....	5 gallons

Mix. Gradually add

Tincture of benzoin..	3 ounces
-----------------------	----------

Color by adding

Carmine No. 40.....	40 grains
Glycerine.....	1 ounce
Ammonia solution... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Water to.....	3 ounces

Heat this to drive off the ammonia, and mix all. Shake, set aside; then filter, and add

Solution of ionone....	1 drachm
------------------------	----------

Add a few drachms of kaolin and filter until bright.

BLACKHEAD REMEDIES.

I.—Lactic acid.....	1 drachm
Boric acid.....	1 drachm
Ceresine.....	1 drachm
Paraffine oil.....	6 drachms
Hydrous wool fat... ..	$1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Castor oil.....	6 drachms

II.—Unna advises hydrogen dioxide in the treatment of blackheads, his prescription being:

Hydrogen dioxide	20 to 40 parts
Hydrous wool fat..	10 parts
Petrolatum.....	30 parts

III.—Thymol.....	1 part
Boric acid.....	2 parts
Tincture of witch-hazel.....	18 parts
Rose water sufficient to make...	200 parts

Mix. Apply to the face night and morning with a sponge, first washing the face with hot water and castile soap, and drying it with a coarse towel, using force enough to start the dried secretions. An excellent plan is to steam the face by holding it over a basin of hot water, keeping the head covered with a cloth.

IV.—Ichthyol.....	1 drachm
Zinc oxide.....	2 drachms
Starch.....	2 drachms
Petrolatum.....	3 drachms

This paste should be applied at night. The face should first be thoroughly steamed or washed in water as hot as can be comfortably borne. All pustules should then be opened and blackheads emptied with as little violence as possible. After careful drying the paste should be thoroughly rubbed into the affected areas. In the morning, after removing the paste with a bland soap, bathe with cool water and dry with little friction.

HAND CREAMS AND LOTIONS:

Chapped Skin.—

I.—Glycerine.....	8 parts
Bay rum.....	4 parts
Ammonia water.....	4 parts
Rose water.....	4 parts

Mix the bay rum and glycerine, add the ammonia water, and finally the rose water. It is especially efficacious after shaving.

II.—As glycerine is bad for the skin of many people, here is a recipe which will be found more generally satisfactory as it contains less glycerine: Bay rum, 3 ounces; glycerine, 1 ounce; carbolic acid, $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm (30 drops). Wash the hands well and apply while hands are soft, preferably just before going to bed. Rub in thoroughly. This rarely fails to cure the worst "chaps" in two nights.

III.—A sure remedy for chapped hands consists in keeping them carefully dry and greasing them now and then with an anhydrous fat (not cold cream). The best substances for the purpose are unguentum cereum or oleum olivarium.

If the skin of the hands is already cracked the following preparation will heal it:

Finely ground zinc oxide, 5.0 parts; bismuth oxychloride, 2.0 parts; with fat oil, 12.0 parts; next add glycerine, 5.0 parts; lanolin, 30.0 parts; and scent with rose water, 10.0 parts.

IV.—Wax salve (olive oil 7 parts, and yellow wax 3 parts), or pure olive oil.

Hand-Cleaning Paste.—Cleaning pastes are composed of soap and grit, either with or without some free alkali. Any soap may be used, but a white soap is preferred. Castile soap does not make as firm a paste as soap made from animal fats, and the latter also lather better. For grit, anything may be used, from powdered pumice to fine sand.

A good paste may be made by dissolving soap in the least possible quantity of hot water, and as it cools and sets stirring in the grit. A good formula is:

White soap.....	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds
Fine sand.....	1 pound
Water.....	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ pints

Lotion for the Hands.—

Boric acid.....	1 drachm
Glycerine.....	6 drachms

Dissolve by heat and mix with

Lanolin.....	6 drachms
Petrolatum.....	1 ounce

Add any perfume desired. The borated glycerine should be cooled before mixing it with the lanolin.

Cosmetic Jelly.—

Tragacanth (white ribbon).....	60 grains
Rose water.....	14 ounces

Macerate for two days and strain forcibly through coarse muslin or cheese

cloth. Add glycerine and alcohol, of each 1 ounce. Perfume to suit. Use immediately after bathing, rubbing in well until dry.

Perspiring Hands.—I.—Take rectified eau de cologne, 50 parts (by weight); belladonna dye, 8 parts; glycerine, 3 parts; rub gently twice or three times a day with half a tablespoonful of this mixture. One may also employ chalk, carbonate of magnesia, rice starch, hot and cold baths of the hands (as hot and as cold as can be borne), during 6 minutes, followed by a solution of 4 parts of tannin in 32 of glycerine.

II.—Rub the hands several times per day with the following mixture:

	By weight
Rose water.....	125 parts
Borax.....	10 parts
Glycerine.....	8 parts

Hand Bleach.—Lanolin, 30 parts; glycerine, 20 parts; borax, 10 parts; eucalyptol, 2 parts; essential oil of almonds, 1 part. After rubbing the hands with this mixture, cover them with gloves during the night.

For the removal of developing stains, see Photography.

MASSAGE CREAMS:

Massage Application.—

White potash soap, shaved.....	20 parts
Glycerine.....	30 parts
Water.....	30 parts
Alcohol (90 per cent). ..	10 parts

Dissolve the soap by heating it with the glycerine and water, mixed. Add the alcohol, and for every 30 ounces of the solution add 5 or 6 drops of the mistura oleoso balsamica, German Pharmacopœia. Filter while hot.

Medicated Massage Balls.—They are the balls of paraffine wax molded with a smooth or rough surface. Take equal parts of camphor and menthol, a few drops of oil of wintergreen and to this quantity add 10 times as much of paraffine. Useful in headaches, neuralgias, and rheumatic affections, and many other afflictions of the skin and bones. The method of using them is to roll the ball over the affected part by the aid of the palm of the hand with pressure. Continue until relief is obtained or a sensation of warmth. The only external method for the treatment of all kinds of headaches is the menthol medicated massage ball. Keep wrapped in foil in a cool place.

Casein Massage Cream.—The basis of the modern massage cream is casein. Casein is now produced very cheaply in the powdered form, and by treatment with glycerine and perfumes it is possible to turn out a satisfactory cream. The following formula is suggested:

Skimmed milk.....	1 gallon
Water of ammonia..	1 ounce
Acetic acid.....	1 ounce
Oil of rose geranium	1 drachm
Oil of bitter almond.	1 drachm
Oil of anise.....	2 drachms
Cold cream (see below), enough.	
Carmine enough to color.	

Add the water of ammonia to the milk and let it stand 24 hours. Then add the acetic acid and let it stand another 24 hours. Then strain through cheese cloth and add the oils. Work this thoroughly in a Wedgwood mortar, adding enough carmine to color it a delicate pink. To the product thus obtained add an equal amount of cold cream made by the formula herewith given:

White wax.....	4 ounces
Spermaceti.....	4 ounces
White petrolatum...	12 ounces
Rose water.....	14 ounces
Borax.....	80 grains

Melt the wax, spermaceti, and petrolatum together over a water bath; dissolve the borax in the rose water and add to the melted mass at one time. Agitate violently. Presumably the borax solution should be of the same temperature as the melted mass.

Massage Skin Foods.—

This preparation is used in massage for removing wrinkles:

I.—White wax.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Spermaceti.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Cocoanut oil.....	1 ounce
Lanolin.....	1 ounce
Oil of sweet almonds	2 ounces

Melt in a porcelain dish, remove from the fire, and add

Orange-flower water...	1 ounce
Tincture of benzoin...	3 drops

Beat briskly until creamy.

II.—Snow-white cold

cream.....	4 ounces
Lanolin.....	4 ounces
Oil of theobroma...	4 ounces
White petrolatum oil	4 ounces
Distilled water....	4 ounces

In hot weather add

Spermaceti.....	1½ drachms
White wax.....	2½ drachms

In winter the two latter are left out and the proportion of cocoa butter is modified. Prepared and perfumed in proportion same as cold cream.

- III.—White petrolatum 7 av. ounces
 Paraffine wax.... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
 Lanolin..... 2 av. ounces
 Water..... 3 fluidounces
 Oil of rose..... 3 drops
 Vanillin..... 2 grains
 Alcohol..... 1 fluidrachm

Melt the paraffine, add the lanolin and petrolatum, and when these have melted pour the mixture into a warm mortar, and, with constant stirring, incorporate the water. When nearly cold add the oil and vanillin, dissolved in the alcohol.

Preparations of this kind should be rubbed into the skin vigorously, as friction assists the absorbed fat in developing the muscles, and also imparts softness and fullness to the skin.

SKIN BLEACHES, BALMS, LOTIONS, ETC.:

See also Cleaning Methods and Photography for removal of stains caused by photographic developers.

Astringent Wash for Flabby Skin.—

This is used to correct coarse pores, and to remedy an oily or flabby skin. Apply with sponge night and morning:

- Cucumber juice..... $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
 Tincture of benzoin.. $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
 Cologne..... 1 ounce
 Elder-flower water... 5 ounces

Put the tincture of benzoin in an 8-ounce bottle, add the other ingredients, previously mixed, and shake slightly. There will be some precipitation of benzoin in this mixture, but it will settle out, or it may be strained out through cheese cloth.

Bleaching Skin Salves.—A skin-bleaching action, due to the presence of hydrogen peroxide, is possessed by the following mixtures:

- I.—Lanolin..... 30 parts
 Bitter almond oil... 10 parts

Mix and stir with this salve base a solution of

- Borax..... 1 part
 Glycerine..... 15 parts
 Hydrogen peroxide.. 15 parts

For impure skin the following composition is recommended:

- II.—White mercurial ointment..... 5 grams
 Zinc ointment..... 5 grams
 Lanolin..... 30 grams
 Bitter almond oil... 10 grams

And gradually stir into this a solution of

- Borax..... 2 grams
 Glycerine..... 30 grams
 Rose water..... 10 grams
 Concentrated nitric acid..... 5 drops

- III.—Lanolin..... 30 grams
 Oil sweet almond... 10 grams
 Borax..... 1 gram
 Glycerine..... 15 grams
 Solution hydrogen peroxide..... 15 grams

Mix the lanolin and oil, then incorporate the borax previously dissolved in the mixture of glycerine and peroxide solution.

IV.—Ointment ammoniac

- mercury..... 5 grams
 Ointment zinc oxide. 5 grams
 Lanolin..... 30 grams
 Oil sweet almond... 10 grams
 Borax..... 2 grams
 Glycerine..... 30 grams
 Rose water..... 10 grams
 Nitric acid, C. P.... 5 drops

Prepare in a similar manner as the foregoing. Rose oil in either ointment makes a good perfume. Both ointments may, of course, be employed as a general skin bleach, which, in fact, is their real office—cosmetic creams.

Emollient Skin Balm.—

- Quince seed..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
 Water..... 7 ounces
 Glycerine..... $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
 Alcohol..... $4\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
 Salicylic acid..... 6 grains
 Carbolic acid..... 10 grains
 Oil of bay..... 10 drops
 Oil of cloves..... 5 drops
 Oil of orange peel... 10 drops
 Oil of wintergreen... 8 drops
 Oil of rose..... 2 drops

Digest the quince seed in the water for 24 hours, and then press through a cloth; dissolve the salicylic acid in the alcohol; add the carbolic acid to the glycerine; put all together, shake well, and bottle.

Skin Lotion.—

- Zinc sulphocarbonate..... 30 grains
 Alcohol (90 per cent) 4 fluidrachms
 Glycerine..... 2 fluidrachms
 Tincture of cochineal..... 1 fluidrachm
 Orange-flower water..... $1\frac{1}{2}$ fluidounces
 Rose water (triple) to make..... 6 fluidounces

Skin Discoloration.—Discoloration of the neck may be removed by the use of acids, the simplest of which is that in buttermilk, but if the action of this is too slow try 4 ounces of lactic acid, 2 of glycerine, and 1 of rose water. These will mix without heating. Apply several times daily with a soft linen rag; pour a small quantity into a saucer and dip the cloth into this. If the skin becomes sore use less of the remedy and allay the redness and smarting with a good cold cream. It is always an acid that removes freckles and discolorations, by burning them off. It is well to be slow in its use until you find how severe its action is. It is not wise to try for home making any of the prescriptions which include corrosive sublimate or any other deadly poison. Peroxide of hydrogen diluted with 5 times as much water, also will bleach discolorations. Do not try any of these bleaches on a skin freshly sunburned. For that, wash in hot water, or add to the hot water application enough witch-hazel to scent the water, and after that has dried into the skin it will be soon enough to try other applications.

Detergent for Skin Stains.—Moritz Weiss has introduced a detergent paste which will remove stains from the skin without attacking it, is non-poisonous, and can be used without hot water. Moisten the hands with a little cold water, apply a small quantity of the paste to the stained skin, rub the hands together for a few minutes, and rinse with cold water. The preparation is a mixture of soft soap and hard tallow, melted together over the fire and incorporated with a little emery powder, flint, glass, sand, quartz, pumice stone, etc., with a little essential oil to mask the smell of the soap. The mixture sets to a mass like putty, but does not dry hard. The approximate proportions of the ingredients are: Soft soap, 30 per cent; tallow, 15 per cent; emery powder, 55 per cent, and a few drops of essential oil.

If an extra detergent quality is desired, 4 ounces of sodium carbonate may be added, and the quantity of soap may be reduced. Paste thus made will attack grease, etc., more readily, but it is harder on the skin.

Removing Inground Dirt.—

Egg albumen.....	8 parts
Boric acid.....	1 part
Glycerine.....	32 parts
Perfume to suit.	

Distilled water to make. 50 parts

Dissolve the boric acid in a sufficient quantity of water; mix the albumen and

glycerine and pass through a silk strainer. Finally, mix the two fluids and add the residue of water.

Every time the hands are washed, dry on a towel, and then moisten them lightly but thoroughly with the liquid, and dry on a soft towel without rubbing. At night, on retiring, apply the mixture and wipe slightly or just enough to take up superfluous liquid; or, better still, sleep in a pair of cotton gloves.

TOILET CREAMS:

Almond Cold Creams.—A liquid almond cream may be made by the appended formula. It has been known as milk of almond:

I.—Sweet almonds....	5 ounces
White castile soap.	2 drachms
White wax.....	2 drachms
Spermaceti.....	2 drachms
Oil of bitter almonds.....	10 minims
Oil of bergamot...	20 minims
Alcohol.....	6 fluidounces
Water, a sufficient quantity.	

Beat the almonds in a smooth mortar until as much divided as their nature will admit; then gradually add water in very small quantities, continuing the beating until a smooth paste is obtained; add to this, gradually, one pint of water, stirring well all the time. Strain the resulting emulsion without pressure through a cotton cloth previously well washed to remove all foreign matter. If new, the cloth will contain starch, etc., which must be removed. Add, through the strainer, enough water to bring the measure of the strained liquid to 1 pint. While this operation is going on let the soap be shaved into thin ribbons, and melted, with enough water to cover it, over a very gentle fire or on a water bath. When fluid add the wax and spermaceti in large pieces, so as to allow them to melt slowly, and thereby better effect union with the soap. Stir occasionally. When all is melted place the soapy mixture in a mortar, run into it slowly the emulsion, blending the two all the while with the pestle. Care must be taken not to add the emulsion faster than it can be incorporated with the soap. Lastly add the alcohol in which the perfumes have been previously dissolved, in the same manner, using great care.

This preparation is troublesome to make and rather expensive, and it is perhaps no better for the purpose than glycerine. The mistake is often made of applying the latter too freely, its "stickiness" being unpleasant, and it is

best to dilute it largely with water. Such a lotion may be made by mixing

Glycerine.....	1 part
Rose water.....	9 parts

Plain water may, of course, be used as the diluent, but a slightly perfumed preparation is generally considered more desirable. The perfume may easily be obtained by dissolving a very small proportion of handkerchief "extract" or some essential oil in the glycerine, and then mixing with plain water.

II.—White wax.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Spermaceti.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Oil of sweet almonds.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces

Melt, remove from the fire, and add
Rose water..... $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces

Beat until creamy: not until cold. When the cream begins to thicken add a few drops of oil of rose. Only the finest almond oil should be used. Be careful in weighing the wax and spermaceti. These precautions will insure a good product.

III.—White wax.....	4 ounces
Spermaceti.....	3 ounces
Sweet almond oil.....	6 fluidounces
Glycerine.....	4 fluidounces
Oil of rose geranium.....	1 fluidrachm
Tincture of benzoin.....	4 fluidrachms

Melt the wax and spermaceti, add the oil of sweet almonds, then beat in the glycerine, tincture of benzoin, and oil of rose geranium. When all are incorporated to a smooth, creamy mass, pour into molds.

IV.—Sweet almonds, blanched.....	5 ounces
Castile soap, white.....	120 grains
White wax....	120 grains
Spermaceti....	120 grains
Oil of bitter almonds.....	10 drops
Oil of bergamot	20 drops
Alcohol.....	6 fluidounces
Water, sufficient.	

Make an emulsion of the almonds with water so as to obtain 16 fluidounces of product, straining through cotton which has previously been washed to remove starch. Dissolve the soap with the aid of heat in the necessary amount of water to form a liquid, add the wax and spermaceti, continue the heat until the latter is melted, transfer to a mortar, and incorporate the almond emulsion

slowly with constant stirring until all has been added and a smooth cream has been formed. Finally, add the two volatile oils.

V.—Melt, at moderate heat,

	By weight.
White wax.....	100 parts
Spermaceti.....	1,000 parts

Then stir in

	By weight.
Almond oil.....	500 parts
Rose water.....	260 parts

And scent with

	By weight.
Bergamot oil....	10 parts
Geranium oil....	5 parts
Lemon oil.....	4 parts

VI.—Castor oil.....	500 parts
White wax.....	100 parts
Almond oil.....	150 parts

Melt at moderate heat and scent with

	By weight.
Geranium oil....	6 parts
Lemon oil.....	5 parts
Bergamot oil....	10 parts

VII.—Almond oil.....	400 parts
Lanoline.....	200 parts
White wax.....	60 parts
Spermaceti.....	60 parts
Rose water.....	300 parts

VIII.—White wax.....	6 parts
Tallow, freshly tried out.....	4 parts
Spermaceti.....	2 parts
Oil of sweet almonds.....	6 parts

Melt together and while still hot add, with constant stirring, 1 part of sodium carbonate dissolved in 79 parts of hot water. Stir until cold. Perfume to the taste.

IX.—Ointment of rose water...	1 ounce
Oil of sweet almonds....	1 fluidounce
Glycerine.....	1 fluidounce
Boric acid.....	100 grains
Solution of soda.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ fluidounces
Mucilage of quince seed.	4 fluidounces
Water enough to make.....	40 fluidounces
Oil of rose, oil of bitter almonds, of each sufficient to perfume.	

Heat the ointment, oil, and solution of soda together, stirring constantly until an emulsion or saponaceous mixture is

formed. Then warm together the glycerine, acid, and mucilage and about 30 fluidounces of water; mix with the emulsion, stir until cold, and add the remainder of the water. Lastly, add the volatile oils.

The rose-water ointment used should be the "cold cream" of the United States Pharmacopœia.

X. — Spermaceti....	2 ounces
White wax.....	2 ounces
Sweet almond oil.....	14 fluidounces
Water, distilled	7 fluidounces
Borax, powder	60 grains
Coumarin.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ grain
Oil of bergamot	24 drops
Oil of rose.....	6 drops
Oil of bitter almonds....	8 drops
Tincture of ambergris.....	5 drops

Melt the spermaceti and wax, add the sweet almond oil, incorporate the water in which the borax has previously been dissolved, and finally add the oils of bergamot, rose, and bitter almond.

XI. — Honey.....	2 av. ounces
Castile soap, white powder	1 av. ounce
Oil sweet almonds.....	26 fluidounces
Oil bitter almonds.....	1 fluidrachm
Oil bergamot..	$\frac{1}{2}$ fluidrachm
Oil cloves ...	15 drops
Peru balsam...	1 fluidrachm
Liquor potassa.	
Solution carmine, of each sufficient.	

Mix the honey with the soap in a mortar, and add enough liquor potassa (about 1 fluidrachm) to produce a nice cream. Mix the volatile oils and balsam with the sweet almond oil, mix this with the cream, and continue the trituration until thoroughly mixed. Finally add, if desired, enough carmine solution to impart a rose tint.

XII. — White wax.....	800 parts
Spermaceti.....	800 parts
Sweet almond oil.....	5,600 parts
Distilled water..	2,800 parts
Borax.....	50 parts
Bergamot oil...	20 parts
Attar of rose....	5 parts
Coumarin.....	0.1 part

Add for each pound of the cream 5 drops of etheric oil of bitter almonds, and 3 drops tincture of ambra. Proceed as in making cold cream.

The following also makes a fine cream:

XIII. — Spermaceti.....	3 parts
White wax.....	2 parts
Oil of almonds, fresh.....	12 parts
Rose water, double	1 part
Glycerine, pure...	1 part

Melt on a water bath the spermaceti and wax, add the oil (which should be fresh), and pour the whole into a slightly warmed mortar, under constant and lively stirring, to prevent granulation. Continue the trituration until the mass has a white, creamy appearance, and is about the consistence of butter at ordinary temperature. Add, little by little, under constant stirring, the orange-flower water and glycerine mixed, and finally the perfume as before. Continue the stirring for 15 or 20 minutes, then immediately put into containers.

Chappine Cream. —

Quince seed.....	2 drachms
Glycerine.....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Water.....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Lead acetate.....	10 grains
Flavoring, sufficient.	

Macerate the quince seed in water, strain, add the glycerine and lead acetate, previously dissolved in sufficient water; flavor with jockey club or orange essence.

Cucumber Creams. —

I. — White wax.....	3 ounces
Spermaceti.....	3 ounces
Benzoinated lard....	8 ounces
Cucumbers.....	3 ounces

Melt together the wax, spermaceti, and lard, and infuse in the liquid the cucumbers previously grated. Allow to cool, stirring well; let stand a day, remelt, strain and again stir the "cream" until cold.

II. — Benzoinated lard....	5 ounces
Suet.....	3 ounces
Cucumber juice.....	10 ounces
Proceed as in making cold cream.	

Glycerine Creams. —

I. — Oil of sweet almonds.....	100 parts
White wax.....	13 parts
Glycerine, pure....	25 parts
Add a sufficient quantity of any suitable perfume.	

Melt, on the water bath, the oil, wax, and glycerine together, remove and as the mass cools down add the perfume in sufficient quantity to make a creamy mass.

II.—Quince seed.....	1 ounce
Boric acid.....	16 grains
Starch.....	1 ounce
Glycerine.....	16 ounces
Carbolic acid.....	30 minims
Alcohol.....	12 ounces
Oil of lavender.....	30 minims
Oil of rose.....	10 drops
Extract of white rose	1 ounce
Water enough to make	64 ounces

Dissolve the boric acid in a quart of water and in this solution macerate the quince seed for 3 hours; then strain. Heat together the starch and the glycerine until the starch granules are broken, and mix with this the carbolic acid. Dissolve the oils and the extract of rose in the alcohol, and add to the quince-seed mucilage; then mix all together, strain, and add water enough to make the product weigh 64 ounces.

III.—Glycerine.....	1 ounce
Borax.....	2 drachms
Boracic acid.....	1 drachm
Oil rose geranium...	30 drops
Oil bitter almond...	15 drops
Milk.....	1 gallon

Heat the milk until it curdles and allow it to stand 12 hours. Strain it through cheese cloth and allow it to stand again for 12 hours. Mix in the salts and glycerine and triturate in a mortar, finally adding the odors and coloring if wanted. The curdled milk must be entirely free from water to avoid separation. If the milk will not curdle fast enough the addition of 1 ounce of water ammonia to a gallon will hasten it. Take a gallon of milk, add 1 ounce ammonia water, heat (not boil), allow to stand 24 hours, and no trouble will be found in forming a good base for the cream.

IV.—This is offered as a substitute for cucumber cream for toilet uses. Melt 15 parts, by weight, of gelatin in hot water containing 15 parts, by weight, of boracic acid as well as 150 parts, by weight, of glycerine; the total amount of water used should not exceed 300 parts, by weight. It may be perfumed or not.

Lanolin Creams.—

I.—Anhydrous lanolin.	650 parts
Peach-kernel oil...	200 parts
Water.....	150 parts

Perfume with about 15 drops of ionone or 20 drops of synthetic ylang-ylang.

II.—Lanolin.....	40 parts
Olive oil.....	15 parts
Paraffine ointment..	10 parts

Aqua naphæ.....	10 parts
Distilled water.....	15 parts
Glycerine.....	5 parts
Boric acid.....	4 parts
Borax.....	4 parts
Geranium oil, sufficient.	
Extract, triple, of ylang-ylang,	quantity sufficient.

III.—Anhydrous lanolin.	650 drachms
Almond oil.....	200 drachms
Water.....	150 drachms
Oil of ylang-ylang.	5 drops

Preparations which have been introduced years ago for the care of the skin and complexion are the glycerine gélées, which have the advantage over lanolin that they go further, but present the drawback of not being so quickly absorbed by the skin. These products are filled either into glasses or into tubes. The latter way is preferable and is more and more adopted, owing to the convenience of handling.

A good recipe for such a gelée is the following:

Moisten white tragacanth powder, 50 parts, with glycerine, 200 parts, and spirit of wine, 100 parts, and shake with a suitable amount of perfume; then quickly mix and shake with warm distilled water, 650 parts.

A transparent slime will form immediately which can be drawn off at once.

Mucilage Creams.—

I.—Starch.....	30 parts
Carrageen mucilage.	480 parts
Boric acid.....	15 parts
Glycerine.....	240 parts
Cologne water.....	240 parts

Boil the starch in the carrageen mucilage, add the boric acid and the glycerine. Let cool, and add the cologne water.

II.—Linseed mucilage...	240 parts
Boric acid.....	2 parts
Salicylic acid.....	1.3 parts
Glycerine.....	60 parts
Cologne water.....	120 parts
Rose water.....	120 parts

Instead of the cologne water any extracts may be used. Lilac and ylang-ylang are recommended.

Witch-Hazel Creams.—

I.—Quince seed.....	90 grains
Boric acid.....	8 grains
Glycerine.....	4 fluidounces
Alcohol.....	6 fluidounces
Carbolic acid.....	6 drachms
Cologne water.....	4 fluidounces
Oil lavender flow- ers.....	40 drops

Glycerite starch... 4 av. ounces
Distilled witch-hazel extract enough
to make 32 fluidounces

Dissolve the boric acid in 16 ounces of the witch-hazel extract, macerate the quince seed in the solution for 3 hours, strain, add the glycerine, carbolic acid, and glycerite, and mix well. Mix the alcohol, cologne water, lavender oil, and mucilages, incorporate with the previous mixture, and add enough witch-hazel extract to bring to the measure of 32 fluidounces.

II.—Quince seed..... 4 ounces
Hot water..... 16 ounces
Glycerine..... 32 ounces
Witch-hazel water.. 128 ounces
Boric acid..... 6 ounces
Rose extract..... 2 ounces
Violet extract..... 1 ounce

Macerate the quince seed in the hot water; add the glycerine and witch-hazel, in which the boric acid has been previously dissolved; let the mixture stand for 2 days, stirring occasionally; strain and add the perfume.

Skin Cream for Collapsible Tubes.—

I.—White vaseline..... 6 ounces
White wax..... 1 ounce
Spermaceti..... 5 drachms
Subchloride bismuth 6 drachms
Attar of rose..... 6 minims
Oil of bitter almonds 1 minim
Rectified spirit..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

Melt the vaseline, wax, and spermaceti together, and while cooling incorporate the subchloride of bismuth (in warm mortar). Dissolve the oils in the alcohol, and add to the fatty mixture, stirring all until uniform and cold. In cold weather the quantities of wax and spermaceti may be reduced.

II.—Lanolin..... 1 ounce
Almond oil..... 1 ounce
Oleate of zinc (powder)..... 3 drachms
Extract of white rose $1\frac{1}{2}$ drachms
Glycerine..... 2 drachms
Rose water..... 2 drachms

Face Cream Without Grease.—

Quince seed..... 10 parts
Boiling water..... 1,000 parts
Borax..... 5 parts
Boric acid..... 5 parts
Glycerine..... 100 parts
Alcohol, 94 per cent. 125 parts
Attar of rose, quantity sufficient to perfume.

Macerate the quince seed in half of the boiling water, with frequent agitations, for 2 hours and 30 minutes, then

strain off. In the residue of the boiling water dissolve the borax and boric acid, add the glycerine and the perfume, the latter dissolved in the alcohol. Now add, little by little, the colate of quince seed, under constant agitation, which should be kept up for 5 minutes after the last portion of the colate is added.

TOILET MILKS:

Cucumber Milk.—

Simple cerate..... 2 pounds
Powdered borax..... $11\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Powdered castile soap 10 ounces
Glycerine..... 26 ounces
Alcohol..... 24 ounces
Cucumber juice..... 32 ounces
Water to..... 5 gallons
Ionone..... 1 drachm
Jasmine..... $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Neroli..... $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Rhodinol..... 15 minims

To the melted cerate in a hot water bath add the soap and stir well, keeping up the heat until perfectly mixed. Add 8 ounces of borax to 1 gallon of boiling water, and pour gradually into the hot melted soap and cerate; add the remainder of the borax and hot water, then the heated juice and glycerine, and lastly the alcohol. Shake well while cooling, set aside for 48 hours, and siphon off any water that may separate. Shake well, and repeat after standing again if necessary; then perfume.

Cucumber Juice.—It is well to make a large quantity, as it keeps indefinitely. Washed unpeeled cucumbers are grated and pressed; the juice is heated, skimmed and boiled for 5 minutes, then cooled and filtered. Add 1 part of alcohol to 2 parts of juice, let stand for 12 hours or more, and filter until clear.

Glycerine Milk.—

Glycerine..... 1,150 parts
Starch, powdered.. 160 parts
Distilled water.... 400 parts
Tincture of benzoin 20 parts

Rub up 80 parts of the starch with the glycerine, then put the mixture on the steam bath and heat, under continuous stirring, until it forms a jellylike mass. Remove from the bath and stir in the remainder of the starch. Finally, add the water and tincture and stir till homogeneous.

Lanolin Toilet Milk.—

White castile soap,
powdered..... 22 grains
Lanolin..... 1 ounce
Tincture benzoin.... 12 drachms
Water, enough.

Dissolve the soap in 2 fluidounces of warm water, also mix the lanolin with 2 fluidounces of warm water; then incorporate the two with each other, finally adding the tincture. The latter may be replaced by 90 grains of powdered borax.

Jasmine Milk.—To 25 parts of water add gradually, with constant stirring, 1 part of zinc white, 2 quarts of grain spirit, and 0.15 to 0.25 part of glycerine; finally stir in 0.07 to 0.10 part of jasmine essence. Filter the mixture and fill into glass bottles. For use as a cosmetic, rub on the raspberry paste on retiring at night, and in the morning use the jasmine milk to remove the paste from the skin. The two work together in their effect.

NARBURN AND FRECKLE REMEDIES.

I.—Apply over the affected skin a solution of corrosive sublimate, 1 in 500, or, if the patient can stand it, 1 in 300, morning and evening, and for the night apply emplastrum hydrargyri compositum to the spots. In the morning remove the plaster and all remnants of it by rubbing fresh butter or cold cream over the spots.

For redness of the skin apply each other day zinc oxide ointment or ointment of bismuth subnitrate.

II.—Besnier recommends removal of the mercurial ointment with green soap, and the use, at night, of an ointment composed of petrolatum and Vigo's plaster (emplastrum hydrargyri compositum), in equal parts. In the morning wash off with soap and warm water, and apply the following:

Petrolatum, white..... 20 parts
Bismuth carbonate..... 5 parts
Kaolin..... 5 parts

Mix, and make an ointment.

III.—Leloir has found the following of service. Clean the affected part with green soap or with alcohol, and then apply several coats of the following:

Acid chrysophanic.. 15 parts
Chloroform..... 100 parts

Mix. Apply with a camel's-hair pencil.

When the application dries thoroughly, go over it with a layer of traumaticine. This application will loosen itself in several days, when the process should be repeated.

IV.—When the skin is only slightly discolored use a pomade of salicylic acid, or apply the following:

Acid chrysophanic,
from..... 1 to 4 parts
Acid salicylic..... 1 to 2 parts
Collodion..... 40 parts

V.—When there is need for a more complicated treatment, the following is used:

(a) Corrosive sublimate 1 part
Orange-flower water..... 7,500 parts
Acid, hydrochloric, dilute..... 500 parts
(b) Bitter almonds... 4,500 parts
Glycerine..... 2,500 parts
Orange-flower water..... 25,000 parts

Rub up to an emulsion in a porcelain capsule. Filter and add, drop by drop, and under constant stirring, 5 grams of tincture of benzoin. Finally mix the two solutions, adding the second to the first.

This preparation is applied with a sponge, on retiring, to the affected places, and allowed to dry on.

VI.—According to Brocq the following should be penciled over the affected spots:

Fresh pure milk..... 50 parts
Glycerine..... 30 parts
Acid, hydrochloric, concentrated..... 5 parts
Ammonium chlorate. 3 parts

VII.—Other external remedies that may be used are lactic acid diluted with 3 volumes of water, applied with a glass rod; dilute nitric acid, and, finally, peroxide of hydrogen, which last is a very powerful agent. Should it cause too much inflammation, the latter may be assuaged by using an ointment of zinc oxide or bismuth subnitrate—or one may use the following:

Kaolin..... 4 parts
Petrolatum..... 10 parts
Glycerine..... 4 parts
Magnesium carbonate. 2 parts
Zinc oxide..... 2 parts

Freckle Remedies.—

I.—Poppy oil..... 1 part
Lead acetate..... 2 parts
Tincture benzoin... 1 part
Tincture quillaia... 5 parts
Spirit nitrous ether... 1 part
Rose water..... 95 parts

Saponify the oil with the lead acetate; add the rose water, and follow with the tinctures.

II.—Chloral hydrate..... 2 drachms
Carbolic acid..... 1 drachm

Tincture iodine..... 60 drops
Glycerine..... 1 ounce

Mix and dissolve. Apply with a camel's-hair pencil at night.

III.—Distilled vinegar... 660 parts
Lemons, cut in small pieces..... 135 parts
Alcohol, 85 per cent..... 88 parts
Lavender oil..... 23 parts
Water..... 88 parts
Citron oil..... 6 parts

This mixture is allowed to stand for 3 or 4 days in the sun and filtered. Coat, by means of a sponge before retiring, the places of the skin where the freckles are and allow to dry.

Freckles and Liver Spots.—Modern dermatological methods of treating freckles and liver spots are based partly on remedies that cause desquamation and those that depigmentate (or destroy or neutralize pigmentation). Both methods may be distinguished in respect to their effects and mode of using into the following: The active ingredients of the desquamative pastes are reductives which promote the formation of epithelium and hence expedite desquamation.

There are many such methods, and especially to be mentioned is that of Unna, who uses resorcin for the purpose. Lassar makes use of a paste of naphthol and sulphur.

Sunburn Remedies.—

I.—Zinc sulphocarbonate..... 1 part
Glycerine..... 20 parts
Rose water..... 70 parts
Alcohol, 90 per cent..... 8 parts
Cologne water... 1 part
Spirit of camphor. 1 part

II.—Borax..... 4 parts
Potassium chlorate 2 parts
Glycerine..... 10 parts
Alcohol..... 4 parts
Rose water to make 90 parts

III.—Citric acid..... 2 drachms
Ferrous sulphate (cryst.)..... 18 grains
Camphor..... 2 grains
Elder-flower water 3 fluidounces

IV.—Potassium carbonate..... 3 parts
Sodium chloride.. 2 parts
Orange-flower water..... 15 parts
Rose water..... 65 parts

V.—Boroglycerine, 50 per cent..... 1 part
Ointment of rose water..... 9 parts

VI.—Sodium bicarbonate..... 1 part
Ointment of rose water..... 7 parts

VII.—Bicarbonate of soda 2 drachms
Powdered borax... 1 drachm
Compound tincture of lavender..... 1½ drachms
Glycerine..... 1 ounce
Rose water..... 4 ounces

Dissolve the soda and borax in the glycerine and rose water, and add the tincture. Apply with a small piece of sponge 2 or 3 times a day. Then gently dry by dabbing with a soft towel.

VIII.—Quince seeds.... 2 drachms
Distilled water... 10 ounces
Glycerine..... 2 ounces
Alcohol, 94 per cent..... 1 ounce
Rose water..... 2 ounces

Boil the seeds in the water for 10 minutes, then strain off the liquid, and when cold add to it the glycerine, alcohol, and rose water.

IX.—White soft soap... 2½ drachms
Glycerine..... 1½ drachms
Almond oil..... 11 drachms

Well mix the glycerine and soap in a mortar, and very gradually add the oil, stirring constantly until perfectly mixed.

X.—Subnitrate of bismuth..... 1½ drachms
Powdered French chalk..... 30 grains
Glycerine..... 2 drachms
Rose water..... 1½ ounces

Mix the powders, and rub down carefully with the glycerine; then add the rose water. Shake the bottle before use.

XI.—Glycerine cream.. 2 drachms
Jordan almonds.. 4 drachms
Rose water..... 5 ounces
Essential oil of almonds..... 3 drops

Blanch the almonds, and then dry and beat them up into a perfectly smooth paste; then mix in the glycerine cream and essential oil. Gradually add the rose water, stirring well after each addition; then strain through muslin.

Tan and Freckle Lotion.—

Solution A:
Potassium iodide, iodine, glycerine, and infusion rose.
Dissolve the potassium iodide in a

small quantity of the infusion and a drachm of the glycerine; with this fluid moisten the iodine in a glass of water and rub it down, gradually adding more liquid, until complete solution has been obtained; then stir in the remainder of the ingredients, and bottle the mixture.

Solution B:

Sodium thiosulphate and rose water. With a small camel's-hair pencil or piece of fine sponge apply a little of solution A to the tanned or freckled surface, until a slight or tolerably uniform brownish yellow skin has been produced. At the expiration of 15 or 20 minutes moisten a piece of cambric, lint, or soft rag with B and lay it upon the affected part, removing, squeezing away the liquid, soaking it afresh, and again applying until the iodine stain has disappeared. Repeat the process thrice daily, but diminish the frequency of application if tenderness be produced.

A Cure for Tan.—Bichloride of mercury, in coarse powder, 10 grains; distilled water, 1 pint. Agitate the two together until a complete solution is obtained. Add $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce of glycerine. Apply with a small sponge as often as agreeable. This is not strong enough to blister and skin the face in average cases. It may be increased or reduced in strength by adding to or taking from the amount of bichloride of mercury. Do not forget that this last ingredient is a powerful poison and should be kept out of the reach of children and ignorant persons.

Improved Carron Oil.—Superior to the old and more suitable. A desirable preparation for burns, tan, freckle, sunburn, scalds, abrasions, or lung affections. Does not oxidize so quickly or dry up so rapidly and less liable to rancidity.

Linseed oil.....	2 ounces
Limewater.....	2 ounces
Paraffine, liquid.....	1 ounce

Mix the linseed oil and water, and add the paraffine. Shake well before using.

LIVER SPOTS.

I.—Corrosive sublimate.....

White sugar.....	1 part
White of egg.....	190 parts
Lemon juice.....	34 parts
Water to make....	275 parts
	2,500 parts

Mix the sublimate, sugar, and albumen intimately, then add the lemon juice and water. Dissolve, shake well, and after standing an hour, filter. Ap-

ply in the morning after the usual ablutions, and let dry on the face.

II.—Bichloride of mercury, in coarse powder, 8 grains; witch-hazel, 2 ounces; rose water, 2 ounces.

Agitate until a solution is obtained. Mop over the affected parts. Keep out of the way of ignorant persons and children.

TOILET POWDERS:

Almond Powders for the Toilet.—

I.—Almond meal.....	6,000 parts
Bran meal.....	3,000 parts
Soap powder.....	600 parts
Bergamot oil.....	50 parts
Lemon oil.....	15 parts
Clove oil.....	15 parts
Neroli oil.....	6 parts

II.—Almond meal.....	7,000 parts
Bran meal.....	2,000 parts
Violet root.....	900 parts
Borax.....	350 parts
Bitter almond oil.....	18 parts
Palmarosa oil.....	36 parts
Bergamot oil.....	10 parts

III.—Almond meal.....	3,000 parts
Bran meal.....	3,000 parts
Wheat flour.....	3,000 parts
Sand.....	100 parts
Lemon oil.....	40 parts
Bitter almond oil.....	10 parts

Bath Powder.—

Borax.....	4 ounces
Salicylic acid.....	1 drachm
Extract of cassia.....	1 drachm
Extract of jasmine.....	1 drachm
Oil of lavender.....	20 minims

Rub the oil and extracts with the borax and salicylic acid until the alcohol has evaporated. Use a heaping teaspoonful to the body bath.

Brunette or Rachelle.—

Base.....	9 pounds
Powdered Florentine orris.....	1 pound
Perfume the same.	
Powdered yellow ochre.... (av.)	3 ounces 120 grains
Carmin No. 40.....	60 grains

Rub down the carmine and ochre with alcohol in a mortar, and spread on glass to dry; then mix and sift.

Violet Poudre de Riz.—

I.—Cornstarch.....	7 pounds
Rice flour.....	1 pound
Powdered talc.....	1 pound
Powdered orris root.....	1 pound
Extract of cassia.....	3 ounces
Extract of jasmine.....	1 ounce

II.—Cheaper.

Potato starch.....	8 pounds
Powdered talc.....	1 pound
Powdered orris.....	1 pound
Extract of cassia.....	3 ounces

Barber's Powder.—

Cornstarch.....	5 pounds
Precipitated chalk...	3 pounds
Powdered talc.....	2 pounds
Oil of neroli.....	1 drachm
Oil of cedrat.....	1 drachm
Oil of orange.....	2 drachms
Extract of jasmine...	1 ounce

Rose Poudre de Riz.—

I.—Cornstarch.....	9 pounds
Powdered talc.....	1 pound
Oil of rose.....	1½ drachms
Extract of jasmine...	6 drachms

II.—Potato starch.....	9 pounds
Powdered talc.....	1 pound
Oil of rose.....	½ drachm
Extract of jasmine...	½ ounce

Ideal Cosmetic Powder.—The following combines the best qualities that a powder for the skin should have:

Zinc, white.....	50 parts
Calcium carbonate, precipitated.....	300 parts
Stearite, best white..	50 parts
Starch, wheat, or rice	100 parts
Extract white rose, triple.....	3 parts
Extract jasmine, tri- ple.....	3 parts
Extract orange flow- er, triple.....	3 parts
Extract of cassia, tri- ple.....	3 parts
Tincture of myrrh...	1 part

Powder the solids and mix thoroughly by repeated siftings.

Flesh Face Powder.—

Base.....	9 pounds
Powdered Florentine orris.....	1 pound
Carmin No. 40.....	250 grains
Extract of jasmine..	100 minims
Oil of neroli.....	20 minims
Vanillin.....	5 grains
Artificial musk....	30 grains
White heliotropin...	30 grains
Coumarin.....	1 grain

Rub the carmine with a portion of the base and alcohol in a mortar, mixing the perfume the same way in another large mortar, and adding the orris. Mix and sift all until specks of carmine disappear on rubbing.

White Face Powder.—

Base.....	9 pounds
Powdered Florentine orris.....	1 pound

Perfume the same. Mix and sift.

Talcum Powders.—Talc, when used as a toilet powder should be in a state of very fine division. Antiseptics are sometimes added in small proportion, but these are presumably of little or no value in the quantity allowable, and may prove irritating. For general use, at all events, the talcum alone is the best and the safest. As a perfume, rose oil may be employed, but on account of its cost, rose geranium oil is probably more frequently used. A satisfactory proportion is ½ drachm of the oil to a pound of the powder. In order that the perfume may be thoroughly disseminated throughout the powder, the oil should be triturated first with a small portion of it; this should then be further triturated with a larger portion, and, if the quantity operated on be large, the final mixing may be effected by sifting. Many odors besides that of rose would be suitable for a toilet powder. Ylang-ylang would doubtless prove very attractive, but expensive.

The following formulas for other varieties of the powder may prove useful:

Violet Talc.—

I.—Powdered talc.....	14 ounces
Powdered orris root..	2 ounces
Extract of cassia....	½ ounce
Extract of jasmine..	½ ounce

Rose Talc.—

II.—Powdered talc.	5 pounds
Oil of rose.....	½ drachm
Extract of jasmine..	4 ounces

Tea-Rose Talc.—

III.—Powdered talc.....	5 pounds
Oil of rose.....	50 drops
Oil of wintergreen..	4 drops
Extract of jasmine..	2 ounces

Borated Apple Blossom.—

IV.—Powdered talc.....	22 pounds
Magnesium carbon- ate.....	2½ pounds
Powdered boric acid	1 pound

Mix.

Carnation pink blos- som (Schimmel's)	2 ounces
Extract of trefle....	2 drachms

To 12 drachms of this mixture add:

Neroli.....	1 drachm
Vanillin.....	½ drachm
Alcohol to.....	3 ounces

Sufficient for 25 pounds.

V.—Talcum.....	8	ounces
Starch.....	8	ounces
Oil of neroli.....	10	drops
Oil of ylang-ylang.....	5	drops
VI.—Talcum.....	12	ounces
Starch.....	4	ounces
Orris root.....	2	ounces
Oil of bergamot....	12	drops
VII.—Talcum.....	14	ounces
Starch.....	2	ounces
Lanolin.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	ounce
Oil of rose.....	10	drops
Oil of neroli.....	5	drops

TOILET VINEGARS:**Pumillo Toilet Vinegar.—**

Alcohol, 80 per cent	1,600	parts
Vinegar, 10 per cent.....	840	parts
Oil of pinu spumillo	44	parts
Oil of lavender.....	4	parts
Oil of lemon.....	2	parts
Oil of bergamot....	2	parts

Dissolve the oils in the alcohol, add the vinegar, let stand for a week and filter.

Vinaigre Rouge.—

Acetic acid.....	24	parts
Alum.....	3	parts
Peru balsam.....	1	part
Carmine, No. 40....	12	parts
Ammonia water....	6	parts
Rose water, distilled.....	575	parts
Alcohol.....	1,250	parts

Dissolve the balsam of Peru in the alcohol, and the alum in the rose water. Mix the two solutions, add the acetic acid, and let stand overnight. Dissolve the carmine in the ammonia water and add to mixture. Shake thoroughly, let stand for a few minutes, then decant.

"Beauty Water."—

Fresh egg albumen ..	500	parts
Glycerine.....	50	parts
50% Alcohol.....	25	parts
Lemon oil.....	2	parts
Lavender oil.....	2	parts
Oil of thyme.....	2	parts

Mix the ingredients well together. When first mixed the liquid becomes flocculent, but after standing for 2 or 3 days clears up—sometimes becomes perfectly clear, and may be decanted. It forms a light, amber-colored liquid that remains clear for months.

At night, before retiring, pour about a teaspoonful of the water in the palm of the hand, and rub it over the face and neck, letting it dry on. In the morning, about an hour before the bath, repeat the oper-

ation, also letting the liquid dry on the skin. The regular use of this preparation for 4 weeks will give the skin an extraordinary fineness, clearness, and freshness.

Rottmanner's Beauty Water.—Koller says that this preparation consists of 1 part of camphor, 5 parts of milk of sulphur, and 50 parts of rose water.

Birch Waters.—Birch water, which has many cosmetic applications, especially as a hair wash, or an ingredient in hair washes, may be prepared as follows:

I.—Alcohol, 96 per cent	3,500	parts
Water.....	700	parts
Potash soap.....	200	parts
Glycerine.....	150	parts
Oil of birch buds...	50	parts
Essence of spring flowers.....	100	parts
Chlorophyll, quantity sufficient to color.		

Mix the water with 700 parts of the alcohol, and in the mixture dissolve the soap. Add the essence of spring flowers and birch oil to the remainder of the alcohol, mix well, and to the mixture add, little by little, and with constant agitation, the soap mixture. Finally, add the glycerine, mix thoroughly, and set aside for 8 days, filter and color the filtrate with chlorophyll, to which is added a little tincture of saffron. To use, add an equal volume of water to produce a lather.

II.—Alcohol, 96 per cent.....	2,000	parts
Water.....	500	parts
Tincture of cantharides.....	25	parts
Salicylic acid.....	25	parts
Glycerine.....	100	parts
Oil of birch buds.....	40	parts
Bergamot oil.....	30	parts
Geranium oil.....	5	parts

Dissolve the oils in the alcohol, add the acid and tincture of cantharides; mix the water and glycerine and add, and, finally, color as before.

III.—Alcohol.....	30,000	parts
Birch juice.....	3,000	parts
Glycerine.....	1,000	parts
Bergamot oil....	90	parts
Vanillin.....	10	parts
Geranium oil....	50	parts
Water.....	14,000	parts

Violet Ammonia Water.—Most preparations of this character consist of either coarsely powdered ammonium carbonate, with or without the addition of ammonia water, or of a coarsely powdered mixture, which slowly evolves the odor of ammonia, the whole being perfumed by the addition of volatile oil, pomade essences, or handkerchief extract. The following are typical formulas:

I.—Moisten coarsely powdered ammonium carbonate, contained in a suitable bottle, with a mixture of concentrated tincture of orris root, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; aromatic spirit of ammonia, 1 drachm; violet extract, 3 drachms.

II.—Fill suitable bottles with coarsely powdered ammonium carbonate and add to the salt as much of the following solution as it will absorb: Oil of orris, 5 minims; oil of lavender flowers, 10 minims; violet extract, 30 minims; stronger water of ammonia, 2 fluid-ounces.

III.—The following is a formula for a liquid preparation: Extract violet, 8 fluidrachms; extract cassia, 8 fluidrachms; spirit of rose, 4 fluidrachms; tincture of orris, 4 fluidrachms; cologne spirit, 1 pint; spirit of ammonia, 1 ounce. Spirit of ionone may be used instead of extract of violet.

Violet Witch-Hazel.—

Spirit of ionone.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Rose water.....	6 ounces
Distilled extract of witch-hazel enough to make.....	16 ounces

Cotton

BLEACHING OF COTTON:

I.—**Bleaching by Steaming.**—The singed and washed cotton goods are passed through hydrochloric acid of 2° Bé. Leave them in heaps during 1 hour, wash, pass through sodium hypochlorite of 10° Bé. diluted with 10 times the volume of water. Let the pieces lie in heaps for 1 hour, wash, pass through caustic soda lye of 38° Bé. diluted with 8 times its volume of water, steam, put again through sodium chloride, wash, acidulate slightly with hydrochloric acid, wash and dry. Should the whiteness not be sufficient, repeat the operations.

II.—**Bleaching with Calcium Sulphite.**—The cotton goods are impregnated with 1 part, by weight, of water, 1 part of caustic lime, and $\frac{1}{2}$ part of bisulphite of 40° Bé.; next steamed during 1–2 hours at a pressure of $\frac{1}{2}$ atmosphere, washed, acidulated, washed and dried. The result is as white a fabric as by the old method with caustic lime, soda, and calcium chloride. The bisulphite may also be replaced by calcium hydrosulphite, and, instead of steaming, the fabric may be boiled for several hours with calcium sulphite.

III.—**Bleaching of Vegetable Fibers with Hydrogen Peroxide.**—Pass the pieces through a solution containing caustic soda, soap, hydrogen peroxide, and burnt magnesia. The pieces are piled in heaps on carriages; the latter are shoved into the well-known apparatus of Mather & Platt (kier), and the liquid is pumped on for 6 hours, at a pressure of $\frac{3}{4}$ atmosphere. Next wash, acidulate, wash and dry. The bleaching may also be done on an ordinary reeling vat. For 5 pieces are needed about 1,000 parts, by weight, of water; 10 parts, by weight, of solid caustic soda; 1 part of burnt magnesia; 30 parts, by weight, of hydrogen peroxide. After 3–4 hours' boiling, wash, acidulate, wash and dry. The bleaching may also be performed by passing through barium peroxide, then through sulphuric acid or hydrochloric acid, and next through soda lye. It is practicable also to commence with the latter and finally give a treatment with hydrogen peroxide.

The whiteness obtained by the above process is handsomer than that produced by the old method with hypochlorites, and the fabric is weakened to a less extent.

TESTS FOR COTTON.

I.—Cotton, when freed from extraneous matter by boiling with potash, and afterwards with hydrochloric acid, yields pure cellulose or absorbent cotton, which, according to the U. S. P., is soluble in copper ammonium sulphate solution. The B. P. is more specific and states that cotton is soluble in a concentrated solution of copper ammonium sulphate. The standard test solution (B. P.) is made by dissolving 10 parts of copper sulphate in 160 parts of distilled water, and cautiously adding solution of ammonia to the liquid until the precipitate first formed is nearly dissolved. The product is then filtered and the filtrate made up to 200 parts with distilled

water. The concentrated solution is prepared by using a smaller quantity of distilled water.

II.—Schweitzer's reagent for textile fibers and cellulose is made by dissolving 10 parts of copper sulphate in 100 parts of water and adding a solution of 5 parts of potassium hydrate in 50 parts of water; then wash the precipitate and dissolve in 20 per cent ammonia until saturated. This solution dissolves cotton, linen, and silk, but not wool. The reagent is said to be especially useful in microscopy, as it rapidly dissolves cellulose, but has no action on lignin.

III.—Jandrier's Test for Cotton in Woolen Fabrics.—Wash the sample of fabric and treat with sulphuric acid (20 Bé.) for half an hour on the water bath. To 100 to 200 parts of this solution add 1 part resorcin, and overlay on concentrated sulphuric acid free from nitrous products. The heat developed is sufficient to give a color at the contact point of the liquids, but intensity of color may be increased by slightly heating. If the product resulting from treating the cotton is made up 1 in 1,000, resorcin will give an orange color; alphanaphtol a purple; gallic acid a green gradually becoming violet down in the acid; hydroquinone or pyrogallol a brown; morphine or codeine, a lavender; thymol or menthol a pink. Cotton may be detected in colored goods, using boneblack to decolorize the solution, if necessary.

IV.—Overbeck's test for cotton in woolen consists in soaking the fabric in an aqueous solution of alloxantine (1 in 10), and after drying expose to ammonia vapor and rinse in water. Woolen material is colored crimson, cotton remains blue.

V.—Liebermann's Test.—Dye the fabric for half an hour in fuchsine solution rendered light yellow by caustic soda solution and then washed with water—silk is colored dark red; wool, light red; flax, pink; and cotton remains colorless.

To Distinguish Cotton from Linen.—Take a sample about an inch and a half square of the cloth to be tested and plunge it into a tepid alcoholic solution of cyanine. After the coloring matter has been absorbed by the fiber, rinse it in water and then plunge into dilute sulphuric acid. If it is of cotton the sample will be almost completely bleached, while linen preserves the blue color almost unchanged. If the sample be then plunged in ammonia, the blue will be strongly reinforced.

Aromatic Cotton.—Aromatic cotton is produced as follows: Mix camphor, 5 parts; pine-leaf oil, 5 parts; clove oil, 5 parts; spirit of wine (90 per cent), 80 parts; and distribute evenly on cotton, 500 parts, by means of an atomizer. The cotton is left pressed together in a tightly closed tin vessel for a few days.

Cotton Degreasing.—Cotton waste, in a greasy condition, is placed in an acid-proof apparatus, where it is simultaneously freed from grease, etc., and prepared for bleaching by the following process, which is performed without the waste being removed from the apparatus: (1) treatment with a solvent, such as benzine; (2) steaming, for the purpose of vaporizing and expelling from the cotton waste the solvent still remaining in it after as much as possible of this has been recovered by draining; (3) treatment with a mineral acid; (4) boiling with an alkali lye; (5) washing with water.

COTTONSEED HULLS AS STOCK FOOD.

Cottonseed hulls or other material containing fiber difficult of digestion are thoroughly mixed with about 5 per cent of their weight of hydrochloric acid (specific gravity, 1.16), and heated in a closed vessel, provided with a stirrer, to a temperature of 212° to 300° F. The amount of acid to be added depends on the material employed and on the duration of the heating. By heating for 30 minutes the above percentage of acid is required, but the quantity may be reduced if the heating is prolonged. After heating, the substance is ground and at the same time mixed with some basic substances such as sodium carbonate, chalk, cottonseed kernel meal, etc., to neutralize the acid. During the heating, the acid vapors coming from the mixture may be led into a second quantity of material contained in a separate vessel, air being drawn through both vessels to facilitate the removal of the acid vapors.

COUNTERFEIT COINS—TO DETECT:

A solution of—

- 24 grains silver nitrate
- 15 drops nitric acid
- 1 fluidounce distilled water

Mix together thoroughly and apply to the coin with a glass rod. If any other metal is present in larger quantities than in the standard U. S. alloy, a black stain appears.

COUGH MIXTURES FOR CATTLE: See Veterinary Formulae

COUGH MIXTURES AND REMEDIES:

See Cold and Cough Mixtures.

Court Plasters

(See also Plasters.)

Liquid Court Plaster.—I.—If soluble guncotton is dissolved in acetone in the proportion of about 1 part, by weight, of the former to 35 or 40 parts, by volume, of the latter, and half a part each of castor oil and glycerine be added, a colorless, elastic, and flexible film will form on the skin wherever it is applied. Unlike ordinary collodion it will not be likely to dry and peel off. If tinted very slightly with alkanet and saffron it can be made to assume the color of the skin so that when applied it is scarcely observable. A mixture of warm solution of sodium silicate and casein, about 9 parts of the former to 1 part of the latter, gelatinizes and forms a sort of liquid court plaster.

II.—In order to make liquid court plaster flexible, collodion, U. S. P., is the best liquid that can possibly be recommended. It may be made by weighing successively into a tarred bottle:

Collodion	4 av. ounces
Canada turpentine..	95 grains
Castor oil.....	57 grains

Before applying, the skin should be perfectly dry; each application or layer should be permitted to harden. Three or four coats are usually sufficient.

III.—Procure an ounce bottle and fill it three-fourths full of flexible collodion, and fill up with ether. Apply to cuts, bruises, etc., and it protects them and will not wash off. If the ether evaporates, leaving it too thick for use, have more ether put in to liquefy it. It is a good thing to have in the house and in the tool chest.

COW DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

CRAYONS:

See Pencils.

CRAYONS FOR GRAINING AND MARBLING.

Heat 4 parts of water and 1 part of white wax over a fire until the wax has

completely dissolved. Stir in 1 part of purified potash. When an intimate combination has taken place, allow to cool and add a proportionate quantity of gum arabic. With this mixture the desired colors are ground thick enough so that they can be conveniently rolled into a pencil with chalk. The desired shades must be composed on the grinding slab as they are wanted, and must not be simply left in their natural tone. Use, for instance, umber, Vandyke brown, and white lead for oak; umber alone would be too dark for walnut use. All the earth colors can be conveniently worked up. It is best to prepare 2 or 3 crayons of each set, mixing the first a little lighter by the addition of white lead and leaving the others a little darker. The pencils should be kept in a dry place and are more suitable for graining and marbling than brushes, since they can be used with either oil or water.

CRAYONS FOR WRITING ON GLASS:

See Etching, and Glass.

Cream

(See also Milk.)

Whipped Cream.—There are many ways to whip cream. The following is very highly indorsed: Keep the cream on ice until ready to whip. Take 2 earthen vessels about 6 inches in diameter. Into 1 bowl put 1 pint of rich sweet cream, 2 teaspoonfuls powdered sugar, and 5 drops of best vanilla extract. Add the white of 1 egg and beat with large egg beater or use whipping apparatus until 2 inches of froth has formed; skim off the froth into the other vessel and so proceed whipping and skimming until all the cream in the first vessel has been exhausted. The whipped cream will stand up all day and should be let stand in the vessel on ice.

Special machines have been constructed for whipping cream, but most dispensers prepare it with an ordinary egg beater. Genuine whipped cream is nothing other than pure cream into which air has been forced by the action of the different apparatus manufactured for the purpose; care must, however, be exercised in order that butter is not produced instead of whipped cream. To avoid this the temperature of the cream must be kept at a low degree and the whipping must not be too violent or prolonged; hence the following rules must be observed in order to produce the desired result:

1. Secure pure cream and as fresh as possible.

2. Surround the bowl in which the cream is being whipped with cracked ice, and perform the operation in a cool place.

3. As rapidly as the whipped cream arises, skim it off and place it in another bowl, likewise surrounded with ice.

4. Do not whip the cream too long or too violently.

5. The downward motion of the beater should be more forcible than the upward, as the first has a tendency to force the air into the cream, while the second, on the contrary, tends to expel it.

6. A little powdered sugar should be added to the cream after it is whipped, in order to sweeten it.

7. Make whipped cream in small quantities and keep it on ice.

I.—Cummins's Whipped Cream.—Place 12 ounces of rich cream on the ice for about 1 hour; then with a whipper beat to a consistency that will withstand its own weight.

II.—Eberle's Whipped Cream.—Take a pint of fresh, sweet cream, which has been chilled by being placed on the ice, add to it a heaping tablespoonful of powdered sugar and 2 ounces of a solution of gelatin (a spoonful dissolved in 2 ounces of water), whip slowly for a minute or two until a heavy froth gathers on top. Skim off the dense froth, and put in container for counter use; continue this until you have frothed all that is possible.

III.—Foy's Whipped Cream.—Use only pure cream; have it ice cold, and in a convenient dish for whipping with a wire whipper. A clear, easy, quick, and convenient way is to use a beater. Fill about one-half full of cream, and beat vigorously for 2 or 3 minutes; a little powdered sugar may be added before beating. The cream may be left in the beater, and placed on ice.

IV.—American Soda Fountain Company's Whipped Cream.—Take 2 earthen bowls and 2 tin pans, each 6 or 8 inches greater in diameter than the bowls; place a bowl in each pan, surround it with broken ice, put the cream to be whipped in 1 bowl, and whip it with a whipped cream churn. The cream should be pure and rich, and neither sugar nor gelatin should be added to it. As the whipped cream rises and fills the bowl, remove the churn and skim off the whipped cream into the other bowl.

The philosophy of the process is that

the churn drives air into the cream, and blows an infinity of tiny bubbles, which forms the whipped cream; therefore, in churning, raise the dasher gently and slowly, and bring it down quickly and forcibly. When the second bowl is full of whipped cream, pour off the liquid cream, which has settled to the bottom, into the first bowl, and whip it again. Keep the whipped cream on ice.

The addition of an even teaspoonful of salt to 1 quart of sweet cream, before whipping, will make it whip up very readily and stiff, and stand up much longer and better.

CRESOL EMULSION.

One of the best starting points for the preparation is the "creosote" obtained from blast furnaces, which is rich in cresols and contains comparatively little phenols. The proportions used are: Creosote, 30 parts; soft soap, 10 parts; and solution of soda (10 per cent), 30 parts. Boil the ingredients together for an hour, then place aside to settle. The dark fluid is afterwards drained from any oily portion floating upon the top.

CREAM, VANISHING:

(Being a cream, a skin softener and a powder, combined in one.)

Precipitated chalk	.....	1 part
Glycerine	.....	1 part
Zinc stearate	.....	1 part
Oil rose geranium	.....	sufficient

The powders are first to be intimately mixed together. The glycerine is to be diluted with an equal amount of water and the whole rubbed together most thoroughly. While the rubbing is being done, the perfume is to be added, gradually, a little at a time. Eight drops of oil rose geranium to each three ounces of the cream is the proper amount of perfume to use.

CROCUS.

The substance known as "crocus," which is so exceedingly useful as a polishing medium for steel, etc., may be very generally obtained in the cinders produced from coal containing iron. It will be easily recognized by its rusty color, and should be collected and reduced to a powder for future use. Steel burnishers may be brought to a high state of polish with this substance by rubbing them upon a buff made of soldiers' belt or hard wood. After this operation, the burnisher should be rubbed on a second buff charged with jewelers' rouge.

CRYSTAL:**Mineral Water Crystals.—**

Magnesium sulphate, dried	15 pounds
Sodium phosphate, dried	6 pounds
Iron sulphate, dried...	4 ounces
Potassium bicarbonate	5 pounds
Sodium bicarbonate...	15 pounds
Calcium sulphate, dried	2 ounces
Ammonium chloride, dried	1 pound

Mix all together well and then sift several times through a screen of at least 20 mesh. See that everything used in mixing is perfectly dry and mix together in a dry room.

Directions: Put one-half teaspoonful into an 8 or 10 ounce glass of ordinary drinking water, stir and drink. Keep package away from moisture so contents will not cake or harden.

CUSTARD POWDER:

Corn flour	7 pounds
Arrowroot	8 pounds
Oil of almond	20 drops
Oil of nutmegs	10 drops
Tincture of saffron to color.	

Mix the tincture with a little of the mixed flours; then add the essential oils and make into a paste; dry this until it can be reduced to a powder, and then mix all the ingredients by sifting several times through a fine hair sieve.

CUTLERY CEMENTS:

See Adhesives.

CYLINDER OIL:

See Lubricants.

CYMBAL METAL:

See Alloys.

Damaskeening

Damaskeening, practiced from most ancient times, consists in ornamentally inlaying one metal with another, followed usually by polishing. Generally gold or silver is employed for inlaying. The article to be decorated by damaskeening is usually of iron (steel) or copper; in Oriental (especially Japanese) work, also frequently of bronze, which has been blackened, or, at least, darkened, so that the damaskeening is effectively set off from the ground. If the design consists of lines, the grooves are dug out with the graver in such a manner that they are wider at the bot-

tom, so as to hold the metal forced in. Next, the gold or silver pieces suitably formed are laid on top and hammered in so as to fill up the opening. Finally the surface is gone over again, so that the surface of the inlay is perfectly even with the rest. If the inlays, however, are not in the form of lines, but are composed of larger pieces of certain outlines, they are sometimes allowed to project beyond the surface of the metal decorated. At times there are inlays again in the raised portions of another metal; thus, Japanese bronze articles often contain figures of raised gold inlaid with silver.

Owing to the high value which damaskeening imparts to articles artistically decorated, many attempts have been made to obtain similar effects in a cheaper manner. One is electro-etching, described further on. Another process for the wholesale manufacture of objects closely resembling damaskeened work is the following: By means of a steel punch, on which the decorations to be produced project in relief, the designs are stamped by means of a drop hammer or a stamping press into gold plated or silver plated sheet metal on the side which is to show the damaskeening, finally grinding off the surface, so that the sunken portions are again level. Naturally, the stamped portion, as long as the depth of the stamping is at least equal to the thickness of the precious metal on top, will appear inlaid.

It is believed that much of the early damaskeening was done by welding together iron and either a steel or an impure or alloyed iron, and treating the surface with a corroding acid that affected the steel or alloy without changing the iron.

The variety or damaskeening known as koftgari or koft-work, practiced in India, was produced by rough-etching a metallic surface and laying on gold-leaf, which was imbedded so that it adhered only to the etched parts of the design.

Damaskeening by Electrolysis.—Damaskeening of metallic plates may be done by electrolysis. A copper plate is covered with an isolating layer of feeble thickness, such as wax, and the desired design is scratched in it by the use of a pointed tool. The plate is suspended in a bath of sulphate of copper, connecting it with the positive pole of a battery, while a second copper plate is connected with the negative pole. The current etches grooves wherever the wax has been removed. When enough has

been eaten away, remove the plate from the bath, cleanse it with a little hydrochloric acid to remove any traces of oxide of copper which might appear on the lines of the design; then wash it in plenty of water and place it in a bath of silver or nickel, connecting it now with the negative pole, the positive pole being represented by a leaf of platinum. After a certain time the hollows are completely filled with a deposit of silver or nickel, and it only remains to polish the plate, which has the appearance of a piece damasked by hand.

Damaskeening on Enamel Dials.—Dip the dial into molten yellow wax, trace on the dial the designs desired, penetrating down to the enamel. Dip the dial in a fluorhydric acid a sufficient length of time that it may eat to the desired depth. Next, wash in several waters, remove the wax by means of turpentine, i. e., leave the piece covered with wax immersed in essence of turpentine. By filling up the hollows thus obtained with enamel very pretty effects are produced.

DANDRUFF CURE:

See Hair Preparations.

DECALCOMANIA PROCESSES:

See also Chromos, Copying Processes, and Transfer Processes.

The decalcomania process of transferring pictures requires that the print (usually in colors) be made on a specially prepared paper. Prints made on decalcomania paper may be transferred in the reverse to chinaware, wood, celluloid, metal, or any hard smooth surface, and being varnished after transfer (or burnt in, in the case of pottery) acquire a fair degree of permanence. The original print is destroyed by the transfer.

Applying Decalcomania Pictures on Ceramic Products under a Glaze.—A biscuit-baked object is first coated with a mixture of alcohol, shellac, varnish, and liquid glue. Then the prepared picture print is transferred on to this adhesive layer in the customary manner. The glaze, however, does not adhere to this coating and would, therefore, not cover the picture when fused on. To attain this, the layer bearing the transfer picture, as well as the latter, are simultaneously coated with a dextrin solution of about 10 per cent. When this dextrin coating is dry, the picture is glazed.

The mixing proportions of the two solutions employed, as well as of the adhesive and the dextrin solutions, vary somewhat according to the physical conditions of the porcelain, its porosity, etc. The following may serve for an example: Dissolve 5 parts of shellac or equivalent gum in 25 parts of spirit and emulsify this liquid with 20 parts of varnish and 8 parts of liquid glue. After drying, the glaze is put on and the ware thus prepared is placed in the grate fire.

The process described is especially adapted for film pictures, i. e., for such as bear the picture on a cohering layer, usually consisting of collodion. It cannot be employed outright for gum pictures, i. e., for such pictures as are composed of different pressed surfaces, consisting mainly of gum or similar material. If this process is to be adapted to these pictures as well, the ware, which has been given the biscuit baking, is first provided with a crude glaze coating, whereupon the details of the process are carried out as described above with the exception that there is another glaze coating between the adhesive coat and the biscuit-baked ware. In this case the article is also immediately placed in the grate fire. It is immaterial which of the two kinds of metachromatypes (transfer pictures) is used, in every case the baking in the muffle, etc., is dropped. The transfer pictures may also be produced in all colors for the grate fire.

Decalcomania Paper.—Smooth unfazed paper, not too thick, is coated with the following solutions:

I.—Gelatin, 10 parts, dissolved in 300 parts warm water. This solution is applied with a sponge. The paper should be dried flat.

II.—Starch, 50 parts; gum tragacanth, dissolved in 600 parts of water. (The gum tragacanth is soaked in 300 parts of water; in the other 300 parts the starch is boiled to a paste; the two are then poured together and boiled.) The dried paper is brushed with this paste uniformly, a fairly thick coat being applied. The paper is then allowed to dry again.

III.—One part blood albumen is soaked in 3 parts water for 24 hours. A small quantity of sal ammoniac is added.

The paper, after having been coated with these three solutions and dried, is run through the printing press, the pictures, however, being printed reversed so that it may appear in its true position when transferred. Any colored inks may be used.

IV.—A transfer paper, known as “*décalque rapide*,” invented by J. B. Duramy, consists of a paper of the kind generally used for making pottery transfers, but coated with a mixture of gum and arrowroot solutions in the proportion of $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of the latter to 100 of the former. The coating is applied in the ordinary manner, but the paper is only semi-glazed. Furthermore, to decorate pottery ware by means of this new transfer paper, there is no need to immerse the ware in a bath in order to get the paper to draw off, as it will come away when moistened with a damp sponge, after having been in position for less than 5 minutes, whereas the ordinary papers require a much longer time.

Picture Transferrer.—A very weak solution of soft soap and pearlashes is used to transfer recent prints, such as illustrations from papers, magazines, etc., to unglazed paper, on the decalcomania principle. Such a solution is:

I.—Soft soap.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Pearlash.....	2 drachms
Distilled water....	16 fluidounces

The print is laid upon a flat surface, such as a drawing board, and moistened with the liquid. The paper on which the reproduction is required is laid over this, and then a sheet of thicker paper placed on the top, and the whole rubbed evenly and hard with a blunt instrument, such as the bowl of a spoon, until the desired depth of color in the transferrer is obtained. Another and more artistic process is to cover the print with a transparent sheet of material coated with wax, to trace out the pictures with a point and to take rubbings of the same after powdering with plumbago.

II.—Hard soap.....	1 drachm
Glycerine.....	30 grains
Alcohol.....	4 fluidrachms
Water.....	1 fluidounce

Dampen the printed matter with the solution by sponging, and proceed as with I.

DENTIST'S IMPRESSION WAX:

French chalk.....	22
Gum dammar (powdered) ..	12
Stearin.....	8
and Carmine to tint	

Melt stearin and shake dammar into it, then add the chalk tinted with the carmine, and also some scent, such as 80 minims geranium oil.

Dentifrices

TOOTH POWDERS:

A perfect tooth powder that will clean the teeth and mouth with thoroughness need contain but few ingredients and is easily made. For the base there is nothing better than precipitated chalk; it possesses all the detergent and polishing properties necessary for the thorough cleansing of the teeth, and it is too soft to do any injury to soft or to defective or thinly enameled teeth. This cannot be said of pumice, cuttlebone, charcoal, kieselguhr, and similar abrasants that are used in tooth powders. Their use is reprehensible in a tooth powder. The use of pumice or other active abrasant is well enough occasionally, by persons afflicted with a growth of tartar on the teeth, but even then it is best applied by a competent dentist. Abrading powders have much to answer for in hastening the day of the toothless race.

Next in value comes soap. Powdered white castile soap is usually an ingredient of tooth powders. There is nothing so effective for removing sordes or thickened mucus from the gums or mouth. But used alone or in too large proportions, the taste is unpleasant. Orris possesses no cleansing properties, but is used for its flavor and because it is most effective for masking the taste of the soap. Sugar or saccharine may be used for sweetening, and for flavoring almost anything can be used. Flavors should, in the main, be used singly, though mixed flavors lack the clean taste of simple flavors.

The most popular tooth powder sold is the white, saponaceous, wintergreen-flavored powder, and here is a formula for this type:

I.—Precipitated chalk... ..	1 pound
White castile soap... ..	1 ounce
Florentine orris.....	2 ounces
Sugar (or saccharine, 2 grains).....	1 ounce
Oil of wintergreen... ..	$\frac{1}{4}$ ounce

The first four ingredients should be in the finest possible powder and well dried. Triturate the oil of wintergreen with part of the chalk, and mix this with the balance of the chalk. Sift each ingredient separately through a sieve (No. 80 or finer), and mix well together, afterwards sifting the mixture 5 or 6 times. The finer the sieve and the more the mixture is sifted, the finer and lighter the powder will be.

This powder will cost about 15 cents a pound.

Pink, rose-flavored powder of the Caswell and Hazard, Hudnut, or McMahan type, once so popular in New York. It was made in two styles, with and without soap.

II.—Precipitated chalk...	1 pound
Florentine orris.....	2 ounces
Sugar.....	1½ ounces
White castile soap...	1 ounce
No. 40 carmine.....	15 grains
Oil of rose.....	12 drops
Oil of cloves.....	4 drops

Dissolve the carmine in an ounce of water of ammonia and triturate this with part of the chalk until the chalk is uniformly dyed. Then spread it in a thin layer on a sheet of paper and allow the ammonia to evaporate. When there is no ammoniacal odor left, mix this dyed chalk with the rest of the chalk and sift the whole several times until thoroughly mixed. Then proceed to make up the powder as in the previous formula, first sifting each ingredient separately and then together, being careful thoroughly to triturate the oils of rose and cloves with the orris after it is sifted and before it is added to the other powders. The oil of cloves is used to back up the oil of rose. It strengthens and accentuates the rose odor. Be careful not to get a drop too much, or it will predominate over the rose.

Violet Tooth Powder.—

Precipitated chalk....	1 pound
Florentine orris.....	4 ounces
Castile soap.....	1 ounce
Sugar.....	1½ ounces
Extract of violet.....	½ ounce
Evergreen coloring, R. & F., quantity sufficient.	

Proceed as in the second formula, dyeing the chalk with the evergreen coloring to the desired shade before mixing.

III.—Precipitated chalk...	16 pounds
Powdered orris....	4 pounds
Powdered cuttlefish bone.....	2 pounds
Ultramarine.....	9½ ounces
Geranium lake....	340 grains
Jasmine.....	110 minims
Oil of neroli.....	110 minims
Oil of bitter almonds.....	35 minims
Vanillin.....	50 grains
Artificial musk (Lautier's).....	60 grains
Saccharine.....	140 grains

Rub up the perfumes with 2 ounces of alcohol, dissolve the saccharine in warm

water, add all to the orris, and set aside to dry. Rub the colors up with water and some chalk, and when dry pass all through a mixer and sifter twice to bring out the color.

Camphorated and Carbolated Powders.

—A camphorated tooth powder may be made by leaving out the oil of wintergreen in the first formula and adding 1½ ounces of powdered camphor.

Carbolated tooth powder may likewise be made with the first formula by substituting 2 drachms of liquefied carbolic acid for the oil of wintergreen. But the tooth powder gradually loses the odor and taste of the acid. It is not of much utility anyway, as the castile soap in the powder is of far greater antiseptic power than the small amount of carbolic acid that can safely be combined in a tooth powder. Soap is one of the best antiseptics.

Alkaline salts, borax, sodium bicarbonate, etc., are superfluous in a powder already containing soap. The only useful purpose they might serve is to correct acidity of the mouth, and that end can be reached much better by rinsing the mouth with a solution of sodium bicarbonate. Acids have no place in tooth powders, the French Codex to the contrary notwithstanding.

Peppermint as a Flavor.—In France and all over Europe peppermint is the popular flavor, as wintergreen is in this country.

English apothecaries use sugar of milk and heavy calcined magnesia in many of their tooth powders. Neither has any particular virtue as a tooth cleanser, but both are harmless. Cane sugar is preferable to milk sugar as a sweetener, and saccharine is more efficient, though objected to by some; it should be used in the proportion of 2 to 5 grains to the pound of powder, and great care taken to have it thoroughly distributed throughout.

An antiseptic tooth powder, containing the antiseptic ingredients of listerine, is popular in some localities.

IV.—Precipitated chalk..	1 pound
Castile soap.....	5 drachms
Borax.....	3 drachms
Thymol.....	20 grains
Menthol.....	20 grains
Eucalyptol.....	20 grains
Oil of wintergreen..	20 grains
Alcohol.....	½ ounce

Dissolve the thymol and oils in the alcohol, and triturate with the chalk, and proceed as in the first formula.

One fault with this powder is the disagreeable taste of the thymol. This may be omitted and the oil of wintergreen increased to the improvement of the taste, but with some loss of antiseptic power.

Antiseptic Powder.—

V.—Boric acid.....	50 parts
Salicylic acid.....	50 parts
Dragon's blood...	20 parts
Calcium carbonate.....	1,000 parts
Essence spearmint.	12 parts

Reduce the dragon's blood and calcium carbonate to the finest powder, and mix the ingredients thoroughly. The powder should be used twice a day, or even oftener, in bad cases. It is especially recommended in cases where the enamel has become eroded from the effects of iron.

Menthol Tooth Powder.—Menthol leaves a cool and pleasant sensation in the mouth, and is excellent for fetid breath. It may be added to most formulas by taking an equal quantity of oil of wintergreen and dissolving in alcohol.

Menthol.....	1 part
Salol.....	8 parts
Soap, grated fine....	20 parts
Calcium carbonate..	20 parts
Magnesia carbonate	60 parts
Essential oil of mint.	2 parts

Powder finely and mix. If there is much tartar on the teeth it will be well to add to this formula from 10 to 20 parts of pumice, powdered very finely.

Tooth Powders and Pastes.—Although the direct object of these is to keep the teeth clean and white, they also prevent decay, if it is only by force of mere cleanliness, and in this way (and also by removing decomposing particles of food) tend to keep the breath sweet and wholesome. The necessary properties of a tooth powder are cleansing power unaccompanied by any abrading or chemical action on the teeth themselves, a certain amount of antiseptic power to enable it to deal with particles of stale food, and a complete absence of any disagreeable taste or smell. These conditions are easy to realize in practice, and there is a very large number of efficient and good powders, as well as not a few which are apt to injure the teeth if care is not taken to rinse out the mouth very thoroughly after using. These powders include some of the best cleansers, and have hence been admitted in the following recipes, mostly taken from English collections.

I.—Charcoal and sugar, equal weights. Mix and flavor with clove oil.

II.—Charcoal..... 156 parts
Red kino..... 156 parts
Sugar..... 6 parts

Flavor with peppermint oil.

III.—Charcoal..... 270 parts
Sulphate of quinine.... 1 part
Magnesia.... 1 part

Scent to liking.

IV.—Charcoal..... 30 parts
Cream of tartar..... 8 parts
Yellow cinchona bark 4 parts
Sugar..... 15 parts

Scent with oil of cloves.

V.—Sugar..... 120 parts
Alum..... 10 parts
Cream of tartar..... 20 parts
Cochineal.... 3 parts

VI.—Cream of tartar..... 1,000 parts
Alum..... 190 parts
Carbonate of magnesia.. 375 parts
Sugar..... 375 parts
Cochineal.... 75 parts
Essence Ceylon cinnamon..... 90 parts
Essence cloves..... 75 parts
Essence English peppermint... 45 parts

VII.—Sugar..... 200 parts
Cream of tartar..... 400 parts
Magnesia.... 400 parts
Starch..... 400 parts
Cinnamon... 32 parts
Mace..... 11 parts
Sulphate of quinine.... 16 parts
Carmine..... 17 parts

Scent with oil of peppermint and oil of rose.

VIII.—Bleaching powder..... 11 parts
Red coral.... 12 parts

IX.—Red cinchona bark..... 12 parts
Magnesia.... 50 parts
Cochineal.... 9 parts
Alum..... 6 parts
Cream of tartar..... 100 parts

English pepper- mint oil.	4 parts
Cinnamon oil	2 parts

Grind the first five ingredients separately, then mix the alum with the cochineal, and then add to it the cream of tar and the bark. In the meantime the magnesia is mixed with the essential oils, and finally the whole mass is mixed through a very fine silk sieve.

X.—Whitewood charcoal...	250 parts
Cinchona bark.....	125 parts
Sugar.....	250 parts
Peppermint oil.....	12 parts
Cinnamon oil	8 parts

XI.—Precipitated chalk.....	750 parts
Cream of tar- tar.....	250 parts
Florence or- ris root....	250 parts
Sal ammoniac	60 parts
Ambergris...	4 parts
Cinnamon...	4 parts
Coriander....	4 parts
Cloves.....	4 parts
Rosewood...	4 parts

XII.—Dragon's blood.....	250 parts
Cream of tar- tar.....	30 parts
Florence or- ris root....	30 parts
Cinnamon...	16 parts
Cloves.....	8 parts

XIII.—Precipitated chalk.....	500 parts
Dragon's blood.....	250 parts
Red sandal- wood.....	125 parts
Alum.....	125 parts
Orris root....	250 parts
Cloves.....	15 parts
Cinnamon...	15 parts
Vanilla.....	8 parts
Rosewood...	15 parts
Carmin lake	250 parts
Carmin.....	8 parts

XIV.—Cream of tar- tar.....	150 parts
Alum.....	25 parts
Cochineal...	12 parts
Cloves.....	25 parts
Cinnamon...	25 parts
Rosewood...	6 parts

Scent with essence of rose.

XV.—Coral.....	20 parts
Sugar.....	20 parts
Wood char- coal.....	6 parts
Essence of ver- vain.....	1 part

XVI.—Precipitated chalk.....	500 parts
Orris root....	500 parts
Carmin.....	1 part
Sugar.....	1 part
Essence of rose.....	4 parts
Essence of ne- roli.....	4 parts

XVII.—Cinchona bark.....	50 parts
Chalk.....	100 parts
Myrrh.....	50 parts
Orris root....	100 parts
Cinnamon...	50 parts
Carbonate of ammonia..	100 parts
Oil of cloves.	2 parts

XVIII.—Gum arabic..	30 parts
Cutch.....	80 parts
Licorice juice.	550 parts
Cascarilla...	20 parts
Mastic.....	20 parts
Orris root....	20 parts
Oil of cloves..	5 parts
Oil of pepper- mint.....	15 parts
Extract of amber.....	5 parts
Extract of musk.....	5 parts

XIX.—Chalk.....	200 parts
Cuttlebone...	100 parts
Orris root....	100 parts
Bergamot oil.	2 parts
Lemon oil....	4 parts
Neroli oil....	1 part
Portugal oil..	2 parts

XX.—Borax.....	50 parts
Chalk.....	100 parts
Myrrh.....	25 parts
Orris root....	22 parts
Cinnamon...	25 parts

XXI.—Wood char- coal.....	30 parts
White honey.	30 parts
Vanilla sugar	30 parts
Cinchona bark.....	16 parts

Flavor with oil of peppermint.

XXII.—Syrup of 33° B.	38 parts
Cuttlebone...	200 parts
Carmin lake	30 parts
English oil of peppermint	5 parts

XXIII.—Red coral....	50 parts
Cinnamon....	12 parts
Cochineal....	6 parts
Alum.....	2½ parts
Honey.....	125 parts
Water.....	6 parts

Triturate the cochineal and the alum with the water. Then, after allowing them to stand for 24 hours, put in the honey, the coral, and the cinnamon. When the effervescence has ceased, which happens in about 48 hours, flavor with essential oils to taste.

XXIV.—Well-skimmed honey....	50 parts
Syrup of peppermint....	50 parts
Orris root....	12 parts
Sal ammoniac	12 parts
Cream of tartar.....	12 parts
Tincture of cinnamon..	3 parts
Tincture of cloves.....	3 parts
Tincture of vanilla....	3 parts
Oil of cloves.	1 part

XXV.—Cream of tartar.....	120 parts
Pumice.....	120 parts
Alum.....	30 parts
Cochineal....	30 parts
Bergamot oil.	3 parts
Clove.....	3 parts

Make to a thick paste with honey or sugar.

XXVI.—Honey.....	250 parts
Precipitated chalk.....	250 parts
Orris root.....	250 parts
Tincture of opium.....	7 parts
Tincture of myrrh.....	7 parts
Oil of rose....	2 parts
Oil of cloves..	2 parts
Oil of nutmeg	2 parts

XXVII.—Florentine orris.....	6 parts
Magnesium carbonate..	2 parts
Almond soap	12 parts
Calcium carbonate....	60 parts
Thymol.....	1 part
Alcohol, quantity sufficient.	

Powder the solids and mix. Dissolve the thymol in as little alcohol as possible, and add perfume in a mixture in equal parts of oil of peppermint, oil of clove,

oil of lemon, and oil of eucalyptus. About 1 minim of each to every ounce of powder will be sufficient.

XXVIII.—Myrrh, 10 parts; sodium chloride, 10 parts; soot, 5 parts; soap, 5 parts; lime carbonate, 500 parts.

XXIX.—Camphor, 5 parts; soap, 10 parts; saccharine, 0.25 parts; thymol, 0.5 parts; lime carbonate, 500 parts. Scent, as desired, with rose oil, sassafras oil, wintergreen oil, or peppermint oil.

XXX.—Powdered camphor, 6 parts; myrrh, 15 parts; powdered Peruvian bark, 6 parts; distilled water, 12 parts; alcohol of 80° F., 50 parts. Macerate the powders in the alcohol for a week and then filter.

XXXI.—Soap, 1; saccharine, 0.095; thymol, 0.05; lime carbonate, 50; sassafras essence, enough to perfume.

XXXII.—Camphor, 0.5; soap, 1; saccharine, 0.025; calcium carbonate, 50; oil of sassafras, or cassia, or of gaultheria, enough to perfume.

XXXIII.—Myrrh, 1; sodium chloride, 1; soap, 50; lime carbonate, 50; rose oil as required.

XXXIV.—Precipitated calcium carbonate, 60 parts; quinine sulphate, 2 parts; saponine, 0.1 part; saccharine, 0.1 part; carmine as required; oil of peppermint, sufficient.

XXXV.—Boracic acid, 100 parts; powdered starch, 50 parts; quinine hydrochlorate, 10 parts; saccharine, 1 part; vanillin (dissolved in alcohol), 1.5 parts.

Neutral Tooth Powder.—Potassium chlorate, 200 parts; starch, 200 parts; carmine lake, 40 parts; saccharine (in alcoholic solution), 1 part; vanillin (dissolved in alcohol), 1 part.

Tooth Powder for Children.—

Magnesia carbonate..	10 parts
Medicinal soap.....	10 parts
Sepia powder.....	80 parts
Peppermint oil, quantity sufficient to flavor.	

Flavorings for Dentifrice.—

I.—Sassafras oil, true....	1 drachm
Pinus pumilio oil....	20 minims
Bitter orange oil.....	20 minims
Wintergreen oil.....	2 minims
Anise oil.....	4 minims
Rose geranium oil...	1 minim
Alcohol.....	1 ounce

Use according to taste.

II.—Oil of peppermint,	
English.....	4 parts
Oil of aniseed.....	6 parts

Oil of clove.....	1 part
Oil of cinnamon.....	1 part
Saffron.....	1 part
Deodorized alcohol.....	350 parts
Water.....	300 parts

Or, cassia, 4 parts, and vanilla, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, may be substituted for the saffron.

LIQUID DENTIFRICES AND TOOTH WASHES:

A French Dentifrice.—I.—A preparation which has a reputation in France as a liquid dentifrice is composed of alcohol, 96 per cent, 1,000 parts; Mitcham peppermint oil, 30 parts; aniseed oil, 5 parts; oil of *Acorus calamus*, 0.5 parts. Finely powdered cochineal and cream of tartar, 5 parts each, are used to tint the solution. The mixed ingredients are set aside for 14 days before filtering.

Sozodont.—

II.—The liquid tooth preparation "Sozodont" is said to contain: Soap powder, 60 parts; glycerine, 60 parts; alcohol, 360 parts; water, 220 parts; oils of peppermint, of aniseed, of clover, and of cinnamon, 1 part each; oil of wintergreen, 1-200 part.

III.—Thymol.....	2 grains
Benzoic acid.....	24 grains
Tincture eucalyptus..	2 drachms
Alcohol quantity sufficient to make 2 ounces.	

Mix. Sig.: A teaspoonful diluted with half a wineglassful of water.

IV.—Carbolic acid, pure...	2 ounces
Glycerine, 1,260°....	1 ounce
Oil wintergreen.....	6 drachms
Oil cinnamon.....	3 drachms
Powdered cochineal..	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
S. V. R.....	40 ounces
Distilled water.....	40 ounces

Dissolve the acid in the glycerine with the aid of a gentle heat and the essential oils in the spirit; mix together, and add the water and cochineal; then let the preparation stand for a week and filter.

A mixture of caramel and cochineal coloring, N. F., gives an agreeable red color for saponaceous tooth washes. It is not permanent, however.

Variations of this formula follow:

V.—White castile soap....	1 ounce
Tincture of asarum....	2 drachms
Oil of peppermint.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Oil of wintergreen....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Oil of cloves.....	5 drops
Oil of cassia.....	5 drops
Glycerine.....	4 ounces
Alcohol.....	14 ounces
Water.....	14 ounces

VI.—White castile soap..	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Oil of orange.....	10 minims
Oil of cassia.....	5 minims
Oil of wintergreen...	15 minims
Glycerine.....	3 ounces
Alcohol.....	8 ounces
Water enough to make	1 quart.

VII.—White castile soap...	3 ounces
Glycerine.....	5 ounces
Water.....	20 ounces
Alcohol.....	30 ounces
Oil of peppermint...	1 drachm
Oil of wintergreen....	1 drachm
Oil of orange peel...	1 drachm
Oil of anise.....	1 drachm
Oil of cassia.....	1 drachm

Beat up the soap with the glycerine; dissolve the oils in the alcohol and add to the soap and glycerine. Stir well until the soap is completely dissolved.

VIII.—White castile soap....	1 ounce
Orris root.....	4 ounces
Rose leaves.....	4 ounces
Oil of rose.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Oil of neroli.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Cochineal.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Diluted alcohol.....	2 quarts

If the wash is intended simply as an elixir for sweetening the breath, the following preparation, resembling the celebrated *eau de botot*, will be found very desirable:

IX.—Oil of peppermint....	30 minims
Oil of spearmint.....	15 minims
Oil of cloves.....	5 minims
Oil of red cedar wood.....	60 minims
Tincture of myrrh...	1 ounce
Alcohol.....	1 pint

Care must be taken not to confound the oil of cedar tops with the oil of cedar wood. The former has an odor like turpentine; the latter has the fragrance of the red cedar wood.

For a cleansing wash, a solution of soap is to be recommended. It may be made after the following formula:

X.—White castile soap....	1 ounce
Alcohol.....	6 ounces
Glycerine.....	4 ounces
Hot water.....	6 ounces
Oil of peppermint....	15 minims
Oil of wintergreen...	20 minims
Oil of cloves.....	5 minims
Extract of vanilla....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

Dissolve the soap in the hot water and add the glycerine and extract of vanilla. Dissolve the oils in the alcohol, mix the solutions, and after 24 hours filter through paper.

It is customary to color such preparations. An agreeable brown-yellow tint may be given by the addition of a small quantity of caramel. A red color may be given by cochineal. The color will fade, but will be found reasonably permanent when kept from strong light.

TOOTH SOAPS AND PASTES:

Tooth Soaps.—

- I.**—White castile soap.. 225 parts
 Precipitated chalk.. 225 parts
 Orris root..... 225 parts
 Oil of peppermint.. 7 parts
 Oil of cloves..... 4 parts
 Water, a sufficient quantity.
- II.**—Castile soap..... 100 drachms
 Precipitated chalk.. 100 drachms
 Powdered orris root. 100 drachms
 White sugar..... 50 drachms
 Rose water..... 50 drachms
 Oil of cloves..... 100 drops
 Oil of peppermint... 3 drachms

Dissolve the soap in water, add the rose water, then rub up with the sugar with which the oils have been previously triturated, the orris root and the precipitated chalk.

III.—Potassium chlorate, 20 drachms; powdered white soap, 10 drachms; precipitated chalk, 20 drachms; peppermint oil, 15 drops; clove oil, 5 drops; glycerine, sufficient to mass. Use with a soft brush.

Saponaceous Tooth Pastes.—

- I.**—Precipitated carbonate of lime.. 90 parts
 Soap powder..... 30 parts
 Ossa sepia, powdered..... 15 parts
 Tincture of cocaine 45 parts
 Oil of peppermint. 6 parts
 Oil of ylang-ylang. 0.3 parts
 Glycerine..... 30 parts
 Rose water to cause liquefaction. Carmine solution to color.

- II.**—Precipitated carbonate of lime.. 150 parts
 Soap powder..... 45 parts
 Arrowroot..... 45 parts
 Oil of eucalyptus. 2 parts
 Oil of peppermint. 1 part
 Oil of geranium.. 1 part
 Oil of cloves..... 0.25 parts
 Oil of aniseed.... 0.25 parts
 Glycerine..... 45 parts
 Chloroform water to cause liquefaction. Carmine solution to color.

Cherry Tooth Paste.—

- III.**—Clarified honey.. 100 drachms
 Precipitated chalk 100 drachms
 Powdered orris root..... 100 drachms
 Powdered rose leaves..... 60 drops
 Oil of cloves..... 55 drops
 Oil of mace..... 55 drops
 Oil of geranium.. 55 drops

Chinese Tooth Paste.—

- IV.**—Powdered pumice 100 drachms
 Starch..... 20 drachms
 Oil of peppermint 40 drops
 Carmine..... $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm

Eucalyptus Paste.—Forty drachms precipitated chalk, 11 drachms soap powder, 11 drachms wheaten starch, $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm carmine, 30 drops oil of peppermint, 30 drops oil of geranium, 60 drops eucalyptus oil, 2 drops oil of cloves, 12 drops oil of anise mixed together and incorporated to a paste, with a mixture of equal parts of glycerine and spirit.

Myrrh Tooth Paste.—

- Precipitated chalk 8 ounces
 Orris..... 8 ounces
 White castile soap. 2 ounces
 Borax..... 2 ounces
 Myrrh..... 1 ounce
 Glycerine, quantity sufficient.

Color and perfume to suit.

A thousand grams of levigated powdered oyster shells are rubbed up with 12 drachms of cochineal to a homogeneous powder. To this is added 1 drachm of potassium permanganate and 1 drachm boric acid and rubbed well up. Foam up 200 drachms castile soap and 5 drachms chemically pure glycerine and mix it with the foregoing mass, adding by teaspoonful 150 grams of boiling strained honey. The whole mass is again thoroughly rubbed up, adding while doing so 200 drops honey. Finally the mass should be put into a mortar and pounded for an hour and then kneaded with the hands for 2 hours.

Tooth Paste to be put in Collapsible Tubes.—

- Calcium carbonate, levigated..... 100 parts
 Cuttlefish bone, in fine powder..... 25 parts
 Castile soap, old white, powdered..... 25 parts
 Tincture of carmine, ammoniated..... 4 parts
 Simple syrup..... 25 parts

Menthol..... 2 parts
 Alcohol..... 5 parts
 Attar of rose or other perfume, quantity sufficient.

Rose water sufficient to make a paste.

Beat the soap with a little rose water, then warm until softened, add syrup and tincture of carmine. Dissolve the perfume and menthol in the alcohol and add to soap mixture. Add the solids and incorporate thoroughly. Finally, work to a proper consistency for filling into collapsible tubes, adding water, if necessary.

MOUTH WASHES.

I.—Quillaia bark.... 125 parts
 Glycerine..... 95 parts
 Alcohol..... 155 parts

Macerate for 4 days and add:

Acid. carbol.
 cryst..... 4 parts
 Ol. geranii.... 0.6 parts
 Ol. caryophyll.. 0.6 parts
 Ol. rosæ..... 0.6 parts
 Ol. cinnam.... 0.6 parts
 Tinct. ratanhia. 45 parts
 Aqua rosæ..... 900 parts

Macerate again for 4 days and filter.

Thymol..... 20 parts
 Peppermint oil.. 10 parts
 Clove oil..... 5 parts
 Sage oil..... 5 parts
 Marjoram oil... 3 parts
 Sassafras oil... 3 parts
 Wintergreen oil. 0.5 parts
 Coumarin..... 0.5 parts
 Alcohol, dil... 1,000 parts

A teaspoonful in a glass of water.

II.—Tincture orris (1 in 4)..... 1½ parts
 Lavender water... ½ part
 Tinct. cinnamon (1 in 8)..... 1 part
 Tinct. yellow cinch bark..... 1 part
 Eau de cologne... 2 parts

Orris and Rose.—

III.—Orris root..... 30 drachms
 Rose leaves..... 8 drachms
 Soap bark..... 8 drachms
 Cochineal..... 3½ drachms
 Diluted alcohol.. 475 drachms
 Oil rose..... 30 drops
 Oil neroli..... 40 drops

Myrrh Astringent.—

IV.—Tincture myrrh.. 125 drachms
 Tincture benzoin. 50 drachms
 Tincture cinchona 8 drachms
 Alcohol..... 225 drachms
 Oil of rose..... 30 drops

Borotonic.—

V.—Acid boric..... 20 parts
 Oil wintergreen. 10 parts
 Glycerine..... 110 parts
 Alcohol..... 150 parts
 Distilled water enough to make 600 parts

Sweet Salicyl.—

VI.—Acid salicylic... 4 parts
 Saccharine..... 1 part
 Sodium bicarbonate..... 1 part
 Alcohol..... 200 parts

Foaming Orange.—

VII.—Castile soap... 29 drachms
 Oil orange..... 10 drops
 Oil cinnamon... 5 drops
 Distilled water.. 30 drachms
 Alcohol..... 90 drachms

Australian Mint.—

VIII.—Thymol... 0.25 parts
 Acid benzoic..... 3 parts
 Tincture eucalyptus..... 15 parts
 Alcohol..... 100 parts
 Oil peppermint. 0.75 parts

Fragrant Dentine.—

IX.—Soap bark..... 125 parts
 Glycerine..... 95 parts
 Alcohol..... 155 parts
 Rose water..... 450 parts

Macerate for 4 days and add:

Carbolic acid,
 cryst..... 4 parts
 Oil geranium... 0.6 parts
 Oil cloves..... 0.6 parts
 Oil rose..... 0.6 parts
 Oil cinnamon... 0.6 parts
 Tincture rhatany 45 parts
 Rose water..... 450 parts

Allow to stand 4 days; then filter.

Aromatiseptic.—

X.—Thymol..... 20 parts
 Oil peppermint. 10 parts
 Oil cloves..... 5 parts
 Oil sage..... 5 parts
 Oil marjoram... 3 parts
 Oil sassafras... 3 parts
 Oil wintergreen. 0.5 parts
 Coumarin..... 0.5 parts
 Diluted alcohol. 1,000 parts

The products of the foregoing formulas are used in the proportion of 1 teaspoonful in a half glassful of water.

Foaming.—

XI.—Soap bark, powder 2 ounces
 Cochineal powder. 60 grains
 Glycerine..... 3 ounces

Alcohol..... 10 ounces
 Water sufficient
 to make..... 32 ounces

Mix the soap, cochineal, glycerine, alcohol, and water together; let macerate for several days; filter and flavor; if same produces turbidity, shake up the mixture with magnesium carbonate, and filter through paper.

Odonter.—

XII.—Soap bark, powder 2 ounces
 Cudbear, powder. 4 drachms
 Glycerine..... 4 ounces
 Alcohol..... 14 ounces
 Water sufficient
 to make..... 32 ounces

Mix, and let macerate with frequent agitation, for several days; filter; add flavor; if necessary filter again through magnesium carbonate or paper pulp.

Sweet Anise.—

XIII.—Soap bark..... 2 ounces
 Aniseed..... 4 drachms
 Cloves..... 4 drachms
 Cinnamon..... 4 drachms
 Cochineal..... 60 grains
 Vanilla..... 60 grains
 Oil of peppermint. 1 drachm
 Alcohol..... 16 ounces
 Water sufficient to
 make..... 32 ounces

Reduce the drugs to coarse powder, dissolve the oil of peppermint in the alcohol, add equal parts of water, and macerate therein the powders for 5 to 6 days, with frequent agitation; place in percolator and percolate until 32 fluid-ounces have been obtained. Let stand for a week and filter through paper; if necessary to make it perfectly bright and clear, shake up with some magnesia, and again filter.

Saponaceous.—

XIV.—White castile soap 2 ounces
 Glycerine..... 2 ounces
 Alcohol..... 8 ounces
 Water..... 4 ounces
 Oil peppermint... 20 drops
 Oil wintergreen... 30 drops
 Solution of carmine N. F. sufficient to color.

Dissolve the soap in the alcohol and water, add the other ingredients, and filter.

XV.—Crystallized carbolic acid..... 4 parts
 Eucalyptol..... 1 part
 Salol..... 2 parts
 Menthol..... 0.25 parts
 Thymol..... 0.1 part
 Alcohol..... 100 parts

Dye with cochineal (1½ per cent).

Jackson's Mouth Wash.—Fresh lemon peel, 10 parts; fresh sweet orange peel, 10 parts; angelica root, 10 parts; guaiacum wood, 30 parts; balsam of Tolu, 12 parts; benzoin, 12 parts; Peruvian balsam, 4 parts; myrrh, 3 parts; alcohol (90 per cent), 500 parts.

Tablets for Antiseptic Mouth Wash.—Heliotropine, 0.01 part; saccharine, 0.01 part; salicylic acid, 0.01 part; menthol, 1 part; milk sugar, 5 parts. These tablets may be dyed green, red, or blue, with chlorophyll, eosine, and indigo carmine, respectively.

Depilatories

Depilatory Cream.—The depilatory cream largely used in New York hospitals for the removal of hair from the skin previous to operations:

I.—Barium sulphide.... 3 parts
 Starch..... 1 part
 Water, sufficient quantity.

The mixed powders are to be made into a paste with water, and applied in a moderately thick layer to the parts to be denuded of hair, the excess of the latter having been previously trimmed off with a pair of scissors. From time to time a small part of the surface should be examined, and when it is seen that the hair can be removed, the mass should be washed off. The barium sulphide should be quite fresh. It can be prepared by making barium sulphate and its own weight of charcoal into a paste with linseed oil, rolling the paste into the shape of a sausage, and placing it upon a bright fire to incinerate. When it has ceased to burn, and is a white hot mass, remove from the fire, cool, and powder.

The formula is given with some reserve, for preparations of this kind are usually unsafe unless used with great care. It should be removed promptly when the skin begins to burn.

II.—Barium sulphide.... 25 parts
 Soap..... 5 parts
 Talc..... 35 parts
 Starch..... 35 parts
 Benzaldehyde sufficient to make... 120 parts

Powder the solids and mix. To use, to a part of this mixture add 3 parts of water, at the time of its application, and with a camel's-hair pencil paint the mixture evenly over the spot to be freed of hair. Let remain in contact with the

skin for 5 minutes, then wash off with a sponge, and in the course of 5 minutes longer the hair will come off on slight friction with the sponge.

DETERGENTS:

Industry has been using detergents for many years, but with the development of organic materials other than soaps for laundry and cleaning, the word has become part of the household vocabulary. The increasing popularity of the synthetic fabrics has led to the demand for these types of cleansers. In many instances these detergents have been combined with soaps and other cleansers.

Dishwashing Machines.—

- | | | |
|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| I.— | Sulphonated alcohol .. | 5 parts |
| | Trisodium phosphate.. | 60 parts |
| | Tetrasodium pyrophosphate..... | 35 parts |
| II.— | Trisodium phosphate.... | 40% |
| | Sodium carbonate..... | 27% |
| | Sodium bicarbonate..... | 20% |
| | Sodium hydroxide..... | 3% |
| | Soap..... | 8% |
| | Hydrocarbon sulphonate.. | 2% |

Carpet and Upholstery.—

- | | | |
|------|---------------------------|------|
| I.— | Sodium laurel sulfate.... | 25% |
| | Sodium sesquicarbonate .. | 75% |
| II.— | Trisodium phosphate.... | 1½% |
| | Alcohol..... | 10½% |
| | Fatty alcohol sulfate.... | 1½% |
| | Water..... | 86% |
- Dilute 1 to 20 for upholstery, 1 to 10 for carpets.

Hand Cleaners.—

- | | | |
|-------|--|----------|
| I.— | Sodium alkyl aryl sulphonate..... | 2% |
| | Soap chips..... | 8% |
| | Water..... | 90% |
| II.— | Dirt and grease can be rubbed from the hands with polyvinyl alcohol. | |
| III.— | White soap chips.... | 30 parts |
| | Colloidal clay..... | 30 parts |
| | Santomerse..... | 10 parts |
| | Lanolin..... | 5 parts |
| | Corn meal..... | 25 parts |
| | Perfume..... | 1 part |

Scouring Powder.—

- | | | |
|------|-------------------------|-----|
| I.— | Sodium silicate..... | 2½% |
| | Sodium carbonate..... | 3½% |
| | Santomerse..... | 1½% |
| | Cocoonut-oil soap..... | 5% |
| | Abrasives..... | 85% |
| | Pine oil..... | 1% |
| | Water..... | 2% |
| II.— | Nacconol..... | 5% |
| | Abrasives..... | 90% |
| | Sodium metaphosphate... | 5% |

Shampoo.—The synthetic detergents have largely replaced soaps for shampoo, especially the highly sudsing sodium lauryl sulfate, or sodium alkyl aryl sulphonate.

Wall Cleaners.—

- | | | |
|-------|----------------------------|-----|
| I.— | Powdered white soap.... | 5% |
| | Sodium lauryl sulfate.... | 1% |
| | Water..... | 94% |
| II.— | Sulfated fatty alcohol... | 10% |
| | Ammonia..... | 20% |
| | Water..... | 70% |
| III.— | Isopropyl alcohol..... | 4% |
| | Wetting agent (Tergitol 7) | 3% |
| | Nacconol (detergent).... | 2% |
| | Tetrasodium phosphate.. | 1% |
| | Water..... | 90% |

There are innumerable situations in which detergents are replacing soap.

DIAMOND TESTS:

See also Gems and Jewelers' Formulas.

To Distinguish Genuine Diamonds.—

If characters or marks of any kind are drawn with an aluminum pencil on glass, porcelain, or any substance containing silex, the marks cannot be erased by rubbing, however energetic the friction, and even acids will not cause them to disappear entirely, unless the surface is entirely freed from greasy matter, which can be accomplished by rubbing with whiting and passing a moistened cloth over the surface at the time of writing. So, in order to distinguish the true diamond from the false, it is necessary only to wipe the stone carefully and trace a line on it with an aluminum pencil, and then rub it briskly with a moistened cloth. If the line continues visible, the stone is surely false. If, on the contrary, the stone is a true diamond, the line will disappear without leaving a trace, and without injury to the stone.

The common test for recognizing the diamond is the file, which does not cut it, though it readily attacks imitations. There are other stones not affected by the file, but they have characteristics of color and other effects by which they are readily distinguished.

This test should be confirmed by others. From the following the reader can select the most convenient:

A piece of glass on which the edge of a diamond is drawn, will be cut without much pressure; a slight blow is sufficient to separate the glass. An imitation may scratch the glass, but this will not be cut as with the diamond.

If a small drop of water is placed upon the face of a diamond and moved about by means of the point of a pin, it will preserve its globular form, provided the stone is clean and dry. If the attempt is made on glass, the drop will spread.

A diamond immersed in a glass of water will be distinctly visible, and will shine clearly through the liquid. The imitation stone will be confounded with the water and will be nearly invisible.

By looking through a diamond with a glass at a black point on a sheet of white paper, a single distinct point will be seen. Several points, or a foggy point will appear if the stone is spurious.

Hydrofluoric acid dissolves all imitations, but has no effect on true diamonds. This acid is kept in gutta-percha bottles.

For an eye practiced in comparisons it is not difficult to discern that the facets in the cut of a true diamond are not as regular as are those of the imitation; for in cutting and polishing the real stone an effort is made to preserve the original as much as possible, preferring some slight irregularities in the planes and edges to the loss in the weight, for we all know that diamonds are sold by weight. In an imitation, however, whether of paste or another less valuable stone, there is always an abundance of cheap material which may be cut away and thereby form a perfect-appearing stone.

Take a piece of a fabric, striped red and white, and draw the stone to be tested over the colors. If it is an imitation, the colors will be seen through it, while a diamond will not allow them to be seen.

A genuine diamond, rubbed on wood or metal, after having been previously exposed to the light of the electric arc, becomes phosphorescent in darkness, which does not occur with imitations.

Heat the stone to be tested, after giving it a coating of borax, and let it fall into cold water. A diamond will undergo the test without the slightest damage; the glass will be broken in pieces.

Finally, try with the fingers to crush an imitation and a genuine diamond between two coins, and you will soon see the difference.

DIAMOND CEMENT:

See Adhesives, under Jewelers' Cements.

DIARRHEA IN BIRDS:

See Veterinary Formulas.

DIARRHEA REMEDIES:

See Cholera Remedies.

Die Venting.—Many pressmen have spent hours and days in the endeavor to produce sharp and full impressions on figured patterns. If all the deep recesses in deep-figured dies are vented to allow the air to escape when the blow is struck, it will do much to obtain perfect impressions, and requires only half the force that is necessary in unvented dies. This is not known in many shops and consequently this little air costs much in power and worry.

DIGESTIVE POWDERS AND TABLETS.

I.—Sodium bicarbonate. 93 parts
Sodium chlorate.... 4 parts
Calcium carbonate.. 3 parts
Pepsin..... 5 parts
Ammonium carbonate..... 1 part

II.—Sodium bicarbonate. 120 parts
Sodium chlorate.... 5 parts
Sal physiologic (see below)..... 4 parts
Magnesium carbonate..... 10 parts

III.—Pepsin, saccharated (U. S. P.)..... 10 drachms
Pancreatin..... 10 drachms
Diastase..... 50 drachms
Acid, lactic..... 40 drops
Sugar of milk..... 40 drachms

IV.—Pancreatin..... 3 parts
Sodium bicarbonate. 15 parts
Milk sugar..... 2 parts

Sal Physiologicum.—The formula for this ingredient, the so-called nutritive salt (*Nahrsalz*), is as follows:

Calcium phosphate. 40 parts
Potassium sulphate. 2 parts
Sodium phosphate.. 20 parts
Sulphuric, precipitated..... 5 parts
Sodium chlorate.... 60 parts
Magnesium phosphate..... 5 parts
Carlsbad salts, artificial..... 60 parts
Silicic acid..... 10 parts
Calcium fluoride.... 2½ parts

Digestive Tablets.—

Powdered double refined sugar..... 300 parts
Subnitrate bismuth 60 parts
Saccharated pepsin 45 parts
Pancreatin..... 45 parts
Mucilage..... 35 parts
Ginger..... 30 parts

Mix and divide into suitable sizes.

DIOGEN DEVELOPER:

See Photography.

DIP FOR BRASS:

See Plating and Brass.

DIPS:

See Metals.

DIPS FOR CATTLE:

See Disinfectants and Veterinary Formulas.

DISH WASHING:

See Household Formulas

Disinfectants**Disinfecting Fluids.—**

I.—Creosote.....	40 gallons
Rosin, powdered...	56 pounds
Caustic soda lye, 38°	
Tw.....	9 gallons
Boiling water....	12 gallons
Methylated spirit..	1 gallon
Black treacle.....	14 pounds

Melt the rosin and add the creosote; run in the lye; then add the matter and methylated spirit mixed together, and add the treacle; boil all till dissolved and mix well together.

II.—Hot water.....	120 pounds
Caustic soda lye, 38°	
B.....	120 pounds
Rosin.....	300 pounds
Creosote.....	450 pounds

Boil together the water, lye, and rosin, till dissolved; turn off steam and stir in the creosote; keep on steam to nearly boiling all the time, but so as not to boil over, until thoroughly incorporated.

III.—Fresh - made soap (hard yellow)....	7 pounds
Gas tar.....	21 pounds
Water, with 2 pounds soda.....	21 pounds

Dissolve soap (cut in fine shavings) in the gas tar; then add slowly the soda and water which has been dissolved.

IV.—Rosin.....	1 cwt.
Caustic soda lye, 18°	
B.....	16 gallons
Black tar oil.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ gallon
Nitro-naphthalene dissolved in boil- ing water (about $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon).....	2 pounds

Melt the rosin, add the caustic lye; then stir in the tar oil and add the nitro-naphthalene.

V.—Camphor.....	1 ounce
Carbolic acid (75 per cent).....	12 ounces
Aqua ammonia.....	10 drachms
Soft salt water.....	8 drachms

To be diluted when required for use.

VI.—Heavy tar oil.....	10 gallons
Caustic soda dis- solved in 5 gallons water 600° F.....	30 pounds

Mix the soda lyes with the oil, and heat the mixture gently with constant stirring; add, when just on the boil, 20 pounds of refuse fat or tallow and 20 pounds of soft soap; continue the heat until thoroughly saponified, and add water gradually to make up 40 gallons. Let it settle; then decant the clear liquid.

Cresylic Acid Disinfectant.—When coal-tar is distilled, one of the higher boiling point derivatives is cresylic acid. It has less phenol than does cresol, and is so difficult to dissolve in water, that it is consequently emulsified with soaps. The following procedure is recommended for producing a highly effective emulsion:

Soya bean oil.....	8 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.
Caustic soda.....	1.2 lbs.
Cresylic acid.....	15.8 lbs.
Water.....	3.9 lbs.

Mix the cresylic acid with the soya bean oil and heat to 75° C. Dissolve the caustic soda in the water, add it to the above mixture, and continue heating until three parts of the mixture forms a clear solution when mixed with 97 parts of water.

An even stronger disinfectant solution can be made if the cresylic acid is obtained from the distillation of petroleum, rather than from coal tar. For a water solution, use the following formula:

Potassium castor-oil soap .	38%
Cresylic acid.....	51%
Anhydrous isopropyl alcohol.....	11%

For an emulsion, prepare the disinfectants as follows:

Cresylic acid.....	70%
Soap.....	25%
Alcohol.....	5%

DISINFECTING POWDERS.

I.—Sulphate of iron... 100 parts	
Sulphate of zinc... 50 parts	
Oak bark, powder. 40 parts	
Tar..... 5 parts	
Oil..... 5 parts	

II.—Mix together chloride of lime and burnt umber, add water, and set on plates.

Blue Sanitary Powder.—

Powdered alum.....	2 pounds
Oil of eucalyptus...	12 ounces
Rectified spirits of tar.....	6 ounces
Rectified spirit of turpentine.....	2 ounces
Ultramarine blue (common).....	$\frac{1}{4}$ ounces
Common salt.....	14 pounds

Mix alum with about 3 pounds of salt in a large mortar, gradually add oil of eucalyptus and spirits, then put in the ultramarine blue, and lastly remaining salt, mixing all well, and passing through a sieve.

Carbolic Powder. (Strong).—Slaked lime in fine powder, 1 cwt.; carbolic acid, 75 per cent, 2 gallons.

Color with aniline dye and then pass through a moderately fine sieve and put into tins or casks and keep air-tight.

Pink Carbolized Sanitary Powder.—

Powdered alum.....	6 ounces
Powdered green cop- peras.....	5 pounds
Powdered red lead..	5 pounds
Calvert's No. 5 car- bolic acid.....	12 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds
Spirit of turpentine.	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds
Calais sand.....	10 pounds
Slaked lime.....	60 pounds

Mix carbolic acid with turpentine and sand, then add the other ingredients, lastly the slaked lime and, after mixing, pass through a sieve. It is advisable to use lime that has been slaked some time.

**DISINFECTANT SOLUTIONS
FOR HOUSEHOLD USE:**

Camphor Gum	4 ounces
Alcohol	10 ounces fl.
Water	10 ounces fl.
Calcium hypo- chlorite	10 ounces
Oil cloves	2 drams
Eucalyptol	2 drams

Cut up the camphor and dissolve in the alcohol, then add the eucalyptol and oil cloves. This solution should be cold. Now dissolve in it the calcium hypochlorite.

A few drops of this fluid on a piece of cloth and hung in the room is enough.

Deodorants for Water-Closets.—

I.—Ferric chloride.....	4 parts
Zinc chloride.....	5 parts
Aluminum chloride.	5 parts

Calcium chloride....	4 parts
Magnesium chloride.	3 parts
Water sufficient to make.....	90 parts

Dissolve, and add to each gallon 10 grains thymol and $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce oil of rosemary, previously dissolved in about 6 quarts of alcohol, and filter.

II.—Sulphuric acid, fuming	90 parts
Potassium perman- ganate.....	45 parts
Water.....	4,200 parts

Dissolve the permanganate in the water, and add under the acid. This is said to be a most powerful disinfectant, deodorizer, and germicide. It should not be used where there are metal trimmings.

Formaldehyde for Disinfecting Books, Papers, etc.—The property of formaldehyde of penetrating all kinds of paper, even when folded together in several layers, may be utilized for a perfect disinfection of books and letters, especially at a temperature of 86° to 122° F. in a closed room. The degree of penetration as well as the disinfecting power of the formaldehyde depend upon the method of generating the gas. Letters, paper in closed envelopes, are completely disinfected only in 12 hours, books in 24 hours at a temperature of 122° F. when 70 cubic centimeters of formo-chloral—17.5 g. of gas—per cubic meter of space are used. Books must be stood up in such a manner that the gas can enter from the sides. Bacilli of typhoid preserve their vitality longer upon unsized paper and on filtering paper than on other varieties.

There is much difference of opinion as to the disinfecting and deodorizing power of formaldehyde when used to disinfect wooden tierces. While some have found it to answer well, others have got variable results, or failed of success. The explanation seems to be that those who have obtained poor results have not allowed time for the disinfectant to penetrate the pores of the wood, the method of application being wrong. The solution is thrown into the tierce, which is then steamed out at once, whereby the aldehyde is volatilized before it has had time to do its work. If the formal and the steam, instead of being used in succession, were used together, the steam would carry the disinfectant into the pores of the wood. But a still better plan is to give the aldehyde more time.

Another point to be remembered in all cases of disinfection by formaldehyde is that a mechanical cleansing must precede the action of the antiseptic. If there are thick deposits of organic matter which can be easily dislodged with a scrubbing brush, they can only be disinfected by the use of large quantities of formaldehyde used during a long period of time.

General Disinfectants.—

- I.—Alum..... 10 ounces
Sodium carbonate.. 10 ounces
Ammonium chloride 2 ounces
Zinc chloride..... 1 ounce
Sodium chloride.... 2 ounces
Hydrochloric acid, quantity sufficient.

Water to make 1 gallon.

Dissolve the alum in one half gallon of boiling water, and add the sodium carbonate; then add hydrochloric acid until the precipitate formed is dissolved. Dissolve the other salt in water and add to the previous solution. Finally add enough water to make the whole measure 1 gallon, and filter.

In use, this is diluted with 7 parts of water.

II.—For the Sick Room.—In using this ventilate frequently: Guaiac, 10 parts; eucalyptol, 8 parts; phenol, 6 parts; menthol, 4 parts; thymol, 2 parts; oil of cloves, 1 part; alcohol of 90 per cent, 170 parts.

Atomizer Liquid for Sick Rooms.—

- III.—Eucalyptol..... 10
Thyme oil..... 5
Lemon oil..... 5
Lavender oil..... 5
Spirit, 90 per cent... 110
- } Parts
by
weight.

To a pint of water a teaspoonful for evaporation.

Non-Poisonous Sheep Dips.—Paste.—

- I.—Creosote (containing 15 per cent to 20 per cent of carbolic acid)..... 2 parts
Stearine or Yorkshire grease..... 1 part
Caustic soda lyes, specific gravity, 1340..... 1 part
Black rosin, 5 per cent to 10 per cent.

Melt the rosin and add grease and soda lyes, and then add creosote cold.

- II.—Creosote..... 1 part
Crude hard rosin oil 1 part
Put rosin oil in copper and heat to

about 220° F., and add as much caustic soda powder, 98 per cent strength, as the oil will take up. The quantity depends upon the amount of acetic acid in the oil. If too much soda is added it will remain at the bottom. When the rosin oil has taken up the soda add creosote, and let it stand.

Odorless Disinfectants.—

- I.—Ferric chloride..... 4 parts
Zinc chloride..... 5 parts
Aluminum chloride. 5 parts
Calcium chloride... 4 parts
Manganese chloride 3 parts
Water..... 69 parts

If desired, 10 grains thymol and 2 fluidrachms oil of rosemary, previously dissolved in about 12 fluidrachms of alcohol, may be added to each gallon.

- II.—Alum..... 10 parts
Sodium carbonate.. 10 parts
Ammonium chloride 2 parts
Sodium chloride... 2 parts
Zinc chloride..... 1 part
Hydrochloric acid, sufficient.
Water..... 100 parts

Dissolve the alum in about 50 parts boiling water and add the sodium carbonate. The resulting precipitate of aluminum hydrate dissolve with the aid of just sufficient hydrochloric acid, and add the other ingredients previously dissolved in the remainder of the water.

- III.—Mercuric chloride... 1 part
Cupric sulphate.... 10 parts
Zinc sulphate..... 50 parts
Sodium chloride.... 65 parts
Water to make 1,000 parts.

Paris Salts.—The disinfectant known by this name is a mixture made from the following recipe:

- Zinc sulphate..... 49 parts
Ammonia alum..... 49 parts
Potash permanganate..... 1 part
Lime..... 1 part

The ingredients are fused together, mixed with a little calcium chloride, and perfumed with thymol.

Platt's Chlorides.—

- I.—Aluminum sulphate. 6 ounces
Zinc chloride..... 1½ ounces
Sodium chloride.... 2 ounces
Calcium chloride... 3 ounces
Water enough to make 2 pints.

II.—A more elaborate formula for a preparation said to resemble the proprietary article is as follows:

Zinc, in strips.....	4	ounces
Lead carbonate....	2	ounces
Chlorinated lime...	1	ounce
Magnesium carbon- ate.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	ounce
Aluminum hydrate..	$1\frac{1}{2}$	ounces
Potassium hydrate..	$\frac{1}{2}$	ounce
Hydrochloric acid...	16	ounces
Water.....	16	ounces
Whiting, enough.		

Dissolve the zinc in the acid; then add the other salts singly in the order named, letting each dissolve before the next is added. When all are dissolved add the water to the solution, and after a couple of hours add a little whiting to neutralize any excess of acid; then filter.

Zinc chloride ranks very low among disinfectants, and the use of such solutions as these, by giving a false sense of security from disease germs, may be the means of spreading rather than of checking the spread of sickness.

Disinfecting Coating.—Carbolic acid, 2 parts; manganese, 3 parts; calcium chloride, 2 parts; china clay, 10 parts; infusorial earth, 4 parts; dextrin, 2 parts; and water, 10 parts.

DISTEMPER IN CATTLE:

See Veterinary Formulas.

DOG "NUISANCE":

A solution made by dissolving $1\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonfuls of "black leaf 40" in a gallon of water and sprayed on bushes and trees is a simple method of preventing dogs from destroying small evergreens and shrubs.

DOG BISCUIT.

The waste portions of meat and tallow, including the skin and fiber, have for years been imported from South American tallow factories in the form of blocks. Most of the dog bread consists principally of these remnants, chopped and mixed with flour. They contain a good deal of firm fibrous tissue, and a large percentage of fat, but are lacking in nutritive salts, which must be added to make good dog bread, just as in the case of the meat flour made from the waste of meat extract factories. The flesh of dead animals is not used by any reputable manufacturers, for the reason that it gives a dark color to the dough, has an unpleasant odor, and if not properly sterilized would be injurious to dogs as a steady diet.

Wheat flour, containing as little bran as possible, is generally used, oats, rye, or Indian meal being only mixed in to

make special varieties, or, as in the case of Indian meal, for cheapness. Rye flour would give a good flavor, but it dries slowly, and the biscuits would have to go through a special process of drying after baking, else they would mold and spoil. Dog bread must be made from good wheat flour, of a medium sort, mixed with 15 or 16 per cent of sweet, dry chopped meat, well baked and dried like pilot bread or crackers. This is the rule for all the standard dog bread on the market. There are admixtures which affect more or less its nutritive value, such as salt, vegetables, chopped bones, or bone meal, phosphate of lime, and other nutritive salts. In preparing the dough and in baking, care must be taken to keep it light and porous.

DOG DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

DOG SOAP:

See Soap.

DONARITE:

See Explosives.

DOORS, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

DOSES FOR ADULTS AND CHILDREN.

The usual method pursued by medical men in calculating the doses of medicine for children is to average the dose in proportion to their approximate weight or to figure out a dose upon the assumption that at 12 years of age half of an adult dose will be about right. Calculated on this basis the doses for those under 12 will be in direct proportion to the age in years plus 12, divided into the age. By this rule a child 1 year old should get 1 plus 12, or 13, dividing 1, or $\frac{1}{13}$ of an adult dose. If the child is 2 years old it should get 2 plus 12, or 14, dividing 2, or $\frac{1}{7}$ of an adult dose. A child of 3 years should get 3 plus 12, or 15, dividing 3, or $\frac{1}{5}$ of an adult dose. A child of 4 should get 4 plus 12, or 16, dividing 4, or $\frac{1}{4}$ of an adult dose.

As both children and adults vary materially in size when of the same age the calculation by approximate weights is the more accurate way. Taking the weight of the average adult as 150 pounds, then a boy, man, or woman, whatever the age, weighing only 75 pounds should receive only one-half of an adult dose, and a man of 300 pounds, provided his weight is the result of a properly proportioned body, and not due to mere adipose

tissue, should be double that of the average adult. If the weight is due to mere fat or to some diseased condition of the body, such a calculation would be entirely wrong. The object of the calculation is to get as nearly as possible to the amount of dilution the dose undergoes in the blood or in the intestinal contents of the patient. Each volume of blood should receive exactly the same dose in order to give the same results, other conditions being equal.

DOSE TABLE FOR VETERINARY PURPOSES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

DRAWINGS, PRESERVATION OF.

Working designs and sketches are easily soiled and rendered unsuitable for further use. This can be easily avoided by coating them with collodion, to which 24 per cent of stearine from a good stearine candle has been added. Lay the drawing on a glass plate or a board, and pour on the collodion, as the photographer treats his plates. After 10 or 20 minutes the design will be dry and perfectly white, possessing a dull luster, and being so well protected that it may be washed off with water without fear of spoiling it.

DOUCHE POWDER FOR WOMEN:

Lysol	12 drops
Menthol	12 grains
Boric acid	1 ounce
Powdered potassium permanganate	12 grains
Sodium bicarbonate, a quantity sufficient to make	6 ounces

Powder the menthol and mix all ingredients well together. Use two ounces of above powder to a quart of water.

DUTCH CLEANER:

Infusorial earth
Soda ash

Equal parts of both, mixed together.

DUST LAYING POWDER:

Sawdust	36 ounces
Clay powder	18 ounces
Starch	4 ounces
Saturated solution of magnesium chloride	72 ounces

Mix, heat and grind to powder.

DUST PREVENTERS AND DUST CLOTHS:

See Household Formulas.

Dyes

In accordance with the requirements of dyers, many of the following recipes describe dyes for large quantities of goods, but to make them equally adapted for the use of private families they are usually given in even quantities, so that it is an easy matter to ascertain the quantity of materials required for dyeing, when once the weight of the goods is known, the quantity of materials used being reduced in proportion to the smaller quantity of goods.

Employ soft water for all dyeing purposes, if it can be procured, using 4 gallons water to 1 pound of goods; for larger quantities a little less water will do. Let all the implements used in dyeing be kept perfectly clean. Prepare the goods by scouring well with soap and water, washing out the soap well, and dipping in warm water, before immersion in the dye or mordant. Goods should be well aired, rinsed, and properly hung up after dyeing. Silks and fine goods should be tenderly handled, otherwise injury to the fabric will result.

Aniline Black.—Water, 20 to 30 parts; chlorate of potassa, 1 part; sal ammoniac, 1 part; chloride of copper, 1 part; aniline and hydrochloric acid, each 1 part, previously mixed together. It is essential that the preparation should be acid, and the more acid it is the more rapid will be the production of the blacks; if too much so, it may injure the fabric. The fabric or yarn is dried in airing rooms at a low temperature for 24 hours, and washed afterwards.

Black on Cotton.—For 40 pounds goods, use sumac, 30 pounds; boil $\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour; let the goods steep overnight, and immerse them in limewater, 40 minutes, remove, and allow them to drip $\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour; add copperas, 4 pounds, to the sumac liquor, and dip 1 hour more; next work them through limewater for 20 minutes; then make a new dye of logwood, 20 pounds, boil $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours, and enter the goods 3 hours; then add bichromate of potash, 1 pound, to the new dye, and dip 1 hour more. Work in clean cold water and dry out of the sun.

Black Straw Hat Varnish.—Best alcohol, 4 ounces; pulverized black sealing wax, 1 ounce. Place in a phial, and put the phial into a warm place, stirring or shaking occasionally until the wax is dissolved. Apply it when warm before the fire or in the sun. This makes a beautiful gloss.

Chrome Black for Wool.—For 40 pounds of goods, use blue vitriol, 3 pounds; boil a short time, then dip the wool or fabric $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour, airing frequently. Take out the goods, and make a dye with logwood, 24 pounds; boil $\frac{1}{2}$ hour, dip $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour, air the goods, and dip $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour longer; then wash in strong soapsuds. A good fast color.

Black Dye on Wool, for Mixtures.—For 50 pounds of wool, take bichromate of potash, 1 pound, 4 ounces; ground argal, 15 ounces; boil together and put in the fabric, stirring well, and let it remain in the dye 5 hours. Take it out, rinse slightly in clean water, then make a new dye, into which put logwood, 14 pounds. Boil $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours, adding chamber lye, 5 pints. Let the fabric remain in all night, and wash out in clean water.

Bismarck Brown.—Mix together 1 pound Bismarck, 5 gallons water, and $\frac{1}{4}$ pound sulphuric acid. This paste dissolves easily in hot water and may be used directly for dyeing. A liquid dye may be prepared by making the bulk of the above mixture to 2 gallons with alcohol. To dye, sour with sulphuric acid; add a quantity of sulphate of soda, immerse the wool, and add the color by small portions, keeping the temperature under 212° F. Very interesting shades may be developed by combining the color with indigo paste or picric acid.

Chestnut Brown for Straw Bonnets.—For 25 hats, use ground sanders, $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds; ground curcuma, 2 pounds; powdered gallnuts or sumac, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; rasped logwood, $\frac{1}{10}$ pound. Boil together with the hats in a large kettle (so as not to crowd), for 2 hours, then withdraw the hats, rinse, and let them remain overnight in a bath of nitrate of 4° Bé., when they are washed. A darker brown may be obtained by increasing the quantity of sanders. To give the hats the desired luster, they are brushed with a brush of couchgrass, when dry.

Cinnamon or Brown for Cotton and Silk.—Give the goods as much color, from a solution of blue vitriol, 2 ounces, to water, 1 gallon, as they will take up in dipping 15 minutes; then turn them through limewater. This will make a beautiful sky blue of much durability. The fabric should next be run through a solution of prussiate of potash, 1 ounce, to water, 1 gallon.

Brown Dye for Cotton or Linen.—Give the pieces a mixed mordant of acetate of alumina and acetate of iron, and then

dye them in a bath of madder, or madder and fustic. When the acetate of alumina predominates, the dye has an amaranth tint. A cinnamon tint is obtained by first giving a mordant of alum, next a madder bath, then a bath of fustic, to which a little green copperas has been added.

Brown for Silk.—Dissolve annatto, 1 pound; pearlash, 4 pounds, in boiling water, and pass the silk through it for 2 hours; then take it out, squeeze well, and dry. Next give it a mordant of alum, and pass through a bath of brazil wood, and afterwards through a bath of logwood, to which a little green copperas has been added; wring it out and dry; afterwards rinse well.

Brown Dye for Wool.—This may be induced by a decoction of oak bark, with variety of shade according to the quantity employed. If the goods be first passed through a mordant of alum the color will be brightened.

Brown for Cotton.—Catechu or terra japonica gives cotton a brown color; blue vitriol turns it to the bronze; green copperas darkens it, when applied as a mordant and the stuff is boiled in the bath. Acetate of alumina as a mordant brightens it. The French color Carmelite is given with catechu, 1 pound; verdigris, 4 ounces; and sal ammoniac, 5 ounces.

Dark Snuff Brown for Wool.—For 50 pounds of goods, take camwood, 10 pounds, boil for 20 minutes, then dip the goods for $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour; take them out, and add to the dye, fustic, 25 pounds, boil 12 minutes, and dip the goods $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour; then add blue vitriol, 10 ounces, copperas, 2 pounds, 8 ounces; dip again 40 minutes. Add more copperas if the shade is required darker.

Brown for Wool and Silk.—Infusion or decoction of walnut peels dyes wool and silk a brown color, which is brightened by alum. Horse-chestnut peels also impart a brown color; a mordant of muriate of tin turns it on the bronze, and sugar of lead the reddish brown.

Alkali Blue and Nicholson's Blue.—Dissolve 1 pound of the dye in 10 gallons boiling water, and add this by small portions to the dye bath, which should be rendered alkaline by borax. The fabric should be well worked about between each addition of the color. The temperature must be kept under 212° F. To develop the color, wash with water

and pass through a bath containing sulphuric acid.

Aniline Blue.—To 100 pounds of fabric, dissolve 1½ pounds aniline blue in 3 quarts hot alcohol, strain through a filter, and add it to a bath of 130° F.; also 10 pounds Glauber's salts, and 5 pounds acetic acid. Immerse the goods and handle them well for 20 minutes. Next heat slowly to 200° F.; then add 5 pounds sulphuric acid diluted with water. Let the whole boil 20 minutes longer; then rinse and dry. If the aniline be added in 2 or 3 proportions during the process of coloring, it will facilitate the evenness of the color.

Blue on Cotton.—For 40 pounds of goods, use copperas, 2 pounds; boil and dip 20 minutes; dip in soapsuds, and return to the dye 3 or 4 times; then make a new bath with prussiate of potash, ½ pound; oil of vitriol, 1½ pints; boil ½ hour, rinse out and dry.

Sky Blue on Cotton.—For 60 pounds of goods, blue vitriol, 5 pounds. Boil a short time, then enter the goods, dip 3 hours, and transfer to a bath of strong limewater. A fine brown color will be imparted to the goods if they are then put through a solution of prussiate of potash.

Blue Dye for Hosiery.—One hundred pounds of wool are colored with 4 pounds Guatemala or 3 pounds Bengal indigo, in the soda or wood vat. Then boil in a kettle a few minutes, 5 pounds of cudbear or 8 pounds of archil paste; add 1 pound of soda, or, better, 1 pail of urine; then cool the dye to about 170° F. and enter the wool. Handle well for about 20 minutes, then take it out, cool, rinse, and dry. It makes no difference whether the cudbear is put in before or after the indigo. Three ounces of aniline purple dissolved in alcohol, ½ pint, can be used instead of the cudbear. Wood spirit is cheaper than alcohol, and is much used by dyers for the purpose of dissolving aniline colors. It produces a very pretty shade, but should never be used on mixed goods which have to be bleached.

Dark-Blue Dye.—This dye is suitable for thibets and lastings. Boil 100 pounds of the fabric for 1½ hours in a solution of alum, 25 pounds; tartar, 4 pounds; mordant, 6 pounds; extract of indigo, 6 pounds; cool as usual. Boil in fresh water from 8 to 10 pounds of logwood, in a bag or otherwise, then cool the dye to 170° F. Reel the fabric quickly at

first, then let it boil strongly for 1 hour. This is a very good imitation of indigo blue.

Saxon Blue.—For 100 pounds thibet or comb yarn, use alum, 20 pounds; cream of tartar, 3 pounds; mordant, 2 pounds; extract of indigo, 3 pounds; or carmine, 1 pound, makes a better color. When all is dissolved, cool the kettle to 180° F.; enter and handle quickly at first, then let the fabric boil ½ hour, or until even. Long boiling dims the color. Zephyr worsted yarn ought to be prepared, first, by boiling it in a solution of alum and sulphuric acid; the indigo is added afterwards.

Logwood and Indigo Blue.—For 100 pounds of cloth. Color the cloth first by one or two dips in the vat of indigo blue, and rinse it well, and then boil it in a solution of 20 pounds of alum, 2 pounds of half-refined tartar, and 5 pounds of mordant, for 2 hours; finally take it out and cool. In fresh water boil 10 pounds of good logwood for half an hour in a bag or otherwise; cool off to 170° F. before entering. Handle well over a reel, let it boil for half an hour; then take it out, cool and rinse. This is a very firm blue.

Blue Purple for Silk.—For 40 pounds of goods, take bichromate of potash, 8 ounces; alum, 1 pound; dissolve all and bring the water to a boil, and put in the goods; boil 1 hour. Then empty the dye, and make a new dye with logwood, 8 pounds, or extract of logwood, 1 pound 4 ounces, and boil in this 1 hour longer. Grade the color by using more or less logwood, as dark or light color is wanted.

Blue Purple for Wool.—One hundred pounds of wool are first dipped in the blue vat to a light shade, then boiled in a solution of 15 pounds of alum and 3 pounds of half-refined tartar, for 1½ hours, the wool taken out, cooled, and let stand 24 hours. Then boil in fresh water 8 pounds of powdered cochineal for a few minutes, cool the kettle to 170° F. Handle the prepared wool in this for 1 hour, when it is ready to cool, rinse and dry. By coloring first with cochineal, as aforesaid, and finishing in the blue vat, the fast purple or dahlia, so much admired in German broadcloths, will be produced. Tin acids must not be used in this color.

To Make Extract of Indigo Blue.—Take of vitriol, 2 pounds, and stir into it finely pulverized indigo, 8 ounces, stirring briskly for the first half hour; then

cover up, and stir 4 or 5 times daily for a few days. Add a little pulverized chalk, stirring it up, and keep adding it as long as it foams; it will neutralize the acid. Keep it closely corked.

Light Silver Drab.—For 50 pounds of goods, use logwood, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; alum, about the same quantity; boil well, enter the goods, and dip them for 1 hour. Grade the color to any desired shade by using equal parts of logwood and alum.

GRAY DYES:

Slate Dye for Silk.—For a small quantity, take a pan of warm water and about a teacupful of logwood liquor, pretty strong, and a piece of pearlash the size of a nut; take gray-colored goods and handle a little in this liquid, and it is finished. If too much logwood is used, the color will be too dark.

Slate for Straw Hats.—First, soak in rather strong warm suds for 15 minutes to remove sizing or stiffening; then rinse in warm water to get out the soap. Scald cudbear, 1 ounce, in sufficient water to cover the hat; work it in this dye at 180° F., until a light purple is obtained. Have a vessel of cold water, blued with the extract of indigo, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce, and work or stir the bonnet in this until the tint pleases. Dry, then rinse out with cold water, and dry again in the shade. If the purple is too deep in shade the final slate will be too dark.

Silver Gray for Straw.—For 25 hats, select the whitest hats and soften them in a bath of crystallized soda to which some clean limewater has been added. Boil for 2 hours in a large vessel, using for a bath a decoction of the following: Alum, 4 pounds; tartaric acid, $\frac{3}{4}$ pound; some ammoniacal cochineal, and carmine of indigo. A little sulphuric acid may be necessary in order to neutralize the alkali of the cochineal dye. If the last-mentioned ingredients are used, let the hats remain for an hour longer in the boiling bath, then rinse in slightly acidulated water.

Dark Steel.—Mix black and white wool together in the proportion of 50 pounds of black wool to 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of white. For large or small quantities, keep the same proportion, mixing carefully and thoroughly.

GREEN DYES:

Aniline Green for Silk.—Iodine green or night green dissolves easily in warm water. For a liquid dye 1 pound may be dissolved in 1 gallon alcohol, and mixed

with 2 gallons water, containing 1 ounce sulphuric acid.

Aniline Green for Wool.—Prepare two baths, one containing the dissolved dye and a quantity of carbonate of soda or borax. In this the wool is placed, and the temperature raised to 212° F. A grayish green is produced, which must be brightened and fixed in a second bath of water 100° F., to which some acetic acid has been added. Cotton requires preparation by sumac.

Green for Cotton.—For 40 pounds of goods, use fustic, 10 pounds; blue vitriol, 10 ounces; soft soap, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ quarts; and logwood chips, 1 pound $\frac{1}{4}$ ounces. Soak the logwood overnight in a brass vessel, and put it on the fire in the morning, adding the other ingredients. When quite hot it is ready for dyeing; enter the goods at once, and handle well. Different shades may be obtained by letting part of the goods remain longer in the dye.

Green for Silk.—Boil green ebony in water, and let it settle. Take the clear liquor as hot as the hands can bear, and handle the goods in it until of a bright yellow. Take water and put in a little sulphate of indigo; handle goods in this till of the shade desired. The ebony may previously be boiled in a bag to prevent it from sticking to the silk.

Green for Wool and Silk.—Take equal quantities of yellow oak and hickory bark, make a strong yellow bath by boiling, and shade to the desired tint by adding a small quantity of extract of indigo.

Green Fustic Dye.—For 50 pounds of goods, use 50 pounds of fustic with alum, 11 pounds. Soak in water until the strength is extracted, put in the goods until of a good yellow color, remove the chips, and add extract of indigo in small quantities at a time, until the color is satisfactory.

PURPLE AND VIOLET DYES:

Aniline Violet and Purple.—Acidulate the bath by sulphuric acid, or use sulphate of soda; both these substances render the shade bluish. Dye at 212° F. To give a fair middle shade to 10 pounds of wool, a quantity of solution equal to $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ ounces of the solid dye will be required. The color of the dyed fabric is improved by washing in soap and water, and then passing through a bath soured by sulphuric acid.

Purple.—For 40 pounds of goods, use

alum, 3 pounds; muriate of tin, 4 tea-cups; pulverized cochineal, 1 pound; cream of tartar, 2 pounds. Boil the alum, tin, and cream of tartar, for 20 minutes, add the cochineal and boil 5 minutes; immerse the goods 2 hours; remove and enter them in a new dye composed of brazil wood, 3 pounds; logwood, 7 pounds; alum, 4 pounds, and muriate of tin, 8 cupfuls, adding a little extract of indigo.

Purple for Cotton.—Get up a tub of hot logwood liquor, enter 3 pieces, give them 5 ends, and hedge out. Enter them in a clean alum tub, give them 5 ends, and hedge out. Get up another tub of logwood liquor, enter, give them 5 ends, and hedge out; renew the alum tub, give 5 ends in that, and finish.

Purple for Silk.—For 10 pounds of goods, enter the goods in a blue dye bath, and secure a light-blue color, dry, and dip in a warm solution containing alum, $2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds. Should a deeper color be required, add a little extract of indigo.

Solferino and Magenta for Woolen, Silk, or Cotton.—For 1 pound of woolen goods, magenta shade, 96 grains, apothecaries' weight, of aniline red, will be required. Dissolve in a little warm alcohol, using, say, 6 fluidounces, or about 6 gills alcohol per ounce of aniline. Many dyers use wood spirits because of its cheapness. For a solferino shade, use 64 grains aniline red, and dissolve in 4 ounces alcohol, to each 1 pound of goods. Cold water, 1 quart, will dissolve these small quantities of aniline red, but the cleanest and quickest way will be found by using the alcohol, or wood spirits. Clean the cloth and goods by steeping at a gentle heat in weak soapsuds, rinse in several masses of clean water and lay aside moist. The alcoholic solution of aniline is to be added from time to time to the warm or hot dye bath, till the color on the goods is of the desired shade. The goods are to be removed from the dye bath before each addition of the alcoholic solution, and the bath is to be well stirred before the goods are returned. The alcoholic solution should be first dropped into a little water, and well mixed, and the mixture should then be strained into the dye bath. If the color is not dark enough after working from 20 to 30 minutes, repeat the removal of the goods from the bath, and the addition of the solution, and the re-immersion of the goods from 15 to 30 minutes more, or until suited, then remove from the bath and rinse in several

masses of clean water, and dry in the shade. Use about 4 gallons water for dye bath for 1 pound of goods; less water for larger quantities.

Violet for Silk or Wool.—A good violet dye may be given by passing the goods first through a solution of verdigris, then through a decoction of logwood, and lastly through alum water. A fast violet may be given by dyeing the goods crimson with cochineal, without alum or tartar, and after rinsing passing them through the indigo vat. Linens or cottons are first galled with 18 per cent of gallnuts, next passed through a mordant of alum, iron liquor, and sulphate of copper, working them well, then worked in a madder bath made with an equal weight of root, and lastly brightened with soap or soda.

Violet for Straw Bonnets.—Take alum, 4 pounds; tartaric acid, 1 pound; chloride of tin, 1 pound. Dissolve and boil, allowing the hats to remain in the boiling solution 2 hours; then add enough decoction of logwood, carmine, and indigo to induce the desired shade, and rinse finally in water in which some alum has been dissolved.

Wine Color.—For 50 pounds of goods, use camwood, 10 pounds, and boil 20 minutes; dip the goods $\frac{1}{2}$ hour, boil again, and dip 40 minutes; then darken with blue vitriol, 15 ounces, and 5 pounds of copperas.

Lilac for Silk.—For 5 pounds of silk, use archil, $7\frac{1}{2}$ pounds, and mix well with the liquor. Make it boil $\frac{1}{2}$ hour, and dip the silk quickly; then let it cool, and wash in river water. A fine half violet, or lilac, more or less full, will be obtained.

RED, CRIMSON, AND PINK DYES:

Aniline Red.—Inclose the aniline in a small muslin bag. Have a kettle (tin or brass) filled with moderately hot water and rub the substance out. Then immerse the goods to be colored, and in a short time they are done. It improves the color to wring the goods out of strong soapsuds before putting them in the dye. This is a permanent color on wool or silk.

Red Madder.—To 100 pounds of fabric, use 20 pounds of alum, 5 pounds of tartar, and 5 pounds of muriate of tin. When these are dissolved, enter the goods and let them boil for 2 hours, then take out, let cool, and lay overnight. Into fresh water, stir 75 pounds of good

madder, and enter the fabric at 120° F. and bring it up to 200° F. in the course of an hour. Handle well to secure evenness, then rinse and dry.

Red for Wool.—For 40 pounds of goods, make a tolerably thick paste of lac dye and sulphuric acid, and allow it to stand for a day. Then take tartar, 4 pounds, tin liquor, 2 pounds 8 ounces, and 3 pounds of the paste; make a hot bath with sufficient water, and enter the goods for $\frac{1}{2}$ hour; afterwards carefully rinse and dry.

Crimson for Silk.—For 1 pound of goods, use alum, 3 ounces; dip at hand heat 1 hour; take out and drain, while making a new dye, by boiling for 10 minutes, cochineal, 3 ounces; bruised nutgalls, 2 ounces; and cream of tartar, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce, in 1 pail of water. When a little cool begin to dip, raising the heat to a boil, continuing to dip 1 hour. Wash and dry.

Aniline Scarlet.—For every 40 pounds of goods, dissolve 5 pounds white vitriol (sulphate of zinc) at 180° F., place the goods in this bath for 10 minutes, then add the color, prepared by boiling for a few minutes, 1 pound aniline scarlet in 3 gallons water, stirring the same continually. This solution has to be filtered before being added to the bath. The goods remain in the latter for 15 minutes, when they have become browned and must be boiled for another half hour in the same bath after the solution of sal ammoniac. The more of this is added the deeper will be the shade.

Scarlet with Cochineal.—For 50 pounds of wool, yarn, or cloth, use cream of tartar, 1 pound 9 ounces; cochineal, pulverized, 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; muriate of tin or scarlet spirit, 8 pounds. After boiling the dye, enter the goods, work them well for 15 minutes, then boil them 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours, slowly agitating the goods while boiling, wash in clean water, and dry out of the sun.

Scarlet with Lac Dye.—For 100 pounds of flannel or yarn, take 25 pounds of ground lac dye, 15 pounds of scarlet spirit (made as per directions below), 5 pounds of tartar, 1 pound of flavine, or according to shade, 1 pound of tin crystals, 5 pounds of muriatic acid. Boil all for 15 minutes, then cool the dye to 170° F. Enter the goods, and handle them quickly at first. Let boil 1 hour, and rinse while yet hot, before the gum and impurities harden. This color stands scouring with soap better than

cochineal scarlet. A small quantity of sulphuric acid may be added to dissolve the gum.

Muriate of Tin or Scarlet Spirit.—Take 16 pounds muriatic acid, 22° Bé.; 1 pound feathered tin, and water, 2 pounds. The acid should be put in a stoneware pot, and the tin added, and allowed to dissolve. The mixture should be kept a few days before using. The tin is feathered or granulated by melting in a suitable vessel, and pouring it from a height of about 5 feet into a pailful of water. This is a most powerful agent in certain colors, such as scarlets, oranges, pinks, etc.

Pink for Cotton.—For 40 pounds of goods, use redwood, 20 pounds; muriate of tin, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds. Boil the redwood 1 hour, turn off into a large vessel, add the muriate of tin, and put in the goods. Let it stand 5 or 10 minutes, and a good fast pink will be produced.

Pink for Wool.—For 60 pounds of goods, take alum, 5 pounds 12 ounces; boil and immerse the goods 50 minutes; then add to the dye cochineal well pulverized, 1 pound, 4 ounces; cream of tartar, 5 pounds; boil and enter the goods while boiling, until the color is satisfactory.

YELLOW, ORANGE, AND BRONZE DYES:

Aniline Yellow.—This color is slightly soluble in water, and for dyers' use may be used directly for the preparation of the bath dye, but is best used by dissolving 1 pound of dye in 2 gallons alcohol. Temperature of bath should be under 200° F. The color is much improved and brightened by a trace of sulphuric acid.

Yellow for Cotton.—For 40 pounds goods, use sugar of lead, 3 pounds 8 ounces; dip the goods 2 hours. Make a new dye with bichromate of potash, 2 pounds; dip until the color suits, wring out and dry. If not yellow enough repeat the operation.

Yellow for Silk.—For 10 pounds of goods, use sugar of lead, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; alum, 2 pounds. Enter the goods, and let them remain 12 hours; remove them, drain, and make a new dye with fustic, 10 pounds. Immerse until the color suits.

Orange.—I.—For 50 pounds of goods, use argal, 3 pounds; muriate of tin, 1 quart; boil and dip 1 hour; then add to the dye, fustic, 25 pounds; madder, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$

quarts; and dip again 40 minutes. If preferred, cochineal, 1 pound 4 ounces, may be used instead of the madder, as a better color is induced by it.

II.—For 40 pounds of goods, use sugar of lead, 2 pounds, and boil 15 minutes. When a little cool, enter the goods, and dip for 2 hours, wring them out, make a fresh dye with bichromate of potash, 4 pounds; madder, 1 pound, and immerse until the desired color is secured. The shade may be varied by dipping in limewater.

Bronze.—Sulphate or muriate of manganese dissolved in water with a little tartaric acid imparts a beautiful bronze tint. The stuff after being put through the solution must be turned through a weak lye of potash, and afterwards through another of chloride of lime, to brighten and fix it.

Prussiate of copper gives a bronze or yellowish-brown color to silk. The piece well mordanted with blue vitriol may be passed through a solution of prussiate of potash.

Mulberry for Silk.—For 5 pounds of silk, use alum, 1 pound 4 ounces; dip 50 minutes, wash out, and make a dye with brazil wood, 5 ounces, and logwood, 1½ ounces, by boiling together. Dip in this ½ hour; then add more brazil wood and logwood, equal parts, until the color suits.

FEATHER DYES.

I.—Cut some white curd soap in small pieces, pour boiling water on them, and add a little pearlsh. When the soap is quite dissolved, and the mixture cool enough for the hand to bear, plunge the feathers into it, and draw them through the hand till the dirt appears squeezed out of them; pass them through a clean lather with some blue in it; then rinse them in cold water with blue to give them a good color. Beat them against the hand to shake off the water, and dry by shaking them near a fire. When perfectly dry, coil each fiber separately with a blunt knife or ivory folder.

II.—Black.—Immerse for 2 or 3 days in a bath, at first hot, of logwood, 8 parts, and copperas or acetate of iron, 1 part.

III.—Blue.—Same as II, but with the indigo vat.

IV.—Brown.—By using any of the brown dyes for silk or woolen.

V.—Crimson.—A mordant of alum, followed by a hot bath of brazil wood, afterwards by a weak dye of cudbear.

VI.—Pink or Rose.—With safflower or lemon juice.

VII.—Plum.—With the red dye, followed by an alkaline bath.

VIII.—Red.—A mordant of alum, followed by a bath of brazil wood.

IX.—Yellow.—A mordant of alum, followed by a bath of turmeric or weld.

X.—Green.—Take of verdigris and verditer, of each 1 ounce; gum water, 1 pint; mix them well and dip the feathers, they having been first soaked in hot water, into the said mixture.

XI.—Purple.—Use lake and indigo.

XII.—Carnation.—Vermilion and smalt.

DYES FOR ARTIFICIAL FLOWERS.

The French employ velvet, fine cambric, and kid for the petals, and taffeta for the leaves. Very recently thin plates of bleached whalebone have been used for some portions of the artificial flowers.

Colors and Stains.—I.—Blue.—Indigo dissolved in oil of vitriol, and the acid partly neutralized with salt of tartar or whiting.

II.—Green.—A solution of distilled verdigris.

III.—Lilac.—Liquid archil.

IV.—Red.—Carmine dissolved in a solution of salt of tartar, or in spirits of hartshorn.

V.—Violet.—Liquid archil mixed with a little salt of tartar.

VI.—Yellow.—Tincture of turmeric. The colors are generally applied with the fingers.

DYES FOR FURS:

I.—Brown.—Use tincture of logwood.

II.—Red.—Use ground brazil wood, ½ pound; water, 1½ quarts; cochineal, ½ ounce; boil the brazil wood in the water 1 hour; strain and add the cochineal; boil 15 minutes.

III.—Scarlet.—Boil ½ ounce saffron in ½ pint of water, and pass over the work before applying the red.

IV.—Blue.—Use logwood, 7 ounces; blue vitriol, 1 ounce; water, 22 ounces; boil.

V.—Purple.—Use logwood, 11 ounces; alum, 6 ounces; water, 29 ounces.

VI.—Green.—Use strong vinegar, 1½ pints; best verdigris, 2 ounces, ground fine; sap green, ¼ ounce; mix all together and boil.

DYES FOR HATS.

The hats should be at first strongly galled by boiling a long time in a decoction of galls with a little logwood so that the dye may penetrate into their substance; after which a proper quantity of vitriol and decoction of logwood, with a little verdigris, are added, and the hats kept in this mixture for a considerable time. They are afterwards put into a fresh liquor of logwood, galls, vitriol, and verdigris, and, when the hats are costly, or of a hair which with difficulty takes the dye, the same process is repeated a third time. For obtaining the most perfect color, the hair or wool is dyed blue before it is formed into hats.

The ordinary bath for dyeing hats, employed by London manufacturers, consists, for 12 dozen, of 144 pounds of logwood; 12 pounds of green sulphate of iron or copperas; 7½ pounds verdigris. The logwood having been introduced into the copper and digested for some time, the copperas and verdigris are added in successive quantities, and in the above proportions, along with every successive 2 or 3 dozen of hats suspended upon the dripping machine. Each set of hats, after being exposed to the bath with occasional airings during 40 minutes, is taken off the pegs, and laid out upon the ground to be more completely blackened by the peroxydization of the iron with the atmospheric oxygen. In 3 or 4 hours the dyeing is completed. When fully dyed, the hats are well washed in running water.

Straw hats or bonnets may be dyed black by boiling them 3 or 4 hours in a strong liquor of logwood, adding a little copperas occasionally. Let the bonnets remain in the liquor all night; then take out to dry in the air. If the black is not satisfactory, dye again after drying. Rub inside and out with a sponge moistened in fine oil; then block.

I.—Red Dye.—Boil ground brazil wood in a lye of potash, and boil your straw hats in it.

II.—Blue Dye.—Take a sufficient quantity of potash lye, 1 pound of litmus or lacmus, ground; make a decoction and then put in the straw, and boil it.

TO DYE, STIFFEN, AND BLEACH FELT HATS.

Felt hats are dyed by repeated immersion, drawing and dipping in a hot watery solution of logwood, 38 parts; green vitriol, 3 parts; verdigris, 2 parts; repeat the immersions and drawing with exposure to the air 13 or 14 times, or

until the color suits, each step in the process lasting from 10 to 15 minutes. Aniline colors may be advantageously used instead of the above. For a stiffening, dissolve borax, 10 parts; carbonate of potash, 3 parts, in hot water; then add shellac, 50 parts, and boil until all is dissolved; apply with a sponge or a brush, or by immersing the hat when it is cold, and dip at once in very dilute sulphuric or acetic acid to neutralize the alkali and fix the shellac. Felt hats can be bleached by the use of sulphuric acid gas.

LIQUID DYE COLORS.

These colors, thickened with a little gum, may be used as inks in writing, or as colors to tint maps, foils, artificial flowers, etc., or to paint on velvet:

I.—Blue.—Dilute Saxon blue or sulphate of indigo with water. If required for delicate work, neutralize with chalk.

II.—Purple.—Add a little alum to a strained decoction of logwood.

III.—Green.—Dissolve sap green in water and add a little alum.

IV.—Yellow.—Dissolve annatto in a weak lye of subcarbonate of soda or potash.

V.—Golden Color.—Steep French berries in hot water, strain, and add a little gum and alum.

VI.—Red.—Dissolve carmine in ammonia, or in weak carbonate of potash water, or infuse powdered cochineal in water, strain, and add a little gum in water.

UNCLASSIFIED DYERS' RECIPES:

To Cleanse Wool.—Make a hot bath composed of water, 4 parts; ammonia, 1 part; enter the wool, teasing and opening it out to admit the full action of the liquid. After 20 minutes' immersion, remove from the liquid and allow it to drain; then rinse in clean running water, and spread out to dry. The liquid is good for subsequent operations, only keep up the proportions, and use no soap.

To Extract Oil Spots from Finished Goods.—Saturate the spot with benzine; then place two pieces of very soft blotting paper under and two upon it, press well with a hot iron, and the grease will be absorbed.

New Mordant for Aniline Colors.—Immerse the goods for some hours in a bath of cold water in which chloride or acetate of zinc has been dissolved until the solution shows 2° B ϕ . For the wool the

mordanting bath should be at a boiling heat, and the goods should also be placed in a warm bath of tannin, 90° F., for half an hour. In dyeing, a hot solution of the color must be used to which should be added, in the case of the cotton, some chloride of zinc, and, in the case of the wool, a certain amount of tannin solution.

To Render Aniline Colors Soluble in Water.—A solution of gelatin in acetic acid of almost the consistence of syrups is first made, and the aniline in fine is gradually added, stirring all the time so as to make a homogeneous paste. The mixture is then to be heated over a water bath to the temperature of boiling water and kept at that heat for some time.

Limewater for Dyers' Use.—Put some lime, 1 pound, and strong limewater, 1½ pounds, into a pail of water; rummage well for 7 or 8 minutes. Then let it rest until the lime is precipitated and the water clear; add this quantity to a tubful of clear water.

To Renew Old Silks.—Unravel and put them in a tub, cover with cold water, and let them remain 1 hour. Dip them up and down, but do not wring; hang up to drain, and iron while very damp.

Fuller's Purifier for Cloths.—Dry, pulverize, and sift the following ingredients: Fuller's earth, 6 pounds; French chalk, 4 ounces; pipe clay, 1 pound. Make into a paste with rectified oil of turpentine, 1 ounce; alcohol, 2 ounces; melted oil soap, 1½ pounds. Compound the mixture into cakes of any desired size, keeping them in water, or small wooden boxes.

To Fix Dyes.—Dissolve 20 ounces of gelatin in water, and add 3 ounces of bichromate of potash. This is done in a dark room. The coloring matter is then added and the goods submitted thereto, after which they are exposed to the action of light. The pigment thus becomes insoluble in water and the color is fast.

DYES AND DYESTUFFS.

Prominent among natural dyestuffs is the coloring matter obtained from logwood and known as "hæmatein." The color-forming substance (or chromogen), hæmatoxylin, exists in the logwood partly free and partly as a glucoside. When pure, hæmatoxylin forms nearly colorless crystals, but on oxidation, especially in the presence of an alkali, it is converted into the coloring matter hæmatein, which forms colored lakes with metallic bases, yielding violets,

blues, and blacks with various mordants. Logwood comes into commerce in the form of logs, chips, and extracts. The chips are moistened with water and exposed in heaps so as to induce fermentation, alkalies and oxidizing agents being added to promote the "curing" or oxidation. When complete and the chips have assumed a deep reddish-brown color, the decoction is made which is employed in dyeing. The extract offers convenience in transportation, storage, and use. It is now usually made from logwood chips that have not been cured. The chips are treated in an extractor, pressure often being used. The extract is sometimes adulterated with chestnut, hemlock, and quercitron extracts, and with glucose or molasses.

Fustic is the heart-wood of certain species of trees indigenous to the West Indies and tropical South America. It is sold as chips and extract, yields a coloring principle which forms lemon-yellow lakes with alumina and is chiefly used in dyeing wool. Young fustic is the heart-wood of a sumac native to the shores of the Mediterranean, which yields an orange-colored lake with alumina and tin salts.

Cutch, or catechu, is obtained from the wood and pods of the *Acacia catechu*, and from the betel nut, both native in India. Cutch appears in commerce in dark-brown lumps, which form a dark-brown solution with water. It contains catechu-tannic acid, as tannin and catechin, and is extensively used in weighting black silks, as a mordant for certain basic coal-tar dyes, as a brown dye on cotton, and for calico printing.

Indigo, which is obtained from the glucoside indican existing in the indigo plant and in woad, is one of the oldest dyestuffs. It is obtained from the plant by a process of fermentation and oxidation. Indigo appears in commerce in dark-blue cubical cakes, varying very much in composition as they often contain indigo red and indigo brown, besides moisture, mineral matters, and glutinous substances. Consequently the color varies. Powdered indigo dissolves in concentrated fuming sulphuric acid, forming monosulphonic and disulphonic acids. On neutralizing these solutions with sodium carbonate and precipitating the indigo carmine with common salt there is obtained the indigo extract, soluble indigo, and indigo carmine of commerce. True indigo carmine is the sodium salt of the disulphonic acid, and when sold dry it is called "indigotine."

One of the most important of the recent

achievements of chemistry is the synthetic production of indigo on a commercial scale.

Artificial dyestuffs assumed preponderating importance with the discovery of the lilac color mauve by Perkin in 1856, and fuchsine or magenta by Verguin in 1895, for with each succeeding year other colors have been discovered, until at the present time there are several thousand artificial organic dyes or colors on the market. Since the first of these were prepared from aniline or its derivatives the colors were known as "aniline dyes," but as a large number are now prepared from other constituents of coal tar than aniline they are better called "coal-tar dyestuffs." There are many schemes of classification. Benedikt-Knecht divides them into I, aniline or amine dyes; II, phenol dyes; III, azo dyes; IV, quinoline and acridine derivatives; V, anthracene dyes; and VI, artificial indigo.

Of the anthracene dyes, the alizarine is the most important, since this is the coloring principle of the madder. The synthesis of alizarine from anthracene was effected by Gräbe and Liebermann in 1868. This discovery produced a complete revolution in calico printing, turkey-red dyeing, and in the manufacture of madder preparations. Madder finds to-day only a very limited application in the dyeing of wool.

In textile dyeing and printing, substances called mordants are largely used, either to fix or to develop the color on the fiber. Substances of mineral origin, such as salts of aluminum, chromium, iron, copper, antimony, and tin, principally, and many others to a less extent and of organic origin, like acetic, oxalic, citric, tartaric, and lactic acid, sulphonated oils, and tannins are employed as mordants.

Iron liquor, known as black liquor or pyrolignite of iron, is made by dissolving scrap iron in pyroligneous acid. It is used as a mordant in dyeing silks and cotton and in calico printing.

Red liquor is a solution of aluminum acetate in acetic acid, and is produced by acting on calcium or lead acetate solutions with aluminum sulphate or the double alums, the supernatant liquid forming the red liquor. The red liquor of the trade is often the sulpho-acetate of alumina resulting when the quantity of calcium or lead acetate is insufficient to completely decompose the aluminum salt. Ordinarily the solutions have a dark-brown color and a strong pyroligneous odor. It is called red liquor because it was first used in dyeing reds.

It is employed as a mordant by the cotton dyer and largely by the printer.

Non-Poisonous Textile and Egg Dyes for Household Use.—The preparation of non-poisonous colors for dyeing fabrics and eggs at home constitutes a separate department in the manufacture of dyestuffs.

Certain classes of aniline dyes may be properly said to form the materials. The essence of this color preparation consists chiefly in diluting or weakening the coal-tar dyes, made in the aniline factories, and bringing them down to a certain desired shade by the addition of certain chemicals suited to their varying characteristics, which, though weakening the color, act at the same time as the so-called mordants.

The anilines are divided with reference to their characteristic reactions into groups of basic, acid, moderately acid, as well as dyes that are insoluble in water.

In cases where combinations of one or more colors are needed, only dyes of similar reaction can be combined, that is, basic with basic, and acid with acid.

For the purpose of reducing the original intensity of the colors, and also as mordants, dextrin, Glauber's salt, alum, or aluminum sulphate is pressed into service. Where Glauber's salt is used, the neutral salt is exclusively employed, which can be had cheaply and in immense quantities in the chemical industry. Since it is customary to pack the color mixtures in two paper boxes, one stuck into the other, and moreover since certain coal-tar dyes are only used in large crystals, it is only reasonable that the mordants should be calcined and not put up in the shape of crystallized salts, particularly since these latter are prone to absorb the moisture from the air, and when thus wet likely to form a compact mass very difficult to dissolve. This inconvenience often occurs with the large crystals of fuchsine and methyl violet. Because these two colors are mostly used in combination with dextrin to color eggs, and since dextrin is also very hygroscopic, it is better in these individual cases to employ calcined Glauber's salt. In the manufacture of egg colors the alkaline coloring coal-tar dyes are mostly used, and they are to be found in a great variety of shades.

Of the non-poisonous egg dyes, there are some ten or a dozen numbers, new red, carmine, scarlet, pink, violet, blue, yellow, orange, green, brown, black, heliotrope, etc., which when mixed will

enable the operator to form shades almost without number.

The manufacture of the egg dyes as carried on in the factory consists in a mechanical mixing of basic coal-tar dyestuffs, also some direct coloring benzidine dyestuffs, with dextrin in the ratio of about 1 part of aniline dye to 8 parts of dextrin; under certain circumstances, according to the concentrated state of the dyes, the reducing quantity of the dextrin may be greatly increased. As reducing agents for these colors insoluble substances may also be employed. A part also of the egg dyes are treated with the neutral sulphate; for instance, light brilliant green, because of its rubbing off, is made with dextrin and Glauber's salt in the proportion of 1:3:3.

For the dyeing of eggs such color mixtures are preferably employed as contain along with the dye proper a fixing agent (dextrin) as well as a medium for the superficial mordanting of the eggshell. The colors will then be very brilliant.

Here are some recipes:

Color	Dyestuff	Parts by Weight	Cit. Acid	Dextrin
Blue ...	Marine blue B. N. ...	3.5	35.0	60.0
Brown ...	Vesuvius S. ...	30.0	37.5	30.0
Green ...	Brilliant green O. ...	13.5	18.0	67.5
Orange ...	Orange II. ...	9.0	18.0	75.0
Red ...	Diamond fuchsine I. ...	3.5	18.0	75.0
Pink ...	Eosin A. ...	4.5	—	90.0
Violet ...	Methyl violet 6 B. ...	3.6	18.0	75.0
Yellow ...	Naphthol yellow S. ...	13.5	36.0	67.5

Very little of these mixtures suffices for dyeing five eggs. The coloring matter is dissolved in 600 parts by weight of boiling water, while the eggs to be dyed are boiled hard, whereupon they are placed in the dye solution until they seem sufficiently colored. The dyes should be put up in waxed paper.

Fast Stamping Color.—Rub up separately, 20 parts of cupric sulphate and 20 parts of anilic hydrochlorate, then mix carefully together, after adding 10 parts of dextrin. The mixture is next ground with 5 parts of glycerine and sufficient water until a thick, uniform, paste-like mass results, adapted for use by means of stencil and bristle-brush. Aniline black is formed thereby in and upon the fiber, which is not destroyed by boiling.

New Mordanting Process.—The ordinary method of mordanting wool with a bichromate and a reducing agent always makes the fiber more or less tender, and Amend proposed to substitute the use of a solution of chromic acid containing 1 to 2 per cent of the weight of the wool, at a temperature not exceeding

148° F., and to treat it afterwards with a solution of sodium bisulphite. According to a recent French patent, better results are obtained with neutral or slightly basic chromium sulphocyanide. This salt, if neutral or only slightly basic will mordant wool at 148° F. The double sulphocyanide of chromium and ammonium, got by dissolving chromic oxide in ammonium sulphocyanide, can also be used. Nevertheless, in order to precipitate chromium chromate on the fiber, it is advisable to have a soluble chromate and a nitrate present, as well as a soluble copper salt and a free acid. One example of the process is as follows: Make the bath with 2 to 3 per cent of ammoniochromium sulphocyanide, one-half of 1 per cent sodium bichromate, one-third of 1 per cent sodium nitrate, one-third of 1 per cent sulphate of copper, and 1.5 per cent sulphuric acid—percentages based on the weight of the wool. Enter cold and slowly heat to about 140° to 150° F. Then work for half an hour, lift and rinse. The bath does not exhaust and can be reinforced and used again.

Process for Dyeing in Khaki Colors.—Bichromate of potash or of soda, chloride of manganese, and a solution of acetate of soda or formate of soda (15° Bé.) are dissolved successively in equal quantities.

The solution thus composed of these three salts is afterwards diluted at will, according to the color desired, constituting a range from a dark brown to a light olive green shade. The proportions of the three salts may be increased or diminished, in order to obtain shades more or less bister.

Cotton freed from its impurities by the usual methods, then fulled as ordinarily, is immersed in the bath. After a period, varying according to the results desired, the cotton, threads, or fabrics of cotton, are washed thoroughly and plunged, still wet, into an alkaline solution, of which the concentration ought never to be less than 14° Bé. This degree of concentration is necessary to take hold of the fiber when the cotton comes in contact with the alkaline bath, and by the contraction which takes place the oxides of chrome and of manganese remain fixed in the fibers.

This second operation is followed by washing in plenty of water, and then the cotton is dried in the open air. If the color is judged to be too pale, the threads or fabrics are immersed again in the initial bath, left the necessary time for obtaining the desired shade, and then

washed, but without passing them through an alkaline bath. This process furnishes a series of khaki colors, solid to light, to felling and to chlorine.

LAKES:

Scarlet Lake.—In a vat holding 120 gallons provided with good agitating apparatus, dissolve 8 pounds potash alum in 10 gallons hot water and add 50 gallons cold water. Prepare a solution of 2 pounds ammonia soda and add slowly to the alum solution, stirring all the time. In a second vessel dissolve 5 pounds of brilliant scarlet aniline, by first making it into a paste with cold water and afterwards pouring boiling water over it; now let out steam into the vat until a temperature of 150° to 165° F. is obtained. Next dissolve 10 pounds barium chloride in 10 gallons hot water in a separate vessel, add this very slowly, stir at least 3 hours, keeping up temperature to the same figures. Fill up vat with cold water and leave the preparation for the night. Next morning the liquor (which should be of a bright red color) is drawn off, and cold water again added. Wash by decantation 3 times, filter, press gently, and make into pulp.

It is very important to precipitate the aluminum cold, and heat up before adding the dyestuff. The chemicals used for precipitating must be added very slowly and while constantly stirring. The quantity used for the three washings is required each time to be double the quantity originally used.

I.—Madder Lakes.—Prepare from the root 1 pound best madder, alum water (1 pound alum with 1½ gallons of water), saturated solution of carbonate of potash (½ pound carbonate of potash to ½ gallon of water).

The madder root is inclosed in a linen bag of fine texture, and bruised with a pestle in a large mortar with 2 gallons of water (free from lime) added in small quantities at a time, until all the coloring matter is extracted. Make this liquor boil, and gradually pour into the boiling water solution. Add the carbonate of potash solution gradually, stirring all the time. Let the mixture stand for 12 hours and drop and dry as required.

II.—Garancine Process.—This is the method usually employed in preference to that from the root. Garancine is prepared by steeping madder root in sulphate of soda and washing.

Garancine..... 2 pounds
Alum (dissolved in a little water)..... 2 pounds

Chloride of tin..... ½ ounce
Sufficient carbonate of potash or soda to precipitate the alum.

Boil the garancine in 4 gallons of pure water; add the alum, and continue boiling from 1 to 2 hours. Allow the product to partially settle and filter through flannel before cooling. Add to the filtrate the chloride of tin, and sufficient of the potash or soda solution to precipitate the alum; filter through flannel and wash well. The first filtrate may be used for lake of an inferior quality, and the garancine originally employed may also be treated as above, when a lake slightly inferior to the first may be obtained.

Maroon Lake.—Take of a mixture made of:

¾ Sapan wood } 56 parts
¾ Lima wood } 56 parts
Soda crystals 42 parts
Alum 56 parts

Extract the color from the woods as for rose pink, and next boil the soda and alum together and add to the woods solution cold. This must be washed clean before adding to the wood liquor.

Carnation Lake.—

Water..... 42 gallons
Cochineal..... 12 pounds
Salts of tartar..... 1½ pounds
Potash alum..... ½ pound
Nitrous acid, nitromuriatic of tin.... 44 pounds
Muriatic acid, nitromuriatic of tin.... 60 pounds
Pure block tin, nitromuriatic of tin.... 22 pounds

Should give specific gravity 1.310.

Boil the water with close steam, taking care that no iron touches it; add the cochineal and boil for not more than five minutes; then turn off the steam and add salts of tartar and afterwards carefully add the alum. If it should not rise, put on steam until it does, pass through a 120-mesh sieve into a settling vat, and let it stand for 48 hours (not for precipitation). Add gradually nitromuriatic of tin until the test on blotting paper (given below) shows that the separation is complete. Draw off clear water after it has settled, and filter. To test, rub a little of the paste on blotting paper, then dry on steam chest or on the hand, and if on bending it cracks, too much tin has been used.

To Test the Color to See if it is Precipitating.—Put a drop of color on white blotting paper, and if the color spreads, it is not precipitating. If there is a color-

less ring around the spot of color it shows that precipitation is taking place; if the white ring is too strong, too much has been used.

BLACK LAKES FOR WALL-PAPER MANUFACTURE:

Bluish-Black Lake.—Boil well 220 parts of Domingo logwood in 1,000 parts of water to which 2 parts of ammonia soda have been added; to the boiling logwood add next 25 parts of green vitriol and then 3.5 parts of sodium bichromate. The precipitated logwood lake is washed out well twice and then filtered.

Black Lake Ar.—Logwood extract, Sanford, 120 parts; green vitriol, 30 parts; acetic acid, 7° Bé., 10 parts; sodium bichromate, 16 parts; powdered alum, 20 parts. The logwood extract is first dissolved in boiling water and brought to 25° Bé. by the addition of cold water. Then the remaining ingredients are added in rotation, the salts in substance, finely powdered, with constant stirring. After the precipitation, wash twice and filter.

Aniline Black Lake.—In the precipitating vat filled with 200 parts of cold water enter with constant stirring in the order mentioned the following solutions kept in readiness: Forty parts of alum dissolved in 800 parts of water; 10 parts of calcined soda dissolved in 100 parts of water; 30 parts of azo black dissolved in 1,500 parts of water; 0.6 parts of "brilliant green" dissolved in 100 parts of water; 0.24 parts of new fuchsine dissolved in 60 parts of water; 65 parts of barium chloride dissolved in 1,250 parts of water. Allow to settle for 24 hours, wash the lake three times and filter it.

Carmine Lake for Wall Paper and Colored Papers.—Ammonia soda (98 per cent), 57.5 parts by weight; spirits (96 per cent), 40 parts by weight; corallin (dark), 10 parts by weight; corallin (pale), 5 parts by weight; spirit of sal ammoniac (16° Bé.), 8 parts by weight; sodium phosphate, 30 parts by weight; stannic chloride, 5 parts by weight; barium chloride, 75 parts by weight. Dissolve the corallin in the spirit, and filter the solution carefully into eight bottles, each containing 1 part of the above quantity of spirit of sal ammoniac, and let stand. The soda should meanwhile be dissolved in hot water and the solution run into the stirring vat, in which there is cold water to the height of 17 inches. Add the sodium phosphate, which has been dissolved in a copper vessel, then the

corallin solution, and next the stannic chloride diluted with 3 pailfuls of cold water. Lastly the barium chloride solution is added. The day previous barium chloride is dissolved in a cask in as little boiling water as possible, and the receptacle is filled entirely with cold water. On the day following, allow the same to run in slowly during a period of three-fourths of an hour, stir till evening, allow to settle for 2 days, draw off and filter.

English Pink.—

Quercitron bark....	200 parts
Lime.....	10 parts
Alum.....	10 parts
Terra alba.....	300 parts
Whiting.....	200 parts
Sugar of lead.....	7 parts

Put the bark into a tub, slake lime in another tub, and add the clear limewater to wash the bark; repeat this 3 times, letting the bark stand in each water 24 hours. Run liquor into the tub below and add the terra alba and whiting; wash well in the top tub and run into liquor below through a hair sieve, stirring well.

Dissolve the sugar of lead in warm water and pour gently into the tub, stirring all the time; then dissolve the alum and run in while stirring; press slightly, drop, and dry as required.

Dutch Pink.—

I.—Quercitron bark...	200 parts
Lime.....	20 parts
Alum.....	20 parts
Whiting.....	100 parts
Terra alba.....	200 parts
White sugar of lead	10 parts
II.—Quercitron bark...	300 parts
Lime.....	10 parts
Alum.....	10 parts
Terra alba.....	400 parts
Whiting.....	100 parts
Sugar of lead.....	7 parts

Put the bark into a tub with cold water, slake 28 pounds of lime, and add the limewater to the bark. (This draws all the color out of the wood.) Dissolve alum in water and run it into bark liquor. The alum solution must be just warm. Dissolve sugar of lead and add it to above, and afterwards add the terra alba and whiting. The product should now be in a pulp, and must be dropped and dried as required.

Rose Pink.—I.—Light.

Sapan wood.....	100 parts
Lima.....	100 parts
Paris white.....	200 parts
Alum.....	210 parts

II.—Deep.

Sapan wood.....	300 parts
Lima.....	300 parts
Terra alba.....	400 parts
Paris white.....	120 parts
Lime.....	12 parts
Alum.....	200 parts

III.—Sapan wood.....	200 parts
Alum.....	104 parts
Whiting.....	124 parts

Boil the woods together in 4 waters and let the products stand until cold; wash in the whiting and terra alba through a hair sieve, and afterwards run in the alum. If a deep color is required slake 12 pounds lime and run it in at the last through a hair sieve. Let the alum be just warm or it will show in the pink.

DYES, COLORS, ETC., FOR TEXTILE GOODS:

Aniline Black.—This black is produced by carefully oxidizing aniline hydrochloride. The exact stage of oxidation must be carefully regulated or the product will be a different body (quinone). There are several suitable oxidizing agents, such as chromic acid, potassic bichromate, ferrocyanide of potassium, etc., but one of the easiest to manipulate is potassic chlorate, which by reacting on copper sulphate produces potassic sulphate and copper chlorate. This is easily decomposed, its solution giving off gases at 60° F. which consist essentially of chloride anhydride. But one of the most useful agents for the production of aniline black is vanadate of ammonia, 1 part of which will do the work of 4,000 parts of copper. Many other salts besides copper may be used for producing aniline black, but the following method is one of the best to follow in making this dye:

Aniline hydrochloride.....	40 parts
Potassic chlorate....	20 parts
Copper sulphate....	40 parts
Chloride of ammonia (sal ammoniac) ..	16 parts
Warm water at 60° F.....	500 parts

After warming a few minutes the mass froths up. The vapor should not be inhaled. Then set aside, and if the mass is not totally black in a few hours, again heat to 60° F., and expose to the air for a few days, and finally wash away all the soluble salts and the black is fit for use.

Aniline Black Substitutes.—I.—Make a solution of

Aniline (fluid measure)	30 parts
Toluidine (by weight).	10 parts
Pure hydrochloric acid,	
B. P. (fluid measure)	60 parts
Soluble gum arabic	
(fluid measure)....	60 parts

Dissolve the toluidine in the aniline and add the acid, and finally the mucilage.

II.—Mix together at gentle heat:

Starch paste.....	13 quarts
Potassic chlorate..	350 scruples
Sulphate of copper.	300 scruples
Sal ammoniac.....	300 scruples
Aniline hydrochloride.....	800 scruples

Add 5 per cent of alizarine oil, and then steep it for 2 hours in the dye bath of red liquor of 2½° Tw. Dye in a bath made up of ½ ounce of rose bengal and 1½ ounces of red liquor to every 70 ounces of cotton fabric dyed, first entering the fabric at 112° F., and raising it to 140° F., working for 1 hour, or until the desirable shade is obtained; then rinse and dry.

Blush Pink on Cotton Textile.—Rose bengal or fast pink will give this shade. The mordant to use is a 5 per cent solution of stannate of soda and another 5 per cent solution of alum.

Dissolve in a vessel (a) 8½ parts of chloride of copper in 30 parts of water, and then add 10 parts chloride of sodium and 9½ parts liquid ammonia.

In a second vessel dissolve (b) 30 parts aniline hydrochlorate in 20 parts of water, and add 20 parts of a solution of gum arabic prepared by dissolving 1 part of gum in 2 parts of water.

Finally mix 1 part of a with 4 parts of b; expose the mixture to the air for a few days to develop from a greenish to a black color. Dilute for use, or else dry the thick compound to a powder.

If new liquor is used as the mordant, mix 1 part of this with 4 parts of water, and after working the fabric for 1 to 2 hours in the cold liquor, wring or squeeze it out and dry; before working it in the dye liquor, thoroughly wet the fabric by rinsing it in hot water at a spring boil; then cool by washing in the dye bath until the shade desired is attained, and again rinse and dry.

The red liquor or acetate of aluminum may be made by dissolving 13 ounces of alum in 69 ounces of water and mixing this with a solution made by dissolving 7½ ounces of acetate of lime, also dissolved in 69 ounces of water. Stir well, allow it to settle, and filter or decanter

off the clear fluid for use, and use this mixture $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ Tw.

The fabric is first put into the stannate of soda mordant for a few minutes, then wrung out and put into the alum mordant for about the same time; then it is again wrung out and entered in the dye bath at 120° F. and dyed to shade desired, and afterwards rinsed in cold water and dried.

The dye bath is made of $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce of rose bengal per gallon of water. If fast pink is the dye used, the mordant used would be Turkey red oil and red liquor. Use 8 ounces of Turkey red oil per gallon of water. Put the fabric into this, then wring out the textile and work in red liquor of 7° Tw. for about 2 hours, then wring out and dye in a separate bath made up of eosine, or fast pink, in water in which a little alum has been dissolved.

To Dye Woolen Yarns, etc., Various Shades of Magenta.—To prepare the dye bath dissolve 1 pound of roseine in 15 gallons of water. For a concentrated solution use only 10 gallons of water, while if a very much concentrated color is needed, dissolve the dye in methylated spirit of wine, and dilute this spirituous tincture with an equal quantity of water.

No mordant is required in using this color in dyeing woolen goods. The dyeing operation consists simply in putting the goods into the dye bath at 190° F. and working them therein until the desired shade is obtained, then rinsing in cold water and drying.

If the water used in preparing the dye is at all alkaline, make use of the acid roseine dissolved in water in which a little sulphuric acid has been mixed, and work, gradually raising to the boiling point, and keep up the temperature for 30 minutes, or according to the shade desired. Put about 20 per cent sulphate of soda into the dye bath.

Maroon Dye for Woolens.—To prepare the dye bath, dissolve about 1 pound of maroon dye in boiling water, with or without the addition of methylated spirit of wine. For dark shades dissolve in boiling water, only slightly acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and filter before use. No mordant is required with this dye when dyeing wool, but for the bright shade a little curd soap may be dissolved in the dye bath before proceeding to dye the wool, while for the dark shade it is best to put in a little acetate of soda. To use the dye, first dye in a weak bath and gradually strengthen it until the desired shade is obtained, at the same time grad-

ually increasing the temperature until just below the boiling point.

To Dye Woolens with Blue de Lyons.—Dissolve 8 ounces of blue dye in 1 gallon of methylated spirit, which has been slightly soured with sulphuric acid, and boil the solution over a water bath until it is perfectly clear. To prepare the dye bath, add more or less of the spirituous tincture to a 10- or 15-gallon dye bath of water, which has been slightly soured with sulphuric acid.

Rich Orange on Woolen.—Dissolve 1 pound of phosphine in 15 gallons of boiling water, and stir the fluid until the acid has dissolved. No mordant is required to dye wool. First work the goods about in a weak solution, and finally in one of full strength, to which a little acetate of soda has been added. Keep up the temperature to just below the boiling point while working the goods in the dye bath.

DYEING SILK OR COTTON FABRICS WITH ANILINE DYES:

Aniline Blue on Cotton.—Prepare a dye bath by dissolving 1 pound of aniline blue (soluble in spirit) in 10 gallons of water, and set it aside to settle. Meanwhile prepare a mordant while boiling 35 ounces of sumac (or $5\frac{1}{2}$ ounces tannic acid in 30 gallons of water) and then dissolve therein 17 ounces of curd soap. Boil up and filter. Put the cotton goods in the hot liquid and let them remain therein for 12 hours. Then wring them out and make up a dye bath of $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ Tw. with red liquor. Add dye color according to the shade desired. Put in the goods and work them until the color is correct, keeping the temperature at the boiling point.

To Dye Silk a Delicate Greenish Yellow.—Dissolve 2 ounces of citronine in 1 gallon of methylated spirit and keep the solution hot over a water bath until perfectly clear.

To prepare silk fabrics, wash them in a weak soap liquor that has been just sweetened (i. e., its alkalinity turned to a slight sourness) with a little sulphuric acid. Work the goods until dyed to shade, and then rinse them in cold water that has been slightly acidulated with acetic, tartaric, or citric acid.

To Dye Cotton Dark Brown.—Prepare a mordant bath of 10 pounds of catechu, 2 pounds of logwood extract, and $\frac{1}{4}$ pound magenta (roseine), and bring to a boil; work the goods therein for 3 hours at that temperature; then put

into a fresh dye bath made up of 3 pounds of bichromate of potash and 2 pounds of sal soda, and dye to shade. These proportions are for a dye bath to dye 100 pounds of cotton goods at a time.

To Dye Silk Peacock Blue.—Make up a dye bath by putting 1 pint of sulphuric acid at 170° Tw., and 10 ounces of methylin blue crystal dye liquor of 120° to 160° Tw., with a dye bath that will hold 80 pounds of goods. Put in the silk at 130° F., and raise to 140° F., and work up to shade required.

To Dye Felt Goods.—Owing to this material being composed of animal and vegetable fiber it is not an easy matter always to produce evenness of shade. The best process to insure success is to steep well the felt in an acid bath of from 6° to 12° Bé., and then wash away all traces of acid. Some dyers make the fulling stork the medium of conveying the dye, while others partially dye before fulling, or else dye after that process.

The fulling stock for 72 ounces of beaver consists of a mixture of

Black lead or plumbago.....	16 ounces
Venetian red.....	48 ounces
Indigo extract (fluid).....	5 ounces

Ordinary Drab.—

Common plumbago..	12 ounces
Best plumbago.....	12 ounces
Archil extract (fluid).....	15 ounces
Indigo extract.....	10 ounces

Mix into fluid paste with water and add sulphuric acid at 30° Tw. For the dye liquor make a boiling-hot solution of the aniline dye and allow it to cool; then put into an earthenware vessel holding water and heat to 83° F., and add sufficient dye liquor to give the quantity of felt the desired shade. First moisten well the felted matter (or the hair, if dyed before felting) with water, and then work it about in the above dye bath at 140° F. To deepen the shade, add more dye liquor, lifting out the material to be dyed before adding the fresh dye liquor, so that it can be well stirred up and thoroughly mixed with the exhausted bath.

Brown Shades.—Bismarck brown will give good results, particularly if the dyed goods are afterwards steeped or passed through a weak solution (pale straw color) of bichromate of potash. This will give a substantial look to the color. Any of the aniline colors suitable for cotton or wool, or those suited for mixed cotton and wool goods may be used.

Blue.—Use either China blue, dense ferry blue, or serge blue, first making the material acid before dyeing.

Green.—Use brilliant green and have the material neutral, i. e., neither acid nor alkali; or else steep in a bath of sumac before dyeing.

Plum Color.—Use maroon (neutral or acid) and work in an acid bath or else sumac.

Black.—Use negrosin in an acid bath, or else mordant in two salts and dye slightly acid.

Soluble Blue, Ball Blue, etc.—A soluble blue has for many years been readily obtainable in commerce which is similar in appearance to Prussian blue, but, unlike the latter, is freely soluble in water. This blue is said to be potassium ferri-ferrocyanide.

To prepare instead of buying it ready made, gradually add to a boiling solution of potassium ferricyanide (red prussiate of potash) an equivalent quantity of hot solution of ferrous sulphate, boiling for 2 hours and washing the precipitate on a filter until the washings assume a dark-blue color. The moist precipitate can at once be dissolved by the further addition of a sufficient quantity of water. About 64 parts of the iron salt is necessary to convert 100 parts of the potassium salt into the blue compound.

If the blue is to be sent out in the liquid form, it is desirable that the solution should be a perfect one. To attain that end the water employed should be free from mineral substances, and it is best to filter the solution through several thicknesses of fine cotton cloth before bottling; or if made in large quantities this method may be modified by allowing it to stand some days to settle, when the top portion can be siphoned off for use, the bottom only requiring filtration.

The ball blue sold for laundry use consists of ultramarine. Balls or tablets of this substance are formed by mixing it with glucose or glucose and dextrin, and pressing into shape. When glucose alone is used, the product has a tendency to become soft on keeping, which tendency may be counteracted by a proper proportion of dextrin. Bicarbonate of sodium is added as a filler to cheapen the product, the quantity used and the quality of the ultramarine employed being both regulated by the price at which the product is to sell.

New Production of Indigo.—Forty parts of a freshly prepared ammonium sulphide solution containing 10 per cent

of hydrogen sulphide are made to flow quickly and with constant stirring into a heated solution of 20 parts of isatine anilide in 60 parts of alcohol. With spontaneous heating and temporary green and blue coloration, an immediate separation of indigo in small crystalline needles of a faint copper luster takes place. Boil for a short time, whereupon the indigo is filtered off, rewashed with alcohol, and dried.

To Dye Feathers.—A prerequisite to the dyeing of feathers appears to be softening them, which is sometimes accomplished by soaking them in warm water, and sometimes an alkali, such as ammonium or sodium carbonate, is added. This latter method would apparently be preferable on account of the removal of any greasy matter that may be present.

When so prepared the feathers may be dyed by immersion in any dye liquor. An old-time recipe for black is immersion in a bath of ferric nitrate suitably diluted with water, and then in an infusion of equal parts of logwood and quercitron. Doubtless an aniline dye would prove equally efficient and would be less troublesome to use.

After dyeing, feathers are dipped in an emulsion formed by agitating any bland fixed oil with water containing a little potassium carbonate, and are then dried by gently swinging them in warm air. This operation gives the gloss.

Curling where required is effected by slightly warming the feathers before a fire, and then stroking with a blunt metallic edge, as the back of a knife. A certain amount of manual dexterity is necessary to carry the whole process to a successful ending.

DYES FOR FOOD:

See Foods.

DYES FOR LEATHER:

See Leather.

DYE STAINS, THEIR REMOVAL FROM THE SKIN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

DYNAMITE:

See Explosives.

EARTHENWARE:

See Ceramics.

EAU DE QUININE:

See Hair Preparations.

EBONY:

See Wood.

EBONY LACQUER:

See Lacquers.

ECZEMA DUSTING POWDER FOR CHILDREN.

Starch, French chalk, lycopodium, of each, 40 parts; bismuth subnitrate, 2 parts; salicylic acid, 2 parts; menthol, 1 part. Apply freely to the affected parts.

Eggs

The age of eggs may be approximately judged by taking advantage of the fact that as they grow old their density decreases through evaporation of moisture. According to Siebel, a new-laid egg placed in a vessel of brine made in the proportion of 2 ounces of salt to 1 pint of water, will at once sink to the bottom. An egg 1 day old will sink below the surface, but not to the bottom, while one 3 days old will swim just immersed in the liquid. If more than 3 days old the egg will float on the surface, the amount of shell exposed increasing with age; and if 2 weeks old, only a little of the shell will dip in the liquid.

The New York State Experiment Station studied the changes in the specific gravity of the eggs on keeping and found that on an average fresh eggs had a specific gravity of 1.090; after they were 10 days old, of 1.072; after 20 days, of 1.053; and after 30 days, of 1.035. The test was not continued further. The changes in specific gravity correspond to the changes in water content. When eggs are kept they continually lose water by evaporation through the pores in the shell. After 10 days the average loss was found to be 1.60 per cent of the total water present in the egg when perfectly fresh; after 20 days, 3.16 per cent; and after 30 days, 5 per cent. The average temperature of the room where the eggs were kept was 63.8° F. The evaporation was found to increase somewhat with increased temperature. None of the eggs used in the 30-day test spoiled.

Fresh eggs are preserved in a number of ways which may, for convenience, be grouped under two general classes: (1) Use of low temperature, i. e., cold storage; and (2) excluding the air by coating, covering, or immersing the eggs, some material or solution being used which may or may not be a germicide. The two methods are often combined. The

first method owes its value to the fact that microorganisms, like larger forms of plant life, will not grow below a certain temperature, the necessary degree of cold varying with the species. So far as experiment shows, it is impossible to kill these minute plants, popularly called "bacteria" or "germs," by any degree of cold; and so, very low temperature is unnecessary for preserving eggs, even if it were not undesirable for other reasons, such as injury by freezing and increased cost. According to a report of the Canadian commission of agriculture and dairying:

Eggs are sometimes removed from the shells and stored in bulk, usually on a commercial scale, in cans containing about 50 pounds each. The temperature recommended is about 30° F., or a little below freezing, and it is said they will keep any desired length of time. They must be used soon after they have been removed from storage and have been thawed.

Water glass or soluble glass is the popular name for potassium silicate, or sodium silicate, the commercial article often being a mixture of the two. The commercial water glass is used for preserving eggs, as it is much cheaper than the chemically pure article which is required for many scientific purposes. Water glass is commonly sold in two forms, a syrup-thick liquid of about the consistency of molasses, and a powder. The thick syrup, the form perhaps most usually seen, is sometimes sold wholesale as low as 1½ cents per pound in carboy lots. The retail price varies, though 10 cents per pound, according to the North Dakota Experiment Station, seems to be the price commonly asked. According to the results obtained at this station a solution of the desired strength for preserving eggs may be made by dissolving 1 part of the syrup-thick water glass in 10 parts, by measure, of water. If the water-glass powder is used, less is required for a given quantity of water. Much of the water glass offered for sale is very alkaline. Such material should not be used, as the eggs preserved in it will not keep well. Only pure water should be used in making the solution, and it is best to boil it and cool it before mixing with the water glass.

The solution should be carefully poured over the eggs packed in a suitable vessel, which must be clean and sweet; and if wooden kegs or barrels are used they should be thoroughly scalded before packing the eggs in them. The packed eggs should be stored in a cool

place. If they are placed where it is too warm, silicate deposits on the shell and the eggs do not keep well. The North Dakota Experiment Station found it best not to wash the eggs before packing, as this removes the natural mucilaginous coating on the outside of the shell. The station states that 1 gallon of the solution is sufficient for 50 dozen eggs if they are properly packed.

It is, perhaps, too much to expect that eggs packed in any way will be just as satisfactory for table use as the fresh article. The opinion seems to be, however, that those preserved with water glass are superior to most of those preserved otherwise. The shells of eggs preserved in water glass are apt to crack in boiling. It is stated that this may be prevented by puncturing the blunt end of the egg with a pin before putting it into the water.

To Discover the Age of Eggs.—The most reliable method of arriving at the age of hens' eggs is that by specific gravity. Make a solution of cooking salt (sodium chloride) in rain or distilled water, of about one part of salt to two parts of water, and in this place the eggs to be tested. A perfectly fresh egg (of from 1 to 36 hours old) will sink completely, lying horizontally on the bottom of the vessel; when from two to three days old, the egg also sinks, but not to the bottom, remaining just below the surface of the water, with a slight tendency of the large end to rise. In eggs of four or five days old this tendency of the large end to rise becomes more marked, and it increases from day to day, until at the end of the fifth day the long axis of the egg (an imaginary line drawn through the center lengthwise) will stand at an angle of 20° from the perpendicular. This angle is increased daily, until at the end of the eighth day it is at about 45°; on the fourteenth day it is 60°; on the twenty-first day it is 75°, while at the end of 4 weeks the egg stands perfectly upright in the liquid, the point or small end downward.

This action is based on the fact that the air cavity in the big end of the egg increases in size and capacity, from day to day, as the egg grows older. An apparatus (originally devised by a German poultry fancier) based on this principle, and by means of which the age of an egg maintained at ordinary temperature may be told approximately to within a day, is made by placing a scale of degrees, drawn from 0° to 90° (the latter representing the perpendicular) behind the vessel con-

taining the solution, and observing the angle made by the axis of the egg with the perpendicular line. This gives the age of the egg with great accuracy.

Weights of Eggs.—The following table shows the variation in weight between eggs of the same family of chickens and of the comparative value of the product of different kinds of fowls:

	Weight of Whole Eggs, Shell, Grains. Grains.		Net.
Common hen, small..	635.60	84.86	550.54
Common hen, mean..	738.35	92.58	645.77
Common hen, large..	802.36	93.25	709.11
Italian hen.....	840.00	92.50	747.50
Houdan.....	956.60	93.50	853.10
La Flesche.....	926.50	94.25	835.25
Brahma.....	1,025.50	114.86	910.64

From this it will be seen that the Houdans and Brahmas are the most profitable producers, as far as food value of the product is concerned—provided, of course, they are equally prolific with the ordinary fowl.

Another calculation is the number of eggs to the pound, of the various weights. This is as follows:

Small ordinary eggs (635 grains)....	12.20 to pound
Large ordinary eggs (802 grains).....	9.25 to pound
Houdan eggs.....	8.0 to pound
Brahma, mean....	7.4 to pound
Brahma, large....	7.1 to pound

Dried Yolk of Egg.—To prepare this, the yolks of eggs, separated from the whites, are thoroughly mixed with $\frac{1}{3}$ their weight of water. The resulting emulsion is strained and evaporated under reduced pressure at a temperature of 87° to 122° F., to a paste. The latter is further dried over quicklime or a similar absorbent of moisture, at a temperature of 77° to 86° F., and ground to a fine powder.

Egg Oil.—

Yolks of eggs (about 250)	5.0 parts
Distilled water.....	0.3 parts

Beat this together and heat the mass with constant stirring in a dish on the water bath until it thickens and a sample exhibits oil upon pressing between the fingers. Squeeze out between hot plates, mix the turbid oil obtained with 0.05 parts of dehydrated Glauber's salt, shake repeatedly, and finally allow to settle. The oil, which must be decanted clear from the sediment, gives a yield of at least 0.5 parts of egg oil.

Artificial Egg Oil.—

Yellow beeswax....	0.2 parts
Cacao oil.....	0.5 parts

Melt on the water bath and gradually add 9 parts of olive oil.

Egg Powder.—

Sodium bicarbonate..	8 ounces
Tartaric acid.....	3 ounces
Cream tartar.....	5 ounces
Turmeric, powdered.	3 drachms
Ground rice.....	16 ounces

Mix and pass through a fine sieve. One teaspoonful to a dessertspoonful (according to article to be made), to be mixed with each half pound of flour.

The Preservation of Eggs.—The spoiling of eggs is due to the entrance of air carrying germs through the shells. Normally the shell has a surface coating of mucilaginous matter, which prevents for a time the entrance of these harmful organisms into the egg. But if this coating is removed or softened by washing or otherwise the keeping quality of the egg is much reduced. These facts explain why many methods of preservation have not been entirely successful, and suggest that the methods employed should be based upon the idea of protecting and rendering more effective the natural coating of the shell, so that air bearing the germs that cause decomposition may be completely excluded.

Eggs are often packed in lime, salt, or other products, or are put in cold storage for winter use, but such eggs are very far from being perfect when they come upon the market. German authorities declare that water glass more closely conforms to the requirements of a good preservative than any of the substances commonly employed. A 10 per cent solution of water glass is said to preserve eggs so effectually that at the end of three and one-half months eggs still appeared to be perfectly fresh. In most packed eggs the yolk settles to one side, and the egg is then inferior in quality. In eggs preserved in water glass the yolk retained its normal position in the egg, and in taste they were not to be distinguished from fresh, unpacked store eggs.

Of twenty methods tested in Germany, the three which proved most effective were coating the eggs with vaseline, preserving them in limewater, and preserving them in water glass. The conclusion was reached that the last is preferable, because varnishing the eggs with vaseline takes considerable time, and treating them with limewater is likely to give the eggs a limy flavor.

Other methods follow:

I.—Eggs can be preserved for winter use by coating them, when perfectly fresh, with paraffine. As the spores of fungi get into eggs almost as soon as they are laid, it is necessary to rub every egg with chloroform or wrap it a few minutes in a chloroform soaked rag before dipping it into the melted paraffine. If only a trace of the chloroform enters the shell the development of such germs as may have gained access to freshly laid eggs is prevented. The paraffine coating excludes all future contamination from germ-laden air, and with no fungi growing within, they retain their freshness and natural taste.

II.—Preserving with Lime.—Dissolve in each gallon of water 12 ounces of quicklime, 6 ounces of common salt, 1 drachm of soda, $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm saltpeter, $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm tartar, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ drachms of borax. The fluid is brought into a barrel and sufficient quicklime to cover the bottom is then poured in. Upon this is placed a layer of eggs, quicklime is again thrown in and so on until the barrel is filled so that the liquor stands about 10 inches deep over the last layer of eggs. The barrel is then covered with a cloth, upon which is scattered some lime.

III.—Melt 4 ounces of clear beeswax in a porcelain dish over a gentle fire, and stir in 8 ounces of olive oil. Let the solution of wax in oil cool somewhat, then dip the fresh eggs one by one into it so as to coat every part of the shell. A momentary dip is sufficient, all excess of the mixture being wiped off with a cotton cloth. The oil is absorbed in the shell, the wax hermetically closing all the pores.

IV.—The Reinhard method is said to cause such chemical changes in the surface of the eggshell that it is closed up perfectly air-tight and an admittance of air is entirely excluded, even in case of long-continued storing. The eggs are for a short time exposed to the direct action of sulphuric acid, whereby the surface of the eggshell, which consists chiefly of lime carbonate, is transformed into lime sulphate. The dense texture of the surface thus produced forms a complete protection against the access of the outside air, which admits of storing the egg for a very long time, without the contents of the egg suffering any disadvantageous changes regarding taste and odor. The egg does not require any special treatment to prevent cracking on boiling, etc.

Some object to this on the ground that sulphuric acid is a dangerous poison,

that might, on occasion, penetrate the shell.

V.—Take about half a dozen eggs and place them in a netting (not so many as would chill the water below the boiling point, even for an instant), into a boiling solution of boric acid, withdraw immediately, and pack. Or put up, in oil carrying 2 per cent or 3 per cent of salicylic acid. Eggs treated in this way are said to taste, after six months, absolutely as fresh as they were when first put up. The eggs should be as fresh as possible, and should be thoroughly clean before dipping. The philosophy of the process is that the dipping in boiling boric acid solution not only kills all bacteria existing on, or in, the shell and membrane, but reinforces these latter by a very thin layer of coagulated albumen; while the packing in salicylated oil prevents the admission of fresh germs from the atmosphere. Salicylic acid is objected to on the same grounds as sulphuric acid.

VI.—Dissolve sodium silicate in boiling water, to about the consistency of a syrup (or about 1 part of the silicate to 3 parts water). The eggs should be as fresh as possible, and must be thoroughly clean. They should be immersed in the solution in such manner that every part of each egg is covered with the liquid, then removed and let dry. If the solution is kept at or near the boiling temperature, the preservative effect is said to be much more certain and to last longer.

WONDERFUL EGG PRESERVER

Water Glass (Sodium Silicate).—This preparation mixes readily with cold water on a basis of one part Water Glass to nine parts of water, and it is a wonderful egg preserver. There is no better or simpler preserver known. Water Glass is odorless and colorless. Eggs may be preserved with it for six months or a year and come out as good as fresh laid eggs. After mixing the Water Glass with water as above, pour onto the eggs, which have been placed in a bucket, barrel or stonejar. As the eggs must be covered entirely with the solution, it is advisable to place a plate or cover over the top layer, to keep them from floating. Eggs thus preserved should be kept in a cool place,

ELAINE SUBSTITUTE.

A substitute for elaine for woolen yarns is obtained by boiling 4 pounds carrageen moss in 25 gallons water for 3 hours. The soda is then put in and the boiling continued for another half hour; 2 pounds fleabane seeds are gradually added, and a little water to make up for the evaporation. After a further 1½ hours boiling, the extract is passed through a fine sieve and well mixed with 25 pounds cottonseed oil, 12½ pounds sweet oil, and 12½ pounds ammonia solution of 0.96 specific gravity. Next day stir in 25 pounds saponified elaine and 13 pounds of odorless petroleum of 0.885 specific gravity. The resulting emulsion keeps well, dissolves perfectly in lukewarm water, and answers its purpose excellently.

ELECTRODEPOSITION PROCESSES:

See Plating.

ELECTROLYSIS IN BOILERS:

See Boiler Compounds.

Electroplating and Electrotyping

(See also Plating.)

PROCESS OF ELECTROPLATING.

First, clean the articles to be plated. To remove grease, warm the pieces before a slow fire of charcoal or coke, or in a dull red stove. Delicate or soldered articles should be boiled in a solution of caustic potash, the latter being dissolved in 10 times its weight of water.

The scouring bath is composed of 100 parts of water to from 5 to 20 parts of sulphuric acid. The articles may be put in hot and should be left in the bath till the surface turns to an ochre red tint.

The articles, after having been cleansed of grease by the potash solution, must be washed in water and rinsed before being scoured. Copper or glass tongs must then be used for moving the articles, as they must not afterwards be handled. For small pieces, suitable earthenware or porcelain strainers may be used.

The next stage is the spent nitric acid bath. This consists of nitric acid weakened by previous use. The articles are left in until the red color disappears, so that after rinsing they show a uniform metallic tint. The rinsing should be thoroughly carried out.

Having been well shaken and drained, the articles are next subjected to the

strong nitric acid bath, which is made up as follows:

Nitric acid of 36° Bé.	100 volumes
Chloride of sodium (common salt)	1 volume
Calined soot (lamp-black)	1 volume

The articles must be immersed in this bath for only a few seconds. Avoid overheating or using too cold a bath. They are next rinsed thoroughly with cold water and are again subjected to a strong nitric acid bath to give them a bright or dull appearance as required.

To produce a bright finish, plunge them for a few seconds (moving them about rapidly at the same time) in a cold bath of the following composition:

Nitric acid	100 volumes
Sulphuric acid	100 volumes
Chloride of sodium	1 volume

Again rinse thoroughly in cold water.

The corresponding bath giving a dull or matt appearance is composed of:

Nitric acid	200 volumes
Sulphuric acid	100 volumes
Sea salt	1 volume
Sulphate of zinc	1 to 5 volumes

The duration of immersion in this bath varies from 5 to 20 minutes, according to the dullness required. Wash with plenty of water. The articles will then have an unpleasant appearance, which will disappear on plunging them for a moment into the brightening bath and rinsing quickly.

The pieces are next treated with the nitrate of mercury bath for a few seconds.

Plain water	10,000 parts
Nitrate of mercury	10 parts
Sulphuric acid	20 parts

It is necessary to stir this bath before using it. For large articles the proportion of mercury should be greater. An article badly cleaned will come out in various shades and lacking its metallic brightness. It is better to throw a spent bath away than attempt to strengthen it.

The various pieces, after having passed through these several processes, are then ready for the plating bath.

A few words on the subject of gilding may not be amiss. Small articles are gilded hot, large ones cold. The cold cyanide of gold and potassium bath is composed as follows:

Distilled water	10,000 parts
Pure cyanide of potassium	200 parts
Pure gold	100 parts

The gold, transformed into chloride, is dissolved in 2,000 parts of water and

the cyanide in 8,000 parts. The two solutions are then mixed and boiled for half an hour.

The anode must be entirely submerged in the bath, suspended from platinum wires and withdrawn immediately the bath is out of action.

Hot Gold Bath.—Zinc, tin, lead, antimony and the alloys of these metals are better if previously covered with copper.

The following are the formulas for the other metals per 10,000 parts of distilled water:

Crystallized phosphate of soda, 600 parts; alloys rich in copper castings, 600 parts.

Bisulphide of soda, 100 parts; alloys rich in copper, 125 parts.

Pure cyanide of potassium, 10 parts; alloys rich in copper, 6 parts. Pure gold transformed into chloride, 10 parts; alloys rich in copper, 10 parts.

Dissolve the phosphate of soda hot in 8,000 parts water, let the chloride of gold cool in 1,000 parts water; mix little by little the second solution with the first; dissolve the cyanide and bisulphide in 1,000 parts water and mix this last solution with the other two. The temperature of the bath may vary between 122° and 175° F.

Silvering.—For amateurs a bath of 10 parts silver per 1,000 is sufficient. Dissolve 150 parts nitrate of silver, equivalent to 100 parts pure silver, in 10,000 parts of water and add 250 parts pure cyanide of potassium. Stir it up until completely dissolved, and then filter the solution. Silvering is generally effected cold, except in the case of small articles. Iron, steel, zinc, lead, and tin are better if previously copper-plated and then silvered hot. The cleaned articles are first treated in a nitrate of mercury bath, being kept continually in motion.

With excess of current the pieces become gray, and blacken. In the cold bath anodes of platinum or silver should be employed. Old baths are, in this case, preferable to new. They may, if required, be artificially aged by the addition of 1 or 2 parts in 1,000 of liquid ammonia.

If the anode blackens, the bath is too weak. If it becomes white, there is too much current, and the deposit, being too rapid, does not adhere. The deposit may be taken as normal and regular when the anode becomes gray during the passage of the current and white again when it ceases to flow.

The nickel vat should be of glass,

porcelain, or earthenware, or a case lined with impermeable gum. The best nickel bath is prepared by dissolving to saturation, in hot distilled water, nickel sulphate and ammonium, free from oxides or alkalies and alkaline earthy metals. The proportion of salt to dissolve is 1 part, by weight, to 10 of water. Filter after cooling and the bath is then ready for use.

When the bath is ready and the battery set up, the wires from the latter are joined by binding screws to two metal bars resting on the edge of the vat. The bar joined to the positive pole of the battery supports, through the intervention of a nickel-plated copper hook, a plate of nickel, constituting the soluble anode, which restores to the bath the metal deposited on the cathode by the electrolytic action. From the other bar are suspended the articles to be plated. These latter should be well polished before being put into the bath. To remove all grease, scrub them with brushes soaked in a hot solution of whiting, boiled in water and carbonate of soda.

Copper and its alloys are cleaned well in a few seconds by immersion in a bath composed of 10 parts, by weight, of water, and 1 part of nitric acid. For rough articles, 2 parts water, 1 nitric acid, and 1 sulphuric acid. For steel and polished castings, 100 parts water to 1 sulphuric acid. The articles should remain in the bath until the whole surface is of a uniform gray tint. They are then rubbed with powdered pumice stone till the solid metal appears. Iron and steel castings are left in the bath for three or four hours and then scrubbed with well-sifted sand.

If the current be too strong, the nickel is deposited gray or even black. An hour or so is time enough to render the coat sufficiently thick and in a condition to stand polishing. When the articles are removed from the bath they are washed in water and dried in hot sawdust.

To polish the articles they should be taken in one hand and rubbed rapidly backward and forward on a strip of cloth soaked in polishing powder boiled in water, the cloth being firmly fixed at one end and held in the other hand. The hollow parts are polished by means of cloth pads of various sizes fixed on sticks. These pads must be dipped in the polishing paste when using them. The articles, when well brightened, are washed in water to get rid of the paste and the wool threads, and finally dried in sawdust.

SOME NOTES ON ELECTROTYPING, PLATING, AND GILDING.

The first step in the process is the preparation of the mold. The substance originally used for the construction of this was plaster of Paris. This substance is, however, porous and must be rendered impermeable. The materials most commonly used of later years are stearine, wax, marine glue, gelatin, india rubber, and fusible alloys. With hollow molds it is a good plan to arrange an internal skeleton of platinum, for ultimate connection with the anodes, in order to secure a good electrical contact with all parts of the mold. When covering several pieces at once, it is as well to connect each of them with the negative pole by an iron or lead wire of suitable dimensions.

Having prepared the molds in the usual way—by obtaining an impression in the material when soft, and allowing it to set—they should be given a metallic coating on their active surfaces of pure powdered plumbago applied with a polishing brush.

For delicate and intricate objects, the wet process is most suitable. It consists in painting the object with two or more coats of nitrate of silver and ultimately reducing it by a solution of phosphorus in bisulphide of carbon.

The plating baths are prepared as follows:

A quantity of water is put in a jar and to it is added from 8 to 10 parts in 100 of sulphuric acid, in small quantities, stirring continually in order to dissipate the heat generated by the admixture of acid and water. Sulphate of copper (bluestone) is then dissolved in the acidulated water at the normal temperature until it will take up no more. The solution is always used cold and must be maintained in a saturated condition by the addition of copper sulphate crystals or suitable anodes.

For use it should be poured into vessels of clay, porcelain, glass, hard brown earthenware, or india rubber. For large baths wood may be used, lined on the interior with an impervious coating of acid-proof cement, india rubber, marine glue, or even varnished lead sheets.

If the solution be too weak and the current on the other hand be too strong, the resulting deposit will be of a black color. If too concentrated a solution and too weak a current be employed, a crystalline deposit is obtained. To insure a perfect result, a happy medium in all things is necessary.

During the process of deposition, the pieces should be moved about in the bath as much as possible in order to preserve the homogeneity of the liquid. If this be not attended to, stratification and circulation of the liquid is produced by the decomposition of the anode, and is rendered visible by the appearance of long, vertical lines on the cathode.

For amateurs and others performing small and occasional experiments, the following simple apparatus will be serviceable. Place the solution of sulphate of copper in an earthenware or porcelain jar, in the center of which is a porous pot containing amalgamated zinc and a solution of sulphuric acid and water, about 2 or 3 parts in 100. At the top of the zinc a brass rod is fixed, supporting a circle of the same metal, the diameter of which is between that of the containing vessel and the porous pot. From this metallic circle the pieces are suspended in such a manner that the parts to be covered are turned toward the porous pot. Two small horsehair bags filled with copper sulphate crystals are suspended in the solution to maintain its saturation.

ELM TEA.

Powdered slippery elm bark 2 teaspoonfuls
(or the equivalent in whole bar)
Boiling water 1 cup
Sugar, enough.
Lemon juice, enough.

Pour the water upon the bark. When cool, strain and flavor with lemon juice and add sugar. This is soothing in case of inflammation of the mucous membrane.

EMBALMING FLUIDS.

Success in the use of any embalming fluid depends largely on manipulation, an important part of the process being the thorough removal of fluid from the circulatory system before undertaking the injection of the embalming liquid.

I.—Solution zinc chloride (U. S. P.) 1 gallon
Solution sodium chloride 6 ounces to pint. 6 pints
Solution mercury bichloride, 1 ounce to pint . . 4 pints
Alcohol 4 pints
Carbolic acid (pure) 8 ounces
Glycerine 24 fluidounces

Mix the glycerine and carbolic acid, then all the other ingredients, when a clear solution of 3 gallons results, which is the proper amount for a body weighing 150 pounds.

II.—Arsenious acid... 100 parts
Sodium hydrate . 50 parts
Carbolic acid and water, of each a sufficient quantity.

Dissolve the arsenious acid and the soda in 140 parts of water by the aid of heat. When the solution is cold, drop carbolic acid into it until it becomes opalescent, and finally add water until the finished product measures 700 parts.

III.—Salicylic acid.... 4 drachms
Boric acid..... 5 drachms
Potassium car-
bonate..... 1 drachm
Oil of cinnamon. 3 drachms
Oil of cloves..... 3 drachms
Glycerine..... 5 ounces
Alcohol..... 12 ounces
Hot water..... 12 ounces

Dissolve the first 3 ingredients in the water and glycerine, the oils in the alcohol, and mix the solutions.

IV.—Thymol..... 15 grains
Alcohol..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Glycerine..... 10 ounces
Water..... 5 ounces

V.—Cooking salt.... 500 parts
Alum..... 750 parts
Arsenious acid... 350 parts
Zinc chloride... 120 parts
Mercury chloride 90 parts
Formaldehyde
solution, 40 per
cent..... 6,000 parts
Water, up to.... 24,000 parts

VI.—Arsenious acid... 360 grains
Mercuric chloride. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Alcohol..... 9 ounces
Sol. ac. carbolic, 5
per cent..... 120 ounces

From 10 to 12 pints are injected into the carotid artery—at first slowly and afterwards at intervals of from 15 to 30 minutes.

EMERALD (IMITATION):

See Gems, Artificial.

EMERY:

Emery Grinder.—Shellac, melted together with emery and fixed to a short metal rod, forms the grinder used for opening the holes in enameled watch dials

and similar work. The grinder is generally rotated with the thumb and forefinger, and water is used to lubricate its cutting part, which soon wears away. The grinder is reshaped by heating the shellac and molding the mass while it is in a plastic condition.

Preparing Emery for Lapping.—To prepare emery for lapping screw-gages, plugs, etc., fill a half-pint bottle with machine oil and flour emery, 7 parts oil to 1 part emery, by bulk. Mix thoroughly and let stand for 20 minutes to settle. Take the bottle and pour off one-half the contents without disturbing the settlings. The portion poured off contains only the finest emery and will never scratch the work.

For surface lapping put some flour emery in a linen bag and tie up closely with a string. Dust out the emery by striking the bag against the surface plate; use turpentine for rough lapping and the dry surface plate for finishing.

Removing Glaze from Emery Wheels.—If the wheel is not altogether too hard, it can sometimes be remedied by reducing the face of the wheel to about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, or by reducing the speed, or by both. Emery wheels should be turned off so that they will run true before using. A wheel that glazes immediately after it has been turned off, can sometimes be corrected by loosening the nut, and allowing the wheel to assume a slightly different position, when it is again tightened.

Emery Substitute.—For making artificial emery, 1,634 parts of the following substances may be employed: Seven hundred and fifty-nine parts of bauxite, 700 parts of coke, and 96 parts of a flux, which may be a carbonate of lime, of potash, or of soda, preferably carbonate of lime on account of its low price. These materials are arranged in alternate layers and fused in an oven having a good draught. They are said to yield an artificial emery similar to the natural emery of Smyrna and Naxos, and at low cost.

EMULSIFIERS:

Rosin Soap as an Emulsifier.—The soap should be made by boiling gently for 2 hours, in an evaporating dish, a mixture of 1,800 grains rosin and 300 caustic soda with 20 fluidounces water. Upon cooling, the soap separates as a yellow mass, which is drained from the liquid, squeezed, then heated on a water bath until it is dry and friable. Fixed oils may be emulsified by adding 1 ounce

to a solution of 10 grains soap in 1 ounce water. Volatile oils require 10 grains rosin soap, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces water, and 2 drachms oil. Creosote requires double this amount of soap. Thymol may be rendered miscible with water by dissolving 18 grains together with 20 grains soap in 3 fluidounces alcohol, then adding enough water to make 6 fluidounces. Of course many other substances may be emulsified with the same emulsifier.

Yolk of Egg as an Emulsifier.—The domestic ointment of Unona, consisting of a mixture of oil and yolk of egg, is miscible in all proportions with water. It is proposed to utilize this fact by substituting a diluted ointment for the gum emulsions in general use, the following being given as a general formula:

Yolk of egg.....	10 parts
Balsam Peru.....	1 to 2 parts
Zinc oxide.....	5 to 10 parts
Distilled water....	100 parts

If desired, 33 parts of vinegar may be substituted for the same amount of water. While oil of cade, oil of birch, lianthral or storax may be substituted for the balsam Peru, and an equal quantity of talc, magnesium carbonate, sulphur of bismuth subcarbonate, may be introduced in place of the oxide of zinc. A further variation in the character of the liquid may be introduced by the use of medicated or perfumed waters instead of the plain distilled water. Where so diluted, as in the above formula, the yolk of egg separates out after long standing, but the mixture quickly reemulsifies upon shaking. Tar and balsams can be emulsified by mixing with double their quantity of yolk of egg, then diluting by the addition of small quantities of water or milk.

Emulgen.—This emulsifying agent has the following composition: Gluten, 5; gum acacia, 5; gum tragacanth, 20; glycerine, 20; water, 50; alcohol, 10. This mixture forms a clear grayish jelly.

EMULSIONS OF PETROLEUM:

See Petroleum.

Enameling

(See also Ceramics. Glazes, Paints, Waterproofing, and Varnishes.)

COMMERCIAL ENAMELING.

Commercial enameling includes: (1) Hollow ware enameling for domestic use; (2) hollow ware enameling for chemical

use; (3) enameling locomotive and other tubes; (4) enameling drain and water pipes; (5) signboard enameling.

There is one defect to which all enamel ware is subject, and that is chipping. This may be caused by (1) imperfect mixing of the enamels; (2) imperfect fusing; (3) imperfect pickling of the iron; (4) rough usage. With ordinary care a well-enamelled article has been known to last in daily use for 10 or 12 years, whereas defective enameling, say, on a sign tablet—which is exempt from rough usage—may not have a life exceeding a few months. All enameled articles, such as hollow ware and sign tablets, first receive a coating of a composition chiefly composed of glass called "gray," and this is followed by a deposit of "white," any additional color required being laid above the white. In the mixing and depositing of these mixtures lie the secrets of successful enameling. The "gray" has to be fused not only on but also into the metal at a bright red—almost white—heat, and it is obvious that its constituents must be arranged and proportioned to expand and contract in a somewhat uniform manner with the iron itself. The "white" has to be fused on the surface of the gray, but the gray being much harder is not affected by the second firing. If it were liquid it would become mixed with the white and destroy its purity. Frequently, owing to inferior chemicals, imperfect mixing or fusing, a second coating of white is necessary, in order to produce a surface of the necessary purity and luster. The difficulties of enameling are thus easily understood. Unless the metals and chemicals are so arranged and manipulated that their capacities of expansion and contraction are approximately the same, inferior work will be produced. Oxide of iron on the surface of the plates, inferior chemicals, incorrect mixings, insufficient or overheating in the process of fusing, prevent that chemical combination which is essential to successful enameling. The coatings will be laid on and not combined, with the result that there will be inequalities in expansion and contraction which will cause the enamel to chip off immediately if submitted to anything approaching rough usage, and in a very short time if submitted to chemical or ordinary atmospheric conditions.

The manufacture of sign tablets is the simplest form to which this important art is adapted. Sign-tablet enameling is, however, kept as great a secret as any other type. This branch of the industry

is divided up as follows: (1) Setting the plates; (2) scaling and pickling the plates; (3) mixing the enamel constituents; (4) melting the enamel constituents; (5) grinding the enamel constituents; (6) applying the enamel; (7) drying the enamel coatings; (8) fusing the enamel on the articles; (9) lettering—including alphabetical and other drawing, spacing, and artistic art in arrangement; (10) stencil cutting on paper and stencil metal; (11) brushing; (12) refusing. Distinctive branches of this work have distinctive experts, the arrangement being generally as follows: Nos. 1 and 2 may or may not be combined; Nos. 3 and 5 may or may not be combined; Nos. 4, 7, 8, and 12 generally combined; No. 6 generally the work of girls; Nos. 9 and 10 generally combined; No. 11 generally the work of girls and boys. The twelve processes, therefore, require six classes of trained work-people, and incompetence or carelessness at any section can only result in imperfect plates or "wasters."

A brief description of these processes will enable the reader to understand the more detailed and technical description to follow, and is, therefore, not out of place. Ordinary iron sheets will do for the manufacture of sign tablets; but a specially prepared charcoal plate can be had at a slightly increased price. The latter type is the best, for in many cases the scaling and pickling may, to a certain extent, be dispensed with. To make this article, however, as complete as possible, we shall begin from the lowest rung of the manufacturing ladder—i. e., from the first steps in the working of suitable iron.

I.—Setting.—The plates may be received in sheets, and cut to the required size at the enameling factory, or, what is more general, received in sizes according to specification. The former are more liable to have buckled slightly or become dented, and have to be restored to a smooth and uniform surface by hammering on a flat plate. The operation seems simple, but an inexperienced operator may entirely fail to produce the desired result, and, if he does succeed, it is with the expenditure of a great amount of time. An expert setter with comparatively few and well-directed strokes brings an imperfect plate into truth and in readiness for the next operation.

II.—Scaling and Pickling.—The annealing of the sheets in special furnaces loosens the scale, which can then be easily removed, after which immersion for some time in diluted sulphuric or muriatic acid thoroughly cleans the plate.

Firing to a red heat follows, and then a generous course of scrubbing, and the last traces of acid are removed by dipping in boiling soda solution. Scouring with sand and washing in clean water may follow, and the metal has then a perfect and chemically clean surface.

III.—Mixing the Enamel Constituents.—Ground, foundation, or gray.—All articles, whether hollow ware or plates, are operated upon in a very similar manner. Both require the foundation coating generally called "gray." The gray constituents vary considerably in different manufactures; but as regards the use of lead, it is universally conceded that while it may in many instances be used with advantage in the enameling of sign tablets, etc., it should under no circumstances be introduced into the coating of articles for culinary purposes, or in which acids are to be used. The first successful commercial composition of this covering was: Cullet (broken glass), carbonate of soda, and boracic acid. This composition remained constant for many years, but ultimately gave place to the following: Cullet, red lead, borax, niter. The borax and red lead form the fluxes, while the niter is to "purify" the mass. Some of the later mixings consist of the following: Silica powder, crystallized or calcium borax, white lead, fused together. This would be called a frit, and with it should be pulverized powdered silica, clay, magnesia. This recipe is one requiring a very high temperature for fusing: Silica powder, borax, fused and ground with silica, clay, magnesia. This requires a slightly lower temperature: Frit of silica powder, borax, feldspar, fused together, and then ground with clay, feldspar, and magnesia.

The approximate quantities of each constituent will be given later, but it must always be remembered that no hard-and-fast line can be laid down. Chemicals vary in purity, the furnaces vary in temperature, the pounding, grinding, and mixing are not always done alike, and each of these exerts a certain influence on the character of the "melt." These compositions may be applied to the metal either in the form of a powder or of a liquid. Some few years ago the powder coating was in general use, but at the present time the liquid form is in favor, as it is considered easier of application, capable of giving a coating more uniform in thickness and less costly. In using the powder coating the plate is rubbed with a cloth dipped in a gum

solution, and the powder then carefully dusted through a sieve over the surface. In this condition the plate is submitted to the fusing process. In using the liquid material the plate surface is dipped into or has the liquid mixing carefully poured over it, any surplus being drained off, and any parts which are not to be coated being wiped clean by a cloth. The coating is then dried in suitable stoves, after which it is ready for fusing on to the iron. The gray coating should be fairly uniform and smooth, free from holes or blisters, and thoroughly covering every part of the iron which is to be subjected to any outside influence. Cooling slowly is important. Rapid cooling frequently causes chipping of the coating, and in any case it will greatly reduce the tenacity of the connection existing between the glaze and the metal.

Generally the next surface is a white one, and it depends upon the class of article, the character of the enamels, and the efficiency of application, whether one coat or two will be required. Roughly speaking, the coating is composed of a glass to which is added oxide of tin, oxide of lead, or some other suitable opaque white chemical. The mixture must be so constituted as to fuse at a lower temperature than the foundation covering. If its temperature of fusion were the same the result would be that the gray would melt on the iron and become incorporated with the white, thus loosening the attachment of the mass to the iron and also destroying the purity of the white itself. Bone ash is sometimes used, as it becomes uniformly distributed throughout the melt, and remains in suspension instead of settling. Bone ash and oxide of lead are, however, in much less demand than oxide of tin. The lead is especially falling into disfavor, for the following reasons: Firstly, it requires special and laborious treatment; secondly, it gives a yellowish-white color; thirdly, it cannot resist the action of acids. The following is a recipe which was in very general use for some years: Glass (cullet), powdered flint, lead, soda (crystals), niter, arsenic. Another consists of the following: Borax, glass, silica powder, oxide of tin, niter, soda, magnesia, clay. These are fused together, and when being ground a mixture of Nos. 1, 3, 7, and boracic acid is added.

Enamel mixings containing glass or china are now generally in use, although for several years the experience of manufacturers using glass was not satisfactory. Improved compositions and work-

ing now make this constituent a most useful, and, in fact, an almost essential element. The glass should be white broken glass, and as uniform in character as possible, as colored glass would impart a tinge of its own color to the mixing.

The following are two distinct glazes which do not contain glass or porcelain: Feldspar, oxide of tin, niter, soda. This is free from any poisonous body and requires no additions: Silica powder, oxide of tin, borax, soda, niter, carbonate of ammonia, or magnesia.

Alkalies.—Of the alkalies which are necessary to produce complete fusion of and combination with the quartz, soda is chiefly applied in enamel manufactures, as the fusing temperature is then lower.

Bone Ash.—This material will not add opacity, but only semi-transparency to the enamel, and is therefore not much used.

Boracic Acid.—Boracic acid is sometimes substituted for silicic acid, but generally about 15 per cent of the former to 85 per cent of the latter is added. Borax as a flux is, however, much more easily used and is therefore largely employed in enamel factories.

Borax.—Calcined borax, that is, borax from which a large proportion of the natural moisture has been eliminated, is best for enamel purposes. It is a flux that melts at medium heat, and enters into the formation of the vitreous basis. Borax has also the property of thoroughly distributing oxide colors in the enamels.

Clay.—Only a fairly pure clay can be used in enamel mixings, and the varieties of clay available are therefore limited. The two best are pipe—or white—clay and china clay—kaolin. The latter is purer than the former, and in addition to acting as a flux, it is used to increase the viscosity of mixings and therefore the opacity. It is used in much the same way as oxide of tin.

Cryolite.—Ground cryolite is a white mineral, easily fusible, and sometimes used in enamel mixings. It is closely associated with aluminum.

Cullet.—This is the general material used as a basis. Clear glass only should be introduced; and as the compositions of glass vary greatly, small experimental frits should always be made to arrive at the correct quantity to be added.

Feldspar.—The introduction of feldspar into an enamel frit increases consistency. The common white variety is

generally used, and its preliminary treatment by pounding is similar to that adopted with quartz.

Fluor-Spar.—In this mineral we have another flux, which fuses at a red heat.

Fluxes.—These are for the purpose of regulating the temperature of fusion of a mixing—frit—some being better adapted for this purpose than others. This, however, is not the only consideration, for the character of the flux depends upon the composition or chemical changes to which the ingredients are to be subjected. The fluxes are borax, clays, cullet, porcelain, feldspar, gypsum, and fluor-spar.

Glass.—Glass is composed of lime, silicic acid, and soda or potash. The use of the glass is to form the hard, crystal-like foundation.

Gypsum.—This mineral is sometimes used in conjunction with baryta and fluor-spar.

Lead.—Crystallized carbonate of lead, or "lead white," is frequently used in enamels when a low temperature for fusion is required. It should never be used on articles to be submitted to chemical action, or for culinary use. Minium is a specially prepared oxide of lead, and suitable for enameling purposes, but is expensive.

Lime.—Lime is in the form of carbonate of calcium when used.

Magnesium Carbonate is used only in small quantities in enamel mixings. It necessitates a higher temperature for fusion, but does not affect the color to the slightest extent if pure.

Manganese.—As a decolorant, this mineral is very powerful, and therefore only small quantities must be used. Purity of the mineral is essential—i. e., it should contain from 95 to 98 per cent of binocide of manganese.

Niter.—At a certain temperature niter shows a chemical change, which, when affected by some of the other constituents, assists in the formation of the vitreous base.

Porcelain.—Broken uncolored porcelain is sometimes used in enamel manufacture. Its composition: Quartz, china clay, and feldspar. It increases viscosity.

Red Lead.—This decolorant is sometimes called purifier. It will, however, interfere with certain coloring media, and when this is the case its use should at once be discontinued.

Silicic Acid.—Quartz, sand, rock crys-

tal, and flint stone are all forms of this acid in crystallized form. By itself it is practically infusible, but it can be incorporated with other materials to form mixings requiring varying temperatures for fusion.

Soda.—The soda in general use is carbonate of soda—58 per cent—or enameling soda. The latter is specially prepared, so as to free it almost entirely from iron, and admit of the production of a pure white enamel when such is required.

Tin Oxide.—All enamels must contain white ingredients to produce opacity, and the most generally used is oxide of tin. By itself it cannot be fused, but with proper manipulation it becomes diffused throughout the enamel mass. On the quantity added depends the denseness or degree of opacity imparted to the enamel.

It will be understood that the enamel constituents are divided into four distinct groups: I. Fundamental media. II. Flux media. III. Decolorant media. IV. Coloring media. We have briefly considered the three first named, and we will now proceed to No. IV. The coloring material used is in every case a metallic oxide, so that, so far as this goes, the coloring of an enamel frit is easy enough. Great care is, however, necessary, and at times many difficulties present themselves, which can only be overcome by experience. Coloring oxides are very frequently adulterated, and certain kinds of the adulterants are injurious to the frit and to the finish of the color.

Comparison of Hollow Ware and Sign-Tablet Enameling.—The enameling for sign tablets is much the same as for hollow ware; the mixings are practically alike, but, as a general rule, the mixing is applied in a much more liquid form on the latter. It is easy to understand that hollow ware in everyday use receives rougher usage than tablets. By handling, it is submitted to compression, expansion, and more or less violence due to falls, knocks, etc., and unless, therefore, the enamel coating follows the changes of the metal due to these causes, the connection between the two will become loosened and chipping will take place.

The enamel, therefore, though much alike for both purposes, should be so prepared for hollow ware that it will be capable of withstanding the changes to which we have referred. In all cases it must be remembered that the thinner the coat of the enamel the better it will be

distributed over the iron, and the greater will be its adherence to the iron. Any article heavily enameled is always liable to chip, especially if submitted to the slightest bending action, and therefore any excess of material added to a plate means that it will always be readily liable to separate from the plate. In hollow-ware enameling the preparation of each frit generally receives somewhat more attention than for plate enameling. The grinding is more effectively carried out, in order to remove almost every possibility of roughness on any part of the surface, especially the inside surface.

The iron used in tablet and hollow-ware manufacture is rolled sheet iron. It is supplied in a variety of qualities. Charcoal iron is purer than ordinary plate iron, more ductile, and therefore capable of being driven out to various forms and depths by stamping presses. The surface of the charcoal iron is not so liable to become oxidized, and therefore can be more readily made chemically clean for the reception of the enamels. Some manufacturers use charcoal plates for tablet work, but these are expensive; the ordinary plates, carefully pickled and cleaned, adapt themselves to the work satisfactorily.

The sheet irons generally used for the enameling purposes referred to vary in gauge. The finer the iron the greater must be the care used in coating it with enamel. Thin iron will rapidly become hot or cool, the temperatures changing much more quickly than that of the mixing. Unless care, therefore, is used, the result of fusing will be that the enamel mass will not have become thoroughly liquid, and its adherence to the iron will be imperfect.

If, however, the temperature is gradually raised to the maximum, and sympathetic combination takes place, the dangers of rapid cooling are avoided. Again, the iron, in losing its temperature more rapidly than the enamel, will contract, thus loosening its contact with the glaze, and the latter will either then, or after a short period of usage, chip off. We then arrive at the following hard-and-fast rules: (1) In all classes of enameling, but particularly where thin iron sheets are used, the temperature of the plate and its covering must be raised very gradually and very uniformly. (2) In all cases a plate which has had a glaze fused on its surface must be cooled very gradually and very uniformly. The importance of these rules cannot be over-estimated, and will, therefore, be referred to in a more practical way later.

In enameling factories no causes are more prolific in the production of waste than these, and in many cases the defects produced are erroneously attributed to something else. Cast iron is much easier to enamel than wrought iron. This is due to the granular character of its composition. It retains the enamels in its small microscopic recesses, and greater uniformity can be arrived at with greater ease. Cast-iron enameled sign tablets and hollow ware were at one time made, but their great weight made it impossible for them ever to come into general use.

Wrought-iron plates, if examined microscopically, will show that they are of a fibrous structure, the fibers running in the direction in which they have been rolled. The enamels, therefore, will be more liable to flow longitudinally than transversely, and this tendency will be more accentuated at some places than at others. This, however, is prevented by giving the iron sheets what might be described as a cast-iron finish. The sheets to be enameled should be thoroughly scoured in all directions by quartz or flint sand, no part of the surface being neglected. This thorough scrubbing will roughen the surface sufficiently to make it uniformly retentive of enamel mixture, and in no cases should it be omitted or carelessly carried out.

Copper Enameling.—On a clean copper surface the enameling process is easy. The foundation glaze is not essential, and when required the most beautiful results of blended colors can be obtained by very little additional experience to ordinary enameling.

When the vase or other article has been hammered out to the required shape in copper, it is passed on to another class of artisans, who prepare it for the hands of the enamer. The design or designs are sketched carefully. The working appliances consist only of a pointed tool, two or three small punches of varying sizes, and a hammer. With this small equipment the operator sets to work. The spaces between each dividing line are gradually lowered by hammering, and when this has been uniformly completed, each little recess is ready to receive its allotment of enamel. More accurate work even than this can be obtained by the introduction of flat wire. This wire is soldered or fixed on the vase, and forms the outline for the entire design. It may be of brass, copper, or gold, but is fixed and built round every item of the whole design with the most

laborious care. It stands above the surface of the design on the copper articles, but the little recesses formed by it are then gradually filled up by enamel in successive fusings. The whole surface of the article is now ground perfectly smooth and polished until its luster is raised to the highest point possible, and when this stage has been reached the article is ready for the market.

From the Sheet to the Sign Tablet.—The plates are generally in lengths of 6 feet by 2 feet, 6 feet by 3 feet, etc., the gauge generally being from 14 to 22, according to the size and class of plates to be enameled. These must be cut, but some enamellers prefer to order their plates in specified sizes, which does away with the necessity of cutting at the enameling factory. In order, however, to make this article complete, we will assume that a stock of large plates is kept on hand, the sizes being 6 feet by 3 feet and 6 feet by 2 feet. An order for sign tablets is given; particulars, say as follows: Length, 2 feet by 12 inches, white letters on blue ground; lettering, The Engineer, 33 Norfolk Street; block letters, no border line, 2 holes. For ordinary purposes these particulars would be sufficient for the enameller.

Stage I.—Cutting the plate is the first operation. The plates 6 feet by 2 feet would first be cut down the center in a circular cutting machine, thus forming two strips, 6 feet by 12 inches. Each strip would then be cut into three lengths of 2 feet each. If a guillotine had to be used instead of a circular cutter, the plate would be first cut transversely at distances of 2 feet, thus forming three square pieces of 2 feet by 2 feet. These would then be subdivided longitudinally into two lengths each, the pieces being then 2 feet by 12 inches. Each sheet would thus be cut into six plates.

Stage II.—The cut plates should next have any roughness removed from the edges, then punched with two holes—one at each end, followed by leveling or setting. This is done by hammering carefully on a true flat surface.

Stage III.—The plates should then be taken and dipped into a hydrochloric acid bath made up of equal quantities of the acid and water. The plates are then raised to a red heat in the stoves, and on removal it will be found that the scale—iron oxide—has become loosened, and will readily fall off, leaving a clean metallic surface. A second course of cleaning then follows in diluted sulphuric acid—1 part acid to 20 parts water. In

this bath the iron may be kept for about 12 hours. In some cases a much stronger bath is used, and the plates are left in only a very short time. The bath is constructed of hard wood coated inside with suitable varnish.

In mixing the sulphuric acid bath it must be remembered that the acid should be slowly poured into the water under continuous stirring. Following the bath, the metal is rinsed in water, after which it is thoroughly scoured with fine flinty sand. Rinsing again follows, but in boiling water, and then the metal is allowed to dry. The enameling process should immediately follow the drying, for if kept for any length of time the surface of the metal again becomes oxidized. In hollow-ware enameling the hydrochloric acid bath may be omitted.

Stage IV.—The plates are now ready for the reception of the foundation or gray coating. If powder is used the plate is wiped over with a gum solution, and then the powder is carefully and uniformly dusted through a fine sieve over the surface. The plate is then reversed and the operation repeated on the other side. If a liquid "gray" is to be used it should have a consistency of cream, and be poured or brushed with equal care over the two surfaces in succession, after the plate has been heated to be only just bearable to the touch. The plates are then put on rests, or *petits*, in a drying stove heated to about 160° F., and when thoroughly dry they are ready for the fusing operation. The *petits*, with the plates, are placed on a long fork fixed on a wagon, which can be moved backward and forward on rails; the door of the fusing oven is then raised and the wagon moved forward. The fork enters the oven just above fire clay brick supports arranged to receive the *petits*. The fork is then withdrawn and the door closed. The stove has a cherry-red, almost white, heat and in a few minutes the enamel coating has been uniformly melted, and the plates are ready to be removed on the *petits* and fork in the same manner as they were inserted. Rapid cooling must now be carefully avoided, otherwise the enamel and the iron will be liable to separate, and chipping will result. The temperature of fusion should be about 2,192° F.* When all the plates have been thus prepared they are carefully examined and defective ones laid aside, the others being now ready for the next operation.

* Melting a piece of copper will approximately represent this temperature.

Stage V.—The coating of the plate with white is the next stage. The temperature of fusion of the white glaze is lower than that of the gray, so that the plate will remain a shorter time in the stove, or be submitted to a somewhat lower temperature. The latter system is to be strongly recommended in order to prevent any possibility of fusion of the ground mass. The white should be made as liquid as possible consistent with good results. The advantages of thin coatings have already been explained, but if the mixing is too thin the ground coating will not only be irregularly covered, but, in fusion, bubbles will be produced, owing to the steam escaping, and these are fatal to the sale of any kind of enameled ware. When the plate has been thoroughly dried and fusion has taken place, slow and steady cooling is absolutely essential. Special muffles are frequently built for this purpose, and their use is the means of preventing a large number of wasters. Before putting on the glaze, care must be taken to remove the gray from any part which is not to be coated. The temperature of fusion should be about 1,890° F.,* and the time taken is about 5 minutes.

Stage VI.—The stencil must be cut with perfect exactitude. The letters should be as clear as possible, proportioned, and spaced to obtain the best effects as regards boldness and appearance. Stencils may be cut either from paper or from specially prepared soft metal, called stencil metal. The former are satisfactory enough when only a few plates are required from one stencil, but when large quantities are required, say, 60 upward, metal stencils should be used. The paper should be thick, tough, and strong, and is prepared in the following manner: Shellac is dissolved in methylated spirits to the ordinary liquid gum form, and this is spread over both sides of the paper with a brush. When thoroughly dry a second protective coating is added, and the paper is then ready for stencil work. The stencil cutter's outfit consists of suitable knives, steel rule, scales of various fractions to an inch, a large sheet of glass on which the cutting is done, and alphabets and numerals of various characters and types. For ordinary lettering one stencil is enough, but for more intricate designs 2, 3, and even 4 stencils may be required. In the preparation of the plates referred to in the paragraph preceding Stage I, only 1

stencil would be necessary. The paper before preparation would be measured out to the exact size of the plate, and the letters would be drawn in. The cutting would then be done, and the result shown at Fig. 1 would be obtained, the



Fig. 1

black parts being cut out. The lines or corners of each letter or figure should be perfectly clear and clean, for any flaw in the stencil will be reproduced on the plate.

Stage VII.—The next stage is the application of the blue enamel. The operation is almost identical with that of the white, but when the coating has been applied and dried, the lettering must be brushed out before it is fused. The coating is generally applied by a badger brush after a little gum water has been added; the effect of this is to make the blue more compact.

Stage VIII.—The next operation is brushing; the stencil is carefully placed over the plate, and held in position, and with a small hand brush with hard bristles the stencil is brushed over. This brushing removes all the blue coating, which shows the lettering and leaves the rest of the white intact. When this has been done, the stencil is removed and the connecting ribs of the lettering—some of which are marked X in Fig. 2—are then removed by hand, the instrument generally being a pointed stick of box or other similar wood.

Stage IX.—Fusing follows as in the case of the white glaze, and the plate is complete. One coat of blue should be sufficient, but if any defects are apparent a second layer is necessary.

The white and blue glazes are applied only on the front side of the plate, the back side being left coated with gray only.

From the Sheet to the Hollow Ware.—In hollow-ware enameling, the iron is received in squares, circles, or oblongs, of the size required for the ware to be turned out. It is soft and ductile, and by means of suitable punches and dies it is driven in a stamping press to the necessary shape. For shallow articles only one operation is necessary, but for deeper articles from 2 to 6 operations may be

* Melting a piece of brass will represent this temperature.

required, annealing in a specially constructed furnace taking place between each. Following the "drawing" operations comes that of trimming; this may be done in a press or spinning lathe, the object being to trim the edges and remove all roughness. The articles are now ready for enameling. For explanation, let us suppose they are tumblers, to be white inside, and blue outside. The gray is first laid on; then the white, and lastly the blue—that is, after the pickling and cleaning operations have been performed. The line of demarcation between the blue and white must be clear, otherwise the appearance of the article will not be satisfactory. The process of enameling is exactly the same as for sign-plate enameling, but more care must be exercised in order to obtain a smoother surface. While the liquid enamels are being applied, circular articles should be steadily rotated in order to let the coating flow uniformly and prevent thick and thin places. The enameling of "whole drawn" ironware presents no difficulty to the ordinary enameler, but with articles which are seamed or riveted, special care and experience is necessary.

Seamed or riveted parts are, of course, thicker than the ordinary plate, will expand and contract differently, will take longer to heat and longer to cool, and the conclusion, therefore, that must be arrived at is that the thickness should be reduced as much as possible, and the joints be made as smooth as possible. Unless special precautions are taken, cracks will be seen on articles of this kind running in straight lines from the rivets or seams. To avoid these, the enamel liquid must be reduced to the greatest stage of liquidity, the heat must be raised slowly, and in cooling the articles should pass through, say, 2 or 3 muffles, each one having a lower temperature than the preceding one. It is now generally conceded that the slower and more uniform the cooling process, the greater will be the durability of the enamel. Feldspar is an almost absolutely necessary addition to the gray in successful hollow-ware enameling, and the compositions of both gray and white should be such as to demand a high temperature for fusion. The utensils with the gray coating should first be raised to almost a red heat in a muffle, and then placed in a furnace raised to a white heat. The white should be treated similarly, and in this way the time taken for complete fusion at the last stage will be about 4 minutes.

The outside enamel on utensils is less viscous than the inside enamel, and should also be applied as thinly as possible.

Stoves and Furnaces.—**Fritting and Fusing.**—The best results are obtained in enameling when the thoroughly ground and mixed constituents are fused together, reground, and then applied to the metal surface. In cheap enamels the gray is sometimes applied without being previously melted, but it lacks the durability which is obtained by thorough fusion and regrinding. In smelting enamel one of two kinds of furnaces may be used, viz., tank or crucible. The former is better adapted to the melting of considerable quantities of ordinary enamel, while the latter is more suitable for smaller quantities or for finer enamels as the mixture is protected from the direct action of the flames by covers on the crucibles. The number of tanks and crucibles in connection with each furnace depends upon the heating capacity of the furnace and upon the out-turn required. They are so arranged that all or any of them can be used or put out of use readily by means of valves and dampers. Generally, they are arranged in groups of from 6 to 12, placed in a straight or circular line, but the object aimed at is complete combustion of the fuel, and the utilization of the heat to the fullest extent. One arrangement is to have the flame pass along the bottom and sides of the tank and then over the top to the chimney.

The general system in use is, however, the crucible system. The crucibles are made from the best fire clay, and the most satisfactory are sold under the name of "Hessian crucibles." The chief objection to the use of the crucibles is that of cost. They are expensive, and in many factories the life of the crucible is very short, in some cases not extending beyond one period of fusion. When this, however, is the rule rather than the exception, the results are due to carelessness. Sudden heating or cooling of the crucible will cause it to crack or fall to pieces, but for this there is no excuse. Running the molten material quickly out of the crucible and replacing it hurriedly with a fresh cold mixing is liable—in fact, almost certain—to produce fracture, not only causing the destruction of the crucible, but also the loss of the mixing. New crucibles should be thoroughly dried in a gentle heat for some days and then gradually raised to the requisite temperature which they

must sustain for the purposes of fusion. Sometimes unglazed porcelain crucibles specially prepared with a large proportion of china clay are used. These are, however, expensive and require special attention during the first melt. The life of all crucibles can be lengthened by: (1) Gradually heating them before putting them into the fire; (2) never replacing a frit with a cold mass for the succeeding one; it should first be heated in a stove and then introduced into the crucible; (3) carefully protecting the hot crucibles from cold draughts or rapid cooling.

Melting and Melting Furnaces.—The arrangement of the melting furnace must be such as to protect the whole of the crucible from chills. The usual pit furnaces, with slight modifications, are suitable for this purpose. The crucible shown at *b* in Fig. 3 is of the type already

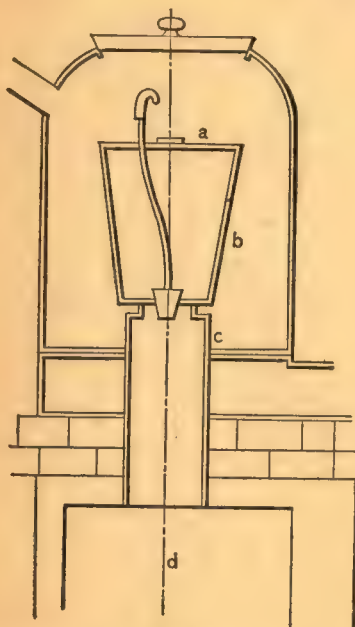


Fig. 3

described; at the top it is fitted with a lid, *a*, hinged at the middle, and at the bottom it is pierced by a 2-inch conical hole.* The hole, while melting is going on, is plugged up with a specially prepared stopper. The crucible stands on

a tubular fireproof support, *c*, which allows the molten mass to be easily run off into a tub of water, which is placed in the chamber, *d*. The fuel is thrown in from the top, and the supply must be kept uniform. From 4 to 6 of these furnaces are connected with the same chimney; but before passing to the chimney the hot gases are in some cases used for heating purposes in connection with the drying stove. The plug used may be either a permanent iron one coated with a very hard enamel or made from a composition of quartz powder and water. An uncovered iron plug would be unsuitable owing to the action of the iron on the ingredients of the mixing.

In some cases only a very small hole is made in the crucible and no stopper used, the fusion of the mixing automatically closing up the hole. In some other factories no hole is made in the crucible, and when fusion is complete the crucible is removed and the mixing poured out. The two latter systems are bad; in the first there is always some waste of material through leakage, and in the latter the operation of removing the crucible is clumsy and difficult, while the exposure to the colder atmosphere frequently causes rupture.

The plug used should be connected with a rod, as shown in Fig. 3, which passes through a slot in one-half of the hinged lid, *a*. When fusion is complete this half is turned over, and the plug pulled up, thus allowing the molten mass to fall through into the vat of water placed underneath. The mixing in the crucibles, as it becomes molten, settles down, and more material can then be added until the crucible is nearly full. If the mixing is correctly composed, and has been thoroughly fused, it should flow freely from the crucible when the plug is withdrawn. Fusing generally requires only to be done once, but for fine enamels the operation may be repeated. The running off into the water is necessary in order to make the mass brittle and easy to grind. If this was not done it would again form into hard flinty lumps and require much time and labor to reduce to a powder.

A careful record should be kept of the loss in weight of the dried material at each operation. The weighings should be made at the following points: (1) Before and after melting; (2) after crushing.

The time required for melting varies greatly, but from 6 to 9 hours may be considered as the extreme limits. Gas is much used for raising the necessary heat for melting. The generator may be

*Two inches for gray, one inch for glaze; the hole should be wider at the top.

placed in any convenient position, but a very good system is to have it in the center of a battery of muffles, any or all of which can be brought into use. When quartz stoppers are used there is considerable trouble in their preparation, and as each new batch of material requires a fresh stopper, wrought-iron stoppers have been introduced in many factories. These are coated with an enamel requiring a much higher temperature of fusion than the fundamental substance, and this coating prevents the iron having any injurious action on the frit.

Fusing.—For fusing the enamel muffle furnaces are used; these furnaces are simple in construction, being designed specially for: (1) Minimum consumption of fuel; (2) maximum heat in the muffle; (3) protection of the inside of the muffle from dust, draughts, etc.

The muffle furnaces may be of any size, but in order to economize fuel, it is obvious that they should be no larger than is necessary for the class and quantity of work being turned out. For sign-plate enameling the interior of the muffle may be as much as 10 feet by 5 feet wide by 3 feet in height, but a furnace of this kind would be absolutely ruinous for a concern where only about a dozen small hollow-ware articles were enameled at a time. The best system is to have 2 or 3 muffle furnaces of different dimensions, as in this way all or any one of them can be brought into use as the character and number of the articles may require. The temperature throughout the muffle is not uniform, the end next to the furnace being hotter than that next to the door. In plate enameling it is therefore necessary that the plates should be turned so that uniform fusion of the enamel may take place. In the working of hollow ware the articles should be first placed at the front of the

muffle and then moved toward the back. The front of the furnace is closed in by a vertically sliding door or lid, and in this an aperture is cut, through which the process of fusion can be inspected. All openings to the muffle should be used as little as possible; otherwise cold air is admitted, and the inside temperature rapidly lowered.

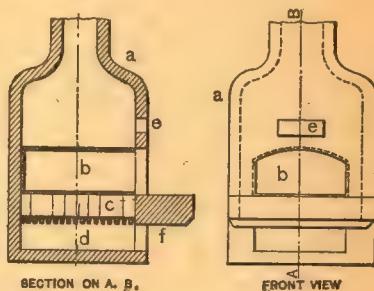


Fig. 4

Fig. 4 shows a simple arrangement of a muffle furnace; *a* is the furnace itself, with an opening, *e*, through which the fuel is fed; *b* is the muffle; *c* shows the firebars, and *d* the cinder box; *f* is a rest or plate on which is placed the articles to be enameled. The plate or petits on which the articles rest while being put into the muffle should be almost red hot, as the whole heat of the muffle in this way begins to act immediately on the enamel coating. The articles inside the muffles can be moved about when necessary, either by a hook or a pair of tongs, but care must be taken that every part of the vessel or plate is submitted to the same amount of heat.

In Figs. 5, 6, and 7 are given drawings of an arrangement of furnaces, etc., connected with an enameling factory at

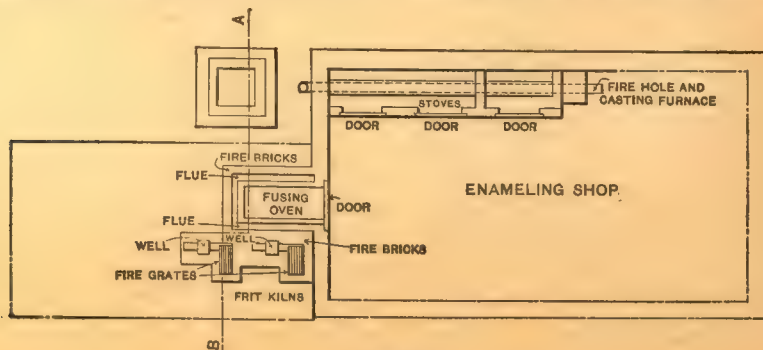


Fig. 5

present working. The stoves shown in Fig. 5 are drying stoves fired from the end by charcoal, and having a temperature of about 160° F. Fig. 6 shows the arrangement of the flues for the passage of the gases round the fusing oven. The section through the line *A B*, Fig. 5, as shown in Fig. 7, and the section through

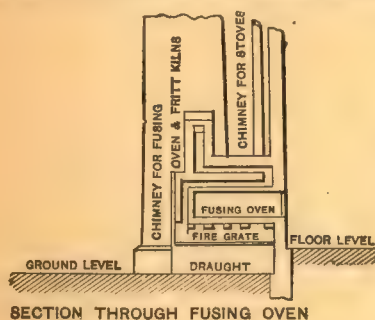


Fig. 6

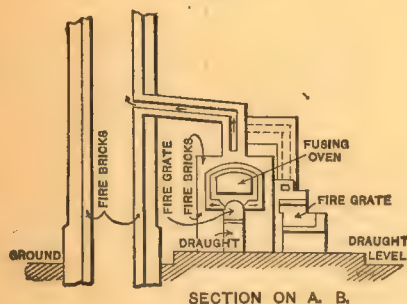


Fig. 7

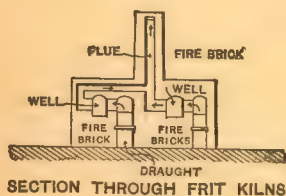


Fig. 8

the frit kilns, as shown in Fig. 8, are sufficiently explanatory. The frit kilns and the fusing oven flues both lead to the brick chimney, but the stoves are connected to a wrought-iron chimney shown in Fig. 6. Another arrangement would have been to so arrange the stoves that the gases from the frit kilns could have been utilized for heating purposes.

Fuel.—The consumption of fuel in an enameling factory is the most serious

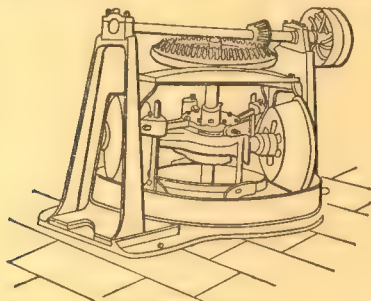
item of the expenditure. Ill-constructed or badly proportioned stoves may represent any loss of coal from a quarter to one ton per day, and as great and uniform temperatures must be maintained, fuel of low quality and price is not desirable. In the melting stoves either arranged as tank or crucible furnaces, the character of the coal must not be neglected, as light dust, iron oxide, or injurious gases will enter into the crucibles through any opening, especially if the draught is not very great. Almost any of the various kinds of fuel may be used, provided that the system of combustion is specially arranged for in the construction of the furnaces. Charcoal is one of the best fuels available, its calorific value being so great; but its cost is in some places almost prohibitive. Wood burns too quickly, and is therefore expensive, and necessitates incessant firing.

For practical purposes we are thus often left to a selection of some type of coal. A coal with comparatively little heating power at a cheap price will be found more expensive in the end than one costing more, but capable of more rapid combustion and possessing more heat yielding gases. Cheap and hard coals give the fireman an amount of labor which is excessive. The proper maintenance of the temperature of the stove is almost impossible. Anthracite is excellent in every way, as it consists of nearly pure carbon, giving off a high degree of heat without smoke. Its use, of course, necessitates the use of a blower, but to this there can be no objection. Any coal which will burn freely and clean, giving off no excessive smoke, and capable of almost complete combustion, will give satisfaction in enameling; but it must not be forgotten that the consumption of fuel is so large that both price and quality must be carefully considered. Experimental tests must be made from time to time. A cheap, common coal will never give good results, and a good expensive coal will make the cost of manufacture so great that the prices of the enameled articles will render them unsalable. Any ordinary small factory will use from 2 to 4 tons per day of coal, and it will thus be seen that the financial success of a concern lies to a very great extent at the mouth of the furnace. Coke is a good medium for obtaining the necessary heat required in enameling if it can be got at a reasonable price. With a good draught a uniform temperature can be easily kept up, and the use of this by-product is, therefore, to be recommended.

With good coal and a furnace constructed to utilize the heat given off to the fullest extent, there may still be unnecessary waste. The arrangement of the bars should only be made by those who fully understand the character of the coal and the objects in view. The fireman in charge should be thoroughly experienced and reliable, as much waste is frequently traced to imperfect feeding of the fuel.

Each charge of articles should be as large as possible, as fusing will take place equally as well on many articles as on few. The charges should follow one another as rapidly as can be conveniently carried out; and where this is not done there is a lack of organization which should be immediately remedied.

Mills.—Any hard substances must first be broken up and pounded in a pounding or stamping mill, or in any other suitable manner, thus reducing the lumps to a granular condition. When this has been done, the coarse is separated from the fine parts and the former again operated on. The next process is roller grinding for reducing the hard fritted granular particles to a fine powder. These mills vary in construction, but a satisfactory type is shown in Fig. 9. Motion is con-



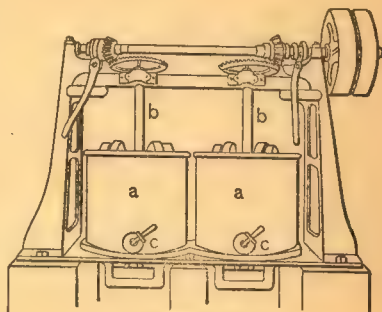
GRINDING MILL

Fig. 9

veyed by a belt to the driving pulley, and this is transmitted from the pinion to the large bevel, which is connected by a shaft to the ground plate. As this revolves the material causes the mill wheels to revolve, and in this way the material is reduced to a powder. The rollers are of reduced diameter on the inner side to prevent slippage, and when all the parts are made of iron, the metal must be close grained and of very hard structure, so as to reduce the amount removed by wear to a minimum. When the materials are ground wet, the powder should be carefully protected from dust and

thoroughly dried before passing to the next operation.

The glazing or enamel mills are shown in Fig. 10. These mills consist of a



GLAZING MILL

Fig. 10

strong iron frame securely bolted to a stone foundation. In the sketch shown the framing carries 2 mills, but 3 or 4 can be arranged for. A common arrangement for small factories consists of 2 large mills, and 1 smaller mill, driven from the same shaft. One of the mills is used for foundation or gray mixings, the second for white, and the smallest one for colored mixings. In these mills it is essential that the construction is such as to prevent any iron fitting coming into contact with the mixing, for, as has already been explained, the iron will cause discoloration. The ground plate is composed of quartz and is immovable. It is surrounded by a wooden casing—as shown at *a*—and bound together by iron hoops. The millstones are heavy, rectangular blocks of quartz, called "French burr stone," and into the center the spindle, *b*, is led. The powdered material mixed with about three times its bulk of water is poured into the vats, *a*, and the grinding stones are then set in motion. When a condition ready for enameling has been reached the mixture is run off through the valves, *c*. Each mill can be thrown out of gear when required, by means of a clutch box, without interfering with the working of the others. The grinding stones wear rapidly and require to be refaced from time to time. To avoid stoppage of the work, therefore, it is advisable to always have a spare set in readiness to replace those removed for refacing. The composition of the stones should not be neglected, for, in many cases, faults in the enamel have been traced to the wearing away of stones containing earthy or metallic matter.

Enamel Mixing.—All constituents of which an enamel glaze is composed must be intimately mixed together. This can only be done by reducing each to a fine powder and thoroughly stirring them up together. This part of the work is often carried out in a very superficial manner, one material showing much larger lumps than another. Under circumstances such as these it is absurd to imagine that in fusion equal distribution will take place. What really happens is that some parts of the mass are insufficiently supplied with certain properties while others have too much. A mixture of this class can produce only unsatisfactory results in every respect, for the variations referred to will produce variations in the completeness of fusion in the viscous character of the mass, and in the color.

The mixing can be done by thoroughly stirring the various ingredients together, and a much better and cheaper system is mixing in rotating barrels or churns. These are mounted on axles which rest in bearings, one axle being long enough to carry a pulley. From the driving shaft a belt is led to the cask, which then rotates at a speed of from 40 to 60 revolutions per minute, and in about a quarter of an hour the operation is complete. The cask should not exceed the 5-gallon size, and should at no time be more than two-thirds full. Two casks of this kind give better results than one twice the size. The materials are shot into the cask in their correct proportions through a large bung hole, which is then closed over by a close-fitting lid.

Mixings.—For gray or fundamental coatings:

I.—Almost any kind of	
glass.....	49 per cent
Oxide of lead.....	47 per cent
Fused borax.....	4 per cent

II.—Glass (any kind)...	61 per cent
Red lead.....	22 per cent
Borax.....	16 per cent
Niter.....	1 per cent

III.—Quartz.....	67.5 per cent
Borax.....	29.5 per cent
Soda (enameling)...	3 per cent

The above is specially adapted for iron pipes.

IV.—Frit of silica powder.....	60 per cent
Borax.....	33 per cent
White lead.....	7 per cent

Fused and then ground with—

Three-tenths weight of silica frit.

Clay, three-tenths weight of silica frit.

Magnesia, one-sixth weight of white lead.

V.—Silica.....	65 per cent
Borax.....	14 per cent
Oxide of lead.....	4 per cent
Clay.....	15 per cent
Magnesia.....	2 per cent

No. V gives a fair average of several mixings which are in use, but it can be varied slightly to suit different conditions of work.

Defects in the Gray or Ground Coating.—Chipping is the most disastrous. This may be prevented by the addition of some bitter salt, say from 3 to 4 per cent of the weight of the frit.

The addition of magnesia when it has been omitted from the frit may also act as a preventive, but it should only be added in very small quantities, not exceeding 2.5 per cent, otherwise the temperature required for fusion will be very great.

Coating and Fusion.—Difficulties of either may generally be done away with by reducing the magnesia used in the frit to a minimum.

A soft surface is always the outcome of a mixing which can be fused at a low temperature. It is due to too much lead or an insufficiency of clay or silica powder.

A hard surface is due to the quantity of lead in the mixing being too small. Increase the quantity and introduce potash, say about 2.5 per cent.

The gray or fundamental mixing should be kept together in a condition only just sufficiently liquid to allow of being poured out. When required to be applied to the plate, the water necessary to lower it to the consistency of thick cream can then be added gradually, energetic stirring of the mass taking place simultaneously in order to obtain uniform distribution.

The time required for fusion may vary from 15 minutes to 25 minutes, but should never exceed the latter. If it does, it shows that the mixing is too viscous, and the remedy would be the addition and thorough intermixture of calcined borax or boracic acid. Should this fail, then remelting or a new frit is necessary.

A highly glazed surface on leaving the muffle shows that the composition is too fluid and requires the addition of clay, glass, silica powder or other substance to increase the viscosity.

As has been already explained, the glaze is much more important than the fundamental coating. Discoloration or slight flaws which could be tolerated in the latter would be fatal to the former.

In glazes, oxide of lead need not be used. It should never be used in a coating for vessels which are to contain acids or be used as cooking utensils. It may be used in sign-tablet production.

For pipes the following glaze gives good results:

I.—Feldspar.....	33	per cent
Borax.....	22.5	per cent
Quartz.....	16.5	per cent
Oxide of tin....	15	per cent
Soda.....	8	per cent
Fluorspar.....	3.75	per cent
Saltpeter.....	2.25	per cent

For sign tablets the following gives fair results, although some of the succeeding ones are in more general use:

II.—Cullet.....	20	per cent
Powdered flint..	15	per cent
Lead.....	52	per cent
Soda.....	4.5	per cent
Arsenic.....	4.5	per cent
Niter.....	4	per cent

III.—Frit of silica powder.....	30	per cent
Oxide of tin....	18	per cent
Borax.....	17	per cent
Soda.....	8.6	per cent
Niter.....	7.5	per cent
White lead.....	5.5	per cent
Carbonate of ammonia....	5.5	per cent
Magnesia.....	4	per cent
Silica powder...	4	per cent

The following are useful for culinary utensils, as they do not contain lead:

IV.—Frit of silica powder.....	26	per cent
Oxide of tin....	21	per cent
Borax.....	20	per cent
Soda.....	10.25	per cent
Niter.....	7	per cent
Carbonate of ammonia....	5	per cent
Magnesia.....	3.25	per cent

This should be ground up with the following:

Silica powder...	4.25	per cent
Oxide of tin....	2.25	per cent
Soda.....	0.5	per cent
Magnesia.....	0.5	per cent

V.—Feldspar.....	41	per cent
Borax.....	35	per cent
Oxide of tin....	17	per cent
Niter.....	7	per cent

VI.—Borax.....	30	per cent
Feldspar.....	22	per cent
Silicate powder..	17.5	per cent
Oxide of tin....	15	per cent
Soda.....	13.5	per cent
Niter.....	2	per cent

Borax will assist fusion. Quartz mixings require more soda than feldspar mixings.

VII.—Borax.....	28	per cent
Oxide of tin....	19.5	per cent
Cullet (powdered white glass)...	18	per cent
Silica powder...	17.5	per cent
Niter.....	9.5	per cent
Magnesia.....	5	per cent
Clay.....	2.5	per cent

VIII.—Borax.....	26.75	per cent
Cullet.....	19	per cent
Silica powder...	18.5	per cent
Oxide of tin....	19	per cent
Niter.....	9.25	per cent
Magnesia.....	4.5	per cent
Soda.....	3	per cent

To No. VII must be added—while being ground—the following percentages of the weight of the frit:

Silica powder...	18	per cent
Borax.....	9	per cent
Magnesia.....	5.25	per cent
Boracic acid...	1.5	per cent

To No. VIII should be similarly added the following percentages of the frit:

Silica powder...	1.75	per cent
Magnesia.....	1.75	per cent
Soda.....	1	per cent

This mixing is one which is used in the production of some of the best types of hollow ware for culinary purposes. The glaze should be kept in tubs mixed with water until used, and it should be carefully protected from dust.

Defects in the Glaze or White.—A bad white may be due to its being insufficiently opaque. More oxide of tin is required. Cracks may be prevented by the addition of carbonate of ammonia. Insufficient luster can be avoided by adding to the quantity of soda and reducing the borax. If the gray shows through the white it proves that the temperature of fusion is too high or the viscosity of the mixing is too great. If the coating is not uniformly spread it may be due to the glaze being too thin; add magnesia. If the glaze separates from the gray add some bitter salt. Viscosity will be increased by reducing the quantity of borax. Immunity against chemical reaction is procured by increasing the quantity of borax. An improved luster will be obtained by adding native carbonate of soda. The greater the quantity of silicic acid the greater must be the temperature for fusion. To reduce the temperature add borax. Clay will increase the difficulty

of fusion. Oxide of lead will make a frit more easily fusible. A purer white can be obtained by adding a small quantity of smalt.

Water.—The character of the water used in the mixing of enamels is too frequently taken for granted, for unsuitable water may render a mixing almost entirely useless. Clean water, and with little or no sulphur present, is essential. For very fine enamels it is advisable to use carefully filtered water which has shown, after analysis, that it is free from any matter which is injurious to any of the enamel constituents.

How to Tell the Character of Enamel.

—In the case of sign tablets the characteristics looked to are appearance and the adherence of the coatings to the iron. For the latter the tests are simple. The plate if slightly bent should not crack the coating. An enamel plate placed in boiling water for some time and then plunged into very cold water should not show any cracks, however small, even after repeated treatment of this kind.

Culinary utensils, and those to hold chemicals, should not only look well, but should be capable of resisting the action of acids. Lead should never enter into the composition of enamels of this class, as they then become easily acted upon, and in the case of chipping present a menace to health. The presence of lead is easily detected. Destroy the outside coating of the enamel at some spot by the application of strong nitric acid. Wash the part and apply a drop of ammonium sulphide. If lead is present, the part will become almost black, but remains unchanged in color if it is absent.

Another simple test is to switch up an egg in a vessel and allow it to stand for about 24 hours. When poured out and rinsed with water a dark stain will remain if lead is present in the enamel. To test the power of chemical resistance is equally simple. Boil diluted vinegar in the vessel for several minutes, and if a sediment is formed and the luster and smoothness of the glaze destroyed or partially destroyed, it follows that it is incapable of resisting the attacks of acids for any length of time. There are several other tests adopted, but those given present little difficulty in carrying out, and give reliable results.

Wasters and Seconds: Repairing Old Articles.—In all enameling there must be certain articles turned out which are defective, but the percentage should never be very great. The causes which most

frequently tend to the production of wasters are new mixings and a temperature of fusion which is either too high or too low. There are two ways of disposing of defective articles, viz.: (1) Chipping off the bad spots, patching them up and selling them as "seconds"; (2) throwing the articles into the waste heap. The best firms adopt the latter course, because the recoating and firing of defective parts practically means a repetition of the whole process, thus adding greatly to the cost, while the selling price is reduced. Overheating in fusion is generally shown by blisters or by the enamel being too thin in various places. Chipping may be also due to this cause, the excessive heat having practically fused the fundamental coating.

At this stage the defects may be remedied by breaking off the faulty parts, patching them up, and then recoating the whole. With sign tablets there is no objection to doing so, but with hollow ware the fact remains that the article is faulty, no matter how carefully defects may be hidden. As white is the most general coating used, and shows up the defects more than the colored coatings, the greatest care is necessary at every stage of the manufacture. While glowing on the article, it should appear uniformly yellow, but on cooling it should revert to a pure white shade. On examining different makes of white coated articles, it will be found that some are more opaque than others. The former are less durable than the latter, because they contain a large percentage of oxide of tin, which reduces the elasticity. To ensure hardness the mixing must be very liquid, and this cannot be arrived at when a large quantity of oxide of tin is introduced.

Old utensils which have become broken or chipped can be repaired, although, except in the case of large articles, this is rarely done. The operations necessary are: (1) The defective parts chipped off; (2) submitted to a red heat for a few moments; (3) coated with gray on the exposed iron; (4) fused; (5) coated with the glaze on the gray; (6) fused.

To Repair Enameled Signs.—

Copal.....	5 parts
Damar.....	5 parts
Venice turpentine . . .	4 parts

Powder the rosins, mix with the turpentine and add enough alcohol to form a thick liquid. To this add finely powdered zinc white in sufficient quantity to yield a plastic mass. Coloring

matter may, of course, be added if desired.

The mass after application is polished when it has become sufficiently hard.

Enamel for Copper Cooking Vessels.—

White fluorspar is ground to a fine powder and strongly calcined with an equal volume of unburnt gypsum, at a light glowing heat, stirring diligently. Grind the mixture to a paste with water, paint the vessel with it, using a brush, or pour in the paste like a glaze and dry the same. Increase the heat gradually and bring the vessels with the glass substance quickly into strong heat, under a suitable covering or a mantle of burnt clay. The substance soon forms a white opaque enamel, which adheres firmly to the copper. It can stand pretty hard knocks without cracking, is adapted for cooking purposes and not attacked by acid matters. If the glassy substance is desired to cling well and firmly to the copper, a sudden and severe heat must be observed.

To Pickle Black Iron-Plate Scrap Before Enameling.—

The black iron-plate scraps are first dipped clean in a mixture of about 1 part of sulphuric acid and 20 to 22 parts of water heated to 30° to 40° C. (86° to 104° F.), and sharp quartz sand is then used for scouring. They are then plunged for a few seconds in boiling water, taken out, and allowed to dry. Rinsing with cold water and allowing to dry thus may cause rust. The grains of quartz cut grooves in the fibers of the iron; this helps the grounding to adhere well. With many kinds of plate it is advisable to anneal after pickling, shutting off the air; by this means the plates will be thoroughly clean and free from oxidation. Much practice is required.—*The Engineer*.

ENAMELED IRON RECIPES.

The first thing is to produce a flux to fuse at a moderate heat, which, by flowing upon the plate, forms a uniform surface for the white or colored enamels to work upon.

Flux for Enameled Iron.—

White lead.....	10 parts
Ball clay.....	1 part
Flint glass.....	10 parts
Whiting.....	1 part

The plates may then be coated with any of the following mixtures, which may either be spread on as a powder with a little gum—as in the case of the flux, or the colors may be mixed with oil and the plates dipped therein when

coated; the plate requires heating sufficiently to run the enamels bright.

Soft Enamels for Iron, White.—

Flint glass.....	16 parts
Oxide of tin.....	1½ parts
Niter.....	1½ parts
Red lead.....	4 parts
Flint or china clay...	1 part

Black.—

Red oxide of iron....	1½ parts
Carbonate of cobalt..	1½ parts
Red lead.....	6 parts
Borax.....	2 parts
Lynn sand.....	2 parts

Yellow Coral.—

Chromate of lead....	1 part
Red lead.....	2½ parts
Flint.....	1 part
Borax.....	½ part

Canary.—

Oxide of uranium...	1 part
Red lead.....	4½ parts
Flint.....	1½ parts
Flint glass.....	1 part

Turquoise.—

Red lead.....	40 parts
Flint glass.....	12 parts
Borax.....	16 parts
Flint.....	12 parts
Enamel white.....	14 parts
Oxide of copper.....	7 parts
Oxide of cobalt.....	½ part

Red Brown.—

Calcined sulphate of iron.....	1 part
Flux No. 8 (see page 307)	3 parts

Mazarine Blue.—

Oxide of cobalt.....	10 parts
Paris white.....	9 parts
Sulphate barytes.....	1 part

Fire the above at an intense heat and for use take

Above stain.....	1 part
Flux No. 8 (see page 307)	3 parts

Sky Blue.—

Flint glass.....	30 parts
White lead.....	10 parts
Pearlash.....	2 parts
Common salt.....	2 parts
Oxide of cobalt.....	4 parts
Enamel, white.....	4 parts

Chrome Green.—

Borax.....	10 parts
Oxide of chrome....	4½ parts
White lead.....	9 parts
Flint glass.....	9 parts
Oxide of cobalt.....	2 parts
Oxide of tin.....	1 part

Coral Red.—

Bichromate potash ..	1 part
Red lead.....	4½ parts
Sugar of lead.....	1½ parts
Flint.....	1½ parts
Flint glass.....	1 part

Enamel White.—Soft:

Red lead.....	80 parts
Opal glass.....	50 parts
Flint.....	50 parts
Borax.....	24 parts
Arsenic.....	8 parts
Niter.....	6 parts

Enamel White.—

Red lead.....	10 parts
Flint.....	6 parts
Boric acid.....	4 parts
Niter.....	1 part
Soda crystals.....	1 part

Where the enameled work is intended to be exposed to the weather do not use flux No. 8, but substitute the following:

White lead.....	1 part
Ground flint glass....	1 part

All the enamels should, after being mixed, be melted in crucibles, poured out when in liquid, and powdered or ground for use.

FUSIBLE ENAMEL COLORS.

The following colors are fusible by heat, and are all suitable for the decoration of china and glass. In the following collection of recipes certain terms are employed which may not be quite understood by persons who are not connected with either the glass or porcelain industries, such as "glost fire" and "run down," and in such cases reference must be made to the following definitions:

"Run down." Sufficient heat to melt into liquid.

"Glost fire." Ordinary glaze heat.

"Grind only." No calcination required.

"Hard fire." Highest heat attainable.

"Frit." The ingredients partly composing a glaze, which require calcination.

"Stone." Always best Cornwall stone.

"Paris white." Superior quality of whiting.

"Parts." Always so many parts by weight, unless otherwise stated.

"D. L. Zinc." Particular brand not essential. Any good quality oxide of zinc will do.

Ruby and Maroon.—Preparation of silver:

Nitric acid.....	1 ounce
Water.....	1 ounce

Dissolve the silver till saturated, then put a plate of copper in the solution to precipitate the silver in a metallic state. Wash well with water to remove the acetate of copper.

Flux for Above.—Six dwts. white lead to 1 ounce prepared silver.

Tin Solution.—Put the acid (aqua regia) in a bottle, add tin in small quantities until it becomes a dark-red color; let it stand about 4 days before use. When the acid becomes saturated it will turn red at the bottom of the bottle, then shake it up and add more tin; let it stand and it will become clear.

Aqua Regia.—

Nitric acid.....	2 parts
Muriatic acid.....	1 part

Dissolve grain gold in the aqua regia so as to make a saturated solution. Take a basin and fill it 3 parts full of water; drop the solution of gold into it till it becomes an amber color. Into this solution of gold gradually drop the solution of tin, until the precipitate is complete. Wash the precipitate until the water becomes tasteless, then dry slowly and flux as follows:

Flux No. 1.—

Borax.....	3 parts
Red lead.....	3 parts
Flint.....	2 parts

Run down.**Rose Mixture.—**

Purple of Cassius....	1 ounce
Flux No. 1.....	6 ounces
Prepared silver.....	3 dwts.
Flint glass.....	2 ounces

Grind.**Purple Mixture.—**

Purple of Cassius	1 ounce
Flux No. 8 (see page 307)	2½ ounces
Flint glass.....	2 ounces

Grind.**Ruby.—**

Purple mixture.....	2½ parts
Rose mixture.....	1½ parts

Grind.**Maroon.—**

Rose mixture.....	1 part
Purple mixture.....	2 parts

Grind.

Black—Extra quality.—

Red oxide of iron . . .	12 parts
Carbonate of cobalt . .	12 parts
Oxide of cobalt	1 part
Black flux A (see next formula)	80 parts

Glost fire.

Black Flux A.—

Red lead	3 parts
Calcined borax	$\frac{1}{2}$ part
Lynn sand	1 part

Run down.

Black No. 2.—

Oxide of copper	1 part
Carbonate of cobalt . .	$\frac{1}{2}$ part
Flux No. 8 (see next column)	4 parts

Grind only.

Enamel White.—

Arsenic	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ parts
Niter	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ parts
Borax	4 parts
Flint	16 parts
Glass	16 parts
Red lead	32 parts

Glost fire.

Turquoise.—China:

Calcined copper	5 parts
Whiting	5 parts
Phosphate of soda . . .	8 parts
Oxide of zinc	16 parts
Soda crystals	4 parts
Magnesia	2 parts
Red lead	8 parts
Flux T (see next for- mula)	52 parts

Glost fire.

Flux T.—

Borax	2 parts
Sand	1 part

Run down.

Orange.—

Orange U. G.	1 part
Flux No. 8 (see next column)	3 parts

Grind only.

Blue Green.—

Flint glass	8 parts
Enamel white	25 parts
Borax	8 parts
Red lead	24 parts
Flint	6 parts
Oxide of copper	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ parts

Glost heat.

Coral Red.—

Chromate of potash . .	1 part
Sugar of lead	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ parts

Dissolve in hot water, then dry. Take
1 part of above, 3 parts flux for coral.
Grind.

Flux for Coral.—

Red lead	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ parts
Flint	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ parts
Flint glass	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ parts

Run down.

Turquoise.—

Oxide of copper	5 parts
Borax	10 parts
Flint	12 parts
Enamel white	14 parts
Red lead	40 parts

Glost fire.

Flux No. 8.—

Red lead	6 parts
Borax	4 parts
Flint	2 parts

Run down.

Russian Green.—

Malachite green	10 parts
Enamel yellow	5 parts
Majolica white	5 parts
Flux No. 8 (see pre- vious formula)	2 parts

Grind only.

Amber.—

Oxide of uranium . . .	1 part
Coral flux	8 parts

Grind only.

Gordon Green.—

Yellow U. G.	5 parts
Flux No. 8 (see above)	15 parts
Malachite green	10 parts

Grind only.

Celadon.—

Enamel light blue . . .	1 part
Malachite green	1 part
Flux No. 8 (see above)	15 parts

Grind only.

Red Brown.—

Sulphate of iron, fired	1 part
Flux No. 8 (see above)	3 parts

Grind only.

Matt Blue.—

Flux No. 8 (see above)	10 $\frac{1}{2}$ parts
Oxide of zinc	5 parts
Oxide of cobalt	4 parts

Glost fire, then take

Of above base	1 part
Flux No. 8 (see above)	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ parts

Grind only.

PREPARATION OF ENAMELS.

The base of enamel is glass, colored different shades by the addition of metallic oxides mixed and melted with it.

The oxide of cobalt produces blue; red is obtained by the Cassius process. The purple of Cassius, which is one of the most brilliant of colors, is used almost exclusively in enameling and miniature painting; it is produced by adding to a solution of gold chloride a solution of tin chloride mixed with ferric chloride until a green color appears. The oxide of iron and of copper also produces red, but of a less rich tone; chrome produces green, and manganese violet; black is produced by the mixture of these oxides. Antimony and arsenic also enter into the composition of enamels.

Enamels are of two classes—opaque and transparent. The opacity is caused by the presence of tin.

When the mingled glass and oxides have been put in the crucible, this is placed in the furnace, heated to a temperature of 1,832° or 2,200° F. When the mixture becomes fused, it is stirred with a metal rod. Two or three hours are necessary for the operation. The enamel is then poured into water, which divides it into grains, or formed into cakes or masses, which are left to cool.

For applying enamels to metals, gold, silver, or copper, it is necessary to reduce them to powder, which is effected in an agate mortar with the aid of a pestle of the same material. During the operation the enamel ought to be soaked in water.

For dissolving the impurities which may have been formed during the work, a few drops of nitric acid are poured in immediately afterwards, well mixed, and then got rid of by repeated washing with filtered water. This should be carefully done, stirring the enamel powder with a glass rod, in order to keep the particles in suspension.

The powder is allowed to repose at the bottom of the vessel, after making sure by the taste of the water that it does not contain any trace of acid; only then is the enamel ready for use.

For enameling a jewel or other object it is necessary, first to heat it strongly, in order to burn off any fatty matter, and afterwards to cleanse it in a solution of nitric acid diluted with boiling water. After rinsing with pure water and wiping with a very clean cloth, it is heated slightly and is then ready to receive the enamel.

Enamels are applied with a steel tool in the form of a spatula; water is the

vehicle. When the layers of enamel have been applied, the contained water is removed by means of a fine linen rag, pressing slightly on the parts that have received the enamel. The tissue absorbs the water, and nothing remains on the object except the enamel powder. It is placed before the fire to remove every trace of moisture. Thus prepared and put on a fire-clay slab, it is ready for its passage to the heat which fixes the enamel. This operation is conducted in a furnace, with a current of air whose temperature is about 1,832° F. In this operation the fire-chamber ought not to contain any gas.

Enamels are fused at a temperature of 1,292° to 1,472° F. Great attention is needed, for experience alone is the guide, and the duration of the process is quite short. On coming from the fire, the molecules composing the enamel powder have been fused together and present to the eye a vitreous surface covering the metal and adhering to it perfectly. Under the action of the heat the metallic oxides contained in the enamel have met the oxide of the metal and formed one body with it, thus adhering completely.

JEWELERS' ENAMELS.

Melt together:

Transparent Red.—Cassius gold purple, 65 parts, by weight; crystal glass, 30 parts, by weight; borax, 4 parts, by weight.

Transparent Blue.—Crystal glass, 34 parts, by weight; borax, 6 parts, by weight; cobalt oxide, 4 parts, by weight.

Dark Blue.—Crystal glass, 30 parts, by weight; borax, 6 parts, by weight; cobalt oxide, 4 parts, by weight; bone black, 4 parts, by weight; arsenic acid, 2 parts, by weight.

Transparent Green.—Crystal glass, 80 parts, by weight; cupric oxide, 4 parts, by weight; borax, 2 parts, by weight.

Dark Green.—Crystal glass, 30 parts, by weight; borax, 8 parts, by weight; cupric oxide, 4 parts, by weight; bone black, 4 parts by weight; arsenic acid, 2 parts, by weight.

Black.—Crystal glass, 30 parts, by weight; borax, 8 parts, by weight; cupric oxide, 4 parts, by weight; ferric oxide, 3 parts, by weight; cobalt oxide, 4 parts, by weight; manganic oxide, 4 parts, by weight.

White.—I.—Crystal glass, 30 parts, by weight; stannic oxide, 6 parts, by weight; borax, 6 parts, by weight; arsenic acid, 2 parts, by weight.

II.—Crystal glass, 30 parts, by weight; sodium antimonate, 10 parts, by weight.

The finely pulverized colored enamel is applied with a brush and lavender oil on the white enamel already fused in and then only heated until it melts. For certain purposes, the color compositions may also be fused in without a white ground. The glass used for white, No. 2, must be free from lead, otherwise the enamel will be unsightly.

Various Enamels for Precious Metals:

White.—Crystal glass, 30 parts, by weight; oxide of tin, 6 parts, by weight; borax, 6 parts, by weight; dioxide of arsenic, 2 parts, by weight, or silicious sand, 50 parts, by weight; powder, consisting of 15 of tin per 100 of lead, 100 parts, by weight; carbonate of potassium, 40 parts, by weight. Fuse the whole with a quantity of manganese. To take away the accidental coloring, pour it into water, and after having pulverized it, melt again 3 or 4 times.

Opaque Blue.—Crystal glass, 30 parts, by weight; borax, 6 parts, by weight; cobalt oxide, 4 parts, by weight; calcined bone, 4 parts, by weight; dioxide of arsenic, 2 parts, by weight.

Transparent Green.—Crystal glass, 30 parts, by weight; blue verditer, 4 parts, by weight; borax, 2 parts, by weight.

Opaque Green.—Crystal glass, 30 parts, by weight; borax, 8 parts, by weight; blue verditer, 4 parts, by weight; calcined bone, 4 parts, by weight; dioxide of arsenic, 2 parts, by weight.

Black.—I.—Crystal glass, 30 parts, by weight; borax, 8 parts, by weight; oxide of copper, 4 parts, by weight; oxide of iron, 3 parts, by weight; oxide of cobalt, 4 parts, by weight; oxide of manganese, 4 parts, by weight.

II.—Take $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight, of silver; $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of copper; $3\frac{1}{2}$ parts of lead, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of muriate of ammonia. Melt together and pour into a crucible with twice as much pulverized sulphur; the crucible is then to be immediately covered that the sulphur may not take fire, and the mixture is to be calcined over a smelting fire until the superfluous sulphur is burned away. The compound is then to be coarsely pounded, and, with a solution of muriate of ammonia, to be formed into a paste which is to be placed upon the article it is designed to enamel. The article must then be held over a spirit lamp till the compound upon it melts and flows. After this it may be smoothed and polished up in safety.

See also Varnishes and Ceramics for other enamel formulas.

ENAMEL COLORS, QUICK DRYING:
See Varnishes.

ENAMEL REMOVERS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

ENAMELING ALLOYS:

See Alloys.

ENGINES (GASOLINE), ANTI-FREEZING SOLUTION FOR:

See Freezing Preventives.

ENGRAVING SPOON HANDLES.

After the first monogram has been engraved, rub it with a mixture of 3 parts of beeswax, 3 of tallow, 1 of Canada balsam, and 1 of olive oil. Remove any superfluous quantity, then moisten a piece of paper with the tongue, and press it evenly upon the engraving. Lay a dry piece of paper over it, hold both firmly with thumb and forefinger of left hand, and rub over the surface with a polishing tool of steel or bone. The wet paper is thereby pressed into the engraving, and, with care, a clear impression is made. Remove the paper carefully, place it in the same position on another handle, and a clear impression will be left. The same paper can be used 2 dozen times or more.

ENGRAVING ON STEEL:

See Steel.

Engravings: Their Preservation

(See also Pictures, Prints, and Lithographs.)

Cleaning of Copperplate Engravings.

—Wash the sheet on both sides by means of a soft sponge or brush with water to which 40 parts of ammonium carbonate has been added per 1,000 parts of water, and rinse the paper each time with clear water. Next moisten with water in which a little wine vinegar has been admixed, rinse the sheet again with water containing a little chloride of lime, and dry in the air, preferably in the sun. The paper will become perfectly clear without the print being injured.

Restoration of Old Prints.—Old engravings, woodcuts, or printed sheets that have turned yellow may be rendered white by first washing carefully in water containing a little hyposulphite of soda, and then dipping for a minute in javelle water. To prepare the latter, put 4 pounds of bicarbonate of soda in a pan, pour over it 1 gallon of boiling water; boil for 15 minutes, then stir in 1

pound of chloride of lime. When cold, pour off the clear liquid, and keep in a jug ready for use.

Surprising results are obtained from the use of hydrogen peroxide in the restoration of old copper or steel engravings or lithographs which have become soiled or yellow, and this without the least injury to the picture. The cellulose which makes the substance of the paper resists the action of ozone, and the black carbon color of these prints is indestructible.

To remove grease or other spots of dirt before bleaching, the engravings are treated with benzine. This is done by laying each one out flat in a shallow vessel and pouring the benzine over it. As benzine evaporates very rapidly, the vessel must be kept well covered, and since its vapors are also exceedingly inflammable, no fire or smoking should be allowed in the room. The picture is left for several hours, then lifted out and dried in the air, and finally brushed several times with a soft brush. The dust which was kept upon the paper by the grease now lies more loosely upon it and can easily be removed by brushing.

In many cases the above treatment is sufficient to improve the appearance of the picture. In the case of very old or badly soiled engravings, it is followed by a second, consisting in the immersion of the picture in a solution of sodium carbonate or a very dilute solution of caustic soda, it being left as before for several hours. After the liquid has been poured off, the picture must be repeatedly rinsed in clear water, to remove any remnant of the soda.

By these means the paper is so far cleansed that only spots of mold or other discolorations remain. These may be removed by hydrogen peroxide, in a fairly strong solution. The commercial peroxide may be diluted with 2 parts water.

The picture is laid in a shallow vessel, the peroxide poured over it, and the vessel placed in a strong light. Very soon the discolorations will pale.

To Reduce Engravings.—Plaster casts, as we know, can be perceptibly reduced in size by treatment with water or alcohol, and if this is properly done, the reduction is so even that the cast loses nothing of its clear outline, but sometimes even gains in this respect by contraction. If it is desired to reduce an engraved plate, make a plaster cast of it, treat this with water or alcohol, and fill the new cast with some easily fusible

metal. This model, which will be considerably smaller than the original, is to be made again in plaster, and again treated, until the desired size is reached. In this way anything of the kind, even medallions, can be reproduced on a smaller scale.

ENLARGEMENTS:

See Photography.

ENVELOPE GUM:

See Adhesives, under Mucilages.

EPIZOOTY:

See Veterinary Formulas.

Essences and Extracts of Fruits

Preservation of Fruit Juices.—The juices of pulpy fruits, when fresh, contain an active principle known as pectin, which is the coagulating substance that forms the basis of fruit jellies. This it is which prevents the juice of berries and similar fruits from passing through filtering media. Pectin may be precipitated by the addition of alcohol, or by fermentation. The latter is the best, as the addition of alcohol to the fresh juices destroys their aroma and injures the taste. The induction of a light fermentation is far the better method, not only preserving, when carefully conducted, the taste and aroma of the fruit, but yielding far more juice. The fruit is crushed and the juice subsequently carefully but strongly pressed out. Sometimes the crushed fruit is allowed to stand awhile, and to proceed to a light fermentation before pressure is applied; but while a greater amount of juice is thus obtained, the aroma and flavor of the product are very sensibly injured by the procedure.

To the juice thus obtained, add from 1 to 2 per cent of sugar, and put away in a cool place (where the temperature will not rise over 70° or 75° F.). Fermentation soon begins, and will proceed for a few days. As soon as the development of carbonic acid gas ceases, the juice begins to clear itself, from the surface downward, and in a short time all solid matter will lie in a mass at the bottom, leaving the liquid bright and clear. Draw off the latter with a siphon, very carefully, so as not to disturb the sedimentary matter. Fermentation should be induced in closed vessels only, as when conducted in open containers a fungoid growth is apt to form on the surface, sometimes causing putrefactive, and at others, an acetic, fermentation, in either event spoiling the juice for sub-

sequent use, except as a vinegar. The vessels, to effect the end desired, should be filled only two-thirds or three-fourths full, and then carefully closed with a tight-fitting cork, through which is passed a tube of glass, bent at the upper end, the short end of which passes below the surface of a vessel filled with water. As soon as fermentation commences the carbonic acid developed thereby escapes through the tube into the water, whence it passes off into the atmosphere. When bubbles no longer pass off from the tube the operation should be interrupted, and decantation or siphoning, with subsequent filtration, commenced.

By proceeding in this manner all the aroma and flavor of the juices are retained. If it is intended for preservation for any length of time the juice should be heated on a water bath to about 176° F. and poured, while hot, into bottles which have been aseptized by filling with cold water, and placing in a vessel similarly filled, bringing to a boiling temperature, and maintaining at this temperature until the juice, while still hot, is poured into them. If now closed with corks similarly aseptized, or by dipping into hot melted paraffine, the juice may be kept unaltered for years. It is better, however, to make the juice at once into syrup, using the best refined sugar, and boiling in a copper kettle (iron or tin spoil the color), following the usual precautions as to skimming, etc. The syrup should be poured hot into the bottles previously heated as before described.

Ripe fruit may be kept in suitable quantities for a considerable time if covered with a solution of saccharine and left undisturbed, this, too, without deteriorating the taste, color, or aroma of the fruit if packed with care.

Whole fruit may be stored in bulk, by carefully and without fracture filling into convenient-sized jars or bottles, and pouring thereon a solution containing a quarter of an ounce of refined saccharine to the gallon of water, so filling each vessel that the solution is within an inch of the cork when pressed into position. The corks should first of all be immersed in melted paraffine wax, then drained, and allowed to cool. When fruit juices alone are required for storage purposes they are prepared by subjecting the juicy fruits to considerable pressure, by which process the juices are liberated.

The sound ripe fruits are crushed and packed into felt or flannel bags. The fruit should be carefully selected, rotten or impaired portions being carefully re-

moved; this is important, or the whole stock would be spoiled. Several methods are adopted for preserving and clarifying fruit juices.

A common way in which they are kept from fermenting is by the use of salicylic acid or other antiseptic substance, which destroys the fermentative germ, or otherwise retards its action for a considerable time. The use of this acid is seriously objected to by some as injurious to the consumer. About 2 ounces of salicylic acid, previously dissolved in alcohol, to 25 gallons of juice, or 40 grains to the gallon, is generally considered the proper proportion.

Another method adopted is to fill the freshly prepared cold juice into bottles until it reaches the necks, and on the top of this fruit juice a little glycerine is placed.

Juices thus preserved will keep in an unchanged condition in any season. Probably one of the best methods of preserving fruit juices is to add 15 per cent of 95 per cent alcohol. On such an addition, albumen and mucilaginous matter will be deposited. The juice may then be stored in large bottles, jars, or barrels, if securely closed, and when clear, so that further clarification is unnecessary, the juice should finally be decanted or siphoned off.

A method applicable to most berries is as follows:

Take fresh, ripe berries, stem them, and rub through a No. 8 sieve, rejecting all soft and green fruit. Add to each gallon of pulp thus obtained 8 pounds of granulated sugar. Put on the fire and bring just to a boil, stirring constantly. Just before removing from the fire, add to each gallon 1 ounce of a saturated alcoholic solution of salicylic acid, stirring well. Remove the scum, and, while still hot, put into jars and hermetically seal. Put the jars in cold water, and raise them to the boiling point, to prevent them from bursting by sudden expansion on pouring hot fruit into them. Fill the jars entirely full, so as to leave no air space when fruit cools and contracts.

Prevention of Foaming and Partial Caramelization of Fruit Juices.—Fresh fruit juices carry a notable amount of free carbonic acid, which must make its escape on heating the liquid. This will do easily enough if the juice be heated in its natural state, but the addition of the sugar so increases the density of the fluid that the acid finds escape difficult, and often the result is foaming. As to the burning or partial caramelization of

the syrup, that is easily accounted for in the greater density of the syrup at the bottom of the kettle—the lighter portion, or that still carrying imprisoned gases, remaining on top until it is freed from them. Constant stirring can prevent this only partially, since it cannot entirely overcome the results of the natural forces in action. The consequence is more or less caramelization. The remedy is very simple. Boil the juices first, adding distilled water to make up for the loss by evaporation, and add the sugar afterwards.

ESSENCES AND EXTRACTS:

Almond Extracts.—

I.—Oil of bitter almonds 90 minims
Alcohol, 94 per cent, quantity sufficient to make 8 ounces.

II.—Oil of bitter almonds 80 minims
Alcohol..... 7 ounces
Distilled water, quantity sufficient to make 8 ounces.

III.—Oil of bitter almonds, deprived of its hydrocyanic acid..... 1 ounce
Alcohol..... 15 ounces

In order to remove the hydrocyanic acid in oil of bitter almonds, dissolve 2 parts of ferrous sulphate in 16 parts of distilled water; in another vessel slake 1 part freshly burned quicklime in a similar quantity of distilled water, and to this add the solution of iron sulphate, after the same has cooled. In the mixture put 4 parts of almond oil, and thoroughly agitate the liquids together. Repeat the agitation at an interval of 5 minutes, then filter. Put the filtrate into a glass retort and distil until all the oil has passed over. Remove any water that may be with the distillate by decantation, or otherwise.

Apricot Extract.—

Linalyl formate..... 90 minims
Glycerine..... 1 ounce
Amyl valerianate..... 4 drachms
Alcohol..... 11 ounces
Fluid extract orris... 1 ounce
Water, quantity sufficient to make 1 pint.

Apple Extract.—

Glycerine..... 1 ounce
Amyl valerianate..... 4 drachms
Linalyl formate..... 45 minims
Fluid extract orris... 1 ounce
Alcohol..... 11 ounces
Water, quantity sufficient to make 1 pint.

Apple Syrup.—I.—Peel and remove the cores of, say, 5 parts of apples and cut them into little bits. Put in a suitable vessel and pour over them a mixture of 5 parts each of common white wine and water, and let macerate together for 5 days at from 125° to 135° F., the vessel being closed during the time. Then strain the liquid through a linen cloth, using gentle pressure on the solid matter, forcing as much as possible of it through the cloth. Boil 30 parts of sugar and 20 parts of water together, and when boiling add to the resulting syrup the apple juice; let it boil up for a minute or so, and strain through flannel.

II.—Good ripe apples are cut into small pieces and pounded to a pulp in a mortar of any metal with the exception of iron. To 1 part of this pulp add 11 parts of water. Allow this to stand for 12 hours. Colate. To 11 parts of the colature add 1 part of sugar. Boil for 5 minutes. Skim carefully. Bottleslightly warm. A small quantity of tartaric acid may be added to heighten the flavor.

Banana Syrup.—Cut the fruit in slices and place in a jar; sprinkle with sugar and cover the jar, which is then enveloped in straw and placed in cold water and the latter is heated to the boiling point. The jar is then removed, allowed to cool, and the juice poured into bottles.

Cinnamon Essence.—

Oil of cinnamon..... 2 drachms
Cinnamon, powdered 4 ounces
Alcohol, deodorized... 16 ounces
Distilled water..... 16 ounces

Dissolve the oil in the alcohol, and add the water, an ounce at a time, with agitation after each addition. Moisten the cinnamon with a little of the water, add, and agitate. Cork tightly, and put in a warm place, to macerate, 2 weeks, giving the flask a vigorous agitation several times a day. Finally, filter through paper, and keep in small vials, tightly stoppered.

Chocolate Extract.—Probably the best form of chocolate extract is made as follows:

Curaçao cocoa..... 400 parts
Vanilla, chopped fine..... 1 part
Alcohol of 55 per cent..... 2,000 parts

Mix and macerate together for 15 days, express and set aside. Pack the residue in a percolator, and pour on boiling water (soft) and percolate until 575 parts pass through. Put the percolate

in a flask, cork, and let cool, then mix with the alcoholic extract. If it be desired to make a syrup, before mixing the extract, add 1,000 parts of sugar to the percolate, and with gentle heat dissolve the sugar. Mix the syrup thus formed, after cooling, with the alcoholic extract.

Coffee Extracts.—In making coffee extract, care must be used to avoid extracting the bitter properties of the coffee, as this is where most manufacturers fail; in trying to get a strong extract they succeed only in getting a bitter one.

I.—The coffee should be a mixture of Mocha, 3 parts; Old Government Java, 5 parts; or, as some prefer, Mocha, 3 parts; Java, 3 parts; best old Rio, 2 parts.

Coffee, freshly roasted
and pulverized..... 100 parts
Boiling water..... 600 parts

Pack the coffee, moistened with boiling water, in a strainer, or dipper, placed in a vessel standing in the water bath at boiling point, and let 400 parts of the water, in active ebullition, pass slowly through it. Draw off the liquid as quickly as possible (best into a vessel previously heated by boiling water to nearly the boiling point), add 200 parts of boiling water, and pass the whole again through the strainer (the container remaining in the water bath). Remove from the bath; add 540 parts of sugar, and dissolve by agitation while still hot.

II.—The following is based upon Liebig's method of making coffee for table use: Moisten 50 parts of coffee, freshly roasted and powdered as before, with cold water, and add to it a little egg albumen and stir in. Pour over the whole 400 parts of boiling water, set on the fire, and let come to a boil. As the liquid foams, stir down with a spoon, but let it come to a boil for a moment; add a little cold water, cover tightly, and set aside in a warm place. Exhaust the residual coffee with 300 parts of boiling water, as detailed in the first process, and to the filtrate add carefully the now clarified extract, up to 600 parts, by adding boiling water. Proceed to make the syrup by the method detailed above.

III.—To make a more permanent extract of coffee saturate 600 parts of freshly roasted coffee, ground moderately fine, with any desired quantity of a 1 in 3 mixture of alcohol of 94 per cent and distilled water, and pack in a percolator. Close the faucet and let stand, closely stoppered, for 24 hours; then pour on the residue of the alcohol and water, and let run through, adding sufficient water, at

the last, so as to compensate for what boils away. Set this aside, and continue the percolation, with boiling water, until the powder is exhausted. Evaporate the resultant percolate down to the consistency of the alcoholic extract, and mix the two. If desired, the result may be evaporated down to condition of an extract. To dissolve, add boiling water.

IV.—This essence is expressly adapted to boiling purposes. Take 3 pounds of good coffee, 4 ounces of granulated sugar, 4 pints of pure alcohol, 6 pints of hot water. Have coffee fresh roasted and of a medium grinding. Pack in a glass percolator, and percolate it with a menstruum, consisting of the water and the alcohol. Repeat the percolation until the desired strength is obtained, or the coffee exhausted; then add the sugar and filter.

V.—Mocha coffee..... 1 pound
Java coffee..... 1 pound
Glycerine, quantity sufficient.
Water, quantity sufficient.

Grind the two coffees fine, and mix, then moisten with a mixture of 1 part of glycerine and 3 parts of water, and pack in a glass percolator, and percolate slowly until 30 ounces of the percolate is obtained. It is a more complete extraction if the menstruum be poured on in the condition of boiling, and it be allowed to macerate for 20 minutes before percolation commences. Coffee extract should, by preference, be made in a glass percolator. A glycerine menstruum is preferable to one of dilute alcohol, giving a finer product.

VI.—Coffee, Java, roasted, No. 20 powder..... 4 ounces
Glycerine, pure.... 4 fluidounces
Water, quantity sufficient.
Boiling, quantity sufficient.

Moisten the coffee slightly with water, and pack firmly in a tin percolator; pour on water, gradually, until 4 fluidounces are obtained, then set aside. Place the coffee in a clean tin vessel, with 8 fluidounces of water, and boil for 5 minutes. Again place the coffee in the percolator with the water (infusion), and when the liquid has passed, or drained off, pack the grounds firmly, and pour on boiling water until 8 fluidounces are obtained. When cold, mix the first product, and add the glycerine, bottle, and cork well.

The excellence of this extract of coffee, from the manner of its preparation, will be found by experience to be incomparably superior to that made by the for-

mulas usually recommended, the reason being apparent in the first step in the process.

Coffee Essence.—

Best ground Mocha
coffee..... 4 pounds
Best ground chicory.. 2 pounds

Boil with 2 gallons of water in a closed vessel and when cold, strain, press, and make up to 2 gallons, and to this add

Rectified spirit of wine 8 ounces
Pure glycerine (fluid) 16 ounces

Add syrup enough to make 4 gallons, and mix intimately.

Cucumber Essence.—Press the juice from cucumbers, mix with an equal volume of alcohol and distil. If the distillate is not sufficiently perfumed, more juice may be added and the mixture distilled. It is said that the essence thus prepared will not spoil when mixed with fats in the preparation of cosmetics.

Fruit Jelly Extract.—Fill into separate paper bags:

Medium finely powdered gelatin..... 18 parts
Medium finely powdered citric acid.... 3 parts

Likewise into a glass bottle a mixture of any desired

Fruit essence..... 1 part
Spirit of wine..... 1 part

and dissolve in the mixture for obtaining the desired color, raspberry red or lemon yellow, $\frac{1}{4}$ part.

For use, dissolve the gelatin and the citric acid in boiling water, adding

Sugar..... 125 parts

and mixing before cooling with the fruit essence mixture.

Ginger Extracts.—The following is an excellent method of preparing a soluble essence or extract of ginger:

I.—Jamaica ginger..... 24 ounces
Rectified spirits, 60
per cent..... 45 ounces
Water..... 15 ounces

Mix and let macerate together with frequent agitations for 10 days, then percolate, press off, and filter. The yield should be 45 ounces. Of this take 40 ounces and mix with an equal amount of distilled water. Dissolve 6 drachms of sodium phosphate in 5 ounces of boiling water; let cool and add the solution to the filtrate and water, mixing well. Add 2 drachms of calcium chloride dissolved in 5 ounces of water, nearly cold, and again

thoroughly shake the whole. Let stand for 12 hours; then filter.

Put the filtrate in a still, and distil off, at as slow a temperature as possible, 30 ounces. Set this distillate to one side, and continue the distillation till another 40 ounces have passed, then let the still cool. The residue in the still, some 18 ounces, is the desired essence. Pour out all that is possible and wash the still with the 30 ounces of distillate first set aside. This takes up all that is essential. Finally, filter once more, through double filter paper and preserve the filtrate—about 40 ounces, of an amber-colored liquid containing all of the essentials of Jamaica ginger.

Soluble Essence of Ginger.—II.—The following is Harrop's method of proceeding:

Fluid extract of ginger (U. S.)..... 4 ounces
Pumice, in moderately fine powder.. 1 ounce
Water enough to make 12 ounces

Pour the fluid extract into a bottle, add the pumice and shake the mixture and repeat the shaking in the course of several hours. Now add the water in proportion of about 2 ounces, shaking well and frequently after each addition. When all is added repeat the agitation occasionally during 24 hours, then filter, returning the last portion of the filtrate until it comes through clear, and if necessary add sufficient water to make 12 ounces.

III.—Jamaica ginger,

ground..... 2 pounds
Pumice stone, ground 2 ounces
Lime, slaked..... 2 ounces
Alcohol, dilute..... 4 pints

Rub the ginger with the pumice stone and lime until thoroughly mixed. Moisten with the dilute alcohol until saturated and place in a narrow percolator, being careful not to use force in packing, but simply putting it in to obtain the position of a powder to be percolated, so that the menstruum will go through uniformly. Finally, add the dilute alcohol and proceed until 4 pints of percolate are obtained. Allow the liquid to stand for 24 hours; then filter if necessary.

IV.—Tincture ginger.... 480 parts
Tincture capsicum.. 12 parts
Oleo-resin ginger.... 8 parts
Magnesium carbonate..... 16 parts

Rub the oleoresin with the magnesia, and add the tinctures; add about 400

parts of water, in divided portions, stirring vigorously the while. Transfer the mixture to a bottle, and allow to stand 1 week, shaking frequently: then filter, and make up 960 parts with water.

V.—Fluid extract of ginger
(U. S. P.)..... 4 ounces
Pumice, powdered and
washed..... 1 ounce
Water enough to make 12 ounces

Pour the fluid extract of ginger into a bottle, and add the pumice, shake thoroughly, set aside, and repeat the operation in the course of several hours. Add the water, in the proportion of about 2 ounces at a time, agitating vigorously after each addition. When all is added, repeat the agitation occasionally during 24 hours, then filter, returning the first portion of the filtrate until it comes through bright and clear. If necessary, pass water through the filter, enough to make 12 fluidounces of filtrate.

VI.—Strongest tincture
of ginger..... 1 pint
Fresh slaked lime..... 1½ ounces
Salt of tartar..... ½ ounce

VII.—Jamaica ginger,
ground..... 32 parts
Pumice stone, powdered..... 32 parts
Lime, slaked..... 2 parts
Alcohol, dilute,
sufficient to make 32 parts

Rub the ginger with the pumice stone and lime, then moisten with alcohol until it is saturated with it. Put in a narrow percolator, using no force in packing. Allow the mass to stand for 24 hours, then let run through. Filter if necessary.

VIII.—The following is insoluble:

Cochin ginger,
cut fine..... 1,000 parts
Alcohol, 95 per
cent..... 2,500 parts
Water..... 1,250 parts
Glycerine..... 250 parts

Digest together for 8 days in a very warm, not to say hot, place. Decant, press off the roots, and add to the colature, then filter through paper. This makes a strong, natural tasting essence.

IX.—Green Ginger Extract.—The green ginger root is freed from the epidermis and surface dried by exposure to the air for a few hours. It is then cut into thin slices and macerated for some days with an equal weight of rectified spirit, which when filtered will yield an

essence possessing a very fine aroma and forming an almost perfectly clear solution in water. If the ginger is allowed to dry more than the few hours mentioned it will not produce a soluble essence. It is used in some of the imported ginger ales as a flavoring only, and makes a lovely ginger flavor.

Hop Syrup.—A palatable preparation not inferior to many of the so-called hop bitters:

Hops..... 2 parts
Dandelion..... 2 parts
Gentian..... 2 parts
Chamomile..... 2 parts
Stillingia..... 2 parts
Orange peel..... 2 parts
Alcohol..... 75 parts
Water..... 75 parts
Syrup, simple..... 50 parts

Coarsely powder the drugs and exhaust with the water and alcohol mixed. Decant, press out and filter, and finally add the syrup. The dose is a wineglassful 2 or 3 times daily.

Lemon Essences.—I.—Macerate the cut-up fresh peelings of 40 lemons and 30 China oranges in 8 quarts of alcohol and 2 quarts of water, for 2 or 3 days, then distil off 8 quarts. Every 100 parts of this distillate is mixed with 75 parts of citric acid dissolved in 200 parts of water, colored with a trace of orange and filtered through talc. Each 200 parts of the filtrate is then mixed with 2 quarts of syrup.

II.—Twenty-five middle-sized lemons are thinly peeled, the peelings finely cut, and the whole, lemons and peels, put to macerate in a mixture of 3 pints 90 per cent alcohol and 5 quarts water. Let macerate for 24 hours. Add 10 drops lemon and 10 drops orange oil; then slowly distil off 4 quarts. The distillate will be turbid, but if left to stand in a cool, dark place for a week it will filter off clear, and should make a clear mixture with equal parts of water and simple syrup. If it does not, add with a pipette, drop by drop, sufficient alcohol to make it do so. Finally, dissolve in the mixture 4 drachms of vanillin, and color with a few drops of tincture of turmeric and a little caramel.

III.—Peel thinly and lightly, 25 medium-sized fresh lemons and 1 orange, and cut the peelings into very small pieces. Macerate in 55 drachms 96 per cent alcohol, for 6 hours. Filter off the macerate without pressing. Dilute the filtrate with 3 pints water and set aside for eight days, shaking frequently. At

the end of this time filter. The filtrate is usually clear, and if so, add 4 drachms of vanillin. If not, proceed as in the second formula above.

IV.—Oil of lemon, select, 8 fluid-ounces; oil of lemon grass (fresh), 1 fluidrachm; peel, freshly grated, of 12 lemons; alcohol, 7 pints; boiled water, 1 pint.

Mix and macerate for 7 days. If in a hurry for the product, percolate through the lemon peel and filter. The addition of any other substance than the oil and rind of the lemon is not recommended.

V.—Fresh oil of lemon	64 parts
Lemon peel (outer rind) freshly grated	32 parts
Oil of lemon grass	1 part
Alcohol	500 parts

Mix, let macerate for 14 days, and filter.

VI.—Essence of lemon	1½ ounces
Rectified spirit of wine	6 ounces
Pure glycerine	3 ounces
Pure phosphate calcium	4 ounces
Distilled water to make	1 pint.

Mix essence of lemon, spirit of wine, glycerine, and 8 ounces of distilled water, agitate briskly in a quart bottle for 10 minutes, and introduce phosphate of calcium and again shake. Put in a filter and let it pass through twice. Digest in filtrate for 2 or 3 days, add 1½ ounces fresh lemon peel, and again filter.

VII.—Oil of lemon	6 parts
Lemon peel (freshly grated)	4 parts
Alcohol, sufficient.	

Dissolve the oil of lemon in 90 parts of alcohol, add the lemon peel, and macerate for 24 hours. Filter through paper, adding through the filter enough alcohol to make the filtrate weigh 100 parts.

VIII.—Exterior rind of lemon	2 ounces
Alcohol, 95 per cent, deodorized	32 ounces
Oil of lemon, recent	3 fluidounces

Expose the lemon rind to the air until perfectly dry, then bruise in a wedgwood mortar, and add it to the alcohol, agitating until the color is extracted; then add the lemon oil.

Natural Lemon Juice.—I.—Take 4.20 parts of crystallized citric acid; 2 parts

essence of lemons; 3 parts of alcohol of 96 per cent; ½ part calcium carbonate; 50 parts sodium phosphate, and 100 parts calcium citrate, and dissolve the whole in sufficient water to make 60 parts.

II.—Squeeze out the lemon juice, strain it to get rid of the seeds and larger particles of pulp, etc., heat it to the boiling point, let it cool down, add talc, shake well together and filter. If it is to be kept a long time (as on a sea voyage) a little alcohol is added.

Limejuice.—This may be clarified by heating it either alone or mixed with a small quantity of egg albumen, in a suitable vessel, without stirring, to near the boiling point of water, until the impurities have coagulated and either risen to the top or sunk to the bottom. It is then filtered into clean bottles, which should be completely filled and closed (with pointed corks), so that each cork has to displace a portion of the liquid to be inserted. The bottles are sealed and kept at an even temperature (in a cellar). In this way the juice may be satisfactorily preserved.

Nutmeg Essence.—Oil of nutmeg, 2 drachms; mace, in powder, 1 ounce; alcohol, 95 per cent, deodorized, 32 ounces.

Dissolve the oil in the alcohol by agitation, add the mace, agitate, then stopper tightly, and macerate 12 hours. Filter through paper.

Orange Extract.—Grated peel of 24 oranges; alcohol, 1 quart; water, 1 quart; oil of orange, 4 drachms. Macerate the orange peel and oil of orange with alcohol for 2 weeks. Add distilled water and filter.

Orange Extract, Soluble.—I.—Pure oil of orange, 1½ fluidounces; carbonate of magnesium, 2 ounces; alcohol, 12 fluidounces; water, quantity sufficient to make 2 pints.

II.—Dissolve oil of orange in the alcohol, and rub it with the carbonate of magnesium, in a mortar. Pour the mixture into a quart bottle, and fill the bottle with water. Allow to macerate for a week or more, shaking every day. Then filter through paper, adding enough water through the paper to make filtrate measure 2 pints.

Orange Peel, Soluble Extract.—

Freshly grated orange rind	1 part
Deodorized alcohol	1 part

Macerate for 4 days and express. Add the expressed liquid to 10 per cent of its weight of powdered magnesium carbonate

in a mortar, and rub thoroughly until a smooth, creamy mixture results; then gradually add the water, constantly stirring. Let stand for 48 hours, then filter through paper. Keep in an amber bottle and cool place. To make syrup of orange, add 1 part of this extract to 7 parts of heavy simple syrup.

Peach Extract.—

Linalyl formate.....	120 minims
Amyl valerianate....	8 drachms
Fluid extract orris...	2 ounces
Oenanthic ether....	2 drachms
Oil rue (pure German).....	30 minims
Chloroform.....	2 drachms
Glycerine.....	2 ounces
Alcohol, 70 per cent, to	3 pints.

Pineapple Essence.—A ripe, but not too soft, pineapple, weighing about, say, 1 pound, is mashed up in a mortar with Tokay wine, 6 ounces. The mass is then brought into a flask with 1 pint of water, and allowed to stand 2 hours. Alcohol, 90 per cent, $\frac{3}{4}$ pint, is then added and the mixture distilled until 7 quarts of distillate have been collected. Cognac, 9 ounces, is then added to the distillation.

Pistachio Essence.—

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| I.—Essence of almond | 2 fluidounces |
| Tincture of vanilla | 4 fluidounces |
| Oil of neroli..... | 1 drop |
-
- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| II. —Oil of orange peel | 4 fluidrachms |
| Oil of cassia..... | 1 fluidrachm |
| Oil of bitter almond | 15 minims |
| Oil of calamus.... | 15 minims |
| Oil of nutmeg..... | 1½ fluidrachms |
| Oil of clove..... | 30 minims |
| Alcohol..... | 12 fluidounces |
| Water..... | 4 fluidounces |
| Magnesium carbonate..... | 2 drachms |

Shake together, allow to stand 24 hours, and filter.

Pomegranate Essence.—

Oil of sweet orange	3 parts
Oil of cloves.....	3 parts
Tincture of vanilla.	15 parts
Tincture of ginger.	10 parts
Maraschino liqueur	150 parts
Tincture of coctionella.....	165 parts
Distilled water....	150 parts
Phosphoric acid, dilute	45 parts
Alcohol, 95 per cent, quantity sufficient to make 1,000 parts.	

Mix and dissolve.

Quince Extract.—

Fluid extract orris...	2 ounces
Oenanthic ether.....	1½ ounces
Linalyl formate.....	90 minims
Glycerine.....	2 ounces
Alcohol, 70 per cent, to	3 pints.

Raspberry Syrup, without Alcohol or Antiseptics.—The majority of producers of fruit juices are firmly convinced that the preservation of these juices without the addition of alcohol, salicylic acid, etc., is impossible. Herr Steiner's process to the contrary is here reproduced:

The fruit is crushed and pressed; the juice, with 2 per cent of sugar added, is poured into containers to about three-quarters of their capacity, and there allowed to ferment. The containers are stoppered with a cork through which runs a tube, whose open end is protected by a bit of gum tubing, the extremity of which is immersed in a glass filled with water. It should not go deeper than $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch high. The evolution of carbonic gas begins in about 4 hours and is so sharp that the point of the tube must not be immersed any deeper.

Ordinarily fermentation ceases on the tenth day, a fact that may be ascertained by shaking the container sharply, when, if it has ceased, no bubbles of gas will appear on the surface of the water.

The fermented juice is then filtered to get rid of the pectinic matters, yeast, etc., and the filtrate should be poured back on the filter several times. The juice filters quickly and comes off very clear. The necessary amount of sugar to make a syrup is now added to the liquid and allowed to dissolve gradually for 12 hours. At the end of this time the liquid is put on the fire and allowed to boil up at once, by which operation the solution of the sugar is made complete. Straining through a tin strainer and filling into heated bottles completes the process.

The addition of sugar to the freshly pressed juice has the advantage of causing the fermentation to progress to the full limit, and also to preserve, by the alcohol produced by fermentation, the beautiful red color of the juice.

Any fermentation that may be permitted prior to the pressing out of the juices is at the expense of aroma and flavor; but whether fermentation occurs before or after pressure of the berry, the ordinary alcohol test cannot determine whether the juice has been completely fermented (and consequently whether the pectins have been completely separated) or not. Since, in spite of the fact that the liquid remains limpid after 4 days'

fermentation, the production of alcohol is progressing all the time—a demonstration that fermentation cannot then be completed, and that at least 10 days will be required for this purpose.

An abortive raspberry syrup is always due to an incomplete or faulty fermentation, for too often does it occur that incompletely fermented juices after a little time lose color and become turbid.

The habit of clarifying juices by shaking up with a bit of paper, talc, etc., or boiling with albumen is a useless waste of time and labor. By the process indicated the entire process of clarification occurs automatically, so to speak.

Deep Red Raspberry Syrup.—A much deeper and richer color than that ordinarily attained may be secured by adding to crushed raspberries, before fermentation, small quantities of sugar, sifted over the surface in layers. The ethylic alcohol produced by fermentation in this manner aids in the extraction of the red coloring matter of the fruit. Moreover, the fermented juice should never be cooked over a fire, but by superheated steam. Only in this way can caramelization be completely avoided. Only sugar free from ultramarine and chalk should be used in making the syrup, as these impurities also have a bad influence on the color.

Raspberry Essences.—

- I.—Raspberries, fresh . . . 16 ounces
 Angelica (California) 6 fluidounces
 Brandy (California) 6 ounces
 Alcohol 6 ounces
 Water, quantity sufficient.

Mash the berries to a pulp in a mortar or bowl, and transfer to a flask, along with the Angelica, brandy, alcohol, and about 8 ounces of water. Let macerate overnight, then distil off until 32 ounces have passed over. Color red. The addition of a trifle of essence of vanilla improves this essence.

- II.—Fresh raspberries . . . 200 grams
 Water, distilled 100 grams
 Vanilla essence 2 grams

Pulp the raspberries, let stand at a temperature of about 70° F. for 48 hours, and then add 100 grams of water. Fifty grams are then distilled off, and alcohol, 90 per cent, 25 grams, in which 0.01 vanillin has been previously dissolved, is added to the distillate.

Sarsaparilla, Soluble Extract.—

- Pure oil of winter-
 green 5 fluidrachms

- Pure oil of sassa-
 fras 5 fluidrachms
 Pure oil of anise . . 5 fluidrachms
 Carbonate of mag-
 nesium 2½ ounces
 Alcohol 1 pint
 Water, quantity sufficient to make
 2 pints.

Dissolve the various oils in the alcohol, and rub with carbonate of magnesium in a mortar. Pour the mixture into a quart bottle, and fill the bottle with water. Allow to macerate for a week or more, shaking every day. Then filter through the paper, adding enough water through the paper to make the finished product measure 2 pints.

Strawberry Juice.—Put into the water bath 1,000 parts of distilled water and 600 parts of sugar and boil, with constant skimming, until no more scum arises. Add 5 parts of citric acid and continue the boiling until about 1,250 parts are left. Stir in, little by little, 500 parts of fresh strawberries, properly stemmed, and be particularly careful not to crush the fruit. When all the berries are added, cover the vessel, remove from the fire, put into a warm place and let stand, closely covered, for 3 hours, or until the mass has cooled down to the surrounding temperature, then strain off through flannel, being careful not to crush the berries. Prepare a sufficient number of pint bottles by filling them with warm water, putting them into a kettle of the same and heating them to boiling, then rapidly emptying and draining as quickly as possible. Into these pour the hot juice, cork and seal the bottles as rapidly as possible. Juice thus prepared retains all the aroma and flavor of the fresh berry, and if carefully corked and sealed up will retain its properties a year.

Strawberry Essence.—

- Strawberries, fresh . . 16 ounces
 Angelica (California) 6 fluidounces
 Brandy (California) . . 6 ounces
 Alcohol 8 ounces
 Water, quantity sufficient.

Mash the berries to a pulp in a mortar or bowl, and transfer to a flask, along with the Angelica, brandy, alcohol, and about 8 ounces of water. Let macerate overnight, then distil off until 32 ounces have passed over. Color strawberry red. The addition of a little essence of vanilla and a hint of lemon improves this essence.

Tea Extract.—

I.—Best Souchong tea.	175 parts
Cinnamon.....	3 parts
Cloves	3 parts
Vanilla.....	1 part
Arrack.....	800 parts
Rum.....	200 parts

Coarsely powder the cinnamon, clove, etc., mix the ingredients, and let macerate for 3 days, then filter, press off, and make up to 1,000 parts, if necessary, by adding rum. The Souchong may be replaced by any other brand of tea, and the place of the arrack may be occupied by Santa Cruz, or New England rum. The addition of fluid extract of kola nut not only improves the taste, but gives the drink a remarkably stimulating property. The preparation makes a clear solution with either hot or cold water and keeps well.

II.—Tea, any desirable variety, 16 ounces; glycerine, 4 ounces; hot water, 4 pints; water, sufficient to make 1 pint.

Reduce the tea to a powder, moisten with sufficient of the glycerine and alcohol mixed, with 4 ounces of water added, pack in percolator, and pour on the alcohol (diluted with glycerine and water) until 12 ounces of percolate have been obtained. Set this aside, and complete the percolation with the hot water. When this has passed through, evaporate to 4 ounces, and add it to the percolate first obtained.

Tonka Extract.—

Tonka beans.....	1 ounce
Magnesium carbonate, quantity sufficient.	
Balsam of Peru.....	2 drachms
Sugar.....	4 ounces
Alcohol.....	8 ounces
Water sufficient to make 16 ounces.	

Mix the tonka, balsam of Peru, and magnesia, and rub together, gradually adding the sugar until a homogeneous powder is obtained. Pack in a percolator; mix the alcohol with an equal amount of water, and pour over the powder, close the exit of the percolator, and let macerate for 24 to 36 hours, then open the percolator, and let pass through, gradually adding water until 16 ounces pass through.

Vanilla Extracts.—I.—Vanilla, in fine bits, 250 parts, is put into 1,350 parts of mixture, of 2,500 parts 95 per cent alcohol, and 1,500 parts distilled water. Cover tightly, put on the water bath, and digest for 1 hour, at 140° F. Pour off the liquid and set aside. To the residue in the bath, add half the remain-

ing water, and treat in the same manner. Pack the vanilla in an extraction apparatus, and treat with 250 parts of alcohol and water, mixed in the same proportions as before. Mix the results of the three infusions first made, filter, and wash the filter paper with the results of the percolation, allowing the filtered percolate to mingle with the filtrate of the mixed infusions.

II.—Take 60 parts of the best vanilla beans, cut into little pieces, and put into a deep vessel, wrapped with a cloth to retain the heat as long as possible. Shake over the vanilla 1 part of potassium carbonate in powder, and immediately add 240 parts distilled water, in an active state of ebullition. Cover the vessel closely, set aside until it is completely cold, and then add 720 parts alcohol. Cover closely, and set aside in a moderately warm place for 15 days, when the liquid is strained off, the residue pressed, and the whole colate filtered. The addition of 1 part musk to the vanilla before pouring on the hot water improves this essence.

To prepare vanilla fountain syrup with extracts I or II, mix 25 minims of the extract with 1 pint simple syrup. Color with caramel.

III.—Vanilla beans, cut

fine.....	1 ounce
Sugar.....	3 ounces
Alcohol, 50 per cent.	1 pint

Beat sugar and vanilla together to a fine powder. Pour on the dilute alcohol, cork the vessel, and let stand for 2 weeks, shaking it up 2 or 3 times a day.

IV.—Vanilla beans,

chopped fine...	30 parts
Potassium carbonate.....	1 part
Boiling water....	1,450 parts
Alcohol.....	450 parts
Essence of musk..	1 part

Dissolve the potassium carbonate in the boiling water, add the vanilla, cover the vessel, and let stand in a moderately warm place until cold. Transfer to a wide-mouthed jar, add the alcohol, cork, and let macerate for 15 days; then decant the clear essence and filter the remainder. Mix the two liquids and add the essence of musk.

V.—Cut 60 parts of best vanilla beans into small bits; put into a deep vessel, which should be well wrapped in a woolen cloth to retain heat as long as possible. Shake over the beans 1 part of potassium carbonate, in powder, then pour over the mass 240 parts distilled water, in an

active state of ebullition, cover the vessel closely, and set aside in a moderately warm place. When quite cold add 720 parts alcohol, close the vessel tightly, and set aside in a moderately warm place, to macerate for 15 days, then strain off, press out, and set aside for a day or two. The liquid may then be filtered and bottled. The addition of a little musk to the beans before pouring on the hot water, is thought by many to greatly improve the product. One part of this extract added to 300 parts simple syrup is excellent for fountain purposes.

VI.—Vanilla beans.....	8 ounces
Glycerine.....	6 ounces
Granulated sugar....	1 pound
Water.....	4 pints
Alcohol of cologne spirits.....	4 pints

Cut or grind the beans very fine; rub with the glycerine and put in a wooden keg; dissolve the sugar in the water, first heating the water, if convenient; mix the water and spirits, and add to the vanilla; pour in keg. Keep in a warm place from 3 to 6 months before using. Shake often. To clear, percolate through the dregs. If a dark, rich color is desired add a little sugar coloring.

VII.—Vanilla beans, good quality..	16 ounces
Alcohol.....	64 fluidounces
Glycerine.....	24 fluidounces
Water.....	10 fluidounces
Dilute alcohol, quantity sufficient.	

Mix and macerate, with frequent agitation, for 3 weeks, filter, and add dilute alcohol to make 1 gallon.

VIII.—Vanilla beans, good quality...	8 ounces
Pumice stone, lump.....	1 ounce
Rock candy.....	8 ounces
Alcohol and water, of each a sufficiency.	

Cut the beans to fine shreds and triturate well with the pumice stone and rock candy. Place the whole in a percolator and percolate with a menstruum composed of 9 parts alcohol and 7 parts water until the percolate passes through clear. Bring the bulk up to 1 gallon with the same menstruum and set aside to ripen.

IX.—Cut up, as finely as possible, 20 parts of vanilla bean and with 40 parts of milk sugar (rendered as dry as possible by being kept in a drying closet until it no longer loses weight) rub to a coarse powder. Moisten with 10 parts of dilute alcohol, pack somewhat loosely in

a closed percolator and let stand for 2 hours. Add 40 parts of dilute alcohol, close the percolator, and let stand 8 days. At the end of this time add 110 parts of dilute alcohol, and let pass through. The residue will repay working over. Dry it well, add 5 parts of vanillin, and 110 parts of milk sugar and pass through a sieve, then treat as before.

The following are cheap extracts:

X.—Vanilla beans, chopped fine...	5 parts
Tonka beans, powdered.....	10 parts
Sugar, powdered.....	14 parts
Alcohol, 95 per cent.....	25 parts
Water, quantity sufficient to make 100 parts.	

Rub the sugar and vanilla to a fine powder, add the tonka beans, and incorporate. Pack into a filter, and pour on 10 parts of alcohol, cut with 15 parts of water; close the faucet, and let macerate overnight. In the morning percolate with the remaining alcohol, added to 80 parts of water, until 100 parts of percolate pass through.

XI.—Vanilla beans.....	4 ounces
Tonka beans.....	8 ounces
Deodorized alcohol	8 pints
Simple syrup.....	2 pints

Cut and bruise the vanilla beans, afterwards bruising the tonka beans. Macerate for 14 days in one-half of the spirit, with occasional agitation. Pour off the clear liquor and set aside; pour the remaining spirits in the magma, and heat by means of the water bath to about 170° F. in a loosely covered vessel. Keep at this temperature 2 or 3 hours, and strain through flannel, with slight pressure. Mix the two portions of liquid, and filter through felt. Add the syrup.

White Pine and Tar Syrup.—

White pine bark....	75 parts
Wild cherry bark....	75 parts
Spikenard root.....	10 parts
Balm of Gilead buds	10 parts
Sanguinaria root....	8 parts
Sassafras bark.....	7 parts
Sugar.....	750 parts
Chloroform.....	6 parts
Syrup of tar.....	75 parts
Alcohol, enough.	
Water, enough.	

Syrup enough to make 1,000 parts.

Reduce the first six ingredients to a coarse powder and by using a menstruum composed of 1 in 3 alcohol, obtain 500 parts of a tincture from them. In this

dissolve the sugar, add the syrup of tar and the chloroform, and, finally, enough syrup to bring the measure of the finished product up to 1,000 parts.

Wild Cherry Extract.—

Oenanthic ether..	2 fluidrachms
Amyl acetate....	2 fluidrachms
Oil of bitter almonds (free from hydrocyanic acid)	1 fluidrachm
Fluid extract of wild cherry.....	3 fluidounces
Glycerine.....	2 fluidounces
Deodorized alcohol enough to make	16 fluidounces.

HARMLESS COLORS FOR USE IN SYRUPS, ETC.:

Red.—Cochineal syrup, prepared as follows:

I.—Cochineal in coarse powder.....	6 parts
Potassium carbonate.....	3 parts
Distilled water.....	15 parts
Alcohol, 95 per cent	12 parts
Simple syrup to make	500 parts.

Rub the cochineal and potassium together, adding the water and alcohol little by little, under constant trituration. Let stand overnight, add the syrup, and filter.

II.—Carmine, in fine powder.....	1 part
Stronger ammonia water.....	4 parts
Distilled water to make	24 parts.

Rub up the carmine and ammonia and to the solution add the water, little by little, under constant trituration. If in standing this shows a tendency to separate, a drop or two of ammonia will correct the trouble.

Besides these there is caramel, which, of course, you know.

Pink.—

III.—Carmine.....	1 part
Liquor potassae....	6 parts
Distilled water	40 parts

Mix. If the color is too high, dilute with distilled water until the requisite color is obtained.

To Test Fruit Juices and Syrups for Aniline Colors.—Add to a sample of the syrup or juice, in a test tube, its own volume of distilled water, and agitate to get a thorough mixture, then add a few drops of the standard solution of lead diacetate, shake, and filter. If the syrup is free from aniline coloring matter the

filtrate will be clear as crystal, since the lead salt precipitates natural coloring matters, but has no effect upon the aniline colors.

To Test Fruit Juices for Salicylic Acid.

—Put a portion of the juice to be tested in a large test tube, add the same volume of ether, close the mouth of the tube and shake gently for 30 seconds. Set aside until the liquid separates into two layers. Draw off the supernatant ethereal portion and evaporate to dryness in a capsule. Dissolve the residue in alcohol, dilute with 3 volumes of water, and add 1 drop of tincture of iron chloride. If salicylic acid be present the characteristic purple color will instantly disappear.

Syrups Selected from the Formulary of the Pharmaceutical Society of Antwerp.—

Dionine Syrup.—Dionine, 1 part; distilled water, 19 parts; simple syrup, 1,980 parts. Mix.

Jaborandi Syrup.—Tincture of jaborandi, 1 part; simple syrup, 19 parts. Mix.

Convallaria Syrup.—Extract of convallaria, 1 part; distilled water, 4 parts; simple syrup, 95 parts. Dissolve the extract in the water and mix.

Codeine Phosphate Syrup.—Codeine phosphate, 3 parts; distilled water, 17 parts; simple syrup, 980 parts. Dissolve the codeine in the water and mix with the syrup.

Licorice Syrup.—Incised licorice root, 4 parts; dilute solution of ammonia, 1 part; water, 20 parts. Mix and macerate for 12 hours at 58° to 66° F. with frequent agitation; press, heat the liquid to boiling, then evaporate to two parts on the water bath; add alcohol, 2 parts; allow to stand for 12 hours; then filter. Add to the filtrate enough simple syrup to bring the final weight to 20 parts.

Maize Stigma Syrup.—Extract of maize stigmas, 1 part; distilled water, 4 parts; simple syrup, 95 parts. Dissolve the extract in the water, filter, and add the syrup.

Ammonium Valerianate Solution.—Ammonium valerianate, 2 parts; alcoholic extract of valerian, 1 part; distilled water, 47 parts.

Kola Tincture.—Powdered kola nuts, 1 part; alcohol, 60 per cent, 5 parts. Macerate for 6 days, press, and filter.

Bidel's Liquid Vesicant.—Tincture of cantharides, tincture of rosemary, chloroform, equal parts.

Peptone Wine.—Dried peptone, 1 part; Malaga wine, 19 parts. Dissolve without heat and filter after standing for several days.

Etching

General Instructions for Etching.—In etching, two factors come into consideration, (1) that which covers that part of the metal not exposed to the etching fluid (the resist), and (2) the etching fluid itself.

In the process, a distinction is to be made between etching in relief and etching in intaglio. In relief etching, the design is drawn or painted upon the surface with the liquid etching-ground, so that after etching and removal of the etching-ground, it appears raised. In intaglio etching, the whole surface is covered with the etching-ground, and the design put on with a needle; the ground being thus removed at the points touched by the drawing, the latter, after etching and removal of the etching-ground, is sunken.

Covering Agents or Resists.—The plate is enclosed by a border made of grafting wax (yellow beeswax, 8 parts; pine rosin, 10 parts; beef tallow, 2 parts; turpentine, 10 parts); or a mixture of yellow wax, 8 parts; lard, 3 parts; Burgundy pitch, $\frac{1}{2}$ part. This mixture is also used to cover the sides of vessels to be etched. Another compound consists of wax, 5 parts; cobbler's wax, $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts; turpentine, 1 part.

Etching-Ground. — I. — Soft: Wax, 2 parts; asphalt, 1 part; mastic, 1 part. II. — Wax, 3 parts; asphalt, 4 parts. III. — Mastic, 16 parts; Burgundy pitch, 50 parts; melted wax, 125 parts; and melted asphalt, 200 parts added successively, and, after cooling, turpentine oil, 500 parts. If the ground should be deep black, lampblack is added.

Hard: Burgundy pitch, 125 parts; rosin, 125 parts, melted; and walnut oil, 100 parts, added, the whole to be boiled until it can be drawn out into long threads.

Etching-Ground for Copper Engraving.—White wax, 120 parts; mastic, 15 parts; Burgundy pitch, 60 parts; Syrian asphalt, 120 parts, melted together; and 5 parts concentrated solution of rubber in rubber oil added.

Ground for Relief Etching.—I.—Syrian asphalt, 500 parts, dissolved in turpentine oil, 1,000 parts. II.—Asphalt, rosin, and wax, 200 parts of each, are melted, and dissolved in turpentine oil, 1,200 parts. The under side of the metal plate is protected by a coating of a spirituous shellac solution, or by a solution of asphalt, 300 parts, in benzol, 600 parts.

For Strongly Acid Solutions.—I.—Black pitch, 1 part; Japanese wax, 2 parts; rosin, $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts; Damar rosin, 1 part, melted together and mixed with turpentine oil, 1 part. II.—Heavy black printers' ink, 3 parts; rosin, 1 part; wax, 1 part.

For electro-etching, the following ground is recommended: Wax, 4 parts; asphalt, 4 parts; pitch, 1 part.

If absolute surety is required respecting the resistance of the etching-ground to the action of the etching fluids, several etching-grounds are put on, one over the other; first (for instance), a solution of rubber in benzol, then a spirituous shellac solution, and a third stratum of asphalt dissolved in turpentine oil.

If the etching is to be of different degrees of depth, the places where it is to be faint are stopped out with varnish, after they are deep enough, and the object is put back into the bath for further etching.

For putting on a design before the etching, the following method may be used: Cover the metal plate, tin plate for example, with a colored or colorless spirit varnish; after drying, cover this, in a dark room, with a solution of gelatin, 5 parts, and red potassium chromate, 1 part, in water, 100 parts; or with a solution of albumen, 2 parts; ammonium bichromate, 2 parts, in water, 200 parts. After drying, put the plate, covered with a stencil, in a copying or printing frame, and expose to light. The sensitive gelatin stratum will become insoluble at the places exposed. Place in water, and the gelatin will be dissolved at the places covered by the stencil; dry, and remove the spirit varnish from the places with spirit, then put into the etching fluid.

Etching Fluids.—The etching fluid is usually poured over the metallic surface, which is enclosed in a border, as described before. If the whole object is to be put into the fluid, it must be entirely covered with the etching-ground. After etching it is washed with pure water, dried with a linen cloth, and the etching-ground is then washed off with turpentine oil or a light volatile camphor oil. The latter is very good for the purpose.

Etching Fluids for Iron and Steel.—I.—Pure nitric acid, diluted for light etching with 4 to 8 parts of water, for deep etching with an equal weight of water.

II.—Tartaric acid, 1 part, by weight; mercuric chloride, 15 parts, by weight; water, 420 parts; nitric acid, 16 to 20 drops, if 1 part equals 28½ grains.

III.—Spirit, 80 per cent, 120 parts, by weight; pure nitric acid, 8 parts; silver nitrate, 1 part.

IV.—Pure acetic acid, 30 per cent, 40 parts, by weight; absolute alcohol, 10 parts; pure nitric acid, 10 parts.

V.—Fuming nitric acid, 10 parts, by weight; pure acetic acid, 30 per cent, 50 parts, diluted with water if necessary or desired.

VI.—A chromic acid solution.

VII.—Bromine, 1 part; water, 100 parts. Or—mercuric chloride, 1 part; water, 30 parts.

VIII.—Antimonic chloride, 1 part; water, 6 parts; hydrochloric acid, 6 parts.

For Delicate Etchings on Steel.—I.—Iodine, 2 parts; potassium iodide, 4 parts; water, 40 parts.

II.—Silver acetate, 8 parts, by weight; alcohol, 250 parts; water, 250 parts; pure nitric acid, 260 parts; ether, 64 parts; oxalic acid, 4 parts.

III.—A copper chloride solution.

Etching Powder for Iron and Steel.—Blue vitriol, 50 parts; common salt, 50 parts; mixed and moistened with water.

For lustrous figures on a dull ground, as on sword blades, the whole surface is polished, the portions which are to remain bright covered with stencils and the object exposed to the fumes of nitric acid. This is best done by pouring sulphuric acid, 20 parts, over common salt, 10 parts.

Relief Etching of Copper, Steel, and Brass.—Instead of nitric acid, which has a tendency to lift up the etching-ground, by evolution of gases, it is better to use a mixture of potassium bichromate, 150 parts; water, 800 parts; and concentrated sulphuric acid, 200 parts. The etching is slow, but even, and there is no odor.

For Etching Copper, Brass, and Tom-bac.—Pure nitric acid diluted with water to 18° Bé. The bubbles of gas given out should immediately be removed with a feather that the etching may be even.

Another compound consists of a boiling solution of potassium chlorate, 2 parts, in water, 20 parts, poured into a mixture of nitric acid, 10 parts, and water, 70 parts. For delicate etchings dilute still more with 100 to 200 parts of water.

Etching Fluid for Copper.—Weak: A boiling solution of potassium chlorate, 20 parts, in water, 200 parts, poured into a mixture of pure hydrochloric acid, 20 parts; water, 500 parts.

Stronger: A boiling solution of potas-

sium chlorate, 25 parts, in water, 250 parts, poured into a mixture of pure hydrochloric acid, 250 parts; water, 400 parts.

Very strong: A boiling solution of potassium chlorate, 30 parts, in water, 300 parts, poured into a mixture of pure hydrochloric acid, 300 parts; water, 300 parts.

For etching on copper a saturated solution of bromine in dilute hydrochloric acid may also be used; or a mixture of potassium bichromate, $\frac{1}{2}$ part; water, 1 part; crude nitric acid, 3 parts.

The following are also much used for copper and copper alloys:

I.—A copper chloride solution acidified with hydrochloric acid.

II.—Copper nitrate dissolved in water.

III.—A ferric chloride solution of 30° to 45° Bé. If chrome gelatin or chrome albumen is used for the etching-ground, a spirituous ferric chloride solution is employed. The etching process can be made slower by adding common salt to the ferric chloride solution.

Matt Etching of Copper.—White vitriol, 1 to 5 parts; common salt, 1 part; concentrated sulphuric acid, 100 parts; nitric acid (36° Bé.), 200 parts, mixed together. The sulphuric acid is to be poured carefully into the nitric acid, not the reverse.

Etching Fluid for Brass.—Nitric acid, 8 parts; mixed with water, 80 parts; into this mixture pour a hot solution of potassium chlorate, 3 parts, in water, 50 parts.

Etching Fluid for Brass to Make Stencils.—Mix nitric acid, of 1.3 specific weight, with enough fuming nitric acid to give a deep yellow color. This mixture acts violently, and will eat through the strongest sheet brass.

Etching Fluid for Zinc.—Boil pounded gallnuts, 40 parts, with water, 560 parts, until the whole amounts to 200 parts; filter, and add nitric acid, 2 parts, and a few drops of hydrochloric acid. Ferric chloride and antimonic chloride solutions may also be used to etch zinc.

Relief Etching of Zinc.—The design is to be drawn with a solution of platinum chloride, 1 part, and rubber, 1 part, in water, 12 parts. The zinc plate is placed in dilute sulphuric acid (1 in 16). The black drawing will remain as it is.

Another compound for the drawing is made of blue vitriol, 2 parts; copper chloride, 3 parts; water, 64 parts; pure hydrochloric acid, 1.1 specific weight. After the drawing is made, lay the plate in dilute nitric acid (1 in 8).

Etching Fluid for Aluminum.—Dilute hydrochloric acid serves this purpose. Aluminum containing iron can be matted with soda lye, followed by treatment with nitric acid. The lye dissolves the aluminum, and the nitric acid dissolves the iron. Aluminum bronze is etched with nitric acid.

Etching Fluid for Tin or Pewter.—Ferric chloride, or highly diluted nitric acid.

Etching Fluids for Silver.—I.—Dilute pure nitric acid.

II.—Nitric acid (specific weight, 1.185), 172 parts; water, 320 parts; potassium bichromate, 30 parts.

Etching Fluid for Gold.—Dilute aqua regia (= nitric and sulphuric acids, in the proportion of 1 in 3).

Etching Fluid for Copper, Zinc, and Steel.—A mixture of 4 parts of acetic acid (30 per cent), and alcohol, 1 part; to this is added gradually, nitric acid, 1 part.

Etching Fluid for Lead, Antimony, and Britannia Metal.—Dilute nitric acid.

Etching Powder for Metals (Tin, Silver, Iron, German Silver, Copper, and Zinc).—Blue vitriol, 1 part; ferric oxide, 4 parts. The powder, moistened, is applied to the places to be etched, as, for instance, knife blades. Calcined green vitriol can also be used.

Electro-Etching.—This differs from ordinary etching in the use of a bath, which does not of itself affect the metal, but is made capable of doing so by the galvanic current.

Ordinary etching, seen under the microscope, consists of a succession of uneven depressions, which widen out considerably at a certain depth. In electro-etching, the line under the microscope appears as a perfectly even furrow, not eaten out beneath, however deeply cut. The work is, accordingly, finer and sharper; the fumes from the acids are also avoided, and the etching can be modified by regulation of the current. The preparation of the surface, by covering, stopping-out, etc., is the same as in ordinary etching. At some uncovered place a conducting wire is soldered on with soft solder, and covered with a coat of varnish. The plate is then suspended in the bath, and acts as the anode, with another similar plate for the cathode. If gradations in etching are desired, the plates are taken out after a time, rinsed, and covered, and returned to the bath.

For the bath dilute acids are used,

or saline solutions. Thus, for copper, dilute sulphuric acid, 1 in 20. For copper and brass, a blue vitriol solution. For zinc, white vitriol or a zinc chloride solution. For steel and iron, green vitriol, or an ammonium chloride solution. For tin, a tin-salt solution. For silver, a silver nitrate or potassium cyanide solution. For gold and platinum, gold chloride and platinum chloride solutions, or a potassium cyanide solution. For electro-etching a Leclanché or Bunsen battery is to be recommended. In the former, the negative zinc pole is connected with a plate of the same metal as that to be etched, and the positive iron pole with the plate to be etched. In the Bunsen battery, the carbon pole is connected with the object to be etched, the zinc pole with the metal plate.

Etching Bath for Brass.—1.—Mix nitric acid (specified gravity, 1.4), 8 parts, with water, 80 parts. 2.—Chlorate of potash, 3 parts, dissolved in 50 parts of water. Mix 1 and 2. For protecting those portions which are not to be etched, any suitable acid-proof composition can be used.

Etching on Copper.—I.—In order to do regular and quick etching on copper take a copper plate silvered on the etching side. Trace on this plate, either with varnish or lithographic ink, the design. When the tracing is dry, place the plate in an iron bath, using a battery. The designs traced with the varnish or ink are not attacked by the etching fluid. When the plate is taken from the bath and has been washed and dried, remove the varnish or ink with essence of turpentine; next pour mercury on the places reserved by the varnish or ink; the mercury will attack the silvered portions and the etching is quickly made. When the mercury has done its duty gather up the excess and return to the bottle with a paper funnel. Wash the plate in strong alum water, and heat.

II.—The plate must be first polished either with emery or fine pumice stone, and after it has been dried with care, spread thereon a varnish composed of equal parts of yellow wax and essence of turpentine. The solution of the wax in the essence is accomplished in the cold; next a little oil of turpentine and some lampblack are added. This varnish is allowed to dry on, away from dust and humidity. When dry, trace the design with a very fine point. Make a border with modeling wax, so as to prevent the acid from running off. Pour on nitric acid if the plate is of copper, or

hydrochloric acid diluted with water if the plate is of zinc, allow the acid to act according to the desired depth of the engraving; wash several times and remove the varnish by heating the plate lightly. Wash with essence of turpentine and dry well in sawdust or in the stove. For relief engraving the designs are traced before the engraving on the plate with the resist varnish instead of covering the plate entirely. These designs must be delicately executed and without laps, as the acid eats away all the parts not protected by the varnish.

Etching Fluids for Copper.—I.—A new etching fluid for copper plate is hydrogen peroxide, to which a little dilute ammonia water is added. It is said to bite in very rapidly and with great regularity and uniformity.

II.—Another fluid is fuming hydrochloric acid (specific gravity, 1.19), 10 parts; water, 70 parts. To this add a solution of potassium chlorate, 2 parts, dissolved in 20 parts of hot water. If the articles to be etched are very delicate and fine this should be diluted with from 100 to 200 parts of water.

ETCHING ON GLASS.

Names, designs, etc., can be etched on glass in three ways: First, by means of an engraving wheel, a method which requires some manual skill. Second, by means of a sand blast, making a stencil of the name, fixing this on the glass, and then, by means of a blast of air, blowing sand on the glass. Third, by the use of hydrofluoric acid. The glass is covered with beeswax, paraffine wax, or some acid resisting ink or varnish; the name or device is then etched out of the wax by means of a knife, and the glass dipped in hydrofluoric acid, which eats away the glass at those parts where the wax has been cut away.

Fancy work, ornamental figures, lettering, and monograms are most easily and neatly cut into glass by the sand-blast process. Lines and figures on tubes, jars, etc., may be deeply etched by smearing the surface of the glass with beeswax, drawing the lines with a steel point, and exposing the glass to the fumes of hydrofluoric acid. This acid is obtained by putting powdered fluorspar into a tray made of sheet lead and pouring sulphuric acid on it, after which the tray is slightly warmed. The proportions will vary with the purity of the materials used, fluorspar (except when in crystals) being generally mixed with a large quantity of other matter. Enough acid to make a thin paste with the powdered spar will be about right. Where a

lead tray is not at hand, the powdered spar may be poured on the glass and the acid poured on it and left for some time. As a general rule, the marks are opaque, but sometimes they are transparent. In this case cut them deeply and fill up with black varnish, if they are required to be very plain, as in the case of graduated vessels. Liquid hydrofluoric acid has been recommended for etching, but is not always suitable, as it leaves the surface on which it acts transparent.

There are two methods of marking bottles—dry etching, or by stamping with etching inks. The first process is usually followed in glass factories. A rubber stamp is necessary for this process, and the letters should be made as large and clean cut as possible without crowding them too much. Besides this, an etching powder is required.

A small quantity of the powder is poured into a porcelain dish, and this is placed on a sand bath or over a gentle fire, and heated until it is absolutely dry, so that it can be rubbed down to an impalpable powder.

The bottle or other glass to be marked must be perfectly clean and dry. The etching powder takes better when the vessel is somewhat warm. The stamp should be provided with a roller which is kept constantly supplied with a viscid oil which it distributes on the stamp and which the stamp transfers to the glass surface. The powder is dusted on the imprint thus made, by means of a camel's-hair brush. Any surplus falling on the uncoiled surface may be removed with a fine long-haired pencil. The printed bottle is transferred to a damp place and kept for several minutes, the dampness aiding the etching powder in its work on the glass surface. The bottle is then well washed in plain water.

Glass cylinders, large flasks, carboys, etc., may be treated in a somewhat different manner. The stamp here is inserted, face upward, between two horizontal boards, in such a manner that its face projects about a quarter of a millimeter (say 0.01 inch) above the surface. Oil is applied to the surface, after which the cylinder, carboy, or what not, is rolled along the board and over the stamp. The design is thus neatly transferred to the glass surface, and the rest of the operation is as in the previous case.

For an etching ink for glassware the following is recommended:

Ammonium fluoride.. 2 drachms
Barium sulphate..... 2 drachms

Reduce to a fine powder in a mortar.

then transfer to a lead dish and make into a thin writing-cream with hydrofluoric acid or fuming sulphuric acid. Use a piece of lead to stir the mixture. The ink may be put up in bottles coated with paraffine, which can be done by heating the bottle, pouring in some melted paraffine, and letting it flow all around. The writing is done with a quill, and in about half a minute the ink is washed off.

Extreme caution must be observed in handling the acid, since when brought in contact with the skin it produces dangerous sores very difficult to heal. The vapor is also dangerously poisonous when inhaled.

Hydrofluoric Formulas.—I.—Dissolve about 0.72 ounces fluoride of soda with 0.14 ounces sulphate of potash in $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of water. Make another solution of 0.28 ounces chloride of zinc and 1.30 ounces hydrochloric acid in an equal quantity of water. Mix the solutions and apply to the glass vessel with a pin or brush. At the end of half an hour the design should be sufficiently etched.

II.—A mixture consisting of ammonium fluoride, common salt, and carbonate of soda is prepared, and then placed in a gutta-percha bottle containing fuming hydrofluoric acid and concentrated sulphuric acid. In a separate vessel which is made of lead, potassium fluoride is mixed with hydrochloric acid, and a little of this solution is added to the former, along with a small quantity of sodium silicate and ammonia. Some of the solution is dropped upon a rubber pad, and by means of a suitable rubber stamp, bearing the design which is to be reproduced, is transferred to the glass vessel that is to be etched.

Etching with Wax.—Spread wax or a preservative varnish on the glass, and trace on this wax or varnish the letters or designs. If letters are desired, trace them by hand or by the use of letters cut out in tin, which apply on the wax, the inside contours being taken with a fine point. When this is done, remove the excess of wax from the glass, leaving only the full wax letters undisturbed. Make an edge of wax all along the glass plate so as to prevent the acid from running over when you pour it on to attack the glass. At the end of 3 to 4 hours remove the acid, wash the glass well with hot water, next pour on essence of turpentine or alcohol to take off the wax or the preservative varnish. Pass again through clean water; the glass plate will have become dead wherever the acid has eaten in, only the letters remain-

ing polished. For fancy designs it suffices to put on the back of the plate a black or colored varnish, or tin foil, etc., to obtain a brilliant effect.

Etching Glass by Means of Glue.—It is necessary only to cover a piece of ordinary or flint glass with a coat of glue dissolved in water in order to see that the layer of glue, upon contracting through the effect of drying, becomes detached from the glass and removes therefrom numerous scales of varying thickness. The glass thus etched presents a sort of regular and decorative design similar to the flowers of frost deposited on windowpanes in winter. When salts that are readily crystallizable and that exert no chemical action upon the gelatin are dissolved in the latter the figures etched upon the glass exhibit a crystalline appearance that recalls fern fronds.

Hyposulphite of soda and chlorate and nitrate of potash produce nearly the same effects. A large number of mineral substances are attacked by gelatin. Toughened glass is easily etched, and the same is the case with fluorspar and polished marble. A piece of rock crystal, cut at right angles with the axis and coated with isinglass, the action of which seems to be particularly energetic, is likewise attacked at different points, and the parts detached present a conchoidal appearance. The contraction of the gelatin may be rendered visible by applying a coating of glue to sheets of cardboard or lead, which bend backward in drying and assume the form of an irregular cylinder.

Such etching of glass and different mineral substances by the action of gelatin may be employed for the decoration of numerous objects.

Dissolve some common glue in ordinary water, heated by a water bath, and add 6 per cent of its weight of potash alum. After the glue has become perfectly melted, homogeneous, and of the consistency of syrup, apply a layer, while it is still hot, to a glass object by means of a brush. If the object is of ground glass the action of the glue will be still more energetic. After half an hour apply a second coat in such a way as to obtain a smooth, transparent surface destitute of air bubbles. After the glue has become so hard that it no longer yields to the pressure of the finger nail (say, in about 24 hours), put the article in a warmer place, in which the temperature must not exceed 105° F. When the object is removed from the oven, after a few hours, the glue will detach itself with

a noise and removes with it numerous flakes of glass. All that the piece then requires is to be carefully washed and dried.

The designs thus obtained are not always the same, the thickness of the coat of glue, the time of drying, and various other conditions seeming to act to modify the form and number of the flakes detached.

It is indispensable to employ glass objects of adequate thickness, since, in covering mousseline glass with a layer of glue, the mechanical action that it has to support during desiccation is so powerful that it will break with an explosion. Glue, therefore, must not be allowed to dry in glass vessels, since they would be corroded and broken in a short time.

Indelible Labels on Bottles.—To affix indelible labels on bottles an etching liquid is employed which is produced as follows:

Liquid I, in one bottle.—Dissolve 36 parts of sodium fluoride in 500 parts of distilled water and add 7 parts of potassium sulphate.

Liquid II, in another bottle.—Dissolve zinc chloride, 14 parts, in 500 parts of distilled water, and add 65 parts of concentrated hydrochloric acid.

For use mix equal parts together and add a little dissolved India ink to render the writing more visible.

The mixing cannot, however, be conducted in a vessel. It is best to use a cube of paraffine which has been hollowed out.

Etching on Marble or Ivory (see also Ivory).—Cover the objects with a coat of wax dissolved in 90 per cent alcohol, then trace the desired designs by removing the wax with a sharp tool and distribute on the tracing the following mixture: Hydrochloric acid, 1 part; acetic acid, 1 part. Repeat this operation several times, until the desired depth is attained. Then take off the varnish with alcohol. The etching may be embellished, filling up the hollows with any colored varnish, by wiping the surface with a piece of linen fixed on a stick, to rub the varnish into the cavities after it has been applied with a brush. The hollows may be gilded or silvered by substituting "mixture" for the varnish and applying on this mixture a leaf of gold or silver, cut in pieces a little larger than the design to be covered; press down the gold by means of a soft brush so as to cause it to penetrate to the bottom; let dry and remove the protruding edges.

Etching on Steel.—The print should be heavily inked and powdered with dragon's blood several times. After each powdering heat slightly and additional powder will stick, forming a heavy coating in 2 or 3 operations. Before proceeding to heat up the plate should receive a light etching in a weak solution of the acid described later on. The purpose of this preliminary etching is to clean up the print, so that the lines will not tend to thicken, as would be the case otherwise. Next a good strong heating should be given. On top the dragon's blood plumbago may be used in addition. For etching use nitric acid mixed with an even amount of acetic acid. Some operators use vinegar, based on the same theory. When commencing the etching, start with a weak solution and increase as soon as the plate is deep enough to allow another powdering. If the operator is familiar with lithography, and understands rolling up the print with a litho-roller, the etching of steel is not harder than etching on zinc.

Liquids for Etching Steel.—

I.—Iodine.....	2 parts
Potassium iodide..	5 parts
Water.....	40 parts
II.—Nitric acid.....	60 parts
Water.....	120 parts
Alcohol.....	200 parts
Copper nitrate....	8 parts
III.—Glacial acetic acid..	4 parts
Nitric acid.....	1 part
Alcohol.....	1 part

IV.—Mix 1 ounce sulphate of copper, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce alum, $\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful of salt (reduced to powder), with 1 gill of vinegar and 20 drops of nitric acid. This fluid can be used either for etching deeply or for frosting, according to the time it is allowed to act. The parts of the work which are not to be etched should be protected with beeswax or some similar substance.

V.—Nitric acid, 60 parts; water, 120 parts; alcohol, 200 parts; and copper nitrate, 8 parts. Keep in a glass-stoppered bottle. To use the fluid, cover the surface to be marked with a thin even coat of wax and mark the lines with a machinist's scriber. Wrap clean cotton waste around the end of the scriber or a stick, and dip in the fluid, applying it to the marked surface. In a few minutes the wax may be scraped off, when fine lines will appear where the scriber marked the wax. The drippings from a lighted wax candle can be used for the

coating, and this may be evenly spread with a knife heated in the candle flame.

VI.—For Hardened Steel.—Heat an iron or an old pillar-file with a smooth side, and with it spread a thin, even coat of beeswax over the brightened surface to be etched. With a sharp lead pencil (which is preferable to a scribe) write or mark as wanted through the wax so as to be sure to strike the steel surface. Then daub on with a stick etching acid made as follows: Nitric acid, 3 parts; muriatic acid, 1 part. If a lead pencil has been used the acid will begin to bubble immediately. Two or three minutes of the bubbling or foaming will be sufficient for marking; then soak up the acid with a small piece of blotting paper and remove the beeswax with a piece of cotton waste wet with benzine, and if the piece be small enough dip it into a saturated solution of sal soda, or if the piece be large swab over it with a piece of waste. This neutralizes the remaining acid and prevents rusting, which oil will not do.

If it is desired to coat the piece with beeswax without heating it, dissolve pure beeswax in benzine until of the consistency of thick cream and pour on to the steel, and even spread it by rocking or blowing, and lay aside for it to harden; then use the lead pencil, etc., as before. This method will take longer. Keep work from near the fire or an open flame.

EUCALYPTUS BONBONS FOR COLDS AND COUGHS:

See Cold and Cough Mixtures.

EXPECTORANTS:

See Cold and Cough Mixtures.

Explosives

Explosives may be divided into two great classes—mechanical mixtures and chemical compounds. In the former the combustible substances are intimately mixed with some oxygen supplying material, as in the case of gunpowder, where carbon and sulphur are intimately mixed with potassium nitrate; while gun cotton and nitro-glycerine are examples of the latter class, where each molecule of the substance contains the necessary oxygen for the oxidation of the carbon and hydrogen present, the oxygen being in feeble combination with nitrogen. Many explosives are, however, mechanical mixtures of compounds which are themselves explosive, e. g., cordite, which is mainly composed of gun cotton and nitro-glycerine.

The most common and familiar of explosives is undoubtedly gunpowder. The mixture first adopted appears to have consisted of equal parts of the three ingredients—sulphur, charcoal, and niter; but some time later the proportions, even now taken for all ordinary purposes, were introduced, namely:

Potassium nitrate....	75 parts
Charcoal.....	15 parts
Sulphur.....	10 parts

100 parts

Since gunpowder is a mechanical mixture, it is clear that the first aim of the maker must be to obtain perfect incorporation, and, necessarily, in order to obtain this, the materials must be in a very finely divided state. Moreover, in order that uniformity of effect may be obtained, purity of the original substances, the percentage of moisture present, and the density of the finished powder are of importance.

The weighed quantities of the ingredients are first mixed in gun metal or copper drums, having blades in the interior capable of working in the opposite direction to that in which the drum itself is traveling. After passing through a sieve, the mixture (green charge) is passed on to the incorporating mills, where it is thoroughly ground under heavy metal rollers, a small quantity of water being added to prevent dust and facilitating incorporation, and during this process the risk of explosion is greater possibly than at any other stage in the manufacture. There are usually 6 mills working in the same building, with partitions between. Over the bed of each mill is a horizontal board, the "flash board," which is connected with a tank of water overhead, the arrangement being such that the upsetting of one tank discharges the contents of the other tanks onto the corresponding mill beds below, so that in the event of an accident the charge is drowned in each case. The "mill cake" is now broken down between rollers, the "meal" produced being placed in strong oak boxes and subjected to hydraulic pressure, thus increasing its density and hardness, at the same time bringing the ingredients into more intimate contact. After once more breaking down the material (press cake), the powder only requires special treatment to adapt it for the various purposes for which it is intended.

The products of the combustion of powder and its manner of burning are

largely influenced by the pressure, a property well illustrated by the failure of a red-hot platinum wire to ignite a mass of powder in a vacuum, only a few grains actually in contact with the platinum undergoing combustion.

Nitro-glycerine is a substance of a similar chemical nature to gun cotton, the principles of its formation and purification being very similar, only in this case the materials and product are liquids, thereby rendering the operations of manufacture and washing much less difficult. The glycerine is sprayed into the acid mixture by compressed-air injectors, care being taken that the temperature during nitration does not rise above 86° F. The nitro-glycerine formed readily separates from the mixed acids, and being insoluble in cold water, the washing is comparatively simple.

Nitro-glycerine is an oily liquid readily soluble in most organic solvents, but becomes solid at 3° or 4° above the freezing point of water, and in this condition is less sensitive. It detonates when heated to 500° F., or by a sudden blow, yielding carbon dioxide, oxygen, nitrogen, and water. Being a fluid under ordinary conditions, its uses as an explosive were limited, and Alfred Nobel conceived the idea of mixing it with other substances which would act as absorbents, first using charcoal and afterwards an infusorial earth, "kieselguhr," and obtaining what he termed "dynamite." Nobel found that "collodion cotton"—soluble gun cotton—could be converted by treatment with nitro-glycerine into a jellylike mass which was more trustworthy in action than the components alone, and from its nature the substance was christened "blasting gelatin."

Nobel took out a patent for a smokeless powder for use in guns, in which these ingredients were adopted with or without the use of retarding agents. The powders of this class are ballistite and flite, the former being in sheets, the latter in threads. Originally camphor was introduced, but its use has been abandoned, a small quantity of aniline taking its place.

Sir Frederick Abel and Prof. Dewar patented in 1889 the use of trinitro-cellulose and nitro-glycerine, for although, as is well known, this form of nitro-cellulose is not soluble in nitro-glycerine, yet by dissolving the bodies in a mutual solvent, perfect incorporation can be attained. Acetone is the solvent used in the preparation of "cordite," and for all ammunition except blank charges a certain proportion of vaseline is also

added. The combustion of the powder without vaseline gives products so free from solid or liquid substances that excessive friction of the projectile in the gun causes rapid wearing of the rifling, and it is chiefly to overcome this that the vaseline is introduced, for on explosion a thin film of solid matter is deposited in the gun, and acts as a lubricant.

The proportion of the ingredients are:

Nitro-glycerine.....	58 parts
Gun-cotton.....	37 parts
Vaseline.....	5 parts

Gun cotton to be used for cordite is prepared as previously described, but the alkali is omitted, and the mass is not submitted to great pressure, to avoid making it so dense that ready absorption of nitro-glycerine would not take place. The nitro-glycerine is poured over the dried gun cotton and first well mixed by hand, afterwards in a kneading machine with the requisite quantity of acetone for 3½ hours. A water jacket is provided, since, on mixing, the temperature rises. The vaseline is now added, and the kneading continued for a similar period. The cordite paste is first subjected to a preliminary pressing, and is finally forced through a hole of the proper size in a plate either by hand or by hydraulic pressure. The smaller sizes are wound on drums, while the larger cordite is cut off in suitable lengths, the drums and cut material being dried at 100° F., thus driving off the remainder of the acetone.

Cordite varies from yellow to dark brown in color, according to its thickness. When ignited it burns with a strong flame, which may be extinguished by a vigorous puff of air. Macnab and Ristori give the yield of permanent gases from English cordite as 647 cubic centimeters, containing a much higher per cent of carbon monoxide than the gases evolved from the old form of powder. Sir Andrew Noble failed in attempts to detonate the substance, and a rifle bullet fired into the mass only caused it to burn quietly.

Dynamite.—Dynamite is ordinarily made up of 75 per cent nitro-glycerine, 25 per cent infusorial earth; dualine contains 80 per cent nitro-glycerine, 20 per cent nitro-cellulose; rend-rock has 40 per cent nitro-glycerine, 40 per cent nitrate of potash, 15 per cent cellulose, 7 per cent paraffine; giant powder, 36 per cent nitro-glycerine, 48 per cent nitrate of potash, 8 per cent sulphur, 8 per cent rosin or charcoal.

Smokeless Powder.—The base of smokeless powders is nitrated cellulose,

which has been treated in one of various ways to make it burn slower than gun cotton, and also to render it less sensitive to heat and shocks. As a rule, these powders are not only less inflammable than gun cotton, but require stronger detonators. As metallic salts cause smoke, they are not used in these powders. The smokeless powders now in use may be divided into three groups:

(1) Those consisting of mixtures of nitro-glycerine and nitrated cellulose, which have been converted into a hard, hornlike mass, either with or without the aid of a solvent. To this group belongs ballistite, containing 50 per cent of nitro-glycerine, 49 per cent of nitrated cellulose, and 1 per cent of diphenyl-amin; also cordite (see further on), Lenord's powder, and amberite. This last contains 40 parts of nitro-glycerine and 56 parts of nitrated cellulose. (2) Those consisting mainly of nitrated cellulose of any kind, which has been rendered hard and horny by treatment with some solvent which is afterwards evaporated. These are prepared by treating nitrated cellulose with ether or benzene, which dissolves the collodion, and when evaporated leaves a hard film of collodion on the surface of each grain. Sometimes a little camphor is added to the solvent, and, remaining in the powder, greatly retards its combustion. (3) Those consisting of nitro-derivatives of the aromatic hydrocarbons, either with or without the admixture of nitrated cellulose; to this group belong Dupont's powder, consisting of nitrated cellulose dissolved in nitro-benzene; indurite, consisting of cellulose hexanitrate (freed from collodion by extraction with methyl alcohol), made into a paste with nitro-benzene, and hardened by treatment with steam until the excess of nitro-benzene is removed; and plastomeite, consisting of dinitrotoluene and nitrated wood pulp.

Cordite is the specific name of a smokeless powder which has been adopted by the English government as a military explosive. It contains nitro-glycerine, 53 parts; gun cotton, 37 parts; and petrolatum, 5 parts. The nitro-glycerine and gun cotton are first mixed, 19.2 parts of acetone added, and the pasty mass kneaded for several hours. The petrolatum is then added and the mixture again kneaded. The paste is then forced through fine openings to form threads, which are dried at about 105° F. until the acetone evaporates. The threads, which resemble brown twine, are then cut into short lengths for use.

Another process for the manufacture of smokeless powder is as follows: Straw, preferably oat-straw, is treated in the usual way with a mixture of nitric acid and concentrated sulphuric acid, and then washed in water to free it from these, then boiled with water, and again with a solution of potassium carbonate. It is next subjected, for 2 to 6 hours, to the action of a solution composed of 1,000 parts of water, 12.5 parts of potassium nitrate, 3.5 parts of potassium chlorate, 12.5 parts of zinc sulphate, and 12.5 parts of potassium permanganate. The excess of solution is pressed out, and the mass is then pulverized, granulated, and finally dried.

The warning as to the danger of experimenting with the manufacture of ordinary gunpowder applies with renewed force when nitro-glycerine is the subject of the experiment.

Berge's Blasting Powder.—This is composed of chlorate of potash, 1 part; chromate of potash, 0.1 part; sugar, 0.45 parts; yellow wax, 0.09 parts. The proportions indicated may vary within certain limits, according to the force desired. For the preparation, the chlorate and the chromate of potash, as well as the sugar, are ground separately and very finely, and sifted so that the grains of the different substances may have the same size. At first any two of the substances are mixed as thoroughly as possible, then the third is added. The yellow wax, cut in small pieces, is finally added, and all the substances are worked together to produce a homogeneous product. The sugar may be replaced with charcoal or any other combustible body. For commercial needs, the compound may be colored with any inert matter, also pulverized.

Safety in Explosives.—Ammoniacal salts have been used in the manufacture of explosives to render them proof against firedamp, but not with the full success desired. Ammonium chloride has been utilized, but inconveniences are met with, and the vapor is quite disagreeable. In cooperation with equivalent quantities of soda and potash, its action is regarded as favorable. Tests employing benzene vapor and coal dust were made, and the comparative security calculated to be as given below.

I.—Donarite, composed as follows: 80 per cent of nitrate of ammonia, 12 of trinitrotoluol, 4 of flour, 3.8 of nitro-glycerine, and 0.2 per cent of cotton collodion. Security: Donarite alone, 87 parts; 95 per cent of donarite and 5 per

cent of ammonium chloride, 125 parts; 90 per cent of donarite and 10 per cent of ammonium chloride, 250 parts; 86 per cent of donarite and 5.5 per cent of ammonium chloride, with 8.5 per cent of nitrate of soda, 425 parts. The force of the explosion is decreased about 8 per cent, while the security is quintupled.

II.—Roburite, with the following composition: 72.5 per cent nitrate of ammonia; 12 binitro-benzol; 10 nitrate of potash; 5 sulphate of ammonia; 0.5 per cent permanganate of potash. Security: Roburite only, 325 parts; ammonium chloride, taking the place of sulphate of ammonia, 400 parts. Here an intensification of the explosive force is simultaneously produced.

III.—Ammon carbonite I, composed thus: 4 per cent nitro-glycerine; 75.5 nitrate of ammonia; 9.5 nitrate of potash; 9.5 coal dust; 10.5 flour. Security: Ammon carbonite I only, 250 parts; 95 per cent A. C. I. and 5 per cent ammonium chloride, 400 parts; 92 per cent A. C. I. and 8 per cent ammonium chloride, 500 parts. The addition of 5 per cent ammonium chloride diminishes the explosive force only 3 per cent.

IV.—An explosive of nitro-glycerine base composed thus: 30 per cent nitro-glycerine; 1 per cent cotton collodion; 52.6 nitrate of ammonia; 13 nitrate of potash; 3 to 4 per cent starch. Security of this mixture, 150 parts.

V.—Thirty per cent nitro-glycerine; 1 per cent cotton collodion; 47.5 nitrate of ammonia; 11.6 nitrate of potash; 3.1 starch; 7 per cent ammonium chloride. This mixture has a security of 350 parts.

Inflammable Explosive with Chlorate of Potash.—Take as an agent promoting combustion, potassium chlorate; as a combustible agent, an oxidized, nitrated, or natural rosin. If, to such a mixture, another body is added in order to render it soft and plastic, such as oil, nitro-benzine, glucose, glycerine, the benefit of the discovery is lost, for the mixture is rendered combustible with nitro-benzine, fecula, sulphur, etc., and in explosive with glycerine, glucose, and the oil.

Of all the chlorates and perchlorates, potassium chlorate (KClO_3) responds the best to what is desired. As to the rosins, they may be varied, or even mixed. To obtain the oxidation or nitration of the rosins, they are heated with nitric acid, more or less concentrated, and with or without the addition of sulphuric acid. An oxidation, sufficient and without danger, can be secured by a simple and practical means. This is

boiling them for several hours in water containing nitric acid, which is renewed from time to time in correspondence with its decomposition. The rosins recommended by M. Turpin are of the terebinthine group, having for average formula $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{30}\text{O}_2$. Colophony is the type.

The products, thus nitrated, are washed with boiling water, and, on occasion, by a solution slightly alkaline, with a final washing with pure water, and dried at a temperature of 230°F . or in the open air.

The mixing of the constituents of this explosive is preferably cold. For this purpose they are used in the state of fine powder, and when mixed in the tub, $\frac{2}{3}$ to 5 per cent of a volatile dissolvent is added, as alcohol, carbon sulphide, ether, or benzine. As soon as thoroughly mingled, the mass is put either in an ordinary grainer, or in a cylinder of wire cloth revolving horizontally on its axis, with glass gobbles forming a screen, by the aid of which the graining is rapidly accomplished. Thus a powder more or less finely granulated is produced free from dust.

The proportions preferably employed are:

1. Potassium chlorate... 85 parts
Natural rosin..... 15 parts
2. Potassium chlorate... 80 parts
Nitrated rosin..... 20 parts

For employment in firedamp mines, there is added to these compounds from 20 to 40 per cent of one of the following substances: Ammonium oxalate, ammonium carbonate, oxalic acid, sodium bicarbonate, calcium fluoride, or other substance of the nature to lower sufficiently the temperature of the explosive flame.

Gun Cotton.—For the production of a high-grade gun cotton, it is important that the cotton used should approach as near as possible pure cellulose. The waste from cotton mills, thoroughly purified, is usually employed. After careful chemical examination has been made to ascertain its freedom from grease and other impurities, the cotton waste is picked over by hand to remove such impurities as wood, cardboard, string, etc. The cotton is then passed through the "teasing machine," which opens out all knots and lumps, thereby reducing it to a state more suitable for the acid treatment and exposing to view any foreign substances which may have escaped notice in the previous picking. The cotton is then dried. When per-

factly dry, it is removed to air-tight iron cases, in which it is allowed to cool. The iron cases are taken to the dipping houses, and the cotton waste weighed into small portions, which are then transferred as rapidly as possible to the mixed acids, allowed to remain a few minutes, then removed to the grating and the excess of acid squeezed out. The cotton now containing about ten times its weight of acid is placed in an earthenware pot and transferred to the steeping pits, where it is allowed to remain for 24 hours, a low temperature being maintained by a stream of cold water.

The cotton is now wholly converted into nitro-cellulose. The superfluous acid is next removed by a centrifugal extractor, after which the gun cotton is taken out of the machine and immediately immersed in a large volume of water, and thoroughly washed until it shows no acid reaction. The moisture is then run out and the gun cotton is conveyed by tramway to the boiling vats, where it undergoes several boilings by means of steam. When the "heat test" shows that a sufficient degree of stability has been obtained, the gun cotton is removed to a beating engine, and reduced to a very fine state of division. When this process is completed the pulp is run by gravity along wooden shoots, provided with "grit traps" and electromagnets, which catch any traces of sand, iron, etc., into large "poachers," in which the gun cotton is continuously agitated, together with a large quantity of water. In this way it is thoroughly washed and a blend made of a large quantity of gun cotton.

Soluble Gun Cotton.—Soluble gun cotton is made on the same lines, except that greater attention has to be paid to the physical condition of the cotton used, and to the temperature and strength of acid mixture, etc.

The term "soluble" usually implies that the gun cotton is dissolved by a mixture of ethyl-ether and ethyl-alcohol, 2 parts of the former to 1 of the latter being the proportions which yield the best solvent action. The classification of nitro-celluloses according to their solubility in ether-alcohol is misleading, except when the nitrogen contents are also quoted.

The number of solvents for gun cotton which have at various times been proposed is very large. Among the more important may be mentioned the following: Alcohols (used chiefly in conjunc-

tion with other solvents), methyl, ethyl, propyl, and amyl, methyl-amyl ether, acetic ether, di-ethyl-ketone, methyl-ethyl ketone, amyl nitrate and acetate, nitro-benzole, nitro-toluol, nitrated oils, glacial acetic acid, camphor dissolved in alcohol, etc.

Some of the above may be called selective solvents, i. e., they dissolve one particular variety of gun cotton better than others, so that solubility in any given solvent must not be used to indicate solubility in another. No nitro-cotton is entirely soluble in any solvent. The solution, after standing some time, always deposits a small amount of insoluble matter. Therefore, in making collodion solutions, care should be taken to place the containing bottles in a place free from vibration and shock. After standing a few weeks the clear supernatant liquid may be decanted off. On a larger scale collodion solutions are filtered under pressure through layers of tightly packed cotton wool. The state of division is important. When the end in view is the production of a strong film or thread, it is advisable to use unpulped or only slightly pulped nitro-cellulose. In this condition it also dissolves more easily than the finely pulped material.

FULMINATES:

Fulminating Antimony.—Tartar emetic (dried), 100 parts; lampblack or charcoal powder, 3 parts. Triturate together, put into a crucible that it will three-fourths fill (previously rubbed inside with charcoal powder). Cover it with a layer of dry charcoal powder, and lute on the cover. After 3 hours' exposure to a strong heat in a reverberatory furnace, and 6 or 7 hours' cooling, cautiously transfer the solid contents of the crucible, as quickly as possible, without breaking, to a wide-mouthed stoppered phial, where, after some time, it will spontaneously crumble to a powder. When the above process is properly conducted, the resulting powder contains potassium, and fulminates violently on contact with water. A piece the size of a pea introduced into a mass of gunpowder explodes it on being thrown into water, or on its being moistened in any other manner.

Fulminating Bismuth.—Take bismuth, 120 parts; carbureted cream of tartar, 60 parts; niter, 1 part.

Fulminating Copper.—Digest copper (in powder of filings) with fulminate of mercury or of silver, and a little water.

It forms soluble green crystals that explode with a green flame.

Fulminating Mercury.—Take mercury, 100 parts; nitric acid (specific gravity, 1.4), 1,000 parts (or 740 parts, by measure). Dissolve by a gentle heat, and when the solution has acquired the temperature of 130° F., slowly pour it through a glass funnel tube into alcohol (specific gravity, .830), 830 parts (or 1,000 parts, by measure). As soon as the effervescence is over, and white fumes cease to be evolved, filter through double paper, wash with cold water, and dry by steam (not hotter than 212° F.) or hot water. The fulminate is then to be packed in 100-grain paper parcels, and these stored in a tight box or corked bottle. Product 130 per cent of the weight of mercury employed.

Fulminating Powder.—I.—Niter, 3 parts; carbonate of potash (dry), 2 parts; flowers of sulphur, 1 part; reduce them separately to fine powder, before mixing them. A little of this compound (20 to 30 grains), slowly heated on a shovel over the fire, first fuses and becomes brown, and then explodes with a deafening report.

II.—Sulphur, 1 part; chlorate of potassa, 3 parts. When triturated, with strong pressure, in a marble or wedgwood-ware mortar, it produces a series of loud reports. It also fulminates by percussion.

III.—Chlorate of potassa, 6 parts; pure lampblack, 4 parts; sulphur, 1 part. A little placed on an anvil detonates with a loud report when struck with a hammer.

EXPOSURES IN PHOTOGRAPHING:

See Photography.

EXTRACTS:

See Essences and Extracts.

EXTRACTS, TESTS FOR:

See Foods.

EYE LOTIONS:

"Black Eye" Lotion.—"Black eyes" or other temporary discolorations of the skin may be disguised by the application of pink grease paint, or collodion colored by means of a little carmine. As lotions the following have been recommended:

I.—Ammonium chloride 1 part
Alcohol 1 part
Water 10 parts

Diluted acetic acid may be substituted for half of the water, and the alcohol

may be replaced by tincture of arnica, with advantage.

II.—Potassium nitrate . . 15 grains
Ammonium chloride 30 grains
Aromatic vinegar . . . 4 drachms
Water to make 8 ounces.

III.—The following is to be applied with camel's-hair pencil every 1, 2, or 3 hours. Be careful not to get it in the eyes, as it smarts. It will remove the black discoloration overnight:

Oxalic acid 15 grains
Distilled water 1 ounce

Foreign Matter in the Eye.—If a piece of iron or other foreign matter in the eye irritates it, and there is no way of removing it until morning, take a raw Irish potato, grate it, and use as a poultice on the eye. It will ease the eye so one can sleep, and sometimes draws the piece out.

Drops of Lime in the Eye.—If lime has dropped in the eye, the pouring-in of or the wiping-out with a few drops of oil is the best remedy, as the causticity of the lime is arrested thereby. Poppy-seed oil or olive oil is prescribed, but pure linseed oil ought to render the same service, as it is also used in the household. Subsequently, the eye may be rinsed out with syrup, as the saccharine substance will harden any remaining particles of lime and destroy all causticity entirely.

FABRIC CLEANERS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods and also Household Formulas.

FABRICS, WATERPROOFING OF:

See Waterproofing.

FACE BLACK AND FACE POWDER:

See Cosmetics.

Fats

Bear Fat.—Fresh bears' fat is white and very similar to lard in appearance. The flank fat is softer and more transparent than the kidney fat, and its odor recalls that of fresh bacon. Bears' fat differs from the fats of the dog, fox, and cat in having a lower specific gravity, a very low melting point, and a fairly high iodine value.

Bleaching Bone Fat.—Bone fat, which is principally obtained from horse bones, is very dark colored in the crude state, and of an extremely disagreeable smell. To remedy these defects it may be bleached by the air or chemicals, the former method only giving good results

when the fat has been recovered by means of steam. It consists in cutting up the fat into small fragments and exposing it to the air for several days, the mass being turned over at intervals with a shovel. When sufficiently bleached in this manner, the fat is boiled with half its own weight of water, which done, about 3 or 4 per cent of salt is added, and the whole is boiled over again. This treatment, which takes 2 or 3 weeks, sweetens the fat, makes it of the consistency of butter, and reduces the color to a pale yellow. Light seems to play no part in the operation, the change being effected solely by the oxygen of the air. The chemical treatment has the advantage of being more rapid, sufficient decoloration being produced in a few hours. The fat, which should be free from gelatin, phosphate of lime, and water, is placed in an iron pan along with an equal weight of brine of 14° to 15° Bé. strength, with which it is boiled for 3 hours and left to rest overnight. Next day the fat is drawn off into a wooden vessel, where it is treated by degrees with a mixture of 2 parts of potassium bichromate, dissolved in 6 of boiling water, and 8 parts of hydrochloric acid (density 22° Bé.), this quantity being sufficient for 400 parts of fat. Decoloration proceeds gradually, and when complete the fat is washed with hot water.

Bleaching Tallows and Fats.—Instead of exposing to the sun, which is always attended with danger of rendering fats rancid, it is better to liquefy these at a gentle heat, and then add $\frac{1}{2}$ in weight of a mixture of equal parts of kaolin and water. The fatty matter should be worked up for a time and then left to separate. Kaolin has the advantage of cheapness in price and of being readily procured.

Freshly burned animal charcoal would perhaps be a more satisfactory decolorizer than kaolin, but it is more expensive to start with, and not so easy to regenerate.

Exposure of tallow to the action of steam under high pressure (a temperature of 250° or 260° F.) is also said to render it whiter and harder.

Coloring Matter in Fats.—A simple method for the detection of the addition of coloring matter to fats is here described. Ten parts, by measure, of the melted fat are put into a small separating funnel and dissolved in 10 parts, by measure, of petroleum ether. The solution is then treated with 15 parts, by measure,

of glacial acetic acid and the whole shaken thoroughly. The addition of coloring matter is known by the red or yellow coloration which appears in the lower layer of acetic acid after the contents of the funnel have been allowed to settle. If only a slight addition of coloring matter is suspected, the acetic acid solution is run off into a porcelain basin and the latter heated on a water bath, when the coloration will be seen more readily. This test is intended for butter and margarine, but is also suitable for tallow, lard, etc.

Fatty Acid Fermentation Process.—

The production of fatty acids from fats and oils by fermentation is growing in importance. These particulars, which are the actual results from recent experiments on a somewhat extended scale, are given: Seven hundred and fifty pounds of cottonseed oil are mixed with 45 gallons of water and 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of acetic acid; this mixture is heated to a temperature of 85° F. Castor-oil seeds, 53 pounds, decorticated and ground, are mixed thoroughly with 3 gallons of water and 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ gallons of the oil, and this mixture is stirred into the oil and water; the whole mass is then kept mixed for 12 hours by blowing air through, after which it is allowed to stand for another 12 hours, being given a gentle stir by hand at the end of every hour. After 24 hours the mass is heated to a temperature of 180° F., which stops the fermentation and at the same time allows the fatty acids to separate more freely. To assist in this effect there is added 1 gallon of sulphuric acid (1 in 3) solution.

After 2 hours' standing, the mass will have separated into three layers—fatty acids on the top, glycerine water below, and a middle, undefined layer. The glycerine water is run away, and the whole mass left to stand for 2 hours. The middle portion is run off from the separated fatty acids into another vessel, where it is mixed with 10 gallons of hot water, thoroughly stirred, and allowed to stand for 16 hours or more. The watery layer at the bottom, which contains some glycerine, is then run off, while the residue is mixed with a further quantity of 10 gallons of water, and again allowed to stand. The water which separates out, also the layer of fatty acids that forms on the top, are run off and mixed with the portions previously obtained. The various glycerine waters are treated to recover the glycerine, while the fatty acids are made marketable in any convenient way.

Preservation of Fats.—To produce fats and oils containing both iodine and sulphur, whereby they are preserved from going rancid, and consequently can be utilized to more advantage for the usual purposes, such as the manufacture of soaps, candles, etc., following is the Loebell method:

The essential feature of the process is that the iodine is not merely held in solution by the oil or fat, but enters into chemical combination with the same; the sulphur also combines chemically with the oil or fat, and from their reactions the preserving properties are derived.

The process consists of heating, for example, 6 parts of oil with 1 part of sulphur to a temperature varying between 300° and 400° F., then, when at about 195° F., a solution of iodine and oil is added to the mixture, which is constantly agitated until cool to prevent lumps forming. A product is thus obtained which acquires the consistency of butter, and contains both iodine and sulphur in combination.

Purifying Oils and Fats.—In purifying fatty oils and fats for edible purposes the chief thing is to remove the free fatty acids, which is done by the aid of solutions of alkalies and alkaline earths. The subsequent precipitation of the resulting soapy emulsions, especially when lime is used, entails prolonged heating to temperatures sometimes as high as the boiling point of water. Furthermore, the amount of alkalies taken is always greater than is chemically necessary, the consequence being that some of the organic substances present are attacked, and malodorous products are formed, a condition necessitating the employment of animal charcoal, etc., as deodorizer.

To prevent the formation of these untoward products, which must injuriously affect the quality of edible oils, C. Fresenius proposes to accelerate the dispersion of the said emulsions by subjecting the mixtures to an excess pressure of 1 to 1½ atmospheres and a corresponding temperature of about 220° F., for a short time, the formation of decomposition products, and any injurious influence on the taste and smell of the substance being prevented by the addition of fresh charcoal, etc., beforehand. Charcoal may, and must in certain cases, be replaced for this purpose by infusorial earth or fuller's earth. When this process is applied to cottonseed oil, 100 parts of the oil are mixed with $\frac{1}{10}$ part of fresh, pure charcoal, and $\frac{1}{2}$ part of pure fuller's earth.

The mixture is next neutralized with lime-water, and placed in an autoclave, where it is kept for an hour under pressure, and at a temperature of 220° F. Under these conditions the emulsion soon separates, and when this is accomplished the whole is left to cool down in a closed vessel.

FATS, DECOMPOSITION OF:

See Oil.

FEATHER BLEACHING AND COLORING:

See also Dyes.

Bleaching and Coloring Feathers.—Feathers, in their natural state, are not adapted to undergo the processes of dyeing and bleaching; they must be prepared by removing their oil and dirt. This is usually done by washing them in moderately warm soap and water, and rinsing in warm and cold water; or the oil may be chemically removed by the use of benzine. To remove it entirely, the feathers must be left in the cleansing fluid from a half hour to an hour, when they may be subjected to the process of bleaching.

Bleaching Plumes.—Plumes may be almost entirely bleached by the use of hydrogen peroxide, without injuring their texture.

In specially constructed glass troughs, made the length of an average ostrich feather, 15 or 20 of these feathers can be treated at a time. The bleaching fluid is made from a 30 per cent solution of hydrogen peroxide, with enough ammonia added to make it neutral; in other words when neutral, blue litmus paper will not turn red, and red will take a pale violet tinge. The previously cleansed feathers are entirely immersed in this bleaching bath, which may be diluted if desired. The trough is covered with a glass plate and put in a dark place. From time to time the feathers are stirred and turned, adding more hydrogen peroxide. This process requires 10 to 12 hours and if necessary should be repeated. After bleaching they are rinsed in distilled water or rain water, dried in the air, and kept in motion while drying.

To insure success in coloring feathers in delicate tints, they must be free from all impurities, and evenly white. It has been found of advantage to rub the quill of heavy ostrich plumes while still moist with carbonate of ammonia before the dyeing is begun.

Methods of Dyeing Feathers.—I.—A boiling hot neutral solution, the feathers to be dried in a rotating apparatus. Suitable dyes for this method are chrysoidin,

A, C; crystal vesuvin, 4 B C; phosphin extra, leather yellow, O H; leather red, O, G B; leather brown, O; morocco red, O; azophosphine, G O, B R O; fuchsine, cerise, G R; grenadine, O; safranine, O; methylene violet, malachite green, crystal brilliant green, methylene green, methylene gray, coal black II.

II.—A boiling hot sulphuric solution. Dyes, acid fuchsine, orseilline, R B; acid cerise, O; acid maroon, O; opal blue, blue de lyon, R B; cotton blue, No. 2, China blue No. 2, naphthalene green, O; patent blue, V A; fast blue, O R; fast blue black, O; deep black, G; azo yellow, victorine yellow, orange No. 2, fast brown O, ponceau G R R R, fast red O, Bordeaux, G B R.

III.—An acetic solution. Dyes, Bengal pink G B, phloxine G O, rosolan O B O F, rhodamine O 4 G, eosine A G, erythrosine.

By appropriate mixtures of the dyes of any one class, plumes can be dyed every possible color. After dyeing they are rinsed, and dried in a rotating apparatus. The final process is that of curling, which is done by turning them round and round over a gentle heat. For white feathers a little sulphur may be burned in the fire; for black or colored ones a little sugar.

FELT HATS, TO STIFFEN:

Borax	5	ounces
Potassium carbonate	1½	ounces
Shellac	25	ounces
Water		

The borax and potassium carbonate should be dissolved in enough hot water to immerse the hat and when in solution the shellac should be added and the solution boiled until the shellac is dissolved, then remove from the fire. This can be applied to the hat with either a sponge brush or by immersion of the hat while cold, then removing the hat and dipping in a very dilute solution of sulphuric acid or acetic acid. This is done to neutralize the alkali and to fix the shellac. The hat should then be shaped and allowed to dry.

FERMENTATION, PREVENTION OF:

See Anti-Ferments and Wines and Liquors.

FERROUS OXALATE DEVELOPER:

See Photography.

Fertilizers

(See also Phosphate, Artificial.)

Plant Fertilizers.—Plants are as sensitive to excessively minute quantities of nutrient substances, such as salts of potassium, in the soil, as they are to

minute quantities of poisonous substances. Poisons are said to be infinitely more sensitive reagents for the presence of certain metallic salts than the most delicate chemical, the statement having been made that a trace of copper which might be obtained by distilling in a copper retort is fatal to the white and yellow lupin, the castor-oil plant, and spirogyra. Coupin has found salts of silver, mercury, copper, and cadmium especially fatal to plants. With copper sulphate the limit of sensitiveness is placed at 1 in 700,000,000. Devaux asserts that both phanerogams and cryptogams are poisoned by solutions of salts of lead or copper diluted to the extent of 1 in 10,000,000, or less.

As a result of a series of experiments, Schloesing stated that the nitrification of ammonium salts is not for all plants a necessary preliminary to the absorption of nitrogen by the plant. While for some plants, as for example buckwheat, the preferable form of the food material is that of a nitrate, others, for instance, tropeolum, thrive even better when the nitrogen is presented to them in an ammoniacal form.

Artificial Fertilizers for Pot Plants.—Experiments on vegetation have shown that a plant will thrive when the lacking substances are supplied in a suitable form, e. g., in the following combinations:

I.—Calcium nitrate, potassium nitrate, potassium phosphate, magnesium phosphate, ferric phosphate (sodium chloride).

II.—Calcium nitrate, ammonium nitrate, potassium sulphate, magnesium phosphate, iron chloride (or sulphate) (sodium silicate).

It is well known that in nature nitrates are formed wherever decomposition of organic nitrogenous substances takes place in the air, the ammonia formed by the decomposition being oxidized to nitric acid. These conditions for the formation of nitrates are present in nearly every cornfield, and they are also the cause of the presence of nitrates in water that has its source near stables, etc. In Peruvian guano nitrogen is present partly in the form of potassium nitrate, partly as ammonium phosphate and sulphate. As a nitrate it acts more rapidly than in the form of ammonia, but in the latter case the effect is more lasting. Phosphoric acid occurs in guano combined with ammonia, potash, and chiefly with lime, the last being slower and more lasting in action than the others.

Nearly all artificial fertilizers conform, more or less, to one of the following general formulas:

I.—Artificial Flower Fertilizer.—

	1	2	3
Ammonium nitrate.....	0.40	1.60	40.0 parts
Ammonium phosphate....	0.20	0.80	20.0 parts
Potassium nitrate.....	0.25	1.00	25.0 parts
Ammonium chloride.....	0.05	0.20	5.0 parts
Calcium sulphate.....	0.06	0.24	6.0 parts
Ferrous sulphate.....	0.04	0.16	4.0 parts
	1.00	4.00	100.0 parts

Dissolve 1 part in 1,000 parts water, and water the flowers with it 2 or 3 times weekly. Dissolve 4 parts in 1,000 parts water, and water with this quantity 10 or 12 pots of medium size.

II.—Compost for Indoor Plants.—

	1	2	3
Ammonium sulphate.....	0.30	1.20	30.0 parts
Sodium chloride.....	0.30	1.20	30.0 parts
Potassium nitrate.....	0.15	0.60	15.0 parts
Magnesium sulphate.....	0.15	0.60	15.0 parts
Magnesium phosphate....	0.04	0.20	4.0 parts
Sodium phosphate.....	0.06	0.24	6.0 parts
	1.00	4.00	100.0 parts

One part to be dissolved in 1,000 parts water and the flowers watered up to 3 times daily. Dissolve 4 parts in 1,000 parts water, and water with this solution daily:

III.—Plant Food Solution.—

	1	2
Potassium chloride.....	0.16	or 12.5 parts
Calcium nitrate.....	0.71	or 58.0 parts
Magnesium sulphate.....	0.125	or 12.0 parts
Potassium phosphate.....	0.133	or 15.0 parts
Iron phosphate, recently precipitated.....	0.032	or 2.5 parts
	1.160	or 100.0 parts

This turbid mixture (1 part in 1,000 parts) is used alternately with water for watering a pot of about 1 quart capacity; for smaller or larger pots in proportion. After using the amount indicated, the watering is continued with water alone.

IV.—Fertilizer with Organic Matter, for Pot Flowers.—

Potassium nitrate..	100.0 parts
Ammonium phosphate.....	100.0 parts
Phosphoric acid..	2.5 parts
Simple syrup.....	1,000 parts

Add not more than 10 parts to 1,000 parts water, and water alternately with this and with water alone. For cactaceæ, crassulaceæ, and similar plants, which do not assimilate organic matter directly, use distilled water instead of syrup.

Chlorotic plants are painted with a

dilute iron solution or iron is added to the soil, which causes them to assume their natural green color. The iron is used in form of ferric chloride or ferrous sulphate.

V.—Sodium phosphate	4 ounces
Sodium nitrate....	4 ounces
Ammonium sulphate.....	2 ounces
Sugar.....	1 ounce

Use 2 teaspoonfuls to a gallon of water.

VI.—Ammonium phosphate	30 parts
Sodium nitrate.....	25 parts
Potassium nitrate....	25 parts
Ammonium sulphate..	20 parts
Water.....	100,000 parts

One application of this a week is enough for the slower growing plants, and 2 for the more rapid growing herbaceous ones.

VII.—Calcium phosphate.....	4 ounces
Potassium nitrate	1 ounce
Potassium phosphate.....	1 ounce
Magnesium sulphate.....	1 ounce
Iron (ferric) phosphate....	100 grains

VIII.—Pot plants, especially flowering plants kept around the house, should be treated to an occasional dose of the following:

Ammonium chloride.....	2 parts
Sodium phosphate	4 parts
Sodium nitrate....	3 parts
Water.....	80 parts

Mix and dissolve. To use, add 25 drops to the quart of water, and use as in ordinary watering.

IX.—Sugar.....	1 part
Potassium nitrate.	2 parts
Ammonium sulphate.....	4 parts

X.—Ferric phosphate..	1 part
Magnesium sulphate.....	2 parts
Potassium phosphate.....	2 parts
Potassium nitrate.	2 parts
Calcium acid phosphate.....	8 parts

About a teaspoonful of either of these mixtures is added to a gallon of water, and the plants sprinkled with the liquid.

For hastening the growth of flowers, the following fertilizer is recommended

XI.—Potassium nitrate.	30 parts
Potassium phosphate.....	25 parts
Ammonium sulphate.....	10 parts
Ammonium nitrate	35 parts

The following five are especially recommended for indoor use:

XII.—Sodium chloride..	10 parts
Potassium nitrate.	5 parts
Magnesium sulphate.....	5 parts
Magnesia.....	1 part
Sodium phosphate	2 parts

Mixed and bottled. Dissolve a teaspoonful daily in a quart of water and water the plants with the solution.

XIII.—Ammonium nitrate	40 parts
Potassium nitrate.	90 parts
Ammonium phosphate.....	50 parts

Two grams is sufficient for a medium-sized flower pot.

XIV.—Ammonium sulphate.....	10 parts
Sodium chloride..	10 parts
Potassium nitrate.	5 parts
Magnesium sulphate.....	5 parts
Magnesium carbonate	1 part
Sodium phosphate	20 parts

One teaspoonful to 1 quart of water.

XV.—Ammonium nitrate	40 parts
Ammonium phosphate.....	20 parts
Potassium nitrate.	0.25 parts
Ammonium chloride.....	5 parts
Calcium sulphate.	6 parts
Ferrous sulphate..	4 parts

Dissolve 2 parts in 1,000 of water, and water the plants with the solution.

XVI.—Potassium nitrate.	20 parts
Potassium phosphate.....	25 parts
Ammonium sulphate.....	10 parts
Ammonium nitrate	35 parts

This mixture produces a luxuriant foliage. If blooms are desired, dispense with the ammonium nitrate.

XVII.—Saltpeter, 5 parts; cooking salt, 10 parts; bitter salt, 5 parts; magnesia, 1 part; sodium phosphate, 2 parts. Mix and fill in bottles. Dissolve a teaspoonful in $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints of hot water, and water the flower pots with it each day.

XVIII.—Ammonium sulphate, 30 parts; sodium chloride, 30 parts; potash niter, 15 parts; magnesium sulphate, 15 parts; magnesium phosphate, 4 parts; sodium phosphate, 6 parts. Dissolve 1 part in 1,000 parts water, and apply 3 times per day.

XIX.—Calcium nitrate, 71 parts; potassium chlorate, 15 parts; magnesium sulphate, 12.5 parts; potassium phosphate, 13.3 parts; freshly precipitated ferric phosphate, 3.2 parts. A solution of 1 in 1,000 of this mixture is applied, alternating with water, to the plants. After using a certain quantity, pour on only water.

XX.—Ammonium phosphate, 300 parts; sodium nitrate, 250 parts; potassium nitrate, 250 parts; and ammonium sulphate, 200 parts, are mixed together. To every 1,000 parts of water dissolve 2 parts of the mixture, and water the potted plants once a week with this solution.

XXI.—Potash niter, 20 parts; calcium carbonate, 20 parts; sodium chlorate, 20 parts; calcium phosphate, 20 parts; sodium silicate, 14 parts; ferrous sulphate, 1.5 parts. Dissolve 1 part of the mixture in 1,000 parts water.

Preparing Bone for Fertilizer.—Bone, in its various forms, is the only one of the insoluble phosphates that is now used directly upon the soil, or without other change than is accomplished by mechanical action or grinding. The terms used to indicate the character of the bone have reference rather to their mechanical form than to the relative availability of the phosphoric acid contained in them. The terms raw bone, fine bone, boiled and steamed bone, etc., are used to indicate methods of preparation, and inasmuch as bone is a material which is useful largely in proportion to its rate of decay, its fineness has an important bearing upon availability, since the finer the bone the more surface is exposed to the action of those forces which cause decay or solution, and the quicker will the constituents become available. In the process of boiling or steaming, not only is the bone made finer but its physical character in other respects is also changed, the particles, whether fine or coarse, being made soft and crumbly rather than dense or hard; hence it is more likely to act quickly than if the same degree of fineness be obtained by simple grinding. The phosphoric acid in fine steamed bone may all become available in 1 or 2 years, while the coarser fatty raw bone sometimes resists final decay for 3 or 4 years or even longer.

Bone contains considerable nitrogen, a fact which should be remembered in its use, particularly if used in comparison with other phosphatic materials which do not contain this element. Pure raw bone contains on an average 22 per cent of phosphoric acid and 4 per cent of nitrogen. By steaming or boiling, a portion of the organic substance containing nitrogen is extracted, which has the effect of proportionately increasing the phosphoric acid in the product; hence a steamed bone may contain as high as 28 per cent of phosphoric acid and as low as 1 per cent of nitrogen. Steamed bone is usually, therefore, much richer in phosphoric acid and has less nitrogen than the raw bone.

Brewers' Yeast and Fertilizers.—A mixture is made of about 2 parts of yeast with 1 part of sodium chloride and 5 parts of calcium sulphate, by weight, for use as a manure. Pure or impure yeast, or yeast previously treated for the extraction of a portion of its constituents, may be used, and the gypsum may be replaced by other earthy substances of a similar non-corrosive nature.

Authorities seem to agree that lime is necessary to the plant, and if it be wholly lacking in the soil, even though an abundance of all the other essential elements is present, it cannot develop normally. Many soils are well provided with lime by nature and it is seldom or never necessary for those who cultivate them to resort to liming. It would be just as irrational to apply lime where it is not needed as to omit it where it is required, and hence arises the necessity of ascertaining the needs of particular soils in this respect.

The method usually resorted to for ascertaining the amount of lime in soils is to treat them with some strong mineral acid, such as hydrochloric acid, and determine the amount of lime which is thus dissolved. The fact that beets of all kinds make a ready response to liming on soils which are deficient in lime may be utilized as the basis of testing.

FEVER IN CATTLE:

See Veterinary Formulas.

FIG SQUARES:

See Confectionery.

Files

Composition Files.—These files, which are frequently used by watchmakers and other metal workers for grinding and polishing, and the color of which resembles

silver, are composed of 8 parts copper, 2 parts tin, 1 part zinc, 1 part lead. They are cast in forms and treated upon the grindstone; the metal is very hard, and therefore worked with difficulty with the file.

To Keep Files Clean (see also *Cleaning Preparations and Methods*).—The uneven working of a file is usually due to the fact that filings clog the teeth of the file. To obviate this evil, scratch brush the files before use, and then grease them with olive oil. A file prepared in this manner lasts for a longer time, does not become so quickly filled with filings and can be conveniently cleaned with an ordinary rough brush.

Recutting Old Files.—Old files may be rendered useful again by the following process: Boil them in a potash bath, brush them with a hard brush and wipe off. Plunge for half a minute into nitric acid, and pass over a cloth stretched tightly on a flat piece of wood. The effect will be that the acid remains in the grooves, and will take away the steel without attacking the top, which has been wiped dry. The operation may be repeated according to the depth to be obtained. Before using the files thus treated they should be rinsed in water and dried.

FILE METAL:

See Alloys.

FILLERS FOR LETTERS:

See Lettering.

FILLERS FOR WOOD:

See Wood.

FILTERS FOR WATER.

A filter which possesses the advantages of being easily and cheaply cleaned when dirty, and which frees water from mechanical impurities with rapidity, may be formed by placing a stratum of sponge between two perforated metallic plates, united by a central screw, and arranged in such a manner as to permit of the sponge being compressed as required. Water, under gentle pressure, flows with such rapidity through the pores of compressed sponge, that it is said that a few square feet of this substance will perfectly filter several millions of gallons of water daily.

The sponges are cleaned thoroughly, rolled together as much as possible, and placed in the escape pipe of a percolator in such a manner that the larger portion of the sponge is in the pipe while the smaller portion, spreading by itself, protrudes over the pipe toward the inside.

WATER SOFTENING:

Ground waters usually contain calcium sulfate, and calcium acid carbonate. Often iron and magnesium carbonate are also present. Water containing these salts is said to be *hard water*. These dissolved salts in no way make the water unfit for drinking. The harm comes in washing and in boiler water. In the former, a scum is formed, which leaves both the containing vessel and the clothes unclean. In the boiler, scale is formed, which wastes fuel, reduces pressure, and presents the added danger of an explosion, for if the scale suddenly cracks, and water reaches the superheated iron, there is a sudden increase of pressure within the boiler. *Temporary hard water* can be softened by preliminary boiling, but it is less expensive to use ammonia water, or slaked lime. The precipitate is then allowed to settle. *Permanently hard water* can be softened with soda ash. Both types of hard water can be softened by the *permutite process*. Water is passed through an artificial zeolite (sodium silicoaluminate). When the permutite loses its ability to soften water, it is soaked in a 10% solution of common salt. A more recent method uses sodium hexametaphosphate ("Calgon") to form a colloidal and non-adherent calcium phosphate which is readily removed from boilers.

Alum Process of Water Purification.—Water may be filtered and purified by precipitation, by means of alum, by adding a 4 per cent solution to the water to be clarified until a precipitate is no longer produced. After allowing the turbid mixture to stand for 8 hours, the clear portion may be decanted or be siphoned off. About 2 grains of alum is ordinarily required to purify a gallon of water. Potassa alum only should be used, as ammonia alum cannot be used for this purpose. The amount of alum required varies with the water, so that an initial experiment is required whenever water from a new source is being purified. If the purification is properly done, the water will not contain any alum, but only a trace of potassium sulphate, for the aluminum of the double sulphate unites with the various impurities to form an insoluble compound which gradually settles out, mechanically carrying with it suspended matter, while the sulphuric acid radical unites with the calcium in the water to form insoluble calcium sulphate.

FILTER PAPER:

See Paper.

FIRE EXTINGUISHER (For Automobiles):

Mix well together:

98 Parts of Carbonate of Soda
2 Parts of Oxide of Iron

When this mixture is thrown on a fire carbonic gas is liberated. This gas being heavier than air, smothers the fire.

FIREARM LUBRICANTS:

See Lubricants.

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS:

I.—Calcium chloride. 184 parts
Magnesium chloride..... 57 parts
Sodium chloride.. 13 parts
Potassium bromide..... 22 parts
Barium chloride.. 3 parts
Water to make.. 1,000 parts

Dissolve and fill into hand grenades.

II.—Iron sulphate..... 4 parts
Ammonium sulphate..... 16 parts
Water..... 100 parts

Mix, dissolve, and fill into flasks.

III.—Sodium chloride... 430 parts
Alum..... 195 parts
Glauber salts..... 50 parts
Sodium carbonate, impure..... 35 parts
Water glass..... 266 parts
Water..... 233 parts

Mix, etc.

IV.—Sodium chloride... 90 parts
Ammonium chloride..... 45 parts
Water..... 300 parts

Mix, dissolve, and put into quart flasks of very thin glass, which are to be kept conveniently disposed in the dwelling rooms, etc., of all public institutions.

V.—Make 6 solutions as follows:

a.—Ammonium chloride..... 20 parts
Water..... 2,000 parts

b.—Alum, calcined and powdered 35 parts
Water..... 1,000 parts

c.—Ammonium sulphate, powdered..... 30 parts
Water..... 500 parts

d.—Sodium chloride 20 parts
Water..... 4,000 parts

e.—Sodium carbonate..... 35 parts
Water..... 500 parts

f.—Liquid water glass..... 450 parts

Mix the solutions in the order named and to the mixture, while still yellow and turbid, add 2,000 parts of water, and let stand. When the precipitate has subsided fill off the clear liquid into thin glass (preferably blue, to deter decomposition) containers each of 3 pints to a half gallon capacity.

VI.—Calcium chloride.. 30 parts

Magnesium chloride..... 10 parts
Water..... 60 parts

VII.—Sodium chloride.. 20 parts

Ammonium chloride..... 9 parts
Water..... 71 parts

VIII.—Sodium carbonate 16 parts

Sodium chloride. 64 parts
Water..... 920 parts

The most effective of all extinguishers is ammonia water. It is almost instantaneous in its effect, and a small quantity only is required to extinguish any fire. Next in value is carbonic acid gas. This may be thrown from siphons or soda-water tanks. The vessel containing it should be thrown into the fire in such a way as to insure its breaking.

Dry Powder Fire Extinguishers.—The efficacy of these is doubted by good authorities. They should be tested before adoption.

I.—Alum..... 24 parts
Ammonium sulphate 52 parts
Ferrous sulphate... 4 parts

II.—Sodium chloride.... 8 parts
Sodium bicarbonate 6 parts
Sodium sulphate.... 2 parts
Calcium chloride.... 2 parts
Sodium silicate..... 2 parts

III.—Sodium chloride.... 6 parts
Ammonium chloride 6 parts
Sodium bicarbonate.. 8 parts

IV.—Ammonium chloride 10 parts
Sodium sulphate.... 6 parts
Sodium bicarbonate 4 parts

Foamite Fire Extinguisher.—Mix 2 lbs. bicarbonate of soda to two gallons of water, and add 10 oz. of licorice extract. This mixture is placed in the bottom of a soda-acid type of extinguisher. A mixture of 10 oz. of aluminum sulfate is dissolved in 12 oz. of water and placed in the cage of the extinguisher. When inverted, the produced foam is suited for extinguishing oil fires, for the foam floats on the surface of the burning oil and smothers it by shutting off the oxygen supply.

Substitute for Fire Grenades.—A common quart bottle filled with a saturated solution of common salt makes a cheap and efficient substitute for the ordinary hand grenade. The salt forms a coating on all that the water touches and makes it nearly incombustible.

Fireproofing

For Textiles.—I.—Up to the present this has generally been accomplished by the use of a combination of water glass or soluble glass and tungstate of soda. The following is cheaper and more suitable for the purpose:

Equal parts, by weight, of commercial white copperas, Epsom salt, and sal ammoniac are mingled together and mixed with three times their weight of ammonia alum. This mixture soon changes into a moist pulp or paste, that must be dried by a low heat. When dressing the material, add $\frac{1}{2}$ part of this combination to every 1 part of starch.

II.—Good results are also obtained from the following formula: Supersaturate a quantity of superphosphate of lime with ammonia, filter, and decolorize it with animal charcoal. Concentrate the solution and mix with it 5 per cent of gelatinous silica, evaporate the water, dry, and pulverize. For use mix 30 parts of this powder with 35 parts of gum and 35 parts of starch in sufficient water to make of suitable consistency.

III.—As a sample of the Melunay process, introduced in France, the following has been published: Apply to a cotton fabric like flannellet, or other cotton goods, a solution of stannate of soda (or a salt chemically equivalent) of the strength of 5 to 10° Bé., then dry the fabric and saturate it again, this time with a solution of a titanium salt; any soluble titanium salt is suitable. This salt should be so concentrated that each 1,000 parts may contain about 62 parts of titanium oxide. The fabrics are again dried, and the titanium is ultimately fixed by means of a suitable alkaline bath. It is advantageous to employ for this purpose a solution of silicate of soda of about 14° Bé., but a mixed bath, composed of tungstate of soda and ammonium chloride, may be employed. The objects are afterwards washed, dried, and finished as necessary for trade. A variation consists in treating the objects in a mixed bath containing titanium, tungsten, and a suitable solvent.

IV.—Boil together, with constant

stirring, the following ingredients until a homogeneous mass results:

Linseed oil.....	77	parts
Litharge.....	10	parts
Sugar of lead.....	2	parts
Lampblack.....	4	parts
Oil turpentine.....	2	parts
Umber.....	0.4	parts
Japanese wax.....	0.3	parts
Soap powder.....	1.2	parts
Manila copal.....	0.7	parts
Caoutchouc varnish..	2	parts

V.—For Light Woven Fabrics.—Ammonium sulphate, 8 parts, by weight; ammonium carbonate, 2.5 parts; borax, 2; boracic acid, 3; starch, 2; or dextrin, 0.4, or gelatin, 0.4; water, 100. The fabric is to be saturated with the mixture, previously heated to 86° F., and dried; it can then be calendered in the ordinary way. The cost is only 2 or 3 cents for 16 yards or more of material.

VI.—For Rope and Straw Matting.—Ammonium chloride (sal ammoniac), 15 parts, by weight; boracic acid, 6 parts; borax, 3; water, 100. The articles are to be left in the solution, heated to 212° F. for about 3 hours, then squeezed out and dried. The mixture costs about 5 cents a quart.

VII.—For Clothing.—The following starch is recommended: Sodium tungstate, perfectly neutral, 30 parts; borax, 20; wheat or rice starch, 60. The constituents are to be finely pulverized, sharply dried, and mixed, and the starch used like any other. Articles stiffened with it, if set on fire, will not burst into flame, but only smolder.

VIII.—For Tents.—

Water.....	100	} Parts by weight.
Ammonium sulphate, chemically pure.....	14	
Boracic acid..	1	
Hartshorn salt	1	
Borax.....	3	
Glue water....	2	

Boil the water, put ammonium sulphate into a vat, pour a part of the boiling water on and then add the remaining materials in rotation. Next follow the rest of the hot water. The vat should be kept covered until the solution is complete.

IX.—For Stage Decorations.—Much recommended and used as a fireproofing composition is a cheap mixture of

borax, bitter salt, and water; likewise for canvas a mixture of ammonium sulphate, gypsum, and water. Ammonium sulphate and sodium tungstate are also named for impregnating the canvas before painting.

X.—For Mosquito Netting.—Immerse in a 20 per cent solution of ammonium sulphate. One pound of netting will require from 20 to 24 ounces of the solution to thoroughly saturate. After withdrawing from the bath, do not wring it out, but spread it over a pole or some such object, and let it get about half dry, then iron it out with a hot iron. The material (ammonium sulphate) is inoffensive.

Fireproofing of Wood.—Strictly speaking, it is impossible to render wood completely incombustible, but an almost absolute immunity against the attacks of fire can be imparted.

Gay-Lussac was one of the first to lay down the principal conditions indispensable for rendering organic matters in general, and wood in particular, uninflammable.

During the whole duration of the action of the heat the fibers must be kept from contact with the air, which would cause combustion. The presence of borates, silicates, etc., imparts this property to organic bodies.

Combustible gases, disengaged by the action of the heat, must be mingled in sufficient proportion with other gases difficult of combustion in such a way that the disorganization of bodies by heat will be reduced to a simple calcination without production of flame. Salts volatile or decomposable by heat and not combustible, like certain ammoniacal salts, afford excellent results.

Numerous processes have been recommended for combating the inflammability of organic tissues, some consisting in external applications, others in injection, under a certain pressure, of saline solutions.

By simple superficial applications only illusory protection is attained, for these coverings, instead of fireproofing the objects on which they are applied, preserve them only for the moment from a slight flame. Resistance to the fire being of only short duration, these coatings scale off or are rapidly reduced to ashes and the parts covered are again exposed. It often happens, too, that such coatings have disappeared before the occurrence of a fire, so that the so-called remedy becomes injurious from the false security occasioned.

Some formulas recommended are as follows:

I.—For immersion or imbibition the following solution is advised: Ammonium phosphate, 100 parts; boracic acid, 10 parts per 1,000; or ammonium sulphate, 135 parts; sodium borate, 15 parts; boracic acid, 5 parts per 1,000. For each of these formulas two coats are necessary.

II.—For application with the brush the following compositions are the best:

a. Apply hot, sodium silicate, 100 parts; Spanish white, 50 parts; glue, 100 parts.

b. Apply successively and hot; for first application, water, 100 parts; aluminum sulphate, 20 parts; second application, water, 100 parts; liquid sodium silicate, 50 parts.

c. First application, 2 coats, hot; water, 100 parts; sodium silicate, 50 parts; second application, 2 coatings; boiling water, 75 parts; gelatin, white, 200 parts; work up with asbestos, 50 parts; borax, 30 parts; and boracic acid, 10 parts.

Oil paints rendered unflammable by the addition of phosphate of ammonia and borax in the form of impalpable powders incorporated in the mass, mortar of plaster and asbestos and asbestos paint, are still employed for preserving temporarily from limited exposure to a fire.

III.—Sodium silicate,
solid..... 350 parts
Asbestos, powdered..... 350 parts
Water, boiling.... 1,000 parts

Mix. Give several coatings, letting each dry before applying the next.

IV.—Asbestos, powdered 35 parts
Sodium borate.... 20 parts
Water..... 100 parts
Gum lac..... 10 to 15 parts

Dissolve the borax in the water by the aid of heat, and in the hot solution dissolve the lac. When solution is complete incorporate the asbestos. These last solutions give a superficial protection, the efficiency of which depends upon the number of coatings given.

V.—Prepare a syrupy solution of sodium silicate, 1 part, and water, 3 parts, and coat the wood 2 to 3 times, thus imparting to it great hardness. After drying, it is given a coating of lime of the consistency of milk, and when this is almost dry, is fixed by a strong solution of

soluble glass, 2 parts of the syrupy mass to 3 parts of water. If the lime is applied thick, repeat the treatment with the soluble glass.

VI.—Subject the wood or wooden objects for 6 to 8 hours to the boiling heat of a solution of 33 parts of manganese chloride, 20 parts of orthophosphoric acid, 12 parts of magnesium carbonate, 10 parts of boracic acid, and 25 parts of ammonium chloride in 1,000 parts of water. The wood thus treated is said to be perfectly incombustible even at great heat, and, besides, to be also protected by this method against decay, injury by insects, and putrefaction.

VII.—One of the simplest methods is to saturate the timber with a solution of tungstate of soda; if this is done in a vacuum chamber, by means of which the wood is partly deprived of the air contained in its cells, a very satisfactory result will be obtained. Payne's process consists in treating wood under these conditions first with solution of sulphate of iron, and then with chloride of calcium; calcium sulphate is thus precipitated in the tissues of the timber, which is rendered incombustible and much more durable. There are several other methods besides these, phosphate of ammonia and tungstate being most useful. A coat of common whitewash is an excellent means of lessening the combustibility of soft wood.

Fireproofing Wood Pulp.—The pulp is introduced into a boiler containing a hot solution of sulphate and phosphate of ammonia and provided with a stirring and mixing apparatus, as well as with an arrangement for regulating the temperature. After treatment, the pulp is taken out and compressed in order to free it from its humidity. When dry, it may be used for the manufacture of paper or for analogous purposes. Sawdust treated in the same manner may be used for packing goods, for deadening walls, and as a jacketing for steam pipes.

Fireproofing for Wood, Straw, Textiles, etc.—The material to be made fireproof is treated with a solution of 10 to 20 parts of potassium carbonate and 4 to 8 parts of ammonium borate in 100 parts of water. Wherever excessive heat occurs, this compound, which covers the substance, is formed into a glassy mass, thus protecting the stuff from burning; at the same time a considerable amount of carbonic acid is given off, which smothers the flames.

MISCELLANEOUS FORMULAS FOR FIREPROOFING.

I.—In coating steel or other furnaces, first brush over the brickwork to be covered a solution made by boiling 1 pound each of silicate of soda and alum in 4 gallons of water, and follow immediately with composition:

Silica.....	50 parts
Plastic fire clay	10 parts
Ball clay.....	3 parts

Mix well.

Fireproof Compositions.—II.—For furnaces, etc.:

Pure silica (in grain)	60 parts
Ground flint.....	8 parts
Plaster of Paris.....	3 parts
Ball clay.....	3 parts

Mix well together by passing once or more through a fine sieve, and use in the same way as cement.

Fireproof Paper.—Paper is rendered fireproof by saturating it with a solution of

Ammonium sulphate.	8 parts
Boracic acid.....	3 parts
Borax.....	2 parts
Water.....	100 parts

For the same purpose sodium tungstate may also be employed.

Fireproof Coating.—A fireproof coating (so-called) consists of water, 100 parts; strong glue, 20 parts; silicate of soda, 38° Bé., 50 parts; carbonate of soda, 35 parts; cork in pieces of the size of a pea, 100 parts.

Colored Fireproofing. — I. — Ammonium sulphate, 70 parts; borax, 50 parts; glue, 1 part; and water up to 1,000 parts.

II.—Solution of glue, 5 parts, zinc chloride, 2 parts; sal ammoniac, 80 parts; borax, 57 parts; and water up to 700 parts.

If the coating is to be made visible by coloration, an addition of 10 parts of Cassel brown and 6 parts of soda per 1,000 parts is recommended, which may be dissolved separately in a portion of the water used.

FIREPROOFING MATCHES:

Mix a small quantity, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce or so of water glass thoroughly. Hold the match by the head and dip it in the water glass to a depth of $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{3}{4}$ inch from the end. Let it then dry. This makes the handle of the match fireproof, and it will go out when it comes to the treated wood.

FISH BAIT.

Oil of rhodium.....	3 parts
Oil of cumin.....	2 parts
Tincture of musk.....	1 part

Mix. Put a drop or two on the bait, or rub trigger of trap with the solution.

FIXATIVES FOR CRAYON DRAWINGS, ETC.

I.—Shellac.....	40	} Parts by weight.
Sandarac.....	20	
Spirit of wine.	940	

II.—During the Civil War, when both alcohol and shellac often were not purchasable, and where, in the field especially, ink was almost unknown, and sized paper, of any description, a rarity, men in the field were compelled to use the pencil for correspondence of all sorts. Where the communication was of a nature to make its permanency desirable, the paper was simply dipped in skim milk, which effected the purpose admirably. Such documents written with a pencil on unsized paper have stood the wear and rubbing of upward of 40 years.

To Fix Pounced Designs.—Take beer or milk or alcohol, in which a little bleached shellac has been dissolved, and blow one of these liquids upon the freshly pounced design by means of an atomizer. After drying, the drawing will have the desired fixedness.

FIXING BATHS FOR PAPER AND NEGATIVES:

See Photography.

FLANNELS, WHITENING OF:

See Laundry Preparations.

FLASH-LIGHT APPARATUS AND POWDERS:

See Photography.

FLAVORINGS:

See Condiments.

FLEA DESTROYERS:

See Insecticides.

FLIES IN THE HOUSE:

See Household Formulas.

FLIES AND PAINT:

See Paint.

Floor Dressings

(See also Paint, Polishes, Waxes, and Wood.)

Oil Stains for Hard Floors.—I.—Burnt sienna, slate brown, or wine black, is ground with strong oil varnish in the paint mill. The glazing color obtained

is thinned with a mixture of oil of turpentine and applied with a brush on the respective object. The superfluous stain is at once wiped away with a rag, so that only the absorbed stain remains in the wood. If this is uneven, go over the light places again with dark stain. In a similar manner all otherwise tinted and colored oil stains are produced by merely grinding the respective color with the corresponding addition of oil. Thus, green, red, and even blue and violet shades on wood can be obtained, it being necessary only to make a previous experiment with the stains on a piece of suitable wood. In the case of soft wood, however, it is advisable to stain the whole previously with ordinary nut stain (not too dark), and only after drying to coat with oil stain, because the autumn rings of the wood take no color, and would appear too light, and, therefore, disturb the effect.

FLOORING, SANI-TEX COMPOSITION:

BLACK, GRAY OR GREEN:

Magnesite	11 pounds
Asbestos fiber	3 pounds
Silica	8 pounds
Wood flour	1 pound
Talc	1 pound
Color	1 pound

If a BROWN color flooring is wanted, use:

Magnesite	11 pounds
Asbestos fiber	2 pounds
Silica	8 pounds
Wood flour	1 pound
Talc	1 pound
Color	2 pounds

For a RED and WHITE flooring, use:

Magnesite	11 pounds
Asbestos fiber	3 pounds
Silica	2 pounds
Wood flour	1 pound
Talc	1 pound
Color	2 pounds

For a YELLOW flooring, use:

Magnesite	11 pounds
Asbestos fiber	$\frac{3}{5}$ pound
Silica	3 pounds
Wood flour	1 pound
Talc	2 pounds
Color	$2\frac{3}{5}$ pounds

These make a small quantity. For 100 lbs., multiply figures by five.

Paraffining of Floors.—The cracks and joints of the parquet floor are filled with a putty consisting of Spanish white, 540 parts; glue, 180 parts; sienna, 150 parts;

umber, 110 parts; and calcareous earth, 20 parts. After 48 hours apply the paraffine, which is previously dissolved in petroleum, or preferably employed in a boiling condition, in which case it will enter slightly into the floor. When solidification sets in, the superfluous paraffine is scratched off and an even, smooth surface of glossy color results, which withstands acids and alkalies.

Ball-Room Floor Powder.—

Hard paraffine.....	1 pound
Powdered boric acid..	7 pounds
Oil lavender.....	1 drachm
Oil neroli.....	20 minims

Melt the paraffine and add the boric acid and the perfumes. Mix well, and sift through a $\frac{1}{16}$ mesh sieve.

Renovating Old Parquet Floors.—

A good formula for renovating old parquet floors is prepared as follows:

Benzol	4 pints
Amyl acetate	3 pints
Carbon tetrachloride ..	1 pint

Apply this mixture to the wooden floor and allow to stand for a few minutes or until the old coating has been softened. Then scrape the floor clean with a putty knife or with steel wool. Clean thoroughly and when dry, wax or varnish as desired.

When using the above mixture caution should be exercised not to have any open flames in the vicinity and also to have good ventilation as the vapors given off are toxic and inflammable.

FLOOR OIL:

See Oils.

FLOOR PAPER:

See Paper.

FLOOR POLISH:

See Polishes.

FLOOR VARNISHES:

See Varnishes.

FLOOR WATERPROOFING:

See Waterproofing.

FLOOR WAX:

See Waxes.

FLORICIN OIL:

See Oil.

FLOWER PRESERVATIVES.

I.—To preserve flowers they should be dipped in melted paraffine, which should be just hot enough to maintain its fluidity. The flowers should be dipped one at a time, held by the stalks and moved about for an instant to get rid of air bubbles. Fresh cut flowers, free from moisture,

are said to make excellent specimens when treated in this way. A solution in which cut flowers may be kept immersed is made as follows:

Salicylic acid.....	20 grains
Formaldehyde.....	10 minims
Alcohol.....	2 fluidounces
Distilled water.....	1 quart

II.—The English method of preserving flowers so as to retain their form and color is to imbed the plants in a mixture of equal quantities of plaster of Paris and lime, and gradually heat them to a temperature of 100° F. After this the flower looks dusty, but if it is laid aside for an hour so as to absorb sufficient moisture to destroy its brittleness, it can be dusted without injury. To remove the hoary appearance which is often left, even after dusting, a varnish composed of 5 ounces of dammar and 16 ounces of oil of turpentine should be used and a second coat given if necessary. When the gum has been dissolved in the turpentine, 16 ounces of benzoline should be added, and the whole should be strained through fine muslin.

III.—Five hundred parts ether, 20 parts transparent copal, and 20 parts sand. The flowers should be immersed in the varnish for 2 minutes, then allowed to dry for 10 minutes, and this treatment should be repeated 5 or 6 times.

IV.—Place the flowers in a solution of 30 grains of salicylic acid in 1 quart of water.

V.—Moisten 1,000 parts of fine white sand that has been previously well washed and thoroughly dried and sifted, with a solution consisting of 3 parts of stearine, 3 parts of paraffine, 3 parts of salicylic acid, and 100 parts of alcohol. Work the sand up thoroughly so that every grain of it is impregnated with the mixture, and then spread it out and let it become perfectly dry. To use, place the flowers in a suitable box, the bottom of which has been covered with a portion of the prepared sand, and then dust the latter over them until all the interstices have been completely filled with it. Close the box lightly and put it in a place where it can be maintained at a temperature of from 86° to 104° F. for 2 or 3 days. At the expiration of this time remove the box and let the sand escape. The flowers can then be put into suitable receptacles or glass cases without fear of deterioration. Wilted or withered flowers should be freshened up by dipping into a suitable aniline solution, which will restore their color.

VI.—Stand the flowers upright in a box of proper size and pour over and around them fine dry sand, until the flowers are completely surrounded in every direction. Leave them in this way for 8 or 10 days, then carefully pour off the sand. The flowers retain their color and shape perfectly, but in very fleshy, juicy specimens the sand must be renewed. To be effective the sand must be as nearly dry as possible.

VII.—A method of preserving cut flowers in a condition of freshness is to dissolve small amounts of ammonium chloride, potassium nitrate, sodium carbonate or camphor in the water into which the stems are inserted. The presence of one or more of these drugs keeps the flowers from losing their turgidity by stimulating the cells to action and by opposing germ growth. Flowers that have already wilted are said to revive quickly if the stems are inserted in a weak camphor water.

Stuccoed Gypsum Flowers.—Take natural flowers, and coat the lower sides of their petals and stamens with paraffine or with a mixture of glue, gypsum, and lime, which is applied lightly. Very fine parts of the flowers, such as stamens, etc., may be previously supported by special attachments of texture wire, etc. After the drying of the coating the whole is covered with shellac solution or with a mixture of glue, gypsum, lime with lead acetate, oil, mucilage, glycerine, colophony, etc. If desired, the surface may be painted with bronzes in various shades. Such flowers are much employed in the shape of festoons for decorating walls, etc.

Artificial Coloring of Flowers.—A method employed by florists to impart a green color to the white petals of "carnation pinks" consists in allowing long-stemmed flowers to stand in water containing a green aniline dye. When the flowers are fresh they absorb the fluid readily, and the dye is carried to the petals.

Where the original color of the flower is white, colored stripes can be produced upon the petals by putting the cut ends into water impregnated with a suitable aniline dye. Some dyes can thus be taken up by the capillary action of the stem and deposited in the tissue of the petal. If flowers are placed over a basin of water containing a very small amount of ammonia in a bell glass, the colors of the petals will generally show some marked change. Many violet-colored flowers when so treated will become

green, and if the petals contain several tints they will show greens where reds were, yellows where they were white, and deep carmine will become black. When such flowers are put into water they will retain their changed colors for hours.

If violet asters are moistened with very dilute nitric acid, the ray florets become red and acquire an agreeable odor.

FLUID MEASURES:

See Weights and Measures.

FLUORESCENT LIQUIDS.

Esculin gives pale blue by (1) reflected light, straw color by (2) transmitted light.

Amido-phthalic acid, pale violet (1), pale yellow (2). Amido-terephthalic acid, bright green (1), pale green (2).

Eosine, yellow green (1), orange (2).

Fluorescein, intense green (1), orange yellow (2).

Fraxin, blue green (1), pale green (2).

Magdala red, opaque scarlet (1), brilliant carmine (2).

Quinine, pale blue (1), no color (2).

Safranine, yellow red (1), crimson (2).

FLUXES USED IN ENAMELING:

See Enameling.

FLUXES FOR SOLDERING:

See Soldering.

Fly-Papers and Fly-Poisons

(See also Insecticides.)

Sticky Fly-Papers.—The sticky material applied to the paper is the following:

- I.—Boiled linseed oil. 5 to 7 parts
- Gum thus..... 2 to 3 parts
- Non-drying oil... 3 to 7 parts

For the non-drying oil, cottonseed, castor, or neatsfoot will answer—in fact, any of the cheaper oils that do not readily dry or harden will answer. The proper amount of each ingredient depends upon the condition of the boiled oil. If it is boiled down very stiff, more of the other ingredients will be necessary, while if thin, less will be required.

- II.—Rosin..... 8 parts
- Rapeseed oil..... 4 parts
- Honey..... 1 part

Melt the rosin and oil together, and incorporate the honey. Two parts of raw linseed oil and 2 parts of honey may be used along with 8 parts of rosin instead of the foregoing. Use paper already sized, as it comes from the mills, on which to spread the mixture.

- III.—Castor oil..... 12 ounces
- Rosin..... 27 ounces

Melt together and spread on paper sized with glue, using 12 ounces glue to 4 pints water.

- IV.—Rosin..... 8 ounces
- Venice turpentine... 2 ounces
- Castor oil..... 2 ounces

Spread on paper sized with glue.

Poisonous Fly-Papers.—

- I.—Quassia chips..... 150 parts
- Chloride of cobalt... 10 parts
- Tartar emetic..... 2 parts
- Tincture of long pepper (1 to 4).... 80 parts
- Water..... 400 parts

Boil the quassia in the water until the liquid is reduced one-half, strain, add the other ingredients, saturate common absorbent paper with the solution, and dry. The paper is used in the ordinary way.

- II.—Potassium bichromate 10 ounces
- Sugar 3 drachms
- Oil of black pepper.. 2 drachms
- Alcohol 2 ounces
- Water..... 14 ounces

Mix and let stand for several days, then soak unsized paper with the solution.

- III.—Cobalt chloride..... 4 drachms
- Hot water..... 16 ounces
- Brown sugar..... 1 ounce

Dissolve the cobalt in the water and add the sugar, saturate unsized paper in the solution, and hang up to dry.

- IV.—Quassia chips..... 150 parts
- Cobalt chloride..... 10 parts
- Tartrate antimony. 2 parts
- Tincture of pepper. 80 parts
- Water 400 parts

Boil chips in the water until the volume of the latter is reduced one-half, add other ingredients and saturate paper and dry.

Fly-Poison.—

- Pepper..... 4 ounces
- Quassia..... 4 ounces
- Sugar..... 8 ounces
- Diluted alcohol..... 4 ounces

Mix dry and sprinkle around where the flies can get it.

Non-Poisonous Fly-Papers.—I.—Mix 25 parts of quassia decoction (1:10) with 6 parts of brown sugar and 3 parts of ground pepper, and place on flat dishes.

II.—Mix 1 part of ground pepper and 1 part of brown sugar with 16 parts milk

or cream, and put the mixture on flat plates.

III.—Macerate 20 parts of quassia wood with 100 parts of water for 24 hours, boil one-half hour, and squeeze off 24 hours. The liquid is mixed with 3 parts of molasses, and evaporated to 10 parts. Next add 1 part of alcohol. Soak blotting paper with this mixture, and put on plates.

IV.—Dissolve 5 parts of potassium bichromate, 15 parts of sugar, and 1 part of essential pepper oil in 60 parts of water, and add 10 parts of alcohol. Saturate unsized paper with this solution and dry well.

V.—Boil together for half an hour

Ground quassia wood.....	18 pounds
Broken colocynth..	3 pounds
Ground long pepper.....	5 pounds
Water.....	80 pounds

Then percolate and make up to 60 pounds if necessary with more water. Then add 4 pounds of syrup. Unsized paper is soaked in this, and dried as quickly as possible to prevent it from getting sour.

VI.—Mix together

Ordinary syrup....	100 ounces
Honey.....	30 ounces
Extract of quassia wood.....	4 ounces
Oil of aniseed, a few drops.	

Removing the Gum of Sticky Fly-Paper.—The "gum" of sticky fly-paper that has "leaked" over furniture and shelfware can be removed without causing injury to either furniture or bottles.

The "gum" of sticky fly-paper, while being quite adhesive, is easily dissolved with alcohol (grain or wood) or oil of turpentine. Alcohol will not injure the shelfware, but it should not be used on varnished furniture; in the latter case turpentine should be used.

FLY PROTECTIVES FOR ANIMALS:

See Insecticides.

FOAM PREPARATIONS.

A harmless gum cream is the following:

I.—Digest 100 parts of Panama wood for 8 days with 400 parts of water and 100 parts of spirits of wine (90 per cent). Pour off without strong pressure and filter.

For every 5 parts of lemonade syrup take 5 parts of this extract, whereby a

magnificent, always uniform foam is obtained on the lemonade.

II.—Heat 200 parts of quillaia bark with distilled water during an hour in a vapor bath, with frequent stirring, and squeeze out. Thin with water if necessary and filter.

FOOD ADULTERANTS, SIMPLE TESTS FOR THEIR DETECTION.

Abstract of a monograph by W. D. Bigelow and Burton J. Howard, published by the Department of Agriculture.

Generally speaking, the methods of chemical analysis employed in food laboratories can be manipulated only by one who has had at least the usual college course in chemistry, and some special training in the examination of foods is almost as necessary. Again, most of the apparatus and chemicals necessary are entirely beyond the reach of the home, and the time consumed by the ordinary examination of a food is in itself prohibitive.

Yet there are some simple tests which serve to point out certain forms of adulteration and can be employed by the careful housewife with the reagents in her medicine closet and the apparatus in her kitchen. The number may be greatly extended by the purchase of a very few articles that may be procured for a few cents at any drug store. In applying these tests, one general rule must always be kept carefully in mind. Every one, whether layman or chemist, must familiarize himself with a reaction before drawing any conclusions from it. For instance, before testing a sample of supposed coffee for starch, the method should be applied to a sample of pure coffee (which can always be procured unground) and to a mixture of pure coffee and starch prepared by the operator.

Many manufacturers and dealers in foods have the ordinary senses so highly developed that by their aid alone they can form an intelligent opinion of the nature of a product, or of the character, and sometimes even of the proportion of adulterants present. This is especially true of such articles as coffee, wine, salad oils, flavoring extracts, butter, and milk. The housewife finds herself constantly submitting her purchases to this test. Her broad experience develops her senses of taste and smell to a high degree, and her discrimination is often sharper and more accurate than she herself realizes. The manufacturer who has developed his natural senses most

highly appreciates best the assistance or collaboration of the chemist, who can often come to his relief when his own powers do not avail. So the housewife, by a few simple chemical tests, can broaden her field of vision and detect many impurities that are not evident to the senses.

There are here given methods adapted to this purpose, which may be applied to milk, butter, coffee, spices, olive oil, vinegar, jams and jellies, and flavoring extracts. In addition to this some general methods for the detection of coloring matter and preservatives will be given. All of the tests here described may be performed with utensils found in any well-appointed kitchen. It will be convenient, however, to secure a small glass funnel, about 3 inches in diameter, since filtration is directed in a number of the methods prescribed. Filter paper can best be prepared for the funnel by cutting a circular piece about the proper size and folding it once through the middle, and then again at right angles to the first fold. The paper may then be opened without unfolding in such a way that three thicknesses lie together on one side and only one thickness on the other. In this way the paper may be made to fit nicely into the funnel.

Some additional apparatus, such as test tubes, racks for supporting them, and glass rods, will be found more convenient for one who desires to do considerable work on this subject, but can be dispensed with. The most convenient size for test tubes is a diameter of from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{5}{8}$ inch, and a length of from 5 to 6 inches. A graduated cylinder will also be found very convenient. If this is graduated according to the metric system, a cylinder containing about 100 cubic centimeters will be found to be convenient; if the English liquid measure is used it may be graduated to from 3 to 8 ounces.

Chemical Reagents.—The word "reagent" is applied to "any substance used to effect chemical change in another substance for the purpose of identifying its component parts or determining its percentage composition." The following reagents are required in the methods here given:

Turmeric paper.

Iron alum (crystal or powdered form).

Hydrochloric acid (muriatic acid), concentrated.

Caution.—All tests in which hydrochloric acid is used should be conducted in glass or earthenware, for this acid at-

tacks and will injure metal vessels. Care must also be taken not to bring it into contact with the flesh or clothes. If, by accident, a drop of it falls upon the clothes, ammonia, or in its absence a solution of saleratus or sal soda (washing soda), in water, should be applied promptly.

Iodine tincture.

Potassium permanganate, 1 per cent solution.

Alcohol (grain alcohol).

Chloroform.

Boric acid or borax.

Ammonia water.

Halphen's reagent.

With the exception of the last reagent mentioned, these substances may be obtained in any pharmacy. The Halphen reagent should be prepared by a druggist, certainly not by an inexperienced person.

It is prepared as follows: An approximately 1 per cent solution of sulphur is made by dissolving about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a teaspoonful of precipitated sulphur in 3 or 4 ounces of carbon bisulphide. This solution mixed with an equal volume of amyl alcohol forms the reagent required by the method. A smaller quantity than that indicated by these directions may, of course, be prepared.

If turmeric paper be not available it may be made as follows: Place a bit of turmeric powder (obtainable at any drug store) in alcohol, allow it to stand for a few minutes, stir, allow it to stand again until it settles, dip a strip of filter paper into the solution, and dry it.

Determination of Preservatives.—The following methods cover all of the more important commercial preservatives with the exception of sulphites and fluorides. These are quite frequently used for preserving foods—the former with meat products and the latter with fruit products—but, unfortunately, the methods for their detection are not suitable for household use.

Detection of Salicylic Acid.—The determination of salicylic acid can best be made with liquids. Solid and semi-solid foods, such as jelly, should be dissolved, when soluble, in sufficient water to make them thinly liquid. Foods containing insoluble matter, such as jam, marmalade, and sausage, may be macerated with water and strained through a piece of white cotton cloth. The maceration may be performed by rubbing in a teacup or other convenient vessel with a heavy spoon.

Salicylic acid is used for preserving

fruit products of all kinds, including beverages. It is frequently sold by drug stores as fruit acid. Preserving powders consisting entirely of salicylic acid are often carried from house to house by agents. It may be detected as follows:

Between 2 and 3 ounces of the liquid obtained from the fruit products, as described above, are placed in a narrow bottle holding 5 ounces, about a quarter of a teaspoonful of cream of tartar (or, better, a few drops of sulphuric acid) is added, the mixture shaken for 2 or 3 minutes, and filtered into a second small bottle. Three or 4 tablespoonfuls of chloroform are added to the clear liquid in the second bottle and the liquids mixed by a somewhat vigorous rotary motion, poured into an ordinary glass tumbler, and allowed to stand till the chloroform settles out in the bottom. Shaking is avoided, as it causes an emulsion which is difficult to break up. As much as possible of the chloroform layer (which now contains the salicylic acid) is removed (without any admixture of the aqueous liquid) by means of a medicine dropper and placed in a test tube or small bottle with about an equal amount of water and a small fragment—a little larger than a pinhead—of iron alum. The mixture is thoroughly shaken and allowed to stand till the chloroform again settles to the bottom. The presence of salicylic acid is then indicated by the purple color of the upper layer of liquid.

Detection of Benzoic Acid.—Benzoic acid is also used for preserving fruit products. Extract the sample with chloroform as in the case of salicylic acid; remove the chloroform layer and place it in a white saucer, or, better, in a plain glass sauce dish. Set a basin of water—as warm as the hand can bear—on the outside window ledge and place the dish containing the chloroform extract in it, closing the window until the chloroform has completely evaporated. In this manner the operation may be conducted with safety even by one who is not accustomed to handling chloroform. In warm weather the vessel of warm water may, of course, be omitted. Benzoic acid, if present in considerable amount, will now appear in the dish in characteristic flat crystals. On warming the dish the unmistakable irritating odor of benzoic acid may be obtained. This method will detect benzoic acid in tomato catsup or other articles in which it is used in large quantities. It is not sufficiently delicate, however, for the smaller amount used with some articles, such as

wine. It is often convenient to extract a larger quantity of the sample and divide the chloroform layer into two portions, testing one for salicylic acid and the other for benzoic acid.

Detection of Boric Acid and Borax.—

Boric acid (also called boracic acid) and its compound with sodium (borax) are often used to preserve animal products, such as sausage, butter, and sometimes milk. For the detection of boric acid and borax, solids should be macerated with a small amount of water and strained through a white cotton cloth. The liquid obtained by treating solids in this manner is clarified somewhat by thoroughly chilling and filtering through filter paper.

In testing butter place a heaping teaspoonful of the sample in a teacup, add a couple of teaspoonfuls of hot water, and stand the cup in a vessel containing a little hot water until the butter is thoroughly melted. Mix the contents of the cup well by stirring with a teaspoon and set the cup with the spoon in it in a cold place until the butter is solid. The spoon with the butter (which adheres to it) is now removed from the cup and the turbid liquid remaining strained through a white cotton cloth, or, better, through filter paper. The liquid will not all pass through the cloth or filter paper, but a sufficient amount for the test may be secured readily.

In testing milk for boric acid 2 or 3 tablespoonfuls of milk are placed in a bottle with twice that amount of a solution of a teaspoonful of alum in a pint of water, shaken vigorously, and filtered through filter paper. Here again a clear or only slightly turbid liquid passes through the paper.

About a teaspoonful of the liquid obtained by any one of the methods mentioned above is placed in any dish, not metal, and 5 drops of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid added. A strip of turmeric paper is dipped into the liquid and then held in a warm place—near a stove or lamp—till dry. If boric acid or borax was present in the sample the turmeric paper becomes bright cherry red when dry. A drop of household ammonia changes the red color to dark green or greenish black. If too much hydrochloric acid is used the turmeric paper may take on a brownish-red color even in the absence of boric acid. In this case, however, ammonia changes the color to brown just as it does turmeric paper which has not been dipped into the acid solution.

Detection of Formaldehyde.—Formaldehyde is rarely used with other foods than milk. The method for its detection in milk is given later. For its detection in other foods it is usually necessary first to separate it by distillation, a process which is scarcely available for the average person without laboratory training and special apparatus. For this reason no method is suggested here for the detection of formaldehyde in other foods than milk.

Detection of Saccharine.—Saccharine has a certain preservative power, but it is used not so much for this effect as because of the very sweet taste which it imparts. It is extracted by means of chloroform, as described under the detection of salicylic acid. In the case of solid and semi-solid foods, the sample must, of course, be prepared by extraction with water, as described under salicylic acid. The residue left after the evaporation of the chloroform, if a considerable amount of saccharine is present, has a distinctly sweet taste.

The only other substance having a sweet taste which may be present in foods, i. e., sugar, is not soluble in chloroform, and therefore does not interfere with this reaction. Certain other bodies (tannins) which have an astringent taste are present, and as they are soluble in chloroform may sometimes mask the test for saccharine, but with practice this difficulty is obviated.

Determination of Artificial Colors:

Detection of Coal-Tar Dyes.—Coloring matters used with foods are usually soluble in water. If the food under examination be a liquid, it may therefore be treated directly by the method given below. If it be a solid or a pasty substance, soluble in water either in the cold or after heating, it may be dissolved in sufficient water to form a thin liquid. If it contains some insoluble material, it may be treated with sufficient water to dissolve the soluble portion with the formation of a thin liquid and filtered, and then strained through a clean white cotton cloth to separate the insoluble portion. About a half teacupful of the liquid thus described is heated to boiling, after adding a few drops of hydrochloric acid and a small piece of white woolen cloth or a few strands of white woolen yarn. (Before using, the wool should be boiled with water containing a little soda, to remove any fat it may contain, and then washed with water.) The wool is again washed, first with hot and then

with cold water, the water pressed out as completely as possible, and the color of the fabric noted. If no marked color is produced, the test may be discontinued and the product considered free from artificial colors. If the fabric is colored, it may have taken up coal-tar colors, some foreign vegetable colors, and if a fruit product is being examined, some of the natural coloring matter of the fruit. Rinse the fabric in hot water, and then boil for 2 or 3 minutes in about one-third of a teacupful of water and 2 or 3 teaspoonfuls of household ammonia. Remove and free from as much of the liquid as possible by squeezing or wringing. Usually the fabric will retain the greater part of the natural fruit color, while the coal-tar color dissolves in dilute ammonia. The liquid is then stirred with a splinter of wood and hydrochloric acid added, a drop or two at a time, until there is no longer any odor of ammonia. (The atmosphere of the vessel is sometimes charged with the ammonia for several minutes after it has all been driven out of the liquid; therefore one should blow into the dish to remove this air before deciding whether the ammonia odor has been removed or not.) When enough acid has been added the liquid has a sour taste, as may be determined by touching the splinter, used in stirring, to the tongue.

A fresh piece of white woolen cloth is boiled in this liquid and thoroughly washed. If this piece of cloth has a distinct color the food under examination is artificially colored. The color used may have been a coal-tar derivative, commonly called an aniline dye, or an artificial color chemically prepared from some vegetable color. If of the first class the dyed fabric is usually turned purple or blue by ammonia. In either case, if the second fabric has a distinct color, it is evident that the product under examination is artificially colored. Of course a dull, faint tint must be disregarded.

Detection of Copper.—The presence of copper, often used to deepen the green tint of imported canned peas, beans, spinach, etc., may be detected as follows:

Mash some of the sample in a dish with a stiff kitchen spoon. Place a teaspoonful of the pulp in a teacup with 3 teaspoonfuls of water and add 30 drops of strong hydrochloric acid with a medicine dropper. Set the cup on the stove in a saucepan containing boiling water. Drop a bright iron brad or nail (wire nails are the best and tin carpet tack,

will not answer the purpose) into the cup and keep the water in the saucepan boiling for 20 minutes, stirring the contents of the cup frequently with a splinter of wood. Pour out the contents of the cup and examine the nail. If present in an appreciable amount the nail will be heavily plated with copper.

Caution.—Be careful not to allow the hydrochloric acid to come in contact with metals or with the flesh or clothing.

Detection of Turmeric.—In yellow spices, especially mustard and mace, turmeric is often employed. This is especially true of prepared mustard to which a sufficient amount of starch adulterant has been added to reduce the natural color materially. If turmeric be employed to restore the normal shade an indication of that fact may sometimes be obtained by mixing a half teaspoonful of the sample in a white china dish and mixing with it an equal amount of water, and a few drops (4 to 10) of household ammonia, when a marked brown color, which does not appear in the absence of turmeric, is formed. At the present time turmeric or a solution of curcuma (the coloring matter of turmeric) is sometimes added to adulterated mustard in sufficient amount to increase its color, but not to a sufficient extent to give the brown appearance with ammonia described above. In such cases a teaspoonful of the suspected sample may be thoroughly stirred with a couple of tablespoonfuls of alcohol, the mixture allowed to settle for 15 minutes or more, and the upper liquid poured off into a clean glass or bottle. To about 1 tablespoonful of the liquid thus prepared and placed in a small, clear dish (a glass salt cellar serves excellently) add 4 or 5 drops of a concentrated solution of boric acid or borax and about 10 drops of hydrochloric acid, and mix the solution by stirring with a splinter of wood. A wedge-shaped strip of filter paper, about 2 or 3 inches long, 1 inch wide at the upper end, and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch at the lower end, is then suspended by pinning, so that its narrow end is immersed in the solution, and is allowed to stand for a couple of hours. The best results are obtained if the paper is so suspended that air can circulate freely around it, i. e., not allowing it to touch anything except the pin and the liquid in the dish. If turmeric be present a cherry-red color forms on the filter paper a short distance below the upper limit to which the liquid is absorbed by the paper, frequently from $\frac{1}{2}$ of an inch to an inch above the surface

of the liquid itself. A drop of household ammonia changes this red color to a dark green, almost black. If too much hydrochloric acid is used a dirty brownish color is produced.

Detection of Caramel.—A solution of caramel is used to color many substances, such as vinegar and some distilled liquors. To detect it two test tubes or small bottles of about equal size and shape should be employed and an equal amount (2 or 3 tablespoonfuls or more) of the suspected sample placed in each. To one of these bottles is added a teaspoonful of fuller's earth, the sample shaken vigorously for 2 or 3 minutes, and then filtered through filter paper, the first portion of the filtered liquid being returned to the filter paper and the sample finally collected into the test tube or bottle in which it was originally placed, or a similar one. The filtered liquid is now compared with the untreated sample. If it is markedly lighter in color it may be taken for granted that the color of the liquid is due to caramel, which is largely removed by fuller's earth. In applying this test, however, it must be borne in mind that caramel occurs naturally in malt vinegar, being formed in the preparation of the malt. It is evident that the tests require practice and experience before they can be successfully performed. The housewife can use them, but must repeat them frequently in order to become proficient in their use.

EXAMINATION OF CERTAIN CLASSES OF FOODS:

Canned Vegetables.—These are relatively free from adulteration by means of foreign substances. The different grades of products may with care be readily detected by the general appearance of the sample. The purchaser is, of course, at the disadvantage of not being able to see the product until the can is opened. By a study of the different brands available in the vicinity, however, he can readily select those which are preferable. As stated in an earlier part of this article, canned tomatoes sometimes contain an artificial coloring matter, which may be detected as described.

Canned sweet corn is sometimes sweetened with saccharine, which may be detected as described.

It is believed that, as a rule, canned vegetables are free from preservatives, although some instances of chemical preservation have recently been reported in North Dakota, and some imported

tomatoes have been found to be artificially preserved. The presence of copper, often used for the artificial greening of imported canned peas, beans, spinach, etc., may be detected as described.

Coffee.—There are a number of simple tests for the presence of the adulterants of ground coffee. These are called simple because they can be performed without the facilities of the chemical laboratory, and by one who has not had the experience and training of a chemist. It must be understood that they require careful observation and study, and that one must perform them repeatedly in order to obtain reliable results. Before applying them to the examination of an unknown sample, samples of known character should be secured and studied. Unground coffee may be ground in the home and mixed with various kinds of adulterants, which can also be secured separately. Thus the articles themselves in known mixtures may be studied, and when the same results are obtained with unknown samples they can be correctly interpreted. These tests are well known in the laboratory and may be used in the home of the careful housewife who has the time and perseverance to master them.

Physical Tests.—The difference between the genuine ground coffee and the adulterated article can often be detected by simple inspection with the naked eye. This is particularly true if the product be coarsely crushed rather than finely ground. In such condition pure coffee has a quite uniform appearance, whereas the mixtures of peas, beans, cereals, chicory, etc., often disclose their heterogeneous nature to the careful observer. This is particularly true if a magnifying glass be employed. The different articles composing the mixture may then be separated by the point of a pen-knife. The dark, gummy-looking chicory particles stand out in strong contrast to the other substances used, and their nature can be determined by one who is familiar with them by their astringent taste.

The appearance of the coffee particles is also quite distinct from that of many of the coffee substitutes employed. The coffee has a dull surface, whereas some of its substitutes, especially leguminous products, often present the appearance of having a polished surface.

After a careful inspection of the sample with the naked eye, or, better, with a magnifying glass, a portion of it may be placed in a small bottle half full of water and shaken. The bottle is then placed

on the table for a moment. Pure coffee contains a large amount of oil, by reason of which the greater portion of the sample will float. All coffee substitutes and some particles of coffee sink to the bottom of the liquid. A fair idea of the purity of the sample can often be determined by the proportion of the sample which floats or sinks.

Chicory contains a substance which dissolves in water, imparting a brownish-red color. When the suspected sample is dropped into a glass of water, the grains of chicory which it contains may be seen slowly sinking to the bottom, leaving a train of a dark-brown colored liquid behind them. This test appears to lead to more errors in the hands of inexperienced operators than any other test here given. Wrong conclusions may be avoided by working first with known samples of coffee and chicory as suggested above.

Many coffee substitutes are now sold as such and are advertised as more wholesome than coffee. Notwithstanding the claims that are made for them, a few of them contain a considerable percentage of coffee. This may be determined by shaking a teaspoonful in a bottle half full of water, as described above. The bottle must be thoroughly shaken so as to wet every particle of the sample. Few particles of coffee substitutes will float.

Chemical Tests.—Coffee contains no starch, while all of the substances, except chicory, used for its adulteration and in the preparation of coffee substitutes contain a considerable amount of starch. The presence of such substitutes may, therefore, be detected by applying the test for starch. In making this test less than a quarter of a teaspoonful of ground coffee should be used, or a portion of the ordinary infusion prepared for the table may be employed after dilution. The amount of water that should be added can only be determined by experience.

Condimental Sauces.—Tomato catsup and other condimental sauces are frequently preserved and colored artificially. The preservatives employed are usually salicylic acid and benzoic acid or their sodium salts. These products may be detected by the methods given.

Coal-tar colors are frequently employed with this class of goods, especially with those of a reddish tint, like tomato catsup. They may be detected by the methods given.

DAIRY PRODUCTS:

Butter.—Methods are available which, with a little practice, may be employed to distinguish between fresh butter, renovated or process butter, and oleomargarine.

These methods are commonly used in food and dairy laboratories. They give reliable results. At the same time considerable practice is necessary before we can interpret correctly the results obtained. Some process butters are on the market which can be distinguished from fresh butter only with extreme difficulty. During the last few years considerable progress has been made in the attempt to renovate butter in such a way that it will appear like fresh butter in all respects. A study must be made of these methods if we would obtain reliable results.

The "spoon" test has been suggested as a household test, and is commonly used by analytical chemists for distinguishing fresh butter from renovated butter and oleomargarine. A lump of butter, 2 or 3 times the size of a pea, is placed in a large spoon and heated over an alcohol or Bunsen burner. If more convenient the spoon may be held above the chimney of an ordinary kerosene lamp, or it may even be held over an ordinary illuminating gas burner. If the sample in question be fresh butter it will boil quietly, with the evolution of many small bubbles throughout the mass which produce a large amount of foam. Oleomargarine and process butter, on the other hand, sputter and crackle, making a noise similar to that heard when a green stick is placed in a fire. Another point of distinction is noted if a small portion of the sample be placed in a small bottle and set in a vessel of water sufficiently warm to melt the butter. The sample is kept melted from half an hour to an hour, when it is examined. If renovated butter or oleomargarine, the fat will be turbid, while if genuine fresh butter the fat will almost certainly be entirely clear.

To manipulate what is known as the "Waterhouse" or "milk" test, about 2 ounces of sweet milk are placed in a wide-mouthed bottle, which is set in a vessel of boiling water. When the milk is thoroughly heated, a teaspoonful of butter is added, and the mixture stirred with a splinter of wood until the fat is melted. The bottle is then placed in a dish of ice water and the stirring continued until the fat solidifies. If the sample be butter, either fresh or renovated, it will be solidified in a granular

condition and distributed through the milk in small particles. If, on the other hand, the sample consist of oleomargarine it solidifies practically in one piece and may be lifted by the stirrer from the milk.

By these two tests, the first of which distinguishes fresh butter from process or renovated butter and oleomargarine, and the second of which distinguishes oleomargarine from either fresh butter or renovated butter, the nature of the sample under examination may be determined.

Milk.—The oldest and simplest method of adulterating milk is by dilution with water. This destroys the natural yellowish-white color and produces a bluish tint, which is sometimes corrected by the addition of a small amount of coloring matter.

Another form of adulteration is the removal of the cream and the sale as whole milk of skimmed or partially skimmed milk. Again, the difficulty experienced in the preservation of milk in warm weather has led to the widespread use of chemical preservatives.

Detection of Water.—If a lactometer or hydrometer, which can be obtained of dealers in chemical apparatus, be available, the specific gravity of milk will afford some clew as to whether the sample has been adulterated by dilution with water. Whole milk has a specific gravity between 1.027 and 1.033. The specific gravity of skimmed milk is higher, and milk very rich in cream is sometimes lower than these figures. It is understood, of course, that by specific gravity is meant the weight of a substance with reference to the weight of an equal volume of water. The specific gravity of water is 1. It is obvious that if water be added to a milk with the specific gravity of 1.030, the specific gravity of the mixture will be somewhat below those figures.

An indication by means of a hydrometer or lactometer below the figure 1.027 therefore indicates either that the sample in question is a very rich milk or that it is a milk (perhaps normal, perhaps skimmed) that has been watered. The difference in appearance and nature of these two extremes is sufficiently obvious to make use of the lactometer or hydrometer of value as a preliminary test of the purity of milk.

Detection of Color.—As previously stated, when milk is diluted by means of water the natural yellowish-white color is changed to a bluish tint, which is sometimes corrected by the addition

of coloring matter. Coal-tar colors are usually employed for this purpose. A reaction for these colors is often obtained in the method given below for the detection of formaldehyde. When strong hydrochloric acid is added to the milk in approximately equal proportions before the mixture is heated a pink tinge sometimes is evident if a coal-tar color has been added.

Detection of Formaldehyde.—Formaldehyde is the substance most commonly used for preserving milk and is rarely, if ever, added to any other food. Its use is inexcusable and especially objectionable in milk served to infants and invalids.

To detect formaldehyde in milk 3 or 4 tablespoonfuls of the sample are placed in a teacup with at least an equal amount of strong hydrochloric acid and a piece of ferric alum about as large as a pin-head, the liquids being mixed by a gentle rotary motion. The cup is then placed in a vessel of boiling water, no further heat being applied, and left for 5 minutes. At the end of this time, if formaldehyde be present, the mixture will be distinctly purple. If too much heat is applied, a muddy appearance is imparted to the contents of the cup.

Caution.—Great care must be exercised in working with hydrochloric acid, as it is strongly corrosive.

Edible Oils.—With the exception of cottonseed oil, the adulterants ordinarily used with edible oils are of such a nature that the experience of a chemist and the facilities of a chemical laboratory are essential to their detection. There is, however, a simple test for the detection of cottonseed oil, known as the Halphen test, which may be readily applied.

Great care must be taken in the manipulation of this test, as one of the reagents employed—carbon bisulphide—is very inflammable. The chemicals employed in the preparation of the reagent used for this test are not household articles. They may, however, be obtained in any pharmacy. The mixture should be prepared by a druggist rather than by an inexperienced person who desires to use it.

In order to perform the test 2 or 3 tablespoonfuls of this reagent are mixed in a bottle with an equal volume of the suspected sample of oil and heated in a vessel of boiling salt solution (prepared by dissolving 1 tablespoonful of salt in a pint of water) for 10 or 15 minutes. At the end of that time, if even a small percentage of cottonseed oil be present, the

mixture will be of a distinct reddish color, and if the sample consists largely or entirely of cottonseed oil, the color will be deep red.

Eggs.—There is no better method for the testing of the freshness of an egg than the familiar one of "candling," which has long been practiced by dealers. The room is darkened and the egg held between the eye and a light; the presence of dark spots indicates that the egg is not perfectly fresh, one that is fresh presenting a homogeneous, translucent appearance. Moreover, there is found in the larger end of a fresh egg, between the shell and the lining membrane, a small air cell which, of course, is distinctly transparent. In an egg which is not perfectly fresh this space is filled and hence presents the same appearance as the rest of the egg.

It is now a matter of considerable importance to be able to distinguish between fresh eggs and those that have been packed for a considerable time. Until recently that was not a difficult matter. All of the solutions that were formerly extensively used for that purpose gave the shell a smooth, glistening appearance which is not found in the fresh egg. This characteristic, however, is of less value now than formerly, owing to the fact that packed eggs are usually preserved in cold storage. There is now no means by which a fresh egg can be distinguished from a packed egg without breaking it. Usually in eggs that have been packed for a considerable time the white and yolk slightly intermingle along the point of contact, and it is a difficult matter to separate them. Packed eggs also have a tendency to adhere to the shell on one side and when opened frequently have a musty odor.

FLAVORING EXTRACTS.

Although a large number of flavoring extracts are on the market, vanilla and lemon extracts are used so much more commonly than other flavors that a knowledge of their purity is of the greatest importance. Only methods for the examination of those two products will be considered.

Vanilla Extract.—Vanilla extract is made by extracting vanilla beans with alcohol. It consists of an alcoholic solution of vanillin (the characteristic flavoring matter of the vanilla bean) and several other products, chiefly rosins, which, though present in but small amount and having only a slight flavor in themselves, yet affect very materially

the flavor of the product. Vanilla extract is sometimes adulterated with the extract of the Tonka bean. This extract, to a certain extent, resembles vanilla extract. The extract of the Tonka bean, however, is far inferior to that of the vanilla bean. It has a relatively penetrating, almost pungent odor, standing in sharp contrast to the flavor of the vanilla extract. This odor is so different that one who has given the matter some attention may readily distinguish the two, and the quality of the vanilla extract may often be judged with a fair degree of accuracy by means of the odor alone.

Another form of adulteration, and one that is now quite prevalent, is the use of artificial vanillin in place of the extract of either vanilla or Tonka bean. Artificial vanillin has, of course, the same composition and characteristics as the natural vanillin of the vanilla bean. Extracts made from it, however, are deficient in the rosins and other products which are just as essential to the true vanilla, as is vanillin itself. Since vanillin is thus obtained from another source so readily, methods for the determination of the purity of vanilla extract must depend upon the presence of other substances than vanillin.

Detection of Caramel.—The coloring matter of vanilla extract is due to substances naturally present in the vanilla bean and extracted therefrom by alcohol. Artificial extracts made by dissolving artificial vanillin in alcohol contain no color of themselves, and to supply it caramel is commonly employed. Caramel may be detected in artificial extracts by shaking and observing the color of the resulting foam after a moment's standing. The foam of pure extracts is colorless. If caramel is present a color persists at the points of contact between the bubbles until the last bubble has disappeared. The test with fuller's earth given for caramel in vinegar is also very satisfactory, but of course requires the loss of the sample used for the test.

Examination of the Rosin.—If pure vanilla extract be evaporated to about one-third its volume the rosins become insoluble and settle to the bottom of the dish. Artificial extracts remain clear under the same conditions. In examining vanilla extract the character of these rosins is studied. For this purpose a dish containing about an ounce of the extract is placed on a teakettle or other vessel of boiling water until the liquid

evaporates to about one-third or less of its volume. Owing to the evaporation of the alcohol the rosins will then be insoluble. Water may be added to restore the liquid to approximately its original volume. The rosin will then separate out as a brown flocculent precipitate. A few drops of hydrochloric acid may be added and the liquid stirred and the insoluble matter allowed to settle. It is then filtered and the rosin on the filter paper washed with water. The rosin is then dissolved in a little alcohol, and to 1 portion of this solution is added a small particle of ferric alum, and to another portion a few drops of hydrochloric acid. If the rosin be that of the vanilla bean, neither ferric alum nor hydrochloric acid will produce more than a slight change of color. With rosins from most other sources, however, one or both of these substances yield a distinct color change.

For filtering, a piece of filter paper should be folded once through the middle and again at right angles to the first fold. It may now be opened with one fold on one side and three on the other and fitted into a glass funnel. When the paper is folded in this manner the precipitated rosins may be readily washed with water. When the washing is completed the rosins may be dissolved by pouring alcohol through the filter. This work with the rosins will require some practice before it can be successfully performed. It is of considerable value, however, in judging of the purity of vanilla extract.

Lemon Extract.—By lemon extract is understood a solution of lemon oil in strong alcohol. In order to contain as much lemon oil as is supposed to be found in high-grade extracts the alcohol should constitute about 80 per cent of the sample. The alcohol is therefore the most valuable constituent of lemon extract, and manufacturers who turn out a low-grade product usually do so because of their economy of alcohol rather than of lemon oil. Owing to the fact that lemon extract is practically a saturated solution of oil of lemon in strong alcohol the sample may be examined by simple dilution with water. A teaspoonful of the oil in question may be placed in the bottom of an ordinary glass tumbler and 2 or 3 teaspoonfuls of water added. If the sample in question be real lemon extract the lemon oil should be thrown out of solution by reason of its insolubility in the alcohol after its dilution with water. The result is at first a marked turbidity and later the separation of the oil of lemon on the top

of the aqueous liquid. If the sample remains perfectly clear after the addition of water, or if a marked turbidity is not produced, it is a low-grade product and contains very little, if any, oil of lemon.

Fruit Products.—Adulteration of fruit products is practically confined to jellies and jams. Contrary to the general belief, gelatin is never used in making fruit jelly. In the manufacture of the very cheapest grade of jellies starch is sometimes employed. Jellies containing starch, however, are so crude in their appearance that the most superficial inspection is sufficient to demonstrate that they are not pure fruit jellies. From their appearance no one would think it worth while to examine them to determine their purity.

Natural fruit jellies become liquid on being warmed. A spoonful dissolves readily in warm water, although considerable time is required with those that are especially firm. The small fruits contain practically no starch, as apples do, and the presence of starch in a jelly indicates that some apple juice has probably been used in its preparation.

Detection of Starch.—Dissolve a teaspoonful of jelly in a half teacupful of hot water, heat to boiling and add, drop by drop, while stirring with a teaspoon, a solution of potassium permanganate until the solution is almost colorless. Then allow the solution to cool and test for starch with tincture of iodine, as directed later. Artificially colored jellies are sometimes not decolorized by potassium permanganate. Even without decolorizing, however, the blue color can usually be seen.

Detection of Glucose.—For the detection of glucose, a teaspoonful of the jelly may be dissolved in a glass tumbler or bottle in 2 or 3 tablespoonfuls of water. The vessel in which the jelly is dissolved may be placed in hot water if necessary to hasten the solution. In case a jam or marmalade is being examined, the mixture is filtered to separate the insoluble matter. The solution is allowed to cool, and an equal volume or a little more of strong alcohol is added. If the sample is a pure fruit product the addition of alcohol causes no precipitation, except that a very slight amount of proteid bodies is thrown down. If glucose has been employed in its manufacture, however, a dense white precipitate separates and, after a time, settles to the bottom of the liquid.

Detection of Foreign Seeds.—In addition to the forms of adulteration to which jellies are subject, jams are sometimes manufactured from the exhausted fruit pulp left after removing the juice for making jelly. When this is done residues from different fruits are sometimes mixed. Exhausted raspberry or blackberry pulp may be used in making "strawberry" jam and *vice versa*. Some instances are reported of various small seeds, such as timothy, clover, and alfalfa seed, having been used with jams made from seedless pulp.

With the aid of a small magnifying glass such forms of adulteration may be detected, the observer familiarizing himself with the seeds of the ordinary fruits.

Detection of Preservatives and Colors.—With jellies and jams salicylic and benzoic acids are sometimes employed. They may be detected by the methods given.

Artificial colors, usually coal-tar derivatives, are sometimes used and may be detected as described.

Meat Products.—As in many other classes of foods, certain questions important in the judgment of meats require practical experience and close observation rather than chemical training. This is especially true of meat products. The general appearance of the meat must largely guide the purchaser. If, however, the meat has been treated with preservatives and coloring matter its appearance is so changed as to deceive him. The preservatives employed with meat products are boric acid, borax, and sulphites. The methods for the detection of sulphites are not suitable for household use.

Detection of Boric Acid and Borax.—To detect boric acid (if borax has been used the same reaction will be obtained), about a tablespoonful of the chopped meat is thoroughly macerated with a little hot water, pressed through a bag, and 2 or 3 tablespoonfuls of the liquid placed in a sauce dish with 15 or 20 drops of strong hydrochloric acid for each tablespoonful. The liquid is then filtered through filter paper, and a piece of turmeric paper dipped into it and dried near a lamp or stove. If boric acid or borax were used for preserving the sample, the turmeric paper should be changed to a bright cherry-red color. If too much hydrochloric acid has been employed a dirty brownish-red color is obtained, which interferes with the color due to the presence of

boric acid. When a drop of household ammonia is added to the colored turmeric paper, it is turned a dark green, almost black color, if boric acid is present. If the reddish color, however, was caused by the use of too much hydrochloric acid this green color does not form.

Caution.—The corrosive nature of hydrochloric acid must not be forgotten. It must not be allowed to touch the flesh, clothes, or any metal.

Detection of Colors.—The detection of coloring matter in sausage is often a difficult matter without the use of a compound microscope. It may sometimes be separated, however, by macerating the meat with a mixture of equal parts of glycerine and water to which a few drops of acetic or hydrochloric acid have been added. After macerating for some time the mixture is filtered and the coloring matter detected by means of dyeing wool in the liquid thus obtained.

Spices.—Although ground spices are very frequently adulterated, there are few methods that may be used by one who has not had chemical training, and who is not skilled in the use of a compound microscope, for the detection of the adulterants employed. The majority of the substances used for the adulteration of spices are of a starchy character. Unfortunately for our purposes, most of the common spices also contain a considerable amount of starch. Cloves, mustard, and cayenne, however, are practically free from starch, and the presence of starch in the ground article is proof of adulteration.

Detection of Starch in Cloves, Mustard, and Cayenne.—A half teaspoonful of the spice in question is stirred into half a cupful of boiling water, and the boiling continued for 2 or 3 minutes. The mixture is then cooled. If of a dark color, it is diluted with a sufficient amount of water to reduce the color to such an extent that the reaction formed by starch and iodine may be clearly apparent if starch be present. The amount of dilution can only be determined by practice, but usually the liquid must be diluted with an equal volume of water, or only $\frac{1}{2}$ of a teaspoonful of the sample may be employed originally. A single drop of tincture of iodine is now added. If starch is present, a deep blue color, which in the presence of a large amount of starch appears black, is formed. If no blue color appears, the addition of the iodine tincture should be continued, drop by drop, until the liquid shows by its color the presence of iodine in solution.

Detection of Colors.—Spice substitutes are sometimes colored with coal-tar colors. These products may be detected by the methods given.

Vinegar.—A person thoroughly familiar with vinegar can tell much regarding the source of the article from its appearance, color, odor, and taste.

If a glass be rinsed out with the sample of vinegar and allowed to stand for a number of hours or overnight, the odor of the residue remaining in the glass is quite different with different kinds of vinegar. Thus, wine vinegar has the odor characteristic of wine, and cider vinegar has a peculiar fruity odor. A small amount of practice with this test enables one to distinguish with a high degree of accuracy between wine and cider vinegars and the ordinary substitutes.

If a sample of vinegar be placed in a shallow dish on a warm stove or boiling teakettle and heated to a temperature sufficient for evaporation and not sufficient to burn the residue, the odor of the warm residue is also characteristic of the different kinds of vinegar. Thus, the residue from cider vinegar has the odor of baked apples and the flavor is acid and somewhat astringent in taste, and that from wine vinegar is equally characteristic. The residue obtained by evaporating vinegar made from sugar-house products and from spirit and wood vinegar colored by means of caramel has the peculiar bitter taste characteristic of caramel.

If the residue be heated until it begins to burn, the odor of the burning product also varies with different kinds of vinegar. Thus, the residue from cider vinegar has the odor of scorched apples, while that of vinegars made from sugar-house wastes and of distilled and wood vinegars colored with a large amount of caramel has the odor of burnt sugar. In noting these characteristics, however, it must be borne in mind that, in order to make them conform to these tests, distilled and wood vinegars often receive the addition of apple jelly.

The cheaper forms of vinegar, especially distilled and wood vinegar, are commonly colored with caramel, which can be detected by the method given.

FOOD COLORANTS.

(Most, if not all, of these colorants are injurious and should therefore be used with extreme caution.)

Sausage Color.—To dye sausage red, certain tar dyestuffs are employed,

especially the azo dyes, preference being given to the so-called genuine red. For this purpose about 100 parts of dyestuff are dissolved in 1,000 to 2,000 parts of hot water; when the solution is complete, add a likewise hot solution of 45 to 50 parts of boracic acid, whereupon the mixture should be stirred well for some time; then filter, allow to cool, and preserve in tightly closing bottles. It is absolutely necessary in using aniline colors to add a disinfectant to the dyestuff solution, the object of which is, in case the sausage should commence to decompose, to prevent the decomposition azo dyestuff by the disengaged hydrogen. Instead of boracic acid, formalin may be used as a disinfectant. Of this formalin, 38 per cent, add about 25 to 30 parts to the cooled and filtered dyestuff solution. This sausage color is used by adding about $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 tablespoonfuls of it to the preserving salt measured out for 100 kilos of sausage mass, stirring well. The sausage turns neither gray nor yellow on storing.

Cheese Color.—I.—To produce a suitable, pretty yellow color, boil 100 parts of orlean or annatto with 75 parts of potassium carbonate in $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 liters of water, allow to cool, and filter after settling, whereupon 15 to 18 parts of boracic acid are added to give keeping qualities to the solution. According to another method, digest about 200 parts of orlean, 200 parts of potassium carbonate, and 100 parts of turmeric for 10 to 12 days in 1,500 to 2,000 parts of 60 per cent alcohol, filter, and keep in bottles. To 100,000 parts of milk to be made into cheese add $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 small spoonfuls of this dye, which imparts to the cheese a permanent and natural yellow appearance.

II.—To obtain a handsome yellow color for cheese, such as is demanded for certain sorts, boil together 100 parts of annatto and 75 parts of potassium carbonate in from 1,500 to 2,000 parts of pure water; let it cool, stand it aside for a time, and filter, adding finally from 12 to 15 parts of boracic acid as a preservative. For coloring butter, there is in the trade a mixture of bicarbonate of soda with 12 per cent to 15 per cent of sodium chloride, to which is added from $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent to 2 per cent of powdered turmeric.

Butter Color.—For the coloring of butter there is in the market under the name of butter powder a mixture of sodium bicarbonate with 12 to 15 per cent of sodium chloride and $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 per cent of powdered turmeric; also a mix-

ture of sodium bicarbonate, 1,500 parts; saffron surrogate, 8 parts; and salicylic acid, 2 parts. For the preparation of liquid butter color use a uniform solution of olive oil, 1,500 parts; powdered turmeric, 300 parts; orlean, 200 parts. The orlean is applied on a plate of glass or tin in a thin layer and allowed to dry perfectly, whereupon it is ground very fine and intimately mixed with the powdered turmeric. This mixture is stirred into the oil with digestion for several hours in the water bath. When a uniform, liquid mass has resulted, it is filtered hot through a linen filter with wide meshes. After cooling, the filtrate is filled into bottles. Fifty to 60 drops of this liquid color to $1\frac{1}{2}$ kilos of butter impart to the latter a handsome golden yellow shade.

INFANT FOODS:

Infants' (Malted) Food.—

I.—Powdered malt	1 ounce
Oat meal (finest ground)	2 ounces
Sugar of milk	4 ounces
Baked flour	1 pound

Mix thoroughly.

II.—Infantine is a German infant food which is stated to contain egg albumen, 5.5 per cent; fat, 0.08 per cent; water, 4.22 per cent; carbohydrates, 86.58 per cent (of which 54.08 per cent is soluble in water); and ash, 2.81 per cent (consisting of calcium, 10.11 per cent; potassium, 2.64 per cent; sodium, 25.27 per cent; chlorine, 36.65 per cent; sulphuric acid, 3.13 per cent; and phosphoric acid, 18.51 per cent).

MEAT PRESERVATIVES.

(Most of these are considered injurious by the United States Department of Agriculture and should therefore be used with extreme caution.)

The Preservation of Meats.—Decomposition of the meat sets in as soon as the blood ceases to pulse in the veins, and it is therefore necessary to properly preserve it until the time of its consumption.

The nature of preservation must be governed by circumstances such as the kind and quality of the article to be preserved, length of time and climatic condition, etc. While salt, vinegar, and alcohol merit recognition on the strength of a long-continued usage as preservatives, modern usage favors boric acid and borax, and solutions containing salicylic acid and sulphuric acid are common,

and have been the subject of severe criticism.

Many other methods of preservation have been tried with variable degrees of success; and of the more thoroughly tested ones the following probably include all of those deserving more than passing mention or consideration.

1. The exclusion of external, atmospheric electricity, which has been observed to materially reduce the decaying of meat, milk, butter, beer, etc.

2. The retention of occluded electric currents. Meats from various animals packed into the same packages, and surrounded by a conducting medium, such as salt and water, liberate electricity.

3. The removal of the nerve centers. Carcasses with the brains and spinal cord left therein will be found more prone to decomposition than those wherefrom these organs have been removed.

4. Desiccation. Dried beef is an excellent example of this method of preservation. Other methods coming under this heading are the application of spices with ethereal oils, various herbs, coriander seed extracted with vinegar, etc.

5. Reduction of temperature, i. e., cold storage.

6. Expulsion of air from the meat and the containers. Appert's, Willaumez's, Redwood's, and Prof. A. Vogel's methods are representative for this category of preservation. Phenyl paper, Dr. Busch's, Georges's, and Medlock and Baily's processes are equally well known.

7. The application of gases. Here may be mentioned Dr. Gamgee's and Bert and Reynoso's processes, applying carbon dioxide and other compressed gases, respectively.

Air-drying, powdering of meat, smoking, pickling, sugar or vinegar curing are too well known to receive any further attention here. Whatever process may be employed, preference should be given to that which will secure the principal objects sought for, the most satisfactory being at the same time not deleterious to health, and of an easily applicable and inexpensive nature.

FOOD FREEZING:

Most foods can be kept satisfactorily frozen without loss of taste, quality, or nutritive value; when properly packaged, or wrapped in moisture-vaporproof material, the food can be kept for months. The following foods can be frozen:

Cooked foods.—Cakes, bread, rolls, pies, cookies, prepared meats, soups, etc.

Dairy products.—Cheeses, cream, ice-cream, butter, eggs (either whole or separated).

Fruits.—Except for bananas, practically all other fruits, juices, and purees.

Game.—Rabbits and other small game, venison, game birds.

Meat.—All meats and meat products, raw or prepared.

Poultry.—All varieties.

Fish.—All varieties including shellfish.

Vegetables.—All cooked vegetables; in the case of lettuce, tomatoes, celery, green peppers, and other vegetables that are used crisp and raw in salads and sandwiches, they are best kept in the ordinary home refrigerator.

Packaging Materials.—

Aluminum Foil.—Requires no sealing or taping, and can be molded intimately around the food; 0.0015 gauge is recommended, and to protect against accidental puncture, place in stockinette.

Cellophane.—Moisture-proof and vapor-proof sheets, or bags of assorted sizes are heat sealed around the food. If the cellophane loses its softness and pliability, this age-induced brittleness can be removed placing in a refrigerator for two days. Place wrapped food in stockinette to prevent accidental puncture.

Folding Cartons.—These are available in pints and quarts, lined or outer-wrapped with wax, pliofilm, or cellophane. The latter two types are heat-sealed after removing the air; with new liners they can be reused.

Glass Freezer Jars.—These have the advantage of needing no label, and can be reused. Their screw-on caps provide an air-tight seal.

Laminated Papers.—These papers come in rolls, and protect meats, poultry, fish, and dairy products against moisture, vapor, and grease. They are lined with cellophane, polyethylene, aluminum foil, or pliofilm. They are moldable around the food, resistant to puncture, and may be labelled on the outside.

Locker Paper.—This heavily wax-coated paper should only be used for short storage periods.

Plioilm.—The food is placed in this flexible, transparent bag, immersed in hot water to make it shrink tight, and then the open end of the bag is tied.

Polyethylene.—This is the best of all the plastics, especially in 0.002 gauge.

Fruit Freezing Methods.—

I. Dry Sugar.—This is a good method for berries; one pound of sugar to four pounds of berries, thoroughly covering the berries, and filling the containers just short of the top.

II. Scalding.—If peaches or apricots are placed in a wire basket, and then immersed in boiling water for one minute, followed by a cold water rinse, the skins can be readily removed.

III. Syrup Pack.—A syrup made of sugar and water can be used to prevent deterioration of most fruits; it reaches all parts of the fruit surface instantly, and minimizes handling.

IV. Discoloration Preventative.—Apples, apricots, peaches, pears, and sweet cherries darken when exposed to air after peeling. To make a dipping solution to prevent this, mix 24 parts of citric acid to one part ascorbic acid; two ounces of this mixture is then added to a gallon of syrup. This dipping solution may be stored in the refrigerator, and re-used.

Apples.—Choose well-flavored, firm, mature apples; wash, peel, core, remove bruised spots, slice $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick, steam for $1\frac{1}{2}$ minutes, chill, package in one of the methods mentioned above, and place in freezer.

Another method is to dip the apples for one minute in a solution of $\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful of ascorbic acid, one quart of syrup to one pint of water. Rinse in cold water, drain, chill, and package. If packaging with sugar, use one cup of sugar to five cups of apples.

Apricots.—Remove skins of fully ripened fruit by boiling water method described above. Cut in half, remove pits, place in cartons half filled with syrup, to which has been added $\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful of ascorbic acid per quart of syrup. If dry sugar pack is desired, one cup of sugar for every 5 cups of fruit is needed. Before adding the sugar, sprinkle the fruit with ascorbic acid solution, using $\frac{1}{4}$ teaspoon for each cup of sugar.

Blackberries.—Wash the well-ripened berries gently in cold water, drain, place in jars or cartons with 40% syrup. If dry sugar pack is desired, 1 cup of sugar for each 6 cups of fruit is best.

Strawberries (sliced).—Wash gently in cold water, remove hulls, slice, and crush slightly. Dry sugar pack, using 1 cup of sugar for 6 cups of fruit. Seal and freeze cartons without delay.

Strawberries (whole).—Wash in cold

water, drain, and cover with a 50% syrup solution either in cartons or jars.

Vegetables.—Use only top-grade, full-grown, firm produce for best results. Refrigerate the vegetables until you are ready to freeze them. The process of scalding, or blanching helps to preserve the color, texture, flavor, and nutritive value of the vegetables. The vegetables are placed in a wire basket, immersed in boiling water for about two minutes while covered with a lid. Scalding may be handily performed with steam in a pressure cooker, leaving the top valve open.

After scalding by either of the above methods, cool in ice water for four minutes, drain, package, and freeze.

Meats, Fish, Poultry, and Game.—As with other foods, top quality products stand up best under storage. All meats should be chilled to near freezing before packaging; also, bone as much as possible to conserve space, and cut into proper size for future use. Beef, lamb, and mutton may be aged for as long as two weeks, provided the temperature is kept at around 35° F; poultry, game, pork, and veal should be frozen within a day of its killing. Poultry and game should be cut into ready to cook portions before freezing. Giblets may be wrapped in parchment paper, and placed inside the poultry, or packaged separately.

Wrapping of meat, game, fish, and poultry requires careful placement so that as little air as possible is in the package. Drying of the meat is undesirable, so that moisture and vapor-proof wrapping materials should be used.

After wrapping and packaging, place the package in the freezer. When all of the packages are assembled, it is best to place the newly wrapped parcels next to the walls of the freezer, for the quick-freezing occurs there. There must be sufficient space between the packages to permit necessary circulation. Packages which have been in the freezer for some time may be placed toward the middle of the freezer.

Foot-Powders and Solutions

The following foot-powders have been recommended as dusting powders:

I.—Boric acid..... 2 ounces
Zinc oleate..... 1 ounce
Talcum..... 3 ounces

II.—Oleate of zinc (powdered)..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Boric acid..... 1 ounce
French chalk..... 5 ounces
Starch..... $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces

III.—Dried alum.....	1	drachm
Salicylic acid.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	drachm
Wheat starch.....	4	drachms
Powdered talc.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	ounces

IV.—Formaldehyde solution.....	1	part
Thymol.....	$\frac{1}{10}$	part
Zinc oxide.....	35	parts
Powdered starch.....	65	parts

V.—Salicylic acid.....	7	drachms
Boric acid, 2 ounces,	440	grains
Talcum.....	38	ounces
Slippery elm bark....	1	ounce
Orris root.....	1	ounce

VI.—Talc.....	12	ounces
Boric acid.....	10	ounces
Zinc oleate.....	1	ounce
Salicylic acid.....	1	ounce
Oil of eucalyptus....	2	drachms

VII.—Salicylic acid.....	7	drachms
Boric acid.....	3	ounces
Talcum.....	38	ounces
Slippery elm, powdered.....	1	ounce
Orris, powdered.....	1	ounce

Salicylated Talcum.—

I.—Salicylic acid.....	1	drachm
Talcum.....	6	ounces
Lycopodium.....	6	drachms
Starch.....	3	ounces
Zinc oxide.....	1	ounce
Perfume, quantity sufficient.		

II.—Tannoform.....	1	drachm
Talcum.....	2	drachms
Lycopodium.....	30	grains

Use as a dusting powder.

Solutions for Perspiring Feet.—

I.—Balsam Peru.....	15	minims
Formic acid.....	1	drachm
Chloral hydrate....	1	drachm
Alcohol to make 3 ounces.		

Apply by means of absorbent cotton.

II.—Boric acid.....	15	grains
Sodium borate.....	6	drachms
Salicylic acid.....	6	drachms
Glycerine.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	ounces
Alcohol to make 3 ounces.		

For local application.

FOOTSORES ON CATTLE:

See Veterinary Formulas.

FORMALDEHYDE:

See also Disinfectants, Foods, and Milk.

Commercial Formaldehyde.—This extremely poisonous preservative is obtained by passing the vapors of wood

spirit, in the presence of air, over copper heated to redness. The essential parts of the apparatus employed are a metal chamber into which a feed-tube enters, and from which 4 parallel copper tubes or oxidizers discharge by a common exit tube. This chamber is fitted with inspection apertures, through which the course of the process may be watched and controlled. The wood spirit, stored in a reservoir, falls into a mixer where it is volatilized and intimately mixed with air from a chamber which is connected with a force pump. The gases after traversing the oxidizer are led into a condensing coil, and the crude formaldehyde is discharged into the receiver beneath.

The small amount of uncondensed gas is then led through a series of two washers. The "formol" thus obtained is a mixture of water, methyl alcohol, and 30 to 40 per cent of formaldehyde. It is rectified in a still, by which the free methyl alcohol is removed and pure formol obtained, containing 40 per cent of formaldehyde, chiefly in the form of the acetal. Rectification must not be pushed too far, otherwise the formaldehyde may become polymerized into trioxymethylene. When once oxidation starts, the heat generated is sufficient to keep the oxidizers red hot, so that the process works practically automatically.

Determination of the Presence of Formaldehyde in Solutions.—Lemme makes use, for this purpose, of the fact that formaldehyde, in neutral solutions of sodium sulphite, forms normal bisulphite salts, setting free a corresponding quantity of sodium hydrate, that may be titrated with sulphuric acid and phenolphthalein. The sodium sulphite solution has an alkaline reaction toward phenolphthalein, and must be exactly neutralized with sodium bisulphite. Then to 100 cubic centimeters of this solution of 250 grams of sodium sulphite ($\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3 + 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$) in 750 grams water, add 5 cubic centimeters of the suspected formaldehyde solution. A strong red color is instantly produced. Titrate with normal sulphuric acid until the color disappears. As the exact disappearance of the color is not easily determined, a margin of from 0.1 to 0.2 cubic centimeters may be allowed without the exactness of the reaction being injured, since 1 cubic centimeter of normal acid answers to only 0.03 grams of formaldehyde.

FORMALIN FOR GRAIN SMUT:

See Grain.

FRAMES: THEIR PROTECTION FROM FLIES.

Since there is great risk of damaging the gilt when trying to remove fly-specks with spirits of wine, it has been found serviceable to cover gilding with a copal varnish. This hardens and will stand rough treatment, and may be renewed wherever removed.

FRAME CLEANING:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

FRAME POLISHES:

See Polishes.

FRAMING, PASSE-PARTOUT:

See Passe-Partout.

Freezing Preventives

An excellent antifreezing solution can be prepared by dissolving ethylene glycol in water and placing in the automobile radiator. Varying concentrations of ethylene glycol may be used; the solution containing 60 parts ethylene glycol and 40 parts of water freezes at -57°F .

Liquid for Cooling Automobile Engines.—In order to prevent freezing of the jacket water, when the engine is not in operation in cold weather, solutions are used, notably of glycerine and of calcium chloride (CaCl_2). The proportions for the former solution are equal parts of water and glycerine, by weight; for the latter, approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon of water to 8 pounds of CaCl_2 , or a saturated solution at 60°F . This solution ($\text{CaCl}_2 + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$) is then mixed with equal parts of water, gallon for gallon. Many persons complain that CaCl_2 corrodes the metal parts, but this warning need do no more than urge the automobilist to use only the chemically pure salt, carefully avoiding the "chloride of lime" (CaOCl_2).

A practical manufacturing chemist of wide experience gives this:

A saturated solution of common salt is one of the best things to use. It does not affect the metal of the engine, as many other salts would, and is easily renewed. It will remain fluid down to 0°F ., or a little below.

Equal parts of glycerine and water is also good, and has the advantage that it will not crystallize in the chambers, or evaporate readily. It is the most convenient solution to use on this account, and may repay the increased cost over brine, in the comfort of its use. It needs only the occasional addition of a little water to make it last all winter and leave the machinery clean when it is

drawn off. With brine an incrustation of salt as the water evaporates is bound to occur which reduces the efficiency of the solution until it is removed. Water frequently must be added to keep the original volume, and to hold the salt in solution. A solution of calcium chloride is less troublesome so far as crystallizing is concerned, but is said to have a tendency to corrode the metals.

Anti-Freezing Solution for Automobilists.—In the average size (20 qt.) automobile engine radiator, if $1\frac{1}{2}$ gallons of ethylene glycol is used, together with 10 oz. of sodium chromate, the radiator and engine block will be protected to -20°F ., and the cooling system will at the same time be protected against destruction by corrosion.

Anti-Freezing, Non-Corrosive Solution.—A solution for water-jackets on gas engines that will not freeze at any temperature above 20° below zero (F .) may be made by combining 100 parts of water, by weight, with 75 parts of carbonate potash and 50 parts of glycerine. This solution is non-corrosive and will remain perfectly liquid at all temperatures above its congealing point.

Anti-Frost Solution.—As an excellent remedy against the freezing of shop windows, apply a mixture consisting of 55 parts of glycerine dissolved in 1,000 parts of 62 per cent alcohol, containing, to improve the odor, some oil of amber. As soon as the mixture clarifies, it is rubbed over the inner surface of the glass. This treatment, it is claimed, not only prevents the formation of frost, but also stops sweating.

Protection of Acetylene Apparatus from Frost.—Alcohol, glycerine, and calcium chloride have been recommended for the protection of acetylene generators from frost. The employment of calcium chloride, which must not be confounded with chloride of lime, appears preferable in all points of view. A solution of 20 parts of calcium chloride in 80 parts of water congeals only at 5°F . above zero. But as this temperature does not generally penetrate the generators, it will answer to use 10 or 15 parts of the chloride for 100 parts of water, which will almost always be sufficient to avoid congelation. Care must be taken not to use sea salt or other alkaline or metallic salts, which deteriorate the metal of the apparatus.

FROST BITE.

When the skin is as yet unbroken, Hugo Kuhl advises the following:

- I.—Carbolized water.... 4 drachms
 Nitric acid..... 1 drop
 Oil of geranium.... 1 drop

Mix. Pencil over the skin and then hold the penciled place near the fire until the skin is quite dry.

If the skin is already broken, use the following ointment:

- II.—Hebra's ointment.. 500 parts
 Glycerine..... 100 parts
 Liquefied carbolic acid..... 15 parts

Mix. Apply to the broken skin occasionally.

- III.—Camphor..... 25 parts
 Iodine, pure..... 50 parts
 Olive oil..... 500 parts
 Paraffine, solid.... 450 parts
 Alcohol, enough.

Dissolve the camphor in the oil and the iodine in the least possible amount of alcohol. Melt the paraffine and add the mixed solutions. When homogeneous pour into suitable molds. Wrap the pencils in paraffine paper or tin foil, and pack in wooden boxes. By using more or less olive oil the pencils may be made of any desired consistency.

IV.—Dissolve 5 parts of camphor in a mixture consisting of 5 parts of ether and 5 parts of alcohol; then add collodion sufficient to make 100 parts.

V.—Dissolve 1 part of thymol in 5 parts of a mixture of ether and alcohol, then add collodion sufficient to make 100 parts.

- VI.—Carbolic acid..... 2 parts
 Lead ointment.... 40 parts
 Lanolin..... 40 parts
 Olive oil..... 20 parts
 Lavender oil..... 1½ parts

- VII.—Tannic acid..... 15 parts
 Lycopodium..... 15 parts
 Lard..... 30 parts

- VIII.—Zinc oxide..... 15 parts
 Glycerine..... 45 parts
 Lanolin..... 40 parts

- IX.—Ichthyol..... 10 parts
 Resorcin..... 10 parts
 Tannic acid..... 10 parts
 Distilled water..... 50 parts

Any of these is to be applied about twice a day.

FRESH STRAWBERRY ICE CREAM:

Crushed berries, 1 cup; sugar, 4 table-spoons; Rennet strawberry ice cream powder, ½ pkge.; whipped-cream, 1 cup. Combine berries and sugar. Slowly add

milk to ice cream powder, stirring until dissolved. Fold in whipped cream. Turn into freezing tray and freeze rapidly. Stir every twenty minutes. Freeze for 3 hours.

Fruit Preserving

(See also Essences, Extracts, and Preserves.)

How to Keep Fruit.—According to experiments of Max de Nansouty, fruit carefully wrapped in silk paper and then buried in dry sand will preserve a fresh appearance with a fresh odor or flavor, almost indefinitely. It may also be preserved in dry excelsior, but not nearly so well. In stubble or straw fruit rots very quickly, while in shavings it mildews quickly. In short, wheat-straw fruit often takes on a musty taste and odor, even when perfectly dry. Finally, when placed on wooden tablets and exposed to the air, most fruit decays rapidly.

I.—Crushed Strawberry.—Put up by the following process, the fruit retains its natural color and taste, and may be exposed to the air for months, without fermenting:

Take fresh, ripe berries, stem them, and rub through a No. 8 sieve, rejecting all soft and green fruit. Add to each gallon of pulp thus obtained, 8 pounds of granulated sugar. Put on the fire and bring just to a boil, stirring constantly. Just before removing from the fire, add to each gallon 1 ounce of a saturated alcoholic solution of salicylic acid, stirring well. Remove the scum, and, while still hot, put into jars, and hermetically seal. Put the jars in cold water, and raise them to the boiling point, to prevent them from bursting by sudden expansion on pouring hot fruit into them. Fill the jars entirely full so as to leave no air space when fruit cools and contracts.

II.—Crushed Raspberry.—Prepare in the same manner as for crushed strawberry using ½ red raspberries and ½ black to give a nice color, and using 7 pounds of sugar to each gallon of pulp.

III.—Crushed Pineapple.—Secure a good brand of canned grated pineapple, and drain off about one-half of the liquor, by placing on a strainer. Add to each pound of pineapple 1 pound of granulated sugar. Place on the fire, and bring to boiling point, stirring constantly. Just before removing from the fire, add to each gallon of pulp 1 ounce saturated alcoholic solution of salicylic acid.

Put into air-tight jars until wanted for use.

IV.—Crushed Peach.—Take a good brand of canned yellow peaches, drain off liquor, and rub through a No. 8 sieve. Add sugar bring to the boiling point, and when ready to remove from fire add to each gallon 1 ounce saturated alcoholic solution of salicylic acid. Put into jars and seal hermetically.

V.—Crushed Apricot.—Prepared in similar manner to crushed peach, using canned apricots.

VI.—Crushed Orange.—Secure oranges with a thin peel, and containing plenty of juice. Remove the outer, or yellow peel, first, taking care not to include any of the bitter peel. (The outer peel may be used in making orange phosphate, or tincture of sweet orange peel.) Next remove the inner, bitter peel, quarter, and remove the seeds. Extract part of the juice, and grind the pulp through an ordinary meat grinder. Add sugar, place on the fire, and bring to the boiling point. When ready to remove, add to each gallon 1 ounce of saturated alcoholic solution of salicylic acid and 1 ounce of glycerine. Put into air-tight jars.

VII.—Crushed Cherries.—Stone the cherries and grind them to a pulp. Add sugar, and place on the fire, stirring constantly. Before removing, add to each gallon 1 ounce of the saturated solution of salicylic acid. Put into jars and seal.

VIII.—Fresh Crushed Fruits in Season.—In their various seasons berries and fruits may be prepared in fresh lots for the soda fountain each morning, by reducing the fruit to a pulp, and mixing this pulp with an equal quantity of heavy simple syrup.

Berries should be rubbed through a sieve. In selecting berries, it is better to use the medium-sized berries for the pulp, reserving the extra large specimens for garnishing and decorative effects.

Mash the berries with a wooden masher, never using iron or copper utensils, which may discolor the fruit.

Pineapple may be prepared by removing the rough outer skin and grating the pulp upon an ordinary tin kitchen grater. The grater should be scrupulously clean, and care should be taken not to grate off any of the coarse, fibrous matter comprising the fruit's core.

All crushed fruits are served as follows: Mix equal quantities of pulp and simple syrup in the counter bowl; use $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2

ounces to each glass, adding the usual quantity of cream, or ice cream. Draw soda, using a fine stream freely.

IX.—Glacés.—Crushed fruits, served in the following manner, make a delicious and refreshing drink:

Crushed fruit. 12 drachms
Juice of half a lemon.
Shaved ice.

Put the ice into a small glass, add the fruit and lemon juice, stir well, and serve with a spoon and straws.

FRUIT PRODUCTS, TESTS FOR:

See Foods.

FRUIT SYRUPS:

See Syrups.

FRUIT VINEGAR:

See Vinegar.

Fumigants

(See also Disinfectants.)

Fumigating Candles.—I.—Lime wood charcoal, 6,000 parts, by weight, saturated with water (containing saltpeter, 150 parts, by weight, in solution), and dried again, is mixed with benzoin, 750 parts, by weight; styrax, 700 parts, by weight; mastic, 100 parts, by weight; cascarilla, 450 parts, by weight; Peruvian balsam, 40 parts, by weight; Mitcham oil, lavender oil, lemon oil, and bergamot oil, 15 parts, by weight, each; and neroli oil, 3 parts, by weight.

II.—Charcoal, 7,500 parts, by weight; saltpeter, 150 parts, by weight; Tolu balsam, 500 parts, by weight; musk, 2 parts, by weight; rose oil, 1 part. The mixtures are crushed with thick tragacanth to a solid mass.

III.—Sandal wood, 48 parts, by weight; clove, 6 parts, by weight; benzoin, 6 parts, by weight; licorice juice, 4 parts, by weight; potash saltpeter, 2 parts, by weight; cascarilla bark, 1.5 parts, by weight; cinnamon bark, 1.5 parts, by weight; musk, 0.05 parts, by weight. All these substances are powdered and mixed, whereupon the following are added: Styrax (liquid), 5 parts, by weight; cinnamon oil, 0.05 parts, by weight; clove oil, 0.05 parts, by weight; geranium oil, 0.5 parts, by weight; lavender oil, 0.2 parts, by weight; Peruvian balsam, 0.2 parts, by weight. The solid ingredients are each powdered separately, then placed in the respective proportion in a

spacious porcelain dish and intimately mixed by means of a flat spatula. The dish must be covered up with a cloth in this operation. After the mixture has been accomplished, add the essential oils and just enough solution of gum arabic so that by subsequent kneading with the pestle a moldable dough results which possesses sufficient solidity after drying. The mass is pressed into metallic molds in the shape of cones not more than $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch in height.

IV.—Red Fumigating Candles.—Sandal wood, 1 part; gum benzoin, 1.5 parts; Tolu balsam, 0.250 parts; sandal oil, .025 parts; cassia oil, .025 parts; clove oil, .25 parts; saltpeter, .090 parts. The powder is mixed intimately, saturated with spirit of wine, in which the oils are dissolved, and shaped into cones.

V.—Wintergreen oil...... 1 part
 Tragacanth..... 20 parts
 Saltpeter..... 50 parts
 Phenol, crystallized. 100 parts
 Charcoal, powdered. 830 parts
 Water.

Dissolve the saltpeter in the water, stir the solution together with the powdered charcoal and dry. Then add the tragacanth powder, also the wintergreen oil and the phenol, and prepare from the mixture, by means of a tragacanth solution containing 2 per cent of saltpeter, a mass which can be shaped into candles.

Fumigating Perfumes.—These are used for quickly putting down bad odors in the sick room, etc. They are decidedly antiseptic, and fulfil their purpose admirably.

I.—Select good white blotting paper, and cut each large sheet lengthwise into 3 equal pieces. Make a solution of 1 ounce of potassium nitrate in 12 ounces of boiling water; place this solution in a large plate, and draw each strip of paper over the solution so as to saturate it. Then dry by hanging up. The dried paper is to be saturated in a similar manner with either of the following solutions:

(1) Siam benzoin..... 1 ounce
 Storax..... 3 drachms
 Olibanum..... 2 scrup'les
 Mastic..... 2 scruples
 Cascarilla..... 2 drachms
 Vanilla..... 1 drachm
 Rectified spirit..... 8 ounces

Bruise the solids and macerate in the spirit 5 days, filter, and add

Oil of cinnamon.... 8 parts
 Oil of cloves..... 8 parts

Oil of bergamot.... 5 parts
 Oil of neroli..... 5 parts

Mix.

(2) Benzoin..... 1½ ounces
 Sandal wood..... 1 ounce
 Spirit..... 8 ounces

Macerate as No. 1, and add

Essence of vetiver.. 3 ounces
 Oil of lemon grass.. 40 drops

Mix.

After the paper is dry, cut up into suitable sized pieces to go into commercial envelopes.

II.—Benzoin..... 1 av. ounce
Storax..... 1 av. ounce
 Fumigating essence..... 2 fluidounces
 Ether..... 1 fluidounce
 Acetic acid, glacial 20 drops
 Alcohol..... 2 fluidounces

Dissolve the benzoin and storax in a mixture of the alcohol and ether, filter and add the fumigating and the acetic acid. Spread the mixture upon filtering or bibulous paper and allow it to dry. To prevent sticking, dust the surface with talcum and preserve in wax paper. When used the paper is simply warmed, or held over a lamp.

III.—Musk..... 0.2 parts
 Oil of rose..... 1 part
 Benzoin..... 100 parts
 Myrrh..... 12 parts
 Orris root..... 250 parts
 Alcohol (90 per cent)..... 500 parts

IV.—Benzoin..... 80 parts
 Balsam Tolu..... 20 parts
 Storax..... 20 parts
 Sandal wood..... 20 parts
 Myrrh..... 10 parts
 Cascarilla bark... 20 parts
 Musk..... 0.2 parts
 Alcohol..... 250 parts

Fumigating Ribbon.—**I.**—Take $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch cotton tape and saturate it with niter; when dry, saturate with the following tincture:

Benzoin..... 1 ounce
 Orris root..... 1 ounce
 Myrrh..... 2 drachms
 Tolu balsam..... 2 drachms
 Musk..... 10 grains
 Rectified spirit.... 10 ounces

Macerate for a week, filter, and add 10 minims of attar of rose.

II.—Another good formula which may also be used for fumigating paper, is:

Olibanum.....	2 ounces
Storax.....	1 ounce
Benzoin.....	6 drachms
Peruvian balsam...	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Tolu balsam.....	3 drachms
Rectified spirit.....	10 ounces

Macerate 10 days, and filter.

Perfumed Fumigating Pastilles.—

I.—Vegetable charcoal..	6 ounces
Benzoin.....	1 ounce
Nitrate of potash...	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Tolu balsam.....	2 drachms
Sandal wood.....	2 drachms
Mucilage of tragacanth, a sufficiency.	

Reduce the solids to fine powder, mix, and make into a stiff paste with the mucilage. Divide this into cones 25 grains in weight, and dry with a gentle heat.

II.—Powdered willow

charcoal.....	8 ounces
Benzoic acid.....	6 ounces
Nitrate of potash...	6 drachms
Oil of thyme.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Oil of sandal wood..	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Oil of caraway.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Oil of cloves.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Oil of lavender.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Oil of rose.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Rose water.....	10 ounces

Proceed as in I, but this recipe is better for the addition of 20 grains of powdered tragacanth.

III.—Benzoin.....	10 av. ounces
Charcoal.....	24 av. ounces
Potassium nitrate..	1 av. ounce
Sassafras.....	2 av. ounces
Mucilage of acacia, sufficient.	

Mix the first four in fine powder, add the mucilage, form a mass, and make into conical pastilles.

IV.—Potassium nitrate	375 grains
Water.....	25 fluidounces
Charcoal wood, powder.....	30 av. ounces
Tragacanth, powder.....	30 av. ounces
Storax.....	375 grains
Benzoin.....	300 grains
Vanillin.....	8 grains
Coumarin.....	3 grains
Musk.....	3 grains
Civet.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ grains
Oil of rose.....	20 drops
Oil of bergamot.	15 drops
Oil of ylang-ylang	10 drops
Oil of rhodium..	10 drops
Oil of sandal wood.....	5 drops
Oil of cinnamon.	5 drops
Oil of orris.....	1 drop
Oil of cascarilla.	1 drop

Saturate the charcoal with the potassium nitrate dissolved in the water, dry the mass, powder, add the other ingredients, and mix thoroughly. Beat the mixture to a plastic mass with the addition of sufficient mucilage of tragacanth containing 2 per cent of saltpeter in solution, and form into cone-shaped pastilles. In order to evenly distribute the storax throughout the mass, it may be previously dissolved in a small amount of acetic ether.

V.—Benzoin.....	2 av. ounces
Cascarilla.....	1 av. ounce
Myrrh.....	1 av. ounce
Potassium nitrate.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ av. ounce
Potassium chlorate.....	60 grains
Charcoal, wood.	4 av. ounces
Oil of cloves...	1 fluidrachm
Oil of cinnamon	1 fluidrachm
Oil of lavender.	1 fluidrachm
Mucilage of tragacanth, sufficient.	

Mix the first six ingredients previously reduced to fine powder, add the oils, and then incorporate enough mucilage to form a mass. Divide this into pastilles weighing about 60 grains and dry.

VI.—Charcoal, powder.....	30 av. ounces
Potassium nitrate.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ av. ounce
Water.....	33 fluidounces
Tragacanth, powder....	300 grains
Tincture of benzoin....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ fluidounces
Peru balsam..	300 grains
Storax, crude..	300 grains
Tolu balsam..	300 grains
Oleo-balsamic mixture....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ fluidrachms
Coumarin	8 grains

Saturate the charcoal with the potassium nitrate dissolved in the water, then dry, reduce to powder, and incorporate the tragacanth and then the remaining ingredients. Form a mass by the addition of sufficient mucilage of tragacanth containing 2 per cent of potassium nitrate in solution and divide into pastilles.

VII.—Powdered nitrate of potassium.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Powdered gum arabic.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Powdered cascarilla bark (fresh)....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Powdered benzoin (fresh).....	4 ounces

Powdered charcoal. 7 ounces
 Oil of eucalyptus... 25 drops
 Oil of cloves..... 25 drops
 Water, a sufficiency.

Make a smooth paste, press into molds and dry.

FURS:

To Clean Furs.—For dark furs, warm a quantity of new bran in a pan, taking care that it does not burn, to prevent which it must be briskly stirred. When well warmed rub it thoroughly into the fur with the hand. Repeat this 2 or 3 times, then shake the fur, and give it another sharp rubbing until free from dust. For white furs: Lay them on a table, and rub well with bran made moist with warm water; rub until quite dry, and afterwards with dry bran. The wet bran should be put on with flannel, then dry with book muslin. Light furs, in addition to the above, should be well rubbed with magnesia or a piece of book muslin, after the bran process, against the way of the fur.

To Preserve Furs.—I.—Furs may be preserved from moths and other insects by placing a little colocynth pulp (bitter apple), or spice (cloves, pimento, etc.), wrapped in muslin, among them; or they may be washed in a very weak solution of corrosive sublimate in warm water (10 to 15 grains to the pint), and afterwards carefully dried. As well as every other species of clothing, they should be kept in a clean, dry place, from which they should be taken out occasionally, well beaten, exposed to the air, and returned.

II.—Sprinkle the furs or woolen stuffs, as well as the drawers or boxes in which they are kept, with spirits of turpentine, the unpleasant scent of which will speedily evaporate on exposure of the stuffs to the air. Some persons place sheets of paper moistened with spirits of turpentine, over, under, or between pieces of cloth, etc., and find it a very effectual method. Many woolen drapers put bits of camphor, the size of a nutmeg, in papers, on different parts of the shelves in their shops, and as they brush their cloths every 2, 3, or 4 months, this keeps them free from moths; and this should be done in boxes where the furs, etc., are put. A tallow candle is frequently put within each muff when laid by. Snuff or pepper is also good.

FURNACE JACKET.

A piece of asbestos millboard—10 inches by 4 inches by $\frac{3}{4}$ inch—is per-

forated in about a dozen or more places with glycerined cork borers, then nicked about an inch from each short end and immersed in water until saturated; next the board is bent from the nicks at right angles and the perforated portion shaped by bending it over a bottle with as little force as possible. The result should be a perforated arched tunnel, resting on narrow horizontal ledges at each side. Dry this cover in the furnace, after setting it in position, and pressing it well to the supports. Three such covers, weighing 1 pound, replaced 24 fire clay tiles, weighing 13 pounds, and a higher temperature was obtained than with the latter.

FURNACES, FIREPROOF CEMENT:

A paste or mortar that will close up cracks in furnaces to keep the gas from escaping can be made as follows:—Mix together 75 parts of wet fireclay, 3 parts of black oxide manganese, 3 parts of white sand, and 1 part of powdered asbestos. Thoroughly mix by adding enough water to make a smooth paste. Apply this paste over the cracks and when dry it will be as hard as iron and stick like glue.

FURNITURE FOR GARDENS:

To make imitation stone for outdoor furniture sundials, flower pots, etc., use: 10 parts lime; 12 parts rosin; 1 part linseed oil. Dissolve ingredients thoroughly and apply the mixture while hot to the wood as a coating. The result will be attractive stone-like appearance that will last indefinitely.

GAMBOGE STAIN:

See Lacquers.

GAPES IN POULTRY:

See Veterinary Formulas.

GARANCINE PROCESS:

See Dyes.

GARDENS, CHEMICAL:

See also Sponges.

I.—Put some sand into a fish-globe or other suitable glass vessel to the depth of 2 or 3 inches; in this place a few pieces of sulphate of copper, aluminum, and iron; pour over the whole a solution of sodium silicate (water glass), 1 part, and water, 3 parts, care being taken not to disarrange the chemicals. Let this stand a week or so, when a dense growth of the silicates of the various bases used will be seen in various colors. Now displace

the solution of the sodium silicate with clear water, by conveying a stream of water through a very small rubber tube into the vessel. The water will gradually displace the sodium silicate solution. Care must be taken not to disarrange or break down the growth with the stream of water. A little experimenting, experience and expertness will enable the operator to produce a very pretty garden.

II.—This is a permanent chemical garden, which may be suspended by brass chains with a lamp behind.

Prepare a small beaker or jar full of cold saturated solution of Glauber's salt, and into the solution suspend by means of threads a kidney bean and a non-porous body, such as a marble, stone, glass, etc. Cover the jar, and in a short time there will be seen radiating from the bean small crystals of sulphate of sodium which will increase and give the bean the aspect of a sea urchin, while the non-porous body remains untouched. The bean appears to have a special partiality for the crystals, which is due to the absorption of water by the bean, but not of the salt. In this way a supersaturated solution is formed in the immediate neighborhood of the bean, and the crystals, in forming, attach themselves to its surface.

GARDENS, SOILLESS:

There have been extensive studies made regarding the various nutrients needed by plants, and out of this have come various methods of growing plants in a water bath. This is known as *hydroponics*, or *chemiculture*. Wire netting is placed over containers of wood, metal, or concrete to support the seedbed. The bed of sawdust, or excelsior, merely supports the plants whose roots hang into the basin for their nutrients.

Technical grade chemicals can be used for economy. These gardens can be used for experimentation, ornamentation, or commercially. They use less water than would be required by irrigation, yielding larger plants and providing more flexibility in planting plans.

The U.S. Dep't of Agriculture suggests separate liter solutions of each of the following chemicals:

Calcium nitrate. . . .	118 grams
Magnesium sulphate	49 grams
Potassium dihydrogen phosphate. . . .	29 grams

Use 10 cc of each solution to each liter of water. Replenish evaporated and consumed solution.

GAS-STOVES, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

GAS TRICK:

See Pyrotechnics.

GEAR LUBRICANT:

See Lubricants.

GELATIN:

French Gelatin.—Gelatin is derived from two sources, the parings of skins, hides, etc., and from bones. The latter are submitted to the action of dilute hydrochloric acid for several days, which attacks the inorganic matters—carbonates, phosphates, etc., and leaves the ossein, which is, so to say, an isomer of the skin substance. The skin, parings of hide, etc., gathered from the shambles, butcher shops, etc., are brought into the factory, and if not ready for immediate use are thrown into quicklime, which preserves them for the time being. From the lime, after washing, they pass into dilute acid, which removes the last traces of lime, and are now ready for the treatment that is to furnish the pure gelatin. The ossein from bones goes through the same stages of treatment, into lime, washed and laid in dilute acid again. From the acid bath the material goes into baths of water maintained at a temperature not higher than from 175° to 195° F.

The gelatin manufacturer buys from the button-makers and manufacturers of knife handles and bone articles generally, those parts of the bone that they cannot use, some of which are pieces 8 inches long by a half inch thick.

Bones gathered by the ragpickers furnish the strongest glue. The parings of skin, hide, etc., are from those portions of bullock hides, calf skins, etc., that cannot be made use of by the tanner, the heads, legs, etc.

The gelatin made by Coignet for the Pharmacie Centrale de France is made from skins procured from the tawers of Paris, who get it directly from the abat-toirs, which is as much as to say that the material is guaranteed fresh and healthy, since these institutions are under rigid inspection and surveillance of government inspectors and medical men.

There is a gelatin or glue, used exclusively by joiners, inside carpenters, and ceiling makers (*plafonneurs*), called *rabbit vermicelli*, and derived from rabbit skins. As the first treatment of these skins is to saturate them with mercury bichloride, it is needless to say the product is not employed in pharmacy.

To Clarify Solutions of Gelatin, Glues, etc.—If 1 per cent of ammonium fluoride be added to turbid solutions of gelatin or common glue, or, in fact, of any gums, it quickly clarifies them. It causes a deposition of ligneous matter, and also very materially increases the adhesive power of such solutions.

Air Bubbles in Gelatin.—The presence of minute air bubbles in cakes of commercial gelatin often imparts to them an unpleasant cloudy appearance. These minute air bubbles are the result of the rapid, continuous process of drying the sheets of gelatin by a counter-current of hot air. Owing to the rapid drying a hard skin is formed on the outside of the cake, leaving a central layer from which the moisture escapes only with difficulty, and in which the air bubbles remain behind. Since the best qualities of gelatin dry most rapidly, the presence of these minute bubbles is, to a certain extent, an indication of superiority, and they rarely occur in the poorer qualities of gelatin. If dried slowly in the old way gelatin is liable to be damaged by fermentation; in such cases large bubbles of gas are formed in the sheets, and are a sign of bad quality.

GEMS, ARTIFICIAL:

See also Diamonds.

The raw materials for the production of artificial gems are the finest silica and, as a rule, finely ground rock crystals; white sand and quartz, which remain pure white even at a higher temperature, may also be used.

Artificial borax is given the preference, since the native variety frequently contains substances which color the glass. Lead carbonate or red lead must be perfectly pure and not contain any protoxide, since the latter gives the glass a dull, greenish hue. White lead and red lead have to dissolve completely in dilute nitric acid or without leaving a residue; the solution, neutralized as much as possible, must not be reddened by prussiate of potash. In the former case tin is present, in the latter copper. Arsenious acid and saltpeter must be perfectly pure; they serve for the destruction of the organic substances. The materials, without the coloring oxide, furnish the starting quantity for the production of artificial gems; such glass pastes are named "strass."

The emerald, a precious stone of green color, is imitated by melting 1,000 parts of strass and 8 parts of chromic oxide. Artificial emeralds are also obtained with cupric acid and ferric oxides, con-

sisting of 43.84 parts of rock crystal 21.92 parts of dry sodium carbonate; 7.2 parts of calcined and powdered borax; 7.2 parts of red lead; 3.65 parts of saltpeter; 1.21 parts of red ferric oxide, and 0.6 parts of green copper carbonate.

Agates are imitated by allowing fragments of variously colored pastes to flow together, and stirring during the deliquation.

The amethyst is imitated by mixing 300 parts of a glass frit with 0.6 parts of gray manganese ore, or from 300 parts of frit containing 0.8 per cent of manganic oxide, 36.5 parts of saltpeter, 15 parts of borax, and 15 parts of minium (red lead). A handsome amethyst is obtained by melting together 1,000 parts of strass, 8 parts of manganese oxide, 5 parts of cobalt oxide, and 2 parts of gold purple.

Latterly, attempts have also been made to produce very hard glasses for imitation stones from alumina and borax with the requisite coloring agents.

Besides imitation stones there are also produced opaque glass pastes bearing the name of the stones they resemble, e. g. aventurine, ~~azure-stone~~ (lapis lazuli), chrysoprase, turquoise, obsidian, etc. For these, especially pure materials, as belonging to the most important ingredients of glassy bodies, are used, and certain quantities of red lead and borax are also added.

GEM CEMENTS:

See Adhesives, under Jewelers' Cements.

GERMAN SILVER:

See Alloys.

GERMAN SILVER SOLDERS:

See Solders.

GILDING:

See Paints, Plating, and Varnishes.

GILDING GLASS:

See Glass.

GILDING, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

GILDING, RENOVATION OF:

See Cleaning Compounds.

GILDING SUBSTITUTE:

See Plating.

GILT, TEST FOR:

See Gold.

GILT WORK, TO BURNISH:

See Gold.

Glass

GLASS GRINDING FLUID:

Turpentine	40 c.c.
Ether	22 c.c.
Camphor	80 grams

Moisten the glass with the fluid and add powdered emery as needed.

Bent Glass.—This was formerly used for show cases; its use in store fronts is becoming more and more familiar, large plates being bent for this purpose. It is much used in the construction of dwellings, in windows, or rounded corners, and in towers; in coach fronts and in rounded front china closets. Either plain glass or beveled glass may be bent, and to any curve.

The number of molds required in a glass-bending establishment is large.

The bending is done in a kiln. Glass melts at 2,300° F.; the heat employed in bending is 1,800° F. No pyrometer would stand long in that heat, so the heat of the kiln is judged from the color of the flame and other indications. Smaller pieces of glass are put into the molds in the kilns with forks made for the purpose. The great molds used for bending large sheets of glass are mounted on cars, that may be rolled in and out of kilns. The glass is laid upon the top of the mold or cavity, and is bent by its own weight. As it is softened by the heat it sinks into the mold and so is bent. It may take an hour or two to bend the glass, which is then left in the kiln from 24 to 36 hours to anneal and cool. Glass of any kind or size is put into the kilns in its finished state; the great heat to which it is subjected does not disturb the polished surface. Despite every precaution more or less glass is broken in bending. Bent glass costs about 50 per cent more than the flat.

The use of bent glass is increasing, and there are 4 or 5 glass-bending establishments in the United States, of which one is in the East.

Colored Glass.—R. Zsigmondy has made some interesting experiments in coloring glass with metallic sulphides, such as molybdenite, and sulphides of antimony, copper, bismuth, and nickel. Tests made with batches of 20 to 40 pounds and with a heat not too great, give good results as follows:

Sand, 65 parts; potash, 15 parts; soda,

5 parts; lime, 9 parts; molybdenite, 3 parts; sulphide of sodium, 2 parts, gave a dark reddish-brown glass. In thinner layers this glass appeared light brownish yellow. Flashed with opal, it became a smutty black brown.

Sand, 50 parts; potash, 15 parts; soda, 5 parts; lime, 9 parts; molybdenite, 1 part; sulphide of sodium, 2 parts, gave a yellow glass.

Sand, 10 parts; potash, 3.3 parts; soda, 0.27 parts; lime, 1.64 parts; molybdenite, 0.03 parts, gave a reddish-yellow glass with a fine tinge of red.

Sand, 100 parts; potash, 26 parts; soda, 103 parts; lime, 12 parts; sulphide of copper, 1.7 parts; sulphide of sodium, 2.3 parts, gave a dark-brown color, varying from sepia to sienna. In thick layers it was no longer transparent, but still clear and unclouded. When heated this glass became smutty black brown and clouded.

A fine copper red was obtained from sand, 10 parts; potash, 3 parts; lime, 1.2 parts; soda, 0.25 parts; sulphide of copper, 7.5 parts; sulphide of sodium, 10.5 parts; borax, 9.5 parts.

Attempts to color with sulphides of antimony and bismuth failed. But the addition of 7 per cent of sulphide of nickel to an ordinary batch gave a glass of fine amethyst color.

Coloring Electric-Light Bulbs and Globes.—Two substances suggest themselves as excellent vehicles of color, and both water soluble—water glass (potassium or sodium silicate) and gelatin. For tinting, water-soluble aniline colors should be tried. The thickness of the solution must be a matter of experimentation. Prior to dipping the globes they should be made as free as possible from all grease, dirt, etc. The gelatin solution should not be so thick that any appreciable layer of it will form on the surface of the glass, and to prevent cracking, some non-drying material should be added to it, say glycerine.

Rose-Tint Glass.—Selenium is now used for coloring glass. Rose-tinted glass is made by adding selenium directly to the ingredients in the melting pot. By mixing first with cadmium sulphide, orange red is produced. This process is stated not to require the reheating of the glass and its immersion in the coloring mixture, as in the ordinary process of making red glass.

CUTTING, DRILLING, GRINDING, AND SHAPING GLASS:

To Cut Glass.—I.—Glass may be cut without a diamond. Dip a piece of

common string in alcohol and squeeze it reasonably dry. Then tie the string tightly around the glass on the line of cutting. Touch a match to the string and let it burn off. The heat of the burning string will weaken the glass in this particular place. While it is hot plunge the glass under water, letting the arm go well under to the elbow, so there will be no vibration when the glass is struck. With the free hand strike the glass outside the line of cutting, giving a quick, sharp stroke with a stick of wood, a long-bladed knife, or the like, and the cut will be as clean and straight as if made by a regular glass cutter.

The same principle may be employed to cut bottles into vases, and to form all sorts of pretty things, such as jewelry boxes, picture panes, trays, small tablets, windows for a doll house, etc.

II.—Scratch the glass around the shape you desire with the corner of a file or graver; then, having bent a piece of wire into the same shape, heat it red hot and lay it upon the scratch and sink the glass into cold water just deep enough for the water to come almost on a level with its upper surface. It will rarely fail to break perfectly true.

To Cut Glass Under Water.—It is possible to cut a sheet of glass roughly to any desired shape with an ordinary pair of scissors, if the operation be performed under water. Of course, a smooth edge cannot be obtained by such means, but it will be found satisfactory.

Drilling, Shaping, and Filing Glass.—Take any good piece of steel wire, file to the shape of a drill, and then hold it in a flame till it is at a dull red heat; then quench in metallic mercury. A piece of good steel, thus treated, will bore through glass almost as easily as through soft brass. In use, lubricate with oil of turpentine in which camphor has been dissolved. When the point of the drill has touched the other side put the glass in water, and proceed with the drilling very slowly. If not possible to do this, reverse the work—turn the glass over and drill, very carefully, from the opposite side. By proceeding with care you can easily drill three holes through glass $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch apart. In making the drill be careful not to make the point and the cutting edges too acute. The drill cuts more slowly, but more safely, when the point and cutting edges are at a low angle.

To Make Holes in Thin Glass.—To produce holes in panes of thin or weak

glass, provide the places to be perforated with a ring of moist loam, whose center leaves free a portion of glass exactly the size of the desired hole. Pour molten lead into the ring, and the glass and lead will fall through at once. This process is based upon the rapid heating of the glass.

To Grind Glass.—For the grinding of glass, iron, or steel laps and fine sand are first used; after that, the sand is replaced by emery. Then the polishing is started with pure lead or pure tin laps, and finished with willow wood laps. The polishing powder is tin putty, but peroxide of iron or dioxide of tin is a good polishing medium.

Pohl asserts that if glass is polished with crocus (Paris red) it appears of a dark or a yellowish-brown tint. He contends that the crocus enters the pores of the glass, and, to prevent this, he uses zinc white with the most satisfactory results.

A Home-Made Outfit for Grinding Glass.—Provide two pieces of cork, one concave and one convex (which may be cut to shape after fitting to the lathe). Take a copper cent or other suitable article and soft-solder a screw to fit the lathe, and then wax it to the cork; get a cheap emery wheel, such as is used on sewing machines. Polish the edge on the zinc collar of the emery wheel (or use a piece of zinc). The other cork should be waxed to a penny and centered. Spectacle lenses may be cut on the same emery wheel if the wheel is attached to the lathe so as to revolve. Another method is to take a common piece of window glass (green glass is the best) and make a grindstone of that, using the flat surface for grinding. Cement it on a large chuck, the glass being from 2 to 2½ inches in diameter.

To Drill Optical Glass.—A graver sharpened to a long point is twisted between the fingers, and pressed against the glass, the point being moistened from time to time with turpentine. When the hole is finished half way, the drilling should be commenced from the other side. The starting should be begun with care, as otherwise the graver is likely to slide out and scratch the lens. It is advisable to mark the point of drilling with a diamond, and not to apply too great a pressure when twisting the graver.

Lubricants for Glass Drilling.—I.—Put garlic, chopped in small pieces, into spirit of turpentine and agitate the mix-

ture from time to time. Filter at the end of a fortnight, and when you desire to pierce the glass dip your bit or drill into this liquid, taking care to moisten it constantly to prevent the drill, etc., from becoming heated.

II.—Place a little alum in acetic acid, dip your drill into this and put a drop of it on the spot where the glass is to be pierced.

GILDING GLASS.

When it is desired to gild glass for decorative purposes use a solution of gelatin in hot water, to which an equal quantity of alcohol has been added. The glass to be gilded is covered with this solution and the gold leaf put on while wet. A sheet of soft cotton must be pressed and smoothed over the leaf until the gelatin below is evenly distributed. This prevents spots in gilding. Careful apportionment of the gelatin is necessary. If too much be used, the gold may become spotted; if too little, the binding may be too weak to allow the gold to be polished. The glass should be cleaned thoroughly before gilding. After the gold leaf is put on the whole is allowed to dry for 10 or 20 minutes, when the luster of the gold can be raised by a cautious rubbing with cotton. Then another layer of gelatin is spread on with one stroke of a soft brush, and, if especially good work be required, a second layer of gold is put on and covered as before. In this case, however, the gelatin is used hot. After the gilding has become perfectly dry the letters or ornamentation are drawn and the surplus gold around the edges is taken off. The gilding does not become thoroughly fixed until after several months, and until then rough handling, washing, etc., should be avoided.

The best backing for glass gilding is asphaltum, with a little lampblack, this to be mixed up with elastic varnish; outside finishing varnish is the best, as the addition of this material gives durability.

GLASS MANUFACTURING:

See also Ceramics.

The blue tint of the common poison bottle is got by the addition of black oxide of cobalt to the molten glass; the green tint of the actinic glass bottle is obtained in the same way by the addition of potassium bichromate, which is reduced to the basylous condition, and the amber tint is produced by the addition of impure manganese dioxide, a superior tint being produced by sulphur

in one form or another. The formulas for various kinds of bottle glass, which indicate the general composition of almost all glasses, are:

White Glass for Ordinary Molded Bottles.—

Sand.....	64	} Parts by weight.
Lime.....	6	
Carbonate of sodium....	23	
Nitrate of sodium.....	5	

White Flint Glass Containing Lead.—

Sand.....	63	} Parts by weight.
Lime.....	5	
Carbonate of sodium....	21	
Nitrate of sodium.....	3	
Red lead.....	8	

Ordinary Green Glass for Dispensing Bottles.—

Sand.....	63	} Parts by weight.
Carbonate of sodium....	26	
Lime.....	11	

A mixture for producing a good green flint glass is much the same as that for the ordinary white flint glass, except that the lime, instead of being the purest, is ordinary slaked lime, and the sodium nitrate is omitted. Sand, lime, and sodium carbonate are the ordinary bases of glass, while the sodium nitrate is the decolorizing agent.

Glass Refractory to Heat.—Fine sand, 70 parts; potash, 30 parts; kaolin, 25 parts.

Transparent Ground Glass.—Take hold of the glass by one corner with an ordinary pair of fire tongs. Hold it in front of a clear fire, and heat to about 98° F., or just hot enough to be held comfortably in the hand. Then hold the glass horizontally, ground side uppermost, and pour in the center a little photographer's dry-plate negative varnish. Tilt the glass so that the varnish spreads over it evenly, then drain back the surplus varnish into the bottle from one corner of the glass. Hold the glass in front of the fire again for a few minutes and the varnish will crystallize on its surface, making it transparent. The glass should not be made too hot before the varnish is put on, or the varnish will not run evenly. This method answers very well for self-made magic-lantern slides. Ground glass may be made temporarily transparent by wiping with a sponge dipped in paraffine or glycerine.

WATER-TIGHT GLASS:

Water-Tight Glass Roofs.—Glass roofs, the skeletons of which are constructed

of iron, are extremely difficult to keep water-tight, as the iron expands and contracts with atmospheric changes. To meet this evil, it is necessary to use an elastic putty, which follows the variations of the iron. A good formula is: Two parts rosin and one part tallow, melted together and stirred together thoroughly with a little minium. This putty is applied hot upon strips of linen or cotton cloth, on top and below, and these are pasted while the putty is still warm, with one edge on the iron ribs and the other, about one-fourth inch broad, over the glass.

Tightening Agent for Acid Receptacles.

—Cracked vessels of glass or porcelain, for use in keeping acids, can be made tight by applying a cement prepared in the following manner: Take finely sifted sand, some asbestos with short fiber, a little magnesia and add enough concentrated water glass to obtain a readily kneadable mass. The acid renders the putty firm and waterproof.

PENCILS FOR MARKING GLASS:

See also Etching and Frosted Glass.

Crayons for Writing on Glass.—I.—The following is a good formula:

Spermaceti.....	4 parts
Tallow.....	3 parts
Wax.....	2 parts
Red lead.....	6 parts
Potassium carbonate.	1 part

Melt the spermaceti, tallow, and wax together over a slow fire, and when melted stir in, a little at a time, the potassium carbonate and red lead, previously well mixed. Continue the heat for 20 or 30 minutes, stirring constantly. Withdraw from the source of heat, and let cool down somewhat, under constant stirring, at the temperature of about 180° F.; before the mixture commences to set, pour off into molds and let cool. The latter may be made of bits of glass tubing of convenient diameter and length. After the mixture cools, drive the crayons out by means of a rod that closely fits the diameter of the tubes.

II.—Take sulphate of copper, 1 part, and whiting, 1 part. Reduce these to a fine powder and mix with water; next roll this paste into the shape of crayons and let dry. When it is desired to write on the glass use one of these crayons and wipe the traced designs. To make them reappear breathe on the glass.

III.—Melt together, spermaceti, 3 parts; talc, 3 parts, and wax, 2 parts. When melted stir in 6 parts of minium

and 1 part of caustic potash. Continue heating for 30 minutes, then cast in suitable molds. When formed and ready to be put away dust them with talc powder, or roll each pencil in paraffine powder.

PREVENTION OF FOGGING, DIMMING, AND CLOUDING.

I.—Place a few flat glass or porcelain dishes with calcium chloride in each window. This substance eagerly absorbs all moisture from the air. The contents of the dishes have to be renewed every 2 or 3 days, and the moist calcium chloride rigorously dried, whereupon it may be used over again.

II.—Apply to the inside face of the glass a thin layer of glycerine, which does not permit the vapor to deposit in fine drops and thus obstruct the light. Double glass may also be used. In this way the heat of the inside is not in direct contact with the cold outside.

III.—By means of the finger slightly moistened, apply a film of soap of any brand or kind to the mirror; then rub this off with a clean, dry cloth; the mirror will be as bright and clear as ever; breathing on it will not affect its clearness.

IV.—Window glass becomes dull during storage by reason of the presence of much alkali. This can be avoided by taking sand, 160 parts; calcined sodium sulphate, 75; powdered marble, 50; and coke, 4 to 5 parts. About 3 parts of the sodium sulphate may be replaced by an equal quantity of potash.

FROSTED GLASS.

I.—A frosted appearance may be given to glass by covering it with a mixture of

Magnesium sulphate.	6 ounces
Dextrin.....	2 ounces
Water.....	20 ounces

When this solution dries, the magnesium sulphate crystallizes in fine needles.

II.—Another formula directs a strong solution of sodium or magnesium sulphate, applied warm, and afterwards coated with a thin solution of acacia.

III.—A more permanent "frost" may be put on the glass by painting with white lead and oil, either smooth or in stipple effect. The use of lead acetate with oil gives a more pleasing effect, perhaps, than the plain white lead.

IV.—If still greater permanency is desired, the glass may be ground by rubbing with some gritty substance.

V.—For a temporary frosting, dip a piece of flat marble into glass cutter's sharp sand, moistened with water; rub over the glass, dipping frequently in sand and water. If the frosting is required very fine, finish off with emery and water. Mix together a strong, hot solution of Epsom salt and a clear solution of gum arabic; apply warm. Or use a strong solution of sodium sulphate, warm, and when cool, wash with gum water. Or daub the glass with a lump of glazier's putty, carefully and uniformly, until the surface is equally covered. This is an excellent imitation of ground glass, and is not disturbed by rain or damp.

VI.—This imitates ground glass:

Sandarac.....	2½ ounces
Mastic.....	½ ounce
Ether.....	24 ounces
Benzine.....	16 to 18 ounces

VII.—Take white lead ground in a mixture of ½ varnish and ½ oil of turpentine, to which burnt white vitriol and white sugar of lead are added for drier. The paint must be prepared exceedingly thin and applied to the glass evenly, using a broad brush. If the windows require a new coat, the old one is first removed by the use of a strong lye, or else apply a mixture of hydrochloric acid, 2 parts; vitriol, 2 parts; copper sulphate, 1 part; and gum arabic 1 part, by means of a brush. The production of this imitation frosting entails little expense and is of special advantage when a temporary use of the glass is desired.

VIII.—A little Epsom salt (sulphate of magnesia) stirred in beer with a small dose of dextrin and applied on the panes by means of a sponge or a brush permits of obtaining mat panes.

Hoarfrost Glass.—The feathery foams traced by frost on the inside of the windows in cold weather may be imitated as follows:

The surface is first ground either by sand-blast or the ordinary method, and is then covered with a sort of varnish. On being dried either in the sun or by artificial heat, the varnish contracts strongly, taking with it the particles of glass to which it adheres; and as the contraction takes places along definite lines, the pattern given by the removal of the particles of glass resembles very closely the branching crystals of frostwork. A single coat gives a small, delicate effect, while a thick film, formed by putting on 2, 3 or more coats, contracts so strongly as to produce a large and bold design.

By using colored glass, a pattern in half-tint may be made on the colored ground, and after decorating white glass, the back may be silvered or gilded.

Engraving, Matting, and Frosting.—

Cover the glass with a layer of wax or of varnish on which the designs are traced with a graver or pen-point; next, hydrofluoric acid is poured on the tracings. This acid is very dangerous to handle, while the following process, though furnishing the same results, does not present this drawback: Take powdered fluoride of lime, 1 part, and sulphuric acid, 2 parts. Make a homogeneous paste, which is spread on the parts reserved for the engraving or frosting. At the end of 3 or 4 hours wash with water to remove the acid, next with alcohol to take off the varnish, or with essence of turpentine if wax has been employed for stopping off.

To Render Window Panes Opaque.—

I.—Panes may be rendered mat and non-transparent by painting them on one side with a liquid prepared by grinding whiting with potash water-glass solution. After one or two applications, the panes are perfectly opaque, while admitting the light.

II.—Paint the panes with a solution of

Dextrin.....	200	} Parts by weight.
Zinc vitriol.....	800	
Bitter salt.....	300	
In water.....	2,000	

III.—For deadening panes already set in frames the following is suitable: Dissolve 1 part of wax in 10 parts of oil of turpentine, adding 1 part of varnish and 1 part of siccative. With this mixture coat the panes on the outside and dab, while still wet, with a pad of cotton wadding. If desired small quantities of Paris blue, madder lake, etc., may be added to the wax solution.

IV.—For deadening window panes in factories and workshops: To beeswax dissolved in oil of turpentine, add some dryer and varnish to obtain a quicker drying and hardening. After the window pane has been coated with this mixture on the outside, it is dabbed uniformly with a pad of wadding. The wax may be tinted with glazing colors.

Frosted Mirrors.—**I.**—Cover with a solution of Epsom salts in stale beer; apply with a sponge to the mirror, first wiping it clean and dry. On drying, the Epsom salt crystallizes, giving very handsome frosted effects, but the solution must not be applied on humid days

when the glass is liable to be damp, for in that case the effect will be a blurred one. When it is desirable to remove the coating, lukewarm water will serve the purpose without damage to the luster of the mirror.

II.—The following mixture, when applied to a mirror and left to dry, will form in many shapes, all radiating from a focus, this focus forming anywhere on the glass, and when all dry tends to form a most pleasing object to the eye.

Sour ale..... 4 ounces
Magnesium sulphate. 1 ounce

Put on the mirror with a small, clean sponge and let dry. It is now ready for the artist, and he may choose his own colors and subject.

Crystalline Coatings or Frostwork on Glass or Paper.—Dissolve a small quantity of dextrin (gum arabic and tragacanth are not so suitable) in aqueous salt solution as concentrated as possible, for instance, in sulphate of magnesia (bitter salt), sulphate of zinc or any other readily crystallizing salt; filter the solution through white blotting paper and coat glass panes uniformly thin with the clear filtrate, using a fine, broad badger brush; leave them lying at an ordinary medium temperature about one-quarter hour in a horizontal position.

As the water slowly evaporates during this short time, handsome crystalline patterns, closely resembling frostwork, will develop gradually on the glass panes, which adhere so firmly to the glass or the paper (if well-sized glazed paper had been used) that they will not rub off easily. They can be permanently fixed by a subsequent coat of alcoholic shellac solution.

Especially handsome effects are produced with colored glass panes thus treated, and in the case of reflected light by colored paper.

For testing crystals as regards their optical behavior, among others their behavior to polarized light, it is sufficient to pour a solution of collodion wool (soluble peroxide lime for the preparation of collodion) over the surface of glass with the crystalline designs, and to pull off the dry collodion film carefully. If this is done cautiously it is not difficult to lift the whole crystalline group from the glass plate and to incorporate it with the glass-like, thin collodion film.

REMOVING WINDOW FROST.

Here are fourteen methods of preventing frost on windows, arranged in the

order of their efficacy: 1, Flame of an alcohol lamp; 2, sulphuric acid; 3, aqua ammonia; 4, glycerine; 5, aqua regia; 6, hydrochloric acid; 7, benzine; 8, hydriodic acid; 9, boric acid; 10, alcohol; 11, nitric acid; 12, cobalt nitrate; 13, infusion of nutgalls; 14, tincture of ferrous sulphate. By the use of an alcohol lamp (which, of course, has to be handled with great care) the results are immediate, and the effect more nearly permanent than by any other methods. The sulphuric acid application is made with a cotton cloth swab, care being taken not to allow any dripping, and so with all other acids. The effect of the aqua ammonia is almost instantaneous, but the window is frosted again in a short time. With the glycerine there are very good results—but slight stains on the window which may be easily removed.

The instructions for glycerine are: Dissolve 2 ounces of glycerine in 1 quart of 62 per cent alcohol containing, to improve the odor, some oil of amber. When the mixture clarifies it is rubbed over the inner surface of the glass. This, it is claimed, not only prevents the formation of frost, but also prevents sweating.

To Prevent Dimming of Eyeglasses, etc.—Mix olein-potash soap with about 3 per cent of glycerine and a little oil turpentine. Similar mixtures have also been recommended for polishing physicians' reflectors, show-windows, etc., to prevent dimming.

WRITING ON GLASS:

See also Etching and Inks.

Composition for Writing on Glass.—

To obtain mat designs on glass, take sodium fluoride, 35 parts; potassium sulphate, 7 parts; zinc chloride, 15 parts; hydrochloric acid, 65 parts; distilled water, 1,000 parts. Dissolve the sodium fluoride and the potassium sulphate in half the water; dissolve the zinc chloride in the remaining water and add the hydrochloric acid. Preserve these two solutions separately. For use, mix a little of each solution and write on the glass with a pen or brush.

Ink for Writing on Glass.—

Shellac.....	20 parts
Alcohol.....	150 parts
Borax.....	35 parts
Water.....	250 parts
Water-soluble dye	sufficient to color.

Dissolve the shellac in the alcohol, the borax in the water, and pour the shellac

solution slowly into that of the borax. Then add the coloring matter previously dissolved in a little water.

GLASS SUBSTITUTE (Duro-Glass):

Celluloid scrap 3 to 4 ounces
Acetone 1 quart

Use scrap celluloid such as can be had from automobile repair shops, film exchanges or other users of celluloid. Break the celluloid into small pieces, place in a mason jar and fill the jar with acetone. Screw the top on tight to prevent evaporation.

Acetone is very inflammable, so keep it away from open flame and sparks of any kind. Set jar in a cool place and shake it frequently for about 24 hours, after which the celluloid should be dissolved. The mixture when complete, should be about the consistency of ordinary mixed paint. If it is too thick, add more acetone. It may be colored, if desired, by adding a little aniline dye and blending thoroughly.

To apply the coating use ordinary unpainted wire window screening.

Do work if possible in the open air to allow fumes to escape. Pour solution in a trough, wood or metal, long enough to accommodate width of screen, run screen through solution slowly, holding the screen that has been immersed upright so it will drain off surplus solution back into tank. If the solution is of proper consistency work will turn out perfectly.

When mixture starts to dry it appears dirty and greasy, but after it is thoroughly dry the surface will clear up and each square will be filled with a thin celluloid film. After it is dry the Duro-Glass may be cut, rolled and tacked in place, the same as before the screen was treated. It is used for sun parlors, summer camps, green porches, barns, poultry houses, greenhouses, etc.

Glazes

(See also Ceramics, Enamels, Paints, and Varnishes.)

Glazes for Cooking Vessels.—Melt a frit of red lead, 22.9 parts (by weight); crystallized boracic acid, 31 parts; enamel soda, 42.4 parts; cooking salt, 10 parts; gravel, 12 parts; feldspar, 8 parts. According to the character of the clay, this frit is mixed with varying quantities of sand, feldspar and kaolin, in the following manner:

Frit.....	84	84	84	84
Red lead.....	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Gravel.....	8	6	3	—
Feldspar.....	—	2	5	8
Kaolin, burnt.	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5

Glazes which are produced without addition of red lead to the frit, are prepared as follows. Melt a frit of the following composition: Red lead, 22.9 parts (by weight); boracic acid in crystals, 24.8 parts; enamel soda, 37.1 parts; calcined potash, 6.9 parts; cooking salt, 10 parts; chalk, 10 parts; gravel, 12 parts; feldspar, 8 parts.

From the frit the following glazes are prepared:

Frit.....	86.5	86.5	86.5	86.5
Gravel.....	7	4.5	3	—
Feldspar.....	—	2.5	4	7
Kaolin, burnt.	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5

Glazing on Size Colors.—The essential condition for this work is a well-sized foundation. For the glazing paint, size is likewise used as a binder, but a little dissolved soap is added, of about the strength employed for coating ceilings. Good veining can be done with this, and a better effect can be produced in executing pieces which are to appear in relief, such as car-touches, masks, knobs, etc., than with the ordinary means. A skillful grainer may also impart to the work the pleasant luster of natural wood. The same glazing method is applicable to colored paintings. If the glazing colors are prepared with wax, dissolved in French turpentine, one may likewise glaze with them on a size-paint ground. Glazing tube-oil colors thinned with turpentine and siccativ, are also useful for this purpose. For the shadows, asphalt and Van Dyke brown are recommended, while the contour may be painted with size-paint.

Coating Metallic Surfaces with Glass.—Metallic surfaces may be coated with glass by melting together 125 parts (by weight) of flint-glass fragments, 20 parts of sodium carbonate, and 12 parts of boracic acid. The molten mass is next poured on a hard and cold surface, stone or metal. After it has cooled, it is powdered. Make a mixture of 50° Bé. of this powder and sodium silicate (water glass). The metal to be glazed is coated with this and heated in a muffle or any other oven until the mixture melts and can be evenly distributed. This glass coating adheres firmly to iron and steel.

Glaze for Bricks.—A glazing color for bricks patented in Germany is a compo-

sition of 12 parts (by weight) lead; 4 parts litharge; 3 parts quartzose sand; 4 parts white argillaceous earth; 2 parts kitchen salt; 2 parts finely crushed glass, and 1 part saltpeter. These ingredients are all reduced to a powder and then mixed with a suitable quantity of water. The color prepared in this manner is said to possess great durability, and to impart a fine luster to the bricks.

GLAZES FOR LAUNDRY:

See Laundry Preparations.

GLOBES, HOW TO COLOR:

See Glass-Coloring.

GLOBES, PERCENTAGE OF LIGHT ABSORBED BY:

See Light.

GLOBES, SILVERING OF:

See Mirrors.

GLOSS FOR PAPER:

See Paper.

Glue

(Formulas for Glues and methods of manufacturing Glue will be found under Adhesives.)

GLUE, TO PREVENT FROM CRUSTING IN GLUE POTS:

Clean glue pot thoroughly and then wipe entire inside of glue pot with a handful of waste previously soaked in any light mineral oil. As oil and glue will not mix the film of oil on the sides of the glue pot keeps the glue from sticking to and "crusting up."

Rendering Glue Insoluble in Water.—Stuebling finds that the usual mixture of bichromate and glue when used in the ordinary way does not possess the waterproof properties with which it is generally credited. If mixed in the daylight, it sets hard before it can be applied to the surfaces to be glued, and if mixed and applied in the dark room it remains just as soluble as ordinary glue, the light being unable to penetrate the interior of the joints. Neither is a mixture of linseed oil and glue of any use for this purpose. Happening to upset a strong solution of alum—prepared for wood staining—into an adjacent glue pot, he stirred up the two together out of curiosity and left them. Wishing to use the glue a few days later, he tried to thin it down with water, but unsuccessfully, the glue having set to a waterproof mass. Fresh glue was then mixed with alum solution and used to join two pieces of wood, these resisting the action of the water completely.

To Bleach Glue.—Dissolve the glue in water, by heat, and while hot, add a mixture in equal parts of oxalic acid and zinc oxide, to an amount equal to about 1 per cent of the glue. After the color has been removed, strain through muslin.

Method of Purifying Glue.—The glue is soaked in cold water and dissolved in a hot 25 per cent solution of magnesium sulphate. The hot solution is filtered, and to the filtrate is added a 25 per cent solution of magnesium sulphate containing 0.5 per cent of hydrochloric acid (or, if necessary, sulphuric acid). A white flocculent precipitate is obtained which is difficult to filter. The remainder of the glue in the saline solution is extracted by treatment with magnesium sulphate.

The viscous matter is washed, then dissolved in hot water, and allowed to cool, a quantity of weak alcohol acidulated by 1 per cent of hydrochloric acid being added just before the mass solidifies. From 2 to 3 parts, by volume, of strong alcohol (methyl or ethyl) are then added and the solution filtered, charcoal being used if necessary. The glue is finally precipitated from this solution by neutralizing with ammonia and washing with alcohol or water.

To Distinguish Glue and Other Adhesive Agents.—The product to be examined is heated with hydrofluoric acid (50 per cent). If bone glue is present in any reasonable quantity, an intense odor of butyric acid arises at once, similar to that of Limburger cheese. But if dextrin or gum arabic is present, only an odor of dextrine or fluorhydric acid will be perceptible. Conduct the reaction with small quantities; otherwise the smell will be so strong that it is hard to remove from the room.

GLUE CLARIFIER:

See Gelatin.

Glycerine

Recovering Glycerine from Soap Boiler's Lye.—I.—Glycerine is obtained as a by-product in making soap. For many years the lyes were thrown away as waste, but now considerable quantities of glycerine are recovered, which are much used in making explosive compounds.

When a metallic salt or one of the alkalies, as caustic soda, is added to tallow, a stearite of the metal (common soap is stearite of sodium) is formed, whereby the glycerine is eliminated.

This valuable by-product is contained in the waste lye, and has formed the subject of several patents.

Draw the lye off from the soap-pans; this contains a large quantity of water, some salt and soap and a small quantity of glycerine, and the great trouble is to concentrate the lye so that the large quantity of water is eliminated, sometimes 10 to 12 days being occupied in doing this. The soap and salt are easily removed.

To remove the soap, run the lye into a series of tanks alternating in size step-like, so that as the first, which should be the largest, becomes full, the liquor will flow into the second, from that into the third, and so on; by this arrangement the resinous and albuminous matters will settle, and the soap still contained in the lyes will float on the surface, from which it is removed by skimming.

After thus freeing the lye of the solid impurities, convey the purified lye to the glycerine recovering department (wooden troughs or pipes may be used to do this), and after concentrating by heating it in a steam-jacketed boiler, and allowing it to cool somewhat, ladle out the solid salt that separates, and afterwards concentrate the lye by allowing it to flow into a tank, but before doing so let the fluid come in contact with a hot blast of air or superheated steam, whereby the crude discolored glycerine is obtained. This is further purified by heating with animal charcoal to decolorize it, then distilling several times in copper stills with superheated steam. The chief points to attend to are: (1) The neutralizing and concentrating the lye as much as possible and then separating the salts and solid matters; (2) concentrating the purified lye, and mixing this fluid with oleic acid, oil, tallow, or lard, and heating the mixture to 338° F., in a still, by steam, and gradually raise the heat to 372° F.; (3) stirring the liquor while being heated, and allowing the aqueous vapor to escape, and when thus concentrated, saponifying the liquid with lime to eliminate the glycerine; water is at the same time expelled, but this is removed from the glycerine by evaporating the mixture.

II.—In W. E. Garrigues's patent for the recovering of glycerine from spent soap lyes, the liquid is neutralized with a mineral acid, and after separation of the insoluble fatty acids it is concentrated and then freed from mineral salts and volatile fatty acids, and the concentrated glycerine solution treated with an alkaline substance and distilled. Thus

the soap lye may be neutralized with sulphuric acid, and aluminum sulphate added to precipitate the insoluble fatty acids. The filtrate from these is concentrated and the separated mineral salts removed, after which barium chloride is added and then sufficient sulphuric acid to liberate the volatile fatty acids combined with the alkali. These acids are partially enveloped in the barium sulphate, with which they can be separated from the liquid by filtration, while the remaining portion can be expelled by evaporating the liquid in a vacuum evaporator. Finally, the solution is treated with sodium carbonate, and the glycerine distilled.

Glycerine Lotion.—

Glycerine.....	4 ounces
Essence bouquet....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Water.....	4 ounces
Cochineal coloring,	a sufficient quantity.

(See also Cosmetics for Glycerine Lotions.)

GLYCERINE APPLICATIONS:

See Cosmetics.

GLYCERINE AS A DETERGENT:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

GLYCERINE PROCESS:

See Photography.

GLYCERINE SOAP:

See Soap.

GLYCERINE DEVELOPER:

See Photography.

Gold

(See also Jewelers' Formulas.)

Gold Printing on Oilcloth and Imitation Leather.—Oilcloth can very easily be gilt if the right degree of heat is observed. After the engraving has been put in the press, the latter is heated slightly, so that it is still possible to lay the palm of the hand on the heated plate without any unpleasant sensation. Go over the oilcloth with a rag in which a drop of olive oil has been rubbed up, which gives a greasy film. No priming with white of egg or any other priming agent should be done, since the gold leaf would stick. Avoid sprinkling on gilding powder. The gold leaf is applied directly on the oilcloth; then place in the lukewarm press, squeezing it down with

a quick jerky motion and opening it at once. If the warm plate remains too long on the oilcloth, the gold leaf will stick. When the impression is done, the gold leaf is not swept off at once, but the oilcloth is first allowed to cool completely for several minutes, since there is a possibility that it has become slightly softened under the influence of the heat, especially at the borders of the pressed figures, and the gold would stick there if swept off immediately. The printing should be sharp and neat and the gold glossy. For bronze printing on oilcloth, a preliminary treatment of printing with varnish ground should be given. The bronze is dusted on this varnish.

Imitation leather is generally treated in the same manner. The tough paper substance is made to imitate leather perfectly as regards color and pressing, especially the various sorts of calf, but the treatment in press gilding differs entirely from that of genuine leather. The stuff does not possess the porous, spongy nature of leather, but on the contrary is very hard, and in the course of manufacture in stained-paper factories is given an almost waterproof coating of color and varnish. Hence the applied ground of white of egg penetrates but slightly into this substance, and a thin layer of white of egg remains on the surface. The consequence is that in gilding the gold leaf is prone to become attached, the ground of albumen being quickly dissolved under the action of the heat and put in a soft sticky state even in places where there is no engraving. In order to avoid this the ground is either printed only lukewarm, or this imitation leather is not primed at all, but the gold is applied immediately upon going over the surface with the oily rag. Print with a rather hot press, with about the same amount of heat as is employed for printing shagreen and title paper. A quick jerky printing, avoiding a long pressure of the plate, is necessary.

Liquid Gold.—Take an evaporating dish, put into it 880 parts, by weight, of pure gold; then 4,400 parts, by weight, of muriatic acid, and 3,520 parts, by weight, of nitric acid; place over a gas flame until the gold is dissolved, and then add to it 22 parts, by weight, of pure tin; when the tin is dissolved add 42 parts, by weight, of butter of antimony. Let all remain over the gas until the mixture begins to thicken. Now put into a glass and test with the hydrometer, which should give about 1,800 specific gravity.

Pour into a large glass and fill up with water until the hydrometer shows 1090; pour all the solution into a chemical pot and add to it 1,760 parts, by weight, of balsam of sulphur, stirring well all the while, and put it over the gas again; in an hour it should give, on testing, 125° F.; gradually increase the heat up to 185° F., when it should be well stirred and then left to cool about 12 hours. Pour the watery fluid into a large vessel and wash the dark-looking mass 5 or 6 times with hot water; save each lot of water as it contains some portion of gold. Remove all moisture from the dark mass by rolling on a slab and warming before the fire occasionally so as to keep it soft. When quite dry add $2\frac{1}{2}$ times its weight of turpentine and put it over a small flame for about 2 hours; then slightly increase the heat for another hour and a half. Allow this to stand about 24 hours, and then take a glazed bowl and spread over the bottom of it 1,760 parts, by weight, of finely powdered bismuth; pour the prepared gold over it in several places. Now take a vessel containing water and place inside the other vessel containing the gold, and heat it so as to cause the water to boil for 3 hours; allow it to remain until settled and pour off the gold from the settlings of the bismuth, and try it; if not quite right continue the last process with bismuth until good; the bismuth causes the gold to adhere.

Preparation of Balsam of Sulphur.—Take 16 parts oil of turpentine; $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts spirits of turpentine; 8 parts flour of sulphur.

Place all in a chemical pot and heat until it boils; continue the boiling until no sulphur can be seen in it; now remove from the heat and thin it with turpentine until about the thickness of treacle, then warm it again, stirring well; allow it to cool until it reaches 45° F., then test it with the hydrometer, and if specific gravity is not 995 continue the addition of turpentine and warming until correct, let it thoroughly cool, then bottle, keeping it air-tight.

To Purify Bismuth.—Take 6 parts bismuth metal, $\frac{1}{2}$ part saltpeter. Melt together in a biscuit cup, pour out on to a slab, and take away all dirt, then grind into a fine powder.

To Recover the Gold from the Remains of the Foregoing Process.—Put all the "watery" solutions into a large vessel and mix with a filtered saturated solution of copperas; this will cause

a precipitate of pure metallic gold to gradually subside; wash it with cold water and dry in an evaporating dish.

All rags and settlings that are thick should be burnt in a crucible until a yellow mass is seen; then take this and dissolve it in 2 parts muriatic acid and 1 part nitric acid. Let it remain in a porcelain dish until it begins to thicken, and crystals form on the sides. Add a little nitric acid, and heat until crystals again form. Now take this and mix with cold water, add a solution of copperas to it and allow it to settle; pour off the water, and with fresh water wash till quite free from acid. The gold may then be used again, and if great care is exercised almost one-half the original quantity may be recovered.

The quantities given in the recipe should produce about 13 to 15 parts of the liquid gold. It does not in use require any burnishing, and should be fired at rose-color heat. If desired it can be fluxed with Venice turpentine, oil of lavender, or almonds.

Treatment of Brittle Gold.—I.—Add to every 100 parts, by weight, 5 to 8 parts, by weight, of cupric chloride and melt until the oily layer which forms has disappeared. Then pour out, and in most cases a perfectly pliable gold will have been obtained. If this should not be the case after the first fusion, repeat the operation with the same quantity of cupric chloride. The cupric chloride must be kept in a well-closed bottle, made tight with paraffine, and in a dry place.

II.—Pass chlorine gas through the molten gold, by which treatment most of the gold which has otherwise been set aside as unfit for certain kinds of work may be redeemed.

Assaying of Gold.—To determine the presence of gold in ores, etc., mix a small quantity of the finely powdered ore in a flask with an equal volume of tincture of iodine, shake repeatedly and well, and leave in contact about 1 hour, with repeated shaking. Next allow the mixture to deposit and dip a narrow strip of filtering paper into the solution. Allow the paper to absorb, next to dry; then dip it again into the solution, repeating this 5 to 6 times, so that the filtering paper is well saturated and impregnated. The strip is now calcined, as it were, and the ashes, if gold is present, show a purple color. The coloring disappears immediately if the ashes are moistened with bromine water. The same test may also be modified as follows: Cover the finely pulverized

ore with bromine water, shake well and repeatedly during about 1 hour of the contact, and filter. Now add to the solution stannic protochloride in solution, whereby, in case gold is present, a purple color (gold purple of Cassius) will at once appear. In case the ore to be assayed contains sulphides, it is well to roast the ore previously, and should it contain lime carbonate, it is advisable to calcine the ore before in the presence of ammonium carbonate.

Gold Welding.—Gold may be welded together with any metal, if the right methods are employed, but best with copper. Some recipes for welding agents are here given.

I.—Two parts by weight (16 ounces equal 1 pound) of green vitriol; 1 part by weight (16 ounces equal 1 pound) of saltpeter; 6 parts by weight (16 ounces equal 1 pound) of common salt; 1 part by weight (16 ounces equal 1 pound) of black manganic oxide or pulverized, and mixed with 48 parts by weight (16 ounces equal 1 pound) of good welding sand.

II.—Filings of the metal to be used in welding are mixed with melted borax in the usual proportion. To be applied in the thickness desired.

III.—A mixture of 338 parts of sodium phosphate and 124 parts of boracic acid is used when the metal is at dark-red heat. The metal is then to be brought to a bright-red heat, and hammered at the same time. The metal easily softens at a high temperature, and a wooden mallet is best. All substances containing carbon should be removed from the surface, as success depends upon the formation of a fusible copper phosphate, which dissolves a thin layer of oxide on the surface, and keeps the latter in good condition for welding.

To Recover Gold-Leaf Waste.—To recover the gold from color waste, gold brushes, rags, etc., they are burned up to ashes. The ashes are leached with boiling water containing hydrochloric acid. The auriferous residuum is then boiled with aqua regia (1 part nitric acid and 3 parts hydrochloric acid), whereby the gold is dissolved and gold chloride results. After filtration and evaporation to dryness the product is dissolved in water and precipitated with sulphate of protoxide of iron. The precipitated gold powder is purified with hydrochloric acid.

Gold from Acid Coloring Baths.—I.—Different lots are to be poured together

and the gold in them recovered. The following method is recommended: Dissolve a handful of phosphate of iron in boiling water, to which liquor add the coloring baths, whereby small particles of gold are precipitated. Then draw off the water, being careful not to dissolve the auriferous sediment at the bottom. Free this from all traces of acid by washing with plenty of boiling water; it will require 3 or 4 separate washings, with sufficient time between each to allow the water to cool and the sediment to settle before pouring off the water. Then dry in an iron vessel by the fire and fuse in a covered skittlepot with a flux.

II.—The collected old coloring baths are poured into a sufficiently large pot, an optional quantity of nitro-muriatic acid is added, and the pot is placed over the fire, during which time the fluid is stirred with a wooden stick. It is taken from the fire after a while, diluted largely with rain water and filtered through coarse paper. The gold is recovered from the filtered solution with a solution of green vitriol which is stored in air-tight bottles, then freshened with hot water, and finally smelted with borax and a little saltpeter.

Parting with Concentrated Sulphuric Acid.—It is not necessary scrupulously to observe the exact proportion of the gold to the silver. After having prepared the auriferous silver, place it in a quantity of concentrated sulphuric acid contained in a porcelain vessel, and let it come to a violent boil. When the acid has either become saturated and will dissolve no more, or when solution is complete, remove the dissolving vessel from the fire, let it cool, and, for the purpose of clarifying, pour dilute sulphuric acid into the solution. The dissolved silver is next carefully decanted from the gold sediment upon the bottom, another portion of concentrated acid is poured in, and the gold is well boiled again, as it will still contain traces of silver; this operation may be repeated as often as is deemed necessary. The solution, poured into the glass jars, is well diluted with water, and the silver is then precipitated by placing a sheet of copper in the solution. The precipitate is then freshened with hot water, which may also be done by washing upon the filter; the granulated silver (sulphate of silver) is pressed out in linen, dried and smelted. The freshened gold, after drying, is first smelted with bisulphate of soda, in order to convert the last traces of silver into sulphate, and then smelted with borax and a little saltpeter.

To Remove Gold from Silver.—I.—Gold is taken from the surface of silver by spreading over it a paste, made of powdered sal ammoniac with aqua fortis and heating it till the matter smokes and is nearly dry, when the gold may be separated by rubbing it with the scratch brush.

II.—The alloy is to be melted and poured from a height into a vessel of cold water, to which a rotary motion is imparted, or else it is to be poured through a broom. By this means the metal is reduced to a fine granular condition. The metallic substance is then treated with nitric acid, and gently heated. Nitrate of silver is produced, which can be reduced by any of the ordinary methods; while metallic gold remains as a black sediment, which must be washed and melted.

Simple Specific Gravity Test.—A certain quantity of the metal is taken and drawn out into a wire, which is to be exactly of the same length as one from fine silver; of course, both must have been drawn through the same hole, silver being nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ lighter than gold, it is natural that the one of fine silver must be lighter, and the increased weight of the wire under test corresponds to the percentage of gold contained in it.

To Make Fat Oil Gold Size.—First thin up the fat oil with turpentine to workable condition; then mix a little very finely ground pigment with the gold size, about as much as in a thin priming coat. Make the size as nearly gold color as is convenient; chrome yellow tinted with vermilion is as good as anything for this purpose. Then thin ready for the brush with turpentine, and it will next be in order to run the size through a very fine strainer. Add japan, as experience or experiment may teach, to make it dry tacky about the time the leaf is to be laid. Dry slowly, because the slower the size dries, the longer it will hold its proper tackiness when it is once in that condition.

To Dissolve Copper from Gold Articles.—Take 2 ounces of proto-sulphate of iron and dissolve it in $\frac{1}{2}$ a pint of water, then add to it in powder 2 ounces of nitrate of potash; boil the mixture for some time, and afterwards pour it into a shallow vessel to cool and crystallize; then to every part of the crystallized salt add 8 ounces of muriatic acid, and preserve in a bottle for use. Equal parts of the above preparation and of boiling water is a good proportion to use in dissolving copper, or 1 part by weight

of nitric acid may be used to 4 parts by weight of boiling water as a substitute.

GOLD PURPLE.

I.—The solution of stannous chloride necessary for the preparation of gold purple is produced by dissolving pure tin in pure hydrochloric acid (free from iron), in such a manner that some of the tin remains undissolved, and evaporating the solution, into which a piece of tin is laid, to crystallization.

II.—Recipe for Pale Purple.—Dissolve 2 parts by weight of tin in boiling aqua regia, evaporate the solution at a moderate heat until it becomes solid, dissolve in distilled water and add 2 parts by weight of a solution of stannous chloride (specific gravity 1.7) dilute with 9,856 parts by weight of water, stir into the liquid a solution of gold chloride prepared from 0.5 parts by weight of gold and containing no excess of acid (the latter being brought about by evaporating the solution of gold chloride to dryness and heating for some time to about 320° F.). This liquid is dimmed by the admixture of 50 parts by weight of liquid ammonia which eliminates the purple. The latter is quickly filtered off, washed out and while still moist rubbed up with the glass paste. This consists of enamel of lead 20 parts by weight; quartzose sand, 1 part by weight; red lead, 2 parts by weight; and calcined borax, 1 part by weight, with silver carbonate, 3 parts by weight.

III.—Recipe for Dark Gold Purple.—Gold solution of 0.5 parts by weight of gold, solution of stannous chloride (specific gravity 1.7) 7.5 parts by weight; thin with 9,856 parts by weight of water, separate the purple by a few drops of sulphuric acid, wash out the purple and mix same with enamel of lead 10 parts by weight and silver carbonate, 0.5 parts by weight.

IV.—Recipe for Pink Purple.—Gold solution of 1 part by weight of gold; solution of 50 parts by weight of alum in 19,712 parts by weight of water; add 1.5 parts by weight of stannous chloride solution (specific gravity 1.7) and enough ammonia until no more precipitate is formed; mix the washed out precipitate, while still moist, with 70 parts by weight of enamel of lead and 2.5 parts by weight of silver carbonate. According to the composition of the purple various reds are obtained in fusing it on; the latter may still be brightened up by a suitable increase of the flux.

To Render Pale Gold Darker.—Take verdigris, 50 parts by weight and very strong vinegar, 100 parts by weight. Dissolve the verdigris in the vinegar, rub the pieces with it well, heat them and dip them in liquid ammonia diluted with water. Repeat the operation if the desired shade does not appear the first time. Rinse with clean water and dry.

To Color Gold.—Gilt objects are improved by boiling in the following solution: Saltpeter, 2 parts by weight; cooking salt, 1 part by weight; alum, 1 part by weight; water, 24 parts by weight; hydrochloric acid, 1 part by weight (1.12 specific gravity). In order to impart a rich appearance to gilt articles, the following paste is applied: Alum, 3 parts by weight; saltpeter, 2 parts by weight; zinc vitriol, 1 part by weight; cooking salt, 1 part by weight; made into a paste with water. Next, heat until black, on a hot iron plate, wash with water, scratch with vinegar and dry after washing.

Gold-Leaf Striping.—To secure a good job of gilding depends largely for its beauty upon the sizing. Take tube chrome yellow ground in oil, thin with wearing body varnish, and temper it ready for use with turpentine. Apply in the evening with an ox-tail striper, and let it stand until the next morning, when, under ordinary circumstances, it will be ready for the gold leaf, etc. After the gilding is done, let the job stand 24 hours before varnishing.

Composition of Aqua Fortis for the Touch-Stone.—Following are the three compositions mostly in use: I.—Nitric acid, 30 parts; hydrochloric acid, 3 parts; distilled water, 20 parts.

II.—Nitric acid, 980 parts by weight; hydrochloric acid, 20 parts by weight.

III.—Nitric acid, 123 parts by weight; hydrochloric acid, 2 parts by weight.

To Remove Soft Solder from Gold.—Place the work in spirits of salts (hydrochloric acid) or remove as much as possible with the scraper, using a gentle heat to remove the solder more easily.

Tipping Gold Pens.—Gold pens are usually tipped with iridium. This is done by soldering very small pieces to the points and filing to the proper shape.

To Recognize Whether an Article is Gilt.—Simply touch the object with a glass rod previously dipped into a solution of bichloride of copper. If the article has been gilt the spot touched should remain intact, while it presents a

brown stain if no gold has been deposited on its surface.

To Burnish Gilt Work.—Ale has proved a very good substitute for soap and water in burnishing gilt as it increases the ease and smoothness with which it is accomplished. Vinegar is a somewhat poorer substitute for ale.

White-Gold Plates Without Solder.—The gold serving as a background for white-gold is rolled in the desired dimensions and then made perfectly even under a powerful press. It is then carefully treated with a file until a perfectly smooth surface is obtained. After a white-gold plate of the required thickness has been produced in the same manner, the surfaces of the two plates to be united are coated with borax and then pressed together by machine, which causes the harder metal to be squeezed slightly into the surface of the other, furnishing a more solid and compact mass. The metals, now partially united, are firmly fastened together by means of strong iron wire and a little more borax solution is put on the edges. Then heat to the temperature necessary for a complete adhesion, but the heat must not be so great as to cause an alloyage by fusing. The whole is finally rolled out into the required thickness.

To Fuse Gold Dust.—Use such a crucible as is generally used for melting brass; heat very hot; then add the gold dust mixed with powdered borax; after some time a scum or slag will be on top, which may be thickened by the addition of a little lime or bone ash. If the dust contains any of the more oxidizable metals, add a little niter, and skim off the slag or scum very carefully; when melted, grasp the crucible with strong iron tongs, and pour off immediately into molds, slightly greased. The slag and crucibles may be afterwards pulverized, and the auriferous matter recovered from the mass through cupellation by means of lead.

GOLD ALLOYS:

See Alloys.

GOLD, SILVER OR COPPER EMBOSSING INK:

Take glycerine, 5 parts; silicate of soda (water glass), 2 parts; water, 8 parts; Carter's Red Sunset ink, or other

ink, enough to color. Or most any aniline dye, water soluble, will dissolve in the solution. The coloring is only to guide the pen when writing. The glycerine and silicate keep the writing moist and tacky so that it will retain the gold or silver powder dusted on. Thin writing produces the best results. Dust the gold or other powder on the writing and flick off the surplus powder with the finger, from the back of the paper. An electric iron (as used for ironing clothes) is the best thing to heat the writing and bring out the embossed effect. Have the iron hot, but not too hot or it will burn the paper and spoil the embossing powder. Turn the switch off when iron is hot enough and on again as needed, if you are doing considerable work. Experience will guide you in the amount of heat necessary. Hold the back of the paper upon which the embossing is to appear, over the iron, pressing down lightly with some metallic object like a table knife, or fork or a nail file. As soon as the writing or imprinting raises, remove from heat. The raised letters will be smooth and stand up when the work is correctly done. After the work has cooled off, wipe off any surplus powder with a clean rag. Shake before using. Write with clean pen. While writing is still wet dust the powder over it. Then heat gently over an electric or gas toaster, or iron, until embossing effect is obtained.

GRAIN.

Formalin Treatment of Seed Grain for Smut.—Smut is a parasitic fungus, and springs from a spore (which corresponds to a seed in higher plants). This germinates when the grain is seeded and, penetrating the little grain plant when but a few days old, grows up within the grain stem. After entering the stem there is no evidence of its presence until the grain begins to head. At this time the smut plant robs the developing kernels of their nourishment and ripens a mass of smut spores.

These spores usually ripen before the grain, and are blown about the field, many spores becoming lodged on the ripening grain kernels. The wholesale agent of infection is the threshing machine. For this reason the safest plan is to treat all seed wheat and oats each year.

Secure a 40 per cent solution of formalin (the commercial name for formaldehyde gas held in a water solution). About 1 ounce is required for every 5 bushels of grain to be treated

Clean off a space on the barn floor or sweep a clean space on the hard level ground and lay a good-sized canvas down, on which to spread out the wheat. See that the place where the grain is to be treated is swept clean and thoroughly sprinkled with the formalin solution before placing the seed grain there.

Prepare the formalin solution immediately before use, as it is volatile, and if kept may disappear by evaporation.

Use 4 ounces of formalin for 10 gallons of water. This is sufficient for 600 pounds of grain. Put the solution in a barrel or tub, thoroughly mixing.

The solution can be applied with the garden sprinkler. Care must be taken to moisten the grain thoroughly. Sprinkle, stir the grain up thoroughly and sprinkle again, until every kernel is wet.

After sprinkling, place the grain in a conical pile and cover with horse-blankets, gunny sacks, etc. The smut that does the damage lies just under the glume of the oats or on the basal hairs of the wheat. Covering the treated grain holds the gas from the formalin *within* the pile, where it comes in contact with the kernels, killing such smut spores as may have survived the previous treatment. After the grain has remained in a covered pile 2 to 4 hours, spread it out again where the wind can blow over it, to air and dry.

As soon as the grain can be taken in the hand without the kernels sticking together, it can be sown in the field. The grain may be treated in the forenoon and seeded in the afternoon.

Since this treatment swells the kernels it hastens germination and should be done in the spring just before seeding time.

While the copper sulphate or bluestone treatment is valuable in killing smut, the formalin treatment can be given in less time, is applied so easily and is so effectual that it is recommended as a sure and ready means of killing smut in wheat and oats.

GRAPE JUICE:

This recipe has an excellent flavor and a good color. Place 1 pint of grapes, picked from the stem, in a hot sterilized quart jar. Add one cupful of sugar and fill with boiling water. Seal and turn upside-down overnight. In the morning turn right side up. This aids in dissolving the sugar. Store in a cool dark place.

GRAPE JUICE, PRESERVATION OF: See Wines and Liquors.

GRAPHITE AS A LUBRICANT:

See Lubricants.

GRAVEL WALKS.

For cleaning gravel walks any of the following may be used: I.—Gas-tar liquor.

II.—Rock salt (cattle salt).

III.—Hydrochloric acid.

IV.—Sulphuric acid.

V.—Fresh limewater. The gas-tar liquor must be poured out a few times in succession, and must not touch the tree roots and borders of the paths. This medium is cheap. Cattle salt must likewise be thrown out repeatedly. The use of hydrochloric and sulphuric acids is somewhat expensive. Mix 60 parts of water with 10 parts of unslaked lime and 1 part of sulphuric acid in a kettle, and sprinkle the hot or cold mixture on the walks by means of a watering pot. If limewater is used alone it must be fresh—1 part of unslaked lime in 10 parts of water.

GRAVERS:

To Prepare Gravers for Bright-Cutting. —Set the gravers after the sharpening on the oilstone on high-grade emery (tripoli) paper. Next, hone them further on the rouge leather, but without tearing threads from it. In this manner the silver and aluminum engravers grind their gravers. A subsequent whetting of the graver on the touchstone is not advisable, since it is too easily injured thereby. A graver prepared as described gives excellent bright engraving and never fails.

In all bright-cutting the graver must be highly polished; but when bright-cutting aluminum a lubricant like coal-oil or vaseline is generally employed with the polished tool; a mixture of vaseline and benzine is also used for this purpose. Another formula which may be recommended for bright-cutting aluminum is composed of the following ingredients: Mix 4 parts of oil of turpentine and 1 part of rum with 1 ounce of stearine. Immerse the graver in any of the mixtures before making the bright-cut.

GREASES:

See Lubricants.

GREASE ERADICATORS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

GREASE PAINTS:

See Cosmetics.

GREEN, TO DISTINGUISH BLUE FROM, AT NIGHT:

See Blue.

GREEN GILDING:

See Plating.

GRENADES:

See Fire Extinguishers.

GRINDING:

See Tool Setting.

GRINDER DISK CEMENT, SUBSTITUTE FOR:

See Adhesives.

GRINDSTONES:

To Mend Grindstones.—The mending of defective places in grindstones is best done with a mass consisting of earth-wax (so-called stone-pitch), 5 parts, by weight; tar, 1 part; and powdered sandstone or cement, 3 parts, which is heated to the boiling point and well stirred together. Before pouring in the mass the places to be mended must be heated by laying red-hot pieces of iron on them. The substance is, in a tough state, poured into the hollows of the stone, and the pouring must be continued, when it commences to solidify, until even with the surface.

Treatment of the Grindstone.—The stone should not be left with the lower part in the water. This will render it brittle at this spot, causing it to wear off more quickly and thus lose its circularity. It is best to moisten the stone only when in use, drop by drop from a vessel fixed above it and to keep it quite dry otherwise. If the stone is no longer round, it should be made so again by turning by means of a piece of gas pipe or careful trimming, otherwise it will commence to jump, thus becoming useless. It is important to clean all tools and articles before grinding, carefully removing all grease, fat, etc., as the pores of the stone become clogged with these impurities, which destroy its grain and diminish its strength. Should one side of the grindstone be lighter, this irregularity can be equalized by affixing pieces of lead, so as to obtain a uniform motion of the stone. It is essential that the stone should be firm on the axis and not move to and fro in the bearings.

Grindstone Oil.—Complaints are often heard that grindstones are occasionally harder on one side than the other, the softer parts wearing away in hollows,

which render grinding difficult, and soon make the stone useless. This defect can be remedied completely by means of boiled linseed oil. When the stone is thoroughly dry, the soft side is turned uppermost, and brushed over with boiled oil, which sinks into the stone, until the latter is saturated. The operation takes about 3 to 4 hours in summer. As soon as the oil has dried, the stone may be damped, and used without any further delay. Unlike other similar remedies, this one does not prevent the stone from biting properly in the oiled parts, and the life of the stone is considerably lengthened, since it does not have to be dressed so often.

GROUND FOR GRAINING COLORS:

See Pigments.

GUMS:

(See also Adhesives, under Mucilages.)

Gums, their Solubility in Alcohol.—The following table shows the great range of solubility of the various gums, and of various specimens of the same gum, in 60 per cent alcohol:

Acajon.....	6.94 to 42.92
Aden.....	0.60 to 26.90
Egyptian.....	46.34
Yellow Amrad.....	26.90 to 32.16
White Amrad.....	0.54 to 1.50
Kordofan.....	1.40 to 6.06
Australian.....	10.67 to 20.85
Bombay.....	22.06 to 46.14
Cape.....	1.67 to 1.88
Embavi.....	25.92
Gedda.....	1.24 to 1.30
Ghatti.....	31.60 to 70.32
Gheziereh.....	1.50 to 12.16
Halebi.....	3.70 to 22.60
La Plata.....	9.65
Mogadore.....	27.66
East Indian.....	3.24 to 74.84
Persian.....	1.74 to 17.34
Senegal.....	0.56 to 14.30

Substitute for Gum Arabic.—Dissolve 250 parts of glue in 1,000 parts of boiling water and heat this glue solution on the water bath with a mixture of about 10 parts of barium peroxide of 75 per cent BaO_2 and 5 parts of sulphuric acid (66°) mixed with 115 parts of water, for about 24 hours. After the time has elapsed, pour off from the barium sulphate, whereby a little sulphurous acid results owing to reduction of the sulphuric acid, which has a bleaching action and makes the glue somewhat paler. If this solution is mixed, with stirring, and dried upon glass plates in the drying-room, a product which can hardly be

distinguished from gum arabic is obtained. An envelope sealed with this mucilage cannot be opened by moistening the envelope. The traces of free acid which it contains prevent the invasion of bacteria, hence all putrefaction.

The adhesive power of the artificial gum is so enormous that the use of cork stoppers is quite excluded, since they crumble off every time the bottle is opened, so that finally a perfect wreath around the inner neck of the bottle is formed. Only metallic or porcelain stoppers should be used.

GUM ARABIC, INCREASING ADHESION OF:

See Adhesives, under Mucilages.

GUM BICHROMATE PROCESS:

See Photography.

GUM DROPS:

See Confectionery.

GUM-LAC:

See Oil.

GUMS USED IN MAKING VARNISH:

See Varnishes.

GUN BARRELS, TO BLUE:

See Steel.

GUN BRONZE:

See Alloys, under Phosphor Bronze.

GUN COTTON:

See Explosives.

GUN LUBRICANTS:

See Lubricants.

GUNPOWDER:

See Explosives.

GUNPOWDER STAINS.

A stain produced by the embedding of grains of gunpowder in the skin is practically the same thing as a tattoo mark. The charcoal of the gunpowder remains unaffected by the fluids of the tissues, and no way is known of bringing it into solution there. The only method of obliterating such marks is to take away with them the skin in which they are embedded. This has been accomplished by the application of an electric current, and by the use of caustics. When the destruction of the true skin has been accomplished, it becomes a foreign body, and if the destruction has extended to a sufficient depth, the other foreign body, the coloring matter which has been tattooed in, may be expected to be cast off with it.

Recently pepsin and papain have been proposed as applications to remove the cuticle. A glycerole of either is tattooed

into the skin over the disfigured part; and it is said that the operation has proved successful.

It is scarcely necessary to say that suppuration is likely to follow such treatment, and that there is risk of scarring. In view of this it becomes apparent that any such operation should be undertaken only by a surgeon skilled in dermatological practice. An amateur might not only cause the patient suffering without success in removal, but add another disfigurement to the tattooing.

Carbolic acid has been applied to small portions of the affected area at a time, with the result that the powder and skin were removed simultaneously and, according to the physician reporting the case, with little discomfort to the patient.

Rubbing the affected part with moistened ammonium chloride once or twice a day has been reported as a slow but sure cure.

GUTTA-PERCHA.

Gutta-Percha Substitute.—I.—A decoction of birch bark is first prepared, the external bark by preference, being evaporated. The thick, black residue hardens on exposure to the air, and is said to possess the properties of gutta-percha without developing any cracks. It can be mixed with 50 per cent of India rubber or gutta-percha. The compound is said to be cheap, and a good non-conductor of electricity. Whether it possesses all the good qualities of gutta-percha is not known.

II.—A new method of making gutta-percha consists of caoutchouc and a rosin soap, the latter compounded of 100 parts of rosin, 100 parts of Carnauba wax, and 40 parts of gas-tar, melted together and passed through a sieve. They are heated to about 355° to 340° F., and slowly saponified by stirring with 75 parts of limewater of specific gravity 1.06. The product is next put into a kneading machine along with an equal quantity of caoutchouc cuttings, and worked in this machine at a temperature of 195° F. or over. When sufficiently kneaded, the mass can be rolled to render it more uniform.

GUTTER CEMENT:

See Cement and Putty.

GYPSUM:

See also Plaster.

Method of Hardening Gypsum and Rendering it Weather-Proof.—Gypsum possesses only a moderate degree of strength even after complete hardening,

and pieces are very liable to be broken off. Various methods have been tried, with a view to removing this defect and increasing the hardness of gypsum. Of these methods, that of Wachsmuth, for hardening articles made of gypsum and rendering them weather-proof, deserves special notice. All methods of hardening articles made of gypsum have this in common: the gypsum is first deprived of its moisture, and then immersed in a solution of certain salts, such as alum, green vitriol, etc. Articles treated by the methods hitherto in vogue certainly acquire considerable hardness, but are no more capable of resistance to the effects of water than crude gypsum. The object of Wachsmuth's process is not merely to harden the gypsum, but to transform it on the surface into insoluble combinations. The process is as follows: The article is first put into the required shape by mechanical means, and then deprived of its moisture by heating to 212° to 302° F. It is then plunged into a heated solution of barium hydrate, in which it is allowed to remain for a longer or shorter time, according to its strength. When this part of the process is complete, the article is smoothed by grinding, etc., and then placed in a solution of about 10 per cent of oxalic acid in water. In a few hours it is taken out, dried, and polished. It then possesses a hardness surpassing that of marble, and is impervious to the action of water. Nor does the polish sustain any injury from contact with water, whereas gypsum articles hardened by the usual methods lose their polish after a few minutes' immersion in water. Articles treated by the method described have the natural color of gypsum, but it is possible to add a color to the gypsum during the hardening process. This is done by plunging the gypsum, after it has been deprived of its moisture, and before the treatment with the barium solution, into a solution of a colored metallic sulphate, such as iron, copper, or chrome sulphate, or into a solution of some coloring matter. Pigments soluble in the barium or oxalic-acid solutions may also be added to the latter.

Gypsum may be hardened and rendered insoluble by ammonium borate as follows: Dissolve boric acid in hot water and add sufficient ammonia water to the solution that the borate at first separated is redissolved. The gypsum to be cast is stirred in with this liquid, and the mass treated in the ordinary way. Articles already cast are simply washed with the liquid, which is quickly

absorbed. The articles withstand the weather as well as though they were of stone.

GYPSUM FLOWERS:

See Flowers.

GYPSUM, PAINT FOR:

See Paint.

HAIR FOR MOUNTING.

The microscopist or amateur, who shaves himself, need never resort to the trouble of embedding and cutting hairs in the microtome in order to secure very thin sections of the hair of the face. If he will first shave himself closely "with the hair," as the barbers say (i. e., in the direction of the natural growth of the hair), and afterwards lightly "against the hair" (in the opposite direction to above), he will find in the "scrapings" a multitude of exceedingly thin sections. The technique is very simple. The lather and "scrapings" are put into a saucer or large watch-glass and carefully washed with clean water. This breaks down and dissolves the lather, leaving the hair sections lying on the bottom of the glass. The after-treatment is that usually employed in mounting similar objects.

Hair Preparations

DANDRUFF CURES.

The treatment of that condition of the scalp which is productive of dandruff properly falls to the physician, but unfortunately the subject has not been much studied. One cure is said to be a sulphur lotion made by placing a little sublimed sulphur in water, shaking well, then allowing to settle, and washing the head every morning with the clear liquid.

Sulphur is said to be insoluble in water; yet a sulphur water made as above indicated has long been in use as a hair wash. A little glycerine improves the preparation, preventing the hair from becoming harsh by repeated washings.

The exfoliated particles of skin or "scales" should be removed only when entirely detached from the cuticle. They result from an irritation which is increased by forcible removal, and hence endeavors to clean the hair from them by combing or brushing it in such a way as to scrape the scalp are liable to be worse than useless. It follows that gentle handling of the hair is important when dandruff is present.

I.—Chloral hydrate..... 2 ounces
 Resorcin..... 1 ounce
 Tannin..... 1 ounce
 Alcohol..... 8 ounces
 Glycerine..... 4 ounces
 Rose water to make . 4 pints

II.—White wax...... 3½ drachms
 Liquid petrolatum .. 2½ ounces
 Rose water..... 1 ounce
 Borax..... 15 grains
 Precipitated sulphur. 3½ drachms

Pine-Tar Dandruff Shampoo.—

Pine tar..... 4 parts
 Linseed oil..... 40 parts

Heat these to 140° F.; make solution of potassa, U. S. P., 10 parts, and water, 45 parts; add alcohol, 5 parts, and gradually add to the heated oils, stirring constantly. Continue the heat until saponified thoroughly; and make up with water to 128 parts. When almost cool, add ol. lavender, ol. orange, and ol. bergamot, of each 2 parts.

HAIR-CURLING LIQUIDS.

It is impossible to render straight hair curly without the aid of the iron or paper and other curlers. But it is possible, on the other hand, to make artificial curls more durable and proof against outside influences, such as especially dampness of the air. Below are trustworthy recipes:

	I	II
Water.....	70	80
Spirit of wine.....	30	20
Borax.....	2	—
Tincture of benzoin ..	—	3
Perfume.....	ad. lib.	ad. lib.

HAIR DRESSINGS AND WASHES:

Dressings for the Hair.—

I.—Oil of wintergreen . 20 drops
 Oil of almond, essential..... 35 drops
 Oil of rose, ethereal 1 drop
 Oil of violets..... 30 drops
 Tincture of cantharides 50 drops
 Almond oil..... 2,000 drops

Mix.

Hair Embrocation.—

II.—Almond oil, sweet . 280 parts
 Spirit of sal ammoniac..... 280 parts
 Spirit of rosemary.. 840 parts
 Honey water..... 840 parts

Mix. Rub the scalp with it every morning by means of a sponge.

Hair Restorer.—

III.—Tincture of cantharides..... 7 parts
 Gall tincture..... 7 parts
 Musk essence..... 1 part
 Carmine..... 0.5 part
 Rectified spirit of wine..... 28 parts
 Rose water..... 140 parts

To be used at night.

Rosemary Water.—

IV.—Rosemary oil..... 1½ parts
 Rectified spirit of wine..... 7 parts
 Magnesia..... 7 parts
 Distilled water..... 1,000 parts

Mix the oil with the spirit of wine and rub up with the magnesia in a mortar; gradually add the water and finally filter.

Foamy Scalp Wash.—Mix 2 parts of soap spirit, 1 part of borax-glycerine (1+2), 6 parts of barium, and 7 parts of orange-flower water.

Lanolin Hair Wash.—Extract 4 parts quillaia bark with 36 parts water for several days, mix the percolate with 4 parts alcohol, and filter after having settled. Agitate 40 parts of the filtrate at a temperature at which wool grease becomes liquid, with 12 parts anhydrous lanolin, and fill up with water to which 15 per cent spirit of wine has been added, to 300 parts. Admixture, such as china extract, Peru balsam, quinine, tincture of cantharides, bay-oil, ammonium carbonate, menthol, etc., may be made. The result is a yellowish-white, milky liquid, with a cream-like fat layer floating on the top, which is finely distributed by agitating.

Birch Water.—Birch water, which has many cosmetic applications, especially as a hair wash or an ingredient in hair washes, may be prepared as follows:

Alcohol, 96 per cent.. 3,500 parts
 Water..... 700 parts
 Potash soap..... 200 parts
 Glycerine..... 150 parts
 Oil of birch buds.... 50 parts
 Essence of spring flowers..... 100 parts
 Chlorophyll, q. s. to color.

Mix the water with 700 parts of the alcohol, and in the mixture dissolve the soap. Add the essence of spring flowers and birch oil to the remainder of the alcohol, mix well, and to the mixture add, little by little, and with constant agitation, the soap mixture. Finally

add the glycerine, mix thoroughly, and set aside for 8 days, filter and color the filtrate with chlorophyll, to which add a little tincture of saffron. To use, add an equal volume of water to produce a lather.

Petroleum Hair Washes.—I.—Deodorized pale petroleum, 10 parts; citronella oil, 10 parts; castor oil, 5 parts; spirit of wine, 90 per cent, 50 parts; water, 75 parts.

II.—Quinine sulphate, 10 parts; acetic acid, 4 parts; tincture of cantharides, 30 parts; tincture of quinine, 3 parts; spirit of rosemary, 60 parts; balm water, 90 parts; barium, 120 parts; spirit of wine, 150 parts; water, 1,000 parts.

III.—Very pure petroleum, 1 part; almond oil, 2 parts.

Brilliantine.—I.—Olive oil, 4 parts; glycerine, 3 parts; alcohol, 3 parts; scent as desired. Shake before use.

II.—Castor oil, 1 part; alcohol, 2 parts; saffron to dye yellow. Scent as desired.

III.—Lard, 7 parts; spermaceti, 7 parts; almond oil, 7 parts; white wax, 1 part.

A Cheap Hair Oil.—I.—Sesame oil or sunflower oil, 1,000 parts; lavender oil, 15 parts; bergamot oil, 10 parts; and geranium oil, 5 parts.

II.—Sesame oil or sunflower oil, 1,000 parts; lavender oil, 12 parts; lemon oil, 20 parts; rosemary oil, 5 parts; and geranium oil, 2 parts.

HAIR DYES.

There is no hair dye which produces a durable coloration; the color becomes gradually weaker in the course of time. Here are some typical formulas in which a mordant is employed:

I.—Nitrate of silver.... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Distilled water..... 3 ounces

Mordant:

Sulphuret of potassium..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Distilled water..... 3 ounces

II.—

(a) Nitrate of silver (crystal)..... $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Distilled water..... 12 ounces
Ammonia water sufficient to make a clear solution.

Dissolve the nitrate of silver in the water and add the ammonia water until the precipitate is redissolved.

(b) Pyrogallie acid.... 2 drachms
Gallic acid..... 2 drachms
Cologne water..... 2 ounces
Distilled water.... 4 ounces

III.—Nitrate of silver.... 20 grains
Sulphate of copper... 2 grains
Ammonia, quantity sufficient.

Dissolve the salts in $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of water and add ammonia until the precipitate which is formed is redissolved. Then make up to 1 ounce with water. Apply to the hair with a brush. This solution slowly gives a brown shade. For darker shades, apply a second solution, composed of:

IV.—Yellow sulphide ammonium..... 2 drachms
Solution of ammonia 1 drachm
Distilled water.... 1 ounce

Black Hair Dye without Silver.—

V.—Pyrogallie acid.... 3.5 parts
Citric acid..... 0.3 parts
Boro-glycerine.... 11 parts
Water..... 100 parts

If the dye does not impart the desired intensity of color, the amount of pyrogallie acid may be increased. The wash is applied evenings, followed in the morning by a weak ammoniacal wash.

One Bottle Preparation.—

VI.—Nitrate of copper... 360 grains
Nitrate of silver... 7 ounces
Distilled water.... 60 ounces
Water of ammonia, a sufficiency.

Dissolve the salts in the water and add the water of ammonia carefully until the precipitate is all redissolved. This solution, properly applied, is said to produce a very black color; a lighter shade is secured by diluting the solution. Copper sulphate may be used instead of the nitrate.

Brown Hair Dyes.—A large excess of ammonia tends to produce a brownish dye. Various shades of brown may be produced by increasing the amount of water in the silver solution. It should be remembered that the hair must, previously to treatment, be washed with warm water containing sodium carbonate, well rinsed with clear water, and dried.

I.—Silver nitrate.... 480 grains
Copper nitrate... 90 grains
Distilled water... 8 fluidounces
Ammonia water, sufficient.

Dissolve the two salts in the distilled water and add the ammonia water until the liquid becomes a clear fluid.

In using apply to the hair carefully

with a tooth-brush, after thoroughly cleansing the hair, and expose the latter to the rays of the sun.

- II.—Silver nitrate..... 30 parts
 Copper sulphate,
 crystals..... 20 parts
 Citric acid..... 20 parts
 Distilled water..... 950 parts
 Ammonia water,
 quantity sufficient
 to dissolve the pre-
 cipitate first formed.

Various shades of brown may be produced by properly diluting the solution before it be applied.

- Bismuth subni-
 trate..... 200 grains
 Water..... 2 fluidounces
 Nitric acid, suffi-
 cient to dissolve,
 or about..... 420 grains

Use heat to effect solution. Also:

- Tartaric acid.... 150 grains
 Sodium bicarbon-
 ate..... 168 grains
 Water..... 32 fluidounces

When effervescence of the latter has ceased, mix the cold liquids by pouring the latter into the former with constant stirring. Allow the precipitate to subside; transfer it to a filter or strainer, and wash with water until free from the sodium nitrate formed.

Chestnut Hair Dye.—

- Bismuth nitrate... 230 grains
 Tartaric acid..... 75 grains
 Water..... 100 minims

Dissolve the acid in the water, and to the solution add the bismuth nitrate and stir until dissolved. Pour the resulting solution into 1 pint of water and collect the magma on a filter. Remove all traces of acid from the magma by repeated washings with water; then dissolve it in:

- Ammonia water.. 2 fluidrachms

And add:

- Glycerine..... 20 minims
 Sodium hyposul-
 phite..... 75 grains
 Water, enough to
 make..... 4 fluidounces.

HAIR RESTORERS AND TONICS:

Falling of the Hair.—After the scalp has been thoroughly cleansed by the shampoo, the following formula is to be used:

- Salicylic acid..... 1 part
 Precipitate of sulphur. 2½ parts
 Rose water..... 25 parts

The patient is directed to part the hair,

and then to rub in a small portion of the ointment along the part, working it well into the scalp. Then another part is made parallel to the first, and more ointment rubbed in. Thus a series of first, longitudinal, and then transverse parts are made, until the whole scalp has been well anointed. Done in this way, it is not necessary to smear up the whole shaft of the hair, but only to reach the hair roots and the sebaceous glands, where the trouble is located. This process is thoroughly performed for six successive nights, and the seventh night another shampoo is taken. The eighth night the anointments are commenced again, and this is continued for six weeks. In almost every case the production of dandruff is checked completely after six weeks' treatment, and the hair, which may have been falling out rapidly before, begins to take firmer root. To be sure, many hairs which are on the point of falling when treatment is begun will fall anyway, and it may even seem for a time as if the treatment were increasing the hair-fall, on account of the mechanical dislodgment of such hairs, but this need never alarm one.

After six weeks of such treatment the shampoo may be taken less frequently.

Next to dandruff, perhaps, the most common cause of early loss of hair is heredity. In some families all of the male members, or all who resemble one particular ancestor, lose their hair early. Dark-haired families and races, as a rule, become bald earlier than those with light hair. At first thought it would seem as though nothing could be done to prevent premature baldness when heredity is the cause, but this is a mistake. Careful hygiene of the scalp will often counterbalance hereditary predisposition for a number of years, and even after the hair has actually begun to fall proper stimulation will, to a certain extent, and for a limited time, often restore to the hair its pristine thickness and strength. Any of the rubefacients may be prescribed for this purpose for daily use, such as croton oil, 1½ per cent; tincture of cantharides, 15 per cent; oil of cinnamon, 40 per cent; tincture of capsicum, 15 per cent; oil of mustard, 1 per cent; or any one of a dozen others. Tincture of capsicum is one of the best, and for a routine prescription the following has served well:

- Resorcin..... 5 parts
 Tincture capsicum.. 15 parts
 Castor oil..... 10 parts
 Alcohol..... 100 parts
 Oil of roses, sufficient.

For Falling Hair.—

- I.—Hydrochloric acid 75 parts
 Alcohol..... 2,250 parts

The lotion is to be applied to the scalp every evening at bedtime.

- II.—Tincture of cinchona 1 part
 Tincture of rosemary..... 1 part
 Tincture of jaborandi..... 1 part
 Castor oil..... 2 parts
 Rum..... 10 parts

Mix.

Jaborandi Scalp Waters for Increasing the Growth of Hair.—First prepare a jaborandi tincture from jaborandi leaves, 200 parts; spirit, 95 per cent, 700 parts; and water, 300 parts. After digesting for a week, squeeze out the leaves and filter the liquid. The hair wash is now prepared as follows:

- I.—Jaborandi tincture, 1,000 parts; spirit, 95 per cent, 700 parts; water, 300 parts; glycerine, 150 parts; scent essence, 100 parts; color with sugar color.

- II.—Jaborandi tincture, 1,000 parts; spirit, 95 per cent, 1,500 parts; quinine tannate, 4 parts; Peru balsam, 20 parts; essence heliotrope, 50 parts. Dissolve the quinine and the Peru balsam in the spirit and then add the jaborandi tincture and the heliotrope essence. Filter after a week. Rub into the scalp twice a week before retiring.

POMADES:**I.—Cinchona Pomade.—**

- Ox marrow..... 100 drachms
 Lard..... 70 drachms
 Sweet almond oil... 17 drachms
 Peru balsam..... 1 drachm
 Quinine sulphate... 1 drachm
 Clover oil..... 2 drachms
 Rose essence..... 25 drops

II.—Cantharides Pomade.—

- Ox marrow..... 300 drachms
 White wax..... 30 drachms
 Mace oil..... 1 drachm
 Clove oil..... 1 drachm
 Rose essence or geranium oil..... 25 drops
 Tincture of cantharides..... 8 drachms

Pinaud Eau de Quinine.—The composition of this nostrum is not known. Dr. Tsheppe failed to find in it any constituent of cinchona bark. The absence of quinine from the mixture probably would not hurt it, as the "tonic" effect of

quinine on the hair is generally regarded as a myth.

On the other hand, it has been stated that this preparation contains:

- Quinine sulphate... 2 parts
 Tincture of krameria 4 parts
 Tincture of cantharides..... 2 parts
 Spirit of lavender... 10 parts
 Glycerine..... 15 parts
 Alcohol..... 100 parts

SHAMPOOS:

A Hair Shampoo is usually a tincture of odorless soft soap. It is mostly perfumed with lavender and colored with green aniline. Prepared the same as tr. sapon. virid. (U. S. P.), using an inexpensive soft soap, that is a good foam producer. Directions: Wet the hair well in warm water and rub in a few teaspoonfuls of the following formulas. No. I is considered the best:

	I	II	III	IV
	Parts used			
Cottonseed oil.....	—	24	26	14
Linseed oil.....	20	—	—	—
Malaga olive oil.....	20	—	—	—
Caustic potash.....	9½	8	6	3
Alcohol.....	5	4½	5	2
Water.....	30	26	34	16½

Warm the mixed oils on a large water bath, then the potash and water in another vessel, heating both to 158° F., and adding the latter hot solution to the hot oil while stirring briskly. Now add and thoroughly mix the alcohol. Stop stirring, keeping the heat at 158° F., until the mass becomes clear and a small quantity dissolves in boiling water without globules of oil separating. If stirred after the alcohol has been mixed the soap will be opaque. Set aside for a few days in a warm place before using to make liquid shampoo.

Liquid Shampoos.—**I.—Fluid extract of**

- soap-bark..... 10 parts
 Glycerine..... 5 parts
 Cologne water..... 10 parts
 Alcohol..... 20 parts
 Rose water..... 30 parts

II.—Soft soap..... 24 parts

- Potassium carbonate..... 5 parts
 Alcohol..... 48 parts
 Water enough to make 400 parts

Shampoo Pastes.—

- I.—White castile soap,
 in shavings 2 ounces
 Ammonia water ... 2 fluidounces
 Bay rum, or cologne
 water 1 fluidounce
 Glycerine 1 fluidounce
 Water 12 fluidounces

Dissolve the soap in the water by means of heat; when nearly cold stir in the other ingredients.

- II.—Castile soap, white 4 ounces
 Potassium carbon-
 ate 1 ounce
 Water 6 fluidounces
 Glycerine 2 fluidounces
 Oil of lavender
 flowers 5 drops
 Oil of bergamot.... 10 drops

To the water add the soap, in shavings, and the potassium carbonate, and heat on a water bath until thoroughly softened; add the glycerine and oils. If necessary to reduce to proper consistency, more water may be added.

Egg Shampoo.—

- Whites of 2 eggs
 Water 5 fluidounces
 Water of ammonia. 3 fluidounces
 Cologne water ½ fluidounce
 Alcohol 4 fluidounces

Beat the egg whites to a froth, and add the other ingredients in the order in which they are named, with a thorough mixing after each addition.

Imitation Egg Shampoos.—Many of the egg shampoos are so called from their appearance. They usually contain no egg and are merely preparations of perfumed soft soap. Here are some formulas

- I.—White castile soap... 4 ounces
 Powdered curd soap.. 2 ounces
 Potassium carbonate. 1 ounce
 Honey 1 ounce

Make a homogeneous paste by heating with water.

II.—Melt 3½ pounds of lard over a salt-water bath and run into it a lye formed by dissolving 8 ounces of caustic potassa in 1½ pints of water. Stir well until saponification is effected and perfume as desired.

Hair Straightener.—

- I.—Beef Suet 1 pound
 Yellow Wax 2 ounces
 Castor oil 2 ounces
 Benzoic acid 12 grains
 Oil of lemon 30 drops
 Oil of cinnamon 5 drops

Melt the wax and suet together, add the castor oil and the Benzoic acid, allow this to cool a little and then stir in the oils. By using this preparation twice a day, rubbing a small quantity through the hair, massaging well with the tips of fingers it will straighten kinky hair and make it lie flat.

- II.—Petrolatum ½ pound
 Mutton suet rendered ½ pound
 Beeswax 3 ounces
 Castor oil 2 ounces
 Benzoic acid 10 grains
 Oil of lemon or lemon
 grass 1 fl. dram.
 Oil Cassia 15 drops

Melt the petrolatum, suet and wax by heat in a water bath and add the castor oil. Remove then from the fire and when nearly cold add the benzoic and the oil of lemon.

- III.—Lanolin 5 ounces
 Cocoa butter 3 ounces
 Yellow wax 3 ounces
 Sesame oil 5 ounces

Melt in a double boiler and mix well. Apply to the hair morning and night. Wash the hair once a week with tar soap and rinse well.

- IV.—Sodium silicate ¾ ounce
 Sugar 1 ounce
 Water, soft, to make a total of one pint.

Add the sodium silicate and sugar to the water and allow to dissolve. This can then be perfumed if desired, with a water soluble perfume oil. By damping the hair well with this solution and rubbing it well in, the desired effect can be gained.

- V.—2 pounds petrolatum (heavy yellow)
 6 ounces yellow beeswax
 ½ ounce paraffin wax
 4 ounces (fl.) castor oil
 ½ drachm boric acid
 1 drachm camphor gum
 1 drachm salicylic acid
 3 drachms oil of lilac

Use a double boiler and mix together the first four ingredients, stirring well. Take off stove and add the camphor, stirring until it melts, and the mixture is of a creamy consistency. Then cool and add the boric and salicylic acid and oil of lilac, mixing thoroughly.

Anti-Kink Hair Cream.—

- VI.—2 pounds (heavy grade yellow)
 petrolatum
 8 ounces (av.) beeswax
 4 ounces (fl.) Venice turpentine
 9 ounces (fl.) hot glycerine

- 1 ounce (av.) powdered ammonium chloride
 1 ounce (av.) powdered potassium nitrate
 1 ounce (fl.) oil of lavender
 8 drachms (av.) artificial musk

Mix well together the powdered ammonium chloride and potassium nitrate and then add hot glycerine (heat over water-bath). To this add $\frac{1}{2}$ of the petrolatum and mix well. To the other half of the petrolatum, add the beeswax and turpentine, using a little heat to melt. Then remove from fire after they are melted and mixed. The first mixture can then be added and mixed to the second mixture. If you wish, perfume can be blended (oil of lavender and artificial musk).

VII.—Remove all grease by washing the hair thoroughly, and upon drying the hair well apply the cream made in an earthenware vessel:

- 2 ounces powdered Tragacanth
 1 ounce boric acid
 $\frac{1}{2}$ quarts water

Make a uniform paste using a wooden spoon, and stir in previously dissolved:

- 1 ounce sodium carbonate
 1 ounce potassium hydroxide
 2 ounces glycerine
 8 ounces water
 $\frac{1}{8}$ of an ounce of oil of almond

When mixed well, transfer to a glass jar and keep covered.

Apply the paste to the hair and allow it to remain for about one hour. Then wash well with water to remove all paste from hair. Should the kink persist, several applications may be required.

To Extract Shellac from Fur Hats.—Use the common solvents, as carbon bisulphide, benzine, wood alcohol, turpentine, and so forth, reclaiming the spirit and shellac by a suitable still.

HEADACHE REMEDIES:

See also Pain Killers.

Headache Cologne.—As a mitigant of headache, cologne water of the farina type is refreshing.

- Oil of neroli..... 6 drachms
 Oil of rosemary..... 3 drachms
 Oil of bergamot..... 3 drachms
 Oil of cedrat..... 7 drachms
 Oil of orange peel... 7 drachms
 Deodorized alcohol... 1 gallon

To secure a satisfactory product from the foregoing formula it is necessary to look carefully to the quality of the oils. Oil of cedrat is prone to change, and oil of orange peel, if exposed to the atmosphere for a short time, becomes worthless, and will spoil the other materials.

A delightful combination of the acetic odor with that of cologne water may be had by adding to a pint of the foregoing, 2 drachms of glacial acetic acid. The odor so produced may be more grateful to some invalids than the neroli and lemon bouquet.

Still another striking variation of the cologne odor, suitable for the use indicated, may be made by adding to a pint of cologne water an ounce of ammoniated alcohol.

Liquid Headache Remedies.—

- Acetanilid..... 60 grains
 Alcohol..... 4 fluidrachms
 Ammonium carbonate..... 30 grains
 Water..... 2 fluidrachms
 Simple elixir to make..... 2 fluidounces

Dissolve the acetanilid in the alcohol, the ammonium carbonate in the water, mix each solution with a portion of the simple elixir, and mix the whole together.

HEAT-INDICATING PAINT:

See Paint.

HEAT INSULATION:

See Insulation.

HEAT, PRICKLY:

See Household Formulas.

HEAT-RESISTANT LACQUERS:

See Lacquers.

HEAVES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

HEDGE MUSTARD.

Hedge mustard (*erysimum*) was at one time a popular remedy in France for hoarseness, and is still used in country districts, but is not often prescribed.

- Liquid ammonia..... 10 drops
 Syrup of *erysimum*..... $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
 Infusion of hime flowers. 3 ounces

To be taken at one dose.

HERBARIUM SPECIMENS, MOUNTING.

A matter of first importance, after drying the herbarium specimens, is to poison them, to prevent the attacks of insects. This is done by brushing them over on both sides, using a camel's-hair pencil, with a solution of 2 grains of

corrosive sublimate to an ounce of methylated spirit. In tropical climates the solution is generally used of twice this strength. There are several methods of mounting them. Leaves with a waxy surface and coriaceous texture are best stitched through the middle after they have been fastened on with an adhesive mixture. Twigs of leguminous trees will often throw off their leaflets in drying. This may, in some measure, be prevented by dipping them in boiling water before drying, or if the leaves are not very rigid, by using strong pressure at first, without the use of hot water. If the specimens have to be frequently handled, the most satisfactory preparation is Lepage's fish glue, but a mixture of glue and paste, with carbolic acid added, is used in some large herbaria. The disadvantage of using glue, gum, or paste is that it is necessary to have some of the leaves turned over so as to show the under surface of the leaf, and some of the flowers and seeds placed loose in envelopes on the same sheet for purposes of comparison or microscopic examination. Another plan is to use narrow slips of gummed stiff but thin paper, such as very thin parchment paper. These strips are either gummed over the stems, etc., and pinched in round the stem with forceps, or passed through slits made in the sheet and fastened at the back. If the specimens are mounted on cards and protected in glass frames, stitching in the principal parts with gray thread produces a very satisfactory appearance.

Hectograph Pads and Inks

The hectograph is a gelatin pad used for duplicating letters, etc., by transfer. The pad should have a tough elastic consistency, similar to that of a printer's roller. The letter or sketch to be duplicated is written or traced on a sheet of heavy paper with an aniline ink (which has great tinctorial qualities). When dry this is laid, inked side down, on the pad and subjected to moderate and uniform pressure for a few minutes. It may then be removed, when a copy of the original will be found on the pad which has absorbed a large quantity of the ink. The blank sheets are laid one by one on the pad, subjected to moderate pressure over the whole surface with a wooden or rubber roller, or with the hand, and lifted off by taking hold of the corners and stripping them gently with an even movement. If this is done too quickly the composition may be torn. Each succeeding copy thus made will

be a little fainter than its predecessor. From 40 to 60 legible copies may be made. When the operation is finished the surface of the pad should be gone over gently with a wet sponge and the remaining ink soaked out. The superfluous moisture is then carefully wiped off, when the pad will be ready for another operation.

The pad or hectograph is essentially a mixture of glue (gelatin) and glycerine. This mixture has the property of remaining soft yet firm for a long time and of absorbing and holding certain coloring matters in such a way as to give them up slowly or in layers, so to speak, on pressure.

Such a pad may be made by melting together 1 part of glue, 2 parts of water and 4 parts of glycerine (all by weight, of course), evaporating some of the water and tempering the mixture with more glue or glycerine if the season or climate require. The mass when of proper consistency, which can be ascertained by cooling a small portion, is poured into a shallow pan and allowed to set. Clean glue must be used or the mixture strained; and air bubbles should be removed by skimming the surface with a piece of card-board or similar appliance.

Variations of this formula have been proposed, some of which are appended:

I.—Glycerine.....	12 ounces
Gelatin.....	2 ounces
Water.....	7½ ounces
Sugar.....	2 ounces
II.—Water.....	10 ounces
Dextrin.....	1½ ounces
Sugar.....	2 ounces
Gelatin.....	15 ounces
Glycerine.....	15 ounces
Zinc oxide.....	1½ ounces
III.—Gelatin.....	10 ounces
Water.....	40 ounces
Glycerine.....	120 ounces
Barium sulphate..	8 ounces

The Tokacs patent composition, besides the usual ingredients, such as gelatin, glycerine, sugar, and gum, contains soap, and can therefore be washed off much easier for new use. The smoothness of the surface is also increased, without showing more sticking capacity with the first impressions.

Hectograph Inks (see also Inks).—The writing to be copied by means of the hectograph is done on good paper with an aniline ink. Formulas for suitable ones are appended. It is said that more copies can be obtained from writing with the purple ink than with other kinds:

Purple.—

I.—Methyl violet.....	2 parts
Alcohol.....	2 parts
Sugar.....	1 part
Glycerine.....	4 parts
Water.....	24 parts

Dissolve the violet in the alcohol mixed with the glycerine; dissolve the sugar in the water; mix both solutions.

II.—A good purple hectograph ink is made as follows: Dissolve 1 part methyl violet in 8 parts of water and add 1 part of glycerine. Gently warm the solution for an hour, and add, when cool, $\frac{1}{2}$ part alcohol. Or take methyl violet, 1 part; water, 7 parts; and glycerine, 2 parts.

Black.—

Methyl violet.....	10 parts
Nigrosin.....	20 parts
Glycerine.....	30 parts
Gum arabic.....	5 parts
Alcohol.....	60 parts

Blue.—

Resorcin blue M.....	10 parts
Dilute acetic acid....	1 part
Water.....	85 parts
Glycerine.....	4 parts
Alcohol.....	10 parts

Dissolve by heat.

Red.—

Fuchsin.....	10 parts
Alcohol.....	10 parts
Glycerine.....	10 parts
Water.....	50 parts

Green.—

Aniline green, water soluble.....	15 parts
Glycerine.....	10 parts
Water.....	50 parts
Alcohol.....	10 parts

Repairing Hectographs.—Instead of remelting the hectograph composition, which is not always successful, it is recommended to pour alcohol over the surface of the cleaned mass and to light it. After solidifying, the surface will be again ready for use.

HEMORRHOIDS:

See Piles.

HERB VINEGAR:

See Vinegar.

HIDES:

See Leather.

HIDE BOUND:

See Veterinary Formulas.

HIDE-CLEANING PROCESSES:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

HOARHOUND CANDY:

See Confectionery.

HOARSENESS, CREAM BON-BONS FOR:

See Confectionery.

HOARSENESS, REMEDY FOR:

See Cough and Cold Mixtures and Turpentine.

HONEY:

Honey Clarifier.—For 3,000 parts of fresh honey, take 875 parts of water, 150 parts of washed, dried, and pulverized charcoal, 70 parts of powdered chalk, and the whites of 3 eggs beaten in 90 parts of water. Put the honey and the chalk in a vessel capable of containing $\frac{1}{2}$ more than the mixture and boil for 3 minutes; then introduce the charcoal and stir up the whole. Add the whites of the eggs while continuing to stir, and boil again for 3 minutes. Take from the fire, and after allowing the liquid to cool for a quarter of an hour, filter, and to secure a perfectly clear liquid refilter on flannel.

Detecting Dyed Honey.—For the detection of artificial yellow dyestuff in honey, treat the aqueous yellow solution with hydrochloric acid, as well as with ammonia; also extract the dyestuff from the acid or ammoniacal solution by solvents, such as alcohol or ether, or conduct the Arata wool test in the following manner: Dissolve 10 parts of honey in 50 parts of water, mix with 10 parts of a 10 per cent potassium-bisulphate solution and boil the woolen thread in this liquid for 10 minutes.

HOP ESSENCE:

To 10 pounds of proof spirit add 1 pound freshly dried hop flowers and after 6 days press out about 9 pounds of extract.

HOP BITTER BEER:

See Beverages.

HOP SYRUP:

See Essences and Extracts.

HORN:

Artificial Horn.—To prepare artificial horn from compounds of nitro-cellulose and casein, by hardening them and removing their odor of camphor, the compounds are steeped in formaldehyde from several hours to as many days.

according to the thickness of the object treated. When the formaldehyde has penetrated through the mass and dissolved the camphor, the object is taken out of the liquid and dried. Both the camphor extracted and the formaldehyde used can be recovered by distillation, and used over again, thus cheapening the operation.

Dehorners or Horn Destroyers.—The following are recommended by the Board of Agriculture of Great Britain:

Clip the hair from the top of the horn when the calf is from 2 to 5 days old. Slightly moisten the end of a stick of caustic potash with water or saliva (or moisten the top of the horn bud) and rub the tip of each horn firmly with the potash for about a quarter of a minute, or until a slight impression has been made on the center of the horn. The horns should be treated in this way from 2 to 4 times at intervals of 5 minutes. If, during the interval of 5 minutes after one or more applications, a little blood appears in the center of the horn, it will then only be necessary to give another very slight rubbing with the potash.

The following directions should be carefully observed: The operation is best performed when the calf is under 5 days old, and should not be attempted after the ninth day. When not in use the caustic potash should be kept in a stoppered glass bottle in a dry place, as it rapidly deteriorates when exposed to the air. One man should hold the calf while an assistant uses the caustic. Roll a piece of tin foil or brown paper round the end of the stick of caustic potash, which is held by the fingers, so as not to injure the hand of the operator. Do not moisten the stick too much, or the caustic may spread to the skin around the horn and destroy the flesh. For the same reason keep the calf from getting wet for some days after the operation. Be careful to rub on the center of the horn and not around the side of it.

Staining Horns.—A brown stain is given to horns by covering them first with an aqueous solution of potassium ferrocyanide, drying them, and then treating with a hot dilute solution of copper sulphate. A black stain can be produced in the following manner:

After having finely sandpapered the horns, dissolve 50 to 60 grains of nitrate of silver in 1 ounce of distilled water. It will be colorless. Dip a small brush in, and paint the horns where they are to be black. When dry, put them where the sun can shine on them, and you will find

that they will turn jet black, and may then be polished.

To Soften Horn.—Lay the horn for 10 days in a solution of water, 1 part; nitric acid, 3 parts; wood vinegar, 2 parts; tannin, 5 parts; tartar, 2 parts; and zinc vitriol, 2.5 parts.

HOSIERY:

To Stop Runs in Silk Hosiery.—Put dry stockings in a mixture of—

Aluminum ammonium sulphate (ammonia alum). 1 ounce

Water 1 quart

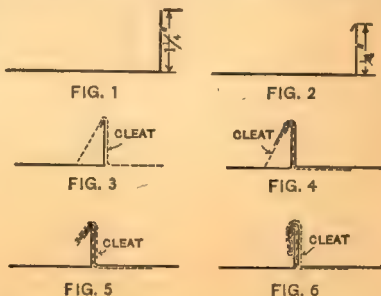
for about half an hour. Then remove and rinse and wash in soapy water.

Household Formulas

How to Lay Galvanized Iron Roofing.

—The use of galvanized iron for general roofing work has increased greatly during the past few years. It has many features which commend it as a roofing material, but difficulties have been experienced by beginners as to the proper method of applying it to the roof. The weight of material used is rather heavy to permit of double seaming, but a method has been evolved that is satisfactory. Galvanized iron roofing can be put on at low cost, so as to be water-tight and free from buckling at the joints. The method does away with double seaming, and is considered more suitable than the latter for roofing purposes wherever it can be laid on a roof steeper than 1 to 12.

Galvanized iron of No. 28 and heavier gauges is used, the sheets being lap-seamed and soldered together in strips in the shop the proper length to apply to the roof. After the sheets are fastened together a 1½-inch edge is turned up the entire length of one side of the sheet, as indicated in Fig. 1. This operation is



done with tongs having gauge pins set at the proper point. The second oper-

ation consists in turning a strip $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide toward the sheet, as shown in Fig. 2. This sheet is then laid on the roof, and a cleat about 8 inches long and 1 inch wide, made of galvanized iron, is nailed to the roof close to the sheet and bent over it, as shown in Fig. 3.

A second sheet having $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches turned up is now brought against the first sheet and bent over both sheet and cleat, as shown in Fig. 4. The cleat is then bent backward over the second sheet and cut off close to the roof, as in Fig. 5, after which the seams are drawn together by double seaming tools, as the occasion demands, and slightly hammered with a wooden mallet. The finished seam is shown in Fig. 6. It will be seen that the second sheet of galvanized iron, cut $\frac{1}{2}$ inch longer than the first, laps over the former, making a sort of bead which prevents water from driving in. Cleats hold both sheets firmly to the roof and are nailed about 12 inches apart. Roofs of this character, when laid with No. 28 gauge iron, cost very little more than the cheaper grades of tin, and do not have to be painted.

Applications for Prickly Heat.—Many applications for this extremely annoying form of urticaria have been suggested and their efficacy strongly urged by the various correspondents of the medical press who propose them, but none of them seem to be generally efficacious. Thus, sodium bicarbonate in strong, aqueous solution, has long been a domestic remedy in general use, but it fails probably as often as it succeeds. A weak solution of copper sulphate has also been highly extolled, only to disappoint a very large proportion of those who resort to it. And so we might go on citing remedies which may sometimes give relief, but fail in the large proportion of cases. In this trouble, as in almost every other, the idiosyncrasies of the patient play a great part in the effects produced by any remedy. It is caused, primarily, by congestion of the capillary vessels of the skin, and anything that tends to relieve this congestion will give relief, at least temporarily. Among the newer suggestions are the following:

Alcohol.....	333 parts
Ether.....	333 parts
Chloroform.....	333 parts
Menthol.....	1 part

Mix. Direction: Apply occasionally with a sponge.

Among those things which at least assist one in bearing the affliction is fre-

quent change of underwear. The undergarments worn during the day should never be worn at night. Scratching or rubbing should be avoided where possible. Avoid stimulating food and drinks, especially alcohol, and by all means keep the bowels in a soluble condition.

Cleaning and Polishing Linoleum.—Wash the linoleum with a mixture of equal parts of milk and water, wipe dry, and rub in the following mixture by means of a cloth rag: Yellow wax, 5 parts; turpentine oil, 11 parts; varnish, 5 parts. As a glazing agent, a solution of a little yellow wax in turpentine oil is also recommended. Other polishing agents are:

I.—Palm oil, 1 part; paraffine, 18; kerosene, 4.

II.—Yellow wax, 1 part; carnauba wax, 2; turpentine oil, 10; benzine, 5.

Lavatory Deodorant.—

Sodium bicarbonate..	5 ounces
Alum	5½ ounces
Potassium bromide...	4 ounces
Hydrochloric acid enough.	
Water enough to make	4 pints.

To 3 parts of boiling water add the alum and then the bicarbonate. Introduce enough hydrochloric acid to dissolve the precipitate of aluminum hydrate which forms and then add the potassium bromide. Add enough water to bring the measure of the finished product up to 4 pints.

Removal of Odors from Wooden Boxes, Chests, Drawers, etc.—This is done by varnishing them with a solution of shellac, after the following manner: Make a solution of shellac, 1,000 parts; alcohol, 90 per cent to 95 per cent, 1,000 parts; boric acid, 50 parts; castor oil, 50 parts. The shellac is first dissolved in the alcohol and the acid and oil added afterwards. For the first coating use 1 part of the solution cut with from 1 to 2 parts of alcohol, according to the porosity of the wood—the more porous the less necessity for cutting. When the first coat is absorbed and dried in, repeat the application, if the wood is very porous, with the diluted shellac, but if of hard, dense wood, the final coating may be now put on, using the solution without addition of alcohol. If desired, the solution may be colored with any of the alcohol soluble aniline colors. The shellac solution, by the way, may be applied to the outside of chests, etc., and finished off after the fashion of "French polish."

When used this way, a prior application of 2 coats of linseed oil is advisable.

Stencil Marking Ink that will Wash Out.—Triturate together 1 part of fine soot and 2 parts of Prussian blue, with a little glycerine; then add 3 parts of gum arabic and enough glycerine to form a thin paste.

Washing Fluid.—Take 1 pound sal soda, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound good stone lime, and 5 quarts of water; boil a short time, let it settle, and pour off the clear fluid into a stone jug, and cork for use; soak the white clothes overnight in simple water, wring out and soap wristbands, collars, and dirty or stained places. Have the boiler half filled with water just beginning to boil, then put in 1 common tea-cupful of fluid, stir and put in your clothes, and boil for half an hour, then rub lightly through one suds only, and all is complete.

Starch Luster.—A portion of stearine, the size of an old-fashioned cent, added to starch, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound, and boiled with it for 2 or 3 minutes, will add greatly to the beauty of linen, to which it may be applied.

To Make Loose Nails in Walls Rigid.—As soon as a nail driven in the wall becomes loose and the plastering begins to break, it can be made solid and firm by the following process: Saturate a bit of wadding with thick dextrin or glue; wrap as much of it around the nail as possible and reinsert the latter in the hole, pressing it home as strongly as possible. Remove the excess of glue or dextrin, wiping it cleanly off with a rag dipped in clean water; then let dry. The nail will then be firmly fastened in place. If the loose plastering be touched with the glue and replaced, it will adhere and remain firm.

Home Storage of Medicinals.—A well stocked home medicine chest must be checked periodically for overage items which deteriorate and become ineffective, and in some cases dangerous. The following groupings tell how best to store various medicinals, and how long they will safely last.

I.—These items will keep indefinitely if stored properly:

Adhesive bandages—keep sealed.

Bandages—if antiseptic package is unopened.

Boric acid ointment—keep container closed.

Boric acid powder—keep container closed.

Cotton—sterility is lost soon after antiseptic package is opened.

Cough syrups—keep tightly stoppered.

Disinfectants—chlorine and bleaches should be tightly corked; other types do not require such care.

Gauze pads—if antiseptic package is unopened.

Mouthwash—keep tightly stoppered.

Mineral oil—keep stoppered.

Petroleum jelly—keep jar or tube closed.

Rubbing alcohol—prevent evaporation by keeping container closed.

Sodium bicarbonate—in closed container.

Tongue depressors—in clean container.

Throat swabs—in clean container.

II.—These items deteriorate:

Adhesive tape—adhesive ability lost with time due to drying.

Antihistamine—after about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ years, its potency is lost.

Argyrol—should not be stored for more than 30 days, for it decomposes rapidly because of light, even though stored in dark bottles; becomes highly irritating to membranes.

Aspirin—must be kept dry; if an odor of vinegar is detected, or if crystals have formed, they should be discarded.

Effervescent salts and tablets—must be kept absolutely dry.

Eyewash or eyedrops—must be kept tightly closed, and cannot be stored for too long, for a dangerous fungoid growth can develop in them.

Hydrogen peroxide—even though tightly capped in a dark bottle, its potency is lost in about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ years.

Iodine—keep bottle tightly closed, for evaporation of its alcohol content leaves it dangerously strong.

Mild antiseptics—keep containers tightly capped, and discard if a cloudiness develops, or a sediment is noticed at the bottom.

Milk of magnesia—wipe cap and top of bottle before closing; discard if it becomes dry or caked.

Nose drops—can last about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ years, but should be discarded if cloudiness or sediment develops.

Spirits of camphor—keep bottle tightly closed to prevent evaporation.

Spirits of ammonia—keep bottle tightly closed to prevent evaporation.

Soda mints—discard if they crumble.

III.—Refrigerate these medicinals:

Cod liver oil—will turn rancid unless refrigerated.

Vitamins A, B-1, C, D—most vitamins lose their potency after a month if kept

at room temperature; refrigerated tablets and elixirs will keep about 6 months; capsules will keep about 1 year.

Mineral pills—combination vitamin D concentrate, calcium and phosphorous pills, which are often prescribed during pregnancy, remain effective for only two weeks. Calcium and phosphorous pills will keep 1 year.

“Wonder drugs”—these antibiotics have expiration dates stamped on the package; they should never be used beyond these dates. Be guided by the instructions on the package regarding place of storage.

IV.—*Safety precautions:*

1. Date drugs at time of purchase.
2. Protect labels with cellophane tape.
3. Take a periodic inventory of your medicine chest, discarding and replacing out-of-date and depleted items.
4. Do not guess as to the contents of a container whose label is missing; discard it.
5. Follow prescriptions' directions carefully; do not use another person's prescription.
6. Do not take medicine in the dark.
7. Consult your doctor before using the wonder drugs; do not use the remains of an old prescription, for your condition may have changed.
8. All dangerous drugs and poisonous substances should be kept in a special place other than in the medicine chest. Where there are children, keep these substances out of their reach, preferably under lock and key.
9. Paste doctor's phone number in medicine chest.

Removing Old Wall Paper.—Some paper hangers remove old paper from walls by first dampening it with water in which a little baking soda has been dissolved, the surface being then gone over with a “scraper” or other tool. However, the principle object of any method is to soften the old paste. This may be readily accomplished by first wetting a section of the old paper with cold or tepid water, using a brush, repeating the wetting until the paper and paste are soaked through, when the paper may easily be pulled off, or, if too tender, may be scraped with any instrument of a chisel form shoved between the paper and the wall. The wall should then be washed with clean water, this operation being materially assisted by wetting the wall ahead of the washing.

To Overcome Odors in Freshly Papered Rooms.—After the windows and doors of

such rooms have been closed, bring in red-hot coal and strew on this several handfuls of juniper berries. About 12 hours later open all windows and doors, so as to admit fresh air, and it will be found that the bad smell has entirely disappeared.

Treatment of Damp Walls.—I.—A good and simple remedy to obviate this evil is caoutchouc glue, which is prepared from rubber hose. The walls to be laid dry are first to be thoroughly cleaned by brushing and rubbing off; then the caoutchouc size, which has been previously made liquid by heating, is applied with a broad brush in a uniform layer—about 8 to 12 inches higher than the wall appears damp—and finally paper is pasted over the glue when the latter is still sticky. The paper will at once adhere very firmly. Or else, apply the liquefied glue in a uniform layer upon paper (wall paper, caoutchouc paper, etc.). Upon this, size paint may be applied, or it may be covered with wall paper or plaster.

If the caoutchouc size is put on with the necessary care—i. e., if all damp spots are covered with it—the wall is laid dry for the future, and no peeling off of the paint or the wall paper needs to be apprehended. In cellars, protection from dampness can be had in a like manner, as the caoutchouc glue adheres equally well to all surfaces, whether stone, glass, metal, or wood.

II.—The walls must be well cleaned before painting. If the plaster should be worn and permeated with saltpeter in places it should be renewed and smoothed. These clean surfaces are coated twice with a water-glass solution, 1.1, using a brush and allowed to dry well. Then they are painted 3 times with the following mixture: Dissolve 100 parts, by weight, of mastic in 10 parts of absolute alcohol; pour 1,000 parts of water over 200 parts of isinglass; allow to soak for 6 hours; heat to solution and add 100 parts of alcohol (50 per cent). Into this mixture pour a hot solution of 50 parts of ammonia in 250 parts of alcohol (50 per cent), stir well, and subsequently add the mastic solution and stand aside warm, stirring diligently. After 5 minutes take away from the fire and painting may be commenced. Before a fresh application, however, the solution should be removed.

When this coating has dried completely it is covered with oil or varnish paint, preferably the latter. In the same manner the exudation of so-called saltpeter

In fresh masonry or on the exterior of façades, etc., may be prevented, size paint or lime paint being employed instead of the oil-varnish paint. New walls which are to be painted will give off no more saltpeter after 2 or 3 applications of the isinglass solution, so that the colors of the wall paper will not be injured either. Stains caused by smoke, soot, etc., on ceilings of rooms, kitchens, or corridors which are difficult to cover up with size paint, may also be completely isolated by applying the warm isinglass solution 2 or 3 times. The size paint is, of course, put on only after complete drying of the ceilings.

To Protect Papered Walls from Vermin.—It is not infrequent that when the wall paper becomes defective or loose in papered rooms, vermin, bed bugs, ants, etc., will breed behind it. In order to prevent this evil a little colocynth powder should be added to the paste used for hanging the paper, in the proportion of 50 or 60 parts for 3,000 parts.

Care of Refrigerators.—See that the sides or walls of all refrigerators are occasionally scoured with soap, or soap and slaked lime.

Dust Preventers.—Against the beneficial effects to be observed in the use of most preparations we must place the following bad effects: The great smoothness and slipperiness of the boards during the first few days after every application of the dressing, which forbids the use of the latter on steps, floors of gymnasia, dancing floors, etc. The fact that the oil or grease penetrates the soles of the boots or shoes, the hems of ladies' dresses, and things accidentally falling to the floor are soiled and spotted. Besides these there is, especially during the first few days after application, the dirty dark coloration which the boards take on after protracted use of the oils. Finally, there is the considerable cost of any process, especially for smaller rooms and apartments. In schoolrooms and railroad waiting rooms and other places much frequented by children and others wearing shoes set with iron, the boards soon become smooth from wear, and for such places the process is not suited.

According to other sources of information, these evil tendencies of the application vanish altogether, or are reduced to a minimum, if (1) entirely fresh, or at least, not rancid oils be used; (2) if, after each oiling, a few days be allowed to elapse before using the chamber or hall, and finally (3), if resort is not had to

costly foreign special preparations, but German goods, procurable at wholesale in any quantity, and at very low figures.

The last advice (to use low-priced preparations) seems sensible since according to recent experiments, none of the oils experimented upon possess any especial advantages over the others.

An overwhelming majority of the laboratories for examination have given a verdict in favor of oil as a dust-suppressing application for floors, and have expressed a desire to see it in universal use. The following is a suggestion put forth for the use of various preparations:

This dust-absorbing agent has for its object to take up the dust in sweeping floors, etc., and to prevent its development. The production is as follows: Mix in an intimate manner 12 parts, by weight, of mineral sperm oil with 88 parts, by weight, of Roman or Portland cement, adding a few drops of mirbane oil. Upon stirring a uniform paste forms at first, which then passes into a greasy, sandy mass. This mass is sprinkled upon the surface to be swept and cleaned of dust, next going over it with a broom or similar object in the customary manner, at which operation the dust will mix with the mass. The preparation can be used repeatedly.

HOW TO FLUFF THE HAIR:

Hair can be fluffed and made to stand out well from the head, even without curling, by brushing it with an outward twist of the wrist that lifts the hair up from the scalp. For this brushing divide the hair into strands and go over the head in a circle, then begin further up and continue until all the hair has been lifted and lightened. If this style of brushing is kept up daily, or even several times a week, the straightest and stringiest of hair soon becomes dry and easy to puff out from the face.

HYDROMETER AND ITS USE.

Fill the tall cylinder or test glass with the spirit to be tested and see that it is of the proper temperature (60° F.). Should the thermometer indicate a higher temperature wrap the cylinder in cloths which have been dipped in cold water until the temperature falls to the required degree. If too low a temperature is indicated, reverse the process, using warm instead of cold applications. When 60° is reached note the specific gravity on the floating hydrometer. Have the cylinder filled to the top and look across the top of the liquid at the mark on the hydrometer. This is to preclude an

incorrect reading by possible refraction in the glass cylinder.

HYGROMETERS AND HYGROSCOPES:

Paper Hygrometers.—Paper hygrometers are made by saturating white blotting paper with the following liquid and then hanging up to dry:

Cobalt chloride.....	1 ounce
Sodium chloride.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Calcium chloride.....	75 grains
Acacia.....	$\frac{1}{4}$ ounce
Water.....	3 ounces

The amount of moisture in the atmosphere is roughly indicated by the changing color of the papers, as follows:

Rose red.....	rain
Pale red.....	very moist
Bluish red.....	moist
Lavender blue....	nearly dry
Blue.....	very dry

Colored Hygrosopes.—These instruments are often composed of a flower or a figure, of light muslin or paper, immersed in one of the following solutions:

I.—Cobalt chloride....	1 part
Gelatin.....	10 parts
Water.....	100 parts

The normal coloring is pink; this color changes into violet in medium humid weather and into blue in very dry weather.

II.—Cupric chloride...	1 part
Gelatin.....	10 parts
Water.....	100 parts

The color is yellow in dry weather.

III.—Cobalt chloride...	1 part
Gelatin.....	20 parts
Nickel oxide.....	75 parts
Cupric chloride....	25 parts
Water.....	200 parts

The color is green in dry weather.

HYOSCYAMUS, ANTIDOTE TO:

See Atropine.

ICE:

See also Refrigeration.

Measuring the Weight of Ice.—A close estimate of the weight of ice can be reached by multiplying together the length, breadth, and thickness of the block in inches, and dividing the product by 30. This will be very closely the weight in pounds. Thus, if a block is 10 x 10 x 9, the product is 900, and this divided by 30 gives 30 pounds as correct

weight. A block 10 x 10 x 6 weighs 20 pounds. This simple method can be easily applied, and it may serve to remove unjust suspicions, or to detect short weight.

To Keep Ice in Small Quantities.—To keep ice from melting, attention is called to an old preserving method. The ice is cracked with a hammer between 2 layers of a strong cloth. Tie over a common unglazed flower-pot, holding about 2 to 4 quarts and placed upon a porcelain dish, a piece of white flannel in such a manner that it is turned down funnel-like into the interior of the pot without touching the bottom. Placed in this flannel funnel the cracked ice keeps for days.

ICE FLOWERS.

Make a 2 per cent solution of the best clear gelatin in distilled water, filter, and flood the filtrate over any surface which it is desired to ornament. Drain off slightly, and if the weather is sufficiently cold, put the plate, as nearly level as possible, out into the cold air to freeze. In freezing, water is abstracted from the colloidal portion, which latter then assumes an efflorescent form, little flowers, with exuberant, graceful curves of crystals, showing up as foliage, from all over the surface. To preserve in permanent form all that is necessary is to flood them with absolute alcohol. This treatment removes the ice, thus leaving a lasting framework of gelatin which may be preserved indefinitely. In order to do this, as soon as the gelatin has become quite dry it should be either varnished, flowed with an alcoholic solution of clear shellac, or the gelatin may be rendered insoluble by contact, for a few moments, with a solution of potassium bichromate, and subsequent exposure to sunlight.

IODINE STAINS, TO REMOVE:

Soak the garment which is stained in strong solution of sodium thiosulphate, (hypo or photographer's hypo) until whitened and then wash in clear running water to remove the hypo.

INCUBATOR TO FUMIGATE:

For best results, an incubator should not only be cleaned thoroughly before it is used, but it should also be fumigated. Get a formaldehyde candle from a drug store. Set it in the incubator. Light it and close the door almost tight. The fumes will kill all the germs that may be lodging there and this will better your chances of getting a good hatch. Air the incubator two days before setting eggs.

INK ERADICATORS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

IGNITING COMPOSITION.

Eight parts of powdered manganese, 10 parts of amorphous phosphorus, and 5 parts of glue. The glue is soaked in water, dissolved in the heat, and the manganese and the phosphorus stirred in, so that a thin liquid paste results, which is applied by means of a brush. Allow to dry well. This, being free from sulphur, can be applied on match-boxes.

Inks**BLUEPRINT INKS.**

I.—For red-writing fluids for blueprints, take a piece of common washing soda the size of an ordinary bean, and dissolve it in 4 tablespoonfuls of ordinary red-writing ink, to make a red fluid. To keep it from spreading too much, use a fine pen to apply it with, and write fast so as not to allow too much of the fluid to get on the paper, for it will continue eating until it is dry.

II.—For red and white solutions for writing on blueprints, dissolve a crystal of oxalate of potash about the size of a pea in an ink-bottle full of water. This will give white lines on blueprints; other potash solutions are yellowish. If this shows a tendency to run, owing to too great strength, add more water and thicken slightly with mucilage. Mix this with red or any other colored ink about half and half, and writing may be done on the blueprints in colors corresponding to the inks used.

III.—Add to a small bottle of water enough washing soda to make a clear white line, then add enough gum arabic to it to prevent spreading and making ragged lines. To make red lines dip the pen in red ink and then add a little of the solution by means of the quill.

IV.—For white ink, grind zinc oxide fine on marble and incorporate with it a mucilage made with gum tragacanth. Thin a little for use. Add a little oil of cloves to prevent mold, and shake from time to time.

V.—A fluid which is as good as any for writing white on blueprints is made of equal parts of sal soda and water.

VI.—Mix equal parts of borax and water.

Both these fluids, V and VI, must be used with a fine-pointed pen; a pen with a blunt point will not work well.

DRAWING INKS:

Blue Ruling Ink.—Good vitriol, 4 ounces; indigo, 1 ounce. Pulverize the indigo, add it to the vitriol, and let it stand exposed to the air for 6 days, or until dissolved; then fill the pots with chalk, add fresh gall, $\frac{1}{2}$ gill, boiling it before use.

Black Ruling Ink.—Take good black ink, and add gall as for blue. Do not cork it, as this prevents it from turning black.

Carbon Ink.—Dissolve real India ink in common black ink, or add a small quantity of lampblack previously heated to redness, and ground perfectly smooth, with a small portion of the ink.

Carmine.—The ordinary solution of carmine in ammonia water, after a short time in contact with steel, becomes blackish red, but an ink may be made that will retain its brilliant carmine color to the last by the following process, given by Dingler: Triturate 1 part of pure carmine with 15 parts of acetate of ammonia solution, with an equal quantity of distilled water in a porcelain mortar, and allow the whole to stand for some time. In this way, a portion of the alumina, which is combined with the carmine dye, is taken up by the acetic acid of the ammonia salt, and separates as a precipitate, while the pure pigment of the cochineal remains dissolved in the half-saturated ammonia. It is now filtered and a few drops of pure white sugar syrup added to thicken it. A solution of gum arabic cannot be used to thicken it, since the ink still contains some acetic acid, which would coagulate the basorine, one of the constituents of the gum.

Liquid Indelible Drawing Ink.—Dissolve, by boiling, 2 parts of blond (golden yellow) shellac in 1.6 parts, by weight, of sal ammoniac, 16°, with 10 parts, by weight, of distilled water, and filter the solution through a woolen cloth. Now dissolve or grind 0.5 parts, by weight, of shellac solution with 0.01 part, by weight, of carbon black. Also dissolve .03 parts of nigrosin in 0.4 parts of distilled water and pour both solutions together. The mixture is allowed to settle for 2 days and the ready ink is drawn off from the sediment.

GLASS, CELLULOID, AND METAL INKS:

See also Etching.

Most inks for glass will also write on celluloid and the metals. The following

I and II are the most widely known recipes:

I.—In 500 parts of water dissolve 36 parts of sodium fluoride and 7 parts of sodium sulphate. In another vessel dissolve in the same amount of water 14 parts of zinc chloride and to the solution add 56 parts of concentrated hydrochloric acid. To use, mix equal volumes of the two solutions and add a little India ink; or, in the absence of this, rub up a little lampblack with it. It is scarcely necessary to say that the mixture should not be put in glass containers, unless they are well coated internally with paraffine, wax, gutta-percha, or some similar material. To avoid the inconvenience of keeping the solutions in separate bottles, mix them and preserve in a rubber bottle. A quill pen is best to use in writing with this preparation, but metallic pens may be used, if quite clean and new.

II.—In 150 parts of alcohol dissolve 20 parts of rosin, and add to this, drop by drop, stirring continuously, a solution of 35 parts of borax in 250 parts of water. This being accomplished, dissolve in the solution sufficient methylene blue to give it the desired tint.

Ink for Writing on Glazed Cardboard.—The following are especially recommended for use on celluloid:

I.—Dissolve 4 drachms of brown shellac in 4 ounces of alcohol. Dissolve 7 drachms of borax in 6 ounces of distilled water. Pour the first solution slowly into the second and carefully mix them, after which add 12 grains of aniline dye of the desired color. Violet, blue, green, red, yellow, orange, or black aniline dyes can be used.

Such inks may be used for writing on bottles, and the glass may be cleaned with water without the inscription being impaired.

II.—Ferric chloride.... 10 parts
Tannin..... 15 parts
Acetone..... 100 parts

Dissolve the ferric chloride in a portion of the acetone and the tannin in the residue, and mix the solutions.

III.—Dissolve a tar dyestuff of the desired color in anhydrous acetic acid.

Indelible Inks for Glass or Metal.—Schobel recommends the following inks for marking articles of glass, glass slips for microscopy, reagent flasks, etc., in black:

I.—Sodium silicate.... 1 to 2 parts
Liquid India ink.... 1 part

For white:

II.—Sodium water glass 3 to 4 parts
Chinese white.... 1 part

Instead of Chinese white, a sufficient amount of the so-called permanent white (barium sulphate) may be used. The containers for these inks should be kept air-tight. The writing in either case is not attacked by any reagent used in microscopical technique but may be readily scraped away with a knife. The slips or other articles should be as near chemically clean as possible, before attempting to write on them.

According to Schuh, a mixture of a shellac solution and whitening or precipitated chalk answers very well for marking glass. Any color may be mixed with the chalk. If the glass is thoroughly cleaned with alcohol or ether, either a quill pen or a camel's-hair pencil (or a fresh, clean steel pen) may be used.

Ink on Marble.—Ink marks on marble may be removed with a paste made by dissolving an ounce of oxalic acid and half an ounce of butter of antimony in a pint of rain water, and adding sufficient flour to form a thin paste. Apply this to the stains with a brush; allow it to remain on 3 or 4 days and then wash it off. Make a second application, if necessary.

Perpetual Ink.—I.—Pitch, 3 pounds; melt over the fire, and add of lampblack, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; mix well.

II.—Trinidad asphaltum and oil of turpentine, equal parts. Used in a melted state to fill in the letters on tombstones, marbles, etc. Without actual violence, it will endure as long as the stone itself.

Ink for Steel Tools.—Have a rubber stamp made with white letters on a black ground. Make up an ink to use with this stamp, as follows:

Ordinary rosin, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; lard oil, 1 tablespoonful; lampblack, 2 tablespoonfuls; turpentine, 2 tablespoonfuls. Melt the rosin, and stir in the other ingredients in the order given. When the ink is cold it should look like ordinary printers' ink. Spread a little of this ink over the pad and ink the rubber stamp as usual, and press it on the clean steel—saw blade, for instance. Have a rope of soft putty, and make a border of putty around the stamped design as close up to the lettering as possible, so that no portion of the steel inside the ring of putty is exposed but the lettering. Then pour into the putty ring the etching mixture, composed of 1 ounce of nitric acid, 1 ounce of mur-

atic acid, and 12 ounces of water. Allow it to rest for only a minute, draw off the acid with a glass or rubber syringe, and soak up the last trace of acid with a moist sponge. Take off the putty, and wipe off the design with potash solution first, and then with turpentine, and the job is done.

Writing on Ivory, Glass, etc.—Nitrate of silver, 3 parts; gum arabic, 20 parts; distilled water, 30 parts. Dissolve the gum arabic in two-thirds of the water, and the nitrate of silver in the other third. Mix and add the desired color.

Writing on Zinc (see also Horticultural Inks).—Take 1 part sulphate of copper (copper vitriol), 1 part chloride of potassium, both dissolved in 35 parts water. With this blue liquid, writing or drawing may be done with a common steel pen upon zinc which has been polished bright with emery paper. After the writing is done the plates are put in water and left in it for some time, then taken out and dried. The writing will remain intact as long as the zinc. If the writing or drawing should be brown, 1 part sulphate of iron (green vitriol) is added to the above solution. The chemicals are dissolved in warm water and the latter must be cold before it can be used.

GOLD INK.

I.—The best gold ink is made by rubbing up gold leaf as thoroughly as possible with a little honey. The honey is then washed away with water, and the finely powdered gold leaf left is mixed to the consistency of a writing ink with weak gum water. Everything depends upon the fineness of the gold powder, i. e., upon the diligence with which it has been worked with the honey. Precipitated gold is finer than can be got by any rubbing, but its color is wrong, being dark brown. The above gold ink should be used with a quill pen.

II.—An imitation gold or bronze ink is composed by grinding 1,000 parts of powdered bronze of handsome color with a varnish prepared by boiling together 500 parts of nut oil, 200 parts of garlic, 500 parts of cocoanut oil, 100 parts of Naples yellow, and as much of sienna.

HORTICULTURAL INK.

I.—Chlorate of platinum, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; soft water, 1 pint. Dissolve and preserve it in glass. Used with a clean quill to write on zinc labels. It almost immediately turns black, and cannot be

removed by washing. The addition of gum and lampblack, as recommended in certain books, is unnecessary, and even prejudicial to the quality of the ink.

II.—Verdigris and sal ammoniac, of each $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; levigated lampblack, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; common vinegar, $\frac{1}{2}$ pint; mix thoroughly. Used as the last, for either zinc, iron, or steel.

III.—Blue vitriol, 1 ounce; sal ammoniac, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce (both in powder); vinegar, $\frac{1}{2}$ pint; dissolve. A little lampblack or vermilion may be added, but it is not necessary. Use No. I, for iron, tin, or steel plate.

INDELIBLE INKS.

These are also frequently called waterproof, incorrodible, or indestructible inks. They are employed for writing labels on bottles containing strong acids and alkaline solutions. They may be employed with stamps, types or stencil plates, by which greater neatness will be secured than can be obtained with either a brush or pen.

The following is a superior preparation for laundry use:

Aniline oil	85 parts
Potassium chlorate . . .	5 parts
Distilled water	44 parts
Hydrochloric acid, pure (specific gravity, 1.124)	68 parts
Copper chloride, pure . .	6 parts

Mix the aniline oil, potassium chlorate, and 26 parts of the water and heat in a capacious vessel, on the water bath, at a temperature of from 175° to 195° F., until the chlorate is entirely dissolved, then add one-half of the hydrochloric acid and continue the heat until the mixture begins to take on a darker color. Dissolve the copper chloride in the residue of the water, add the remaining hydrochloric acid to the solution, and add the whole to the liquid on the water bath, and heat the mixture until it acquires a fine red-violet color. Pour into a flask with a well-fitting ground-glass stopper, close tightly and set aside for several days, or until it ceases to throw down a precipitate. When this is the case, pour off the clear liquid into smaller (one drachm or a drachm and a half) containers.

This ink must be used with a quill pen, and is especially good for linen or cotton fabrics, but does not answer so well for silk or woollen goods. When first used, it appears as a pale red, but on washing with soap or alkalis, or on exposure to

the air, becomes a deep, dead black. The following is a modification of the foregoing:

Blue Indelible Ink.—This ink has the reputation of resisting not only water and oil, but alcohol, oxalic acid, alkalies, the chlorides, etc. It is prepared as follows: Dissolve 4 parts of gum lac in 36 parts of boiling water carrying 2 parts of borax. Filter and set aside. Now dissolve 2 parts of gum arabic in 4 parts of water and add the solution to the filtrate. Finally, after the solution is quite cold, add 2 parts of powdered indigo and dissolve by agitation. Let stand for several hours, then decant, and put in small bottles.

Red Indelible Inks.—By proceeding according to the following formula, an intense purple-red color may be produced on fabrics, which is indelible in the customary sense of the word:

- 1.—Sodium carbonate. 3 drachms
Gum arabic. 3 drachms
Water. 12 drachms
- 2.—Platinic chloride. 1 drachm
Distilled water. 2 ounces
- 3.—Stannous chloride. 1 drachm
Distilled water. 4 drachms

Moisten the place to be written upon with No. 1 and rub a warm iron over it until dry; then write with No. 2, and, when dry, moisten with No. 3. An intense and beautiful purple-red color is produced in this way. A very rich purple color—the purple of Cassius—may be produced by substituting a solution of gold chloride for the platinic chloride in the above formula.

Crimson Indelible Ink.—

The following formula makes an indelible crimson ink:

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| Silver nitrate. | 50 parts |
| Sodium carbonate, crystal. | 75 parts |
| Tartaric acid. | 16 parts |
| Carmine. | 1 part |
| Ammonia water, strongest. | 288 parts |
| Sugar, white, crystallized. | 36 parts |
| Gum arabic, powdered. | 60 parts |
| Distilled water, quantity sufficient to make. | 400 parts |

Dissolve the silver nitrate and the sodium carbonate separately, each in a portion of the distilled water, mix the solutions, collect the precipitate on a

filter, wash, and put the washed precipitate, still moist, into a mortar. To this add the tartaric acid, and rub together until effervescence ceases. Now, dissolve the carmine in the ammonia water (which latter should be of specific gravity .882, or contain 34 per cent of ammonia), filter, and add the filtrate to the silver tartrate magma in the mortar. Add the sugar and gum arabic, rub up together, and add gradually, with constant agitation, sufficient distilled water to make 400 parts.

Gold Indelible Ink.—Make two solutions as follows:

- 1.—Chloride of gold and sodium. 1 part
Water. 10 parts
Gum. 2 parts
- 2.—Oxalic acid. 1 part
Water. 5 parts
Gum. 2 parts

The cloth or stuff to be written on should be moistened with liquid No. 2. Let dry, and then write upon the prepared place with liquid No. 1, using preferably a quill pen. Pass a hot iron over the mark, pressing heavily.

INDIA, CHINA, OR JAPAN INK.

Ink by these names is based on lampblack, and prepared in various ways. Many makes flow less easily from the pen than other inks, and are less durable than ink that writes paler and afterwards turns black. The ink is usually unfitted for steel pens, but applies well with a brush.

I.—Lampblack (finest) is ground to a paste with very weak liquor of potassa, and this paste is then diffused through water slightly alkalized with potassa, after which it is collected, washed with clean water, and dried; the dry powder is next levigated to a smooth, stiff paste, with a strong filtered decoction of carrageen or Irish moss, or of quince seed, a few drops of essence of musk, and about half as much essence of ambergris being added, by way of perfume, toward the end of the process; the mass is, lastly, molded into cakes, which are ornamented with Chinese characters and devices, as soon as they are dry and hard.

II.—A weak solution of fine gelatin is boiled at a high temperature in a digester for 2 hours, and then in an open vessel for 1 hour more. The liquid is next filtered and evaporated to a proper consistency, either in a steam- or salt-

water bath. It is, lastly, made into a paste, as before, with lampblack which has been previously heated to dull redness in a well-closed crucible. Neither of the above gelatinizes in cold weather, like the ordinary imitations.

To Keep India Ink Liquid.—If one has to work with the ink for some time, a small piece should be dissolved in warm water and the tenth part of glycerine added, which mixes intimately with the ink after shaking for a short time. India ink thus prepared will keep very well in a corked bottle, and if a black jelly should form in the cold, it is quickly dissolved by heating. The ink flows well from the pen and does not wipe.

INK POWDERS AND LOZENGES.

Any of these powders may, by the addition of mucilage of gum arabic, be made into lozenges or buttons—the “ink buttons” or “ink stones” in use abroad and much affected by travelers.

The following makes a good serviceable black ink, on macerating the powder in 100 times its weight of rain or distilled water for a few days:

I.—Powdered gallsnuts ..	16 parts
Gum arabic	8 parts
Cloves	1 part
Iron sulphate	10 parts

Put into an earthenware or glass vessel, cover with 100 parts of rain or distilled water, and set aside for 10 days or 2 weeks, giving an occasional shake the first 3 or 4 days. Decant and bottle for use.

The following is ready for use instantly on being dissolved in water:

II.—Aleppo gallsnuts	84 parts
Dutch Madder	6 parts

Powder, mix, moisten, and pack into the percolator. Extract with hot water, filter, and press out. To the filtrate add 4 parts of iron acetate (or pyroacetate) and 2½ parts of tincture of indigo. Put into the water bath and evaporate to dryness and powder the dry residue.

LITHOGRAPHIC INKS.

These are for writing on lithographic stones or plates:

I.—Mastic (in tears), 8 ounces; shellac, 12 ounces; Venice turpentine, 1 ounce. Melt together, add wax, 1 pound; tallow, 6 ounces. When dissolved, add hard tallow soap (in shavings), 6 ounces; and when the whole is perfectly combined, add lampblack, 4 ounces. Mix well, cool a little and then

pour it into molds, or upon a slab, and when cold cut it into square pieces.

II. (Lasteyrie).—Dry tallow soap, mastic (in tears), and common soda (in fine powder), of each, 30 parts; shellac, 150 parts; lampblack, 12 parts. Mix as indicated in Formula I.

MARKING OR LABELING INKS:

Black Marking Inks.—

I.—Borax	60 parts
Shellac	180 parts
Boiling water	1,000 parts
Lampblack, a sufficient quantity.	

Dissolve the borax in the water, add the shellac to the solution and stir until dissolved. Rub up a little lampblack with sufficient of the liquid to form a paste, and add the rest of the solution a little at a time and with constant rubbing. Test, and if not black enough, repeat the operation. To get the best effect—a pure jet-black—the lampblack should be purified and freed from the calcium phosphate always present in the commercial article to the extent, frequently, of 85 to 87 per cent, by treating with hydrochloric acid and washing with water.

II.—An ink that nothing will bleach is made by mixing pyrogallic acid and sulphate of iron in equal parts. Particularly useful for marking labels on bottles containing acids. Varnish the label after the ink is dry so that moisture will not affect it.

COLORED MARKING INKS.

Eosine Red.—

Eosine B	1 drachm
Solution of mercuric chloride	2 drachms
Mucilage of acacia ..	2 drachms
Rectified spirit	4 ounces
Oil of lavender	1 drop
Distilled water	8 ounces

Dissolve the eosine in the solution and 2 ounces of water, add the mucilage, and mix, then the oil dissolved in the spirit, and finally make up.

Orange.—

Aniline orange	1 drachm
Sugar	2 drachms
Distilled water to....	4 ounces

Blue.—

I.—Resorcin blue	1 drachm
Distilled water	6 drachms

Mix and agitate occasionally for 2 hours, then add:

Hot distilled water... 24 ounces
 Oxalic acid..... 10 grains
 Sugar..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

Shake well. This and other aniline inks can be perfumed by rubbing up a drop of attar of rose with the sugar before dissolving it in the hot water.

II.—A solid blue ink, or marking paste, to be used with a brush for stenciling, is made as follows: Shellac, 2 ounces; borax, 2 ounces; water, 25 ounces; gum arabic, 2 ounces; and ultramarine, sufficient. Boil the borax and shellac in some of the water till they are dissolved, and withdraw from the fire. When the solution has become cold, add the rest of the 25 ounces of water, and the ultramarine. When it is to be used with the stencil, it must be made thicker than when it is to be applied with a marking brush.

III.—In a suitable kettle mix well, stirring constantly, 50 parts of liquid logwood extract (80 per cent) with 3 parts of spirit previously mingled with 1 part of hydrochloric acid, maintaining a temperature of 68° F. Dissolve 5 parts of potassium chromate in 15 parts of boiling water; to this add 10 parts of hydrochloric acid, and pour this mixture, after raising the temperature to about 86° F., very slowly and with constant stirring into the kettle. Then heat the whole to 185° F. This mass, which has now assumed the nature of an extract, is stirred a little longer, and next 15 parts of dextrin mixed with 10 parts of fine white earth (white bole) are added. The whole is well stirred throughout. Transfer the mass from the kettle into a crusher, where it is thoroughly worked through.

PRINTING INKS.

Black printing inks owe their color to finely divided carbon made from lamp-black, pine-wood, rosin oil, etc., according to the quality of the ink desired. The finest inks are made from flame-lampblack. There are, however, certain requirements made of all printing inks alike, and these are as follows: The ink must be a thick and homogeneous liquid, it must contain no solid matter but finely divided carbon, and every drop when examined microscopically must appear as a clear liquid containing black grains uniformly distributed.

The consistency of a printing ink must be such that it passes on to the printing rollers at the proper rate. It will be

obvious that various consistencies are demanded according to the nature of the machine used by the printer. For a rotary machine which prints many thousands of copies an hour a much thinner ink will be necessary than that required for art printing or for slow presses. As regards color, ordinary printing ink should be a pure black. For economy's sake, however, newspaper printers often use an ink so diluted that it does not look deep black, but a grayish black, especially in large type.

The question of the time that the ink takes to dry on the paper is a very important one, especially with ink used for printing newspapers which are folded and piled at one operation. If then the ink does not dry very quickly, the whole impression smudges and "sets off" so much that it becomes illegible in places. Although it is essential to have a quick drying ink for this purpose, it is dangerous to go too far, for a too quickly drying ink would make the paper stick to the forms and tear it. A last condition which must be fulfilled by a good printing ink is that it must be easy of removal from the type, which has to be used again.

No one composition will answer every purpose and a number of different inks are required. Makers of printing inks are obliged, therefore, to work from definite recipes so as to be able to turn out exactly the same ink again and again. They make newspaper ink for rotary presses, book-printing inks, half-tone inks, art inks, etc. As the recipes have been attained only by long, laborious, and costly experiments, it is obvious that the makers are not disposed to communicate them, and the recipes that are offered and published must be looked upon with caution, as many of them are of little or no value. In the recipes given below for printing inks, the only intention is to give hints of the general composition, and the practical man will easily discover what, if any, alterations have to be made in the recipe for his special purpose.

Many different materials for this manufacture are given in recipes, so many, in fact, that it is impossible to discover what use they are in the ink. The following is a list of the articles commonly in use for the manufacture of printing ink:

Boiled linseed oil, boiled without driers.

Rosin oil from the dry distillation of rosin.

Rosin itself, especially American pine rosin.

Soap, usually rosin-soap, but occasionally ordinary soap.

Lampblack and various other pigments.

By the most time-honored method, linseed oil was very slowly heated over an open fire until it ignited. It was allowed to burn for a time and then extinguished by putting a lid on the pot. In this way a liquid was obtained of a dark brown or black color with particles of carbon, and with a consistency varying with the period of heating, being thicker, the longer the heating was continued. If necessary, the liquid was then thinned with unboiled, or only very slightly boiled, linseed oil. Lampblack in the proper quantity was added and the mixture was finally rubbed up on a stone in small quantities at a time to make it uniform.

Boiling the Linseed Oil.—This process, although it goes by the name of boiling, is not so in the proper sense of the word, but a heating having for its object an initial oxidation of the oil, so that it will dry better. Linseed oil is a type of the drying oils, those which when exposed in thin coats to the air absorb large quantities of oxygen and are thereby converted into tough, solid sheets having properties very similar to those of soft India rubber. The process goes on much faster with the aid of heat than at the ordinary temperature, and the rate at which the boiled oil will dry in the ink can be exactly regulated by heating it for a longer or shorter time. Prolonged heating gives an oil which will dry very quickly on exposure in thin coats to the air, the shorter the heating the more slowly will the ink afterwards made with the oil dry.

Linseed oil must always be boiled in vessels where it has plenty of room, as the oil soon swells up and it begins to decompose so energetically at a particular temperature that there is considerable risk of its boiling over and catching fire. Various contrivances have been thought out for boiling large quantities of the oil with safety, such as pans with an outlet pipe in the side, through which the oil escapes when it rises too high instead of over the edge of the pan, and fires built on a trolley running on rails, so that they can at once be moved from under the pan if there is any probability of the latter boiling over. The best apparatus for preparing thickened linseed oil is undoubtedly one in which the oil offers a very large surface to the air, and on that account requires to be moderately heated

only. The oil soon becomes very thick under these conditions and if necessary can be diluted to any required consistency with unboiled oil.

In boiling linseed oil down to the proper thickness by the old method there are two points demanding special attention. One is the liability of the oil to boil over, and the other consists in the development of large quantities of vapor, mostly of acroleine, which have a most powerful and disagreeable smell, and an intense action upon the eyes. The attendant must be protected from these fumes, and the boiling must therefore be done where there is a strong draught to take the fumes as fast as they are produced. There are various contrivances to cope with boiling over.

Savage's Printing Ink.—Pure balsam of copaiba, 9 ounces; lampblack, 3 ounces; indigo and Prussian blue, each 5 drachms; drachms; Indian red, $\frac{3}{4}$ ounce; yellow soap, 3 ounces. Mix, and grind to the utmost smoothness.

Toning Black Inks.—Printers' inks consisting solely of purified lampblack and vehicle give, of course, impressions which are pure black. It is, however, well known that a black which has to a practiced eye a tinge of blue in it looks much better than a pure black. To make such an ink many makers mix the lampblack with a blue pigment, which is added in very fine powder before the first grinding. Prussian blue is the pigment usually chosen and gives very attractive results. Prussian blue is, however, not a remarkable stable substance, and is very apt to turn brown from the formation of ferric oxide. Hence an ink made with Prussian blue, although it may look very fine at first, often assumes a dull brown hue in the course of time. Excellent substitutes for Prussian blue are to be found in the Induline blues. These are very fast dyes, and inks tinted with them do not change color. As pure indigo is now made artificially and sold at a reasonable price, this extremely fast dye can also be used for tinting inks made with purified lampblack.

To Give Dark Inks a Bronze or Changeable Hue.—Dissolve $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds gum shellac in 1 gallon 65 per cent alcohol or cologne spirits for 24 hours. Then add 14 ounces aniline red. Let it stand a few hours longer, when it will be ready for use. Add this to good blue, black, or other dark ink, as needed in quantities to suit, when if carefully done

they will be found to have a rich bronze or changeable hue.

Quick Dryer for Inks Used on Bookbinders' Cases.—Beeswax, 1 ounce; gum arabic (dissolved in sufficient acetic acid to make a thin mucilage), $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce; brown japan, $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce. Incorporate with 1 pound of good cut ink.

INKS FOR STAMP PADS.

The ink used on vulcanized rubber stamps should be such that when applied to a suitable pad it remains sufficiently fluid to adhere to the stamp. At the same time the fluidity should cease by the time the stamp is pressed upon an absorbing surface such as paper. Formerly these inks were made by rubbing up pigments in fat to a paste. Such inks can hardly be prevented, however, from making impressions surrounded by a greasy mark caused by the fat spreading in the pores of the paper. Now, most stamping inks are made without grease and a properly prepared stamping ink contains nothing but glycerine and coal-tar dye. As nearly all these dyes dissolve in hot glycerine the process of manufacture is simple enough. The dye, fuchsine, methyl violet, water blue, emerald green, etc., is put into a thin porcelain dish over which concentrated glycerine is poured, and the whole is heated to nearly 212° F. with constant stirring. It is important to use no more glycerine than is necessary to keep the dye dissolved when the ink is cold. If the mass turns gritty on cooling it must be heated up with more glycerine till solution is perfect.

In dealing with coal-tar dyes insoluble in glycerine, or nearly so, dissolve them first in the least possible quantity of strong, hot alcohol. Then add the glycerine and heat till the spirit is evaporated.

To see whether the ink is properly made spread some of it on a strip of cloth and try it with a rubber stamp. On paper, the separate letters must be quite sharp and distinct. If they run at the edges there is too much glycerine in the ink and more dye must be added to it. If, on the contrary, the impression is indistinct and weak, the ink is too thick and must be diluted by carefully adding glycerine.

Aniline colors are usually employed as the tinting agents. The following is a typical formula, the product being a black ink:

I.—Nigrosin.....	3 parts
Water.....	15 parts

Alcohol.....	15 parts
Glycerine.....	70 parts

Dissolve the nigrosin in the alcohol, add the glycerine previously mixed with the water, and rub well together.

Nigrosin is a term applied to several compounds of the same series which differ in solubility. In the place of these compounds it is probable that a mixture would answer to produce black as suggested by Hans Wilder for making writing ink. His formula for the mixture is:

II.—Methyl violet.....	3 parts
Bengal green.....	5 parts
Bismarck green.....	4 parts

A quantity of this mixture should be taken equivalent to the amount of nigrosin directed. These colors are freely soluble in water, and yield a deep greenish-black solution.

The aniline compound known as brilliant green answers in place of Bengal green. As to the permanency of color of this or any aniline ink, no guarantee is offered. There are comparatively few coloring substances that can be considered permanent even in a qualified sense. Among these, charcoal takes a foremost place. Lampblack remains indefinitely unaltered. This, ground very finely with glycerine, would yield an ink which would perhaps prove serviceable in stamping; but it would be liable to rub off to a greater extent than soluble colors which penetrate the paper more or less. Perhaps castor oil would prove a better vehicle for insoluble coloring matters. Almost any aniline color may be substituted for nigrosin in the foregoing formula, and blue, green, red, purple, and other inks obtained. Insoluble pigments might also be made to answer as suggested for lampblack.

The following is said to be a cushion that will give color permanently. It consists of a box filled with an elastic composition, saturated with a suitable color. The cushion fulfils its purpose for years without being renewed, always contains sufficient moisture, which is drawn from the atmosphere, and continues to act as a color stamp cushion so long as a remnant of the mass or composition remains in the box or receptacle. This cushion or pad is too soft to be self-supporting, but should be held in a low, flat pan, and have a permanent cloth cover.

III.—The composition consists preferably of 1 part gelatin, 1 part water, 6 parts glycerine, and 6 parts coloring matter. A suitable black color can be

made from the following materials: One part gelatin glue, 3 parts lampblack, aniline black, or a suitable quantity of logwood extract, 10 parts of glycerine, 1 part absolute alcohol, 2 parts water, 1 part Venetian soap, $\frac{1}{2}$ part salicylic acid. For red, blue, or violet: One part gelatin glue, 2 parts aniline of desired color, 1 part absolute alcohol, 10 parts glycerine, 1 part Venetian soap, and $\frac{1}{2}$ part salicylic acid.

The following are additional recipes used for this purpose:

IV.—Mix and dissolve 2 to 4 drachms aniline violet, 15 ounces alcohol, 15 ounces glycerine. The solution is poured on the cushion and rubbed in with a brush. The general method of preparing the pad is to swell the gelatin with cold water, then boil and add the glycerine, etc.

V.—Mix well 16 pounds of hot linseed oil, 3 ounces of powdered indigo, or a like quantity of Berlin blue, and 8 pounds of lampblack. For ordinary sign-stamping an ink without the indigo might be used. By substituting ultramarine or Prussian blue for the lampblack, a blue "ink" or paint would result.

Inks for Hand Stamps.—As an excipient for oily inks, a mixture of castor oil and crude oleic acid, in parts varying according to the coloring material used, is admirable. The following are examples:

Black.—Oil soluble nigrosin and crude oleic acid in equal parts. Add 7 to 8 parts of castor oil.

Red.—Oil soluble aniline red, 2 parts; crude oleic acid, 3 parts; castor oil, from 30 to 60 parts, according to the intensity of color desired.

Red.—Dissolve $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of carmine in 2 ounces strong water of ammonia, and add 1 drachm of glycerine and $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce dextrin.

Blue.—Rub 1 ounce Prussian blue with enough water to make a perfectly smooth paste; then add 1 ounce dextrin, incorporate it well, and finally add sufficient water to bring it to the proper consistency.

Blue.—Oil soluble aniline blue, 1 part; crude oleic acid, 2 parts; castor oil, 30 to 32 parts.

Violet.—Alcohol, 15 ounces; glycerine, 15 ounces; aniline violet, 2 to 4 drachms. Mix, dissolve, pour the solution on the cushion, and dab on with a brush.

Color Stamps for Rough Paper.—It has hitherto been impossible to get a satisfactory application for printing with rubber stamps on rough paper. Fatty vehicles are necessary for such paper, and they injure the India rubber. It is said, however, that if the rubber is first soaked in a solution of glue, and then in one of tannin, or bichromate of potash, it becomes impervious to the oils or fats. Gum arabic can be substituted for the glue.

Indelible Hand-Stamp Ink.—

I.—Copper sulphate.... 20 parts
Aniline chlorate.... 20 parts

Rub up separately to a fine powder, then carefully mix, and add 10 parts of dextrin and incorporate. Add 5 parts of glycerine and rub up, adding water, a little at a time, until a homogeneous viscid mass is obtained. An aniline color is produced in the material, which boiling does not destroy.

II.—Sodium carbonate.. 22 parts
Glycerine..... 85 parts
Gum arabic, in powder..... 20 parts
Silver nitrate..... 11 parts
Ammonia water... 20 parts
Venetian turpentine 10 parts

Triturate the carbonate of sodium, gum arabic, and glycerine together. In a separate flask dissolve the silver nitrate in the ammonia water, mix the solution with the triturate, and heat to boiling, when the turpentine is to be added, with constant stirring. After stamping, expose to the sunlight or use a hot iron. The quantity of glycerine may be varied to suit circumstances.

White Stamping Ink for Embroidery.—

Zinc white..... 2 drachms
Mucilage..... 1 drachm
Water..... 6 drachms

Triturate the zinc white with a small quantity of water till quite smooth, then add the mucilage and the remainder of the water.

STENCIL INKS.

I.—Dissolve 1 ounce of gum arabic in 6 ounces water, and strain. This is the mucilage. For *Black Color* use drop black, powdered, and ground with the mucilage to extreme fineness; for *Blue*, ultramarine is used in the same manner; for *Green*, emerald green; for *White*, flake white; for *Red*, vermilion, lake, or carmine; for *Yellow*, chrome yellow. When ground too thick they are thinned

with a little water. Apply with a small brush.

II.—Triturate together 1 pint pine soot and 2 pints Prussian blue with a little glycerine, then add 3 pints gum arabic and sufficient glycerine to form a thin paste.

Blue Stencil Inks.—The basis of the stencil inks commonly used varies to some extent, some preferring a mixture of pigments with oils, and others a watery shellac basis. The basis:

I.—Shellac.....	2 ounces
Borax.....	1½ ounces
Water.....	10 ounces

Boil together until 10 ounces of solution is obtained. The coloring:

Prussian blue.....	1 ounce
China clay.....	½ ounce
Powdered acacia... ..	½ ounce

Mix thoroughly and gradually incorporate the shellac solution.

II.—Prussian blue.....	2 ounces
Lampblack.....	1 ounce
Gum arabic.....	3 ounces
Glycerine, sufficient.	

Triturate together the dry powders and then make into a suitable paste with glycerine.

Indelible Stencil Inks.—I.—Varnish such as is used for ordinary printing ink, 1 pound; black sulphuret of mercury, 1 pound; nitrate of silver, 1 ounce; sulphate of iron, 1 ounce; lampblack, 2 tablespoonfuls. Grind all well together; thin with spirits turpentine as desired.

II.—Sulphate of manganese, 2 parts; lampblack, 1 part; sugar, 4 parts; all in fine powder and triturated to a paste in a little water.

III.—Nitrate of silver, ½ ounce; water, ½ ounce. Dissolve, add as much of the strongest liquor of ammonia as will dissolve the precipitate formed on its first addition. Then add of mucilage, 1½ drachms, and a little sap green, syrup of buckthorn, or finely powdered indigo, to color. This turns black on being held near the fire, or touched with a hot iron.

SYMPATHETIC INKS:

Table of Substances Used in Making Sympathetic Inks.—

For writing and for bringing out the writing:

Cobalt chloride, heat.

Cobalt acetate and a little saltpeter, heat.

Cobalt chloride and nickel chloride mixed, heat.

Nitric acid, heat.

Sulphuric acid, heat.

Sodium chloride, heat.

Saltpeter, heat.

Copper sulphate and ammonium chloride, heat.

Silver nitrate, sunlight.

Gold trichloride, sunlight.

Ferric sulphate, infusion of gallnuts or ferrocyanide of potassium.

Copper sulphate, ferrocyanide of potassium.

Lead vinegar, hydrogen sulphide.

Mercuric nitrate, hydrogen sulphide.

Starch water, tincture of iodine or iodine vapors.

Cobalt nitrate, oxalic acid.

Fowler's solution, copper nitrate.

Soda lye or sodium carbonate, phenolphthaleine.

A sympathetic ink is one that is invisible when written, but which can be made visible by some treatment. Common milk can be used for writing, and exposure to strong heat will scorch and render the dried milk characters visible.

The following inks are developed by exposure to the action of reagents:

I.—Upon writing with a very clear solution of starch on paper that contains but little sizing, and submitting the dry characters to the vapor of iodine (or passing over them a weak solution of potassium iodide), the writing becomes blue, and disappears under the action of a solution of hyposulphite of soda (1 in 1,000).

II.—Characters written with a weak solution of the soluble chloride of platinum or iridium become black when the paper is submitted to mercurial vapor. This ink may be used for marking linen, as it is indelible.

III.—Sulphate of copper in very dilute solution will produce an invisible writing, which may be turned light blue by vapors of ammonia.

IV.—Soluble compounds of antimony will become red by hydrogen sulphide vapor.

V.—Soluble compounds of arsenic and of peroxide of tin will become yellow by the same vapor.

VI.—An acid solution of iron chloride is diluted until the writing is invisible when dry. This writing has the property of becoming red by sulphocyanide vapors (arising from the action of sulphuric acid on potassium sulphocyanide in a long-necked flask), and it disappears

by ammonia, and may alternately be made to appear and disappear by these two vapors.

VII.—Write with a solution of paraffine in benzol. When the solvent has evaporated, the paraffine is invisible, but becomes visible on being dusted with lampblack or powdered graphite or smoking over a candle flame.

VIII.—Dissolve 1 part of a lead salt, 0.1 part of uranium acetate, and the same quantity of bismuth citrate in 100 parts of water. Then add, drop by drop, a solution of sal ammoniac until the whole becomes transparent. Afterwards, mix with a few drops of gum arabic. To reveal the characters traced with this ink, expose them to the fumes of sulphuric acid, which turns them immediately to a dark brown. The characters fade away in a few minutes, but can be renewed by a slight washing with very dilute nitric acid.

TYPEWRITER RIBBON INKS.

I.—Take vaseline (petrolatum) of high boiling point, melt it on a water bath or slow fire, and incorporate by constant stirring as much lamp or powdered drop black as it will take up without becoming granular. If the vaseline remains in excess, the print is liable to have a greasy outline; if the color is in excess, the print will not be clear. Remove the mixture from the fire, and while it is cooling mix equal parts of petroleum, benzine, and rectified oil of turpentine, in which dissolve the fatty ink, introduced in small portions, by constant agitation. The volatile solvents should be in such quantity that the fluid ink is of the consistency of fresh oil paint. One secret of success lies in the proper application of the ink to the ribbon. Wind the ribbon on a piece of cardboard, spread on a table several layers of newspaper, then unwind the ribbon in such lengths as may be most convenient, and lay it flat on the paper. Apply the ink, after agitation, by means of a soft brush, and rub it well into the interstices of the ribbon with a toothbrush. Hardly any ink should remain visible on the surface. For colored inks use Prussian blue, red lead, etc., and especially the aniline colors.

II.—Aniline black $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Pure alcohol 15 ounces
Concentrated glycerine 15 ounces

Dissolve the aniline black in the alcohol, and add the glycerine. Ink as be-

fore. The aniline inks containing glycerine are copying inks.

III.—Alcohol 2 ounces
Aniline color $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Water 2 ounces
Glycerine 4 ounces

Dissolve the aniline in the alcohol and add the water and glycerine.

IV.—Castor oil 2 ounces
Cassia oil $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Carbolic acid $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

Warm them together and add 1 ounce of aniline color. Indelible typewriter inks may be made by using lampblack in place of the aniline, mixing it with soft petrolatum and dissolving the cooled mass in a mixture of equal parts of benzine and turpentine.

COLORING AGENTS:

Red.—

I.—Bordeaux red, O. S. 15 parts
Aniline red, O. S. . . . 15 parts
Crude oleic acid. . . . 45 parts
Castor oil enough to make 1,000 parts

Rub the colors up with the oleic acid, add the oil, warming the whole to 100° to 110° F. (not higher), under constant stirring. If the color is not sufficiently intense for your purposes, rub up a trifle more of it with oleic acid, and add it to the ink. By a little experimentation you can get an ink exactly to your desire in the matter.

Blue-Black.—

II.—Aniline black, O. S. . . 5 parts
Oleic acid, crude. . . . 5 parts
Castor oil, quantity sufficient to 100 parts.

Violet.—

III.—Aniline violet, O. S. . . 3 parts
Crude oleic acid. . . . 5 parts
Castor oil, quantity sufficient to 100 parts.

The penetration of the ink may be increased *ad libitum* by the addition of a few drops of absolute alcohol, or, better, of benzol.

Reinking.—For reinking ribbons use the following recipe for black: One ounce aniline black; 15 ounces pure grain alcohol; 15 ounces concentrated glycerine. Dissolve the aniline black in the alcohol and then add the glycerine. For blue use Prussian blue, and for red use red lead instead of the aniline black. This ink is also good for rubber stamp pads.

WRITING INKS.

The common writing fluids depend mostly upon galls, logwood, or aniline for coloring. There are literally thousands of formulas. A few of the most reliable have been gathered together here:

I.—Aleppo galls (well bruised), 4 ounces; clean soft water, 1 quart; macerate in a clean corked bottle for 10 days or a fortnight or longer, with frequent agitation; then add of gum arabic (dissolved in a wineglassful of water), $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; lump sugar, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce. Mix well, and afterwards further add of sulphate of iron (green copperas crushed small), $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces. Agitate occasionally for 2 or 3 days, when the ink may be decanted for use, but is better if the whole is left to digest together for 2 or 3 weeks. When time is an object, the whole of the ingredients may at once be put into a bottle, and the latter agitated daily until the ink is made; and boiling water instead of cold water may be employed. Product, 1 quart of excellent ink, writing pale at first, but soon turning intensely black.

II.—Aleppo galls (bruised), 12 pounds; soft water, 6 gallons. Boil in a copper vessel for 1 hour, adding more water to make up for the portion lost by evaporation; strain, and again boil the galls with water, 4 gallons, for $\frac{1}{2}$ hour; strain off the liquor, and boil a third time with water, $2\frac{1}{2}$ gallons, and strain. Mix the several liquors, and while still hot add of green copperas (coarsely powdered), $4\frac{1}{2}$ pounds; gum arabic (bruised small), 4 pounds. Agitate until dissolved, and after defecation strain through a hair sieve, and keep in a bunged cask for use. Product, 12 gallons.

III.—Aleppo galls (bruised), 14 pounds; gum, 5 pounds. Put them in a small cask, and add boiling soft water, 15 gallons. Allow the whole to macerate, with frequent agitation, for a fortnight, then further add of green copperas, 5 pounds, dissolved in water, 7 pints. Again mix well, and agitate the whole once daily for 2 or 3 weeks. Product, 15 gallons.

Brown Ink.—**I.**—To make brown ink, use for coloring a strong decoction of catechu; the shade may be varied by the cautious addition of a little weak solution of bichromate of potash.

II.—A strong decoction of logwood, with a very little bichromate of potash.

Blue Ink.—To make blue ink, substitute for the black coloring sulphate of

indigo and dilute it with water till it produces the required color.

Anticorrosive or Asiatic Ink.—**I.**—Galls, 4 pounds; logwood, 2 pounds; pomegranate peel, 2 pounds; soft water, 5 gallons. Boil as usual; then add to the strained, decanted cold liquor, 1 pound of gum arabic, lump sugar or sugar candy, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; dissolved in water, 3 pints. Product, $4\frac{1}{2}$ gallons. Writes pale, but flows well from the pen, and soon darkens.

II.—Bruised galls, 14 pounds; gum, 5 pounds. Put them in a small cask, and add of boiling water, 15 gallons. Allow the whole to macerate, with frequent agitation, for 2 weeks, then further add green copperas, 5 pounds, dissolved in 7 pints water. Again mix well, and agitate the whole daily for 2 or 3 weeks.

Blue-Black Ink.—Blue Aleppo galls (free from insect perforations), $4\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; bruised cloves, 1 drachm; cold water, 40 ounces; purified sulphate of iron, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; pure sulphuric acid (by measure), 35 minims; sulphate of indigo (in the form of a paste), which should be neutral, or nearly so, 1 ounce. The weights used are avoirdupois, and the measures apothecaries'. Place the galls, then bruised with the cloves, in a 50-ounce bottle, pour upon them the water, and digest, often daily shaking for a fortnight. Then filter through paper in another 50-ounce bottle. Get out also the refuse galls, and wring out of it the remaining liquid through a strong, clean linen or cotton cloth, into the filter, in order that as little as possible may be lost. Next put in the iron, dissolve completely, and filter through paper. Then the acid, and agitate briskly. Lastly, the indigo, and thoroughly mix by shaking. Pass the whole through paper; just filter out of one bottle into another until the operation is finished.

NOTE.—No gum or sugar is proper and on no account must the acid be omitted. When intended for copying, $5\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of galls is the quantity. On the large scale this fine ink is made by percolation.

Colored Inks.—Inks of various colors may be made from a strong decoction of the ingredients used in dyeing, mixed with a little alum or other substance used as a mordant, and gum arabic. Any of the ordinary water-color cakes employed in drawing diffused through water may also be used for colored ink.

COPYING INK.

This is usually prepared by adding a little sugar to ordinary black ink, which for this purpose should be very rich in color, and preferably made galls prepared by heat. Writing executed with this ink may be copied within the space of 5 or 6 hours, by passing it through a copying press in contact with thin, un-sized paper, slightly damped, enclosed between 2 sheets of thick oiled or waxed paper, when a reversed transcript will be obtained, which will read in proper order when the back of the copy is turned upwards. In the absence of a press a copy may be taken, when the ink is good and the writing very recent, by rolling the sheets, duly arranged on a ruler, over the surface of a flat, smooth table, employing as much force as possible, and avoiding any slipping or crumbling of the paper. Another method is to pass a warm flat-iron over the paper laid upon the writing. The following proportions are employed:

I.—Sugar candy or lump sugar, 1 ounce; or molasses or moist sugar, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; rich black ink, $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints; dissolve.

II.—Malt wort, 1 pint; evaporate it to the consistence of a syrup, and then dissolve it in good black ink, $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints.

III.—Solazza juice, 2 ounces; mild ale, $\frac{1}{2}$ pint; dissolve, strain, and triturate with lampblack (previously heated to dull redness in a covered vessel), $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce; when the mixture is complete, add of strong black, $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints; mix well, and in 2 or 3 hours decant the clear.

After making the above mixtures, they must be tried with a common steel pen, and if they do not flow freely, some more unprepared ink should be added until they are found to do so.

Alizarine Blue.—In 20 parts of fuming sulphuric acid dissolve 5 parts of indigo, and to the solution add 100 parts of extract of aqueous myrobalans and 10.5 parts iron filings or turning shavings. Finally add:

Gum arabic.....	1.5 parts
Sugar.....	7.5 parts
Sulphuric acid, 66°	
B.....	10.5 parts
Aniline blue.....	1.5 parts
Carbolic acid.....	0.5 parts
Mirobalan extract to make 1,000 parts.	

This ink when first used has a bluish tint, afterwards becoming black.

Alizarine Green.—In 100 parts of aqueous extract of gall apples dissolve:

Iron sulphate.....	30 parts
Copper sulphate.....	0.5 parts
Sulphuric acid.....	2 parts
Sugar.....	8 parts
Wood vinegar, rectified.....	50 parts
Indigo carmine.....	30 parts

Copying Ink for Copying Without a Press.—An ordinary thin-paper copying book may be used, and the copying done by transference. It is only necessary to place the page of writing in the letter book, just as one would use a leaf of blotting paper. The superfluous ink that would go into the blotting paper goes on to the leaf of the letter book, and showing through the thin paper gives on the other side of the leaf a perfect transcript of the letter. Any excess of ink on the page, either of the letter or of the copying paper, is removed by placing a sheet of blotting paper between them, and running one's hand firmly over the whole in the ordinary manner. This ready transcription is accomplished by using ink which dries slowly. Obviously the ink must dry sufficiently slowly for the characters at the top of a page of writing to remain wet when the last line is being written, while it must dry sufficiently to preclude any chance of the copied page being smeared while subsequent pages are being covered. The drying must also be sufficiently rapid to prevent the characters "setting off," as printers term it, from one page on to another after folding. The formula for the requisite ink is very simple:

Reduce by evaporation 10 volumes of any good ink to 6, then add 4 volumes of glycerine. Or manufacture some ink of nearly double strength, and add to any quantity of it nearly an equal volume of glycerine.

Gold Ink.—Mosaic gold, 2 parts; gum arabic, 1 part; rubbed up to a proper condition.

Green Ink.—A good, bright green, aniline ink may be made as follows:

Aniline green (soluble).....	2 parts
Glycerine.....	16 parts
Alcohol.....	112 parts
Mucilage of gum arabic.....	4 parts

Dissolve the aniline in the alcohol, and add the other ingredients. Most of the gum arabic precipitates, but according to the author of the formula (Neison) it has the effect of rendering the ink slow flowing enough to write with. Filter.

Hectograph Inks (see also Hectograph).

I.—Black.—Methyl violet, 10 parts; nigrosin, 20 parts; glycerine, 30 parts; gum arabic, 5 parts; alcohol, 60 parts.

II.—Blue.—Resorcin blue M, 10 parts.

Dissolve by means of heat in a mixture of:

Dilute acetic acid . . . 1 part
Distilled water 85 parts
Glycerine 4 parts
Alcohol, 90 per cent. . 10 parts

III.—Green.—Aniline green, water solution, 15 parts; glycerine, 10 parts; Water, 50 parts; alcohol, 10 parts.

Paste Ink to Write with Water.—I.—

Black.—Take 4 parts of bichromate of potash, pulverized, and mixed with 25 parts of acetic acid; 50 parts of liquid extract of logwood; $\frac{1}{2}$ part of picric acid; 10 parts of pulverized sal sorrel; 10 parts of mucilage; and $\frac{1}{2}$ part of citrate of iron, and mix well. The liquid extract of logwood is prepared by mixing 3 parts of an extract of common commercial quality with 2 parts of water.

II.—Red.—Take 1 part of red aniline mixed with 10 parts of acetic acid; 5 parts of citric acid, and 25 parts of mucilage, all well mixed. For use, mix 1 part of the paste with 16 parts of water.

III.—Blue.—Take 2 parts of aniline blue mixed with 10 parts of acetic acid; 5 parts of citric acid, and 40 parts of mucilage, all well mixed. For use, mix 1 part of the paste with 8 parts of water.

IV.—Violet.—Use the same ingredients in the same proportions as blue, with the difference that violet aniline is used instead of blue aniline.

V.—Green.—Take 1 part of aniline blue; 3 parts of picric acid, mixed with 10 parts of acetic acid; 3 parts of citric acid, and 80 parts of mucilage. For use, 1 part of this paste is mixed with 8 parts of water.

VI.—Copying.—Take 6 parts of pulverized bichromate of potash, mixed with 10 parts of acetic acid and 240 parts of liquid extract of logwood, and add a pulverized mixture of 35 parts of alum, 20 parts of sal sorrel, and 20 parts mucilage. Mix well. For use, 1 part of this paste is mixed with 4 parts of hot water.

Purple Ink.—I.—A strong decoction of logwood, to which a little alum or chloride of tin has been added.

II. (Normandy).—To 12 pounds of Campeachy wood add as many gallons

of boiling water. Pour the solution through a funnel with a strainer made of coarse flannel, or 1 pound of hydrate, or acetate of deutoxide of copper finely powdered (having at the bottom of the funnel a piece of sponge); then add immediately 14 pounds of alum, and for every 340 gallons of liquid add 80 pounds of gum arabic or gum senegal. Let these remain for 3 or 4 days, and a beautiful purple color will be produced.

Red Ink.—Brazil wood, ground, 4 ounces; white wine vinegar, hot, $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints. Digest in a glass or a well-tinned copper or enamel saucepan, until the next day; then gently simmer for half an hour, adding toward the end gum arabic and alum, of each, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce.

Inks for Shading Pen.—The essential feature in the ink for use with a shading pen is simply the addition of a sufficient quantity of acacia or other mucilaginous substance to impart a proper degree of consistency to the ink. A mixture of 2 parts of mucilage of acacia with 8 of ink gives about the required consistency. The following formulas will probably be found useful:

I.—Water-soluble nigro-

sin 1 part
Water 9 parts
Mucilage acacia . . . 1 part

II.—Paris violet 2 parts
Water 6 parts
Mucilage acacia . . . 2 parts

III.—Methyl violet 1 part
Distilled water . . . 7 parts
Mucilage acacia . . . 2 parts

IV.—Bordeaux red 3 parts
Alcohol 2 parts
Water 20 parts
Mucilage acacia . . . 2 parts

V.—Rosaniline acetate . . 2 parts
Alcohol 1 part
Water 10 parts
Mucilage acacia . . . 2 parts

Silver Ink.—I.—Triturate in a mortar equal parts of silver oil and sulphate of potassa, until reduced to a fine powder; then wash the salt out, and mix the residue with a mucilage of equal parts of gum arabic water.

II.—Make as gold ink, but use silver leaf or silver bronze powder.

III.—Oxide of zinc 30 grains
Mucilage 1 ounce
Spirit of wine 40 drops
Silver bronze 3 drachms

Rub together, until perfectly smooth.

the zinc and mucilage, then add the spirit of wine and silver bronze and make up the quantity to 2 ounces with water.

Violet Ink.—I.—For 2 gallons, heat 2 gills of alcohol on a water bath. Add to the alcohol 2 ounces of violet aniline, and stir till dissolved; then add the mixture to 2 gallons of boiling water; mix well, and it is ready for use. Smaller quantities in proportion.

II.—Another good violet ink is made by dissolving some violet aniline in water to which some alcohol has been added. It takes very little aniline to make a large quantity of the ink.

White Ink (for other White Inks see **Blueprint Inks**).—So-called white inks are, properly speaking, white paints, as a white solution cannot be made. A paint suitable for use as an "ink" may be made by grinding zinc oxide very fine on a slab with a little tragacanth mucilage, and then thinning to the required consistency to flow from the pen. The mixture requires shaking or stirring from time to time to keep the pigment from separating. The "ink" may be preserved by adding a little oil of cloves or other antiseptic to prevent decomposition of the mucilage.

White marks may sometimes be made on colored papers by the application of acids or alkalis. The result, of course, depends on the nature of the coloring matter in each instance, and any "ink" of this kind would be efficacious or otherwise, according to the coloring present in the paper.

Yellow Ink.—I.—Gamboge (in coarse powder), 1 ounce; hot water, 5 ounces. Dissolve, and when cold, add of spirit, $\frac{3}{4}$ ounce.

II.—Boil French berries, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound, and alum, 1 ounce, in rain water, 1 quart, for $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour, or longer, then strain and dissolve in the hot liquor gum arabic, 1 ounce.

Waterproof Ink (see also **Indelible Inks**).—Any ordinary ink may be made waterproof by mixing with it a little ordinary glue. After waterproofing ink in this way it is possible to wash drawings with soap and water, if necessary, without the ink running at all.

White Stamping Ink.—

Zinc white.....	2 drachms
White precipitate....	5 grains
Mucilage.....	1 drachm
Water.....	6 drachms

Triturate the zinc white with a small quantity of water till quite smooth, then

add the mucilage and the remainder of the water.

INK—LUMINOUS:

$\frac{1}{2}$ dram phosphorous
$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce oil cinnamon

Mix in phial, cork tightly and heat slowly until mixed. This ink can be read in the dark.

Note.—This ink is poisonous. Phosphorous is also inflammable and must be handled with a wood or glass spoon, never with the bare hands.

INLAYING BY ELECTROLYSIS.

See also **Electro-etching**, under **Etching**.

The process consists in engraving the design by means of the sand-blast and stencils on the surface of the article. The design or pattern is rendered conductive and upon this conductive surface a precipitate of gold, silver, platinum, etc., is applied, and fills up the hollows. Subsequently the surface is ground smooth.

Insect Bites

REMEDIES FOR INSECT BITES.

I.—Carbolic acid.....	15 grains
Glycerine.....	2 drachms
Rose water.....	4 ounces
II.—Salicylic acid.....	15 grains
Collodion.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ drachms
Spirit of ammonia..	$5\frac{1}{2}$ drachms
III.—Fluid extract rhus toxicodendron....	1 drachm
Water.....	8 ounces
IV.—Ipecac, in powder..	1 drachm
Alcohol.....	1 ounce
Ether.....	1 ounce
V.—Betanaphthol.....	30 grains
Camphor.....	30 grains
Lanolin cold cream.	1 ounce

VI.—Spirit of sal ammoniac, whose favorable action upon fresh insect bites is universally known, is often unavailable. A simple means to alleviate the pain and swelling due to such bites, when still fresh, is cigar ashes. Place a little ashes upon the part stung, add a drop of water—in case of need beer, wine, or coffee may be used instead—and rub the resulting paste thoroughly into the skin. It is preferable to use fresh ashes of tobacco, because the recent heat offers sufficient guarantee for absolute freedom from impurities. The action of the tobacco ashes is due to the presence of

potassium carbonate, which, like spirit of sal ammoniac, deadens the effect of the small quantities of acid (formic acid, etc.) which have been introduced into the small wound by the biting insect.

Insecticides

(See also Petroleum.)

The Use of Hydrocyanic Acid Gas for Exterminating Household Insects.—Recent successful applications of hydrocyanic acid gas for the extermination of insects infecting greenhouse plants have suggested the use of the same remedy for household pests. It is now an established fact that $1\frac{1}{2}$ grains of 98 per cent pure cyanide of potassium volatilized in a cubic foot of space, will, if allowed to remain for a period of not less than 3 hours, kill all roaches and similar insects.

It may be stated that a dwelling, office, warehouse, or any building may be economically cleared of all pests, provided that the local conditions will permit the use of this gas. It probably would be dangerous to fumigate a building where groceries, dried fruits, meats, or prepared food materials of any kind are stored. Air containing more than 25 per cent of the gas is inflammable; therefore it would be well to put out all fire in an inclosure before fumigating. Hydrocyanic acid, in all its forms, is one of the most violent poisons known, and no neglect should attend its use. There is probably no sure remedy for its effects after it has once entered the blood of any of the higher animals.

When cyanide of potassium is being used it should never be allowed to come in contact with the skin, and even a slight odor of the gas should be avoided. Should the operator have any cut or break in the skin of the hands or face it should be carefully covered with court-plaster to prevent the gas coming in contact with the flesh, or a small particle of the solid compound getting into the cut might cause death by poisoning in a few minutes' time.

Hydrocyanic acid gas should not be used in closely built apartments with single walls between, as more or less of the gas will penetrate a brick wall. An inexperienced person should never use cyanide of potassium for any purpose, and if it be found practicable to treat buildings in general for the extermination of insects, the work should be done only under the direction of competent officials. Experiments have shown that a smaller

dose and a shorter period of exposure are required to kill mice than for roaches and household insects generally, and it readily follows that the larger animals and human beings would be more quickly overcome than mice, since a smaller supply of pure air would be required to sustain life in mice, and small openings are more numerous than large ones.

The materials employed and the method of procedure are as follows: After ascertaining the cubic content of the inclosure, provide a glass or stoneware (not metal) vessel of 2 to 4 gallons capacity for each 5,000 cubic feet of space to be fumigated. Distribute the jars according to the space, and run a smooth cord from each jar to a common point near an outside door where they may all be fastened; support the cord above the jar by means of the back of a chair or other convenient object in such a position that when the load of cyanide of potassium is attached it will hang directly over the center of the jar. Next weigh out upon a piece of soft paper about 17 ounces of 98 per cent pure cyanide of potassium, using a large pair of forceps for handling the lumps; wrap up and place in a paper bag and tie to the end of the cord over the jar. After the load for each jar has been similarly provided, it is well to test the working of the cords to see that they do not catch or bind. Then remove the jar a short distance from under the load of cyanide and place in it a little more than a quart of water, to which slowly add $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints of commercial sulphuric acid, stirring freely. The action of the acid will bring the temperature of the combination almost to the boiling point. Replace the jars beneath the bags of cyanide, spreading a large sheet of heavy paper on the floor to catch any acid that may possibly fly over the edge of the jar when the cyanide is dropped, or as a result of the violent chemical action which follows. Close all outside openings and open up the interior of the apartment as much as possible, in order that the full strength of the gas may reach the hiding places of the insects. See that all entrances are locked or guarded on the outside to prevent persons entering; then leave the building, releasing the cords as you go. The gas will all be given off in a few minutes, and should remain in the building at least 3 hours.

When the sulphuric acid comes in contact with the cyanide of potassium the result is the formation of sulphate of potash, which remains in the jar, and the hydrocyanic acid is liberated and es-

capas into the air. The chemical action is so violent as to cause a sputtering, and frequently particles of the acid are thrown over the sides of the jar; this may be prevented by supporting a sheet of stiff paper over the jar by means of a hole in the center, through which the cord supporting the cyanide of potassium is passed, so that when the cord is released the paper will descend with the cyanide and remain at rest on the top of the jar, but will not prevent the easy descent of the cyanide into the acid. The weight of this paper will in no way interfere with the escape of the gas.

At the end of the time required for fumigation, the windows and doors should be opened from the outside and the gas allowed to escape before anyone enters the building. A general cleaning should follow, as the insects leave their hiding places and, dying on the floors, are easily swept up and burned. The sulphate of potash remaining in the jars is poisonous and should be immediately buried and the jars themselves filled with earth or ashes. No food that has remained during fumigation should be used, and thorough ventilation should be maintained for several hours. After one of these experiments it was noted that ice water which had remained in a closed cooler had taken up the gas, and had both the odor and taste of cyanide.

DDT AS AN INSECTICIDE:

Developed during World War II, dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethane, or DDT has been used to combat nearly every kind of insect pest, although it has its limitations.

Since DDT is insoluble in water, and only slightly soluble in oil, it is best to place large lumps in a cloth bag, and break them up with a hammer. Petroleum, or kerosene oil solutions of more than 5% must contain a solvent. For instance, to make a 10% solution, use 10 parts of cyclohexane to 90 parts of oil, or 20 parts of xylene or tetrahydronaphthalene to 80 parts of oil.

An emulsion made of 2½ lbs. DDT, 1 lb. of Triton-100, and 6½ lbs. xylene is useful as a mosquito larvicide, to louse-proof underwear, and as a residual spray. To prepare DDT as a dusting insecticide, grind 1 part DDT with 1½ lbs. of talc. If the above is mixed with sodium lauryl sulfate, and then shaken in water, the resulting suspension can be sprayed.

APPLICATIONS FOR CATTLE, POULTRY, ETC.:

See also Veterinary Formulas.

Fly Protectives for Animals.—

I.—Oil of cloves.....	8 parts
Bay oil.....	5 parts
Eucalyptus tincture	5 parts
Alcohol.....	150 parts
Water.....	200 parts

II.—Tar well diluted with grease of any kind is as effective an agent as any for keeping flies from cattle. The mixture indicated has the advantage of being cheap. Applying to the legs, neck, and ears will usually be sufficient.

Cattle Dip for Ticks.—Dr. Noorgard of the Bureau of Animal Industry finds the following dip useful, immersion lasting one minute:

Sulphur.....	86 pounds
Extra dynamo oil..	1,000 gallons

Insecticides for Animals.—

I.—Bay oil.....	500	} Parts by weight.
Naphthalene.....	100	
Camphor.....	60	
Animal oil.....	25	
II.—Bay oil, pressed..	400	}
Naphthalene.....	100	
Crude carbolic acid	10	

For Dogs, Cats, etc.—The following is an excellent powder for the removal of fleas from cats or dogs:

Naphthalene.....	4 av. ounces
Starch.....	12 av. ounces

Reduce to fine powder. A few grains of lampblack added will impart a light gray color, and if desirable a few drops of oil of pennyroyal or eucalyptus will disguise the naphthalene odor.

Rub into the skin of the animal and let the powder remain for a day or two, when the same can be removed by combing or giving a bath, to which some infusion of quassia or quassia chips has been added. This treatment is equally efficient for lice and ticks.

Poultry Lice Destroyer.—I.—Twenty pounds sublimed sulphur; 8 pounds fuller's earth; 2 pounds powdered naphthalene; ½ ounce liquid carbolic acid. Mix thoroughly and put up in half-pound tins or boxes. Sprinkle about the nest for use.

II.—Oil of eucalyptus smeared about the coop will cause the parasites to leave. To drive them out of the nests of sitting hens, place in the nest an egg that has been emptied, and into which has been inserted a bit of sponge imbibed in essence of eucalyptus. There may be used also a concentrated solution of extract of tobacco, to which phenol has been added.

III.—Cover the floor or soil of the house with ground or powdered plaster, taken from old walls, etc.

ANT DESTROYERS:

A most efficacious means of getting rid of ants is spraying their resorts with petroleum. The common oil is worth more for this purpose than the refined. Two thorough sprayings usually suffice.

In armoires, dressing cases, etc., oil of turpentine should be employed. Pour it in a large plate, and let it evaporate freely. Tobacco juice is another effective agent, but both substances have the drawback of a very penetrating and disagreeable odor.

Boiling water is deadly to ants wherever it can be used (as in the garden, or yard around the house). So is carbon disulphide injected into the nests by aid of a good, big syringe. An emulsion of petroleum and water (oil, 1 part; water, 3 parts) poured on the earth has proven very efficacious, when plentifully used (say from 1 ounce to 3 ounces to the square yard). A similar mixture of calcium sulphide and water (calcium sulphide, 100 parts; water, 1,000 parts; and the white of 1 egg to every quart of water) poured into their holes is also effective.

A weak solution of corrosive sublimate is very deadly to ants. Not only does it kill them eventually, but it seems to craze them before death, so that ants of the same nest, after coming into contact with the poison, will attack each other with the greatest ferocity.

Where ants select a particular point for their incursions it is a good plan to surround it with a "fortification" of obnoxious substance. Sulphur has been used successfully in this way, and so has coal oil. The latter, however, is not a desirable agent, leaving a persistent stain and odor.

The use of carbon disulphide is recommended to destroy ants' nests on lawns. A little of the disulphide is poured into the openings of the hills, stepping on each as it is treated to close it up. The volatile vapors of the disulphide will penetrate the chambers of the nest in every direction, and if sufficient has been used will kill not only the adult insects but the larvæ as well. A single treatment is generally sufficient.

Formulas to Drive Ants Away.—

I.—Water..... 1 quart
Cape aloes..... 4 ounces

Boil together and add:

Camphor in small
pieces..... 1½ ounces

II.—Powdered cloves... 1 ounce
Insect powder..... 1 ounce

Scatter around where ants infest.

III.—Cape aloes..... ½ pound
Water..... 4 pints

Boil together and add camphor gum, 3 ounces. Sprinkle around where the ants infest.

BEDBUG DESTROYERS.

A good bug killer is benzine, pure and simple, or mixed with a little oil of mirbane. It evaporates quickly and leaves no stain. The only trouble is the inflammability of its vapor.

The following is a popular preparation: To half a gallon of kerosene oil add a quart of spirit of turpentine and an ounce of oil of pennyroyal. This mixture is far less dangerous than benzine. The pennyroyal as well as the turpentine are not only poisonous but exceedingly distasteful to insects of all kinds. The kerosene while less quickly fatal to bugs than benzine is cheaper and safer, and when combined with the other ingredients becomes as efficient.

Where the wall paper and wood work of a room have become invaded, the usual remedy is burning sulphur. To be efficient the room must have every door, window, crevice, and crack closed. The floor should be wet in advance so as to moisten the air. A rubber tube should lead from the burning sulphur to a key-hole or auger-hole and through it, and by aid of a pair of bellows air should be blown to facilitate the combustion of the sulphur.

Pastes.—Some housewives are partial to corrosive sublimate for bedbugs; but it is effective only if the bug eats the poison. The corrosive sublimate cannot penetrate the waxy coat of the insect. But inasmuch as people insist on having this a few formulas are given.

I.—Common soap..... 1 av. ounce
Ammonium chlor-
ide..... 3 av. ounces
Corrosive sublimate 3 av. ounces
Water enough to make 32 fluid-
ounces.

Dissolve the salts in the water and add the soap.

This will make a paste that can be painted with a brush around in the cracks and crevices. Besides, it will make an excellent filling to keep the cracks of the wall and wainscoting free from bugs of all kinds. The formula could be modified so as to permit the use

of Paris green or London purple, if desired. A decoction of quassia could be used to dissolve the soap. The latter paste would, of course, not be poisonous, and in many instances it would be preferred. It is possible to make a cold infusion of white hellebore of 25 per cent strength, and in 1 quart of infusion dissolve 1 ounce of common soap. The advantage of the soap paste is simply to keep the poisonous substance thoroughly distributed throughout the mass at all times. The density of the paste can be varied to suit. Kerosene oil or turpentine could replace 6 ounces or 8 ounces of the water in making the paste, and either of these would make a valuable addition.

Another paste preparation which will meet with hearty recommendation is blue ointment. This ointment, mixed with turpentine or kerosene oil, can be used to good advantage; especially so as the turpentine is so penetrating that both it and the mercury have a chance to act more effectually. It can be said that turpentine will kill the bedbug if the two come in contact; and kerosene is not far behindhand in its deadly work.

II.—Blue ointment..... 1 ounce
Turpentine..... 3 ounces

Stir well together.

Liquid Bedbug Preparations.—There is no doubt that the liquid form is the best to use; unlike a powder, or even a paste, it will follow down a crack into remote places where bugs hide, and will prevent their escape, and it will also kill the eggs and nits. The following substances are the most employed, and are probably the best: Kerosene, turpentine, benzine, carbolic acid, corrosive sublimate solution, oil pennyroyal, and strong solution of soap. Here are several good formulas that can be depended upon:

I.—Oil of pennyroyal... 1 drachm
Turpentine..... 8 ounces
Kerosene oil, enough to make 1 gallon.

Put up in 8-ounce bottles as a bedbug exterminator.

II.—Oil of eucalyptus... 1 drachm
Eucalyptus leaves... 1 ounce
Benzine..... 2 ounces
Turpentine..... 2 ounces
Kerosene enough to make 16 ounces.

Mix the turpentine, benzine, and kerosene oil, and macerate the eucalyptus leaves in it for 24 hours; then strain and make up the measure to 1 pint, having first added the oil of eucalyptus.

FLY-KILLERS.

A fly poison that is harmless to man may be made from quassia wood as follows:

Quassia..... 1,000 parts
Molasses..... 150 parts
Alcohol..... 50 parts
Water..... 5,750 parts

Macerate the quassia in 500 parts of water for 24 hours, boil for half an hour, set aside for 24 hours, then press out the liquid. Mix this with the molasses and evaporate to 200 parts. Add the alcohol and the remaining 750 parts of water, and without filtering, saturate absorbent paper with it.

This being set out on a plate with a little water attracts the flies, which are killed by partaking of the liquid.

Sticky Preparations.—

I.—Rosin..... 150 parts
Linseed oil..... 50 parts
Honey..... 18 parts

Melt the rosin and oil together and stir in the honey.

II.—Rapeseed oil.... 70 parts
Rosin..... 30 parts

Mix and melt together.

III.—Rosin..... 60 parts
Linseed oil..... 38 parts
Yellow wax..... 2 parts

IV.—Rosin..... 10 parts
Turpentine..... 5 parts
Rapeseed oil..... 5 parts
Honey..... 1 part

Sprinkling Powders for Flies.—

I.—Long peppers, powdered..... 5 parts
Quassia wood, powdered..... 5 parts
Sugar, powdered.... 10 parts

Mix, moisten the mixture with 4 parts of alcohol, dry, and again powder. Keep the powder in closely stoppered jars, taking out a sufficient quantity as desired.

II.—Orris root, powdered 4 parts
Starch, powdered.... 15 parts
Eucalyptol..... 1 part

Mix. Keep in a closely stoppered jar or box. Strew in places affected by flies.

Fly Essences.—

I.—Eucalyptol..... 10 parts
Bergamot oil..... 3 parts
Acetic ether..... 10 parts
Cologne water..... 50 parts
Alcohol, 90 per cent. 100 parts

Mix. One part of this "essence" is

to be added to 10 parts of water and sprayed around the rooms frequently.

II.—Eucalyptol.....	10 parts
Acetic ether.....	5 parts
Cologne water.....	40 parts
Tincture of insect powder (1:5)....	50 parts

REMEDIES AGAINST HUMAN PARASITES:

	By weight
I.—Yellow wax.....	85 parts
Spermaceti.....	60 parts
Sweet oil.....	500 parts

Melt and add:

Boiling distilled water.....	150 parts
------------------------------	-----------

After cooling add:

Clove oil.....	2 parts
Thyme oil.....	3 parts
Eucalyptus oil....	4 parts

II.—Bay oil, pressed..	100 parts
Acetic ether.....	12 parts
Clove oil.....	4 parts
Eucalyptus oil.....	3 parts

For Head Lice in Children.—One of the best remedies is a vinegar of sabadilla. This is prepared as follows: Sabadilla seed, 5 parts; alcohol, 5 parts; acetic acid, 9 parts; and water, 36 parts. Macerate for 3 days, express and filter. The directions are: Moisten the scalp and hair thoroughly at bedtime, binding a cloth around the head, and let remain overnight. If there are any sore spots on the scalp, these should be well greased before applying the vinegar.

To Exterminate Mites.—Mix together 10 parts of naphthalene, 10 parts of phenic acid, 5 parts of camphor, 5 parts of lemon oil, 2 parts of thyme oil, 2 parts of oil of lavender, and 2 parts of the oil of juniper, in 500 parts of pure alcohol.

Vermín Killer.—

Sabadilla, powder..	2 av. ounces
Acetic acid.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ fluidounce
Wood alcohol.....	2 fluidounces
Water sufficient to make	16 fluid ounces.

Mix the acetic acid with 14 fluidounces of water and boil the sabadilla in this mixture for 5 to 10 minutes, and when nearly cold add the alcohol, let stand, and decant the clear solution and bottle.

Directions: Shake the bottle and apply to the affected parts night and morning.

INSECTICIDES FOR PLANTS.

Two formulas for insecticides with especial reference to vermin which attack plants:

I.—Kerosene.....	2 gallons
Common soap.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ pound
Water.....	1 gallon

Heat the solution of soap, add it boiling hot to the kerosene and churn until it forms a perfect emulsion. For use upon scale insects it is diluted with 9 parts of water; upon other ordinary insects with 15 parts of water, and upon soft insects, like plant lice, with from 20 to 25 parts of water.

For lice, etc., which attack the roots of vines and trees the following is recommended:

II.—Caustic soda.....	5 pounds
Rosin.....	40 pounds
Water, a sufficient quantity.	

Dissolve the soda in 4 gallons of water, by the aid of heat, add the rosin and after it is dissolved and while boiling add, slowly, enough water to make 50 gallons. For use, 1 part of this mixture is diluted with 10 parts of water and about 5 gallons of the product poured into a depression near the root of the vine or tree.

For Cochineal Insects.—An emulsion for fumagine (malady of orange trees caused by the cochineal insect) and other diseases caused by insects is as follows:

Dissolve, hot, 4 parts of black soap in 15 parts of hot water. Let cool to 104° F., and pour in 10 parts of ordinary petroleum, shaking vigorously. Thus an emulsion of *café au lait* color is obtained, which may be preserved indefinitely. For employment, each part of the emulsion is diluted, according to circumstances, with from 10 to 20 parts of water.

For Locusts.—Much trouble is experienced in the Transvaal and Natal with locust pests, the remedies used being either a soap spray, containing 1 pound ordinary household soap in 5 gallons of water, or arsenite of soda, the latter being issued by the government for the purpose, and also used for the destruction of prickly pear, and as a basis of tick dips. A solution of 1 pound in 10 gallons of water is employed for full-grown insects, and of 1 pound in 20 gallons of water for newly hatched ones, 1 pound of sugar being added to each pound of arsenite dissolved. The solution sometimes causes sores on the skin, and the natives employed in its use are given grease to rub over themselves as a measure of protection. An advantage of the arsenite solution over soap is that much less liquid need be used.

A composition for the destruction of pear blight, which has been patented in

the United States, is as follows: Peppermint oil, 16 parts; ammonia water, 60 parts; calomel, 30 parts; and linseed oil, 1,000 parts.

For Moths and Caterpillars.—

I.—Venice turpentine	200 parts
Rosin.....	1,000 parts
Turpentine.....	140 parts
Tar.....	80 parts
Lard.....	500 parts
Rape oil.....	240 parts
Tallow.....	300 parts

II.—Rosin.....	50 parts
Lard.....	40 parts
Stearine oil.....	40 parts

For Non-Masticating Insects.—For protection against all non-masticating and many mandibulate insects, kerosene oil is much used. It is exhibited in the form of emulsion, which may be made as follows:

Kerosene.....	2 gallons
Common soap.....	8 ounces
Water.....	1 gallon

Dissolve the soap in the water by the aid of heat, bring to the boiling point, and add the kerosene in portions, agitating well after each addition. This is conveniently done by means of the pump to be used for spraying the mixture.

For Scale Insects.—For destroying scale insects dilute the cochineal emulsion (see above) with 9 times its volume of water; in the case of most others, except lice, dilute with 14 volumes, and for the latter with 20 to 25 volumes.

For the extermination of scale insects, resinous preparations are also employed, which kill by covering them with an impervious coating. Such a wash may be made as follows:

Rosin.....	3½ pounds
Caustic soda.....	1 pound
Fish oil.....	8 ounces
Water.....	20 gallons

Boil the rosin, soda, and oil with a small portion of the water, adding the remainder as solution is effected.

For the San José scale a stronger preparation is required, the proportion of water being decreased by half, but such a solution is applied only when the tree is dormant.

Scale Insects on Orange Trees.—Scale insect enemies of orange trees are directly controlled in two ways: (1) By spraying the infested trees with some liquid insecticide, and (2) by subjecting them to the fumes of hydrocyanic acid gas, commonly designated as "gassing." The

latter method is claimed to be the most effective means known of destroying scale insects. In practice the method consists in closing a tree at night with a tent and filling the latter with the poisonous fumes generated by treating refined potassium cyanide (98 per cent) with commercial sulphuric acid (66 per cent) and water. The treatment should continue from 30 to 40 minutes, the longer time being preferable. The work is done at night to avoid the scalding which follows day applications, at least in bright sunshine.

The oily washes are said to be the best for the use by the spraying method. "Kerosene emulsion" is a type of these washes. A formula published by the United States Department of Agriculture follows: Kerosene, 2 gallons; whale-oil soap, ½ pound; water, 1 gallon. The soap is dissolved in hot water, the kerosene added, and the whole thoroughly emulsified by means of a power pump until a rather heavy, creamy emulsion is produced. The quantity of soap may be increased if desired. The insecticide is applied by spraying the infected tree with an ordinary force pump with spraying nozzle.

Coating Against the Plant Louse.—

(a)—Mix 75 parts of green soap, 50 parts of linseed oil, and 25 parts of carbolic acid. Afterwards mix the mass with 15,000 parts of water.

(b) Mix 4 parts of carbolic acid with 100 parts water glass.

Louse Washes.—

Unslaked lime.....	18 parts
Sulphur.....	9 parts
Salt.....	6.75 parts

Mix as follows: A fourth part of the lime is slaked and boiled for ¾ of an hour with the sulphur in 22.6 parts of water. The remainder of the lime is then slaked and added with the salt to the hot mixture. The whole is burned for another half hour or an hour, and then diluted to 353 parts. The fluid is applied lukewarm when the plants are not in active growth.

For Slugs on Roses.—

Powdered pyrethrum.	8 ounces
Powdered colocynth..	4 ounces
Powdered hellebore..	16 ounces

Flea Powder.—

Naphthalene.....	4 ounces
Talcum.....	10 ounces
Tobacco dust.....	2 ounces

To Keep Flaxseed Free from Bugs.—As a container use a tin can with a close-fitting top. At the bottom of the can place a small vial of chloroform with a loose-fitting cork stopper. Then pour the flaxseed, whole or ground, into the can, covering the vial. Enough of the chloroform will escape from the vial to kill such insects as infest the flaxseed.

INSECT POWDERS.

Pyrethrum, whale oil (in the form of soap), fish oil (in the form of soap), soft soap, paraffine, Prussic acid, Paris green, white lead, sulphur, carbon bisulphide, acorus calamus, camphor, Cayenne pepper, tobacco, snuff, asafetida, white hellebore, eucalyptol, quassia, borax, acetic ether are most important substances used as insecticides, alone, or in combination of two or more of them. The Prussic acid and Paris green are dangerous poisons and require to be used with extreme care:

Insect powder is used for all small insects and as a destroyer of roaches. The observations of some experimenters seem to show that the poisonous principle of these flowers is non-volatile, but the most favorable conditions under which to use them are in a room tightly closed and well warmed. There may be two poisonous principles, one of which is volatile. Disappointment sometimes arises in their use from getting powder either adulterated, or which has been exposed to the air and consequently lost some of its efficiency.

The dust resulting from the use of insect powder sometimes proves irritating to the mucous membranes of the one applying the powder. This is best avoided by the use of a spray atomizer.

Persistence in the use of any means is an important element in the work of destroying insects. A given poison may be employed and no visible result follow at first, when in reality many may have been destroyed, enough being left to deceive the observer as to numbers. They multiply very rapidly, too, it must be remembered, and vigorous work is required to combat this increase. Where they can easily migrate from one householder's premises to those of another, as in city "flats," it requires constant vigilance to keep them down, and entire extermination is scarcely to be expected.

The ordinary insect powder on the market is made from pyrethrum carneum, pyrethrum roseum, and pyrethrum cinerariæ-folium. The first two are generally ground together and are commercially called Persian insect powder;

while the third is commonly called Dalmatian insect powder. These powders are sold in the stores under many names and in combination with other powders under proprietary names.

The powder is obtained by crushing the dried flowers of the pellitory (pyrethrum). The leaves, too, are often used. They are cultivated in the Caucasus, whence the specific name *Caucasicum* sometimes used. Pyrethrum belongs to the natural order compositeæ, and is closely allied to the chrysanthemum. The active principle is not a volatile oil, as stated by some writers, but a rosin, which can be dissolved out from the dry flowers by means of ether. The leaves also contain this rosin but in smaller proportions than the flowers. Tincture of pyrethrum is made by infusing the dried flowers in five times their weight of rectified spirit of wine. Diluted with water it is used as a lotion.

Borax powder also makes a very good insectifuge. It appears to be particularly effective against the common or kitchen cockroach. Camphor is sometimes used, and the powdered dried root of acorus calamus, the sweet flag. A mixture of white lead with four times its weight of chalk is also highly recommended. The fish-oil soaps used in a powdered form are made from various recipes, of which the following is a typical example:

Powdered rosin.....	2 pounds
Caustic soda.....	8 ounces
Fish or whale oil.....	4 ounces

Boil together in a gallon of water for at least an hour, replacing some of the water if required.

The following insect-powder formulas are perfectly safe to use. In each instance insect powder relates to either one of the pyrethrum plants powdered, or to a mixture:

I.—Insect powder.... 8 ounces av.
Powdered borax... 8 ounces av.
Oil of pennyroyal. 2 fluidrachms

II.—Insect powder.... 8 ounces av.
Borax..... 8 ounces av.
Sulphur..... 4 ounces av.
Oil of eucalyptus. 2 fluidrachms

This formula is especially good for cockroaches:

III.—Insect powder.... 14 ounces av.
Quassia in fine powder..... 6 ounces av.
White hellebore, powdered..... 2 ounces av.

Beetle Powder.—

Cocoa powder.....	4 ounces
Starch.....	8 ounces
Borax.....	37 ounces

Mix thoroughly.

Remedies Against Mosquitoes.—A remedy to keep off mosquitoes, etc., is composed as follows: Cinnamon oil, 1 part; patchouli oil, 1 part; sandal oil, 4 parts; alcohol, 400 parts. This has a pleasant odor.

Oil of pennyroyal is commonly used to keep mosquitoes away. Some form of petroleum rubbed on the skin is even more efficient, but unpleasant to use, and if left on long enough will burn the skin.

A 40 per cent solution of formaldehyde for mosquito bites gives remarkably quick and good results. It should be applied to the bites as soon as possible with the cork of the bottle, and allowed to dry on. Diluted ammonia is also used to rub on the bites.

Roach Exterminators.—Borax, starch, and cocoa are said to be the principal ingredients of some of the roach foods on the market. A formula for a poison of this class is as follows:

Borax.....	37 ounces
Starch.....	9 ounces
Cocoa.....	4 ounces

Moth Exterminators.—Cold storage is the most effective means of avoiding the ravages of moths. Where this is impracticable, as in bureau drawers, camphor balls may be scattered about with satisfactory result. The following is also effective:

Spanish pepper.....	100 parts
Turpentine oil.....	50 parts
Camphor.....	25 parts
Clove oil.....	10 parts
Alcohol, 96 per cent.	900 parts

Cut the Spanish pepper into little bits, and pour over them the alcohol and oil of turpentine. Let stand 2 or 3 days, then decant, and press out. To the liquid thus obtained add the camphor and clove oil, let stand a few days, then filter and fill into suitable bottles. To use, imbibe bits of bibulous paper in the liquid and put them in the folds of clothing to be protected.

Protecting Stuffed Furniture from Moths.—The stuffing, no matter whether consisting of tow, hair, or fiber, as well as the covering, should be coated with a 10 per cent solution of sulphur in carbon sulphide. The carbon sulphide dis-

solves the sulphur so as to cause a very fine division and to penetrate the fibers completely.

Powder to Keep Moths Away.—

Cloves.....	2 ounces
Cinnamon.....	2 ounces
Mace.....	2 ounces
Black pepper.....	2 ounces
Orris root.....	2 ounces

Powder coarsely and mix well together.

Book-Worms.—When these insects infest books they are most difficult to deal with, as the ordinary destructive agents injuriously affect the paper of the book. The books should be well beaten and exposed to the sun, and a rag moistened with formalin passed through the binding and the covers where possible. In other cases the bottom edge of the binding should be moistened with formalin before putting on the shelves, so that formaldehyde vapor can be diffused.

INSECT POWDERS:

See Insecticides.

INSECT TRAP.

Into a china wash-basin, half filled with water, pour a glass of beer; cover the basin with a newspaper, in the center of which a small round hole is cut. Place it so that the edges of the paper lie on the floor and the hole is over the center of the basin. At night beetles and other insects, attracted by the smell of beer, climb the paper and fall through the hole into the liquid.

INSTRUMENT ALLOYS:

See Alloys.

INSTRUMENT CLEANING:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

INSTRUMENT LACQUER:

See Lacquers.

Insulation

ELECTRIC INSULATION:

Insulating Varnishes.—For earth cables and exposed strong current wires:

I.—Melt 2 parts of asphalt together with 0.4 parts of sulphur, add 5 parts of linseed-oil varnish, linseed oil or cottonseed oil, keep at 320° F. for 6 hours; next pour in oil of turpentine as required.

II.—Maintain 3 parts of claterite with 2 parts of linseed-oil varnish at 302° F. for 5 to 6 hours; next melt 3 parts of asphalt, pour both substances together, and again maintain the temperature of

392° F. for 3 to 4 hours, and then add 1 part of linseed-oil varnish and oil of turpentine as required.

III.—**Insulating Varnish for Dynamos and Conduits with Low Tension.**—Shellac, 4 parts; sandarac, 2 parts; linoleic acid, 2 parts; alcohol, 15 parts.

IV.—An insulating material which contains no caoutchouc is made by dissolving natural or coal-tar asphalt in wood oil, adding sulphur and vulcanizing at 572° F. The mixture of asphalt and wood oil may also be vulcanized with chloride of sulphur by the ordinary process used for caoutchouc. Before vulcanizing, a solution of rubber scraps in naphthalene is sometimes added and the naphthalene expelled by a current of steam. Substitutes for hard rubber are made of natural or artificial asphalt combined with heavy oil of tar and talc or infusorial earth.

Most of the insulating materials advertised under alluring names consist of asphalt combined with rosin, tar, and an inert powder such as clay or asbestos. Some contain graphite, which is a good conductor and therefore a very undesirable ingredient in an insulator.

INSULATION AGAINST HEAT.

An asbestos jacket is the usual insulator for boilers, steam-pipes, etc. The thicker the covering around the steam-pipe, the more heat is retained. A chief requirement for such protective mass is that it contains air in fine channels, so that there is no connection with the closed-in air. Most substances suitable for insulating are such that they can only with difficulty be used for a protective mass. The most ordinary way is to mix infusorial earth, kieselsguhr, slag-wool, hair, ground cork, etc., with loam or clay, so that this plastic mass may be applied moist on the pipes. In using such substances care should be taken carefully to clean and heat the surfaces to be covered. The mass for the first coating is made into a paste by gradual addition of water and put on thick with a brush. After drying each time a further coating is applied. This is repeated until the desired thickness is reached. The last layer put on is rubbed smooth with the flat hand. Finally, strips of linen are wound around, which is coated with tar or oil paint as a protection against outside injuries. Cork stones consist of crushed cork with a mineral binding agent, and are sold pressed into various shapes.

Leather Waste Insulation.—Portions

of leather, such as the fibers of sole leather of any size and form, are first rendered soft. The surface is then carded or the surface fibers scratched or raised in such a manner that when several pieces are pressed together their surface fibers adhere, and a compact, durable piece of leather is produced. The carding can be done by an ordinary batting machine, the action of which is so regulated that not only are the pieces of leather softened, but the fibers on their surfaces raised. The structure of the separate pieces of leather remains essentially unaltered. The raised fibers give the appearance of a furry substance to the leather. The batted pieces of leather are well mixed with paste or some suitable gum, either in or outside of the machine, and are then put into specially shaped troughs, where they are pressed together into layers of the required size and thickness. The separate pieces of leather adhere and are matted together. An agglutinant, if accessible, will contribute materially to the strength and durability of the product. The layers are dried, rolled, and are then ready for use. The pieces need not be packed together promiscuously. If larger portions of waste can be secured, the separate pieces can be arranged one upon another in rows. The larger pieces can also be used for the top and bottom of a leather pad, the middle portion of which consists of smaller pieces.

INSULATION AGAINST MOISTURE, WEATHER, ETC.

Experiments have shown that with the aid of red lead a very serviceable, resistive, and weatherproof insulation material may be produced from inferior fibers, to take the place, in many cases, of gutta-percha and other substances employed for insulating purposes, and particularly to effect the permanent insulation of aerial conductors exposed to the action of the weather. Hackethal used for the purpose any vegetable fiber which is wrapped around the conductors to be insulated. The fiber is then saturated with liquid red lead. The latter is accomplished in the proportion of 4 to 5 parts of red lead, by weight, to 1 part, by weight, of linseed oil, by the hot or cold process, by mere immersion or under pressure. All the three substances, fiber, oil, and red lead, possess in themselves a certain insulating capacity, but none of them is alone of utility for such purposes. Even the red lead mixed with linseed oil does not possess in the liquid state a high degree of insulating power.

Only when both substances, the ingredients of the linseed oil capable of absorbing oxygen and the lead oxide rich in oxygen, oxidize in the air, a new gummy product of great insulating capacity results.

INTENSIFIERS:

See Photography.

IODINE SOLVENT.

Iodine is quickly dissolved in oils by first rubbing up the iodine with one-fourth of its weight of potassium iodide and a few drops of glycerine, then adding a little oil and rubbing up again. The addition of the resultant liquid to the rest of the oil and a sharp agitation finishes the process.

IODINE SOAP:

See Soap.

IODIFORM DEODORIZER.

Rub the part with about a teaspoonful of wine vinegar, after a previous thorough washing with soap.

Iron

(See also Metals and Steel.)

To Color Iron Blue.—One hundred and forty parts of hyposulphite of soda are dissolved in 1,000 parts of water; 35 parts of acetate of lead are dissolved in 1,000 parts of water; the two solutions are mixed, boiled, and the iron is immersed therein. The metal takes a blue color, such as is obtained by heating.

To Distinguish Iron from Steel.—The piece of metal to be tested is washed and then plunged into a solution of bichromate of potash, with the addition of considerable sulphuric acid. In half a minute or a minute the metal can be taken out, washed, and wiped. Soft steels and cast iron assume under this treatment an ash-gray tint. Tempered steels become almost black, without any metallic reflection. Puddled and refined irons remain nearly white and always have metallic reflections on the part of their surface previously filed, the remainder of the surface presenting irregular blackish spots.

Another method is to apply a magnet. Steel responds much more quickly and actively to the magnetic influence than does iron.

Powder for Hardening Iron and Steel.—For wrought iron place in the charge 20 parts, by weight, of common salt; 2 parts, by weight, of potassium cyanide; 0.3 parts, by weight, of potassium bi-

chromate; 0.15 parts, by weight, of broken glass; and 0.1 part, by weight, of potassium nitrate for case-hardening. For cooling and hardening cast iron: To 60 parts, by weight, of water add 2.5 parts, by weight, of vinegar; 3 parts, by weight, of common salt; and 0.25 parts, by weight, of hydrochloric acid.

Preventing the Peeling of Coatings for Iron.—To obviate the scaling of coatings on iron, if exposed to the attacks of the weather, it is advisable to wash the iron thoroughly and to paint it next with a layer of boiling linseed oil. If thus treated, the paint never cracks off. If the iron objects are small and can be heated, it is advantageous to heat them previously and to dip them into linseed oil. The boiling oil enters all the pores of the metal and drives out the moisture. The coating adheres so firmly that frost, rain, nor wind can injure it.

To Soften Iron Castings.—To soften hard iron castings, heat the object to a high temperature, cover it over with fine coal dust or some similar substance, and allow it to cool gradually. When the articles are of small size, a number of them are packed in a crucible with substances yielding carbon to iron at a glowing heat. The crucible is then tightly closed, and placed in a stove or on an open fire. It is gradually heated and kept at a red heat for several hours, and then allowed to cool slowly. Cast-iron turnings, carbonate of soda, and unrefined sugar are recommended as substances suitable for packing in the crucible with the castings. If unrefined sugar alone is added, the quantity must not be too small. By this process the iron may be rendered extremely soft.

To Whiten Iron.—Mix ammoniacal salt in powder with an equal volume of mercury. This is dissolved in cold water and mixed thoroughly. Immerse the metal, heated to redness, in this bath and it will come out possessing the whiteness and beauty of silver. Care should be taken not to overheat the article and thus burn it.

Iron to Nickelplate by Friction.—

In nickelplating iron, a thin coating of copper can first be produced on it by rubbing on a solution of 20 parts of sulphate of copper, 5 parts of sulphuric acid and 100 parts of water. After the copper plate has been formed rub over it, with a rag, a solution of 3 parts tin, 6 parts nickel and 1 part iron in 100 parts of hydrochloric acid and 3 parts of sulphuric

acid. If finally the object is rubbed with a rag that has been dipped in finely pulverized zinc, a nickel deposit will be made on the copper. The thickness of the nickel deposit can be increased by repeating the two last operations. A silver coating can be produced by dissolving freshly precipitated chloride of silver in a solution of hyposulphite of soda, 1.1 parts to 10 parts of water, and adding to this solution 180 parts spirits of sal ammoniac and then stirring in 800 parts of finely washed chalk. This mixture is applied and rubbed until it dries on the object being silvered, and the result is a brilliant deposit of pure silver.

Ivory

(See also Bones, Shell, and Horn.)

TO COLOR IVORY:

Red.—The article is placed for 24 hours in water, 1,000 parts of which carry 100 parts of vinegar (acetic acid, 6 per cent), and from 1 to 5 parts of aniline red. As soon as it acquires the desired color pour off the liquid, let the ivory dry, and polish with Vienna lime.

Black.—Wash the article first in potash or soda lye and then put into a neutral solution of silver nitrate. Drain off the liquid and lay in the direct sunshine.

Red-Purple.—Put the article in a weak solution of triple gold chloride and then into direct sunshine.

Red.—For a different shade of red (from the first given), place the article for a short time in water weakly acidified with nitric acid and then in a solution of cochineal in ammonia.

Yellow.—Leave for several hours in a solution of lead acetate, rinse and dry. When quite dry place in a solution of potassium chromate.

To Color Billiard Balls Red.—

Fiery Red.—Wash the article first in a solution of carbonate of soda, then plunge for a few seconds in a bath of equal parts of water and nitric acid. Remove, rinse in running water; then put in an alcoholic solution of fuchsin and let it remain until it is the required color.

Cherry Red.—Clean by washing in the sodium carbonate solution, rinse and lay in a 2 per cent solution of tin chloride, for a few moments, then boil in a solution of logwood. Finally lay in a solution of potassium carbonate until it assumes the desired color.

Pale Red.—Wash in soda solution, rinse

and lay for 25 minutes in a 5 per cent solution of nitric acid, rinse, then lay for several minutes in a weak solution of tin chloride. Finally boil in the following solution: Carmine, 2 parts; sodium carbonate, 12 parts; water, 200 parts; acetic acid enough to saturate.

Brown.—Apply several coats of an ammoniacal solution of potassium permanganate. Similar results are obtained if the solution is diluted with vinegar, and the ivory article allowed to remain in the liquid for some time.

Etching on Ivory (see also Etching).—Although decorations on ivory articles, such as umbrella handles, cuff-buttons, fans, book-covers, boxes, etc., are generally engraved, the work is frequently done by etching. The patterns must be very delicate, and are executed in lines only. The simplest way is to cover the surface with a thin rosin varnish. Then transfer the pattern and scratch it out accurately with a pointed needle. Otherwise proceed same as in etching on metal and stone, making an edge of modeling wax around the surface to be etched and pouring on the acid, which consists, in this case, of sulphuric acid, 1 part, to which 5 to 6 parts of water are added. It acts very quickly. The lines turn a deep black. If brown lines are desired, dissolve 1 part of silver nitrate in 5 parts of water, etch for a short time, and expose the article for a few hours to the light, until the design turns brown. Very often etchings in ivory are gilded. For this purpose, fill the etched patterns accurately with siccatives, using a writing pen, dry, and dab on gold leaf. After a few hours remove the superfluous gold with wadding, and the design will be nicely gilded. Etched ivory articles present a very handsome appearance if they are first covered with a silvery gloss, the design being gilded afterwards. For the former purpose the etched object is laid in the above described solution of silver nitrate until it has acquired a dark yellow color. Then rinse it off in clean water and, while still moist, expose to direct sunlight. After 3 to 4 hours the surface becomes entirely black, but will take on a fine silvery luster if rubbed with soft leather.

Flexible Ivory.—To soften ivory and render it flexible put pure phosphoric acid (specific gravity, 1.13) into a wide-mouthed bottle or jar that can be covered, and steep the ivory in this until it partially loses its opacity; then wash the ivory in cold, soft water and dry, when the ivory will be found soft and flexible.

It regains its hardness in course of time when freely exposed to air, although its flexibility can be restored by immersing the ivory in hot water.

Another softening fluid is prepared by mixing 1 ounce of spirit of niter with 5 ounces of water and steeping the ivory in the fluid for 4 or 5 days.

Hardened Ivory.—To restore the hardness to ivory that has been softened by the above methods, wrap it in a sheet of white writing paper, cover it with dry decrepitated salt, and let it remain thus covered for 24 hours. The decrepitated salt is prepared by strewing common kitchen salt on a plate or dish and standing same before a fierce fire, when the salt loses its crystalline appearance and assumes a dense opaque whiteness.

IMITATION IVORY:

See also Casein and Plaster.

Manufacture of Compounds Imitating Ivory, Shell, etc.—Casein, as known, may act the part of an acid and combine with bases to form caseinates or caseates; among these compounds, caseinates of potash, of soda, and of ammonia are the only ones soluble in water; all the others are insoluble and may be readily prepared by double decomposition. Thus, for example, to obtain caseinate of alumina, it is sufficient to add to a solution of casein in caustic soda a solution of sulphate of alumina; an insoluble precipitate of casein, or caseinate of alumina, is instantly formed. This precipitate ought to be freed from the sulphate of soda (formed by double decomposition) by means of prolonged washing.

When pure, ordinary cellulose may be incorporated with it by this process, producing a new compound, cheaper than pure cellulose, although possessing the same properties, and capable of replacing it in all its applications. According to the results desired, in transparency, color, hardness, etc., the most suitable caseinate should be selected. Thus, if a translucent compound is to be obtained, the caseinate of alumina yields the best. If a white compound is desired, the caseinate of zinc or of magnesia should be chosen; and for colored products the caseinates of iron, copper, and nickel will give varied tints.

The process employed for the new products, with a base of celluloid and caseinate, is as follows: On one hand casein is dissolved in a solution of caustic soda (100 of water for 10 to 25 of soda), and this liquid is filtered, to sepa-

rate the matters not dissolved and the impurities.

On the other hand, a salt (of the base of which the caseinate is desired) is dissolved, and the solution filtered. It is well not to operate on too concentrated a solution. The two solutions are mixed in a reservoir furnished with a mechanical stirrer, in order to obtain the insoluble caseinate precipitate in as finely divided a state as possible. This precipitate should be washed thoroughly so as to free it from the soda salt formed by double decomposition, but on account of its gummy or pasty state, this washing presents certain difficulties, and should be done carefully. After the washing it should be freed from the greater part of water contained by draining, followed by drying, or energetic pressing; then it is washed in alcohol, dried or pressed again, and is ready to be incorporated in the mass of the celluloid.

For the latter immersion and washing, it has been found that an addition of 1 to 5 per cent of borax is advantageous, for it renders the mass more plastic, and facilitates the operation of mixing. This may be conducted in a mixing apparatus; but, in practice, it is found preferable to effect it with a rolling mill, operated as follows:

The nitro-cellulose is introduced in the plastic state, and moistened with a solution of camphor in alcohol (40 to 50 parts of camphor in 50 to 70 parts of alcohol for 100 parts of nitro-cellulose) as it is practiced in celluloid factories.

This plastic mass of nitro-cellulose is placed in a rolling mill, the cylinders of which are slightly heated at the same time as the caseinate, prepared as above; then the whole mass is worked by the cylinders until the mixture of the two is perfectly homogeneous, and the final mass is sufficiently hard to be drawn out in leaves in the same way as practiced for pure celluloid. These leaves are placed in hydraulic presses, where they are compressed, first hot, then cold, and the block thus formed is afterwards cut into leaves of the thickness desired. These leaves are dried in an apparatus in the same way as ordinary celluloid. The product resembles celluloid, and has all its properties. At 195° to 215° F. it becomes quite plastic, and is easily molded. It may be sawed, filed, turned, and carved without difficulty, and takes on a superb polish. It burns less readily than celluloid, and its combustibility diminishes in proportion as the percentage of caseinate increases; finally, the cost price is less than that of celluloid,

and by using a large proportion of caseinate, products may be manufactured at an extremely low cost.

IVORY AND BONE BLEACHES.

If simply dirty, scrub with soap and tepid water, using an old tooth or nail brush for the purpose. Grease stains may be sometimes removed by applying a paste of chalk or whiting and benzol, covering the article so that the benzol may not dry too rapidly. Carbon disulphide (the purified article) may be used in place of benzol. When dry, rub off with a stiff brush. If not removed with the first application, repeat the process. Delicately carved articles that show a tendency to brittleness should be soaked for a short time in dilute phosphoric acid before any attempt to clean them is made. This renders the minuter portions almost ductile, and prevents their breaking under cleaning.

The large scratched brush should be treated as follows: If the scratches are deep, the surface may be carefully rubbed down to the depth of the scratch, using the finest emery cloth, until the depth is nearly reached, then substituting crocus cloth.

To restore the polish nothing is superior to the genuine German putz pomade, following by rubbing first with chamois and finishing off with soft old silk. The more "elbow grease" put into the rubbing the easier the task, as the heat generated by friction seems to lend a sort of ductility to the surface. To remove the yellow hue due to age, proceed as follows: Make a little tripod with wire, to hold the object a few inches above a little vessel containing lime chloride moistened with hydrochloric acid; put the object on the stand, cover the whole with a bell glass, and expose to direct sunlight. When bleached, remove and wash in a solution of sodium bicarbonate, rinse in clear water and dry.

Like mother-of-pearl, ivory is readily cleaned by dipping in a bath of oxygenized water or immersing for 15 minutes in spirits of turpentine, and subsequently exposing to the sun for 3 or 4 days. For a simple cleaning of smooth articles, wash them in hot water, in which there has been previously dissolved 100 parts (by weight) of bicarbonate of soda per 1,000 parts of water. To clean carved ivory make a paste of very fine, damp sawdust, and put on this the juice of 1 or 2 lemons, according to the article to be treated. Now apply a layer of this sawdust on the ivory, and when dry brush it off and rub the object with a chamois.

IVORY TESTS.

Many years ago an article was introduced in the industrial world which in contradistinction to the genuine animal ivory, has its origin in the vegetable kingdom, being derived from the nut of a palm-like shrub called *phytelephas-macrocampa*, whose fruit reaches the size of an apple. This fruit has a very white, exceedingly hard kernel which can be worked like ivory. A hundred of these fruits only costing about \$1, their use offers great advantages. Worked on the lathe this ivory can be passed off as the genuine article, it being so much like it that it is often sold at the same price. It can also be colored just like genuine ivory.

To distinguish the two varieties of ivory, the following method may be employed: Concentrated sulphuric acid applied to vegetable ivory will cause a pink coloring in about 10 or 12 minutes, which can be removed again by washing with water. Applied on genuine ivory, this acid does not affect it in any manner.

IVORY BLACK:

See Bone Black.

IVORY CEMENT:

See Adhesives.

IVORY GILDING:

See Plating.

IVORY POLISHES:

See Polishes.

JAPAN BLACK:

See Paints.

JAPANING AND JAPAN TINNING:

See Varnishes.

JASMINE MILK:

See Cosmetics.

JELLY (FRUIT) EXTRACT:

See Essences and Extracts.

JEWELERS' CEMENTS:

See Adhesives.

JEWELERS' CLEANING PROCESSES:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

Jewelers' Formulas

(See also Gems, Gold, and Watchmakers' Recipes.)

Coloring Gold Jewelry.—Following are several recipes for coloring: Saltpeter, 40 parts; alum, 30 parts; sea salt, 30 parts; or, liquid ammonia, 100 parts; sea salt, 3 parts; water, 100 parts. Heat without allowing to boil and plunge

the objects into it for 2 or 3 minutes, stirring constantly; rinse in alum water and then in clean water. Another recipe: Calcium bromide, 100 parts; bromine, 5 parts. Place the articles in this solution, with stirring, for 2 to 3 minutes; next wash in a solution of hyposulphite of sodium and rinse in clean water. Another: Verdigris, 30 parts; sea salt, 30 parts; blood stone, 30 parts; sal ammoniac, 30 parts; alum, 5 parts. Grind all and stir with strong vinegar; or, verdigris, 100 parts; hydrochlorate of ammonia, 100 parts; saltpeter, 65 parts; copper filings, 40 parts. Bray all and mix with strong vinegar.

To Widen a Jewel Hole.—Chuck the hole in a lathe with cement. Place a spirit lamp underneath to prevent the cement from hardening. Hold the pointed bit against the hole, while the lathe is running, until the hole is true, when the lamp should be removed. The broach to widen the hole should be made of copper, of the required size and shape, and the point, after being oiled, should be rolled in diamond dust until it is entirely covered. The diamond dust should then be beaten in with a burnisher, using very light blows so as not to bruise the broach. After the hole is widened as desired, it requires polishing with a broach made of ivory and used with oil and the finest diamond dust, loose, not driven into the broach.

To Clean Jet Jewelry.—Reduce bread crumbs into small particles, and introduce into all the curves and hollows of the jewelry, while rubbing with a flannel.

Coloring Common Gold.—In coloring gold below 18 carat, the following mixture may be used with success, and if carefully employed, even 12 carat gold may be colored by it: Take nitrate of potassa (saltpeter), 4 parts, by weight; alum, 2 parts; and common salt, 2 parts. Add sufficient warm water to mix the ingredients into a thin paste; place the mixture in a small pipkin or crucible and allow to boil. The article to be colored should be suspended by a wire and dipped into the mixture, where it should remain from 10 to 20 minutes. The article should then be removed and well rinsed in hot water, when it must be scratch brushed, again rinsed and returned to the coloring salts for a few minutes; it is then to be again rinsed in hot water, scratch brushed, and finally brushed with soap and hot water, rinsed in hot water, and placed in boxwood sawdust. The object being merely to

remove the alloy, as soon as the article has acquired the proper color of fine gold it may be considered sufficiently acted upon by the above mixture. The coloring salts should not be used for gold of a lower standard than 12 carat, and, even for this quality of gold, some care must be taken when the articles are of a very slight make.

Shades of Red, etc., on Matt Gold Bijouterie.—For the production of the red and other shades on matt gold articles, the so-called gold varnishes are employed, which consist of shellac dissolved in alcohol and are colored with gum rosins. Thus a handsome golden yellow is obtained from shellac, 35 parts; seed-lac, 35 parts; dragon's blood, 50 parts; gamboge, 50 parts; dissolved in 400 parts of alcohol; the clear solution is decanted and mixed with 75 parts of Venice turpentine. By changing the amounts of the coloring rosins, shades from bright gold yellow to copper color are obtained. The varnish is applied evenly and after drying is wiped off from the raised portions of the article by means of a pad of wadding dipped into alcohol, whereby a handsome patination effect is produced, since the lacquer remains in the cavities. Chased articles are simply rubbed with earth colors ground into a paste with turpentine oil, for which purpose burnt sienna, fine ochers of a golden color, golden yellow, and various shades of green are employed.

I.—Yellow wax.....	32 parts
Red bole.....	8 parts
Crystallized verdi-	
gris.....	2 parts
Alum.....	2 parts

II.—Yellow wax.....	95 parts
Red bole.....	64 parts
Colcothar.....	2 parts
Crystallized verdi-	
gris.....	32 parts
Copper ashes.....	20 parts
Zinc vitriol.....	32 parts
Green vitriol.....	16 parts
Borax.....	1 part

The wax is melted and the finely powdered chemicals are stirred in, in rotation. If the gilt bronze goods are to obtain a lustrous orange shade, apply a mixture of ferric oxide, alum, cooking salt, and vinegar in the heated articles by means of a brush; heating to about 266° F. until the shade commences to turn black and water sprinkled on will evaporate with a hissing sound, then cool in water, dip in a mixture of 1 part of nitric acid with 40 parts of water, rinse

thoroughly, dry, and polish. For the production of a pale-gold shade use a wax preparation consisting of:

III.—Yellow wax.....	19 parts
Zinc vitriol.....	10 parts
Burnt borax.....	3 parts

Green-gold color is produced by a mixture of:

IV.—Saltpeter.....	6 parts
Green vitriol.....	2 parts
Zinc vitriol.....	1 part
Alum.....	1 part

To Matt Gilt Articles.—If it is desired to matt gilt articles partly or entirely, the portions which are to remain burnished are covered with a mixture of chalk, sugar, and mucilage, heating until this "stopping-off" covering shows a black color. On the places not covered apply a matting powder consisting of:

Saltpeter.....	40 parts
Alum.....	25 parts
Cooking salt.....	35 parts

Heat the objects to about 608° F., whereby the powder is melted and acquires the consistency of a thin paste. In case of too high a temperature decomposition will set in.

To Find the Number of Carats.—To find the number of carats of gold in an object, first weigh the gold and mix with seven times its weight in silver. This alloy is beaten into thin leaves, and nitric acid is added; this dissolves the silver and copper. The remainder (gold) is then fused and weighed; by comparing the first and last weights the number of carats of pure gold is found. To check repeat several times.

Acid Test for Gold.—The ordinary ready method of ascertaining whether a piece of jewelry is made of gold consists in touching it with a glass stopper wetted with nitric acid, which leaves gold untouched, but colors base alloys blue from the formation of nitrate of copper.

Imitation Diamonds. — I. — Minium, 75 parts (by weight); washed white sand, 50 parts; calcined potash, 18 parts; calcined borax, 6 parts; bioxide of arsenic, 1 part. The sand must be washed in hydrochloric acid and then several times in clean water. The specific gravity of this crystal glass is almost the same as that of the diamond.

II. — Washed white sand, 100 parts (by weight); minium, 35 parts; calcined potash, 25 parts; calcined borax, 20 parts; nitrate of potash (crystals), 10 parts; peroxide of manganese, 5 parts. The sand must be washed as above stated.

Diamantine.—This substance consists of crystallized boron, the basis of borax. By melting 100 parts of boracic acid and 80 parts of aluminum crystals is obtained the so-called bort, which even attacks diamond. The diamantine of commerce is not so hard.

To Refine Board Sweepings.—The residue resulting from a jobbing jeweler's business, such as board sweepings and other residuum, which is continually accumulating and which invariably consists of all mixed qualities of standard, may have the precious metals recovered therefrom in a very simple manner, as follows: Collect the residue and burn it in an iron ladle or pan, until all grease or other organic matter is destroyed. When cool mix with $\frac{1}{2}$ part soda-ash, and melt in a clay crucible. When the metal is thoroughly melted it will leave the flux and sink to the bottom of the crucible; at this stage the flux assumes the appearance of a thin fluid, and then is the time to withdraw the pot from the fire. The metal in the crucible—but not the flux—may now be poured into a vessel of water, stirring the water in a circular direction while the metal is being poured in, which causes it to form into small grains, and so prepares it for the next process. Dissolve the grains in a mixture of nitric acid and water in equal quantities. It takes about four times the quantity of liquid as metal to dissolve. The gold remains undissolved in this mixture, and may be recovered by filtering or decanting the liquid above it in the dissolving vessel; it is then dried, mixed with a little flux, and melted in the usual manner, whereupon pure gold will be obtained. To recover the silver, dilute the solution which has been withdrawn from the gold with six times its bulk of water, and add by degrees small quantities of finely powdered common salt, and this will throw down the silver into a white, curdy powder of chloride of silver. Continue to add salt until no cloudiness is observed in the solution, when the water above the sediment may be poured off; the sediment is next well washed with warm water several times, then dried and melted in the same manner as the gold, and you will have a lump of pure silver.

Restoration of the Color of Turquoises.—After a certain time turquoises lose a part of their fine color. It is easy to restore the color by immersing them in a solution of carbonate of soda. But it seems that the blue cannot be restored anew after this operation, if it again becomes dull. The above applies to

common turquoises, and not to those of the Orient, of which the color does not change.

Colorings for Jewelers' Work.—I.—Take 40 parts of saltpeter; 30 parts of alum; 30 parts of sea salt; or 100 grams of liquid ammonia; 3 parts sea salt; and 100 parts water. This is heated without bringing it to a boil, and the articles dipped into it for from 2 to 3 minutes, stirring the liquid constantly; after this bath they are dipped in alum water and then thoroughly rinsed in clean water.

II.—One hundred parts of calcium bromide and 2 parts of bromium. The objects are allowed to remain in this solution (which must be also constantly stirred) for from 2 to 3 minutes, then washed in a solution of sodium hyposulphite, after which they must be rinsed in clean water.

III.—Thirty parts of verdigris; 30 parts of sea salt; 30 parts of hematite; 30 parts of sal ammoniac, and 5 parts of alum. This must be all ground up together and mixed with strong vinegar; or we may also use 100 parts of verdigris; 100 parts of hydrochlorate of ammonia; 65 parts of saltpeter, and 40 parts of copper filings, all of which are to be well mixed with strong vinegar.

22-Carat Solder.—Soldering is a process which, by means of a more fusible compound, the connecting surfaces of metals are firmly secured to each other, but, for many practical purposes, it is advisable to have the fusing point of the metal and solder as near each other as possible, which, in the majority of cases, preserves a union more lasting, and the joint less distinguishable, in consequence of the similarity of the metal and solder in color, which age does not destroy, and this is not the case with solders the fusible points of which are very low. The metal to be soldered together must have an affinity for the solder, otherwise the union will be imperfect; and the solder should likewise act upon the metal, partly by this affinity or chemical attraction, and partly by cohesive force, to unite the connections soundly and firmly together. Solders should therefore be prepared suitable to the work in hand, if a good and lasting job is to be made. It should always be borne in mind that the higher the fusing point of the gold alloy—and this can be made to vary considerably, even with any specified quality—the harder solder must be used, for, in the case of a more fusible mixture of gold, the latter would melt before the solder

and cause the work to be destroyed. A very good formula for the first, or ordinary, 22-carat alloy is this:

	dwt.	grs.
Fine gold.....	1	0
Fine silver.....	0	3
Fine copper.....	0	2
	1	5

This mixture will answer all the many purposes of the jobber; for soldering high quality gold wares that come for repairs, particularly wedding rings, it will be found admirably suited. If an easier solder is wanted, and such is very often the case with jobbing jewelers, especially where several solderings have to be accomplished, it is as well to have at hand a solder which will not disturb the previous soldering places, for if this is not prevented a very simple job is made very difficult, and a lot of time and patience wholly wasted. To guard against a thing of this kind the following solder may be employed on the top of the previous one:

	dwt.	grs.
Fine gold.....	1	0
Fine silver.....	0	3
Yellow brass.....	0	2
	1	5

This solder is of the same value as the previous one, but its melting point is lower, and it will be found useful for many purposes that can be turned to good account in a jobbing jeweler's business.

JEWELERS' ALLOYS:

See also Alloys and Solders.

18-Carat Gold for Rings.—Gold coin, 19½ grains; pure copper, 3 grains; pure silver, 1½ grains.

Cheap Gold, 12 Carat.—Gold coin, 25 grains; pure copper, 13½ grains; pure silver, 7½ grains.

Very Cheap 4-Carat Gold.—Copper, 18 parts; gold, 4 parts; silver, 2 parts.

Imitations of Gold.—I.—Platina, 4 pennyweights; pure copper, 2½ pennyweights; sheet zinc, 1 pennyweight; block tin, 1½ pennyweights; pure lead, 1½ pennyweight. If this should be found too hard or brittle for practical use, remelting the composition with a little sal ammoniac will generally render it malleable as desired.

II.—Platina, 2 parts; silver, 1 part; copper, 3 parts. These compositions, when properly prepared, so nearly resemble pure gold that it is very difficult to

distinguish them therefrom. A little powdered charcoal, mixed with metals while melting, will be found of service.

Best Oreide of Gold.—Pure copper, 4 ounces; sheet zinc, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; magnesia, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; sal ammoniac, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; quicklime, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; cream tartar, $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce. First melt the copper at as low a temperature as it will melt; then add the zinc, and afterwards the other articles in powder, in the order named. Use a charcoal fire to melt these metals.

Bushing Alloy for Pivot Holes, etc.—Gold coin, 3 pennyweights; silver, 1 pennyweight, 20 grains; copper, 3 pennyweights, 20 grains; palladium, 1 pennyweight. The best composition known for the purpose named.

Gold Solder for 14- to 16-Carat Work.—Gold coin, 1 pennyweight; pure silver, 9 grains; pure copper, 6 grains; brass, 3 grains.

Darker Solder.—Gold coin, 1 pennyweight; pure copper, 8 grains; pure silver, 5 grains; brass, 2 grains. Melt together in charcoal fire.

Solder for Gold.—Gold, 6 pennyweights; silver, 1 pennyweight; copper, 2 pennyweights.

Soft Gold Solder.—Gold, 4 parts; silver, 1 part; copper, 1 part.

Solders for Silver (for the use of jewelers).—Fine silver, 19 pennyweights; copper, 1 pennyweight; sheet brass, 10 pennyweights.

White Solder for Silver.—Silver, 1 ounce; tin, 1 ounce.

Silver Solder for Plated Metal.—Fine silver, 1 ounce; brass, 10 pennyweights.

Solders for Gold.—I.—Silver, 7 parts; copper, 1 part; with borax.

II.—Gold, 2 parts; silver, 1 part; copper, 1 part.

III.—Gold, 3 parts; silver, 3 parts; copper, 1 part; zinc, $\frac{1}{2}$ part.

For Silver.—Silver, 2 parts; brass, 1 part; with borax; or, silver, 4 parts; brass, 3 parts; zinc, $\frac{1}{4}$ part; with borax.

Gold Solders (see also Solders).—I.—Copper, 24.24 parts; silver, 27.57 parts; gold, 48.19 parts.

II.—Enamel Solder.—Copper, 25 parts; silver, 7.07 parts; gold, 67.93 parts.

III.—Copper, 26.55 parts; zinc, 6.25 parts; silver, 31.25 parts; gold, 36 parts.

IV.—Enamel Solder.—Silver, 19.57 parts; gold, 80.43 parts.

Solder for 22-Carat Gold.—Gold of 22 carats, 1 pennyweight; silver, 2 grains; copper, 1 grain.

For 18-Carat Gold.—Gold of 18 carats, 1 pennyweight; silver, 2 grains; copper, 1 grain.

For Cheaper Gold.—I.—Gold, 1 pennyweight; silver, 10 grains; copper, 8 grains.

II.—Fine gold, 1 pennyweight; silver, 1 pennyweight; copper, 1 pennyweight.

Silver Solders (see also Solders).—I. (Hard).—Copper, 30 parts; zinc, 12.85 parts; silver, 57.15 parts.

II.—Copper, 23.33 parts; zinc, 10 parts; silver, 66.67 parts.

III.—Copper, 26.66 parts; zinc, 10 parts; silver, 63.34 parts.

IV. (Soft).—Copper, 14.75 parts; zinc, 8.50 parts; silver, 77.05 parts.

V.—Copper, 22.34 parts; zinc, 10.48 parts; silver, 67.18 parts.

VI.—Tin, 63 parts; lead, 37 parts.

FOR SILVERSMITHS:

I.—Sterling Silver.—Fine silver, 11 ounces, 2 pennyweights; fine copper, 18 pennyweights.

II.—Equal to Sterling.—Fine silver, 1 ounce; fine copper, 1 pennyweight, 12 grains.

III.—Fine silver, 1 ounce; fine copper, 5 pennyweights.

IV.—Common Silver for Chains.—Fine silver, 6 pennyweights; fine copper, 4 pennyweights.

V.—Solder.—Fine silver, 16 pennyweights; fine copper, 12 grains; pin brass, 3 pennyweights, 12 grains.

VI.—Alloy for Plating.—Fine silver, 1 ounce; fine copper, 10 pennyweights.

VII.—Silver Solder.—Fine silver, 1 ounce; pin brass, 10 pennyweights; pure spelter, 2 pennyweights.

VIII.—Copper Solder for Plating.—Fine silver, 10 pennyweights; fine copper, 10 pennyweights.

IX.—Common Silver Solder.—Fine silver, 10 ounces; pin brass, 6 ounces, 12 pennyweights; spelter, 12 pennyweights.

X.—Silver Solder for Enameling.—Fine silver, 14 pennyweights; fine copper, 3 pennyweights.

XI.—For Filling Signet Rings.—Fine silver, 10 ounces; fine copper, 1 ounce, 16 pennyweights; fine pin brass, 6 ounces, 12 pennyweights; spelter, 12 pennyweights.

XII.—Silver Solder for Gold Plating.—Fine silver, 1 ounce; fine copper, 5 pennyweights; pin brass, 5 pennyweights.

XIII.—Mercury Solder.—Fine silver, 1 ounce; pin brass, 10 pennyweights; bar tin, 2 pennyweights.

XIV.—Imitation Silver.—Fine silver, 1 ounce; nickel, 1 ounce, 11 grains; fine copper, 2 ounces, 9 grains.

XV.—Fine silver, 3 ounces; nickel, 1 ounce, 11 pennyweights; fine copper, 2 ounces, 9 grains; spelter, 10 pennyweights.

XVI.—Fine Silver Solder for Filigree Work.—Fine silver, 4 pennyweights, 6 grains; pin brass, 1 pennyweight.

Bismuth Solder.—Bismuth, 3 ounces; lead, 3 ounces, 18 pennyweights; tin, 5 ounces, 6 pennyweights.

BRASS:

I.—Yellow Brass for Turning.—(Common article.)—Copper, 20 pounds; zinc, 10 pounds; lead, 4 ounces.

II.—Copper, 32 pounds; zinc, 10 pounds; lead, 1 pound.

III.—Red Brass Free, for Turning.—Copper, 100 pounds; zinc, 50 pounds; lead, 10 pounds; antimony, 44 ounces.

IV.—Best Red Brass for Fine Castings.—Copper, 24 pounds; zinc, 5 pounds; bismuth, 1 ounce.

V.—Red Tombac.—Copper, 10 pounds; zinc, 1 pound.

VI.—Tombac.—Copper, 16 pounds; tin, 1 pound; zinc, 1 pound.

VII.—Brass for Heavy Castings.—Copper, 6 to 7 parts; tin, 1 part; zinc, 1 part.

VIII.—Malleable Brass.—Copper, 70.10 parts; zinc, 29.90 parts.

IX.—Superior Malleable Brass.—Copper, 60 parts; zinc, 40 parts.

X.—Brass.—Copper, 73 parts; zinc, 27 parts.

XI.—Copper, 65 parts; zinc, 35 parts.

XII.—Copper, 70 parts; zinc, 30 parts.

XIII.—German Brass.—Copper, 1 pound; zinc, 1 pound.

XIV.—Watchmakers' Brass.—Copper, 1 part; zinc, 2 parts.

XV.—Brass for Wire.—Copper, 34 parts; calamine, 56 parts.

XVI.—Brass for Tubes.—Copper, 2 parts; zinc, 1 part.

XVII.—Brass for Heavy Work.—Copper, 100 parts; tin, 15 parts; zinc, 15 parts.

XVIII.—Copper, 112 parts; tin, 13 parts; zinc, 1 part.

XIX.—Tombac or Red Brass.—Copper, 8 parts; zinc, 1 part.

XX.—Brass.—Copper, 3 parts; melt, then add zinc, 1 part.

XXI.—Buttonmakers' Fine Brass.—Brass, 8 parts; zinc, 5 parts.

XXII.—Buttonmakers' Common Brass.—Button brass, 6 parts; tin, 1 part; lead, 1 part. Mix.

XXIII.—Mallet's Brass.—Copper, 25.4 parts; zinc, 74.6 parts. Used to preserve iron from oxidizing.

XXIV.—Best Brass for Clocks.—Rose copper, 85 parts; zinc, 14 parts; lead, 1 part.

GOLD ALLOYS:

See also Gold Alloys, under Alloys.

Gold of 22 carats fine being so little used is intentionally omitted.

I.—Gold of 18 Carats, Yellow Tint.—Gold, 15 pennyweights; silver, 2 pennyweights, 18 grains; copper, 2 pennyweights, 6 grains.

II.—Gold of 18 Carats, Red Tint.—Gold, 15 pennyweights; silver, 1 pennyweight, 18 grains; copper, 3 pennyweights, 6 grains.

III.—Spring Gold of 16 Carats.—Gold, 1 ounce, 16 pennyweights; silver, 6 pennyweights; copper, 12 pennyweights. This when drawn or rolled very hard makes springs little inferior to steel.

IV.—Jewelers' Fine Gold, Yellow Tint, 16 Carats Nearly.—Gold, 1 ounce; silver, 7 pennyweights; copper, 5 pennyweights.

V.—Gold of Red Tint, 16 Carats.—Gold, 1 ounce; silver, 2 pennyweights; copper, 8 pennyweights.

Sterling Gold Alloys.—**I.**—Fine gold, 18 pennyweights, 12 grains; fine silver, 1 pennyweight; fine copper, 12 grains.

II.—Dry Colored Gold Alloys, 17 Carat.—Fine gold, 15 pennyweights; fine silver, 1 pennyweight, 10 grains; fine copper, 4 pennyweights, 17 grains.

III.—18 Carat.—Fine gold, 1 ounce; fine silver, 4 pennyweights, 10 grains; fine copper, 2 pennyweights, 5 grains.

IV.—18 Carat.—Fine gold, 15 pennyweights; fine silver, 2 pennyweights, 4 grains; fine copper, 2 pennyweights, 19 grains.

V.—18 Carat.—Fine gold, 18 pennyweights; fine silver, 2 pennyweights, 18

grains; fine copper, 3 pennyweights, 18 grains.

VI.—19 Carat.—Fine gold, 1 ounce; fine silver, 2 pennyweights, 6 grains; fine copper, 3 pennyweights, 12 grains.

VII.—20 Carat.—Fine gold, 1 ounce; fine silver, 2 pennyweights; fine copper, 2 pennyweights, 4 grains.

VIII.—22 Carat.—Fine gold, 18 pennyweights; fine silver, 12 grains; fine copper, 1 pennyweight, 3 grains.

IX.—Gold Solder for the Foregoing Alloys.—Take of the alloyed gold you are using, 1 pennyweight; fine silver, 6 grains.

X.—Alloy for Dry Colored Rings.—Fine gold, 1 ounce; fine silver, 4 pennyweights, 6 grains; fine copper, 4 pennyweights, 6 grains.

XI.—Solder.—Scrap gold, 2 ounces; fine silver, 3 pennyweights; fine copper, 3 pennyweights.

XII.—Dry Colored Scrap Reduced to 35s. Gold.—Colored scrap, 1 ounce, 9 pennyweights, 12 grains; fine silver, 2 pennyweights; fine copper, 17 pennyweights, 12 grains; spelter, 4 pennyweights.

To Quickly Remove a Ring from a Swollen Finger.—If the ring is of gold, pull the folds of the swollen muscles apart, so that it can be seen, then drop on it a little absolute alcohol and place the finger in a bowl of metallic mercury. In a very few minutes the ring will snap apart. If the ring is of brass, scrape the surface slightly, or put on a few drops of a solution of oxalic acid, or even strong vinegar, let remain in contact for a moment or two, then put into the mercury, and the result will be as before.

Soldering a Jeweled Ring.—In order to prevent the bursting of the jewels of a ring while the latter is being soldered, cut a juicy potato into halves and make a hollow in both portions in which the part of the ring having jewels may fit exactly. Wrap the jeweled portion in soft paper, place it in the hollow, and bind up the closed potato with binding wire. Now solder with easy-flowing gold solder, the potato being held in the hand. Another method is to fill a small crucible with wet sand, bury the jeweled portion in the sand, and solder in the usual way.

JEWELRY, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

Kalsomine

Sodium carbonate...	8 parts
Linseed oil.....	32 parts
Hot water.....	8 parts
White glue.....	12 parts
Whiting.....	160 parts

Dissolve the sodium carbonate in the hot water, add the oil and saponify by heating and agitation. Cover the glue, broken into small pieces, with cold water and let soak overnight. In the morning pour the whole on a stout piece of stuff and let the residual water drain off, getting rid of as much as possible by slightly twisting the cloth. Throw the swelled glue into a capsule, put on the water bath, and heat gently until it is melted. Add the saponified oil and mix well; remove from the bath, and stir in the whiting, a little at a time, adding hot water as it becomes necessary. When the whiting is all stirred in, continue adding hot water, until a liquid is obtained that flows freely from the kalsomining brush.

The addition of a little soluble blue to the mixture increases the intensity of the white.

Sizing Walls for Kalsomine.—A size to coat over "hot walls" for the reception of the kalsomine is made by using shellac, 1 part; sal soda, $\frac{1}{2}$ part. Put these ingredients in $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon of water and dissolve by steady heat. Another size is made of glue size prepared in the usual way, and alum. To $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of white glue add $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of alum, dissolving the alum in hot water before adding it to the glue size.

KARATS, TO FIND NUMBER OF:

See Jewelers' Formulas.

KERAMICS:

See Ceramics.

KERIT:

See Rubber.

KEROCLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

KEROSENE DEODORIZER:

See also Benzine, Oils, and Petroleum.

Various processes have been recommended for masking the odor of kerosene such as the addition of various essential

oils, artificial oil of mirbane, etc., but none of them seems entirely satisfactory. The addition of amyl acetate in the proportion of 10 grams to the liter (1 per cent) has also been suggested, several experimenters reporting very successful results therefrom. Some years ago Ber-inger proposed a process for removing sulphur compounds from benzine, which would presumably be equally applicable to kerosene. This process is as follows:

Potassium permanga- nate.....	1 ounce
Sulphuric acid.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint
Water.....	$3\frac{1}{2}$ pints

Mix the acid and water, and when the mixture has become cold pour it into a 2-gallon bottle. Add the permanganate and agitate until it is dissolved. Then add benzine, 1 gallon, and thoroughly agitate. Allow the liquids to remain in contact for 24 hours, frequently agitating the mixture. Separate the benzine and wash in a similar bottle with a mixture of

Potassium permanga- nate.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Caustic soda.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Water.....	2 pints

Agitate the mixture frequently during several hours; then separate the benzine and wash it thoroughly with water. On agitating the benzine with the acid permanganate solution an emulsion-like mixture is produced, which separates in a few seconds, the permanganate slowly subsiding and showing considerable reduction. In the above process it is quite probable that the time specified (24 hours) is greatly in excess of what is necessary, as the reduction takes place almost entirely in a very short time. It has also been suggested that if the process were adopted on a manufacturing scale, with mechanical agitation, the time could be reduced to an hour or two.

KEROSENE-CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

See Cleaning Preparations, under Miscellaneous Methods.

KEROSENE EMULSIONS:

See Petroleum.

KETCHUP (ADULTERATED), TESTS FOR:

See Foods.

KHAKI COLORS:

See Dyes.

KID:

See Leather.

KISSINGEN SALTS:

See Salts (Effervescent).

KISSINGEN WATER:

See Waters.

KNIFE-SHARPENING PASTES:

See Razor Pastes.

KNOCKENPLOMBE:

See Adhesives.

KNOTS:

See Paint.

KOLA CORDIAL:

See Wines and Liquors.

KOUMISS SUBSTITUTE:

See also Beverages.

To prepare a substitute for koumiss from cow's milk: Dissolve $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce grape sugar in 3 fluid ounces water. Mix 18 grains well washed and pressed beer yeast with 2 fluid ounces of cow's milk. Mix the two liquids in a champagne bottle, fill with milk, stopper securely, and keep for 3 to 4 days at a temperature not exceeding 50° F., shaking frequently. The preparation does not keep longer than 4 to 5 days.

KÜMMEL:

See Wines and Liquors.

KWASS:

See Beverages.

LABEL PASTES, GLUES, AND MUCI- LAGES:

See Adhesives.

LABEL VARNISHES:

See Varnishes.

LACE LEATHER:

See Leather.

LACE, TO CLEAN GOLD AND SILVER:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

LACES, WASHING AND COLORING OF:

See Laundry Preparations.

Lacquers

(See also Enamels, Glazes, Paints, Varnishes, and Waterproofing.)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MAKING LACQUERS.

You will note that the formula for Clear Lacquer calls for 3 ounces of Di-Butyl Phthalate which we call the plasticiser. When making up a batch of

Clear Lacquer which you are going to put in cans and sell as Clear Lacquer you need to put in this Di-butyl Phthalate. But if you are going to mix the various colors with the clear lacquer to make the finished Brushing Lacquer Enamels, DO NOT put in the Di-Butyl Phthalate. The reason is this. The colors are ground in a mixture of gum solution and plastisciser, therefore already contain enough Di-Butyl Phthalate to give the film flexibility. It must GO IN when using the clear lacquer for Clear Lacquer but not when using the clear lacquer to mix with colors.

Practically any desirable shade can be obtained by mixing together in various proportions the colors. You can in this way make up certain shades of your own and get out a pretty color card showing your own shades.

When mixing the colors with the clear lacquer be sure to stir long and thoroughly until all mixed together. Also stir up the batch before you begin to fill the small cans.

The Brushing Lacquers can be sold to all of the dealers in your vicinity if you desire, or you can have agents out to sell them direct to the consumer.

The furniture Lacquer formulas can be sold for all purposes where a spraying lacquer is required. Furniture factories, or where woodwork is built and finished Lacquers are often used.

To make a colored spraying lacquer simply add the colors to the spraying lacquers instead of to the clear Brushing Lacquer. For spraying you will probably need to add about one ounce more black, 2 ounces more yellow, 2 ounces more red, 2 ounces green, 4 ounces more white and 2 ounces more blue to the gallon of clear than you would to a gallon of Brushing Clear Lacquer. In others increase the amount of each color as given above so that when adding Black Ground Color to the furniture Lacquer you will have three ounces instead of two ounces. Spraying Lacquers require a little more pigment to the gallon to get coverage.

In making up the clear lacquer you first dissolve the cottons in the Butyl and Ethyl Acetates. Then you add slowly to this the Damar and Ester Gum solutions which we tell you how to make in another instruction paper. Then you can slowly add the Alcohol, Butyl propionate and last of all the Petrol or L.D. Naptha. When adding each item do so very slowly and stir rapidly. This is IMPORTANT.

BRUSHING LACQUER FORMULAS:

Clear Lacquer No. 1.—

- 14 ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ second cotton per gal. solvents
- 12 ounces Damar Gum per gal. solvents
- 6 ounces Ester Gum per gal. solvents
- 8 ounces Di-butyl Phthalate
- 40% Petrol or L.D. Naptha
- 20% Alcohol, denatured
- 15% Ethyl Acetate
- 20% Acetate-Butyl
- 5% Butyl propionate

Yellow Brushing Lacquer.—Add 12 ounces of Ground Yellow Pigment and 4 ounces of Ground White Pigment to get a good yellow lacquer, to each gallon clear lacquer.

White Lacquer Brushing.—Add 24 ounces of Ground White Pigment to a gallon of clear lacquer to make good White Brushing Lacquer.

Black Brushing Lacquer.—Add 2 ounces of Ground Black to each gallon of Clear Lacquer to make good Black Brushing Lacquer.

Red Brushing Lacquer.—Add 6 ounces of Red Ground Pigment and 4 ounces of Ground White Pigment to each gallon of clear lacquer to get good Red Brushing Lacquer.

Blue Brushing Lacquer.—Add 4 ounces Blue, 8 ounces White, $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce Black Ground Pigments to get good Blue Brushing Lacquer.

Brown Brushing Lacquer.—Add 6 ounces Red, 1 ounce Yellow, 4 ounces White and $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce Black to make Brown Brushing Lacquer.

Green Brushing Lacquer.—Add 4 ounces Green, 2 ounces White to make good Green Brushing Lacquer. For additional density and deeper coverage add or increase amount of Green.

THINNER FORMULA FOR BRUSHING LACQUER.

- 50% Petrol or L.D. Naptha
- 15% Alcohol
- 15% Ethyl Acetate
- 20% Butyl Acetate

Add to a gallon of the above formula a pint of either Collosolve or Butyl Alcohol.

HOW TO DECORATE FURNITURE NOVELTIES.

In the past, home decorating has been considered a more or less exclusive art but it has now become almost, commonplace.

Women who never have indulged in this form of fascinating work have still to find out what pleasure it will bring to them.

Those who like to feel that they are actually creating something can do no better than to purchase the necessary items with which to accomplish this work and then get busy.

It is not only economical to purchase these pieces of undecorated furniture and then decorate them yourself but it is really a pleasure and will not seem at all like work to you. And I am sure that once you have finished a piece of furniture or a novelty and can look upon it and perhaps even scrutinize it for defective workmanship you will be surprised at its beauty. The desire to continue on will at once take place and you will then proceed to finish up odd pieces such as bookshelves, magazine stands, etc.

You will find it not only a pleasure to do this work, if I may term it that, but you will also realize that it is highly educational. Who can doubt that when you mix your own shades in order to create the special color you desire but never could find, but that this is in itself educational. It will certainly be a pleasure to experiment and work out your own color schemes and obtain shades that you have long desired to have.

There are of course a few rules that can be followed in planning and doing this work.

In the first place you can get most of the items you wish to have in nearly all department stores and at present this line of endeavor has become so popular that gift shops, paint stores, etc., are also stocking up on the necessary materials.

There unpainted furniture is obtainable in the assembled form or it can be purchased in knock-down form. It is just as well to buy it knock-down as it is somewhat cheaper and so easy is it put together that a small child could do it.

The necessary finishing materials can usually be obtained in the same store where the furniture is purchased. You will probably wish to have your pieces finished in the well known lacquer finish. Therefore you will ask the clerk to show you the colors carried in stock, also the amount of lacquer required to finish up

your pieces. Be sure to obtain a small can of Reducer with the Brushing Lacquer for when the lacquer gets thick and does not brush easily you will need to thin it out with this reducer.

In addition to the brushing lacquer you will require a very soft brush with which to apply the lacquer. No doubt the clerk will recommend a camel's hair brush or at least one that is very soft.

If you intend to stripe the furniture or the object that is to be finished it will also be necessary to obtain a tube or two of Japan or Oil colors together with a small striping brush. These striping brushes run in various sizes, depending upon the size of stripe you must have.

If you expect to put a design on the pieces such as a painted flower or so, you will do well to purchase a decalcomania transfer. These transfers come in a very large variety of patterns and sizes and range in prices of from five cents each up to a dollar. The clerk will probably give you instructions and material with which to put these on but in case you do not get the exact instructions and the material, purchase a very small bottle or can of white damar varnish and use this as the sticking medium with which to put on the decalcomania transfer.

You are now armed with the materials necessary to finish furniture novelties and can proceed to finish the furniture.

The first thing you do is to apply a coat of the brushing lacquer. When applying this always flow it on. That is; fill your brush full of material and spread it out but do not work back and forth as you do when using a house paint. This is important.

When applying lacquer it is imperative that you work fast as the lacquer dries very rapidly and if you do not brush on the material as fast as you can your work will be full of runs and streaked.

While applying the material it is a good idea to keep the surface on which you are working, with its flat side up so that the material cannot run up or down.

It is advantageous to apply three coats rather than two for on new furniture the first coat usually soaks in and acts as an undercoat on which the two succeeding coats are built up.

If you wish a very nice finished job you will do well in putting on four coats rather than three but it is not absolutely necessary. In any finishing work, it is always better to apply several light coats rather than a few heavy coats.

You should allow each coat about one hour to dry before applying the succeeding coat. Most brushing lacquers, especially those which are nationally advertised dry in about thirty minutes but as a general rule they are not dry enough in thirty minutes to warrant the application of another coat.

After you have applied the necessary coats and the final coat has become thoroughly dry you will be able to determine of your own accord if the work is satisfactory.

It is important to note that that one color will cover the surface much better than another. Light colors are usually not as opaque as darker colors and therefore when using an orange, yellow or a plain white lacquer enamel it is necessary to apply more coats to get the covering power.

Since the work has been lacquered it is now ready to be striped. Practice on some odd panels before you attempt to apply the stripe on the furniture you are finishing because it takes a little experience for one to draw a smooth, straight line. A good eye, a steady hand and continuous practice are the things that make one a good striper.

After you have striped the work you can put on one or more decalcomanias, depending upon the kind of furniture you are finishing. We advised above, how to apply these, with the use of white damar varnish. However in all probabilities you will be able to get good instructions for putting these on at the store where they are purchased.

Decalcomanias are very popular as they are much cheaper to apply than it would be to have the work painted by an artist. Furthermore it is now possible to obtain beautiful transfers, where flowers and other work done by nationally known artists have been reproduced.

FURNITURE LACQUER ENAMELS.

These lacquer enamels have been designed mostly for inside use on various objects made of wood and metal. Today, in this age of colors, the majority of wood and metal products are finished with a lacquer enamel. The wood and metal must first be filled and primed with undercoat products, formulas for these being given elsewhere, before the lacquer enamel can be applied successfully. Oil undercoats can be used underneath lacquer products but they are not to be highly recommended except for

automobile finishing. In this case the surface is coated with an oxide primer made from an oil base but the surfacing material which is next applied is usually from a pyroxylin base. As a general rule these enamels are applied with a spray gun since they do not brush well owing to their high viscosity.

White Lacquer Enamel.—

Cotton nitro-cellulose	$\frac{1}{2}$ second viscosity	.....	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ pounds
Damar Gum (solution formula)	.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint	
Ester Gum (see solution formula)	.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint	
Di-Butyl Phthalate (liquid ounces measure)	.....	6 ounces	
Titanox or Titanium Oxide (adv. weight)	.....	27 ounces	
Zinc Oxide	.....	10 ounces	
Butyl Acetate	.....	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ pints	
Butyl Alcohol	.....	1 pint	
Ethyl Acetate	.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ pint	
Ethyl Alcohol	.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ pint	
Toluol	.....	3 pints	

Egg Shell White Enamel.—Use the same formula as for Black Auto Enamel except use 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds white pigment consisting of 75% Titanox and 25% Zinc Oxide. Also instead of 6 ounces of Di-Butyl Phthalate use 10 ounces.

High Gloss White Enamel.—Use same formulas as for Black Auto Lacquer Enamel except for gum content. Instead of 1 pint of Damar Gum solution use 2 pints and instead of 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ pints Ester Gum solution use 2 pints. This gives a white enamel carrying good gloss.

Colors for Furniture Spraying.—Follow out color mixing suggestions given under heading of Brushing Lacquers.

FURNITURE LACQUER FORMULAS.

No. 1

$\frac{1}{2}$ second cotton	.....	10 ounces
Ester Gum	.....	8 ounces
Damar Gum	.....	6 ounces
Di-butyl Phthalate	.....	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Butyl Acetate	.....	1 pound, 5 ounces
Butyl Alcohol	.....	6 ounces
Ethyl Acetate	.....	8 ounces
Ethyl Alcohol	.....	1 pound
Toluol	.....	2 pounds, 1 ounce

No. 2

$\frac{1}{2}$ second cotton	.....	1 pound
Ester Gum	.....	4 ounces
Damar Gum	.....	4 ounces
Di-Butyl Phthalate	.....	8 ounces
Butyl Acetate	.....	1 pound, 9 ounces

Butanol	7 ounces
Ethyl Acetate	4 ounces
Toluol	1 pound, 8 ounces

The Furniture Lacquer No. 1 is the heavy bodied lacquer and this formula is for a lacquer ready to spread. No thinning is usually required for either No. 1 or No. 2. Both Lacquers are excellent for spray work on furniture, level out well, give good full body, spray nice and will rub good.

UNIVERSAL THINNERS.

As a general rule Lacquer Manufacturers supply lacquers to the factories and consumers in a consistency that makes them ready for brushing or spraying without reducing or thinning them. However sometimes enamels are supplied rather thick and before they can be brushed or sprayed or applied in any way they must be thinned down with a thinner. A thinner is a liquid consisting of about the same solvents that go into the making of the lacquer or lacquer enamel. This is especially true if the same manufacturer who supplies the lacquer supplies the thinner. However, there are many consumers who use a lacquer made by one company and a thinner by another and get good results even though the composition of both be somewhat different. Because of this we are listing a number of formulas for making thinners which can be called Universal Thinners in that most of them will work with any Lacquer Product on the market. Starting with No. 1 we list six formulas the first one being the lowest grade and No. 6 being the highest grade. No. 1 will answer purposes for most uses but in hot, sultry weather when there is a great amount of humidity in the air, the applied film may suck in some of this moisture and on such days we suggest the use of a higher grade thinner than No. 1. The higher the grade the less chance for a film brushing in humid weather. These thinners are not to be used for thinning Brushing Lacquers. Use the special Brushing Lacquer Thinner formulas. The formulas are written and must be formulated by the percentage method as for instance in No. 1. 14% Butyl Acetate, 5% Ethyl Alcohol, etc.

No.	1	2	3	4	5	6
Butyl Acetate...	14	9	21	20	30	25
Butyl Alcohol...	—	5	12	10	11	10
Ethyl Alcohol ..	5	8	—	5	—	10
Ethyl Acetate ..	15	11	—	—	—	—
Toluol	66	67	67	65	59	55

The use for a cleaning thinner is quite common in factories for washing lacquer and colors from the hands and for cleaning brushes and spray guns, etc. This must be a cheap product and still one which works well. The one we list herewith is very simple but it works very well.

Ethyl Acetate, 65%

V.M.P. Naptha, 35%

There are any number of Thinners used for Brushing Lacquers but we list herewith two prominent ones which will serve to reduce most any grade of Brushing Lacquer satisfactorily.

	No. 1	No. 2
Butyl Propionate	10%	
Butyl Acetate	5%	20%
Butanol	15%	5%
Diacetone Alcohol	5%	
Xylol	65%	
L.D. Naptha		50%
Ethyl Acetate		15%
Ethyl Alcohol, Denatured		10%

GOLD PAINTS, BRONZING LIQUIDS.

A Bronzing Liquid is a conveying solution which carries in it aluminum or copper powders which are used as coatings for chandeliers, novelties, picture frames, etc. These liquids must not contain free acid because the acid causes the bronze to turn green and the solution to gelatinize. Usually a very high viscosity cotton (commonly called nitro-cellulose) is used as the basic solid and sometimes additional gum or resin is incorporated into the solution. Special cotton for this purpose is manufactured and sold by the nitrators. Also a thick solution is considered most desirable for gilding or bronzing objects as it gives a good thick film, which, deposited over the powder acts as a permanent protective coating. In cases where the film is not thick enough an additional coat of the clear bronzing liquid can be applied to give further protection and perhaps additional gloss if the latter be desirable. It is customary to use a "Thinner" or "Reducer" along with the bronzing liquid for if the material be too heavy to brush or spray it can be thinned down with this material. The formula for the thinners is generally the same formula as the solvent part of the liquid formula. It is always good to use such a similar formula and never advisable to use a strange thinning formula with a liquid. It is not advisable to mix up a

batch of powder and liquid together and allow to stand for much time for a gelatinization takes place invariably. We give the formulas in their order of quality, No. 1 being the highest grade and No. 3 being the cheapest grade.

	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
Cotton- 40 second B. liquid			
Viscosity ...	4 ozs.	4 ozs.	3 ozs.
Butyl Acetate (solvent for cotton)	1 pt.	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.
Ethyl Acetate ..	$\frac{1}{4}$ pt.	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.	1 pt.
Amyl Acetate .	$\frac{1}{4}$ pt.		
Butyl Alcohol (known as Butanol)	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.	$\frac{1}{4}$ pt.	$\frac{1}{4}$ pt.
Toluol	$1\frac{1}{2}$ pt.	1 pt.	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.
Denatured Alcohol		1 pt.	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.
Benzol			$\frac{1}{4}$ pt.
Ester Gum (glycernized rosin)			1 oz.

In all formulas the Cotton is dissolved in the Butyl and Ethyl Acetates. Where the formula calls for a resin like in No. 3 the Resin is dissolved in the Toluol or Benzol. Then slowly add the gum solution after it is thoroughly dissolved into the cotton solution after that is all dissolved. Then add the denatured alcohol slowly. Last add the Butyl Alcohol. Where the formula calls for no gum or resin as in numbers One and Two the cotton is dissolved thoroughly in the Butyl, Ethyl and Amyl Acetates. Then the Butyl Alcohol added and last of all the Toluol is SLOWLY added always stirring fast to prevent a local precipitation.

AUTOMOBILE LACQUERS—BLACK AND COLORS.

It would be impossible to list a formula for every known color of automobile lacquer enamel because of lack of space. There are however a few rules that can be followed by the amateur lacquer maker so that he can obtain almost any shade he desires. First the clear lacquer is made and into this clear lacquer the Blacks, Whites and various colors are ground, usually the primary or basic colors. Then by inter-mixing these primary colors any shade can be arrived at. We therefore list only the primary colors or those which are most prominently used and required. It might also be stated that color mixing is

an art, acquired only by careful practice and experience.

Black Auto Lacquer Enamel—

Cotton (Nitro-Cellulose)	
$\frac{1}{2}$ second	2 pounds
Ester Gum (see ins. making solution)	1 pint sol.
Damar Gum (see ins. making solution) ...	$1\frac{1}{2}$ pint sol.
Di-Butyl Phthalate ...	6 ounces
Chinese Blue Pigment..	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Super Spectra Carbon Black	$2\frac{3}{4}$ ounces
Butyl Acetate	$1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds
Butyl Alcohol (Butanol)	$\frac{1}{2}$ pound
Ethyl Acetate	$1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds
Toluol	$1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds

By making up this above formula and leaving out the Black and Blue Pigment colors you will get a clear lacquer solution. Into this solution you can add ground colors or grind them in with the mill yourself, to obtain any shade desired. To know the approximate proportions of the colors needed to make various enamels, use the scale given under the headings "Brushing Lacquers." Since auto lacquers are to be sprayed on and not applied with a brush a slight increase in the amount of pigments can be made because a denser covering product is necessary. Also, because this formula given herewith contains much more solid matter than the clear brushing lacquer formulas, it will carry more pigment per gallon.

STOCK DAMAR GUM SOLUTION.

Dissolve $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of Damar Gum in the following mixture of solvents, $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints Benzol, $\frac{1}{4}$ pint Ethyl Acetate, $\frac{1}{4}$ pint Acetone. After this has been stirred and allowed to dissolve completely $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints of Denatured Alcohol are added. This gives a milky solution which must be allowed several days to completely settle. Then the milky part which in reality is the wax in the gum, settles to the bottom and forms a hard cake, the upper clear part is scooped or poured off. This last is the de-waxed Damar Solution and in a gallon of this solution there is 3 pounds of solid Damar. So if your formula calls for $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of Damar Gum you would put in a $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon of Damar Solution. Damar Gum cannot be used in a lacquer until it has been de-waxed.

ESTER GUM SOLUTION.

Dissolve 2 pounds of Ester Gum in $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints Toluol and $\frac{1}{2}$ pint Butyl or

Ethyl Acetate. This makes a solution containing 4 pounds of Ester Gum to a gallon of Ester Gum Solution. If your formula calls for 1 pound of Ester Gum put in a quart of Ester Gum Solution.

PYROXYLIN CEMENTS.

For mending leather belting and other such products the following Cement will serve very well. Usually the products consists of an 8 ounce cotton solution in various solvent mixtures.

High Viscosity Cotton	8 ounces
Ester Gum	2 ounces
Castor Oil	2 ounces
Ethyl Acetate	1 quart
Denatured Alcohol	1½ pints
Butyl Acetate	½ pint
Benzol	2 quarts
Pharmaceutical Collodion	
High Viscosity Cotton	8 ounces
Ether	3 quarts
Alcohol	1 quart

Butyl Acetate solutions are also being used today and it is claimed that they give a better product than the one given above. Camphor can be used to make up a flexible Collodion product. Three ounces or less can be used to each gallon of finished product.

AIRPLANE DOPE AND FINISHES.

Various formulas are used by different manufacturers of airplane dopes and there is some difference of opinion as to which is the best formula. We will give herewith two accepted ones.

U. S. Patent No. 1, 320, 458 (this formula is patented).

Nitrated Cotton (high viscosity)	8 ounces
Ethyl Acetate	30%
Diacetone Alcohol	4%
Butanol	16%
Benzol	50%
Boiled Rapeseed Oil	16 ounces

The eight ounces of cotton are mixed with a gallon of the above solvents and rapeseed oil is then added.

Heavy Bodied Dope

High Viscosity Cotton	8 ounces
Low Viscosity Cotton (½ second)	26 ounces
Ethyl Acetate	25%
Denatured Alcohol	12½%
Butyl Acetate	12½%
Benzol	25%
Toluol	25%
Castor Oil	4 ounces

The cotton is dissolved into the Acetates and when thoroughly dissolved the alcohols are added slowly. Then the Benzol and Toluol are added very, very slowly, stirring rapidly to avoid a precipitation of the cotton and after it is all into solution Castor oil is added.

GOLD LACQUERS.

Liquid Bottle Lac.—Into a half-gallon bottle put 8 ounces of shellac, and pour over it 1½ pints of alcohol of 94 per cent, and 2½ ounces of sulphuric ether. Let stand, with occasional shaking, until the shellac is melted, and then add 4 ounces of thick turpentine and ½ ounce of boric acid. Shake until dissolved. To color, use the aniline colors soluble in alcohol—for red, eosine; blue, phenol blue; black, negrosin; green, aniline green; violet, methyl violet, etc. If it is desired to have the lac opaque, add 8 ounces of pulverized steatite, but remember to keep the lac constantly stirred while using, as otherwise the steatite falls to the bottom.

Lithographic Lacquer.—Dissolve 15 parts, by weight, of red lithol R or G in paste of 17 per cent, in 150 parts, by weight, of hot water. Boil for 2 minutes, shaking with 2.5 parts, by weight, of barium chloride. Dissolve in 25 parts, by weight, of water. Add to the mixture 100 parts, by weight, of aluminum hydrate of about 4 per cent. Cool, filter, and dry.

Lacquer for Microscopes, Mathematical Instruments, etc.—Pulverize 160 parts, by weight, turmeric root, cover it with 1,700 parts alcohol, digest in a warm place for 24 hours, and then filter. Dissolve 80 parts dragon's blood, 80 parts sandarac, 80 parts gum elemi, 50 parts gum gutta, and 70 parts seed lac, put in a retort with 250 parts powdered glass, pour over them the colored alcohol first made, and hasten solution by warming in the sand or water bath. When completely dissolved, filter.

To Fix Alcoholic Lacquers on Metallic Surfaces.—Dissolve 0.5 parts of crystallized boracic acid in 100 parts of the respective spirit varnish whereby the latter after being applied forms so hard a coating upon a smooth tin surface that it cannot be scratched off even with the finger-nails. The aforementioned percentage of boracic acid should not be exceeded in preparing the solution; otherwise the varnish will lose in intensity of color.

LAMPBLACK:

Production of Lampblack.—The last oil obtained in the distillation of coal tar, and freed from naphthalene as far as possible, viz., soot oil, is burned in a special furnace for the production of various grades of lampblack. In this furnace is an iron plate, which must always be kept glowing; upon this plate the soot oil trickles through a small tube fixed above it. It is decomposed and the smoke (soot) rises into four chambers through small apertures. When the quantity of oil destined for decomposition has been used up, the furnace is allowed to stand undisturbed for a few days, and only after this time has elapsed are the chambers opened by windows provided for that purpose. In the fourth chamber is the very finest lampblack, which the lithographers use, and in the third the fine grade employed by manufacturers of printers' ink, while the first and second contain the coarser soot, which, well sifted, is sold as flame lampblack.

From grade No. 1 the calcined lampblack for paper makers is also produced. For preparing this black capsules of iron plate with closing lid are filled, the stuff is stamped firmly into them and the cover smeared up with fine loam. The capsules are next placed in a well drawing stove and calcined, whereby the empyreumatic oils evaporate and the remaining lampblack becomes odorless. Allow the capsules to cool for a few days before opening them, as the soot dries very slowly, and easily ignites again as soon as air is admitted if the capsules are opened before. This is semi-calcined lampblack.

For the purpose of preparing completely calcined lampblack, the semi-calcined article is again jammed into fresh capsules, closing them up well and calcining thoroughly once more. After 2 days the capsules are opened containing the all-calcined lampblack in compact pieces.

For the manufacture of coal soot another furnace is employed. Asphalt or pitch is burned in it with exclusion of air as far as practicable. It is thrown in through the doors, and the smoke escapes through the chimney to the soot chambers, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, assorting itself there.

When the amount of asphalt pitch destined for combustion has burned up completely, the furnace is left alone for several days without opening it. After this time has elapsed the outside doors are slowly opened and some air is admitted. Later on they can be opened altogether

after one is satisfied that the soot has cooled completely. Chamber 4 contains the finest soot black, destined for the manufacture of leather cloth and oil cloth. In the other chambers is fine and ordinary flame black, which is sifted and packed in suitable barrels. Calcined lampblack may also be produced from it, the operation being the same as for oil black.

LAMP BURNERS AND THEIR CARE:

See Household Formulas.

LAMPS:

Coloring Incandescent Lamps.—Incandescent light globes are colored by dipping the bulbs into a thin solution of collodion previously colored to suit with anilines soluble in collodion. Dip and rotate quickly, bulb down, till dry.

For office desks, room lights, and in churches, it appears often desirable to modify the glaring yellowish rays of the incandescent light. A slight collodion film of a delicate bluish, greenish, or pink shade will do that.

For advertising purposes the bulbs are often colored in two or more colors. It is also easy with a little practice to paint words or pictures, etc., on the bulbs with colored collodion with a brush.

Another use of colored collodion in pharmacy is to color the show globes on their inside, thus avoiding freezing and the additional weight of the now used colored liquids. Pour a quantity of colored collodion into the clean, dry globe, close the mouth and quickly let the collodion cover all parts of the inside. Remove the balance of the collodion at once, and keep it to color electric bulbs for your trade.

LARD:

Detection of Cottonseed Oil in Lard.—Make a 2 per cent solution of silver nitrate in distilled water, and acidify it by adding 1 per cent of nitrate acid, C. P. Into a test tube put a sample of the suspected lard and heat gently until it liquefies. Now add an equal quantity of the silver nitrate solution, agitate a little, and bring to a boil. Continue the boiling vigorously for about 8 minutes. If the lard remain clear and colorless, it may be accepted as pure. The presence of cottonseed oil or fat will make itself known by a coloration, varying from yellow, grayish green to brown, according to the amount present.

LATHE LUBRICANT:

See Lubricants.

LAUNDRY INKS:

See Household Formulas.

Laundry Preparations

BLUING COMPOUNDS:

Laundry Blue.—The soluble blue of commerce, when properly made, dissolves freely in water, and solutions so made are put up as liquid laundry blue. The water employed in making the solution should be free from mineral substances, especially lime, or precipitation may occur. If rain water or distilled water and a good article of blue be used, a staple preparation ought apparently to result; but whether time alone affects the matter of solubility it is impossible to state. As it is essential that the solution should be a perfect one, it is best to filter it through several thicknesses of fine cotton cloth before bottling; or if made in large quantities this method may be modified by allowing it to stand some days to settle, when the top portion can be siphoned off for use, the bottom only requiring filtration.

This soluble blue is said to be potassium ferri-ferrocyanide, and is prepared by gradually adding to a boiling solution of potassium ferricyanide (red prussiate of potash) an equivalent quantity of hot solution of ferrous sulphate, boiling for 2 hours and washing the precipitate on a filter until the washings assume a dark-blue color; the moist precipitate can then at once be dissolved by the further addition of a sufficient quantity of water. About 64 parts of the iron salt are necessary to convert 100 parts of the potassium salt into the blue compound.

Leaf bluing for laundry use may be prepared by coating thick sized paper with soluble blue formed into a paste with a mixture of dextrin mucilage and glycerine. Dissolve a given quantity of dextrine in water enough to make a solution about as dense as ordinary syrup, add about as much glycerine as there was dextrine, rub the blue smooth with a sufficient quantity of this vehicle and coat the sheets with the paint. The amount of blue to be used will depend of course on the intended cost of the product, and the amount of glycerine will require adjustment so as to give a mixture which will not "smear" after the water has dried out and yet remain readily soluble.

Ultramarine is now very generally used as a laundry blue where the insoluble or "bag blue" is desired. It is mixed with glucose, or glucose and dextrine, and

pressed into balls or cakes. When glucose alone is used, the product has a tendency, it is said, to become soft on keeping, which tendency may be counteracted by a proper proportion of dextrin. Bicarbonate of sodium is added as a "filler" to cheapen the product, the quantity used and the quality of the ultramarine employed being both regulated by the price at which the product is to sell.

The coal-tar or aniline blues are not offered to the general public as laundry blues, but laundry proprietors have them frequently brought under their notice, chiefly in the form of solutions, usually 1 to 1½ per cent strong. These dyes are strong bluing materials, and, being in the form of solution, are not liable to speck the clothes. Naturally their properties depend upon the particular dye used; some are fast to acids and alkalies, others are fast to one but not to another; some will not stand ironing, while others again are not affected by the operation; generally they are not fast to light, but this is only of minor importance. The soluble, or cotton, blues are those most favored; these are made in a great variety of tints, varying from a reddish blue to a pure blue in hue, distinguished by such brands as 3R, 6B, etc. Occasionally the methyl violets are used, especially the blue tints. Blackley blue is very largely used for this purpose, being rather faster than the soluble blues. It may be mentioned that a 1 per cent solution of this dye is usually strong enough. Unless care is taken in dissolving these dyes they are apt to produce specks. The heat to which the pure blues are exposed in ironing the clothes causes some kinds to assume a purple tinge.

The cheapest aniline blue costs about three times as much as soluble blue, yet the tinctorial power of the aniline colors is so great that possibly they might be cheapened.

Soluble Blue.—I.—Dissolve 217 parts of prussiate of potash in 800 parts of hot water and bring the whole to 1,000 parts. Likewise dissolve 100 parts of ferric chloride in water and bring the solution also to 1,000 parts. To each of these solutions add 2,000 parts of cooking salt or Glauber's salt solution saturated in the cold and mix well. The solutions thus prepared of prussiate of potash and ferric chloride are now mixed together with stirring. Allow to settle and remove by suction the clear liquid containing undecomposed ferrocyanide of

potassium and Glauber's salt; this is kept and used for the next manufacture by boiling it down and allowing the salts to crystallize out. The percentage of ferrocyanide of potassium is estimated by analysis, and for the next production proportionally less is used, employing that obtained by concentration.

After siphoning off the solution the precipitate is washed with warm water, placed on a filter and washed out on the latter by pouring on cold water until the water running off commences to assume a strong blue color. The precipitate is then squeezed out and dried at a moderate heat (104° F.). The Paris blue thus obtained dissolves readily in water and can be extensively employed in a similar manner as indigo carmine.

II.—Make ordinary Prussian blue (that which has been purified by acids, chlorine, or the hypochlorites) into a thick paste with distilled or rain water, and add a saturated solution of oxalic acid sufficient to dissolve. If time be of no consequence, by leaving this solution exposed to the atmosphere, in the course of 60 days the blue will be entirely precipitated in soluble form. Wash with weak alcohol and dry at about 100° F. The resultant mass dissolves in pure water and remains in solution indefinitely. It gives a deep, brilliant blue, and is not injurious to the clothing or the hands of the washwoman.

The same result may be obtained by precipitating the soluble blue from its oxide solution by the addition of alcohol of 95 per cent, or with a concentrated solution of sodium sulphate. Pour off the mother liquid and wash with very dilute alcohol; or throw on a filter and wash with water until the latter begins to come off colored a deep blue.

WASHING SYNTHETIC FABRICS:

Acetates and Rayons.—The most popular of these are acetate, cupra and viscose rayon. Cotton linters or wood pulp are the sources of the acetate type, which lends itself especially to a moiré design. Viscose, also made from wood pulp, can be made to look like all natural fibers. Yarn made of long fibers is called filament; this rayon does not soil as readily as short filament (spun rayon). Cupra (cuprammonium) is similar to viscose except for the small diameter of its fibers. Rayon fabrics should not be soaked or boiled before laundering, but should be washed with mild soap or detergent at between 100 and 110° F. If a bleach is desired, use hydrogen peroxide, sodium perborate, or

chlorine. Washing action should be gentle and of short duration.

Other Synthetic Fabrics.—

I.—Dacron.—A polyester fiber made from ethylene glycol and terephthalic acid. It is often blended with rayons or wools. Spots are easily rubbed or sponged off, with little tendency to wrinkling.

II.—Dynel.—A partly acrylic fiber derived from acrylonitrile and vinyl chloride. It is used for men's socks, and baby blankets. There is some danger of shrinkage if laundered over 120° F.

III.—Fiberglass.—Either a continuous filament or staple fiber of glass is woven to resemble any fabric, and color-fast dyed at the time of the manufacture of the fiber. Fiberglass is inherently fireproof.

IV.—Nylon.—A smooth and lustrous polyvinyl resin, whose fibers can be produced as monofilament, multifilament or spun, and can be blended with other fabrics.

V.—Orlon.—A continuous filament acrylic fiber made from polyacrylonitrile. Orlon fabrics feel warm and dry.

Laundering instructions for the synthetic fabrics are quite simple, but important. Presoaking is seldom necessary, for they are all so lowly absorbent that dirt remains on the surface, rather than becoming imbedded in the fibers. For the same reason, synthetics clean easily at water temperatures as low as 100 to 110° F. All, with the exception of Dynel, can be washed right along with cottons and linens at 140° F. This simplifies sorting of the family wash, however it is best to wash white articles with an all white load, since synthetics pick up traces of dyes in the water. Either synthetic detergents or soap and softener are effective. Minimum washing time is effective, but longer washing is harmless.

Polishes or Glazes for Laundry Work.—

I.—To a mixture of 200 parts each of Japan wax and paraffine, add 100 parts of stearic acid, melt together, and cast in molds. If the heated smoothing iron be rubbed with this wax the iron will not merely get over the surface much more rapidly, but will leave a handsome polish.

Laundry Gloss Dressing.—

II.—Dissolve white wax, 5.0 parts, in ether, 20.5 parts, and add spirit, 75.0 parts. Shake before use.

Heat until melted in a pot, 1,000 parts

of wax and 1,000 parts of stearine, as well as a few drops of an essential oil. To the hot liquid add with careful stirring 250 parts of ammonia lye of 10 per cent, whereby a thick, soft mass results immediately. Upon further heating same turns thin again, whereupon it is diluted with 20,000 parts of boiling water, mixed with 100 parts of starch and poured into molds.

STARCHES.

Most laundry starches now contain some pulverized mixture for giving a high luster.

I.—Dissolve in a vessel of sufficient capacity, 42 parts of crystallized magnesium chloride in 30 parts of water. In another vessel stir 12 parts of starch in 20 parts of water to a smooth paste. Mix the two and heat under pressure until the starch is fluidified.

II.—Pour 250 parts, by weight, of water, over 5 parts, by weight, of powdered gum tragacanth until the powder swells uniformly; then add 750 parts, by weight, of boiling water, dissolve 50 parts, by weight, of borax in it, and stir 50 parts, by weight, of stearine and 50 parts, by weight, of talcum into the whole. Of this fluid add 250 parts to 1,000 parts of boiled starch, or else the ironing oil is applied by means of a sponge on the starched wash, which is then ironed.

	By weight
III.—Starch.....	1,044 parts
Borax.....	9 parts
Common salt.....	1 part
Gum arabic.....	8 parts
Stearine.....	20 parts

WASHING FLUIDS, BRICKS AND POWDERS:

Washing Fluids.—Rub up 75 parts of milk of sulphur with 125 parts of glycerine in a mortar, next add 50 parts of camphorated spirit and 1 part of lavender oil, and finally stir in 250 parts of rose water and 1,000 parts of distilled water. The liquid must be stirred constantly when filling it into bottles, since the sulphur settles rapidly and would thus be unevenly distributed.

Grosser's Washing Brick.—

Water.....	54 parts
Sodium hydrate....	38.21 parts
Sodium baborate....	6.61 parts
Sodium silicate.....	1.70 parts

Haenkel's Bleaching Solution.—

Water.....	36.15 parts
Sodium hydrate....	40.22 parts
Sodium silicate.....	23.14 parts

Luhn's Washing Extract.—

Water.....	34.50 parts
Sodium hydrate....	25.33 parts
Soap.....	39.40 parts

Washing Powders.—

I.—Sodium carbonate, partly effloresced.	2 parts
Soda ash.....	1 part

II.—Sodium carbonate, partly effloresced.	6 parts
Soda ash.....	3 parts
Yellow soap.....	1 part

III.—Sodium carbonate, partly effloresced.	3 parts
Soap bark.....	1 part

IV.—Sodium carbonate, partly effloresced.	} Equal parts.
Borax.....	
Yellow soap.....	

V.—A good powder can be made from 100 parts of crystal soda, 25 parts of dark-yellow rosin-cured soap, and 5 parts of soft soap. The two latter are placed in a pan, along with one-half the soda (the curd soap being cut into small lumps), and slowly heated, with continual crutching, until they are thoroughly melted—without, however, beginning to boil. The fire is then drawn and the remaining soda crutched in until it, too, is melted, this being effected by the residual heat of the mass and the pan. The mass will be fairly thick by the time the soda is all absorbed. After leaving a little longer, with occasional stirring, the contents are spread out on several thin sheets of iron in a cool room, to be then turned over by the shovel at short intervals, in order to further cool and break down the mixture. The soap will then be in a friable condition, and can be rubbed through the sieve, the best results being obtained by passing through a coarse sieve first, and one of finer mesh afterwards. With these ingredients a fine yellow-colored powder will be obtained. White stock soap may also be used, and, if desired, colored with palm oil and the same colorings as are used for toilet soaps. The object of adding soft soap is to increase the solubility and softness of the powder, but the proportion used should not exceed one-third of the hard soap, or the powder will be smeary and handle moist. The quality of the foregoing product is good, the powder being stable and not liable to ball, even after prolonged storage; neither does it wet the paper in which it is packed, nor swell up, and therefore the packets retain their appearance.

In making ammonia-turpentine soap powder the ammonia and oil of turpentine are crutched into the mass shortly before removing it from the pan, and if the powder is scented—for which purpose oil of mirbane is mostly used—the perfume is added at the same stage.

To Whiten Flannels.—Dissolve, by the aid of heat, 40 parts of white castile soap, shaved fine, in 1,200 parts of soft water, and to the solution, when cold, gradually add, under constant stirring, 1 part of the strongest water of ammonia. Soak the goods in this solution for 2 hours, then let them be washed as usual for fine flannels. A better process, in the hands of experts, is to soak the goods for an hour or so in a dilute solution of sodium hyposulphite, remove, add to the solution sufficient dilute hydrochloric acid to decompose the hyposulphite. Replace the goods, cover the tub closely, and let remain for 15 minutes longer. Then remove the running water, if convenient, and if not, wring out quickly, and rinse in clear water. One not an expert at such work must be very careful in the rinsing, as care must be taken to get out every trace of chemical. This is best done by a second rinsing.

Ink for the Laundry.—The following is said to make a fine, jet-black laundry ink:

a. Copper chloride, crystals.....	85 parts
Sodium chlorate....	106 parts
Ammonium chloride.....	53 parts
Water, distilled.....	600 parts
b. Glycerine.....	100 parts
Mucilage gum arabic (gum, 1 part; water, 2 parts)....	200 parts
Aniline hydrochlorate.....	200 parts
Distilled water.....	300 parts

Make solutions *a* and *b* and preserve in separate bottles. When wanted for use, mix 1 part of solution *a* with 4 parts of solution *b*.

Laces, Curtains, etc.—I.—To give lace curtains, etc., a cream color, take 1 part of chrysoidin and mix with 2 parts of dextrin and dissolve in 250 parts of water. The articles to be washed clean are plunged in this solution. About an ounce of chrysoidin is sufficient for 5 curtains.

II.—Washing curtains in coffee will give them an ecru color, but the simplest way to color curtains is with "Philadel-

phia yellow" (G. or R. of the Berlin *Aktiengesellschaft's* scale).

LAUNDRY SOAP:

See Soap.

LAVATORY DEODORANT:

See Household Formulas.

LAXATIVES FOR CATTLE AND HORSES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

LEAD:

See also Metals.

Simple Test for Red Lead and Orange Lead.—Take a little of the sample in a test tube, add pure, strong nitric acid and heat by a Bunsen burner until a white, solid residue is obtained. Then add water, when a clear, colorless solution will be obtained. A white residue would indicate adulteration with barytes, a red residue or a yellow solution with oxide of iron. The presence of iron may be ascertained by adding a few drops of a solution of potassium ferrocyanide (yellow prussiate of potash) to the solution, when a blue precipitate will be obtained if there be the least trace of iron present.

LEAD, TO TAKE BOILING, IN THE MOUTH:

See Pyrotechnics.

LEAD ALLOYS:

See Alloys.

LEAD PAPER:

See Paper.

LEAD PLATE, TINNED:

See Plating.

LEAKS, IN BOILERS, STOPPING:

See Putties.

LEAKS:

To Stop Leakage in Iron Hot-Water Pipes.—Take some fine iron borings or filings and mix with them sufficient vinegar to form a sort of paste, though the mixture is not adhesive. With this mixture fill up the cracks where the leakage is found, having previously dried the pipe. It must be kept dry until the paste has become quite hard. If an iron pipe should burst, or there should be a hole broken into it by accident, a piece of iron may be securely fastened over it, by bedding it on in paste made of the borings and vinegar as above, but the pipe should not be disturbed until it has become perfectly dry.

To Prevent Wooden Vessels from Leaking. (See also Casks.)—Wooden

vessels, such as pails, barrels, etc., often become so dry that the joints do not meet, thus causing leakage. In order to obviate this evil stir together 60 parts hog's lard, 40 parts salt, and 33 parts wax, and allow the mixture to dissolve slowly over a fire. Then add 40 parts charcoal to the liquid mass. The leaks in the vessels are dried off well and filled up with putty while still warm. When the latter has become dry, the barrels, etc., will be perfectly tight. If any putty is left, keep in a dry place and heat it to be used again.

Leather

(See also Shoes.)

Artificial Leather.—Pure Italian hemp is cut up fine; 1 part of this and $\frac{1}{2}$ part of coarse, cleaned wool are carded together and formed into wadding. This wadding is packed in linen and felted by treatment with hot acid vapors. The resulting felt is washed out, dried, and impregnated with a substance whose composition varies according to the leather to be produced. Thus, good sole leather, for instance, is produced according to a Danish patent, in the following manner: Mix together 50 parts of boiled linseed oil; 20 parts of colophony; 25 parts of French turpentine; 10 parts of glycerine, and 10 parts of vegetable wax, and heat over a water bath with some ammonia water. When the mass has become homogeneous, add 25 parts of glue, soaked in water, as well as a casein solution, which latter is produced by dissolving 50 parts, by weight, of moist, freshly precipitated casein in a saturated solution of 16 parts of borax and adding 10 parts of potassium bichromate, the last two also by weight. Finally, mineral dyestuffs as well as antiseptic substances may be added to the mass. The whole mixture is now boiled until it becomes sticky and the felt is impregnated with it by immersion. The impregnated felt is dried for 24 hours at an ordinary temperature; next laid into a solution of aluminum acetate and finally dried completely, dyed, and pressed between hot rollers.

Black Dye for Tanned Leather.—This recipe takes the place of the ill-smelling iron blacking, and is not injurious to the leather. Gallnuts, pulverized, 150 parts; vitriol, green or black, 10 parts; rock candy, 60 parts; alum, 15 parts; vinegar, 250 parts; cooking salt, 20 parts. Dissolve with 4,000 parts of distilled water.

Boil this solution slowly and the

blackening is done. When it has cooled and settled, pour through linen, thus obtaining a pure, good leather blacking.

Bronze Leather.—All sorts of skins—sheepskins, goatskins, coltskins, and light calfskins—are adapted for the preparation of bronze leather. In this preparation the advantage lies not only in the use of the faultless skins, but scarified skins and those of inferior quality may also be employed. The dressing of the previously tanned skin must be carried out with the greatest care, to prevent the appearance of spots and other faults. After tanning, the pelts are well washed, scraped, and dried. Then they are bleached. For coloring, it is customary to employ methyl violet which has previously been dissolved in hot water, taking 100 parts, by weight, of the aniline color to 8,000 parts, by weight, of water. If in the leather-dressing establishment a line of steam piping be convenient, it is advisable to boil up all the coloring dyes, rather than simply to dissolve them; for in this way complete solution is effected. Where steam is used no special appliance is required for boiling up the dyes, for this may take place without inconvenience in the separate dye vats. A length of steam hose and a brass nozzle with a valve is all that is needed. It may be as well to add here that the violet color for dyeing may be made cheaper than as above described. To 3,000 parts, by weight, of pretty strong logwood decoction add 50 parts, by weight, of alum and 100 parts, by weight, of methyl violet. This compound is almost as strong as the pure violet solution, and instead of 8,000 parts, by weight, we now have 30,000 parts, by weight, of color.

The color is applied and well worked in with a stiff brush, and the skins allowed to stand for a short time, sufficient to allow the dye to penetrate the pores, when it is fulled. As for the shade of the bronze, it may be made reddish, bluish, or brownish, according to taste.

For a reddish or brownish ground the skins are simply fulled in warm water, planished, fulled again, and then dyed. According to the color desired, the skins are treated with cotton blue and methyl violet R, whereupon the application of the bronze follows.

The bronze is dissolved in alcohol, and it is usual to take 200 parts, by weight, of bronze to 1,000 of alcohol. By means of this mixture the peculiar component parts of the bronze are dissolved. For a fundamental or thorough

solution a fortnight is required. All bronze mixtures are to be well shaken or agitated before using. Skins may be bronzed, however, without the use of the bronze color, for it is well known that all the aniline dyes present a bronze appearance when highly concentrated, and this is particularly the case with the violet and red dyes. If, therefore, the violet be applied in very strong solutions, the effect will be much the same as when the regular bronze color is employed.

Bronze color on a brown ground is the most beautiful of all, and is used to the greatest advantage when it is desirable to cover up defects. Instead of warm clear water in such a case, use a decoction of logwood to which a small quantity of alum has been added, and thus, during the fulling, impart to the skins a proper basic tint, which may, by the application of a little violet or bronze color, be converted into a most brilliant bronze. By no means is it to be forgotten that too much coloring matter will never produce the desired results, for here, as with the other colors, too much will bring out a greenish tint, nor will the gloss turn out so beautiful and clear. Next rinse the skins well in clean water, and air them, after which they may be dried with artificial heat. Ordinary as well as damaged skins which are not suitable for chevreaux (kid) and which it is desirable to provide with a very high polish, in order the more readily to conceal the defects in the grain, and other imperfections, are, after the drying, coated with a mixture, compounded according to the following simple formula: Stir well 1 pint of ox blood and 1 pint of unboiled milk in 10 quarts of water, and with a soft sponge apply this to the surface of the skin. The blood has no damaging effect upon the color. Skins thus moistened must not be laid one upon another, but must be placed separately in a thoroughly well-warmed chamber to dry. When dry they are glossed, and may then be pressed into shagreen or pebbled. The thin light goatskins are worked into kid or chevreaux. Properly speaking, they are only imitation chevreaux (kid), for although they are truly goatskins, under the term chevreaux one understands only such skins as have been cured in alum and treated with albumen and flour.

After drying, these skins are drawn over the perching stick with the round knife, then glossed, stretched, glossed again, and finally vigorously brushed upon the flesh side with a stiff brush. The brushing should be done preferably

by hand, for the brushing machines commonly pull the skins out of all shape. Brushing is intended only to give the flesh side more of a flaky appearance.

During the second glossing care must be taken that the pressure is light, for the object is merely to bring the skin back into its proper shape, lost in the stretching; the glossing proper should have been accomplished during the first operation.

Cracked Leather.—The badly cracked and fissured carriage surface greets the painter on every hand. The following is the recipe for filling up and facing over such a surface: Finest pumice stone, 6 parts; lampblack (in bulk), 1 part; common roughstuff filler, 3 parts. Mix to stiff paste in good coach japan, 5 parts; hard drying rubbing varnish, 1 part. Thin to a brushing consistency with turpentine, and apply 1 coat per day. Put on 2 coats of this filler and then 2 coats of ordinary roughstuff. Rub with lump pumice stone and water. This process does not equal burning off in getting permanently rid of the cracks, but when the price of painting forbids burning off, it serves as an effective substitute. Upon a job that is well cared for, and not subjected to too exacting service, this filler will secrete the cracks and fissures for from 3 to 5 months.

DRESSINGS FOR LEATHER:

For Carriage Tops.—I.—Here is an inexpensive and quickly prepared dressing for carriage tops or the like: Take 2 parts of common glue; soak and liquefy it over a fire. Three parts of castile soap are then dissolved over a moderate heat. Of water, 120 parts are added to dissolve the soap and glue, after which an intimate mixture of the ingredients is effected. Then 4 parts of spirit varnish are added; next, 2 parts of wheat starch, previously mixed in water, are thrown in. Lampblack in a sufficient quantity to give the mixture a good coloring power, without killing the gloss, is now added. This preparation may be used as above prepared, or it may be placed over a gentle fire and the liquid ingredients slowly evaporated. The evaporated mass is then liquefied with beer as shop needs demand.

II.—Shabby dark leather will look like new if rubbed over with either linseed oil or the well-beaten white of an egg mixed with a little black ink. Polish with soft dusters until quite dry and glossy.

Polishes.—I.—Dissolve sticklac, 25

parts; shellac, 20 parts; and gum benzoin, 4 parts, all finely powdered, in a rolling cask containing 100 parts of 96 per cent alcohol; perfume with 1 part of oil of rosemary. Upon letting stand for several days, filter the solution, whereupon a good glossy polish for leather, etc., will be obtained.

II.—Dissolve 2 pounds of borax in 4 gallons of water and add 5 pounds of shellac to the boiling liquid in portions, till all is dissolved. Then boil half an hour, and finally stir in 5 pounds of sugar, $2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of glycerine, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of soluble nigrosin. When cold add 4 pounds of 95 per cent methylated spirit.

III.—Ox blood, fresh,
clean..... 1,000 parts
Commercial glycerine..... 200 parts
Oil of turpentine. 300 parts
Pine oil (rosin oil)..... 5,000 parts
Ox gall..... 200 parts
Formalin..... 15 parts

Mix in the order named, stirring in each ingredient. When mixed strain through linen.

Kid Leather Dressings.—Creams for greasing fine varieties of leather, such as kid, patent leather, etc., are produced as follows, according to tried recipes:

White Cream.—

Lard..... 75 parts
Glycerine, technical. 25 parts
Mirbane oil, ad libitum.

Black Cream.—

Lard..... 100 parts
Yellow petrolatum... 20 parts
Glycerine, technical... 10 parts
Castor oil, technical.. 10 parts

Dye black with lampblack and perfume with oil of mirbane.

Colored Cream.—

Lard..... 100 parts
Castor oil..... 20 parts
Yellow wax..... 25 parts
White petrolatum... 30 parts

Dye with any desired dyestuff, e. g., red with anchusine, green with chlorophyl. In summer it is well to add some wax to the first and second prescriptions.

These are for either Morocco or kid:

I.—Shellac..... 2 parts
Benzoin..... 2 parts
Yellow wax..... 5 parts
Soap liniment..... 7 parts
Alcohol..... 600 parts

Digest until solution is effected, then

allow the liquid to stand in a cool place for 12 hours and strain. Apply with a bit of sponge or soft rag; spread thinly and evenly over the surface, without rubbing much. If dirty, the leather should first be washed with a little soft soap and warm water, wiped well, and allowed to dry thoroughly before the dressing is put on.

II.—Oil of turpentine... 8 ounces
Suet..... 2 pounds
Soft soap..... 8 ounces
Water..... 16 ounces
Lampblack..... 4 ounces

Patent Leather Dressings.—

I.—Wax..... 22 parts
Olive oil..... 60 parts
Oil turpentine, best. 20 parts
Lavender oil..... 10 parts

With gentle heat, melt the wax in the oil, and as soon as melted remove from the fire. Add the turpentine oil, incorporate, and when nearly cold, add and incorporate the lavender oil.

II.—Wax..... 22 parts
Olive oil..... 60 parts
Oil of turpentine... 30 parts

With gentle heat, melt the wax in the olive oil, and as soon as melted remove from the fire. When nearly cold stir in the turpentine.

Red Russia Leather Varnish.—

Shellac..... 1.20 parts
Dammar rosin, powdered..... 0.15 parts
Turpentine, Venice.. 0.60 parts

Dissolve with frequent shaking in 12 parts of alcohol (95 per cent), add 1.8 parts of powdered red sanders wood, let stand for 3 days and filter. The object of this varnish is to restore the original color to worn Russia leather boots, previously cleaned with benzine.

Russet Leather Dressing.—The following formulas are said to yield efficient preparations that are at once deersive and polishing, thus rendering the use of an extra cleaning liquid unnecessary.

I.—Soft soap..... 2 parts
Linseed oil..... 3 parts
Annatto solution (in oil)..... 8 parts
Beeswax..... 3 parts
Turpentine..... 8 parts
Water..... 8 parts

Dissolve the soap in the water, and add the annatto; melt the wax in the oil and turpentine, and gradually stir in the soap solution, stirring until cold.

II.—Palm oil.....	16 parts
Common soap.....	48 parts
Oleic acid.....	32 parts
Glycerine.....	10 parts
Tannic acid.....	1 part

Melt the soap and palm oil together at a gentle heat, and add the oleic acid; dissolve the tannic acid in the glycerine, add to the hot soap and oil mixture, and stir until perfectly cold.

Shoe Leather Dressing.—Over a water bath melt 50 parts, by weight, of oil of turpentine; 100 parts, by weight, of olive oil; 100 parts, by weight, of train oil; 40 parts, by weight, of carnauba wax; 15 parts, by weight, of asphaltum; and 2 parts, by weight, of oil of bitter almonds.

DYEING LEATHER.

In dyeing leather, aniline or coal-tar colors are generally used. These dyes, owing to their extremely rapid action on organic substances, such as leather, do not readily adapt themselves to the staining process, because a full brushful of dye liquor would give a much deeper coloration than a half-exhausted brush would give. Consequently, to alter and to color leather by the staining process results in a patchy coloration of the skin. In the dyeing operation a zinc shallow trough, 4 to 6 inches deep, is used, into which the dye liquor is put, and to produce the best results the contents of the trough are kept at a uniform temperature by means of a heating apparatus beneath the trough, such as a gas jet or two, which readily allows of a heat being regulated. The skins to be dyed are spread out flat in the dye trough, one at a time, each skin remaining in the dye liquor the time prescribed by the recipe. The best coloration of the skin is produced by using 3 dye troughs of the same dye liquor, each of different strength, the skin being put in the weakest liquor first, then passed into the second, and from there into the third dye liquor, where it is allowed to remain until its full depth of color is obtained. Very great skill is required in the employment of aniline dyes, as if the heat be too great, or the skins remain too long in the final bath, "bronzing" of the color occurs. The only remedy for this (and that not always effectual) is to sponge the skin with plenty of cold, clean water, directly it is taken out of the final dye bath. The dyed skins are dried and finished as before.

Leather Brown.—

Extract of fustic....	5 ounces
Extract of hypernic..	1 ounce

Extract of logwood...	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Water.....	2 gallons

Boil all these ingredients for 15 minutes, and then dilute with water to make 10 gallons of dye liquor. Use the dye liquor at a temperature of 110° F.

Mordant.—Dissolve 3 ounces of white tartar and 4 ounces of alum in 10 gallons of water.

Fast Brown.—Prepare a dye liquor by dissolving 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces fast brown in 1 gallon of water, and make a 10-gallon bulk of this. Use at a temperature of 110° F., and employ the same mordanting liquor as in last recipe.

Bismarck Brown.—

Extract of fustic....	4 ounces
Extract of hypernic..	1 ounce
Extract of logwood...	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Water.....	2 gallons

Preparation.—Boil all together for 15 minutes.

Method of Dyeing.—First mordant the skins with a mordanting fluid made by dissolving 3 ounces tartar and $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce borax in 10 gallons of water. Then put the skins into the above foundation bath at a temperature of 100° F. Take them out, and then put in 1 ounce of Bismarck brown, dissolved in boiling water. Put the skins in again until colored deep enough, then lift out, drip and dry.

HARNESS PREPARATIONS:

Blackening for Harness.—I.—In a water bath dissolve 90 parts of yellow wax in 900 parts of oil of turpentine; aside from this mix well together, all the ingredients being finely powdered, 10 parts of Prussian blue, 5 parts of indigo, 50 parts of bone black, and work this into a portion of the above-mentioned waxy solution. Now throw this into the original solution, which still remains in the water bath, and stir it vigorously until the mass becomes homogeneous, after which pour it into any convenient earthenware receptacle.

II.—Best glue, 4 ounces; good vinegar, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ pints; best gum arabic, 2 ounces; good black ink, $\frac{1}{2}$ pint; best isinglass, 2 drachms. Dissolve the gum in the ink, and melt the isinglass in another vessel in as much hot water as will cover it. Having first steeped the glue in the vinegar until soft, dissolve it completely by the aid of heat, stirring to prevent burning. The heat should not exceed 180° F. Add the gum and ink, and allow the mixture to rise again to the same temperature. Lastly mix the solution in isinglass, and remove from fire. When

used, a small portion must be heated until fluid, and then applied with a sponge and allowed to dry on.

Dressings for Harness.—

I.—Ox blood, fresh and well purified.....	100 parts
Glycerine, technical.....	20 parts
Turpentine oil.....	30 parts
Pine oil.....	50 parts
Ox gall.....	20 parts
Formalin.....	1½ parts

The raw materials are stirred together cold in the order named. Pour the mixture through thin linen. It imparts a wonderful mild, permanent gloss.

II.—A French harness dressing of good quality consists of oil of turpentine, 900 parts; yellow wax, 90 parts; Berlin blue, 10 parts; indigo, 5 parts; and bone black, 50 parts. Dissolve the yellow wax in the oil of turpentine with the aid of moderate heat in a water bath, mix the remaining substances, which should previously be well pulverized, and work them with a small portion of the wax solution. Finally, add the rest of the wax solution, and mix the whole well in the water bath. When a homogeneous liquid has resulted, pour it into earthen receptacles.

Harness Oils.—

I.—Neatsfoot oil.....	10 ounces
Oil of turpentine.....	2 ounces
Petrolatum.....	4 ounces
Lampblack.....	½ ounce

Mix the lampblack with the turpentine and the neatsfoot oil, melt the petrolatum and mix by shaking together.

II.—Black aniline....	35 grains
Muriatic acid....	50 minims
Bone black.....	175 grains
Lampblack.....	18 grains
Yellow wax.....	2½ av. ounces
Oil of turpentine	22 fluidounces

III.—Oil of turpentine	8 fluidounces
Yellow wax.....	2 av. ounces
Prussian blue....	½ av. ounce
Lampblack.....	½ av. ounce

Melt the wax, add the turpentine, a portion first to the finely powdered Prussian blue and lampblack, and thin with neatsfoot oil.

Harness Pastes.—

I.—Ceresine, natural yellow.....	1.5 parts
Yellow beeswax....	1.5 parts
Japan wax.....	1.5 parts

Melt on the water bath, and when half cooled stir in 8 parts of turpentine oil.

Harness Grease.—

By weight	
II.—Ceresine, natural yellow.....	2.5 parts
Beeswax, yellow....	0.8 parts
French colophony, pale.....	0.4 parts
By weight	
III.—French oil turpentine.....	2.0 parts
Intimately mixed in the cold with American lampblack.....	1.5 parts

Put mixture I in a kettle and melt over a fire. Remove from the fire and stir in mixture II in small portions. Then pour through a fine sieve into a second vessel, and continue pouring from one kettle into the other until the mass is rather thickish. Next fill in cans.

Should the mixture have become too cold during the filling of the cans, the vessel containing the grease need only be placed in hot water, whereby the contents are rendered liquid again, so that pouring out is practicable. For perfuming, use cinnamon oil as required.

This harness grease is applied by means of a rag and brushed.

Waterproof Harness Composition.— See also Waterproofing.

By weight	
Rosin spirit.....	27½ parts
Dark mineral oil..	13½ parts
Paraffine scales...	16.380 parts
Lampblack.....	7.940 parts
Dark rosin.....	5.450 parts
Dark syrup.....	5.450 parts
Naphthalene black	2.500 parts
Berlin blue.....	0.680 parts
Mirbane oil.....	0.170 parts

Melt the paraffine and the rosin, add the mineral oil and the rosin spirit, stir the syrup and the pigments into this, and lastly add the mirbane oil.

PATENT AND ENAMELED LEATHER.

Patent leather for boots and shoes is prepared from sealskins, enameled leather for harness from heavy bullock's hides. The process of tanning is what is called "union tannage" (a mixture of oak and hemlock barks). These tanned skins are subjected to the process of soaking, unhairing, liming, etc., and are then subjected to the tanning process. When about one-third tanned a buffing is taken off (if the hides are heavy), and the hide is split into three layers. The top or grain side is reserved for enameling in fancy colors for use on tops of carriages; the middle layer is finished for splatter

boards and carriage trimmings, and some parts of harness; the underneath layer, or flesh side is used for shoe uppers and other purposes. The tanning of the splits is completed by subjecting them to a gambier liquor instead of a bark liquor.

When the splits are fully tanned they are laid on a table and scored, and then stretched in frames and dried, after which each one is covered on one side with the following compound, so as to close the pores of the leather that it may present a suitable surface for receiving the varnish: Into 14 parts of raw linseed oil put 1 part dry white lead and 1 part silver litharge, and boil, stirring constantly until the compound is thick enough to dry in 15 or 20 minutes (when spread on a sheet of iron or china) into a tough, elastic mass, like caoutchouc. This compound is laid on one side of the leather while it is still stretched in the frame. If for enameled leather (i. e., not the best patent), chalk or yellow ochre may be mixed in the above compound while boiling, or afterwards, but before spreading it on the leather.

The frames are then put into a rack in a drying closet, and the coated leather dried by steam heat at 80° to 160° F., the heat being raised gradually. After removal from the drying closet, the grounding coat previously laid on is pumiced, to smooth out the surface, and then given 2 or 3 coats of the enameling varnish, which consists of Prussian blue and lampblack boiled with linseed oil and diluted with turpentine, so as to enable it to flow evenly over the surface of the coated leather. When spread on with a brush, each coating of the enamel is dried before applying the next, and pumiced or rubbed with tripoli powder on a piece of flannel (the coat last laid on is not subjected to this rubbing), when the leather is ready for market.

To prepare the enameling composition, boil 1 part asphaltum with 20 parts raw linseed oil until thoroughly combined; then add 10 parts thick copal varnish, and when this mixture is homogeneous dilute with 20 parts spirit of turpentine.

Instead of the foregoing enameling varnish the following is used for superior articles:

Prussian blue.....	18 ounces
Vegetable black...	4 ounces
Raw linseed oil...	160 fluidounces

Boil together as previously directed, and dilute with turpentine as occasion requires. These enameling varnishes

should be made and kept several weeks in the same room as the varnishing is carried on, so that they are always subjected to the same temperature.

STAINS FOR PATENT LEATHER:

Black Stain.—

Vinegar.....	1 gallon
Ivory black.....	14 ounces
Ground iron scales...	6 pounds

Mix well and allow to stand a few days.

Red Stain.—Water, 1 quart; spirit of hartshorn, 1 quart; cochineal, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound. Heat the water to near the boiling point, and then dissolve in it the cochineal, afterwards adding the spirit of hartshorn. Stir well to incorporate.

Liquid Cochineal Stain.—

Good French carmine	$2\frac{1}{2}$ drachms
Solution of potash....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Rectified spirit of wine	2 ounces
Pure glycerine.....	4 ounces
Distilled water to make	1 pint.

To the carmine in a 20-ounce bottle add 14 ounces of distilled water. Then gradually introduce solution of potash, shaking now and again until dissolved. Add glycerine and spirit of wine, making up to 20 ounces with distilled water, and filter.

Blue Black.—Ale droppings, 2 gallons; bruised galls, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; logwood extract, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; indigo extract, 2 ounces; sulphate of iron, $3\frac{1}{2}$ ounces. Heat together and strain.

Finishers' Ink.—Soft water, 1 gallon; logwood extract, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; green vitriol, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; potassium bichromate, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; gum arabic, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce.

Grind the gum and potassium bichromate to powder and then add all the coloring ingredients to the water and boil.

To Restore Patent Leather Dash.—Take raw linseed oil, 1 part; cider vinegar, 4 ounces; alcohol, 2 ounces; butter of antimony, 1 ounce; aqua ammonia, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; spirits of camphor, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; lavender, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce. Shake well together; apply with a soft brush.

PRESERVATIVES FOR LEATHER.

I.—Mutton suet.....	50 parts
Sweet oil.....	50 parts
Turpentine.....	1 part
Melt together.	

The application should be made on the dry leather warmed to the point where it will liquefy and absorb the fat.

II.—Equal parts of mutton fat and linseed oil, mixed with one-tenth their

weight of Venice turpentine, and melted together in an earthen pipkin, will produce a "dubbin" which is very efficacious in preserving leather when exposed to wet or snow, etc. The mixture should be applied when the leather is quite dry and warm.

III.—A solution of 1 ounce of solid paraffine in 1 pint light naphtha, to which 6 drops of sweet oil have been added, is put cold on the soles, until they will absorb no more. One dressing will do for the uppers. This process is claimed to vastly increase the tensile strength.

Patent Leather Preserver.—

Carnauba wax.....	1.0 part
Turpentine oil.....	9.5 parts
Aniline black, soluble in fat.....	0.06 parts

Melt the wax, stir in the turpentine oil and the dye and scent with a little mirbane oil or lavender oil. The paste is rubbed out on the patent leather by means of a soft rag, and when dry should be polished with a soft brush.

REVIVERS AND REGENERATORS.

	By weight.
I.—Methylic alcohol....	22½ parts
Ground ruby shellac.....	2.250 parts
Dark rosin.....	0.910 parts
Gum rosin.....	0.115 parts
Sandarac.....	0.115 parts
Lampblack.....	0.115 parts
Aniline black, spirit- soluble.....	0.115 parts

The gums are dissolved in spirit and next the aniline black soluble in spirit is added; the lampblack is ground with a little liquid to a paste, which is added to the whole, and filtering follows.

Kid Reviver.—

	By weight.
II.—Clear chloride of lime solution.....	3.5 parts
Spirit of sal ammo- niac.....	0.5 parts
Scraped Marseilles soap.....	4.5 parts
Water.....	6.0 parts

Mix chloride of lime solution and spirit of sal ammoniac and stir in the soap dissolved in water. Revive the gloves with the pulpy mass obtained, by means of a flannel rag.

TANNING LEATHER.

Pickling Process.—Eitner and Stiazny have made a systematic series of experiments with mixtures of salt and various acids for pickling skins preparatory

to tanning. Experiments with hydrochloric acid, acetic and lactic acids showed that these offered no advantages over sulphuric acid for use in pickling, the pickled pelts and the leather produced from them being similar in appearance and quality. By varying the concentration of the pickle liquors, it was found that the amount of salt absorbed by the pelt from the pickle liquor was controlled by the concentration of the solution, 23 to 25 per cent of the total amount used being taken up by the pelt, and that the absorption capacity of the pelt for acid was limited.

The goods pickled with the largest amount of acid possessed a more leathery feel and after drying were fuller and stretched much better than those in which smaller amounts of acids were employed. Dried, pickled pieces, containing as much as 3 per cent of sulphuric acid, showed no deterioration or tendering of fiber. The pickled skins after chrome tanning still retained these characteristics. An analysis of the leather produced by tanning with sumac showed that no free acid was retained in the finished leather. An Australian pickled pelt was found to contain 19.2 per cent of salt and 2.8 per cent of sulphuric acid.

From a very large number of experiments the following conclusions were drawn: 1. That sulphuric acid is quite equal in efficiency to other acids for the purpose. 2. To a certain limit increasing softness is produced by increasing the quantity of acid used. 3. For naturally soft skins and when a leather not very soft is required the best results are obtained by using 22 pounds of salt, 2.2 pounds of sulphuric acid, and 25 gallons of water for 110 pounds of pelt in the drum. 4. For material which is naturally hard and when a soft leather is required, the amount of acid should be increased to 4.4 pounds, using similar amounts as those given above of pelt, salt, and water.

French Hide Tanning Process.—I.—The prepared pelts are submitted to a 3 to 4 hours' immersion in a solution of rosin soap, containing 5 to 10 per cent of caustic soda. The goods are afterwards placed in a 6 to 12 per cent solution of a salt of chromium, iron, copper, or aluminum (preferably aluminum sulphate) for 3 to 4 hours.

II.—The hides are soaked in a solution of sodium carbonate of 10° Bé. for 3 to 6 hours. After washing with water they are allowed to remain for 5 hours in

a bath of caustic soda, the strength of which may vary from 2° to 30° Bé. From this they are transferred to a bath of hydrochloric acid (1° to 5° Bé.) in which they remain for 2 hours. Finally the hides are washed and the beam-work finished in the usual way. The tannage consists of a special bath of sodium or ammonium sulphuricinate (2 to 30 per cent) and sumac extract, or similar tanning material (2 to 50 per cent). The strength of this bath is gradually raised from 4° to 30° or 40° Bé.

Tanning Hides for Robes.—The hides should be very thoroughly soaked in order to soften them completely. For dry hides this will require a longer time than for salted. A heavy hide requires longer soaking than a skin. Thus it is impossible to fix a certain length of time. After soaking, the hide is fleshed clean, and is now ready to go into the tan liquor, which is made up as follows: One part alum; 1 part salt; $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ part japonica. These are dissolved in hot water in sufficient quantity to make a 35° liquor. The hide, according to the thickness, is left in the tan from 5 to 10 days. Skins are finished in about 2 or 3 days. The hide should be run in a drum for about 2 hours before going into tan, and again after that process. In tanning hides for robes, shaving them down is a main requisite for success, as it is impossible to get soft leather otherwise. After shaving put back into the tan liquor again for a day or two and hang up to dry. When good and hard, shave again and lay away in moist sawdust and give a heavy coat of oil. When dry, apply a solution of soft soap; roll up and lay away in moist sawdust again. Run the hides on a drum or wheel until thoroughly soft. The composition of the tan liquor may be changed considerably. If the brownish tinge of the japonica be objectionable, that article may be left out entirely. The japonica has the effect of making the robe more able to resist water, as the alum and salt alone are readily soaked out by rain.

Lace Leather.—Take cow hides averaging from 25 to 30 pounds each; 35 hides will make a convenient soak for a vat containing 1,000 gallons of water, or 25 hides to a soak of 700 gallons. Soak 2 days or more, as required. Change water every 24 hours. Split and flesh; re-soak if necessary. When thoroughly soft put in limes. Handle and strengthen once a day, for 5 or 6 days. Unhair and wash. Bathe in hen manure, 90° F. Work out of drench, wash well, drain 4

of 5 hours. Then process, using 45 pounds vitriol and 600 pounds of soft water to 700 gallons of water. In renewing process for second or consecutive packs, use 15 pounds vitriol and 200 pounds salt, always keeping stock constantly in motion during time of processing. After processing, drain over night, then put in tan in agitated liquors, keeping the stock in motion during the whole time of tanning. Pack down overnight. Use 200 pounds dry leather to each mill in stuffing.

For stuffing, use 8 gallons curriers' hard grease and 3 gallons American cod oil. Strike out from mill, on flesh. Set out on grain. Dry slowly. Trim and board, length and cross. The stock is then ready to cut. The time for soaking the hides may be reduced one-half by putting the stock into a rapidly revolving reel pit, with a good inflow of water, so that the dirty water washes over and runs off. After 10 hours in the soak, put the stock into a drum, and keep it tumbling 5 hours. This produces soft stock.

In liming, where the saving of the hair is no object, softer leather is obtainable by using 35 pounds sulphide of sodium with 60 pounds lime. Then, when the stock comes from the limes, the hair is dissolved and immediately washes off, and saves the labor of unhairing and caring for the hair, which in some cases does not pay.

MISCELLANEOUS RECIPES:

Russian Leather.—This leather owes its name to the country of its origin. The skins used for its production are goat, large sheep, calfskin, and cow or steer hide. The preliminary operations of soaking, unhairing, and fleshing are done in the usual manner, and then the hides are permitted to swell in a mixture of rye flour, oat flour, yeast, and salt. This compound is made into a paste with water, and is then thinned with sufficient water to steep a hundred hides in the mixture. The proportions of ingredients used for this mixture are 22 pounds rye flour, 10 pounds oat flour, a little salt, and sufficient yeast to set up fermentation.

The hides are steeped in this compound for 2 days, until swelled up, and then put into a solution of willow and poplar barks, in which they are allowed to remain 8 days, being frequently turned about. The tanning process is then completed by putting them into a tanning liquor composed of pine and willow barks, equal parts. They are steeped 8 days in this liquor, and then a

fresh liquor of the same ingredients and proportions is made up. The hides are hardened and split, and then steeped in the freshly made liquor for another 8 days, when they are sufficiently tanned.

The hides are then cut down the middle (from head to tail) into sides, and scoured, rinsed, and dried by dripping, and then passed on to the currier, who slightly dampens the dry sides and puts them in a heap or folds them together for a couple of days to temper, and then impregnates them with a compound consisting of $\frac{3}{4}$ parts birch oil and $\frac{1}{4}$ parts seal oil. This is applied on the flesh side for light leather, and on the grain side also for heavy leather. The leather is then "set out," "whitened," and well boarded and dried before dyeing.

A decoction of sandalwood, alone or mixed with cochineal, is used for producing the Russian red color, and this dye liquor is applied several times, allowing each application to dry before applying the following one. A brush is used, and the dye liquor is spread on the grain side. A solution of tin chloride is used in Russia as a mordant for the leather before laying on the dye. The dye liquor is prepared by boiling 18 ounces of sandalwood in 13 pints of water for 1 hour, and then filtering the liquid and dissolving in the filtering fluid 1 ounce of prepared tartar and soda, which is then given an hour's boiling and set aside for a few days before use.

After dyeing, the leather is again impregnated with the mixture of birch and seal oils (applied to the grain side on a piece of flannel) and when the dyed leather has dried, a thin smear of gum-dragon mucilage is given to the dyed side to protect the color from fading, while the flesh side is smeared with bark-tan juice and the dyed leather then grained for market.

Toughening Leather.—Leather is toughened and also rendered impervious by impregnating with a solution of 1 part of caoutchouc or gutta-percha in 16 parts of benzene or other solvent, to which is added 10 parts of linseed oil. Wax and rosin may be added to thicken the solution.

Painting on Leather.—When the leather is finished in the tanneries it is at the same time provided with the necessary greasy particles to give it the required pliancy and prevent it from cracking. It is claimed that some tanners strive to obtain a greater weight thereby, thus increasing their profit, since a pound of

fat is only one-eighth as dear as a pound of leather.

If such leather, so called kips, which are much used for carriage covers and knee caps, is to be prepared for painting purposes, it is above all necessary to close up the pores of the leather, so that the said fat particles cannot strike through. They would combine with the applied paint and prevent the latter from drying, as the grease consists mainly of fish oil. For this reason an elastic spirit leather varnish is employed, which protects the succeeding paint coat sufficiently from the fat.

For further treatment take a good coach varnish to which $\frac{1}{4}$ of stand oil (linseed oil which has thickened by standing) has been added and allow the mixture to stand for a few days. With this varnish grind the desired colors, thinning them only with turpentine oil. Put on 2 coats. In this manner the most delicate colors may be applied to the leather, only it is needful to put on pale and delicate shades several times. In some countries the legs or tops of boots are painted yellow, red, green, or blue in this manner. Inferior leather, such as sheepskin and goat leather, which is treated with alum by the tanner, may likewise be provided with color in the manner stated. Subsequently it can be painted, gilded, or bronzed.

Stains for Oak Leather.—I.—Apply an intimate mixture of 4 ounces of umber (burnt or raw); $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of lampblack, and 17 fluidounces ox gall.

II.—The moistened leather is primed with a solution of 1 part, by weight, of copper acetate in 50 parts of water, slicked out and then painted with solution of yellow prussiate potash in feebly acid water.

LEATHER PLASTIC (Shoe Resoler):

(A Putty-like Substance to Resole Shoes).—

40 ounces	India Rubber
	(small sheets)
7 ounces	Powdered Rosin
9 ounces	Liquid Shellac
18 ounces	Powdered Leather
6 pounds	Carbon Bisulphide

Cut rubber in small pieces and dissolve in carbon bisulphide. When dissolved add the rosin, then shellac. Mix well. If too thick thin with wood alcohol. Then mix in the powdered leather until you have a fairly thick paste.

LEATHER VARNISH:

See Varnish.

LEATHER WATERPROOFING:

See Waterproofing.

LEMONS:

See also Essences, Extracts, and Fruits.

Preservation of Fresh Lemon Juice.—

The fresh juice is cleared by gently heating it with a little egg albumen, without stirring the mixture. This causes all solid matter to sink with the coagulated white, or to make its way to the surface. The juice is then filtered through a woolen cloth and put into bottles, filled as full as possible, and closed with a cork stopper, in such a way that the cork may be directly in contact with the liquid. Seal at once and keep in a cool place. The bottles should be aseptized with boiling water just before using.

LEMON EXTRACT (ADULTERATED), TESTS FOR:

See Foods.

LEMON SHERBET POWDER:

See Salts, Effervescent.

LEMONADES, LEMONADE POWDERS, AND LEMONADE DROPS:

See Beverages.

LEMONADE POWDER:

See Salts, Effervescent.

LENSES AND THEIR CARE:

Unclean Lenses (see also Cleaning Preparations and Methods).—If in either objective or eyepiece the lenses are not clean, the definition may be seriously impaired or destroyed. Uncleanliness may be due to finger marks upon the front lens of the objective, or upon the eyepiece lenses; dust which in time may settle upon the rear lens of the objective or on the eye lens; a film which forms upon one or the other lens, due occasionally to the fact that glass is hygroscopic, but generally to the exhalation from the interior finish of the mountings, and, in immersion objectives, because the front lens is not properly cleaned; or oil that has leaked on to its rear surface, or air bubbles that have formed in the oil between the cover glass and front lens.

Remedy.—Keep all lenses scrupulously clean. For cleaning, use well-washed linen (an old handkerchief) or Japanese lens paper.

Eyepieces.—To find impurities, revolve the eyepieces during the observation; breathe upon the lenses, and wipe gently

with a circular motion and blow off any particles which may adhere.

Dry Objectives.—Clean the front lens as described. To examine the rear and interior lenses use a 2-inch magnifier, looking through the rear. Remove the dust from the rear lens with a camel's-hair brush.

Oil Immersion Objectives.—Invariably clean the front lens after use with moistened linen or paper, and wipe dry.

In applying oil examine the front of the objective with a magnifier, and if there are any air bubbles, remove them with a pointed quill, or remove the oil entirely and apply a fresh quantity.

LETTERS, TO REMOVE FROM CHINA:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods, under Miscellaneous Methods.

LETTER-HEAD SENSITIZERS:

See Photography, under Paper-Sensitizing Processes.

Lettering

CEMENTS FOR ATTACHING LETTERS ON GLASS:

See Adhesives, under Sign-Letter Cements.

Gold Lettering.—This is usually done by first drawing the lettering, then covering with an adhesive mixture, such as size, and finally applying gold bronze powder or real gold leaf. A good method for amateurs to follow in marking letters on glass is to apply first a coat of whiting, mixed simply with water, and then to mark out the letters on this surface, using a pointed stick or the like. After this has been done the letters may easily be painted or gilded on the reverse side of the glass. When done, wash off the whiting from the other side, and the work is complete.

Bronze Lettering.—The following is the best method for card work: Write with asphaltum thinned with turpentine until it flows easily, and, when nearly dry, dust bronze powder over the letters. When the letters are perfectly dry tap the card to take off the extra bronze, and it will leave the letters clean and sharp. The letters should be made with a camel's-hair brush and not with the automatic pen, as oil paints do not work satisfactorily with these pens.

For bronzed letters made with the pen, use black letterine or any water color

If a water color is used add considerable gum arabic. Each letter should be bronzed as it is made, as the water color dries much more quickly than the asphaltum.

Another method is to mix the bronze powder with bronze sizing to about the consistency of the asphaltum. Make the letter with a camel's-hair brush, using the bronze paint as one would any oil paint.

This method requires much skill, as the gold paint spreads quickly and is apt to flood over the edge of the letter. For use on oilcloth this is the most practical method.

Bronzes may be purchased at any hardware store. They are made in copper, red, green, silver, gold, and copper shades.

Lettering on Glass.—White lettering on glass and mirrors produces a rich effect. Dry zinc, chemically pure, should be used. It can be obtained in any first-class paint store and is inexpensive. To every teaspoonful of zinc, 10 drops of mucilage should be added. The two should be worked up into a thick paste, water being gradually added until the mixture is about the consistency of thick cream. The paint should then be applied with a camel's-hair brush.

Another useful paint for this purpose is Chemnitz white. If this distemper color is obtained in a jar, care should be exercised to keep water standing above the color to prevent drying. By using mucilage as a sizing these colors will adhere to the glass until it is washed off. Both mixtures are equally desirable for lettering on block card-board.

Any distemper color may be employed on glass without in any way injuring it. An attractive combination is—first to letter the sign with Turkey red, and then to outline the letters with a very narrow white stripe. The letter can be rendered still more attractive by shading one side in black.

Signs on Show Cases.—Most show cases have mirrors at the back, either in the form of sliding panels or spring doors. Lettering in distemper colors on these mirrors can easily be read through the fronts or tops of cases. If the mirror is on a sliding panel, it will be necessary to detach it from the case in order to letter it. When the mirror is on a spring door the sign can be lettered with less trouble.

By tracing letters in chalk on the outside of the glass, and then painting them on the inside, attractive signs can be produced on all show cases; but paint-

ing letters on the inside of a show case glass is more or less difficult, and it is not advisable to attempt it in very shallow cases.

"Spatter" Work.—Some lettering which appears very difficult to the uninitiated is, in fact, easily produced. The beautiful effect of lettering and ornamentation in the form of foliage or conventional scrolls in a speckled ground is simple and can be produced with little effort. Pressed leaves and letters or designs cut from newspapers or magazines may be tacked or pasted on cardboard or a mat with flour paste. As little paste as possible should be used—only enough to hold the design in place. When all the designs are in the positions desired, a toothbrush should be dipped in the ink or paint to be employed. A toothpick or other small piece of wood is drawn to and fro over the bristles, which are held toward the sign, the entire surface of which should be spattered or sprinkled with the color. When the color is dry the designs pasted on should be carefully removed and the paste which held them in place should be scraped off. This leaves the letters and other designs clean cut and white against the "spatter" background. The beginner should experiment first with a few simple designs. After he is able to produce attractive work with a few figures or letters he may confidently undertake more elaborate combinations.

Lettering on Mirrors.—From a bar of fresh common brown soap cut off a one-inch-wide strip across its end. Cut this into 2 or 3 strips. Take one strip and with a table-knife cut from two opposite sides a wedge-shaped point resembling that of a shading pen, but allow the edge to be fully $\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick. Clean the mirror thoroughly and proceed to letter in exactly the same manner as with a shading pen.

To Fill Engraved Letters on Metal Signs.—Letters engraved on metal may be filled in with a mixture of asphaltum, brown japan, and lampblack, the mixture being so made as to be a putty-like mass. It should be well pressed down with a spatula. Any of the mass adhering to the plate about the edges of the letters is removed with turpentine, and when the cement is thoroughly dried the plate may be polished.

If white letters are desired, make a putty of dry white lead, with equal parts of coach japan and rubbing varnish. Fill the letters nearly level with the sur-

face, and when hard, apply a stout coat of flake white in japan thinned with turpentine. This will give a clean white finish that may be polished.

The white cement may be tinted to any desired shade, using coach colors ground in japan.

Tinseled Letters, or Chinese Painting on Glass.—This is done by painting the groundwork with any color, leaving the letter or figure naked. When dry, place tin foil or any of the various colored copper foils over the letters on the back of the glass, after crumpling them in the hand, and then partially straightening them out.

LICE KILLERS:

See Insecticides.

LICHEN REMOVERS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods, under Miscellaneous Methods and Household Formulas.

LICORICE:

Stable Solutions of Licorice Juice.—A percolator, with alternate layers of broken glass, which have been well washed, first with hydrochloric acid and plentifully rinsed with distilled water, is the first requisite. This is charged with pieces of crude licorice juice, from the size of a hazel nut to that of a walnut, which are weighted down with well-washed pebbles. The percolate is kept for 3 days in well corked flasks which have been rinsed out with alcohol beforehand. Decant and filter and evaporate down rapidly, under constant stirring, or *in vacuo*. The extract should be kept in vessels first washed with alcohol and closed with parchment paper, in a dry place—never in the cellar.

To dissolve this extract, use water, first boiled for 15 minutes. The solution should be kept in small flasks, first rinsed with alcohol and well corked. If to be kept for a long time, the flasks should be subjected for 3 consecutive days, a half hour each day, to a stream of steam, and the corks paraffined.

There is frequently met with in commerce a purified juice that remains clear in the *mixture solvens*. It is usually obtained by supersaturation with pure ammonia, allowing to stand for 3 days, decanting, filtering the decanted liquor, and quick evaporation. Since solutions with water alone rapidly spoil, it is well to observe with them the precautions common for narcotic extracts.

To Test Extract of Licorice.—Mere solubility is no test for the purity of extract of licorice. It is, therefore, proposed to make the glycyrrhizin content and the nature of the ash the determining test. To determine the glycyrrhizin quantitatively proceed as follows: Macerate $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of the extract, in coarse powder, in 10 fluidounces distilled water for several hours, with more or less frequent agitation. When solution is complete, add 10 fluidounces alcohol of 90 per cent, filter and wash the filter with alcohol of 40 per cent until the latter comes off colorless. Drive off the alcohol, which was added merely to facilitate filtration, by evaporation in the water bath; let the residue cool down and precipitate the glycyrrhizin by addition of sulphuric acid. Filter the liquid and wash the precipitate on the filter with distilled water until the wash water comes off neutral. Dissolve the glycyrrhizin from the filter by the addition of ammonia water, drop by drop, collecting the filtered solution in a tared capsule. Evaporate in the water bath, dry the residual glycyrrhizin at 212° F., and weigh. Repeated examinations of known pure extracts have yielded a range of percentage of glycyrrhizin running from 8.06 per cent to 11.90 per cent. The ash should be acid in reaction and a total percentage of from 5.64 to 8.64 of the extract.

LIGHT, INACTINIC:

See Photography.

LIGNALOE SOAP:

See Soap.

LIMEADE:

See Beverages, under Lemonades.

LIME AS A FERTILIZER:

See Fertilizers.

LIME, BIRD.

Bird lime is a thick, soft, tough, and sticky mass of a greenish color, has an unpleasant smell and bitter taste, melts easily on heating, and hardens when exposed in thin layers to the air. It is difficult to dissolve in alcohol, but easily soluble in hot alcohol, oil of turpentine, fat oils, and also somewhat in vinegar. The best quality is prepared from the inner green bark of the holly (*Ilex aquifolium*), which is boiled, then put in barrels, and submitted for 14 days to slight fermentation until it becomes sticky. Another process of preparing it is to mix the boiled bark with juice of mistletoe berries and burying it in the ground until

fermented. The bark is then pulverized, boiled, and washed. Artificial bird lime is prepared by boiling and then igniting linseed oil, or boiling printing varnish until it is very tough and sticky. It is also prepared by dissolving cabinet-makers' glue in water and adding a concentrated solution of chloride of zinc. The mixture is very sticky, does not dry on exposure to the air, and has the advantage that it can be easily washed off the feathers of the birds.

LIME JUICE:

See Essences and Extracts

LIME-JUICE CORDIAL:

See Wines and Liquors.

LIME WAFERS:

See Confectionery.

LINEN, TO DISTINGUISH COTTON FROM:

See Cotton.

LINEN DRESSING:

See Laundry Preparations.

LINIMENTS:

See also Ointments.

For external use only.—I.—The following penetrating oily liniment reduces all kinds of inflammatory processes:

Paraffine oil..... 4 ounces
Capsicum powder.... ½ ounce

Digest on a sand bath and filter. To this may be added directly the following: Oil of wintergreen or peppermint, phenol, thymol, camphor or eucalyptol, etc.

II.—Camphor..... 2 ounces
Menthol..... 1 ounce
Oil of thyme..... 1 ounce
Oil of saffrafras.... 1 ounce
Tincture of myrrh... 1 ounce
Tincture of capsicum 1 ounce
Chloroform..... 1 ounce
Alcohol..... 2 pints

LINIMENTS FOR HORSES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

LINOLEUM:

See also Oilcloth.

Composition for Linoleum, Oilcloth, etc.—This is composed of whiting, dried linseed oil, and any ordinary dryer, such as litharge, to which ingredients a proportion of gum tragacanth is to be added, replacing a part of the oil and serving to impart flexibility to the fabric, and to the composition in a pasty mass the property of drying more rapidly. In the production of linoleum, the whiting is replaced in whole or in part by pulverized cork. The proportions are approximate-

ly the following by weight: Whiting or powdered cork, 13 parts; gum tragacanth, 5 parts; dried linseed oil, 5½ parts; siccativ, ½ part.

Dressings for Linoleum.—A weak solution of beeswax in spirits of turpentine has been recommended for brightening the appearance of linoleum. Here are some other formulas:

I.—Palm oil..... 1 ounce
Paraffine..... 18 ounces
Kerosene..... 4 ounces

Melt the paraffine and oil, remove from the fire and incorporate the kerosene.

II.—Yellow wax..... 5 ounces
Oil turpentine..... 11 ounces
Amber varnish..... 5 ounces

Melt the wax, add the oil, and then the varnish. Apply with a rag.

Treatment of Newly Laid Linoleum.—The proper way to cleanse a linoleum flooring is first to sweep off the dust and then wipe up with a damp cloth. Several times a year the surface should be well rubbed with floor wax. Care must be had that the mass is well pulverized and free from grit. Granite linoleum and figured coverings are cleansed without the application of water. A floor covering which has been treated from the beginning with floor wax need only be wiped off daily with a dry cloth, either woolen or felt, and afterwards rubbed well with a cloth filled with the mass. It will improve its appearance, too, if it be washed several times a year with warm water and a neutral soap.

LINOLEUM, CLEANING AND POLISHING:

See Household Formulas.

LINOLEUM ON IRON STAIRS OF CEMENT FLOORS, TO GLUE:

See Adhesives, under Glues.

LINSEED OIL:

See also Oils.

Bleaching of Linseed Oil and Poppyseed Oil.—In order to bleach linseed oil and poppyseed oil for painting purposes, thoroughly shake 2.5 parts of it in a glass vessel with a solution of potassium permanganate, 50 parts, in 1,250 parts of water; let stand for 24 hours in a warm temperature, and then mix with 75 parts of pulverized sodium sulphite. Now shake until the latter has dissolved and add 100 parts of crude hydrochloric acid, 20°. Agitate frequently and wash, after the previously brown mass has become light colored, with water, in which a little

chalk has been finely distributed, until the water is neutral. Finally filter over calcined Glauber's salt.

Adulteration of Linseed Oil.—This is common, and a simple and cheap method of testing is by nitric acid. Pour equal parts of the linseed oil and nitric acid into a flask, shake vigorously, and let it stand for 20 minutes. If the oil is pure, the upper stratum is of straw yellow color and the lower one colorless. If impure, the former is dark brown or black, the latter pale orange or dark yellow, according to the admixtures to the oil.

The addition of rosin oil to linseed oil or other paint oils can be readily detected by the increase in specific gravity, the low flash point, and the odor of rosin on heating; while the amount may be approximately ascertained from the amount of unsaponifiable oil left after boiling with caustic soda.

LIQUID OR COLD SOLDER:

These liquid solders consist merely of a quick drying lacquer to which has been added aluminum bronzing powder to give it the appearance of metal. The basis of such products have a variation of the following—

- 1 ounce butyl acetate
- 7 ounces ethyl and methyl acetate
(7 ounces of each)
- 8 ounces benzol
- 8 ounces methyl alcohol
- 4½ ounces toluol
- ¾ ounce gum ester
- 2 ounces pyroxyline

4 to 5 ounces metal bronzing powder

Place all solids except bronzing powder in an airtight vessel and all the liquids and shake well until all are dissolved. Keep stopped at all times as the solution volatilizes very quickly. After all solids are dissolved add the bronzing powder and mix well to distribute the powder uniformly over the entire mass.

LOCUST KILLER:

See Insecticides.

LOUSE WASH:

See Insecticides.

Lubricants

Oil for Firearms.—Either pure petroleum oil, white, 0.870, or else pure white-bone oil, proof to cold, is employed for this purpose, since these two oils are not only free from acid, but do not oxidize or resinify.

Leather Lubricants.—Russian tallow, 1 pound; beeswax, 6 ounces; black pitch, 4 ounces; common castor oil, 3 pounds; soft paraffine, ½ pound; oil of citronella, ½ ounce. Melt all together in a saucepan, except the citronella, which add on cooling. Stir occasionally.

AUTOMOTIVE LUBRICATION:

The automotive and airplane industries have been able to develop to the extent that they have because oil lubrication research and development have been able to keep abreast of the needs of high speeds, power, compression, and temperature.

Oil refined from petroleum is now fortified with chemical additives to give it detergency and resistance to oxidation. The detergents dissolve gum and varnish which act as the binding agents for carbon deposits. They also dissolve fuel blow-by, and oxidation products, and prevent the formation of acid and sludge deposits.

The high speeds and heavy loads on the bearings of the modern internal combustion engine demand instantaneous and positive delivery to every remote recess of the engine. The oil pump of the engine is always primed to do just that, unless the oil has been thickened or solidified by low temperature. For a relatively new engine the oil grades listed below are recommended for various anticipated outdoor temperatures. Older engines can use slightly heavier grades of oil to reduce oil burning:

Above 90° F.....	SAE #30
32-90° F.....	SAE #20
10-32° F.....	SAE #20W
-10 to +10° F.....	SAE #10W

Below -10° F, use SAE #10W diluted with 10% kerosene. Whenever in doubt, it is advisable to use a lighter grade of oil, although one must keep in mind that engine operations during extended periods of high temperatures results in the evaporation of the more volatile fractions of the oil, leaving the oil more viscous (less fluid, or heavier).

Since the crankcase of an engine "breathes," dust, dirt, water vapor, and fuel vapor can contaminate the oil. Water from blow-by gases of combustion, and condensation, especially short-trip operation, will hasten low temperature sludge formation. A faulty automatic choke, flooding or over choking, or too rich a fuel mixture will dilute the oil. To remove these contaminants, crankcase ventilators are so placed that air moving by effects ventilation. The filter in the crankcase should be cleaned in kerosene and oiled each time the car is greased.

A fine mesh bronze screen is used to filter the engine oil before it reaches the oil pump, and usually needs no attention; if the oil pan is dropped for another reason, the filter is then cleaned together with the other parts. Modern motors also have a by-pass oil filter to remove dirt, dust, metallic particles, and any other foreign matter in the oil which might do harm to engine parts. The frequency of replacement of the filter cartridge in the removable element type, or the entire unit in the fixed element type, depends upon the presence of dust and dirt in the air, and the efficiency of the filter.

For Cutting Tools.—The proportion of ingredients of a lubricating mixture for cutting tools is 6 gallons of water, 3½ pounds of soft soap, and ½ gallon of clean refuse oil. Heat the water and mix with the soap, preferably in a mechanical mixer; afterwards add the oil. A cast-iron circular tank to hold 12 gallons, fitted with a tap at the bottom and having three revolving arms fitted to a vertical shaft driven by bevels and a fast and loose pulley, answers all requirements for a mixer. This should be kept running all through the working day.

For Highspeed Bearings.—To prevent heating and sticking of bearings on heavy machine tools due to running continuously at high speeds, take about ½ of flake graphite, and the remainder kerosene oil. As soon as the bearing shows the slightest indication of heating or sticking, this mixture should be forcibly squirted through the oil hole until it flows out between the shaft and bearing, when a small quantity of thin machine oil may be applied.

For Heavy Bearings.—An excellent lubricant for heavy bearings can be made from either of the following recipes:

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------|
| I.—Paraffine..... | 6 pounds |
| Palm oil..... | 12 pounds |
| Oleonnaphtha..... | 8 pounds |
| II.—Paraffine..... | 8 pounds |
| Palm oil..... | 20 pounds |
| Oleonnaphtha..... | 12 pounds |

The oleonnaphtha should have a density of 0.9. First dissolve the paraffine in the oleonnaphtha at a temperature of about 158° F. Then gradually stir in the palm oil a little at a time. The proportions will show that No. II gives a less liquid product than No. I. Quicklime may be added if desired.

For Laths Centers.—An excellent lubricant for lathe centers is made by using 1 part graphite and 4 parts tallow thoroughly mixed.

Sewing Machine Oil.—I.—Petroleum oils are better adapted for the lubrication of sewing machines than any of the animal oils. Spermin oil has for a long time been considered the standard oil for this purpose, but it is really not well adapted to the conditions to which a sewing machine is subjected. If the machine were operated constantly or regularly every day, probably spermin oil could not be improved on. The difficulty is, however, that a family sewing machine will frequently be allowed to stand untouched for weeks at a time and will then be expected to run as smoothly as though just oiled. Under this kind of treatment almost any oil other than petroleum oil will become gummy. What is known in the trade as a "neutral" oil, of high viscosity, would probably answer better for this purpose than anything else. A mixture of 1 part of petrolatum and 7 parts of paraffine oil has also been recommended.

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------|
| II.—Pale oil of almonds. | 9 ounces |
| Rectified benzoline.. | 3 ounces |
| Foreign oil of lavender..... | 1 ounce |

PETROLEUM JELLIES AND SOLIDIFIED LUBRICANTS.

Petroleum jelly and petrolatum are different names for the same thing.

The pure qualities are made from American stock thickened with hot air until the desired melting point is attained. Three colors are made: white, yellow, and black of various qualities. Cheaper qualities are made by using ceresine wax in conjunction with the genuine article and pale mineral oil. This is the German method and is approved of by their pharmacopœia. Machinery qualities are made with cylinder oils, pale mineral oils, and ceresine wax.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| I.—Yellow ceresine wax | 11 parts |
| White ceresine wax. | 6 parts |
| American mineral oil, 383 | 151 parts |

Melt the waxes and stir in the oil. To make white, use all white ceresine wax. To color, use aniline dyes soluble in oil to any shade required.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| II.—Ceresine wax..... | 1 pound |
| Bloomless mineral oil, Sq. 910..... | 1 gallon |

Melt the wax and add the oil, varying according to the consistency required. To color black, add 28 pounds lamp-black to 20 gallons oil. Any wax will do, according to quality of product desired.

White Petroleum Jelly.—

White tasteless oil . . 4 parts
White ceresine wax. 1 part

Solidified Lubricants.—

I.—Refined cotton oil. . . 2 parts
American mineral
oil, 90% 2 parts
Oleate of alumina. . 1 part

Gently heat together.

II.—Petroleum jelly. . . . 120 parts
Ceresine wax. 5 parts
Slaked lime. $\frac{1}{2}$ part
Water. $4\frac{1}{2}$ parts

Heat the wax and the petroleum jelly gently until liquid; then mix together the water and lime. Decant the former into packing receptacles, and add lime and water, stirring until it sets. For cheaper qualities use cream cylinder oil instead of petroleum jelly.

WAGON AND AXLE GREASES:

For Axles of Heavy Vehicles.—I.—Tallow (free from acid), $19\frac{1}{2}$ parts; palm oil, 14 parts; sal soda, $5\frac{1}{2}$ parts; water, 3 parts, by weight. Dissolve the soda in the water and separately melt the tallow, then stir in the palm oil. This may be gently warmed before adding, as it greatly facilitates its incorporation with the tallow, unless the latter be made boiling hot, when it readily melts the semi-solid palm oil. When these two greases are thoroughly incorporated, pour the mixture slowly into the cold lye (or soda solution), and stir well until the mass is homogeneous. This lubricant can be made less solid by decreasing the tallow or increasing the palm oil.

II.—Slaked lime (in powder), 8 parts, is slowly sifted into rosin oil, 10 parts. Stir it continuously to incorporate it thoroughly, and gently heat the mixture until of a syrupy consistency. Color with lampblack, or a solution of turmeric in a strong solution of sal soda. For blue grease, 275 parts of rosin oil are heated with 1 part of slaked lime and then allowed to cool. The supernatant oil is removed from the precipitated matter, and 5 or 6 parts of the foregoing rosin-oil soap are stirred in until all is a soft, unctuous mass.

For Axles of Ordinary Vehicles.—I.—Mix 80 parts of fat and 20 parts of very

fine black lead; melt the fat in a varnished earthen vessel; add the black lead while constantly stirring until it is cold, for otherwise the black lead, on account of its density, would not remain in suspension in the melted fat. Axles lubricated with this mixture can make 80 miles without the necessity of renewing the grease.

II.—Mix equal parts of red American rosin, melted tallow, linseed oil, and caustic soda lye (of 1.5 density).

III.—Melt 20 parts of rosin oil in 50 parts of yellow palm oil, saponify this with 25 parts of caustic soda lye of 15° Bé., and add 25 parts of mineral oil or paraffine.

IV.—Mix residue of the distillation of petroleum, 60 to 80 parts; tallow, 10 parts; colophony, 10 parts; and caustic soda solution of 40° Bé., 15 parts.

Aluminum-Base Grease.—If aluminum stearate is substituted for the sodium soaps, a waterproof, water-resistant grease is produced which will not drip away at high temperatures.

MISCELLANEOUS LUBRICANTS:

For Cotton Belts.—Carefully melt over a slow fire in a closed iron or self-regulating boiler 250 parts of caoutchouc or gum elastic, cut up in small pieces; then add 200 parts of colophony; when the whole is well melted and mixed, incorporate, while carefully stirring, 200 parts of yellow wax. Then heat 850 parts of train oil, mixing with it 250 parts of talc, and unite the two preparations, constantly stirring, until completely cold.

Chloriding Mineral Lubricating Oils.—A process has been introduced for producing industrial vaselines and mineral oils for lubrication, based on the treatment of naphthas, petroleums, and similar hydrocarbides, by means of chlorine or mixtures of chlorides and hypochlorides, known under the name of decoloring chlorides. Mix and stir thoroughly 1,000 parts of naphtha of about 908 density; 55 parts of chloride of lime, and 500 parts of water. Decant and wash.

Glass Stop Cock Lubricant.—(See also Stoppers).

Pure rubber. 14 parts
Spermaceti. 5 parts
Petroleum. 1 part

Melt the rubber in a covered vessel and then stir in the other ingredients. A little more petroleum will be required when the compound is for winter use.

Hard Metal Drilling Lubricant.—For drilling in hard metal it is recommended to use carbolic acid instead of another fatty substance as a lubricant, since the latter, by decreasing the friction, diminishes the "biting" of the drill, whereas the carbolic acid has an etching action.

Plaster Model Lubricant.—Take linseed oil, 1,000 parts; calcined lead, 50 parts; litharge, 60 parts; umber, 30 parts; talc, 25 parts. Boil for 2 hours on a moderate fire; skim frequently and keep in well-closed flasks.

Graphite Lubricating Compound.—Graphite mixed with tallow gives a good lubricating compound that is free from any oxidizing if the tallow be rendered free from rancidity. The proportions are: Plumbago, 1 part; tallow, 4 parts. The plumbago being stirred into the melted tallow and incorporated by passing it through a mixing mill, add a few pounds per hundred weight of camphor in powder to the hot compound.

Lubricants for Redrawing Shells.—Zinc shells should be clean and free from all grit and should be immersed in boiling hot soap water. They must be redrawn while *hot* to get the best results. On some shells hot oil is used in preference to soap water.

For redrawing aluminum shells use a cheap grade of petrolatum. It may not be amiss to add that the draw part of the redrawing die should not be made too long, so as to prevent too much friction, which causes the shells to split and shrivel up.

For redrawing copper shells use good thick soap water as a lubricant. The soap used should be of a kind that will produce plenty of "slip." If none such is to be had, mix a quantity of lard oil with the soap water on hand and boil the two together. Sprinkling graphite over the shells just before redrawing sometimes helps out on a mean job.

Rope Grease.—For hemp ropes, fuse together 20 pounds of tallow and 30 pounds of linseed oil. Then add 20 pounds of paraffine, 30 pounds of petrolatum, and 60 pounds of rosin. Finally mix with 10 pounds of graphite, first rubbed up with 50 pounds of boiled oil. For wire ropes fuse 100 pounds of suint with 20 pounds of dark colophony (rosin). Then stir in 30 pounds of rosin oil and 10 pounds of dark petroleum.

Sheet Metal Lubricant.—Mix 1 quart of whale oil, 1 pound of white lead, 1 pint of water, and 3 ounces of the finest

graphite. This is applied to the metal with a brush before it enters the dies.

Steam Cylinder Lubricant.—To obtain a very viscous oil that does not decompose in the presence of steam even at a high temperature, it is necessary to expose neutral wool fats, that have been freed from wool-fatty acids, such as crude lanolin or wool wax, either quite alone or in combination with mineral oils, to a high heat. This is best accomplished in the presence of ordinary steam or superheated steam at a heat of 572° F., and a pressure of 50 atmospheres, corresponding with the conditions in the cylinder in which it is to be used. Instead of separating any slight quantities of acid that may arise, they may be dissolved out as neutral salts.

Wooden Gears.—An excellent lubricating agent for wooden gears consists of tallow, 30 parts (by weight); palm oil, 20 parts; fish oil, 10 parts; and graphite, 20 parts. The fats are melted at moderate heat, and the finely powdered and washed graphite mixed with them intimately by long-continued stirring. The teeth of wooden combs are kept in a perfectly serviceable condition for a much longer time if to the ordinary tallow or graphite grease one-tenth part of their weight of powdered glass is added.

TESTS FOR LUBRICANTS.

In testing lubricants in general, a great deal depends upon the class of work in which they are to be employed. In dealing with lubricating greases the specific gravity should always be determined. The viscosity is, of course, also a matter of the utmost importance. If possible the viscosity should be taken at the temperature at which the grease is to be subjected when used, but this cannot always be done; 300° F. will be found to be a very suitable temperature for the determination of the viscosity of heavy lubricants. Although one of the standard viscosimeters is the most satisfactory instrument with which to carry out the test, yet it is not a necessity. Provided the test be always conducted in exactly the same manner, and at a fixed temperature, using a standard sample for comparison, the form of apparatus used is not of great importance. Most dealers in scientific apparatus will provide a simple and cheap instrument, the results obtained with which will be found reliable. With the exercise of a little ingenuity any one can fit up a viscosimeter for himself at a very small outlay.

Acidity is another important point to

note in dealing with lubricating greases. Calculated as sulphuric acid, the free acid should not exceed .01 per cent, and free fatty acids should not be present to any extent. Cylinder oil should dissolve completely in petroleum benzine (specific gravity, .700), giving a clear solution. In dealing with machine oils the conditions are somewhat different. Fatty oils in mixture with mineral oils are very useful, as they give better lubrication and driving power, especially for heavy axles, for which these mixtures should always be used. The specific gravity should be from .900 to .915 and the freezing point should not be above 58° F. The flash point of heavy machine oils is not a matter of great importance. The viscosity of dynamo oils, taken in Engler's apparatus, should be 15-16 at 68° F. and 3½-4 at 122° F. In dealing with wagon oils and greases it should be remembered that the best kinds are those which are free from rosin and rosin products, and their flash point should be above 212° F.

To Test Grease.—To be assured of the purity of grease, its density is examined as compared with water; a piece of fat of the size of a pea is placed in a glass of water. If it remains on the surface or sinks very slowly the fat is pure; if it sinks rapidly to the bottom the fat is mixed with heavy matters and coom is the result.

LUBRICANTS FOR WATCHMAKERS:
See Watchmakers' Formulas.

LUPULINE BITTERS:
See Wines and Liquors.

LUSTER PASTE.

This is used for plate glass, picture frames, and metal. Five parts of very finely washed and pulverized chalk; 5 parts of Vienna lime, powdered; 5 parts of bolus, powdered; 5 parts of wood ashes, powdered; 5 parts of English red, powdered; 5 parts of soap powder. Work all together in a kneading machine, to make a smooth, even paste, adding spirit. The consistency of the paste can be varied, by varying the amount of spirit, from a solid to a soft mass.

LUTES:
See Adhesives.

MACHINE OIL:
See Lubricants.

MACHINERY, TO CLEAN:
See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

MAGIC:
See Pyrotechnics.

MAGNESIUM CITRATE.

Magnesium carbonate.....	10	ounces
Citric acid.....	20	ounces
Sugar.....	21	ounces
Oil of lemon.....	½	drachm
Water enough to make.....	240	ounces

Introduce the magnesium carbonate into a wide-mouthed 2-gallon bottle, drop the oil of lemon on it, stir with a wooden stick; then add the citric acid, the sugar, and water enough to come up to a mark on the bottle indicating 240 ounces. For this purpose use cold water, adding about half of the quantity first, and the remainder when the substances are mostly dissolved. By allowing the solution to stand for a half to a whole day, it will filter better and more quickly than when hot water is used.

MAGNESIUM ORGEAT POWDER:
See Salts, Effervescent.

MAGNESIUM FLASH-LIGHT POWDERS:
See Photography.

MAGNETIC CURVES OF IRON FILINGS, THEIR FIXATION.

One of the experiments made in every physical laboratory in teaching the elements of magnetism and electricity is the production of the magnetic curves by sprinkling iron filings over a glass plate, after the well-known method.

For fixing these curves so that they may be preserved indefinitely, a plate of glass is warmed on the smooth upper surface of a shallow iron chest containing water raised to a suitable temperature by means of a spirit-lamp. A piece of paraffine is placed on the glass, and in the course of 3 or 4 minutes spreads itself evenly in a thin layer over the surface. The glass plate is removed, the surplus paraffine running off. The image is formed with iron filings on the cooled paraffine, which does not adhere to the iron, so that if the image is unsatisfactory the filings may be removed and a new figure taken. To fix the curves, the plate of glass is again placed on the warming stove. Finally, the surface of the paraffine is covered with white paint, so that the curves appear black on a white ground. Very well-defined figures may thus be obtained. A similar though much simpler process consists in covering one surface of stiff white paper with a layer of paraffine, by warming

over an iron plate, spreading the filings over the cooled surface, and fixing them with a hot iron or a gas flame.

MAGNOLIA METAL:

See Alloys.

MAHOGANY:

See Wood.

MALTED FOOD:

See Foods.

MALTED MILK:

See Milk.

MALT, HOT:

See Beverages.

MANGANESE ALLOYS:

See Alloys.

MANGANESE STEEL:

See Steel.

MANGE CURES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

MANICURE PREPARATIONS:

See Cosmetics.

MANTLES.

These are prepared after processes differing slightly from one another, but all based on the original formula of Welsbach—the impregnation of vegetable fibers with certain mineral oxides in solution, drying out, and arranging on platinum wire.

Lanthanum oxide...	30 parts
Yttrium oxide.....	20 parts
Burat magnesia.....	50 parts
Acetic acid.....	50 parts
Water, distilled.....	100 parts

The salts are dissolved in the water, and to the solution another 150 parts of distilled water are added and the whole filtered. The vegetable fiber (in its knitted or woven form) is impregnated with this solution dried, and arranged on platinum wire. In the formula the acetic acid may be replaced with dilute nitric acid. The latter seems to have some advantages over the former, among which is the fact that the residual ash where acetic acid is used has a tendency to ball up and make a vitreous residue, while that of the nitric acid remains in powdery form.

Self-Igniting Mantles.—A fabric of platinum wire and cotton thread is sewed or woven into the tissue of the incandescent body; next it is impregnated with a solution of thorium salts and dried. The thorium nitrate in glowing gives a very loose but nevertheless fire-proof residue. A mixture of thorium nitrate with platinic chloride leaves after

incandescence a fire-resisting sponge possessing to a great extent the property of igniting gas mixtures containing oxygen. Employ a mixture of 1 part of thorium nitrate to $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of platinic chloride.

MANURES:

See Fertilizers.

MANUSCRIPT COPYING:

See Copying.

MAPLE:

See Wood.

MARASCHINO:

See Wines and Liquors

MARBLE CEMENTS:

See Adhesives.

MARBLE CLEANING:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

MARBLE COLORS:

See Stone.

MARBLE ETCHING:

See Etching.

MARBLE, IMITATION:

See Plaster.

MARBLE, PAINTING ON:

See Painting.

MARBLE POLISHING:

See Polishes.

MARBLING CRAYONS:

See Crayons.

MARGERINE:

See Butter.

MARKING FLUID:

See also Inks and Etching.

For laying out work on structural iron or castings a better way than chalking the surface is to mix whiting with benzine or gasoline to the consistency of paint, and then apply it with a brush; in a few minutes the benzine or gasoline will evaporate, leaving a white surface ready for scribing lines.

MASSAGE APPLICATIONS:

See Cosmetics.

MASSAGE SOAPS:

See Soaps.

Matches

(See also Phosphorus.)

Manufacture of Matches.—Each factory uses its own methods and chemical mixtures, though, in a general way the latter do not vary greatly. It is impos-

sible here to give a full account of the different steps of manufacture, and of all the precautions necessary to turn out good, marketable matches. In the manufacture of the ordinary safety match, the wood is first comminuted and reduced to the final shape and then steeped in a solution of ammonium phosphate (2 per cent of this salt with 1 or 1½ per cent of phosphoric acid), or in a solution of ammonium sulphate (2½ per cent), then drained and dried. The object of this application is to prevent the match from continuing to glow after it has been burned out. Next the matches are dipped into a paraffine or stearine bath, and after that into the match bath proper, which is best done by machines constructed for the purpose. Here are a few formulas:

I.—Potassium chlorate..... 2,000 parts
 Lead binocide... 1,150 parts
 Red lead..... 2,500 parts
 Antimony trisulphide..... 1,250 parts
 Gum arabic..... 670 parts
 Paraffine..... 250 parts
 Potassium bichromate..... 1,318 parts

Directions: See No. II.

II.—Potassium chlorate..... 2,000 parts
 Lead binocide... 2,150 parts
 Red lead..... 2,500 parts
 Antimony trisulphide..... 1,250 parts
 Gum arabic..... 670 parts
 Paraffine..... 250 parts

Rub the paraffine and antimony trisulphide together, and then add the other ingredients. Enough water is added to bring the mass to a proper consistency when heated. Conduct heating operations on a water bath. The sticks are first dipped in a solution of paraffine in benzine and then are dried. For striking surfaces, mix red phosphorus, 9 parts; pulverized iron pyrites, 7 parts; pulverized glass, 3 parts; and gum arabic or glue, 1 part, with water, quantity sufficient. To make the matches water or damp proof, employ glue instead of gum arabic in the above formula, and conduct the operations in a darkened room. For parlor matches dry the splints and immerse the ends in melted stearine. Then dip in the following mixture and dry:

Red phosphorus.	3.0 parts
Gum arabic or tragacanth.....	0.5 parts

Water.....	3.0 parts
Sand (finely ground). ..	2.0 parts
Lead binocide.....	2.0 parts

Perfume by dipping in a solution of benzoic acid.

III.—M. O. Lindner, of Paris, has patented a match which may be lighted by friction upon any surface whatever, and which possesses the advantages of being free from danger and of emitting no unpleasant odor. The mixture into which the splints are first dipped consists of

Chlorate of potash. . .	6 parts
Sulphide of antimony. .	2 parts
Gum.....	1½ parts
Powdered clay.....	1½ parts

The inflammable compound consists of

Chlorate of potash. . .	2 to 3 parts
Amorphous phosphorus.....	6 parts
Gum.....	1½ parts
Aniline.....	1½ parts

Red or amorphous is substituted for yellow phosphorus in the match heads. The composition of the igniting paste is given as follows:

	By weight
Soaked glue (1 to 5 of water).....	37.0 parts
Powdered glass.....	7.5 parts
Whiting.....	7.5 parts
Amorphous phosphorus (pure).....	10.0 parts
Paraffine wax.....	4.0 parts
Chlorate of potash... ..	27.0 parts
Sugar or lampblack ..	7.0 parts

Silicate of soda may be substituted for the glue, bichromate of potash added for damp climates, and sulphur for large matches.

The different compositions for tipping the matches in use in different countries and factories all consist essentially of emulsions of phosphorus in a solution of glue or gum, with or without other matters for increasing the combustibility, for coloring, etc.

I.—English.—Fine glue, 2 parts, broken into small pieces, and soaked in water till quite soft, is added to water, 4 parts, and heated by means of a water bath until it is quite fluid, and at a temperature of 200° to 212° F. The vessel is then removed from the fire, and phosphorus, 1½ to 2 parts, is gradually added, the mixture being agitated briskly and continually with a stirrer having wooden pegs or bristles projecting at its lower end. When a uniform emulsion is obtained, chlorate of potassa, 4 to 5

parts; powdered glass, 3 to 4 parts; and red lead, smalt, or other coloring matter, a sufficient quantity (all in a state of very fine powder), are added, one at a time, to prevent accidents, and the stirring continued until the mixture is comparatively cool. The above proportions are those of the best quality of English composition. The matches tipped with it deflagrate with a snapping noise.

II. — German (Böttger). — Dissolve gum arabic, 16 parts, in the least possible quantity of water; add of phosphorus (in powder), 9 parts, and mix by trituration. Then add niter, 14 parts; vermilion or binocide of manganese, 16 parts, and form the whole into a paste as directed above. Into this the matches are to be dipped, and then exposed to dry. As soon as they are quite dry they are to be dipped into very dilute copal varnish or lac varnish, and again exposed to dry, by which means they are rendered waterproof, or at least less likely to suffer from exposure in damp weather.

III. (Böttger.) — Glue, 6 parts, is soaked in a little cold water for 24 hours, after which it is liquefied by trituration in a heated mortar; phosphorus, 4 parts, is added, and rubbed down at a heat not exceeding 150° F.; niter (in fine powder), 10 parts, is next mixed in, and afterwards red ocher, 5 parts, and smalt, 2 parts, are further added, and the whole formed into a uniform paste, into which the matches are dipped, as before. This is cheaper than the previous one.

IV. (Diesel.) — Phosphorus, 17 parts; glue, 21 parts; red lead, 24 parts; niter, 33 parts. Proceed as above.

Matches tipped with II, III, or IV, inflame without fulmination when rubbed against a rough surface, and are hence termed noiseless matches by the makers.

Safety Paste for Matches.—The danger of explosion during the preparation of match composition may be minimized by addition to the paste of the following mixture: Finely powdered cork, 3 parts, by weight; oxide of iron, 15 parts; flour, 23 parts; and water, about 40 parts. In practice, 30 parts of gum arabic are dissolved in water, 40 parts, and to the solution are added powdered potassium chlorate, 57 parts, and when this is well distributed, amorphous phosphorus, 7 parts, and powdered glass, 15 parts, are stirred in. The above mixture is then immediately introduced, and when mixing is complete, the composition can be applied to wooden sticks which need not have been

previously dried or paraffined. The head of the match is finally coated with tallow, which prevents atmospheric action and also spontaneous ignition.

Most chemists agree that the greatest improvement of note in the manufacture of matches is that of Landstrom, of Jonkoping, in Sweden. It consists in dividing the ingredient of the match mixture into two separate compositions, one being placed on the ends of the splints, as usual, and the other, which contains the phosphorus, being spread in a thin layer upon the end or lid of the box. The following are the compositions used: (a) For the splints: Chlorate of potassa, 6 parts; sulphuret of antimony, 2 to 3 parts; glue, 1 part. (b) For the friction surface: Amorphous phosphorus, 10 parts; sulphuret of antimony or peroxide of manganese, 8 parts; glue, 3 to 6 parts; spread thinly upon the surface, which has been previously made rough by a coating of glue and sand. By thus dividing the composition the danger of fire arising from ignition of the matches by accidental friction is avoided, as neither the portion on the splint nor that on the box can be ignited by rubbing against an unprepared surface. Again, by using the innocuous red or amorphous phosphorus, the danger of poisoning is entirely prevented.

MATCH MARKS ON PAINT, TO REMOVE:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

MATCH PHOSPHORUS, SUBSTITUTE FOR:

See Phosphorus Substitute.

Matrix Masses

Matrix for Medals, Coins, etc.—I.—Sharp impressions of coins, medals, etc., are obtained, according to Böttger, with the following: Mix molten, thinly liquid sulphur with an equal quantity of infusorial earth, adding some graphite. If a sufficient quantity of this mass, made liquid over a flame, is quickly applied with a spatula or spoon on the coin, etc., an impression of great sharpness is obtained after cooling, which usually takes place promptly. Owing to the addition of graphite the articles do not become dull or unsightly.

II.—Bronze and silver medals should always be coated with a separating grease layer. The whole coin is greased slightly and then carefully wiped off again with a little wadding, but in such a manner

that a thin film of grease remains on the surface. Next, a ring of strong cardboard or thin pasteboard is placed around the edge, and the ends are sealed together. Now stir up a little gypsum in a small dish and put a teaspoonful of it on the surface of which the mold is to be taken, distributing it carefully with a badger's-hair brush, entering the finest cavities, which operation will be assisted by blowing on it. When the object is covered with a thin layer of plaster of Paris, the plaster, which has meanwhile become somewhat stiffer, is poured on, so that the thickness of the mold will be about $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch. The removal of the cast can be effected only after a time, when the plaster has become warm, has cooled again, and has thoroughly hardened. If it be attempted to remove the cast from the metal too early and by the use of force, fine pieces are liable to break off and remain adhering to the model. In order to obtain a positive mold from the concave one, it is laid in water for a short time, so that it becomes saturated with the water it absorbs. The dripping, wet mold is again provided with an edge, and plaster of Paris is poured on. The latter readily flows out on the wet surface, and only in rare cases blisters will form. Naturally this casting method will furnish a surface of pure gypsum, which is not the case if the plaster is poured into a greased mold. In this case the surface of the cast contains a soapy layer, for the liquid plaster forms with oil a subsequently rather hard lime soap. The freshly cast plaster must likewise be taken off only when a quarter of an hour has elapsed, after it has become heated and has cooled again.

MATS FOR METALS:

See Metals.

MATZOO.

Add 2 tablespoonfuls of bakers' yeast to 1 pint of rich milk, which has been slightly warmed, stirring well together and setting aside in a warm room in a pitcher covered with a wet cloth for a time varying from 6 to 12 hours, according to the season or temperature of the room. Take from this, when curdled, 6 tablespoonfuls, add to another pint of milk, and again ferment as before, and continue for five successive fermentations in all, when the product will have become free from the taste of the yeast. As soon as the milk thickens, which is finally to be kept for use, it should be stirred again and then put into a re-

frigerator to prevent further fermentation. It should be smooth, of the consistence of thick cream, and of a slightly acid taste.

The milk should be prepared fresh every day, and the new supply is made by adding 6 tablespoonfuls of the previous day's lot to a pint of milk and proceeding as before.

The curd is to be eaten with a spoon, not drunk, and preferably with some bread broken into it. It is also sometimes eaten with sugar, which is said not to impair its digestibility.

MEAD.

In its best form Mead is made as follows: 12 gallons of pure, soft water (clean rain water is, next to distilled water, best) are mixed with 80 pounds of expressed honey in a big caldron, 4 cunes of hops added, and the whole brought to a boil. The boiling is continued with diligent skimming, for at least an hour and a half. The fire is then drawn, and the liquid allowed to cool down slowly. When cold, it is drawn off into a clean barrel, which it should fill to the bung, with a little over. A pint of fresh wine yeast or ferment is added, and the barrel put in a moderately warm place, with the bung left out, to ferment for from 8 to 14 days, according to the weather (the warmer it is the shorter the period occupied in the primary or chief fermentation). Every day the foam escaping from the bung should be carefully skimmed off, and every 2 or 3 days there should be added a little honey and water to keep the barrel quite full, and in the meantime a pan or cup should be inverted over the hole, to keep out dust, insects, etc. When fermentation ceases, the procedure varies. Some merely drive in the bung securely and let the liquor stand for a few weeks, then bottle; but the best German makers proceed as follows, this being a far superior process: The liquor is removed from the barrel in which it fermented to another, clean, barrel, being strained through a haircloth sieve to prevent the admission of the old yeast. A second portion of yeast is added, and the liquid allowed to pass through the secondary fermentation, lasting usually as long as the first. The bung is driven into the barrel, the liquid allowed to stand a few days to settle thoroughly and then drawn off into bottles and stored in the usual way. Some add nutmeg, cinnamon, etc., prior to the last fermentation.

MEASURES:

See Weights and Measures.

MEASURES, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

MEAT EXTRACT CONTAINING ALBUMEN:

See Foods.

MEAT PEPTONIDS:

See Peptonoids.

MEAT PRESERVATIVES:

See Foods.

MEAT PRODUCTS (ADULTERATED):

See Foods.

MEDAL IMPRESSIONS:

See Matrix Mass.

MEDALS, CLEANING AND PRESERVING:

See Cleaning Compounds.

MEDALLION METAL:

See Alloys.

MEDICINE DOSES:

See Doses.

MEERSCHAUM:

To Color a Meerschaum Pipe.—I.—Fill the pipe and smoke down about one-third, or to the height to which you wish to color. Leave the remainder of the tobacco in the pipe, and do not empty or disturb it for several weeks, or until the desired color is obtained. When smoking put fresh tobacco on the top and smoke to the same level. A new pipe should never be smoked outdoors in extremely cold weather.

II.—The pipe is boiled in a preparation of wax, 8 parts; olive oil, 2 parts; and nicotine, 1 part, for 10 or 15 minutes. The pipe absorbs this, and a thin coating of wax is held on the surface of the pipe, and made to take a high polish. Under the wax is retained the oil of tobacco, which is absorbed by the pipe; and its hue grows darker in proportion to the tobacco used. A meerschaum pipe at first should be smoked very slowly, and before a second bowlful is lighted the pipe should cool off. This is to keep the wax as far up on the bowl as possible; rapid smoking will overheat, driving the wax off and leaving the pipe dry and raw.

To Repair Meerschaum Pipes.—To cement meerschaum pipes, make a glue of finely powdered and sifted chalk and white of egg. Put a little of this glue on the parts to be repaired and hold them pressed together for a moment.

See also Adhesives under Cements.

To Tell Genuine Meerschaum.—For the purpose of distinguishing imitation meerschaum from the true article, rub with silver. If the silver leaves lead pencil-like marks on the mass, it is not genuine but artificial meerschaum. If no such lines are produced, the article is genuine.

MENTHOL COUGH DROPS:

See Confectionery.

MENTHOL TOOTH POWDER:

See Dentifrices.

MERCURY SALVES:

See Ointments.

MERCURY STAINS, TO REMOVE:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

METACARBOL DEVELOPER:

See Photography.

Metals and Their Treatment**METAL CEMENTS:**

See Adhesives and Lutes.

METAL CLEANING:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

METAL INLAYING:

See Damaskeening.

METAL POLISHES:

See Polishes.

METAL PROTECTIVES:

See Rust Preventives.

METAL VARNISHES:

See Varnishes.

METALS, HOW TO ATTACH TO RUBBER:

See Adhesives, under Rubber Cements.

METALS, SECURING WOOD TO:

See Adhesives.

METALS, BRIGHTENING AND DEADENING, BY DIPPING:

Brightening Pickle.—To brighten articles by dipping, the dipping liquid must not be too hot, otherwise the pickled surface turns dull; neither must it be prepared too thin, nor must wet articles be entered, else only tarnished surfaces will be obtained.

For a burnish-dip any aqua fortis over 33° Bé., i. e., possessing a specific gravity of 1.30, may be employed. It is advisable not to use highly concentrated aqua fortis, to reduce the danger of obtaining matt work. It is important that the quantity of oil of vitriol, which is added,

is correct. It is added because the action of the aqua fortis is very uncertain. Within a short time it becomes so heated in acting on the metals that it turns out only dull work, and pores or even holes are apt to be the result of the violent chemical action. If the aqua fortis is diluted with water the articles do not become bright, but tarnish. For this reason sulphuric acid should be used. This does not attack the metals; it only dilutes the aqua fortis and distributes the heat generated in pickling over a larger space. It is also much cheaper, and it absorbs water from the aqua fortis and, therefore, keeps it in a concentrated state and yet distributed over the space.

In the case of too much oil of vitriol the dilution becomes too great and the goods are tarnished; if too little is added, the mixture soon ceases to turn out bright articles, because of overheating. On this experience are based the formulas given below.

Dip the articles, which must be free from grease, into the pickle, after they have been either annealed and quenched in diluted sulphuric acid or washed out with benzine. Leave them in the dipping mixture until they become covered with a greenish froth. Then quickly immerse them in a vessel containing plenty of water, and wash them out well with running water. Before entering the dipped articles in the baths it is well to remove all traces of acid, by passing them through a weak soda or potassium cyanide solution and washing them out again. If the brightly dipped goods are to remain bright they must be coated with a thin spirit or zapon acquer.

Following are two formulas for the pickle:

I.—Aqua fortis, 36° Bé.,		
by weight.....	100	parts
Oil of vitriol (sulphuric acid), 66° Bé., by weight ..	70	parts
Cooking salt, by volume.....	1½	parts
Shining soot (lamp-black), by volume.....	1½	parts
II.—Aqua fortis, 40° Bé.,		
by weight.....	100	parts
Oil of vitriol, 66° Bé., by weight...	100	parts
Cooking salt, by volume.....	2	parts
Shining soot, by volume.....	2	parts

Matting or Deadening Pickle.—When, instead of brilliancy, a matted appear-

ance is desired for metals, the article is corroded either mechanically or chemically. In the first case it is pierced with fine holes near together, rubbed with emery powder or pumice stone and tamponned. In the other case the corrosion is effected in acid baths thus composed:

Nitric acid of 36° Bé., 200 parts, by volume; sulphuric acid of 56° Bé., 200 parts, by volume; sea salt, 1 part, by volume; zinc sulphate, 1 to 5 parts, by volume.

With this proportion of acids the articles can remain from 5 to 20 minutes in the mixture cold; the prominence of the matt depends on the length of time of the immersion. The pieces on being taken from the bath have an earthy appearance which is lightened by dipping them quickly in a brightening acid. If left too long the matted appearance is destroyed.

Cotton Matt.—This matt, thus called on account of its soft shade, is rarely employed except for articles of stamped brass, statuettes, or small objects. As much zinc is dissolved in the bath as it will take. The pieces are left in it from 15 to 30 minutes. On coming from the bath they are dull, and to brighten them somewhat they are generally dipped into acids as before described.

Silver Matt.—Articles of value for which gilding is desired are matted by covering them with a light coating of silver by the battery. It is known that this deposit is always matt, unless the bath contains too large a quantity of potassium cyanide. A brilliant silvering can be regularly obtained with electric baths only by adding carbon sulphide. Four drachms are put in an emery flask containing a quart of the bath fluid and allowed to rest for 24 hours, at the end of which a blackish precipitate is formed. After decanting, a quart is poured into the electric bath for each quart before every operation of silvering.

Dangers of Dipping.—The operation of dipping should be carried out only in a place where the escaping fumes of hyp-nitric acid and chlorine can pass off without molesting the workmen, e. g., under a well-drawing chimney, preferably in a vapor chamber. If such an arrangement is not present the operator should choose a draughty place and protect himself from the fumes by tying a wet sponge under his nose. The vapors are liable to produce very violent and dangerous inflammations of the respiratory organs, coming on in a surprisingly

quick manner after one has felt no previous injurious effect at all.

COLORING METALS:

See also Plating.

Processes by Oxidation.—By heat:—**Coloration of Steel.**—The steel, heated uniformly, is covered in the air with a pellicle of oxide and has successively the following colors: Straw yellow, blue (480° to 570° F.), violet, purple, water-green, disappearance of the color; lastly the steel reddens. For producing the blue readily, plunge the object into a bath of 25 parts of lead and 1 part of tin; its temperature is sufficient for bluing small pieces.

Bronzing of Steel.—I.—The piece to be bronzed is wet by the use of a sponge with a solution formed of iron perchloride, cupric sulphate, and a nitric acid. It is dried in a stove at 86° F., then kept for 20 minutes over boiling water. It is dried again at 86° F., and rubbed with a scratch brush.

This operation is repeated several times.

Bronzing of Steel.—II.—Rust and grease are removed from the objects with a paste of whiting and soda. They are immersed in a bath of dilute sulphuric acid, and rubbed with very fine pumice-stone powder. They are then exposed from 2 to 3 minutes to the vapor of a mixture of equal parts of concentrated chlorhydric and nitric acids.

The object is heated to 570° to 660° F. until the bronze color appears. When cooled, it is covered with paraffine or vaseline while rubbing, and heated a second time until the vaseline or paraffine commences to decompose. The operation is repeated. The shades obtained are beautiful, and the bronzing is not changeable. By subjecting the object to the vapors of the mixture of chlorhydric and nitric acids, shades of a light reddish brown are obtained. By adding to these two acids acetic acid, beautiful yellow bronze tints are procured. By varying the proportion of these three acids, all the colors from light reddish brown to deep brown, or from light yellow bronze to deep yellow bronze, are produced at will.

Bronzing.—III.—Under the name of **Tuker bronze**, a colored metal is found in trade which imitates ornamental bronze perfectly. It is obtained by de-oxidizing or, if preferred, by burnishing cast iron. A thin layer of linseed oil or of linseed-oil varnish is spread on. It is heated at a temperature sufficient for

producing in the open air the oxidation of the metal. The temperature is raised more or less, according as a simple yellow coloration or a deep brown is desired.

Lustrous Black.—In a quantity of oil of turpentine, sulphuric acid is poured drop by drop, stirring continually until a precipitate is no longer formed. Then the whole is poured into water, shaken, decanted, and the washing of the precipitate commenced again until blue litmus paper immersed in the water is no longer reddened. The precipitate will thus be completely freed from acid. After having drained it on a cloth, it is ready for use. It is spread on the iron and burned at the fire.

If the precipitate spreads with difficulty over the metal, a little turpentine can be added. It is afterwards rubbed with a linen rag, soaked with linseed oil, until the surface assumes a beautiful lustrous black. This covering is not liable to be detached.

Bluish Black.—Make a solution composed of nitric acid, 15 parts; cupric sulphate, 8 parts; alcohol, 20 parts; and water, 125 parts. Spread over the metal when well cleaned and grease removed. Dry and rub with linen rag.

Black.—Make a solution composed of cupric sulphate, 80 parts; alcohol, 40 parts; ferric chloride, 30 parts; nitric acid, 20 parts; ether, 20 parts; water, 400 to 500 parts, and pass over the object to be blackened.

Magnetic Oxide.—I.—A coating of magnetic oxide preserves from rust. To obtain it, heat the object in a furnace to a temperature sufficient to decompose steam. Then inject from 4 to 6 hours superheated steam at 1,100° F. The thickness of the layer of oxide formed varies with the duration of the operation. This process may replace zincing, enameling, or tinning.

II.—A deposit of magnetic oxide may be obtained by electrolysis. The iron object is placed at the anode in a bath of distilled water heated to 176° F. The cathode is a plate of copper, or the vessel itself if it is of iron or copper. By electrolysis a layer of magnetic oxide is formed.

In the same way other peroxides may be deposited. With an alkaline solution of litharge a brilliant black deposit of lead peroxide, very adherent, is obtained.

The employment of too strong a current must be avoided. It will produce a pulverulent deposit. To obtain a good coating, it is necessary after leaving the objects for a moment at the opposite

pole, to place them at the other pole until the outside is completely reduced, then bring them back to the first place.

Processes by Sulphuration.—Oxidized Brown Color.—The object is plunged into some melted sulphur mingled with lampblack, or into a liquid containing the flowers of sulphur mingled with lampblack. It is drained and dried. The bronzing obtained resists acids, and may acquire a beautiful polish which has the appearance of oxidized bronze, due perhaps to the formation of ferric sulphide, a sort of pyrites remarkable for its beautiful metallic reflections and its resistance to chemical agents.

Brilliant Black.—Boil 1 part of sulphur and 10 parts turpentine oil. A sulphurous oil is obtained of disagreeable odor. Spread this oil with the brush as lightly as possible, and heat the object in the flame of an alcohol lamp until the patina takes the tint desired. This process produces on iron and steel a brilliant black patina, which is extremely solid.

Blue.—Dissolve 500 drachms of hyposulphite of soda in 1 quart of water, and 35 grains of lead acetate in 1 quart of water. The two solutions mingled are heated to the boiling point. The iron is immersed, and assumes a blue coloration similar to that obtained by annealing.

Deposit of a Metal or of a Non-Oxidizable Compound.—Bronze Color.—Rub the iron smartly with chloride of antimony. A single operation is not sufficient. It is necessary to repeat it, heating the object slightly.

Black.—I.—Make a paste composed of equal parts of chloride of antimony and linseed oil. Spread on the object, previously heated, with a brush or rag; then pass over it a coating of wax and brush it. Finally varnish with gum lac.

II.—Prepare a solution of bismuth chloride, 10 parts; mercury chloride, 20 parts; cupric chloride, 10 parts; hydrochloric acid, 60 parts; alcohol, 50 parts; water, 500 parts. Add fuchsine in sufficient quantity to mask the color.

The mercury chloride is poured into the hydrochloric acid, and the bismuth chloride and cupric chloride added; then the alcohol. Employ this mixture with a brush or a rag for smearing the object. The object may also be immersed in the liquid if it is well cleaned and free from grease. It is dried and afterwards submitted to boiling water for half an hour. The operation is repeated until the wished-for tint is obtained; then the object is passed into the oil bath and

taken to the fire without wiping. The object may also be placed for 10 minutes in boiling linseed oil.

Brown Tint.—A solution is made of chloride of mercury, 20 parts; cupric chloride, 10 parts; hydrochloric acid, 60 parts; alcohol, 50 parts; water, 500 parts. The object is plunged into this solution after being well cleaned. The solution may also be applied with a brush, giving two coats. It is afterwards put into hot water. The surface of the object is covered with a uniform layer of vegetable oil. It is placed in a furnace at a high temperature, but not sufficient for carbonizing the oil. The iron is covered with a thin layer of brown oxide, which adheres strongly to the metal, and which can be beautifully burnished, producing the appearance of bronze.

Brilliant Black.—The process begins by depositing on the object, perfectly clean and free from grease, a layer of metallic copper. For this purpose the following solutions are prepared: (a) Cupric sulphate, 1 part; water, 16 parts. Add ammonia until complete dissolution. (b) Chloride of tin, 1 part; water, 2 parts; and chlorhydric acid, 2 parts. The object is immersed in solution b, and afterwards in solution a. In this way there is deposited on the iron a very adherent coating of copper. The object, washed with water, is afterwards rubbed with sulphur, or immersed in a solution of ammonium sulphhydrate. A dull black coating of cupric sulphide is produced, which becomes a brilliant black by burnishing.

Blue Black.—The iron object is first heated according to the previous recipe, but the copper is converted into cupric sulphide, not by a sulphhydrate, but by a hyposulphite. It is sufficient to dip the coppered object into a solution of sodium hyposulphite, acidulated with chlorhydric acid, and raised to the temperature of 175° to 195° F.

Thus a blue-black coating is obtained, unchangeable in air and in water. After polishing, it has the color of blue steel. It adheres strongly enough to resist the action of the scratch brush.

Deposition of Molybdenum.—Iron is preserved from rust by covering it with a coating of molybdenum, as follows: Water, 1,000 parts; ammonium molybdate, 1 part; ammonium nitrate, 15 to 20 parts. Suspend the object at the negative pole of a battery. The current ought to have a strength of 2 to 5 amperes per cubic decimeter.

Deposit of Manganese Peroxide.—The

iron or steel is first covered with a coating of manganese peroxide by immersing as an anode in a bath containing about 0.05 per cent of chloride or sulphate of manganese and from 5 to 25 per cent of ammonium nitrate. The bath is electrolyzed cold, making use of a cathode of charcoal. Feeble currents (1 or 2 amperes) produce an adherent and unchangeable deposit.

Bronzing of Cannon.—Prepare a solution of ferric chloride of density 1.281, 14 parts; mercury chloride, 3 parts; fuming nitric acid, 3 parts; cupric sulphate, 3 parts; water, 80 parts. Give to the piece of ordnance 2 or 3 coatings of the solution, taking care always to scratch the preceding layer with a steel brush before spreading the second. Afterwards, the object is plunged in a solution of potassium sulphide in 900 parts of water. It is left in this for 10 days. It is removed by washing with soap and hot water. The object is rinsed, dried, and finally brushed with linseed-oil varnish.

Green Bronzing.—Dissolve 1 part of acetate of silver in 20 parts of essence of lavender; coat the surface of iron with this liquid by means of a brush and raise the temperature to 292° F. A brilliant green color is developed on the surface.

Coating on Steel Imitating Gilding.—The object is first covered by the galvanic method by means of a solution of cyanide of copper and potassium, then covered electrolytically with a thin deposit of zinc. It is dried and cleaned with a little washed chalk and finally immersed in boiling linseed oil. The surface of the piece after a few seconds, at a temperature of 310° F., appears as if there had been a real penetration of copper and zinc; that is to say, as though there were a formation of tombac.

Bronzing of Cast Iron.—The piece, when scraped, is coppered with the following bath: Cupric chloride, 10 parts; hydrochloric acid, 80 parts; nitric acid, 10 parts. It is rubbed with a rag and washed with pure water, and then rubbed with the following solution: Ammonium chlorhydrate, 4 parts; oxalic acid, 1 part; water, 30 parts.

Gilding of Iron and Steel.—Chloride of gold is dissolved either in oil of turpentine or in ether, and this solution is applied with the brush on the metallic surface, after being perfectly scraped. It is allowed to dry, and then heated more or less strongly for obtaining the necessary adherence. When it is dry the gilding is burnished.

Process by Deposit of a Color or Varnish.—Beautiful colorations, resistive to light, may be given to metals by the following method:

The metallic objects are immersed in a colorless varnish with pyroxylene, and dried in a current of hot air at 176° F. When the varnish is sufficiently dry, the objects are bathed for a few minutes in a 2 per cent alcoholic solution of alizarine or of a color of the same group. By washing with water the yellowish color covering the object on coming from the coloring bath passes to the golden red.

Coloring Copper.—To redden copper hang it from a few minutes to an hour, according to the shade wanted, in a 5 to 10 per cent solution of ferrocyanide of potassium in water. By adding a little hydrochloric acid to the solution the color given to the copper may be made to assume a purple shade. On removing the copper, dry it in the air or in fine sawdust, rinse, and polish with a brush or chamois leather, after drying it again.

Coloring Brass.—To redden brass, dip in solution of 5 ounces of sulphate of copper and 6 to 7 ounces of permanganate of potash in 500 ounces of water.

To blue copper or brass any one of the following recipes may be used:

I.—Dip the article in a solution of 2 ounces of liver of sulphur and 2 ounces of chlorate soda in 1,000 ounces of water.

II.—Dip the article in a solution of ferrocyanide of potassium very strongly acidulated with hydrochloric acid.

III.—Stir the article about constantly in a solution of liver of sulphur in 50 times its weight of water.

Fusion Point of Metals.—The point of fusion of common metals is as follows: Antimony, 808° F.; aluminum, 1,160° F.; bismuth, 517° F.; copper, 1,931° F.; gold, 1,913° F.; iron, 2,912° F.; lead, 850° F.; nickel, 2,642° F.; platinum, 3,225° F.; silver, 1,750° F.; tin, 551° F.; zinc, 812° F. Mercury, which is normally fluid, congeals at 38° below zero, F., this being its point of fusion.

To Produce Fine Leaves of Metal.—The metal plate is laid between parchment leaves and beaten out with hammers. Although films obtained in this manner reach a high degree of fineness, yet the mechanical production has its limit. If very fine films are desired the galvanoplastic precipitation is employed in the following manner:

A thin sheet of polished copper is entered in the bath and connected with the

electric conduit. The current precipitates gold on it. In order to loosen it, the gilt copper plate is placed in a solution of ferric chloride, which dissolves the copper and leaves the gold behind. In this manner gold leaf can be hammered out to almost incredible thinness.

METAL FOIL.

Tin foil is the most common foil used, being a combination of tin, lead, and copper, sometimes with properties of other metals.

	I	II	III
	Per cent	Per cent	Per cent
Tin.....	97.60	98.47	96.21
Copper.....	2.11	0.38	0.95
Lead.....	0.04	0.84	2.41
Iron.....	0.11	0.12	0.09
Nickel.....	....	....	0.30

I is a mirror foil; III is a tin foil.

Tin Foils for Capsules.—

	I	II
	Per cent	Per cent
Tin.....	20	22
Lead.....	80	77
Copper.....	..	1

Tin Foils for Wrapping Cheese, etc.—

	I	II	III
	Per cent	Per cent	Per cent
Tin.....	97	90	92
Lead.....	2.5	7.8	7
Copper.....	0.5	0.2	1

Tin Foils, for Fine Wrapping, I and II; for Tea Boxes, III.—

	I	II	III
	Per cent	Per cent	Per cent
Tin.....	60	65	40
Lead.....	40	35	58.5
Copper.....	..	..	1.5

Imitation Gold Foils.—

	Deep gold	Pure gold	Pale gold
	Per cent	Per cent	Per cent
Copper.....	84.5	78	76
Zinc.....	15.5	22	14
	Deep gold	Deep gold	Gold
	Per cent	Per cent	Per cent
Copper.....	91	86	83
Zinc.....	9	14	17
		dark	pale
	reddish	yellow	yellow

Imitation Silver Foil.—Alloy of tin and zinc; harder than tin and softer than zinc: Zinc, 1 part; tin, 11 parts.

To Attach Gold Leaf Permanently.—Dissolve finely cut isinglass in a little water, with moderate heat, which must

not be increased to a boil, and add as much nitric acid as has been used of the isinglass. The adhesive will not penetrate the cardboard or paper.

MILDEW:

To Prevent Sails on Small Boats and Yachts from Mildewing.—To each gallon of water add $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of slaked lime and allow this to stand for half an hour before using. In preparing a solution of lime water the important thing to do is to make certain that there is an excess of lime. Lime is only slightly soluble in water and it is necessary to make certain that the water has dissolved all the lime it is capable of doing. The sails are dipped in the lime water and allowed to dry. The process should be repeated each season.

MICROPHOTOGRAPHS

See Photography.

MILK:

See also Foods.

Determining Cream.—An apparatus for determining cream in milk consists of a glass cylinder having a mark about half its height, and a second mark a little above the first. The milk is added up to the lower mark, and water up to the second. The amount of water thus added is about one-fourth the volume of the milk, and causes the cream to rise more quickly. The tube is graduated between the two marks in percentages of cream on the undiluted milk. A vertical blue strip in the side of the cylinder aids the reading of the meniscus.

Formaldehyde in Milk, Detection of.—To 10 parts of milk add 1 part of fuchsine sulphurous acid. Allow to stand 5 minutes, then add 2 parts of pure hydrochloric acid and shake. If formaldehyde is not present, the mixture remains yellowish white, while if present a blue-violet color is produced. This test will detect 1 grain of anhydrous formaldehyde in 1 quart of milk.

Malted Milk.—To malt milk, add the following:

Powdered malt.....	1 ounce
Powdered oat meal...	2 ounces
Sugar of milk.....	4 ounces
Roasted flour.....	1 pound

Milk Extracts.—These are made from skimmed milk freed from casein, sugar and albumen, and resemble meat extracts. The milk is slightly acidulated with phosphoric or hydrochloric acid, and evaporated *in vacuo* to the consis-

tency of thick syrup. During the crystallization of the sugar, the liquid is sterilized.

Modification of Milk for Infants.—

For an ill child note the percentages of milk taken; decide, if indigestion is present, which ingredient of the milk, fat or proteid, or both, is at fault, and make formula accordingly.

After allowing the milk to stand 8 hours, remove the top 8 ounces from a quart jar of 4 per cent fat milk by means of a dipper, and count this as 12 per cent fat cream. Count the lowest 8 ounces of the quart fat-free milk. From these the following formula may be obtained, covering fairly well the different percentages required for the different periods of life.

First Week.

12 per cent cream. Fat-free milk.

Fat.....	2.00	Cream....	3½ oz.
Sugar....	5.00	Milk.....	1½ oz.
Proteids..	0.75	Milk sugar	2 meas.

Second Week.

Fat.....	2.50	Cream....	4½ oz.
Sugar....	6.00	Milk.....	1½ oz.
Proteids..	1.00	Milk sugar	2½ meas.

Third Week.

Fat.....	3.00	Cream....	5 oz.
Sugar....	6.00	Milk.....	1 oz.
Proteids..	1.00	Milk sugar	2½ meas.

Four to Six Weeks.

Fat.....	3.50	Cream....	5½ oz.
Sugar....	6.50	Milk.....	1½ oz.
Proteids..	1.00	Milk sugar	2½ meas.

Six to Eight Weeks.

Fat.....	3.50	Cream....	5½ oz.
Sugar....	6.50	Milk.....	3½ oz.
Proteids..	1.50	Milk sugar	2½ meas.

Two to Four Months.

Fat.....	4.00	Cream....	6½ oz.
Sugar....	7.00	Milk.....	2½ oz.
Proteids..	1.50	Milk sugar	2½ meas.

Four to Eight Months.

Fat.....	4.00	Cream....	6½ oz.
Sugar....	7.00	Milk.....	4½ oz.
Proteids..	2.00	Milk sugar	2½ meas.

Eight to Nine Months.

Fat.....	4.00	Cream....	6½ oz.
Sugar....	7.00	Milk.....	7½ oz.
Proteids..	2.50	Milk sugar	2 meas.

Nine to Ten Months.

Fat.....	4.00	Cream....	6½ oz.
Sugar....	7.00	Milk.....	10½ oz.
Proteids..	3.00	Milk sugar	1½ meas.

Ten to Twelve Months.

Fat.....	4.00	Cream....	6½ oz.
Sugar....	5.00	Milk.....	11½ oz.
Proteids..	3.50	Milk sugar	½ meas.

After Twelve Months.

Unmodified cow's milk.

Pasteurization of Milk.—In order to make milk safe for human consumption it is necessary to destroy any harmful bacteria which may be present. By far the most widely used method is one of heat treatment or pasteurization named after its inventor Pasteur.

There are two methods of pasteurizing milk, one known as the "flash" process and the other the "holder" process.

In the first method the milk is heated to a temperature of 160 to 165° F. for about 1 minute, cooled to about 40° F., bottled and placed in refrigerator. In the "holder" process the milk is heated and kept at a temperature of about 140° F. for 30 minutes, cooled as before and bottled.

Pasteurized milk is less easily digested by infants as the enzymes which it contains are destroyed.

The second method is preferable in that the milk does not acquire the "cooked" taste and the enzymes are not as readily destroyed as in the "flash" method which uses a higher temperature.

Milk Substitute.—Diamalt is a thick syrupy mass of pleasant, strong, somewhat sourish odor and sweetish taste, which is offered as a substitute for milk. The preparation has been analyzed. Its specific gravity is 1.4826; the percentage of water fluctuates between 24 and 28 per cent; the amount of ash is 1.3 per cent. There are present: Lactic acid, 0.718 to 1.51; nitrogenous matter, 4.68 to 5.06 per cent; and constituents rich in nitrogen, about 68 per cent. The latter consist principally of maltose. Dissolved in water it forms a greenish-yellow mixture. Turbidity is caused by starch grains, yeast cells, bacteria, and a shapeless coagulum.

MILK AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR CELLULOID, BONE, AND IVORY:

See Casein.

MILK, CUCUMBER:

See Cosmetics.

MILK OF SOAP:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods, under Miscellaneous Methods.

MINARGENT:

See Alloys.

MINERAL WATERS:

See Waters.

MINOFOR METAL:

See Alloys.

MINT CORDIAL:

See Wines and Liquors.

Mirrors

(See also Glass.)

Mirror Silvering.—Mirror silvering is sometimes a misnomer, inasmuch as the coating applied to glass in the manufacture of mirrors does not always contain silver. In formula I it is an amalgam of mercury and tin.

I.—A sheet of pure tin foil, slightly larger than the glass plate to be silvered, is spread evenly on a perfectly plane stone table having a raised edge, and is well cleaned from all dust and impurity. The foil must be free from the slightest flaw or crack. The tin is next covered uniformly to a depth of $\frac{1}{2}$ of an inch with mercury, preference being given by some to that containing a small proportion of tin from a previous operation. The glass plate, freed from all dust or grease, and repolished if necessary, is then carefully slid over the mercury. This part of the work requires skill and experience to exclude all air bubbles, and even the best workmen are not successful every time. If there is a single bubble or scratch the operation must be repeated and the tin foil is lost; not a small expense for large sizes. When this step has been satisfactorily accomplished the remainder is easy. The glass plate is loaded with heavy weights to press out the excess of mercury which is collected and is used again. After 24 hours the mirror is lifted from the table and placed on edge against a wall, where it is left to drain well.

II.—Solution No. 1 is composed as follows: To 3 ounces of distilled water, brought to a boil, add 12 grains of silver nitrate and 12 grains of Rochelle salts. Let it come to a boil for 6 to 7 minutes; then cool and filter.

Solution No. 2 is made as follows: Take 8 ounces of distilled water, and into a small quantity poured into a tumbler put 19 grains of silver nitrate. Stir well until dissolved. Then add several drops of 26° ammonia until the solution becomes clear. Add 16 grains more of nitrate of silver, stirring well until dissolved. Add balance of distilled water and filter. The filtering must be done through a glass funnel, in which the

filter paper is placed. The solution must be stirred with a glass rod. Keep the solutions in separate bottles marked No. 1 and No. 2.

Directions for Silvering: Clean the glass with ammonia and wipe with a wet chamois. Then take half and half of the two solutions in a graduating glass, stirring well with a glass rod. Pour the contents on the middle of the glass to be silvered. It will spread over the surface of itself if the glass is laid flat. Leave it until the solution precipitates.

Silvering Globes.—The insides of globes may be silvered, it is said, by the following methods:

I.—Take $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of clean lead, and melt it with an equal weight of pure tin; then immediately add $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of bismuth, and carefully skim off the dross; remove the alloy from the fire, and before it grows cold add 5 ounces of mercury, and stir the whole well together; then put the fluid amalgam into a clean glass, and it is fit for use. When this amalgam is used for silvering, it should be first strained through a linen rag; then gently pour some ounces of it into the globe intended to be silvered; the alloy should be poured into the globe by means of a paper or glass funnel reaching almost to the bottom of the globe, to prevent it splashing the sides; the globe should be turned every way very slowly, to fasten the silvering.

II.—Make an alloy of 3 ounces of lead, 2 ounces of tin, and 5 ounces of bismuth. Put a portion of this alloy into the globe and expose it to a gentle heat until the compound is melted; it melts at 197° F.; then by turning the globe slowly round, an equal coating may be laid on, which, when cold, hardens and firmly adheres.

Resilvering Mirrors.—If mirrors coated with amalgam become damaged they may sometimes be successfully repaired by one of the following processes:

I.—Place the old mirror in a weak solution of nitric acid—say 5 per cent—which immediately removes the silver. Rinse it a little, and then clean very thoroughly with a pledget of cotton-wool and a mixture of whiting and ammonia. Rouge will answer in place of whiting, or, as a last extreme, finest levigated pumice, first applied to a waste glass to crush down any possible grit. This cleaning is of the utmost importance, as upon its thoroughness depends eventual success. Front, back, and edges must alike be left in a state above suspicion. The

plate is then again flowed with weak acid, rinsed under the tap, then flowed back and front with distilled water, and kept immersed in a glass-covered dish of distilled water until the solutions are ready.

The depositing vessel is the next consideration, and it should be realized that unless most of the silver in the solution finds its way on to the face of the mirror it were cheaper that the glass should be sent to the professional mirror-maker. The best plan is to use a glass dish allowing a $\frac{1}{8}$ inch margin all round the mirror, inside. But such a glass dish is expensive, having to be made specially, there being no regular sizes near enough to 4x7 or 8x5 (usual mirror sizes). If too large, a dish must perforce be used, the sides or ends of which should be filled up with sealing wax. Four strips of glass are temporarily bound together with 2 or 3 turns of string, so as to form a hollow square. The side pieces are $\frac{1}{2}$ inch longer outside, and the end pieces $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wider than the mirror glass. This frame is placed in about the center of the dish, moistened with glycerine, and the molten wax flowed outside of it to a depth of about $\frac{1}{2}$ of an inch or more. For economy's sake, good "parcel wax" may be used, but best red sealing wax is safer. This wax frame may be used repeatedly, being cleaned prior to each silvering operation. It is the only special appliance necessary, and half an hour is a liberal time allowance for making it.

Use a stock solution of silver nitrate of the strength of 25 grains to 1 ounce of distilled water: Take 2 drachms of silver nitrate stock solution and convert it to ammonia nitrate, by adding ammonia drop by drop until the precipitate is redissolved. Add $3\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of distilled water.

In another measure take 80 drops (approximately 74 minims) of 40 per cent formalin. Pour the solution of ammonia nitrate of silver into the measure containing the formalin, then back into the original measure, and finally into the dish containing the glass to be silvered. This should be done rapidly, and the dish containing the mirror well rocked until the silvering is complete, which may be ascertained by the precipitation of a black, flocculent deposit, and the clearing of the solution. The actual process of silvering takes about 2 minutes.

Cleanliness throughout is of the greatest importance. The vessels in which the solutions are mixed should be well rinsed with a solution of bichromate of potash and sulphuric acid, then washed out three or four times under the tap, and

finally with distilled water. For cleaning, dip the glass for a short time in a solution of bichromate of potash, to which a little sulphuric acid is added. The glass is afterwards well rinsed for a minute or two under the tap, flooded with distilled water, and dried with a clean linen cloth. A little absolute alcohol is then rubbed on with a soft linen handkerchief, which is immediately rolled into a pad and used for well polishing the surface. The cleaning with alcohol is repeated to avoid risk of failure.

After the mirror has been silvered, hold it under the tap and allow water to flow over it for about 3 minutes. Rinse it with distilled water, and stand it up on edge on blotting paper. When it is quite dry take a pad of very soft wash-leather, spread a small quantity of finest opticians' rouge on a sheet of clean glass, and well coat the pad with rouge by polishing the sheet of glass. A minute quantity of rouge is sufficient. Afterwards polish the mirror by gently rubbing the surface with the pad, using a circular stroke.

It will be seen that with this process it is unnecessary to suspend the mirror in the silvering solution, as usually recommended. The mirror is laid in the dish, which is a distinct advantage, as the progress of the silvering may be watched until complete. The film also is much more robust than that obtained by the older methods.

II.—Clean the bare portion of the glass by rubbing it gently with fine cotton, taking care to remove any trace of dust and grease. If this cleaning be not done very carefully, defects will appear around the place repaired. With the point of a penknife cut upon the back of another looking glass around a portion of the silvering of the required form, but a little larger. Upon it place a small drop of mercury; a drop the size of a pin's head will be sufficient for a surface equal to the size of the nail. The mercury spreads immediately, penetrates the amalgam to where it was cut off with the knife, and the required piece may be now lifted and removed to the place to be repaired. This is the most difficult part of the operation. Then press lightly the renewed portion with cotton; it hardens almost immediately, and the glass presents the same appearance.

Clouding of Mouth Mirrors.—By means of the finger, slightly moistened, apply a film of soap of any brand or kind to the mirror; then rub this off with a clean, dry cloth; the mirror will be as

bright and clear as ever. Breathing on it will not affect its clearness and the mirror does not suffer from the operation.

Magic Mirrors.—Among the many amusing and curious articles which the amateur mechanic can turn out, metallic mirrors having concealed designs on them, and which can be brought into view by breathing on the polished surface, are both funny and easy to produce. To produce steel mirrors either tough bronze or good cast mottled iron discs should be used, and the design should be on the bottom of the cast disc, as this is the soundest and densest part of the metal. The method of working is different with bronze and iron, and bronze will be dealt with first.

The cast disk of bronze should be turned up level on both sides, and the edges should be turned or shaped up, the metal being about half an inch thick. On the side which was at the bottom in casting, a line should be drawn to allow for working up the border or frame of the mirror, and on the rest of the smooth surface the design should be drawn, not having too much detail. It is best to mark the lines with a sharp scribe, to prevent their effacement during working. When the disk is marked out, it should be laid on a smoothly planed iron block, and the lines punched to a depth of about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, a punch with round edges being used. Then the disk should be turned down to just below the surface of the punched-in metal, and the border or edge formed, finishing smoothly, but without burnishing. The back can be turned down and, with the outer edge, burnished; but the inside of the edge and the face of the mirror should be polished with fine abrasive powder, and finished with fine rouge. When dry, the mirror will appear equally bright all over; but when breathed on the design will show, again disappearing as the moisture is removed. The metal punched in will be more dense than the rest of the surface, and will also be very slightly raised, this being imperceptible unless the polishing has been too long continued.

With iron mirrors a good mottled iron must be used, selecting hematite for preference; but in any case it must be chillable metal. Preferably it should be melted in a crucible, as this causes the least change in the metallic content, and as the metal can be made hot and fluid, it works well. The design must be worked out in iron of about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in thickness, and must be level, as it has to

touch the molten metal in the bottom of the mold. If preferred, the design may be cast and ground flat, but this depends largely on the design. The chill pattern should be coated with plumbago, and in molding the disk pattern of about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in thickness should be laid on a board, and on this the design—chill—should be placed, and the mold should be rammed up from the back in the ordinary manner. The casting should be allowed to get cold in the mold, and should then be removed and dressed in the usual way. It should then be ground bright all over on emery wheels of successively finer grades, and the mirror surface should be buffed and polished until a steely mirror surface is produced. With a good mottled iron the chilled design will not show until the surface is breathed on or rubbed with a greasy rag, but will then show clearly.

MIRROR ALLOYS:

See Alloys.

MIRRORS, FROSTED:

See Glass.

MIRROR-LETTERING:

See Lettering.

MIRROR POLISHES:

See Polishes.

MIRRORS, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

MIRRORS, TO PREVENT DIMMING OF:

See Glass.

MIRROR VARNISH:

See Varnishes.

MITE KILLER:

See Insecticides.

MIXING STICKS FOR PAINT:

See Paint.

MODELING WAX:

See Wax, Modeling.

MOISTURE:

See Insulation.

MOLDS:

See also Casting and Matrix.

Molding Sand.—A high grade of molding sand should be fat, i. e., strongly mixed with clay. Naturally the molds of this sand should be employed only in a perfectly dry state. The fat molding sand is prepared artificially from quartz sand (fine sprinkling sand), fat clay, free

from lime and ferric oxide (red ochre). The molding sand is fixed by breaking up the loose pieces in which it is partly dug; next it is passed through a fine sieve and mixed up to one-third of its volume with charcoal dust, or, better still, with lampblack, which, owing to its looseness and fatness, does not detract so much from the binding qualities of the sand. The utility of the sand may be tested by pressing the finger into it, whereupon the fine lines of the skin should appear sharply defined; its binding power is ascertained by dropping a lump pressed together with the hand from a height, which is increased until it breaks.

MOLDS OF PLASTER:

See Plaster.

MOLES:

See also Warts.

Lunar caustic is frequently used to remove warts and moles. It should be wrapped in tin foil or placed in a quill so that it will not touch the bare flesh. Moisten the raised surface and touch with the caustic night and morning. Successive layers of skin will dry up and peel off. When on a level with the surrounding flesh apply a healing ointment. Let the last crust formed drop without touching it. Unless carefully done this process may leave a white scar.

A simple remedy for warts consists in wetting and rubbing them several times a day in a strong solution of common washing soda. The electric treatment, however, is now the most popular.

MORDANTS:

See also Dyes.

Mordant for Cement Surfaces.—Take green vitriol and dissolve it in hot water. If the cement is rather fresh add 1 part of vinegar for each part of green vitriol. Best suited, however, is triple vinegar (vinegar containing $\frac{1}{3}$ per cent of acetic acid), which is alone sufficient for well-dried places. For such surfaces that have been smoothed with a steel tool and have hardly any pores, take alcohol, 1 part, and green vitriol, 10 parts, and apply this twice until the iron has acquired a yellowish color. This mordant forms a neutral layer between cement and paint, and causes the latter to dry well.

Mordant for Gold Size.—A mordant for gold size gilding that has been thoroughly tested and found to be often preferable to the shellac-mixed article, is prepared from yolk of egg and glycerine. The yolk of an egg is twirled in a cup and up to 30 drops of glycerine are added to it. The more glycerine added, the longer the mordant will take to dry. Or else an equal portion of ordinary syrup is mixed with the yolk of egg. Same must be thinly liquid. If the mass becomes too tough it is warmed a little or thinned with a few drops of warm water. A single application is sufficient. Naturally, this style of gilding is only practicable indoors; it cannot withstand the influence of moisture.

MORTAR, ASBESTOS.

Asbestos mortar consists of a mixture of asbestos with 10 per cent of white lime. Canadian asbestos is generally used, which is composed of 80 per cent of asbestos and 20 per cent of serpentine. The asbestos is ground and the coarse powder used for the first rough cast, while the finer material is employed for the second top-plastering. This mortar is highly fire-resisting and waterproof, is only half as heavy as cement mortar, and tough enough to admit of nails being driven in without breaking it.

MOUNTANTS:

See also Adhesive and Photography.

Mounting Drawings, Photos, etc., upon Fine Pasteboard.—It frequently happens that the pasteboard will warp toward the face of the picture, even if left in a press till the gluing medium is perfectly dry. This fault can be obviated by moistening the back of the pasteboard moderately with a sponge, and, while this is still wet, pasting the picture on with good, thin glue. If moistening the pasteboard is impracticable (with sensitive drawings, paintings, etc.), paste which has been pressed through a fine cloth is rubbed on, always in the same direction, and the picture is carefully and evenly pressed on. Then bend the pasteboard backward in a wide semicircle, and place it between two heavy objects on the table. After a few hours, when the paste is completely dry, put the picture down flat and load proportionately. Papers of large size, which cannot conveniently be placed between two objects, are wrapped up, and twine is stretched around, thus keeping them bent.

Mounting Prints on Glass.—Take 4 ounces of gelatin; soak $\frac{1}{2}$ hour in cold water; then place in a glass jar, adding 16 ounces of water; put the jar in a large dish of warm water and dissolve the gelatin. When dissolved pour in a shallow tray; have the prints rolled on a roller, albumen side up; take the print by the corners and pass rapidly through the gelatin, using great care to avoid air bubbles. Squeeze carefully onto the glass. The better the quality of glass, the finer the effect.

MUD CREAM — COMPLEXION CLAY:

I. Mix well together the following:

- 4 ounces powdered and sifted modelling clay
- 1 ounce calamine powder
- $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of oxide of zinc
- $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce of infusorial earth
- 7 grains benzoate of soda (rubbed to a fine powder)

These ingredients are sifted and rubbed to a fine powder in a mortar and pestle and worked to make a uniform thick paste with the addition of two ounces of witch hazel, one ounce of glycerine and sufficient water to obtain the desired consistency. The container should be sealed to avoid contact with the air.

DIRECTIONS FOR USING THE MUD PACK:

Massage the face lightly with cold cream and wipe off before applying the pack. The pack can be left on the face until it has hardened like a mask. Then remove it gently with the aid of warm water and a soft wash cloth. After this apply gently, a good cold cream to soothe the skin. A face pack can be used about three times a week with good results.

II.

- 14 ounces powdered Fuller's earth
- 6 drachms glycerine
- 6 ounces and 6 drachms tincture of benzoin
- 3 drachms petitgrain oil
- 4 ounces water (or enough to make a paste)

III.

- 2 pounds Fuller's earth
- 1 ounce Kaolin
- 1 drachm benzoate of soda
- 4 ounces distilled water
- 10 ounces greaseless cream
- 25 drops perfume oil

Dissolve the benzoate of soda in the water (heated to about 180° F). To the Fuller's earth add the perfume oil, drop by drop, mixing it well. Then add the

benzoate of soda solution to the Fuller's earth and Kaolin mixture and if necessary, add a little more water to make it into a thick paste. To this add about $\frac{1}{4}$ as much greaseless cream as you have paste and then mix thoroughly.

IV.

- 4 ounces magnesium sulphate
- 2 ounces powdered alum
- 2 drachms menthol crystals
- 28 ounces Kaolin
- 4 ounces glycerine
- 2 ounces hydrogen peroxide
- Juice from four medium sized lemons
- 1 pint distilled water

Dissolve the magnesium sulphate, powdered alum and menthol crystals in the distilled water (heat a little). Mix well together the other ingredients. Gradually add the first mixture and bring the whole to a boil. Remove then from fire and add if desired about 25 drops of a perfume oil. If the mixture is too thick it can have hot water added to it to thin.

V. Mix together until they form a paste:

- 5 teaspoonfuls Fuller's earth
- 3 tablespoonfuls lemon juice

Cleanse the face either with cold cream or warm water, then spread the paste evenly over the face, chin and neck and let it remain on about fifteen minutes, then moisten absorbent cotton in warm water and remove the mask. After this the face should be gone over with a lump of ice held in a clean, white linen handkerchief. This tonic smoothes out lines, also clears and softens the skin.

MUSTACHE FIXING FLUID:

- Balsam of Tolu 1 part
- Rectified spirit 3 parts
- Jockey club 1 part

Dissolve the balsam in the liquids. Apply a few drops to the mustache with a brush, then twist into the desired shape.

MUSTARD PAPER:

- I.—India rubber..... 1 part
- Benzol 49 parts
- Black mustard in powder, a sufficiency.

Dissolve the India rubber in the benzol, then stir in the mustard until the mixture is of a suitable consistence for spreading. It was further recommended to remove the fixed oil from the mustard by percolation with benzol. Mustard paper thus made is of good quality, very active, and keeps well.

II.—Black and white mustard, in No. 60 powder, deprived of fixed oil. 1 part
Benzol solution of India rubber (1 in 40)..... 4 parts

Mix to a smooth mass, and spread the same over one side of a suitable paper by means of a plaster-spreading machine, or passing the paper over the mass contained in a suitable shallow vessel. Expose to warm air for a short time to dry. Preserve the dry paper in well-closed boxes. It may be useful to know that mustard paper, after spreading, should not be long exposed to light and air. By so doing not only does the mustard bleach but the rubber soon perishes. Moreover, mustard paper is hygroscopic, so that in a moist atmosphere it soon loses its virtue. It is, therefore, highly important that mustard paper should be rapidly dried in a warm atmosphere with free ventilation, then at once stored in well-closed packets. Thus prepared they keep well and remain active for many years.

MUSTARDS:

See Condiments.

MYRRH ASTRINGENT:

See Dentifrices.

NAIL, INGROWING.

Copious applications of dried powdered alum are sufficient to cure every case of ingrowing nail in about 5 days. The applications are not painful in the least, and the destruction of the pathologic tissue results in the formation of a hard, resistant, and non-sensitive bed for the nail, a perfect cure for the ingrowing tendency. Apply a fomentation of soap and water for 24 hours beforehand and then pour the alum into the space between the nail and its bed, tamponing with cotton to keep the alum in place, and repeating the application daily. The suppuration rapidly dries up, and pain and discomfort are relieved almost at once.

NAIL POLISHES:

See Cosmetics.

NAPOLEON CORDIAL:

See Wines and Liquors.

NAPHTHOL SOAP:

See Soap.

NEATSFOOT OIL.

Crude neatsfoot oil 5,000 parts
Alcohol, 90 per cent 2,500 parts
Tannin..... 5 parts

Place in a clearing flask, agitate vigorously and allow to stand for 8 days in a warm room with daily repetition of the shaking. Then draw off the spirit of wine on top, rinse again with 1,000 parts of spirit of wine (90 per cent) and place the oil in a temperature of about 53½° F. Allow to stand in this temperature for at least 6 weeks, protected from the light, and then filter.

NEEDLES, ANTI-RUST PAPER FOR:

See Rust Preventives.

NEGATIVES, HOW TO USE SPOILED:

See Photography.

NERVE PASTE:

See also Dental Cements, under Cements.

Arsenious acid..... 4 parts
Morphine sulphate... 2 parts
Clove oil..... 1 part
Creosote, quantity sufficient to make a paste.

After the nerve is destroyed the following paste is to be put in the cavity:

Alum..... 1 part
Thymol..... 1 part
Zinc oxide..... 1 part
Glycerine..... 1 part

NERVINE OINTMENT:

See Ointments.

NESSELRODE PUDDING:

See Ice Creams.

NETS:

See Cordage.

NICKEL-TESTING.

Pure nickel will remain nearly white, while "patent nickel," or nickel-copper will not retain its primitive brilliancy, but soon becomes slightly oxidized and grayish in color. The magnet furnishes a good means of testing. The unadulterated nickel is distinctly sensitive to magnetism, while that much alloyed is destitute of this property.

NICKEL ALLOYS:

See Alloys.

NICKEL, TO REMOVE RUST FROM:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

NICOTINE STAINS, TO REMOVE FROM HANDS:

Hydrogen peroxide
20 per cent 3¼ ounces
Distilled water 1¼ ounces
Alcoholic solution,
ammonia ½ ounce

Pine needle oil ¼ ounce

Add the pine needle oil to the ammonia solution and shake. Add to water and all to the peroxide. Shake and fill in 1½ ounce or 2 ounce round bottles with attractive label. When storing, keep in dark and cool place to keep from losing strength. Blue or amber bottles can be used.

Obesity Treatment.—

Precipitated Carbon-
ate of Iron 80 grains
Chloride of Soda 4 drachms
Carbonate of Magne-
sia 1 drachm
Phosphate of Soda . . 2 drachms

Mix these ingredients together well. This mixture can be taken three times a day one teaspoonful in a glass of water.

Oils

Clock Oil.—Put 2,000 parts, by weight, of virgin oil in a decanting vessel, add a solution of 40 parts of ether tannin in 400 parts of water and shake until completely emulsified. Let stand for 8 days, with frequent shaking; next, add 100 parts of talcum and, when this has also been well shaken, 1,600 parts of water. Allow to settle for 24 hours, and then run off the lower water layer, repeating the washing as long as the wash water still shows a coloration with ferric chloride. Pour the contents of the decanting vessel into an evaporating dish; then add 200 parts of thoroughly dried and finely ground cooking salt; let stand for 24 hours and filter through paper. The clock oil is now ready, and should be filled in brown glass bottles, holding 20 to 25 parts (about 1 ounce), which must be corked up well and kept at a cool temperature.

COD-LIVER OIL:

Aromatic Cod-Liver Oil.—

Coumarin	0.01	parts
Saccharine	0.50	parts
Vanillin	0.10	parts
Alcohol, absolute	5.40	parts
Oil of lemon	5.00	parts
Oil of peppermint	1.00	part
Oil of neroli	1.00	part
Cod-liver oil to make	1,000	parts

Deodorized Cod-Liver Oil.—Mix 400 parts of cod-liver oil with 20 parts of ground coffee and 10 parts of bone black, warm the mixture in an open vessel to 140° F., let it stand 5 days, shaking occa-

sionally, and strain through linen. The oil acquires the taste of coffee.

Cod-Liver Oil Emulsions.—

I.—Calcium hypo-
phosphite 80 grains
Sodium hypophos-
phite 120 grains
Sodium chloride . . . 60 grains
Gum acacia, in
powder 2 ounces
Elixir of glucoside . . 20 minims
Essential oil of al-
monds 15 minims
Glycerine 2 fluidounces
Cod-liver oil 8 fluidounces
Distilled water, a sufficient quan-
tity to produce 16 fluidounces.

II.—Mix 190 parts of powdered sugar with 5 parts of acacia and 500 parts of tragacanth in a mortar. Mix in a large bottle and shake thoroughly together 500 parts of cod-liver oil and 200 parts of a cold infusion of coffee. Gradually add a part of this mixture to the powder in the mortar and triturate until emulsified. To the remaining liquid mixture add 100 parts of rum, then gradually incorporate with the contents of the mortar by trituration.

Extracting Oil from Cottonseed.—

Claim is made for a process of extraction, in an English patent, in which the seeds are placed in a rotatable vessel mounted on a hollow shaft divided into compartments by means of a partition. The solvent is introduced at one end of this shaft and passes into the vessel, which is then made to rotate. After the extraction the bulk of the solvent and the extracted oil pass away through an exit pipe, and steam is then introduced through the same opening as the solvent, in order to cook the seeds and expel the residual solvent. The steam and the vapors pass through perforations in a scraper fixed to the shaft and thence through connected pipes into the other compartment of the shaft, the end of which is attached to a condenser.

Silver Nitrate Test for Cottonseed Oil.—Investigations of Charabaut and March throw some light on the value of this test in presence of olive oil. The free-fat acids obtained from cottonseed oil by saponification were treated in accordance with the method of Milliau on a water bath with a 3 per cent solution of silver nitrate, and the brown precipitate thus formed subjected to a chemical examination. It was found to consist chiefly of a brown silver salt composed of a fat acid melting at 52° F., and congeal-

ing at 120° to 122° F., and of sulphide of silver. Olive oil, which contains a sulphur compound of an analogous composition, is also capable of forming a more or less distinct precipitate of a dark colored silver sulphide with nitrate of silver. It is important to bear this fact in mind when examining olive oil for cottonseed oil.

Floral Hair Oil.—

White petrolatum.....	5,000 parts
Floricin, pure.....	800 parts
Linalool rosé.....	60 parts
Terpineol.....	50 parts
Aubepine (hawthorne), liquid....	12 parts

Floral Hair Pomade.—

White ceresine.....	250 parts
Floricin, pure.....	1,600 parts
Vanillin.....	3 parts
Geranium oil.....	5 parts
Isoeugenol.....	4 parts

Floricin Brilliantine.—

Floricin oil.....	2,100 parts
White ceresine.....	250 parts
Ylang-ylang oil.....	2 parts
Kananga oil.....	5 parts
Oil of rose, artificial	1 part
Cheirantia.....	5 parts

Solid Linseed Oil.—Cements for the manufacture of linoleum and other similar substances are composed to a large extent of linseed oil, oxidized or polymerized until it has become solid. The old process of preparing this solid oil is tedious, costly, and invites danger from fire. It consists in running linseed oil over sheets of thin cloth hung from the top of a high building. The thin layer of oil upon the cloth dries, and then a second layer is obtained in the same way. This is continued until a thick skin of solid oil is formed on either side of the cloth. A new method of solidifying linseed oil is by means of alkalies. The drying oils, when heated with basic substances such as the alkalies, polymerize and become solid. Hertkorn makes use of the oxides of the alkaline earths, or their salts with weak acids, such as their soaps. When chalk or lime is added to the oil during the process of oxidation, either during the liquid or the plastic stage, it forms a calcium soap, and causes polymerization to set in in the partially oxidized oil. Similarly, if caustic soda or caustic potash be added, the action is not caused by them in the free state, but by the soaps which they form. Oxidized oil is more readily saponified than raw oil, and the greater the oxidation, the more readily does saponification take

place. Lime soaps are not soluble in water, whereas soda and potash soaps are. Consequently a cement made with the latter, if exposed to the weather, will be acted upon by rain and moisture, owing to the soluble soap contained in it, while a cement made with lime will not be acted upon. It is suggested that the action of the bases on linseed oil is simply due to their neutralization of the free acid. The acidity of linseed oil increases as it becomes oxidized. When the basic matter is added part of the free acid is neutralized, and polymerization sets in. The presence of a large amount of free acid must therefore hinder polymerization. From 5 to 10 per cent of chalk or lime is considered to be the amount which gives the best result in practice.

Decolorizing or Bleaching Linseed Oil.—Linseed oil may be bleached by the aid of chemical bodies, the process of oxidizing or bleaching being best performed by means of peroxide of hydrogen. For this purpose, the linseed oil to be bleached is mixed with 5 per cent peroxide of hydrogen in a tin or glass bottle, and the mixture is shaken repeatedly. After a few days have elapsed the linseed oil is entirely bleached and clarified, so that it can be poured off from the peroxide of hydrogen, which has been reduced to oxide of hydrogen, i. e., water, by the process of oxidation. The use of another oxidizing medium, such as chloride of lime and hydrochloric acid or bichromate of calcium and sulphuric acid, etc., cannot be recommended to the layman, as the operation requires more care and is not without danger. If there is no hurry about the preparation of bleached linseed oil, sun bleaching seems to be the most recommendable method. For this only a glass bottle is required, or, better still, a flat glass dish, of any shape, which can be covered with a protruding piece of glass. For the admission of air, lay some sticks of wood over the dish and the glass on top. The thinner the layer of linseed oil, the quicker will be the oxidation process. It is, of course, necessary to place the vessel in such a manner that it is exposed to the rays of the sun for many hours daily.

Linseed Oil for Varnish-Making.—Heat in a copper vessel 50 gallons Baltic oil to 280° F., add 2½ pounds calcined white vitriol, and stir well together. Keep the oil at the above temperature for half an hour, then draw the fire, and in 24 hours decant the clear oil. It should stand for at least 4 weeks.

Refining Linseed Oil.—Put 236 gallons of oil into a copper boiler, pour in 6 pounds of oil of vitriol, and stir them together for 3 hours, then add 6 pounds fuller's earth well mixed with 14 pounds hot lime, and stir for 3 hours. The oil must be put in a copper vessel with an equal quantity of water. Now boil for 3 hours, then extinguish the fire. When cold draw off the water. Let the mixture settle for a few weeks.

MINERAL OIL:

See also Petroleum.

Production of Consistent Mineral Oils.—

	By weight
I.—Mineral oil.....	100 parts
Linseed oil.....	25 parts
Ground nut oil....	25 parts
Lime.....	10 parts
II.—Mineral oil.....	100 parts
Rosin oil.....	100 parts
Rape seed oil.....	50 parts
Linseed oil.....	75 parts
Lime.....	25 parts

Mixing Castor Oil with Mineral Oils.—Castor oil is heated for 6 hours in an autoclave at a temperature of 500° to 575° F., and under a pressure of 4 to 6 atmospheres. When cold the resulting product mixes in all proportions with mineral oils.

BLEACHING OILS:

Linseed Oil or Poppy Oil.—Agitate in a glass balloon 25,000 parts, by weight, of oil with a solution of 50 parts, by weight, potassium permanganate in 1,250 parts, by volume, of water. Let stand for 24 hours at a gentle warmth and add 75 parts, by weight, of powdered sodium sulphite. Agitate strongly and add 100 parts, by weight, of hydrochloric acid and again agitate. Let stand until decolorization takes place, then wash the oil with a sufficiency of water, carrying in suspension chalk, finely powdered, until the liquid no longer has an acid reaction. Finally filter off over anhydrous sodium sulphate.

Boiled Oil.—The following is especially adapted for zinc painting, but will also answer for any paint: Mix 1 part binoxide of manganese, in coarse powder, but not dusty, with 10 parts nut or linseed oil. Keep it gently heated and frequently stirred for about 30 hours, or until the oil begins to turn reddish.

British Oil.—

I.—Oil of turpentine....	40 parts
Barbadoes pitch.....	26 parts
Oil of rosemary.....	1 part
Oil of origanum.....	1 part

II.—Oil of turpentine....	2 parts
Rape oil.....	20 parts
Spirit of tar.....	2 parts
Alkanet root, quantity sufficient.	

Macerate the alkanet root in the rape oil until the latter is colored deep red; then strain off and add the other ingredients.

Decolorizing and Deodorizing Oils.—

I.—One may partially or completely deodorize and decolorize rank fish and other oils by sending a current of hot air or of steam through them, after having heated them from 175° to 200° F. To decolorize palm oil pass through it a current of steam under pressure corresponding to a temperature of 230° F., agitating the oil constantly. The vapor is then passed through leaden tuyeres of about 2 inches diameter, 10 hours being sufficient for deodorizing 4 tons of oil.

II.—Another method that may be applied to almost all kinds of fats and oils with excellent results is the following: Melt say 112 parts, by weight, of palm oil in a boiler. When the mass is entirely liquefied add to it a solution of calcium chloride, made by dissolving 7 parts, by weight, of lime chloride for every 84 parts, by weight, of oil in water, and mix intimately. After cooling, the mass hardens and is cut into small bits and exposed to the air for a few weeks. After this exposure the material is reassembled in a boiler of iron, jacketed on the inside with lead; a quantity of sulphuric acid diluted to 5 per cent, equal in amount to the lime chloride previously used, is added, and heat is applied until the oil melts and separates from the other substances. It is then left to cool off and solidify.

Decomposition of Oils, Fats, etc.—In many of the processes at present in use, whereby oils and fats are decomposed by steam at a high pressure, the time during which the oil or fat has to be exposed to high pressure and temperature has the effect of considerably darkening the resulting product. Han-nig's process claims to shorten the time required, by bringing the steam and oil into more intimate contact. The oil to be treated is projected in fine streams into the chamber containing steam at 8 to 10 atmospheres pressure. The streams of oil are projected with sufficient force to cause them to strike against the walls of the chamber, and they are thus broken up into minute globules which mix intimately with the steam. In this way the most satisfactory conditions for the decomposition of the oil are obtained.

Driffield Oils.—

Barbadoes tar.....	1 ounce
Linseed oil.....	16 ounces
Oil turpentine.....	3 ounces
Oil vitriol.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

Add the oil of vitriol to the other ingredients very gradually, with constant stirring.

Drying Oils.—To dry oils for varnishes, paintings, etc., the most economical means is to boil them with shot, to leave them for some time in contact with shot, or else to boil them with litharge. Another method consists in boiling the oils with equal parts of lead, tin, and sulphate of zinc in the ratio of $\frac{1}{10}$ part (weight) of the united metals to 1 part of oil to be treated. These metals must be granulated, which is easily accomplished by melting them separately and putting them in cold water. They will be found at the bottom of the water in the shape of small balls. It is in this manner, by the way, that shot is produced.

Dust-Laying Oil.—A process has been patented for rendering mineral oils miscible in all proportions of water. The method consists of forming an intimate mixture of the oil with a soap which is soluble in water. The most simple method is as follows: The oil is placed in a tank provided with an agitator. The latter is set in motion and the fatty oil or free fatty acid from which the soap is to be formed is added, and mixed intimately with the mineral oil. When the mixture is seen to be thoroughly homogeneous, the alkali, in solution in water, is added little by little and the stirring continued until a thorough emulsion is obtained, of which the constituents do not separate, even after prolonged standing at ordinary temperatures. The agitation may be produced either by a mechanical apparatus or by forcing air in under pressure. As a rule, the operation can be carried out in the cold, but in certain cases the solution of the fatty body and its saponification requires the application of moderate heat. This may be obtained by using either a steam-jacketed pan, or by having the steam coil within the pan, or live steam may be blown through the mixture, serving at the same time both as a heating and stirring agent. Any fatty matter or fatty acid suitable for soap-making may be used, and the base may be any one capable of forming a soluble soap, most commonly the alkaline hydroxides, caustic soda, and caustic potash, as also

ammonia. The raw materials are chosen according to the use to which the finished product is to be applied. A good formula, suitable for preparing an oily liquid for watering dusty roads, is as follows:

	By weight
Heavy mineral oil....	75 parts
Commercial olein....	2 parts
Commercial ammonia	1.5 parts
Water.....	21.5 parts

Floor Oils.—

I.—Neatsfoot oil.....	1 part
Cottonseed oil.....	1 part
Petroleum oil.....	1 part
II.—Beeswax.....	8 parts
Water.....	56 parts
Potassium carbonate	4 parts

Dissolve the potash in 12 parts of water; heat together the wax and the remaining water till the wax is liquefied; then mix the two and boil together until a perfect emulsion is effected. Color, if desired, with a solution of annatto.

Ground-Laying Oil for Ceramics.—Boil together until thoroughly incorporated 1 pint of linseed oil, 1 pint of dissolved gum mastic, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of red lead, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of rosin. In using mix with Venice turpentine.

Oil Suitable for Use with Gold.—Heat and incorporate linseed oil, 1 quart; rape oil, 1 pint; Canadian balsam, 3 pints; rectified spirits of tar, 1 quart.

Wool Oil.—These are usually produced by the distillation in retorts of Yorkshire grease and other greases. The distilled oil is tested for quality, and is brought down to 70 per cent or 50 per cent grades by the addition of a suitable quantity of mineral oil. The lower the quality of the grease used the lower is the grade of the resulting wool oil.

OIL, CASTOR:

See Castor Oil.

OIL FOR FORMING A BEAD ON LIQUORS:**OILS FOR HARNESS:**

See Leather.

OILS (EDIBLE), TESTS FOR:

See Foods.

OIL, HOW TO POUR OUT:

See Castor Oil.

OIL, LUBRICATING:

See Lubricants.

**OIL OF WINTERGREEN, SYN-
THETIC:**

Dissolve 8 grams of salicylic acid in 15 c.c. of methyl alcohol. Carefully add 15 grams of concentrated sulphuric acid. Shake test tube carefully until the two separate layers have mixed. Heat gently for twenty minutes. A layer of the oil will appear that may be separated by the use of a separatory funnel. It is used in flavoring candies, etc.

OILSKINS:

See Waterproofing.

OIL REMOVERS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

OIL, SOLIDIFIED:

See Lubricants.

Ointments**Arnica Salve.—**

Solid extract of arnica	2 parts
Rosin ointment.....	16 parts
Petrolatum.....	4 parts
Sultanas.....	16 parts
Fine cut tobacco.....	1 part

Boil the raisins and the tobacco in 40 ounces of water until exhausted, express the liquid, and evaporate down to 8 ounces. Soften the arnica extract in a little hot water and mix in the liquid. Melt the rosin ointment and petrolatum together, and add the liquid to the melted mass and incorporate thoroughly.

Barbers' Itch.—

Ichthyol.....	30 grains
Salicylic acid.....	12 grains
Mercury oleate (10 per cent).....	3 drachms
Lanolin.....	1 ounce

Mix. To be kept constantly applied to the affected parts.

Ammoniated Mercury Ointment.—

Ammoniated mercury .	2 parts
(in very fine powder)	
Wool fat.....	2 parts
White ointment.....	36 parts

Mix first two before mixing in third.

Chilblains.—The following are for unbroken chilblains:

I.—Sulphurous acid....	3 parts
Glycerine.....	1 part
Water.....	1 part
II.—Balsam Peru.....	1 part
Alcohol.....	24 parts
Hydrochloric acid....	1 part
Tincture benzoin compound.....	8 parts

Dissolve the balsam in the alcohol, and add the acid and tincture. Apply morning and evening.

Domestic Ointments.—

I.—Petrolatum.....	80 parts
Diachylon oint- ment.....	30 parts
Carbolic acid.....	4 parts
Camphor.....	5 parts

II.—Butter, fresh (un- salted).....	750 parts
Wax, yellow.....	125 parts
Rosin, white.....	100 parts
Nutmeg oil.....	15 parts
Peru balsam.....	1 part

III.—Lead plaster, sim- ple.....	6,090 parts
Petrolatum, yellow	1,000 parts
Camphor.....	65 parts
Carbolic acid.....	50 parts

Mix.

Green Salve.—

White pine turpentine	8 ounces
Lard, fresh.....	8 ounces
Honey.....	4 ounces
Beeswax, yellow.....	4 ounces

Melt, stir well, and add

Verdigris, powdered..	4 drachms
-----------------------	-----------

Apply locally.

This cannot be surpassed when used for deep wounds, as it prevents the formation of proud flesh and keeps up a healthy discharge.

Salve for all Wounds.—

Lard, fresh.....	16 ounces
White lead, dry.....	3 ounces
Red lead, dry.....	1 ounce
Beeswax, yellow.....	3 ounces
Black rosin.....	2 ounces

Mix, melt, and boil for 45 minutes, then add

Common turpentine....	4 ounces
-----------------------	----------

Boil for 3 minutes and cool.

Apply locally to cuts, burns, sores, ulcers, etc. It first draws, then heals.

Irritating Plaster.—

Tar, purified.....	16 ounces
Burgundy pitch.....	1 ounce
White pine turpentine	1 ounce
Rosin, common.....	2 ounces

Melt and add

Mandrake root, pow- dered.....	1 drachm
Bloodroot, powdered.	1 ounce
Poke root, powdered..	1 ounce
Indian turnip root, powdered.....	1 ounce

Apply to the skin in the form of a

plaster (spread on muslin) and renew it daily.

This salve will raise a sore which is to be wiped with a dry cloth to remove matter, etc. The sore must not be wetted. This is a powerful counter-irritant for removing internal pains, and in other cases where an irritating plaster is necessary.

Mercury Salves.—I.—Red Salve.—Red mercury oxide, 1 part; melted lard, 9 parts.

II.—White Salve.—Mercury precipitate, 1 part; melted lard, 9 parts.

Pink salve.

Ammoniated mercury.....	1 ounce
Mercuric oxide, precipitated.....	2½ ounces
Red mercuric sulphide (vermilion)	60 grains
Perfume.....	½ fluidounce
Lard.....	1½ pounds
Prepared suet.....	½ pound

Antiseptic Nerve Ointment.—

Iodoform.....	2 parts
Salol.....	4 parts
Boric acid.....	5 parts
Antipyrine.....	5 parts
Petrolatum.....	80 parts

Photographers' Ointment.—The following protects the hands from photographic chemicals:

Best castile soap, in fine shavings.....	1 ounce
Water.....	1 ounce
Wax.....	1 ounce
Ammonia.....	45 minims
Lanolin.....	1 ounce

The soap is dissolved in the water heated for that purpose, the wax mixed in with much stirring, and, when all is in solution, the ammonia is added. When clear, the lanolin is put in, and then, if the mixture is very thick, water is added until the whole has the consistency of honey. Keep in a covered stoneware jar. The hands should be first washed with ordinary soap, and then, while the lather is still on them, a bit of the mixture about the size of a hazel nut is rubbed in until all is absorbed, and the hands are dry. At the close of the work, the film of wax is washed off in warm water and a little lanolin rubbed into the hands.

Pain-Subduing Ointment.—The following is an excellent formula:

Tincture of capsicum.	5 parts
Tincture of camphor.	1 part
Ammonia water.....	2 parts
Alcohol.....	2 parts
Soap liniment.....	2 parts

Skin Ointment.—I.—Add about 2 per cent of phenol to petrolatum, perfuming it with oil of bergamot and color a dull green. It has been suggested that a mixture of Prussian blue and yellow ochre would answer as the coloring agent.

II.—Phenol.....	40 grains
Boric acid.....	2 drachms
Oil of bergamot.....	90 minims
Petrolatum.....	1 pound
Color with chlorophylli.	

Alum Ointment.—

1 drachm alum powdered very fine	
1½ ounce lard	

Mix together thoroughly. A very good ointment for piles.

Carbolic Salve.—

1 fluid drachm carbolic acid	
3 ounces lard	

Melt the lard at a gentle heat, add the carbolic acid and triturate until the mixture is cold.

Nipple Ointment.—

6 drachms white wax	
80 grams oil sweet almonds	
40 grams clarified honey	
25 grams balsam peru	

Zinc Ointment.—

1 ounce oxide of zinc	
6 ounces lard	

Mix together, and can be used for burns, excoriations, and skin diseases attended by discharges.

ORANGE PHOSPHATE:

See Beverages.

ORGEAT PUNCH:

See Beverages, under Lemonades.

ORTOL DEVELOPER:

See Photography.

OXIDIZING:

See Bronzing, Plating, Painting.

OXIDE, MAGNETIC:

See Rust Preventives.

OXOLIN:

See Rubber.

OZONATINE:

See Air Purifying.

PACKAGE POP:

See Beverages, under Ginger Ale.

PACKAGE WAX:

See Waxes.

PACKINGS:**Packing for Stuffing Boxes.—**

Tallow.....	10 parts
Barrel soap, non-filled	30 parts
Cylinder oil.....	10 parts
Talcum Venetian, finely powdered....	20 parts
Graphite, finely washed.....	6 parts
Powdered asbestos...	6 parts

Melt the tallow and barrel soap together, add the other materials in rotation, mix intimately in a mixing machine, and fill in 4-pound cans.

Packing for Gasoline Pumps.—For packing pumps on gasoline engines use asbestos wick-packing rubbed full of regular laundry soap; it will work without undue friction and will pack tightly. Common rubber packing is not as good, as the gasoline cuts it out.

PADS OF PAPER:

See Paper Pads.

PAIN-SUBDUING OINTMENT:

See Ointments.

PAINTING PROCESSES:

Painting Ornaments or Letters on Cloth and Paper.—Dissolve gum shellac in 95 per cent alcohol at the rate of 1 pound of shellac to 3 pints of alcohol, and mix with it any dry color desired. If it becomes too thick, thin with more alcohol. This works free, does not bleed out, imparts brilliancy to the color, and wears well. The preparation can be used also on paper.

Painting on Marble.—To paint marble in water colors, it must be first thoroughly cleaned and all grease completely removed. The slab is washed well, and then rubbed off with benzine by means of a rag or sponge. In order to be quite sure, add a little ox gall or aguoline to the colors. After marble has been painted with water colors it cannot be polished any more.

Painting on Muslin.—To paint on muslin requires considerable skill. Select a smooth wall or partition, upon which tack the muslin, drawing the fabric taut and firm. Then make a solution of starch and water, adding one-fourth starch to three-fourths water, and apply a glaze of this to the muslin. To guard against the striking in of the paint, and to hold it more securely in place and texture, mix the pigment with rubbing varnish to the consistency of a stiff paste, and then thin with turpentine to a free working condition. A double thick camel's-

hair brush, of a width to correspond properly with the size of the surface to be coated, is the best tool with which to coat fine muslin. A fitch-hair tool is probably best suited to the coarser muslin. Many painters, when about to letter on muslin, wet the material with water; but this method is not so reliable as sizing with starch and water. Wetting canvas or duck operates very successfully in holding the paint or color in check, but these materials should not be confounded with muslin, which is of an entirely different texture.

PAINTING ON LEATHER:

See Leather.

PAINTINGS:

Protection for Oil Paintings.—Oil paintings should under no circumstances be varnished over before the colors are surely and unmistakably dry, otherwise the fissuring and early decay of the surface may be anticipated. The contention of some people that oil paintings need the protection of a coat of varnish is based upon the claim that the picture, unvarnished, looks dead and lusterless in parts and glossy in still others, the value and real beauty of the color being thus unequally manifested. It is not to be inferred, however, that a heavy coating of varnish is required. When it is deemed advisable to varnish over an oil painting the varnish should be mastic, with perhaps 3 or 4 drops of refined linseed oil added to insure against cracking. A heavy body of varnish used over paintings must be strictly prohibited, inasmuch as the varnish, as it grows in age, naturally darkens in color, and in so doing carries with it a decided clouding and discoloration of the delicate pigments. A thinly applied coat of mastic varnish affords the required protection from all sorts and conditions of atmospheric impurities, besides fulfilling its mission in other directions.

Oil paintings, aquarelles, etc., may be also coated with a thin layer of Canada balsam, and placed smoothly on a pane of glass likewise coated with Canada balsam, so that both layers of balsam come together. Then the pictures are pressed down from the back, to remove all air bubbles.

To Renovate Old Oil Paintings.—When old oil paintings have become dark and cracked, proceed as follows: Pour alcohol in a dish and put the picture over it, face downward. The fumes of the alcohol dissolve the paint of the picture, the fissures close up again, and

the color assumes a freshness which is surprising. Great caution is absolutely necessary, and one must look at the painting very often, otherwise it may happen that the colors will run together or even run off in drops.

PAININGS, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

Paints

(See also Acid-Proofing, Ceramics, Enamels, Fireproofing, Glazing, Painting Processes, Pigments, Rust Preventives, Varnishes, and Waterproofing.)

PAINT BASES:

Dry Bases for Paints.—The following colors and minerals, mixed in the proportions given and then ground to fine powder, make excellent dry paints, and may be thinned with turpentine oil, and a small percentage of cheap varnish to consistency required.

Buff.—

Yellow ochre.....	44	pounds
Whiting.....	6	pounds
Oxide of zinc.....	5	pounds
Plaster of Paris.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	pound

Brick Brown.—

Yellow ochre.....	26	pounds
Calcined copperas....	4	pounds
Red hematite.....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	pounds
Best silica.....	7	pounds
Whiting.....	18	pounds

Gray.—

Oxide of zinc.....	30	pounds
White lead.....	6	pounds
Whiting.....	12	pounds
Bone black.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	pound
Yellow ochre.....	2	pounds

Crimson.—

Indian red.....	25	pounds
Crocus martis.....	7	pounds
Oxide of zinc.....	6	pounds
Whiting.....	6	pounds

Vandyke Brown.—

Yellow ochre.....	25	pounds
Whiting.....	18	pounds
Umber.....	4	pounds
Oxide of zinc.....	7	pounds
Purple oxide of iron..	1	pound

Blood Red.—

Crocus martis.....	30	pounds
Whiting.....	20	pounds
Hematite.....	3	pounds
Silica.....	6	pounds
Venetian red.....	2	pounds

Drab.—

Yellow ochre.....	40	pounds
Whiting.....	10	pounds
Oxide of zinc.....	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	pounds
Sulphate of barytes...	1	pound

Paint for Blackboards.—

Shellac.....	1	pound
Alcohol.....	1	gallon
Lampblack (fine quality).....	4	ounces
Powdered emery.....	4	ounces
Ultramarine blue....	4	ounces

Dissolve the shellac in the alcohol. Place the lampblack, emery, and ultramarine blue on a cheese-cloth strainer, pour on part of the shellac solution, stirring constantly and gradually adding the solution until all of the powders have passed through the strainer.

Dark-Green Paint for Blackboards.—

Mix 1 part Prussian blue and 1 part chrome green with equal parts of gilders' size and alcohol to a thin cream consistency. Apply with a large, stiff brush and after an hour a second coat is given. After 24 to 48 hours smooth the surface with a felt cloth. This renders it rich and velvety. The shade must be a deep black green and the quantities of the colors have to be modified accordingly if necessary. Old blackboards should be previously thoroughly cleaned with soda.

BRONZING SOLUTIONS FOR PAINTS.

I.—The so-called "banana solution" (the name being derived from its odor) which is used in applying bronzes of various kinds, is usually a mixture of equal parts of amyl acetate, acetone, and benzine, with just enough pyroxyline dissolved therein to give it body. Powdered bronze is put into a bottle containing this mixture and the paint so formed applied with a brush. The thin covering of pyroxyline that is left after the evaporation of the liquid protects the bronze from the air and keeps it from being wiped off by the cleanly housemaid. Tarnished picture frames and tarnished chandeliers to which a gold bronze has been applied from such a solution will look fresh and new for a long time. Copper bronze as well as gold bronze and the various colored bronze powders can be used in the "banana solution" for making very pretty advertising signs for use in the drug store. Lettering and bordering work upon the signs can be done with it. Several very small, stiff painters' brushes are needed for such work and they must

be either kept in the solution when not in use, or, better still, washed in benzine or acetone immediately after use and put away for future service. As the "banana solution" is volatile, it must be kept well corked.

II.—A good bronzing solution for paint tins, applied by dipping, is made by dissolving Syrian asphaltum in spirits of turpentine, etc., and thinning it down with these solvents to the proper bronze color and consistency. A little good boiled oil will increase the adherence.

Paint Brushes.—To soften a hard paint brush, stand the brush overnight in a pot of soft soap and clean in warm water. Afterwards clean in benzine. If the brush is wrapped with a string do not let the string touch the soap.

Paint brushes which have dried up as hard as stone can be cleaned in the following manner: Dissolve 1 part soda in 3 parts water; pour the solution in a cylinder glass, and suspend in it the brushes to be cleaned, so that they are about 2 inches from the bottom of the vessel. Let it remain undisturbed at a temperature of 140° to 158° F., 12 to 24 hours, after which the most indurated brushes will have become soft, so that they can be readily cleaned with soap. It is essential, however, to observe the temperature, as bristle brushes will be injured and spoiled if the heat is greater.

Black.—A Permanent Black of Rich Luster for Metal Boxes.—Dissolve chlorate of potassium and blue vitriol, equal parts, in 36 times as much water, and allow the solution to cool. The parts to be blacked may be either dipped in the solution, or the solution may be flowed on and allowed to remain until the metal becomes black, after which the fixtures should be rinsed in clean water and allowed to dry. Those parts of the surface which show imperfections in the black should be recoated.

Dead White on Silver Work, etc.—Bruise charcoal very finely and mix it with calcined borax in the proportion of 4 parts of charcoal to 1 of borax. Of this make a paste with water; apply this paste on the parts to be deadened; next expose the piece to the fire of well-lit coal until it acquires a cherry-red shade; allow to cool and then place it in water slightly acidulated with sulphuric acid. The bath must not be more than 5° Bé. Leave the piece in the bath about 2 hours, then rinse off several times.

White Coating for Signs, etc.—A white color for signs and articles exposed

to the air is prepared as follows for the last coat: Thin so-called Dutch "stand" oil with oil of turpentine to working consistency, and grind in it equal parts of zinc white and white lead, not adding much siccativ, as the white lead assists the drying considerably. If the paint is smoothed well with a badger brush, a very durable white color of great gloss is obtained. Linseed oil, or varnish which has thickened like "stand" oil by long open storing, will answer equally well.

To Prevent Crawling of Paints.—Probably the best method to pursue will be to take an ordinary flannel rag and carefully rub it over the work previous to varnishing, striping, or painting. This simple operation will obviate the possibility of crawling.

In some instances, however, crawling may be traced to a defective varnish. The latter, after drying evenly on a well-prepared paint surface will at times crawl, leaving small pitmarks. For this, the simple remedy consists in purchasing varnish from a reputable manufacturer.

FIREPROOF PAINTS:

See also Fireproofing.

Fireproofing paints of effective quality are prepared in different ways. Naturally no oily or greasy substances enter into their composition, the blending agent being simply water.

I.—One of the standing paints consists of 40 pounds of powdered asbestos, 10 pounds of aluminate of soda, 10 pounds of lime, and 30 pounds of silicate of soda, with the addition of any non-rosinous coloring matter desired. The whole is thoroughly mixed with enough water to produce a perfect blend and render an easy application. Two or more coats of this is the rule in applying it to any wood surface, inside or outside of building.

II.—Another formula involves the use of 40 pounds of finely ground glass, a like amount of ground porcelain, and similarly of China clay or the same quantity of powdered asbestos, and 20 pounds of quicklime. These materials are ground very fine and then mixed in 60 pounds of liquid silicate of soda with water, as in the preceding formula. Two or more coats, if necessary, are given.

Each of these paints is applied with a brush in the ordinary way, the drying being accomplished in a few hours, and, if coloring matter is desired, the above proportions are varied accordingly.

III.—A surface coated with 3 coats of water glass, these 3 coats being subse-

quently coated with water glass containing enough whiting or ground chalk to make it a trifle thicker than ordinary paint, is practically non-inflammable, only yielding to fierce consuming flames after a somewhat protracted exposure.

IV.—Zinc white, 70 pounds; air-slaked lime, 39 pounds; white lead, 50 pounds; sulphate of zinc, 10 pounds; silicate of soda, 7 gallons. The zinc white and lime are mixed together, then ground in elastic oil, after which the silicate of soda is added, this addition being followed by the white lead and sulphate of zinc. This white paint can be colored to meet any desired shade and it may be classed as a good working paint and probably fireproof to the same extent that most of the pretentiously sounded pigments on the markets are.

Fireproof and Waterproof Paints.—The following recipes are claimed to resist both fire and water: A preparation for protecting wood against the action of fire and of moisture, and also for producing on the surface of wood and metal a coat, insulating with reference to electricity and preservative from corrosion, has been introduced in France by Louis Bethisy and Myrthil Rose. The bases or fundamental raw materials quite distinct from those hitherto employed for the same purpose, are 100 parts, by weight, of nitro-cellulose and 30 parts, by weight, of chloride of lime, dissolved in 50 per cent alcohol.

Preparation of the Bases.—The cellulose (of wood, paper, cotton, linen, ramie, or hemp) is put in contact with two-thirds part of sulphuric acid of 66° Bé. and one-third part of nitric acid of 42° Bé. for some 20 or 30 minutes, washed with plenty of water, and kept for 24 hours in a tank of water supplied with an energetic current.

The nitro-cellulose thus obtained is bleached for this purpose; a double hypochlorite of aluminum and magnesium is employed. This is obtained by grinding together 100 parts of chloride of lime, 60 parts of aluminum sulphate, 23 parts of magnesium sulphate, with 200 parts of water.

When the nitro-cellulose is bleached and rewashed, it is reduced to powder and dried as thoroughly as possible. It is then placed in a vat hermetically closed and put in contact with the indicated proportion of calcium chloride dissolved in alcohol. This solution of calcium chloride should be prepared at least 24 hours in advance and filtered.

Composition of the Coating.—This

has the following constituents: Bases (nitro-cellulose and solution of calcium chloride), 1 part; amyl acetate (solvent of the bases), 5 parts, by weight; sulphuric ether of 65°, 1.650 parts, by weight; alcohol, 0.850 parts, by weight; one of these powders, alum, talc, asbestos, or mica, 0.100 parts. Other solvents may be employed instead of amyl acetate; for example, acetone, acetic acid, ether alcohol, or methylic alcohol. The ether alcohol furnishes a product drying very quickly. If a very pliant coating is desired, the amyl acetate is employed preferably, with addition of vaseline oil, 0.20 parts, and lavender oil, 0.010 parts.

Method of Operating.—The sulphuric acid is mixed with the alcohol, and left for an hour in contact, shaking from time to time. Afterwards the amyl acetate is added, and left in contact for another hour under similar agitation. In case of the employment of vaseline oil and lavender oil, these two are mingled in ether alcohol. The base is introduced and left in contact for 24 hours, with frequent agitation. The fluidity of the product is augmented by increasing the quantity of the solvent.

Properties.—Wood covered with this coating is fireproof, non-hygrometric, and refractory to the electric current. It also resists the action of acids and alkalis. Metals covered with it are sheltered from oxidation, and effectually insulated on their surface from the electric current. The coating is liquid in form, and applied like collodions, either by the brush or by immersion or other suitable method.

Paint Deadening.—In order to obtain an even dullness of large walls, proceed as follows: After all the dirt has been carefully swept off, oil with 2 parts linseed oil and 1 part turpentine and rub down the smooth places in the wet oil with pumice stone. When the oil coating is dry, mix the ground paint, consisting of whiting, 2 parts; and white lead, 1 part; both finely ground and diluted as above. Do not apply the grounding too thin, because the chalk in itself possesses little covering power. It is not the mission of the chalk however, to adulterate the material, but to afford a hard foundation for the subsequent coats. For the third coating take white lead, 1 part; and zinc white, 1 part; thin as above and blend with a soft hair pencil. For the final application use only zinc white, ground stiff in oil with any desired mixing color and thinned with turpentine and rain water. Mix the

water and the turpentine with the color at the same time, and this coat may be dabbed instead of blended. By the addition of water the paint becomes dull more slowly and is a little more difficult to lay on; but it does not show a trace of gloss after a few days and never turns yellow, even in places less exposed to the air, and besides excels by great permanency.

Another way is to add white wax instead of water to the last coating. This wax paint also gives a handsome dullness but is more difficult of treatment. A nice matt coating is also obtained by addition of Venetian soap, dissolved in water instead of the wax. This is very desirable for church decorations where exceptionally large surfaces are to be deadened.

PAINT DRYERS:

I.—Ordinary barytes...	25 pounds
Whiting.....	4 pounds
Litharge.....	2 pounds
Sulphate of zinc....	2 pounds
Sugar of lead.....	2 pounds
Boiled linseed oil...	5 pounds
Plaster of Paris.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ pound

II.—Whiting.....	16 pounds
Barytes.....	16 pounds
White lead.....	3 pounds
Boiled linseed oil..	$\frac{1}{2}$ gallon

PAINTS FOR GOLD AND GILDING:

Gold Paints.—The formulas of the various gold paints on the market are carefully guarded trade secrets. Essentially they consist of a bronze powder mixed with a varnish. The best bronze powder for the purpose is what is known in the trade as "French flake," a deep gold bronze. This bronze, as seen under the microscope, consists of tiny flakes or spangles of the bronze metal. As each minute flake forms a facet for the reflection of color, the paint made with it is much more brilliant than that prepared from finely powdered bronze.

For making gold paint like the so-called "washable gold enamel" that is sold by the manufacturers at the present time, it is necessary to mix a celluloid varnish with the French flake bronze powder. This varnish is made by dissolving transparent celluloid in amyl acetate in the proportion of about 5 per cent of celluloid.

Transparent celluloid, finely shredded..... 1 ounce
Acetone, sufficient quantity.
Amyl acetate to make 20 ounces.

Digest the celluloid in the acetone until dissolved and add the amyl acetate. From 1 to 4 ounces of flake bronze is to be mixed with this quantity of varnish. For silver paint or "aluminum enamel," flake aluminum bronze powder should be used in place of the gold. The celluloid varnish incloses the bronze particles in an impervious coating, air-tight and water-tight. As it contains nothing that will act upon the bronze, the latter retains its luster for a long period, until the varnished surface becomes worn or abraded and the bronze thus exposed to atmospheric action.

All of the "gold" or, more properly, gilt furniture that is sold so cheaply by the furniture and department stores is gilded with a paint of this kind, and for that reason such furniture can be offered at a moderate price. The finish is surprisingly durable, and in color and luster is a very close imitation of real gold-leaf work. This paint is also used on picture frames of cheap and medium grades, taking the place of gold leaf or the lacquered silver leaf formerly used on articles of the better grades; it is also substituted for "Dutch metal," or imitation gold leaf, on the cheapest class of work.

A cheaper gold paint is made by using an inexpensive varnish composed of gutta percha, gum dammar, or some other varnish gum, dissolved in benzole, or in a mixture of benzole and benzine. The paints made with a celluloid-amyl-acetate varnish give off a strong banana-like odor when applied, and may be readily recognized by this characteristic.

The impalpably powdered bronzes are called "lining" bronzes. They are chiefly used for striping or lining by carriage painters; in bronzing gas fixtures and metal work; in fresco and other interior decoration, and in printing; the use of a very fine powder in inks or paints admits of the drawing or printing of very delicate lines.

Lining bronze is also used on picture frames or other plastic ornamental work. Mixed with a thin weak glue sizing it is applied over "burnishing clay," and when dry is polished with agate burnishers. The object thus treated, after receiving a finishing coat of a thin transparent varnish, imitates very closely in appearance a piece of finely cast antique bronze. To add still more to this effect the burnishing clay is colored the greenish black that is seen in the deep parts of real antique bronzes, and the bronze powder, mixed with size, is applied only to the most prominent parts or "high lights" of the ornament.

Since the discovery of the celluloid-amyl-acetate varnish, or bronze liquid, and its preservative properties on bronze powders, manufacturers have discontinued the use of liquids containing oils, turpentine, or gums, since their constituents corrode the bronze metal, causing the paint finally to turn black.

Gilding in Size.—The old painters and gilders used to prepare the gold size themselves, but nowadays it is usually bought ready made, barring the white of egg additional. The best and most reliable, and especially suited for fine work, is undoubtedly the red French gold size. It is cleaned, as far as possible, of all impurities, and powdered. For 246 grains take 1 white of egg; put it into a glass, taking care to exclude the yolk entirely—otherwise the burnish will show black spots. Beat the white of egg to a froth with a long, well-cleaned bristle brush; add the froth to the size and grind finely together, which is soon done. When grinding, a little water and red size, if necessary, may be added (use only water for thinning). After being ground, the size is forced through a very fine hair sieve into a perfectly clean vessel, and covered up well, for immediate or subsequent use.

The raw stuff of the red size is bolus, which is dug in France and Armenia in excellent quality. Besides the red size there are yellow, white (pipe clay), blue, and gray (alumina), which are used for certain purposes, to enumerate which here would lead too far.

For burnish gold, always take yellow size for ground work. Dip a finely ground bristle brush in the gold size prepared for use; fill a well-cleaned glass (holding 1 pint) half full of water, and add the size contained in the brush, also about 4 to 5 spoonfuls of pure alcohol. It is advisable not to take too much size; the liquid, when applied, must hardly have a yellow tint. When this is dry soon after, commence applying the size, for which a hair pencil is used. The essentials are to paint evenly and not too thickly, so that the tone remains uniform. Apply three coats of size.

When the size is laid on correctly and has become dry, brush the whole with a special brush, or rub with a flannel rag, so as to obtain the highest possible luster. The size must not stand too long; otherwise no gloss can be developed. After brushing, coat the work with weak glue water and wrap it up in tissue paper if the gilding is not to be done at once.

The strictest cleanliness is essential, as

the red gold size is very sensitive. The parts where the size has been applied must not be touched with the hand, else grease spots will ensue, which will make a flawless gloss in gilding impossible. The least relaxation of the necessary attention may spoil the whole job, so that everything has to be ground off again.

The necessary tools for the application of gold leaf are: Hair pencils of various sizes, tip, cushion, and gilding knife, as with oil-gilding. Take pure alcohol or grain brandy, and dilute with two-thirds water. When ready to apply the gold leaf, dip a hair pencil of suitable size into the fluid, but do not have it full enough that the alcohol will run on the size ground. Moisten a portion of the ground surface as large as the gold leaf, which is laid on immediately after. Proceed in the same manner, first moistening, then applying the ready-cut gold leaf. The latter must not be pressed on, but merely laid down lightly, one leaf a little over the edge of the previous one, without using up too much gold. Technical practice in gold-leaf gilding is presupposed; through this alone can any skill be acquired, reading being of no avail.

The leaf of gold being applied, all dust must be swept off by means of a light, fine hair pencil (but never against the overlapping edges), and the burnishing is commenced. For this purpose there are special agate tools of the shape of a horn. Flint stone, blood stone, and wolf's teeth are sometimes, but gradually more seldom, employed. Burnish till a full, fine luster appears; but very carefully avoid dents and lines, not to speak of scratches, which would be very hard to mend.

Gold Enamel Paints.—

I.—Pure turps.	6 pints
Copal varnish.	1 pint
Good gold bronze.	6½ pounds
Calcis hydrate (dry-slaked lime).	½ ounce

Mix the varnish and turps at a gentle heat, then slake well with the lime, and settle for a few days, then pour off the clean portion and mix with the powder.

II.—White hard varnish.	1 gallon
Methylated spirit.	¾ gallon
Gold bronze.	12 pounds
Finely powdered mica.	3 ounces

Mix the varnish and the spirit, reduce the mica to an impalpable powder, mix with the gold, then add to the liquid. Many bronze powders contain a goodly

proportion of mica, as it imparts brilliancy. Powdered mother-of-pearl is used also.

GRAINING WITH PAINT:

See also Wood.

Oak Graining.—Prepare a paint of two-thirds of white lead and one-third of golden ochre with the requisite amount of boiled linseed oil and a little drier, and cover the floor twice with this mixture, which possesses great covering power. When the last coating is dry, paint the floor with a thinly liquid paint consisting of varnish and sienna, applying the same in the longitudinal direction of the boards. Treat a strip about 20 inches wide at a time, and draw at once a broad paint brush or, in the absence of such, an ordinary brush or goose feather along the planks through the wet paint, whereupon the floor will acquire a nicely grained appearance. The paint requires several days to dry. A subsequent coating of varnish will cause the graining to stand out still more prominently.

Birch.—Imitations of birch are usefully employed for furniture. The ground should be a light, clean buff, made from white lead, stained with either yellow ochre or raw sienna in oil. In graining, brush over the surface with a thin wash of warm brown, making the panel of 2 or 3 broad color shades. Then take a large mottler and mottle the darker parts into the light, working slantwise, as for maple, but leaving a broad and stiff mark. While this is still wet soften the panel and then slightly mottle across the previous work to break it up. When thoroughly dry, carefully wet the work over with clean water and clean mottler, and put in darker overgrain with a thin oak overgrainer or overgrainer in tubes.

Maple.—Sixty pounds white lead; 1 ounce deep vermilion; 1 ounce lemon chrome.

Ash.—Sixty pounds white lead; 1 ounce deep vermilion; 1 ounce lemon chrome.

Medium Oak.—Sixty pounds white lead; 2 pounds French ochre; 1 ounce burnt umber.

Light Oak.—Sixty pounds white lead; 1 ounce lemon chrome; $\frac{1}{2}$ pound French ochre.

Dark Oak.—Sixty pounds white lead; 10 pounds burnt umber; $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds medium Venetian red.

Satin Wood.—Sixty pounds white

lead; 1 ounce deep vermilion; $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds lemon chrome.

Pollard Oak.—Seventy-five pounds white lead; 20 pounds French ochre; 3 pounds burnt umber; $2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds medium Venetian red.

Pitch Pine.—Sixty pounds white lead; $\frac{1}{2}$ pound French ochre; $\frac{1}{2}$ pound medium Venetian red.

Knotted Oak.—Sixty pounds white lead; 9 pounds French ochre; $3\frac{1}{2}$ pounds burnt umber.

Italian Walnut.—Sixty pounds white lead; 6 pounds French ochre; $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds burnt umber; $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds medium Venetian red.

Rosewood.—Nine and one-half pounds burnt umber; 40 pounds medium Venetian red; 10 pounds orange chrome.

Dark Mahogany.—Nine and one-half pounds burnt umber; 40 pounds medium Venetian red; 10 pounds orange chrome.

Light Mahogany.—Sixty pounds white lead; 3 pounds burnt umber; 10 pounds medium Venetian red.

American Walnut.—Thirty pounds white lead; 9 pounds French ochre; 4 pounds burnt umber; 1 pound medium Venetian red.

LUMINOUS PAINTS.

The illuminating power of the phosphorescent masses obtained by heating strontium thiosulphate or barium thiosulphate is considerably increased by the addition, before heating, of small quantities of the nitrates of uranium, bismuth, or thorium. Added to calcium thiosulphate, these nitrates do not heighten the luminosity or phosphorescence. The product from strontium thiosulphate is more luminous than that of the barium compound. Among the best luminous paints are the following:

I.—Lennord's.—One hundred parts, by weight, of strontium carbonate; 100 parts, by weight, of sulphur; 0.5 parts, by weight, of potassium chloride; 0.5 parts, by weight, of sodium chloride; 0.4 parts, by weight, of manganese chloride. The materials are heated for three-quarters of an hour to one hour, to about $2,372^{\circ}$ F. The product gives a violet light.

II.—Mourel's.—One hundred parts, by weight, of strontium carbonate; 30 parts, by weight, of sulphur; 2 parts, by weight, of sodium carbonate; 0.5 parts, by weight, of sodium chloride; 0.2 parts, by weight, of manganese sulphate. The method of treatment is the same as in the first, the phosphorescence deep yellow.

III.—Vanino's.—Sixty parts, by weight, of strontium thiosulphate; 12 parts, by weight, of a 0.5 per cent acidified alcoholic solution of bismuth nitrate; 6 parts, by weight, of a 0.5 per cent alcoholic solution of uranium nitrate. The materials are mixed, dried, brought gradually to a temperature of $2,372^{\circ}$ F., and heated for about an hour. The phosphorescence is emerald green.

IV.—Balmain's.—Twenty parts, by weight, of calcium oxide (burnt lime), free from iron; 6 parts, by weight, of sulphur; 2 parts, by weight, of starch; 1 part, by weight, of a 0.5 per cent solution of bismuth nitrate; 0.15 parts, by weight, of potassium chloride; 0.15 parts, by weight, of sodium chloride. The materials are mixed, dried, and heated to $1,300^{\circ}$ C. ($2,372^{\circ}$ F.). The product gives a violet light.

To make these phosphorescent substances effective, they are exposed for a time to direct sunlight; or a mercury lamp may be used. Powerful incandescent gas light also does well, but requires more time.

PAINTS FOR METAL SURFACES:

Blackening Ornaments of Iron.—I.—To give iron ornaments a black-brown to black color, proceed in the following manner: The articles are treated with corrosives, cleaned of all adhering grease, and placed in a 10 per cent solution of potassium bichromate, dried in the air, and finally held over an open, well-glowing, non-sooting fire for 2 minutes. The first coloring is usually black brown, but if this process is repeated several times, a pure black shade is obtained. Special attention has to be paid to removing all grease, otherwise the greasy spots will not be touched by the liquid, and the coloring produced will become irregular. Benzine is employed for that purpose and the articles must not be touched with the fingers afterwards.

II.—This process protects the iron from rust for a long time. The treatment consists in coating the objects very uniformly with a thin layer of linseed-oil varnish, and burning it off over a charcoal fire. During the deflagration the draught must be stopped. The varnish will first go up in smoke with a strong formation of soot, and finally burn up entirely. The process is repeated, i. e., after one coating is burned off a new one is applied, until the parts exhibit a uniformly handsome, deep-black color. Next, wipe off the covering with a dry rag, and heat again, but only moder-

ately. Finally, the articles are taken from the fire and rubbed with a rag well saturated with linseed-oil varnish. The black turns completely dull, and forms a real durable covering for the objects.

Black for Polished Iron Pieces.—Apply successive layers of a very concentrated solution of nitrate of manganese dissolved in alcohol over a gentle fire and the water bath. The surfaces to be blackened should be previously heated. By repeating the layers all the tints between brownish black and bluish black may be obtained.

Glossy Black for Bicycles, etc.—

Amber.....	8 ounces
Linseed oil.....	4 ounces
Asphaltum.....	1½ ounces
Rosin.....	1½ ounces
Oil turpentine.....	8 ounces

Heat the linseed oil to boiling point, add the amber, asphaltum, and rosin, and when all melted remove from the fire and gradually add the turpentine.

Japan Black.—The following is a good japan black for metal surfaces: Take 12 ounces of amber and 2 ounces of asphaltum. Fuse by heat, and add ½ pint boiled oil and 2 ounces of rosin. When cooling add 16 ounces of oil of turpentine.

Brass and Bronze Protective Paint.—As a protective covering, especially for brass and bronze objects, a colorless celluloid solution is recommended, such as is found in trade under the name of "Zapon" (q. v.).

Paint for Copper.—Dissolve 1 ounce of alum in 1 quart of warm soft water. When cold add flour to make it about the consistency of cream, then add ½ thimble of rosin and ½ ounce of sugar of lead.

Priming Iron.—The following, if carefully carried out, gives the best satisfaction: The first step consists in thoroughly cleaning the surface of the iron, removing all adhesions in the way of dirt, rust, etc., before the question of priming is considered. As paint in this instance is applied more with a view of protecting the iron from atmospheric influences, rather than for a decorative effect, careful attention should be devoted for securing a base or surface which is calculated to produce a thorough and permanent application. A great deal depends upon the nature of the metal to be painted. Common cast iron, for instance, possessing a rough exterior,

with ordinary precautions can be more readily painted with the prospect of a permanent adhesion of the paint, than a planed steel or wrought-iron surface. With the latter it has been demonstrated that a hard and elastic paint is needed, while with regard to cast iron, other paints containing iron oxides are more suitable. For good drying and covering properties, as well as elasticity, a good boiled oil to which has been added an adequate proportion of red lead will be found to form an excellent paint for smooth metal surfaces. The primary object is to protect the surface of the iron from moisture for the purpose of avoiding rust. The priming must therefore be carried out so that it will stick, after which subsequent coats may be added if desired.

It is advisable that articles made of iron should first be coated with linseed-oil varnish. It dries slowly, hardens, and enables the operator afterwards to exercise an effective control over the condition of his material. Iron must be absolutely dry and free from rust when it is to be painted. It is best to apply next a coating of hot linseed oil; when dry this should be followed by a priming of pure red lead in good linseed oil, and the iron should then be painted as desired, using ground oil paints and leaving an interval of a week between each coating. Cementing should be done after the red lead priming, but the last coat must not be given until the whole is thoroughly dry. Bright oil paints and an upper coating with plenty of oil resist the effects of heat better than thin coatings; moreover, rust can be detected in its early stages with the former. Coatings of tar and asphalt (asphalt dissolved in turpentine) are practicable for underground pipes, but are not adapted for pipes exposed to the air, as they are quickly spoiled. Asphalt varnish, used for coating coal scuttles, fire screens, etc., consists of asphalt dissolved in linseed-oil varnish. Iron stoves and stovepipes are best coated with graphite.

Galvanized Iron.—For galvanized iron there has been recommended a wash consisting simply of dilute hydrochloric acid, which produces chloride of zinc, that in combination with the oxygen of the air is said to produce a film upon which oil color takes as good a hold as it would upon ordinary sheet iron.

Another method which has been tested and found effective is to make a solution as follows: One ounce of chloride of copper; 1 ounce nitrate of copper;

1 ounce sal ammoniac, dissolved in 2 quarts of soft water, to which is added 1 ounce of crude or commercial hydrochloric acid. This solution should be made in an earthenware dish or pot, or in glass or stoneware, as tin will precipitate the copper salts and make the solution imperfect. To large surfaces this solution is applied with a broad brush, when the surface assumes a deep black color, which in drying out in from 12 to 24 hours becomes a gray white, upon which the properly prepared primer will take a permanent grip. On the film so produced a much thinner paint will cover very much better than a stouter paint would on the untreated galvanized or ordinary iron surface. A single trial will convince the craftsman that this treatment is a method that will give lasting results, provided he tries the same priming paint on the treated and untreated surface.

To Paint Wrought Iron with Graphite.—In order to make wrought iron look like new mix fine graphite with equal parts of varnish and turpentine oil, adding a little siccativ. Paint the iron parts with this twice, allowing to dry each time. Especially the second coating must be perfectly dry before further treatment. The latter consists in preparing graphite with spirit and applying it very thinly over the first coat. After the drying or evaporation of the spirit the graphite last applied is brushed vigorously, whereby a handsome, durable gloss is produced.

Paint for Iron Bodies Exposed to Heat.—Dilute 1 part soda water glass with 2 parts water and mix intimately with the following pigments:

White.—White lead or sulphate of barium.

Yellow.—Chromate of barium, ocher, or uranium yellow.

Green.—Chromic oxide or ultramarine green.

Blue.—Ultramarine.

Brown.—Oxide of cadmium, oxide of manganese or terra di sienna.

Red.—English red or chrome red.

Bronze powder in a suitable quantity may be added to the mixture, but not more paint should be prepared than can be used up in a few hours. The bronze powder may also be strewn on the fresh paint, or applied with a dry brush, to enhance the gloss. This paint is not affected by heat, and is inodorous.

Protective Coating for Bright Iron Articles.—Zinc white, 30 parts; lamp-

black, 2 parts; tallow, 7 parts; vaseline, 1 part; olive oil, 3 parts; varnish, 1 part. Boil together $\frac{1}{2}$ hour and add $\frac{1}{2}$ part of benzine and $\frac{1}{2}$ part of turpentine, stirring the mass carefully and boiling for some time. The finished paste-like substance can be readily removed with a rag without the use of solvents.

Rust Paints.—I.—A new rust paint is produced by the following process: Mix 100 parts dry iron sulphate and 87 parts sodium chlorate and heat to 1,500° to 1,800° F. The chlorine set free seems to have a very favorable action on the color of the simultaneously forming iron oxide. In order to avoid, however, too far-reaching an effect of the chlorine gas, about 18 pounds of a substance which absorbs the same mechanically, such as kaolin, ground pumice stone, ocher, etc., are added to the mixture.

II.—A material known under the names of lardite, steatite, agalmatolite, pagodite, is excellently adapted as a substitute for the ordinary metallic protective agent of the pigments and has the property of protecting iron from rust in an effective manner. In China, lardite is used for protecting edifices of sandstone, which crumbles under the action of the atmosphere. Likewise a thin layer of powdered steatite, applied in the form of paint, has been found valuable there as a protector against the decay of obelisks, statues, etc. Lardite, besides, possesses the quality of being exceedingly fine-grained, which renders this material valuable for use in ship painting. Ground steatite is one of the finest materials which can be produced, and no other so quickly and firmly adheres to the fibers of iron and steel. Furthermore, steatite is lighter than metallic covering agents, and covers, mixed in paint, a larger surface than zinc white, red lead, or iron oxide. Steatite as it occurs in Switzerland is used there and in the Tyrol for stoves, since it is fireproof.

Steel.—An excellent coating for steel, imitating the blue color of natural steel, is composed of white shellac, 5 parts; borax, 1 part; alcohol, 5 parts; water, 4 parts; and a sufficient quantity of methylene blue. The borax is dissolved in water, the shellac in alcohol. The aqueous solution of the borax is heated to a boil and the alcoholic solution of the shellac is added with constant stirring. Next add the blue color, continuing to stir. Before this coating is applied to the steel, e. g., the spokes of a bicycle, the latter are first rubbed off with fine emery paper. The coat is put on with

a soft rag. The quantity of pigment to be added is very small. By varying the quantity a paler or darker coloring of the steel can be produced.

PAINTS FOR ROOFS AND ROOF PAPER:

Carbolineum.—This German preparation is made in three colors.

I.—Pale.—Melt together in an iron kettle, over a naked fire, 30 parts of American rosin F and 150 parts of pale paraffine oil and stir in 10 parts of single rectified rosin oil.

II.—Dark.—Melt 100 parts of anthracene oil and 20 parts of American rosin F on a slow fire. Next stir in 2 parts of Para rubber solution (or solution of caoutchouc waste) and keep on boiling until all is dissolved. When this is done there should be still added 5 parts of crude concentrated carbolic acid and 5 parts of zinc chloride lye. 50° Bé., stirring until cool. The last-named admixture is not absolutely necessary, but highly advisable, owing to its extraordinary preservative and bactericidal properties.

III.—Colored.—For red, melt 100 parts of coal-tar oil, then stir in 50 parts of pale paraffine oil, and finally 75 parts of bole or iron minium, and pass through the paint mill. Although the addition of iron minium is very desirable, it is considerably more expensive. For gray, proceed as above, with the exception that metallic gray is used in place of the bole. For green, metallic green is employed. The colors are identical with those used in the manufacture of roof varnish. To increase the antiseptic properties of the colored carbolineum, any desired additions of phenol or zinc chloride solutions may be made, but the chief requirement in the case of colored carbolineum is good covering power of the coating.

Paints for Roofs Covered with Tar Paper, for Roofing Paper, etc.—

- I.—Distilled coal tar... 70 parts
- Heavy mineral oil
(lubricating oil)... 10 parts
- American rosin.... 20 parts
- II.—Distilled coal tar... 50 parts
- Trinidad asphalt... 15 parts
- Mineral oil, containing
paraffine.... 10 parts
- Dry clay, finely
ground..... 25 parts

RUBBER-BASE (LATEX) PAINTS:

With the advent of synthetic rubber,

aqueous dispersions resulting from the emulsion polymerization of these synthetics became known as latex. This latex is now used to make waterproof, washable, and easy to apply paint, which is water-thinned, reducing fire hazard. The Good-year Tire and Rubber Chemical Division has developed a base called Chemigum 101 (55 parts styrene to 45 parts butadiene).

Latex Semi-Gloss White.—To make a ten gallon batch mix 22.58 lbs. of titanium oxide, 6.45 lbs. of lithopone, 3.23 lbs. of mica, .16 lb. of tetrasodium pyrophosphate, 6.08 lbs. of wetting agent, and 10.75 lbs. of water. Then heat separately at 130–140° F., soybean protein (2.04 lbs.), ammonia (0.2 lb.), water (11.03 lbs.), and sodium pentachlorophenate (0.34 lb.). The thickener is made with 0.2 lb. of ammonium alginate, 5.24 lbs. of water, and 0.03 lb. of sodium pentachlorophenate. After mixing the three separate preparations, add 35.16 lbs. of Chemigum and 10.12 lbs. of water.

Yellow.—Chrome oxide, 49.7%; water, 49.7%; wetting agent 0.35%; tetrasodium pyrophosphate, 0.25%.

Blue.—Ultramarine blue, 49.7%; water, 49.7%; wetting agent, 0.35%; and tetrasodium pyrophosphate, 0.25%.

PAINTS, STAINS, ETC., FOR SHIPS:

Anti-Fouling Composition.—Make an agglutinant by heating together

By weight

White lead, ground in oil.....	2 parts
Red lead dry.....	1 part
Raw linseed oil.....	14 parts

While hot stir in yellow ochre, kaolin, baked clay in powder, or any inert body, such as silica, barytes, gypsum, etc., to form a stiff dough, and, without allowing this compound to become cold (the vessel should not be removed from the source of heat), dilute with more or less manganese linoleate to the required consistency.

Marine Paint to Resist Sea Water.—First prepare the water-resisting agglutinant by heating together

Dry white lead, carbonate only.....	1 part
Litharge.....	1 part
Linseed oil (fluid measure).....	14 parts

Heat these and stir until of the consistency of thick glue, and for every 36 parts, by weight, of this compound add 3 parts, by weight, of turpentine, and 1 part, by weight, of mastic varnish (mastic rosin dissolved in turpentine); reheat the whole, and for every 32 parts, by weight, stir in and mix the following:

Baked and powdered clay.....	4 parts
Portland cement.....	16 parts
Zinc white.....	1 part
Red lead.....	1 part

After well mixing, dilute with more or less turpentine (not exceeding 25 per cent of the whole), or linoleate of manganese, the latter being preferable, as it has greater binding power. For colored paints use red oxide of iron or green oxide of chrome, but do not use chrome green or lead, as they will not stand the action of the sea water.

Compositions for Ships' Bottoms.—

Green.

Pale rosin.....	25 pounds
Prepared mineral green.....	8 pounds
D. L. zinc.....	13 pounds
Boiled oil.....	2 pounds
Mineral naphtha... ..	1 gallon
Petroleum spirit....	1½ gallons

Prepared Mineral Green.

Dry levigated mineral green.....	28 pounds
Turpentine.....	7 pounds
Turpentine varnish.....	7 pounds
Refined linseed oil..	7 pounds

Copper Color.

Pale rosin.....	25 pounds
Light Italian ochre.....	15 pounds
D. L. zinc.....	5 pounds
Turkey red paint....	½ pound
Petroleum spirit....	1½ pounds
Mineral naphtha... ..	1 pound

Pink.

Pale rosin.....	25 pounds
D. L. zinc.....	16 pounds
Deep vermilion.....	7 pounds
Mineral naphtha... ..	1 gallon
Petroleum spirit....	1½ gallons

PAINTS FOR WALLS OF CEMENT, PLASTER, HARD FINISH, ETC.

Coating for Bathrooms.—As a rule cement plastering, as well as oil paint, suffices for the protection of walls and ceilings in bathrooms, but attention must be called to the destructive action of medicinal admixtures. For such rooms as well as for laboratories, an

application of Swedish wood tar, made into a flowing consistency with a little oil of turpentine and put on hot, has been found very excellent. It is of advantage previously to warm the wall slightly. To the second coat add some wax. A very durable coating is obtained, which looks so pleasing that it is only necessary to draw some stripes with a darker paint so as to divide the surface into fields.

Cement, to Paint Over Fresh.—The wall should be washed with dilute sulphuric acid several days before painting. This will change the surplus caustic lime to sulphate of lime or gypsum. The acid should be about one-half chamber acid and one-half water. This should be repeated before painting, and a coat of raw linseed oil flowed on freely should be given for the first coat. While this cannot be always guaranteed as effectual for making the paint hold, it is the best method our correspondent has heard of for the purpose, and is worth trying when it is absolutely necessary to paint over fresh cement.

Damp Walls, Coating for.—Thirty parts of tin are dissolved in 40 parts of hydrochloric acid, and 30 parts of sal ammoniac are added. A powder composed of freestone, 50 parts; zinc oxide, 20 parts; pounded glass, 15 parts; powdered marble, 10 parts; and calcined magnesia, 5 parts, is prepared, and made into a paste with the liquid above mentioned. Coloring matter may be added. The composition may be used as a damp-proof coating for walls, or for repairing stonework, or for molding statues or ornaments.

Facade Paint.—For this zinc oxide is especially adapted, prepared with size or casein. Any desired earth colors may also be added. The surfaces are coated 3 times with this mass. After the third application is dry, put on a single coating of zinc chloride solution of 30° Bé. to which 3 per cent borax is added.

This coating is very solid, can be washed, and is not injured by hydrogen sulphide.

Hard-Finished Walls.—The treatment for hard-finished walls which are to be painted in flat colors is to prime with a thin coat of lead and oil well brushed into the wall. Next put on a thin coat of glue size; next a coat mixed with $\frac{1}{3}$ oil and $\frac{2}{3}$ turpentine; next a coat of flat paint mixed with turpentine. If you use any dry pigment mix it stiff in oil and thin with turps. If in either case the

paint dries too fast, and is liable to show laps, put a little glycerine in, to retard the drying.

PAINTS, WATERPROOF AND WEATHERPROOF:

See also Fireproof Paint.

The following are claimed to be both waterproof and weatherproof:

I.—In 50 parts, by weight, of spirit of 96 per cent, dissolve 16 parts, by weight, of shellac, orange, finely powdered; 3 parts, by weight, of silver lake, finely powdered; and 0.6 parts, by weight, of gamboge, finely powdered. This paint may be employed without admixture of any siccativ, and is excellently adapted for painting objects which are exposed to the inclemencies of the weather, as it is perfectly weatherproof.

II.—Mix glue water with zinc oxide (zinc white) and paint the respective object with this mixture. When this is dry (after about 2 hours) it is followed up with a coating of glue water and zinc chloride in a highly diluted state. Zinc oxide enters into a chemical combination with zinc chloride, which acquires the hardness of glass and a mirror-like bright surface. Any desired colors can be prepared with the glue water (size) and are practically imperishable. This zinc coating is very durable, dries quickly, and is 50 per cent cheaper than oil paint.

Water- and Acid-Resisting Paint.—Caoutchouc is melted with colophony at a low temperature, after the caoutchouc has been dried in a drying closet (stove) at 158° to 176° F., until no more considerable increase in weight is perceptible, while the colophony has completely lost its moisture by repeated melting. The raw products thus prepared will readily melt upon slight heating. To the melted colophony and caoutchouc add in a hot liquid state zinc white or any similar pigment. Thin with a varnish consisting of 50 parts of perfectly anhydrous colophony, 40 parts of absolute alcohol, and 40 parts of benzine. The whole syrupy mass is worked through in a paint mill to obtain a uniform product, at which operation more or less colophony varnish is added according to the desired consistency.

Water- and Air-Proof Paint.—An air-proof and waterproof paint, the subject of a recent French patent, is a compound of 30 parts, by weight, acetone; 100 parts acetic ether; 50 parts sulphuric ether; 100 parts camphor; 50 parts gum lac; 200 parts cotton; 100 parts paper

(dissolved in sulphuric acid); 100 parts mastic in drops. These proportions may fluctuate according to need. The paper is reduced well and dissolved without heat with sufficient sulphuric ether; the cotton is dissolved in the acetone and the whole is mixed together with the other ingredients and stirred well. The application is performed as with any other varnish. The coating is said not to crack or shrink and to be particularly useful as a protection against moisture for all stuffs.

PAINTS FOR WOOD:

See also Wood.

Floor Coating.—A new paint for floors, especially those of soft wood: Mix together 2.2 pounds joiners' glue; a little over 1 ounce powdered bichromate of potash; $3\frac{1}{2}$ ounces aniline brown; and $10\frac{1}{2}$ quarts water in a tin vessel. After 6 hours have elapsed (when the glue is completely soaked), heat gradually to the boiling point. The coating becomes perfectly water-tight after 2 or 3 days; it is not opaque, as the earthy body is lacking. The glue causes the wood fibers to be firmly united. It becomes insoluble by the addition of bichromate of potash, under the influence of light. Without this admixture a simple glue coat has formerly not been found satisfactory, as it dissolves if cleaned with water.

Durable House Paint.—I.—New houses should be primed once with pure linseed oil, then painted with a thin paint from white lead and chalk, and thus gradually covered. The last coat is prepared of well-boiled varnish, white lead, and chalk. The chalk has the mission to moderate the saponification of the linseed oil by the white lead. Mixing colors such as ocher and black, which take up plenty of oil, materially assist in producing a durable covering.

II.—Prime with zinc white and let this be succeeded by a coating with zinc chloride in glue water (size). The zinc oxide forms with the zinc chloride an oxy-chloride of great hardness and glossy surface. By admixture of pigments any desired shade may be produced. The zinc coating is indestructible, dries quickly, does not peel, is free from the smell of fresh oil paint, and more than 5 per cent cheaper.

Ivory Coating for Smooth, Light Wood.—In order to cover the articles, which may be flat or round, with this coating, they must first be polished quite smooth and clean; then they are coated with

thin, hot, white glue. When the coat is thoroughly dry, the glue is rubbed off again with fine glass paper. The mass is prepared as follows: Take 3 pounds (more or less, according to the number of articles) of the purest and best collodion; grind upon a clean grinding stone twice the quantity that can be taken up with the point of a knife of Krems white, with enough good pale linseed oil as is necessary to grind the white smooth and fine. Take a clean bottle, into which one-half of the collodion is poured; to this add the ground white, which can be removed clean from the stone by means of a good spatula and put in the bottle. Add about 100 drops of linseed oil, and shake the mass till it looks like milk.

Now painting with this milky substance may be commenced, using a fine hair pencil of excellent quality. The pencil is not dipped in the large bottle; but a glass is kept at hand with an opening of about 1 inch, so as to be able to immerse the pencil quickly. The substance is not flowing like the alcohol lacquers, for which reason it may be put on thick, for the ether, chiefly constituting the mass, evaporates at once and leaves but a very thin film which becomes noticeable only after about 10 such applications have been made. Shake the bottle well each time before filling the small glass, as the heavy Krems white is very apt to sink to the bottom of the bottle. If it is observed that the substance becomes too thick, which may easily occur on account of the evaporation, a part of the remaining ether is added, to which in turn 30 to 40 drops of oil are added, shaking it till the oil appears to be completely dissolved.

The operator must put on the mass in quick succession and rather thick. After about 10 coats have been applied the work is allowed to rest several hours; then 3 or 4 coats of pure collodion, to which likewise several drops of oil have been added, are given. Another pause of several hours having been allowed to intervene, application of the mass is once more begun.

When it is noticed that a layer of the thickness of paper has formed, the articles, after drying thoroughly, should be softly rubbed off with very fine glass paper, after which they require to be wiped off well with a clean linen rag, so that no dust remains. Then coating is continued till the work seems serviceable.

A few applications of pure collodion should be made, and when this has become perfectly hard, after a few hours, it can be rubbed down with a rag.

tripoli, and oil, and polished by hand, like horn or ivory. This work can be done only in a room which is entirely free from dust. The greatest cleanliness must be observed.

MISCELLANEOUS RECIPES, PAINTS, ETC.:

Bathtub Paint.—Take white keg lead, tint to any desired color and then add, say, $\frac{1}{2}$ boiled oil (pure linseed) to $\frac{3}{4}$ hard drying durable body varnish. Clean the surface of the tub thoroughly before applying the paint. Benzine or lime wash are good cleaning agents. Coat up until a satisfactorily strong, pure color is reached. This will give good gloss and will also wear durably.

Coating for Name Plates.—A durable coating for name plates in nurseries is produced as follows: Take a woolen rag, saturate it with joiners' polish, lay it into a linen one, and rub the wooden surface with this for some time. Rub down with sandpaper and it can be written on almost like paper. When all is dry, coat with dammar lacquer for better protection. If the wood is to receive a color it is placed in the woolen rag before rubbing down, in this case chrome yellow.

To Keep Flies from Fresh Paint.—For the purpose of keeping flies and other insects away from freshly painted surfaces mix a little bay oil (laurel oil) with the oil paint, or place a receptacle containing same in the vicinity of the painted objects. The pungent odor keeps off the flies.

Heat-Indicating Paint.—A heat-indicating paint composed of a double iodide of copper and mercury was first discovered years ago by a German physicist. At ordinary temperatures the paint is red, but when heated to 206° F. it turns black. Paper painted with this composition and warmed at a stove exhibits the change in a few seconds. A yellow double iodide of silver and mercury is even more sensitive to heat, changing from yellow to dark red.

Silicone Paints.—The elements silicon and oxygen are found combined in nature in a substance called quartz, one of the most heat-resisting minerals. By treating quartz with organic compounds containing the methyl, ethyl, or phenyl group, silicone resins are formed, which are incorporated in paints and varnishes to give them extraordinary heat and water-resistant quali-

ties, as well as other remarkable properties.

These finishes can be applied by the conventional methods (brush, spray, dip, roller, or silk-screen). The usual pigments, such as ultramarine blue, titanium oxide, etc., can be used for coloring. They are used to color incandescent bulbs, and identify radio tubes that attain temperatures too high for other resins. Silicone paints resist acids, oils, corrosive agents, sunlight, bending, etc.

Besides being so highly resistant to water, silicone compounds also repel other substances. When used as a glaze on bread-pans in bakeries, hundreds of "bakes" are possible without regreasing. Silicone paints are particularly suited to outdoor use, since they do not readily discolor nor chalk on exposure.

Peeling of Paints.—For the prevention of peeling of new coatings on old oil paintings or lakes, the latter should be rubbed with roughly ground pumice stone, wet by means of felt rags, and to the first new coat there should be added fine spirit in the proportion of about $\frac{1}{10}$ of the thinning necessary for stirring (turpentine, oil, etc.). This paint dries well and has given good results, even in the most difficult cases. The subsequent coatings are put on with the customary paint. Fat oil glazes for graining are likewise mixed with spirit, whereby the cracking of the varnish coating is usually entirely obviated.

Polychroming of Figures.—This paint consists of white wax, 1 part, and powdered mastic, 1 part, melted together upon the water bath and mixed with rectified turpentine. The colors to be used are first ground stiffly in turpentine on the grinding slab, and worked into consistency with the above solution.

Priming Coat for Water Spots.—A good way to remove rain spots, or such caused by water soaking through ceilings, has been employed with good results. Take unslaked white lime, dilute with alcohol, and paint the spots with it. When the spots are dry—which ensues quickly, as the alcohol evaporates and the lime forms a sort of insulating layer—one can proceed painting with size color, and the spots will not show through again.

TIRE PRESERVING PAINT:

Mix thoroughly: 2 pounds Linseed Oil; 2 pounds Petroleum; 1 pound Cottonseed Oil.

Then to this mixture add just enough dry white lead to give it a color similar to a new tire.

TACK RAG:

The surface of furniture or other wood-work must be clean if enameling or varnishing is to be done successfully. A "tack rag" can easily be made to do this. A lintless cloth, preferably with a hemmed edge (an old handkerchief is excellent), is dipped in water, wrung out, and then sprinkled with varnish. The tack rag should be used on the woodwork or furniture just before the application of the finish.

Paper

Paper Pads (see also Adhesives, under Glue).

I.—Glue.....	3½ ounces
Glycerine.....	8 ounces
Water, a sufficient quantity.	

Pour upon the glue more than enough water to cover it and let stand for several hours, then decant the greater portion of the water; apply heat until the glue is dissolved, and add the glycerine. If the mixture is too thick, add more water.

II.—Glue.....	6 ounces
Alum.....	30 grains
Acetic acid.....	½ ounce
Alcohol.....	1½ ounces
Water.....	6½ ounces

Mix all but the alcohol, digest on a water bath till the glue is dissolved, allow to cool, and add the alcohol.

Papier Maché.—The following are the ingredients necessary to make a lump of papier maché a little larger than an ordinary baseball and weighing 17 ounces:

Wet paper pulp, dry paper, 1 ounce; water, 3 ounces; 4 ounces (avoirdupois); dry plaster Paris, 8 ounces (avoirdupois); hot glue, ½ gill, or 4½ tablespoonfuls.

While the paper pulp is being prepared, melt some best Irish glue in the glue pot and make it of the same thickness and general consistency as that used by cabinet makers. On taking the paper pulp from the water squeeze it gently, but do not try to dry it. Put in a bowl, add about 3 tablespoonfuls of the hot glue, and stir the mass up into a soft and very sticky paste. Add the plaster of Paris and mix thoroughly. By the time about 3 ounces of the plaster have been used, the mass is so dry and thick that it can hardly be worked. Add the remainder of the glue, work it up again until it becomes sticky once more, and then add the remainder of the plaster. Squeeze it vigorously through

the fingers to thoroughly mix the mass, and work it until free from lumps, finely kneaded and sticky enough to adhere to the surface of a planed board. If it is too dry to stick fast add a few drops of either glue or water, and work it up again. When the paper pulp is poor and the maché is inclined to be lumpy, lay the mass upon a smooth board, take a hammer and pound it hard to grind it up fine.

If the papier maché is not sticky enough to adhere firmly to whatever it is rubbed upon, it is a failure, and requires more glue. In using it the mass should be kept in a lump and used as soon as possible after making. Keep the surface of the lump moist by means of a wet cloth laid over it, for if you do not, the surface will dry rapidly. If it is to be kept overnight, or longer, wrap it up in several thicknesses of wet cotton cloth, and put under an inverted bowl. If it is desired to keep a lump for a week, to use daily, add a few drops of glycerine when making, so that it will dry more slowly.

The papier maché made according to this formula has the following qualities: When tested by rubbing between the thumb and finger, it was sticky and covered the thumb with a fine coating. (Had it left the thumb clean, it would have been because it contained too much water.) When rubbed upon a pane of glass it sticks tightly and dries hard in 3 hours without cracking, and can only be removed with a knife. When spread in a layer as thin as writing paper it dries in half an hour. A mass actually used dried hard enough to coat with wax in 18 hours, and, without cracking, became as hard as wood; yet a similar quantity wrapped in a wet cloth and placed under an inverted bowl kept soft and fit for use for an entire week.

Parchment Paper.—I.—Dip white unsized paper for half a minute in strong sulphuric acid, specific gravity, 1.842, and afterwards in water containing a little ammonia.

II.—Plunge unsized paper for a few seconds into sulphuric acid diluted with half to a quarter its bulk of water (this solution being of the same temperature as the air), and afterwards wash with weak ammonia.

Razor Paper.—I.—Smooth unsized paper, one of the surfaces of which while in a slightly damp state, has been rubbed over with a mixture of calcined peroxide of iron and emery, both in impalpable powder. It is cut up into

pieces (about 5 x 3 inches), and sold in packets. Used to wipe the razor on, which thus does not require stopping.

II.—From emery and quartz (both in impalpable powder), and paper pulp (estimated in the dry state), equal parts, made into sheets of the thickness of drawing paper, by the ordinary process. For use, a piece is pasted on the strop and moistened with a little oil.

Safety Paper.—White paper pulp mixed with an equal quantity of pulp tinged with any stain easily affected by chlorine, acids, alkalies, etc., and made into sheets as usual, serves as a safety paper on which to write checks or the like. Any attempt to wash out the writing affects the whole surface, showing plainly that it has been tampered with.

Tracing Paper.—Open a quire of smooth, unsized white paper, and place it flat upon a table. Apply, with a clean sash tool to the upper surface of the first sheet, a coat of varnish made of equal parts of Canada balsam and oil of turpentine, and hang the prepared sheet across the line to dry; repeat the operation on fresh sheets until the proper quantity is finished. If not sufficiently transparent, a second coat of varnish may be applied as soon as the first has become quite dry.

Strengthened Filter Paper.—When ordinary filter paper is dipped into nitric acid (specific gravity, 1.42), thoroughly washed and dried, it becomes a tissue of remarkable properties, and one that deserves to be better known by chemists and pharmacists. It shrinks somewhat in size and in weight, and gives, on burning, a diminished ash. It yields no nitrogen, nor does it in the slightest manner affect liquids. It remains perfectly pervious to liquids, its filtering properties being in no wise affected, which, it is needless to say, is very different from the behavior of the same paper "parchmented" by sulphuric acid. It is as supple as a rag, yet may be very roughly handled, even when wet, without tearing or giving way. These qualities make it very valuable for use in filtration under pressure or exhaust. It fits closely to the funnel, upon which it may be used direct, without any supports, and it thus prevents undue access of air. As to strength, it is increased upward of 10 times. A strip of ordinary white Swedish paper, $\frac{1}{2}$ of an inch wide, will sustain a load of from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ of a pound avoirdupois, according to the quality of the paper. A similar strip of the toughened paper

broke, in 3 trials, with 5 pounds, 7 ounces, and 3 drachms; 5 pounds, 4 ounces, and 36 grains; and 5 pounds, 10 ounces respectively. These are facts that deserve to be better known than they seem to be to the profession at large.

Blotting Paper.—A new blotting paper which will completely remove wet as well as dry ink spots, after moistening the paper with water, is produced as follows: Dissolve 100 parts of oxalic acid in 400 parts of alcohol, and immerse porous white paper in this solution until it is completely saturated. Next hang the sheets up separately to dry over threads. Such paper affords great advantages, but in its characteristic application is serviceable for ferric inks only, while aniline ink spots cannot be removed with it, after drying.

Carbon Paper.—Many copying papers act by virtue of a detachable pigment, which, when the pigmented paper is placed between two sheets of white paper, and when the uppermost paper is written on, transfers its pigment to the lower white sheet along lines which correspond to those traced on the upper paper, and therefore gives an exact copy of them on the lower paper.

The pigments used are fine soot or ivory black, indigo carmine, ultramarine, and Paris blue, or mixtures of them. The pigment is intimately mixed with grain soap, and then rubbed on to thin but strong paper with a stiff brush. Fatty oils, such as linseed or castor oil, may be used, but the grain soap is preferable. Graphite is frequently used for black copying paper. It is rubbed into the paper with a cotton pad until a uniform light-gray color results. All superfluous graphite is then carefully brushed off.

It is sometimes desired to make a copying paper which will produce at the same time a positive copy, which is not required to be reproduced, and a negative or reversed copy from which a number of direct copies can be taken. Such paper is covered on one side with a manifold composition, and on the other with a simple copying composition, and is used between 2 sheets of paper with the manifold side undermost.

The manifold composition is made by mixing 5 ounces of printers' ink with 40 of spirits of turpentine, and then mixing it with a fused mixture of 40 ounces of tallow and 5 ounces of stearine. When the mass is homogeneous, 30 ounces of the finest powdered protoxide of iron, first mixed with 15 ounces of pyrogallie

acid and 5 ounces of gallic acid, are stirred in till a perfect mixture is obtained. This mass will give at least 50 copies on damp paper in the ordinary way. The copying composition for the other side of the prepared paper consists of the following ingredients:

Printers' ink.....	5 parts
Spirits of turpentine.	40 parts
Fused tallow.....	30 parts
Fused wax.....	3 parts
Fused rosin.....	2 parts
Soot.....	20 parts

It goes without saying that rollers or stones or other hard materials may be used for the purpose under consideration as well as paper. The manifolding mass may be made blue with indigotin, red with magenta, or violet with methyl violet, adding 30 ounces of the chosen dye to the above quantities of pigment. If, however, they are used, the oxide of iron and gallic acids must be replaced by 20 ounces of carbonate of magnesia.

Celloidin Paper.—Ordinary polished celluloid and celloidin paper are difficult to write upon with pen and ink. If, however, the face is rubbed over with a chalk crayon, and the dust wiped off with a clean rag, writing becomes easy.

Cloth Paper.—This is prepared by covering gauze, calico, canvas, etc., with a surface of paper pulp in a Foudrinier machine, and then finishing the compound sheet in a nearly similar manner to that adopted for ordinary paper.

Drawing Paper.—The blue drawing paper of commerce, which is frequently employed for technical drawings, is not very durable. For the production of a serviceable and strong drawing paper, the following process is recommended. Mix a solution of

Gum arabic.....	2 parts
Ammonia iron citrate.	3 parts
Tartaric acid.....	2 parts
Distilled water.....	20 parts

After still adding 4 parts of solution of ammonia with a solution of

Potassium ferricyanide	2.5 parts
Distilled water.....	10.0 parts

allow the mixture to stand in the dark half an hour. Apply the preparation on the paper by means of a soft brush, in artificial light, and dry in the dark. Next, expose the paper to light until it appears dark violet, place in water for 10 seconds, air a short time, wash with water, and finally dip in a solution of

Eau de javelle.....	50 parts
Distilled water.....	1,000 parts

until it turns dark blue.

Filter Paper.—This process consists in dipping the paper in nitric acid of 1.433 specific gravity, subsequently washing it well and drying it. The paper thereby acquires advantageous qualities. It shrinks a little and loses in weight, while on burning only a small quantity of ash remains. It possesses no traces of nitrogen and does not in any way attack the liquid to be filtered. Withal, this paper remains perfectly pervious for the most varying liquids, and its filtering capacity is in no wise impaired. It is difficult to tear, and still elastic and flexible like linen. It clings completely to the funnel. In general it may be said that the strength of the filtering paper thus treated increases 100 per cent.

Fireproof Papers.—I.—Ammonium sulphate, 8 parts, by weight; boracic acid, 3 parts; borax, 2 parts; water, 100 parts. The temperature should be about 122° F.

II.—For paper, either printed or unprinted, bills of exchange, deeds, books, etc., the following solution is recommended: Ammonium sulphate, 8 parts; boracic acid, 3 parts; sodium borate, 1.7 parts; water, 10,000 parts. The solution is heated to 122° F., and may be used when the paper is manufactured. As soon as the paper leaves the machine it is passed through this solution, then rolled over a warm cylinder and dried. If printed or in sheets, it is simply immersed in the solution, at a temperature of 122° F., and spread out to dry, finally pressed to restore the luster.

Hydrographic Paper.—This is paper which may be written on with simple water or with some colorless liquid having the appearance of water.

I.—A mixture of nut galls, 4 parts, and calcined sulphate of iron, 1 part (both perfectly dry and reduced to very fine powder), is rubbed over the surface of the paper, and is then forced into its pores by powerful pressure, after which the loose portion is brushed off. The writing shows black when a pen dipped in water is used.

II.—A mixture of persulphate of iron and ferrocyanide of potassium may be employed as in formula I. This writes blue.

Iridescent Paper.—Sal ammoniac and sulphate of indigo, of each 1 part; sulphate of iron, 5 parts; nut galls, 8 parts; gum arabic, $\frac{1}{2}$ part. Boil them in water, and expose the paper washed with the liquid to (the fumes of) ammonia.

Lithographic Paper.—I.—Starch, 6 ounces; gum arabic, 2 ounces; alum, 1 ounce. Make a strong solution of each separately, in hot water, mix, strain through gauze, and apply it while still warm to one side of leaves of paper, with a clean painting brush or sponge; a second and a third coat must be given as the preceding one becomes dry. The paper must be, lastly, pressed, to make it smooth.

II.—Give the paper 3 coats of thin size, 1 coat of good white starch, and 1 coat of a solution of gamboge in water, the whole to be applied cold, with a sponge, and each coat to be allowed to dry before the other is applied. The solutions should be freshly made.

Lithographic paper is written on with lithographic ink. The writing is transferred simply by moistening the back of the paper, placing it evenly on the stone, and then applying pressure. A reversed copy is obtained, which, when printed from, yields corrected copies resembling the original writing or drawing. In this way the necessity of executing the writing or drawing in a reversed direction is obviated.

MARBLING PAPER FOR BOOKS.

Provide a wooden trough 2 inches deep and the length and width of any desired sheet; boil in a brass or copper pan a quantity of linseed and water until a thick mucilage is formed; strain it into a trough, and let cool; then grind on a marble slab any of the following colors in small beer:

For Blue.—Prussian blue or indigo.

Red.—Rose pink, vermilion, or drop lake.

Yellow.—King's yellow, yellow ocher, etc.

White.—Flake white.

Black.—Burnt ivory or lampblack.

Brown.—Umber, burnt; terra di sienna, burnt.

Black mixed with yellow or red also makes brown.

Green.—Blue and yellow mixed.

Orange.—Red and yellow mixed.

Purple.—Red and blue mixed.

For each color have two cups, one for the color after grinding, the other to mix it with ox gall, which must be used to thin the colors at discretion. If too much gall is used, the colors will spread. When they keep their place on the surface of the trough, when moved with a quill, they are fit for use. All things in

readiness, the colors are successively sprinkled on the surface of the mucilage in the trough with a brush, and are waved or drawn about with a quill or a stick, according to taste. When the design is just formed, the book, tied tightly between cutting boards of the same size, is lightly pressed with its edge on the surface of the liquid pattern, and then withdrawn and dried. The covers may be marbled in the same way, only letting the liquid colors run over them. In marbling paper the sides of the paper are gently applied to the colors in the trough. The film of color in the trough may be as thin as possible, and if any remains after the marbling it may be taken off by applying paper to it before you prepare for marbling again. To diversify the effects, colors are often mixed with a little sweet oil before sprinkling them on, by which means a light halo or circle appears around each spot.

WATERPROOF PAPERS.

I.—Wall papers may be easily rendered washable, either before or after they are hung, by preparing them in the following manner: Dissolve 2 parts of borax and 2 parts of shellac in 24 parts of water, and strain through a fine cloth. With a brush or a sponge apply this to the surface of the paper, and when it is dry, polish it to a high gloss with a soft brush. Thus treated the paper may be washed without fear of removing the colors or even smearing or blurring them.

II.—This is recommended for drawing paper. Any kind of paper is lightly primed with glue or a suitable binder, to which a finely powdered inorganic body, such as zinc white, chalk, lime, or heavy spar, as well as the desired coloring matter for the paper, are added. Next the paper thus treated is coated with soluble glass—silicate of potash or of soda—to which small amounts of magnesia have been admixed, or else it is dipped into this mixture, and dried for about 10 days in a temperature of 77° F. Paper thus prepared can be written or drawn upon with lead pencil, chalk, colored crayons, charcoal, India ink, and lithographic crayon, and the writing or drawing may be washed off 20 or more times, entirely or partly, without changing the paper materially. It offers the convenience that anything may be readily and quickly removed with a moist sponge and immediately corrected, since the washed places can be worked on again at once.

Wax Paper.—**I.**—Place cartridge paper, or strong writing paper, on a hot iron

plate, and rub it well with a lump of beeswax. Used to form extemporaneous steam or gas pipes, to cover the joints of vessels, and to tie over pots, etc.

II.—For the production of waxed or ceresine paper, saturate ordinary paper with equal parts of stearine and tallow or ceresine. If it is desired to apply a business stamp on the paper before saturation and after stamping, it should be dried well for 24 hours, so as to prevent the aniline color from spreading.

Wrapping Paper for Silverware.—Make a solution of 6 parts of sodium hydrate in sufficient water to make it show about 20° B. (specific gravity, 1.60). To it add 4 parts zinc oxide, and boil together until the latter is dissolved. Now add sufficient water to reduce the specific gravity of the solution to 1.075 (10° B.). The bath is now ready for use. Dip each sheet separately, and hang on threads stretched across the room, to dry. Be on your guard against dust, as particles of sand adhering to the paper will scratch the ware wrapped in it. Ware, either plated or silver, wrapped in this paper, will not blacken.

Varnished Paper.—Before proceeding to varnish paper, card-work, pasteboard, etc., it is necessary to give it 2 or 3 coats of size, to prevent the absorption of the varnish, and any injury to the color or design. The size may be made by dissolving a little isinglass in boiling water, or by boiling some clean parchment cuttings until they form a clear solution. This, after being strained through a piece of clean muslin, or, for very nice purposes, clarified with a little white of egg, is applied by means of a small clean brush called by painters a sash tool. A light, delicate touch must be adopted, especially for the first coat, lest the ink or colors be started or smothered. When the prepared surface is quite dry it may be varnished.

Impregnation of Papers with Zapon Varnish.—For the protection of important papers against the destructive influences of the atmosphere, of water fungi, and light, but especially against the consequences of the process of molding, a process has been introduced under the name of zapon impregnation.

The zaponizing may be carried out by dipping the papers in zapon or by coating them with it by means of a brush or pencil. Sometimes the purpose may also be reached by dripping or sprinkling it on, but in the majority of cases a painting of the sheets will be the simplest method.

Zapon in a liquid state is highly inflammable, for which reason during the application until the evaporation of the solvent, open flames and fires should be kept away from the vicinity. When the drying is finished, which usually takes a few hours where both sides are coated, the zaponized paper does not so easily ignite at an open flame any more or at least not more readily than non-impregnated paper. For coating with and especially for dipping in zapon, a contrivance which effects a convenient suspension and dripping off with collection of the excess is of advantage.

The zapon should be thinned according to the material to be treated. Feebly sized papers are coated with ordinary, i. e., undiluted zapon. For dipping purposes, the zapon should be mixed with a diluent, if the paper is hard and well sized. The weaker the sizing, the more careful should be the selection of the zapon.

Zapon to be used for coating purposes should be particularly thick, so that it can be thinned as desired. Unsized papers require an undiluted coating.

The thick variety also furnishes an excellent adhesive agent as cement for wood, glass, porcelain, and metals which is insoluble in cold and hot water, and binds very firmly. Metallic surfaces coated with zapon do not oxidize or alter their appearance, since the coating is like glass and only forms a very thin but firmly adhering film, which, if applied on pliable sheet metal, does not crack on bending.

For the preparation of zapon the following directions are given: Pour 20 parts of acetone over 2 parts of colorless celluloid waste—obtainable at the celluloid factories—and let stand several days in a closed vessel, shaking frequently, until the whole has dissolved into a clear, thick mass. Next admix 78 parts of amyl acetate and completely clarify the zapon varnish by allowing to settle for weeks.

Slate Parchment.—Soak good paper with linseed-oil varnish (boiled oil) and apply the following mass, mentioned below, several times in succession: Copal varnish, 1 part, by weight; turpentine oil, 2 parts; finest sprinkling sand, 1 part; powdered glass, 1 part; ground slate as used for slates, 2 parts; and lampblack, 1 part, intimately mixed together, and repeatedly ground very fine. After drying and hardening, the plates can be written upon with lead or slate pencils.

Paper Floor Covering.—The floor is carefully cleaned, and all holes and

cracks are filled up with a mass which is prepared by saturating newspapers with a paste that is made by mixing thoroughly 17½ ounces wheat flour, 3.17 quarts water, and 1 spoonful of pulverized alum. The floor is coated with this paste throughout, and covered with a layer of manilla paper, or other strong hemp paper. If something very durable is desired, paint the paper layer with the same paste and put on another layer of paper, leaving it to dry thoroughly. Then apply another coat of paste, and upon this place wall paper of any desired kind. In order to protect the wall paper from wear, give it 2 or more coats of a solution of 8½ ounces white glue in 2.11 quarts hot water, allow them to dry, and finish the job with a coating of hard oil varnish.

METALLIC PAPER.

This paper, made by transferring, pasting, or painting a coating of metal on ordinary paper, retains a comparatively dull and dead appearance even after glazing or polishing with the burnisher or agate. Galvanized or electroplated metal paper, on the other hand, in which the metal has penetrated into the most minute pores of the paper, possesses an extraordinarily brilliant polish, fully equal to that of a piece of compact polished metal. It is much more extensively used than the kind first mentioned.

The following solutions are recommended for making "galvanized" metal paper:

I.—For silver paper: Twenty parts argento-cyanide of potassium; 13 parts cyanide of potassium; 980 parts water.

II.—For gold paper: Four parts auro-cyanide of potassium; 9 parts cyanide of potassium; 900 parts water.

Moth Paper.—

Naphthalene..... 4 ounces
Paraffine wax..... 8 ounces

Melt together and while warm paint unsized paper and pack away with the goods.

Lead Paper.—Lay rough drawing paper (such as contains starch) on an 8 per cent potassium iodide solution. After a moment take it out and dry. Next, in a dark room, float the paper face downward on an 8 per cent lead nitrate solution. This sensitizes the paper. Dry again. The paper is now ready for printing. This process should be carried on till all the detail is out in a grayish color. Then develop in a 10 per cent

ammonium chloride solution. The tones obtained are of a fine blue black.

Aluminum Paper.—Aluminum paper is not leaf aluminum, but real paper glazed with aluminum powder. It is said to keep food materials fresh. The basic material is artificial parchment, coated with a solution of rosin in alcohol or ether. After drying, the paper is warmed until the rosin has again softened to a slight degree. The aluminum powder is dusted on and the paper then placed under heavy pressure to force the powder firmly into it. The metallic coating thus formed is not affected by air or greasy substances.

PAPER (ANTI-RUST) FOR NEEDLES:

See Rust Preventives.

PAPER CEMENTS:

See Adhesives.

PAPER DISINFECTANT:

See Disinfectants.

PAPER, FIREPROOF:

See Fireproofing.

PAPER, FROSTED:

See Glass (Frosted).

PAPER ON GLASS, TO AFFIX:

See Adhesives, under Water-Glass Cements.

PAPERS, IGNITING:

See Pyrotechnics.

PAPER ON METALLIC SURFACES,

PASTING:

See Adhesives.

PAPER AS PROTECTION FOR IRON AND STEEL:

See Rust Preventives.

PAPERHANGERS' PASTES:

See Adhesives.

PAPER, PHOTOGRAPHIC:

See Photography.

PAPER VARNISHES:

See Varnishes.

PAPER WATERPROOFING:

See Waterproofing.

PAPIER MACHÉ:

See Paper.

PARAFFINE:

Rendering Paraffine Transparent.—A process for rendering paraffine and its mixtures with other bodies (ceresine, etc.) used in the manufacture of transparent candles consists essentially in adding a

naphthol, particularly beta-naphthol, to the material which is used for the manufacture of the candles, tapers, etc. The quantity added varies according to the material and the desired effect. One suitable mixture is made by heating 100 parts of paraffine and 2 parts of beta-naphthol at 175° to 195° F. The material can be colored in the ordinary way.

Removal of Dirt from Paraffine.—Filtration through felt will usually remove particles of foreign matter from paraffine. It may be necessary to use a layer of fine sand or of infusorial earth. If discolored by any soluble matter, try freshly heated animal charcoal. To keep the paraffine fluid, if a large quantity is to be handled, a jacketed funnel will be required, either steam or hot water being kept in circulation in the jacket.

Paraffine Scented Cakes.

Paraffine, 1 ounce; white petrolatum, 2 ounces; heliotropin, 10 grains; oil of bergamot, 5 drops; oil of lavender, 5 drops; oil of cloves, 2 drops. Melt the first two substances, then add the next, the oils last, and stir all until cool. After settling cut into blocks and wrap in tin foil. This is a disseminator of perfume. It perfumes where it is rubbed. It kills moths and perfumes the wardrobe. It is used by rubbing on cloth, clothes, and the handkerchief.

PARCHMENT AND PARCHMENT PAPER:

See Paper.

PARCHMENT CEMENT:

See Adhesives.

PARCHMENT PASTE:

See Adhesives.

PARFAITS:

See Ice Creams.

PARFAIT D'AMOUR CORDIAL:

See Wines and Liqueurs.

PARIS GREEN:

See Pigments.

PARIS RED:

See Polishes.

PARIS SALTS:

See Disinfectants.

PARISIAN CEMENT:

See Adhesives.

PASSE-PARTOUT FRAMING.

It is hardly correct to call the passe-partout a frame, as it is merely a binding

together of the print, the glass, and the backing with a narrow edge of paper. This simple arrangement lends to the picture when complete a much greater finish and a more important appearance than might be anticipated.

In regard to the making of a passe-partout frame, the first thing is to decide as to the width of the mount or matt to be used. In some cases, of course, the print is framed with no mount being visible; but, unless the picture is of large size, it will usually be found more becoming to have one, especially should the wall paper be of an obtrusive design. When the print and mount are both neatly trimmed to the desired size, procure a piece of clear white picture glass—most amateur framers will have discovered that there is a variance in the quality of this—and a piece of stout cardboard, both of exactly the same dimensions as the picture. Next prepare or buy the paper to be used for binding the edges together. This may now be bought at most all stationery stores in a great variety of colors. If it is prepared at home a greater choice of colors is available, and it is by no means a difficult task with care and sharp scissors. The tint should be chosen to harmonize with the print and the mount, taking also into consideration the probable surroundings—brown for photographs of brown tone, dark gray for black, pale gray for lighter tones; dark green is also a good color. All stationers keep colored papers suitable for the purpose, while plain wall papers or thin brown paper answers equally well.

Cut the paper, ruling it carefully, into even strips an inch wide, and then into four pieces, two of them the exact length of the top and bottom of the frame, and the other two half an inch longer than the two sides. Make sure that the print is evenly sandwiched between the glass and the back. Cut some tiny strips of thin court-plaster, and with these bind the corners tightly together. Brush over the two larger pieces of paper with mountant, and with them bind tightly together the three thicknesses—print, glass, and cardboard—allowing the paper to project over about a third of an inch on the face side, and the ends which were left a little longer must be neatly turned over and stuck at the back. Then, in the same manner, bind the top and bottom edges together, mitering the corners neatly.

It should not be forgotten, before binding the edges together, to make two slits in the cardboard back for the pur-

pose of inserting little brass hangers, having flat ends like paper fasteners, which may be bought for the purpose; or, where these are not available, two narrow loops of tape may be used instead, sticking the ends firmly on the inside of the cardboard by means of a little strong glue.

These are the few manipulations necessary for the making of a simple passe-partout frame, but there are numberless variations of the idea, and a great deal of variety may be obtained by means of using different mounts. Brown paper answers admirably as a mount for some subjects, using strips of paper of a darker shade as binding. A not too obtrusive design in pen and ink is occasionally drawn on the mount, while a more ambitious scheme is to use paint and brushes in the same way. An ingenious idea which suits some subjects is to use a piece of hand-blocked wall paper as a mount.

PARQUET POLISH:

See Polishes.

PASTES:

See Adhesives for Adhesive Purposes.

Pastes, Razor.—I.—From jewelers' rouge, plumbago, and suet, equal parts, melted together and stirred until cold.

II.—From prepared putty powder (levigated oxide of tin), 3 parts; lard, 2 parts; crocus martis, 1 part; triturated together.

III.—Prepared putty powder, 1 ounce; powdered oxalic acid, $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce; powdered gum, 20 grains; make a stiff paste with water, quantity sufficient, and evenly and thinly spread it over the strop, the other side of which should be covered with any of the common greasy mixtures. With very little friction this paste gives a fine edge to the razor, and its action is still further increased by slightly moistening it, or even breathing on it. Immediately after its use, the razor should receive a few turns on the other side of the strop.

PASTE FOR PAPER:

See Paper.

PASTES FOR POLISHING METALS:

See Soaps.

PASTEBOARD CEMENT:

See Adhesives.

PASTEBOARD DEODORIZERS:

See Household Formulas.

PASTILLES, FUMIGATING:

See Fumigants.

PATINAS:

See Bronzing and Plating.

PATENT LEATHER:

See Leather.

PEACH EXTRACT:

See Essences and Extracts.

PEARLS, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

PEGAMOID.

Camphor, 100 parts; mast c, 100 parts; bleached shellac, 50 parts; gun cotton, 200 parts; acetone, 200 parts; acetic ether, 100 parts; ethylic ether, 50 parts.

This is used by bookbinders to glaze and harden the cardboard used for covers.

PELLETS FOR TOOTH-ACHE:

Paraffine wax	47 grains
Burgundy pitch	400 grains
Oil cloves	15 minims
Creosote	15 minims

Melt the wax and the Burgundy pitch together and when nearly cool, add the oil of cloves and creosote. Stir in thoroughly. When congealed roll into pill-like masses and wrap in bits of wax paper. Press one of these pellets into cavity of aching tooth which will stop pain at once.

PERCENTAGE SOLUTION.

Multiply the percentage by 5; the product is the number of grains to be added to an ounce of water to make a solution of the desired percentage. This is correct for anything less than 15 per cent.

Perfumes

DRY PERFUMES:

Sachet Powders.—

I.—Orris root	6 ounces
Lavender flowers ..	2 ounces
Talcum	4 drachms
Musk	20 grains
Terpinol	60 grains

II.—Orange peel	2 ounces
Orris root	1 ounce
Sandalwood	4 drachms
Tonka	2 drachms
Musk	6 grains

Lavender Sachets.—

- I.—Lavender flowers... 16 ounces
 Gum benzoin..... 4 ounces
 Oil lavender..... 2 drachms

II.—Lavender flowers, 150 parts;
 orris root, 150 parts; benzoin, 150 parts;
 Tonka beans, 150 parts; cloves, 100 parts;
 "Neugenwerz," 50 parts; sandalwood,
 50 parts; cinnamon, 50 parts; vanilla, 50
 parts; and musk, $\frac{1}{2}$ part. All is bruised
 finely and mixed.

Violet Sachet.—

- Powdered orris root 500 parts
 Rice flour..... 250 parts
 Essence bouquet... 10 parts
 Spring flowers ex-
 tract..... 10 parts
 Violet extract..... 20 parts
 Oil of bergamot... 4 parts
 Oil of rose..... 2 parts

Borated Talcum.—

- I.—Purified talcum,
 N. F..... 2 pounds
 Powdered boric acid 1 ounce

To perfume add the following:

- Powered orris root.. $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
 Extract jasmine.... 2 drachms
 Extract musk..... 1 drachm

II.—A powder sometimes dispensed
 under this name is the salicylated pow-
 der of talcum of the National Formulary,
 which contains in every 1,000 parts 30
 parts of salicylic acid and 100 parts of
 boric acid.

Rose.—

- I.—Cornstarch..... 9 pounds
 Powdered talc..... 1 pound
 Oil of rose..... 80 drops
 Extract musk..... 2 drachms
 Extract jasmine.... 6 drachms

- II.—Potato starch..... 9 pounds
 Powdered talc..... 1 pound
 Oil rose..... 45 drops
 Extract jasmine.... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

Rose Talc.—

- I.—Powdered talc..... 5 pounds
 Oil rose..... 50 drops
 Oil wintergreen.... 4 drops
 Extract jasmine.... 2 ounces

- II.—Powdered talc..... 5 pounds
 Oil rose..... 32 drops
 Oil jasmine..... 4 ounces
 Extract musk..... 1 ounce

Violet Talc.—

- I.—Powdered talc..... 14 ounces
 Powdered orris root. 2 ounces
 Extract cassie..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
 Extract jasmine.... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
 Extract musk..... 1 drachm

- II.—Starch..... 5,000 parts
 Orris root..... 1,000 parts
 Oil of lemon..... 14 parts
 Oil of bergamot... 14 parts
 Oil of clove..... 4 parts

Smelling Salts.—I.—Fill small glasses
 having ground stopper with pieces of
 sponge free from sand and saturate
 with a mixture of spirit of sal ammoniac
 (0.910), 9 parts, and oil of lavender, 1
 part. Or else fill the bottles with small
 dice of ammonium sesquicarbonate and
 pour the above mixture over them.

- II.—Essential oil of lav-
 ender..... 18 parts
 Attar of rose..... 2 parts
 Ammonium car-
 bonate..... 480 parts

Violet Smelling Salts.—I.—Moisten
 coarsely powdered ammonia carbonate,
 contained in a suitable bottle, with a
 mixture of concentrated tincture of
 orris root, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; aromatic spirit
 of ammonia, 1 drachm; violet extract, 3
 drachms.

II.—Moisten the carbonate, and add
 as much of the following solution as it
 will absorb: Oil of orris, 5 minims; oil
 of lavender flowers, 10 minims; violet
 extract, 30 minims; stronger water of
 ammonia, 2 fluidounces.

To Scent Advertising Matter, etc.—

The simplest way of perfuming printed
 matter, such as calendars, cards, etc., is
 to stick them in strongly odorous sachet
 powder. Although the effect of a strong
 perfume is obtained thereby, there is a
 large loss of powder, which clings to the
 printed matter. Again, there are often
 little spots which are due to the essential
 oils added to the powder.

Another way of perfuming, which is
 used especially in France for scenting
 cards and other articles, is to dip them in
 very strong "extraits d'odeur," leaving
 them therein for a few days. Then the
 cards are taken out and laid between fil-
 tering paper, whereupon they are pressed
 vigorously, which causes them not only
 to dry, but also to remain straight. They
 remain under strong pressure until com-
 pletely dry.

Not all cardboard, however, can be
 subjected to this process, and in its
 choice one should consider the perfum-
 ing operation to be conducted. Nor can
 the cards be glazed, since spirit dissolves
 the glaze. It is also preferable to have
 lithographed text on them, since in the
 case of ordinary printing the letters often
 partly disappear or the colors are
 changed.

For pocket calendars, price lists, and voluminous matter containing more leaves than one, another process is recommended. In a tight closet, which should be lined with tin, so that little air can enter, tables composed of laths are placed on which nets stretched on frames are laid. Cover these nets with tissue paper, and proceed as follows: On the bottom of the closet sprinkle a strongly odorous and reperfumed powder; then cover one net with the printed matter to be perfumed and shove it to the closet on the lath. The next net again receives powder, the following one printed matter, and so on until the closet is filled. After tightly closing the doors, the whole arrangement is left to itself. This process presents another advantage in that all sorts of residues may be employed for scenting, such as the filters of the odors and infusions, residues of musk, etc. These are simply laid on the nets, and will thus impart their perfume to the printed matter.

Such a scenting powder is produced as follows:

	By weight
Iris powder, finely ground.....	5,000 parts
Residues of musk...	1,000 parts
Ylang-ylang oil...	10 parts
Bergamot oil.....	50 parts
Artificial musk....	2 parts
Ionone.....	2 to 5 parts
Tincture of benzoin	100 parts

The powder may subsequently be employed for filling cheap sachets, etc.

LIQUID PERFUMES:

Coloring Perfumes.—Chlorophyll is a suitable agent for coloring liquid perfumes green. Care must be taken to procure an article freely soluble in the menstruum. As found in the market it is prepared (in form of solutions) for use in liquids strongly alcoholic; in water or weak alcohol; and in oils. Aniline greens of various kinds will answer the same purpose, but in a trial of any one of these it must be noted that very small quantities should be used, as their tinctorial power is so great that liquids in which they are incautiously used may stain the handkerchief.

Color imparted by chlorophyll will be found fairly permanent; this term is a relative one, and not too much must be expected. Colors which may suffer but little change by long exposure to diffused light may fade perceptibly by short exposure to the direct light of the sun.

Chlorophyll may be purchased or it may be prepared as follows: Digest

leaves of grass, nettles, spinach, or other green herb in warm water until soft; pour off the water and crush the herb to a pulp. Boil the pulp for a short time with a half per cent solution of caustic soda, and afterwards precipitate the chlorophyll by means of dilute hydrochloric acid; wash the precipitate thoroughly with water, press and dry it, and use as much for the solution as may be necessary. Or a tincture made from grass as follows may be employed:

Lawn grass, cut fine...	2 ounces
Alcohol.....	16 ounces

Put the grass in a wide-mouthed bottle, and pour the alcohol upon it. After standing a few days, agitating occasionally, pour off the liquid. The tincture may be used with both alcoholic and aqueous preparations.

Among the anilines, spirit soluble malachite green has been recommended.

A purple or violet tint may be produced by using tincture of litmus or ammoniated cochineal coloring. The former is made as follows:

Litmus.....	2½ ounces
Boiling water.....	16 ounces
Alcohol.....	3 ounces

Pour the water upon the litmus, stir well, allow to stand for about an hour, stirring occasionally, filter, and to the filtrate add the alcohol.

The aniline colors "Paris violet" or methyl violet B may be similarly employed. The amount necessary to produce a desired tint must be worked out by experiment. Yellow tints may best be imparted by the use of tincture of turmeric or saffron, fustic, quercitron, etc.

If a perfumed spirit, as, for instance, a mouth wash, is poured into a wine-glassful of water, the oils will separate at once and spread over the surface of the water. This liquid being allowed to stand uncovered, one oil after another will evaporate, according to the degree of its volatility, until at last the least volatile remains behind.

This process sometimes requires weeks, and in order to be able to watch the separate phases of this evaporation correctly, it is necessary to use several glasses and to conduct the mixtures at certain intervals. The glasses must be numbered according to the day when set up, so that they may be readily identified.

If we assume, for example, that a mouth wash is to be examined, we may probably prepare every day for one week a mixture of about 100 grams of water and 10 drops of the respective liquid. Hence, after a lapse of 7 days

we will have before us 7 bouquets, of different odor, according to the volatility of the oils contained in them. From these different bouquets the qualitative composition of the liquid may be readily recognized, provided that one is familiar enough with the character of the different oils to be able to tell them by their odors.

The predominance of peppermint oil—to continue with the above example—will soon be lost and other oils will rise one after the other, to disappear again after a short time, so that the 7 glasses afford an entire scale of characteristic odors, until at last only the most lasting are perceptible. Thus it is possible with some practice to tell a bouquet pretty accurately in its separate odors.

In this manner interesting results are often reached, and with some perseverance even complicated mixtures can be analyzed and recognized in their distinctiveness. Naturally the difficulty in recognizing each oil is increased in the case of oils whose volatility is approximately the same. But even in this case changes, though not quite so marked, can be determined in the bouquet.

In a quantitative respect this method also furnishes a certain result as far as the comparison of perfumed liquids is concerned.

According to the quantity of the oils present the dim zone on the water is broader or narrower, and although the size of this layer may be changed by the admixture of other substances, one gains an idea regarding the quantity of the oils by mere smelling. It is necessary, of course, to choose glasses with equally large openings and to count out the drops of the essence carefully by means of a dropper.

When it is thought that all the odors have been placed, a test is made by preparing a mixture according to the recipe resulting from the trial.

Not pure oils, always alcoholic dilutions in a certain ratio should be used, in order not to disturb the task by a surplus of the different varieties, since it is easy to add more, but impossible to take away.

It is true this method requires patience, perseverance, and a fine sense of smell. One smelling test should not be considered sufficient, but the glasses should be carried to the nose as often as possible.

Fixing Agents in Perfumes.—The secret of making perfumery lies mainly in the choice of the fixing agents—i. e., those bodies which intensify and hold the floral odors. The agents formerly em-

ployed were musk, civet, and ambergris, all having a heavy and dull animal odor, which is the direct antithesis of a floral fragrance. A free use of these bodies must inevitably mean a perfume which requires a label to tell what it is intended for, to say nothing of what it is. To-day there is no evidence that the last of these (ambergris) is being used at all in the newer perfumes, and the other two are employed very sparingly, if at all. The result is that the newer perfumes possess a fragrance and a fidelity to the flowers that they imitate which is far superior to the older perfumes. Yet the newer perfume is quite as prominent and lasting as the old, while it is more pleasing. It contains the synthetic odors, with balsams or resinous bodies as fixatives, and employs musk and civet only in the most sparing manner in some of the more sensitive odors. As a fixing agent benzoin is to be recommended. Only the best variety should be used, the Siamese, which costs 5 or 6 times as much as that from Sumatra. The latter has a coarse pungent odor.

Musk is depressing, and its use in cologne in even the minutest quantity will spoil the cologne. The musk lingers after the lighter odors have disappeared, and a sick person is pretty sure to feel its effects. Persons in vigorous health will not notice the depressing effects of musk, but when lassitude prevails these are very unpleasant. Moreover, it is not a necessity in these toilet accessories, either as a blending or as a fixing agent. Its place is better supplied by benzoin for both purposes.

As to alcohol, a lot of nonsense has been written about the necessity of extreme care in selecting it, such as certain kinds requiring alcohol made from grapes and others demanding extreme purification, etc. A reasonable attention to a good quality of alcohol, even at a slight increase in cost, will always pay, but, other things being equal, a good quality of oils in a poor quality of alcohol will give far better satisfaction than the opposite combination. The public is not composed of exacting connoisseurs, and it does not appreciate extreme care or expense in either particular. A good grade of alcohol, reasonably free from heavy and lingering foreign odors, will answer practically all the requirements.

General Directions for Making Perfumes.—It is absolutely essential for obtaining the best results to see that all vessels are perfectly clean. Always employ alcohol, 90 per cent, deodorized by

means of charcoal. When grain musk is used as an ingredient in liquid perfumes, first rub down with pumice stone, then digest in a little hot water for 2 or 3 hours; finally add to alcohol. The addition of 2 or 3 minims of acetic acid will improve the odor and also prevent accumulation of NH_3 . Civet and ambergris should also be thoroughly rubbed down with some coarse powder, and transferred directly to alcohol.

Seeds, pods, bark, rhizomes, etc., should be cut up in small pieces or powdered.

Perfumes improve by storing. It is a good plan to tie over the mouth of the containing vessel some fairly thick porous material, and to allow the vessel to stand for a week or two in a cool place, instead of corking at once.

It is perhaps unnecessary to add that as large a quantity as possible should be decanted, and then the residue filtered. This obviously prevents loss by evaporation. Talc or kieselguhr (amorphous SiO_2) are perhaps the best substances to add to the filter in order to render liquid perfumes bright and clear, and more especially necessary in the case of aromatic vinegars.

The operations involved in making perfumes are simple; the chief thing to be learned, perhaps, is to judge of the quality of materials.

The term "extract," when used in most formulas, means an alcoholic solution of the odorous principles of certain flowers obtained by enfleurage; that is, the flowers are placed in contact with prepared grease which absorbs the odorous matter, and this grease is in turn macerated with alcohol which dissolves out the odor. A small portion of the grease is taken up also at ordinary temperatures; this is removed by filtering the "extract" while "chilled" by a freezing mixture. The extracts can be either purchased or made directly from the pomade (as the grease is called). To employ the latter method successfully some experience may be necessary.

The tinctures are made with 95 per cent deodorized alcohol, enough menstruum being added through the marc when filtering to bring the finished preparation to the measure of the menstruum originally taken.

The glycerine is intended to act as a "fixing" agent—that is, to lessen the volatility of the perfumes.

Tinctures for Perfumes.—

a. Ambergris, 1 part; alcohol, 96 per cent, 15 parts.

b. Benzoin, Sumatra, 1 part; alcohol, 96 per cent, 6 parts.

c. Musk, 1 part; distilled water, 25 parts; spirit, 96 per cent, 25 parts.

d. Musk, 1 part; spirit, 96 per cent, 50 parts; for very oleiferous compositions.

e. Peru balsam, 1 part in spirit, 96 per cent, 7 parts; shake vigorously.

f. Storax, 1 part in spirit, 96 per cent, 15 parts.

g. Powdered Tolu balsam, 1 part; spirit, 96 per cent, 6 parts.

h. Chopped Tonka beans, 1 part; spirit, 60 per cent, 6 parts; for compositions containing little oil.

i. Chopped Tonka beans, 1 part; spirit, 96 per cent, 6 parts; for compositions containing much oil.

j. Vanilla, 1 part; spirit, 60 per cent, 6 parts; for compositions containing little oil.

k. Vanilla, 1 part; spirit, 96 per cent, 6 parts; for compositions containing much oil.

l. Vanillin, 20 parts; spirit, 96 per cent, 4,500 parts.

m. Powdered orris root, 1 part; spirit, 96 per cent, 5 parts.

n. Grated civet, 1 part in spirit, 96 per cent, 10 parts.

Bay Rum.—Bay rum, or more properly bay spirit, may be made from the oil with weak alcohol as here directed:

I.—Oil of bay leaves....	3 drachms
Oil of orange peel...	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Tincture of orange peel.....	2 ounces
Magnesium carbonate.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Alcohol.....	4 pints
Water.....	4 pints

Triturate the oils with the magnesium carbonate, gradually adding the other ingredients previously mixed, and filter.

The tincture of orange peel is used chiefly as a coloring for the mixture.

Oil of bay leaves as found in the market varies in quality. The most costly will presumably be found the best, and its use will not make the product expensive. It can be made from the best oil and deodorized alcohol and still sold at a moderate price with a good profit.

Especial care should be taken to use only perfectly fresh oil of orange peel. As is well known, this oil deteriorates rapidly on exposure to the air, acquiring an odor similar to that of turpentine. The oil should be kept in bottles of such size that when opened the contents can be all used in a short time.

II.—Bay oil, 15 parts; sweet orange oil, 1 part; pimento oil, 1 part; spirit of wine, 1,000 parts; water, 750 parts; soap spirit or quillaia bark, ad libitum.

III.—Bay oil, 12.5 parts; sweet orange oil, 0.5 part; pimento oil, 0.5 part; spirit of wine, 200 parts; water, 2,800 parts; Jamaica rum essence, 75 parts; soap powder, 20 parts; quillaia extract, 5 parts; borax, 10 parts; use sugar color.

Colognes.—In making cologne water, the alcohol used should be that obtained from the distillation of wine, provided a first-class article is desired. It is possible, of course, to make a good cologne with very highly rectified and deodorized corn or potato spirits, but the product never equals that made from wine spirits. Possibly the reason for this lies in the fact that the latter always contains a varying amount of oenanthic ether.

I.—Oil of bergamot..	10 parts
Oil of neroli.....	15 parts
Oil of citron.....	5 parts
Oil of cedrat.....	5 parts
Oil of rosemary....	1 part
Tincture of am- bergris.....	5 parts
Tincture of ben- zoin.....	5 parts
Alcohol.....	1,000 parts

II.—The following is stated to be the "original" formula:

Oil of bergamot.	96 parts
Oil of citron	96 parts
Oil of cedrat....	96 parts
Oil of rosemary.	48 parts
Oil of neroli.....	48 parts
Oil of lavender..	48 parts
Oil of cavella....	24 parts
Absolute alcohol.	1,000 parts
Spirit of rose- mary.....	25,000 parts

III.—Alcohol, 90 per cent.....	5,000 parts
Bergamot oil.....	220 parts
Lemon oil.....	75 parts
Neroli oil.....	20 parts
Rosemary oil.....	5 parts
Lavender oil, French.....	5 parts

The oils are well dissolved in spirit and left alone for a few days with frequent shaking. Next add about 40 parts of acetic acid and filter after a while.

IV.—Alcohol, 90 per cent.....	5,000 parts
Lavender oil, French.....	35 parts
Lemon oil.....	30 parts

Portugallo oil....	30 parts
Neroli oil.....	15 parts
Bergamot oil.....	15 parts
Petit grain oil....	4 parts
Rosemary oil.....	4 parts
Orange water....	700 parts

Cologne Spirits or Deodorized Alcohol.—This is used in all toilet preparations and perfumes. It is made thus:

Alcohol, 95 per cent..	1 gallon
Powdered unslaked lime.....	4 drachms
Powdered alum.....	2 drachms
Spirit of nitrous ether	1 drachm

Mix the lime and alum, and add them to the alcohol, shaking the mixture well together; then add the sweet spirit of niter and set aside for 7 days, shaking occasionally; finally filter.

Florida Waters.—

Oil of bergamot..	3 fluidounces
Oil of lavender...	1 fluidounce
Oil of cloves.....	1½ fluidrachms
Oil of cinnamon..	2½ fluidrachms
Oil of neroli.....	½ fluidrachm
Oil of lemon.....	1 fluidounce
Essence of jasmine	6 fluidounces
Essence of musk..	2 fluidounces
Rose water.....	1 pint
Alcohol.....	8 pints

Mix, and if cloudy, filter through magnesium carbonate.

Lavender Water.—This, the most famous of all the perfumed waters, was originally a distillate from a mixture of spirit and lavender flowers. This was the perfume. Then came a compound water, or "palsy water," which was intended strictly for use as a medicine, but sometimes containing ambergris and musk, as well as red sanders wood. Only the odor of the old compound remains to us as a perfume, and this is the odor which all perfume compounders endeavor to hit. The most important precaution in making lavender water is to use well-matured oil of lavender. Some who take pride in this perfume use no oil which is less than 5 years old, and which has had 1 ounce of rectified spirit added to each pound of oil before being set aside to mature. After mixing, the perfume should stand for at least a month before filtering through gray filtering paper. This may be taken as a general instruction:

I.—Oil of lavender.....	1½ ounces
Oil of bergamot	4 drachms
Essence ambergris..	4 drachms
Proof spirit.....	3 pints

II.—English oil of lavender.

der.....	1 ounce
Oil of bergamot....	1½ drachms
Essence of musk (No. 2).....	½ ounce
Essence of ambergris.....	½ ounce
Proof spirit.....	2 pints

III.—English oil of lavender.

der.....	½ ounce
Oil of bergamot....	2 drachms
Essence of ambergris.....	1 drachm
Essence of musk (No. 1).....	3 drachms
Oil of angelica.....	2 minims
Attar of rose.....	6 minims
Proof spirit.....	1 pint

IV.—Oil of lavender.

....	4 ounces
Grain musk.....	15 grains
Oil of bergamot....	2½ ounces
Attar of rose.....	1½ drachms
Oil of neroli.....	½ drachm
Spirit of nitrous ether.....	2½ ounces
Triple rose water..	12 ounces
Proof spirit.....	5 pints

Allow to stand 5 weeks before filtering.

LIQUID PERFUMES FOR THE HAND-KERCHIEF, PERSON, ETC.:

Acacia Extract.—

French acacia.....	400 parts
Tincture of amber (1 in 10).....	3 parts
Eucalyptus oil.....	0.5 parts
Lavender oil.....	1 part
Bergamot oil.....	1 part
Tincture of musk....	2 parts
Tincture of orris root	150 parts
Spirit of wine, 80 per cent.....	500 parts

Bishop Essence.—

Fresh green peel of unripe oranges..	60.0 grams
Curaçao orange peel	180.0 grams
Malaga orange peel	90.0 grams
Ceylon cinnamon..	2.0 grams
Cloves.....	7.5 grams
Vanilla.....	11.0 grams
Orange flower oil..	4 drops
Spirit of wine.....	1,500.0 grams
Hungarian wine...	720.0 grams

A dark-brown tincture of pleasant taste and smell.

Caroline Bouquet.—

Oil of lemon.....	15 minims
Oil of bergamot....	1 drachm
Essence of rose.....	4 ounces
Essence of tuberose..	4 ounces
Essence of violet....	4 ounces
Tincture of orris.....	2 ounces

Alexandra Bouquet.—

Oil of bergamot.....	3½ drachms
Oil of rose geranium	½ drachm
Oil of rose.....	½ drachm
Oil of cassia.....	15 minims
Deodorized alcohol...	1 pint

Navy Bouquet.—

Spirit of sandalwood..	10 ounces
Extract of patchouli..	10 ounces
Spirit of rose.....	10 ounces
Spirit of vetiver.....	10 ounces
Extract of verbenas...	12 ounces

Bridal Bouquet.—Sandal oil, 30 minims; rose extract, 4 fluidounces; jasmine extract, 4 fluidounces; orange flower extract, 16 fluidounces; essence of vanilla, 1 fluidounce; essence of musk, 2 fluidounces; tincture of storax, 2 fluidounces. (The tincture of storax is prepared with liquid storax and alcohol [90 per cent], 1:20, by macerating for 7 days.)

Irish Bouquet.—

White rose essence.	5,000 parts
Vanilla essence....	450 parts
Rose oil.....	5 parts
Spirit.....	100 parts

Essence Bouquet.—

I.—

Spirit.....	8,000 parts
Distilled water....	2,000 parts
Iris tincture.....	250 parts
Vanilla herb tincture.....	100 parts
Benzoin tincture...	40 parts
Bergamot oil.....	50 parts
Storax tincture....	50 parts
Clove oil.....	15 parts
Palmarosa oil....	12 parts
Lemon-grass oil...	15 parts

II.—Extract of rose (2d) ..

64 ounces	
Extract of jasmine (2d).....	12 ounces
Extract of cassie (2d).	8 ounces
Tincture of orris (1 to 4).....	64 ounces
Oil of bergamot.....	½ ounce
Oil of cloves.....	1 drachm
Oil of ylang-ylang...	½ drachm
Tincture of benzoin (1 to 8).....	2 ounces
Glycerine.....	4 ounces

Bouquet Canang.—

Ylang-ylang oil... 45 minims
Grain musk..... 3 grains
Rose oil..... 15 minims
Tonka beans..... 3
Cassie oil..... 5 minims
Tincture orris rhizome..... 1 fluidounce

Civet.....	1 grain
Almond oil.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ minim
Storax tincture...	3 fluidrachms
Alcohol, 90 per cent	9 fluidounces

Mix, and digest 1 month. The above is a very delicious perfume.

Cassie oil or otto is derived from the flowers of *Acacia farnesiana* *Mimosa farnesiana*, L. (N. O. Leguminosæ, sub-order Mimosæ). It must not be confounded with cassia otto, the essential oil obtained from *Cinnamomum cassia*.

Cashmere Nosegay.—

I.—Essence of violet, from pomade....	1 pint
Essence of rose, from pomade....	1½ pints
Tincture of benzoin, (1 to 4).....	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint
Tincture of civet (1 to 64)	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint
Tincture of Tonka (1 to 4).....	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint
Benzoic acid.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Oil of patchouli....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Oil of sandal.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Rose water.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint

II.—Essence violet....	120 ounces
Essence rose.....	180 ounces
Tincture benjamin (1 in 4).....	60 ounces
Tincture civet (1 in 62).....	30 ounces
Tincture Tonka (1 in 4).....	30 ounces
Oil patchouli.....	3 ounces
Oil sandalwood....	6 ounces
Rose water.....	60 ounces

Clove Pink.—

I.—Essence of rose....	2 ounces
Essence of orange flower.....	6 ounces
Tincture of vanilla..	3½ ounces
Oil of cloves.....	20 minims

II.—Essence of cassie....	5 ounces
Essence of orange flower.....	5 ounces
Essence of rose....	10 ounces
Spirit of rose.....	7 ounces
Tincture of vanilla..	3 ounces
Oil of cloves.....	12 minims

Frangipanni.—

I.—Grain musk.....	10 grains
Sandal otto.....	25 minims
Rose otto.....	25 minims
Orange flower otto (neroli) 30 minims	
Vetivert otto....	5 minims
Powdered orris rhizome.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

Vanilla.....	30 grains
Alcohol (90 per cent)	10 fluidounces

Mix and digest for 1 month. This is a lasting and favorite perfume.

II.—Oil of rose.....	2 drachms
Oil of neroli.....	2 drachms
Oil of sandalwood..	2 drachms
Oil of geranium (French).....	2 drachms
Tincture of vetivert (1½ to 8).....	96 ounces
Tincture of Tonka (1 to 8).....	16 ounces
Tincture of orris (1 to 4).....	64 ounces
Glycerine.....	6 ounces
Alcohol.....	64 ounces

Handkerchief Perfumes.—

I.—Lavender oil.....	10 parts
Neroli oil.....	10 parts
Bitter almond oil..	2 parts
Orris root.....	200 parts
Rose oil.....	5 parts
Clove oil.....	5 parts
Lemon oil.....	1 part
Cinnamon oil.....	2 parts

Mix with 2,500 parts of best alcohol, and after a rest of 3 days heat moderately on the water bath, and filter.

II.—Bergamot oil.....	10 parts
Orange peel oil....	10 parts
Cinnamon oil.....	2 parts
Rose geranium oil..	1 part
Lemon oil.....	4 parts
Lavender oil.....	4 parts
Rose oil.....	1 part
Vanilla essence....	5 parts

Mix with 2,000 parts of best spirit, and after leaving undisturbed for 3 days, heat moderately on the water bath, and filter.

Honeysuckle.—

Oil of neroli.....	12 minims
Oil of rose.....	10 minims
Oil of bitter almond..	8 minims
Tincture of storax....	4 ounces
Tincture of vanilla..	6 ounces
Essence of cassie....	16 ounces
Essence of rose.....	16 ounces
Essence of tuberose..	16 ounces
Essence of violet....	16 ounces

Iridia.—

Coumarin.....	10 grains
Concentrated rose water (1 to 40)	2 ounces
Neroli oil.....	5 minims
Vanilla bean.....	1 drachm
Bitter almond oil....	5 minims
Orris root.....	1 drachm
Alcohol.....	10 ounces

Macerate for a month.

Javanese Bouquet.—

Rose oil.....	15	minims
Pimento oil.....	20	minims
Cassia oil.....	3	minims
Neroli oil.....	3	minims
Clove oil.....	2	minims
Lavender oil.....	60	minims
Sandalwood oil.....	10	minims
Alcohol.....	10	ounces
Water.....	1½	ounces

Macerate for 14 days.

Lily Perfume.—

Essence of jasmine...	1	ounce
Essence of orange flowers.....	1	ounce
Essence of rose.....	2	ounces
Essence of cassie.....	2	ounces
Essence of tuberose..	8	ounces
Spirit of rose.....	1	ounce
Tincture of vanilla...	1	ounce
Oil of bitter almond..	2	minims

Lily of the Valley.—

I.—Acacia essence...	750	parts
Jasmine essence...	750	parts
Orange flower essence.....	800	parts
Rose flower essence.....	800	parts
Vanilla flower essence.....	1,500	parts
Bitter almond oil..	15	parts

II.—Oil of bitter almond	10	minims
Tincture of vanilla...	2	ounces
Essence of rose.....	2	ounces
Essence of orange flower.....	2	ounces
Essence of jasmine..	2½	ounces
Essence of tuberose..	2½	ounces
Spirit of rose.....	2½	ounces

III.—Extract rose.....	200	parts
Extract vanilla....	200	parts
Extract orange....	800	parts
Extract jasmine....	600	parts
Extract musk tincture.....	150	parts
Neroli oil.....	10	parts
Rose oil.....	6	parts
Bitter almond oil..	4	parts
Cassia oil.....	5	parts
Bergamot oil.....	6	parts
Tonka beans essence.....	150	parts
Linaloa oil.....	12	parts
Spirit of wine (90 per cent).....	3,000	parts

IV.—Neroli extract.....	400	parts
Orris root extract..	600	parts
Vanilla extract....	400	parts
Rose extract.....	900	parts
Musk extract.....	200	parts

Orange extract....	500	parts
Clove oil.....	6	parts
Bergamot oil.....	5	parts
Rose geranium oil	15	parts

Maréchal Niel Rose.—In the genus of roses, outside of the hundred-leaved or cabbage rose, the Maréchal Niel rose (Rosa Noisetteana Red), also called Noisette rose and often, erroneously, tea rose, is especially conspicuous. Its fine, piquant odor delights all lovers of precious perfumes. In order to reproduce the fine scent of this flower artificially at periods when it cannot be had without much expenditure, the following recipes will be found useful:

I.—Infusion rose I

(from pomades)	1,000	parts
Genuine rose oil..	10	parts
Infusion Tolu balsam.....	150	parts
Infusion genuine musk I.....	40	parts
Neroli oil.....	30	parts
Clove oil.....	2	parts
Infusion tube-reuse I (from pomades).....	1,000	parts
Vanillin.....	1	part
Coumarin.....	0.5	parts

II.—Triple rose essence..	50	grams
Simple rose essence..	60	grams
Neroli essence.....	30	grams
Civet essence.....	20	grams
Iris essence.....	30	grams
Tonka beans essence	20	grams
Rose oil.....	5	drops
Jasmine essence.....	60	grams
Violet essence.....	50	grams
Cassia essence.....	50	grams
Vanilla essence.....	45	grams
Clove oil.....	20	drops
Bergamot oil.....	10	drops
Rose geranium oil..	20	drops

May Flowers.—

Essence of rose.....	10	ounces
Essence of jasmine..	10	ounces
Essence of orange flowers.....	10	ounces
Essence of cassie....	10	ounces
Tincture of vanilla..	20	ounces
Oil of bitter almond.	½	drachm

Narcissus.—

Caryophyllin.....	10	minims
Extract of tuberose..	16	ounces
Extract of jasmine..	4	ounces
Oil of neroli.....	20	minims
Oil of ylang-ylang..	20	minims
Oil of clove.....	5	minims
Glycerine.....	30	minims

Almond Blossom.—

Extract of heliotrope	30 parts
Extract of orange flower.....	10 parts
Extract of jasmine..	10 parts
Extract of rose.....	3 parts
Oil of lemon.....	1 part
Spirit of bitter almond, 10 per cent	6 parts
Deodorized alcohol.	40 parts

Artificial Violet.—Ionone is an artificial perfume which smells exactly like fresh violets, and is therefore an extremely important product. Although before it was discovered compositions were known which gave fair imitations of the violet perfume, they were wanting in the characteristic tang which distinguishes all violet preparations. Ionone has even the curious property possessed by violets of losing its scent occasionally for a short time. It occasionally happens that an observer, on taking the stopper out of a bottle of ionone, perceives no special odor, but a few seconds after the stopper has been put back in the bottle, the whole room begins to smell of fresh violets. It seems to be a question of dilution. It is impossible, however, to make a usable extract by mere dilution of a 10 per cent solution of ionone.

It is advisable to make these preparations in somewhat large quantities, say 30 to 50 pounds at a time. This enables them to be stocked for some time, whereby they improve greatly. When all the ingredients are mixed, 10 days or a fortnight, with frequent shakings, should elapse before filtration. The filtered product must be kept in well-filled and well-corked bottles in a dry, dark, cool place, such as a well-ventilated cellar. After 5 or 6 weeks the preparation is ready for use.

Quadruple Extract.— By weight

Jasmine extract, 1st pomade.....	100 parts
Rose extract, 1st pomade.....	100 parts
Cassia extract, 1st pomade.....	200 parts
Violet extract, 1st pomade.....	200 parts
Oil of geranium, Spanish.....	2 parts
Solution of vanillin, 10 per cent..	10 parts
Solution of orris, 10 per cent.....	100 parts
Solution of ionone, 10 per cent	20 parts

Infusion of musk..	10 parts
Infusion of orris from coarsely ground root.....	260 parts

Triple Extract.— By weight

Cassia extract, 2d pomade.....	100 parts
Violet extract, 2d pomade.....	300 parts
Jasmine extract, 2d pomade.....	100 parts
Rose extract, 2d pomade.....	100 parts
Oil of geranium, African.....	1 part
Ionone, 10 per cent	15 parts
Solution of vanillin, 10 per cent..	5 parts
Infusion of orris from coarse ground root....	270 parts
Infusion of musk..	10 parts

Double Extract.— By weight

Cassia extract, 2d pomade.....	100 parts
Violet extract, 2d pomade.....	150 parts
Jasmine extract, 2d pomade.....	100 parts
Rose extract, 2d pomade.....	100 parts
Oil of geranium, reunion.....	2 parts
Ionone, 10 per cent	10 parts
Solution of vanillin, 10 per cent..	10 parts
Infusion of ambrette.....	20 parts
Infusion of orris from coarse ground root.....	300 parts
Spirit.....	210 parts

White Rose.—

Rose oil.....	25 minims
Rose geranium oil..	20 minims
Patchouli oil.....	5 minims
Ionone.....	3 minims
Jasmine oil (synthetic).....	5 minims
Alcohol.....	10 ounces

Ylang-Ylang Perfume.—

I.—Ylang-ylang oil....	10 minims
Neroli oil.....	5 minims
Rose oil.....	5 minims
Bergamot oil.....	3 minims
Alcohol.....	10 ounces

One grain of musk may be added.

II.—Extract of cassie (2d)	96 ounces
Extract of jasmine (2d).....	24 ounces

Extract of rose.....	24 ounces
Tincture of orris....	4 ounces
Oil of ylang-ylang..	6 drachms
Glycerine.....	6 ounces

TOILET WATERS.

Toilet waters proper are perfumed liquids designed more especially as refreshing applications to the person—accessories to the bath and to the operations of the barber. They are used sparingly on the handkerchief also, but should not be of so persistent a character as the “extracts” commonly used for that purpose, as they would then be unsuitable as lotions.

Ammonia Water.—Fill a 6-ounce ground glass stoppered bottle with a rather wide mouth with pieces of ammonium carbonate as large as a marble, then drop in the following essential oils:

Oil of lavender....	30 drops
Oil of bergamot....	30 drops
Oil of rose.....	10 drops
Oil of cinnamon....	10 drops
Oil of clove.....	10 drops

Finally fill the bottle with stronger water of ammonia, put in the stopper and let stand overnight.

Birch-Bud Water.—Alcohol (96 per cent), 350 parts; water, 70 parts; soft soap, 20 parts; glycerine, 15 parts; essential oil of birch buds, 5 parts; essence of spring flowers, 10 parts; chlorophyll, quantity sufficient to tint. Mix the water with an equal volume of spirit and dissolve the soap in the mixture. Mix the oil and other ingredients with the remainder of the spirit, add the soap solution gradually, agitate well, allow to stand for 8 days and filter. For use, dilute with an equal volume of water.

Carmelite Balm Water.—

Melissa oil	30 minims
Sweet marjoram oil	3 minims
Cinnamon oil	10 minims
Angelica oil	3 minims
Citron oil	30 minims
Clove oil	15 minims
Coriander oil	5 minims
Nutmeg oil	5 minims
Alcohol (90 per cent).....	10 fluidounces

Angelica oil is obtained principally from the aromatic root of *Angelica archangelica*, L. (N. O. Umbelliferae), which is commonly cultivated for the sake of the volatile oil which it yields.

Cypress Water.—

Essence of ambergris	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Spirits of wine.....	1 gallon
Water.....	2 quarts

Distill a gallon.

Eau de Botot.—

Aniseed.....	80 parts
Clover.....	20 parts
Cinnamon cassia..	20 parts
Cochineal.....	5 parts
Refined spirit....	800 parts
Rose water.....	200 parts

Digest for 8 days and add

Tincture of ambergris.....	1 part
Peppermint oil....	10 parts

Eau de Lais.—

Eau de cologne....	1 part
Jasmine extract....	0.5 parts
Lemon essence....	0.5 parts
Balm water.....	0.5 parts
Vetiver essence....	0.5 parts
Triple rose water..	0.5 parts

Eau de Merveilleuse.—

Alcohol.....	3 quarts
Orange flower water	4 quarts
Peru balsam.....	2 ounces
Clove oil.....	4 ounces
Civet.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Rose geranium oil..	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Rose oil.....	4 drachms
Neroli oil.....	4 drachms

Edelweiss.—

Bergamot oil....	10 grams
Tincture of ambergris.....	2 grams
Tincture of vetiver (1 in 10)...	25 grams
Heliotropin.....	5 grams
Rose oil spirit (1 in 100).....	25 grams
Tincture of musk.	5 drops
Tincture of angelica.....	12 drops
Neroli oil, artificial.....	10 drops
Hyacinth, artificial.....	15 drops
Jasmine, artificial.	1 gram
Spirit of wine, 80 per cent.....	1,000 grams

Honey Water.—

I.—Best honey	1 pound
Coriander seed.....	1 pound
Cloves.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces
Nutmegs.....	1 ounce
Gum benjamin....	1 ounce
Vanilloes, No. 4....	1 drachm
The yellow rind of 3 large lemons.	

Bruise the cloves, nutmegs, coriander seed, and benjamin, cut the vanilloes in pieces, and put all into a glass alembic with 1 gallon of clean rectified spirit, and, after digesting 48 hours, draw off the spirit by distillation. To 1 gallon of the distilled spirit add

Damask rose water.	1½ pounds
Orange flower water	1½ pounds
Musk.....	5 grains
Ambergris.....	5 grains

Grind the musk and ambergris in a glass mortar, and afterwards put all together into a digesting vessel, and let them circulate 3 days and 3 nights in a gentle heat; then let all cool. Filter, and keep the water in bottles well stoppered.

II.—Oil of cloves.....	2½ drachms
Oil of bergamot....	10 drachms
English oil of lavender.....	2½ drachms
Musk.....	4 grains
Yellow sandalwood.	2½ drachms
Rectified spirit....	32 ounces
Rose water.....	8 ounces
Orange flower water	8 ounces
English honey.....	2 ounces

Macerate the musk and sandalwood in the spirit 7 days, filter, dissolve the oils in the filtrate, add the other ingredients, shake well, and do so occasionally, keeping as long as possible before filtering.

Lilac Water.—

Terpineol.....	2 drachms
Heliotropin.....	8 grains
Bergamot oil.....	1 drachm
Neroli oil.....	8 minims
Alcohol.....	12 ounces
Water.....	4 ounces

Orange Flower Water.—

Orange flower essence.....	8 ounces
Magnesium carbonate.....	1 ounce
Water.....	8 pints

Triturate the essence with the magnesium carbonate, add the water, and filter.

To Clarify Turbid Orange Flower Water.—Shake 1 quart of it with ½ pound of sand which has previously been boiled out with hydrochloric acid, washed with water, and dried at red heat. This process doubtless would prove valuable for many other purposes.

Violet Waters.—

I.—Spirit of ionone, 10 per cent.....	½ drachm
Distilled water....	5 ounces
Orange flower water	1 ounce

Rose water.....	1 ounce
Cologne spirit.....	8 ounces

Add the spirit of ionone to the alcohol and then add the waters. Let stand and filter.

II.—Violet extract.....	2 ounces
Cassie extract.....	1 ounce
Spirit of rose.....	½ ounce
Tincture of orris....	½ ounce
Green coloring, a sufficiency.	
Alcohol to 20 ounces.	

PERFUMED PASTILLES.

These scent tablets consist of a compressed mixture of rice starch, magnesium carbonate, and powdered orris root, saturated with heliotrope, violet, or lilac perfume.

Violet.—

Ionone.....	50 parts
Ylang-ylang oil....	50 parts
Tincture of musk,	
extra strong.....	200 parts
Tincture of benzoin.	200 parts

Heliotrope.—

Heliotropin.....	200 parts
Vanillin.....	50 parts
Tincture of musk....	100 parts
Tincture of benzoin.	200 parts

Lilac.—

Terpineol.....	200 parts
Muguet.....	200 parts
Tincture of musk....	200 parts
Tincture of benzoin.	200 parts

Sandalwood.....	2 drachms
Vetiver.....	2 drachms
Lavender flowers....	4 drachms
Oil of thyme.....	½ drachm
Charcoal.....	2 ounces
Potassium nitrate...	½ ounce
Mucilage of tragacanth, a sufficient quantity.	

Perfumes for Hair Oils.—

I.—Heliotropin.....	8 grains
Coumarin.....	1 grain
Oil of orris.....	1 drop
Oil of rose.....	15 minims
Oil of bergamot....	30 minims

II.—Coumarin.....	2 grains
Oil of cloves.....	4 drops
Oil of cassia.....	4 drops
Oil of lavender flowers.....	15 minims
Oil of lemon.....	45 minims
Oil of bergamot....	75 minims

Soap Perfumes.—

See also Soap.

I.—Oil of lavender.....	½ ounce
Oil of cassia.....	30 minims
Add 5 pounds of soap stock.	

II.—Oil of caraway.....	} 1½ drachms of each
Oil of clove.....	
Oil of white thyme..	
Oil of cassia.....	
Oil of orange leaf (neroli petit grain)	
Oil of lavender.....	

Add to 5 pounds of soap stock.

PEROXIDE OF HYDROGEN, TO MAKE:

Two ounces sodium perborate, 25 grains sodium bicarbonate are sufficient to make a gallon. Dissolve in gallon clear water and bottle in colored bottles with air-tight cork. This can be used to bleach ivory and bone.

Petroleum

(See also Oils.)

The Preparation of Emulsions of Crude Petroleum.—Kerosene has long been recognized as a most efficient insecticide, but its irritating action, as well as the very considerable cost involved, has prevented the use of the pure oil as a local application in the various parasitic skin diseases of animals.

In order to overcome these objections various expedients have been resorted to, all of which have for their object the dilution or emulsification of the kerosene. Probably the best known and most generally employed method for accomplishing this result is that which is based upon the use of soap as an emulsifying agent. The formula which is used almost universally for making the kerosene soap emulsion is as follows:

Kerosene.....	2 gallons
Water.....	1 gallon
Hard soap.....	½ pound

The soap is dissolved in the water with the aid of heat, and while this solution is still hot the kerosene is added and the whole agitated vigorously. The smooth white mixture which is obtained in this way is diluted before use with sufficient water to make a total volume of 20 gallons, and is usually applied to the skin of animals or to trees or other plants by means of a spray pump. This method of application is used because the diluted emulsion separates quite rapidly, and some mechanical device, such as a self-mixing spray pump, is required to keep the oil in suspension.

It will be readily understood that this emulsion would not be well adapted either for use as a dip or for application by hand, for in the one case the oil, which rapidly rises to the surface, would adhere to the animals when they emerged

from the dipping tank and the irritating effect would be scarcely less than that produced by the plain oil, and in the second case the same separation of the kerosene would take place and necessarily result in an uneven distribution of the oil on the bodies of the animals which were being treated.

Within recent years it has been found that a certain crude petroleum from the Beaumont oil fields is quite effective for destroying the Texas fever cattle ticks. This crude petroleum contains from 40 to 50 per cent of oils boiling below 300° C. (572° F.), and from 1 to 1.5 per cent of sulphur. After a number of trials of different combinations of crude oil, soap, and water, the following formula was decided upon as the one best suited to the uses in view:

Crude petroleum.....	2 gallons
Water.....	½ gallon
Hard soap.....	½ pound

Dissolve the soap in the water with the aid of heat; to this solution add the crude petroleum, mix with a spray pump or shake vigorously, and dilute with the desired amount of water. Soft water should, of course, be used. Various forms of hard and soft soaps have been tried, but soap with an amount of free alkali equivalent to 0.9 per cent of sodium hydroxide gives the best emulsion. All the ordinary laundry soaps are quite satisfactory, but toilet soaps in the main are not suitable.

An emulsion of crude petroleum made according to this modified formula remains fluid and can be easily poured; it will stand indefinitely without any tendency toward a separation of the oil and water and can be diluted in any proportion with cold soft water. After sufficient dilution to produce a 10 per cent emulsion, a number of hours are required for all the oil to rise to the surface, but if the mixture is agitated occasionally, no separation takes place. After long standing the oil separates in the form of a creamlike layer which is easily mixed with the water again by stirring. It is therefore evident that for producing an emulsion which will hold the oil in suspension after dilution, the modified formula meets the desired requirements.

In preparing this emulsion for use in the field, a large spray pump capable of mixing 25 gallons may be used with perfect success.

In using the formula herewith given, it should be borne in mind that it is recommended especially for the crude

petroleum obtained from the Beaumont oil fields, the composition of which has already been given. As crude petroleum from different sources vary greatly in their composition, it is impracticable to give a formula that can be used with all crude oils. Nevertheless, crude petroleum from other sources than the Beaumont wells may be emulsified by modifying the formula given above. In order to determine what modification of this formula is necessary for the emulsification of a given oil, the following method may be used:

Dissolve $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of soap in $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon of hot water; to 1 measure of this soap solution add 4 measures of the crude petroleum to be tested and shake well in a stoppered bottle or flask for several minutes.

If, after dilution, there is a separation of a layer of pure oil within half an hour the emulsion is imperfect, and a modification of the formula will be required. To accomplish this the proportion of oil should be varied until a good result is obtained.

Petroleum for Spinning.—In order to be able to wash out the petroleum or render it "saponifiable," the following process is recommended: Heat the mineral oil with 5 to 10 per cent of olein, add the proper amount of alcoholic lye and continue heating until the solvent (water alcohol) evaporates. A practical way is to introduce an aqueous lye at 230° F. in small portions and to heat until the froth disappears. For clearness it is necessary merely to evaporate all the water. In the same manner, more olein may be added as desired if the admixture of lye is kept down so that not too much soap is formed or the petroleum becomes too thick. After cooling, a uniform gelatinous mass results. This is liquefied mechanically, during or after the cooling, by passing it through fine sieves. Soap is so finely and intimately distributed in the petroleum that the finest particles of oil are isolated by soap, as it were. When a quantity of oil is intimately stirred into the water an emulsion results so that the different parts cannot be distinguished. The same process takes place in washing, the soap contained in the oil swelling between the fibers and the oil particles upon mixture with water, isolating the oil and lifting it from the fiber.

Deodorized Petroleum.—Petroleum may be deodorized by shaking it first with 100 parts of chlorinated lime for every 4,500 parts, adding a little hydro-

chloric acid, then transferring the liquid to a vessel containing lime, and again shaking until all the chlorine is removed. After standing, the petroleum is decanted.

Petroleum Briquettes.—Mix with 1,000 parts of petroleum oil 150 parts of ground soap, 150 parts of rosin, and 300 parts of caustic soda lye. Heat this mixture while stirring. When solidification commences, which will be in about 40 minutes, the operation must be watched. If the mixture tends to overflow, pour into the receiver a few drops of soda, and continue to stir until the solidification is complete. When the operation is ended, flow the matter into molds for making the briquettes, and place them for 10 or 15 minutes in a stove; then they may be allowed to cool. The briquettes can be employed a few hours after they are made.

To the three elements constituting the mixture it is useful to add per 1,000 parts by weight of the briquettes to be obtained, 120 parts of sawdust and 120 parts of clay or sand, to render the briquettes more solid.

Experiments in the heating of these briquettes have demonstrated that they will furnish three times as much heat as briquettes of ordinary charcoal, without leaving any residue.

PETROLEUM EMULSION:

See Insecticides.

PETROLEUM JELLIES:

See Lubricants.

PETROLEUM SOAP:

See Soap.

PEWTER:

See Alloys.

PEWTER, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

PEWTER, AGEING:

If it is desired to impart to modern articles of pewter the appearance of antique objects, plunge the pieces for several moments into a solution of alum to which several drops of hydrochloric or sulphuric acid have been added.

PICTURES, GLOW.

These can be easily produced by drawing the outlines of a picture, writing, etc., on a piece of white paper with a solution of 40 parts of salt-peter and 20 parts of gum arabic in 40 parts of warm water, using a writing pen for this purpose. All the lines must connect and one of them

must run to the edge of the paper, where it should be marked with a fine lead-pencil line. When a burning match is held to this spot, the line immediately glows on, spreading over the whole design, and the design formerly invisible finally appears entirely singed. This little trick is not dangerous.

PHOSPHATE SUBSTITUTE.

An artificial phosphate is thus prepared: Melt in an oven a mixture of 100 parts of phosphorite, ground coarsely, 70 parts of acid sulphate of soda; 20 parts of carbonate of lime; 22 parts of sand, and 607 parts of charcoal. Run the molten matter into a receiver filled with water;

on cooling it will become granular. Rake out the granular mass from the water, and after drying, grind to a fine powder. The phosphate can be kept for a long time without losing its quality, for it is neither caustic nor hygroscopic. Wagner has, in collaboration with Dorsch, conducted fertilizing experiments for determining its value, as compared with superphosphate or with Thomas slag. The phosphate decomposes more rapidly in the soil than Thomas slag, and so far as the experiments have gone, it appears that the phosphoric acid of the new phosphate exercises almost as rapid an action as the phosphoric acid of the superphosphate soluble in water.

PHOTOGRAPHY*

Revised and Edited by
CARLYLE F. TREVELYAN

Faculty Member
School of Modern Photography
136 E. 57th St., New York City

Founder and Past President
Long Island Photographic Society,
Member, Photographic Society of America.

Includes modern methods and formulas. New practices in Photography including the latest data available on photographic methods.

Completely revised and brought up to date. Older formulas are included only when especially valuable.

Includes:—modern emulsions; fine grain methods and formulas; negative correction; printing papers, methods and formulas. Toning and corrective formulas.

Data on modern working techniques, color photography, motion pictures and allied processes.

With the tremendous increase in light and color sensitivity of modern film and plate emulsions new technique has, to a great extent, replaced the older methods of developing by inspection of the image. The modern emulsions may easily become fogged, even when a dim safelight is used for comparatively short periods of time. Tank development by time and temperature is used almost exclusively as a reliable method of securing consistently good quality, predictable results. It is based on the principle that a solution of known activity, used at a certain temperature for a given length of time will produce a desired result. Solution temperatures are, as a rule, held within certain limits, (65–70 deg. F., except in special cases,) and the time of development is then dependent upon emulsion characteristics and the type of negative desired. Time and temperature development is usually carried on in tanks, either of the open or the closed type. In an open tank the processing is carried on in a totally dark room; in a closed tank the tank is loaded in darkness, a cover put on and the various solutions, (developer, rinse, fixing, etc.,) introduced through a light-tight opening in the tank. Filling of the tank is done in ordinary room light. Maintenance of proper temperature during the developing process is a definite necessity for consistent results.

* See pages 806 to 850 for additional photographic formulas including color photography, motion pictures and valuable hints.

* Copyright 1942 by the Norman W. Henley Publishing Company.

The popularity of the miniature film sizes introduced the problem of grain in a negative emulsion and newer developing formulas have been designed to prevent the clumping of silver particles which give rise to a grainy appearance under enlargement. Miniature film sizes are generally accepted as those being $2\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$ inches or smaller and for these the special fine-grain developers should be used for the best results. Fine-grain developers may also be used for larger size films with good results, the chief differences being somewhat longer developing times and negatives of softer gradation.

The changes in emulsion characteristics have made obsolete many of the older processing formulas and they have been omitted, newer ones taking their places. In all cases, filtering of the various solutions through a wad of cotton placed in the funnel when returning solutions to their bottles is recommended. This removes foreign matter which might be injurious to the soft emulsions. Cleanliness and attention to temperatures are important for best results.

In mixing developer formulas the use of distilled water is recommended. A temperature up to but not over 125 deg. F will greatly aid in readily dissolving the chemicals. These are, unless otherwise indicated, to be mixed in the order given; any change in this order may result in a precipitation or crystallization of some of the constituents. As most developing agents oxidize quickly, especially when mixing with warm water, a small quantity of the preservative, Sodium Sulphite, (about 50 grs.) is first dissolved after which the rest of the chemicals are added in their order. Each chemical should be completely dissolved before adding the next. The compounded developer is then cooled down for use.

Movement or agitation of the film or tank during the development process is usually employed to remove exhausted solution from the surface of the emulsion, thus allowing fresh solution to take its place. Either constant or intermittent agitation may be employed; the first will reduce the development time somewhat under those given in the formulas. Suggested times are for intermittent agitation, about 10 seconds of each minute developing time. Agitation should be thoro, yet gentle; vigorous shaking will tend to create air bubbles in the solution, often resulting in spots on the negative.

Temperatures of the various solutions, Developer, Rinse and Fixing Bath, should be held within a close range of each other, especially in the case of miniature films. Too great a variation causes alternate expansion and contraction of the fragile emulsions, giving rise to spots and graininess. In warm or hot weather tanks may be held at constant temperatures by placing them in a tray containing cold water. In cold climates warm water may be used in this way to bring temperatures up to the normal developing range.

Only pure chemicals should be used in compounding photographic formulas. Brands of well-known manufacture are reliable. All chemicals must be "photographically pure." Chemical bottles should be tightly stoppered when not in use to prevent oxidation. Buying small rather than large quantities to prevent having partly filled bottles about is advised. The higher, first cost of small quantities, is offset by the waste of oxidized, spoilt chemicals in partly filled, large containers.

This new section on Photography has been revised to July 1942.

DEVELOPERS—FILMS AND PLATES.

Modern processing methods have replaced many of the older formulas with newer ones. Pyro, as a developing agent, has been displaced somewhat by other agents, tho' still enjoying some popularity. Many workers prefer a Pyro formula because of the stain image produced, this adding somewhat to the printing quality of the negatives. Where this stain is objectionable an agent, trade named "Rubinol," may be substituted. This agent has Pyro characteristics without the staining properties, in addition to having fine-grain qualities. Most Pyro developers have poor keeping quality when the stock solutions are mixed for use but this is less of a drawback than is generally supposed. The necessity for

using a freshly mixed bath for each batch of film insures uniform negative quality, all other factors being equal. The "Rubinol" developer has better keeping quality than the average Pyro formula. The Pyro formulas given here are reliable, clean-working and economical.

PYRO DEVELOPER—FILM.

(Tray and Tank.) (Agfa 45.)

Solution 1

Sodium Bisulphite....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz. 35 gr.
Pyro	2 oz.
Potassium Bromide ..	16 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

Solution 2

Sodium Sulphite,	
anhydrous.....	$3\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

Solution 3

Sodium Carbonate,
monohydrated..... 2½ oz.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Keep stock solutions in well stoppered bottles. Tank development: take 1 part ea. of Sol. 1, 2, 3 and add 11 parts water. Normal developing time, from 9 to 12 min. at 65 deg. F. Tray development: take 1 part ea. of Sol. 1, 2, 3 and add 7 parts water. Developing time—6 to 8 min. at 65 deg. F. Solutions will keep well when stored separately but the combined working solution should be used immediately after mixing. Mix new developer for each batch of film.

A-B-C-PYRO DEVELOPER.
(FILM—Tray and Tank.)

Solution 1

Water, 120 deg. F.... 28 oz.
Sodium Bisulphite or
Potassium Metabi-
sulphite..... 140 gr.
Pyro..... 2 oz.
Potassium Bromide.... 16 gr.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Solution 2

Water, 120 deg. F.... 28 oz.
Sodium Sulphite,
anhydrous..... 3½ oz.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Solution 3

Water, 120 deg. F.... 28 oz.
Sodium Carbonate,
anhydrous..... 2½ oz.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

For use in tank take 9 oz. ea. of 1, 2, 3 and add water to make 128 oz. Tray development; use same proportions in smaller quantities. Development times will vary, depending on the type of emulsion used and degree of contrast desired; usually from 5 to 12 min. at 68 deg. F. Stock solutions should be kept in well-stoppered bottles and a new solution mixed for each batch of film.

RUBINOL DEVELOPER. Film.

A Pyrogallol derivative, Rubinol has all the desirable qualities of Pyro without the defects, being more stable and non-staining. It can be substituted in developers calling for Pyro, with equal results. It is also non-irritating to the skin.

Solution 1

Rubinol..... 100 gr.
Sodium Bisulphite.... 25 gr.
Potassium Bromide,
10% sol..... 25 minims.
Water to..... 7 oz.

Solution 2

Sodium Carbonate,
anhydrous..... 75 gr.
Sodium Sulphite,
anhydrous..... 180 gr.
Water to..... 7 oz.

To use take 2 parts ea. 1 and 2 and add 6 parts water. Develop 5–6 min. at 65 deg. F. After development rinse negative in acetic acid shortstop to remove red color. Fix as usual. This developer may also be used for tropical development at 85–90 deg. F. The developing time is shortened to 2–3 minutes. See also FINE-GRAIN DEVELOPERS.

ELON-PYRO DEVELOPER—FILM.
(Tray and Tank) (E. K. Co. D-7.)

Solution 1

Water, about 125 deg. F. 16 oz.
Sodium Bisulphite..... ½ oz.
Elon..... ½ oz.
Pyro..... 1 oz.
Potassium Bromide.... 60 gr.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Solution 2

Water..... 32 oz.
Sodium Sulphite,
desiccated..... 5 oz.

Solution 3

Water..... 32 oz.
Sodium Carbonate,
desiccated..... 2½ oz.

Tray development: take 2 oz. ea. of 1, 2, 3 and add 16 oz. water. Develop 7–9 min. at 65 deg. F. Tank development: Take 8 oz. ea. 1, 2, 3 and add water to make 128 oz. Develop 9–12 min. at 65 deg. F. This developer can be used repeatedly for 2–3 weeks if kept up to normal volume by adding fresh developer, 2 oz. ea. of 1, 2, and 3 to 8 oz. water to the working solution. Increase in developing time is usually necessary with use and age of the working solutions.

METOL-HYDROQUINONE DEVELOPER—FILM.

(Tray and Tank.) (Agfa 47.) One solution.

Water, 125 deg. F.... 24 oz.
Metol..... 22 gr.
Sodium Sulphite,
anhydrous..... 1½ oz.
Sodium Bisulphite..... 15 gr.
Hydroquinone..... 45 gr.
Sodium Carbonate,
monohydrated..... 88 gr.
Potassium Bromide.... 12 gr.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Use full strength. Long-life, clean-working formula. Tank development: 6-8 min. at 65 deg. F. (Occasional agitation.) Tray: 5-7 min. at 65 deg. F.

M-H TRAY DEVELOPER.

Roll, Pack and Cut Film. (Agfa 40). Brilliant results.

Water, 125 deg. F....	29 oz.
Metol.....	66 gr.
Sodium Sulphite anhydrous.....	1½ oz. 25 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	¼ oz.
Sodium Carbonate, monohydrated.....	1½ oz. 25 gr.
Potassium Bromide...	45 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

To use dilute 1 part stock sol. with 2 parts water. Develop 4-5 min. at 65 deg. F.

M-H KODALK DEVELOPER. FILM.

(E. K. Co. DK50.) A long-life, clean working developer using Kodalk in place of the usual Sodium Carbonate or Borax. Kodalk has an alkalinity between that of Sodium Carbonate and Borax and it's use prevents the liberation of gas when brought into contact with an acid fixing bath, thus preventing blistering of the emulsion.

Water, 125 deg. F....	64 oz.
Elon.....	145 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, desiccate.....	4 oz.
Hydroquinone.....	145 gr.
Kodalk.....	1 oz. 145 gr.
Potassium Bromide ..	29 gr.
Cold water to make...	128 oz.

Tank development for Commercial Pan film, use full strength for 9 min. at 65 deg. F. Tank development of SSPan and Portrait Pan film, use 1 part stock sol. to 1 part water Develop about 9 min. at 65 deg. F. For tray development use full strength for about 5 min. at 65 deg. F.

DEVELOPER REPLENISHMENT.

Addition of a replenishing solution, in small amounts, to a developer enables the tank level to be maintained with little or no increase in development time, the replenisher maintaining the chemical balance of the developer.

DK 50 REPLENISHER.

(To be added to DK 50 to maintain tank level.)

Water, 125 deg. F....	96 oz.
Elon.....	290 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated.....	4 oz.

Hydroquinone.....	1 oz. 145 gr.
Kodalk.....	5½ oz.
Cold water to make..	128 oz.

(Note the omission of Potassium Bromide in the replenisher. This is intentional since bromide is given off by developed films as a by-product.)

RODINAL DEVELOPER.

Rodinal is a trade name for a patented, reliable developer, easy to prepare and having very good keeping qualities. Use 1 part Rodinal to 30 parts of water and add fresh developer as needed. May be used repeatedly.

GLYCIN DEVELOPER.

(Hübl) For plates and films.

Hot water.....	40 cc.
Sodium Sulphite.....	25 gm.
Glycin.....	10 gm.

When dissolved add in small quantities at a time and with vigorous stirring:

Potassium Carbonate.. 50 gm.

Use a large container for mixing as the solution will effervesce. The resulting creamy solution will keep well. For use shake the bottle and dilute 1 part stock with 13-14 parts water for normal exposures. Weaker dilutions are used for underexposures and stronger working baths for overexposures. Add about 2 grains of Potassium Bromide per cc. of solution.

GLYCIN DEVELOPER.

(Agfa 72). For roll, pack and cut film.)

Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	4½ oz.
Potassium Carbonate..	8½ oz.
Glycin (Agfa).....	1½ oz. 80 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

Tank use; take 1 part stock sol. 15 parts water. Dev. 20-25 min. at 65 deg. F. Tray development: 1 part stock sol. 4 parts water. Develop 5-10 min. at 65 deg. F.

FINE-GRAIN DEVELOPERS.

For use with miniature films. These developers minimize graininess in the emulsions such as would be caused by a more active formula.

M-H Borax. (Agfa 17) Films.

Water, 125 deg. F....	24 oz.
Metol, Agfa.....	22 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	2½ oz. 80 gr.
Hydroquinone, Agfa...	45 gr.
Borax.....	45 gr.

Potassium Bromide.... 7½ gr.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Use full strength. Dev. 10-15 min. at 65 deg. F. for fine grain films, 12-20 min. for portrait and direct copy film.

AGFA 17 REPLENISHER.

Add when necessary to keep tank up to full volume.

Water, 125 deg. F.... 24 oz.
Metol..... 32 gr.
Sodium Sulphite,
anhydrous..... 2½ oz. 80 gr.
Hydroquinone..... 65 gr.
Borax..... 1 oz. 144 gr.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

FINE-GRAIN METABORATE TANK DEVELOPER.

(Agfa 17M). A fine-grain formula similar to Agfa 17 but permitting more variation in developing times. Dev. fine-grain films 10-15 min. at 65 deg. F. Use full strength.

Water, 125 deg. F.... 24 oz.
Metol..... 22 gr.
Sodium Sulphite..... 2½ oz. 80 gr.
Hydroquinone..... 45 gr.
Sodium Metaborate..... 30 gr.
Potassium Bromide... 7½ gr.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

ELON-HYDROQUINONE-BORAX.

(E. K. Co. D-76.) Film. Use full strength. Develop 15 min. for fine-grain films; 18 min. for faster emulsions and 20 min. for very fast emulsions. Temperatures at 65 deg. F.

Water, 125 deg. F.... 24 oz.
Elon..... 29 gr.
Sodium Sulphite,
desiccated..... 3 oz. 145 gr.
Hydroquinone..... 73 grs.
Borax, granular..... 29 gr.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

KODALK FINE-GRAIN DEVELOPER.

(E. K. Co. DK-20.) (Roll films, pack, cut films and plates.)

Water, 125 deg. F.... 24 oz.
Elon..... 75 gr.
Sodium Sulphite,
desiccated..... 3 oz. 146 gr.
Kodalk..... 29 gr.
Potassium Sulphocyanate,
(Thiocyanate)..... 15½ gr.
Potassium Bromide.... 7½ gr.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Average developing time is about 18 min. at 65 deg. F. Increase or decrease time for more or less contrast. Kodak

35 mm and Bantam Super XX panchromatic film should be dev. about 28 min. at 65 deg. F. Use of the replenisher solution in quantities to keep tank up to level will maintain chemical balance for consistent results.

REPLENISHER SOLUTION — EASTMAN DK-20 FINE-GRAIN DEVELOPER.

Water, 125 deg. F.... 24 oz.
Elon..... ¼ oz.
Sodium Sulphite,
desiccated..... 3 oz. 146 gr.
Kodalk..... 290 gr.
Potassium Sulphocyanate
(Thiocyanate)..... 73 gr.
Potassium Bromide.... 14½ gr.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

RUBINOL FINE-GRAIN DEVELOPER.

No. 1. Dev. 35-45 min. at 65 deg. F.
Rubinol..... 20 gr.
Sodium Sulphite,
anhydrous..... 360 gr.
Water to make..... 16 oz.

RUBINOL FINE-GRAIN DEVELOPER.

No. 2. Dev. 18-20 min. at 65 deg. F.
Rubinol..... 40 gr.
Sodium Sulphite,
anhydrous..... 800 gr.
Water to make..... 16 oz.

EDWAL NO. 12 FINE-GRAIN DEVELOPER.

Dev. time: fine-grain films, 12 min.
For fast films, 18 min. at 65 deg. F.
Water..... 32 oz.
Metol..... 90 gr.
Sodium Sulphite..... 3 oz.
Paraphenylene-diamine
(base)..... 150 gr.
Glycin..... 75 gr.

SEASE NO. 3 FINE-GRAIN DEVELOPER.

Reputed to give the finest possible grain. Reduces the emulsion speeds somewhat necessitating about a 3X increase in exposure. Any grey coating remaining on the films after development can be removed by a 3% sol. of Glacial Acetic Acid. Pure chemicals are essential for this formula.

Water..... 500 cc.
Sodium Sulphite,
anhydrous..... 45 grams.
P-phenylene Diamine
(base)..... 5 grams.
Glycin..... 4 grams.

Dissolve the 3 chemicals separately, then mix. The glycin will dissolve after

mixing. Filter solution thru' damp linen. Development time is about 11-12 minutes at 65 deg. F.

METOL-SULPHITE DEVELOPER.

Tank developer for film. Altho' not widely known this developer gives a fineness of grain equal to most and is in addition, easy to compound and economical to use. Dev. 18-25 min. at 65 deg. F.

Water.....	1000 cc.
Metol.....	2.5 grams.
Sodium Sulphite, crystals.....	50 grams.

BUFFERED BORAX DEVELOPER.

For fine grain results. Dev. 20-22 min. at 65 deg. F.

Metol.....	30 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	75 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	3½ oz.
Borax.....	30 gr.
Boric Acid.....	¼ oz.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

TROPICAL DEVELOPERS.

Problems of hot-weather processing demand special attention. The Rubinol formula given formerly may be used for hot weather processing and the following are reliable.

KODALK TROPICAL DEVELOPER.

(E. K. Co. DK 15.) May be used up to 90 deg. F.

Water, 125 deg. F....	24 oz.
Elon.....	82 gr.
½ Sodium Sulphite, desiccated.....	3 oz.
Kodalk.....	¼ oz.
Potassium Bromide....	27 gr.
Sodium Sulphate, desiccated.....	1½ oz. or crystals..... 3½ oz.
Cold water to make...	32 oz.

Development will be more rapid at 65 deg. F. if the sodium sulphate is omitted but it should always be used when working above 75 deg. F. Average time, without the sulphate, tank dev., is 5-7 min. With the sulphate, 9-12 min. at 65 deg. F. Develop about 20% less for tray use. When development is complete rinse the film in water for not more than a second and place in the Tropical Hardener for 3 min. Then fix in an acid-hardening fixing bath for at least 10 min. and wash for 10-15 min. in water not over 96 F.

RAPID M-H TROPICAL DEVELOPER.

(Agfa 64). A clean working formula for either rapid development or development

at high temperatures. Use full strength. Dev. 3-4 min. at 65 deg. F. or 2-3 min. at 85 deg. F.

Water, 125 deg. F....	24 oz.
Metol, (Agfa).....	37 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	¼ oz. 40 gr.
Hydroquinone (Agfa)..	95 gr.
Sodium Carbonate, monohydrated.....	¼ oz. 15 gr.
Potassium Bromide....	15 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

SPECIAL DEVELOPERS.

MAXIMUM ENERGY DEVELOPER.

(E. K. Co. D-82.) For use with underexposed negatives.

Water, 125 deg. F....	24 oz.
Wood Alcohol.....	1½ oz.
Elon.....	200 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated.....	1½ oz.
Hydroquinone.....	200 gr.
Sodium Hydroxide (Caustic Soda).....	125 gr.
Potassium Bromide....	125 gr.
Cold water to make...	32 oz.

Develop about 5 min. in tray at 65 deg. F. The prepared developer does not keep more than a few days. If omitting the wood alcohol and diluting the developer the activity of the solution is lowered. This developer gives the greatest possible shadow density with negatives given a minimum exposure.

SINGLE-SOLUTION HYDROQUINONE-CAUSTIC DEVELOPER.

(E. K. Co. D-8.) Maximum density on Process and Process panchromatic films.

Stock Solution

Water.....	96 oz.
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated.....	12 oz.
Hydroquinone.....	6 oz.
Sodium Hydroxide (Caustic Soda).....	5 oz.
Potassium Bromide.....	4 oz.
Water to make.....	1 gal.

For use take 2 parts Stock Sol. and 1 part water. Dev. about 2 min. at 65 deg. F. Wash thoroughly between development and fixing to prevent stains and fog. This formula is especially recommended for making line and half-tone screen negatives intended for printing directly on metal.

KODALITH STRIPPING FILM.

Use for Single-solution Hydroquinone-Caustic developer, (D-8) and develop for

1½ min. at 70 deg. F., rinse in Acetic Acid Rinse Bath for about 5 sec. and fix 1½ min. in the F-5 Fixing Bath. Put in warm water, (not over 80 deg. F.) for 2-3 min. and then strip the film from the paper support.

PROCESS AND PROCESS PANCHROMATIC FILMS AND PLATES.

Developer for general commercial use and for making half-tone screen negatives to be used in the dot-etching process. Elon-Hydroquinone Developer. (E. K. Co. D-11. Tray or tank.)

Water, 125 deg. F.....	16 oz.
Elon.....	15 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated.....	2½ oz.
Hydroquinone.....	130 gr.
Sodium Carbonate, desiccated.....	365 gr.
Potassium Bromide.....	73 gr.
Cold water to make.....	32 oz.

Dev. about 5 min. at 65 F. in either tray or tank for good contrast. Dilute stock solution with an equal volume of water for softer results.

M-H POSITIVE DEVELOPER.

(Agfa 20). Clean working formula for normal contrast in lantern slides and positive film. Tray or tank.

Water, about 125 F....	24 oz.
Metol.....	30 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	½ oz. 40 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	60 gr.
Sodium Carbonate, monohydrated.....	½ oz. 50 gr.
Potassium Bromide....	30 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

Use full strength. Normal developing time about 3-4 min. at 65 F.

X-RAY DEVELOPER.

(Agfa 30). For use with Agfa X-Ray Film, Agfa Direct Copy Film and Direct Duplicating Film for maximum brilliance. Also recommended for Agfa S. S. Pan Aero Film. Clean working, long life, high contrast developer.

Water, 125 deg. F.....	24 oz.
Metol.....	50 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	2 oz.
Hydroquinone.....	½ oz. 20 gr.
Sodium Carbonate, monohydrated.....	1½ oz. 40 gr.
Potassium Bromide....	30 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

Use full strength. Develop X-Ray film for 5 min. at 65 F. Non-Screen X-Ray

Film for 8 min. Direct Copy and Direct Duplicating Film, 4-5 min. S. S. Pan. Aero Film 10-15 min. All temperatures 65 F.

METOL PYRO AERO FILM.

(Agfa 94.) For use with S. S. Pan. Aero-Film for average brilliance.

Water, 125 F.....	2½ gal.
Potassium Metabisulphite.....	2 oz. 65 gr.
Metol.....	½ oz.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	8½ oz.
Sodium Carbonate, monohydrated.....	17½ oz.
Potassium Bromide....	½ oz. 90 gr.
Pyro, crystals.....	5½ oz.
Water to make.....	3½ gal.

Dissolve chemicals thoroughly in order given. Add Pyro immediately before use. Use full strength. Normal development—15 to 20 min. at 65 F.

DEVELOPERS FOR LANTERN SLIDES.

ELON-HYDROQUINONE FOR BLUE-BLACK TONES.

(E. K. Co. D-34.)

Solution A

Water, 125 F.....	16 oz.
Elon.....	60 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated.....	½ oz.
Hydroquinone.....	½ oz.
Cold water to make.....	32 oz.

Solution B

Water.....	32 oz.
Sodium Carbonate, desiccated.....	½ oz.
Potassium Bromide.....	30 gr.

Take equal parts solutions A and B. For softer results take 1 part A, 1 part B and 1 part water. Develop 1½ to 3 min. at 70 F.

HYDROQUINONE-CAUSTIC DEVELOPER.

For warm tones on Lantern Slides (E. K. Co. D-32.)

Solution A

Water, 125 F.....	16 oz.
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated.....	90 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	100 gr.
Potassium Bromide.....	50 gr.
Citric Acid.....	10 gr.
Cold water to make.....	32 oz.

Solution B

Cold water.....	32 oz.
Sodium Carbonate, desiccated.....	1 oz.
Sodium Hydroxide, (Caustic Soda).....	60 gr.

Use equal parts A and B. Develop for 4-6 min. at 70 F. For warmer tones use 2 parts B to 1 part A.

METOL-HYDROQUINONE DEVELOPER FOR LANTERN SLIDES AND TRANSPARENCIES.

(1 solution)

Water.....	32 oz.
Metol.....	30 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	2 oz.
Hydroquinone.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Sodium Carbonate, monohydrated.....	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Potassium Bromide.....	32 gr.
Citric Acid.....	36 gr.

Develop about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min. at 65 F. Neutral tones. Use full strength.

EXTREME CONTRAST DEVELOPER FOR LANTERN-SLIDES.

Water.....	20 oz.
Hydroquinone.....	110 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	2 oz.
Sodium Carbonate, monohydrated.....	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Potassium Bromide.....	55 gr.

Use full strength for 5 min. at 65 F.

HAUFF'S ADUROL DEVELOPER.

For plates and film.

Water.....	10 oz.
Sodium Sulphite, crystals	4 oz.
Potassium Carbonate...	3 oz.
Adurol.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Use 1 part Adurol solution to 3-5 parts water.

While the formulas are given, many of the preceding are put up in measured containers and may be purchased in quart, $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon and gallon sizes. Where known the formula number is included for this purpose. Such ready-made chemical formulas are convenient, accurately weighed out and time-saving. All that is necessary is to add water in the correct proportions. Most packaged developers contain two parts, the smaller container to be mixed first and when thoroughly dissolved, the larger to be added. The use of warm water, about 125 deg. F. will aid in the solution by dissolving the chemicals more readily.

Developers are also put up in tablet form as by the Burroughs-Welcome Co. and dropping 1 or more tablets in water, depending on the amount of solution to be made up, is all that is necessary.

THE STOP-BATH.

Generally, a good rinse in cold water, (65-70 deg. F.) is all that is necessary between development and fixation of emulsions for all average purposes. Occasions may arise however, when conditions will cause stains and spots unless an intermediate Stop-Bath or Acid Rinse is employed. Formulas for standard ones are given.

ACETIC ACID STOP BATH.

For all plates and films as well as papers.

Acetic Acid, (28%).....	50 cc.
Water.....	32 oz.

Mix before use and discard when finished developing.

Glacial Acetic Acid, (99.5%) may be diluted to make 28% Acetic Acid by mixing 3 parts Glacial with 8 parts water.

Where additional hardening of the emulsion is desired, as in the case of warm weather processing a hardening bath may be used in place of the above Acetic Acid Stop-Bath.

HARDENING BATH (CHROME ALUM).

Potassium Chrome Alum.	1 oz.
Water.....	30 oz.

Agitate films thoroughly in this bath, leave about 2 min. Use until a sludge forms after which discard. If the sludge is formed when the bath is first used add $\frac{1}{2}$ dram of concentrated Sulphuric Acid.

Good stop-bath for negatives that have to be enlarged wet, Tropical development and hot weather.

FIXING BATHS.

Sodium Thiosulphate, commonly called "Hypo" is the active agent of photographic emulsion fixing baths. Since the developed emulsion contains unexposed, undeveloped light sensitive silver, this must be dissolved out before light may be used. This process called Fixing, is the function of the Hypo bath.

The concentration of a fixing bath is of importance. The general strength is 1 part Hypo to 4 parts water. A solution of plain Hypo in water will fix emulsions thoroughly but the life of such a bath is quite short due to developer being carried over. A small concentration of developer in a fixing bath is sufficient to often give rise to stains. In addition, a plain hypo bath will not harden the emulsion sufficiently

in most cases to prevent damage to the delicate structure. The addition of hardening agents is necessary as are acids in sufficient quantity to maintain the fixing bath in an acid condition. Most of the following fixing bath formulas are such that the bath may be used repeatedly. Exhaustion will take place eventually and care must be exercised to recognize when such a condition has taken place. A general method is to watch the time it takes an emulsion to clear. A fresh bath will clear an emulsion in not more than 5 min. Should the bath take about twice this time to clear an emulsion it is best to discard it and make up a new one. An old bath will also have a slightly sulphurous odor and become bubbly or frothy. When nearly exhausted a Hypo Bath will also harden the emulsion unsatisfactorily and often cause stains or blisters. Never overwork a fixing bath, the ingredients are cheap and easy to prepare. Like some of the developing formulas, acid-hypo fixing baths may also be bought prepared, simply adding the necessary quantity of water to make up the working solution.

When first put into the fixing bath, films, plates and papers should be continuously agitated for the first two minutes to enable quick, thorough access of the hypo to all parts of the emulsions. In a standard fixing bath the time for thorough fixation is about 20 minutes for most emulsions.

PLAIN HYPO BATH.

Hypo.....	8 oz.
Water.....	32 oz.

Use full strength. All hypo formulas are to be used full strength and mixed in the order given. They are also to be used at temperatures of 65-70 F.

ACID HARDENING FIXING BATH.

Water.....	128 oz.
Hypo.....	32 oz.

When thoroughly dissolved add:—

Water.....	16 oz.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	2 oz.
Acetic Acid, 28%.....	5 oz.
Potassium Alum.....	2½ oz.

ACID HARDENING-FIXER.

(Agfa 201). For use with either paper or film. Stores and keeps indefinitely and may be used until exhausted. Replace with a fresh solution if it turns frothy, cloudy or takes longer than 10 min. to fix out.

Water, 125 F.....	16 oz....½ gal.
Hypo.....	8 oz....2 pounds

When thoroughly dissolved and cool add the following:—

Water, 125 F.....	5 oz....20 oz.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	½ oz....2 oz.
Acetic Acid, 28%..	1½ oz....6 oz.
Potassium Alum..	½ oz....2 oz.

Add the second to the first solution and then add water to make.....32 oz.
.....1 gal.

NON-HARDENING METABISULPHITE FIXER.

Recommended for use when hardening is not desired. Recommended for accuracy of registration in color work with Printon Film. (Agfa 203.)

Hypo.....	4 pounds
Potassium Metabisulphite	9 oz.
Water to make.....	1 gal.

Add the Metabisulphite only after the Hypo solution is cool. Use full strength. Fix 5 to 10 min. at 65 F.

ACID HARDENING FIXING BATH.

(E. K. Co. F-5.) Films and papers.

Water, 125 F.....	40 oz.
Hypo.....	16 oz.
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated.....	1 oz.
Acetic Acid, 28%.....	3 fl. oz.
Boric Acid, crystals.....	½ oz.
Potassium Alum.....	1 oz.
Water to make.....	64 oz.

Dissolve the hypo in the warm water and add the rest of the chemicals in the order given, making sure each is thoroughly dissolved before adding the next. Keeps indefinitely and may be used until exhausted. Discard when clearing time becomes longer than 10 min. at 65 F.

CHROME ALUM FIXING BATH.

(E. K. Co. F-16.) Films and Papers.

Solution A

Hypo.....	2 pounds
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated.....	2 oz.
Water to make.....	96 oz.

Solution B

Water, not over 125 F...	32 oz.
Potassium Chrome Alum.	2 oz.
Sulphuric Acid, C.P.....	½ fl. oz.

Pour B into A while stirring A rapidly. This bath loses its hardening properties

in a few days either with or without use therefore a fresh bath should be prepared frequently. With an old bath there is a tendency to scum the surface of the film. This scum can be removed by swabbing with cotton before drying. Recommended for use in hot weather. The F-5 formula maintains its hardening properties throughout its useful life and has a minimum sludging tendency.

ACID HARDENING FIXING BATH.

(E. K. Co. F-1.) Recommended for Papers.

Water..... 64 oz..... 1 gal.
Hypo..... 1 pound... 2 pounds

When completely dissolved add:—

Water..... 5 oz..... 10 oz.
Sodium Sulphite,
desiccated.. 1 oz..... 2 oz.
Acetic Acid,
28%..... 3 Fl. oz.... 6 Fl. oz.
Potassium
Alum..... 1 oz..... 2 oz.

Make sure the second part is cool before adding it to the hypo solution and then when doing so, stir rapidly. Use full strength.

Negatives may be hardened after as well as previous to fixing. The following are standard formulas. Mix in the order given.

ACID CHROME ALUM HARDENER.

Water..... 128 oz.
Sulphuric Acid, C.P..... 4 drams
Sodium Sulphite..... 5 oz.

When thoroughly dissolved add:
Hypo..... 2½ lb.

When the hypo is dissolved add 2½ oz. Chrome Alum which has been previously dissolved in 24 oz. of water. Then add water to make 200 oz.

Put the negatives in this bath for 15 min. after fixing. Recommended for hot weather. This bath as well as the one following is a safe guard for emulsions which require after-treatment for stains, intensification, reduction, etc.

FORMALIN HARDENER.

Formalin (37% Formaldehyde solution)..... 2½ drams
Sodium Carbonate,
desiccated..... 75 gr.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Harden for 3-4 min., rinse and wash before further treatment.

FIXING BATH WITHOUT ACETIC ACID.

Water..... 40 oz.
Hypo..... 1 lb.

When dissolved add:

Water..... 10 oz.
Sodium Bisulphite..... 1½ oz.
Chrome Alum..... 200 grs.

Add water to make 2 qts. Double quantities for 1 gal. of solution. Use for plates and films.

Photographic emulsions, after processing, contain several chemicals, mostly hypo. These must be thoroughly removed to insure permanence of the negative image. They are therefore washed in a tank or tray which is supplied with a constant change of fresh water, either by means of a hose connection to the water supply or by a series of successive changes of water. A half hour washing in running water is sufficient or if a still water washing is used about 10-12 changes every 5 minutes will suffice. The negative is then hung up to dry after having the surplus water removed by mopping with special, extremely soft sponges. Negatives may also be hung up to dry without sponging if they have been soaked in a wetting solution bath for 5 minutes after washing is completed.

Such wetting solutions are sold under a trade name as, Fotofoam, Aerosol, etc. They are diluted according to directions accompanying each bottle and their use makes sponging or wiping the negatives unnecessary. Dripping wet negatives, treated with such a wetting solution will dry without watermarks as would often be caused by drying wet negatives without such a precautionary treatment.

Negatives may be tested for hypo content when sufficient washing is presumed to have been given. Such testing solutions may be bought ready prepared for use or may be cheaply compounded. The following is a standard.

HYPO TEST FORMULA.

Distilled Water..... 6 oz.
Potassium Permanganate 5 grs.
Sodium Hydroxide
(Caustic Soda)..... 8 grs.
Distilled water to make.. 8 oz.

To test take 8 oz. of pure water in a glass and add ½ dram of the above solution. Allow water to drip from the negatives to be tested into the test solution for about 40 seconds. The violet color of the solution will turn orange in about that time. Should a larger quantity of hypo be present the color will become quite yellow. Washing is complete when drippings make no change in the violet color of the test solution.

While hypo tests are good indications

of complete washing, if the films are well separated and washed in running water or successive changes as mentioned above, this will suffice for general purposes.

Tests for the condition of the fixing bath are too complicated for average use. Since fixing solutions are comparatively cheap it isn't necessary to overwork them to the point of exhaustion. Several general clues as to the condition may be observed, it should be discarded if: it becomes milky or cloudy, becomes frothy; gives off a sulphurous odor.

Most modern emulsions are coated with an anti-halation dye. These dyes dissolve during the processing but should any remain on the film after the washing, will do no harm in printing. If removal is desired refixing in a fresh hypo bath is recommended. An ounce of Sodium Carbonate in a quart of water will also aid in the dye removal. The Carbonate is liable to swell the gelatine, the refixing method is safest.

SAFELIGHTS.

Modern, very fast, panchromatic emulsions require processing in absolute darkness. While the covered tank which requires complete darkness only for loading is generally used, (the actual developing, rinsing and fixing being carried out in ordinary room light,) cut film and glass plates are often processed in open tanks. Some medium and slow speed panchromatic films may be inspected during the developing process, by means of special safelights. These are a very deep green in color and the film must be developed for about three-fourths of the normal time before they can be held up to the light for the brief 1 or 2 second inspection period. Too, this inspection cannot be done too often, fogging may take place. In many cases, indirect illumination is employed, this being more safe than exposing the film to the direct rays. Emulsions may also be inspected by a much stronger safelight if they have previously been desensitized. (see Desensitization.) Generally, absolute darkness is best unless thorough experience has been acquired in knowing just what to look for when inspecting films. Ten or 15 minutes in absolute darkness is necessary before the eyes can become thoroughly accustomed to the very dim light employed.

Safelights are artificial lighting units, the light being passed through a transparent colored glass or plastic. The color will vary with the type of work to be done. (see Safelight Types.) Electricity being easily available in practically every place,

the old kerosene and candle lamps which were first used have almost completely disappeared.

Instruction sheets accompanying each package of film, plates or paper usually contain directions as to the proper type of safelight illumination to be employed, as well as directions regarding the size bulb and the distance at which it is to be used.

Safelights must also be tested occasionally since it is possible the color might fade or change with time and use and thus prove a source of fog to the sensitive materials used. Place a small piece or strip of the material to be tested in the same position it would occupy during processing. Put several small objects, as coins, etc., on it. This is to be done in absolute darkness. Switch on the safelight for about five minutes, turn it off and develop the strip for the normal developing time, rinse and fix. This should also be done in complete darkness. When fixation is complete examine it and if the areas which had been covered remain white or clear and the surrounding areas are darkened the light is unsafe. A lower wattage bulb must be used; the safelight moved a greater distance away or a new one installed. Subsequent, similar tests should be made after the change.

SAFELIGHT TYPES.

Wratten Series.		
Name- Number	Color	Use
0	Deep Red.	Contact papers.
00	Light Red.	Contact papers.
0A	Yellow-Green.	Enlarging papers.
		Color blind emulsions.
Series 1.	Red.	Slow Ortho emulsions.
Series 2.	Deep Red.	Ortho emulsions.
Series 3.	Dim Green.	Slow-Medium speed Pans.
6A.	Brown.	X-Ray papers-Process films.
Agfa Series.		
A3.	Dim Green	Slow Panchromatics.
A5.	Yellow.	Contact papers.
A6.	Yellow-Green.	Panchromatics.
A7.	Deep Red.	Orthochromatic.
A104.	Deep Brown.	High speed emulsions.
A105.	Yellow-Brown.	Enlarging papers.
A107.	Deep Red.	Pan. emulsions.

The darkroom should be well lighted, generally. All walls should be light in color, safelights facing the walls so as to cast an indirect illumination around the room will afford enough light for moving about comfortably.

DESENSITIZATION.

Panchromatic emulsions may be developed in brighter than normal safelights if previously bathed in a desensitizing solution. The meaning of the term 'Panchromatic' means the true rendering of all colors in their various gradations. This does not mean that a panchromatic emulsion will reproduce a photograph in natural colors; simply that the black and white reproduction will be of more even tone. Better rendering of details in the green, red and yellow portions of the scene will be secured than with ordinary, color blind emulsions. A panchromatic emulsion is just as sensitive to blue and violet light as an ordinary emulsion but in addition it is also sensitive to yellow, orange and red. Objects of these colors, photographed on ordinary emulsions give dark images while blue objects of almost any shade of blue, are reproduced in light or white tones. It has been found that the particles of silver halide are most sensitive to those colors they absorb and numerous experiments have been undertaken to find substances, (dyes), which would enable the silver salts to absorb all of the colors in the same ratio as we see them. This, so far, has proved impossible, but means have been discovered to make the silver salts more sensitive to the colors which had no effect on ordinary emulsions.

The ordinary or non-orthochromatized emulsion is extremely sensitive to blue or violet light, so much so that any object of a blue color photographs like white. The greens, yellows and reds reproduced too dark. This was the typical effect of the first photographic emulsions. Such emulsions are still being made today and have special uses for which the more modern emulsion would be unsuitable because of its softer gradation. The modern color-blind emulsions are called "Process" or "Positive" emulsions.

The second type of emulsion evolved had its sensitivity to greens and some shades of yellow stepped up. Reds however, still reproduced too dark and continued experimenting produced the panchromatic emulsion.

As mentioned previously, these pan, (for short), emulsions must be developed in absolute darkness or at best, in a dim green light. For those who might possibly

care to do so, photographic chemistry has produced special dyes which can be used in such a way as to enable processing to be carried on in comparatively brighter light, either red, green or yellow. Such dyes may be used, either as a fore-bath or mixed with the developing solutions. Either method is workable, some preferring the fore-bath method and some the Desensitizer-Developer methods.

The PINACRYPTOL dyes are used for this purpose; PINACRYPTOL GREEN and PINACRYPTOL YELLOW being the names of two. Pinacryptol Green is probably the more commonly used. It is the most efficient desensitizer dye that has been yet discovered, brilliant greenish-black crystals, soluble in water, giving a non-staining solution, which may be made in one to 500 stock solution strength. In addition to its non-staining qualities it acts more efficiently in 1 to 5000, solution, as a desensitizer, than phenosafranine, especially with panchromatic emulsions.

For highly sensitive color plates, the green is advised, preceded by a preliminary immersion in a solution of pinacryptol yellow. Like phenosafranine, this desensitizer converts hydroquinone into a quick-acting developer. It markedly retards the action of Amidol as a developing agent but does not influence Metol, Quinol or Pyro.

Some developers allow the addition of pinacryptol green directly. In this case the use of a rodinol developer is recommended. A diluted glycin developer also permits the addition of the green solution. But hydroquinone and all developers containing more than 15½ grains of hydroquinone in 34 fluid ounces are not suitable for the addition of a desensitizing dye.

When a desensitizer is added to the developer simply place the plate or film in the developer in darkness. After a lapse of about two minutes development can then be carried on in a bright green light. The use of a red light is not recommended, for safety's sake, as part of the latent image might be destroyed. This reaction is known as the "Herschel" effect. Exposed photographic emulsions react more to red light than do unexposed, so much so that the shadow detail can be lost. This reaction is more pronounced when emulsions are desensitized with pinacryptol and then developed in red light. (Deep yellow light does not seem to have this effect.) The cause is most probably due to infra-red radiation.

PINACRYPTOL GREEN DESENSITIZER.

(Not recommended for high speed panchromatic films.)

Pinacryptol Green..... 15 gr.
Water to make..... 16 oz.

Dilute 1 part with 10 parts water. Use at 65 deg. F. Immerse films for two minutes in total darkness. Development may then be carried out in yellow or green light. This formula may also be used in the developer. Use 1 part desensitizer to 30 parts developer. Develop in total darkness for the first two minutes.

PINACRYPTOL YELLOW DENSITIZER.

Pinacryptol Yellow..... 15 gr.
Water to make..... 30 oz.

Use without dilution for two minutes immersion of the film at 65 deg. F. Do not mix any of the yellow desensitizers with developer.

DESENSITIZING DEVELOPER.

(Panchromatic Film—D89.)

Metol (Elon)..... 44 grs.
Sodium Sulphite,
desiccated..... 3 oz. 146 grs.
Borax, granular..... 73 grs.
Pinacryptol Green,
(1-500 sol.)..... 1 1/2 fl. drs.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Develop films for at least 1 minute in total darkness. Inspection at intervals may then be carried on with a Series 3 safelight. Develop 9-12 min. at 65 deg. F.

The properties of this developer are similar to D76. The desensitizing action decreases with age whether the solution is used or not. Addition of more desensitizer is suggested with old solutions, if tests prove the necessity.

The trouble in altering the brand of developer in order to use pinacryptol green can be overcome by the use of safranine, 1 part in 2,000 parts of water. The chief objection to this desensitizing agent is that it has a tendency to stain plates and films. The following is a formula and method that will overcome this trouble and allow the use of an ordinary developer.

1. Pheno-safranine,
(water soluble)..... 20 grs.
2. (Formaline, (37%
sol. formaldehyde).... 1 oz.
Sodium Sulphate, (dry)... 1 oz.
Water to make..... 9 oz.

Add 1 ounce of Sol. 1 to 9 ounces of Sol. 2. The films or plates are bathed in

this solution for 2 minutes and then are ready for development. This formula also acts as a hardener for the emulsion in hot weather.

Any stain resulting from the use of this desensitizer may be removed by diazotization with a solution containing 1 cc. of a 10% solution of sodium nitrite and 1 cc. of a 30% solution of hydrochloric acid per 100 c.c.s.

From all the above it is easily seen that desensitization of strip or roll films is impractical. Cut film or plates are more easily handled. In addition, commercially prepared desensitizers are available, directions accompany their containers.

DEFECTS IN NEGATIVES.

Peculiar markings and stains are sometimes gotten in negatives, in spite of seemingly proper care. Appearance, known cause and possible cure are given in the following.

WHITISH, POWDERY SCUM.

Sometimes appears on the negative after fixing. May be a hypo precipitate. Can often be removed by rewashing the negative very carefully. If this does not remove it, it is probably a precipitation of aluminum sulphite sludge in the use of an alum-acid fixing in which the alkaline developer carried over has neutralized the acid content. Usually may be removed by soaking the negative in a 5% solution of sodium carbonate and then washing thoroughly. It is generally best to first harden the film in a 3% solution of formalin, washing before using the sodium carbonate bath.

YELLOWISH WHITE OPALESCENCE.

Negative has the appearance of being made on white celluloid or opal glass. Can result from too warm a hypo bath or from using a bath containing too little sulphite or too much acid. This is a sulphur stain and when fresh can be removed by first soaking the negative in a 5% solution of formalin for 2 or 3 minutes, to harden the film, then washing thoroughly and soaking it in a 10 percent solution of sodium sulphite at a temperature of 100 to 120 deg. F.

SILVERY WHITE OPALESCENCE.

Sometimes the result of drying a negative by means of denatured alcohol with the aid of heat. Usually may be removed very easily by rewashing the negative in water and redrying it at a normal temperature. If the opalescence is caused by

too strong a hypo bath or too high an acid content in that bath, it can be removed by the same procedure. If the stains are due to iron particles in the fixing bath, indelible pencil marks, aniline dyes, etc., they are best removed by bleaching the negative first, and then redeveloping it as explained under **NEGATIVE INTENSIFICATION**.

REMOVING HYPO FROM A NEGATIVE.

A speed-up method of removing hypo from a negative may often be used when rapid processing is desired. While by no means taking the place of the regular thorough washing, the results are satisfactory even though attended by a lot of extra care, work and expense. The method used is to apply a weak potassium permanganate solution repeatedly to the negative. Prepare a sufficient volume of permanganate solution by dissolving 8 grains of this chemical in 128 ounces of water. After fixing and rinsing the negative in plain water, soak it in a few ounces of the permanganate solution. When the pinkish color disappears this indicates the presence of hypo in the emulsion. Pour off the faded solution and pour fresh permanganate solution over the negative. This procedure should be repeated about 6 times, or until the permanganate solution no longer loses its pink color. This proves that no trace of hypo remains in the film. It is necessary to change the faded solution quickly, for a fresh one when using this method. Allowing the negative to remain in the faded solution will often result in brown stains. The six washings in the permanganate solution should not take more than about ten minutes.

REMOVING PERMANGANATE STAINS.

These stains, resulting from undissolved permanganate crystals in the film can be removed by soaking the negative for a few minutes in the following:

Water.....	20 oz.
Glacial Acetic Acid.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Sodium Sulphite (crys.)..	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

When the stain has disappeared, wash the negative thoroughly and then dry.

SPOTS IN NEGATIVES.

These can result from many causes and the best method is to prevent them from occurring by removing the cause. They can be taken out of the negative by etching them with the point of a sharp etching

knife, when they are of heavier density; or if of thinner density than the surrounding areas in the negative, can be spotted out with retouching color and a fine brush. Many workers permit the dense negative spots to print out as white or lighter tones than the surrounding areas and then remove this offending spot by working on the print. Clear or semi-transparent spots which print out darker or black may be removed by dipping a fine pointed brush in the following:

Iodine flakes.....	20 gr.
Alcohol, (denatured)....	2 oz.

The iodine flakes must be dissolved in alcohol, they are insoluble in water. Applied to the dark spot in the print, it rapidly bleaches out and the resulting stain is removed by putting the print back into the fixing bath for as long as necessary to remove the stain. When the print is again washed and dried the white spot is removed by working on the print.

Dark spots on the print may also be carefully etched out by shaving the emulsion down with a very sharp etching knife. This method requires extreme care in order to prevent abrading the paper surface.

CLEAR TRANSPARENT SPOTS.

These are sharply defined and irregular in shape. They are caused by dust which is on the surface of the emulsion during exposure. These prevent exposure of the emulsion directly under them and when the film is put into the developer they wash off, are undeveloped due to the lack of exposure, and then the hypo clears the unexposed silver out in this area. The result is a black spot in the final print. The prevention is to brush out the film holders and the camera and to work in dust free conditions. The cure is mentioned above.

SPOTS OF ANGULAR SHAPE.

These are caused by scum which sometimes forms on the surface of the developing solution in open tanks, especially when undisturbed for some time. When this scum is disturbed it breaks up into small angular particles which cling to the film, thus causing the spots.

SMALL TRANSPARENT HOLES.

Usually circular in shape, having a sharply defined outline. They are caused by air bells or pockets which have remained on the film during development, either for the entire time or, if they have a thinner than normal density, for part of the developing time. Air, clinging to the

film surface, breaks up into small pockets which cling to various parts of the film surface, preventing development under those parts. Agitation or jarring of the film when first immersed in the developer will usually prevent them. They are also caused, in many cases, by the use of tap water containing undissolved air or by too vigorous agitation which has a tendency to pull air into the solution. If the airbell remains throughout the development and fixing there is usually a little opaque center in the transparent spot, this being due to undissolved silver. This opaque center is etched down with the knife and the hole filled with color to match the surrounding area.

SMALL, IRREGULAR DARK SPOTS.

Usually caused by undissolved particles of the developing agent in the solution, chemical dust floating in the air and falling on the film surface, iron particles in the solutions or by using a developing solution which has just been mixed by adding "dry" agents, as in the case of amidol or pyro. Sludge in the developer also often causes such spots. The cure is etching or spotting.

YELLOW OR BROWN SPOTS.

These are caused by air-pockets on the film during fixation. They can often be removed by refixing the negative in a fresh hypo bath. If this does not remove them a clearing bath made up by mixing 1 ounce of sulphuric acid in 20 ounces of water may be used. The negative should be immersed in this bath for a few minutes only, it has a tendency to soften or frill the emulsion.

VARIOUS COLORED SPOTS OR STAINS.

The best and safest method is to first try to remove them by refixing in a fresh hypo bath and then rewashing. If this procedure does not eliminate them, the various suggested cures will then be necessary.

SMALL, DARK STREAKS.

When near the edge of the negative these usually indicate the leakage of light from some point quite close to the film. This can be in the camera back, the slot into which the holder dark slide is inserted or by leakage in the holder itself. In the case of roll film they are generally caused by the coiled film and protective paper becoming slightly unwound, especially in strong light. Pressure on the front of a film pack also permits the light to leak in

around the edges. They should be handled by the sides only. If the streaks are very fine or small they can be retouched, either out of the negative or print. If larger, the negative is spoiled. Pinholes in the camera bellows, or leakage in some part of the camera usually results in either very pronounced streaks or bands of heavy density or a fog over part or all of the negative. If the leak is very minute it will sometimes occur only when light strikes the camera from certain angles. Such leaks as these are very difficult to discover. All film holders should be watched for leaks. The camera should be periodically inspected. Opening the back of the camera and inserting a very small light into the interior while in a darkened room will often reveal unsuspected leaks.

FINE SCRATCHES OR LINES.

These lines, running from end to end of a roll film or filmpack negatives are caused by dust or fine particles of sand sticking on the roller over which the film passes when being wound in the camera or slipping around the inside of the pack. Any object which can cause these fine lines, when they are on the back of the film, should be repaired. These lines when on the back are abrasion marks and they print out as white lines. If very fine they can be spotted on the print. Lines on the emulsion surface will print out as dark ones and sometimes can be filled in on the negative. The best remedy is prevention.

DIRT AND SMALL SCRATCHES.

Can sometimes be prevented from showing in the print. The negative should be placed on a clean paper or surface, a very soft linen rag or cotton pad wetted with carbon tetrachloride gently rubbed over it, first on one side then the other. A clean rag or cotton pad is used to polish the negative and remove the carbon tet. Carbon tet. streaks.

DEEPER SCRATCHES.

May sometimes be prevented from showing in the print by wiping the negative with a cotton pad wetted with glycerine. This fills up the scratches and the negative is placed between two clean pieces of glass and inserted in the printer or enlarger. Such scratch removers are also sold under various trade names and are quite effective.

WATERSPOTS.

Varying density, irregular markings, often looking like tear drops. These are caused by drops of water remaining on

the emulsion surface when drying negatives. The area immediately under this drop takes much longer to dry, resulting in different densities than the surrounding negative areas. There are often a series of varying densities, starting from the outside of the spot. The first remedy should be to soak the negative for about 10-12 hours in plain water, wiping off and redrying. If this does not remove them a soaking of the negative in a solution of 1 ounce of sodium carbonate to 32 ounces of water for about 10 minutes, hardening in a formalin solution and the washing and drying is indicated. This is not a sure cure and damage may result from the sodium carbonate softening the emulsion. The best preventative is a careful wiping of the negative when hanging it up to dry, or the use of a wetting agent as mentioned previously.

FOG.

Fog is a more or less dense veiling or deposit over the negative image, quite distinguishable from the veiling or heavy density of overexposure and underdevelopment. The fog may be general or local in position on the negative. It can be caused by light or chemical action, or a combination of both.

Good clean gradation in the negative is necessary for good quality prints. A negative, even when slightly veiled over with fog cannot give the best possible print. The slightest trace of fog is deleterious. There are several different types of fog, as listed following.

DICHROIC FOG.

A common type of fog. Appears as a metallic deposit of silver over the entire surface of the negative, and caused by several things. Faulty development, traces of hypo in the developer, too high a developer temperature, overdevelopment, a developer, too old and too rich in silver content or any combination of the above. When caused by improper development, the deposit has a greenish appearance when viewed by reflected light, when caused by improper fixing it has a pinkish look when viewed by transmitted light. The prevention is better than the cure; attention to compounding and activity of solutions and cleanliness in working conditions. Bleaching and redevelopment as given under Negative Intensification may sometimes help.

COLOR FOG.

Usually traces of the anti-halation dye

remaining in the negative. Cure and prevention as previously given.

DIFFUSED LIGHT FOG.

This fog generally covers the entire negative and is fairly even in density. Sometimes caused by dust or moisture on the lens which scatters the light passing through during the exposure. Reflections from the camera bellows or some shiny surface inside the camera or between the lens elements, as the diaphragm or shutter blades. Light striking the lens surface when not using a lens shade or hood. Pinholes or breaks in the camera, badly fitting lens flanges or boards, leaking adapters or film holders or leaks in the back of a camera using roll film. All these are causes which indicate the prevention of future fogging troubles.

Sometimes the fogging assumes a definite shape as in the form of a vignettéd disk or round, soft-edged spot of fogging. This may be caused by the imperfect closing of the shutter, due to dirt or mechanical troubles.

Circular patches of fog occurring on the negative but at no consistently particular area may be caused by lens flare; as when photographing against strong sources of light. Preventing the light from striking the lens surface, either by using a lens hood or by shading the lens during exposures will usually prevent such fogging troubles. Light fog troubles, occurring in the camera, are usually indicated by all the negative being fogged, with the exception of the edges covered by the rebate edge of the film holder. Fogging which takes place at other times will extend over these edges.

DENSE FOGGED AREAS.

Caused by direct light striking the emulsion, possibly through a damaged dark slide, holes in the film box or package, rough handling of film packs or by carelessness in loading the film into the developing tank or hangers. Exposing the negative to light between development and fixation also results in general light fog.

CHEMICAL FOG.

This is a thick, usually colored, veil of fog extending over the entire negative surface. It may occur during development as mentioned in Dichroic Fog or be caused by chemical action of materials used for holding the film or when the film is stored in places subject to chemical fumes. Varnishes, turpentine, sulphurous odors, ammonia odors, caustic or alkali content of

developers; storage under damp warm conditions; all these contribute to chemical fogging. Very light deposits of fog can sometimes be removed by treatment as described under "Reduction."

AERIAL FOG.

Usually caused by subjecting the emulsion to the action of air during the processing, especially during development, as when inspecting film. The air rapidly oxidizes the developer in the emulsion, resulting in this type of fog.

FINGER PRINTS.

Caused by putting the fingers on either the emulsion or the back surface of a negative. Wet emulsions are quite soft and easily damaged, putting the fingers on them may result in an impression of the finger print. When dry, wet fingers or perspiration on fingers will also mark the film. Negatives should always be handled by the edges, from the time of removing from their containers to the filing away of them in their envelopes. Newly made finger prints can sometime be removed by soaking the negative in plain water for several hours and then redrying. If old, the fingerprints are undoubtedly etched in for the life of the negative and retouching methods must be resorted to.

STATIC MARKINGS.

These markings appear in odd forms. They resemble trees, lightning flashes, stars and various other shapes. They are generally composed of fine lines, spreading across or radiating from a common center. Hard to trace as to their cause they occur when friction in some form has been applied to the unexposed, or exposed, undeveloped emulsions. Too rapid winding of roll film, pulling the tabs of a film pack too quickly, drawing or inserting the film holder slide too rapidly; in short, any method which employs friction, causes static electricity. A heavy charge of this static electricity results in lightning-like, minute flashes, these impressing the film in various ways and in different designs. Very minute static markings may be retouched, larger ones are almost impossible to remove. Care in handling equipment and emulsions is necessary at every stage of the photographic process, especially before the negatives have been processed. Remarks concerning proper handling of negative emulsions also apply to other sensitive photographic materials.

Odd types of fogging may also occur when the worker processes materials while

wearing a wrist watch having a luminous dial. Very sensitive panchromatic films can easily be fogged from this cause, often not suspected until all other causes have been eliminated.

HOT WEATHER TROUBLES.

Frilling, blistering, reticulation, etc., are all easily caused when processing in warm or tropical conditions. Often the conditions are such that the negative emulsions will actually melt and run. Bacterial formation, particularly in the tropics, are another type of negative fault. These are all difficult to remedy but are easily avoided by a little care and forethought when working during the summer months or under tropical conditions.

FRILLING.

This is the separation of small areas of the emulsion from its supporting base, almost always at the edges of the negative. Subjection to long immersion in warm solutions, then transference to colder solutions; the reverse procedure will also cause frilling. Transferring from a strongly alkaline developer to a strong acid fixing bath is also another cause. Having the wash water running into the tank or tray so that the stream strikes the edge of the negative will also result in this trouble. Since the causes are known the remedies are obvious. Under extreme conditions the use of the formalin hardening bath is indicated.

MOTTLING.

The appearance of irregularly shaped patches, having thinner or lighter density than the rest of the negative can occur at any time. Failure to properly agitate the films or the tank during developing results in these uneven development patches. The addition of new developer to the older, either without thorough mixing or while developing is another cause.

RETICULATION.

Occurs as a grainy pattern, varied in design, over the negative areas. This pattern is liable to be uniform on each negative though reticulated negatives almost never have, or repeat, the design of another negative. While accidental, reticulation is sometimes resorted to in order to deliberately introduce such designs, though without possibility of much control in securing desired designs. It is caused by removal of a negative from a cold to a warmer solution, prolonged washing or too rapid a stream of wash water.

BLISTERING.

Is caused by many of the previously mentioned sources. The defect looks exactly like a blister on the skin, it being a raising of the emulsion from its supporting base, either in very small or large areas. They sometimes also occur when long slow drying of the film is damp, warm weather is done, although this results in reticulation more often than blistering.

AFTERTREATMENT OF NEGATIVES —INTENSIFICATION—REDUCTION.

Due to errors, often unnoticed or accidental, negatives are sometimes faulty in respect to having: Weak, thin images; Weak contrasty images; Heavy dense, contrasty or flat images, etc. These faulty negatives seldom give the best quality prints and aftertreatment may sometimes be used to make them more printable. The causes are various: Underexposure, Underdevelopment, Overexposure, Overdevelopment, etc. Under or over development may be accidental due to change in the chemical structure of the developer, a rise or fall in the solution temperatures. Under exposure and over exposure can also be accidental; misjudgment of light conditions, faulty light meters, etc. The various types of negatives which can be secured are listed, together with their possible corrections, on page 541.

ANALYSIS OF THE ABOVE NEGATIVES.

No. 1. This type of negative cannot be improved to any great extent. The exposure has not been sufficient to record shadow details and subsequent intensification methods cannot build up non-existent details.

No. 2. In this type of negative the exposure has been somewhat on the short side and even though underdeveloped, shadow details will sometimes be present except in the very deepest areas of the original scene. Such negatives can often be intensified so as to build up the density and contrast to a point where they will give fairly presentable prints.

No. 3. The underdevelopment has not built the same ratio of contrasts in the negative as existed in the original scene, assuming sufficient contrast in that scene. Such negatives may often be intensified, adding somewhat to the density and therefore increasing the printing time, but with a better print being made from it.

No. 4. This is a slightly underexposed negative, somewhat overdeveloped. The heavy dense highlights must first be re-

duced without touching the shadows. This requires a "Flattening" reducer. (See formulas.) Subsequent intensification will then improve the shadow quality.

No. 5. This negative having its great contrast due to overdevelopment requires a "Proportional" reducer. (See formulas.)

No. 6. The heavy overall density of this negative is first reduced, thereby shortening the printing time somewhat. The low contrast is then improved by intensification.

No. 7. This type of negative requires only the removal of the heavy, overall density. Reducers will also attack some of the shadow detail but action is stopped before they are reduced too far.

No. 8. Very little can be done with negatives of this type. Sometimes improvement may be had by reduction methods but there is no guarantee of results. This type of negative is the direct opposite of No. 1.

No. 9. The, (in theory), perfect negative. Such negatives give good prints without much trouble. The perfect negative is seldom achieved due to minute differences in opinion as to what exactly constitutes such a negative. One might consider his negative as close to perfect as possible when prints are made on "normal" paper, without too much trouble.

NEGATIVE REDUCTION.

Reduction methods remove, to varied degrees, silver deposit from various portions of the negative. The chemicals used reduce the silver to some other readily soluble form which is then taken out of the emulsion into the compound. Reducers are oxidizing agents and while almost any strong oxidizing agent will remove silver, they behave differently in respect to the contrasts or highlights and shadows of the negative image. There are three classifications of reducing agents or solutions:

- 1—Cutting reducers.
- 2—Proportional Reducers.
- 3—Flattening reducers.

Cutting Reducers. These remove silver equally from all parts of the negative and thus reduce the lesser deposit of silver in the shadows while also removing that from the highlights. This type of reducer should not be used where shadow detail is weak, because of its action, which would result in loss of those details. Solutions of potassium ferricyanide; potassium permanganate and iodine-iodide-cyanide are the most generally used cutting reducers.

<i>Negative Appears</i>	<i>Probable Cause</i>	<i>Possible Correction</i>
1—Thin, lacking shadow details	Underexposure	None
2—Thin, with shadow details, even though barely visible	Short exposure	Intensification
3—Normal density with low contrast	Underdevelopment	Intensification
4—Thin density, great contrast	Correct exposure	
	Underdevelopment	
5—Normal density, great contrast	Underexposure	Reduction and intensification
6—Heavy density, low contrast	Overdevelopment	Reduction
	Overexposure	Reduction and intensification
7—Heavy density—normal contrast	Underdevelopment	Reduction
8—Heavy density—great contrast	Overexposure	Very little cure—try
	Overdevelopment	Reduction
9—Normal density—normal contrast.	Normal exposure and development	Leave alone

Proportional Reducers. These act on all parts of the negative in proportion to the amount of silver present and thus they exactly reverse the development process. This type of reducer would be most useful for the No. 5 type of negative, one which has been correctly exposed but overdeveloped. There are no single chemicals which will do this work alone but a combination of a slightly cutting and a flattening reducer will make a proportional reducer.

A flattening reducer is one which acts more powerfully on the heavier negative densities without affecting the shadow details to any marked extent. Ammonium Persulphate is about the only known reducer or oxidizing agent having this action. While unpredictable in its action (it occasionally even refuses to work,) it is employed for negatives having great contrasts. The action of this reducer proceeds more rapidly as the reduction continues.

Intensification and Reduction methods increase grain and liability to damage and should really be adopted as a final resort. Faulty negatives can often be copied in the camera, the thin, flat ones on a contrasty emulsion and the contrasty ones on a soft emulsion. This can be done in the case of thin negatives by placing them on a pure white paper surface and copying by reflected light, subsequently making a new negative by either contact or enlargement. Heavy dense, contrasty negatives may be copied by transmitted light, being held in a frame which allows light to pass through them.

Negatives having a fog veil over them should first have this fog removed before attempting to intensify them. Neglecting to do this will result in intensifying the fog to a point where they might conceivably become unprintable.

REDUCING FORMULA.

For dense negatives which lack contrast:

Solution A

Water..... 16 oz.
Hypo..... 1 oz.

Solution B

Water..... 16 oz.
Potassium Ferricyanide.. 1 oz.

Solution B is affected by light action and therefore should be stored in brown bottles. For use take 8 ounces of A and 1 ounce of B. The negative can be placed in this solution immediately after fixing. If a dry negative is to be reduced it should be soaked in water until thoroughly wet, before using the reducer. Avoid streaks by rinsing the negative when holding it up for inspection. As soon as sufficiently reduced, wash thoroughly.

FARMER'S REDUCER.

For removing slight fog, clearing negatives and reducing contrast. Can be compounded by making a 5 to 1 solution of plain hypo in water and tinting it slightly with potassium ferricyanide. The approved chemical quantities are as follows:

Solution A

Water..... 4 oz.
Potassium Ferricyanide.. $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Solution B

Hypo..... 3 oz.
Water..... 15 oz.

(Keep Solution A in brown bottles.) For use take $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of A, 2 ounces of B and add to 16 ounces of water. Do not combine the two solutions until ready to use them as they will not keep. Immediately immerse the negative to be reduced and watch the action carefully. The best

method is to use a white tray. When reduction to the desired density has taken place immediately wash the negative thoroughly and then dry. If any yellow stain results it may be removed by putting the negative into a fresh fixing bath for a short time and then follow with a thorough washing.

PERMANGANATE REDUCER.

Cutting action. For increasing negative contrast.

Solution A

Potassium Permanganate 100 gr.
Water..... 4 oz.

Solution B

Cold water..... 4 oz.
Sulphuric Acid (C.P.
concentrated)..... 2 dr.

(Note—always add the acid to the water—never the reverse.)

For use take 1 part A, 1 part B and 60 parts water. When using this reducer the negative must be entirely free from hypo. When sufficiently reduced place in fresh hypo solution until the yellow stain has cleared, wash and dry.

FLATTENING REDUCER.

To decrease contrast and density.

Potassium Ferricyanide.. 1 oz.
Potassium Bromide..... $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Take a sufficient quantity of this solution to cover the negative, bleach until black disappears and then wash thoroughly. After washing redevelop in any MQ negative developer. These operations must be carried on in subdued light.

REDUCER AND STAIN REMOVER.

5% potassium permanganate solution..... 3 drops
10% solution Sulphuric acid..... 5 drops
Water to make..... 12 oz.

Use full strength for vigorous reduction. Useful in clearing dichroic fog. Do not put the fingers on the softened emulsion. There is a possibility that if the stain is deep seated the silver image might be attacked before the stain. The following is an improved formula for stain removal. Harden the negative first in formalin, wash 10 minutes and then immerse in the following:

STAIN REMOVER.

For oxidation and developer stains.

Solution A

Potassium Permanganate 50 gr.
Water..... 30 oz.

Solution B

Water..... 10 oz.
Sodium Chloride..... 2 oz.
Sulphuric Acid (C.P.).... $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
(fluid)
Water to make..... 30 oz.

For use take equal parts A and B. Do not mix until ready to use as they will not keep. The negative is bleached in this bath and then redeveloped in a developer having a high alkaline content, as a 4 to 1 solution of D72.

Any brown stain on the negative resulting from use of the above formula may be removed by soaking the negative in a 1% solution of Sodium Bisulphite. The re-development should be carried out in strong light.

FARMER'S REDUCER.

(Two solution). For overdeveloped negatives. (Eastman-R-4b.)

The single solution of Farmer's Reducer is cutting in characteristics and is useful for overexposures. Two-solution Farmer's Reducer gives almost proportional reduction and thus corrects for overdevelopment.

Solution A

Water..... 32 oz.
Potassium Ferricyanide.. $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Solution B

Water..... 32 oz.
Hypo..... $6\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Treat the negatives in Solution A for 1 to 4 minutes, using uniform agitation. The length of time depends on the degree of reduction required. Then immerse in Solution B for 5 minutes and wash thoroughly. This may be repeated if more reduction is desired. To reduce slight general fog dilute Solution A with 1 part of water.

MODIFIED BELITZSKI REDUCER.

(Eastman formula R-8). For dense, contrasty negatives.

Water (about 125 deg. F.)... 24 oz.
Ferric Chloride (crystals)... 365 gr.
*Potassium Citrate..... $2\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Sodium Sulphite
(Desiccated—E.K.Co.)... 1 oz.
Citric Acid..... 290 gr.
Hypo..... $6\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Dissolve chemicals in the order given.

* Sodium Citrate should not be used in place of Potassium Citrate because the rate of reduction is slowed up considerably.

Use the reducer full strength for maximum reduction. Time is from 1 to 10 minutes at 65 to 70 deg. F. Then wash thoroughly. For slower action dilute 1 part of the solution with 1 part of water. Keeps well in a tank.

LANTERN SLIDE CLEARER AND REDUCER.

Use the single solution Farmer's reducer. Immerse the negative only until thin portions are sufficiently cleared out. Wash and dry.

AMMONIUM PERSULPHATE REDUCER.

For overdeveloped negatives. (Flattening reducer.)

Water.....	10 oz.
Ammonium Persulphate	1 oz.
Sodium Sulphite, (anhydrous).....	100 gr.
Sulphuric Acid (C.P.)..	90 minims.

For use take 1 part of reducing solution, 5 parts water. Soak dried negatives in plain water before reduction. They must be free from any hypo content. When reduction is completed put the negative in a fresh 1-4 hypo solution for 10 minutes.

AMMONIUM PERSULPHATE REDUCER.

For reducing contrast of overdeveloped negatives.

Water.....	2 oz.
Ammonium Persulphate .	120 gr.
Sodium Sulphite (anhydrous).....	20 gr.
Sulphuric Acid (C.P.)....	20 drops
Water to make.....	6 oz.

Use with 5 to 10 parts water to 1 part stock solution, depending on speed of reduction desired. Remove negative before reduction is complete, fix in fresh hypo for 5-10 minutes then wash thoroughly. Negatives must be completely free from hypo. This stock solution will keep for months but will become stronger as it ages. When the action is too rapid discard and make up a new solution.

RE-HALEGENIZING NEGATIVES.

A method of reducing negatives, using the bleach and redevelop methods. This is suitable for reducing harsh negatives but some practice is necessary before the exact degree of reduction can be judged accurately.

The negative is bleached in:

Potassium Bichromate, 5% solution.....	1 oz.
Hydrochloric Acid, 10% solution.....	1 oz.
Water.....	5 oz.

Wash until the yellow stain disappears and then redevelop in any non-staining developer diluted to about $\frac{1}{4}$ th its normal strength. The redeveloping action will be quite rapid and must be watched closely. Carrying the redevelopment too far will actually result in intensification instead of reduction.

LOCAL REDUCTION.

Small areas of the negative may be reduced in density without reducing the entire negative. The negative should first be soaked in water, a small quantity of the single solution Farmer's reducer made up and a small wad of cotton, dipped in this solution applied to the desired areas. Immediately rinse in water and repeat the operation until the areas have been reduced to the required density. Care must be taken to have the action very weak, if it is too rapid it will result in uneven densities and make the negative worse than it was originally.

ABRASIVE REDUCTION.

This is sometimes used in place of chemical reduction. A small wad of cotton wetted with alcohol is rubbed lightly and briskly over the parts to be reduced. As the cotton becomes dirty new pieces should be used. Abrasive reducers are put up by various manufacturers and are quite reliable. The following is a standard formula for such a reducer:

Carborundum Powder (finest screen).....	1 part
White Mineral Oil.....	3 parts
Alcohol.....	1 part
Synthetic Rose Oil (if desired).....	1 part

The mixture should be stirred until completely and thoroughly mixed. If it is too thin add more of the powder. Do not use too much pressure when applying to the negative.

The best grade of valve-grinding compound as sold by automobile supply dealers for finishing off in valve-grinding operations can also be used. Test it on old negatives first to make sure it is fine enough.

IODINE-IODIDE-CYANIDE REDUCER.]

This compound is a very powerful cutting reducer, quite poisonous in nature and dangerous in unskilled hands. Make up a 10% solution of Potassium Iodide into which dissolve a few crystals of Iodine flakes. Add 5 parts of this to 1 part of a 10% solution of Potassium Cyanide, adding 100 parts of water for use. Considerable practice is necessary for predicable results. **DO NOT PERMIT ANY TRACE OF THIS SOLUTION TO TOUCH THE LIPS OR CUTS ON THE HANDS.**

INTENSIFICATION.

This process is the opposite of reduction, the object being to increase contrast. There are many formulae for this purpose, many of which duplicate the effects of those given here. Intensifying with mercury salts is one of the most used methods. These salts impart increased opacity to the image and many formulas work on this idea. As with Reducers, many manufacturers put up tubes or cartons of the formulas, all that is necessary to use them being the addition of specified quantities of water.

MERCURY INTENSIFIER.

For negatives lacking contrast.

Solution A

Mercuric Chloride.....	100 gr.
Potassium Bromide.....	100 gr.
Water.....	10 oz.

Negatives must be thoroughly fixed and washed. They are placed in a tray containing this solution and the tray is agitated. The silver image will gradually bleach out after which the negative is washed for a few minutes and then blackened in the following:

Solution B

Sodium Sulphite (anhydrous) ..	1 oz.
Water.....	10 oz.

The intensified negative is then washed for a half hour in running water.

MONCKHOVEN INTENSIFIER.

This is an intensifying formula containing potassium cyanide. It has a powerful action, the cyanide has a slightly cutting action in the shadows at the same time that the highlights are intensified so that great contrast can be achieved.

Solution A

Water.....	16 oz.
Potassium Cyanide.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Solution B

Water.....	16 oz.
Silver Nitrate Crystals...	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

To prepare this formula, dissolve the Cyanide and the Nitrate separately and add the latter to the former, until a permanent precipitate is produced. Allow the mixture to stand for a short time and then filter. This is kept in a brown bottle. To make use of this prepared solution the negative is bleached in the following:

Potassium Bromide.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Mercuric Chloride.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

The negative is left in this solution until it becomes whitened after which it is blackened in the Cyanide solution just given. This results in the greatest possible increase in contrast. For less contrast the negative may be blackened in the following, the contrast increasing by using the blackeners in their order.

- a—Sodium Sulphite—10% solution.
- b—Any standard MQ developing formula.
- c—Ammonia solution—10% (1 part concentrated 28% ammonia to 9 parts water.)

CHROMIUM INTENSIFIER.

Selective intensification possible with variations. Intensification may be repeated if not carried far enough.

Water.....	20 oz.
Potassium Bichromate... ..	3 oz.
Hydrochloric Acid, C.P....	2 fl. oz.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

For use take 1 part stock solution to 10 parts of water. Preharden the negative in formalin before intensification. Bleach the negative, wash thoroughly and then redevelop completely in a standard, high-alkali-content developer. Fix and wash completely. The degree of development will determine the amount of intensification, less time in the developer giving the lesser contrast. Operations must be conducted in strong artificial or subdued daylight.

SILVER INTENSIFIER.

(Eastman In-5.) The only known intensifier which will give an image of neutral color. Progress of the intensification may be observed visually and stopped at any time.

Solution 1

Silver Nitrate, crystals (E. K. Co.).....	2 oz.
Water (distilled) to make..	32 oz.

Solution 2

Sodium Sulphite, desiccated
(E. K. Co.)..... 2 oz.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Solution 3

Hypo..... 3½ oz.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Solution 4

Sodium Sulphite, desiccated
(E. K. Co.)..... ½ oz.
Elon..... 350 gr.
Water to make..... 96 oz.

Prepare the intensifier solution as follows: Add 1 part of Solution 2 to 1 part of Solution 1, shaking or stirring to obtain thorough mixing. The white precipitate which will appear is then dissolved by adding 1 part of Solution 3. Allow the resulting solution to stand a few minutes until it is clear. Add, with stirring, 3 parts of Solution 4. The intensifier is then ready for use and the negative should be intensified immediately. The time of treatment will determine the degree of intensification but should not exceed 25 minutes. After intensification the negative should be fixed, (using agitation), in a plain 30% Hypo solution for about 2 minutes and then washed thoroughly. The mixed solution is stable for approximately 30 minutes at 70 deg. F.

TRAY CLEANERS AND STAIN REMOVERS.

Continued use of photographic trays without thorough washing or scouring between times will often cause dirty gray and brown stains to cover them. Putting the fingers into developing solutions will often cause them to become browned with oxidation stain. Trays and hands can easily be cleaned in the following:

Solution 1

Water..... 30 oz.
Potassium Permanganate 75 gr.
Sulphuric Acid, C.P..... 3 drams

Solution 2

Water..... 30 oz.
Sodium Bisulphite..... ½ oz.

For use pour solution 1 into the tray, allow to stand for a few minutes and then rinse with water. Apply solution 2 and then wash thoroughly. This formula is recommended for tray and utensil cleaning. A safer one for the hands is:

Solution 1

Potassium Permanganate 100 gr.
Water..... 30 oz.

Solution 2

Sodium Bisulphite..... 3 oz.
Water..... 30 oz.

Keep the hands in Solution No. 1 for a few minutes and rinse with the No. 2 solution. Wash thoroughly in water.

SILVER NITRATE STAINS.

Trays and hands.

Solution A

Potassium Ferricyanide.. 1 oz.
Potassium Bromide..... 1 oz.
Water..... 32 oz.

Solution B

Sodium Bisulphite..... 1 oz.
Water..... 24 oz.

Immerse the hands in Solution A for a few minutes, rinse in Solution B and then wash thoroughly. Acid hypo may sometimes be used in place of Solution B.

ACID BICHROMATE SILVER STAIN REMOVER.

For trays. Corrosive in action and should not be left in trays for too long a time.

Water..... 24 oz.
Potassium Bichromate... 1½ oz.
Sulphuric Acid, C.P..... 1½ oz.

Add the acid to the bichromate solution, never the reverse. Pour a small quantity into the tray or tank to be cleaned. Rinse it around to all parts of the utensil and then wash in 6-8 changes of fresh water.

PERCENTAGE SOLUTIONS.

The usual practice in making up solutions to specified percentage strengths is to consider the weight of the chemical to be dissolved in relation to the completed solution. To make a 10 percent solution, 1 ounce avoirdupois of the desired chemical is dissolved in enough water to make the volume of solution to 10 ounces. If however, it is desired to make some subdivision of a fluid ounce which will contain an exact number of grains, then the fluid measurement of the completed solution must be an exact multiple of the number of grains dissolved. For example, if 1 ounce avoirdupois, (437.5 grains) is dissolved in enough water to make the volume up to 4,375 minims, (approx. 9 ounces, 1 drachm.), every 10 minims of the solution will contain 1 grain of the substance.

STRIPPING EMULSIONS FROM GLASS PLATES.

To transfer an emulsion to a new support when the older is damaged or cracked.

Solution 1

Sodium Fluoride..... 50 gr.
Water..... 8 oz.

Solution 2

Sulphuric Acid, C.P..... 1 dram
Water..... 8 oz.

Put the negatives into Solution 1 for a few minutes and then directly into Solution 2. After another few minutes the film can be lifted by one corner and it is then stripped onto another glass. Both solutions will keep until exhausted.

SENSITIVITY OF EMULSIONS. EXPOSURES. METERS.

Modern emulsions possess great sensitivity to light action. The photographs of today are made under lighting conditions that would have been utterly hopeless only a short time back. Reliance on the old "by guess and by gosh" methods of determining correct exposure has been transferred to the modern exposure meter. There are various types of exposure meters, ranging from a "Scale" type, through "Extinction" to Photo Electric Cells.

In the "Scale" type, lighting and subject conditions are determined and numbers corresponding to these conditions are set against film speeds, additional scales then give correlated diaphragm and exposure settings. There are so many of these kinds of meters that a complete description here is impossible. The "Extinction" type meter operates on somewhat the same principle except that an eyepiece for examining a graduated scale of some type is built into the meter. Observation of the scale determines the setting for the meter after which exposures are read off a scale. The "Electric Cell" type is probably the most reliable as the human element has been eliminated to a greater extent than in the previous types. All meters are reliable and give surprisingly accurate results when used with intelligence and care.

Many methods of assigning certain numbers to indicate the sensitivity of various emulsions have been evolved; the European Scheiner, the Din, (European), Watkins, (Eng.) American Scheiner and the Weston rating systems being the most commonly used. Each system has been built upon different methods of sensitivity

determination; some methods being more accurate than others. Explanation of the various methods would require too much space, whole books being written on them. Upon purchase of an exposure meter, it is necessary to determine the system used for that particular type. Probably the most popular system in the United States is the Weston Emulsion Rating. It has been adapted to meters manufactured by other companies besides the Weston Elec. Inst. Corp. and consistency of exposure results over long periods of time have proven the value of this system.

Emulsions are rated, as regards their sensitivity, according to types of emulsions, lighting sources, as daylight and artificial light, and inherent color and contrast characteristics. Numbers are furnished for each type of emulsion and these numbers form a basis for exposure determination. Conversion of the various systems outlined above is a rather haphazard problem, there being no really accurate basis for comparison.

The following conversion table for different emulsion speed numbers is an approximation of their relative values. Methods of emulsion sensitivity determination having no common basis, an absolutely mathematically correct conversion is impossible.

Weston and G.E. ratings are not listed here as many free pamphlets are available in the various photographic supply houses, giving those ratings.

HYPERSENSITIZING PHOTOGRAPHIC EMULSIONS.

Even with the great increase in emulsion sensitivity, experiments have been carried on in an endeavor to further increase the speed of reaction to light. While, in the past, these methods had a practical value, due to the slowness of the emulsions then available, continued improvement in the speed of emulsions have made most of these attempts by the average worker a matter of interest rather than practical value. Many of the older methods included various chemical processes, as bathing the emulsions in dyes or subjecting them to the action of ammonia vapors, etc. The Agfa Corp. brought out a Mercury method of emulsion hypersensitization which eliminated the messiness of previous methods while securing improved reactions. The method consisted of putting a small open vial containing a few drops of liquid mercury, into a larger container. The rolls or packs of film to be hypersensitized were then put into the

Weston Numbers	American Scheiner	European Scheiner	Din	H & D (Eng.)	Kodak Numbers	G. E. Numbers	Relative Exposures
1	9	16	2/10	45	5	1.5	27
1.5	11	17	4/10	72	8	2.5	16
2	12	18	5/10	91	10	3	13
2.5	13	19	6/10	117	12	4	11
3	14	20	7/10	150	16	4.5	8
4	15	21	8/10	190	20	6	7
5	16	22	9/10	240	16	7.5	5
6	17	23	10/10	308	32	9	4
8	18	24	11/10	390	40	12	3½
10	19	25	12/10	500	50	15	2½
12	20	26	13/10	636	64	18	2
16	21	27	14/10	800	80	24	1½
20	22	28	15/10	1050	100	30	1½
24	23	29	16/10	1300	125	36	1
32	24	30	17/10	1700	160	48	¾
40	25	31	18/10	2100	200	60	¾
50	26	32	19/10	2700	250	75	¾
64	27	33	20/10	3500	320	100	¾
80	28	34	21/10	4400	400	—	¾
100	29	35	22/10	5600	500	—	¾
125	30	36	23/10	7200	640	—	¾
160	31	37	24/10	9100	800	—	¾
200	32	38	25/10	11600	1000	—	¾
250	33	39	—	15400	1250	—	¾
320	34	40	—	20500	1600	—	¾
400	35	—	—	27300	2000	—	¾
500	36	—	—	31400	2500	—	¾

larger container, care being taken to keep actual contact of film and mercury from happening. The entire container was then closed and sealed, being left for varying periods of times; one to three days. The mercury fumes increased the sensitivity to light action and the increase amounted to as much as 3 or 4 times. The effect wore off after about a week and repeated hypersensitization was necessary.

This method worked with even better results after the exposure of the film. Underexposures could be given, the film subjected to mercury fumes, as mentioned above, and then developed. It is not necessary to remove the inner wrapping from the film or to remove them from their holders; the mercury fumes being able to permeate the wrappings.

Experiments proved less, if any reaction, when this method was used on the

superfast emulsions. It gave a remarkable increase in sensitivity to the slower and medium speed films, especially those of the panchromatic type.

EMULSIONS, AND CHARACTERISTICS

The following index has been prepared, showing some of the most popular emulsions used, including some of their special characteristics and uses. The list necessarily, is not complete. Weston rates are given and for translation to other rating systems, refer to the previous conversion table. It is to be noted that any emulsion carrying the term "pan" in its name is of panchromatic stock. The use of "tomic" or "fino" in conjunction with a film name is an indication of a fine-grained emulsion.

Film	Type	Weston Rate		Uses and Characteristics
	Color-Blind Orthochromatic Panchromatic Infra-red	Dylite.	Tung.	F. G. Fine Grain V. F. Very Fast M. S. Medium Speed I. G. Infra Red
AGFA. 35mm.				
Superpan Supreme	Pan	50	32	Full color sen. V. F. F. G.
Finopan	Pan	24	16	Very F. G., M. S., Great enlg'-m't.
Ultra-Speed Pan	Pan	100	64	Extmrly. fast. Night, poor light.
Positive	C. B.	—	—	Copying. Pos. Transparencies.
F. G. Superpan Reversible	Pan	24	16	Reversible for projection. F. G.
F. G. Plenachrome	Ortho	24	16	F. G. General use. Good latitude.
Infra-Red	Pan—I.R.	—	—	Haze-cutting. Night effects.
ROLL FILMS—PACKS				
Superpan Press	Pan	100	64	Extmrly. Fast. Poor lighting cond.
Superpan Supreme (Roll) (Pack)	Pan	50	32	V. F. F. G. General use.
Finopan (Roll)	Pan	24	16	V. F. G. Great enlgmt. Average use.
Plenachrome (Roll)	Ortho	50	32	V. F. Gen. outdoor use.
Super Plenachrome (Pack)	Ortho	50	32	V. F. Wide use—indoors—outdoors.
Standard (Roll)	Ortho	24	8	M. S. Average use.
Infra-Red (Roll)	Pan—I.R.	—	—	Haze cutting. Night effects.
CUT FILM				
Triple S Pan	Pan	100	64	Extmrly. F. Press use. Portraits
Superpan Press	Pan	100	64	Extmrly. F. Gen. use—poor light.
Superpan Portrait	Pan	50	32	Gen. use as well as portraits.
Supersensitive Pan.	Pan	50	32	V. F. General use. Poor light.
Isopan	Pan	50	32	V. F. F. G. 3-color separations. Gen. use.
Super Plenachrome Press	Ortho	100	32	Press, commercial, general use.
Supersensitive Plena.	Ortho	50	16	Portrait. Commercial. Average use.
Commercial Pan.	Pan	24	16	Gen. use. Good contrast.
Commercial Ortho.	Ortho	12	8	Gen. use. Good contrast.
Commercial	C. B.	12	4	Copying. High contrast.
Process	C. B.	12	4	Extreme contrast. Line work.
Direct Copy	C. B.	—	—	Direct positive. Transparencies.
DEFENDER (Cut Films)				
Arrow Pan	Pan	100	64	V. F. General use.
X. F. Panchromatic	Pan	50	32	V. F. General use.
X. F. Orthochromatic	Ortho	50	16	Action. General use.
Portrait HGS	Ortho	50	16	High Green sen. Gen. Portrait.
Pentagon	Ortho	24	16	Gen. use. Good contrast.
F. G. Panchromatic	Pan	24	16	F. G. General use.
Portrait	Ortho	24	8	Portrait; General use.
Commercial	C. B.	12	4	Commercial, copy, general.
Process	C. B.	6	4	Extreme contrast. Line work.

Film	Type	Weston Rate		Uses and Characteristics
	Color-Blind Orthochromatic Panchromatic Infra-red	Dylite.	Tung.	F. G. Fine Grain V. F. Very Fast M. S. Medium Speed I. G. Infra Red
X. F. Ortho Press	Ortho	50	16	Press-com. work. V. F.
X. F. Pan Press	Pan	50	32	V. F. Press. Poor light.
DUFAYCOLOR				
35 mm. Rolls, Packs.	Color	8	2	Screen type color trans.
Cut Film—PF Type	Color	4	2	Artificial light, color Trans.
Cut Film—Daylight Type	Color	10	3	Daylight. Color Trans.
DU PONT				
35 mm. spools & bulk.				
Superior 1	Pan	20	16	Very F. G. Good contrast.
Superior 2	Pan	50	32	F. G. General use.
Superior 3.	Pan	100	64	V. F. poor light. Action.
Microcopy	Pan	—	—	Very F. G. Copying.
Infra-Red D.	Pan—I.F.	—	—	Haze cutting. Night effects.
Positive. (Bulk only)	C. B.	—	—	F. G. Transparencies.
Eastman. 35mm., No. 828				
Ektachrome, Daylight	Color	32	—	Color Trans. Outdoor.
Super-XX (Kodak)	Pan	100	64	V. F. Night, poor light.
Plus-X (Kodak)	Pan	50	32	F. G. General use.
Ektachrome—Type F				
Color	Color	16	12	Color Trans. Indoor.
Direct Positive Pan	Pan	50	40	Positive Trans. F. G.
Tri-X	Pan	200	125	V. F. Moderate Contrast.
Infra-Red	Pan. I.F.	—	—	Haze Cutting. Night effects.
Micro-File Safety	Pan	—	2.5	Slow. Copies. F. G.
Kodachrome Regular	Color	8	3	Color Transparency. Outdoor.
Kodachrome, Type A	Color	8	12	Color Trans. Indoor.
FILMPACKS— ROLLFILM				
Super—XX, (Kodak)	Pan	100	64	V. F. General use. Poor light.
Plus—X (Kodak)	Pan	50	32	F. G. General use.
Panatomic—X	Pan	24	16	Very F. G. General use.
Verichrome (Kodak)	Ortho	50	32	General use.
CUT FILM				
Super Panchro—Press	Pan	100	64	Press—commercial—general.
Panchro—Press	Pan	50	32	Press—poor light—general.
Supersensitive Pan.	Pan	50	32	V. F. General.
Portrait Panchromatic	Pan	24	16	Portrait. General.
Panatomic—X	Pan	24	16	F. G. Good contrast. General.
Super—XX	Pan	50	32	General V. F. Poor light.
Tri—X	Pan	200	125	V. F. Moderate contrast.
Ortho—X	Ortho	100	64	V. F. General.
Commercial Pan	Pan	24	16	General. Good contrast.
Par Speed Portrait	Ortho	24	8	Portrait. General.
Commercial Ortho	Ortho	24	8	General com. & copying.
Commercial	C. B.	12	4	Copying. Line work.
Process	C. B.	6	4	Extreme contrast. Copying.
Kodachrome—Type B	Color	4	6	Color Transparency.
Kodachrome—Outdoor	Color	5	—	Color Transparency.

<i>Film</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Weston Rate</i>		<i>Uses and Characteristics</i>
	<i>Color-Blind Orthochromatic Panchromatic Infra-red</i>	<i>Dylite.</i>	<i>Tung.</i>	<i>F. G. Fine Grain V. F. Very Fast M. S. Medium Speed I. G. Infra Red</i>
GEVAERT				
35 mm.—Bulk.				
Panchromosa, A. H.	Pan	12	8	General. Fast.
Express Superchrome	Ortho	24	16	Good contrast. General.
Panchromosa Microgran, A. H.	Pan	12	8	Very F. G. General.
Rollfilm & Film Pack				
Panchromosa A. H.	Pan	24	16	V. F. General.
Express Superchrome A. H.	Ortho	24	8	Gen. Good latitude.
CUT FILM				
Ultra Panchro Press A. H.	Pan	24	16	V. F. General.
Ultra Panchro A. H.	Pan	12	8	F. G. General.
Superchrome A. H.	Ortho	24	8	Soft gradation. Fast.
Super Ortho Press	Ortho	32	12	Fast. Good contrast.
Ortho Commercial A. H.	Ortho	12	8	Commercial. Good contrast.
Commercial A. H.	C. B.	12	4	Copying. General. Com.
Process Extra A. H.	Ortho	—	—	Contrasty. Com. work.
HAMMER				
Portrait Ortho	Ortho	24	4	F. G. General.
Medium Commercial	C. B.	12	2	Copying. F. G. Com.
Med. Com. Ortho.	Ortho	12	2	Co. & Copying.
Slow	C. B.	3	1	Extra contrast. Line work.
Tru-tone Pan	Pan	24	8	General.
Commercial Pan	Pan	12	8	General. Good gradations.
PERUTZ. Dist. by Intercontinental Marketing Corp.				
35 mm.				
Peromnia	Pan	12	8	Fast, F. G.
Perpantic	Pan	12	8	F. G. Good gradations.
Pergrano	Pan	6	4	Very F. G. Good contrast.
Neo-Persenso	Ortho	12	4	Fast. F. G. Good contrast.

The Weston rates given are the latest available. Rates for color films imply the use of the proper filters when using the outdoor in artificial light or the indoor in daylight. See section on Color Photography.

PHOTOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

PAPERS.

Photographic papers for printing from photographic negatives may be divided into three groups.

(1) Chloride. Used for contact printing, being too slow for most enlarging purposes.

(2) Chloro-Bromide. Used for both

contact printing and enlarging. This group is divided into slow and fast Chloro-Bromide papers.

(3) Bromide. These are the most rapid of all the papers and are generally used for enlarging. They may, by reducing the light strength, be used for contact printing as well.

PAPER CONTRAST.

There are various types of negatives as regards the scale of the negatives. Papers also have scale characteristics, the choice of any particular paper to fit a particular negative being one of the most important photographic processes. Correct match of

negative and paper scale is a primary requisite to good print quality. The manufacturer's methods used to indicate paper scales are not standard. Some manufacturers use a numbering system, others a lettering system and still others use names to indicate the scale of their particular papers. In general, the following is indicative of the most popular papers used as regards their scales:

Number	Name	Description
1	Soft	A long scale paper, capable of accommodating long scale negatives.
2	Normal	A medium scale paper, used for normal or medium scale negatives.
3	Hard	Having short scale for use with short scale negatives.
4	Extra-Hard	For very short scale or "flat" negatives.

Papers made by different manufacturers but having the same scale numbers may also differ in their scale characteristics. Some are slightly shorter or longer than others. Experience and testing will soon acquaint one with the differing characteristics.

Papers are also made in different surfaces, Glossy, Semi-glossy, Velvet, Semi-matte, Matte, Smooth, Fine-grained, Rough, Linen, Silk, Crystal, Stipple, etc. Paper sample booklets showing samples of the many different surfaces are available at the many photo-supply houses. It is needless to say that some types of scenes or pictures will look or "fit" better on some particular surface than on others. Good taste in selection of the paper surfaces will determine this.

Many of the different paper surfaces are made in several degrees of contrast while others are of the Normal scale only. Some workers expose and develop their negatives so that they will fit on Normal paper, either discarding those that do not or having on hand a small quantity of other contrasts to fit them. Much variation is possible in altering the contrast of the original subject matter so that making negatives of any predetermined scale is possible.

The tones of the various paper types also vary, as well as the tones given by different paper developers. Some have a deep, rich black tone, others a warm black and still others have distinct brown-black tones. Variation in this respect is also possible to a marked degree.

The exposure scale of papers is an indi-

cation of their contrast characteristics or, speed in reaching black tones. Good quality prints utilize the complete scale of the papers, from clear whites in the highlights to deep blacks in the very dark shadows. Prints having characteristics other than these are not of the best quality and should be discarded. Proper exposure and development times, as well as correct selection of the paper grade, play an important part in producing these good quality prints. As a general rule, exposures should be so gauged as to have contact papers develop to the proper depth and tone in 45 seconds; enlarging papers should develop for good results in not less than 90 seconds. Developing times for enlarging papers are capable of variation for different results, developing times longer than 90 seconds often being given. On some types of longer development than three or four minutes has a tendency to fogging action unless additional bromide of potassium is added to the developer. As a general rule, however, development seldom takes longer than this time. Other papers have a tendency to fog for any development time and the manufacturer's recommendations should always be closely followed. Formulas for developing, fixing and toning are also printed on direction sheets accompanying each packet of paper and these should also be adhered to unless one is certain of results when deviating from them.

Mechanical enlarging exposure calculators are also manufactured. They are called, generally, Photometers or Projection Meters. While having some value in determining the various exposures required for each negative, the old time-proven methods of making "test" strips is still the surest way of eventually gaining reliable experience in estimating exposure times and paper scales for particular negatives. Complete mastery of such photometers enable a saving of time and effort in this respect but they are recommended with reservations. Many variations enter into their use, change in paper stock, change in developer compounding or variation in temperature being a few. Tests must be continually made to determine the conditions that enter in setting some arbitrary speed number for each paper used.

In making test strips, a sheet of the paper to be used is cut up into large sections. Too small a piece makes it difficult to analyze the test strip, 4 x 5 inches for an 11 x 14 enlargement is suggested as being of a good size. The negative in the enlarger, is focussed on the easel, the test

paper laid in position after the enlarger light is turned off. The estimated exposure is given the strip, it is then developed, rinsed and fixed as though it were a complete print. Examination in white light then will show if the correct paper grade has been chosen and if the correct exposure and development has taken place. The final, full size sheet of paper, is then exposed, developed and handled under the same conditions as was the test strip, assuming the test to have been correct.

Some workers, using an opaque cardboard, cover sections of the test strip and give various exposures, thus securing a larger number of test conditions on an equal amount of paper. Too many such

"splits" however, result in sections too small to be analyzed, the effect being that of using too small a test strip in the beginning.

For eventual, consistent results, it is suggested that one make of paper and one type of developer be adhered to until perfect understanding of the paper and developer reactions is gained. Much of the technique of printing is then really understood more thoroughly than would be with a jumping about from one type of paper or developer to another.

Negatives may be separated into several classifications, these being given in the table below, together with the type of paper to be used.

<i>Negatives</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Paper Scale</i>
a—Short scale—"Very Flat"	Highlight & shadow densities nearly equal, Small differences.	Short scale or "contrast" paper, No. 4 or "Extra Hard."
b—Short scale—"Flat."	Highlights have heavier density than in a. Shadows about equal.	Longer scale paper. No. 3 or "Hard."
c—Normal scale—"Normal"	Highlights and shadow densities well separated.	No. 2 or "Normal" paper.
d—Long Scale or "Contrasty"	Highlights have very heavy density. Shadows have thin density.	No. 1 or "Soft" paper. (Long scale).

In further explanation: very flat negatives lack "contrast" or have a short scale. They should be printed on papers which supply the missing contrast, that is, on short scale papers. Slightly flat negatives also lack a certain amount of "contrast" and should be printed on papers which have a greater than normal amount of contrast built into them. The scale of a

normal paper will match that of the normal negative while negatives having great contrast should be printed on papers minus contrast. Summarizing, papers supply that contrast which is missing in the negative and therefore somewhat make up for the deficiency. The following table suggests print errors and their possible correction:

<i>Highlights</i>	<i>Shadows</i>	<i>Possibility</i>	<i>Remedy</i>
Too white	Too grey	Paper may be right	More exposure.
Too grey	Too black	Paper may be right	Less exposure.
Too white	Too black	Paper too contrasty	Softer paper.
Too grey	Too light	Paper too soft	Harder paper.
Good tone	Too light	Paper too soft	Harder paper.
Good tone	Too dark	Paper too hard	Softer paper.
Too white	Good tone	Paper too hard	Softer paper.
Too grey	Good tone	Paper too soft	Harder paper.

PAPER EXPOSURES AND HANDLING.

Photographic papers must be handled in a room suitably lighted for this purpose. They are sensitive to white light and a safelight is necessary. (See Safelight Types.) The amount of exposure required varies with the strength of the light. In contact printing where the negative is in direct contact with the negative the exposure times are shorter than if the same paper were to be used when the negative is inserted into the enlarger. This is the reason why faster papers must be used when enlarging if the exposure times are to be kept reasonably short. In contact printing the light should be at a distance at least equal to the diagonal of the negative in order to insure even lighting. The enlarger contains its own light and the requirement here is that it fall flat and evenly on the negative, as well as evenly on the paper in the enlarging easel. Modern enlargers are quite reliable in this respect but tests should be made over periods of time to make sure there has been no change in the evenness of illumination. One should use the type of light recommended by the manufacturer. Contact printing may be done in either a small, hinged-back frame or in a specially built box. The paper exposure is also dependent upon the overall density of the negative, a heavier or denser negative requiring more time than a thinner one. Care should be taken to see that the packet of unused paper is kept closed during the exposure to prevent fogging. Testing of the safelight is suggested as previously mentioned under Safelights.

A minimum of three trays or dishes is necessary, 1 for the developer, 1 for the rinse or shortstop bath and 1 for the fixing or hypo solution. While a shortstop for films is rarely necessary except in isolated instances it is a definite requirement for printing. Stains and unevenness of tones often result from a plain water rinse. It is necessary to stop the developer action immediately to prevent this action from continuing in parts of the paper after other parts have stopped developing. Formulas for this bath are hereafter included. At least a 30 second rinse should be the rule, and prints should be kept in the hypo for at least two minutes before inspection by white light is done. Complete fixing time is not less than 20 minutes with the prints being well moved about during the fixing time so that the solution may have access to all parts of the paper emulsion. Washing is even more important than with the negative. The washing

time should be at least an hour in running water for single weight paper and twice this for double weight stock. Hypo or other chemical content is especially subject to the action of chemicals in the air. Improperly fixed and washed prints will in time pick up brown, yellow, or dark spots. They will also fade to a degree and often completely disappear.

DEVELOPING AGENTS.

Metol-Hydroquinone developers are probably the most used and popular types of paper developing agents. Adurol, Amidol, Chlorhydroquinone and Glycin are a few others often used because of their particular effects. The following formulas are standard. Old ones included are merely for interest, the modern formulas giving as good, if not better, results.

METOL QUINOL.

(Quinol is about the same as Hydroquinone. Called an M-Q developer.)

Water.....	10 oz.
Metol.....	7 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, crystals	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Hydroquinone.....	30 gr.
Sodium Carbonate, desiccated.....	200 gr.
10% solution Potassium Bromide.....	10 drops

AMIDOL DEVELOPER.

(Blue-black tones. Poor keeping qualities.)

Water.....	4 oz.
Sodium Sulphite, crystals	200 gr.
Amidol.....	20 gr.
10% solution Potassium Bromide.....	5 drops

If greenish blacks result, add more amidol. If the whites are grey, add more bromide of potassium.

AMIDOL DEVELOPER.

(Purple tones. Good quality.)

Water, 125 deg. F.....	16 oz.
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated.....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Amidol.....	92 gr.
Potassium Bromide.....	20 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

Develop not less than 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ minutes at 70 deg. F. Make sure the sulphite is thoroughly dissolved before adding the amidol.

METOL HYDROQUINONE.

(Neutral Black tones. Double the quantity of bromide for contact papers.)

Water.....	8 oz.
Metol.....	10 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	220 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	40 gr.
Sodium Carbonate, anhydrous.....	150 gr.
Potassium Bromide.....	10 gr.
Water to make.....	20 oz.

Develop not less than two minutes at 68 deg. F. Use full strength.

METOL HYDROQUINONE.

(Blue-black tones.)

Water.....	8 oz.
Metol.....	20 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	225 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	50 gr.
Sodium Carbonate, anhydrous.....	300 gr.
Potassium Bromide.....	7 gr.
Water to make.....	20 oz.

Use full strength. Develop not less than 1½ min. at 65 deg. F.

WARM-BLACK METOL HYDROQUINONE DEVELOPER.

(Cloro-bromide papers.)

Water.....	8 oz.
Metol.....	10 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	220 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	55 gr.
Sodium Carbonate, anhydrous.....	175 gr.
Potassium Bromide.....	45 gr.
Water to make.....	20 oz.

Use full strength. Develop about 90-100 seconds at 68 deg. F. This developer can be used until exhausted.

AMIDOL DEVELOPER.

(Blue-black tones.)

Water.....	8 oz.
Sodium Sulphite, crystals.....	650 gr.
Amidol.....	55 gr.
Potassium Bromide.....	10 gr.
Water to make.....	20 oz.

Suitable for most bromide papers. Dissolve sulphite before adding amidol.

WELLINGTON UNIVERSAL METOL HYDROQUINONE.

(Single solution.) (Contact and Enlarging papers.)

Metol.....	20 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	60 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, crystals.....	700 gr.
Sodium Carbonate, crystals.....	700 gr.
Potassium Bromide.....	6 gr.
Water to make.....	20 oz.

First dissolve the metol in water, then the other ingredients in the order named. For use dilute with 1 part water to 1 part developer stock solution. Use at 65 deg. F.

AMIDOL DEVELOPER.

(Brilliant black tones—chloride papers.) Keeps only 3 days.)

Water.....	8 oz.
Sodium Sulphite.....	1000 gr.
Amidol.....	100 gr.
Potassium Bromide.....	5 gr.
Water to make.....	20 oz.

Use full strength. Dissolve ingredients in order named.

AGFA 103 UNIVERSAL FILM AND PAPER DEVELOPER.

(Cold-blue-black tones on Convira, Speedex and Brovira papers.) (Obtainable in package form.)

Hot water (125 deg. F.)	24 oz.
	3 qts.
Agfa Metol.....	50 gr.
	¼ oz. 95 gr.
Agfa Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	1¾ oz. 50 gr.
	7½ oz.
Agfa Hydroquinone....	¼ oz. 55 gr.
	1½ oz.
Agfa Sodium Carbonate, monohydrated.....	2½ oz. 35 gr.
	10½ oz.
Agfa Potassium Bromide	18 gr.
	72 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.
	1 gal.

Paper development—dilute 1 part stock solution with 2 parts water. For Brovira and similar bromide papers develop 1 to 1½ minutes at 70 deg. F. For Convira, (new type), normal development time is 45 seconds. Other contact papers may require 1 to 1½ min. For slower, softer development of Brovira, dilute 1 to 4. Develop 1½ to 3 minutes at 70 deg. F.

For film development dilute 1 part stock solution with 2 parts water. Develop for 5 minutes at 65 deg. F.

AGFA 115. GLYCIN-HYDROQUINONE DEVELOPER.

(Warm tones for Cykon, Cykora, Indiatone, Brovira and similar papers.)
Hot water, 125 deg. F... 24 oz.

	3 qts.
Agfa Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	3 oz. 12 oz.
Agfa Sodium Carbonate, monohydrated.....	5 oz. 1 lb. 4 oz.
Agfa Glycin.....	1 oz. 4 oz.
Agfa Hydroquinone....	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz. 30 gr. $1\frac{1}{4}$ oz. 10 gr.
Agfa Potassium Bromide	60 gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. 20 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz. 1 gal.

METOL HYDROQUINONE DEVELOPER.

(Enlarging papers—warm tones.)

Water.....	32 oz.
Metol.....	35 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	1 oz. 100 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	145 gr.
Sodium Carbonate, anhydrous.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Potassium Bromide ..	90 gr.

Use 1 part stock solution to 2 parts water. Develop $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 min. at 68 deg. F.

EASTMAN D-72. ELON HYDROQUINONE DEVELOPER.

(Obtainable in package form.)

Water about 125 deg. F..	16 oz....	64 oz.
Elon.....	45 gr....	180 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated (E. K. Co.)....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz....	6 oz.
Hydroquinone.....	175 gr....	1 oz. 260 gr.
Sodium Carbonate, desiccated (E. K. Co.)....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ oz....	9 oz.
Potassium Bromide....	27 gr....	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.
Cold Water to make....	32 oz....	1 gal.

For use, dilute as below:

	Azo—	
	Velox	
	Velox.	Rapid. Bromide.
Stock solution 1 part	1 part	1 part
Water..... 2 parts	2 parts	4 parts

Develop Velox, and Velox Rapid 45 seconds at 70 deg. F.

For colder tones on Azo, use Formula D73.

Develop Bromide not less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ minutes at 70 deg. F.

For Portrait Bromide and portrait prints on Azo, use Formula D52.

Pigments

(See also Paints.)

Nature, Source, and Manufacture of Pigments.—A pigment is a dry earthy or clayey substance that, when mixed with oil, water, etc., forms a paint. Most pigments are of mineral origin, but there are vegetable pigments, as logwood, and animal pigments, as cochineal. In modern practice the colors are produced mainly by dyeing certain clays, which excel in a large percentage of silicic acid, with aniline dyestuffs. The coloring matters best adapted for this purpose are those of a basic character. The colors obtained in this manner excel in a vivid hue, and fastness to light and water.

Following is a general outline of their manufacture: One hundred parts, by weight, of washed clay in paste form are finely suspended in 6 to 8 times the volume of water and acidulated with about $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by volume, of 5 per cent hydrochloric or acetic acid, and heated by means of steam almost to the boiling temperature. There is next introduced, according to the shade desired, 1 to 2 parts, by weight, of the dyestuff, such as auramin, diamond green, Victoria blue, etc., with simultaneous stirring and heating, for 1 to 2 hours, or until a sample filtered off from the liquor shows no dyestuff. Next the clay dyed in this manner is isolated by filtration and washed with hot water and dried. The colors thus obtained may be used as substitutes for mineral colors of all description.

The method of manufacture varies greatly. According to the Bennet and Mastin English patent the procedure is as follows: Grind together to a paste in water, substances of a clayey, stony, earthy, or vitreous nature, and certain metallic oxides, or "prepared oxides," such as are commonly used in the pottery trades; dry and powder the paste, and subject the powder to the heat of a furnace, of such a temperature that the requisite color is obtained, and for such length of time that the color strikes through the whole substance. For example, 8 parts of black oxide of cobalt, 12 parts of oxide of zinc, and 36 parts of alumina, when incorporated with 20 times their combined bulk of clay and treated as described, yield a rich blue pigment in the case of a white clay, and a rich green in the case of a yellow clay. Long-continued firing in this case improves the color.

Many minerals included in formulas for pigments have little or no coloring power in themselves; nevertheless they

are required in producing the most beautiful shades of color when blended one with another, the color being brought out by calcination.

Mixing Oil Colors and Tints.—It must not be expected that the formulas given will produce the exact effect desired, because the strength of the various brands of colors vary to a great extent, and therefore the painter must exercise his own judgment. The table simply gives an idea of what can be produced by following the formulas given, when chemically pure material is employed in the mixing. It is also recommended that the parts mentioned be weighed out in paste form, and the white or black and each color separately thinned and strained before mixing them together, because the arriving at the proper hue of color or depth and tone of tint will be simplified by using that precaution. By thinning it is not meant that they should be quite ready for application, but of such consistency that they will pass an ordinary strainer with the aid of a brush.

Unless otherwise indicated, the materials are understood to be ground fine in paste form.

NOTE.—The majority of the following are by Joseph Griggs, in the *Painters' Magazine*:

GROUND FOR GRAINING COLORS:

Ash Ground.—Four hundred parts white lead; 4 parts French ocher; 1 part raw Turkey umber.

Ash.—Raw umber; raw sienna; and a little black or Vandyke brown.

Hungarian Ash.—Raw sienna and raw and burnt umber.

Bun Ash.—Raw sienna; burnt umber; and Vandyke brown.

Cherry Ground.—One hundred parts white lead; 5 parts burnt sienna; 1 part raw sienna.

Natural Cherry.—Raw and burnt sienna and raw umber.

Stained Cherry.—Burnt sienna; burnt umber; and Vandyke brown.

Chestnut.—Raw sienna; burnt umber; Vandyke brown; and a little burnt sienna.

Maple.—Raw sienna and raw umber.

Silver Maple.—Ivory black over a nearly white ground.

Light Maple Ground.—One hundred parts white lead; 1 part French ocher.

Dark Maple Ground.—One hundred

parts white lead; 1 part dark golden ocher.

Oak.—Raw sienna; burnt umber; a little black.

Pollard Oak.—Raw and burnt sienna, or burnt umber and Vandyke brown.

Light Oak Ground.—Fifty parts white lead; 1 part French ocher.

Dark Oak Ground.—Fifty parts white lead; 1 part dark golden ocher.

Satinwood.—Add a little ivory black to maple color.

Mahogany.—Burnt sienna; burnt umber; and Vandyke brown.

Mahogany Ground.—Ten parts white lead; 5 parts orange chrome; and 1 part burnt sienna.

Rosewood.—Vandyke brown and a little ivory black.

Rosewood Ground.—Drop black.

Walnut Ground.—Fifty parts white lead; 3 parts dark golden ocher; 1 part dark Venetian red; and 1 part drop black.

Black Walnut.—Burnt umber with a little Vandyke brown for dark parts.

French Burl Walnut.—Same as black walnut.

Hard Pine.—Raw and burnt sienna; add a little burnt umber.

Cypress.—Raw and burnt sienna and burnt umber.

Whitewood.—Ground same as for light ash; graining color, yellow ocher, adding raw umber and black for dark streaks.

POSITIVE COLORS:

Blue.—Twelve parts borate of lime; 6 parts oxide of zinc; 10 parts litharge; 9 parts feldspar; 4 parts oxide of cobalt.

Blue Black A.—Nine parts lampblack; 1 part Chinese or Prussian blue.

Blue Black B.—Nineteen parts drop black; 1 part Prussian blue.

Bright Mineral.—Nine parts light Venetian red; 1 part red lead.

Brilliant Green.—Nine parts Paris green; 1 part C. C. chrome green, light.

Bronze Green, Light.—Three parts raw Turkey umber; 1 part medium chrome yellow.

Bronze Green, Medium.—Five parts medium chrome yellow; 3 parts burnt Turkey umber; 1 part lampblack.

Bronze Green, Dark.—Twenty parts drop black; 2 parts medium chrome yellow; and 1 part dark orange chrome.

Bottle Green.—Five parts commercial chrome green, medium, and 1 part drop black.

Brown.—Ten parts crude antimony; 12 parts litharge; 2 parts manganese; 1 part oxide of iron.

Brown Stone.—Eighteen parts burnt umber; 2 parts dark golden ocher; and 1 part burnt sienna.

Cherry Red.—Equal parts of best imitation vermilion and No. 40 carmine.

Citron A.—Three parts medium chrome yellow and 2 parts raw umber.

Citron B.—Six parts commercial chrome green, light, and 1 part medium chrome yellow.

Coffee Brown.—Six parts burnt Turkey umber; 2 parts French ocher; and 1 part burnt sienna.

Emerald Green.—Use Paris green.

Green.—Twenty parts litharge; 12 parts flint; 2 parts oxide of copper; 2½ parts ground glass; 2½ parts whiting; 1½ parts oxide of chrome.

Flesh Color.—Nineteen parts French ocher; 1 part deep English vermilion.

Fern Green.—Five parts lemon chrome yellow and 1 part each of light chrome green and drop black.

Foliage Green.—Three parts medium chrome yellow and 1 part of ivory or drop black.

Foliage Brown.—Equal parts of Vandyke brown and orange chrome yellow.

Golden Ocher.—Fourteen parts French yellow ocher and 1 part medium chrome yellow for the light shade, and 9 parts Oxford ocher and 1 part orange chrome yellow for the dark shade.

Gold Russet.—Five parts lemon chrome yellow and 1 part light Venetian red.

Gold Orange.—Equal parts of dry orange mineral and light golden ocher in oil.

Indian Brown.—Equal parts of light Indian red, French ocher, and lamp black.

Mahogany, Cheap.—Three parts dark golden ocher and 1 part of dark Venetian red.

Maroon, Light.—Five parts dark Venetian red; 1 part drop black.

Maroon, Dark.—Nine parts dark Indian red; 1 part lampblack.

Olive Green.—Seven parts light golden ocher; 1 part drop black.

Ochrous Olive.—Nine parts French ocher; 1 part raw umber.

Orange Brown.—Equal parts burnt sienna and orange chrome yellow.

Oriental Red.—Two parts Indian red, light, in oil; 1 part dry red lead.

Purple A.—Eight parts crocus martis; 2 parts red hematite; 1 part oxide of iron.

Purple B.—Two parts rose pink; 1 part ultramarine blue.

Purple Black.—Three parts lampblack and 1 part rose pink, or 9 parts drop black and 1 part rose pink.

Purple Brown.—Five parts Indian red, dark, and 1 part each of ultramarine blue and lampblack.

Roman Ocher.—Twenty-three parts French ocher and 1 part each burnt sienna and burnt umber.

Royal Blue, Dark.—Eighteen parts ultramarine blue and 2 parts Prussian blue. To lighten use as much white lead or zinc white as is required.

Royal Purple.—Two parts ultramarine blue; 1 part No. 40 carmine or carmine lake.

Russet.—Fourteen parts orange chrome yellow and 1 part C. P. chrome green, medium.

Seal Brown.—Ten parts burnt umber; 2 parts golden ocher, light; 1 part burnt sienna.

Snuff Brown.—Equal parts burnt umber and golden ocher, light.

Terra Cotta.—Two parts white lead; 1 part burnt sienna; also 2 parts French ocher to 1 part Venetian red.

Turkey Red.—Strong Venetian red or red oxide.

Tuscan Red, Ordinary.—Nine parts Indian red to 1 part rose pink.

Brilliant.—Four parts Indian red to 1 part red madder lake.

Violet.—Three parts ultramarine blue; 2 parts rose lake; 1 part best ivory black.

Yellow.—Four and one-half parts tin ashes; 1 part crude antimony; 1 part litharge; and 1 part red ocher.

Yellow, Amber.—Ten parts medium chrome yellow; 7 parts burnt umber; 3 parts burnt sienna.

Yellow, Canary.—Five parts white lead; 2 parts permanent yellow; 1 part lemon chrome yellow.

Yellow, Golden.—Ten parts lemon chrome yellow; 3 parts orange chrome, dark; 5 parts white lead.

Yellow, Brimstone.—Three parts white lead; 1 part lemon chrome yellow; 1 part permanent yellow.

Azure Blue.—Fifty parts white lead; 1 part ultramarine blue.

Blue Gray.—One hundred parts white lead; 3 parts Prussian blue; 1 part lamp-black.

Bright Blue.—Twenty parts zinc white; 1 part imitation cobalt blue.

Blue Grass.—Seven parts white lead; 2 parts Paris green; 1 part Prussian blue.

Deep Blue.—Fifteen parts white lead; 1 part Prussian blue or Antwerp blue.

French Blue.—Five parts imitation cobalt blue; 2 parts French zinc white.

Green Blue.—One hundred parts white lead; 5 parts lemon chrome yellow; 3 parts ultramarine blue.

Hazy Blue.—Sixty parts white lead; 16 parts ultramarine blue; 1 part burnt sienna.

Mineral Blue.—Five parts white lead; 4 parts imitation cobalt blue; 2 parts red madder lake; 1 part best ivory or drop black.

Orient Blue.—Twenty-five parts white lead; 2 parts Prussian blue; 1 part lemon chrome yellow.

Royal Blue.—Thirty-four parts white lead; 19 parts ultramarine blue; 2 parts Prussian blue; 1 part rose madder or rose lake.

Sapphire Blue.—Two parts French zinc white and 1 part best Chinese blue.

Sky Blue.—One hundred parts white lead; 1 part Prussian blue.

Solid Blue.—Five parts white lead; 1 part ultramarine blue.

Turquoise Blue.—Twenty parts white lead; 3 parts ultramarine blue; 1 part lemon chrome yellow.

RED TINTS:

Cardinal Red.—Equal parts of white lead and scarlet lake.

Carnation Red.—Fifteen parts white lead; 1 part scarlet lake.

Claret.—Twenty-one parts oxide of zinc; 4 parts crocus martis; 4 parts oxide of chrome; 3 parts red lead; 3 parts boracic acid.

Coral Pink.—Fifteen parts white lead; 2 parts bright vermilion; 1 part deep orange chrome.

Deep Rose.—Ten parts white lead; 1 part red lake.

Deep Purple.—Five parts white lead; 1 part ultramarine blue; 1 part rose pink.

Deep Scarlet.—Fifteen parts bright vermilion; 2 parts red lake; 5 parts white lead.

Flesh Pink.—One hundred parts white lead; 1 part orange chrome yellow; 1 part red lake.

Indian Pink.—One hundred parts white lead; 1 part light Indian red.

Lavender.—Fifty parts white lead; 2 parts ultramarine blue; 1 part red lake.

Light Pink.—Fifty parts white lead; 1 part bright vermilion.

Lilac.—Fifty parts white lead; 1 part best rose pink.

Mauve.—Fifteen parts white lead; 2 parts ultramarine blue; 1 part carmine lake or red lake.

Orange Pink.—Two parts white lead; 1 part dark orange chrome or American vermilion.

Purple.—Five parts white lead; 2 parts ultramarine blue; 1 part red madder lake.

Royal Pink.—Five parts white lead; 1 part carmine lake or red madder lake.

Royal Rose.—Twenty parts white lead; 1 part rich rose lake.

Red Brick.—Ten parts white lead; 3 parts light Venetian red; 1 part yellow ochre.

Reddish Terra Cotta.—Two parts white lead; 1 part rich burnt sienna.

Salmon.—Fifty parts white lead; 5 parts deep orange chrome.

Shell Pink.—Fifty parts white lead; 2 parts bright vermilion; 1 part orange chrome; 1 part burnt sienna.

Violet.—Fifteen parts white lead; 4 parts ultramarine blue; 3 parts rose lake; 1 part drop black.

GREEN TINTS:

Apple Green.—Fifty parts white lead; 1 part chrome green, light or medium shade.

Citrine Green.—One hundred parts white lead; 2 parts medium chrome yellow; 1 part drop black.

Citron Green.—One hundred parts white lead; 3 parts medium chrome yellow; 1 part lampblack.

Emerald Green.—Ten parts white lead; 1 part Paris (emerald) green.

Grass Green A.—Five parts white lead; 7 parts Paris green.

Grass Green B.—Ten parts oxide of chrome; 2 parts tin ashes; 5 parts whitening; 1 part crocus martis; 1 part bi-chromate potash.

Gray Green.—Five parts white lead; 1 part Verona green.

Marine Green.—Ten parts white lead; 1 part ultramarine green.

Nile Green.—Fifty parts white lead; 6 parts medium chrome green; 1 part Prussian blue.

Olive Green.—Fifty parts white lead; 2 parts medium chrome yellow; 3 parts raw umber; 1 part drop black.

Olive Drab.—Fifty parts white lead; 8 parts raw umber; 5 parts medium chrome green; 1 part drop black.

Pea Green.—Fifty parts white lead; 1 part light chrome green.

Satin Green.—Three parts white lead; 1 part Milori green.

Sage Green.—One hundred parts white lead; 3 parts medium chrome green; 1 part raw umber.

Sea Green.—Fifty parts white lead; 1 part dark chrome green.

Stone Green.—Twenty-five parts white lead; 2 parts dark chrome green; 3 parts raw umber.

Velvet Green.—Twenty parts white lead; 7 parts medium chrome green; 2 parts burnt sienna.

Water Green.—Fifteen parts white lead; 10 parts French ocher; 1 part dark chrome green.

BROWN TINTS:

Chocolate.—Twenty-five parts white lead; 3 parts burnt umber.

Cocanut.—Equal parts white lead and burnt umber.

Cinnamon.—Ten parts white lead; 2 parts burnt sienna; 1 part French ocher.

Dark Drab.—Forty parts white lead; 1 part burnt umber.

Dark Stone.—Twenty parts white lead; 1 part raw umber.

Fawn.—Fifty parts white lead; 3 parts burnt umber; 2 parts French ocher.

Golden Brown.—Twenty-five parts white lead; 4 parts French ocher; 1 part burnt sienna.

Hazel Nut Brown.—Twenty parts white lead; 5 parts burnt umber; 1 part medium chrome yellow.

Mulberry.—Ten parts manganese; 2 parts cobalt blue; 2 parts saltpeter.

Purple Brown.—Fifty parts white lead; 6 parts Indian red; 2 parts ultramarine blue; 1 part lampblack.

Red Brown.—Twelve parts hematite ore; 3 parts manganese; 7 parts litharge; 2 parts yellow ocher.

Seal Brown.—Thirty parts white lead; 5 parts burnt umber; 1 part medium chrome yellow.

Snuff Brown.—Twenty-five parts white lead; 1 part burnt umber; 1 part Oxford ocher.

GRAY TINTS:

Ash Gray.—Thirty parts white lead; 2 parts ultramarine blue; 1 part burnt sienna.

Cold Gray.—Five hundred parts white lead; 6 parts lampblack; 1 part Antwerp blue.

Dove Color.—Twelve parts manganese; 5 parts steel filings; 3 parts whiting; 1 part oxide of cobalt.

Dove Gray.—Two hundred parts white lead; 5 parts ultramarine blue; 2 parts drop black.

French Gray.—One hundred and fifty parts white lead; 2 parts lampblack; 1 part orange chrome yellow; 1 part chrome red (American vermilion).

Lead Color.—Fifty parts white lead; 1 part lampblack (increase proportion of white lead for light tints).

Lustrous Gray.—Ten parts white lead; 1 part graphite (plumbago).

Olive Gray.—Two hundred parts white lead; 2 parts lampblack; 1 part medium chrome green.

Pure Gray.—One hundred parts white lead; 1 part drop black.

Pearl Gray.—One hundred parts white lead; 1 part ultramarine blue; 1 part drop black.

Silver Gray.—One hundred and fifty parts white lead; 2 parts lampblack; 3 parts Oxford ocher.

Warm Gray.—One hundred parts white lead; 3 parts drop black; 2 parts French ocher; 1 part light Venetian red.

NOTE.—For inside work and whenever desirable, the white lead may be replaced by zinc white or a mixture of the two white pigments may be used. Be it also remembered that pure colors, as a rule, will produce the cleanest tints and that fineness of grinding is an important factor. It will not be amiss to call attention to the fact that the excessive use of driers, especially of dark japans or liquid driers, with delicate tints is bad practice, and liable to ruin otherwise good effects in tints or delicate solid colors.

COLOR TESTING.

Expense and trouble deter many a painter from having a color examined,

although such an examination is often very necessary. For the practical man it is less important to know what percentage of foreign matter a paint contains, but whether substances are contained therein, which may act injuriously in some way or other.

If a pigment is to be tested for arsenic, pour purified hydrochloric acid into a test tube or a U-shaped glass vessel which withstands heat, add a little of the pigment or the colored fabric, wall paper, etc. (of pigment take only enough to strongly color the hydrochloric acid simply in the first moment), and finally a small quantity of stannous chloride. Now heat the test tube with its contents moderately over a common spirit lamp. If the liquid or mass has assumed a brown or brownish color after being heated, arsenic is present in the pigment or fabric, etc.

An effective but simple test for the durability of a color is to paint strips of thick paper and nail them on the wall in the strongest light possible. A strip of paper should then be nailed over one-half of the samples of color so as to protect them from the light. On removing this the difference in shade between the exposed and unexposed portions will be very apparent. Some colors, such as the vermilionettes, will show a marked difference after even a few weeks.

Testing Body Colors for Gritty Admixtures.—The fineness of the powdered pigment is not a guarantee of the absence of gritty admixtures. The latter differ from the pigment proper in their specific gravity. If consisting of metallic oxides or metallic sulphides the sandy admixtures are lighter than the pigments and rise to the surface upon a systematic shaking of the sample. In the case of other pigments, e. g., aluminas and iron varnish colors, they collect at the bottom. For carrying out the test, a smoothly bored metallic tube about $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter and 6 to 7 inches long is used. Both ends are closed with screw caps and at one side of the tube some holes about $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch in diameter are bored, closed by pieces of a rubber hose pushed on. The tube is filled with the pigment powder, screwed up and feebly shaken for some time in a vertical position (the length of time varying according to the fineness of the powder). Samples may now be taken from all parts of the tube. Perhaps glass tubes would be preferable, but lateral apertures cannot be so readily made. After the necessary samples have been

collected in this manner, they must be prepared with a standard sample, which is accomplished either by feeling the powder between the fingers or by inspecting it under a microscope, or else by means of the scratching test, which last named is the usual way. The requisites for these scratch tests consist of two soft, well-polished glass plates ($2\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ inches) which are fixed by means of cement in two stronger plates of hard wood suitably hollowed out. The surface of the glass must project about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch over the wooden frame. If a sample of the pigment powder is placed on such a glass plate, another plate is laid on top and both are rubbed slowly together; this motion will retain a soft, velvety character in case the pigment is free from gritty admixtures; if otherwise, the glass is injured and a corresponding sound becomes audible. Next the powder is removed from the plate, rubbing the latter with a soft rag, and examining the surface with a microscope. From the nature of the scratches on the plate the kind of gritty ingredients can be readily determined. The human finger is sufficiently sensitive to detect the presence of gritty substances, yet it is not capable of distinguishing whether they consist of imperfectly reduced or badly sifted grains of pigment or real gritty admixtures.

To Determine the Covering Power of Pigments.—To determine the covering power of white lead, or any other pigment, take equal quantities of several varieties of white lead and mix them with a darker pigment, black, blue, etc., the latter also in equal proportions. The white lead which retains the lightest color is naturally the most opaque. In a similar manner, on the other hand, the mixing power of the dark pigments can be ascertained. If experiments are made with a variety of white lead or zinc white, by the admixture of dark pigments, the color which tints the white lead or zinc white most, also possesses the greatest covering or mixing power.

To Detect the Presence of Aniline in a Pigment.—Lay a little of the color upon letter paper and pour a drop of spirit on it. If it is mixed with aniline the paper is colored right through thereby, while a pure pigment does not alter the shade of the paper and will never penetrate it.

Vehicle for Oil Colors.—Petroleum, 20 to 30 pounds; tallow, 3 to 5 pounds; cotton-seed oil, 5 to 7 pounds; colophony, 5 to 7 pounds. The pigments

having been ground up with this mixture, the mixed paint can be made still better by adding to it about a sixth of its weight of the following mixture: Vegetable oil, 8 to 20 pounds; saponified rosin, 6 to 16 pounds; turpentine, 4 to 30 ounces.

Frankfort Black.—Frankfort black, also known as German black, is a name applied to a superior grade of lamp-black. In some districts of Germany it is said to be made by calcining wine lees and tartar. The material is heated in large cylindrical vessels having a vent in the cover for the escape of smoke and vapors that are evolved during the process. When no more smoke is observed, the operation is finished. The residuum in the vessels is then washed several times in boiling water to extract the salts contained therein and finally is reduced to the proper degree of fineness by grinding on a porphyry.

Paris Green.—Emerald or Paris green is rather permanent to light, but must not be mixed with pigments containing sulphur, because of the tendency to blacken when so mixed. It will not resist acids, ammonia, and caustics.

PIGMENT PAPER:

See Photography.

PILE OINTMENTS.

I.—“Extract” witch-

hazel.....	2 fluidounces
Lanum.....	2 ounces
Petrolatum.....	6 ounces
Glycerine.....	4 fluidounces
Tannic acid.....	1 drachm
Powdered opium.....	1 drachm

II.—Tannic acid..... 20 grains

Bismuth subnitrate.....	1 drachm
Powdered opium.....	10 grains
Lanum.....	3 drachms
Petrolatum.....	5 drachms

PINE SYRUP:

See Essences and Extracts.

PINEAPPLE ESSENCE:

See Essences and Extracts.

PINEAPPLE LEMONADE:

See Beverages.

PING PONG FRAPPÉ:

See Beverages, under Lemonades.

PINS OF WATCHES:

See Watchmakers' Formulas.

PINION ALLOY:

See Watchmakers' Formulas.

PINK SALVE:

See Ointments.

PINKEYE:

See Veterinary Formulas.

PIPE-JOINT CEMENT:

See Cement.

PIPE LEAKS:

See Leaks.

PLANT PARASITES:

A spray which will destroy most plant parasites can be made as follows: Dissolve 5 pounds of copper sulphate, 5 pounds quicklime in 50 gallons of water. You can use this spray on pear, apple and cherry trees with good results.

PLANTS:

Temperature of Water for Watering Plants.—Experiments were made several years ago at the Wisconsin Agricultural Experiment Station to determine whether cold water was detrimental to plants. Plants were grown under glass and in the open field, and in all cases the results were similar. Thus, coleus planted in lots of equal size and vigor were watered with water at 35°, 50°, 65°, and 86° F. At the end of 60 days it was impossible to note any difference, and when the experiment was repeated with water at 32°, 40°, 70°, and 100° F., the result was the same. Beans watered with water at 32°, 40°, 70°, and 100° F., were equally vigorous; in fact, water at 32° and 40° F. gave the best results. Lettuce watered with water at 32° F. yielded slightly more than the other lots. From these experiments it was concluded that for vegetable and flowering plants commonly grown under glass, ordinary well or spring water may be used freely at any time of the year without warming.

PLANT PRESERVATIVES:

See Flowers.

Plaster

(See also Gypsum.)

Therapeutic Grouping of Medicinal Plasters.—The vehicle for medicated plasters requires some other attribute than simply adhesiveness. From a study of the therapy of plasters they may be put in three groups, similarly to the ointments with reference to their general therapeutic uses, which also governs the selection of the respective vehicles.

1.—Epidermatic: Supportive, protective, antiseptic, counter-irritant, vesicant. Vehicle: Rubber or any suitable

adhesive. Official plasters: Emp. adhesivum, E. capsici.

2.—Endermatic: Anodyne, astringent, alterative, resolvent, sedative, stimulant. Vehicle: Oleates or lead plaster, sometimes with rosins or gum rosins. Official plasters: Emp. Belladonnae, E. opii, E. plumbi, E. saponis.

3.—Diadermatic: For constitutional or systemic effects. Vehicle: Lanolin or plaster-mull. Official plasters: Emp. hydrargyri.

Methods of Preparing Rubber Plasters.—Mechanic Roller Pressure Method.—This method of incorporating the rubber with certain substances to give it the necessary body to serve as a vehicle is at present the only one employed. But since it requires the use of the heaviest machinery—some of the apparatus weighing many tons—and enormous steam power, its application for pharmaceutical purposes is out of the question.

As is well known, the process consists in: 1. Purification of the rubber by macerating and pressing it and removing foreign impurities by elutriating it with water. 2. Forming a homogeneous mass of the dried purified rubber by working it on heated revolving rollers and incorporating sufficient quantities of orris powder and oleoresins. 3. Incorporating the medicinal agent, i. e., belladonna extract, with the rubber mass by working it on warmed revolving rollers. 4. Spreading the prepared plaster.

Solution in Volatile Solvents.—This process has been recommended from time to time, the principal objection being the use of so relatively large quantities of inflammable solvents.

The German Pharmacopœia Method.—The following is the formula used for many years in Germany: Emplastum adhesivum: Lead plaster, waterfree, 40 parts; petrolatum, 2.5 parts; liquid petrolatum, 2.5 parts, are melted together, and to the mixture add rosin, 35 parts; dammar, 10 parts, previously melted. To the warm mixture is added caoutchouc, 10 parts; dissolved in benzine, 75 parts, and the mixture stirred on the water-bath until all the benzine is lost by evaporation.

The Coleplastum adhesivum of the Austrian Society is still more complex, the formula containing the following: Rosin oil, empyreumatic, 150 parts; copaliba, 100 parts; rosin, 100 parts; lard, 50 parts; wax, 30 parts; dissolved in ether, 1,200 parts, in which caoutchouc, 250 parts, has been previously dissolved; to this

is then added orris powder, 220 parts; sandarac, 50 parts; ether, 400 parts. The mixture, when uniform, is spread on cloth.

Solution of Rubber in Fixed Solvent: Petrolatum and Incorporation with Lead Acetate.—India rubber dissolves, though with difficulty, in petrolatum. The heat required to melt the rubber being comparatively high, usually considerably more than 212° F., as stated in the U. S. P., it is necessary to melt the rubber first and then add the petrolatum, in order to avoid subjecting the latter to the higher temperature. The mixture of equal parts of rubber and petrolatum is of a soft jelly consistence, not especially adhesive, but when incorporated with the lead oleate furnishes a very adhesive plaster. While at first 5 per cent of each rubber and petrolatum was used, it has been found that the petrolatum would melt and exude around the edges of the plaster when applied to the skin, and the quantity was therefore reduced to 2 per cent of each. This mass affords a plaster which is readily adhesive to the body, does not run nor become too soft. Plasters spread on cloth have been kept for months exposed to the sun in the summer weather without losing their stability or permanency.

The lead oleate made by the interaction of hot solution of soap and lead acetate, thoroughly washed with hot water, and freed from water by working the precipitated oleate on a hot tile, is much to be preferred to the lead plaster made by the present official process. The time-honored method of boiling litharge, olive oil, and water is for the requirements of the pharmacists most tedious and unsatisfactory. Since in the beginning of the process, at least, a temperature higher than that of 212° F. is required, the water bath cannot be employed, and in the absence of this limiting device the product is usually "scorched." When the steam bath under pressure can be used this objection does not apply. But the boiling process requires from 3 to 4 hours, with more or less attention, while the precipitation method does not take over half an hour. Besides, true litharge is difficult to obtain, and any other kind will produce unsatisfactory results.

The following is the process employed:

Lead oleate (Emplastum plumbi):

Soap, granular and	
dried.....	100 parts
Lead acetate.....	60 parts
Distilled water, a sufficient quantity.	

Dissolve the soap in 350 parts hot distilled water and strain the solution. Dissolve the lead acetate in 250 parts hot distilled water and filter the solution while hot into the warm soap solution, stirring constantly. When the precipitate which has formed has separated, decant the liquid and wash the precipitate thoroughly with hot water. Remove the precipitate, let it drain, free from water completely by kneading it on a warm slab, form it into rolls, wrap in paraffine paper, and preserve in tightly closed containers.

Emplastrum adhesivum:

Rubber, cut in small	
pieces.....	20 parts
Petrolatum.....	20 parts
Lead plaster.....	960 parts

Melt the rubber at a temperature not exceeding 302° F., add the petrolatum, and continue the heat until the rubber is dissolved. Add the lead plaster to the hot mixture, continue the heat until it becomes liquid; then let it cool and stir until it stiffens.

Court Plaster or Sticking Plaster.—I.

--Brush silk over with a solution of isinglass, in spirits or warm water, dry and repeat several times. For the last application apply several coats of balsam of Peru. This is used to close cuts or wounds, by warming and applying it. It does not wash off until the skin partially heals.

II.—Isinglass, 1 part; water, 10 parts; dissolve, strain the solution, and gradually add to it of tincture of benzoin, 2 parts; apply this mixture gently warmed, by means of a camel's-hair brush, to the surface of silk or sarcenet, stretched on a frame, and allow each coating to dry before applying the next one, the application being repeated as often as necessary; lastly, give the prepared surface a coating of tincture of benzoin or tincture of balsam of Peru. Some manufacturers apply this to the unprepared side of the plaster, and others add to the tincture a few drops of essence of ambergris or essence of musk.

III. (Deschamps).—A piece of fine muslin, linen, or silk is fastened to a flat board, and a thin coating of smooth, strained flour paste is given to it; over this, when dry, two coats of colorless gelatin, made into size with water, quantity sufficient, are applied warm. Said to be superior to the ordinary court plaster.

Coloring of Modeling Plaster.—I.—If burnt gypsum is stirred up with water con-

taining formaldehyde and with a little alkali, and the quantity of water necessary for the induration of the plaster containing in solution a reducible metallic salt is added thereto, a plaster mass of perfectly uniform coloring is obtained. The hardening of the plaster is not affected thereby. According to the concentration of the metallic salt solutions and the choice of the salts, the most varying shades of color, as black, red, brown, violet, pearl gray, and bronze may be produced. The color effect may be enhanced by the addition of certain colors. For the production of a gray-colored gypsum mass, for example, the mode of procedure is as follows: Stir 15 drachms of plaster with one-fourth its weight of water, containing a few drops of formaldehyde and a little soda lye and add 10 drops of a one-tenth normal silver solution, which has previously been mixed with the amount of water necessary for hardening the gypsum. The mass will immediately upon mixing assume a pearl-gray shade, uniform throughout. In order to produce red or copper-like, black or bronze-like shades, gold salts, copper salts or silver salts, bismuth salts or lead salts, singly or mixed, are used. Naturally, these colorings admit of a large number of modifications. In lieu of formaldehyde other reducing agents may be employed, such as solutions of sulphurous acid or hydrogen peroxide with a little alkali. Metals in the elementary state may likewise be made use of, e. g., iron, which, stirred with a little copper solution and plaster, produces a brown mass excelling in special hardness, etc. This process of coloring plaster is distinguished from the former methods in that the coloration is caused by metals in the nascent state and that a very fine division is obtained. The advantage of the dyeing method consists in that colorings can be produced with slight quantities of a salt; besides, the fine contours of the figures are in no way affected by this manner of coloring, and another notable advantage lies in the mass being colored throughout, whereby a great durability of the color against outside actions is assured. Thus a peeling off of the color or other way of becoming detached, such as by rubbing off, is entirely excluded.

II.—Frequently, in order to obtain colored plaster objects, ochre or powdered colors are mixed with the plaster. This method leaves much to be desired, because the mixture is not always perfect, and instead of the expected uniform color, blotches appear. Here is a more

certain recipe: Boil brazil wood, log-wood, or yellow wood, in water, according to the desired color, or use extracts of the woods. When the dye is cold mix it with the plaster. The dye must be passed through a cloth before use. One may also immerse the plaster articles, medals, etc., in this dye, but in this case they must be left for some time and the operation repeated several times.

Treatment of Fresh Plaster.—Freshly plastered cement surfaces on walls may be treated as follows:

The freshly plastered surface first remains without any coating for about 14 days; then it is coated with a mixture of 50 parts water and 10 parts ammonia carbonate dissolved in hot water; leave this coat alone for a day, paint it again and wait until the cement has taken on a uniform gray color, which takes place as a rule in 12 to 14 days. Then prime the surface thus obtained with pure varnish and finish the coating, after drying, with ordinary varnish paint or turpentine paint.

Plaster for Foundry Models.—Gum lac, 1 part; wood spirit, 2 parts; lamp-black in sufficient quantity to dye.

Plaster from Spent Gas Lime.—Spent lime from gas purifiers, in which the sulphur has been converted into calcium sulphate, by exposure to weather, if necessary, is mixed with clay rich in alumina. The mixture is powdered, formed into balls or blocks with water, and calcined at a temperature below that at which the setting qualities of calcium sulphate are destroyed. Slaked lime, clay, and sand are added to the calcined product, and the whole is finely powdered.

Plaster Mold.—Nearly all fine grades of metals can be cast in plaster molds, provided only a few pieces of the castings are wanted. Dental plaster should be used, with about one-half of short asbestos. Mix the two well together, and when the mold is complete let it dry in a warm place for several days, or until all the moisture is excluded. If the mold is of considerable thickness it will answer the purpose better. When ready for casting, the plaster mold should be warmed, and smoked over a gas light; then the metal should be poured in, in as cool a state as it will run.

Cleaning of Statuettes and Other Plaster Objects.—Nothing takes the dust more freely than plaster objects, more or less artistic, which are the modest ornaments of our dwellings. They rapidly

contract a yellow-gray color, of unpleasant appearance. Here is a practical method for restoring the whiteness: Take finely powdered starch, quite white, and make a thick paste with hot water. Apply, when still hot, with a flexible spatula or a brush on the plaster object. The layer should be quite thick. Let it dry slowly. On drying, the starch will split and scale off. All the soiled parts of the plaster will adhere, and be drawn off with the scales. This method of cleaning does not detract from the fineness of the model.

Hardening and Toughening Plaster of Paris.—I.—Plaster of Paris at times sets too rapidly; therefore the following recipe for toughening and delaying drying will be useful. To calcined plaster of Paris add 4 per cent of its weight of powdered marshmallow root, which will keep it from setting for about an hour, and augment its hardness when set, or double the quantity of marshmallow root powder, and the plaster will become very firm, and may be worked 2 or 3 hours after mixing, and may be carved and polished when hard. It is essential that these powders, which are of different densities and specific gravities, should be thoroughly mixed, and the plaster of Paris be quite fresh, and it must be passed through fine hair sieves to ensure its being an impalpable powder. To ensure thorough mixing, pass the combined powders through the hair sieve three times. Make up with water sufficient for the required model or models. Should any of the powder be left over it may be kept by being put in an air-tight box and placed in a warm room.

The marshmallow root powder may be replaced by dextrin, gum arabic, or glue. The material treated is suitable while yet in a soft state, for rolling, glass-tube developing, making plates, etc.

II.—Plaster of Paris may be caused to set more quickly if some alum be dissolved in the water used for rendering it plastic. If the gypsum is first moistened with a solution of alum and then again burned, the resulting compound sets very quickly and becomes as hard as marble. Borax may be similarly employed. The objects may also be treated with a solution of caustic baryta. But it has been found that no matter how deep this penetrates, the baryta is again drawn toward the surface when the water evaporates, a portion efflorescing on the outside, and only a thin layer remaining in the outer shell, where it is converted into carbonate. This at the same time

stops up the pores, rendering it impossible to repeat the operation. It was later found that the whole mass of the cast might be hardened by applying to it with a brush made of glass bristles, a hot solution of baryta. To prevent separation of the crystallized baryta at the surface, the object must be raised to a temperature of 140° to 175° F. To produce good results, however, it is necessary to add to the plaster before casting certain substances with which the baryta can combine. These are silicic acid in some form, or the sulphates of zinc, magnesium, copper, iron, aluminum, etc. With some of these the resulting object may be colored. As it is, however, difficult to insure the production of uniform tint, it is better when employing salts producing color, to mix the plaster with about 5 per cent of quicklime, or, better, to render it plastic with milk of lime, and then to soak the object in a solution of metallic sulphate.

Preservation of Plaster Casts.—Upon complete drying, small objects are laid for a short while in celluloid varnish of 4 per cent, while large articles are painted with it, from the top downward, using a soft brush. Articles set up outside and exposed to the weather are not protected by this treatment, while others can be readily washed off and cleaned with water. To cover 100 square feet of surface, 1½ pints of celluloid varnish are required.

To Arrest the Setting or Plaster of Paris.—Citric acid will delay the setting of plaster of Paris for several hours. One ounce of acid, at a cost of about 5 cents, will be sufficient to delay the setting of 100 pounds of plaster of Paris for 2 or 3 hours. Dissolve the acid in the water before mixing the plaster.

Weatherproofing Casts.—I.—Brethauer's method of preparing plaster of Paris casts for resisting the action of the weather is as follows: Slake 1 part of finely pulverized lime to a paste, then mix gypsum with limewater and intimately mix both. From the compound thus prepared the figures are cast. When perfectly dry they are painted with hot linseed oil, repeating the operation several times, then with linseed-oil varnish, and finally with white oil paint. Statues, etc., prepared in this way have been constantly exposed to the action of the weather for 4 years without suffering any change.

II.—Jacobsen prepares casts which retain no dust, and can be washed with

lukewarm soap water by immersing them or throwing upon them in a fine spray a hot solution of a soap prepared from stearic acid and soda lye in ten times its quantity, by weight, of hot water.

Reproduction of Plaster Originals.—This new process consists in making a plaster mold over the original in the usual manner. After the solidification of the plaster the mass of the original is removed, as usual, by cutting out and rinsing out. The casting mold thus obtained is next filled out with a ceramic mass consisting of gypsum, 1 part; powdered porcelain, 5 parts; and flux, 1 part. After the mass has hardened it is baked in the mold. This renders the latter brittle and it falls apart on moistening with water while the infusion remains as a firm body, which presents all the details of the original in a true manner.

PLASTIC WOOD:

Xylol	1 quart
Acetone	1¼ pints
Ethyl acetate	1 pint
Castor oil	6 drams
Celluloid	1½ pounds
	avoidrupois
Wood flour	Enough

Mix first three items, add castor oil and the celluloid, allow the celluloid to dissolve. Then add enough wood flour to make a thick paste. If too thick then thin with xylol. Keep solvents away from open flame as they are very inflammable. Keep in cans, so as not to evaporate.

When plastic wood has been kept for a long time it hardens. To soften it again add a little acetone and replace cover on can.

Plating

The plating of metal surfaces is accomplished in four different ways: (1) By oxidation, usually involving dipping in an acid bath; (2) by electrodeposition, involving suspension in a metallic solution, through which an electric current is passed; (3) by applying a paste that is fixed, as by burning in; (4) by pouring on molten plating metal and rolling. For convenience the methods of plating are arbitrarily classified below under the following headings:

1. Bronzing.
2. Coloring of Metals.
3. Electrodeposition Processes.
4. Gilding and Gold-Plating.

5. Oxidizing Processes.
6. Patina Oxidizing Processes.
7. Platinizing.
8. Silvering and Silver-Plating.
9. Tinned Lead-Plating.
10. Various Recipes.

BRONZING:

Art Bronzes.—These are bronzes of different tints, showing a great variety according to the taste and fancy of the operator.

I.—After imparting to an object a coating of vert antique, it is brushed to remove the verdigris, and another coat is applied with the following mixture: Vinegar, 1,000 parts, by weight; powdered bloodstone, 125 parts, by weight; plumbago, 25 parts, by weight. Finish with a waxed brush and a coat of white varnish.

II.—Cover the object with a mixture of vinegar, 1,000 parts, by weight; powdered bloodstone, 125 parts, by weight; plumbago, 25 parts, by weight; sal ammoniac, 32 parts, by weight; ammonia, 32 parts, by weight; sea salt, 32 parts, by weight. Finish as above.

Antique Bronzes.—In order to give new bronze castings the appearance and patina of old bronze, various compositions are employed, of which the following are the principal ones:

I.—Vert Antique: Vinegar, 1,000 parts, by weight; copper sulphate, 16 parts, by weight; sea salt, 32 parts, by weight; sal ammoniac, 32 parts, by weight; mountain green (Sanders green), 70 parts, by weight; chrome yellow, 30 parts, by weight; ammonia, 32 parts, by weight.

II.—Vert Antique: Vinegar, 1,000 parts, by weight; copper sulphate, 16 parts, by weight; sea salt, 32 parts, by weight; sal ammoniac, 32 parts, by weight; mountain green, 70 parts, by weight; ammonia, 32 parts, by weight.

III.—Dark Vert Antique: To obtain darker vert antique, add a little plumbago to the preceding mixtures.

IV.—Vinegar, 1,000 parts, by weight; sal ammoniac, 8 parts, by weight; potassium bioxalate, 1 part, by weight.

Brass Bronzing.—**I.**—Immerse the articles, freed from dirt and grease, into a cold solution of 10 parts of potassium permanganate, 50 parts of iron sulphate, 5 parts of hydrochloric acid, in 1,000 parts of water. Let remain 30 seconds; then withdraw, rinse off, and dry in fine, soft sawdust. If the articles have be-

come too dark, or if a reddish-brown color be desired, immerse for about 1 minute into a warm (60° C. or 140° F.) solution of chromic acid, 10 parts; hydrochloric acid, 10 parts; potassium permanganate, 10 parts; iron sulphate, 50 parts; water, 1,000 parts. Treat as before. If the latter solution alone be used the product will be a brighter dark yellow or reddish-brown color. By heating in a drying oven the tone of the colors is improved.

II.—Rouge, with a little chloride of platinum and water, will form a chocolate brown of considerable depth of tone and is exceedingly applicable to brass surfaces which are to resemble a copper bronze.

Copper Bronzing.—**I.**—After cleaning the pieces, a mixture made as follows is passed over them with a brush: Castor oil, 20 parts; alcohol, 80 parts; soft soap, 40 parts; water, 40 parts. The day after application, the piece has become bronzed; and if the time is prolonged, the tint will change. Thus, an affinity of shades agreeable to the eye can be procured. The piece is dried in hot sawdust, and colorless varnish with large addition of alcohol is passed over it. This formula for bronzing galvanic apparatus imparts any shade desired, from Barbodienne bronze to antique green, provided the liquid remains for some time in contact with the copper.

II.—Acetate of copper, 6 parts; sal ammoniac, 7 parts; acetic acid, 1 part; distilled water, 100 parts. Dissolve all in water in an earthen or porcelain vessel. Place on the fire and heat slightly; next, with a brush give the objects to be bronzed 2 or 3 coats, according to the shade desired. It is necessary that each coat be thoroughly dry before applying another.

Bronzing of Gas Fixtures.—Gas fixtures which have become dirty or tarnished from use may be improved in appearance by painting with bronze paint and then, if a still better finish is required, varnishing after the paint is thoroughly dry with some light-colored varnish that will give a hard and brilliant coating.

If the bronze paint is made up with ordinary varnish it is liable to become discolored from acid which may be present in the varnish. One method proposed for obviating this is to mix the varnish with about 5 times its volume of spirit of turpentine, add to the mixture dried slaked lime in the proportion of about 40 grains to the pint, agitate well

repeating the agitation several times, and finally allowing the suspended matter to settle and decanting the clear liquid. The object of this is, of course, to neutralize any acid which may be present. To determine how effectively this has been done, the varnish may be chemically tested.

Iron Bronzing.—I.—The surface of a casting previously cleaned and polished is evenly painted with a vegetable oil, e. g., olive oil, and then well heated, care being taken that the temperature does not rise to a point at which the oil will burn. The cast iron absorbs oxygen at the moment when the decomposition of the oil begins, and a brown layer of oxide is formed which adheres firmly to the surface and which may be vigorously polished, giving a bronze-like appearance to the surface of the iron.

II.—To give polished iron the appearance of bronze commence by cleaning the objects, then subject them for about 5 minutes to the vapor of a mixture of concentrated hydrochloric and nitric acids; then smear them with vaseline and heat them until the vaseline begins to decompose. The result is a fine bronzing.

Liquid for Bronze Powder.—Take 2 ounces gum animi and dissolve in $\frac{1}{2}$ pint linseed oil by adding gradually while the oil is being heated. Boil, strain, and dilute with turpentine.

Bronzing Metals.—I.—The following composition is recommended for bronzing metal objects exposed to the air: Mix about equal parts of siccative, rectified oil of turpentine, caoutchouc oil, and dammar varnish, and apply this composition on the objects, using a brush. This bronze has been found to resist the influences of the weather.

II.—Cover the objects with a light layer of linseed oil, and then heat over a coal fire, prolonging the heat until the desired shade is reached.

III.—Expose the objects to be bronzed for about 5 minutes to the vapors of a bath composed of 50 parts of nitric acid and 50 parts of concentrated hydrochloric acid. Then rub the articles with vaseline and heat until the vaseline is decomposed. The objects to be bronzed must always be perfectly polished.

IV.—To bronze iron articles they should be laid in highly heated coal dust; the articles must be covered up in the glowing dust, and the heat must be the same throughout. The iron turns at

first yellow, then blue, and finally rather black. Withdraw the objects when they have attained the blue shade or the black color; then while they are still hot, rub them with a wad charged with tallow.

V.—For electrolytic bronzing of metals the baths employed differ from the brass baths only in that they contain tin in solution instead of zinc. According to Elsner, dissolve 70 parts, by weight, of cupric sulphate in 1,000 parts of water and add a solution of 8 parts of stannic chloride in caustic lye. For a positive pole plate put in a bronze plate. The bath works at ordinary temperature.

VI.—A good bath consists of 10 parts of potash, 2 parts of cupric chloride, 1 part of tin salt, 1 part of cyanide of potassium dissolved in 100 parts of water.

VII.—Mix a solution of 32 parts of copper sulphate in 500 parts of water with 64 parts of cyanide of potassium. After the solution has become clear, add 4 to 5 parts of stannic chloride dissolved in potash lye.

VIII.—Precipitate all soda from a solution of blue vitriol by phosphate of sodium, wash the precipitate well, and dissolve in a concentrated solution of pyrophosphate of copper. Also, saturate a solution of the same salt with tin salt. Of both solutions add enough in such proportion to a solution of 50 parts, by weight, of pyrophosphate of sodium in 1,000 parts of water until the solution appears clear and of the desired color. A cast bronze plate serves as an anode. From time to time a little soda, or if the precipitate turns out too pale, copper solution should be added.

Tin Bronzing.—The pieces are well washed and all grease removed; next plunged into a solution of copperas (green vitriol), 1 part; sulphate, 1 part; water, 20 parts. When dry they are plunged again into a bath composed of verdigris, 4 parts; dissolved in distilled wine vinegar, 11 parts. Wash, dry, and polish with English red.

Zinc Bronzing.—The zinc article must be first electro-coppered before proceeding to the bronzing. The process used is always the same; the different shades are, however, too numerous to cover all of them in one explanation. The bronzing of zinc clocks is most frequently done on a brown ground, by mixing graphite, lampblack, and sanguine stirred in water in which a little Flanders Dutch glue is dissolved. The application is made by means of a brush. When it is dry a

spirit varnish is applied; next, before the varnish is perfectly dry, a little powdered bronze or sanguine or powdered bronze mixed with sanguine or with graphite, according to the desired shades. For green bronze, mix green sanders with chrome yellow stirred with spirit in which a little varnish is put. When the bronzing is dry, put on the varnish and the powdered bronze as above described. After all has dried, pass the brush over a piece of wax, then over the bronzed article, being careful to charge the brush frequently with wax.

COLORING OF METALS:

Direct Coloration of Iron and Steel by Cupric Selenite.—Iron precipitates copper and selenium from their salts. Immersed in a solution of cupric selenite, acidulated with a few drops of nitric acid, it precipitates these two metals on its surface in the form of a dull black deposit, but slightly adherent. But, if the object is washed with water, then with alcohol, and rapidly dried over a gas burner, the deposit becomes adherent. If rubbed with a cloth, this deposit turns a blue black or a brilliant black, according to the composition of the bath.

The selenite of copper is a greenish salt insoluble in water, and but slightly soluble in water acidulated with nitric or sulphuric acid. It is preferable to mix a solution of cupric sulphate with a solution of selenious acid, and to acidulate with nitric acid, in order to prevent the precipitation of the selenite of copper.

This process, originated by Paul Malherbe, is quite convenient for blackening or bluing small objects of iron or steel, such as metallic pens or other small pieces. It does not succeed so well for objects of cast iron; and the selenious acid is costly, which is an obstacle to its employment on large metallic surfaces.

The baths are quickly impoverished, for insoluble yellow selenite of iron is deposited.

Brilliant Black Coloration.—Selenious acid, 6 parts; cupric sulphate, 10 parts; water, 1,000 parts; nitric acid, 4 to 6 parts.

Blue-Black Coloration.—Selenious acid, 10 parts; cupric sulphate, 10 parts; water, 1,000 parts; nitric acid, 4 to 6 parts.

By immersing the object for a short time the surface of the metal can be colored in succession yellow, rose, purple, violet and blue.

Coloration of Copper and Brass with Cupric Selenite.—When an object of copper or brass is immersed in a solution of selenite of copper acidulated with

nitric acid, the following colors are obtained, according to the time of the immersion: Yellow, orange, rose, purple, violet, and blue, which is the last color which can be obtained. In general, the solution should be slightly acid; otherwise the color is fugacious and punctate.

	a.	b.
Selenious acid	6.5	2.9 parts
Sulphate of copper.....	12.5	20.0 parts
Nitric acid....	2.0	2.5 parts
Water.....	1,000.0	1,000.0 parts

Production of Rainbow Colors on Metals (iron, copper, brass, zinc, etc.)—I.—The following process of irisation is due to Puscher. It allows of covering the metals with a thick layer of metallic sulphide, similar to that met with in nature—in galena, for example.

These compounds are quite solid and are not attacked by concentrated acids and alkalis, while dilute reagents are without action. In 5 minutes thousands of objects of brass can be colored with the brightest hues. If they have been previously cleaned chemically, the colors deposited on the surface adhere with such strength that they can be worked with the burnisher.

Forty-five parts of sodium hyposulphite are dissolved in 500 parts of water; a solution of 15 parts of neutral acetate of lead in 500 parts of water is poured in. The clear mixture, which is composed of a double salt of hyposulphite of lead and of sodium, possesses, when heated to 212° F., the property of decomposing slowly and of depositing brown flakes of lead sulphide. If an article of gold, silver, copper, brass, tombac, iron, or zinc is put into this bath while the precipitation is taking place, the object will be covered with a film of lead sulphide, which will give varied and brilliant colors, according to its thickness. For a uniform coloration, it is necessary that the pieces should be heated quite uniformly. However, iron assumes under this treatment only a blue color, and zinc a bronze color. On articles of copper the first gold color which appears is defective. Lead and tin are not colored.

By substituting for the neutral acetate of lead an equal quantity of cupric sulphate and proceeding in a similar way, brass or imitation gold is covered with a very beautiful red, succeeded by an imperfect green, and finally a magnificent brown, with iridescent points of greenish red. The latter coating is fairly permanent.

Zinc is not colored in this solution, and

precipitates in it a quantity of flakes of greenish brown (cupric sulphide), but if about one-third of the preceding solution of lead acetate is added, a solid black color is developed, which, when covered with a light coating of wax, gains much in intensity and solidity. It is also useful to apply a slight coating of wax to the other colors.

II.—Beautiful designs may be obtained, imitating marble, with sheets of copper plunged into a solution of lead, thickened by the addition of gum tragacanth, and heated to 212° F. Afterwards they are treated with the ordinary lead solution. The compounds of antimony, for example the tartrate of antimony and potash, afford similar colorations, but require a longer time for their development. The solutions mentioned do not change, even after a long period, and may be employed several times.

III.—By mixing a solution of cupric sulphate with a solution of sodium hyposulphite, a double hyposulphite of sodium and of copper is obtained.

If in the solution of this double salt an article of nickel or of copper, cleaned with nitric acid, then with soda, is immersed, the following colors will appear in a few seconds: Brilliant red, green, rose, blue, and violet. To isolate a color, it is sufficient to take out the object and wash it with water. The colors obtained on nickel present a *moiré* appearance, similar to that of silk fabrics.

IV.—Tin sulphate affords with sodium hyposulphite a double salt, which is reduced by heat, with production of tin sulphide. The action of this double salt on metallic surfaces is the same as that of the double salts of copper and lead. Mixed with a solution of cupric sulphate, all the colors of the spectrum will be readily obtained.

V.—Coloration of Silver.—The objects of copper or brass are first covered with a layer of silver, when they are dipped in the following solution at the temperature of 205° to 212° F.: Water, 3,000 parts; sodium hyposulphite, 500 parts; lead acetate, 100 parts.

VI.—Iron precipitates bismuth from its chlorhydric solution. On heating this deposit, the colors of the rainbow are obtained.

Coloration by Electrolysis.—I.—Colored Rings by Electrolysis (Nobili, Becquerel).—In order to obtain the Nobili rings it is necessary to concentrate the current coming from one of the poles of the battery through a platinum wire,

whose point alone is immersed in the liquid to be decomposed, while the other pole is connected with a plate of metal in the same liquid. This plate is placed perpendicularly to the direction of the wire, and at about 0.04 inches from the point.

Solutions of sulphate of copper, sulphate of zinc, sulphate of manganese, acetate of lead, acetate of copper, acetate of potassium, tartrate of antimony and potash, phosphoric acid, oxalic acid, carbonate of soda, chloride of manganese, and manganous acetate, may be employed.

II.—A process, due to M. O. Mathey, allows of coloring metals by precipitating on their surface a transparent metallic peroxide. The phenomenon of electrochemical coloration on metals is the same as that which takes place when an object of polished steel is exposed to heat. It first assumes a yellow color, from a very thin coating of ferric oxide formed on its surface. By continuing the heating, this coating of oxide increases in thickness, and appears red, then violet, then blue. Here, the coloration is due to the increase in the thickness of a thin coating of a metallic oxide precipitated by an alkaline solution.

The oxides of lead, tin, zinc, chromium, aluminum, molybdenum, tungsten, etc., dissolved in potash, may be employed; also protoxide of iron, zinc, cadmium, cobalt, dissolved in ammonia.

Lead Solution.—Potash, 400 parts; litharge or massicot, 125 parts. Boil 10 minutes, filter, dilute until the solution marks 25° Bé.

Iron Solution.—Dissolve ferrous sulphate in boiling water, and preserve sheltered from air. When desired for use, pour a quantity into a vessel and add ammonia until the precipitate is redissolved. This solution, oxidizing rapidly in the air, cannot be used for more than an hour.

III.—Electrochemical coloration succeeds very well on metals which are not oxidizable, such as gold and platinum, but not well on silver. This process is employed for coloring watch hands and screws. The object is placed at the positive pole, under a thickness of 1½ inches of the liquid, and the negative electrode is brought to the surface of the bath. In a few seconds all the colors possible are obtained. Generally, a ruby-red tint is sought for.

IV.—Coloration of Nickel.—The nickel piece is placed at the positive pole in a solution of lead acetate. A netting

of copper wires is arranged at the negative pole according to the contours of the design, and at a short distance from the object. The coloration obtained is uniform if the distance of the copper wires from the object is equal at all points.

Coloring of Brass.—I.—(a) Brown bronze: Acid solution of nitrate of silver and bismuth or nitric acid. (b) Light bronze: Acid solution of nitrate of silver and of copper. (c) Black: Solution of nitrate of copper. In all cases, however, the brass is colored black, if after having been treated with the acid solution, it is placed for a very short time in a solution of potassium sulphide, of ammonium sulphhydrate, or of hydrogen sulphide.

II.—The brass is immersed in a dilute solution of mercurous nitrate; the layer of mercury formed on the brass is converted into black sulphide, if washed several times in potassium sulphide. By substituting for the potassium sulphide the sulphide of antimony or that of arsenic, beautiful bronze colors are obtained, varying from light brown to dark brown.

III.—Clean the brass perfectly. Afterwards rub with sal ammoniac dissolved in vinegar. Strong vinegar, 1,000 parts; sal ammoniac, 30 parts; alum, 15 parts; arsenious anhydride, 8 parts.

IV.—A solution of chloride of platinum is employed, which leaves a very light coating of platinum on the metal, and the surface is bronzed. A steel tint or gray color is obtained, of which the shade depends on the metal. If this is burnished, it takes a blue or steel gray shade, which varies with the duration of the chemical action, the concentration, and the temperature of the bath. A dilute solution of platinum is prepared thus: Chloride of platinum, 1 part; water, 5,000 parts.

Another solution, more concentrated at the temperature of 104° F., is kept ready. The objects to be bronzed are attached to a copper wire and immersed for a few seconds in a hot solution of tartar, 30 parts to 5,000 parts of water. On coming from this bath they are washed 2 or 3 times with ordinary water, and a last time with distilled water, and then put in the solution of platinum chloride, stirring them from time to time. When a suitable change of color has been secured, the objects are passed to the concentrated solution of platinum chloride (40°). They are stirred, and taken out when the wished-for color has been reached. They are then washed 2 or 3 times, and dried in wood sawdust.

V.—To give to brass a dull black color, as that used for optical instruments, the metal is cleaned carefully at first, and covered with a very dilute mixture of neutral nitrate of tin, 1 part; chloride of gold, 2 parts. At the end of 10 minutes this covering is removed with a moist brush. If an excess of acid has not been employed, the surface of the metal will be found to be of a fine dull black.

The nitrate of tin is prepared by decomposing the chloride of this metal with ammonia and afterwards dissolving in nitric acid the oxide of tin formed.

VI.—For obtaining a deposit of bismuth the brass is immersed in a boiling bath, prepared by adding 50 to 60 parts of bismuth to nitric acid diluted with 1,000 parts of water, and containing 32 parts of tartaric acid.

VII.—The electrolysis of a cold solution of 25 to 30 parts per 1,000 parts of the double chloride of bismuth and ammonium produces on brass or on copper a brilliant adherent deposit of bismuth, whose appearance resembles that of old silver.

Production of Rainbow Hues.—Various colors.—I.—Dissolve tartrate of antimony and of potash, 30 parts; tartaric acid, 30 parts; water, 1,000 parts. Add hydrochloric acid, 90 to 120 parts; pulverized antimony, 90 to 120 parts. Immerse the object of brass in this boiling liquid, and it will be covered with a film, which, as it thickens, reflects quite a series of beautiful tints, first appearing iridescent, then the color of gold, copper, or violet, and finally of a grayish blue. These colors are adherent, and do not change in the air.

II.—The sulphide of tin may be deposited on metallic surfaces, especially on brass, communicating shades varying with the thickness of the deposit. For this purpose, Puscher prepares the following solutions: Dissolve tartaric acid, 20 parts, in water, 1,000 parts; add a salt of tin, 20 parts; water, 125 parts. Boil the mixture, allow it to repose, and filter. Afterwards pour the clear portion a little at a time, shaking continually, into a solution of hyposulphite of soda, 30 parts; water, 250 parts. On boiling, sulphide of tin is formed, with precipitation of sulphur. On plunging the pieces of brass in the liquid, they are covered according to the period of immersion with varied shades, passing from gold yellow to red, to crimson, to blue, and finally to light brown.

III.—The metal is treated with the

following composition: Solution A.—Cotton, well washed, 50 parts; salicylic acid, 2 parts, dissolved in sulphuric acid, 1,000 parts, and bichromate of potash, 100 parts. Solution B.—Brass, 20 parts; nitric acid, density 1.51, 350 parts; nitrate of soda, 10 parts. Mix the two solutions, and dilute with 1,500 parts of water. These proportions may be modified according to the nature of the brass to be treated. This preparation is spread on the metal, which immediately changes color. When the desired tint is obtained, the piece is quickly plunged in an alkaline solution; a soda salt, 50 parts; water, 1,000 parts. The article is afterwards washed, and dried with a piece of cloth. Beautiful red tints are obtained by placing the objects between 2 plates, or better yet, 2 pieces of iron wire-cloth.

IV.—Put in a flask 100 parts of cupric carbonate and 750 parts of ammonia and shake. This liquid should be kept in well-stoppered bottles. When it has lost its strength, this may be renewed by pouring in a little ammonia. The objects to be colored should be well cleaned. They are suspended in the liquid and moved back and forth. After a few minutes of immersion, they are washed with water and dried in wood sawdust. Generally, a deep-blue color is obtained.

V.—Plunge a sheet of perfectly clean brass in a dilute solution of neutral acetate of copper, and at the ordinary temperature, and in a short time it will be found covered with a fine gold yellow.

VI.—Immerse the brass several times in a very dilute solution of cupric chloride, and the color will be deadened and bronzed a greenish gray.

A plate of brass heated to 302° F. is colored violet by rubbing its surface gently with cotton soaked with cupric chloride.

VII.—On heating brass, perfectly polished, until it can be no longer held in the hand, and then covering it rapidly and uniformly with a solution of antimony chloride by means of a wad of cotton, a fine violet tint is communicated.

VIII.—For greenish shades, a bath may be made use of, composed of water, 100 parts; cupric sulphate, 8 parts; sal ammoniac, 2 parts.

IX.—For orange-brown and cinnamon-brown shades: Water, 1,000 parts; potassium chlorate, 10 parts; cupric sulphate, 10 parts.

X.—For obtaining rose-colored hues, then violet, then blue: Water, 400 parts; cupric sulphate, 30 parts; sodium hyposulphite, 20 parts; cream of tartar, 10 parts.

XI.—For yellow, orange, or rose-colored shades, then blue, immerse the objects for a longer or shorter time in the following bath: Water, 400 parts; ammoniacal ferrous sulphate, 20 parts; sodium hyposulphite, 40 parts; cupric sulphite, 30 parts; cream of tartar, 10 parts. By prolonging the boiling, the blue tint gives place to yellow, and finally to a fine gray.

XII.—A yellowish brown may be obtained with water, 50 parts; potassium chlorate, 5 parts; nickel carbonate, 2 parts; nickelous chloride, 5 parts.

XIII.—A dark brown is obtained with water, 50 parts; nickelous chloride, 10 parts; potassium chlorate, 5 parts.

XIV.—A yellowish brown is obtained with water, 350 parts; a crystallized sodium salt, 10 parts; orpiment, 5 parts.

XV.—Metallic moire is obtained by mixing two liquids: (a) Cream of tartar, 5 parts; cupric sulphate, 5 parts; water, 250 parts. (b) Water, 125 parts; sodium hyposulphite, 15 parts.

XVI.—A beautiful color is formed with one of the following baths: (a) Water, 140 parts; ammonia, 5 parts; potassium sulphide, 1 part. (b) Water, 100 parts; ammonium sulphhydrate, 2 parts.

Bronzing of Brass.—The object is boiled with zinc grains and water saturated with ammoniacal chlorhydrate. A little zinc chloride may be added to facilitate the operation, which is completed as above.

It may also be terminated by plunging the object in the following solution: Water, 2,000 parts; vinegar, 100 parts; sal ammoniac, 475 parts; pulverized verdigris, 500 parts.

ELECTRODEPOSITION PROCESSES.

The electrodeposition process is that used in electroplating and electrotyping. It consists in preparing a bath in which a metal salt is in solution, the articles to be plated being suspended so that they hang in the solution, but are insulated. The bath being provided with an anode and cathode for the passing of an electric current, and the article being connected with the cathode or negative pole, the salts are deposited on its surface (on the unprotected part of its surface), and thus receive a coating or plating of the metal in solution.

When a soft metal is deposited upon a hard metal or the latter upon a metal softer than itself, the exterior metal should be polished and not burnished, and for this reason: If silver is deposited upon lead, for instance, the great pressure which is required in burnishing to produce the necessary polish would cause the softer metal to expand, and consequently a separation of the two metals would result. On the other hand, silver being softer than steel, if the burnisher is applied to silver-coated steel the exterior metal will expand and separate from the subjacent metal.

Many articles which are to receive deposits require to have portions of their surfaces topped off, to prevent the deposit spreading over those parts; for instance, in taking a copy of one side of a bronze medallion, the opposite side must be coated with some kind of varnish, wax, or fat, to prevent deposition; or, in gilding the inside of a cream jug which has been silvered on the outside, varnish must be applied all around the outer side of the edge, for the same reason. For gilding and other hot solutions, copal varnish is generally used; but for cold liquids and common work, an ordinary varnish, such as engravers use for similar purposes, will do very well. In the absence of other substances, a solution of sealing wax, dissolved in naphtha, may be employed.

Plating of Aluminum.—The light metal may be plated with almost any other metal, but copper is most commonly employed. Two formulas for coppering aluminum follow:

I.—Make a bath of cupric sulphate, 30 parts; cream of tartar, 30 parts; soda, 25 parts; water, 1,000 parts. After well scouring the objects to be coppered, immerse in the bath. The coppering may also be effected by means of the battery with the following mixture: Sodium phosphate, 50 parts; potassium cyanide, 50 parts; copper cyanide, 50 parts; distilled water, 1,000 parts.

II.—First clean the aluminum in a warm solution of an alkaline carbonate, thus making its surface rough and porous; next wash it thoroughly in running water, and dip it into a hot solution of hydrochloric acid of about 5 per cent strength. Wash it again in clean water, and then place it in a somewhat concentrated acid solution of copper sulphate, until a uniform metallic deposit is formed; it is then again thoroughly washed and returned to the copper sulphate bath, when an electric current is

passed until a coating of copper of the required thickness is obtained.

Brassing.—The following recipe is recommended for the bath: Copper acetate, 50 parts, by weight; dry zinc chloride, 25 parts, by weight; crystallized sodium sulphite, 250 parts, by weight; ammonium carbonate, 35 parts, by weight; potassium cyanide, 110 parts, by weight. Dissolve in 3,000 parts of water.

Coppering.—I.—This is the Dessolle process for the galvanic application of copper. The special advantage claimed is that strong currents can be used, and a deposit obtained of 0.004 inch in 1½ hours. After having cleaned the object to be coppered, with sand or in an acid bath, a first coat is deposited in an ordinary electrolytic bath; then the object is placed in a final bath, in which the electrolyte is projected on the electrode, so as to remove all bubbles of gas or other impurities tending to attach themselves to the surface. The electrolyte employed is simply a solution of cupric sulphate in very dilute sulphuric acid. For the preliminary bath the double cyanide of potassium and copper is made use of.

II.—Those baths which contain cyanide work best, and may be used for all metals. The amount of the latter must not form too large an excess. The addition of a sulphide is very dangerous. It is of advantage that the final bath contain an excess of alkali, but only as ammonia or ammonium carbonate. For a copper salt the acetate is preferable. According to this, the solution A is prepared in the warm, and solution B is added with heating. Solution A: Neutral copper acetate, 30 parts, by weight; crystallized sodium sulphite, 30 parts, by weight; ammonium carbonate, 5 parts, by weight; water, 500 parts, by weight. Solution B: Potassium cyanide (98 to 99 per cent), 35 parts, by weight; and water, 500 parts, by weight.

Coppering Glass.—I.—Glass vessels may be coated with copper by electrolytic process, by simply varnishing the outer surface of the vessel, and when the varnish is nearly dry, brushing plumbago well over it. A conducting wire is then attached to the varnished surface, which may be conveniently done by employing a small piece of softened gutta percha or beeswax, taking care to employ the plumbago to the part which unites the wire to the plumbagoed surface.

II.—Dissolve gutta percha in essence of turpentine or benzine; apply a coat of the solution on the glass in the places to

be coppered and allow to dry; next rub it with graphite and place in the electric bath. The rubber solution is spread with a brush.

Coppering Plaster Models, etc.—Busts and similar objects may be coated by saturating them with linseed oil, or better, with beeswax, then well blackleading, or treating them with phosphorous, silver and gold solutions, attaching a number of guiding wires, connected with all the most hollow and distant parts, and then immersing them in the sulphate of copper solution and causing just sufficient copper to be deposited upon them, by the battery process, to protect them, but not to obliterate the fine lines or features.

Coppering Zinc Plate.—The zinc plate should first be cleaned with highly diluted hydrochloric acid and the acid completely removed with water. Then prepare an ammoniacal copper solution from 3 parts copper sulphate, 3 parts spirits of sal ammoniac, and 50 parts water. If possible the zinc articles are dipped into this solution or else the surface is coated a few times quickly and uniformly with a flat, soft brush, leaving to dry between the coats. When sufficient copper has precipitated on the zinc, brush off the object superficially.

Cobaltizing of Metals.—Following are various processes for cobaltizing on copper or other metals previously coppered:
I.—Cobalt, 50 parts, by weight; sal ammoniac, 25 parts; liquid ammonia, 15 parts; distilled water, 1,000 parts. Dissolve the cobalt and the sal ammoniac in the distilled water, and add the liquid ammonia.

II.—Pure potash in alcohol, 50 parts, by weight; cobalt chloride, 10 parts; distilled water, 1,000 parts. Dissolve the cobalt in half the distilled water and the potash in the other half and unite the two.

III.—Potassium sulphocyanide, 13 parts, by weight; cobalt chloride, 10 parts; pure potash in alcohol, 2 parts; distilled water, 1,000 parts. Proceed as described above. All these baths are used hot and require a strong current.

Nickel Plating with the Battery.—The nickel bath is prepared according to the following formula:

I.—Nickel and ammonium sulphate... 10 parts
Boracic acid..... 4 parts
Distilled water.... 175 parts
A sheet of nickel is used as an anode.

Perfect cleanliness of the surface to be coated is essential to success. With nickel especially is this the case, as traces of oxide will cause it to show dark streaks. Finger marks will in any case render the deposit liable to peel off.

Cleansing is generally accomplished either by boiling in strong solution of potassium hydrate, or, when possible, by heating to redness in a blow-pipe flame to burn off any adhesive grease, and then soaking in a pickle of dilute sulphuric acid to remove any oxide formed during the heating. In either case it is necessary to subject the article to a process of scratch brushing afterwards; that is, long-continued friction with wire brushes under water, which not only removes any still adhering oxide, but renders the surface bright.

To certain metals, as iron, nickel, and zinc, metallic deposits do not readily adhere. This difficulty is overcome by first coating them with copper in a bath composed as follows:

II.—Potassium cyanide.	2 parts
Copper acetate, in crystals.....	2 parts
Sodium carbonate, in crystals.....	2 parts
Sodium bisulphite ..	2 parts
Water.....	100 parts

Moisten the copper acetate with a small quantity of water and add the sodium carbonate dissolved in 20 parts of water. When reaction is complete, all the copper acetate being converted into carbonate, add the sodium bisulphite, dissolved in another 20 parts of water; lastly, add the potassium cyanide, dissolved in the remainder of the water. The finished product should be a colorless liquid.

If a dynamo is not available for the production of a current, a Daniell's battery is to be recommended, and the "tank" for a small operation may be a glass jar. The jar is crossed by copper rods in connection with the battery; the metal to be deposited is suspended from the rod in connection with the positive pole, and is called the anode. The articles to be coated are suspended by thin copper wires from the rod in connection with the negative pole; these form the cathode. The worker should bear in mind that it is very difficult to apply a thick coating of nickel without its peeling.

Replating with Battery.—It is well known to electro-metallurgists that metals deposited by electricity do not adhere so firmly to their kind as to other metals. Thus gold will adhere more tenaciously to silver, copper, or brass, than it will to gold or to a gilt surface, and silver will attach itself more closely to copper or brass than to a silver-plated surface. Consequently, it is the practice to remove, by stripping or polishing the silver from old plated articles before electroplating them. If this were not done, the deposited coating would in all probability "strip," as it is termed, when the burnisher is applied to it—that is, the newly deposited metal would peel off the underlying silver.

Silver Plating.—The term silver deposit designates a coating of silver which is deposited upon glass, porcelain, china, or other substances. This deposit may be made to take the form of any desired design, and to the observer it has the appearance (in the case of glass) of having been melted on.

Practically all of the plated articles are made by painting the design upon the glass or other surface by means of a mixture of powdered silver, a flux and a liquid to make the mixture in the form of a paint so that it may be readily spread over the surface. This design is then fired in a muffle until the flux melts and causes the silver to become firmly attached to the glass. A thin silver deposit is thus produced, which is a conductor of electricity, and upon which any thickness of silver deposit may be produced by electroplating in the usual cyanide silver-plating bath.

To be successful in securing a lasting deposit a suitable flux must be used. This flux must melt at a lower temperature than the glass upon which it is put, in order to prevent the softening of the articles by the necessary heat and the accompanying distortion. Second, a suitable muffle must be had for firing the glass articles upon which the design has been painted. Not only must a muffle be used in which the heat can be absolutely controlled, but one which allows the slow cooling of the articles. If this is not done they are apt to crack while cooling.

The manufacture of the flux is the most critical part of the silver deposit process. Without a good flux the operation will not be a success. This flux is frequently called an enamel or frit. After a series of experiments it was found that the most suitable flux is a

borate of lead. This is easily prepared, fuses before the glass softens, and adheres tenaciously to the glass surface.

To make it, proceed as follows: Dissolve $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of acetate of lead (sugar of lead) in 1 quart of water and heat to boiling. Dissolve $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of borax in 1 quart of hot water and add to the sugar of lead solution. Borate of lead follows as a white precipitate. This is filtered out and washed until free from impurities. It is then dried.

The precipitated borate of lead is then melted in a porcelain or clay crucible. When in the melted condition it should be poured into a basin of cold water. This serves to granulate and render it easily pulverized. After it has been poured into water it is removed and dried. Before using in the paint it is necessary that this fused borate of lead be ground in a mortar as fine as possible. Unless this is done the deposit will not be smooth.

The silver to be used should be finely powdered silver, which can be purchased in the same manner as bronze powders.

The mixture used for painting the design upon the glass is composed of 2 parts of the powdered silver, and 1 part of the fused borate of lead. Place the parts in a mortar and add just enough oil of lavender to make the mass of a paint-like consistency. The whole is then ground with the pestle until it is as fine as possible. The amount of oil of lavender which is used must not be too great, as it will then be found that a thick layer cannot be obtained upon the glass.

The glass to be treated must be cleaned by scouring with wet pumice stone and washing soda. The glass should be rinsed and dried. The design is then painted on the glass with a brush, painting as thick as possible and yet leaving a smooth, even surface. The glass should be allowed to dry for 24 hours, when it is ready for firing.

When placed in the gas muffle, the glass should be subjected to a temperature of a very low red heat. The borate of lead will melt at this temperature, and after holding this heat a short time to enable the borate of lead to melt and attach itself, the muffle is allowed to cool.

After cooling, the articles are removed and scratch brushed and placed in a silver bath for an electro deposit of silver of a thickness desired.

Before the plating the glass article is dipped into a cyanide dip, or, if found necessary, scoured lightly with pumice

stone and cyanide, and then given a dip in the customary blue dip or mercury solution, so as to quickly cover all parts of the surface. It next passes to the regular cyanide silver solution, and is allowed to remain until the desired deposit is obtained.

A little potassium cyanide and some mono-basic potassium citrate in powder form is added from time to time to the bath generally used, which is prepared by dissolving freshly precipitated silver cyanide in a potassium cyanide solution. After this the glass is rinsed and dried, and may be finished by buffing.

Steel Plating.—The following is a solution for dipping steel articles before electroplating: Nitrate of silver, 1 part; nitrate of mercury, 1 part; nitric acid (specific gravity, 1.384), 4 parts; water, 120 parts. The article, free from grease, is dipped in the pickle for a second or two.

The following electroplating bath is used: Pure crystallized ferrous sulphate, 40 parts, by weight, and ammonium chloride, 100 parts, by weight, in 1,000 parts, by weight, of water. It is of advantage to add to this 100 parts, by weight, of ammonium citrate, in order to prevent the precipitation of basic iron salts, especially at the anode.

Tin Plating by Electric Bath.—Most solutions give a dead-white film of tin, and this has to be brightened by friction of some sort, either by scratch brushing, burnishing, polishing, or rubbing with whiting. The bright tin plates are made bright by rolling with polished steel rollers. Small articles may be bright-tinned by immersion in melted tin, after their surfaces have been made chemically clean and bright, all of which processes entail much time and labor. Benzoic acid, boric acid, or gelatin may be tried with a well-regulated current and the solution in good working order, but all will depend upon the exact working of the solution, the same conditions being set up as are present in the deposition of other metals. These substances may be separately tried, in the proportion of 1 ounce to each gallon of the tin solution, by boiling the latter and adding either one during the boiling, as they dissolve much easier with the tin salts than in water separately. Tin articles are usually brightened and polished with Vienna lime or whiting, the latter being used with linen rags and the first with chamois leather. Tin baths must be used hot, not below 75° F., with a suitable current according to their composition. Too strong

a current produces a bad color, and the deposit does not adhere well. A current of from 2 to 6 volts will be sufficient. Small tinned articles are brightened by being shaken in a leather bag containing a quantity of bran or by revolving in a barrel with the same substance; but large objects have to be brightened by other means, such as scratch brushing and mopping to give an acceptable finish to the deposited metal.

GILDING AND GOLD PLATING:

Genuine gilding readily takes up mercury, while imitation gilding does not or only very slowly. Any coating of varnish present should, however, be removed before conducting the test. Mercurous nitrate has no action on genuine gold, but on spurious gilding a white spot will form which quickly turns dark. A solution of neutral copper chloride does not act upon genuine gold, but on alloys containing copper a black spot will result. Gold fringe, etc., retains its luster in spirit of wine, if the gilding is genuine; if not, the gilding will burn and oxidize. Imitation gilding might be termed "snuff gilding," as in Germany it consists of dissolved brass, snuff, saltpeter, hydrochloric acid, etc., and is used for tin toys. An expert will immediately see the difference, as genuine gilding has a different, more compact pore formation and a better color. There are also some gold varnishes which are just as good.

The effect of motion while an article is receiving the deposit is most clearly seen during the operation of gilding. If a watch dial, for instance, be placed in the gilding bath and allowed to remain for a few moments undisturbed and the solution of gold has been much worked, it is probable that the dial will acquire a dark fox-red color; but if it be quickly moved about, it instantly changes color and will sometimes even assume a pale straw color. In fact, the color of a deposit may be regulated greatly by motion of the article in the bath—a fact which the operator should study with much attention, when gilding.

The inside of a vessel is gilded by filling the vessel with the gilding solution, suspending a gold anode in the liquid, and passing the current. The lips of cream jugs and the upper parts of vessels of irregular outline are gilded by passing the current from a gold anode through a rag wetted with the gilding solution and laid upon the part.

Sometimes, when gilding the insides of mugs, tankards, etc., which are richly

chased or embossed, it will be found that the hollow parts do not receive the deposit at all, or very partially. When this is the case, the article must be rinsed and well scratch brushed, and a little more cyanide added to the solution. The anode must be slightly kept in motion and the battery power increased until the hollow surfaces are coated. Frequent scratch brushing aids the deposit to a great extent by imparting a slight film of brass to the surface.

In gilding chains, brooches, pins, rings, and other articles which have been repaired, i. e., hard soldered, sometimes, it is found that the gold will not deposit freely upon the soldered parts; when such is the case, a little extra scratch brushing applied to the part will assist the operation greatly and it has sometimes been found that dry scratch brushing for an instant—that is, without the stream of beer usually employed—renders the surface a better and more uniform conductor and consequently it will more readily receive the deposit. In fact, dry scratch brushing is very useful in many cases in which it is desirable to impart an artificial coating of brass upon an article to which silver or gold will not readily adhere. In scratch brushing without the employment of beer or some other liquid, however, great care must be taken not to continue the operation too long, as the minute particles of metal given off by the scratch brush would be likely to prove prejudicial to the health of the operator, were he to inhale them to any great extent.

The following solutions are for gilding without a battery: I.—In 1,000 parts of distilled water dissolve in the following order:

Crystalline sodium pyrophosphate . . .	80 parts
Twelve per cent solution of hydrocyanic acid	8 parts
Crystalline gold chloride	2 parts

Heat to a boiling temperature, and dip the article, previously thoroughly cleaned, therein.

II.—Dissolve in boiling distilled water, 1 part of chloride of gold and 4 parts of cyanide of potassium. Plunge the objects into this solution, while still hot, and leave them therein for several hours, keeping them attached to a copper wire or a very clean strip of zinc. They will become covered with a handsome gold coating.

Aluminum Gilding.—I.—Dissolve 6 parts of gold in aqua regia and dilute the

solution with distilled water; on the other hand, put 30 parts of lime in 150 parts of distilled water; at the end of 2 hours add the gold solution to the lime, shake all and allow to settle for 5 to 6 hours, decant and wash the precipitate, which is lime aurate. Place this aurate of lime in 1,000 parts of distilled water, with 20 parts of hyposulphite of soda; put all on the fire for 8 to 10 minutes, without allowing to boil; remove and filter. The filtered liquor serves for gilding in the cold, by plunging into this bath the aluminum articles previously pickled by passing through caustic potash and nitric acid. This gilding is obtained without the aid of the battery.

II.—The gold bath is prepared with gold dissolved in the usual way, and the addition of salts, as follows: Gold, 20 parts, by weight; sulphate of soda, 20 parts; phosphate of soda, 660 parts; cyanuret of potassium, 40 parts; water, 1,000 parts. The bath ought to be of the temperature of 68° to 77° F.

Amalgam Gold Plating.—Gold amalgam is chiefly used as a plating for silver, copper, or brass. The article to be plated is washed over with diluted nitric acid or potash lye and prepared chalk, to remove any tarnish or rust that might prevent the amalgam from adhering. After having been polished perfectly bright, the amalgam is applied as evenly as possible, usually with a fine scratch brush. It is then set upon a grate over a charcoal fire, or placed into an oven and heated to that degree at which mercury exhales. The gold, when the mercury has evaporated, presents a dull yellow color. Cover it with a coating of pulverized niter and alum in equal parts, mixed to a paste with water, and heat again till it is melted, then plunge into water. Burnish up with a steel or bloodstone burnisher.

Brass Gilding.—On brass, which is an electropositive metal, an electromagnetic metal, such as gold, can be deposited very cheaply from the dilute solutions of its salts. The deposit is naturally very thin, but still quite adhesive. In preparing it, the proportions stated below have to be accurately observed, otherwise no uniform, coherent coating will result, but one that is uneven and spotted.

I.—In 750 parts, by weight, of water dissolve: Phosphate of soda, 5 parts, and caustic potash, 3 parts, and in 250 parts of water, gold chloride, 1 part, and potassium cyanide, 16 parts. Mix both

solutions well and cause the mixture to boil, whereupon the brass articles to be gilded are immersed. The gold in the mixture can be utilized almost entirely. When the solution does not gild well any more a little potassium cyanide is added, and it is used for pre-gilding the articles, which can then be gilded again in a fresh solution. This solution is very weak. A stronger one can be prepared mechanically by dissolving 2 to 3 parts of gold chloride in very little water to which 1 part of saltpeter is added. Into this solution dip linen rags, let them dry in a dark place, and cause them to char into tinder, which is rubbed up in a porcelain dish. Into the powder so made, dip a soft, slightly charred cork, moistened with a little vinegar, or else use only the finger, and rub the gold powder upon the brass articles.

II.—To Give Brass a Golden Color, it is dipped until the desired shade is obtained into a solution of about 175° F., produced as follows: Boil 4 parts of caustic soda, 4 parts of milk sugar, and 100 parts of water for 15 minutes; next add 4 parts of blue vitriol, dissolved in as little water as possible.

Copper and Brass Gilding.—The solutions used to gild copper can be generally used also for brass articles. Copper gilding acquires importance because in order to gild iron, steel, tin, and zinc, they must first be coated with copper, if the boiling method is to be employed. Following is Langbein's bath for copper and brass:

Dissolve 1 part, by weight, of chloride of gold and 16 parts, by weight, of potassium cyanide in 250 parts, by weight, of water; dissolve also and separately, 5 parts, by weight, of sodium phosphate and 3 parts, by weight, of caustic potash in 750 parts, by weight, of cold water. Mix these solutions and bring them to a boil. If the action subsides, add from 3 to 5 parts, by weight, more potassium cyanide. The polished iron and steel objects must first be copper-plated by dipping them into a solution of 5 parts, by weight, of blue vitriol and 2 parts, by weight, of sulphuric acid in 1,000 parts, by weight, of water. They may now be dipped into a hot solution containing 6 parts, by weight, of gold chloride and 22½ parts, by weight, of soda crystals in 75 parts, by weight, of water. This coating of gold may be polished.

Cold Chemical Gilding.—The chemical gilding by the wet process is accomplished by E. E. Stahl with the aid of three baths: A gold bath, a neutralization

bath, and a reduction bath. The gold bath is prepared from pure hydrochloric acid, 200 parts; nitric acid, 100 parts; and pure gold. The gold solution evaporated to crystallization is made to contain 1½ per cent of gold by diluting with water. The neutralization bath consists of soda lye of 6°, of pure sodium hydroxide, and distilled water. The reduction bath contains a mixture of equal parts of 90 per cent alcohol and distilled water, wherein pure hydrogen has been dissolved. The gilding proper is conducted by first entering the article in the gold bath, next briskly moving it about in the neutralization bath, and finally adding the reducing bath with further strong agitation of the liquid. The residues from the gilding are melted with 3 parts each of potash, powdered borax, and potash niter, thus recovering the superfluous gold. The gilding or silvering respectively produces a deposit of gold or silver of very slight thickness and of the luster of polishing gold. Besides the metal solution an "anti-reducer" is needed, consisting of 50 grams of rectified and rosinified turpentine oil and 10 grams of powdered roll sulphur. From this is obtained, by boiling, a syrupy balsam, to which is added, before use, lavender oil, well-ground basic bismuth nitrate, and the solution for gilding or silvering. The last takes place by a hydrochloric solution of aluminum with the above balsam.

Colored Gilding.—A variety of shades of green and red gold can be obtained by the electro-chemical process, which method may be employed for the decoration of various objects of art. In order to produce red gold in the different shades, a plate of pure copper is hung into a rather concentrated gold bath (5 to 6 parts, by weight, per 1,000 parts of liquid), which is connected with the battery in such a manner that gold is deposited on the article immersed in the bath. By the action of the electric current copper is dissolved as well from the copper plate and is separated simultaneously with the gold, so that, after a certain time, a deposit containing a gold copper alloy, conforming in color to the quantities of gold and copper contained in it, is obtained by the electric process. When the desired shade of color of the deposit is reached the copper plate is taken out and replaced by another consisting of the copper gold alloy, likewise produced by electrodeposition, and the articles are now gilt in this liquid. In some large manufactories of gold articles this last coloring is used even for pure

gold articles, to give them a popular color. To produce green gold (alloy of gold and silver), a silver plate is first employed, which is dipped into the gold bath and from which enough silver is dissolved until the separating alloy shows the desired shade. The silver plate is then exchanged for a gold-silver plate of the respective color, and the articles are gilt with green gold.

Gilding German Silver.—In gilding German silver the solution may be worked at a low temperature, the solution being weakened and a small surface of anode exposed. German silver has the power of reducing gold from its solution in cyanide (especially if the solution be strong) without the aid of the battery; therefore, the solution should be weaker, in fact, so weak that the German silver will not deposit the gold *per se*; otherwise the deposit will take place so rapidly that the gold will peel off when being burnished or even scratch brushed.

Gilding of Glass.—I.—In order to produce a good gilding on glass, the gold salt employed must be free from acid. Prepare three solutions, viz.:

a. 20 parts acid-free gold chloride in 150 parts of distilled water.

b. 5 parts dry sodium hydrate in 80 parts of distilled water.

c. $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of starch sugar in 30 parts distilled water; spirit of wine, 20 parts; and commercial pure 40 per cent aldehyde, 20 parts. These liquids are quickly mixed together in the proportion of 200, 50, and 5 parts, whereupon the mixture is poured on the glass previously cleaned with soda solution, and the gilding will be effected in a short time. The gold coating is said to keep intact for years.

II.—Coat the places to be gilded thinly with a saturated borax solution, lay the gold leaf on this and press down well and uniformly with cotton-wool. Heat the glass over a spirit flame, until the borax melts, and allow to cool off. If the glass is to be decorated with gilt letters or designs, paint the places to be gilded with water-glass solution of 40° Bé.; lay on the gold leaf, and press down uniformly. Then heat the object to 86° F., so that it dries a little, sketch the letters or figures on with a lead pencil, erase the superfluous gold, and allow the articles to dry completely at a higher temperature.

Green Gilding.—This can be obtained conveniently by the galvanic process, by means of anodes of sheet platinum

with the following composition: Water, 10,000 parts, by weight; sodium phosphate, 200 parts; sodium sulphate, 35 parts; potassium carbonate, 10 parts; 1 ducat gold from gold chloride, potassium cyanide (100 per cent), 20 parts. Dissolve the first three salts in 10,000 parts of cold water and add, with stirring, the gold chloride and potassium cyanide. Before the first use boil down the solution thoroughly about one-half, replacing the evaporating water and filter after cooling, in case a sediment should appear. To this gold bath very carefully add some silver bath. The platinum sheets which are to serve as anodes are employed $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch broad, and $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch thick. With these anodes the gold tone can be somewhat regulated by hanging more or less deeply into the solution during the gilding. The current should have a tension of 3 to 4 volts. In the case of batteries three Bunsen elements are connected for current tension. It is difficult to produce old gold on silver, especially if the raised portions are to appear green. It is most advantageous first to lightly copper the silver goods, taking the copper off again on the high places by brushing with pumice stone. After that hang at once in the above gold bath. If the embossed portions should be too mat, brighten slightly by scratching with a very fine brass wire brush. In this manner a handsome brown shade is obtained in the deep places and a green color on the raised portions. This process requires practice. Since this method will produce only a very light gilding, a coating of white varnish will protect the articles from tarnishing.

Incrusting with Gold.—The article is first made perfectly bright, and those places which are to be gilt are covered with a matt consisting of white lead ground with gum water, made into a paste which can be applied like a thick paint by means of a pen or brush. Those places of the metal surface not covered by the paint are coated with asphalt varnish—a solution of asphaltum in benzine to which oil of turpentine is added to render it less volatile. After this is done lay the article in water, so that the white lead paint comes off, and put it into a gilding bath. By the electric current gold is precipitated on the bright parts of the metal. When the layer of gold is thick enough lift the object from the bath, wash, let dry and lay it into a vessel filled with benzol. The asphalt dissolves in the benzol, and the

desired design appears in gold on the bronze or silver ground. This operation may also be performed by coating the whole article with asphalt varnish and executing the design by means of a blunt graver which only takes away the varnish covering without scratching the metal itself. On the parts thus bared gold is deposited by the electric current and the varnish coating is then removed.

Ivory Gilding.—I.—The pattern is painted with a fine camel's-hair pencil, moistened with gold chloride. Hold the ivory over the mouth of a bottle in which hydrogen gas is generated (by the action of dilute sulphuric acid on zinc waste). The hydrogen reduces the auric chloride in the painted places into metallic gold, and the gold film precipitated in this manner will quickly obtain a considerable luster. The gold film is very thin, but durable.

II.—This is especially suitable for monograms. Take gold bronze and place as much as can be taken up with the point of a knife in a color-cup, moistening with a few drops of genuine English gold paint. Coat the raised portions sparingly with gold, using a fine pencil; next, coat the outer and inner borders of the design. When the work is done, and if the staining and gilding have been unsuccessful, which occurs frequently at the outset, lay the work for 5 or 10 minutes in warmed lead water and brush off with pumice stone. By this process very fine shades are often obtained which cannot be produced by mere staining. Since the gold readily wears off on the high places of the work, it is well to lightly coat these portions with a thin shellac solution before gilding. This will cause the gilding to be more permanent.

Mat Gilding.—To obtain a handsome mat gilding the article, after having been neatly polished, is passed through a sand-blast, such as is found in glass-grinding and etching establishments; next, the object is carefully cleansed of fine sand (if possible, by annealing and decocting), whereupon it is gilt and subsequently brushed mat with the brass brush. Where there is no sand-blast, the article is deadened with the steel wire brush, which will produce a satisfactory result, after some practice. After that, treatment is as above. The above-mentioned applies in general only to silver articles. In case of articles of gold, brass, or tombac, it is better to previously silver them strongly, since they are too hard for direct treatment

with the steel wire brush, and a really correct mat cannot be attained. The brushes referred to are, of course, circular brushes for the lathe.

Dead-Gilding of an Alloy of Copper and Zinc.—The parts which are to be deadened must be isolated from those which are to be polished, and also from those, which are to be concealed, and which therefore are not to be gilded. For this purpose they are coated with a paste made of Spanish white mixed with water. The articles prepared in this manner are then attached by means of iron wire to an iron rod and suspended in a furnace constructed for this process. The floor of this furnace is covered on four sides with plates of enameled earthenware for receiving the portions spattered about of the salt mixture given off later.

In the middle is an oven constructed like a cooking stove, on which is an iron tripod for carrying the deadening pan; this latter is cemented into a second pan of cast iron, the intervening space being filled up with stove cement. In the middle of the pan is the bottom or sill, provided with a thick cast-iron plate, forming the hearth. On all four sides of the latter are low brick walls, connecting with the floor of the furnace, and the whole is covered with thick sheet metal. On the side of the furnace opposite the side arranged for carrying the pans, is a boiler in which boiling water is kept. On the same side of the furnace, but outside it, is a large oval tub of a capacity of about 700 or 800 quarts, which is kept filled with water. The upper portions of the staves of this tub are covered with linen to absorb all parts that are spattered about.

Powder for Gilding Metals.—I.—In a solution of perchloride of gold soak small pieces of linen which are dried over the solution so that the drops falling therefrom are saved. When the rags are dry burn them, carefully gathering the ashes, which ashes, stirred with a little water, are used for gilding either with pumice stone or with a cork. For the hollows, use a small piece of soft wood, linden, or poplar.

II.—Dissolve the pure gold or the leaf in nitro-muriatic acid and then precipitate it by a piece of copper or by a solution of iron sulphate. The precipitate, if by copper, must be digested with distilled vinegar and then washed by pouring water over it repeatedly and dried. This precipitate will be in the form of very fine powder; it works better and is

more easily burnished than gold leaf ground with honey.

Gilding Pastes.—I.—A good gilding paste is prepared as follows: Slowly melt an ounce of pure lard over the fire, add $\frac{1}{2}$ a teaspoonful of juice of squills, and stir up the mixture well, subsequently adding 10 drops of spirit of sal ammoniac. If the mixture is not stiff enough after cooling, the firmness may be enhanced by an admixture of $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ ounce of pure melted beef-tallow. A larger addition of tallow is necessary if the white of an egg is added. After each addition the mixture should be stirred up well and the white of egg should be added, not to the warm, but almost cold, mixture.

II.—Alum, 3 parts, by weight; salt-peter, 6 parts; sulphate of zinc, 3 parts; common salt, 3 parts. Mix all into a thick paste, dip the articles into it, and heat them, until nearly black, on a piece of sheet iron over a clear coke or charcoal fire; then plunge them into cold water.

Red Gilding.—This is obtained by the use of a mixture of equal parts of verdigris and powdered tartar, with which the article is coated; subsequently burning it off on a moderate coal fire. Cool in water, dip the article in a pickle of tartar, scratch it, and a handsome red shade will be the result, which has not attacked the gilding in any way.

Regilding Mat Articles.—In order to regenerate dead gold trinkets without having to color them again—which is, as a rule, impossible, because the gold is too weak to stand a second coloring—it is advisable to copper these articles over before gilding them. After the copper has deposited all over, the object, well cleaned and scratched, is hung in the gilding. By this manipulation much time and vexation is saved, such as every jeweler will have experienced in gilding mat gold articles. The article also acquires a faultless new appearance. Here are two recipes for the preparation of copper baths:

I.—Distilled boiling water, 2,000 parts, by weight; sodium sulphate, 10 parts; potassium cyanide, 15 parts; cupric acetate, 15 parts; sodium carbonate, 20 parts; ammonia, 12 parts.

II.—Dissolve crystallized verdigris, 20 parts, by weight, and potassium cyanide, 42 parts, in 1,000 parts of boiling water.

Silk Gilding.—This can only be accomplished by the electric process. The

fiber is first rendered conductive by impregnation with silver nitrate solution and reduction of same with grape sugar and diluted alkali, or, best of all, with Raschig's reduction salt. In place of the silver nitrate, a solution of lead acetate or copper acetate may be employed. The silk thus impregnated is treated in the solution of an alkaline sulphide, e. g., sodium sulphide, ammonium sulphide, or else with hydrogen sulphide, thus producing a conductive coating of metallic sulphide. Upon this gold can be precipitated by electrodeposition in the usual way.

Spot Gilding.—Gilding in spots, producing a very fine appearance, is done by putting a thin coat of oil on those parts of the metal where the gilding is not to appear; the gold will then be deposited in those spots only where there is no oil, and the oil is easily removed when the work is finished.

Gilding Steel.—Pure gold is dissolved in aqua regia; the solution is allowed to evaporate until the acid in excess has gone. The precipitate is placed in clean water, 3 times the quantity of sulphuric acid is added and the whole left to stand for 24 hours in a well-closed flask, until the ethereal gold solution floats on top. By moistening polished steel with the solution a very handsome gilding is obtained. By the application of designs with any desired varnish the appearance of a mixture of gold and steel may be imparted to the article.

Wood Gilding.—I.—The moldings, ledges, etc., to be gilded are painted with a strong solution of joiners' glue, which is left to harden well, whereupon 8 to 10 coatings of glue mixed with whitening are given. Each coat must, of course, be thoroughly dry, before commencing the next. After this has been done, paint with a strong mixture of glue and minium, and while this is still wet, put on the gold leaflets and press them down with cotton. To impart the fine gloss, polish with a burnishing agate after the superfluous gold has been removed.

II.—Proceed as above, but take silver leaf instead of gold leaf, and after all is thoroughly dry and the superfluous silver has been removed, apply a coating of good gold lacquer. The effect will be equally satisfactory.

Zinc Gilding.—I.—Gilding by means of zinc contact may be accomplished with the following formula: Two parts, by weight, of gold chloride; 5 parts, by weight, of potassium cyanide; 10 parts,

by weight, of sulphite of soda; and 60 parts, by weight, of sodium phosphate are dissolved in 1,000 parts of water. When used the bath must be hot. A cold bath without the addition of potassium cyanide may also be used for gilding, and this consists of 7 parts, by weight, of gold chloride; 30 parts, by weight, of yellow prussiate of potash; 30 parts, by weight, of potash; 30 parts, by weight, of common salt in 1,000 parts of water.

II.—To gild zinc articles, dissolve 20 parts of gold chloride in 20 parts of distilled water, and 80 parts of potassium cyanide in 80 parts of water, mix the solutions, stir a few times, filter, and add tartar, 5 parts, and fine chalk, 100 parts. The resulting paste is applied with a brush. Objects of copper and brass are previously coated with zinc. This is done in the following manner: Heat a concentrated sal ammoniac solution to the boiling point with addition of zinc dust and immerse the thoroughly cleaned objects until a uniform zinc coating has formed. Or boil the articles in a concentrated caustic soda solution with zinc dust.

OXIDIZING PROCESSES:

Aluminum Plating.—I.—To plate iron and other metals with pure aluminum, deoxidize the pieces with a solution of borax and place them in an enameling oven, fitted for receiving metallic vapors. Raise the temperature to 1,832° to 2,732° F. Introduce the aluminum vapors generated by heating a quantity of the metal on the sand bath. When the vapors come in contact with the metallic surfaces, the aluminum is deposited. The vapors that have not been used or are exhausted may be conducted into a vessel of water.

To Copper Aluminum,
take

II.—Sulphate of copper. 30 parts
Cream of tartar.... 30 parts
Soda..... 25 parts
Water..... 1,000 parts

The articles to be coppered are merely dipped in this bath, but they must be well cleaned previously.

Antimony Baths.—I.—By dissolving 15 parts, by weight, of tartar emetic and 15 parts of prepared tartar in 500 parts of hot water and adding 45–60 parts of hydrochloric acid and 45–60 parts of powdered antimony, brass becomes coated in the boiling liquid with beautiful antimony colors. In this manner it is possible to impart to brass

golden, copper-red, violet, or bluish-gray shades, according to a shorter or longer stay of the objects in the liquid. These antimony colors possess a handsome luster, are permanent, and never change in the air.

II.—Carbonate of soda, 200 parts, by weight; sulphide of antimony, 50 parts; water, 1,000 parts. Heat the whole in a porcelain capsule for 1 hour, keeping constantly in ebullition; next, filter the solution, which, on cooling, leaves a precipitate, which boil again with the liquid for one-half hour, whereupon the bath is ready for use.

To Coat Brass Articles with Antimony Colors.—Dissolve 15 parts, by weight, of tartar emetic and 15 parts, by weight, of powdered tartar in 500 parts, by weight, of hot water and add 50 parts, by weight, of hydrochloric acid, and 50 parts, by weight, of powdered antimony. Into this mixture, heated to a boil, the immersed articles become covered with luster colors, a golden shade appearing at first, which is succeeded by one of copper red. If the objects remain longer in the liquid, the color passes into violet and finally into bluish gray.

Brassing.—I.—To brass small articles of iron or steel drop them into a quart of water and $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce each of sulphate of copper and protochloride of tin. Stir the articles in this solution until desired color is obtained.

II.—Brassing Zinc, Steel, Cast Iron, etc.—Acetate of copper, 100 parts, by weight; cyanide of potassium, 250 parts; bisulphite of soda, 200 parts; liquid ammonia, 100 parts; protochloride of zinc, 80 parts; distilled water, 10,000 parts. Dissolve the cyanide of potassium and the bisulphite of soda. On the other hand, dissolve the ammonia in three-fourths of the water and the protochloride of zinc in the remaining water; next, mix the two solutions. This bath is excellent for brassing zinc and is used cold.

III.—Acetate of copper, 125 parts, by weight; cyanide of potassium, 400 parts; protochloride of zinc, 100 parts; liquid ammonia, 100 parts; distilled water, 8,000 to 10,000 parts. Proceed as above described.

IV.—Acetate of copper, 150 parts, by weight; carbonate of soda, 1,000 parts; cyanide of potassium, 550 parts; bisulphite of soda, 200 parts; protochloride of zinc, 100 parts. Proceed as above. This bath serves for iron, cast iron, and steel, and is used cold.

Colored Rings on Metal.—Dissolve 200 parts, by weight, of caustic potash in 2,000 parts of water and add 50 parts of litharge. Boil this solution for half an hour, taking care that a little of the litharge remains undissolved. When cold, pour off the clear fluid; it is then ready for use. Move the object to and fro in the solution; a yellow-brown color appears, becoming in turn white, yellow, red, and finally a beautiful violet and blue. As soon as the desired color is obtained, remove the article quickly from the solution, rinse in clean water, and dry in sawdust.

Green or Gold Color for Brass.—French articles of brass, both cast and made of sheet brass, mostly exhibit a golden color, which is produced by a copper coating. This color is prepared as follows: Dissolve 50 parts, by weight, of caustic soda and 40 parts of milk sugar in 1,000 parts of water and boil a quarter of an hour. The solution finally acquires a dark-yellow color. Now add to the mixture, which is removed from the fire, 40 parts of concentrated cold blue vitriol solution. A red precipitate is obtained from the vitriol, which falls to the bottom at 167° F. Next a wooden sieve, fitted to the vessel, is put into the liquid with the polished brass articles. Toward the end of the second minute the golden color is usually dark enough. The sieve with the articles is taken out and the latter are washed and dried in sawdust. If they remain in the copper solution they soon assume a green color, which in a short time passes into yellow and bluish green, and finally into the iridescent colors. These shades must be produced slowly at a temperature of 133° to 135° F.

To Give a Green Color to Gold Jewelry.—Take verdigris, 120 parts, by weight; sal ammoniac, 120 parts; nitrate of potassium, 45 parts; sulphate of zinc, 16 parts. Grind the whole and mix with strong vinegar. Place on the fire and boil in it the articles to be colored.

Nickeling by Oxidation.—I.—Nickeling may be performed on all metals cold, by means of nickelene by the Mitressey process, without employing electrical apparatus, and any desired thickness deposited. It is said to be more solid than nickel.

First Bath.—Clean the objects and take 5 parts, by weight, of American potash per 25 parts, by weight, of water. If the pieces are quite rusted, take 2

parts, by weight, of chlorhydric acid per 1 part, by weight, of water. The bath is employed cold.

Second Bath.—Put 250 parts, by weight, of sulphate of copper in 25,000 parts, by weight, of water. After dissolution add a few drops of sulphuric acid, drop by drop, stirring the liquid with a wooden stick until it becomes as clear as spring water.

Take out the pieces thus cleaned and place them in what is called the copper bath, attaching to them leaves of zinc; they will assume a red tint. Then pass them into the nickeling bath, which is thus composed:

	By weight
Cream of tartar	20 parts
Sal ammoniac, in powder	10 parts
Kitchen salt	5 parts
Stannous chloride	20 parts
Sulphate of nickel, single	30 parts
Sulphate of nickel, double	50 parts

Remove the pieces from the bath in a few minutes and rub them with fine sand on a moist rag. Brilliancy will thus be obtained. To improve the appearance, apply a brass wire brush. The nickeling is said to be more solid and beautiful than that obtained by the electrical method.

Brilliancy may be also imparted by means of a piece of buff glued on a wooden wheel and smeared with English red steel. This will give a glazed appearance.

II.—Prepare a bath of neutral zinc chloride and a neutral solution of a nickel salt. The objects are immersed in the bath with small pieces of zinc and kept boiling for some time. This process has given satisfactory results. It is easy to prepare the zinc chloride by dissolving it in hydrochloric acid, as well as a saturated solution of ammoniacal nickel sulphate in the proportion of two volumes of the latter to one of the zinc chloride. The objects should be boiled for 15 minutes in the bath. Nickel salt may also be employed, preferably in the state of chloride.

Pickling Solutions.—Oxidized copper, brass, and German silver articles must be cleansed by acid solutions. In the case of brass alloys, this process, through which the object acquires a dull yellow surface, is known as dipping or yellowing. The treatment consists of

several successive operations. The article is first boiled in a lye composed of 1 part caustic soda and 10 parts water, or in a solution of potash or soda or in limewater; small objects may be placed in alcohol or benzine. When all the grease has been removed, the article is well rinsed with water, and is then ready for the next pickling. It is first plunged into a mixture of 1 part sulphuric acid and 10 parts water, and allowed to remain in it till it acquires a reddish tinge. It is then immersed in 40° Bé. nitric acid, for the purpose of removing the red tinge, and then for a few seconds into a bath of 1 part nitric acid, 1.25 parts sulphuric acid of 66° Bé., 0.01 part common salt, and 0.02 parts lampblack. The article must then be immediately and carefully washed with water till no trace of acid remains. It is then ready for galvanizing or drying in bran or beech sawdust. When articles united with soft solder are pickled in nitric acid, the solder receives a gray-black color.

Palladiumizing Watch Movements.—Palladium is successfully employed for coating parts of timepieces and other pieces of metals to preserve them against oxidation. To prepare a palladium bath use the following ingredients: Chloride of palladium, 10 parts, by weight; phosphate of ammonia, 100 parts; phosphate of soda, 300 parts; benzoic acid, 8 parts; water, 2,000 parts.

Metal Browning by Oxidation.—The article ought first to be cleaned with either nitric acid or muriatic acid, then immersed in an acid affecting the metal and dried in a warm place. A light coating is thus formed. For a second coating acetic or formic acid is used preferably for aluminum, nickel, and copper; but for iron and steel, muriatic or nitric acid. After cleaning, the article is placed in a solution of tannin or gallic acid, and is then dried in a warm place as before. The second coating is of a yellowish-brown color. On placing it near the fire, the color can be deepened until it becomes completely black; care must be taken to withdraw it when the desired shade is produced. Instead of the acids employed for the first coating, ammonia may be used.

Silvering by Oxidation.—The oxidizing of silver darkens it, and gives an antique appearance that is highly prized.

I.—The salts of silver are colorless when the acids, the elements of which

enter into their composition, are not colored, but they generally blacken on exposure to light. It is easy, therefore, to blacken silver and obtain its oxide; it is sufficient to place it in contact with a sulphide, vapor of sulphur, sulphohydric acids, such as the sulphides or polysulphides of potash, soda, dissolved in water and called *eau de barège*. The chlorides play the same part, and the chloride of lime in solution or simply Javelle water may be used. It is used hot in order to accelerate its action. The bath must be prepared new for each operation for two reasons: (1) It is of little value; (2) the sulphides precipitate rapidly and give best effects only at the time of their direct precipitations. The quantity of the reagent in solution, forming the bath, depends upon the thickness of the deposit of silver. When this is trifling, the oxidation penetrates the entire deposit and the silver exfoliates in smaller scales, leaving the copper bare. It is necessary, therefore, in this case to operate with dilute baths inclosing only about 45 grains of oxidant at most per quart. The operation is simple: Heat the necessary quantity of water, add the sulphide or chloride and agitate to effect the solution of the mixture, and then at once plunge in the silver-plated articles, leaving them immersed only for a few seconds, which exposure is sufficient to cover it with a pellicle of deep black-blue silver. After withdrawing they are plunged in clean cold water, rinsed and dried, and either left mat or else polished, according to the nature of the articles.

Should the result not be satisfactory, the articles are brightened by immersing them in a lukewarm solution of cyanide of potassium. The oxide, the true name of which would be the sulphuret or chloruret, can be raised only on an object either entirely of silver or silver plated.

II.—Rub the article with a mixture of graphite, 6 parts, and powdered bloodstone, 1 part, moistened with oil of turpentine. Allow to dry and brush with soft brushes passed over wax. Or else, brush with a soft brush wet with alcoholic or aqueous platinic chloride solution of 1 in 20.

III.—Sulphurizing is effected with the following methods: Dip in a solution heated to about 175° F., of potassium sulphide, 5 parts, by weight; ammonium carbonate, 10 parts; water, 1,000 parts; or, calcium sulphide, 1 to 2 parts; sal ammoniac, 4 parts; water, 1,000 parts.

IV.—In the following solution articles of silver obtain a warm brown tone: Copper sulphate, 20 parts, by weight; potassium nitrate, 10 parts; ammonium chloride, 20 parts. By means of bromine, silver and silver alloys receive a black coloring. On engraved surfaces a niello-like effect may be produced thereby.

Oxidized Steel.—I.—Mix together bismuth chloride, 1 part; mercury bichloride, 2 parts; copper chloride, 1 part; hydrochloric acid, 6 parts; alcohol, 5 parts; and water, 5 parts. To use this mixture successfully the articles to be oxidized must be cleaned perfectly and freed from all grease, which is best accomplished by boiling them in a soda solution or by washing in spirit of wine. Care should be taken not to touch the article with the fingers again after this cleaning. However clean the hand may be, it always has grease on it and leaves spots after touching, especially on steel. Next the object is dipped into the liquid, or if this is not possible the solution is applied thin but evenly with a brush, pencil, or rabbit's foot. When the liquid has dried, the article is placed for a half hour in simple boiling water. If a very dark shade is desired the process is repeated until the required color is attained.

II.—Apply, by means of a sponge, a solution of crystallized iron chloride, 2 parts; solid butter of antimony, 2 parts; and gallic acid, 1 part in 5 parts of water. Dry the article in the air and repeat the treatment until the desired shade is reached. Finally rinse with water, dry, and rub with linseed-oil varnish.

Tinning by Oxidation.—A dipping bath for tinning iron is prepared by dissolving 300 parts, by weight, ammonia alum (sulphate of alumina and sulphate of ammonia) and 10 parts of melted stannous chloride (tin salt) in 20,000 parts of warm water. As soon as the solution boils, the iron articles, previously pickled and rinsed in fresh water, are plunged into the fluid; they are immediately covered with a layer of tin of a beautiful dull-white color, which can be made bright by treatment in a tub or sack. Small quantities of tin salt are added from time to time as may be required to replace the tin deposited on the iron. This bath is also well adapted for tinning zinc, but here also, as with iron, the deposit is not sufficient to prevent oxidation of the metal below. Larger articles tinned in this way are

polished by scratch brushing. In tinning zinc by this process, the ammonia alum may be replaced by any other kind of alum, or aluminum sulphate may be used alone; experience has shown, however, that this cannot be done with iron, cast iron, or steel. If it is desired to tin other metals besides iron and zinc in the solution which we have described, the battery must be resorted to; if the latter is used, the above solution should be applied in preference to any other.

PATINA OXIDIZING PROCESSES:

Patina of Art Bronzes.—For all patinas, whether the ordinary brown of commerce, the green of the Barye bronzes, or the dark-orange tint of the Florentine bronzes, a brush is used with pigments varying according to the shade desired and applied to the metal after it is warmed. Recipes are to be met with on every hand that have not been patented. But the details of the operation are the important thing, and often the effect is produced by a handicraft which it is difficult to penetrate.

I.—A dark tint may be obtained by cleaning the object and applying a coat of hydrosulphate of ammonia; then, after drying it, by rubbing with a brush smeared with red chalk and plumbago. The copper may also be moistened with a dilute solution of chloride of platina and warmed slightly, or still by plunging it in a warm solution of the hydrochlorate of antimony. For the verde antique a solution is recommended composed of 200 grams of acetic acid of 8° strength, the same quantity of common vinegar, 30 parts, by weight, of carbonate of ammonia; 10 parts, by weight, of sea salt; with the same quantities of cream of tartar and acetate of copper and a little water. To obtain the bronze of medals several processes afford a selection: For example, the piece may be dipped in a bath consisting of equal parts of the perchloride and the sesquiazotate of iron, warming to the evaporation of the liquid, and rubbing with a waxed brush.

II.—Dissolve copper nitrate, 10 parts, by weight, and kitchen salt, 2 parts, in 500 parts of water and add a solution of ammonium acetate obtained by neutralization of 10 parts of officinal spirit of sal ammoniac with acetic acid to a faintly acid reaction, and filling up with water to 500 parts. Immerse the bronze, allow to dry, brush off superficially and repeat this until the desired shade of color has been obtained.

A Permanent Patina for Copper.— Green.—

I.—Sodium chloride.	37 parts
Ammonia water..	75 parts
Ammonium chloride	37 parts
Strong wine vinegar.....	5,000 parts

Mix and dissolve. Apply to object to be treated, with a camel's-hair pencil. Repeat the operation until the desired shade of green is reached.

Yellow Green.—

II.—Oxalic acid.....	5 parts
Ammonium chloride	10 parts
Acetic acid, 30 per cent dilution....	500 parts

Mix and dissolve. Use as above indicated. The following will produce the same result:

III.—Potassium oxalate, acid.....	4 parts
Ammonium chloride	16-17 parts
Vinegar containing 6 per cent of acetic acid.....	1,000 parts

IV.—Bluish Green.—After using the first formula (for green) pencil over with the following solution:

Ammonium chloride	40 parts
Ammonium carbonate.....	120 parts
Water.....	1,000 parts

Mix and dissolve.

Greenish Brown.—

V.—Potassium sulphuret.....	5 parts
Water.....	1,000 parts

Mix and dissolve. With this, pencil over object to be treated, let dry, then pencil over with 10 parts a mixture of a saturated solution of ammonia water and acetic acid and 5 parts of ammonium chloride thinned with 1,000 parts of water. Let dry again, then brush off well. Repeat, if necessary, until the desired hue is attained.

Another Blue Green.—

VI.—Corrosive sublimate.	25 parts
Potassium nitrate..	86 parts
Borax.....	56 parts
Zinc oxide.....	113 parts
Copper acetate	220-225 parts

Mix and heat together on the surface of the object under treatment.

VII.—Brown.—The following is a Parisian method of producing a beautiful deep brown:

Potassium oxalate, acid.....	3 parts
Ammonium chloride	15 parts
Water, distilled....	280 parts

Mix and dissolve. The object is penciled over with this several times, each time allowing the solution to dry before putting on any more. The process is slow, but makes an elegant finish.

Green Patina Upon Copper.—To produce a green patina upon copper take tartaric acid, dilute it half and half with boiling water; coat the copper with this; allow to dry for one day and rub the applied layer off again the next day with oakum. The coating must be done in dry weather, else no success will be obtained. Take hydrochloric acid and dilute it half and half with boiling water, but the hydrochloric acid should be poured in the water, not vice-versa, which is dangerous. In this hydrochloric acid water dissolve as much zinc as it can solve and allow to settle. The clear liquid is again diluted half with boiling water and the copper is coated with this a few times.

Black Patina.—Black patina is obtained by coating with tallow the pieces to be oxidized and lighting with a rosin torch. Finally, wipe the reliefs and let dry.

Blue-Black Patina.—Use a dilute solution of chloride of antimony in water and add a little free hydrochloric acid. Apply with a soft brush, allow the article to dry and rub with a flannel. If expense is no object, employ a solution of chloride of palladium, which gives a magnificent blue black. It is necessary, however, to previously clean the articles thoroughly in a hot solution of carbonate of soda, in order to remove the dirt and greasy matter, which would prevent the patina from becoming fixed.

Red Patina.—The following is a new method of making a red patina, the so-called blood bronze, on copper and copper alloys. The metallic object is first made red hot, whereby it becomes covered with a coating consisting of cupric oxide on the surface and cuprous oxide beneath. After cooling, it is worked upon with a polishing plate until the black cupric oxide coating is removed and the cuprous oxide appears. The metal now shows an intense red color,

with a considerable degree of luster, both of which are so permanent that it can be treated with chemicals, such as blue vitriol, for instance, without being in the least affected.

If it is desired to produce a marbled surface, instead of an even red color, borax or some chemical having a similar action is sprinkled upon the metal during the process of heating. On the places covered by the borax, oxidation is prevented, and after polishing, spots of the original metallic color will appear in the red surface. These can be colored by well-known processes, so as to give the desired marbled appearance.

PLATINIZING:

Platinizing Aluminum.—Aluminum vessels coated with a layer of platinum are recommended in place of platinum vessels, when not exposed to very high temperatures. The process of platinizing is simple, consisting in rubbing the aluminum surface, previously polished, with platonic chloride, rendered slightly alkaline. The layer of platinum is made thicker by repeated application. Potash lye is carefully added to a solution of 5 to 10 per cent of platonic chloride in water till a slightly alkaline reaction is produced on filtering paper or a porcelain plate by means of phenolphthalein. This solution must always be freshly prepared, and is the best for the purpose. Neither galvanizing nor amalgamating will produce the desired result. Special care must be taken that the aluminum is free from iron, otherwise black patches will arise which cannot be removed. Vessels platinized in this way must not be cleaned with substances such as sea-sand, but with a 5 to 10 per cent solution of oxalic acid in water, followed by thorough rinsing in water. These vessels are said to be specially suitable for evaporating purposes.

Platinizing Copper and Brass.—I.—The articles are coated with a thin layer of platinum in a boiling solution of platinum sal ammoniac, 1 part; sal ammoniac, 8 parts; and water, 40 parts, and next polished with chalk. A mixture of equal parts of platinum sal ammoniac and tartar may also be rubbed on the objects. Steel and iron articles can be platinized with an ethereal solution of platonic chloride. For small jewelry the boiling solution of platonic chloride, 10 parts; cooking salt, 200 parts; and water, 1,000 parts, is employed, which is rendered alkaline with soda lye. In this, one may also work with zinc contact.

II.—Heat 800 parts of sal ammoniac and 10 parts of platinum sal ammoniac to the boiling point with 400 parts of water, in a porcelain dish, and place the articles to be platinized into this, whereby they soon become covered with a coating of platinum. They are then removed from the liquid, dried and polished with whiting.

Platinizing on Glass or Porcelain.—First dissolve the platinum at a moderate temperature in aqua regia, and next evaporate the solution to dryness, observing the following rules: When the solution commences to turn thick it is necessary to diminish the fire, while carrying the evaporation so far that the salt becomes dry, but the solution should not be allowed to acquire a brown color, which occurs if the heat is too strong. The result of this first operation is chloride of platina. When the latter has cooled off it should be dissolved in alcohol (95 per cent). The dissolution accomplished, which takes place at the end of 1 or 2 hours, throw the solution gradually into four times its weight of essence of lavender, then put into a well-closed flask.

For use, dip a brush into the solution and apply it upon the objects to be platinized, let dry and place in the muffle, leaving them in the oven for about one-half hour. In this operation one should be guided as regards the duration of the baking by the hardness or fusibility of the objects treated. The platinization accomplished, take a cotton cloth, dipped into whiting in the state of pulp, and rub the platinated articles with this, rinsing with water afterwards.

Platinizing Metals.—Following are several processes of platinizing on metals:

It is understood that the metals to be covered with platinum must be copper or coppered. All these baths require strong batteries.

I.—Take borate of potash, 300 parts, by weight; chloride of platina, 12 parts; distilled water, 1,000 parts.

II.—Carbonate of soda, 250 parts, by weight; chloride of platina, 10 parts; distilled water, 1,000 parts.

III.—Sulphocyanide of potash, 12 parts, by weight; chloride of platina, 12 parts; carbonate of soda, 12 parts; distilled water, 1,000 parts.

IV.—Borate of soda, 500 parts, by weight; chloride of platina, 12 parts; distilled water, 1,000 parts.

SILVERING, SILVER-PLATING, AND DESILVERING:

See also Silvering by Oxidation, under Oxidation Processes, under Plating.

Antique Silver—There are various processes for producing antique silver, either fat or oxidized:

To a little copal varnish add some finely powdered ivory black or graphite. Thin with spirits of turpentine and rub with a brush dipped into this varnish the objects to be treated. Allow to dry for an hour and wipe off the top of the articles with some rag, so that the black remains only in the hollows. If a softer tint is desired, apply again with a dry brush and wipe as the first time. The coating of black will be weaker and the shade handsomer.

Britannia Silver-Plating.—I.—The article should first be cleaned and then rubbed by means of a wet cloth with a pinch of powder obtained by mixing together: Nitrate of silver, 1 part; cyanide of potassium, 2 parts; chalk, 5 parts. Then wipe with a dry cloth, and polish well with rouge to give brilliancy.

II.—By the electric method the metal is simply plunged into a hot saturated solution of crude potassium carbonate, and the plating is then done directly, using a strong electrical current. The potassium carbonate solution dissolves the surface of the britannia metal and thus enables the silver to take a strong hold on the article.

To Silver Brass, Bronze, Copper, etc.—I.—In order to silver copper, brass, bronze, or coppered metallic articles, dissolve 10 parts of lunar caustic in 500 parts of distilled water, and 35 parts of potassium cyanide (98 per cent) in 500 parts of distilled water; mix both solutions with stirring, heat to 176° to 194° F. in an enameled vessel, and enter the articles, well cleansed of fat and impurities, until a uniform coating has formed.

II.—Zinc, brass, and copper are silvered by applying a paste of the following composition: Ten parts of silver nitrate dissolved in 50 parts of distilled water, and 25 parts of potassium cyanide dissolved in distilled water; mix, stir, and filter. Moisten 100 parts of whiting and 400 parts of powdered tartar with enough of the above solution to make a paste-like mass, which is applied by means of a brush on the well-cleaned objects. After the drying of this coating, rinse off, and dry in sawdust.

III.—To silver brass and copper by friction, rub on the articles, previously

cleaned of grease, a paste of silver chloride, 10 parts; crocking salt, 20 parts; powdered tartar, 20 parts; and the necessary water, using a rag.

Desilvering.—I.—It often happens in plating that, notwithstanding all precautions, some pieces have failed and it is necessary to commence the work again. For removing the silver that has been applied, a rapid method is to take sulphuric acid, 100 parts, and nitrate of potash, 10 parts. Put the sulphuric acid and the nitrate of potash (saltpeter) in a vessel of stoneware or porcelain, heated on the water bath. When the silver has been removed from the copper, rinse the object several times and recommence the silvering. This bath may be used repeatedly, taking care each time to put it in a stoppered bottle. When it has been saturated with silver and has no more strength, decant the deposit, boil the liquor to dryness, add the residue to the deposit, and melt in a crucible to regenerate the metal.

II.—To dissolve the silver covering of a metallic object, a bath is made use of, composed of 66 per cent sulphuric acid, 3 parts, and 40 per cent nitric acid, 1 part. This mixture is heated to about 176° F., and the objects to be desilvered are suspended in it by means of a copper wire. The operation is accomplished in a few seconds. The objects are washed and then dried in sawdust.

To Silver Glass Balls and Plate Glass.—The following is a method for silvering the glass balls which are used as ornaments in gardens, glass panes, and concave mirrors: Dissolve 300 parts of nitrate of silver and 200 parts of ammonia in 1,300 parts of distilled water. Add 35 parts of tartaric acid dissolved in 4 times its weight of water. Dilute the whole with 15,000 to 17,000 parts of distilled water. Prepare a second solution containing twice the amount of tartaric acid as the preceding one. Apply each of these solutions successively for 15 to 20 minutes on the glass to be silvered, which must previously have been cleaned and dried. When the silvering is sufficient, wash the object with hot water, let dry, and cover with a brown varnish.

Iron Silver-Plating.—I.—Iron articles are plated with quicksilver in a solution of nitrate of mercury before being silvered. The quicksilver is then removed by heating to 572° F. The articles may also be first tinned to economize the silver. Steel is dipped in a mixture of

nitrate of silver and mercury, each dissolved separately in the proportion of 6 parts, by weight, to 300 parts, by weight, of water, then wiped to remove the black film of carbon, and silvered till a sample dipped in a solution of blue vitriol ceases to turn red. According to H. Krupp, articles made of an alloy of nickel, copper, and zinc, such as knives, forks, spoons, etc., should be coated electrically with nickel, put into a solution of copper like that used for galvanic coppering, and then electroplated.

II.—A brilliant silver color may be imparted to iron (from which all grease has been previously removed) by treating it with the following solution: Forty parts, by weight, chloride of antimony; 10 parts, by weight, powdered arsenious acid; and 80 parts levigated hematite are mixed with 1,000 parts of 90 per cent alcohol and gently heated for half an hour on a water bath. A partial solution takes place, and a small cotton pad is then dipped in the liquid and applied with a gentle pressure to the iron. A thin film consisting of arsenic and antimony is precipitated, as described by Dr. Langbein, in his "Handbuch der galvan. Metallniederschläge." The brilliancy of the effect depends upon the care with which the iron has previously been polished.

To Silver-Plate Metals.—I.—Nitrate of silver, 30 parts, by weight; caustic potash, 30 parts; distilled water, 100 parts. Put the nitrate of silver into the water; one-quarter hour afterwards add the potash, and, when the solution is done, filter. It is sufficient to dip the objects to be silvered into this bath, moving them about in it for 1 or 2 minutes at most; then rinsing and drying in sawdust. It is necessary to pickle the pieces before using the bath. To make the nitrate of silver one's self, take 30 parts of pure silver and 60 parts of nitric acid, and when the metal is dissolved add the caustic potash and the water.

II.—Kayser's silvering liquid, which is excellent for all kinds of metals, is prepared from lunar caustic, 11 parts; sodium hyposulphite, 20 parts; sal ammoniac, 12 parts; whiting, 20 parts; and distilled water, 200 parts. The articles must be cleaned well.

Mosaic Silver.—This compound consists of tin, 8 parts, by weight; bismuth, 3 parts; and mercury, 1½ parts. The alloy of these metals is powdered finely, thus forming a silvery mass used for imitation silvering of metals, paper, wood, etc. In order to impart to metals,

especially articles of copper and brass, an appearance similar to silver, they are made perfectly bright. The powder of the mosaic silver is mixed with six times the volume of bone ashes, adding enough water to cause a paste and rubbing this on the metallic surface by means of a cork of suitable shape. In order to silver paper by means of this preparation it is ground with white of egg, diluted mucilage, or varnish, and treated like a paint.

Pastes for Silvering.—I.—Carbonate of lime 65 parts; sea salt, 60 parts; cream of tartar, 35 parts; nitrate of silver, 20 parts. Bray all in a mortar, not adding the carbonate of lime until the other substances are reduced to a fine powder. Next, add a little water to form a homogeneous paste, which is preserved in blue bottles away from the light. For use, put a little of this paste on a small pad and rub the article with it.

II.—Articles of zinc, brass, or copper may also be silver-plated by applying to them a pasty mass of the following composition: First dissolve 10 parts, by weight, of nitrate of silver in 50 parts, by weight, of distilled water; also 25 parts, by weight, of potassium cyanide in sufficient distilled water to dissolve it. Pour the two together, stir well, and filter. Now 100 parts, by weight, of whiting or levigated chalk and 400 parts, by weight, of potassium bitartrate, finely powdered, are moistened with the above solution sufficiently to form a soft paste, which may be applied to the objects, previously well cleansed, with a brush. After this coating has dried well, rinse it off, and dry the object in clean sawdust.

Resilvering.—I.—Take 100 parts, by weight, of distilled water and divide it into two equal portions. In the one dissolve 10 parts of silver nitrate and in the other 25 parts of potassium cyanide. The two solutions are reunited in a single vessel as soon as completed. Next prepare a mixture of 100 parts of Spanish white, passed through a fine sieve, 10 parts of cream of tartar, pulverized, and 1 part of mercury. This powder is stirred in a portion of the above liquid so as to form a rather thick paste. The composition is applied by means of the finger, covered with a rag, on the object to be silvered. The application must be as even as possible. Let the object dry and wash in pure water. The excess of powder is removed with a brush.

II.—The following is a process used when the jeweler has to repair certain pieces from which silvering has come off

in places, and which he would like to repair without having recourse to the battery, and specially without having to take out the stones or pearls: Take nitrate of silver, 25 parts, by weight; cyanide of potassium, 50 parts; cream of tartar, 20 parts; Paris white, 200 parts; distilled water, 200 parts; mercury, 2 parts. Dissolve the nitrate of silver in half of the distilled water and the cyanide in the other half; mix the two liquids; next bray well in a mortar the mercury, Paris white, and cream of tartar. Preserve the products of these two operations separately, and when you wish to use them make a rather soft paste of the two, which apply with a little cotton or a brush on the portion to be silvered. Let dry and subsequently rub with a soft brush.

Tin Silver-Plating.—Prepare a solution of 3 parts, by weight, of bismuth subnitrate in 10 parts of nitric acid of 1.4 specific gravity, to which add a solution of 10 parts of tartar and 40 parts of hydrochloric acid in 1,000 parts of water. In the mixture of these solutions immerse the tin articles freed from grease and oxide. The pulverous bismuth precipitated on the surface is rubbed off, whereupon the objects appear dark steel gray. For silvering prepare a mixture of 10 parts of silver chloride; 30 parts of cooking salt; 20 parts of tartar, and 100 parts of powdered chalk, which is rubbed in a slightly moist state on the bismuth surface of the tin articles, using a flannel rag. The silver separates only in a very thin layer, and must be protected against power and light before tarnishing by a coating of preservative or celluloid varnish.

Zinc Contact Silver-Plating.—According to Buchner, 10 parts, by weight, of silver nitrate is dissolved in water and precipitated by the addition of hydrochloric acid in the form of silver chloride, which is washed several times in clean water; now dissolve 70 parts, by weight, of spirit of sal ammoniac in water, and add to it 40 parts, by weight, of soda crystals, 40 parts, by weight, of pure potassium cyanide, and 15 parts, by weight, of common salt. Now thin down the compound with sufficient distilled water to make a total of 1,000 parts.

Tin Plating of Lead.—Lead plates are best tinned by plating. For this purpose a table with a perfectly even iron surface and provided with vertical raised edges to prevent the melted metal from flowing away, is employed. The lead is poured

on this table, and covered with grease to prevent oxidation of the surface. As soon as the lead is congealed, melted tin is poured over it, care being taken that the tin is sufficiently heated to remelt the surface of the lead and combine thoroughly with it. When the plate is sufficiently cooled, it is turned over, and the lower surface treated in the same way. The plate, thus tinned on both sides, is then placed between rollers, and can be rolled into very thin sheets without injury to the tin coating. These sheets, doubly coated with tin by this process, are specially adapted for lining cases intended for the transport of biscuits, chocolate, candies, tea, snuff, etc. If lead plates are only to be tinned superficially, they are heated to a tolerably high temperature, and sprinkled with powdered rosin; melted tin is then rubbed on the surface of the plate with a ball of tow. It is advisable to give the lead a fairly thick coating of tin, as the latter is rendered thinner by the subsequent rolling.

VARIOUS RECIPES:

To Ascertain whether an Article is Nickeled, Tinned, or Silvered.—When necessary to ascertain quickly and accurately the nature of the white metal covering an object, the following process will be found to give excellent results:

Nickeled Surface.—If the article has a nickel coating, a drop of hydrochloric acid, deposited on a spot clean and free from grease, will quickly develop a greenish tint. If the object is kept for 5 or 10 minutes in a solution composed of 60 parts of sea salt and 110 parts of water, it will receive a very characteristic reddish tint. A drop of sulphuret of sodium does not change a nickeled surface.

Tinned Surface.—A tinned object may be recognized readily by applying hydrochloric acid, which, even diluted, will remove the tin. The salt solution, used as previously described, produces a gray tint, faint in certain cases. The sulphuret of sodium dissolves tin.

Silvered Surface.—In the case of a silvered article a drop of nitric acid will remove the silver, while hydrochloric acid will scarcely attack it. The salt solution will produce no effect. The sulphuret of sodium will blacken it rapidly.

PLATINIZING:

See Plating.

PLATINOTYPE PAPER:

See Photography.

Polishes

POLISHES FOR AUTOMOBILES:

- I.—Cedar Oil1 pound
 Turpentine1 pint
 Ammonia Water1 pint
 Venice Turpentine2 ounces

Dissolve the venice turpentine in the turpentine and mix with the others. Apply with a soft cloth or sponge and polish with a dry cloth.

- II.—Turpentine3 quarts
 Kerosene2 gallons
 Citronella Oil half pint
 Oil of Caraway Seeds
 Sufficient to make six gallons

Neither Caraway oil or kerosene has any solvent properties as far as dissolving varnish gum is concerned; turpentine has, and there is just enough of it in this formula to make it "bite" without actually affecting the gloss prejudicially to any great extent.

- III.—Boiled Linseed Oil...1 pound
 Benzine1 quart
 Cedar Oil6 ounces

Mix and apply with a sponge, running only one way of the paint. Let stand for half an hour and polish with a dry cloth.

IV.—Cheap Auto-Body Polish.—An excellent auto-body polish may be made very cheap. Buy a quart of paraffin flushing oil and add to it half a gallon of gasoline. The gasoline acts as a very effective cleaner and the paraffin gives the required lustre.

V.—Enamel (Black) for Auto.—

- 3 pints Good Varnish
 3 quarts Turpentine
 8 ounces best Japan dryer
 1 ounce Carbon Black
 1 ounce (commercial) Ether

Mix thoroughly the varnish and turpentine. Then add the other ingredients, mixing thoroughly by stirring. If another color is desired in place of black, use any other colored enamel.

Before applying, car should be washed thoroughly and allowed to dry. Apply mixture then with a piece of clean cheesecloth, go over the surface of the car once with the cheesecloth pressing lightly but not rubbing it. The mixture will spread and become even and smooth.

Polishes for Aluminum.—I.—M.

Mouray recommends the use of an emulsion of equal parts of rum and olive oil, made by shaking these liquids together in a bottle. When a burnishing stone is used, the peculiar black streaks first appearing should not cause vexation, since they do not injure the metal in the least, and may be removed with a woolen rag. The object in question may also be brightened in potash lye, in which case, however, care must be taken not to have the lye too strong. For cleaning purposes benzol has been found best.

II.—Aluminum is susceptible of taking a beautiful polish, but it is not white like that of silver or nickel, rather slightly bluish, like tin. The shade can be improved. First, the grease is to be removed from the object with pumice stone. Then, for polishing, use is made of an emery paste mingled with tallow, forming cakes which are rubbed on the polishing brushes. Finally, rouge powder is employed with oil of turpentine.

POLISHES FOR BRASS, BRONZE, COPPER, ETC.:

Objects of polished copper, bronze, brass, and other alloys of copper tarnish through water and it is sometimes necessary to give them again their bright appearance. Pickle the articles in an acid bath; wash them next in a neutral bath; dry them, and subsequently rub them with a polishing powder. Such is the general formula; the processes indicated below are but variants adapted to divers cases and recommended by disinterested experimenters:

Sharp Polishes.—The following three may be used on dirty brasses, copper articles, etc., where scratching is not objectionable:

- I.—Quartz, sand, powdered and levigated 20 parts
 Paris red 30 parts
 Vaseline 50 parts
 Mix intimately and make a pomade.

- II.—Emery flour, finest
 levigated 50 parts
 Paris red 50 parts
 Mutton suet 40 parts
 Oleic acid 40 parts

- III.—Levigated emery
 powder100 parts
 Anhydrous sodium
 carbonate 5 parts
 Tallow soap 20 parts
 Water100 parts

Copper Articles.—Make a mixture of powdered charcoal, very fine, 4 parts; spirit of wine, 3 parts; and essence of turpentine, 2 parts. To this add water in which one-third of its weight of sorrel salt or oxalic acid has been stirred, and rub the objects with this mixture.

Bronze Articles.—Boil the objects in soap lye, wash in plenty of water, and dry in sawdust.

Highly Oxidized Bronzes.—First dip in strong soda lye, then in a bath containing 1 part of sulphuric acid to 12 parts of water. Rinse in clean water, and next in water containing a little ammonia. Dry and rub with a polishing powder or paste.

POLISHES FOR FLOORS.

I.—Throw a handful of permanganate potash crystals into a pail of boiling water, and apply the mixture as hot as possible to the floor with a large flat brush. If the stain produced is not dark enough, apply one or two more coats as desired, leaving each wash to dry thoroughly before applying another. If it is desired to polish the surface with beeswax, a coat of size should be applied to the boards before staining, as this gives depth and richness to the color. After 3 or 4 days, polish well with a mixture of turpentine and beeswax. A few cents will cover the cost of both size and permanganate of potash.

II.—Potash..... 1 part
Water..... 4 parts
Yellow beeswax.... 5 parts
Hot water, a sufficient quantity.

Emulsify the wax by boiling it in the water in which the potash has been dissolved; stir the whole time. The exact amount of boiling is determined by the absence of any free water in the mass. Then remove the vessel from the fire, and gently pour in a little boiling water, and stir the mixture carefully. If a fat-like mass appears without traces of watery particles, one may know the mass is in a fit condition to be liquefied by the addition of more hot water without the water separating. Then put in the water to the extent of 200 to 225 parts, and reheat the compound for 5 to 10 minutes, without allowing it to reach the boiling point. Stir constantly until the mixture is cool, so as to prevent the separation of the wax, when a cream-like mass results which gives a quick and brilliant polish on woodwork, is applied in the usual way, on a piece of flannel rag, and polished by rubbing with another piece of flannel.

Colored Floor Polishes.—**Yellow:** Caustic soda solution, $7\frac{1}{2}$ parts, mixed with $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 parts of finely powdered ochre, heated with $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of yellow wax, and stirred until uniformly mixed. A reddish-brown color may be obtained by adding 2 parts of powdered umber to the above mixture.

Nut Brown.—**I.**—Natural umber, $\frac{1}{2}$ part; burnt umber, 1 part; and yellow ochre, 1 part, gives a fine red-brown color when incorporated with the same wax and soda mixture.

II.—Treat 5 pounds of wax with 15 pounds of caustic soda lye of 3° Bé. so that a uniform wax milk results; boil with $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of annatto, 3 pounds of yellow ochre, and 2 pounds of burnt umber.

Mahogany Brown.—Boil 5 pounds of wax with 15 pounds of caustic soda lye as above. Then add 7 pounds of burnt umber very finely powdered, making it into a uniform mass by boiling again.

Yellow Ochre.—The wax milk obtained as above is boiled with 5 pounds of yellow ochre.

The mass on cooling has the consistency of a salve. If it is to be used for rubbing the floor it is stirred with sufficient boiling water so as to form a fluid of the consistency of thin syrup or oil. This is applied very thin on the floor, using a brush; then it is allowed to dry only half way, and is rubbed with a stiff floor brush. The polishing is continued with a woolen rag until a mirror-like gloss is obtained. It is best not to paint the whole room and then brush, but the deals should be taken one after the other, otherwise the coating would become too dry and give too dull a luster. The floors thus treated with gloss paste are very beautiful. To keep them in this condition they should be once in a while rubbed with a woolen rag, and if necessary the color has to be renewed in places. If there are parquet floors whose patterns are not to be covered up, the ochre (yellow) paste or, better still, the pure wax milk is used.

French Polish.—The wood to be polished must be made perfectly smooth and all irregularities removed from the surface with glass paper; next oil the work with linseed oil, taking care to rub off all superfluous oil. (If the wood is white no oil should be used, as it imparts a slight color.) Then prepare a wad or rubber of wadding, taking care there are no hard lumps in it. After the rubber is prepared pour on it a small quantity of polish. Then cover it with a piece of old cotton rag (new will

not answer). Put a small drop of oil with the finger on the surface of the rubber, and then proceed to polish, moving the rubber in lines, making a kind of figure of eight over the work. Be very careful that the rubber is not allowed to stick or the work will be spoiled. A little linseed oil facilitates the process. When the rubber requires more polish, turn back the rag cover, pour on the polish, replace the cover, oil and work as before. After this rubbing has proceeded for a little time and the whole surface has been gone over, the work must be allowed to stand for a few hours to harden, and then be rubbed down smooth with very fine emery paper. Then give another coat of polish. If not smooth enough, emery paper again. This process must continue until the grain is filled up. Finish off with a clean rubber with only spirit on it (no polish), when a clear bright surface should be the result. Great care must be taken not to put the polish on too freely, or you will get a rough surface. After a little practice all difficulties will vanish. The best French polish will be found to be one made only from good pale orange shellac and spirit, using 3 pounds of shellac for each gallon of spirit. The latter should be of 63 to 64° over-proof. A weak spirit is not suitable and does not make a good polish. A few drops of pure linseed oil make the polish work more freely.

POLISHES FOR FURNITURE.

First make a paste to fill cracks as follows: Whiting, plaster of Paris, pumice stone, litharge, equal parts; japan dryer, boiled linseed oil, turpentine, coloring matter of sufficient quantity. Rub the solids intimately with a mixture of 1 part of the japan, 2 parts of the linseed oil, and 5 parts of turpentine, coloring to suit with Vandyke brown or sienna. Lay the filling on with a brush, let it set for about 20 minutes, and then rub off clean except where it is to remain. In 2 or 3 days it will be hard enough to polish.

After the surface has been thus prepared, the application of a coat of first-class copal varnish is in order. It is recommended that the varnish be applied in a moderately warm room, as it is injured by becoming chilled in drying. To get the best results in varnishing, some skill and experience are required. The varnish must be kept in an evenly warm temperature, and put on neither too plentifully nor too gingerly.

After a satisfactorily smooth and reg-

ular surface has been obtained, the polishing proper may be done. This may be accomplished by manual labor and dexterity, or consist in the application of a very thin, even coat of a very fine, transparent varnish.

If the hand-polishing method be preferred, it may be pursued by rubbing briskly and thoroughly with the following finishing polish:

I.—Alcohol.....	8 ounces
Shellac.....	2 drachms
Gum benzoin.....	2 drachms
Best poppy oil.....	2 drachms

Dissolve the shellac and gum in the alcohol in a warm place, with frequent agitation, and, when cold, add the poppy oil. This may be applied on the end of a cylindrical rubber made by tightly rolling a piece of flannel which has been torn, not cut, into strips 4 to 6 inches wide.

A certain "oily sweating" of articles of polished wood occurs which has been ascribed to the oil used in polishing, but has been found to be due to a waxy substance present in shellac, which is often used in polishing. During the operation of polishing, this wax enters into close combination with the oil, forming a soft, greasy mass, which prevents the varnish from ever becoming really hard. This greasy matter exudes in the course of time. The remedy is to use only shellac from which the vegetable wax has been completely removed. This is accomplished by making a strong solution of the shellac in alcohol and then shaking it up with fresh seed lac or filtering it through seed lac. In this way the readily soluble rosins in the seed lac are dissolved, and with them traces of coloring matter. At the same time the vegetable wax, which is only slightly soluble, is deposited. The shellac solution which has exchanged its vegetable wax for rosin is not yet suitable for fine furniture polishing. It is not sufficiently taken up by the wood, and an essential oil must be added to give it the necessary properties, one of the best oils to employ for this purpose being that of rosemary. The following recipe is given:

II.—Twenty pounds of shellac and 4 pounds of benzoin are dissolved in the smallest possible quantity of alcohol, together with 1 pound of rosemary oil. The solution then obtained is filtered through seed lac so as to remove whatever vegetable wax may be present.

Red Furniture Paste.—

Soft water.....	6 pints
Turpentine.....	6 pints

Beeswax.....	3 pounds
White wax.....	1½ ounces
White soap.....	18 ounces
Red lead.....	12 ounces

Cut up soap and dissolve in water by aid of heat; then evaporate to 6 pounds. Melt the waxes and add turpentine in which red lead has been stirred, pour into this the soap solution, and stir until it is nearly cold. If a darker color is wanted add more red lead, 4 to 6 ounces.

Beechwood Furniture.—The wood of the red beech is known to acquire, by the use of ordinary shellac polish, a dirty yellow color, and by the use of white polish, prepared from bleached shellac, an unsightly gray-white color. Therefore, where light colors are desired, only filtered shellac polish should be employed, and in order to impart some fire to the naturally dull color of the beechwood the admixture of a solution of dragon's blood in alcohol for a red shade, or turmeric in alcohol for yellow may be used. A compound of the red and yellow liquids gives a good orange shade. A few trials will soon show how much coloring matter may be added to the polish.

Polishes for Glass.—I.—Mix calcined magnesia with purified benzine to a semi-liquid paste. Rub the glass with this mixture by means of a cotton wad, until it is bright.

II.—Crush to powder cologne chalk, 60 parts, by weight; tripoli, 30 parts, by weight; bole, 15 parts, by weight. For use moisten the glass a little, dip a linen rag into the powder and rub the glass until it is clean.

III.—Tin ashes may be employed with advantage. The glass is rubbed with this substance and then washed off with a piece of soft felt. In this manner a very handsome polish is obtained.

Polishes for Ivory, Bone, etc.—I.—First rub with a piece of linen soaked with a paste made of Armenian bole and oleic acid. Wash with Marseilles soap, dry, rub with a chamois skin, and finally render it bright with an old piece of silk. If the ivory is scratched, it may be smoothed by means of English red stuff on a cloth, or even with a piece of glass if the scratches are rather deep. In the hollow parts of ivory objects the paste can be made to penetrate by means of an old toothbrush.

II.—Tortoise-shell articles have a way of getting dull and dingy looking. To repolish dip the finger in linseed oil and

rub over the whole surface. Very little oil should be used, and if the article is a patterned one it may be necessary to use a soft brush to get it into the crevices. Then rub with the palm of the hand until all oil has disappeared, and the shell feels hot and looks bright and shiny.

Marble Polishing.—Polishing includes five operations. Smoothing the roughness left on the surface is done by rubbing the marble with a piece of moist sandstone; for moldings either wooden or iron mullers are used, crushed, and wet sandstone, or sand, more or less fine, according to the degree of polish required, being thrown under them. The second process is continued rubbing with pieces of pottery without enamel, which have only been baked once, also wet. If a brilliant polish is required, Gothland stone instead of pottery is used, and potter's clay or fuller's earth is placed beneath the muller. This operation is performed upon granites and porphyry with emery and a lead muller, the upper part of which is incrustated with the mixture until reduced by friction to clay or impalpable powder. As the polish depends almost entirely upon these two operations, care must be taken that they are performed with a regular and steady movement. When the marble has received the first polish, the flaws, cavities, and soft spots are sought out and filled with mastic of a suitable color.

This mastic is usually composed of a mixture of yellow wax, rosin, and Burgundy pitch, mixed with a little sulphur and plaster passed through a fine sieve, which gives it the consistency of a thick paste; to color this paste to a tone analogous to the ground tints or natural cement of the material upon which it is placed, lampblack and rouge, with a little of the prevailing color of the material, are added. For green and red marbles, this mastic is sometimes made of gum lac, mixed with Spanish sealing wax of the color of the marble. It is applied with pincers, and these parts are polished with the rest. Sometimes crushed fragments of marble are introduced into the cement, but for fine marbles the same colors are employed which are used in painting, and which will produce the same tone as the ground; the gum lac is added to give it body and brilliancy.

The third operation in polishing consists in rubbing it again with a hard pumice stone, under which water is being constantly poured, unmixed with sand. For the fourth process, called

softening the ground, lead filings are mixed with the emery mud produced by the polishing of mirrors or the working of precious stones, and the marble is rubbed by a compact linen cushion well saturated with this mixture; rouge is also used for this polish. For some outside works, and for hearths and paving tiles, marble workers confine themselves to this polish. When the marbles have holes or grains, a lead muller is substituted for the linen cushion. In order to give a perfect brilliancy to the polish, the gloss is applied. Wash well the prepared surfaces and leave them until perfectly dry, then take a linen cushion, moistened only with water, and a little powder of calcined tin of the first quality. After rubbing with this for some time take another cushion of dry rags, rub with it lightly, brush away any foreign substance which might scratch the marble, and a perfect polish will be obtained. A little alum mixed with the water used penetrates the pores of the marble, and gives it a speedier polish. This polish spots very easily and is soon tarnished and destroyed by dampness. It is necessary when purchasing articles of polished marbles to subject them to the test of water; if there is too much alum, the marble absorbs the water and a whitish spot is left.

POLISHING POWDERS.

Polishing powders are advantageously prepared according to the following recipes:

I.—Four pounds magnesium carbonate, 4 pounds chalk, and 4 pounds rouge are intimately mixed.

II.—Four pounds magnesium carbonate are mixed with $\frac{1}{2}$ pound fine rouge.

III.—Five pounds fine levigated whiting and 2 pounds Venetian red are ground together.

IV.—Kieselguhr..... 42 pounds
Putty powder..... 14 pounds
Pipe clay..... 14 pounds
Tartaric acid..... 1½ pounds

Powder the acid, mix well with the others. This is styled "free from mercury, poisonous mineral acids, alkalies, or grit." It may be tinted with 12 ounces of oxide of iron if desired.

Liquid Polishes.—

I.—Malt vinegar..... 4 gallons
Lemon juice..... 1 gallon
Paraffine oil..... 1 gallon
Kieselguhr..... 7 pounds
Powdered bath brick 3 pounds
Oil lemon..... 2 ounces

II.—Kieselguhr..... 56 pounds
Paraffine oil..... 3 gallons
Methylated spirit... 1½ gallons
Camphorated spirit... ½ gallon
Turpentine oil..... ½ gallon
Liquid ammonia
fort..... 3 pints

III.—Rotten stone..... 16 av. ounces
Paraffine..... 8 av. ounces
Kerosene (coal oil) 16 fluidounces
Oil of mirbane enough to perfume.

Melt the paraffine, incorporate the rotten stone, add the kerosene, and the oil of mirbane when cold.

IV.—Oxalic acid..... ½ av. ounce
Rotten stone..... 10 av. ounces
Kerosene (coal oil) 30 fluidounces
Paraffine..... 2 av. ounces

Pulverize the oxalic acid and mix it with rotten stone; melt the paraffine, add to it the kerosene, and incorporate the powder; when cool, add oil of mirbane or lavender to perfume.

Pour the ammonia into the oil, methylated spirits, and turpentine, add the camphorated spirit and mix with the kieselguhr. To prevent setting, keep well agitated during filling. The color may be turned red by using a little sesquioxide of iron and less kieselguhr. Apply with a cloth, and when dry use another clean cloth or a brush.

Polishing Soaps.—

I.—Powdered pipe clay 112 pounds
Tallow soap..... 16 pounds
Tartaric acid..... 1½ pounds

Grind until pasty, afterwards press into blocks by the machine.

II.—Levigated flint..... 60 pounds
Whiting..... 52 pounds
Tallow..... 20 pounds
Caustic soda..... 5 pounds
Water..... 2 gallons

Dissolve the soda in water and add to the tallow; when saponified, stir in the others, pressing as before.

VI.—Saponified cocoanut

oil..... 56 pounds
Kieselguhr..... 12 pounds
Alum..... 5½ pounds
Flake white..... 5½ pounds
Tartaric acid..... 1½ pounds

Make as before.

IV.—Tallow soap..... 98 pounds
Liquid glycerine
soap..... 14 pounds
Whiting..... 18 pounds
Levigated flint.... 14 pounds
Powdered pipe clay. 14 pounds

METAL POLISHES:**Polishing Pastes.—****I.—White petroleum**

jelly.....	90 pounds
Kieselguhr.....	30 pounds
Refined paraffine wax.....	10 pounds
Refined chalk or whiting.....	10 pounds
Sodium hyposulphite	8 pounds

Melt wax and jelly, stir in others and grind.

It is an undecided point as to whether a scented paste is better than one without perfume. The latter is added merely to hide the nasty smell of some of the greases used, and it is not very nice to have spoons, etc., smelling, even tasting, of mirbane, so perhaps citronelle is best for this purpose. It is likely to be more pure. The dose of scent is usually at the rate of 4 ounces to the hundred-weight.

II.—Dehydrated soda..	5 parts
Curd soap.....	20 parts
Emery flour.....	100 parts

To be stirred together on a water bath with water, 100 parts, until soft.

III.—Turpentine.....	1 part
Emery flour.....	1 part
Paris red.....	2 parts
Petrolatum.....	2 parts

Mix well and perfume.

IV.—Stearine.....	8 to 9 parts
Mutton suet.....	32 to 38 parts
Stearine oil.....	2 to 2.5 parts

Melt together and mix with Vienna chalk, in fine powder, 48 to 60 parts; Paris red, 20 parts.

V.—Rotten stone.....	1 part
Iron subcarbonate..	3 parts
Lard oil, a sufficient quantity.	

VI.—Iron oxide.....	10 parts
Pumice stone.....	32 parts
Oleic acid, a sufficient quantity.	

VII.—Soap, cut fine.....	16 parts
Precipitated chalk..	2 parts
Jewelers' rouge....	1 part
Cream of tartar....	1 part
Magnesium carbon- ate.....	1 part
Water, a sufficient quantity.	

Dissolve the soap in the smallest quantity of water over a water bath. Add the other ingredients to the solution while still hot, stirring all the time to make sure of complete homogeneity. Pour the mass into a box with shallow sides, and afterwards cut into cubes.

Non-Explosive Liquid Metal Polish.—

Although in a liquid form, it does not necessarily follow that a liquid polish is less economical than pastes, because the efficiency of both is dependent upon the amount of stearic or oleic acid they contain, and a liquid such as that given below is as rich in this respect as most of the pastes, especially those containing much mineral jelly and earthy matters which are practically inert, and can only be considered as filling material. Thus it is a fact that an ounce of fluid polish may possess more polishing potency than an equal weight of the paste. Proportions are: Sixteen pounds crude oleic acid; 4 pounds tasteless mineral oil; 5 pounds kieselguhr; 1½ ounces lemon oil. Make the earthy matter into a paste with the mixed fluids and gradually thin out, avoiding lumps. Apply with one rag, and finish with another.

Miscellaneous Metal Polishes.—I.—

Articles of polished copper, such as clocks, stove ornaments, etc., become tarnished very quickly. To restore their brilliancy dip a brush in strong vinegar and brush the objects to be cleaned. Next pass through water and dry in sawdust. A soap water, in which some carbonate of soda has been dissolved, will do the same service.

II.—This is recommended for machinery by the chemical laboratory of the industrial museum of Batavia:

Oil of turpentine....	15 parts
Oil of stearine.....	25 parts
Jewelers' red.....	25 parts
Animal charcoal, of superior quality....	45 parts

Alcohol is added to that mixture in such a quantity as to render it almost liquid, then by means of a brush it is put on those parts that are to be polished. When the alcohol has dried, the remaining cover is rubbed with a mixture of 45 parts of animal charcoal and 25 parts jewelers' red. The rubbed parts will become quite clean and bright.

III.—The ugly spots which frequently show themselves on nickel-plated objects may be easily removed with a mixture of 1 part sulphuric acid and 50 parts alcohol. Coat the spots with this solution, wipe off after a few seconds, rinse off thoroughly with clean water, and rub dry with sawdust.

IV.—Crocus, dried and powdered, when applied with chamois leather to nickel-plated goods, will restore their brilliancy without injuring their surface.

V.—Articles of tin should be ground

and polished with Vienna lime or Spanish white. The former may be spread on linen rags, the latter on wash leather. Good results may be obtained by a mixture of about equal parts of Vienna lime, chalk, and tripoli. It should be moistened with alcohol, and applied with a brush. Subsequent rubbing with roe skin (chamois) will produce a first-rate polish. Tin being a soft metal, the above polishing substances may be very fine.

VI.—To polish watch cases, take two glasses with large openings, preferably two preserving jars with ground glass covers. Into one of the glass vessels pour 1 part of spirit of sal ammoniac and 3 parts water, adding a little ordinary barrel soap and stirring everything well. Fill the other glass one half with alcohol. Now lay the case to be cleaned, with springs and all, into the first-named liquid and allow to remain therein for about 10 to 20 seconds. After protracted use this time may be extended to several minutes. Now remove the case, quickly brush it with water and soap and lay for a moment into the alcohol in the second vessel. After drying off with a clean cloth heat over a soldering flame for quick drying and the case will now look almost as clean and neat as a new one. The only thing that may occur is that a polished metal dome may become tarnished, but this will only happen if either the mixture is too strong or the case remains in it too long, both of which can be easily avoided with a little practice. Shake before using.

VII.—This is a cleanser as well as polisher:

Prepared chalk..... 2 parts
Water of ammonia..... 2 parts
Water sufficient to make. 8 parts

The ammonia saponifies the grease usually present.

It must be pointed out that the alkali present makes this preparation somewhat undesirable to handle, as it will affect the skin if allowed too free contact.

The density of the liquid might be increased by the addition of soap; the solid would, of course, then remain longer in suspension.

VIII.—*Serviettes Magiques*.—These fabrics for polishing articles of metal consist of pure wool saturated with soap and tripoli, and dyed with a little coralline. They are produced by dissolving 4 parts of Marseilles soap in 20 parts of water, adding 2 parts of tripoli and saturating a piece of cloth 3 inches long and 4 inches wide with it, allowing to dry.

IX.—In order to easily produce a mat polish on small steel articles use fine powdered oil stone, ground with turpentine.

Polishes for Pianos.—

I.—Alcohol, 95 per cent.. 300 parts
Benzol..... 700 parts
Gum benzoin..... 8 parts
Sandarac..... 16 parts

Mix and dissolve. Use as French polish.

II.—Beeswax..... 2,500 parts
Potassium carbonate..... 25 parts
Oil of turpentine.... 4,000 parts
Water, rain or distilled..... 4,500 parts

Dissolve the potassium carbonate in 1,500 parts of the water and in the solution boil the wax, shaved up, until the latter is partially saponified, replacing the water as it is driven off by evaporation. When this occurs remove from the fire and stir until cold. Now add the turpentine little by little, and under constant agitation, stirring until a smooth, homogeneous emulsion is formed. When this occurs add the remainder of the water under constant stirring. If a color is wanted use alkanet root, letting it macerate in the oil of turpentine before using the latter (about an ounce to the quart is sufficient). This preparation is said to be one of the best polishes known. The directions are very simple: First wash the surface to be polished, rinse, and dry. Apply the paste as evenly and thinly as possible over a portion of the surface, then rub off well with a soft woolen cloth.

Polishes for Silverware.—The best polish for silverware—that is, the polish that, while it cleans, does not too rapidly abrade the surface—is levigated chalk, either alone or with some vegetable acid, like tartaric, or with alum. The usual metal polishes, such as tripoli (diatomaceous earth), finely ground pumice stone, etc., cut away the surface so rapidly that a few cleanings wear through ordinary plating.

I.—White lead..... 5 parts
Chalk, levigated.... 20 parts
Magnesium carbonate..... 2 parts
Aluminum oxide.... 5 parts
Silica..... 3 parts
Jewelers' rouge..... 2 parts

Each of the ingredients must be reduced to an impalpable powder, mixed carefully, and sifted through silk several

times to secure a perfect mixture, and to avoid any possibility of leaving in the powder anything that might scratch the silver or gold surface. This may be left in the powder form, or incorporated with soap, made into a paste with glycerine, or other similar material. The objection to mixtures with vaseline or greasy substances is that after cleaning the object must be scrubbed with soap and water, while with glycerine simple rinsing and running water instantly cleans the object. The following is also a good formula:

II.—Chalk, levigated....	2 parts
Oil of turpentine....	4 parts
Stronger ammonia	
water.....	4 parts
Water.....	10 parts

Mix the ammonia and oil of turpentine by agitation, and rub up the chalk in the mixture. Finally rub in the water gradually or mix by agitation. Three parts each of powdered tartaric acid and chalk with 1 part of powdered alum make a cheap and quick silver cleaning powder.

III.—Mix 2 parts of beechwood ashes with $\frac{1}{100}$ of a part of Venetian soap and 2 parts of common salt in 8 parts of rain water. Brush the silver with this, using a pretty stiff brush. A solution of crystallized permanganate of potash is often recommended, or even the spirits of hartshorn, for removing the grayish violet film which forms upon the surface of the silver. Finally, when there are well-determined blemishes upon the surface of the silver, they may be soaked 4 hours in soapmakers' lye, then cover them with finely powdered gypsum which has been previously moistened with vinegar, drying well before a fire; now rub them with something to remove the powder. Finally, they are to be rubbed again with very dry bran.

POLISHES FOR STEEL AND IRON.

The polishing of steel must always be preceded by a thorough smoothing, either with oilstone dust, fine emery, or coarse rouge. If any lines are left to be erased by means of fine rouge, the operation becomes tedious and is rarely successful. The oilstone dust is applied on an iron or copper polisher. When it is desired to preserve the angles sharp, at a shoulder, for instance, the polisher should be of steel. When using diamantine an iron polisher, drawn out and flattened with a hammer, answers very well. With fine rouge, a bronze or bell-metal polisher is preferable for shoulders; and for flat surfaces, discs or large

zinc or tin polishers, although glass is preferable to either of these. After each operation with oilstone dust, coarse rouge, etc., the polisher, cork, etc., must be changed, and the object should be cleaned well, preferably by soaping, perfect cleanliness being essential to success. Fine rouge or diamantine should be made into a thick paste with oil; a little is then taken on the polisher or glass and worked until quite dry. As the object is thus not smeared over, a black polish is more readily obtained, and the process gets on better if the surface be cleaned from time to time.

For Fine Steel.—Take equal parts (by weight) of ferrous sulphate—green vitriol—and sodium chloride—cooking salt—mix both well together by grinding in a mortar and subject the mixture to red heat in a mortar or a dish. Strong fumes will develop, and the mass begin to flow. When no more fumes arise, the vessel is removed from the fire and allowed to cool. A brown substance is obtained with shimmering scales, resembling mica. The mass is now treated with water, partly in order to remove the soluble salt, partly in order to wash out the lighter portions of the non-crystallized oxide, which yield an excellent polishing powder. The fire must be neither too strong nor too long continued, otherwise the powder turns black and very hard, losing its good qualities. The more distinct the violet-brown color, the better is the powder.

For polishing and cleaning fenders, fireirons, horses' bits, and similar articles: Fifty-six pounds Bridgewater stone; 28 pounds flour emery; 20 pounds rotten stone; 8 pounds whiting. Grind and mix well.

To make iron take a bright polish like steel, pulverize and dissolve in 1 quart of hot water, 1 ounce of blue vitriol; 1 ounce of borax; 1 ounce of prussiate of potash; 1 ounce of charcoal; $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of salt, all of which is to be added to one gallon of linseed oil and thoroughly mixed. To apply, bring the iron or steel to the proper heat and cool in the solution.

Stove Polish.—The following makes an excellent graphite polish:

I.—Ceresine.....	12 parts
Japan wax.....	10 parts
Turpentine oil....	100 parts
Lampblack, best....	12 parts
Graphite, levigated	10 parts

Melt the ceresine and wax together, remove from the fire, and when half

cooled off add and stir in the graphite and lampblack, previously mixed with the turpentine.

II.—Ceresine.....	23 parts
Carnauba wax.....	5 parts
Turpentine oil.....	220 parts
Lampblack.....	300 parts
Graphite, finest levigated.....	25 parts

Mix as above.

III.—Make a mixture of water glass and lampblack of about the consistency of thin syrup, and another of finely levigated plumbago and mucilage of Soudan gum (or other cheap substitute for gum arabic), of a similar consistency. After getting rid of dust, etc., go over the stove with mixture No. 1 and let it dry on, which it will do in about 24 hours. Now go over the stove with the second mixture, a portion of the surface at a time, and as this dries, with an old blacking brush give it a polish. If carefully done the stove will have a polish resembling closely that of new Russian iron. A variant of this formula is as follows: Mix the graphite with the water glass to a smooth paste; add, for each pound of paste, 1 ounce of glycerine and a few grains of aniline black. Apply to the stove with a stiff brush.

POLISHES FOR WOOD:

See also Polishes for Furniture, Floors and Pianos.

In the usual method of French polishing, the pad must be applied along curved lines, and with very slight pressure, if the result is to be uniform. To do this requires much practice and the work is necessarily slow. Another disadvantage is that the oil is apt to sweat out afterwards, necessitating further treatment. According to a German patent all difficulty can be avoided by placing between the rubber and its covering a powder composed of clay or loam, or better, the powder obtained by grinding fragments of terra cotta or of yellow bricks. The powder is moistened with oil for use. The rubber will then give a fine polish, without any special delicacy of manipulation and with mere backward and forward rubbing in straight lines, and the oil will not sweat out subsequently. Another advantage is that no priming is wanted, as the powder fills up the pores. The presence of the powder also makes the polish adhere more firmly to the wood.

Oak Wood Polish.—The wood is first carefully smoothed, then painted with

the following rather thickly liquid mass, using a brush, viz.: Mix $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by weight, of finely washed chalk (whiting), $\frac{1}{2}$ part of dryer, and 1 part of boiled linseed oil with benzine and tint (umber with a little lampblack, burnt sienna). After the applied mixture has become dry, rub it down, polish with glass powder, and once more coat with the same mixture. After this filling and after rubbing off with stickwood chips or fine sea grass, one or two coats of shellac are put on (white shellac with wood alcohol for oak, brown shellac for cherry and walnut). This coating is cut down with sandpaper and given a coat of varnish, either polishing varnish, which is polished off with the ball of the hand or a soft brush, or with interior varnish, which is rubbed down with oil and pumice stone. This polish is glass hard, transparent, of finer luster, and resistive.

Hard Wood Polish.—In finishing hard wood with a wax polish the wood is first coated with a "filler," which is omitted in the case of soft wood. The filler is made from some hard substance, very finely ground; sand is used by some manufacturers.

The polish is the same as for soft wood. The simplest method of applying wax is by a heated iron, scraping off the surplus, and then rubbing with a cloth. It is evident that this method is especially laborious; and for that reason solution of the wax is desirable. It may be dissolved rather freely in turpentine spirit, and is said to be soluble also in kerosene oil.

The following recipes give varnish-like polishes:

I.—Dissolve 15 parts of shellac and 15 parts of sandarac in 180 parts of spirit of wine. Of this liquid put some on a ball of cloth waste and cover with white linen moistened with raw linseed oil. The wood to be polished is rubbed with this by the well-known circular motion. When the wood has absorbed sufficient polish, a little spirit of wine is added to the polish, and the rubbing is continued. The polished articles are said to sustain no damage by water, nor show spots or cracks.

II.—Orange shellac, 3 parts; sandarac, 1 part; dissolved in 30 parts of alcohol. For mahogany add a little dragon's blood.

III.—Fifteen parts of oil of turpentine, dyed with anchusine, or undyed, and 4 parts of scraped yellow wax are stirred into a uniform mass by heating on the water bath.

IV.—Melt 1 part of white wax on the water bath, and add 8 parts of petroleum. The mixture is applied hot. The petroleum evaporates and leaves behind a thin layer of wax, which is subsequently rubbed out lightly with a dry cloth rag.

V.—Stearine.....	100 parts
Yellow wax.....	25 parts
Caustic potash....	60 parts
Yellow laundry soap.....	10 parts
Water, a sufficient quantity.	

Heat together until a homogeneous mixture is formed.

VI. Yellow wax.....	25 parts
Yellow laundry soap.....	6 parts
Glue.....	12 parts
Soda ash.....	25 parts
Water, a sufficient quantity.	

Dissolve the soda in 400 parts of water, add the wax, and boil down to 250 parts, then add the soap. Dissolve the glue in 100 parts of hot water, and mix the whole with the saponified wax.

VII.—This is waterproof. Put into a stoppered bottle 1 pint alcohol; 2 ounces gum benzoin; $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce gum sandarac, and $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce gum anise. Put the bottle in a sand bath or in hot water till the solids are dissolved, then strain the solution, and add $\frac{1}{2}$ gill best clear poppy oil. Shake well and the polish is ready for use.

VIII.—A white polish for wood is made as follows:

White lac.....	1½ pounds
Powdered borax....	1 ounce
Alcohol.....	3 pints

The lac should be thoroughly dried, especially if it has been kept under water, and, in any case, after being crushed, it should be left in a warm place for a few hours, in order to remove every trace of moisture. The crushed lac and borax are then added to the spirit, and the mixture is stirred frequently until solution is effected, after which the polish should be strained through muslin.

IX.—To restore the gloss of polished wood which has sweated, prepare a mixture of 100 parts of linseed oil, 750 parts of ether, 1,000 parts of rectified oil of turpentine, and 1,000 parts of petroleum benzine, perfumed, if desired, with a strongly odorous essential oil, and colored, if required, with cuicuma, orlean, or alkanna. The objects to be treated are rubbed thoroughly with this mixture, using a woolen rag.

MISCELLANEOUS POLISHING AGENTS:

Polishing Agent which may also be used for Gilding and Silvering.—The following mediums hitherto known as possessing the aforementioned properties, lose these qualities upon having been kept for some time, as the metal salt is partly reduced. Furthermore, it has not been possible to admix reducing substances such as zinc to these former polishing agents, since moisture causes the metal to precipitate. The present invention obviates these evils. The silver or gold salt is mixed with chalk, for instance, in a dry form. To this mixture, fine dry powders of one or more salts (e. g., ammonia compounds) in whose solutions the metal salt can enter are added; if required, a reducing body, such as zinc, may be added at the same time. The composition is pressed firmly together and forms briquettes, in which condition the mass keeps well. For use, all that is necessary is to scrape off a little of the substance and to prepare it with water.

Silver Polishing Balls.—This polishing agent is a powder made into balls by means of a binding medium and enjoys much popularity in Germany. It is prepared by adding 5 parts of levigated chalk to 2 parts of yellow tripoli, mixing the two powders well and making into a stiff paste with very weak gum water—1 part gum arabic to 12 parts of water. This dough is finally shaped by hand into balls of the size of a pigeon's egg. The balls are put aside to dry on boards in a moderately warm room, and when completely hard are wrapped in tin-foil paper.

POLISHING CLOTH:

For preparing a polishing cloth the United States Bureau of Standards recommends the following:

A mineral oil or paraffin wax is dissolved in gasoline, and an abrasive such as infusorial earth is thoroughly mixed in with the liquid. A cloth which may be of cotton, wool or silk so woven as to be soft is passed through the mixture and then stretched and allowed to dry.

A dust-cloth is made in a similar way, omitting the abrasive and when dry rubbed on a wooden surface until it no longer streaks.

To Polish Delicate Objects.—Rub the objects with a sponge charged with a mixture of 28 parts of alcohol, 14 parts of water, and 4 parts of lavender oil.

Polish for Gilt Frames.—Mix and beat the whites of 3 eggs with one-third, by weight, of javelle water, and apply to the gilt work.

Steel Dust as a Polishing Agent.—Steel dust is well adapted for polishing precious stones and can replace emery with advantage. It is obtained by spraying water on a bar of steel brought to a high temperature. The metal becomes friable and can be readily reduced to powder in a mortar. This powder is distinguished from emery by its mordanting properties and its lower price. Besides, it produces a finer, and consequently, a more durable polish.

Polishing Bricks.—Stir into a thick pulp with water 10 parts of finely powdered and washed chalk, 1 part of English red, and 2 parts of powdered gypsum; give it a square shape and dry.

Polishing Cream.—

Denaturized alcohol	400 parts
Spirit of sal ammoniac.....	75 parts
Water.....	150 parts
Petroleum ether....	80 parts
Infusorial earth....	100 parts
Red bole or white bole.....	50 parts
Calcium carbonate..	100 parts

Add as much of the powders as desired. Mirbane oil may be used for scenting.

Polishing Paste.—

Infusorial earth (Kieselguhr)....	8 ounces
Paraffine.....	2 ounces
Lubricating oil....	6 fluidounces
Oleic acid.....	1 fluidounce
Oil mirbane.....	30 minims

Melt the paraffine with the lubricating oil, and mix with the infusorial earth, then add the oleic acid and oil of mirbane.

To Polish Paintings on Wood.—According to the statements of able cabinet makers who frequently had occasion to cover decorations on wood, especially aquarelle painting, with a polish, a good coating of fine white varnish is the first necessity, dammar varnish being employed for this purpose. This coat is primarily necessary as a protective layer so as to preserve the painted work from destructive attacks during the rubbing for the production of a smooth surface and the subsequent polishing. At all events, the purest white polishing varnish must be used for the polish so as to prevent a perceptible subsequent darkening

of the white painting colors. Naturally the success here is also dependent upon the skill of the polisher. To polish painting executed on wood it is necessary to choose a white, dense, fine grained wood, which must present a well-smoothed surface before the painting. After the painting the surface is faintly coated with a fine, quickly drying, limpid varnish. When the coating has dried well, it is carefully rubbed down with finely pulverized pumice stone, with tallow or white lard, and now this surface is polished in the usual manner with a good solution prepared from the best white shellac.

Polishing Mediums.—For iron and steel, stannic oxide or Vienna lime or iron oxide and sometimes steel powder is employed. In using the burnisher, first oil is taken, then soap water, and next Vienna lime.

For copper, brass, German silver, and tombac, stearine oil and Vienna lime are used. Articles of brass can be polished, after the pickling, in the lathe with employment of a polish consisting of shellac, dissolved in alcohol, 1,000 parts; powdered turmeric, 1,000 parts; tartar, 2,000 parts; ox gall, 50 parts; water, 3,000 parts.

Gold is polished with ferric oxide (red stuff), which, moistened with alcohol, is applied to leather.

For polishing silver, the burnisher or bloodstone is employed, using soap water, thin beer, or a decoction of soap wort. Silver-plated articles are also polished with Vienna lime.

To produce a dull luster on gold and silver ware, glass brushes, i. e., scratch brushes of finely spun glass threads, are made use of.

Pewter articles are polished with Vienna lime or whiting; the former on a linen rag, the latter on leather.

If embossed articles are to be polished, use the burnisher, and for polish, soap water, soap-wort decoction, ox gall with water.

Antimony-lead alloys are polished with burnt magnesia on soft leather or with fine jewelers' red.

Zinc is brightened with Vienna lime or powdered charcoal.

Vienna lime gives a light-colored polish on brass, while ferric oxide imparts a dark luster.

Diatomaceous or infusorial earth is an excellent abrasive powder to use for polishing and cleaning enamelware, sinks, bathtubs, glass, metals, woodwork, tiles, marble, etc. This material can also be used for preparing and polishing metal surfaces for microscopical examination.

Rouge or Paris Red.—This appears in commerce in many shades, varying from brick red to chocolate brown. The color, however, is in no wise indicative of its purity or good quality, but it can be accepted as a criterion by which to determine the hardness of the powder. The darker the powder, the greater is its degree of hardness; the red or reddish is always very soft, wherefore the former is used for polishing steel and the latter for softer metals.

For the most part, Paris red consists of ferric oxide or ferrous oxide. In its production advantage is taken of a peculiarity common to most salts of iron, that when heated to a red heat they separate the iron oxide from the acid combination. In its manufacture it is usual to take commercial green vitriol, copperas crystals, and subject them to a moderate heat to drive off the water of crystallization. When this is nearly accomplished they will settle down in a white powder, which is now placed in a crucible and raised to a glowing red heat till no more vapor arises, when the residue will be found a soft smooth red powder. As the temperature is raised in the crucible, the darker will become the color of the powder and the harder the abrasive.

Should an especially pure rouge be desired, it may be made so by boiling the powder we have just made in a weak solution of soda and afterwards washing it out repeatedly and thoroughly with clean water. If treated in this way, all the impurities that may chance to stick to the iron oxide will be separated from it.

Should a rouge be needed to put a specially brilliant polish upon any object its manufacture ought to be conducted according to the following formula: Dissolve commercial green vitriol in water; dissolve also a like weight of sorrel salt in water; filter both solutions; mix them well, and warm to 140° F.; a yellow precipitate, which on account of its weight, will settle immediately; decant the fluid, dry out the residue, and afterwards heat it as before in an iron dish in a moderately hot furnace till it glows red.

By this process an exceptionally smooth, deep-red powder is obtained, which, if proper care has been exercised in the various steps, will need no elutriation, but can be used for polishing at once. With powders prepared in this wise our optical glasses and lenses of finest quality are polished.

POLISHES FOR THE LAUNDRY:

See Laundry Preparations.

POMEGRANATE ESSENCE:

See Essences and Extracts.

PORCELAIN:

See also Ceramics.

Mending Porcelain by Riveting (see Adhesives for methods of mending Porcelain by means of cements).—Porcelain and glass can be readily pierced with steel tools. Best suited are hardened drills of ordinary shape, moistened with oil of turpentine, if the glazed or vitreous body is to be pierced. In the case of majolica and glass without enamel the purpose is best reached if the drilling is done under water. Thus, the vessel should previously be filled with water, and placed in a receptacle containing water, so that the drill is used under water, and, after piercing the clay body, reaches the water again. In the case of objects glazed on the inside, instead of filling them with water, the spot where the drill must come through may be underlaid with cork. The pressure with which the drill is worked is determined by the hardness of the material, but when the tool is about to reach the other side it should gradually decrease and finally cease almost altogether, so as to avoid chipping. In order to enlarge small bore holes already existing, three-cornered or four-square broaches, ground and polished, are best adapted. These are likewise employed under water or, if the material is too hard (glass or enamel), moistened with oil of turpentine. The simultaneous use of oil of turpentine and water is most advisable in all cases, even where the nature of the article to be pierced does not admit the use of oil alone, as in the case of majolica and non-glazed porcelain, which absorb the oil, without the use of water.

Porcelain Decoration.—A brilliant yellow color, known as "gold luster," may be produced on porcelain by the use of paint prepared as follows: Melt over a sand bath 30 parts of rosin, add 10 parts of uranic nitrate, and, while constantly stirring, incorporate with the liquid 35 to 40 parts of oil of lavender. After the mixture has become entirely homogeneous, remove the source of heat, and add 30 to 40 parts more of oil of lavender. Intimately mix the mass thus obtained with a like quantity of bismuth glass prepared by fusing together equal parts of oxide of bismuth and crystallized boric acid. The paint is to be burned in in the usual manner.

PORCELAIN, HOW TO TELL POTTERY AND PORCELAIN:

See Ceramics.

PORCELAIN STAINS, TO REMOVE:

I. Use a strong solution of oxalic acid, scrubbing with a brush or small mop (oxalic acid is poisonous).

II. When porcelain articles have a brown stain on them, you can remove same by letting concentrated hydrochloric acid trickle on the stain until it is removed (a medicine dropper can be used if stain is not a large one). Wash thoroughly afterwards with water to remove all trace of acid.

POTATO STARCH:

See Starch.

POTTERY:

See Ceramics.

POULTRY APPLICATIONS:

See Insecticides.

POULTRY FOODS AND POULTRY DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

POULTRY WINE:

See Wines and Liquors.

POWDER FOR COCKROACHES:

Chamomile	1 ounce
Borax	6 ounces
Insect powder	1 ounce
Plaster Paris	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Sulphur	$1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces

These ingredients should be in powder form and thoroughly mixed. This powder should be sprinkled around where cockroaches collect or run.

POWDERS FOR STAMPING:

See Stamping.

POWDERS FOR THE TOILET:

See Cosmetics.

Preservatives

(See also Foods.)

Preservative Fluid for Museums.—

Formaldehyde solution.....	6 parts
Glycerine.....	12 parts
Alcohol.....	3 parts
Water.....	100 parts

The addition of glycerine becomes necessary only if it is desired to keep the pieces in a soft state. Filtering through animal charcoal renders the liquid perfectly colorless. For dense objects, such as lungs and liver, it is best to make incisions so as to facilitate the penetration of the fluid. In the case of very thick

pieces, it is best to take 80 to 100 parts of formaldehyde solution for above quantities.

Preservative for Stone, etc.—A new composition, or paint, for protecting stone, wood, cement, etc., from the effects of damp or other deleterious influences consists of quicklime, chalk, mineral colors, turpentine, boiled oil, galipot, rosin, and benzine. The lime, chalk, colors, and turpentine are first fixed and then made into a paste with the boiled oil. The paste is finely ground and mixed with the rosins previously dissolved in the benzine.

Preservative for Stuffed Animals.—

For the exterior preservation use

Arsenic.....	0.7 parts
Alum.....	15.0 parts
Water.....	100.0 parts

For sprinkling the inside skin as well as filling bones, the following is employed:

Camphor.....	2 parts
Insect powder.....	2 parts
Black pepper.....	1 part
Flowers of sulphur...	4 parts
Alum.....	3 parts
Calced soda.....	3 parts
Tobacco powder.....	3 parts

Preservatives for Zoological and Anatomical Specimens.—The preparations are first placed in a solution or mixture of

Sodium fluoride.....	5 parts
Formaldehyde (40 per cent).....	2 parts
Water.....	100 parts

After leaving this fixing liquid they are put in the following preservative solution:

Glycerine (28° Bé.)...	5 parts
Water.....	10 parts
Magnesium chloride..	1 part
Sodium fluoride.....	0.2 parts

In this liquid zoological preparations, especially reptiles, retain their natural coloring. Most anatomical preparations likewise remain unchanged therein.

PRESERVATIVES FOR WOOD:

See Wood.

Preserving

Canning.—There should be no trouble in having canned fruit keep well if perfect or "chemical cleanliness" is observed in regard to jars, lids, etc., and if the fruit or vegetables are in good order, not overripe or beginning to ferment where bruised or crushed. Fruit will

never come out of jars better than it goes in. It is better to put up a little fruit at a time when it is just ripe than to wait for a large amount to ripen, when the first may be overripe and fermenting and likely to spoil the whole lot. Use only the finest flavored fruit.

Have everything ready before beginning canning. Put water in each jar, fit on rubbers and tops, and invert the jar on the table. If any water oozes out try another top and rubber until sure the jar is air-tight. Wash jars and tops, put them in cold water and bring to a boil. When the fruit is cooked ready take a jar from the boiling water, set it on a damp cloth laid in a soup plate, dip a rubber in boiling water, and fit it on firmly. Fill the jar to overflowing, wipe the brim, screw on the top, and turn it upside down on a table. If any syrup oozes out empty the jar back into the kettle and fit on a tighter rubber. Let it stand upside down till cold, wipe clean, wrap in thick paper, and keep in a cool, dry place.

These general directions are for all fruits and vegetables that are cooked before putting in the jars. Fruit keeps its shape better if cooked in the jars, which should be prepared as above, the fruit carefully looked over and filled into the jars. If a juicy fruit, like blackberries or raspberries, put the sugar in with it in alternate layers. For cherries the amount of sugar depends on the acidity of the fruit and is best made into a syrup with a little water and poured down through them. Peaches and pears after paring, are packed into the jars and a syrup of about a quarter of a pound of sugar to a pound of fruit poured over them. Most fruits need to be cooked from 10 to 15 minutes after the water around them begins to boil.

Red raspberries ought not to be boiled. Put them into jars as gently as possible; they are the tenderest of all fruits and will bear the slightest handling. Drop them in loosely, fold a saucer into a clean cloth, and lay over the top, set on a perforated board in a boiler, pour water to two-thirds, cover and set over a slow fire. As the fruit settles add more until full. When it is cooked soft lift the jar out and fill to the top with boiling syrup of equal parts of sugar and water, and seal.

Do not can all the fruit, for jams and jellies are a welcome change and also easier to keep. Raspberries and currants mixed make delicious jam. Use the juice of a third as many currants and $\frac{1}{2}$ of a pound of sugar to a pound of fruit.

The flavor of all kinds of fruit is injured by cooking it long with the sugar, so heat the latter in the oven and add when the fruit is nearly done.

Jelly is best made on a clear day, for small fruits absorb moisture, and if picked after a rain require longer boiling, and every minute of unnecessary boiling gives jelly a less delicate color and flavor. When jelly is syrupy, it has been boiled too long; if it drops from the spoon with a spring, or wrinkles as you push it with the spoon in a saucer while cooling, it is done enough. Try it after 5 minutes' boil. Cook the fruit only until the skin is broken and pulp softened. Strain without squeezing for jelly, and use the last juice you squeeze out for jam. Measure the juice and boil uncovered, skimming off. For sweet fruits $\frac{1}{2}$ of a pound of sugar is enough to a pint of juice. Heat the sugar in the oven, add to the boiling juice; stir till dissolved. When it boils up, draw to the back of the stove. Scald the jelly glasses, fill and let stand in a clean, cool place till next day; then cover. Blackberries make jelly of a delicious flavor and jelly easily when a little underripe. Currants should be barely ripe; the ends of the bunches may be rather green.

A highly prized way of canning cherries: Stone and let them stand overnight. In the morning pour off the juice, add sugar to taste, and some water if there is not much juice, and boil and skim till it is a rich syrup. If the cherries are sweet a pint of juice and $\frac{1}{2}$ of a pint of sugar will be right. Heat the jars, put in the uncooked cherries till they are nearly full; then pour over them the boiling syrup and fasten on the covers. Set the jars in a washboiler, fill it with very hot water and let it stand all night. The heat of the syrup and of the water will cook the fruit, but the flavor and color will be that of fresh and uncooked cherries.

Canning without Sugar.—I.—In order to preserve the juices of fruit merely by sterilization, put the juice into the bottles in which it is to be kept, filling them very nearly full; place the bottles, unstoppered, in a kettle filled with cold water so arranging them on a wooden perforated "false bottom," or other like contrivance, as to prevent their immediate contact with the metal, thus preventing unequal heating and possible fracture. Now heat the water, gradually raising the temperature to the boiling point, and maintain at that until the juice attains a boiling temperature; then close the bottles with perfectly fitting corks, which

have been kept immersed in boiling water for a short time before use. The corks should not be fastened in any way, for if the sterilization is not complete, fermentation and consequent explosion of the bottle might occur, unless the cork should be forced out. The addition of sugar is not necessary to secure the success of the operation; in fact a small proportion would have no antiseptic effect. If the juice is to be used for syrup as for use at the soda fountain, the best method is to make a concentrated syrup at once, using about 2 pounds of refined sugar to 1 pint of juice, dissolving by a gentle heat. The syrup may be made by simple agitation without heat and a finer flavor thus results, but its keeping quality would be uncertain.

II.—Fruit juices may be preserved by gentle heating and after protection from the air in sterilized containers. The heat required is much below the boiling point. Professor Müller finds that a temperature of from 140° to 158° F., maintained for 15 minutes, is sufficient to render the fermenting agents present inactive. The bottles must also be heated to destroy any adherent germs. The juices may be placed in them as expressed and the container then placed in a water bath. As soon as the heating is finished the bottles must be securely closed. The heating process will, in consequence of coagulating certain substances, produce turbidity, and if clear liquid is required, filtration is, of course, necessary. In this case it is better to heat the juice in bulk in a kettle, filter through felt, fill the bottles, and then heat again in the containers as in the first instance. It is said that grape juice prepared in this manner has been found unaltered after keeping for many years. Various antiseptics have been proposed as preservatives for fruit juices and other articles of food, but all such agents are objectionable both on account of their direct action on the system and their effect in rendering food less digestible. While small quantities of such drugs occasionally taken may exert no appreciable effect, continuous use is liable to be more or less harmful.

CRUSHED FRUIT PRESERVING:

Crushed Pineapples.—Secure a good brand of canned grated pineapple and drain off about one-half of the liquor by placing on a strainer. Add to each pound of pineapple 1 pound of granulated sugar. Place on the fire and bring to boiling point, stirring constantly. Just before removing from the fire, add

to each gallon of pulp 1 ounce saturated alcoholic solution salicylic acid. Put into air-tight jars until wanted for use.

Crushed Peach.—Take a good brand of canned yellow peaches, drain off liquor, and rub through a No. 8 sieve. Add sugar, bring to the boiling point, and when ready to remove from fire add to each gallon 1 ounce saturated alcoholic solution of salicylic acid. Put into jars and seal hermetically.

Crushed Apricots.—Prepared in similar manner to crushed peach, using canned apricots.

Crushed Orange.—Secure oranges with a thin peel and containing plenty of juice. Remove the outer or yellow peel first, taking care not to include any of bitter peel. The outer peel may be used in making orange phosphate or tincture sweet orange peel. After removing the outer peel, remove the inner, bitter peel, quarter and remove the seeds. Extract part of the juice and grind the pulp through an ordinary meat grinder. Add sugar, place on the fire, and bring to the boiling point. When ready to remove, add to each gallon 1 ounce saturated alcoholic solution of salicylic acid and 1 ounce glycerine. Put into jars and seal.

Crushed Cherries.—If obtainable, the large, dark California cherry should be used. Stone the cherries, and grind to a pulp. Add sugar, and place on the fire, stirring constantly. Before removing, add to each gallon 1 ounce of the saturated solution of salicylic acid. Put into jars and seal.

Dry Sugar Preserving.—The fruits are embedded in a thick layer of dry, powdered sugar to which they give up the greater part of the water contained in them. At the same time, a quantity of sugar passes through the skins into the interior of the fruits. Afterwards, the fruits are washed once, wiped, and completely dried.

Fruit Preserving.—Express the juice and filter at once, through two thicknesses of best white Swedish paper, into a container that has been sterilized immediately before letting the juice run into it, by boiling water. The better plan is to take out of water in active ebullition at the moment you desire to use it. Have ready some long-necked, 8-ounce vials, which should also be kept in boiling water until needed. Pour the juice into these, leaving room in the upper part of the body of the vial to re-

ceive a teaspoonful of the best olive oil. Pour the latter in so that it will trickle down the neck and form a layer on top of the juice, and close the neck with a wad of antiseptic cotton thrust into it in such manner that it does not touch the oil, and leaves room for the cork to be put in without touching it. Cork and cap or seal the vial, and put in a cool, dark place, and keep standing upright. If carried out faithfully with due attention to cleanliness, this process will keep the juice in a perfectly natural condition for a very long time. The two essentials are the careful and rapid filtration, and the complete asepticization of the containers. Another process, in use in the French Navy, depends upon the rapid and careful filtering of the juice, and the addition of from 8 to 10 per cent of alcohol.

Raspberry Juice.—A dark juice is obtained by adding to the crushed raspberries, before the fermentation, slight quantities of sugar in layers. The ethyl-alcohol forming during the fermentation is said to cause a better extraction of the raspberry red. Furthermore, the boiling should not be conducted on a naked fire, but by means of superheated steam, so as to avoid formation of caramel. Finally, the sugar used should be perfectly free from ultramarine and lime, since both impurities detract from the red color of the raspberries.

Spice for Fruit Compote.—This is greatly in demand in neighborhoods where many plums and pears are preserved.

	Parts	or	Parts
Lemon peel.....	15	or	...
Cinnamon, ordinary.....	15	or	50
Star aniseed....	10	or	15
Coriander.....	3	or	100
Carob pods.....	5	or	..
Ginger root, peeled.....	2	or	200
Pimento.....	..	or	100
Licorice.....	..	or	100
Cloves, without stems.....	..	or	30
Spanish peppers....	..	or	2
Oil of lemon.....	..	or	4
Oil of cinnamon....	..	or	2
Oil of cloves.....	..	or	2

All the solid constituents are powdered moderately fine and thoroughly mixed; the oils dropped in last, and rubbed into the powder.

Strawberries.—Carefully remove the stems and calyxes, place the strawberries on a sieve, and move the latter

about in a tub of water for a few moments, to remove any dirt clinging to them. Drain and partially dry spontaneously, then remove from the sieve and put into a porcelain-lined kettle provided with a tight cover. To every pound of berries take a half pound of sugar and 2 ounces of water and put the same in a kettle over the fire. Let remain until the sugar has dissolved or become liquid, and then pour the same, while still hot, over the berries, cover the kettle tightly and let it stand overnight. The next morning put the kettle over the fire, removing the cover when the berries begin to boil, and let boil gently for 6 to 8 minutes (according to the mass), removing all scum as it arises. Remove from the fire, and with a perforated spoon or dipper take the fruit from the syrup, and fill into any suitable vessel. Replace the syrup on the fire and boil for about the same length of time as before, then pour, all hot, over the berries. The next day empty out the contents of the vessel on a sieve, and let the berries drain off; remove the syrup that drains off, add water, put on the fire, and boil until you obtain a syrup which flows but slowly from the stirring spoon. At this point add the berries, and let boil gently for a few moments: Have your preserve jars as hot as possible, by putting them into a pot of cold water and bringing the latter to a boil, and into them fill the berries, hot from the kettle. Cool down, cover with buttered paper, and immediately close the jars hermetically. If corks are used, they should be protected below with parchment paper, and afterwards covered with wet bladder stretched over the top, securely tied and waxed. The process seems very troublesome and tedious, but all of the care expended is repaid by the richness and pureness of the flavor of the preserve, which maintains the odor and taste of the fresh berry in perfection.

Hydrogen Peroxide as a Preservative.

—Hydrogen peroxide is one of the best, least harmful, and most convenient agents for preserving syrups, wine, beer, cider, and vinegar. For this purpose $2\frac{1}{2}$ fluidrachms of the commercial peroxide of hydrogen may be added to each quart of the article to be preserved. Hydrogen peroxide also affords an easy test for bacteria in water. When hydrogen peroxide is added to water that contains bacteria, these organisms decompose it, and consequently oxygen gas is given off. If the water be much contaminated the disengagement of gas may be quite brisk.

To Preserve Milk (which should be as fresh as possible) there should be added enough hydrogen peroxide to cause it to be completely decomposed by the enzymes of the milk. For this purpose 1.3 per cent, by volume, of a 3 per cent hydrogen peroxide solution is required. The milk is well shaken and kept for 5 hours at 122° to 125° F. in well-closed vessels. Upon cooling, it may keep fresh for about a month and also to retain its natural fresh taste. With this process, if pure milk is used, the ordinary disease germs are killed off soon after milking and the milk sterilized.

Powdered Cork as a Preservative.—Tests have shown that powdered cork is very efficacious for packing and preserving fruits and vegetables. A bed of cork is placed at the bottom of the case, and the fruits or vegetables and the cork are then disposed in alternate layers, with a final one of cork at the top. Care should be taken to fill up the interstices, in order to prevent friction. Fruit may thus be kept fresh a year, provided any unsound parts have been removed preliminarily. When unpacking for sale, it suffices to plunge the fruit into water. Generally speaking, 50 pounds of cork go with 1,000 or 1,200 pounds of fruit. The cork serves as a protection against cold, heat, and humidity. Various fruits, such as grapes, mandarines, tomatoes, and early vegetables, are successfully packed in this way.

Petrifying Wooden Objects.—Take equal parts of Rock Salt or Table Salt, Rock Alum (Commercial Lump Alum), White Vinegar, Chalk and (powdered) Pebbles. (You can substitute for the latter any kind of coarse quartz sand). Mix all together—ebullition will ensue. After it has ceased, throw some wooden objects into the solution and let them soak for five days, at the end of which time they will be transformed into petrification.

Note: This formula really will not petrify the wood, but will cover it with a very nice coat of crystals. As the solution evaporates, it leaves the crystals on the wood which appear as the wood dries. Colored effects may be obtained by using some colored salts, such as potassium, chromate or copper sulphate, but these are poisonous if tasted.

PRINTS, RESTORATION OF:

See Engravings.

PUFFINESS UNDER EYES:

1 ounce Glycerine

20 grains Tannin

Apply every night before retiring with a bit of cotton, or a very soft brush.

PUMICE STONE.

While emery is used for polishing tools, polishing sand for stoneware and glass, ferric oxide for fine glassware, and lime and felt for metals, pumice stone is more frequently employed for polishing softer objects. Natural pumice stone presents but little firmness, and the search has therefore been made to replace the natural product with an artificial one. An artificial stone has been produced by means of sandstone and clay, designed to be used for a variety of purposes. No. 1, hard or soft, with coarse grain, is designed for leather and waterproof garments, and for the industries of felt and wool; No. 2, hard and soft, of average grain, is designed for work in stucco and sculptors' use, and for rubbing down wood before painting; No. 3, soft, with fine grain, is used for polishing wood and tin articles; No. 4, of average hardness, with fine grain, is used for giving to wood a surface previous to polishing with oil; No. 5, hard, with fine grain, is employed for metal work and stones, especially lithographic stones. These artificial products are utilized in the same manner as the volcanic products. For giving a smooth surface to wood, the operation is dry; but for finishing, the product is diluted with oil.

PUMICE-STONE SOAP:

See Soaps.

PUNCHES:

See Ice Creams.

PUNCTURE CEMENT:

See Cement.

PURPLE OF CASSIUS:

See Gold.

Putty

(See also Lutes, under Adhesives and Cements.)

Common putty, as used by carpenters, painters, and glaziers, is whiting mixed with linseed oil to the consistency of dough. Plasterers use a fine lime mortar that is called putty. Jewelers use a tin oxide for polishing, called putty powder or putz powder. ^{See Putz Powder,} under Jewelers' Polishes, under Polishes.

Acid-Proof Putty.—I.—Melt 1 part of gum elastic with 2 parts of linseed oil and mix with the necessary quantity of white bole by continued kneading to the desired consistency. Hydrochloric acid and nitric acid do not attack this putty, it softens somewhat in the warm and does not dry readily on the surface. The drying and hardening is effected by an admixture of $\frac{1}{2}$ part of litharge or red lead.

II.—A putty which will even resist boiling sulphuric acid is prepared by melting caoutchouc at a moderate heat, then adding 8 per cent of tallow, stirring constantly, whereupon sufficiently slaked lime is added until the whole has the consistency of soft dough. Finally about 20 per cent of red lead is still added, which causes the mass to set immediately and to harden and dry. A solution of caoutchouc in double its weight of linseed oil, added by means of heat and with the like quantity (weight) of pipe clay, gives a plastic mass which likewise resists most acids.

Black Putty.—Mix whiting and antimony sulphide, the latter finely powdered, with soluble glass. This putty, it is claimed, can be polished, after hardening, by means of a burnishing agate.

Durable Putty.—According to the "Gewerbeschau," mix a handful of burnt lime with $4\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of linseed oil; allow this mixture to boil down to the consistency of common putty, and dry the extensible mass received, in a place not accessible to the rays of the sun. When the putty, which has become very hard through the drying, is to be used, it is warmed. Over the flame it will become soft and pliable, but after having been applied and become cold, it binds the various materials very firmly.

Glaziers' Putty.—I.—For putting panes or looking glasses into picture frames a mixture prepared as follows is well adapted: Make a solution of gum elastic in benzine, strong enough so that a syrup-like fluid results. If the solution be too thin, wait until the benzine evaporates. Then grind white lead in linseed-oil varnish to a stiff paste and add the gum solution. This putty may be used, besides the above purposes, for the tight putting-in of window panes into their frames. The putty is applied on the glass lap of the frames and the panes are firmly pressed into it. The glass plates thereby obtain a good, firm support and stick to the wood, as the putty adheres both to the glass and to the wood.

II.—A useful putty for mirrors, etc., is prepared by dissolving gummi elasticum (caoutchouc) in benzol to a syrupy solution, and incorporating this latter with a mixture of white lead and linseed oil to make a stiff pulp. The putty adheres strongly to both glass and wood, and may therefore be applied to the framework of the window, mirror, etc., to be glazed, the glass being then pressed firmly on the cementing layer thus formed.

Hard Putty.—This is used by carriage painters and jewelers. Boil 4 pounds brown umber and 7 pounds linseed oil for 2 hours; stir in 2 ounces beeswax; take from the fire and mix in $5\frac{1}{2}$ pounds chalk and 11 pounds white lead; the mixing must be done very thoroughly.

Painters' Putty and Rough Stuff.—Gradually knead sifted dry chalk (whiting) or else rye flour, powdered white lead, zinc white, or lithopone white with good linseed-oil varnish. The best putty is produced from varnish with plenty of chalk and some zinc white. This mixture can be tinted with earth colors. These oil putties must be well kneaded together and rather compact (like glaziers' putty).

If flour paste is boiled (this is best produced by scalding with hot water, pouring in, gradually, the rye flour which has been previously dissolved in a little cold water and stirring constantly until the proper consistency is attained) and dry sifted chalk and a little varnish are added, a good rough stuff for wood or iron is obtained, which can be rubbed. This may also be produced from glaziers' oil putty by gradually kneading into it flour paste and a little more sifted dry chalk.

To Soften Glaziers' Putty.—I.—Glaziers' putty which has become hard can be softened with the following mixture: Mix carefully equal parts of crude powdered potash and freshly burnt lime and make it into a paste with a little water. This dough, to which about $\frac{1}{4}$ part of soft soap is still added, is applied on the putty to be softened, but care has to be taken not to cover other paint, as it would be surely destroyed thereby. After a few hours the hardest putty will be softened by this caustic mass and can be removed from glass and wood.

II.—A good way to make the putty soft and plastic enough in a few hours so that it can be taken off like fresh putty, is by the use of kerosene, which entirely dissolves the linseed oil of the putty,

transformed into resin, and quickly penetrates it.

Substitute for Putty.—A cheap and effective substitute for putty to stop cracks in woodwork is made by soaking newspapers in a paste made by boiling a pound of flour in 3 quarts of water, and adding a teaspoonful of alum. This mixture should be of about the same consistency as putty, and should be forced into the cracks with a blunt knife. It will harden, like papier maché, and when dry may be painted or stained to match the boards, when it will be almost imperceptible.

Waterproof Putties.—I.—Grind powdered white lead or minium (red lead) with thick linseed-oil varnish to a stiff paste. This putty is used extensively for tightening wrought-iron gas pipes, for tightening rivet seams on gas meters, hot-water furnaces, cast-iron flange pipes for hot-water heating, etc. The putty made with minium dries very slowly, but becomes tight even before it is quite hard, and holds very firmly after solidification. Sometimes a little ground gypsum is added to it.

The two following putties are cheaper than the above-mentioned red lead putty: II.—One part white lead, 1 part manganese, one part white pipe clay, prepared with linseed-oil varnish.

III.—Two parts red lead, 5 parts white lead, 4 parts clay, ground in or prepared with linseed-oil varnish.

IV.—Excellent putty, which has been found invaluable where waterproof closing and permanent adhesion are desired, is made from litharge and glycerine. The litharge must be finely pulverized and the glycerine very concentrated, thickly liquid, and clear as water. Both substances are mixed into a viscid, thickly liquid pulp. The pegs of kerosene lamps, for instance, can be fixed in so firmly with this putty that they can only be removed by chiseling it out. For putting in the glass panes of aquariums it is equally valuable. As it can withstand higher temperatures it may be successfully used for fixing tools, curling irons, forks, etc., in the wooden handles. The thickish putty mass is rubbed into the hole, and the part to be fixed is inserted. As this putty hardens very quickly it cannot be prepared in large quantities, and only enough for immediate use must be compounded in each case.

V.—Five parts of hydraulic lime, 0.3 parts of tar, 0.3 parts of rosin, 1 part of horn water (the decoction resulting from boil-

ing horn in water and decanting the latter). The materials are to be mixed and boiled. After cooling, the putty is ready for use. This is an excellent cement for glass, and may be used also for reservoirs and any vessels for holding water, to cement the cracks; also for many other purposes. It will not give way, and is equally good for glass, wood, and metal.

VI.—This is especially recommended for boiler leaks: Mix well together 6 parts of powdered graphite, 3 parts of slaked lime, 8 parts of heavy spar (barytes), and 8 parts of thick linseed-oil varnish, and apply in the ordinary way to the spots.

PUTTY FOR ATTACHING SIGN-LETTERS TO GLASS:

See Adhesives, under Sign-Letter Cements.

PUTTY, TO REMOVE:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

PUTTY POWDER, TO MAKE:

Melt 1 ounce of tin with an equal weight or $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of lead, and then raise the heat so as to render the mixed metal red hot, when the tin will be immediately flung out in the state of putty. It is very hard and is used for polishing glass and Japan work, also to color opaque white enamel.

PYROCATECHIN DEVELOPER:

See Photography.

Pyrotechnics

FIREWORKS.

The chief chemical process is, of course, oxidation. Oxidation may be produced by the atmosphere, but in many cases this is not enough, and then the pyrotechnist must employ his knowledge of chemistry in selecting oxidizing agents.

The chief of these oxidizing agents are chlorates and nitrates, the effect of which is to promote the continuance of combustion when it is once started. They are specially useful, owing to their solid non-hygroscopic nature. Then ingredients are needed to prevent the too speedy action of the oxidizing agents, to regulate the process of combustion, such as calomel, sand, and sulphate of potash. Thirdly, there are the active ingredients that produce the desired effect, prominent among which are substances that in contact with flame impart some special color to it. Brilliance and brightness are imparted by steel, zinc, and copper

filings. Other substances employed are lampblack with gunpowder, and, for theatre purposes, lycopodium.

Fireworks may be classified under four heads, viz.:

1. Single fireworks.
2. Terrestrial fireworks, which are placed upon the ground and the fire issues direct from the surface.
3. Atmospheric fireworks, which begin their display in the air.
4. Aquatic fireworks, in which oxidation is so intense that they produce a flame under water.

Rockets.—First and foremost among atmospheric fireworks are rockets, made in different sizes, each requiring a slightly different percentage composition. A good formula is

Sulphur.....	1 part
Carbon, wood.....	2 parts
Niter.....	4 parts
Meal powder.....	1 part

Meal powder is a fine black or brown dust, which acts as a diluent.

Roman Candles.—Roman candles are somewhat after the same principle. An average formula is:

Sulphur.....	4 parts
Carbon.....	3 parts
Niter.....	8 parts

CHILDREN'S SAFE FIREWORKS (SPARKLERS):

Coat 12 inch lengths of No. 18 Iron Wire with a compound consisting of:

Powdered sulphur ...	1 ounce
Potassium nitrate ...	5 ounces
Powdered charcoal ..	1½ ounces
Iron filings	2 ounces
Aluminum powder ...	¼ ounce

mixed in shellac to a thick creamy consistency. Dip the wires in the mixture and then insert the base end of wires in holes drilled into a board, until the mixture dries. Repeat this process until each wire is covered with a thick coat.

COLORED FIRES.

The compounds should be ignited in a small pill box resting on a plate. All the ingredients must be dried and powdered separately, and then lightly mixed on a sheet of paper. Always bear in mind that sulphur and chlorate of potassium explode violently if rubbed together.

Smokeless Vari-Colored Fire.—First take barytes or strontium, and bring to a glowing heat in a suitable dish, remove from the fire, and add the shellac. The latter (unpowdered) will melt at once,

and can then be intimately mixed with the barytes or strontium by means of a spatula. After cooling, pulverize. One may also add about 2½ per cent of powdered magnesium to increase the effect. Take for instance 4 parts of barytes or strontium and 1 part of shellac.

The following salts, if finely powdered and burned in an iron ladle with a little spirits, will communicate to the flame their peculiar colors.

Potassium nitrate or sodium chlorate, yellow.

Potassium chlorate, violet.

Calcium chloride, orange.

Strontium nitrate, red.

Barium nitrate, apple green.

Copper nitrate, emerald green.

Borax, green.

Lithium chloride, purple.

The colored fires are used largely in the production of various theatrical effects.

Blue Fire.—

I.—Ter-sulphuret of antimony.....	1 part
Sulphur.....	2 parts
Nitrate of potassium.....	6 parts

II.—Sulphur.....	15 parts
Potassium sulphate.....	15 parts
Ammonio-cupric sulphate.....	15 parts
Potassium nitrate..	27 parts
Potassium chlorate.....	28 parts

III.—Chlorate of potash.....	8 parts
Calomel.....	4 parts
Copper sulphate.....	5 parts
Shellac.....	3 parts

IV.—Ore pigment.....	2 parts
Charcoal.....	3 parts
Potassium chloride.....	5 parts
Sulphur.....	18 parts
Potassium nitrate..	77 parts

V.—Potassium chlorate.....	10 parts
Copper chlorate...	20 parts
Alcohol.....	20 parts
Water.....	100 parts

VI.—Copper chlorate...	100 parts
Copper nitrate...	50 parts
Barium chlorate...	25 parts
Potassium chlorate.....	100 parts
Alcohol.....	500 parts
Water.....	1,000 parts

Green.—

I.—Barium chlorate...	20 parts
Alcohol.....	20 parts
Water.....	100 parts

II.—Barium nitrate...	10 parts
Potassium chlorate.....	10 parts
Alcohol.....	20 parts
Water.....	100 parts

- III.—Shellac..... 5 parts
Barium nitrate.... $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts
Pound after cooling, and add
Barium chlorate, 2 to 5 per cent.

Red.—

- I.—Shellac..... 5 parts
Strontium nitrate 1 to 1.2 parts

Preparation as in green fire. In damp weather add 2 to 4 per cent of potassium chlorate to the red flame; the latter causes a little more smoke.

- II.—Strontium nitrate.. 20 parts
Potassium chlorate 10 parts
Alcohol..... 20 parts
Water..... 100 parts

Yellow.—

- I.—Sulphur..... 16 parts
Dried carbonate of soda..... 23 parts
Chlorate of potassium..... 61 parts

- II.—Sodium chlorate... 20 parts
Potassium oxalate. 10 parts
Alcohol..... 20 parts
Water..... 100 parts

Violet.—

- I.—Strontium chlorate. 15 parts
Copper chlorate. . 15 parts
Potassium chlorate 15 parts
Alcohol..... 50 parts
Water..... 100 parts

- II.—Potassium chlorate 20 parts
Strontium chlorate. 20 parts
Copper chlorate. . 10 parts
Alcohol..... 50 parts
Water..... 100 parts

Lilac.—

- Potassium chlorate 20 parts
Copper chlorate. . 10 parts
Strontium chloride. 10 parts
Alcohol..... 50 parts
Water..... 100 parts

Mauve.—

- Chlorate of potash. 28 parts
Calomel..... 12 parts
Shellac..... 4 parts
Strontium nitrate. . 4 parts
Cupric sulphate... 2 parts
Fat..... 1 part

Purple.—

- Copper sulphide... 8 parts
Calomel..... 7 parts
Sulphur..... 2 parts
Chlorate of potash. 16 parts

White.—

- I.—Gunpowder..... 15 parts
Sulphur..... 22 parts
Nitrate of potassium 64 parts

- II.—Potassium nitrate... 30 parts
Sulphur..... 10 parts
Antimony sulphide (black)..... 5 parts
Flour..... 3 parts
Powdered camphor. 2 parts

- III.—Charcoal..... 1 part
Sulphur..... 11 parts
Potassium sulphide. 38 parts

- IV.—Stearine..... 1 part
Barium carbonate.. 1 part
Milk sugar..... 4 parts
Potassium nitrate... 4 parts
Potassium chlorate. 12 parts

As a general rule, a corresponding quantity of shellac may be taken instead of the sulphur for inside fireworks.

The directions for using these solutions are simply to imbibe bibulous papers in them, then carefully dry and roll tightly into rolls of suitable length, according to the length of time they are to burn.

Fuses.—For fuses or igniting papers, the following is used:

- Potassium nitrate... 2 parts
Lead acetate..... 40 parts
Water..... 100 parts

Mix and dissolve, and in the solution place unsized paper; raise to nearly a boil and keep at this temperature for 20 minutes. If the paper is to be "slow," it may now be taken out, dried, cut into strips, and rolled. If to be "faster," the heat is to be continued longer, according to the quickness desired. Care must be taken to avoid boiling, which might disintegrate the paper.

In preparing these papers, every precaution against fire should be taken, and their preparation in the shop or house should not be thought of. In making the solutions, etc., where heat is necessary, the water bath should invariably be used.

PYROTECHNIC MAGIC.

[Caution.—When about to place any lighted material in the mouth be sure that the mouth is well coated with saliva, and that you are exhaling the *breath continuously*, with greater or less force, according to the amount of heat you can bear.

If the lighted material shows a tendency to burn the mouth, do not attempt to drag it out quickly, but simply shut the lips tight, and breathe through the nose, and the fire must go out instantly.

In the Human Gas Trick, where a flame 10 to 15 inches long is blown from the mouth, be careful after lighting the

gas, to continue to exhale the breath. When you desire the gas to go out, simply shut the lips tight and hold the breath for a few seconds. In this trick, until the gas is well out, any inhalation is likely to be attended with the most serious results.

The several cautions above given may be examined with a lighted match, first removing, after lighting the match, any brimstone or phosphorus from its end.]

To Fire Paper, etc., by Breathing on it.—This secret seems little known to conjurers. Pay particular attention to the caution concerning phosphorus at the head of this article, and the caution respecting the dangerous nature of the prepared fluid given.

Half fill a half-ounce bottle with carbon disulphide, and drop in 1 or 2 fragments of phosphorus, each the size of a pea, which will quickly dissolve. Shake up the liquid, and pour out a small teaspoonful onto a piece of blotting paper. The carbon disulphide will quickly evaporate, leaving a film of phosphorus on the paper, which will quickly emit fumes and burst into flame. The once-popular term Fenian fire was derived from the supposed use of this liquid by the Fenians for the purpose of setting fire to houses by throwing a bottle down a chimney or through a window, the bottle to break and its contents to speedily set fire to the place.

For the purpose of experiment this liquid should only be prepared in small quantities as above, and any left over should be poured away onto the soil in the open air, so as to obviate the risk of fire. Thin paper may be fired in a similar manner with the acid bulbs and powder already mentioned. The powder should be formed into a paste, laid on the paper, and allowed to dry. Then the acid bulb is pasted over the powder.

Burning Brimstone.—Wrap cotton around two small pieces of brimstone and wet it with gasoline; take between the fingers, squeezing the surplus liquid out, light it with a candle, throw back the head well, and put it on the tongue blazing. Blow fire from mouth, and observe that a freshly blown-out candle may be lighted from the flame, which makes it more effective. After lighting candle chew up brimstone and pretend to swallow.

Blazing Sponge Trick.—Take 2 or 3 small sponges, place them in a ladle; pour just enough oil or gasoline over them to wet them. Be very careful not to have enough oil on them to cause them

to drip. Set fire to the sponges and take one of them up with the tongs, and throw the head back and drop the blazing sponge in the mouth, expelling the breath all the time. Now close your mouth quickly; this cuts off the air from the flame and it immediately goes out. Be careful not to drop the sponge on the face or chin. Remove sponge under cover of a handkerchief before placing the second one in the mouth.

Burning Sealing Wax.—Take a stick of common sealing wax in one hand and a candle in the other, melt the wax over the candle, and put on your tongue while blazing. The moisture of the mouth cools it almost instantly. Care should be taken not to get any on the lips, chin, or hands.

Demon Bowls of Fire.—The performer has three 6½-inch brass bowls on a table, and openly pours ordinary clean water (may be drunk) into bowls, until each is about half full. Then by simply passing the hand over bowls they each take fire and produce a flame 12 to 20 inches high.

Each bowl contains about 2 teaspoonfuls of ether, upon which is placed a small piece of the metal potassium, about the size of a pea. If the ether be pure the potassium will not be acted upon. When the water is poured into the bowl the ether and potassium float up, the latter acting vigorously on the water, evolving hydrogen and setting fire thereto, and to the ether as well.

The water may be poured into the bowl and lighted at command. In this case the potassium and ether are kept separated in the bowl, the former in a little cup on one side, and the latter in the body of the bowl. The water is poured in, and on rocking the bowl it is caused to wash into the little cup, the potassium floats up, and the fire is produced.

N. B.—The above tricks are not safe in any but specially made bowls, i. e., bowls with the wide flange round edge to prevent the accidental spilling of any portion of the burning ether.

The Burning Banana.—Place some alcohol in a ladle and set fire to it. Dip a banana in the blazing alcohol and eat it while it is blazing. As soon as it is placed in the mouth the fire goes out.

Sparks from the Finger Tips.—Take a small piece of tin about ½ inch wide and 1½ inches long. Bend this in the shape of a ring. To the center of this piece solder another small piece of tin bent in the shape of a letter U; between the

ends of this U place a small piece of wax tape about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long. Take a piece of small rubber tubing about 2 feet in length and to one end of this attach a hollow rubber ball, which you must partly fill with iron filings. Place the rubber ball containing the iron filings under the arm and pass the rubber tube down through the sleeve of the coat to the palm of the hand; now place the tin ring upon the middle finger, with the wax taper inside of the hand. Light this taper. By pressing the arm down sharply on the rubber ball, the force of the air will drive some of the iron filings through the rubber tube and out through the flame of the burning taper, when they will ignite and cause a beautiful shower of sparks to appear to rain from the finger tips.

To Take Boiling Lead in the Mouth.—The metal used, while not unlike lead in appearance, is not the ordinary metal, but is really an alloy composed of the following substances:

Bismuth.....	8 parts
Lead.....	5 parts
Tin.....	2 parts

To prepare it, first melt the lead in a crucible, then add the bismuth and finally the tin, and stir well together with a piece of tobacco pipe stem. This "fusible metal" will melt in boiling water, and a teaspoon cast from the alloy will melt if very hot water be poured into it, or if boiling water be stirred with it. If the water be not quite boiling, as is pretty sure to be the case if tea from a teapot is used, in all probability the heat will be insufficient to melt the spoon. But by melting the alloy and adding to it a small quantity of quicksilver a compound will be produced, which, though solid at the ordinary temperature, will melt in water *very much below the boiling point*. Another variety of easily fusible alloy is made by melting together

Bismuth.....	7 to 8 parts
Lead.....	4 parts
Tin.....	2 parts
Cadmium.....	1 to 2 parts

This mixture melts at 158° , that given above at 208° F.

Either one of the several alloys above given will contain considerably less heat than lead, and in consequence be the more suitable for the purposes of a "Fire King."

When a body is melted it is raised to a certain temperature and then gets no hotter, not even if the fire be increased—all the extra heat goes to melt the remainder of the substance.

Second Method.—This is done with a ladle constructed similarly to the tin cup in a previous trick. The lead, genuine in this case, is, apparently, drunk from the ladle, which is then tilted, that it may be seen to be empty. The lead is concealed in the secret interior of the ladle, and a solid piece of lead is in conclusion dropped from the mouth, as congealed metal.

To Eat Burning Coals.—In the first place make a good charcoal fire in the furnace. Just before commencing the act throw in three or four pieces of soft pine. When burnt to a coal one cannot tell the difference between this and charcoal, except by sticking a fork into it. This will not burn in the least, while the genuine charcoal will. You can stick your fork into these coals without any difficulty, but the charcoal is brittle and hard; it breaks before the fork goes into it.

Chain of Fire.—Take a piece of candle wick 8 or 10 inches long, saturated with kerosene oil, squeeze out surplus oil. Take hold of one end with your fire tongs, light by furnace, throw back your head, and lower it into your mouth *while exhaling the breath freely*. When all in, close your lips and remove in handkerchief.

NOTE.—Have a good hold of the end with the tongs, for if it should fall it would probably inflict a serious burn; for this reason also no burning oil must drop from the cotton.

Biting Off Red-Hot Iron.—Take a piece of hoop iron about 2 feet long, place it in a vise and bend it backwards and forwards, about an inch from the end, until it is nearly broken off. Put this in a furnace until it becomes red hot, then take it in your right hand, grasp the broken end in your teeth, being careful not to let it touch your lips or your tongue, make a "face" as though it was terribly hard to bite off, and let the broken end drop from between your teeth into a pail of water (which you should always have at hand in case of fire), when the hissing will induce the belief that the portion bitten off is still "red hot"—it may be, for that matter, if the iron be nearly broken off in the first place and if you have good teeth and are not afraid to injure them.

Water Stirred Yellow, Scarlet, and Colorless.—Obtain a glass tube with one end hermetically sealed and drawn into a fine point that will break easily. Into an ale glass put a solution of mercury bi-

chloride (corrosive sublimate, a deadly poison) and into the tube a strong solution of potassium iodide so adjusted in strength that it will redissolve the scarlet precipitate formed by the union of the two liquids. While stirring the solution in the glass the bottom of the tube (apparently a glass rod) is broken and a small portion of its contents allowed to escape, which produces a beautiful scarlet. The balance of the fluid in the tube is retained there by simply keeping the thumb on the open top end. Continue the stirring, allowing the balance of the contents of the tube to escape, and the scarlet fluid again becomes colorless. Before the scarlet appears the liquid is yellow.

To heighten the effect, another ale glass, containing only clean water and a solid glass stirring-rod, may be handed to one of the company, with instructions to do the same as the performer; the result is amusing.

RADIATOR CAPS. HOW TO CEMENT:

A 20 per cent solution of sodium silicate or water glass is mixed with zinc dust and whiting ($\frac{3}{8}$ zinc dust, $\frac{1}{2}$ whiting). This will take about 6 hours to set.

A paste of white lead, red lead and linseed oil may be also used but it takes longer to set.

RADIATOR COMPOUND (Automobiles):

To stop small leaks quickly put the white of two eggs in the radiator while the water is cold.

RASPBERRYADE POWDER:

See Salts, Effervescent.

RASPBERRY SYRUP:

See Essences and Extracts.

Rat Poisons

(See also Turpentine.)

Poisons for rats may be divided into two classes, quick and slow. Potassium cyanide and strychnine belong to the first, and phosphorus and arsenic to the second. Both should be kept away from children, dogs, and cats, and this is best done by putting them in places too narrow for anything larger than a rat to squeeze into. If the poison is too quick, the effect of it is visible to the same rats which saw the cause, and those which have not eaten of the bait will leave it alone. On the other hand, if it is too slow, the poisoned rat may spread it to

edible things in the pantry, by vomiting. Slow poisons generally cause the rat to seek water, and when they are used water should not be left about promiscuously.

The substances most useful as rat poisons, and which are without danger to the larger domestic animals, are plaster of Paris and fresh squills. Less dangerous than strychnine and arsenic are the baryta preparations, of which the most valuable is barium carbonate. Like plaster of Paris, this substance, when used for the purpose, must be mixed with sugar and meal, or flour, and as a decoy some strong-smelling cheese should be added. In closed places there should be left vessels containing water easily accessible to the creatures.

One advantage over these substances possessed by the squill is that it is greedily eaten by rats and mice. When it is used, however, the same precaution as to water, noted above, is necessary, a circumstance too frequently forgotten. In preparing the squill for this purpose, by the addition of bacon, or fat meat of any kind, the use of a decoy like cheese is unnecessary, as the fats are sufficiently appetizing to the rodents. It is to be noted that only fresh squills should be used for this purpose, as in keeping the bulb the poisonous principle is destroyed, or, at least, is so modified as to seriously injure its value.

Squill Poisons.—The preparation of the squill as a rat poison can be effected in several different ways. Usually, after the removal of the outer peel, the bulb is cut up into little slices and mixed with milk and flour; these are stirred into a dough or paste, which, with bits of bacon rind, is put into the oven and baked. Another plan is to grate the squill on a grater and mingle the gratings with mashed, boiled, or roasted potato. This method of preparing them necessitates the immediate use of the poison. The following is, however, a stable preparation that keeps well:

I.—Hog's lard.....	500 grams
Acid salicylic....	5 grams
Squill.....	1 bulb
Beef suet.....	50 to 100 grams
Barium carbonate.....	500 grams
Solution of ammonium cop-per acetate, 20 per cent.....	50 grams

Cut or grate the squill into very small pieces, and fry it in the lard and suet until it has acquired a dark-brown color and

the fats have taken up the characteristic squill odor; then to the mess add the other substances, and stir well together.

- II.—Squill, bruised..... 4 ounces
 Bacon, chopped fine 6 ounces
 Flour or meal, enough.
 Water, enough.

Make into a stiff mass, divide into small cakes, and bake.

Phosphorus Poisons.—Next to the squill in value as a poison comes phosphorus in the shape of an electuary, or in pills. For readily preparing the electuary, when needed or ordered, it is a good plan to keep on hand a phosphorated syrup made as follows:

To 200 parts of simple syrup, in a strong flask, add 50 parts of phosphorus and 10 parts of talc powder; place the container in a suitable vessel and surround it with water heated to 120° to 130° F., and let it stand until the phosphorus is melted. Now, cork the flask well, tie down the cork, and agitate until the mixture is completely cold. As a measure of precaution, the flask should be wrapped with a cloth.

To make the poison take 50 parts of rye flour and mix with it 10 parts of powdered sugar. To the mixture add about 40 parts of water and from 30 to 40 parts of the phosphorated syrup, and mix the mass thoroughly.

While it is best to make the phosphorated syrup fresh every time that it is required, a stable syrup can be made as follows:

Heat together very carefully in a water bath 5 parts of phosphorus, 3 parts of sublimed sulphur, and 30 parts of water, until the phosphorus is completely melted and taken up; then add 30 parts of wheat flour and 6 parts of ground mustard seed, and work up, with the addition of warm water from time to time, if necessary, into a stiff paste, finally adding and working in from 1 to 2 parts of oil of anise.

Borax in powder, it may be noticed, is also useful as a preservative of phosphorated paste or the electuary.

Mühsam gives the following formula for an electuary of phosphorus for this purpose:

- I.—Phosphorus, granulated..... 1 part
 Rye flour..... 30 parts
 Simple syrup..... 10 parts
 Mustard seed, powdered..... 1 part
 Sublimed sulphur... 1 part
 Water..... 10 parts

Proceed as indicated above.

Hager's formula for "Phosphorus globules" is as follows:

- II.—Phosphorus, amorphous..... 10 parts
 Glycerine..... 20 parts
 Linseed, powdered 100 parts
 Meat extract..... 15 parts
 Quark, recently coagulated, quantity sufficient.

Mix, and make a mass, and divide into 200 globules, weighing about 15 grains each. Roll in wheat flour, in which a little powdered sugar has been mixed.

Phosphorus electuary, made as indicated above, may be smeared upon bits of fried bacon, which should be tacked firmly to a bit of board or to the floor. It is essential that either flour or sugar, or both, be strewn over the surface of the phosphorus.

The most convenient in practice, on the whole, are the phosphorus globules, either made after Hager's formula, or, more readily, by adding rye flour and sugar to the electuary and working up to a pill mass, or barium carbonate and plaster may be added.

Arsenical Poisons.—The following are some of the formulas given by Hager for preparing globules, or pills, of arsenic:

- I.—Arsenic, white, powdered..... 100 parts
 Soot from the kitchen..... 5 parts
 Oil of anise..... 1 part
 Lard, sufficient.
 Wheat flour, sufficient.

Make into 400 globules.

- II.—Beef suet..... 500 parts
 Rye flour..... 500 parts
 Arsenic, white, powdered..... 50 parts
 Ultramarine..... 10 parts
 Oil of anise..... 1 part

Melt the suet, and add to the flour, mix in the other ingredients, and work up while hot, beating the mass with a roller. Make 1,000 globules.

Strychnine Poisons.—The strychnine preparations are also valuable in the destruction of rats and mice. The first of these in point of usefulness is strychnine-wheat, or strychnine-oats (Strychninweizen or Strychninhafer), in the proportion of 1 part of strychnine to 100 or 150 parts of wheat or oat flour, prepared by dissolving 1 part of strychnine in 40 to 50 parts of hot water, mixing well up with the flour, and drying in the water

bath. Strychnine may also be used on fresh or salted meat, sausage, etc., by insertion of the powder, or the heads of dried fish are opened and the powder strewn on the inside. The latter is an especially deadly method, since the odor of the fish acts as a powerful lure, as also do the bits of bacon or other fats used in frying fish. Strong cheese is also a good vehicle for strychnine, acting as a powerful lure for the rodents.

Strychnine sulph.....	1	drachm
Sugar milk.....	3	drachms
Prussian blue.....	5	grains
Sugar.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	ounce
Oat flour.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	ounce

Nux Vomica Poison.—

Oatmeal.....	1	pound
Powdered nux vomica	1	ounce
Oil of anise.....	5	drops
Tincture of asafetida.	5	drops

Barium Poison.—

Barium carbonate....	4	ounces
Sugar.....	6	ounces
Oatmeal.....	6	ounces
Oil of anise.....	4	drops
Oil of caraway.....	4	drops

RAZOR PAPER:

See Paper.

RAZOR PASTES:

See also Pastes.

The razor pastes, razor creams, etc., on the market, have for their cutting, or sharpening, agent jewelers' rouge, or rouge and emery. When emery is used it should be ground to an impalpable powder and levigated.

I.—The simplest formula is a mixture in equal parts of rouge and emery powder, rubbed up with spermaceti ointment. Coke is also used as a cutting agent. Suet, prepared lard, in fact, any greasy or soapy substance, will answer for the vehicle.

II.—Melt 1,000 parts of beef tallow and pour 250 parts of oil to it. To this mixture, which is uniformly combined by thorough stirring, add in the same manner 150 parts of washed emery, 100 parts of tin ashes, and 50 parts of iron oxide. The stirring of these ingredients must be continued until the mass is cool, as otherwise they would be unevenly distributed. The leather of the strop should be rubbed with this grease, applying only small quantities at a time. This renders it possible to produce a very uniform coating, since little quantities penetrate the fibers of the leather more easily.

III.—Tin putty (tin ashes).....	2	parts
Colcothar.....	2	parts
Forged iron scales or filings.....	1	part
Pure levantine honing stone finely powdered.....	7	parts
Beef suet.....	3	parts

All the ingredients with the exception of the suet should be finely powdered. The suet is melted, the ingredients poured in, and the whole thoroughly mixed to form a doughy mass.

IV.—Colcothar.....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	parts
Pumice stone.....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	parts
Graphite.....	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	parts
Bloodstone (red hematite).....	2	parts
Iron filings.....	1	part

These ingredients are finely powdered, washed, and mixed with the following:

Grafting wax.....	2	parts
Soap.....	2	parts
Lard.....	2	parts
Olive oil.....	2	parts

Naturally the fatty ingredients are to be heated before the solid substances are commingled with them.

The side of the blade to be polished should be treated with the following compositions:

a. Tin ashes (tin putty) rubbed down to a fine powder on a honing stone and mixed with axle grease.

b. Washed graphite mingled with olive oil.

REDUCER TO MAKE BUST SMALLER AND FIRMER:

50 grams Lanolin
50 grams Vaseline
20 drops Tincture of Benzoin

Mixed with water in which 10 grams of iodide of potassium has been dissolved.

Refrigeration

The only way to produce and maintain low temperatures is by some form of mechanical refrigeration. All mechanical methods depend upon the compression of a gas or volatile liquid. This may be accomplished by a pump or by heat. The compressed vapor is then cooled by water or a current of air. After cooling it is allowed to expand into a larger chamber. It is the expansion which causes the temperature to fall. The expanded vapor is compressed again and the cycle repeated.

Certain chemicals also produce a low temperature when dissolved in water. Combinations of chemicals have been developed which will cause a very considerable fall.

These combinations are limited in value, because the operation cannot be repeated often enough or rapidly enough to keep the temperature down.

The familiar combination of ice and salt is one which is useful in making ice cream. It is low in cost and very effective.

Other combinations such as those listed below are also effective but they are limited to laboratory use, because this effect is momentary just as with ice and salt. Some of these combinations produce a drop in temperature greater than ice and salt, especially if snow or ice is used instead of water.

Another method of producing low temperatures quickly is to fill a beaker with ether or methyl chloride and to pass a current of air through the liquid. A tube of water placed in the beaker will freeze very quickly.

Carbon dioxide which has been compressed until it becomes solid is now sold by the pound and its cost is reasonable. When allowed to evaporate it produces very low temperatures for a considerable length of time.

REFRIGERANTS.

I.—Potassium nitrate...	2 pounds
Ammonium chloride	2 pounds
Water.....	5 pints
II.—Potassium nitrate...	2½ pounds
Ammonium chloride	2½ pounds
Sodium sulphate...	4 pounds
Water.....	9 pints
III.—Ammonia nitrate...	4 pounds
Water.....	4 pints
IV.—Sodium sulphate....	8 parts
Dilute hydrochloric acid.....	5 parts

A simple chemical refrigerant which is efficient and at the same time low in cost is the following:

Prepare a ten per cent dilution of sulphuric acid in water. Place this in a wooden tub or stone jug and allow to cool. Add a handful of Glauber's salts for each quart of solution. The temperature will drop sharply, and the cooler the solution is to start with the lower the resulting temperature will be.

Under good conditions a test tube of

water may be frozen by placing it in the mixture.

Home-Made Refrigerators.—I.—Partly fill with water a shallow granite-ware pan. Place it in an open, shady window where there is a good draught of air. In this put bottles of water, milk, and cream (sealed), wrapped with wet cloths reaching into the water. Put butter in an earthen dish deep enough to prevent water getting in. Over this turn an earthen flower-pot wrapped with a wet cloth reaching into the water. The pan should be fixed every morning and evening. With several of these pans one can keep house very comfortably without ice.

II.—Procure a wire meat-safe—that is, a box covered by wire netting on three sides, with a fly-proof door. On top place a deep pan filled with water. Take a piece of burlap the height of the pan and safe, and of sufficient length to reach around the entire safe. Tack it fast where the door opens and closes. Tuck the upper edge in the water. Place it where there is a draught and where the dripping will do no damage. This constitutes a well-ventilated refrigerator that costs nothing but water to maintain.

III.—Take a store box, any convenient size, and place in this a smaller box, having the bottom and space around the sides packed with sawdust. Have a galvanized iron pan made, the size of the inside box and half as deep, to hold the ice. Have the pan made with a spout 6 inches long to drain off the water as the ice melts. Bore a hole the size of the spout through the double bottom and sawdust packing to admit the spout. Short legs may be nailed on the sides of the box and a vessel set underneath to catch the drippings. Put on a tight board cover. A shelf may be placed in the box above the ice. This box will keep ice for three days.

IV.—Select a large cracker box with a hinged cover. Knock out the bottom and cut windows in each side, leaving a 3-inch frame, over which tack wire gauze. In the coolest part of the cellar dig away the earth to a level depth of 3 inches and fit the box into the space.

Mix plaster of Paris to a consistency of thick cream and pour into the box for a ½-inch thick bottom. Twenty-four hours will harden it sufficiently. Put a hook and catch on the lid. A box of this sort can be cleaned easily, and insects cannot penetrate it.

To Drain a Refrigerator.—I.—Have

a stout tin funnel made, 7 inches in diameter at the top. The tube portion should be at least 8 inches long and of uniform diameter. Bore a hole through the floor directly under the drain-pipe of the refrigerator; insert the funnel, then force a piece of rubber tubing (a tight fit) over the funnel from the cellar side. Pass the tubing through a hole cut in the screen frame of a cellar window, and drain into any convenient place. This avoids the necessity of continually emptying the drain-pan, and prevents the overflow that frequently occurs when it is forgotten.

II.—This simple device saves the inconvenience of having a drip-pan under the refrigerator: If the refrigerator is placed near the outer wall get a piece of rubber hose long enough to reach from the waste pipe to the outside of the wall. Bore a hole through the wall under the refrigerator, where baseboard and floor meet. Attach the hose to the waste-pipe and pass through the hole in the wall. A small trough outside should carry the water away from the house.

ROLLER COMPOSITIONS FOR PRINTERS.

Rollers for transferring ink to types have to possess special properties, which have reference both to the nature of the ink and that of the types to which it is to be transferred. They must be as little liable as possible to changes of temperature. They must be sticky, but only just sticky enough, and must have elasticity enough to exert a uniform pressure over the varying surface with which they meet in the form. Originally, the composition was one of glue and molasses in varying proportions, and the only practical improvement that has been made is the addition of glycerine. This being slightly hygroscopic, helps to keep the roller at the right degree of softness, and being practically unfreezable, it is a great assistance in keeping the rollers from hardening in cold weather.

The recipes given in technical works for printing roller compositions are numerous and very different. All contain glue and molasses, and it is the practice to put a larger proportion of glue in rollers to be used in the summer than in those intended for winter use. The following is a selection of recipes:

I.—Soak 8 pounds of glue in as much water as it will absorb. When there is no visible water, treat the glue till melted, and add 7 pounds of hot molasses.

II.—Glue (summer)....	8 pounds
Glue (winter).....	4 pounds
Molasses.....	1 gallon
III.—Molasses.....	12 pounds
Glue.....	4 pounds
IV.—Molasses.....	24 pounds
Glue.....	16 pounds
Paris white.....	2 pounds
V.—Glue or gelatin....	64 pounds
Water.....	48 pounds
Linseed oil.....	96 pounds
Molasses or sugar.	
	64 to 96 pounds
Chloride of calcium	3 pounds
Powdered rosin ...	8 pounds

Soak the glue in the water and then liquefy by heat. Then stir in the oil, first heated to 150° F. Then add the molasses and the chloride of calcium, and finally the fused rosin. The latter ingredient is only to be added when very tough rollers are required. This recipe is interesting from the inclusion in it of the hygroscopic salt, chloride of calcium, the object of which is obviously to keep the rollers moist.

ROOFS, HOW TO LAY GALVANIZED.

See Household Formulas.

ROOFS, PREVENTION OF LEAKAGE:

See Household Formulas.

ROOF PAINTS:

See Paint.

ROOM DEODORIZER:

See Household Formulas.

ROPES.

To protect ropes, cordage, and cloths made of flax and hemp against rot, it has been recommended to leave them for 4 days in a solution of copper sulphate, 20 parts by weight to a liter, then allow them to dry, and then, to prevent the copper sulphate being washed away by the water, place in tar or a solution of soap—1 to 10. In the latter case an insoluble copper soap is formed. To secure the same result with twine, the following process has been recommended: Place the string for an hour in a solution of glue, then allow to dry, and place in a solution of tannin. After removal from the tannin, again dry, and soak in oil. The process first described has been shown by experience to be very effective; but to prevent the washing away of the copper sulphate, it is advisable to use the solution of soap in preference to the tar, as articles steeped in the latter substance are apt to become stiff, and consequently brittle. The

treatment with glue and tannin in the second process has the drawback that it tends to make the string too stiff and inflexible, and thus impair its usefulness.

ROSE LUBRICANTS:

See Lubricant.

ROPES, WATERPROOFING:

See Waterproofing.

ROSE CORDIAL:

See Wines and Liquors.

ROSEWOOD:

See Wood.

ROSE POWDERS:

See Cosmetics.

ROSIN, TESTS FOR, IN EXTRACTS:

See Foods.

ROSIN OIL:

See Oil.

ROSIN STICKS:

See Depilatories.

ROT:

Remedies for Dry Rot.—A good remedy for dry rot is petroleum. The sick parts of the wood are painted with it, which causes the fungi to die, turn black, and finally drop off. The best preventive of dry rot is plenty of draught. If the portions are already affected so badly that they must be removed and renewed, the freshly inserted wood is coated with "carbolineum" to prevent a fresh appearance of dry rot. Another remedy is ordinary salt, which is known to have a highly hygroscopic action. It absorbs the moisture of the wood, whereby it is itself dissolved, thus gradually impregnating the planks, etc. In order to combat dry rot with salt, proceed as follows: Throw salt into boiling water until a perfectly saturated solution is obtained. With this repeatedly wash the wood and masonry afflicted with dry rot. Wherever practicable the salt may be sprinkled direct upon the affected place.

ROUGE:

See Cosmetics.

ROUGE FOR BUFF WHEELS.

The rouge employed by machinists, watchmakers, and jewelers, is obtained by directly subjecting crystals of sulphate of iron or copperas to a high heat by which the sulphuric acid is expelled and the oxide of iron remains. Those portions least calcined, when ground, are used for polishing gold and silver. These are of bright crimson color. The darker and more calcined portions are known as "crocus," and are used for

polishing brass and steel. Others prefer for the production of rouge the peroxide of iron precipitated by ammonia from a dilute solution of sulphate of iron, which is washed, compressed until dry, then exposed to a low red heat and ground to powder. Of course, there are other substances besides rouge which are employed in polishing, as powdered emery, kieselguhr, carborundum, rotten stone, etc.

ROUGE POWDER:

See Polishes.

ROUGH STUFF:

See Wood.

ROUP CURES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

Rubber

Pure rubber is the coagulated sap of certain tropical trees. This rubber, or caoutchouc, closely resembles the product of other plants, but only a few varieties yield a commercially important product. Rubber combines with bromine, hydrogen chloride, and sulfur. The amount of sulfur used in vulcanizing rubber may be as low as 5% for soft rubber to 30% for ebonite or vulcanite. The combination with sulfur is hastened by the use of thiocarbonyl, hexamethylenetetramine, and diphenylguanidine; these substances are called accelerators. Fillers, such as carbon black, barium sulfate, silica, zinc oxide, etc., increase the adaptability of the rubber for certain purposes, as well as make possible the saving of expensive rubber.

ARTIFICIAL RUBBER:

During the last few decades many artificial or synthetic substitutes for natural rubber have been developed. Many of these possess properties which make them better suited for certain purposes than natural rubber, others fall short compared to some natural rubber qualities, whereas some are too expensive to produce.

Buna S.—Butadiene and styrene are emulsified in water with soap, and then heated under controlled conditions.

Butyl.—Two of the products of the refinement of petroleum, namely isobutylene and diolefin, are compounded with zinc oxide and sulfur.

Neoprene.—The starting materials for this rubber substitute are salt, limestone, and coal. Lime and coke are heated in an electric furnace to produce calcium carbide. The carbide reacts with water to produce acetylene gas, which in turn is

converted to monovinylacetylene using a catalyst. Hydrogen chloride made from the salt is added to make chloroprene. Polymerization is effected in water, using soap or some other emulsifying agent.

Silicone rubber.—When a silica atom is substituted for a carbon atom in some organic compounds, *silicones* are produced. At first, such novelties as "bouncing putty," having no apparent commercial applications, were developed. Dimethylsilane dichloride is hydrolyzed to form various cyclic oils, then treated with ferric chloride, potassium hydroxide, and other agents to produce silicone rubber.

Thiokol.—Thiokol A is produced by the action of ethylene dichloride on sodium tetrasulphide. Thiokol B is prepared by combining dichlorethyl ether with sodium tetrasulphide. Vulcanization is effected with zinc oxide, litharge, or magnesium oxide, using carbon black as a filler.

Vinyl elastomers.—Acetylene gas is treated with dry hydrogen chloride to make vinyl chloride. Acetylene gas is then combined with acetic acid to form vinyl acetate. When the acetate is combined with the vinyl chloride, vinylite is produced.

The older artificial rubber preparations described below are presented for their relative ease of compounding. An early worker in the field was Austin G. Day, who tried hundreds of experiments, and took out many patents for rubber substitutes. One of his suggestions is:

Linseed oil.....	2 pounds
Cottonseed oil.....	1 pound
Petroleum.....	1 pound
Peanut oil.....	1 pound
Raw turpentine.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ pound
Liquid coal tar.....	3 pounds
Spirits turpentine....	1 pound

Boil for 35 minutes.

Mr. Day did not insist on the compound quoted, but advised that the proportions be varied as widely as the exigencies of the case might demand. Whiting, barytes, infusorial earth, white lead, blacks, in fact almost any of the oxides, carbonates, or earthy materials commonly used in compounding, were used in connection with his substitute, as also were any grades of crude rubber. Among other ingredients that he found of use in making his substitutes were vegetable and animal waxes, together with ozokerite and paraffine. These were only used in small quantities, and always in connection with the linseed and cottonseed oils, and generally asphaltum or coal tar. One of his compounds also called for a quantity of golden sulphuret of antimony, presum-

ably to assist in the sulphurization, and a small amount of tannic acid.

Another line of experimenting that is interesting, and that will yet produce good results, although so far it has not amounted to much, is in the use of cellulose. A very simple formula is of French origin and calls for the treating of cellulose with sulphuric acid, washing, drying, granulating, treating with resinate of soda—which is afterwards precipitated by sulphate of alumina—then drying and molding under pressure. As a matter of fact, the resultant mass would not be mistaken for rubber. An English formula is more like it. This consists of

VIII.—Cellulose.....	15 pounds
Pitch.....	25 pounds
Asphalt.....	20 pounds
Silica.....	20 pounds
Mastic.....	5 pounds
Bitumen.....	5 pounds
Rosin.....	10 pounds
Coal tar.....	12 pounds

This makes a thick gummy varnish which is of little use except as for its waterproof qualities. Allen's formula for a cellulose substitute might have a value if it were carried further. It is made up of 100 pounds of rosinous wood pulp treated with animal gelatin, 100 pounds asphalt, and 10 pounds asphalt oil, all heated and molded.

The greening process, which is English, is more elaborate than Allen's, but seems a bit laborious and costly. This process calls for the treatment of the cellulose by a mixture of sulphuric acid and nitrate of potash, and, after drying, a treatment to a bath of liquid carbonic acid. When dry again, it is mixed in a retort with refined rosin, gum benzoin, castor oil, and methylated alcohol. The distillate from this is dried by redistilling over anhydrous lime.

Another curious line of substitutes is that based upon the use of glue and glycerine. Some of these have uses, while others, that look very attractive, are of no use at all, for the simple reason that they will absorb water almost as readily as a dry sponge. The first of these is more than 30 years old and is said to be of French origin. The formula is:

IX.—Glue.....	4 pounds
Glycerine.....	8 ounces
Nutgall.....	3 ounces
Acetic acid, 1 pound in 5 pounds of water.	

Ten years later this was approached by an English formula in which in place of

the nutgall and acetic acid, chromic and tannic acids were substituted, and a modicum of ground cork was added as a cheapener probably. Some four years later an ingenious Prussian gave out a formula in which to the glue and glycerine and tannic acid were added Marseilles soap and linseed oil. None of the above have ever had a commercial value, the nearest approach being the glue and glycerine compound used as a cover for gas tubing.

The substitutes that have really come into use generally are made either from linseed, cottonseed, or maize oil. Scores of these have been produced and thousands of dollars have been spent by promoters and owners in trying to make these gums do just what crude rubber will. A German formula which was partially successful is

X.—Linseed oil, in solution.....	80 pounds
Lim e-hardened rosin, in solution	50 pounds
Add to above	
Sulphur.....	8 pounds
Linseed oil.....	42 pounds
Add 20 pounds sulphur and heat to 375° F.	

Rubber and Rubber Articles.—As regards the action of coal gas on rubber tubes, it has been observed that it is weakest on ordinary gray rubber which withstands it the longest, and gives off no odor. Red rubber is more readily affected, and the black kind still more so.

To prevent rubber tubes from drying up and becoming brittle, they should be coated with a 3 per cent aqueous solution of carbolic acid, which preserves them. If they have already turned stiff and brittle, they can be rendered soft and pliant again by being placed in ammonia which has been made liquid with double the amount of water.

In France rubber tubes are used as a core for casting pipes from cement and sand. In order to construct a connected pipe conduit in the ground, a groove is dug and a layer of cement mortar spread out. Upon this the rubber tube is laid, which is wrapped up in canvas and inflated. The remaining portion of the channel is then filled up with cement mortar, and as soon as it has set, the air is let out of the rubber hose and the latter is pulled out and used as before.

To cover cloth with rubber, there are chiefly employed for dissolving the rubber, naphtha, alcohol, and benzol. They are mixed with purified solid paraffine, and ground together.

Rubber boots and shoes are rendered waterproof by melting 4 parts of spermaceti and 1 part of rubber on a moderate fire, adding tallow or fat, 10 parts, and lastly 5 parts of copal varnish or amber varnish. This mixture is applied on the shoes with a brush. It should be stated that the rubber used for this purpose must be cut up very small and allowed 4 to 5 hours to dissolve.

To rid rubber articles of unpleasant odor, cover both sides with a layer of animal charcoal and heat to about 140° F.

To prevent gas from escaping through rubber hose, cover it with a mixture prepared as follows: Dissolve 5 parts of gum arabic and 3 parts of molasses in 15 parts of white wine and add, with constant stirring, 6 parts of alcohol in small quantities. Stirring is necessary to prevent the alcohol from precipitating the gum arabic.

Repairing Rubber Goods.—First, clean off all adherent matter, and dry thoroughly. Varnish or lacquer, as for instance on rubber shoes, may be removed with sand or emery paper, or even with a file, in the absence of one of these. The surface thus produced is then rubbed with benzine. A solution of Para rubber in benzine is then painted over the surface around the break or tear, and a strip of natural rubber fitted over it. Then prepare a vulcanizing solution as follows:

Sulphur chloride....	18 parts
Benzine.....	400 parts
Carbon disulphide....	300 parts

This is applied to the edges of the joint by means of a pledget of cotton wrapped on the end of a little stick, and press the jointed parts well together.

One may repair rubber bulbs by the following method: Put some pure gum in three times its bulk of benzine, and cork tightly. Let stand several days. Get some rubber in sheet form; it will be better if it is backed with cloth. To make a patch, dampen some little distance around the hole to be mended with benzine. After a moment, scrape with a knife; repeat the process several times till the site to be patched is thoroughly clean. Cut a patch from sheet of rubber a little larger than the hole to be mended, and apply to its surface several coats of the benzine solution. Then apply a good coat of the solution to both patch and about the hole, and press the patch firmly in place. Again apply the solution to make coating over the patch, and allow to dry till it will not stick to the finger. Do not use for several days.

Cracked rubber goods may be suc-

cessfully mended in the following manner: Before patching, the cracked surfaces to unite well must be dried, entirely freed from all dirt and dust and greased well, otherwise the surfaces will not combine. In case of a cover, waterproof coat, or rubber boots, etc., take a moderately thick piece of india rubber, suited to size of the object, cut off the edges obliquely with a sharp knife moistened in water, coat the defective places as well as the cut pieces of rubber with oil of turpentine, lay the coated parts together and subject them for 24 hours to a moderate pressure. The mended portions will be just as waterproof as the whole one. Rubber cushions or articles containing air are repaired in a very simple manner, after being cleaned as aforesaid. Then take colophony, dissolve it in alcohol (90 per cent) so that a thick paste forms, smear up the holes, allow all to harden well, and the rubber article, pillow, ball, knee caps, etc., may be used again.

Softening Rubber.—The hardening of gum articles is generally referable to these having been kept for a long time in some warm, dry place, though keeping them in the cold will produce the same effect. Hardness and brittleness, under any reasonable care and conditions, are usually signs of an inferior article of goods. Articles of Para rubber, of good workmanship, usually maintain their elasticity for a very long time. Before attempting to soften hollow rubber ware, such as flasks, water bags, or bottles, etc., they should be well scrubbed with a wire brush (bottle cleaner) and warm water, so as to remove all dirt and dust. This scrubbing should be continued until the wash water comes away clean and bright. For softening, the best agent is dilute water of ammonia, prepared by mixing pharmacopœial ammonia water, 1 part, and water, 2 parts. There should be enough of this to cover the articles, inside and out. Let them remain in the mixture until the ammonia has evaporated. Warm water works better than cold. From 1 to 2 hours will be long enough, as a usual thing. Thick and massive articles such as large rubber tubing, require more energetic treatment, and the journal recommends for the treatment of these that they be filled nearly full with the ammonia mixture, corked at both ends, and coiled up in a kettle, or other vessel, of sufficient size, warm water poured in sufficient to cover the coil completely, and lightly boiled for from 1 to 2 hours. The water lost by evaporation

should be replaced from time to time, and the vessel should never be allowed to boil violently. When the proper time has arrived (and this must be learned, it appears, by experience, as the article quoted gives no directions save those translated), remove from the fire, and allow to cool gradually.

Glycerine has been also recommended, and it may be used with advantage in certain cases. The articles must first be cleaned with the brush and warm water, as above detailed. Heat them in water and rub them with a wad of cotton soaked in glycerine, drawing the wad over them, backwards and forwards. This wad should be wrapped with good stout wire, the ends of which are prolonged, to serve as a handle. Where possible the articles should be stricken with the glycerine inside and out, the article being, naturally, held out of the boiling water, sufficiently, at least, to make bare the part being rubbed at the time. Let rest for 24 hours, and repeat this process. With goods kept in stock, that show a tendency to grow brittle, this treatment should be repeated every 6 months or oftener. Never put away tubing, etc., treated in this manner until every particle of moisture has drained off or evaporated.

Another authority, Zeigler, has the following on this subject: Tubing, bands, and other articles of vulcanized caoutchouc that have become brittle and useless, may be restored to usefulness, indeed, to their pristine elasticity, by treating them as follows: First, put them in a hot aqueous solution of tannic acid and tartar emetic. Next, transfer them to a cold aqueous solution of tannic acid and calcium sulphate. Mix the two solutions and heat to about the boiling point, and transfer the articles to the hot solution. This treatment should be maintained from 1 day to 3 or 4, according to the nature and condition of the articles.

To restore rubber stoppers that have become too hard for usefulness, digest them in 5 per cent soda lye for about 10 days at 86° to 104° F., replacing the lye repeatedly. Next, wash the stoppers in water and scrape off the softened outer layer with a knife, until no more can be removed. The stoppers (which have become quite soft and elastic again) are next rinsed in warm water to remove the caustic soda. If it is desired to trim them it should be done with a knife moistened with soap spirit.

Treatment and Utilization of Rubber Scraps.—The scraps, assorted according

to their composition, are first cleaned by boiling to remove the adhering dirt, absorbed and adhering acids, salts, etc., as well as to eliminate the free sulphur. Next, the waste is ground between rollers and reduced to powder in emery grinders with automatic feeding. In many cases the material obtained may be added at once dry to the mixture, but generally it first receives a chemical treatment. This is carried out by boiling in caustic soda solution, or sulphuric or hydrochloric acid respectively, and steaming for about 20 hours with 4 atmospheres pressure.

According to another method, the ground scraps are steamed with soda lye under pressure, washed twice thoroughly for the elimination of the lye, and dried in the vacuum. Subsequently mix between cold rollers with 5 to 10 per cent of benzol or mineral oil and steam for some hours under hydraulic pressure at 4 atmospheres. The product thus obtained is rolled in plates and added to the mixture. The finely ground dry waste must not be stored for a long time in large quantities, as it hardens very easily and takes fire.

Old articles of vulcanized rubber are first "devulcanized" by grinding, boiling with caustic soda, and washing thoroughly. After drying, the scraps are heated to 302° F. with linseed oil in a kettle provided with stirring mechanism which is kept in continual motion. When the rubber has dissolved, a quantity of natural or coal-tar asphalt is added, and as soon as the contents of the kettle have become well mixed, the temperature is raised so high that dense fumes begin to rise and air is forced through the mass until a cooled sample shows the desired consistence. This composition being very tough and flexible, forms an excellent covering for electric cables. It finds many other uses, the proportions of rubber, asphalt, and oil being varied in accordance with the purpose for which it is designed.

Vulcanization.—Besides the Good-year, Mason, and other patented processes, the process now usually followed in vulcanizing rubber stamps and similar small objects of rubber, is as follows:

Sulphur chloride is dissolved in carbon disulphide in various proportions, according to the degree of hardness the vulcanized object is to receive; the rubber cast is plunged in the solution and left there from 60 to 70 seconds. On removing, it is placed in a box or space

warmed to 80° F., and left long enough for the carbon disulphide to evaporate, or about 90 to 100 seconds. It is then washed in a weakly alkaline bath of water, and dried.

Rubber Lubricants.—Since rubber is deteriorated by lubricating oil derived from petroleum, vegetable oils should be used for permanent, or temporary lubrication of rubber articles. Soap made from a vegetable oil should be used for mounting a tire. Castor oil is excellent where permanent lubrication is required. Squeaky rubber bushings and shackles on a car can be lubricated with hydraulic brake fluid.

Dissolving Old Rubber.—The material is shredded finely and then heated, under pressure, for several hours, with a strong solution of caustic soda. All cloth, paint, glue, fillers, etc., in the rubber are disintegrated, but the rubber is not affected. The mass is then washed repeatedly with water, to remove all alkali, and the resultant pure rubber may then be formed into sheets.

Rubber Stamps.—Set up the desired name and address in common type, oil the type and place a guard about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch high around the form. Mix plaster of Paris to the proper consistence, pour in and allow it to set. Have the vulcanized rubber all ready, as made in long strips 3 inches wide and $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch thick, cut off the size of the intended stamp, remove the plaster cast from the type, and place both the cast and the rubber in a screw press, applying sufficient heat to thoroughly soften the rubber. Then turn down the screw hard and let it remain, until the rubber receives the exact impression of the cast and becomes cold, when it is removed, neatly trimmed with a sharp knife, and cemented to the handle ready for use.

RUBBER CEMENTS:

See Adhesives.

RUBBER GLOVES, SUBSTITUTE FOR:

See Antiseptics.

RUBBER, ITS PROPERTIES AND USES IN WATERPROOFING:

See Waterproofing.

RUBBER VARNISHES:

See Varnishes.

RUBY SETTINGS:

See Watchmakers' Formulas.

RUOLTZ METAL:

See Alloys.

RUM, BAY:

See Bay Rum.

Rust Preventives

(See also Enamels, Glazes, Paints, Varnishes, Waterproofing.)

In spite of the numerous endeavors to protect metal objects from oxidation, a thoroughly satisfactory process has not yet been found, and we still have to resort to coatings and embrocations.

By covering the metals with a pale, colorless linseed-oil varnish, a fat or spirit lacquer, an unfailling protection against oxidation is obtained. This method, though frequently employed, however, is too laborious and expensive to admit of general use, and instead we frequently see employed ordinary or specially composed greases, especially for scythes, straw-knives, and many other bright iron goods. These greases are not suited to retard oxidation, for they are without exception acid-reacting bodies, which absorb oxygen in the air and under the action of light, thus rather assisting oxidation than retarding it. A covering of wax dissolved in oil of turpentine would be more commendable, because wax is an impervious body, and a firm and rather hard layer remains after evaporation of the oil of turpentine, which excludes the air. If the treatment with the wax salve is carefully attended to no other objection can be urged against this preserving agent than that it is likewise comparatively expensive if used in large quantities. As regards the greases, and treatment with petroleum or vaseline, the easy attrition of these substances is another drawback, which makes a lasting protection impossible.

According to Shedlok, cast-iron articles are treated with acids, then exposed to the action of steam, hot or cold water, and dried. The receptacle is exhausted of air and a solution of pitch, rosin, rubber, or caoutchouc, applied under pressure. Objects prepared in this manner are said to be impervious even to weak acids.

The inoxidizing process of Ward is founded on the simultaneous employment of silicates and heat. The cast iron or wrought iron are coated with a siliceous mass by means of a brush or by immersion. This covering dries quickly, becomes liquid when the articles are exposed to a suitable heat, and soaks into the pores of the metal, forming a dense and uniform coat of dull black color after cooling, which is not changed by long-continued influence of the atmosphere, and which neither scales nor

peels from the object. By the admixture of glass coloring matters to the siliceous mass, decorated surfaces may be produced.

Another inoxidation process for cast iron is the following: The cast-iron objects, such as antique objects d'art, water pipes, ornaments, balcony railings, cooking vessels, etc., are laid upon an iron sliding carriage 3.5 meters long and are exposed in a flame furnace of special construction first 15 minutes to the influence of gas generators with oxidizing action, then 20 minutes to such with reducing action. After being drawn out and cooled off the inoxidized pieces take on a uniform slate-blue shade of color, but can be enameled and ornamented in any manner desired. In applying the enamel the corroding with acid is obviated, for which reason the enamel stands exceedingly well.

A bronze-colored oxide coating which withstands outward influences fairly well, is produced as follows: The brightly polished and degreased objects are exposed from 2 to 5 minutes to the vapors of a heated mixture of concentrated hydrochloric acid and nitric acid (1:1) until the bronze color becomes visible on the articles. After these have been rubbed well with vaseline, heat once more until the vaseline commences to decompose. After cooling, the object is smeared well with vaseline. If vapors of a mixture of concentrated hydrochloric acid and nitric acid are allowed to act on the iron object, light reddish-brown shades are obtained, but if acetic acid is added to the above named two acids, oxide coatings of a bronze-yellow color can be obtained by the means of the vapors. By the use of different mixtures of acids any number of different colorings can be produced.

"Emaillé de fer contre-oxide" is the name of an enamel which is said to protect iron pipes cheaply. The enamel is composed as follows: One hundred and thirty parts powdered crystal glass, 20.5 parts soda, 12 parts boracic acid. These substances mixed in the most careful manner are melted together in crucibles, the mass is chilled and transformed into a fine powder by crushing and grinding. The iron pipes and other objects of iron are first cleaned in the usual manner by corroding, dried and then coated with a very dilute gum arabic solution or any other gluing agent, and the powdered mass is spread over them by means of a sieve. The objects thus powdered are put in a room which is heated to 160° C. to drive out all moisture and are heated

to dark redness, at which temperature the oxide coating melts.

Those processes, which produce a black protoxide layer on the iron by heating iron objects in supersaturated aqueous vapor, have not stood the test, as the layer formed will drop off or peel off after a short time, thus opening the way for rust after all.

The anti-rust composition called rubber oil is prepared as follows, according to the specification of the patent: The crude oil obtained by the dry distillation of brown oil, peat and other earthy substances are subjected to a further distillation. Thinly rolled India rubber, cut in narrow strips, is saturated with four times the bulk of the oil and left alone for a week or so. The mass thus composed is then subjected to the action of mineral sperm oil or a similar substance, until an entirely uniform clear substance has formed. This substance, which is applied on the metallic surfaces in as thin a layer as possible, forms a sort of film after slowly drying, which is perfectly proof against atmospheric influences.

The rust-preventive composition of Jones & Co., Sheffield, is a composition of wax, fat, turpentine, and small quantities of iron oxide.

According to a process patented by A. Buchner in Germany, the iron objects are first painted with a mixture of an alkaline glue solution and rosin soap. The alkaline mass enters all the pores and fissures and prevents the rust from extending under the coating. After the first coat is dry a second one is applied of the following composition: Five parts linseed oil boiled with peroxide of manganese; 2.25 parts turpentine; 0.25 parts benzol; 20 parts zinc dust, carbonate of calcium, lead oxide, or peroxide of manganese. The mixing of the liquid with the powders must be done immediately before use, as the mass solidifies after 10 hours, and is then no longer of working consistency. The second coating, which should only be thin, hardens quickly. The paint is weather-proof, does not peel off or blister, and adheres so firmly that it can only be removed with mechanical means.

A patented process to prevent rusting of wrought or cast iron consists in applying with a brush a strong solution of potassium dichromate and drying in a stove or over an open fire. Drying at ordinary temperature is not sufficient. To ascertain if the heat is strong enough the iron is moistened with a little water. So long as this takes up any color the

heat must be increased. When the proper degree of heat is reached a fine deep black layer results, which is not acted upon by water, and protects the surface from the action of the atmosphere.

A permanent lustrous rust preventive is secured as follows: The well-cleaned iron parts are suspended for a few minutes in a blue vitriol solution, so that a delicate skin of copper forms on the surface; if the pieces rinsed off with water are then moved about for a few minutes in a solution of sodium hyposulphite faintly acidulated with hydrochloric acid, they assume a blue-black coating of copper sulphide, which is equally permanent in air and in water. The black surface may be immediately rinsed with water, dried with a rag or blotting paper, and polished at once. It possesses a steel-blue luster, adheres well to the iron, will stand treatment with the scratch brush, and protects against rust in a most satisfactory manner.

Black Sheet Rust Preventive.—Before black plate is ready to receive a rust protective coating, it is necessary to render the surface free from grease and scales, for which purpose the sheet iron is placed for some time into a warmed solution of 10 parts of sulphuric acid in 100 parts of water, whereby the impurities become detached, a process which may be assisted and accelerated by scouring with sand. Then rinse in clean water and rub dry in sawdust. The sheets thus prepared are placed for a short while into a feeble solution of blue vitriol, where they assume a reddish coloring. Next, they are rinsed in water, and after that moved to and fro, for a short time, in a feeble solution of hyposulphite of soda acidulated with a little hydrochloric acid. The result is a dark-blue coating on the sheets, which prevents all oxidation.

To Keep Machinery Bright.—I.—In order to keep machinery from rusting take 1 ounce of camphor, dissolve it in 1 pound of melted lard; take off the scum, and mix as much fine black lead as will give it iron color. Clean the machinery and smear it with this mixture. After 24 hours, rub clean with soft linen cloth. It will keep clean for months under ordinary circumstances.

II.—Mastic, transparent

grains.....	10 parts
Camphor.....	5 parts
Sandarac.....	5 parts
Gum elemi.....	5 parts
Alcohol, wood,	quantity sufficient
to dissolve.	

Mix and cover the articles with the solution. The latter will take the lacquer better if warmed slightly, but may be easily covered in the cold, if necessary.

Magnetic Oxide.—A layer of magnetic oxide is a good preservative from rust. To obtain it the objects are placed in the furnace at a temperature sufficient for decomposing steam. Steam superheated to 1,040° F. is then injected for from 4 to 6 hours. The thickness of the layer of oxide formed varies with the duration of the operation. This process can replace zincing, enameling, and tinning.

The deposit of magnetic oxide may also be obtained by electrolysis. The iron object is placed at the anode in a bath of distilled water heated to 176° F. The cathode is a copper plate, or the vessel itself, if it is of iron or copper. By electrolysis a layer of magnetic oxide is formed. Other peroxides may be deposited in the same manner. With an alkaline solution of litharge, a very adherent, brilliant, black deposit of peroxide of lead is secured. Too energetic a current must be avoided, as it would cause a pulverulent deposit. To obtain a good coating it is necessary, after putting the objects for a moment at the positive pole, to place them at the other pole until the oxide is completely reduced, and then bring them back to their first position.

Paper as Protection for Iron and Steel.

—That paraffine paper is a very good protector of iron and steel has been proven by tests conducted by Louis H. Barker for the Pennsylvania Railroad. The mode of applying the paraffine paper is as follows: After the rust is carefully cleaned off by means of stiff wire brushes, a tacky paint is applied. The paper is then covered over and tightly pressed upon the painted surface, the joints of the paper slightly lapping. As soon as the paper is in place it is ready for the outside coat of paint. Iron and steel girders and beams subjected to the action of smoke and gases may thus be admirably protected from decomposition.

Anti-Rust Paper for Needles.—This is paper covered with logwood, and prepared from a material to which fine graphite powder has been added, and which has been sized with glue and alum. It is used for wrapping around steel goods, such as sewing needles, etc., and protecting them against rust. Accord-

ing to Lake, the paper is treated with sulphuric acid, like vegetable parchment, the graphite being sprinkled on before the paper is put into the water.

Rust Paper.—Rust paper is produced by coating strong packing paper with linseed-oil varnish, size, or any other binder, and sprinkling on the powder given in previous formula. For use the paper must be moistened with petroleum.

Anti-Rust Pastes.—I.—This preparation serves for removing rust already present, as well as for preventing same, by greasing the article with it: Melt 5 parts of crude petrolatum on the water bath, and mix with 5 parts of finely levigated powdered pumice stone into a uniform mass. To the half-way cooled mass add $\frac{1}{2}$ part of crude acid oxalate of potassium (sorrel salt) in a finely powdered state and grind into complete homogeneity.

II.—Dry tallow, 25 parts; white wax, 23 parts; olive oil, 22 parts; oil of turpentine, 25 parts; mineral oil, 10 parts. Apply with a brush at the fusing temperature of the mixture.

Rust Prevention for Iron Pipes.—The pieces of pipe are coated with tar and filled with light wood sawdust, which is set afire. This method will fully protect the iron from rust for an unlimited period, rendering a subsequent coat altogether superfluous.

Rust Preventive for Tools, etc.—I.—To preserve tools, dies, etc., from rust, they should be greased well with yellow petrolatum. To use oil is not advisable, since all oils, except the dear ones, which are too expensive for this purpose, contain a certain percentage of acid that has an injurious effect upon the steel and iron articles. For greasing the cavities use a hard brush.

II.—Carefully heat benzine and add half its weight of white wax, which dissolves completely in this ratio. This solution is applied to the tools by means of a brush. It is also said to protect against the action of acidiferous fumes.

III.—Take a pound of petrolatum and melt with it 2 ounces of blue ointment—what druggists call one-third—and add, to give it a pleasant odor, a few drops of oil of wintergreen, cinnamon, or sassafras. When thoroughly mixed pour into a tin can—an old baking-powder can will do. Keep a rag saturated with the preventive to wipe tools that are liable to rust.

To Separate Rusty Pieces.—By boiling the objects in petroleum, success is cer-

tain. It is necessary to treat them with alcohol or spirit to avoid subsequent oxidation, petroleum being in itself an oxidant.

To Protect Zinc Roofing from Rust.—Zinc sheets for roofing can easily be protected against rust by the following simple process. Clean the plates by immersing them in water to which 5 per cent of sulphuric acid has been added, then wash with pure water, allow to dry and coat with asphalt varnish. Asphalt varnish is prepared by dissolving 1 to 2 parts asphalt in 10 parts benzine; the solution should be poured evenly over the plates, and the latter placed in an upright position to dry.

RUST SPOT REMOVER:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

SACCHARINE IN FOOD:

See Food.

SADDLE GALLS:

See Veterinary Formulas.

SADDLE SOAP:

See Soap.

SALAMANDRINE DESSERT:

See Pyrotechnics.

SALICYL (SWEET):

See Dentifrices.

SALICYLIC ACID IN FOOD:

See Foods.

SALICYLIC SOAP:

See Soap.

Salts, Effervescent

Granulated effervescent salts are produced by heating mixtures of powdered citric acid, tartaric acid, sodium bicarbonate, and sugar to a certain temperature, until they assume the consistency of a paste, which is then granulated and dried.

If effervescent caffeine citrate, antipyrin, lithium citrate, etc., are to be prepared, the powder need not be dried before effecting the mixture, but if sodium phosphate, sodium sulphate, or magnesium sulphate are to be granulated, the water of crystallization must first be removed by drying, otherwise a hard, insoluble and absolutely non-granulable mass will be obtained. Sodium phosphate must lose 60 per cent of its weight in drying, sodium sulphate 56 per cent, and magnesium sulphate 23 per cent.

Naturally, water and carbonic acid escape on heating, and the loss will in-

crease with the rise of temperature. For the production of the granulation mass it must not exceed 158° F., and for drying the grains a temperature of 122° F. is sufficient.

The fineness of the mesh should vary according to the necessary admixture of sugar and the size of the grains.

If the ingredients should have a tendency to cling to the warm bottom, an effort should be made immediately upon the commencement of the reaction to cause a new portion of the surface to come in contact with the hot walls.

When the mass is of the consistency of paste it is pressed through a wire sieve, paper or a fabric being placed underneath. Afterwards dry at sufficient heat. For wholesale manufacture, surfaces of large size are employed, which are heated by steam.

In the production of substances containing alkaloids, antipyrin, etc., care must be taken that they do not become colored. It is well, therefore, not to use heat, but to allow the mixture to stand in a moist condition for 12 hours, adding the medicinal substances afterwards and kneading the whole in a clay receptacle. After another 12 hours the mass will have become sufficiently paste-like, so that it can be granulated as above.

According to another much employed method, the mass is crushed with alcohol, then rubbed through a sieve, and dried rapidly. This process is somewhat dearer, owing to the great loss of alcohol, but presents the advantage of furnishing a better product than any other recipe.

Effervescent magnesium citrate cannot be very well made; for this reason the sulphate was used in lieu of the citrate. A part of the customary admixture of sulphate is replaced by sugar and aromatized with lemon or similar substances.

An excellent granulation mass is obtained from the following mixture by addition of alcohol:

	Parts by weight
Sodium bicarbonate.....	30
Tartaric acid.....	15
Citric acid.....	13
Sugar.....	30

The total loss of this mass through granulation amounts to from 10 to 15 per cent.

To this mass, medicinal substances, such as antipyrin, caffeine citrate, lithium citrate, lithium salicylate, phenacetin, piperacin, ferric carbonate, and pepsin may be added, as desired.

In order to produce a quinine preparation, use tincture of quinine instead of alcohol for moistening; the quinine tincture is prepared with alcohol of 96 per cent.

Basis for Effervescent Salts.—

Sodium bicarbonate, dried and powdered	53 parts
Tartaric acid, dried and powdered.....	28 parts
Citric acid, uneffloresced crystals.....	18 parts

Powder the citric acid and add the tartaric acid and sodium bicarbonate. This basis may be mixed with many of the medicaments commonly used in the form of granular effervescent salts, in the proportion which will properly represent their doses and such substances as sodium phosphate, magnesium sulphate, citrated caffeine, potassium bromide, lithium citrate, potassium citrate, and others, will produce satisfactory products. A typical formula for effervescent sodium phosphate would be as follows:

Sodium phosphate, uneffloresced crystals.....	500 parts
Sodium bicarbonate, dried and powdered.....	477 parts
Tartaric acid, dried and powdered.....	252 parts
Citric acid, uneffloresced crystals.....	162 parts

Dry the sodium phosphate on a water bath until it ceases to lose weight; after powdering the dried salt, mix it intimately with the citric acid and tartaric acid, then thoroughly incorporate the sodium bicarbonate. The mixed powders are now ready for granulation. The change in manipulation which is suggested to replace that usually followed, requires either a gas stove or a blue-flame coal-oil stove, and one of the small tin or sheet-iron ovens which are so largely used with these stoves. The stove itself will be found in almost every drug store; the oven costs from \$1 to \$2.

The oven is heated to about 200° F. (the use of a thermometer is desirable at first, but one will quickly learn how to regulate the flame to produce the desired temperature), and the previously mixed powders are placed on, preferably, a glass plate, which has been heated with the oven, about $\frac{1}{2}$ pound being taken at a time, dependent upon the size of the oven. The door of the oven is now closed for about one minute, and, when

opened, the whole mass will be found to be uniformly moist and ready to pass through a suitable sieve, the best kind and size being a tinned iron, No. 6. This moist, granular powder may then be placed upon the top of the oven, where the heat is quite sufficient to thoroughly dry the granules, and the operator may proceed immediately with the next lot of mixed powder, easily granulating 10 or more pounds within an hour.

Sugar has often been proposed as an addition to these salts, but experience has shown that the slight improvement in taste, which is sometimes questioned, does not offset the likelihood of darkening, which is apt to occur when the salt is being heated, or the change in color after it has been made several months. It should be remembered that in making a granular effervescent salt by the method which depends upon the liberation of water of crystallization, a loss in weight, amounting to about 10 per cent, will be experienced. This is due, in part, to the loss of water which is driven off, and also to a trifling loss of carbon dioxide when the powder is moistened.

EFFERVESCENT POWDERS:

Magnesian Lemonade Powder.—

Fine white sugar.....	2 pounds
Magnesium carbonate	6 ounces
Citric acid.....	4 ounces
Essence of lemon....	2 drachms

Rub the essence into the dry ingredients, work well together, sift, and bottle.

Magnesian Orgeat Powder.—

Fine sugar.....	1 pound
Carbonate of magnesia.....	3 ounces
Citric acid.....	1 ounce
Oil of bitter almonds	3 drops
Vanilla flavoring, quantity sufficient.	

Thoroughly amalgamate the dry ingredients. Rub in the oil of almonds and sufficient essence of vanilla to give a slight flavor. Work all well together, sift, and bottle.

Raspberryade Powder.—

Fine sugar.....	2 pounds
Carbonate of soda....	2 ounces
Tartaric acid.....	2 ounces
Essence of raspberry.	4 drachms
Carmin coloring, quantity sufficient.	

Rub the essence well into the sugar, and mix this with the soda and acid. Then work in sufficient liquid carmine to make the powder pale red, sift through a fine sieve, and pack in air-tight bottles.

Ambrosia Powder.—

Fine sugar.....	2 pounds
Carbonate of soda....	12 drachms
Citric acid.....	10 drachms
Essence of ambrosia..	20 drops

Amalgamate the whole of the above, and afterwards sift and bottle in the usual manner.

Noyeau Powder.—

Fine sugar.....	2 pounds
Carbonate of soda....	12 drachms
Tartaric acid.....	10 drachms
Essence of Noyeau...	2 drops

After the dry ingredients have been mixed, and the essence rubbed into them, sift and bottle the powder.

Lemon Sherbet.—

Fine sugar.....	9 pounds
Tartaric acid.....	40 ounces
Carbonate of soda....	36 ounces
Oil of lemon.....	2 drachms

Having thoroughly mixed the dry ingredients, add the lemon, rubbing it well in between the hands; then sift the whole thrice through a fine sieve, and cork down tight.

As oil of lemon is used in this recipe, the blending must be quite perfect, otherwise when the powder is put in water the oil of lemon will float.

Any other flavoring may be substituted for lemon, and the sherbet named accordingly.

Cream Soda Powder.—

Fine sugar.....	30 parts
Tartaric acid.....	7 parts
Carbonate of soda....	6 parts
Finely powdered gum arabic.....	1 part

Vanilla flavoring, quantity sufficient.

Proceed exactly as for lemon sherbet.

Kissingen Salt.—

Potassium chloride..	17 parts
Sodium chloride....	367 parts
Magnesium sulphate (dry).....	59 parts
Sodium bicarbonate.	107 parts

For the preparation of Kissingen water, dissolve 1.5 grams in 180 grams of water.

Vichy Salt.—

Sodium bicarbonate.	846 parts
Potassium carbonate	38 parts
Magnesium sulphate (dry).....	38 parts
Sodium chloride....	77 parts

For making Vichy water dissolve 1 part in 200 parts of water.

Seidlitz Salt.—This is one of the many old names for magnesium sulphate. It has at various times been known as Seidlitz salt, Egra salt, canal salt, bitter salt, cathartic salt, English salt, and Epsom salt. Its earliest source was from the salt springs of Epsom in England and from this fact it took its last two names. For a long time sea-salt makers supplied the markets of the world. They procured it as a by-product in the making of salt. The bitter water that remained after the table salt had been crystallized out was found to contain it. Now it is chiefly procured from such minerals as dolomite, siliceous magnesium hydrate, and schistose rock containing the sulphide of magnesium. Many medical men deem it our best saline cathartic.

SALTS, SMELLING.

I.—Moisten coarsely powdered ammonium carbonate with a mixture of

Strong tincture of orris root.....	2½ ounces
Extract of violet....	3 drachms
Spirit of ammonia....	1 drachm

II.—Fill suitable bottles with coarsely powdered ammonium carbonate, and add to the salt as much of the following solution as it will absorb:

Oil of orris.....	5 minims
Oil of lavender flowers.....	10 minims
Extract of violet....	30 minims
Stronger water of ammonia.....	2 ounces

SALVES:

See Ointments.

SAND:

Colored Sand.—Sift fine white sand from the coarser particles and color it as follows:

I.—Blue.—Boil 106 parts of sand and 4 of Berlin blue with a small quantity of water, stirring constantly, and dry as soon as the sand is thoroughly colored.

II.—Black Sand.—Heat very fine quartz sand, previously freed from dust by sifting, and add to every ½ pound of it 6 to 8 spoonfuls of fat. Continue the heating as long as smoke or a flame is observed on stirring. The sand is finally washed and dried. This black sand will not rub off.

III.—Dark-Brown Sand.—Boil white sand in a decoction of brazil wood and dry it over a fire.

IV.—Rose-colored sand is obtained by mixing 100 parts of white sand with 4 parts of vermilion.

Lawn Sand.—Lawn sand may be prepared by mixing crude ammonium sulphate, 65 parts, with fine sand, 35 parts. This mixture will kill daisies and plantains, but does not permanently injure the grass of lawns. A most effective method of killing plantains is to put, during dry weather, a full teaspoonful of common salt in the head of each.

SAND HOLES IN BRASS:

See Castings.

SAND SOAP:

See Soap.

SANDSTONE CEMENTS:

See Adhesives.

SANDSTONE COATING:

See Acid-Proofing.

SANDSTONES, TO REMOVE OIL SPOTS FROM:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

SAND, TO PREVENT ADHESION OF SAND TO CASTINGS:

See Castings.

SARSAPARILLA.

Each fluidounce of Ayer's sarsaparilla represents

Sarsaparilla root.....	10 parts
Yellow dock root.....	8 parts
Licorice root.....	8 parts
Buckthorn bark.....	4 parts
Burdock root.....	3 parts
Senna leaves.....	2 parts
Black cohosh root....	2 parts
Stillingia root.....	4 parts
Poke root.....	1 part
Cinchona red bark...	2 parts
Potassium iodide....	4 parts

Solvent.—Alcohol, 10½ minims to each fluidrachm; glycerin, syrup, water.

This is the formula as given by Dr. Charles H. Stowell, of the Ayer Company, to the daily papers, for advertising purposes.

Sarsaparilla Flavoring.—

Oil wintergreen.....	6 parts
Oil sassafras.....	2 parts
Oil cassia.....	1½ parts
Oil clove.....	1½ parts
Oil anise.....	1½ parts
Alcohol.....	60 parts

Sarsaparilla Syrup.—

Simple syrup.....	40 ounces
Sarsaparilla flavoring.	1 drachm
Caramel to color.	

SARSAPARILLA EXTRACT:

See Essences and Extracts.

SALT, USES FOR:

Brass can be readily cleaned with a solution of salt and vinegar. A saturated solution of salt in water when washing clothes will prevent colors from running. Salt should be added to water before spaghetti, potatoes or vegetables are boiled in it. A speck of salt added to cream helps in whipping. An excellent throat gargle, which is highly recommended by physicians, is salt water. To keep clothes from freezing on the line add salt to the rinsing water. Salt eaten with nuts aids digestion. Egg stains on silver can easily be removed with the use of salt. Carpets can be cleaned easily and will look brighter if salt is sprinkled on them. Rust stains can be removed by rubbing salt and lemon on them and then drying in the sun.

Saving Coal.—

Permanganate of potassium	1 pound
Common salt	20 pounds
Powdered chlorate of potassium	2 pounds
Powdered burnt umber	1 pound

Crush the permanganate small and mix with the other ingredients by sieving. This quantity is sufficient for one ton of either hard or soft coal. Dissolve in four gallons of water, and sprinkle evenly over the coal. For a hod of coal use one teaspoonful.

SCISSORS HARDENING:

See Steel.

SCOURING LIQUIDS:

See Laundry Preparations.

SCRATCH BRUSHING:

See Plating, under Gilding.

SCREWS:

To Prevent Screws from Rusting and Becoming Fast.—Screws will sometimes rust in their seats, even when carefully oiled before driving them to their seats, but if they are anointed with a mixture of graphite and soft tallow they will remain unrusted and unaltered for years.

A screw rusted in may also be removed by placing the flat extremity of a red-hot rod of iron on it for 2 or 3 minutes. When the screw is heated, it will be found to turn quite easily.

SCREWS, BLUEING:

See Steel.

SCREWS IN WATCHES:

See Watchmakers' Formulas.

SEALING (BURNING) TRICK:

See Pyrotechnics.

SEALING WAX:

See Waxes.

SEA SICKNESS.

I.—To prevent sea sickness, take 2 or 3 grams of potassium bromide dissolved in plain or carbonated water every evening either with supper or just before retiring for several weeks before going on the voyage. During the voyage, breathing should be deep and a tight bandage should be worn around the abdomen.

II.—Menthol.....	0.1 part
Cocaine hydrochloride.....	0.2 parts
Alcohol.....	60.0 parts
Syrup.....	30.0 parts

A dessertspoonful to be taken at intervals of half an hour.

SEASONINGS:

See Condiments.

SEED, BIRD:

See Bird Foods.

SEEDS, TESTS FOR FOREIGN:

See Foods.

SEIDLITZ POWDERS:

See Salts (Effervescent).

SELTZER WATER:

See Water.

SERPENTS, PHARAOH'S.

An old form consisted of pellets of a very poisonous mercurial compound which gave off dangerous fumes when heated. The "eggs" may be made of comparatively safe material by the following formula:

Potassium bichromate.	2 parts
Potassium nitrate.....	1 part
White sugar.....	2 parts

Powder each ingredient separately, mix, and press into small paper cones. These must be kept from light and moisture.

Of course, neither this nor other chemical toys containing substances in the slightest degree harmful if swallowed should be placed in the hands of children not old enough fully to understand the danger of eating or even tasting unknown things.

SEWER GAS, HOW TO DETECT.

If you suspect sewer gas but cannot readily determine whether it is that or some other odor, here is a good test:

Soak a piece of white unglazed paper in a mixture of 1 oz. of lead acetate and a ½ pt. of rain or distilled water. When the paper is thoroughly dry place it in the suspicious locality and if sewer gas is present the paper will shortly turn dark.

SHARPENING STONES:

See Whetstones.

SHAVING PASTE.

An emulsion of paraffine wax, melting at 131° F., should be used. This is prepared with 25 per cent of wax and 2 per cent of tragacanth, the wax being melted and mixed with the tragacanth previously made into a mucilage with some of the water. The addition of a little stearine or lard renders the emulsification of the wax easier, while about 10 per cent of alcohol makes the preparation more agreeable to use. The fatty odor of the preparation may be covered by the addition of ½ to 1 per cent of lavender oil, and the finished product then appears as a thick white cream. In use a small quantity is rubbed over the area to be shaved and the razor immediately applied. As the water in the emulsion evaporates, the particles of wax previously distributed in the emulsion become coherent and fill up the depressions in the surface of the skin from which the hairs arise, thus forming a mechanical support during the passage of the razor. The quantity required is very small, 1 ounce being sufficient for shaving the face about 6 times.

SHAVING SOAP:

See Soap.

SHEEP-DIPS:

See Disinfectants.

SHEEP DISEASES:

See Veterinary Formulas.

SHELL CAMEOS.

If shell cameos and corals have become too hot in cementing and cracks have appeared in consequence, olive oil is applied and allowed to soak in by heating. The same process is employed for shell cameos which have developed white fissures, owing to being filed smaller.

SHELL, IMITATION OF:

See Casein Compounds.

SHELLS, LUBRICANTS FOR RE-DRAWING:

See Lubricants.

SHELL POLISHES:

See Polishes.

SHELLAC:

See Varnishes.

SHELLAC BLEACHING.

In bleaching, shellac is brought into contact with an acidified solution of chloride of lime for some time, then washed, kneaded in hot water, placed back into the chloride of lime solution, and brushed. Through this treatment with the chloride of lime solution the bleached shellac sometimes loses its solubility in alcohol, which, however, can be restored if the shellac is melted in boiling water, or if it is moistened with a little ether in a well-closed vessel. A quantity of ether in the proportion of 1 part to 20 parts shellac is sufficient. Great caution is recommended in the handling of ether. The ether vapors easily ignite when in proximity to a burning light and a mixture of ether vapor and atmospheric air may cause most vehement explosions. After an action of the ether upon the shellac for several hours, the alcohol necessary to dissolve it may either be added directly or the shellac moistened with ether is placed in the open air for half an hour in a dish, after which time the ether will have evaporated and the shellac can then be dissolved by the use of alcohol.

Bleached shellac is known to lose its solubility in alcohol, especially if treated with chlorine in bleaching. This solubility can be readily restored, however, by first moistening the rosin with $\frac{1}{2}$ its weight of ether, placing it in a closed vessel and allowing it to swell there. Shellac thus treated becomes perfectly soluble again.

SHIMS IN ENGINE BRASSES.

In taking up the wear of engine brasses on wrist pin or crosshead pin when the key is driven clear down, back out the key and instead of putting in sheet-iron shims, put in a small piece of pine wood of just the right thickness to allow the key to come even with the under side of the strap, then pour in melted babbitt. A hole must be drilled through the flange of the brasses to allow for pouring the babbitt.

Every engineer knows the trouble it is to put several shims between the brass box and the end of the strap, especially if the box is a round-end one, as many are. By using the method described,

brasses may be worn up much closer, even if worn through; the babbitt will form part of the bearing.

Shoe Dressings

(See also Leather.)

Acid-Free Blacking.—

Lampblack.....	27-36 parts
Bone black.....	3 parts
Syrup.....	60-70 parts

Put in a kettle and under gentle heat stir together until a smooth, homogeneous mass has been attained. In another kettle put 3 parts of finely shredded gutta percha and warm over an open fire until it begins to run, then add, with constant stirring, 5 parts of olive oil, continuing the heat until the gum is completely dissolved. When this occurs dissolve in 1 part of stearine, and add the whole while still hot in a slow stream, and under diligent and constant stirring, to the mixture of syrup and blacks. Continue the agitation of the mass until it is completely homogeneous. Now dissolve 4 parts of Senegal gum in 12 parts of water, and add the solution to the foregoing mass. Stir well in and finally add sufficient mirbane (about $\frac{1}{2}$ part) to perfume.

Blackening Pastes.—While shellac is not soluble in water alone, it is soluble in water carrying borax, the alkaline carbonates, etc. In paste blackening the object of the sulphuric acid is to remove from the bone black the residual calcium phosphate. The ordinary bone black of commerce consists of only about 10 per cent of carbon, the residue being chiefly calcium phosphate. This is the reason that we cannot obtain a pure black color from it, but a dirty brown. To make a good blacking, one that is of a black in color, either use purified bone black, or a mineral acid (sulphuric or hydrochloric acid) with crude bone black. The residual acid is entirely neutralized by the sodium carbonate and has no bad effect on the leather. The following formula contains no acid and makes a good paste:

I.—Marseilles soap...	122 parts
Potassium car-	
bonate.....	61 parts
Beeswax.....	500 parts
Water.....	2,000 parts

Mix and boil together with occasional stirring until a smooth, homogeneous paste is obtained, then add, a little at a time, and under constant stirring, the following:

Rock candy, powdered.....	153 parts
Gum arabic, powdered.....	61 parts
Ivory black.....	1,000 parts

Stir until homogeneous, then pour, while still hot, into boxes.

The following makes a very brilliant and durable black polish for shoes:

II.—Bone black.....	40 parts
Sulphuric acid....	10 parts
Fish oil.....	10 parts
Sodium carbonate crystal.....	18 parts
Sugar, common brown, or molasses.....	20 parts
Liquid glue, prepared as below.....	20 parts
Water, sufficient.	

Soak 10 parts of good white glue in 40 parts of cold water for 4 hours, then dissolve by the application of gentle heat, and add 1.8 parts of glycerine (commercial). Set aside. Dissolve the sodium carbonate in sufficient water to make a cold saturated solution (about 3 parts of water at 60° F.), and set aside. In an earthenware vessel moisten the bone black with a very little water, and stirring it about with a stick, add the sulphuric acid, slowly. Agitate until a thick dough-like mass is obtained, then add and incorporate the fish oil. Any sort of animal oil, or even colza will answer, but it is best to avoid high-smelling oils. Add a little at a time, and under vigorous stirring, sufficient of the saturated sodium carbonate solution to cause effervescence. Be careful not to add so freely as to liquefy the mass. Stir until effervescence ceases, then add the molasses or sugar, the first, if a soft, damp paste is desired, and the latter if a dryer one is wanted. Finally, add, a little at a time, and under constant stirring, sufficient of the solution of glue to make a paste of the desired consistency. The exact amount of this last ingredient that is necessary must be learned by experience. It is a very important factor, as it gives the finished product a depth and brilliancy that it could not otherwise have, as well as a certain durability, in which most of the blackings now on the market are deficient.

III.—Soap.....	122 parts
Potassium carbonate.....	61 parts
Beeswax.....	500 parts
Water.....	2,900 parts

Mix and boil together until a smooth, homogeneous paste is obtained, then add

Bone black.....	1,000 parts
Powdered sugar....	153 parts
Powdered gum arabic.....	61 parts

Mix thoroughly, remove from the fire, and pour while still hot into boxes.

Boot-Top Liquid.—

Solution of muriate of tin.....	3 drachms
French chalk (in powder).....	1 ounce
Salt of sorrel.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Flake white.....	1 ounce
Burnt alum.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Cuttle-fish bones (powdered).....	1 ounce
White arsenic.....	1 ounce
Boiling water.....	1 quart

Brown Dressing for Untanned Shoes.—

Yellow wax.....	30 parts
Soap.....	12 parts
Nankin yellow.....	15 parts
Oil of turpentine.....	100 parts
Alcohol.....	12 parts
Water.....	100 parts

Dissolve in the water bath the wax in the oil of turpentine; dissolve, also by the aid of heat, the soap in the water, and the Nankin yellow (or in place of that any of the yellow coal-tar colors) in the alcohol. Mix the solutions while hot, and stir constantly until cold. The preparation is smeared over the shoes in the usual way, rubbed with a brush until evenly distributed, and finally polished with an old silk or linen cloth.

Heel Polish.—

I.—Carnauba wax....	5 parts
Japanese wax....	5 parts
Paraffine.....	5 parts
Oil of turpentine..	50 parts
Lampblack.....	1 part
Wine black.....	2 parts

Melt the wax and the paraffine, and when this has become lukewarm, add the turpentine oil, and finally the lampblack and the wine black. When the black color has become evenly distributed, pour, while still lukewarm, into tin cans.

II.—Melt together Japanese wax, 100 parts; carnauba wax, 100 parts; paraffine, 100 parts; and mix with turpentine oil, 500 parts, as well as a trituration of lampblack, 10 parts; wine black, 20 parts; turpentine oil, 70 parts.

LIQUID BLACKINGS.

The following formulas make a product of excellent quality:

I.—Ivory black.....	120 parts
Brown sugar.....	90 parts
Olive oil.....	15 parts
Stale beer.....	500 parts

Mix the black, sugar and olive oil into a smooth paste, adding the beer, a little at a time, under constant stirring. Let stand for 24 hours, then put into flasks, lightly stoppered.

II.—Ivory black.....	200 parts
Molasses.....	200 parts
Gallnuts, bruised.....	12 parts
Iron sulphate.....	12 parts
Sulphuric acid.....	40 parts
Boiling water.....	700 parts

Mix the molasses and ivory black in an earthen vessel. In an iron vessel let the gallnuts infuse in 100 parts of boiling water for 1 hour, then strain and set aside. In another vessel dissolve the iron sulphate; in another, 100 parts of the boiling water. One-half of this solution is added at once to the molasses mixture. To the remaining half add the sulphuric acid, and pour the mixture, a little at a time, under constant stirring, into the earthen vessel containing the molasses mixture. The mass will swell up and thicken, but as soon as it commences to subside, add the infusion of gallnuts, also under vigorous stirring. If a paste blacking is desired the preparation is now complete. For a liquid black add the remaining portion of the boiling water (500 parts), stir thoroughly and bottle.

Patent-Leather Polish.—

Yellow wax or ceresine	3 ounces
Spermaceti.....	1 ounce
Oil of turpentine.....	11 ounces
Asphaltum varnish.....	1 ounce
Borax.....	80 grains
Frankfort black.....	1 ounce
Prussian blue.....	150 grains

Melt the wax, add the borax, and stir until an emulsion has been formed. In another pan melt the spermaceti; add the varnish, previously mixed with the turpentine; stir well and add to the wax; lastly add the colors.

Preservatives for Shoe Soles.—I.—This preparation, destined for impregnating leather shoe soles, is produced as follows: Grind 50 parts of linseed oil with 1 part of litharge; next heat for 2 hours to the boiling point with $\frac{1}{2}$ part of zinc vitriol, which is previously cal-

cined (dehydrated). The composition obtained in this manner, when perfectly cold, is mixed with 8 parts of benzine and filled in bottles or other receptacles. To render this preservative effective, the soles must be coated with it until the leather absorbs it.

II.—Dissolve ordinary household soap in water; on the other hand, dissolve an aluminum salt—the cheapest is the commercial aluminum sulphate—in water and allow both solutions to cool. Now pour the aluminum salt solution, with constant stirring, into the soap solution, thereby obtaining a very fine precipitate of aluminum oleate. The washed-out residue is dried with moderate heat. By adding 10 to 30 per cent to petroleum with slight heating, a solid petroleum of vaseline-like consistency is received, which may be still further solidified by additional admixture. A 10 per cent solution of aluminum oleate in petroleum is a very excellent agent for preserving the soles, a single saturation of the soles sufficing forever. The sole will last about 1 year.

III.—The following mixture is prepared by melting together over the fire in an enameled iron vessel: Vaseline, 400 parts; ceresine, 100 parts. The melted mass, which is used as a grease, is filled in wooden boxes or tin cans.

IV.—The oleic acid of the stearine factories is heated with strong alcohol and sulphuric acid. Take 16 parts of oleic acid, 2 parts of alcohol (90 per cent), and 1 part of concentrated sulphuric acid. The oleic-acid ether formed separates as a thin brownish oil. It is liberated from free sulphuric acid and the alcohol in excess by agitation with warm water and allowing to settle. This oleic-acid ether is mixed with the same weight of fish oil, and 4 to 8 parts of nitro-benzol are added per 1,000 parts to disguise the odor.

TAN AND RUSSET SHOE POLISHES:

To Renovate and Brighten Russet and Yellow Shoes.—First, clean off all dirt and dust with a good stiff brush, then with a sponge dipped in benzine go over the leather, repeating the process as soon as the benzine evaporates. A few wipings will bring back the original color. Then use a light-yellow dressing and brush well.

The liquid application consists usually of a solution of yellow wax and soap in oil of turpentine, and it should be a matter of no difficulty whatever to compound a mixture of this character at least equal

to the preparations on the market. As a type of the mixture occasionally recommended we may quote the following:

I.—Yellow wax.....	4 ounces
Pearl ash.....	4 drachms
Yellow soap.....	1 drachm
Spirit of turpentine..	7 ounces
Phosphine (aniline)..	4 grains
Alcohol.....	4 drachms
Water, a sufficient quantity.	

Scrape the wax fine and add it, together with the ash and soap, to 12 ounces of water. Boil all together until a smooth, creamy mass is obtained; remove the heat and add the turpentine and the aniline (previously dissolved in the alcohol). Mix thoroughly, and add sufficient water to bring the finished product up to 1½ pints.

II.—Water.....	18 parts
Rosin oil.....	4½ parts
Spirit of sal ammoniac, concentrated	1½ parts
White grain soap..	1.93 parts
Russian glue.....	1.59 parts
Brown rock candy..	0.57 parts
Bismarck brown....	0.07 parts

Boil all the ingredients together, excepting the pigment; after all has been dissolved, add the Bismarck brown and filter. The dressing is applied with a sponge.

III.—Beeswax, yellow....	2 ounces
Linseed oil.....	3 ounces
Oil turpentine.....	10 ounces

Dissolve by heat of a water bath, and add 1½ ounces soap shavings, hard yellow. Dissolve this in 14 ounces of hot water.

IV.—A simpler form of liquid mixture consists of equal parts of yellow wax and palm oil dissolved with the aid of heat in 3 parts of oil of turpentine.

V.—Soft or green soap..	1 ounce
Linseed oil, raw....	2 ounces
Annatto solution (in oil).....	7 ounces
Yellow wax.....	2 ounces
Gum turpentine....	7 ounces
Water.....	7 ounces

Dissolve the soap in the water and add the solution of annatto; melt the wax in the oil of turpentine, and gradually stir in the soap solution, stirring until cold.

The paste to accompany the foregoing mixtures is composed of yellow wax and rosin thinned with petrolatum, say 4 parts of wax, 1 part of rosin, and 12 parts of petrolatum.

Paste Dressings for Russet Shoes.—The paste dressings used on russet

leather consist of mixtures of wax with oil and other vehicles which give a mixture of proper working quality.

A simple formula is:

I.—Yellow wax.....	9 parts
Oil of turpentine....	20 parts
Soap.....	1 part
Boiling water.....	20 parts

Dissolve the wax in the turpentine on a water bath and the soap in the water and stir the two liquids together until the mixture becomes sufficiently cold to remain homogeneous.

Another formula in which stearine is used is appended:

II.—Wax.....	1 part
Stearine.....	2 parts
Linseed oil.....	1 part
Oil of turpentine....	6 parts
Soap.....	1 part
Water.....	10 parts

Proceed as above.

Carnauba wax is often used by manufacturers of such dressings instead of beeswax, as it is harder and takes a higher polish. These dressings are sometimes colored with finely ground yellow ochre or burnt umber. If the leather be badly worn, however, it is best to apply a stain first, and afterwards the waxy dressing.

Suitable stains are made by boiling safflower in water, and annatto is also used in the same way, the two being sometimes mixed together. Oxalic acid darkens the color of the safflower. Aniline colors would also doubtless yield good results with less trouble and expense. By adding finely ground lampblack to the waxy mixture instead of ochre, it would answer as a dressing for black leather.

WATERPROOF SHOE DRESSINGS.

I.—Caoutchouc.....	10 parts
Petroleum.....	10 parts
Carbon disulphide..	10 parts
Shellac.....	40 parts
Lampblack.....	20 parts
Oil lavender.....	1 part
Alcohol.....	200 parts

Upon the caoutchouc in a bottle pour the carbon disulphide, cork well, and let stand a few days, or until the caoutchouc has become thoroughly gelatinized or partly dissolved. Then add the petroleum, oil of lavender, and alcohol, next the shellac in fine powder, and heat it to about 120° F., taking care that as little as possible is lost by evaporation. When the substances are all dissolved and the liquid is tolerably clear, add the lamp-

black, mix thoroughly, and fill at once into small bottles.

II.—A waterproof blacking which will give a fine polish without rubbing, and will not injure the leather:

Beeswax.....	18 parts
Spermaceti.....	6 parts
Turpentine oil.....	66 parts
Asphalt varnish.....	5 parts
Powdered borax.....	1 part
Frankfort black.....	5 parts
Prussian blue.....	2 parts
Nitro-benzol.....	1 part

Melt the wax, add the powdered borax and stir till a kind of jelly has formed. In another pan melt the spermaceti, add the asphalt varnish, previously mixed with the oil of turpentine, stir well, and add to the wax. Lastly add the color previously rubbed smooth with a little of the mass. The nitro-benzol gives fragrance.

Waterproof Varnish for Beach Shoes.—

Yellow.—

Water.....	150 parts
Borax.....	5 parts
Glycerine.....	3 parts
Spirit of ammonia...	1 part
White shellac.....	25 parts
Yellow pigment, water soluble.....	1 part
Formalin, a few drops.	

Orange.—

Water.....	150 parts
Borax.....	5 parts
Glycerine.....	2 parts
Spirit of ammonia...	1 part
Ruby shellac.....	22 parts
Orange, water soluble.....	1 part
Brown.....	0.3 parts
Formalin.....	0.1 part

Pale Brown.—

Water.....	150 parts
Borax.....	5 parts
Glycerine.....	2 parts
Spirit of ammonia...	0.25 parts
White shellac.....	25 parts
Yellow, water soluble.....	8 parts
Orange.....	0.3 parts
Formalin.....	0.1 part

Stir the glycerine and the spirit of ammonia together in a special vessel before putting both into the kettle. It is also advisable, before the water boils, to pour a little of the nearly boiling water into a clean vessel and to dissolve the colors therein with good stirring, adding this solution to the kettle after the shellac has been dissolved.

White Shoe Dressing.—

I.—Cream of tartar.....	3 ounces
Oxalic acid.....	1 ounce
Alum.....	1 ounce
Milk.....	3 pints

Mix and rub on the shoes. When they are thoroughly dry, rub them with a mixture of prepared chalk and magnesium carbonate.

II.—Water.....	136 parts
Fine pipe clay.....	454 parts
Shellac, bleached..	136 parts
Borax, powdered..	68 parts
Soft soap.....	8 parts
Ultramarine blue..	5 parts

Boil the shellac in the water, adding the borax, and keeping up the boiling until a perfect solution is obtained, then stir in the soap (5 or 6 parts of "ivory" soap, shaved up, and melted with 2 or 3 parts of water, is better than common soft soap), pipe clay, and ultramarine. Finally strain through a hair-cloth sieve. This preparation, it is said, leaves absolutely nothing to be desired. A good deal of stiffness may be imparted to the leather by it. The addition of a little glycerine would remedy this. The old application should be wiped away before a new one is put on. This preparation is suitable for military shoes, gloves, belts, and uniforms requiring a white dressing.

SHOES, WATERPROOFING.

See Waterproofing.

SHIO LIAO:

See Adhesives, under Cements.

SHIP COMPOSITIONS AND PAINTS:

See Paints.

SHOW BOTTLES FOR DRUGGISTS:

See Bottles.

SHOW CASES.

Dents in show cases and counters, and, indeed, almost all forms of "bruises" on shop and other furniture, may be removed by the exercise of a little patience, and proceeding as follows: Sponge the place with water as warm as can be borne by the hand. Take a piece of filtering or other bibulous paper large enough to fold 6 or 8 times and yet cover the bruise, wet in warm water and place over the spot. Take a warm (not hot) smoothing iron and hold it on the paper until the moisture is evaporated (renewing its heat, if necessary). If the bruise does not yield to the first trial, repeat the process. A dent as large as a

dollar and $\frac{1}{4}$ inch deep in the center, in black walnut of tolerably close texture, was brought up smooth and level with the surrounding surface by two applications of the paper and iron as described. If the bruise be small, a sponge dipped in warm water placed upon it, renewing the warmth from time to time, will be all-sufficient. When the dent is removed and the wood dry, the polish can be restored by any of the usual processes. If the wood was originally finished in oil, rub with a little boiled linseed cut with acetic acid (oil, 8 parts; acid, 1 part). If it was "French polished," apply an alcoholic solution of shellac, and let dry; repeat if necessary, and when completely dry proceed as follows: Rub the part covered with shellac, first with crocus cloth and a few drops of olive oil, until the ridges, where the new and old polish come together, disappear; wipe with a slightly greased but otherwise clean rag and finish with putz pomade.

SHOW-CASE SIGNS:

See Lettering.

SHOW-CASES, TO PREVENT DIMMING OF:

See Glass.

Siccatives

The oldest drier is probably litharge, a reddish-yellow powder, consisting of lead and oxygen. Formerly it was ground finely in oil, either pure or with admixture of white vitriol and added to the dark oil paints. Litharge and sugar of lead are used to-day only rarely as drying agents, having been displaced by the liquid manganese siccatives, which are easy to handle. E. Ebelin, however, is of the opinion that the neglect of the lead compounds has not been beneficial to decorative painting. Where these mediums were used in suitable quantities hard-drying coatings were almost always obtained. Ebelin believes that formerly there used to be less lamentation on account of tacky floors, pews, etc., than at the present time.

Doubtless a proposition to grind litharge into the oil again will not be favorably received, although some old master painters have by no means discarded this method.

Sugar of lead (lead acetate) is likewise used as a drier for oil paint. While we may presume in general that a siccative acts by imparting its oxygen to the linseed oil or else prepares the linseed oil in such a manner as to render it capable of readily absorbing the oxygen of the air,

it is especially sugar of lead which strengthens us in this belief. If, according to Leuchs, a piece of charcoal is saturated with lead acetate, the charcoal can be ignited even with a burning sponge, and burns entirely to ashes. (Whoever desires to make the experiment should take 2 to 3 parts, by weight, of sugar of lead per 100 parts of charcoal.) This demonstrates that the sugar of lead readily parts with its oxygen, which though not burning itself, supports the combustion. Hence, it may be assumed that it will also as a siccative freely give off its oxygen.

Tormin reports on a siccative, of which he says that it has been found valuable for floor coatings. Its production is as follows: Pour 1 part of white lead and $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts each of litharge, sugar of lead and red lead to $12\frac{1}{2}$ parts of linseed oil, and allow this mixture to boil for 8 to 10 hours. Then remove the kettle from the fire and add to the mixture 20 parts of oil of turpentine. During the boiling, as well as during and after the pouring in of the oil turpentine, diligent stirring is necessary, partly to prevent anything from sticking to the kettle (which would render the drier impure) and partly to cause the liquid mass to cool off sooner. After that, it is allowed to stand for a few days, whereby the whole will clarify. The upper layer is then poured off and added to the light tints, while the sediment may be used for the darker shades.

If white vitriol (zinc sulphate or zinc vitriol) has been introduced among the drying agents, this is done in the endeavor to create a non-coloring admixture for the white pigments and also not to be compelled to add lead compounds, which, as experience has shown, cause a yellowing of white coatings to zinc white. For ordinary purposes, Dr. Koller recommends to add to the linseed oil 2 per cent (by weight) of litharge and $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent of zinc vitriol, whereupon the mixture is freely boiled. If the white vitriol is to be added in powder form, it must be deprived of its constitutional water. This is done in the simplest manner by calcining. The powder, which feels moist, is subjected to the action of fire on a sheet-iron plate, whereby the white vitriol is transformed into a vesicular, crumbly mass. At one time it was ground in oil for pure zinc white coatings only, while for the other pigments litharge is added besides, as stated above.

As regards the manganese preparations which are employed for siccatives, it must be stated that they do not possess

certain disadvantages of the lead preparations as, for instance, that of being acted upon by hydrogen sulphide gas. The ordinary brown manganese driers, however, are very liable to render the paint yellowish, which, of course, is not desirable for pure white coatings. In case of too large an addition of the said siccativ, a strong subsequent yellowing is perceptible, even if, for instance, zinc white has been considerably "broken" by blue or black. But there are also manganese siccatives or drying preparations offered for sale which are colorless or white, and therefore may unhesitatingly be used in comparatively large quantities for white coatings. A pulverulent drying material of this kind consists, for example, of equal parts of calcined (i. e., anhydrous) manganese vitriol, manganese acetate, and calcined zinc vitriol.

Of this mixture 3 per cent is added to the zinc white. Of the other manganese compounds, especially that containing most oxygen, viz., manganic peroxide, is extensively employed. This body is treated as follows: It is first coarsely powdered, feebly calcined, and sifted. Next, the substance is put into wire gauze and suspended in linseed oil, which should be boiled slightly. The weight of the linseed oil should be 10 times that of the manganese peroxide.

According to another recipe a pure pulverous preparation may be produced by treating the manganic peroxide with hydrochloric acid, next filtering, precipitating with hot borax solution, allowing to deposit, washing out and finally drying. Further recipes will probably be unnecessary, since the painter will hardly prepare his own driers.

Unless for special cases driers should be used but sparingly. As a rule 3 to 5 per cent of siccativ suffices; in other words, 3 to 5 pounds of siccativ should be added to 100 pounds of ground oil paint ready for use. As a standard it may be proposed to endeavor to have the coating dry in 24 hours. For lead colors a slight addition of drier is advisable; for red lead, it may be omitted altogether. Where non-tacky coatings are desired, as for floors, chairs, etc., as well as a priming for wood imitations, lead color should always be employed as foundation, and as a drier also a lead preparation. On the other hand, no lead compounds should be used for pure zinc-white coats and white lacquering.

Testing Siccatives.—Since it was discovered that the lead and manganese compounds of rosin acids had a better

and more rapid action on linseed oil than the older form of driers, such as red lead, litharge, manganese dioxide, etc., the number of preparations of the former class has increased enormously. Manufacturers are continually at work endeavoring to improve the quality of these compounds, and to obtain a preparation which will be peculiarly their own. Consequently, with such a large variety of substances to deal with, it becomes a matter of some difficulty to distinguish the good from the bad. In addition to the general appearance, color, hardness, and a few other such physical properties, there is no means of ascertaining the quality of these substances except practical testing of their drying properties, that is, one must mix the driers with oil and prove their value for oneself. Even the discovery of an apparently satisfactory variety does not end the matter, for experience has shown that such preparations, even when they appear the same, do not give similar results. A great deal depends upon their preparation; for example, manganese resinates obtained from successive consignments, and containing the same percentage of manganese, does not always give identical results with oil. In fact, variation is the greatest drawback to these compounds. With one preparation the oil darkens, with another it remains pale, or sometimes decomposition of the oil takes place in part. The addition of a small proportion of drier has been known to cause the separation of 50 per cent of the oil as a dark viscous mass. One drier will act well, and the oil will remain thin, while with another, the same oil will in the course of a few months thicken to the consistency of stand oil. These various actions may all be obtained from the same compound of rosin with a metal, the source only of the drier varying.

The liquid siccatives derived from these compounds by solution in turpentine or benzine also give widely divergent results. Sometimes a slight foot will separate, or as much as 50 per cent may go to the bottom of the pan, and at times the whole contents of the pan will settle to a thick, jelly like mass. By increasing the temperature, this mass will become thin and clear once more, and distillation will drive over pure unaltered turpentine or benzine, leaving behind the metallic compound of rosin in its original state.

The compounds of metals with fatty acids which, in solution in turpentine, have been used for many years by var-

nish-makers, show even greater variation. At the same time, a greater drying power is obtained from them than from rosin acids, quantities being equal. As these compounds leave the factory, they are often in solution in linseed oil or turpentine, and undoubtedly many of the products of this nature on the market are of very inferior quality.

The examination of these bodies may be set about in two ways:

A.—By dissolving in linseed oil with or without heat.

B.—By first dissolving the drier in turpentine and mixing the cooled solution (liquid siccatives) with linseed oil.

Before proceeding to describe the method of carrying out the foregoing tests, it is necessary to emphasize the important part which the linseed oil plays in the examination of the driers. As part of the information to be gained by these tests depends upon the amount of solid matter which separates out, it is essential that the linseed oil should be uniform. To attain this end, the oil used must always be freed from mucilage before being used for the test. If this cannot readily be obtained, ordinary linseed oil should be heated to a temperature of from 518° to 572° F., so that it breaks, and should then be cooled and filtered. With the ordinary market linseed oil, the amount of solid matter which separates varies within wide limits, so that if this were not removed, no idea of the separation of foot caused by the driers would be obtained. It is not to be understood from this that unbroken linseed oil is never to be used for ordinary paint or varnish, the warning being only given for the sake of arriving at reliable values for the quality of the driers to be tested.

A.—*Solution of Drier in Linseed Oil.*

—The precipitated metallic compounds of rosin (lead resinate, manganese resinate and lead manganese resinate) dissolve readily in linseed oil of ordinary temperature (60° to 70° F.). The oil is mixed with 1½ per cent of the drier and subjected to stirring or shaking for 24 hours, the agitation being applied at intervals of an hour. Fused metallic resinates are not soluble in linseed oil at ordinary temperatures, so different treatment is required for them. The oil is heated in an enameled pan together with the finely powdered drier, until the latter is completely in solution, care being taken not to allow the temperature to rise above 390° F. The pan is then removed from the fire and its contents allowed to settle. The quantity of drier

used should not exceed 1½ to 3 per cent. In the case of metallic linoleates (lead linoleate, manganese linoleate and lead-manganese linoleate), the temperature must be raised above 290° F. before they will go into solution. In their case also the addition should not be greater than 3 per cent. Note, after all the tests have settled, the amount of undissolved matter which is left at the bottom, as this is one of the data upon which an idea of the value of the drier must be formed.

B.—*Solution of Drier in Turpentine or Benzine.*—For the preparation of these liquid siccatives 1 to 1.4 parts of the metallic resinate or linoleate are added to the benzine or turpentine and dissolved at a gentle heat, or the drier may first be melted over a fire and added to the solvent while in the liquid state. The proportion of matter which does not go into solution must be carefully noted as a factor in the valuation of the drier. From 5 to 10 per cent of the liquid siccative is now added to the linseed oil, and the mixture shaken well, at intervals during 24 hours.

Samples of all the oils prepared as above should be placed in small clear bottles, which are very narrow inside, so that a thin layer of the oil may be observed. The bottles are allowed to stand for 3 or 4 days in a temperate room, without being touched. When sufficient time has been allowed for thorough settling, the color, transparency, and consistency of the samples are carefully observed, and also the quantity and nature of any precipitate which may have settled out. A note should also be made of the date for future reference. Naturally the drier which has colored the oil least and left it most clean and thin, and which shows the smallest precipitate, is the most suitable for general use. The next important test is that of drying power, and is carried out as follows: A few drops of the sample are placed on a clear, clean glass plate, 4 x 6 inches, and rubbed evenly over with the fingers. The plate is then placed, clean side up, in a sloping position with the upper edge resting against a wall. In this way any excess of oil is run off and a very thin equal layer is obtained. It is best to start the test early in the morning as it can then be watched throughout the day. It should be remarked that the time from the "tacky" stage to complete dryness is usually very short, so that the observer must be constantly on the watch. If a good drier has been used, the time may be from 4 to 5 hours, and should not be more than 12 or at the very highest

15. The bleaching of the layer should also be noted. Many of the layers, even after they have become as dry as they seem capable of becoming, show a slight stickiness. These tests should be set aside in a dust-free place for about 8 days, and then tested with the finger.

SIGN LETTERS:

To Remove Black Letters from White Enameled Signs.—It frequently happens that a change has to be made on such signs, one name having to be taken off and another substituted. Priming with white lead followed by dull and glossy zinc white paint always looks like a daub and stands out like a pad. Lye, glass paper or steel chips will not attack the burned-in metallic enamel. The quickest plan is to grind down carefully with a good grindstone.

SIGN-LETTER CEMENTS:

See Adhesives, under Cements.

SIGNS, TO REPAIR ENAMELED:

See Enamels.

SILK:

Artificial "Rubbered" Silk.—A solution of caoutchouc or similar gum in acetone is added, in any desired proportion, to a solution of nitro-cellulose in acetone, and the mixture is made into threads by passing it into water or other suitable liquid. The resulting threads are stated to be very brilliant in appearance, extremely elastic, and very resistant to the atmosphere and to water. The product is not more inflammable than natural silk.

Artificial Ageing of Silk Fabrics.—To give silk goods the appearance of age, exposure to the sun is the simplest way, but as this requires time it cannot always be employed. A quicker method consists in preparing a dirty-greenish liquor of weak soap water, with addition of a little blacking and gamboge solution. Wash the silk fabric in this liquor and dry as usual, without rinsing in clean water, and calender.

Bleaching Silk.—The Lyons process of bleaching skeins of silk is to draw them rapidly through a sort of aqua regia bath. This bath is prepared by mixing 5 parts of hydrochloric acid with 1 of nitric, leaving the mixture for 4 or 5 days at a gentle heat of about 77° F., and then diluting with about 15 times its volume

of water. This dilution is effected in large tanks cut from stone. The temperature of the bath should be from 68° to 85° F., and the skeins should not be in it over 15 minutes, and frequently not so long as that; they must be kept in motion during all that time. When taken out, the silk is immediately immersed successively in 2 troughs of water, to remove every trace of the acid, after which they are dried.

Hydrogen peroxide is used as a silk bleach, the silk being first thoroughly washed with an alkaline soap and ammonium carbonate to free it of its gummy matter. After repeated washings in the peroxide (preferably rendered alkaline with ammonia and soda), the silk is "blued" with a solution of blue aniline in alcohol.

Washing of Light Silk Goods.—The best soap may change delicate tints. The following method is therefore preferable: First wash the silk tissue in warm milk. Prepare a light bran infusion, which is to be decanted, and after resting for a time, passed over the fabric. It is then rinsed in this water, almost cold. It is moved about in all directions, and afterwards dried on a napkin.

SILK SENSITIZERS FOR PHOTOGRAPHIC PURPOSES:

See Photography, under Paper-Sensitizing Processes.

Silver

Antique Silver (see also Plating).—Coat the polished silver articles with a thin paste of powdered graphite, 6 parts; powdered bloodstone, 1 part; and oil of turpentine. After the drying take off the superfluous powder with a soft brush and rub the raised portions bright with a linen rag dipped in spirit. By treatment with various sulphides an old appearance is likewise imparted to silver. If, for example, a solution of 5 parts of liver of sulphur and 10 parts of ammonium carbonate are heated in 1 quart of distilled water to 180° F., placing the silver articles therein, the latter first turn pale gray, then dark gray, and finally assume a deep black-blue. In the case of plated ware, the silvering must not be too thin; in the case of thick silver plating or solid silver 1 quart of water is sufficient. The colors will then appear more quickly. If the coloring is spotted or otherwise imperfect dip the objects into a warm potassium cyanide solution, whereby the silver sulphide formed is immediately

dissolved. The bath must be renewed after a while. Silver containing much copper is subjected, previous to the coloring, to a blanching process, which is accomplished in a boiling solution of 15 parts of powdered tartar and 30 parts of cooking salt in 2 pints of water. Objects which are to be mat are coated with a paste of potash and water after the blanching, then dry, anneal, cool in water, and boil again.

Imitation of Antique Silver.—Plated articles may be colored to resemble old objects of art made of solid silver. For this purpose the deep-lying parts, those not exposed to friction, are provided with a blackish, earthy coating, the prominent parts retaining a leaden but bright color. The process is simple. A thin paste is made of finely powdered graphite and oil of turpentine (a little blood-stone or red ochre may be added, to imitate the copper tinge in articles of old silver) and spread over the whole of the previously plated article. It is then allowed to dry, and the particles not adhering to the surface removed with a soft brush. The black coating should then be carefully wiped off the exposed parts by means of a linen rag dipped in alcohol. This process is very effective in making imitations of objects of antique art, such as goblets, candlesticks, vessels of every description, statues, etc. If it is desired to restore the original brightness to the object, this can be done by washing with caustic soda or a solution of cyanide of potassium. Benzine can also be used for this purpose.

Blanching Silver.—I.—Mix powdered charcoal, 3 parts, and calcined borax, 1 part, and stir with water so as to make a homogeneous paste. Apply this paste on the pieces to be blanching. Put the pieces on a charcoal fire, taking care to cover them up well; when they have acquired a cherry red, withdraw them from the fire and leave to cool off. Next place them in a hot bath composed of 9 parts of water and 1 part of sulphuric acid, without causing the bath to boil. Leave the articles in for about 1 hour. Remove them, rinse in clean water, and dry.

II.—If the coat of tarnish on the surface of the silver is but light and superficial, it suffices to rub the piece well with green soap to wash it thoroughly in hot water; then dry it in hot sawdust and pass it through alcohol, finally rubbing with a fine cloth or brush. Should the coat resist this treatment, brush with Spanish white, then wash, dry, and

pass through alcohol. The employment of Spanish white has the drawback of shining the silver if the application is strong and prolonged. If the oxidation has withstood these means and if it is desired to impart to the chain the handsome mat appearance of new goods, it should be annealed in charcoal dust and passed through vitriol, but this operation, for those unused to it, is very dangerous to the soldering and consequently may spoil the piece.

Coloring Silver.—A rich gold tint may be imparted to silver articles by plunging them into dilute sulphuric acid, saturated with iron rust.

Frosting Polished Silver.—Articles of polished silver may be frosted by putting them into a bath of nitric acid diluted with an equal volume of distilled water and letting them remain a few minutes. A better effect may be given by dipping the article frequently into the bath until the requisite degree of frosting has been attained. Then rinse and place for a few moments in a strong bath of potassium cyanide; remove and rinse. The fingers must not be allowed to touch the article during either process. It should be held with wooden forceps or clamps.

Fulminating Silver.—Dissolve 1 part of fine silver in 10 parts of nitric acid of 1.36 specific gravity at a moderate heat; pour the solution into 20 parts of spirit of wine (85 to 90 per cent) and heat the liquid. As soon as the mixture begins to boil, it is removed from the fire and left alone until cooled off. The fulminic silver crystallizes on cooling in very fine needles of dazzling whiteness, which are edulcorated with water and dried carefully in the air.

Hollow Silverware.—A good process for making hollow figures consists in covering models of the figures, made of a base or easily soluble metal, with a thin and uniform coating of a nobler metal, by means of the electric current in such a way that this coating takes approximately the shape of the model, the latter being then removed by dissolving it with acid. The model is cast from zinc in one or more pieces, a well-chased brass mold being used for this purpose, and the separate parts are then soldered together with an easily fusible solder. The figure is then covered with a galvanized coating of silver, copper, or other metal. Before receiving the coating of silver, the figure is first covered with a thin deposit of copper, the silver being added afterwards in the required thickness. But in order

that the deposit of silver may be of the same thickness throughout (this is essential if the figure is to keep the right shape), silver anodes, so constructed and arranged as to correspond as closely as possible to the outlines of the figure, should be suspended in the solution of silver and cyanide of potassium on both sides of the figure, and at equal distances from it. As soon as the deposit is sufficiently thick, the figure is removed from the bath, washed, and put into a bath of dilute sulphuric or hydrochloric acid, where it is allowed to remain till the zinc core is dissolved. The decomposition of the zinc can be accelerated by adding a pin of copper. The figure now requires only boiling in soda and potassic tartrate to acquire a white color. If the figure is to be made of copper, the zinc model must be covered first with a thin layer of silver, then with the copper coating, and then once more with a thin layer of silver, so that while the zinc is being dissolved, the copper may be protected on either side by the silver. Similar precautions must be taken with other metals, regard being paid to their peculiar properties. Another method is to cast the figures, entire or in separate parts, out of some easily fusible alloy in chased metal molds. The separate portions are soldered with the same solder, and the figure is then provided with a coating of copper, silver, etc., by means of the galvanic current. It is then placed in boiling water or steam, and the inner alloys melted by the introduction of the water or steam through holes bored for this purpose.

Lustrous Oxide on Silver (see also **Plating and Silver**, under **Polishes**).—Some experience is necessary to reproduce a handsome black luster. Into a cup filled with water throw a little liver of sulphur and mix well. Scratch the silver article as bright as possible with the scratch brush and dip into the warm liquid. Remove the object after 2 minutes and rinse off in water. Then scratch it up again and return it into the liquid. The process should be repeated 2 or 3 times, whereby a wonderful glossy black is obtained.

Ornamental Designs on Silver.—Select a smooth part of the silver, and sketch on it a monogram or any other design with a sharp lead pencil. Place the article in a gold solution, with the battery in good working order, and in a short time all the parts not sketched with the lead pencil will be covered with a coat of gold. After cleaning the article the black lead is easily removed with the finger, whereupon the

silver ornament is disclosed. A gold ornament may be produced by reversing the process.

Separating Silver from Platinum Waste.

—Cut the waste into small pieces, make red hot to destroy grease and organic substances, and dissolve in aqua regia (hydrochloric acid, 3 parts, and nitric acid, 1 part). Platinum and all other metals combined with it are thus dissolved, while silver settles on the bottom as chloride in the shape of a gray, spongy powder. The solution is then drawn off and tested by oxalic acid for gold, which is precipitated as a fine yellowish powder. The other metals remain untouched thereby. The platinum still present in the solution is now obtained by a gradual addition of sal ammoniac as a yellowish-gray powder. These different precipitates are washed with warm water, dried, and transformed into the metallic state by suitable fluxes. Platinum filings, however, have to be previously refined. They are also first annealed. All steel or iron filings are removed with a magnet and the rest is dipped into concentrated sulphuric acid and heated with this to the boiling point. This process is continued as long as an action of the acid is noticeable. The remaining powder is pure platinum. Hot sulphuric acid dissolves silver without touching the platinum. The liquid used for the separation of the platinum is now diluted with an equal quantity of water and the silver expelled from it by means of a saturated cooking salt solution. The latter is added gradually until no more action, i. e., separation, is perceptible. The liquid is carefully drawn off, the residue washed in warm water, dried and melted with a little soda ashes as flux, which yields pure metallic silver.

The old process for separating silver from waste was as follows: The refuse was mixed with an equal quantity of charcoal, placed in a crucible, and subjected to a bright-red heat, and in a short time a silver button formed at the bottom. Carbonate of soda is another good flux.

Silvering Glass Globes.—Take $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of clean lead, and melt it with an equal weight of pure tin; then immediately add $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of bismuth, and carefully skim off the dross; remove the alloy from the fire and before it grows cold add 5 ounces of mercury, and stir the whole well together; then put the fluid amalgam into a clean glass, and it is fit for use. When this amalgam is used for silvering

let it be first strained through a linen rag; then gently pour some ounces thereof into the globe intended to be silvered; the alloy should be poured into the globe by means of a paper or glass funnel reaching almost to the bottom of the globe, to prevent it splashing the sides; the globe should be turned every way very slowly, to fasten the silvering.

Silvering Powder for Metals.—Copper, brass, and some other metals may be silvered by rubbing well with the following powder: Potassium cyanide, 12 parts; silver nitrate, 6 parts; calcium carbonate, 30 parts. Mix and keep in a well-closed bottle. It must be applied with hard rubbing, the bright surface being afterwards rinsed with water, dried, and polished. Great care must be exercised in the use of the powder on account of its poisonous nature. It should not be allowed to come in contact with the hands.

Silver Testing.—For this purpose a cold saturated solution of potassium bichromate in pure nitric acid of 1.2 specific gravity is employed. After the article to be tested has been treated with spirit of wine for the removal of any varnish coating which might be present, a drop of the above test liquor is applied by means of a glass rod and the resultant spot rubbed off with a little water.

A testing solution of potassium bichromate, 1 ounce, pure nitric acid, 6 ounces, and water, 2 ounces, gives the following results on surfaces of the metals named:

Metal.	Color in one minute.	Color of mark left.
Pure silver	Bright blood-red	Grayish white
.925 silver	Dark red	Dark brown
.800 silver	Chocolate	Dark brown
.500 silver	Green	Dark brown
German silver	Dark blue	Light gray
Nickel	Turquoise blue	Scarcely any
Copper	Very dark blue	Cleaned copper
Brass	Dark brown	Light brown
Lead	Nut brown	Leadens
Tin	Reddish brown	Dark
Zinc	Light chocolate	Steel gray
Aluminum	Yellow	No stain
Platinum	Vandyke brown	No stain
Iron	Various	Black
9-carat gold	Unchanged	No stain

The second column in the table shows such change of color as the liquid—not the metal—undergoes during its action for the period of 1 minute. The test liquid being then washed off with cold water, the third column shows the nature of the stain that is left,

In the case of faintly silvered goods, such as buttons, this test fails, since the slight quantity of resulting silver chromate does not become visible or dissolves in the nitric acid present. But even such a thin coat of silver can be recognized with the above test liquor, if the bichromate solution is used, diluted with the equal volume of water, or if a small drop of water is first put on the article and afterwards a little drop of the undiluted solution is applied by means of a capillary tube. In this manner a distinct red spot was obtained in the case of very slight silvering.

A simpler method is as follows: Rub the piece to be tested on the touchstone and moisten the mark with nitric acid, whereupon it disappears. Add a little hydrochloric acid with a glass rod. If a white turbidness (silver chloride) appears which does not vanish upon addition of water, or, in case of faint silvering or an alloy poor in silver, a weak opalescence, the presence of silver is certain. Even alloys containing very little silver give this reaction quite distinctly.

Pink Color on Silver.—To produce a beautiful pink color upon silver, dip the clean article for a few seconds into a hot and strong solution of cupric chloride, swirl it in water and then dry it or dip it into spirit of wine and ignite the spirit.

SILVER PLATING POWDER:

This is intended for use on brass and copper articles.

Chloride of silver	1 ounce
Pearlash	3 ounces
Common salt	1½ ounces
Whiting	1 ounce

These ingredients should be in as fine a powder as is possible to reduce them and thoroughly mixed together.

The article to be silvered should be thoroughly cleaned and wiped dry. Then with a soft piece of leather, that has been dampened in water and dipped in the powder thoroughly rub the article to be plated so that every section receives an even coat. It should then be washed well in hot water and wiped dry.

SILVER-PLATING:

See Plating.

SILVER, RECOVERY OF PHOTOGRAPHIC:

See Photography.

SILVER SOLDERS:

See Solders.

SKIN BLEACH:**Face Bleach Cream.—**

I.—Lactic acid.....	20 oz.
Glycerine.....	40 oz.
Tincture of benzoin....	1½ oz.
Carmine No. 40.....	20 gr.
Ammonia solution.....	½ oz.
Distilled water to make	5 gal.

Mix and heat till all of the ammonia is driven off. Shake, allow to settle, then filter. Add ½ dr. of ionone solution, 2 drams of kaolin, then filter. Before retiring, wash the face, neck and arms with soap and hot water, rinse well and dry, then apply the preparation. In the morning, wash off and apply a good powder.

II.—Paraffin Wax	6 ounces
White Petrolatum	1 pound
2% Solution Bichloride of mercury	1 pound

Melt the waxes, take off the fire and add the heated solution, a little at a time, stirring well until cold. Wash the face well and after drying apply the cream. Use before retiring.

SKIN OINTMENTS:

See Ointments.

SKIN FOODS:

See Cosmetics.

SKIN TROUBLES:

See Soap.

SLATE:

Artificial Slate.—The artificial slate coating on tin consists of a mixture of finely ground slate, lampblack, and a water-glass solution of equal parts of potash and soda water glass (1.25 specific gravity). The process is as follows:

I.—First prepare the water-glass solution by finely crushing equal parts of solid potash and soda water glass and pouring over this 6 to 8 times the quantity of soft river water, which is kept boiling about 1½ hours, whereby the water glass is completely dissolved. Add 7 parts finely crushed slate finely ground with a little water into impalpable dust, 1 part lampblack, which is ground with it, and grind enough of this mass with the previously prepared water-glass solution as is necessary for a thick or thin coating. With this compound the roughened tin plates are painted as uniformly as possible. For roofing, zinc plate may

be colored in the same manner. The coating protects the zinc from oxidation and consequently from destruction. For painting zinc plate, however, only pure potash water glass must be added to the mixture, as the paint would loosen or peel off from the zinc if soda water glass were used.

II.—Good heavy paper or other substance is saturated with linseed-oil varnish and then painted, several coats, one after another with the following mixture:

Copal varnish.....	1 part
Oil of turpentine.....	2 parts
Fine, dry sand, powdered.....	1 part
Powdered glass.....	1 part
Ground slate.....	2 parts
Lampblack.....	1 part

SLIDES FOR LANTERNS:

See Photography.

**SLIDES, MICROSCOPICAL,
TO CLEAN:**

The slides may be boiled in nitric acid and alcohol or allowed to stand for several hours in a solution of bichromate of potash and sulphuric acid. After careful rinsing, they are ready for use.

SNAKE BITES.

About 25 years ago, Dr. S. Weir Mitchell and Dr. Reichert published results of their investigations of snake venom which indicated that permanganate of potassium may prove of material value as an antidote to this lethal substance. Since that time permanganate has been largely used all over the world as a remedy when men and animals were bitten by poisonous snakes, and Sir Lauder Brunton devised an instrument by means of which the permanganate may be readily carried in the pocket, and immediately injected into, or into the neighborhood of, the wound. Captain Rodgers, of the Indian Medical Service, recently reported several cases treated by this method, the wounds being due to the bites of the cobra. After making free crucial incisions of the bitten part, the wound was thoroughly flushed with a hot solution of permanganate of potassium, and then bandaged. Recovery occurred in each instance, although the cauterant action of the hot solution of permanganate of potassium delayed healing so long that the part was not well for about 3 weeks. About 12 or 13 years ago, Dr. Amos Barber, of Cheyenne, Wyoming, reported cases in which excellent results had followed this method of treatment.

Soaps

(See also Cleaning Compounds and Polishes.)

ANTISEPTIC SOAP.

I.—Various attempts have been made to incorporate antiseptics and cosmetics with soap, but for the most part unsuccessfully, owing to the unfavorable action of the added components, a good instance of this kind being sodium peroxide, which, though a powerful antiseptic, soon decomposes in the soap and loses its properties, while the caustic character of the oxide renders its use precarious, even when the soap is fresh, unless great care is taken. However, according to a German patent, zinc peroxide is free from these defects, since it retains its stability and has no corrosive action on the skin, while possessing powerful antiseptic and cosmetic properties, and has a direct curative influence when applied to cuts or wounds.

II.—The soap is prepared by melting 80 parts of household soap in a jacketed pan, and gradually adding 20 parts of moist zinc peroxide (50 per cent strength), the whole being kept well stirred all the time. The finished mixture will be about as stiff as dough, and is easily shaped into tablets of convenient size.

III.—Take 50 parts, by weight, of caustic soda of 70 per cent, and free from carbonic acid, if possible; 200 parts, by weight, of sweet almond oil; 160 parts, by weight, of glycerine of 30° Bé.; and sufficient distilled water to make up 1,000 parts by weight. First, dissolve the alkali in double its weight of water, then add the glycerine and oil and stir together. Afterwards, add the remainder of the water and keep the whole on the water bath at a temperature of 140° to 158° F., for 24 to 36 hours; remove the oil not saponified, which gives a gelatinous mass. Mix 900 parts, by weight, of it with 70 parts, by weight, of 90 per cent alcohol and 10 parts, by weight, of lemon oil, and as much of the oil of bergamot and the oil of vervain. Heat for some hours at 140° F., then allow to cool and filter on wadding to eliminate the needles of stearate of potash. The liquid after filtering remains clear.

Carpet Soap.—

Fuller's earth.....	4 ounces
Spirits of turpentine..	1 ounce
Pearlash.....	8 ounces

Rub smooth and make into a stiff paste with a sufficiency of soft soap.

To Cut Castile Soap.—A thin spatula must be used. To cut straight, a trough with open ends made with $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch boards should be taken, the inside dimensions being $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, and about 14 inches long. Near the end a perpendicular slit is sawed through the side pieces. Passing the spatula down through this slit the bar is cut neatly and straight. For trimming off the corners a carpenter's small iron plane works well.

COLORING SOAP.

The first point to be observed is to select the proper shade of flower corresponding with the perfume used, for instance, an almond soap is left white; rose soap is colored pink or red; mignonette, green, etc.

The colors from which the soapmaker may select are numerous; not only are most of the coal-tar colors adapted for his purpose, but also a very great number of mineral colors. Until recently, the latter were almost exclusively employed, but the great advance in the tar-color industry has brought about a change. A prominent advantage of the mineral colors is their stability; they are not changed or in any way affected by exposure to light. This advantage, however, is offset in many cases by the more difficult method of application, the difficulty of getting uniform shades. The coal-tar colors give brilliant shades and tints, are easy to use, and produce uniform tints. The specific gravity of mineral colors being rather high, in most cases they will naturally tend to settle toward the bottom of soap, and their use necessitates crutching of the soap until it is too thick to allow the color to settle. For mottled soap, however, vermilion, red oxide, and ultramarine are still largely employed.

For transparent soap mineral colors are not applicable, as they would detract from their transparency; for milled toilet soap, on the other hand, they are very well adapted, as also for cold-made soaps which require crutching anyway until a sufficient consistency is obtained to keep the coloring material suspended.

A notable disadvantage in the use of aniline colors, besides their sensitiveness to the action of light, is the fact that many of them are affected and partly destroyed by the action of alkali. A few of them are proof against a small excess of lye, and these may be used with good effect. Certain firms have made a specialty of manufacturing colors answering the peculiar requirements of soap, being very easy of

application, as they are simply dissolved in boiling water and the solution stirred into the soap. To some colors a little weak lye is added; others are mixed with a little oil before they are added to the soap.

For a soluble red color there were formerly used alkanet and cochineal; at present these have been displaced to a great extent, on account of their high cost, by magenta, which is very cheap and of remarkable beauty. A very small amount suffices for an intense color, nor is a large proportion desirable, as the soap would then stain. Delicate tints are also produced by the eosine colors, of which rose bengal, phloxine, rhodamine, and eosine are most commonly used. These colors, when dissolved, have a brilliant fluorescence which heightens their beautiful effect.

The following minerals, after being ground and washed several times in boiling water, will produce the colors stated:

- Hematite produces deep red,
- Purple oxide iron produces purple.
- Oxide of manganese produces brown.
- Yellow ochre produces yellow.
- Yellow ochre calcined produces orange.
- Umber produces fawn.
- Cinnabar produces medium red.

There are also a number of the azo dyes, which are suitable for soaps, and these, as well as the eosine colors, are used principally for transparent soaps. For opaque soaps both aniline and mineral reds are used, among the latter being vermilion, chrome red, and iron oxide. Chrome red is a basic chromate of lead, which is now much used in place of vermilion, but, as it becomes black on exposure to an atmosphere containing even traces only of sulphureted hydrogen, it is not essentially adapted for soap. Vermilion gives a bright color, but its price is high. Iron oxide, known in the trade as colcothar, rouge, etc., is used for cheap soaps only.

Among the natural colors for yellow are saffron, gamboge, turmeric, and caramel (sugar color); the first named of these is now hardly used, owing to its high cost. Of the yellow aniline colors special mention must be made of picric acid (trinitrophenol), martius yellow, naphthol yellow, acid yellow, and auramine. If an orange tint is wanted, a trace of magenta or safranin may be added to the yellow colors named. The use of some unbleached palm oil with the stock answers a similar purpose, but the color fades on exposure. A mineral yellow is chrome yellow (chromate of

lead), which has the same advantages and disadvantages as chrome red.

Of the blue aniline colors, there may be used alkali blue, patent blue, and indigo extract. Alkali or aniline blue is soluble only in alkaline liquids; while patent blue is soluble in water and in alcohol. Both blues can be had in different brands, producing from green blues to violet blues. Indigo extract, which should be classed among the natural colors rather than among the tar colors, is added to the soap in aqueous solution.

Of ultramarine there are two modifications, the sulphate and the soda. Both of these are proof against the action of alkali, but are decomposed by acids or salts having an acid reaction. The former is much paler than the latter; the soda ultramarine is best adapted for coloring soda soaps blue. The ultramarine is added to the soap in the form of a fine powder. Smalt is unsuitable, although it gives soap a color of wonderful beauty because a considerable quantity of it is required to produce a deep color, and, furthermore, it makes the soap rough, owing to the gritty nature which smalt has even when in the finest powder. By mixing the blue and yellow colors named, a great variety of greens are obtained. Both component colors must be entirely free from any reddish tint, for the latter would cause the mixture to form a dirty-green color.

Of the colors producing green directly the two tar colors, Victoria and brilliant green, are to be noted; these give a bright color, but fade rapidly; thereby the soap acquires an unsightly appearance. For opaque soap of the better grades, green ultramarine or chrome green are used. Gray and black are produced by lamp-black. For brown, there is Bismarck brown among the aniline colors and umber among the earthy pigments.

Garment-Cleaning Soap.—The following is excellent:

- I.—White soap, rasped
or shaved..... 12 parts
- Ammonia water.... 3 parts
- Boiling water..... 18 parts

Dissolve the soap in the water and when it cools down somewhat, add to the solution the ammonia water. Pour the solution into a flask of sufficient capacity (or holding about three times as much as the mixture) and add enough water to fill it about three-quarters full. Shake and add, a little at a time, under active agitation, enough benzine to make 100 parts. This constitutes the stock

bottle. To make up the mass or paste put a teaspoonful in an 8-ounce bottle and add, a little at a time, with constant agitation, benzine to about fill the bottle. This preparation is a rapid cleaner and does not injure the most delicate colors.

II.—Good bar soap,
shaved up. . . . 165 parts
Ammonia water. . . 45 parts
Benzine. 190 parts
Water sufficient
to make. 1,000 parts

Dissolve the soap in 600 parts of water by heating on the water bath, remove, and add the ammonia under constant stirring. Finally add the benzine, and stir until homogeneous, and quite cold. The directions to go with this paste are: Rub the soap well into the spot and lay the garment aside for a half hour. Then using a stiff brush, rub with warm water and rinse. This is especially useful in spots made by rosins, oils, grease, etc. Should the spot be only partially removed by the first application, repeat.

Glycerine Soaps.—Dr. Sarg's liquid glycerine soap consists of 334 parts of potash soda soap, and 666 parts of glycerine free from lime, the mixture being scented with Turkish rose oil and orange blossom oil in equal proportions, the actual amount used being varied according to taste. The soap should be perfectly free from alkali; but as this is a condition difficult of attainment in the case of ordinary potash soaps, it is presupposed that the soap used has been salted out with potassium chloride, this being the only way to obtain a soap free from alkali.

Another variety of liquid glycerine soap is prepared from purified medicinal soap, 300 parts; glycerine free from lime, 300 parts; white sugar syrup, 300 parts; doubly rectified spirit (96 per cent), 300 parts. The mixture is scented with oil of cinnamon, 1 part; oil of sassafras, 2 parts; oil of citronella, $\frac{1}{2}$ part; oil of wintergreen, 1 part; African geranium oil, 1 part; clove oil, $\frac{1}{2}$ part; oil of bergamot, 3 parts; pure tincture of musk, $\frac{1}{2}$ part. These oils are dissolved in spirit, and shaken up with the other ingredients; then left for 8 days with frequent shaking, and 3 days in absolute quiet, after which the whole is filtered, and is then ready for packing.

Iodine Soaps.—In British hospitals, preference is given to oleic acid over alcoholic preparations for iodine soaps, as the former do not stain and can be washed

off with soap and water. The following formula is given:

I.—Iodine. 1 av. ounce
Oleic acid. 1 fluidounce
Alcohol. 6 fluidrachms
Stronger water of ammonia. 2 fluidrachms

This makes a soapy paste soluble in all liquids, except fixed oils.

II.—Iodine. 1 av. ounce
Oleic acid. 2 fluidounces
Stronger water of ammonia. 3 fluidrachms
Paraffine oil, colorless, to make 20 fluidounces

III.—Iodine. 1 av. ounce
Alcohol. 5 fluidounces
Solution of ammonium oleate. 1 fluidounce
Glycerine to make 20 fluidounces

The solution of ammonium oleate is made from oleic acid and spirit of ammonia.

Liquid Soaps.—Liquid soaps, or, as they are sometimes called, soap essences, are made from pure olive-oil soap by dissolving it in alcohol and adding some potassium carbonate. Tallow or lard soaps cannot be used, as they will not make a transparent preparation. The soap is finely shaved and placed with the alcohol and potassium carbonate in a vessel over a water bath, the temperature slowly and gradually raised, while the mixture is kept in constant agitation by stirring. The soap should be of a pure white color and the alcohol gives the best product when it is about 80 per cent strength. After about three-quarters of an hour to one hour, solution will be complete and a perfectly transparent article obtained. This can be scented as desired by adding the proper essential oil as soon as the mixture is removed from the water bath.

If an antiseptic soap is wanted the addition of a small amount of benzoic acid, formaldehyde, or corrosive sublimate will give the desired product. Liquid soaps should contain from 20 to 40 per cent of genuine white castile soap and about 2 to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent of potassium carbonate.

This is a common formula:

By weight
I.—Olive or cottonseed oil. 60 parts
Caustic potash, U. S. P. 15 parts
Alcohol and water, sufficient of each.

Dissolve the potash in 1 ounce of water, heat the oil on a water bath, add the solution of potash previously warmed, and stir briskly. Continue the heat until saponification is complete. If oil globules separate out and refuse to saponify, the potash is not of proper strength, and more must be added—1 or 2 parts dissolved in water. If desired transparent add a little alcohol, and continue the heat without stirring until a drop placed in cold water first solidifies and then dissolves.

Commercial potash may be used, but the strength must be ascertained and adjusted by experiment. The soap thus made will be like jelly; it is dissolved in alcohol, 4 to 6 ounces of soap to 2 of alcohol, and after standing a day or two is filtered and perfumed as desired. A rancid oil would be easier to saponify, but the soap would likely be rancid or not as good.

II.—Ammonium sulphoichthyolate, 10 parts; distilled water, 15 parts; hebra's soap spirit (a solution of potash soap, 120 parts, in 90 per cent spirit, 60 parts; and spirit of lavender, 5 parts), 75 parts.

MEDICATED SOAPS.

First make up a suitable soap body and afterwards add the medicament. For instance, carbolic soaps may be made as follows:

I.—Cocconut oil.....	20 pounds
Tallow.....	4 pounds
Soda lye (38° to 40° B.).....	12 pounds
Phenol.....	1 pound

Prepare the body soap by stirring the liquefied fat into the lye at 113° F., and when combination has set in, incorporate the phenol and quickly pour into molds. Cover the latter well. Instead of the phenol 2 pounds of sulphur may be used, and a sulphur soap made.

	Parts by weight
II.—Cotton oil.....	200
Alcohol, 91 per cent.....	300
Water.....	325
Caustic soda.....	45
Potassium carbonate.....	10
Ether.....	15
Carbolic acid.....	25

The oil is mixed in a large bottle with water, 100 parts; alcohol, 200 parts; and caustic soda, 45 parts, and after saponification the remaining alcohol and the potassium carbonate dissolved in the rest of the water, and finally the carbolic acid and the ether are added and the

whole well shaken. The mixture is filled in tightly closed bottles and stored at medium temperature. The preparation may be scented as desired, and the carbolic acid replaced with other antiseptics.

Liquid Tar Soap.—Mix 200 parts of tar with 400 parts of oleic acid, warm lightly and filter. In this way the aqueous content produces no trouble. Now warm the filtrate on the water bath, neutralize by stirring in an alcoholic potash solution. To the soap thus produced, add 100 parts of alcohol, and further a little olive oil, in order to avoid a separation of any overplus of alkaline matter. Finally, bring up to 1,000 parts with glycerine. This soap, containing 22 per cent of tar, answers all possible demands that may be made upon it. Mixed with 2 parts of distilled water it leaves no deposit on the walls of the container.

Liquid Styrax Soap.—The process is identical with the foregoing. For digestion with oleic acid, the crude balsam will answer, since filtration deprives the product of all contaminating substances. While this soap will separate, it is easily again rendered homogeneous with a vigorous shake. Preparations made with it should be accompanied with a "shake" label.

Superfatted Liquid Lanolin-Glycerine Soap.—Dissolve about 10 per cent of lanolin in oleic acid, saponify as in the tar soap, and perfume (for which a solution of coumarin in geranium oil is probably the most suitable agent). The prepared soap is improved by the addition of a little tincture of benzoin.

Massage Soaps.—I.—An excellent recipe for a massage soap is: Special cocconut oil ground soap, 2,500 pounds; lanolin, 50 pounds; pine-needle oil, 20 pounds; spike oil, 3 pounds. Other massage soaps are made from olive oil ground soap, to which in special cases, as in the treatment of certain rheumatic affections, ichthyol is added. Massage soaps are always wanted white, so that Cochin cocconut oil should be preferred to other kinds.

II.—Cocconut oil, 1,000 pounds; caustic soda lye, 37° B., 500 pounds; pine-needle oil, 4 pounds; artificial bitter almond oil, 2 pounds. There is also a "massage cream," which differs from the ordinary massage soaps in being made with a soft potash soap as a ground soap. The oils, etc., incorporated with the ground mass are exactly the same in the "cream" as in the soap.

Metallic Soaps.—Metallic soaps are obtained by means of double decomposition. First a soap solution is produced which is brought to a boil. On the other hand, an equally strong solution of the metallic salt of which the combination is to be made (chlorides and sulphides are employed with preference) is prepared, the boiling solutions are mixed together, and the metallic soap obtained is gathered on a linen cloth. This is then put on enameled plates and dried, first at 104° F., later at 140° F.

Aluminum soap is the most important. Dissolved in benzine or oil of turpentine, it furnishes an excellent varnish. It has been proposed to use these solutions for the varnishing of leather; they furthermore serve for the production of waterproof linen and cloths, paper, etc. Jarry recommended this compound for impregnating railroad ties to render them weatherproof.

Manganese soap is used as a siccatve in the preparation of linseed-oil varnish, as well as for a drier to be added to paints. Zinc soap is used in the same manner.

Copper soap enters into the composition of gilding wax, and is also employed for bronzing plaster of Paris articles. For the same purpose, a mixture is made use of consisting of copper soap and iron soap melted in white lead varnish and wax. Iron soap is used with aluminum soap for waterproofing purposes and for the production of a waterproof varnish. By using wax instead of a soap, insoluble metallic soaps are obtained, which, melted in oils or wax, impart brilliant colorings to them; but colored waterproof and weather-resisting varnishes may also be produced with them. Metallic rosin soaps may be produced by double decomposition of potash rosin soaps and a soluble metal salt. From these, good varnishes are obtained to render paper carriage covers, etc., waterproof; they may also be employed for floor wax or lacquers.

Petroleum Soap.—

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| I.—Beeswax, refined... | 4 parts |
| Alcohol..... | 5 parts |
| Castile soap, finely
grated..... | 10 parts |
| Petroleum..... | 5 parts |

Put the petroleum into a suitable vessel along with the wax and alcohol and cautiously heat on the water bath, with an occasional agitation, until complete solution is effected. Add the soap and continue the heat until it is dissolved. When this occurs remove from

the bath and stir until the soap begins to set, then pour into molds.

II.—The hydrocarbons (as petroleum, vaseline, etc.) are boiled with a sufficient quantity of alkali to form a soap, during which process they absorb oxygen and unite with the alkali to form fatty acid salts. The resulting soap is dissolved in water containing alkali, and the solution is heated along with alkali and salt. The mass of soap separates out in three layers, the central one being the purest; and from this product the fatty acids may be recovered by treatment with sulphuric acid.

Perfumes for Soap.—From 1 to 2 ounces of the following mixtures are to be used to 10 pounds of soap:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| I.—Oil of rose geranium | 2 ounces |
| Oil of patchouli..... | $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce |
| Oil of cloves..... | $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce |
| Oil of lavender
flowers..... | 1 ounce |
| Oil of bergamot.... | 1 ounce |
| Oil of sandalwood.. | 1 ounce |
| II.—Oil of bergamot.... | 2 ounces |
| Oil of orange flow-
ers..... | 2 ounces |
| Oil of sassafras.... | 2 ounces |
| Oil of white thyme.. | 3 ounces |
| Oil of cassia..... | 3 ounces |
| Oil of cloves..... | 3 ounces |
| III.—Oil of citronella.... | 1 ounce |
| Oil of cloves..... | 1 ounce |
| Oil of bitter al-
monds..... | 2 ounces |

Pumice-Stone Soaps.—These soaps are always produced by the cold process, either from cocoanut oil alone or in conjunction with tallow, cotton oil, bleached palm oil, etc. The oil is melted and the lye stirred in at about 90° F.; next, the powdered pumice stone is sifted into the soap and the latter is scented. Following are some recipes:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------|
| I.—Cocoanut oil..... | 40,000 parts |
| Cotton oil..... | 10,000 parts |
| Caustic soda lye,
38° Bé..... | 24,000 parts |
| Caustic potash lye,
30° Bé..... | 1,000 parts |
| Powdered pumice
stone..... | 25,000 parts |
| Cassia oil..... | 150 parts |
| Rosemary oil..... | 100 parts |
| Lavender oil..... | 50 parts |
| Saflor..... | 50 parts |
| Clove oil..... | 10 parts |
| II.—Cocoanut oil..... | 50,000 parts |
| Caustic soda lye,
40° Bé..... | 25,000 parts |

Powdered pumice stone.....	50,000 parts
Lavender oil.....	250 parts
Caraway oil.....	80 parts

Shaving Soaps.

I.—Palm oil soap.....	5 pounds
Oil of cinnamon....	10 drachms
Oil of caraway.....	2 drachms
Oil of lavender.....	2 drachms
Oil of thyme.....	1 drachm
Oil of peppermint..	45 minims
Oil of bergamot....	2½ drachms

Melt the soap, color if desired, and incorporate the oils.

II.—Soap.....	10 pounds
Alcohol.....	1 ounce
Oil of bitter almonds	1½ ounces
Oil of bergamot....	¼ ounce
Oil of mace.....	3 drachms
Oil of cloves.....	½ ounce

Melt the soap with just enough water to convert it into a soft paste when cold; dissolve the oils in the alcohol, mix with the paste, and rub up in a mortar, or pass several times through a kneading machine.

III.—White castile soap..	5 parts
Alcohol.....	15 parts
Rose water.....	15 parts

SOAP POWDERS.

The raw materials of which soap powder is made are soap and soda, to which ingredients an addition of talcum or water glass can be made, if desired, these materials proving very useful as a filling. An excellent soap powder has been made of 20 parts of crystallized soda, 5 parts of dark-yellow soap (rosin curd), and 1 part of ordinary soft soap. At first the two last mentioned are placed in a pan, then half the required quantity of soda is added, and the whole is treated. Here it must be mentioned that the dark-yellow curd soap, which is very rosinous, has to be cut in small pieces before placing the quantity into the pan. The heating process must continue very slowly, and the material has to be crutched continually until the whole of the substance has been thoroughly melted. Care must be taken that the heating process does not reach the boiling point. The fire underneath the pan must now be extinguished, and then the remaining half of the crystallized soda is added to be crutched with the molten ingredients, until the whole substance has become liquid. The liquefaction is assisted by the residual heat of the first heated material and the pan. The slow cooling facilitates the productive pro-

cess by thickening the mass, and when the soda has been absorbed, the whole has become fairly thick. With occasional stirring of the thickened liquid the mass is left for a little while longer, and when the proper moment has arrived the material contained in the pan is spread on sheets of thin iron, and these are removed to a cool room, where, after the first cooling, they must be turned over by means of a shovel, and the turning process has to be repeated at short intervals until the material has quite cooled down and the mixture is thoroughly broken. The soap is now in a very friable condition, and the time has now come to make it into powder, for which purpose it is rubbed through the wire netting or the perforated sieves. Generally the soap is first rubbed through a coarse sieve, and then through finer ones, until it has reached the required conditions of the powder. Some of the best soap powders are coarse, but other manufacturers making an equally good article prefer the finer powder, which requires a little more work, since it has to go through three sieves, whereas the coarse powder can do with one or at most two treatments. But this is, after all, a matter of local requirements or personal taste.

The powder obtained from the above-mentioned ingredients is fine and yellow colored, and it has all the qualities needed for a good sale. Instead of the dark-yellow soap, white stock soap can also be used, and this makes only a little difference in the coloring. But again white stock soap can be used, and the same color obtained by the use of palm oil, or other coloring ingredients, as these materials are used for giving the toilet soaps their manifold different hues. Many makers state that this process is too expensive, and not only swallows up all the profit, but some of the color materials influence the soap and not to its advantage.

Soft soap is used only to make the powder softer and easier soluble, and for this reason the quantity to be used varies a little and different manufacturers believe to have a secret by adding different quantities of this material. As a general statement it may be given that the quantity of soft soap for the making of soap powder should not overstep the proportion of one to three, compared with the quantity of hard soap; any excess in this direction would frustrate the desires of the maker, and land him with a product which has become smeary and moist, forming into balls and lumping together

in bags or cases, to become discolored and useless. It is best to stick to the proportion as given, 5 parts of hard and 1 part of soft soap, when the produced powder will be reliable and stable and not form into balls even if the material is kept for a long while.

This point is of special importance, since soap powder is sold mostly in weighed-out packages of one and a half pounds. Most manufacturers will admit that loose soap powder forms only a small part of the quantities produced, as only big laundries and institutions purchase same in bags or cases. The retail trade requires the soap powder wrapped up in paper, and if this has to be done the powder must not be too moist, as the paper otherwise will fall to pieces. This spoils the appearance of the package, and likely a part of the quantity may be lost. When the powder is too moist or absorbs easily external moisture, the paper packages swell very easily and burst open.

The best filling material to be employed when it is desired to produce a cheaper article is talcum, and in most cases this is preferred to water glass. The superiority of the former over the latter is that water glass hardens the powder, and this is sometimes done to such an extent, when a large quantity of filling material is needed, that it becomes very difficult to rub the soap through the sieves. In case this difficulty arises, only one thing can be done to lighten the task, and that is to powderize the soap when the mixed materials are still warm, and this facilitates the work very much. It is self-evident that friction under these conditions leaves a quantity of the soap powder material on the sieves, and this cannot be lost. Generally it is scraped together and returned to the pan to be included in the next batch, when it is worked up, and so becomes useful, a need which does not arise when talcum has been used as a filling material. Again, the soap powder made with the addition of water glass is not so soluble, and at the same time much denser than when the preparation has been made without this material. It is thus that the purchaser receives by equal weight a smaller-looking quantity, and as the eye has generally a great influence when the consumer determines a purchase, the small-sized parcels will impress him unfavorably. This second quality of soap powder is made of the same ingredients as the other, except that an addition of about 6 parts of talcum is made, and this is stirred up with the other material after all the soda has been dis-

solved. Some makers cheapen the products also by reducing the quantity of hard soap from 5 to 3 parts and they avoid the filling; the same quantity of soda is used in all cases. On the same principle a better quality is made by altering the proportions of soda and soap the other way. Experiments will soon show which proportions are most suitable for the purpose.

So-called ammonia-turpentine soap powder has been made by crutching oil of turpentine and ammonia with the materials just about the time before the whole is taken out of the heating pan. Some of the powder is also scented, and the perfume is added at the same time and not before. In most of the latter cases mirbane oil is used for the purpose.

These powders are adaptable to hard water, as their excess of alkali neutralizes the lime that they contain:

I.—Curd (hard) soap,

powdered.....	4 parts
Sal soda.....	3 parts
Silicate of soda.....	2 parts

Make as dry as possible, and mix intimately.

Borax Soap Powder.—

II.—Curd (hard) soap, in

powder.....	5 parts
Soda ash.....	3 parts
Silicate of soda.....	2 parts
Borax (crude).....	1 part

Each ingredient is thoroughly dried, and all mixed together by sieving.

London Soap Powder.—

III.—Yellow soap..... 6 parts

Soda crystals.....	3 parts
Pearl ash.....	1½ parts
Sulphate of soda....	1½ parts
Palm oil.....	1 part

TOILET SOAPS.

The question as to the qualities of toilet soaps has a high therapeutical significance. Impurity of complexion and morbid anomalies of the skin are produced by the use of poor and unsuitable soaps. The latter, chemically regarded, are salts of fatty acids, and are prepared from fats and a lye, the two substances being mixed in a vessel and brought to a boil, soda lye being used in the preparation of toilet soaps. In boiling together a fat and a lye, the former is resolved into its component parts, a fatty acid and glycerine. The

acid unites with the soda lye, forming a salt, which is regarded as soap. By the addition of sodium chloride, this (the soap) is separated and swims on the residual liquid as "kern," or granulated soap. Good soaps were formerly made only from animal fats, but some of the vegetable oils or fats have been found to also make excellent soap. Among them the best is cacao butter.

From a hygienic standpoint it must be accepted as a law that a good toilet soap must contain no free (uncombined) alkali, every particle of it must be chemically bound up with fatty acid to the condition of a salt, and the resultant soap should be neutral in reaction. Many of the soaps found in commerce to-day contain free alkali, and exert a harmful effect upon the skin of those who use them. Such soaps may readily be detected by bringing them into contact with the tongue. If free alkali be present it will make itself known by causing a burning sensation—something that a good toilet soap should never do.

The efficiency of soap depends upon the fact that in the presence of an abundance of water the saponified fat is decomposed into acid and basic salts, in which the impurities of the skin are dissolved and are washed away by the further application of water. Good soap exerts its effects on the outer layer of the skin, the so-called horny (epithelial) layer, which in soapy water swells up and is, in fact, partially dissolved in the medium and washed away. This fact, however, is unimportant, since the superficial skin cells are reproduced with extraordinary rapidity and ease. When a soap contains or carries free alkali, the caustic effects of the latter are carried further and deeper, reaching below the epithelial cells and attacking the true skin, in which it causes minute rifts and splits and renders it sore and painful. Good soap, on the contrary, makes the skin smooth and soft.

Since the employment of poor soaps works so injuriously upon the skin, many persons never, or rarely ever, use soap, but wash the face in water alone, or with a little almond bran added. Their skins cannot bear the regular application of poor soap. This, however, applies only to poor, free-alkali containing soaps. Any skin can bear without injury any amount of a good toilet soap, free from uncombined alkali and other impurities. The habit of washing the face with water only, without the use of soap, must be regarded as one altogether bad, since

the deposits on the skin, mostly dust-particles and dead epithelial cells, mingling with the oily or greasy matter exuded from the fat glands of the skin—excellent nutrient media for colonies of bacteria—cannot be got rid of by water alone. Rubbing only forces the mass into the openings in the skin (the sweat glands, fat glands, etc.), and stops them up. In this way are produced the so-called "black heads" and other spots and blotches on the skin usually referred to by the uneducated, or partially educated, as "parasites." The complexion is in this manner injured quite as much by the failure to use good soap as by the use of a poor or bad article.

All of the skin troubles referred to may be totally avoided by the daily use of a neutral, alkali-free soap, and the complexion thus kept fresh and pure. Completely neutral soaps, however, are more difficult to manufacture—requiring more skill and care than those in which no attention is paid to excess of alkali—and consequently cost more than the general public are accustomed, or, in fact, care to pay for soaps. While this is true, one must not judge the quality of a soap by the price demanded for it. Some of the manufacturers of miserable soaps charge the public some of the most outrageous prices. Neither can a soap be judged by its odor or its style of package and putting on the market.

To give a soap an agreeable odor the manufacturers add to it, just when it commences to cool off, an etheric oil (such as attar of rose, oil of violets, bergamot oil, etc.), or some balsamic material (such as tincture of benzoin, for instance). It should be known, however, that while grateful to the olfactory nerves, these substances do not add one particle to the value of the soap, either as a detergent or as a preserver of the skin or complexion.

Especially harmful to the skin are soaps containing foreign substances, such, for instance, as the starches, gelatin, clay, chalk, gums, or rosins, potato flour, etc., which are generally added to increase the weight of soap. Such soaps are designated, very significantly, "filled soaps," and, as a class, are to be avoided, if for no other reason, on account of their lack of true soap content. The use of these fillers should be regarded as a criminal falsification under the laws regarding articles of domestic use, since they are sold at a relatively high price, yet contain foreign matter, harmful to health.

RECIPES FOR COLD-STIRRED TOILET SOAPS.

	Parts by weight
I.—Cocoanut oil.....	30
Castor oil.....	3
Caustic soda lye (38° Bé.)	17½

Pink Soap.—

	Parts by weight
II.—Pink No. 114.....	10
Lemon oil.....	60
Cedar-wood oil.....	60
Citronella oil.....	50
Wintergreen oil.....	15

Pale-Yellow Soap.—

	Parts by weight
III.—Orange No. 410.....	10
Citronella oil.....	60
Sassafras oil.....	60
Lavender oil.....	45
Wintergreen oil.....	15
Aniseed oil.....	25

Toilet Soap Powder.—

Marseilles soap, powdered.....	100 parts
Bran of almonds.....	50 parts
Lavender oil.....	5 parts
Thyme oil.....	3 parts
Spike oil.....	2 parts
Citronella oil.....	2 parts

Soft Toilet Soaps.—Soft toilet soaps or creams may be prepared from fresh lard with a small addition of cocoanut oil and caustic potash solution, by the cold process or by boiling. For the cold process, 23 parts of fresh lard and 2 parts of Cochin cocoanut oil are warmed in a jacketed pan, and when the temperature reaches 113° F. are treated with 9 parts of caustic potash and 2½ parts of caustic soda solution, both of 38° Bé. strength, the whole being stirred until saponification is complete. The soap is transferred to a large marble mortar and pounded along with the following scenting ingredients: 0.15 parts of oil of bitter almonds and 0.02 parts of oil of geranium rose, or 0.1 part of the latter, and 0.05 parts of lemon oil. The warm process is preferable, experience having shown that boiling is essential to the proper saponification of the fats. In this method, 80 parts of lard and 20 parts of Cochin cocoanut oil are melted together in a large pan, 100 parts of potash lye (20° Bé.) being then crutched in by degrees, and the mass raised to boiling point. The combined influence of the heat and crutching vaporizes part of the water in the lye, and the soap thickens. When the soap has combined, the fire is made up, and another 80 parts of the same potash lye

are crutched in gradually. The soap gets thicker and thicker as the water is expelled and finally throws up "roses" on the surface, indicating that it is nearly finished. At this stage it must be crutched vigorously, to prevent scorching against the bottom of the pan and the resulting more or less dark coloration. The evaporation period may be shortened by using only 50 to 60 parts of lye at first, and fitting with lye of 25° to 30° strength. For working on the large scale iron pans heated by steam are used, a few makers employing silver-lined vessels, which have the advantage that they are not attacked by the alkali. Tinned copper pans are also useful. The process takes from 7 to 8 hours, and when the soap is finished it is transferred into stoneware vessels for storage. Clear vegetable oils (castor oil) may be used, but the soaps lack the requisite nacreous luster required.

TRANSPARENT SOAPS.

The mode of production is the same for all. The fats are melted together, sifted into a double boiler, and the lye is stirred in at 111° F. Cover up for an hour, steam being allowed to enter slowly. There is now a clear, grain-like soap in the kettle, into which the sugar solution and the alcohol are crutched, whereupon the kettle is covered up. If cuttings are to be used, they are now added. When same are melted, the kettle will contain a thin, clear soap, which is colored and scented as per directions, and subsequently filled into little iron molds and cooled.

Rose-Glycerine Soap.—

I.—Cochin cocoanut oil.....	70,000 parts
Compressed talow.....	40,000 parts
Castor oil.....	30,000 parts
Caustic soda lye, 38° Bé.....	79,000 parts
Sugar.....	54,000 parts

Dissolved in

Water.....	60,000 parts
Alcohol.....	40,000 parts
Geranium oil (African).....	250 parts
Lemon oil.....	200 parts
Palmarosa oil....	1,200 parts
Bergamot oil....	80 parts

Benzoin-Glycerine Soap.—

II.—Cochin cocoanut oil.....	66,000 parts
Compressed talow.....	31,000 parts

Castor oil.....	35,000 parts
Caustic soda lye, 38° Bé.....	66,000 parts
Sugar.....	35,000 parts

Dissolved in

Water.....	40,000 parts
Alcohol.....	35,000 parts
Brown, No. 120...	200 parts
Powdered benzoin (Siam).....	4,200 parts
Styrax liquid....	1,750 parts
Tincture of ben- zoin.....	1,400 parts
Peru balsam.....	700 parts
Lemon oil.....	200 parts
Clove oil.....	70 parts

Sunflower-Glycerine Soap.—

III.—Cochin cocoanut oil.....	70,000 parts
Compressed tal- low.....	50,000 parts
Castor oil.....	23,000 parts
Caustic soda lye, 39° Bé.....	71,000 parts
Sugar.....	40,000 parts

Dissolved in

Water.....	30,000 parts
Alcohol.....	40,000 parts
Brown, No. 55...	250 parts
Geranium oil....	720 parts
Bergamot oil....	300 parts
Cedar-wood oil...	120 parts
Palmarosa oil....	400 parts
Vanillin.....	10 parts
Tonka tincture...	400 parts

MISCELLANEOUS FORMULAS:

Szegedin Soap.—Tallow, 120 parts; palm kernel oil, 80 parts. Saponify well with about 200 parts of lye of 24° Bé. and add, with constant stirring, the following fillings in rotation, viz., potash solution, 20° Bé., 150 parts, and cooling salt solution 20° Bé., 380 parts.

Instrument Soap.—A soap for cleaning surgical instruments, and other articles of polished steel, which have become specked with rust by exposure, is made by adding precipitated chalk to a strong solution of cyanide of potassium in water, until a cream-like paste is obtained. Add to this white castile soap in fine shavings, and rub the whole together in a mortar, until thoroughly incorporated. The article to be cleaned should be first immersed, if possible, in a solution of 1 part of cyanide of potash in 4 parts of water, and kept there until the surface dirt and rust disappears. It should then be polished with the soap, made as above directed.

Stain-Removing Soaps.—These are prepared in two ways, either by making a special soap, or by mixing ordinary soap with special detergents. A good recipe is as follows:

I.—Ceylon cocoanut or palm seed oil	320 pounds
Caustic soda lye, 38° Bé.....	160 pounds
Carbonate of pot- ash, 20° Bé....	56 pounds
Oil of turpentine.	9 pounds
Finely powdered kieselguhr....	280 pounds
Brilliant green...	2 pounds

The oil having been fused, the dye is mixed with some of it and stirred into the contents of the pan. The kieselguhr is then crutched in from a sieve, then the lye, and then the carbonate of potash. These liquids are poured in in a thin stream. When the soap begins to thicken, add the turpentine, mold, and cover up the molds.

II.—Rosin grain soap. 1,000 pounds

Talc (made to a paste with weak carbonate of potash).....	100 pounds
Oil of turpentine.	4 pounds
Benzine.....	3 pounds

Mix the talc and soap by heat, and when cool enough add the turpentine and benzine, and mold.

III.—Cocoanut oil....	600 pounds
Tallow.....	400 pounds
Caustic soda lye..	500 pounds
Fresh ox gall....	200 pounds
Oil of turpentine.	12 pounds
Ammonia (sp. gr., 0.91).....	6 pounds
Benzine.....	5 pounds

Saponify by heat, cool, add the gall and the volatile liquids, and mold.

Soap Substitutes.—

I.—Linseed oil.....	28 pounds
Sulphur.....	8 pounds
Aluminum soap...	28 pounds
Oil of turpentine...	4 pounds
II.—Aluminum soap...	15 pounds
Almadina.....	25 pounds
Caoutchouc.....	50 pounds
Sulphur.....	6 pounds
Oleum succini.....	4 pounds

Shampoo Soap.—

Linseed oil.....	20 parts
Malaga olive oil....	20 parts
Caustic potash.....	9½ parts
Alcohol.....	1 part
Water.....	80 parts

Warm the mixed oils on a large water bath, then the potash and water in another vessel, heating both to 158° F., and adding the latter hot solution to the hot oil while stirring briskly. Now add and thoroughly mix the alcohol. Stop stirring, keep the heat at 158° F. until the mass becomes clear and a small quantity dissolves in boiling water without globules of oil separating. Set aside for a few days before using to make the liquid soap.

The alcohol may be omitted if a transparent product is immaterial.

Sapo Durus.—

Olive oil.....	100 parts
Soda lye, sp. gr., 1.33.	50 parts
Alcohol (90 per cent).	30 parts

Heat on a steam bath until saponification is complete. The soap thus formed is dissolved in 300 parts of hot distilled water, and salted out by adding a filtered solution of 25 parts of sodium chloride and 5 parts of crystallized sodium carbonate in 80 parts of water.

Sapo Mollis.—

Olive oil.....	100 parts
Solid potassium hydroxide.....	21 parts
Water.....	100 parts
Alcohol (90 per cent).	20 parts

Boil by means of a steam bath until the oil is saponified, adding, if necessary, a little more spirit to assist the saponification.

Sand Soap.—Cocoa oil, 24 parts; soda lye, 38° Bé., 12 parts; sand, finely sifted, 28 parts; cassia oil, .0100 parts; sassafras oil, .0100 parts.

Salicylic Soap.—When salicylic acid is used in soap it decomposes, as a rule, and an alkali salicylate is formed which the skin does not absorb. A German chemist claims to have overcome this defect by thoroughly eliminating all water from potash or soda soap, then mixing it with vaseline, heating the mixture, and incorporating free salicylic acid with the resulting mass. The absence of moisture prevents any decomposition of the salicylic acid.

Olein Soap Substitute.—Fish oil or other animal oil is stirred up with sulphuric acid, and then treated with water. After another stirring, the whole is left to settle, and separate into layers, whereupon the acid and water are drawn off, and caustic soda solution is stirred in with the oil. The finishing stage consists in stirring in refined mineral oil,

magnesium chloride, borium chloride, and pure seal or whale oil, in succession.

Mottled Soap.—Tallow, 30 parts; palm kernel oil, 270 parts; lye, 20°, 347½ parts; potassium chloride solution, 20°, 37½ parts. After everything has been boiled into a soap, crutch the following dye solution into it: Water, 5½ parts; blue, red, or black, .0315 parts; water glass, 38°, 10 parts; and lye, 38°, 1½ parts.

Laundry Soap.—A good, common hard soap may be made from clean tallow or lard and caustic soda, without any very special skill in manipulation. The caustic soda indicated is a crude article which may now be obtained from wholesale druggists in quantities to suit, at a very moderate price. A lye of average strength is made by dissolving it in water in the proportion of about 2 pounds to the gallon. For the saponification of lard, a given quantity of the grease is melted at a low heat, and ½ its weight of lye is then added in small portions with constant stirring; when incorporation has been thoroughly effected, another portion of lye equal to the first is added, as before, and the mixture kept at a gentle heat until saponification appears to be complete. If the soap does not readily separate from the liquid, more lye should be added, the soap being insoluble in strong lye. When separation has occurred, pour off the lye, add water to the mass, heat until dissolved, and again separate by the use of more strong lye or a strong solution of common salt. The latter part of the process is designed to purify the soap and may be omitted where only a cruder article is required. The soap is finally remelted on a water bath, kept at a gentle heat until as much water as possible is expelled, and then poured into frames or molds to set.

Dog Soap.—

Petroleum.....	5	} Parts by weight
Wax.....	4	
Alcohol.....	5	
Good laundry soap.	15	

Heat the petroleum, wax, and alcohol on a water bath until they are well mixed, and dissolve in the mixture the soap cut in fine shavings. This may be used on man or beast for driving away vermin.

Liquid Tar Soap (Sapo Picis liquidus).—

Wood tar.....	25 parts
Hebra's soap spirit...	75 parts

Ox-Gall Soap for Cleansing Silk Stuffs.—To wash fine silk stuffs, such as

piece goods, ribbons, etc., employ a soap containing a certain amount of ox gall, a product that is not surpassed for the purpose. In making this soap the following directions will be found of advantage: Heat 1 pound of cocoanut oil to 100° F. in a copper kettle. While stirring vigorously add $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of caustic soda lye of 30° Baumé. In a separate vessel heat $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of white Venice turpentine, and stir this in the soap in the copper kettle. Cover the kettle well, and let it stand, mildly warmed for 4 hours, when the temperature can be again raised until the mass is quite hot and flows clear; then add the pound of ox gall to it. Now pulverize some good, perfectly dry grain soap, and stir in as much of it as will make the contents of the copper kettle so hard that it will yield slightly to the pressure of the fingers. From 1 to 2 pounds is all the grain soap required for the above quantity of gall soap. When cooled, cut out the soap and shape into bars. This is an indispensable adjunct to the dyer and cleaner, as it will not injure the most delicate color.

SOAP-BUBBLE LIQUIDS.

I.—White hard soap...	25 parts
Glycerine.....	15 parts
Water.....	1,000 parts
II.—Dry castile soap...	2 parts
Glycerine.....	30 parts
Water.....	40 parts

"SOAP FLAKES":

Flaked soap	9 parts
Borax	1 part

To "flake" the soap, take hard, dry cakes of white soap and run them over an inverted plane, such as used by carpenters.

SODIUM HYPOSULPHITE:

See Photography.

SODIUM SILICATE AS A CEMENT:

See Adhesives, under Water-Glass Cements.

SODIUM SALTS, EFFERVESCENT:

See Salts.

Solders

SOLDERING OF METALS AND THE PREPARATION OF SOLDERS.

The object of soldering is to unite two portions of the same metal or of different

metals by means of a more fusible metal or metallic alloy, applied when melted, and known by the name of solder. As the strength of the soldering depends on the nature of the solder used, the degree of strength required for the joint must be kept in view in choosing a solder. The parts to be joined must be free from oxide and thoroughly clean; this can be secured by filing, scouring, scraping, or pickling with acids. The edges must fit exactly, and be heated to the melting point of the solder. The latter must have a lower melting point than either of the portions of metal that require to be joined, and if possible only those metals should be chosen for solder which form alloys with them. The solder should also as far as possible have the same color and approximately the same strength as the article whose edges are to be united.

To remove the layers of oxide which form during the process of soldering, various so-called "fluxes" are employed. These fluxes are melted and applied to the joint, and act partly by keeping off the air, thus preventing oxidation, and partly by reducing and dissolving the oxides themselves. The choice of a flux depends on the quantity of heat required for soldering.

Solders are classed as soft and hard solders. Soft solders, also called tin solders or white solders, consist of soft, readily fusible metals or alloys, and do not possess much strength; they are easy to handle on account of their great fusibility. Tin, lead-tin, and alloys of tin, lead, and bismuth are used for soft solders, pure tin being employed only for articles made of the same metal (pure tin).

The addition of some lead makes the solder less fusible but cheaper, while that of bismuth lowers the melting point. Soft solders are used for soldering easily fusible metals such as Britannia metal, etc., also for soldering tin plate. To prepare solder, the metals are melted together in a graphite crucible at as low a temperature as possible, well stirred with an iron rod, and cast into ingots in an iron mold. To melt the solder when required for soldering, the soldering iron is used; the latter should be kept as free from oxidation as possible, and the part applied should be tinned over.

To make so-called "Sicker" solder, equal parts of lead and tin are melted together, well mixed, and allowed to stand till the mixture begins to set, the part still in a liquid condition being then poured off. This mixture can, however,

be more easily made by melting together 37 parts of lead and 63 parts of tin (exactly measured).

Soldering irons are usually made of copper, as copper is easily heated and easily gives up its heat to the solder. The point of the iron must be "tinned." To do this properly, the iron should be heated hot enough easily to melt the solder; the point should then be quickly dressed with a smooth flat file to remove the oxide, and rubbed on a piece of tin through solder and sal ammoniac. The latter causes the solder to adhere in a thin, even coat to the point of the iron. A gas or gasoline blow torch or a charcoal furnace is best for heating the iron, but a good, clean coal fire, well coked, will answer the purpose.

When in use, the iron should be hot enough to melt the solder readily. A cold iron produces rough work. This is where the beginner usually fails. If possible, it is well to warm the pieces before applying the iron. The iron must not be heated too hot, however, or the tin on the point will be oxidized. The surfaces to be soldered must be clean. Polish them with sandpaper, emery cloth, a file, or a scraper. Grease or oil will prevent solder from sticking.

Some good soldering fluid should be used. A very good fluid is made by dissolving granulated zinc in muriatic acid. Dissolve as much zinc as possible in the acid. The gas given off will explode if ignited. To granulate the zinc, melt it in a ladle, and pour it slowly into a barrel of water. A brush or swab should be used to spread the fluid on the surfaces to be soldered. If the point of the soldering iron becomes dirty, it should be wiped on a cloth or piece of waste that has been dampened with the soldering fluid.

Soldering of Metallic Articles.—In a recently invented process the parts to be united are covered, on the surfaces not to be soldered, with a protective mass, which prevents an immediate contact of the solder with the surfaces in question, and must be brushed off only after the soldered pieces have cooled perfectly, whereby the possibility of a change of position of these pieces seems precluded.

For the execution of this process the objects to be soldered, after the surfaces to be united have been provided with a water-glass solution as the soldering agent and placed together as closely as possible or united by wires or rivets, are coated in the places where no solder is desired with a protective mass, consisting essentially

of carbon (graphite, coke, or charcoal), powdered talc or asbestos, ferric hydrate (with or without ferrous hydrate), and, if desired, a little aluminum oxide, together with a binding agent of the customary kind (glue solution, beer).

Following are some examples of the composition of these preparations:

I.—Graphite, 50 parts; powdered coke, 5 parts; powdered charcoal, 5 parts; powdered talc, 10 parts; glue solution, 2.5 parts; drop beer, 2.5 parts; ferric hydrate, 10 parts; aluminum oxide, 5 parts.

II.—Graphite, burnt, 4 parts; graphite, unburnt, 6 parts; powdered charcoal, 3 parts; powdered asbestos, 1 part; ferric hydrate, 3 parts; ferrous hydrate, 2 parts; glue solution, 1 part.

The article thus prepared is plunged, after the drying of the protective layer applied, in the metal bath serving as solder (molten brass, copper, etc.), and left to remain therein until the part to be soldered has become red hot, which generally requires about 50 to 60 seconds, according to the size of the object. In order to avoid, in introducing the article into the metal bath, the scattering of the molten metal, it is well previously to warm the article and to dip it warm. After withdrawal from the metal bath the soldered articles are allowed to cool, and are cleaned with wire brushes, so as to cause the bright surfaces to reappear.

The process is especially useful for uniting iron or steel parts, such as machinery, arms, and bicycle parts in a durable manner.

Soldering Acid.—A very satisfactory soldering acid may be made by the use of the ordinary soldering acid for the base and introducing a certain proportion of chloride of tin and sal ammoniac. This gives an acid which is superior in every way to the old form. To make 1 gallon of this soldering fluid take 3 quarts of common muriatic acid and allow it to dissolve as much zinc as it will take up. This method, of course, is the usual one followed in the manufacture of ordinary soldering acid. The acid, as is well known, must be placed in an earthenware or glass vessel. The zinc may be sheet clippings or common plate spelter broken into small pieces. Place the acid in the vessel and add the zinc in small portions so as to prevent the whole from boiling over. When all the zinc has been added and the action has stopped, it indicates that enough has been taken up. Care must be taken to see that there is a little zinc left in the bottom, as other-

wise the acid will be in excess. The idea is to have the acid take up as much zinc as it can.

After this has been done there will remain some residue in the form of a black precipitate. This is the lead which all zinc contains, and which is not dissolved by the muriatic acid. This lead may be removed by filtering through a funnel in the bottom of which there is a little absorbent cotton, or the solution may be allowed to remain overnight until the lead has settled and the clear solution can then be poured off. This lead precipitate is not particularly injurious to the soldering fluid, but it is better to get rid of it so that a good, clear solution may be obtained. Next, dissolve 6 ounces of sal ammoniac in a pint of warm water. In another pint dissolve 4 ounces of chloride of tin. The chloride of tin solution will usually be cloudy, but this will not matter. Now mix the 3 solutions together. The solution will be slightly cloudy when the 3 have been mixed, and the addition of a few drops of muriatic acid will render it perfectly clear. Do not add any more acid than is necessary to do this, as the solution would then contain too much of this ingredient and the results would be injurious.

This soldering acid will not spatter when the iron is applied to it. It has also been found that a poorer grade of solder may be used with it than with the usual soldering acid.

ALUMINUM SOLDERS.

To solder aluminum it is necessary previously to tin the parts to be soldered. This tinning is done with the iron, using a composition of aluminum and tin. Replace the ordinary soldering iron by an iron of pure aluminum. Preparation of aluminum solder: Commence by fusing the copper; then add the aluminum in several installments, stir the mixture well with a piece of iron; next add the zinc and a little tallow or benzine at the same time. Once the zinc is added do not heat too strongly, to avoid the volatilization of the zinc.

I.—Take 5 parts of tin and 1 part of aluminum. Solder with the iron or with the blowpipe, according to the article in question.

II.—The pieces to be soldered are to be tinned, but instead of using pure tin, alloys of tin with other metals are employed, preferably those of tin and aluminum. For articles to be worked after soldering, 45 parts of tin and 10

parts of aluminum afford a good alloy, malleable enough to be hammered, cut, or turned. If they are not to be worked, the alloy requires less aluminum and may be applied in the usual manner as in soldering iron.

Aluminum Bronze.—I.—Strong solder: Gold, 89 parts; fine silver, 5 parts; copper, 6 parts.

II.—Medium solder: Gold, 54 parts; fine silver, 27 parts; copper, 19 parts.

III.—Weak solder: Gold, 14 parts; silver, 57 parts; copper, 15 parts; brass, 14 parts.

BRASS SOLDERS.

Brass solder consists of brass fusible at a low temperature, and is made by melting together copper and zinc, the latter being in excess. A small quantity of tin is often added to render the solder more fusible. Hard solders are usually sold in the form of granules. Although many workers in metals make their own solder, it is advisable to use hard solder made in factories, as complete uniformity of quality is more easily secured where large quantities are manufactured.

In making hard solder the melted metal is poured through birch twigs in order to granulate it. The granules are afterwards sorted by passing them through sieves.

When brass articles are soft-soldered, the white color of the solder contrasts unpleasantly with the brass. If this is objected to, the soldered part can be colored yellow in the following manner:

Dissolve 10 parts of copper sulphate in 35 parts of water; apply the solution to the solder, and stir with a clean iron wire. This gives the part the appearance of copper. To produce the yellow color, paint the part with a mixture consisting of 1 part of a solution of equal parts of zinc and water (1 part each) and 2 parts of a solution of 10 to 35 parts respectively of copper sulphate and water and rub on with a zinc rod. The resulting yellow color can, if desired, be improved by careful polishing.

The quality of soft solder is always judged in the trade from the appearance of the surface of the castings, and it is considered important that this surface should be radiant and crystalline, showing the so-called "flowers." These should be more brilliant than the dull background, the latter being like mat silver in appearance. If the casting has a uniform whitish-gray color, this is an indication that the alloy contains an insufficient quantity of tin. In this case

the alloy should be remelted and tin added, solder too poor in tin being extremely viscid.

Most of the varieties of brass used in the arts are composed of from 68 to 70 per cent copper and from 32 to 30 per cent zinc. Furthermore, there are some kinds of brass which contain from 24 to 40 per cent zinc. The greater the quantity of zinc the greater will be the resemblance of the alloy to copper. Consequently, the more crystalline will the structure become. For hard soldering only alloys can be employed which, as a general rule, contain no more than 34 per cent of zinc. With an increase in copper there follows a rise in the melting point of the brass. An alloy containing 90 per cent of copper will meet at 1,940° F.; 80 per cent copper, at 1,868° F.; 70 per cent copper, at 1,796° F.; 60 per cent copper, at 1,742° F. Because an increase in zinc causes a change in color, it is sometimes advisable to use tin for zinc, at least in part, so that the alloy becomes more bronze-like in its properties. The durability of the solder is not seriously affected, but its fusibility is lowered. If more than a certain proportion of tin be added, thin and very fluid solders are obtained of grayish-white color, and very brittle—indeed, so brittle that the soldering joints are apt to open if the object is bent. Because too great an addition of tin is injurious, the utmost caution must be exercised. If very refractory metals are to be soldered, brass alone can be used. In some cases, a solder can be produced merely by melting brass and adding copper. The following hard solders have been practically tested and found of value.

YELLOW HARD SOLDERS:

Applebaum's Compositions.—

I.—Copper.....	58	parts
Zinc.....	42	parts
II.—Sheet brass...	85.42	parts
Zinc.....	13.58	parts

Karmarsch's Composition.—

III.—Brass.....	7	parts
Zinc.....	1	part
IV.—Zinc.....	49	parts
Copper.....	44	parts
Tin.....	4	parts
Lead.....	2	parts

Precht's Composition.—

V.—Copper.....	53.3	parts
Zinc.....	43.1	parts
Tin.....	1.3	parts
Lead.....	0.3	parts

All these hard-solder compositions

have the fine yellow color of brass, are very hard, and can be fused only at high temperatures. They are well adapted for all kinds of iron, steel, copper, and bronze.

Solders which fuse at somewhat lower temperatures and, therefore, well adapted for the working of brass, are the following:

VI.—Sheet brass...	81.12	parts
Zinc.....	18.88	parts
VII.—Copper.....	54.08	parts
Zinc.....	45.29	parts
VIII.—Brass.....	3 to 4	parts
Zinc.....	1	part

A solder which is valuable because it can be wrought with the hammer, rolled out, or drawn into wire, and because it is tough and ductile, is the following:

IX.—Brass.....	78.26	parts
Zinc.....	17.41	parts
Silver.....	4.33	parts

Fusible White Solder.—

X.—Copper.....	57.4	parts
Zinc.....	28	parts
Tin.....	14.6	parts

Easily Fusible Solders.—

XI.—Brass.....	5	parts
Zinc.....	2.5	parts
XII.—Brass.....	5	parts
Zinc.....	5	parts

Semi-White Hard Solders.—

XIII.—Copper.....	53.3	parts
Zinc.....	46.7	parts
XIV.—Brass.....	12	parts
Zinc.....	4 to 7	parts
Tin.....	1	part
XV.—Brass.....	22	parts
Zinc.....	10	parts
Tin.....	1	part
XVI.—Copper.....	44	parts
Zinc.....	49	parts
Tin.....	3.20	parts
Lead.....	1.20	parts

Formulas XIII and XVI are fairly fusible.

White Hard Solders.—

XVII.—Brass.....	20	parts
Zinc.....	1	part
Tin.....	4	parts
XVIII.—Copper.....	58	parts
Zinc.....	17	parts
Tin.....	15	parts
XIX.—Brass.....	11	parts
Zinc.....	1	part
Tin.....	2	parts

XX.—Brass.....	6	parts
Zinc.....	4	parts
Tin.....	10	parts
XXI.—Copper.....	57.44	parts
Zinc.....	27.98	parts
Tin.....	14.58	parts

For Brass Tubes.—I.—Copper, 100 parts; lead, 25 parts.

II.—A very strong solder for soldering brass tubes to be drawn, etc., is composed of 18 parts brass, 4 parts zinc, and 1 part fine silver.

For Fastening Brass to Tin.—To 20 parts of fine, reduced copper, add sufficient sulphuric acid to make a stiff paste. To this add 70 parts of metallic mercury, and work in, at the same time applying heat until the mass assumes a wax-like consistency. Warm or heat the plates to be united, to about the same temperature, apply the mixture, hot, to each, then press together, and let cool.

COPPER SOLDERS.

The copper solders which are used for soldering copper as well as bronze are mixtures of copper and lead. By increasing the quantity of lead the fusibility is increased, but the mixture departs from the color and toughness of copper. The most commonly employed copper solder is the following:

I.—Copper.....	5	parts
Lead.....	1	part
II.—Copper.....	80	parts
Lead.....	15	parts
Tin.....	5	parts

For Red Copper.—I.—Copper, 3 parts; zinc, 1 part.

II.—Copper, 7 parts; zinc, 3 parts; tin, 2 parts.

FATS FOR SOLDERING.

I.—Soldering fat or grease is commonly a mixture of rosin and tallow with the addition of a small quantity of sal ammoniac. It is particularly adapted to the soldering of tinned ware, because it is easily wiped off the surface after the joint is made, whereas if rosin were used alone, the scraping away might remove some of the tin and spoil the object.

II.—The following is a well-tried recipe for a soldering grease: In a pot of sufficient size and over a slow fire melt together 500 parts of olive oil and 400 parts of tallow; then stir in slowly 250 parts of rosin in powder, and let the whole boil up once. Now let it cool

down, and add 125 parts of saturated solution of sal ammoniac, stirring the while. When cold, this preparation will be ready for use.

FLUIDS FOR SOLDERING.

I.—To the ordinary zinc chloride, prepared by digesting chips of zinc in strong hydrochloric acid to saturation, add $\frac{1}{2}$ spirits of sal ammoniac and $\frac{1}{2}$ part rain water, and filter the mixture. This soldering liquid is especially adapted to the soft soldering of iron and steel, because it does not make rust spots.

To solder zinc, the zinc chloride may be used without any spirit sal ammoniac.

II.—Mix phosphoric acid with strong spirits of wine in the following proportions:

Phosphoric acid solution.....	1	quart
Spirits of wine (80 per cent).....	1½	quarts

More or less of the spirits of wine is used depending upon the concentration of the phosphoric acid solution. When this soldering liquid is applied to the metal to be soldered, the phosphoric acid immediately dissolves the oxide. The hot soldering iron vaporizes the spirits of wine very quickly and causes the oxide released by the phosphoric acid to form a glazed mass with the surplus phosphoric acid, which mass can be easily removed.

III.—Dissolve in hydrochloric acid: Zinc, 50 parts (by weight); sal ammoniac, 50 parts.

IV.—Hydrochloric acid, 600 parts (by weight); sal ammoniac, 100 parts. Put zinc chips into the acid to saturation, next add the sal ammoniac. Filter when dissolved and preserve in flasks.

V.—Eight hundred parts of water with 100 parts of lactic acid and 100 parts of glycerine. This dispenses with the use of chloride of zinc.

Acid-Free Soldering Fluid.—I.—Five parts of zinc chloride dissolved in 25 parts of boiling water. Or, 20 parts of zinc chloride, 10 parts of ammonia chloride, dissolved in 100 parts of boiling water and put into glass carboys.

II.—Chloride zinc.....	1	drachm
Alcohol.....	1	ounce

Substitute for Soldering Fluid.—As a substitute for the customary soldering fluid and soldering mediums an ammonia soap is recommended, which is obtained by the mixture of a finely powdered rosin with strong ammonia solution. Of this soap only the finely divided

rosin remains on the soldered place after the soldering. This soldering process is well adapted for soldering together copper wires for electrical conduits, since the rosin at the same time serves as an insulator.

FLUXES FOR SOLDERING.

The fluxes generally used in the soft-soldering of metals are powdered rosin or a solution of chloride of zinc, alone or combined with sal ammoniac. A neutral soldering liquid can be prepared by mixing 27 parts neutral zinc chloride, 11 parts sal ammoniac, and 62 parts water; or, 1 part sugar of milk, 1 part glycerine, and 8 parts water.

A soldering fat for tin-plate, preferable to ordinary rosin, as it can be more easily removed after soldering, is prepared as follows: One hundred and fifty parts beef tallow, 250 parts rosin, and 150 parts olive oil are melted together in a crucible and well stirred, 50 parts powdered sal ammoniac dissolved in as little water as possible being added.

Soldering fat for iron is composed of 50 parts olive oil and 50 parts powdered sal ammoniac. Soldering fat for aluminum is made by melting together equal parts of rosin and tallow, half the quantity of zinc chloride being added to the mixture.

Soldering paste consists of neutral soldering liquid thickened with starch paste. This paste must be applied more lightly than the soldering liquid.

Soldering salt is prepared by mixing equal parts of neutral zinc chloride, free from iron, and powdered sal ammoniac. When required for use, 1 part of the salt should be dissolved in 3 or 4 parts water.

Borax is the flux most frequently used for hard-soldering; it should be applied to the soldering seam either dry or stirred to a paste with water. It is advisable to use calcined borax, i. e., borax from which the water of crystallization has been driven out by heat, as it does not become so inflated as ordinary borax. Borax dissolves the metallic oxides forming on the joint.

Finely powdered cryolite, or a mixture of 2 parts powdered cryolite and 1 part phosphoric acid, is also used for hard-soldering copper and copper alloys.

Muller's hard-soldering liquid consists of equal parts of phosphoric acid and alcohol (80 per cent).

A mixture of equal parts of cryolite and barium chloride is used as a flux in hard-soldering aluminum bronze.

A very good dry-soldering preparation consists of two vials, one of which is filled

with zinc chloride, and the other with ammonium chloride. To use, dissolve a little of each salt in water, apply the ammonium chloride to the object to be soldered and heat the latter until it begins to give off vapor of ammonium, then apply the other, and immediately thereafter the solder, maintaining the heat in the meantime. This answers for very soft solder. For a harder solder dissolve the zinc in a very small portion of the ammonium chloride solution (from $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ pint).

When steel is to be soldered on steel, or iron on steel, it is necessary to remove every trace of oxide of iron between the surfaces in contact. Melt in an earthen vessel: Borax, 3 parts; colophony, 2 parts; pulverized glass, 3 parts; steel filings, 2 parts; carbonate of potash, 1 part; hard soap, powdered, 1 part. Flow the melted mass on a cold plate of sheet iron, and after cooling break up the pieces and pulverize them. This powder is thrown on the surfaces a few minutes before the pieces to be soldered are brought together. The borax and glass contained in the composition dissolve, and consequently liquefy all of the impurities, which, if they were shut up between the pieces soldered, might form scales, at times dangerous, or interfering with the resistance of the piece.

To prepare rosin for soldering bright tin, mix $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of olive oil, $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of tallow, and 12 ounces of pulverized rosin, and let them boil up. When this mixture has become cool, add $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints of water saturated with pulverized sal ammoniac, stirring constantly.

GAS SOLDERING.

The soldering of small metallic articles where the production is a wholesale one, is almost exclusively done by the use of gas, a pointed flame being produced by air pressure. The air pressure is obtained by the workman who does the soldering setting in motion a treadle with his foot, which, resting on rubber bellows, drives by pressure on the same the aspirated air into wind bellows. From here it is sent into the soldering pipe, where it is connected with the gas and a pointed flame is produced. In order to obtain a rather uniform heat the workman has to tread continually, which, however, renders it almost impossible to hold the article to be soldered steady, although this is necessary if the work is to proceed quickly. Hence, absolutely skillful and expensive hands are required, on whom the employer is often entirely dependent. To improve

this method of soldering and obviate its drawbacks, the soldering may be conducted with good success in the following manner: For the production of the air current a small ventilator is set up. The wind is conducted through two main conduits to the work tables. Four or six tables may, for instance, be placed together, the wind and the gas pipe ending in the center. The gas is admitted as formerly, the wind is conducted into wind bellows by means of joint and hose to obtain a constant pressure and from here into the soldering pipe. In this manner any desired flame may be produced, the workman operates quietly and without exertion, which admits of employing youthful hands and consequently of a saving in wages. The equipment is considerably cheaper, since the rubber bellows under the treadle are done away with.

GERMAN-SILVER SOLDERS.

Because of its peculiar composition German-silver solder is related to the ordinary hard solders. Just as hard solders may be regarded as varieties of brass to which zinc has been added, German-silver solders may be regarded as German silver to which zinc has been added. The German-silver solder becomes more easily fused with an increase in zinc, and vice versa. If the quantity of zinc be increased beyond a certain proportion, the resultant solder becomes too brittle. German-silver solders are characterized by remarkable strength, and are therefore used not only in soldering German silver, but in many cases where special strength is required. As German silver can be made of the color of steel, it is frequently used for soldering fine steel articles.

Solder for ordinary German silver can be made of 1,000 parts German-silver chips, 125 parts sheet-brass chips, 142 parts zinc, and 33 parts tin; or, of 8 parts German silver and 2 to 3 parts zinc.

Soft German-Silver Solder.—

I.—Copper.....	4.5 parts
Zinc.....	7 parts
Nickel.....	1 part
II.—Copper.....	35 parts
Zinc.....	56.5 parts
Nickel.....	8.5 parts
III.—German silver....	5 parts
Zinc.....	5 parts

Compositions I and II have analogous properties. In composition III "German silver" is to be considered as a

mixture of copper, zinc, and nickel, for which reason it is necessary to know the exact composition of the German silver to be used. Otherwise it is advisable to experiment first with small quantities in order to ascertain how much zinc is to be added. The proper proportion of German silver to zinc is reached when the mixture reveals a brilliancy and condition which renders it possible to barely pulverize it while hot. A small quantity when brought in contact with the soldering iron should just fuse.

Hard German-Silver or Steel Solder.—

I.—Copper.....	35 parts
Zinc.....	56.5 parts
Nickel.....	9.5 parts
II.—Copper.....	38 parts
Zinc.....	50 parts
Nickel.....	12 parts

Composition I requires a fairly high temperature in order to be melted. Composition II requires a blow pipe.

GOLD SOLDERS:

Hard Solder for Gold.—The hard solder or gold solder which the jeweler frequently requires for the execution of various works, not only serves for soldering gold ware, but is also often employed for soldering fine steel goods, such as spectacles, etc. Fine gold is only used for soldering articles of platinum. The stronger the alloy of the gold, the more fusible must be the solder. Generally the gold solder is a composition of gold, silver, and copper. If it is to be very easily fusible, a little zinc may be added, but, on the other hand, even the copper is sometimes left out and a mixture consisting only of gold and silver (e. g., equal parts of both) is used. The shade of the solder also requires attention, which must be regulated by varying proportions of silver and copper, so that it may be as nearly as possible the same as that of the gold to be soldered.

I.—For 24-carat gold: Twenty-two parts gold (24 carat), 2 parts silver, and 1 part copper; refractory.

II.—For 18-carat gold: Nine parts gold (18 carat), 2 parts silver, and 1 part copper; refractory.

III.—For 16-carat gold: Twenty-four parts gold (16 carat), 10 parts silver, and 8 parts copper; refractory.

IV.—For 14-carat gold: Three parts gold (14 carat), 2 parts silver, and 1 part copper; more fusible.

V.—Gold solder for alloys containing smaller quantities of gold is composed

of 8 parts gold, 10.5 parts silver, and 5.5 parts copper, or,

VI.—Ten parts gold (13.5 carat), 5 parts silver, and 1 part zinc.

VII.—The following easily fusible solder is used for ordinary gold articles: Two parts gold, 9 parts silver, 1 part copper, and 1 part zinc. Articles soldered with this solder cannot be subjected to the usual process of coloring the gold, as the solder would become black.

VIII.—A refractory enamel solder for articles made of 20-carat and finer gold, which can bear the high temperature required in enameling, consists of 37 parts gold and 9 parts silver, or 16 parts gold (18 carat), 3 parts silver, and 1 part copper.

Which of these compositions should be employed depends upon the degree of the fusibility of the enamel to be applied. If it is very difficult of fusion only the first named can be used; otherwise it may happen that during the melting on of the enamel the soldering spots are so strongly heated that the solder itself melts. For ordinary articles, as a rule, only readily fusible enamels are employed, and consequently the readily fusible enameling solder may here be made use of. Soldering with the latter is readily accomplished with the aid of the soldering pipe. Although the more hardly fusible gold solders may also be melted by the use of the ordinary soldering pipe, the employment of a special small blowing apparatus is recommended on account of the resulting ease and rapidity of the work.

SOLDERS FOR GLASS.

I.—Melt tin, and add to the melted mass enough copper, with constant stirring, until the melted metal consists of 95 per cent of tin and 5 per cent of copper. In order to render the mixture more or less hard, add $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 per cent of zinc or lead.

II.—A compound of tin (95 parts) and zinc (5 parts) melts at 392° F., and can then be firmly united to glass. An alloy of 90 parts of tin and 10 parts of aluminum melts at 734° F., adheres, like the preceding, to glass, and is equally brilliant. With either of these alloys glass may be soldered as easily as metal, in two ways. In one, heat the pieces of glass in a furnace and rub a stick of soldering alloy over their surfaces. The alloy will melt, and can be easily spread by means of a roll of paper or a slip of aluminum. Press the pieces firmly together, and keep so until cool. In the

other method a common soldering iron, or a rod of aluminum, is heated over a coal fire, a gas jet, or a flame supplied by petroleum. The hot iron is passed over the alloy and then over the pieces to be soldered, without the use of a dissolvent. Care should be taken that neither the soldering irons nor the glass be brought to a temperature above the melting point of the alloy, lest the latter should be oxidized, and prevented from adhering.

HARD SOLDERS.

Hard solders are distinguished as brass, German silver, copper, gold, silver, etc., according to the alloys used (see Brass Solders, Copper Solders, etc., for other hard solders).

The designation "hard solder" is used to distinguish it from the easily running and softer solder used by tin-smiths, and it applies solely to a composition that will not flow under a red heat. For the purposes of the jeweler solder may be classified according to its composition and purpose, into gold or silver solder, which means a solder consisting of an alloy of gold with silver, copper, tin, or zinc-like metal or an alloy of silver with copper, tin, or zinc-like metal. According to the uses, the solder is made hard or soft; thus in gold solders there is added a greater amount of silver, whereas for silver solders there is added more tin or zinc-like metal.

In the production of solder for the enameleer's use, that is for combining gold with gold, gold with silver, or gold with copper, which must be enameled afterwards, it is necessary always to keep in mind that no solder can be used effectually that contains any tin, zinc, zinc alloys, or tin or zinc-like metals in any great quantities, since it is these very metals that contribute to the cracking of the enamel. Yet it is not possible to do without such an addition entirely, otherwise the solder would not flow under the melting point of the precious metals themselves and we should be unable to effect a union of the parts. It is therefore absolutely necessary to confine these additions to the lowest possible percentage, so that only a trace is apparent. Moreover, care must be taken to use for enameling purposes no base alloy, because the tenacity or durability of the compound will be affected thereby; in other words, it must come up to the standard.

In hard soldering with borax, direct, several obstacles are encountered that make the process somewhat difficult. In

the first place the salt forms great bubbles in contact with the soldering iron, and easily scales away from the surface of the parts to be soldered. Besides this, the parts must be carefully cleaned each time prior to applying the salt. All these difficulties vanish if instead of borax we use its component parts, boric acid and sodium carbonate. The heat of the soldering iron acting on these causes them to combine in such a way as to produce an excellent flux, free from the difficulties mentioned.

Composition of Various Hard Solders.

—Yellow solders for brass, bronze, copper, and iron:

I.—Sheet-brass chips, 5 parts, and zinc, 3 to 5 parts, easily fusible.

II.—Sheet brass chips, 3 parts, and zinc, 1 part; refractory.

III.—Sheet-brass chips, 7 parts, and zinc, 1 part; very refractory and firm.

Semi-white solders, containing tin and consequently harder:

I.—Sheet brass, 12 parts; zinc, 4 to 7 parts, and tin, 1 part.

II.—Copper, 16 parts; zinc, 16 parts, and tin, 1 part.

III.—Yellow solder, 20 to 30 parts, and tin, 1 part.

White solders:

I.—Sheet brass, 20 parts; zinc, 1 part, and tin, 4 parts.

II.—Copper, 3 parts; zinc, 1 part, and tin, 1 part.

To Hard-Solder Parts Formerly Soldered with Tin Solder.—To repair gold or silver articles which have been spoiled with tin solder proceed as follows: Heating the object carefully by means of a small spirit lamp, brush the tin off as much as possible with a chalk brush; place the article in a diluted solution of hydrochloric acid for about 8 to 10 hours, as required. If much tin remains, perhaps 12 hours may be necessary. Next withdraw it, rinse off and dry; whereupon it is carefully annealed and finally put in a pickle of dilute sulphuric acid, to remove the annealing film. When the article has been dipped, it may be hard soldered again.

SILVER SOLDERS.

Silver solder is cast in the form of ingots, which are hammered or rolled into thin sheets. From these small chips or "links," as they are called, are cut off. The melted solder can also be poured, when slightly cooled, into a dry iron mortar and pulverized while still warm. The

solder can also be filed and the filings used for soldering.

Silver solders are used not only for soldering silver objects, but also for soldering metals of which great resistance is expected. A distinction must be drawn between silver solder consisting either of copper and silver alone, and silver solder to which tin has been added.

Very Hard Silver Solder for Fine Silverware.—

I.—Copper..... 1 part
Silver..... 4 parts
Hard silver solder.

II.—Copper..... 1 part
Silver..... 20 parts
Brass..... 9 parts

III.—Copper..... 2 parts
Silver..... 28 parts
Brass..... 10 parts
Soft silver solder.

IV.—Silver..... 2 parts
Brass..... 1 part

V.—Silver..... 3 parts
Copper..... 2 parts
Zinc..... 1 part

VI.—Silver..... 10 parts
Brass..... 10 parts
Tin..... 1 part

These solders are preferably to be employed for the completion of work begun with hard silver solders, defective parts alone being treated. For this purpose it is sometimes advisable to use copper-silver alloys mixed with zinc, as for example:

VII.—Silver..... 12 parts
Copper..... 4 parts
Zinc..... 1 part

VIII.—Silver..... 5 parts
Brass..... 6 parts
Zinc..... 2 parts

This last formula (VIII) is most commonly used for ordinary silverware.

Silver Solders for Soldering Iron, Steel, Cast Iron, and Copper.—

I.—Silver..... 10 parts
Brass..... 10 parts

II.—Silver..... 20 parts
Copper..... 30 parts
Zinc..... 10 parts

III.—Silver..... 30 parts
Copper..... 10 parts
Tin..... 0.5 parts

IV.—Silver..... 60 parts
Brass..... 60 parts
Zinc..... 5 parts

In those solders in which brass is used care should be taken that none of the metals employed contains iron. Even an inappreciable amount of iron deleteriously affects the solder.

V.—Copper, 30 parts; zinc, 12.85 parts; silver, 57.15 parts.

VI.—Copper, 23.33 parts; zinc, 10 parts; silver, 66.67 parts.

VII.—Copper, 26.66 parts; zinc, 10 parts; silver, 63.34 parts.

VIII.—Silver, 66 parts; copper, 24 parts, and zinc, 10 parts. This very strong solder is frequently used for soldering silver articles, but can also be used for soldering other metals, such as brass, copper, iron, steel band-saw blades, etc.

IX.—Silver, 4 parts, and brass, 3 parts.

X.—A very refractory silver solder, which, unlike the silver solder containing zinc, is of great ductility and does not break when hammered, is composed of 3 parts silver and 1 part copper.

Soft Silver Solders.—I.—A soft silver solder for resoldering parts already soldered is made of silver, 3 parts; copper, 2 parts, and zinc, 1 part.

II.—Silver, 1 part, and brass, 1 part; or, silver, 7 parts; copper, 3 parts, and zinc, 2 parts.

III.—A readily fusible silver solder for ordinary work: Silver, 5 parts; copper, 6 parts, and zinc, 2 parts.

IV.—(Soft.) Copper, 14.75 parts; zinc, 8.20 parts; silver, 77.05 parts.

V.—Copper, 22.34 parts; zinc, 10.48 parts; silver, 67.18 parts.

VI.—Tin, 63 parts; lead, 37 parts.

French Solders for Silver.—I.—For fine silver work: Fine silver, 87 parts; brass, 13 parts.

II.—For work 792 fine: Fine silver, 83 parts; brass, 17 parts.

III.—For work 712 fine: Fine silver, 75 parts; brass, 25 parts.

IV.—For work 633 fine: Fine silver, 66 parts; brass, 34 parts.

V.—For work 572 fine: Fine silver, 55 parts; brass, 45 parts.

Solder for Silversmiths, etc.—Gold, 10 parts; silver, 55 parts; copper, 29 parts; zinc, 6 parts.

Hard Solder.—Silver, 60 parts; bronze, 39 parts; arsenic, 1 part.

Soft Solder.—Powdered copper, 30 parts; sulphate of zinc, 10 parts; mercury, 60 parts; sulphuric acid. Put

the copper and the zinc sulphate in a porcelain mortar, and then the sulphuric acid. Enough acid is required to cover the composition; next add the mercury while stirring constantly. When the amalgamation is effected, wash several times with hot water to remove the acid, then allow to cool. For use, it is sufficient to heat the amalgam until it takes the consistency of wax. Apply on the parts to be soldered and let cool.

Solder for Silver-Plated Work.—I.—Fine silver, 2 parts; bronze, 1 part.

II.—Silver, 68 parts; copper, 24 parts; zinc, 17 parts.

Solder for Silver Chains.—I.—Fine silver, 74 parts; copper, 24 parts; orpiment, 2 parts.

II.—Fine silver, 40 parts; orpiment, 20 parts; copper, 40 parts.

SOFT SOLDERS:

See also Brass Solders, Copper Solders, Gold Solders.

I.—Fifty parts bismuth, 25 parts tin, and 25 parts lead. This mixture melts at 392° F.

II.—Fifty parts bismuth, 30 parts lead, and 20 parts tin. This will melt at 374° F.

III.—The solder that is used in soldering Britannia metal and block tin pipes is composed of 2 parts tin and 1 part lead. This melts in the blow-pipe flame at many degrees lower temperature than either tin or Britannia metal, and it is nearly of the same color. Care must be taken in mixing these solders to keep them well stirred when pouring into molds. Care should also be taken that the metal which melts at a higher temperature be melted first and then allowed to cool to the melting temperature of the next metal to be added, and so on. Articles to be soldered with these solders should be joined with a blow pipe to get the best results, but if a copper is used it must be drawn out to a long, thin point. For a flux use powdered rosin or sweet oil.

Tin solders for soldering lead, zinc, tin, tin-plate, also copper and brass when special strength is not required, are prepared as follows:

I.—Tin, 10 parts; lead, 4 parts; melting point, 356° F.

II.—Tin, 10 parts; lead, 5 parts; melting point, 365° F.

III.—Tin, 10 parts; lead, 6 parts; melting point, 374° F.

IV.—Tin, 10 parts; lead, 10 parts; melting point, 392° F.

V.—Tin, 10 parts; lead, 15 parts; melting point, 432° F.

VI.—Tin, 10 parts; lead, 20 parts; melting point, 464° F.

The last of the above mixtures is the cheapest, on account of the large quantity of lead.

Bismuth solder or pewterer's solder fusible at a low temperature is prepared by melting together:

I.—Tin, 2 parts; lead, 1 part; bismuth, 1 part; melting point, 266° F.

II.—Tin, 3 parts; lead, 4 parts; bismuth, 2 parts; melting point, 297° F.

III.—Tin, 2 parts; lead, 2 parts; bismuth, 1 part; melting point, 320° F.

STEEL SOLDERING.

Dissolve scraps of cast steel in as small a quantity as possible of nitric acid, add finely pulverized borax and stir vigorously until a fluid paste is formed, then dilute by means of sal ammoniac and put in a bottle. When soldering is to be done, apply a thin layer of the solution to the two parts to be soldered, and when these have been carried to ordinary redness, and the mass is consequently plastic, beat lightly on the anvil with a flat hammer. This recipe is useful for cases when the steel is not to be soldered at an elevation of temperature to the bright red.

To Solder a Piece of Hardened Steel.—To hard-solder a piece of hardened steel such as index (regulator), stop spring (in the part which is not elastic), click, etc., take a very flat charcoal if the piece is difficult to attach; hard-solder and as soon as the soldering has been done, plunge the piece into oil. All that remains to be done is to blue it again and to polish.

Soldering Powder for Steel.—Melt in an earthen pot 3 parts of borax, 2 of colophony, 1 of potassium carbonate, as much powdered hard soap, to which must be added 3 parts of finely powdered glass and 2 parts of steel filings. The melted mass is run out upon a cold plate of sheet iron, and when it is completely chilled it is broken into small bits or finely powdered. To solder, it is necessary to sprinkle the powder on the surfaces to be joined several minutes before bringing them together.

Soldering Solution for Steel.—A soldering solution for steel that will not rust

or blacken the work is made of 6 ounces alcohol, 2 ounces glycerine, and 1 ounce oxide of zinc.

PLATINUM SOLDERS.

There are many platinum solders in existence, but the main principle to be borne in mind in jewelry work is that the soldering seam should be as little perceptible as possible; the solder, therefore, should have the same color as the alloy.

I.—A platinum solder which meets these requirements very satisfactorily is composed of 9 parts gold and 1 part palladium; or, 8 parts gold and 2 parts palladium.

II.—The following is a readily fusible platinum solder: Fine silver, 1.555 parts, and pure platinum, 0.583 parts. This melts easily in the ordinary draught furnace, as well as before the soldering pipe on a piece of charcoal. Of similar action is a solder of the following composition, which is very useful for places not exposed to the view:

III.—Fine gold, 1.555 parts; fine silver, 0.65 parts; and pure copper, 0.324 parts.

SOLDER FOR IRON:

See also under Silver Solders.

Copper, 67 parts; zinc, 33 parts; or, copper, 60 parts; zinc, 40 parts.

TIN SOLDERS:

See also Soft Solders.

Gold jewelry which has been rendered unsightly by tin solder may be freed from tin entirely by dipping the article for a few minutes into the following solution and then brushing off the tin: Pulverize 2 parts of green vitriol and 1 part of saltpeter and boil in a cast-iron pot with 10 parts of water until the larger part of the latter has evaporated. The crystals forming upon cooling are dissolved in hydrochloric acid (8 parts of hydrochloric acid to 1 part of crystals). If the articles in question have to be left in the liquid for some time, it is well to dilute it with 3 or 4 parts of water. The tin solder is dissolved by this solution without attacking or damaging the article in the least.

VARIOUS RECIPES FOR SOLDERING:

To Conceal Soldering.—Visible soldering may be obviated by the following methods: For copper goods a concentrated solution of blue vitriol is prepared and applied to the places by means of an iron rod or iron wire. The thickness of

the layer may be increased by a repetition of the process. In order to give the places thus coppered the appearance of the others, use a saturated solution of zinc vitriol, 1 part, and blue vitriol, 2 parts, and finish rubbing with a piece of zinc. By sprinkling on gold powder and subsequently polishing, the color is rendered deeper. In the case of gold articles the places are first coppered over, then covered with a thin layer of fish glue, after which bronze filings are thrown on. When the glue is dry rub off quickly to produce a fine polish. The places can, of course, also be electro-gilt, whereby a greater uniformity of the shade is obtained. In silver objects, the soldering seams, etc., are likewise coppered in the above-described manner; next they are rubbed with a brush dipped into silver powder and freshly polished.

Solder for Articles which will not Bear a High Temperature.—Take powdered copper, the precipitate of a solution of the sulphate by means of zinc, and mix it with concentrated sulphuric acid. According to the degree of hardness required, take from 20 to 30 or 36 parts of copper. Add, while constantly shaking, 70 parts of quicksilver, and when the amalgam is complete, wash with warm water to remove the acid; then allow it to cool. In 10 or 12 hours the composition will be hard enough to scratch tin. For use, warm it until it reaches the consistency of wax, and spread it where needed. When cold it will adhere with great tenacity.

Soldering a Ring Containing a Jewel.

I.—Fill a small crucible with wet sand and bury the part with the jewel in the sand. Now solder with soft gold solder, holding the crucible in the hand. The stone will remain uninjured.

II.—Take tissue paper, tear it into strips about 3 inches in width, and make them into ropes; wet them thoroughly and wrap the stone in them, passing around the stone and through the ring until the center of the latter is slightly more than half filled with paper, closely wound around. Now fix on charcoal, permitting the stone to protrude over the edge of the charcoal, and solder rapidly. The paper will not only protect the stone, but also prevent oxidation of the portion of the ring which is covered.

Soldering without Heat.—For soldering objects without heating, take a large copper wire filed to a point; dip into soldering water and rub the parts to be soldered. Then heat the copper wire

and apply the solder, which melts on contact. It may then be applied to the desired spot without heating the object.

COLD SOLDERING:

See also Adhesives and Cements.

For soldering articles which cannot stand a high temperature, the following process may be employed:

I.—Take powdered copper precipitated from a solution of sulphate by means of zinc and mix it in a cast-iron or porcelain mortar with concentrated sulphuric acid. The number of parts of copper varies according to the degree of hardness which it is wished to obtain. Next add, stirring constantly, 70 parts of mercury, and when the amalgam is finished, allow to cool. At the end of 10 to 12 hours the composition is sufficiently hard. For use, heat until it acquires the consistency of wax. Apply to the surface. When cool it will adhere with great tenacity.

II.—Crush and mix 6 parts of sulphur, 6 parts of white lead, and 1 part of borax. Make a rather thick cement of this powder by triturating it with sulphuric acid. The paste is spread on the surfaces to be welded, and the articles pressed firmly together. In 6 or 7 days the soldering is so strong that the two pieces cannot be separated, even by striking them with a hammer.

Cast-Iron Soldering.—A new process consists in decarbonizing the surfaces of the cast iron to be soldered, the molten hard solder being at the same time brought into contact with the red-hot metallic surfaces. The admission of air, however, should be carefully guarded against. First pickle the surfaces of the pieces to be soldered, as usual, with acid and fasten the two pieces together. The place to be soldered is now covered with a metallic oxygen compound and any one of the customary fluxes and heated until red hot. The preparation best suited for this purpose is a paste made by intimately mingling together cuprous oxide and borax. The latter melts in soldering and protects the pickled surfaces as well as the cuprous oxide from oxidation through the action of the air. During the heating the cuprous oxide imparts its oxygen to the carbon contained in the cast iron and burns it. Metallic copper separates in fine subdivision. Now apply hard solder to the place to be united, which in melting forms an alloy with the eliminated copper, the alloy combining with the decarburized surfaces of the cast iron.

Soldering Block.—This name is given to a very useful support for hard soldering and can be readily made. The ingredients are: Charcoal, asbestos, and plaster of Paris. These are powdered in equal parts, made into a thick paste with water, and poured into a suitable mold. Thus a sort of thick plate is obtained. When this mass has dried it is removed from the mold and a very thin cork plate is affixed on one surface by means of thin glue. The mission of this plate is to receive the points of the wire clamps with which the articles to be soldered are attached to the soldering block, the asbestos not affording sufficient hold for them.

SOLDERS FOR JEWELERS:

See Jewelers' Formulas.

SOLDER FROM GOLD, TO REMOVE:

See Gold.

SOLDERING PASTE.

The semi-liquid mass termed soldering paste is produced by mixing zinc chloride solution or that of ammonia-zinc chloride with starch paste. For preparing this composition, ordinary potato starch is made with water into a milky liquid, the latter is heated to a boil with constant stirring, and enough of this mass, which becomes gelatinous after cooling, is added to the above-mentioned solutions as to cause a liquid resembling thin syrup to result. The use of all zinc preparations for soldering presents the drawback that vapors of a strongly acid odor are generated by the heat of the soldering iron, but this evil is offset by the extraordinary convenience afforded when working with these preparations. It is not necessary to subject the places to be soldered to any special cleaning or preparation. All that is required is to coat them with the soldering medium, to apply the solder to the seam, etc., and to wipe the places with a sponge or moistened rag after the solder has cooled. Since the solder adheres readily with the use of these substances, a skillful workman can soon reach such perfection that he has no, or very little, subsequent polishing to do on the soldering seams.

Soft Soldering Paste.—Small articles of any metals that would be very delicate to solder with a stick of solder, especially where parts fit into another and only require a little solder to hold them together, can best be joined with a soldering paste. This paste contains the solder and flux combined, and is easily applied to seams, or a little applied be-

fore the parts are put together. The soldering flame will cause the tin in the paste to amalgamate quickly. The paste is made out of starch paste mixed with a solution of chloride of tin to the consistency of syrup.

SOOT REMOVERS.

To clean out stovepipes and furnace flues of an accumulation of soot without trouble or muss, is entirely possible by the use of common materials. Metallic zinc is one of these soot-removing agents, and it can be used in any form, such as old tops from fruit jars, old washboard coverings, dry-cell cases, and the like. In the case of the last-named, a particularly pleasing effect is obtained when an old dry cell is dropped into the flames of an open fire, which produces a delightful play of colored light. A handful or two of salt thrown into the furnace is also good for removing accumulations of soot.

SPECULUM METAL:

See Alloys.

SPICES, ADULTERATED:

See Foods.

SPICES FOR FLAVORING:

See Condiments.

Spirit

INDUSTRIAL AND POTABLE ALCOHOL: SOURCES AND MANUFACTURE.

Abstract of a Farmers' Bulletin prepared for the United States Department of Agriculture by Dr. Harvey W. Wiley.

The term "industrial alcohol," or spirit, is used for brevity, and also because it differentiates sharply between alcohol used for beverages or for medicine and alcohol used for technical purposes in the arts.

Alcohol Defined.—The term "alcohol" as here used and as generally used means that particular product which is obtained by the fermentation of a sugar, or a starch converted into sugar, and which, from a chemical point of view, is a compound of the hypothetical substance "ethyl" with water, or with that part of water remaining after the separation of one of the atoms of hydrogen. This is a rather technical expression, but it is very difficult, without using technical language, to give a definition of alcohol from the chemical point of view. There are three elementary substances represented in alcohol: Carbon, the chemical symbol of which is C; hydrogen, symbol

H; and oxygen, symbol O. These atoms are put together to form common alcohol, or, as it is called, ethyl alcohol, in which preparation 2 atoms of carbon and 5 atoms of hydrogen form the hypothetical substance "ethyl," and 1 atom of oxygen and 1 atom of hydrogen form the hydroxyl derived from water. The chemical symbol of alcohol therefore is C_2H_5OH . Absolutely pure ethyl alcohol is made only with great difficulty, and the purest commercial forms still have associated with them traces of other volatile products formed at the time of the distillation, chief among which is that group of alcohols to which the name "fused oil" is applied. So far as industrial purposes are concerned, however, ethyl alcohol is the only component of any consequence, just as in regard to the character of beverages the ethyl alcohol is the component of least consequence.

Sources of Potable Alcohol.—The raw materials from which alcohol is made consist of those crops which contain sugar, starch, gum, and cellulose (woody fiber) capable of being easily converted into a fermentable sugar. Alcohol as such is not used as a beverage. The alcohol occurring in distilled beverages is principally derived from Indian corn, rye, barley, and molasses. Alcohol is also produced for drinking purposes from fermented fruit juices such as the juice of grapes, apples, peaches, etc. In the production of alcoholic beverages a careful selection of the materials is required in order that the desired character of drink may be secured. For instance, in the production of rum, the molasses derived from the manufacture of sugar from sugar cane is the principal raw material. In the fermentation of molasses a particular product is formed which by distillation gives the alcohol compound possessing the aroma and flavor of rum. In the making of brandy, only sound wine can be used as the raw material, and this sound wine, when subjected to distillation, gives a product containing the same kind of alcohol as that found in rum, but associated with the products of fermentation which give to the distillate a character entirely distinct and separate from that of rum. Again, when barley malt or a mixture of barley malt and rye is properly mashed, fermented, and subjected to distillation, a product is obtained which, when properly concentrated and aged, becomes potable malt or rye whisky. In a similar manner, if Indian corn and bar-

ley malt are properly mashed, with a small portion of rye, the mash fermented and subjected to distillation, and the distillate properly prepared and aged, the product is known as Bourbon whisky. Thus, every kind of alcoholic beverage gets its real character, taste, and aroma, not from the alcohol which it contains but from the products of fermentation which are obtained at the same time the alcohol is made and which are carried over with the alcohol at the time of distillation.

Agricultural Sources of Industrial Alcohol.—The chief alcohol-yielding material produced in farm crops is starch, the second important material is sugar, and the third and least important raw material is cellulose, or woody fiber. The quantity of alcohol produced from cellulose is so small as to be of no importance at the present time, and therefore this source of alcohol will only be discussed under the headings "Utilization of Waste Material or By-Products" and "Wood Pulp and Sawdust."

Starch-Producing Plants.—Starch is a compound which, from the chemical point of view, belongs to the class known as carbohydrates, that is, compounds in which the element carbon is associated by a chemical union with water. Starch is therefore a compound made of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, existing in the proportion of 2 atoms of hydrogen to 1 atom of oxygen. Each molecule of starch contains at least 6 atoms of carbon, 10 atoms of hydrogen, and 5 atoms of oxygen. The simplest expression for starch is therefore $C_6H_{10}O_5$. Inasmuch as this is the simplest expression for what the chemist knows as a molecule of starch, and it is very probable that very many, perhaps a hundred or more, of these molecules exist together, the proper expression for starch from a chemical point of view would be $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_x$.

The principal starch-producing plants are the cereals, the potato, and cassava. With the potato may be classed, though not botanically related thereto, the sweet potato and the yam. Among cereals rice has the largest percentage of starch and oats the smallest. The potato, as grown for the table, has an average content of about 15 per cent of starch. When a potato is grown specifically for the production of alcohol it contains a larger quantity, or nearly 20 per cent. Cassava contains a larger percentage of starch than the potato, varying from 20 to 30 per cent.

Sugar-Producing Plants.—*Sugar cane,*

etc. While sugar is present in some degree in all vegetable growths, there are some plants which produce it in larger quantities than are required for immediate needs, and this sugar is stored in some part of the plant. Two plants are preëminently known for their richness in sugar, namely, the sugar cane and the sugar beet. In Louisiana the sugar canes contain from 9 to 14 per cent of sugar, and tropical canes contain a still larger amount.

The juices of the sugar beet contain from 12 to 18 per cent of sugar. There are other plants which produce large quantities of sugar, but which are less available for sugar-making purposes than those just mentioned. Among these, the sorghum must be first mentioned, containing in the stalk at the time the seed is just mature and the starch hardened from 9 to 15 per cent of sugar. Sorghum seed will also yield as much alcohol as equal weights of Indian corn. The juices of the stalks of Indian corn contain at the time the grain is hardening and for some time thereafter large quantities of sugar, varying from 8 to 15 per cent.

In the case of the sorghum and the Indian-corn stalk a large part of the sugar present is not cane sugar or sucrose as it is commonly known, but the invert sugar derived therefrom. For the purposes of making alcohol the invert sugar is even more suitable than cane sugar. Many other plants contain notable quantities of sugar, but, with the exception of fruits, discussed under the following caption, not in sufficient quantities to be able to compete with those just mentioned for making either sugar or alcohol.

Cane sugar is not directly susceptible to fermentation. Chemically considered, it has the formula expressed by the symbols: $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$. When cane sugar having the above composition becomes inverted, it is due to a process known as hydrolysis, which consists in the molecule of cane sugar taking up 1 molecule of water and splitting off into 2 molecules of sugar having the same formula but different physical and chemical properties. Thus the process may be represented as follows: $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ (cane sugar) + H_2O (water) = $C_6H_{12}O_6$ (dextrose) + $C_6H_{12}O_6$ (levulose). These two sugars (dextrose and levulose) taken together are known as invert sugar and are directly susceptible to fermentation. All cane sugar assumes the form of invert sugar before it becomes fermented.

Fruits.—Nearly all fruit juices are rich in sugar, varying in content from 5

to 30 per cent. The sugar in fruits is composed of both cane sugar and its invert products (dextrose and levulose), in some fruits principally the latter. Of the common fruits the grape yields the largest percentage of sugar. The normal grape used for wine making contains from 16 to 30 per cent of sugar, the usual amount being about 20 per cent. Fruit juices are not usually employed in any country for making industrial alcohol, because of their very much greater value for the production of beverages.

Composition and Yield of Alcohol-Producing Crops.—The weight of alcohol that may be produced from a given crop is estimated at a little less than one-half of the amount of fermentable substance present, it being understood that the fermentable substance is expressed in terms of sugar. Pasteur was the first to point out the fact that when sugar was fermented it yielded theoretically a little over one-half of its weight of alcohol. It must be remembered, however, that in the production of alcohol a process of hydrolysis is taking place which adds a certain quantity of alcohol to the products which are formed. For this reason 100 parts of sugar yield more than 100 parts of fermentable products. The distribution of the weights produced, as theoretically calculated by Pasteur, is as follows:

One hundred parts of sugar yield the following quantities of the products of fermentation:

Alcohol.....	51.10 parts
Carbonic acid.....	49.20 parts
Glycerine.....	3.40 parts
Organic acids, chiefly succinic.....	.65 parts
Ethers, aldehydes, furfural, fat, etc.....	1.30 parts

Total weight fermentation products produced...105.65 parts

Artichokes.—The artichoke has been highly recommended for the manufacture of alcohol. The fermentable material in the artichoke is neither starch nor sugar, but consists of a mixture of a number of carbohydrates of which inulin and levulin are the principal constituents. When these carbohydrate materials are hydrolyzed into sugars they produce levulose instead of dextrose. The levulose is equally as valuable as dextrose for the production of alcohol. Artichokes may be harvested either in the autumn or in the spring. As they keep well during the winter, and in a few places

may be kept in hot weather, they form a raw material which can be stored for a long period and still be valuable for fermentation purposes.

Under the term "inulin" are included all the fermentable carbohydrates. The above data show, in round numbers, 17 per cent of fermentable matter. Theoretically, therefore, 100 pounds of artichokes would yield approximately 8½ pounds of industrial alcohol, or about 1½ gallons.

Bananas.—The banana is a crop which grows in luxurious abundance in tropical countries, especially Guatemala and Nicaragua. The fruit contains large quantities of starch and sugar suitable for alcohol making. From 20 to 25 per cent of the weight of the banana consists of fermentable material. It is evident that in the countries where the banana grows in such luxuriance it would be a cheap source of industrial alcohol.

Barley and the Manufacture of Malt.—A very important cereal in connection with the manufacture of alcohol is barley which is quite universally employed for making malt, the malt in its turn being used for the conversion of the starch of other cereals into sugar in their preparation for fermentation.

Malt is made by the sprouting of barley at a low temperature (from 50° to 60° F.) until the small roots are formed and the germ has grown to the length of ½ an inch or more. The best malts are made at a low temperature requiring from 10 to 14 days for the growth of the barley. The barley is moistened and spread upon a floor, usually of cement, to the depth of 1 foot or 18 inches. As the barley becomes warm by the process of germination, it is turned from time to time and the room is kept well ventilated and cool. It is better at this point in the manufacture of malt to keep the temperature below 60° F. After the sprouting has been continued as above noted for the proper length of time, the barley is transferred to a drier, where it is subjected to a low temperature at first and finally to a temperature not to exceed 140° or 158° F., until all the water is driven off, except 2 or 3 per cent. Great care must be exercised in drying the barley not to raise the temperature too high, lest the diastase which is formed be deprived of its active qualities. The malt has a sweetish taste, the principal portion of the starch having been converted into sugar, which is known chemically as "maltose." This sugar is, of course, utilized in the fermentation for the production of alcohol. Malt is

chiefly valuable, however, not because of the amount of alcohol that may be produced therefrom, but from the fact that in quantities of about 10 per cent it is capable of converting the starch of the whole of the unmalted grains, whatever their origin may be, into maltose, thus preparing the starch for fermentation. Barley is not itself used in this country as a source of industrial alcohol, but it is employed for producing the highest grades of whisky, made of pure barley malt, which, after fermentation, is distilled in a pot still, concentrated in another pot still to the proper strength, placed in wood, and stored for a number of years. Barley malt is too expensive a source of alcohol to justify its use for industrial purposes. It is, however, one of the cheapest and best methods of converting the starch of other cereals into sugar preparatory to fermentation.

Barley has, in round numbers, about 68 per cent of fermentable matter. The weight of a bushel of barley (48 pounds) multiplied by 0.68 gives 32 pounds of fermentable matter in a bushel of barley.

Cassava.—Cassava is grown over a large area of the South Atlantic and Gulf States of this country. Of all the substances which have been mentioned, except the cereals, cassava contains the largest amount of alcoholic or fermentable substances. The root, deprived of its outer envelope, contains a little over 30 per cent of starch, while the undetermined matter in the analyses is principally sugar. If this be added to the starch, it is seen that approximately 35 per cent of the fresh root is fermentable. This of course represents a very high grade of cassava, the ordinary roots containing very much less fermentable matter. If, however, it is assumed that the fermentable matter of cassava root will average 25 per cent, this amount is much greater than the average of the potato, or even of the sweet potato and the yam. Twenty-five per cent is undoubtedly a low average content of fermentable matter. In the dry root there is found nearly 72 per cent of starch and 17 per cent of extract, principally sugar. Assuming that 15 per cent of this is fermentable, and adding this to the 72 per cent, it is seen that 87 per cent of the dry matter of the cassava is fermentable. This appears to be a very high figure, but it doubtless represents almost exactly the conditions which exist. It would be perfectly safe to say, discounting any exceptional qualities of the samples examined, that 80 per cent of the dry matter of the cassava root is

capable of being converted into alcohol. It thus becomes in a dry state a source of alcohol almost as valuable, pound for pound, as rice.

Careful examinations, however, of actual conditions show that if 5 tons per acre of roots are obtained it is an average yield. In very many cases, where no fertilizer is used and where the roots are grown in the ordinary manner, the yield is far less than this, while with improved methods of agriculture it is greater. The bark of the root, has very little fermentable matter in it. If the whole root be considered, the percentage of starch is less than it would be for the peeled root. If cassava yields 4 tons, or 8,000 pounds, per acre and contains 25 per cent of fermentable matter, the total weight of fermentable matter is 2,000 pounds, yielding approximately 1,000 pounds of 95 per cent alcohol, or 143 gallons of 95 per cent alcohol per acre.

Corn (Indian Corn or Maize).—The crop which at the present time is the source of almost all of the alcohol made in the United States is Indian corn.

The fermentable matter in Indian corn—that is, the part which is capable of being converted into alcohol—amounts to nearly 70 per cent of the total weight, since the unfermentable cellulose and pentosans included in carbohydrates do not exceed 2 per cent. Inasmuch as a bushel of Indian corn weighs 56 pounds, the total weight of fermentable matter therein, in round numbers, is 39 pounds. The weight of the alcohol which is produced under the best conditions is little less than one-half of the fermentable matter. Therefore the total weight of alcohol which would be yielded by a bushel of average Indian corn would be, in round numbers, about 19 pounds. The weight of a gallon of 95 per cent alcohol is nearly 7 pounds. Hence 1 bushel of corn would produce 2.7 gallons.

If the average price of Indian corn be placed, in round numbers, at 40 cents a bushel, the cost of the raw material—that is, of the Indian corn—for manufacturing 95 per cent industrial alcohol is about 15 cents a gallon. To this must be added the cost of manufacture, storage, etc., which is perhaps as much more, making the estimated actual cost of industrial alcohol of 95 per cent strength made from Indian corn about 30 cents per gallon. If to this be added the profits of the manufacturer and dealer, it appears that under the conditions cited, industrial alcohol, untaxed, should be sold for about 40 cents per gallon.

Potatoes.—The weight of a bushel of

potatoes is 60 pounds. As the average amount of fermentable matter in potatoes grown in the United States is 20 per cent, the total weight of fermentable matter in a bushel of potatoes is 12 pounds, which would yield approximately 6 pounds or 3.6 quarts of alcohol.

The quantity of starch in American-grown potatoes varies from 15 to 20 per cent. Probably 18 per cent might be stated as the general average of the best grades of potatoes.

Under the microscope the granules of potato starch have a distinctive appearance. They appear as egg-shaped bodies on which, especially the larger ones, various ring-like lines are seen. With a modified light under certain conditions of observation a black cross is developed upon the granule. It is not difficult for an expert microscopist to distinguish potato from other forms of starch by this appearance.

The potato contains very little material which is capable of fermentation aside from starch and sugars.

Although the potato is not sweet to the taste in a fresh state, it contains notable quantities of sugar. This sugar is lost whenever the potato is used for starch-making purposes, but is utilized when it is used for the manufacture of industrial alcohol. The percentage of sugar of all kinds in the potato rarely goes above 1 per cent. The average quantity is probably not far from 0.35 per cent, including sugar, reducing sugar, and dextrin, all of which are soluble in water. In the treatment of potatoes for starch making, therefore, it may be estimated that 0.35 per cent of fermentable matter is lost in the wash water.

Average Composition.—The average composition of potatoes is:

Water.....	75.00 per cent
Starch.....	19.87 per cent
Sugars and dextrin.....	.77 per cent
Fat.....	.08 per cent
Cellulose.....	.33 per cent
Ash.....	1.00 per cent

According to Maercker, the sugar content, including all forms of sugar, varies greatly. Perfectly ripe potatoes contain generally no sugar or only a fractional per cent. When potatoes are stored under unfavorable conditions, large quantities of sugar may be developed, amounting to as high as 5 per cent altogether. In general, it may be stated that the content of sugar of all kinds will vary from 0.4 per cent to 3.4 per cent, according to conditions.

The liberal application of nitrogenous fertilizers increases the yield per acre of tubers and of starch to a very marked extent, although the average percentage of starch present is increased very little.

Of all the common root crops, the potatoes, including the yam and the sweet potato, are the most valuable for the production of alcohol, meaning by this term that they contain more fermentable matter per 100 pounds than other root crops.

While sugar beets, carrots, and parsnips contain relatively large amounts of fermentable matter, these roots could not compete with potatoes even if they could all be produced at the same price per 100 pounds.

A general review of all the data indicates that under the most favorable circumstances and with potatoes which have been grown especially for the purpose an average content of fermentable matter of about 20 per cent may be reasonably expected. It is thus seen that approximately 10 pounds of industrial alcohol can be made from 100 pounds of potatoes. If 60 pounds be taken as the average weight of a bushel of potatoes, there are found therein 12 pounds of fermentable matter, from which 6 pounds of industrial alcohol can be produced, or $\frac{1}{2}$ of a gallon. It has also been shown that the amount of Indian corn necessary for the production of a gallon of industrial alcohol costs not less than 15 cents. From this it is evident that the potatoes for alcohol making will have to be produced at a cost not to exceed 15 cents per bushel, before they can compete with Indian corn for the manufacture of industrial alcohol.

Rice.—Rice is not used to any great extent in this country for making alcohol, but it is extensively used for this purpose in Japan and some other countries, and has the largest percentage of fermentable matter of all the cereals. The percentage of fermentable matter in rice is nearly 78 per cent. A bushel of rice weighs, unhulled, 45 pounds, hulled, 56 pounds, and it therefore has about 34 and 43 pounds, respectively, of fermentable matter for the unhulled and the hulled rice. It is not probable that rice will ever be used to any extent in this country as a source of industrial alcohol, although it is used to a large extent in the manufacture of beverages, as for instance in beers, which are often made partly of rice.

Rye.—Large quantities of alcohol, chiefly in the form of alcoholic beverages, are manufactured from rye. It is, in

connection with Indian corn, the principal source of the whiskies made in the United States. Rye, however, is not used to any extent in this or other countries for making industrial alcohol.

Rye contains almost as much fermentable matter as Indian corn. A bushel of rye weighs 56 pounds. Wheat and other cereals, not mentioned above, are not used in this country to any appreciable extent in the manufacture of alcohol.

Spelt.—This grain, which is botanically a variety of wheat, more closely resembles barley. Under favorable conditions as much as 73 bushels per acre have been reported, and analyses show 70 per cent of fermentable carbohydrates. The weight per bushel is about the same as that of oats. It would appear that this crop might be worthy of consideration as a profitable source of industrial alcohol.

Sugar Beets.—The sugar beet is often used directly as a source of alcohol. Working on a practical scale in France, it has been found that from 10,430 tons of beets there were produced 183,624 gallons of crude alcohol of 100 per cent strength. The beets contain 11.33 per cent of sugar. From 220 pounds of sugar 15.64 gallons of alcohol were produced. The weight of pure alcohol obtained is a little less than one-half the weight of the dry fermentable matter calculated as sugar subjected to fermentation. About 18 gallons of alcohol are produced for each ton of sugar beets employed.

Sweet Potatoes.—Experiments show that as much as 11,000 pounds of sweet potatoes can be grown per acre. The average yield of sweet potatoes, of course, is very much less. On plots to which no fertilizer is added the yield is about 8,000 pounds of sweet potatoes per acre, yielding in round numbers 1,900 pounds of starch. The quantity of sugar in the 8,000 pounds is about 350 pounds, which, added to the starch, makes 2,250 pounds of fermentable matter per acre. This will yield 1,125 pounds of industrial alcohol of 95 per cent strength, or approximately 160 gallons per acre. The percentage of starch is markedly greater than in the white or Irish potato. In all cases over 20 per cent of starch was obtained in the South Carolina sweet potatoes, and in one instance over 24 per cent. As much as 2,600 pounds of starch were produced per acre.

In addition to starch, the sweet potato contains notable quantities of sugar, sometimes as high as 6 per cent being present, so that the total fermentable matter in the sweet potato may be reck-

oned at the minimum at 25 per cent. A bushel of sweet potatoes weighs 55 pounds, and one-quarter of this is fermentable matter, or nearly 14 pounds. This would yield, approximately, 7 pounds, or a little over 1 gallon of 95 per cent alcohol. It may be fairly stated, therefore, in a general way, that a bushel of sweet potatoes will yield 1 gallon of industrial alcohol.

Experiments have shown that the quantity of starch diminishes and the quantity of sugar increases on storing. Further, it may be stated that in the varieties of sweet potatoes which are most esteemed for table use there is less starch and perhaps more sugar than stated above. The total quantity of fermentable matter, however, does not greatly change, although there is probably a slight loss.

Utilization of Waste Material or By-Products. — Molasses. — The utilization of the waste materials from the sugar factories and sugar refineries for the purpose of making alcohol is a well-established industry. The use of these sources of supply depends, of course, upon the cost of the molasses. When the sugar has been exhausted as fully as possible from the molasses the latter consists of a saccharine product, containing a considerable quantity of unfermentable carbohydrate matter, large quantities of mineral salts, and water. In molasses of this kind there is probably not more than 50 pounds of fermentable matter to 100 pounds of the product. Assuming that a gallon of such molasses weighs 11 pounds, it is seen that it contains $5\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of fermentable matter, yielding $2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of industrial alcohol of 95 per cent strength. It requires about 3 gallons of such molasses to make 1 gallon of industrial alcohol.

When the price of molasses delivered to the refineries falls as low as 5 or 6 cents a gallon it may be considered a profitable source of alcohol.

Wood Pulp and Sawdust. — Many attempts have been made to produce alcohol for industrial purposes from sawdust, wood pulp, or waste wood material. The principle of the process rests upon the fact that the woody substance is composed of cellulose and kindred matters which, under the action of dilute acid (preferably sulphuric or sulphurous) and heat, with or without pressure, undergo hydrolysis and are changed into sugars. A large part of the sugar which is formed is non-fermentable, consisting of a substance

known as xylose. Another part of the sugar produced is dextrose, made from the true cellulose which the wood contains.

The yield of alcohol in many of the experiments which have been made has not been very satisfactory. It is claimed, however, by some authors that paying quantities of alcohol are secured. In Simonsen's process for the manufacture of alcohol $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent sulphuric acid is employed and from 4 to 5 parts of the liquid heated with 1 part of the finely comminuted wood for a quarter of an hour under a pressure of 9 atmospheres. It is claimed by Simonsen that he obtained a yield of 6 quarts of alcohol from 110 pounds of air-dried shavings. Another process which has been tried in this and other countries for converting comminuted wood into alcohol is known as Classen's. The comminuted wood is heated for 15 minutes in a closed apparatus at a temperature of from 248° to 293° F. in the presence of sulphurous acid (fumes of burning sulphur) instead of sulphuric acid. It is claimed by the inventor that he has made as much as 12 quarts of alcohol from 110 pounds of the air-dried shavings. There is reason to doubt the possibility of securing such high yields in actual practice as are claimed in the above processes. That alcohol can be made from sawdust and wood shavings is undoubtedly true, but whether or not it can be made profitably must be determined by actual manufacturing operations.

Waste Products of Canneries, etc. — The principal waste materials which may be considered in this connection are the refuse of wine making, fruit evaporating, and canning industries, especially the waste of factories devoted to the canning of tomatoes and Indian corn. In addition to this, the waste fruit products themselves, which are not utilized at all, as, for instance, the imperfect and rotten apples, tomatoes, grapes, etc., may be favorably considered. The quantity of waste products varies greatly in different materials.

The quantities of waste material in grapes and apples, as shown by Lazenby, are as follows: About 25 per cent of the total weight in grapes, with the exception of the wild grape, where it is about 60 per cent; with apples the average percentage of waste was found to be 23.8 per cent from 25 varieties. This included the waste in the core, skin, and the defective apples caused by insects, fungi, bruises, etc. In general it may be said that in the preparation of fruits for

preserving purposes about 25 per cent of their weight is waste, and this, it is evident, could be utilized for the manufacture of alcohol. If apples be taken as a type of fruits, we may assume that the waste portions contain 10 per cent of fermentable matters, which, however, is perhaps rather a high estimate. Five per cent of this might be recovered as industrial alcohol. Thus, each 100 pounds of fruit waste in the most favorable circumstances might be expected to produce 5 pounds of industrial alcohol. The quantity of waste which could be utilized for this purpose would hardly

established it might be profitable to devote them to this purpose.

Manufacture of Alcohol.—The three principal steps in the manufacture of alcohol are (1) the preparation of the mash or wort, (2) the fermentation of the mash or wort drawn off from the mash tun, and (3) the distillation of the dilute alcohol formed in the beer or wash from the fermentation tanks. The preparation of the mash includes (1) the treatment of the material used with hot water to form a paste of the starch or the sugar, and (2) the action of the malt or ferment

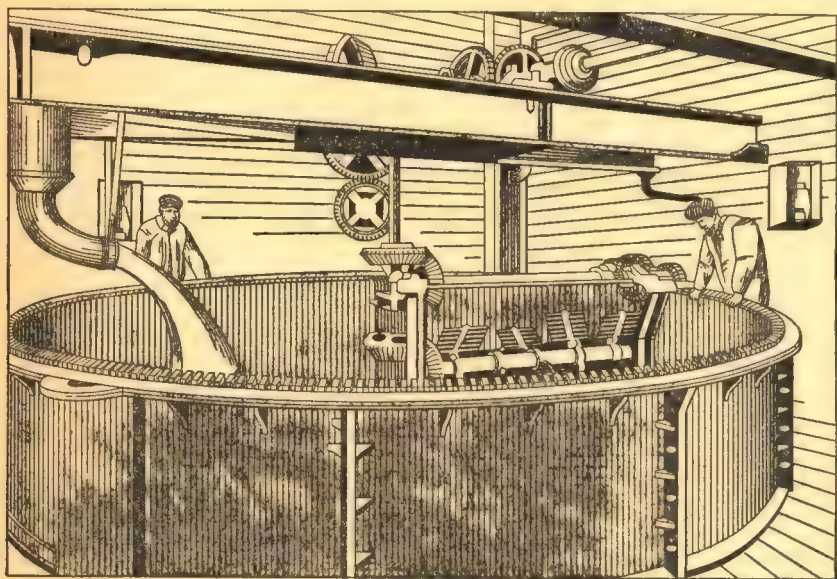


FIG. 1.—MASH TUN IN AN IRISH DISTILLERY.

render it profitable to engage in the manufacture. A smaller percentage could be expected from the waste of the tomato, where the quantity of sugar is not so great. In the waste of the sweet-corn factory the amount of fermentable matter would depend largely on the care with which the grain was removed. There is usually a considerable quantity of starchy material left on the cobs, and this, with the natural sugars which the grown cobs contain, might yield quite large quantities of fermentable matter. It would not be profitable to erect distilleries simply for the utilization of waste of this kind, but if these wastes could be utilized in distilleries already

on the paste to convert the starch into fermentable sugar.

Mashing.—Figs. 1 and 2 show two views of the mashing tun or tank, the first figure giving the general appearance, and the second a view of the interior of the tun, showing the machinery by which the stirring is effected and the series of pipes for cooling the finished product down to the proper temperature for the application of the malt.

The object of the mash tun is to reduce the starch in the ground grain to a pasty, gummy mass, in order that the ferment of the malt may act upon it vigorously and convert it into sugar. If the mashing be done before the addition

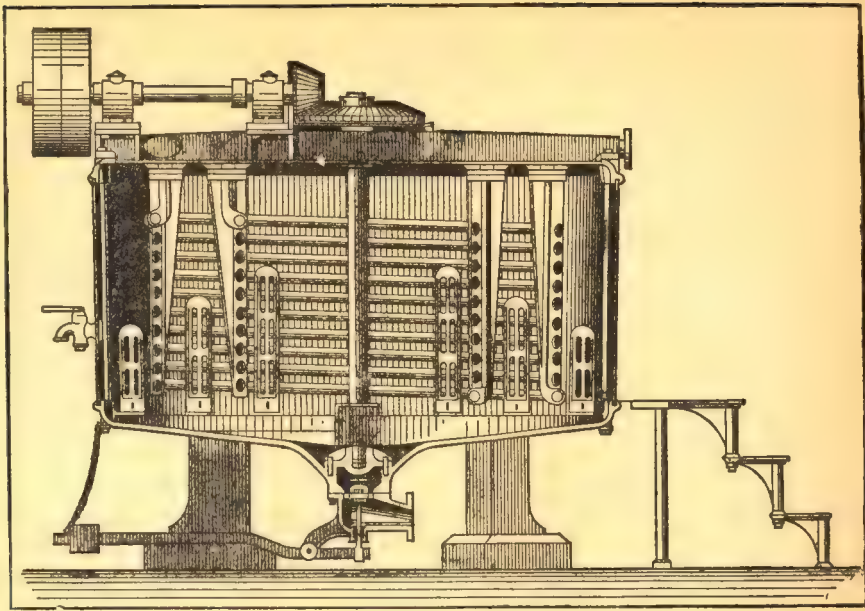


FIG. 2.—MASHING AND COOLING APPARATUS, CROSS SECTION.

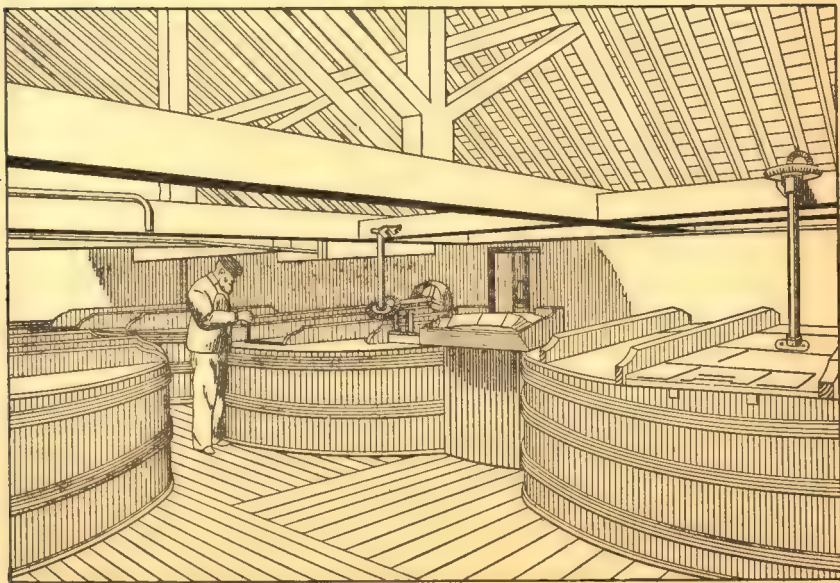


FIG. 3.—FERMENTATION TANKS IN AN IRISH DISTILLERY.

of the malt the temperature may be raised to that of boiling water. If, however, the malt be added before the mashing begins, the temperature should not rise much, if any, above 140° F., since the fermenting power is retarded and disturbed at higher temperatures. The mashing is simply a mechanical process by means of which the starch is reduced to a form of paste and the temperature maintained at that point which is best suited to the conversion of the starch into sugar.

Fermentation.—The mash, after the starch has all been converted into sugar, goes into fermenting tanks, which in Scotland are called "wash backs," when the yeast is added. A view of the typical wash back is shown in Fig. 3. They often have a stirring apparatus, as indicated in the figure, whereby the contents can be thoroughly mixed with the yeast and kept in motion. This is not necessary after the fermentation is once well established, but it is advisable, especially in the early stages, to keep the yeast well distributed throughout the mass. In these tanks the fermentations are conducted, the temperature being varied according to the nature of the product to be made. For industrial alcohol the sole purpose should be to secure the largest possible percentage of alcohol without reference to its palatable properties.

An organism belonging to the vegetable family and to which the name "yeast" has been given is the active agent in fermentation. The organism itself does not take a direct part in the process, but it secretes another ferment of an unorganized character known as an "enzym" or a "diastase." This enzyme has the property, under proper conditions of food, temperature, and dilution, of acting upon sugar and converting it into alcohol and carbonic acid. Anyone who has ever seen a fermenting vat in full operation and noticed the violent boiling or ebullition of the liquor, can understand how rapidly the gas "carbon dioxide" or "carbonic acid," as it is usually called, may be formed, as it is the escape of this gas which gives the appearance to the tank of being in a violent state of ebullition. The yeast which produces the fermentation belongs to the same general family as the ordinary yeast which is used in the leavening of bread. The leavening of bread under the action of yeast is due to the conversion of the sugar in the dough into alcohol and carbon dioxide or carbonic acid. The gas thus formed becomes

entangled in the particles of the gluten, and these expanding cause the whole mass to swell or "rise," as it is commonly expressed. Starch cannot be directly fermented, but must be first converted into sugar, either by the action of a chemical like an acid, or a ferment or enzyme, known as diastase, which is one of the abundant constituents of malt, especially of barley malt. In the preparation of a cereal, for instance, for fermentation, it is properly softened and ground, and then usually heated with water to the boiling point or above in order that the starch may be diffused throughout the water. After cooling, it is treated with barley malt, the diastase of which acts vigorously upon the starch, converting it into a form of sugar, namely, maltose, which lends itself readily to the activities of the yeast fermentation. (Fig. 4.)

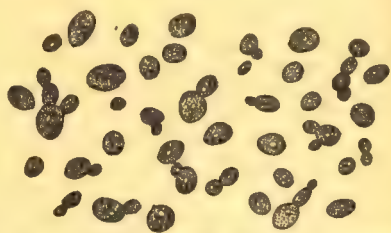


FIG. 4.—YEAST FROM BEER SEDIMENT SHOWING BUDDING (× 1270).

When ordinary sugar (cane sugar, beet sugar, and sucrose) is subjected to fermentation it is necessary that the yeast, which also exerts an activity similar to that of malt, should first convert the cane sugar into invert sugar (equal mixtures of dextrose and levulose) before the alcoholic fermentation is set up. The cane sugar is also easily inverted by heating with an acid.

When different kinds of sugars and starches are fermented for the purpose of making a beverage it is important that the temperature of fermentation be carefully controlled, since the character of the product depends largely upon the temperature at which the fermentation takes place. On the contrary, when industrial alcohol is made, the sole object is to get as large a yield as possible, and for this reason that temperature should be employed which produces the most alcohol and the least by-products, irrespective of the flavor or character of the product made. Also, in the making of alcoholic beverages, it is important that the malt be of the very best quality in

order that the resulting product may have the proper flavor. In the production of alcohol for industrial purposes this is of no consequence, and the sole purpose here should be to produce the largest possible yield. For this reason there is no objection to the use of acids for converting the starch, cane sugar, and cellulose into fermentable sugars. Therefore, the heating of the raw materials under pressure with dilute acids in order to procure the largest quantity of sugar is a perfectly legitimate method of procedure in the manufacture of industrial alcohols.

Sugars and starches are usually associated in nature with another variety of carbohydrates known as cellulose, and this cellulose itself, when acted upon by an acid, is converted very largely into sugars, which, on fermentation, yield alcohol. For industrial purposes, the alcohol produced in this manner is just as valuable as that made from sugar and starch. Whether the diastatic method of converting the starch and sugar into fermentable sugars be used, or the acid method, is simply a question of economy and yield. On the other hand, when alcoholic beverages are to be made, those processes must be employed, irrespective of the magnitude of the yield, which give the finest and best flavors to the products.

Distillation.—The object of distillation is to separate the alcohol which has been formed from the non-volatile substances with which it is mixed. A typical form of distilling apparatus for the concentration of the dilute alcohol which is formed in the beer or wash from the fermentation tanks, is represented in Fig. 5.

This apparatus is of the continuous type common to Europe and America. It consists of a "beer still" provided with a number of chambers fitted with perforated plates and suitable overflow pipes. It is operated as follows:

The syrup and alcohol are pumped into the top of the beer still through a pipe *G*; the tank *G* may also be placed above the center of the still and the contents allowed to flow into the still by gravity; steam is admitted through an open pipe into the kettle *A* at the bottom of the column or is produced by heating the spent liquor by means of a coil. The steam ascends through the perforations in the plates, becoming richer and richer in alcohol as it passes through each layer of liquor, while the latter gradually descends by means of the overflow pipes to the bottom of the column *B* and finally reaches the kettle completely exhausted of alcohol, whence it is removed by

means of a pump connected with the pipe line *H*. On reaching the top of the beer still *B* the vapors of the alcohol and the steam continue to rise and pass into the alcohol column *C*. This column is also divided into chambers, but by solid instead of perforated plates, as shown at

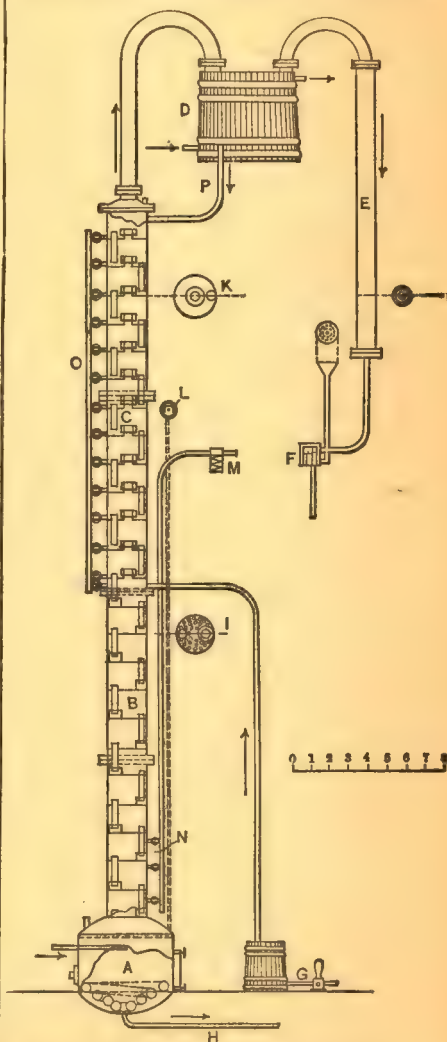


FIG. 5.—CONTINUOUS DISTILLING APPARATUS.

K. Each chamber is provided with a return or overflow pipe and an opening through which the vapors ascend. In the alcohol column the vapors are so directed as to pass through a layer of

liquid more or less rich in alcohol which is retained by the plate separating the compartments. An excess of liquids in these compartments overflows through the down pipes, gradually works its way into the beer still, and thence to the kettle. On reaching the top of the column the vapors, which have now become quite rich in alcohol, are passed into a coil provided with an outlet at the lowest part of each bend. These outlets lead into the return pipe *P*, which connects with the top chamber of the alcohol column. This coil is technically termed the "goose" and is immersed in a tank called the "goose tub." A suitable arrangement is provided for controlling the temperature of the water in the tub by means of outlet and inlet water pipes. When the still is in operation the temperature of the "goose" is regulated according to the required density of the alcohol. The object of the "goose" is the return to the column of all low products which condense at a temperature below the boiling point of ethyl alcohol of the desired strength. On leaving the "goose" the vapors enter a condenser *E*, whence the liquid alcohol is conducted into a separator *F*. This separator consists simply of a glass box provided with a cylinder through which a current of alcohol is constantly flowing. An alcohol spindle is inserted in this cylinder and shows the density of the spirit at all times. A pipe, with a funnel-shaped opening at its upper extremity, connects with the pipe leading from the condenser and gives vent to any objectionable fumes. The separator is connected by means of a pipe with the alcohol storage tank. The pipe *O* is for emptying the upper chambers when necessary. The valves *N*, communicating by means of a small pipe with a condenser *M*, are for testing the vapors in the lower chambers for alcohol.

Substances Used for Denaturing Alcohol.—The process of rendering alcohol unsuitable for drinking is called "denaturing," and consists, essentially, in adding to the alcohol a substance soluble therein of a bad taste or odor, or both, of an intensity which would render it impossible or impracticable to use the mixture as a drink. Among the denaturing substances which have been proposed are the following:

Gum shellac (with or without the addition of camphor, turpentine, wood spirit, etc.), colophonium, copal rosin, Manila gum, camphor, turpentine, acetic acid, acetic ether, ethylic ether, methyl

alcohol (wood alcohol), pyridine, acetone, methyl acetate, methyl violet, methylene blue, aniline blue, eosin, fluorescein, naphthalene, castor oil, benzene, carbolic acid, caustic soda, musk, animal oils, etc.

Methyl (wood) alcohol and benzene are the denaturing agents authorized in the United States, in the following proportions: To 100 parts, by volume of ethyl alcohol (not less than 90 per cent strength) add 10 parts of approved methyl (wood) alcohol and $\frac{1}{2}$ of 1 part of approved benzene. Such alcohol is classed as completely denatured. Formulas for special denaturation may be submitted for approval by manufacturers to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, who will determine whether they may be used or not, and only one special denaturant will be authorized for the same class of industries unless it shall be shown that there is good reason for additional special denaturants. Not less than 300 wine gallons can be withdrawn from a bonded warehouse at one time for denaturing purposes.

Spirit.—Proof spirit is a term used by the revenue department in assessing the tax on alcoholic liquors. It means a liquid in which there is 50 per cent (by volume) of absolute alcohol. As it is the actual alcohol in the whisky, brandy, dilute alcohol, etc., which is taxed, and as this varies so widely, it is necessary that the actual wine gallons be converted into proof gallons before the tax rate can be fixed. A sample that is half alcohol and half water (let us say for convenience) is "100 proof." A sample that is $\frac{3}{4}$ alcohol and $\frac{1}{4}$ water is 150 proof, and the tax on every gallon of it is $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the regular government rate per proof gallon. Absolute alcohol is 200 proof and has to pay a double tax.

The legal definition of proof spirit is, "that alcoholic liquor which contains one-half its volume of alcohol of a specific gravity of 0.7939 at 60° F."

SPONGES:

Bleaching Sponges.—I.—Soak in dilute hydrochloric acid to remove the lime, then wash in water, and place for 10 minutes in a 2 per cent solution of potassium permanganate. The brown color on removal from this solution is due to the deposition of manganous oxide, and this may be removed by steeping for a few minutes in very dilute sulphuric acid. As soon as the sponges appear white, they are washed out in water to remove the acid.

surgical operations or for other purposes, should first be washed in warm water, to every quart of which 20 drops of liquor of soda have been added; afterwards washed in pure water, wrung or pressed out and put into a jar of bromine water, where it is left until bleached. Bleaching is accelerated by exposing the vessel containing the bromine water to the direct rays of the sun. When the sponge is bleached it is removed from the bromine water, and put for a few minutes in the water containing soda lye. Finally it is rinsed in running water until the odor of bromine disappears. It should be dried as rapidly as possible by hanging it in the direct sunlight.

Sterilization of Sponges.—I.—Allow the sponges to lie for 24 hours in an 8 per cent hydrochloric acid solution, to eliminate lime and coarse impurities; wash in clean water, and place the sponges in a solution of caustic potash, 10 parts; tannin, 10 parts; and water, 1,000 parts. After they have been saturated for 5 to 20 minutes with this liquid, they are washed out in sterilized water or a solution of carbolic acid or corrosive sublimate, until they have entirely lost the brown coloring acquired by the treatment with tannin. The sponges thus sterilized are kept in a 2 per cent or 15 per cent carbolic solution.

Sponge Window Display.—Soak a large piece of coarse sponge in water, squeeze half dry, then sprinkle in the openings red clover seed, millet, barley, lawn grass, oats, rice, etc. Hang this in the window, where the sun shines a portion of the day, and sprinkle lightly with water daily. It will soon form a mass of living green vegetation very refreshing to the eyes. While the windows are kept warm this may be done at any season. The seeds used may be varied, according to fancy.

SPONGES AS FILTERS:

See Filters.

SPONGE CLEANERS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods, under Miscellaneous Methods.

SPONGE-TRICK, BURNING:

See Pyrotechnics.

SPOT ERADICATORS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods and Soaps.

SPOT GILDING:

See Plating.

SPRAY SOLUTION:

See Balsams.

SPRAY FOR HOUSE FLY:

Eucalyptol	10 ounces
Bergamot oil	3 ounces
Acetic ether	10 ounces
Cologne water	50 ounces
Tincture of insect powder	50 ounces

Mix all of these ingredients well. One part of this mixture in 10 parts of water and sprayed around the room will kill all flies and insects.

SPRINGS OF WATCHES:

See Watchmakers' Formulas.

SPRUCE BEER:

See Beverages.

STAIN REMOVERS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

STAINS:

See Paints, Varnishes and Wood Stains.

STAINS FOR LACQUERS:

See Lacquers.

Stamping

(See also Dyes.)

Stamping Colors for Use with Rubber Stamps.—Blue: 0.3 parts of water-blue 1 B, 1.5 parts of dextrin, 1.5 parts of distilled water. Dissolve the aniline dye and the dextrin in the distilled water, over a water bath, and add 7 parts of refined glycerine, 28° Bé.

Other colors may be made according to the same formula, substituting the following quantities of dyes for the water-blue: Methyl violet 3 B, 0.02 parts; diamond fuchsine I, 0.02 parts; aniline green D, 0.04 parts; vesuvine B, 0.05 parts; phenol black, 0.03 parts. Oleaginous colors are mostly used for metallic stamps, but glycerine colors can be used in case of necessity.

Oleaginous Stamping Colors.—Mix 0.8 parts of indigo, ground fine with 2.5 parts of linseed-oil varnish, and 0.5 parts of olein. Add 2 parts of castor oil and 5 parts of linseed oil. For other colors according to the same formula, use the following quantities: Cinnabar, 2½ parts; verdigris, 2½ parts; lampblack, 1.2 parts; oil-soluble aniline blue A, 0.35 parts; oil-soluble aniline scarlet B, 0.3 parts; aniline yellow (oil-soluble), 0.45 parts; oil-soluble aniline black L, 0.6 parts.

Stamping Liquids and Powders.—Dissolve 1 drachm each of rosin and copal

in 4 fluidounces of benzine and with a little of this liquid triturate $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm of Prussian blue and finally mix thoroughly with the remainder.

Ultramarine, to which has been added a small proportion of powdered rosin, is generally used for stamping embroidery patterns on white goods. The powder is dusted through the perforated pattern, which is then covered with a paper and a hot iron passed over it to melt the rosin and cause the powder to adhere to the cloth. The following are said to be excellent powders:

I.—White.—One part each of rosin, copal, damar, mastic, sandarac, borax, and bronze powder, and 2 parts white lead.

II.—Black.—Equal parts of rosin, damar, copal, sandarac, Prussian blue, ivory black, and bronze powder.

III.—Blue.—Equal parts of rosin, damar, copal, sandarac, Prussian blue, ultramarine, and bronze powder.

In all these powders the gums are first to be thoroughly triturated and mixed by passing through a sieve, and the other ingredients carefully added. Other colors may be made by using chrome yellow, burnt or raw sienna, raw or burnt umber, Vandyke brown, etc. For stamping fabrics liable to be injured by heat, the stamping is done by moistening a suitable powder with alcohol and using it like a stencil ink.

Stamping Powder for Embroideries.—“Stamping powders” used for outlining embroidery patterns are made by mixing a little finely powdered rosin with a suitable pigment. After dusting the powder through the perforated pattern it is fixed on the fabric by laying over it a piece of paper and then passing a hot iron carefully over the paper. By this means the rosin is melted and the mixture adheres. When white goods are to be “stamped,” ultramarine is commonly used as the pigment; for dark goods, zinc white may be substituted. Especial care should be taken to avoid lead compounds and other poisonous pigments, as they may do mischief by dusting off. On velvets or other materials likely to be injured by heat, stamping is said to be done by moistening a suitable powder with alcohol and using it as stencil paint. A small addition of rosinous matter would seem required here also.

Starch

Black Starch.—Add to the starch a certain amount of logwood extract be-

fore the starch mixture is boiled. The quantity varies according to the depth of the black and the amount of starch. A small quantity of potassium bichromate dissolved in hot water is used to bring out the proper shade of black. In place of bichromate, black iron liquor may be used. This comes ready prepared.

Starch Gloss.—I.—Melt $2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of the best paraffine wax over a slow fire. When liquefied remove from the fire to stir in 100 drops of oil of citronella. Place several new pie tins on a level table, coat them slightly with sweet oil, and pour about 6 tablespoonfuls of the melted paraffine wax into each tin. The pan may be floated in water sufficiently to permit the mixture to be cut or stamped out with a tin cutter into small cakes about the size of a peppermint lozenge. Two of these cakes added to each pint of starch will cause the smoothing iron to impart the finest possible finish to muslin or linen, besides perfuming the clothes.

II.—Gum arabic, powdered..... 3 parts
Spermaceti wax.... 6 parts
Borax, powdered... 4 parts
White cornstarch... 8 parts

All these are to be intimately mixed in the powder form by sifting through a sieve several times. As the wax is in a solid form and does not readily become reduced to powder by pounding in a mortar, the best method of reducing it to such a condition is to put the wax into a bottle with some sulphuric or rectified ether and then allow the fluid to evaporate. After it has dissolved the wax, as the evaporation proceeds, the wax will be deposited again in the solid form, but in fine thin flakes, which will easily break down to a powder form when rubbed up with the other ingredients in a cold mortar. Pack in paper or in cardboard boxes. To use, 4 teaspoonfuls per pound of dry starch are to be added to all dry starch, and then the starch made in the usual way as boiled starch.

Refining of Potato Starch.—A suitable quantity of chloride of lime, fluctuating according to its quality between $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 part per 100 parts of starch, is made with little water into a thick paste. To this paste add gradually with constant stirring 10 to 15 times the quantity of water, and filter.

The filtrate is now added to the starch stirred up with water; $\frac{1}{2}$ part of ordinary

hydrochloric acid of 20° B \acute{e} . previously diluted with four times the quantity of water is mixed in, for every part of chloride of lime, the whole is stirred thoroughly, and the starch allowed to stand.

When the starch has settled, the supernatant water is let off and the starch is washed with fresh water until all odor of chlorine has entirely disappeared. The starch now obtained is the resulting final product.

If the starch thus treated is to be worked up into dextrin, it is treated in the usual manner with hydrochloric acid or nitric acid and will then furnish a dextrin perfectly free from taste and smell.

In case the starch is to be turned into "soluble" starch proceed as usual, in a similar manner as in the production of dextrin, with the single difference that the starch treated with hydrochloric or nitric acid remains exposed to a temperature of 212° F., only until a test with tincture of iodine gives a bluish-violet reaction. The soluble starch thus produced, which is clearly soluble in boiling water, is odorless and tasteless.

Starch Powder.—Finely powdered starch is a very desirable absorbent, according to Snively, who says that for toilet preparations it is usually scented by a little otto or sachet powder. Frangipain powder, used in the proportion of 1 part to 30 of the starch, he adds, gives a satisfactory odor.

STARCHES:

See Laundry Preparations.

STARCH IN JELLY, TESTS FOR:

See Foods.

STARCH PASTE:

See Adhesives.

STATUE CLEANING:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

STATUETTES, CLEANING OF:

See Plaster.

STATUETTES OF LIPOWITZ METAL:

See Alloys.

Steel

(See also Iron and Metals.)

ANNEALING STEEL:

See also Hardening Steel and Tempering Steel.

This work requires the use of substances which yield their carbon readily and quickly to the tools on contact at a high temperature. Experience has

shown that the best results are obtained by the use of yellow blood-lye salt (yellow prussiate of potash), which, when brought in contact with the tool at a cherry-red heat, becomes fluid, and in this condition has a strong cementing effect. The annealing process is as follows: The tool is heated to a cherry red and the blood-lye salt sprinkled over the surface which is to be annealed. A fine sieve should be used, to secure an even distribution of the substance. The tool is then put back into the fire, heated to the proper temperature for tempering, and tempered. If it is desired to give a higher or more thorough tempering to iron or soft steel, the annealing process is repeated 2 or 3 times. The surface of the tool must, of course, be entirely free from scale. Small tools to which it is desired to impart a considerable degree of hardness by annealing with blood-lye salt are tempered as follows: Blood-lye salt is melted in an iron vessel over a moderate fire, and the tool, heated to a brown-red heat, placed in the melted salt, where it is allowed to remain for about 15 minutes. It is then heated to the hardening temperature and hardened. A similar but milder effect is produced in small, thin tools by making them repeatedly red hot, immersing them slowly in oil or grease, reheating them, and finally tempering them in water. To increase the effect, soot or powdered charcoal is added to the oil or grease (train oil) till a thick paste is formed, into which the red-hot tool is plunged. By this means the tool is covered with a thick, not very combustible, coating, which produces a powerful cementation at the next heating. By mixing flour, yellow blood-lye salt, saltpeter, horn shavings, or ground hoofs, grease, and wax, a paste is formed which serves the same purpose. A choice may be made of any of the preparations sold as a "hardening paste"; they are all more or less of the same composition. This is a sample: Melt 500 grains of wax, 500 grains tallow, 100 grains rosin, add a mixture of leather-coal, horn shavings, and ground hoofs in equal parts till a paste is formed, then add 10 grains saltpeter and 50 to 100 grains powdered yellow blood-lye salt, and stir well. The tools are put into this paste while red hot, allowed to cool in it, then reheated and tempered.

More steel is injured, and sometimes spoiled, by over-annealing than in any other way. Steel heated too hot in annealing will shrink badly when being hardened; besides, it takes the life out of it. It should never be heated above a

low cherry red, and it should be a lower heat than it is when being hardened. It should be heated slowly and given a uniform heat all over and through the piece.

This is difficult to do in long bars and in an ordinary furnace. The best way to heat a piece of steel, either for annealing or hardening, is in red-hot, pure lead. By this method it is done uniformly, and one can see the color all the time. Some heating for annealing is done in this way: Simply cover up the piece in sawdust, and let it cool there, and good results will be obtained.

Good screw threads cannot be cut in steel that is too soft. Soft annealing produces a much greater shrinkage and spoils the lead of the thread.

This mixture protects the appearance of polished or matted steel objects on heating to redness: Mix 1 part of white soap, 6 parts of chemically pure boracic acid, and 4 parts of phosphate of soda, after pulverizing, and make with water into a paste. For use, apply this to the article before the annealing.

COLORING STEEL:

Black.—I.—Oil or wax may be employed on hard steel tools; with both methods the tool loses more or less of its hardness and the blacking process therefore is suited only for tools which are used for working wood or at least need not be very hard, at any rate not for tools which are employed for working steel or cast iron. The handsomest glossy black color is obtained by first polishing the tool neatly again after it has been hardened in water, next causing it to assume on a grate or a hot plate the necessary tempering color, yellow, violet blue, etc., then dipping it in molten, not too hot, yellow wax and burning off the adhering wax, after withdrawal, at a fire, without, however, further heating the tool. Finally dip the tool again into the wax and repeat the burning off at the flame until the shade is a nice lustrous black, whereupon the tool may be cooled off in water. The wax is supposed to impart greater toughness to the tool. It is advisable for all tools to have a trough of fat ready, which has been heated to the necessary tempering degree, and the tools after hardening in water are suspended in the fat until they have acquired the temperature of the fat bath. When the parts are taken out and slowly allowed to cool, they will be a nice, but not lustrous, black.

II.—The following has been suggested for either steel or iron:

Bismuth chloride...	1 part
Mercury bichloride...	2 parts
Copper chloride...	1 part
Hydrochloric acid...	6 parts
Alcohol.....	5 parts
Water sufficient to make 64 parts.	

Mix. As in all such processes a great deal depends upon having the article to be treated absolutely clean and free from grease. Unless this is the case uniform results are impossible. The liquid may be applied with a swab, or a brush, but if the object is small enough to dip into the liquid better results may thus be obtained than in any other way. The covering thus put on is said to be very lasting, and a sure protection against oxidation.

Blue.—I.—Heat an iron bar to redness and lay it on a receptacle filled with water. On this bar place the objects to be blued, with the polished side up. As soon as the article has acquired the desired color cause it to fall quickly into the water. The pieces to be blued must always previously be polished with pumice stone or fine emery.

II.—For screws: Take an old watch barrel and drill as many holes into the head of it as the number of screws to be blued. Fill it about one-fourth full of brass or iron filings, put in the head, and then fit a wire long enough to bend over for a handle, into the arbor holes—head of the barrel upward. Brighten the heads of the screws, set them, point downward, into the holes already drilled, and expose the bottom of the barrel to the lamp until the screws assume the color you wish.

III.—To blue gun-barrels, etc., dissolve 2 parts of crystallized chloride of iron; 2 parts solid chloride of antimony; 1 part gallic acid in 4 or 5 parts of water; apply with a small sponge, and let dry in the air. Repeat this two or three times, then wash with water, and dry. Rub with boiled linseed oil to deepen the shade. Repeat this until satisfied with the result.

IV.—The bluing of gun barrels is effected by heating evenly in a muffle until the desired blue color is raised, the barrel being first made clean and bright with emery cloth, leaving no marks of grease or dirt upon the metal when the bluing takes place, and then allow to cool in the air. It requires considerable experience to obtain an even clear blue.

Brown.—I.—The following recipe for browning is from the United States Ordnance Manual: Spirits of wine, 1½

ounces; tincture of iron, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; corrosive sublimate, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; sweet spirits of niter, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; blue vitriol, 1 ounce; nitric acid, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce. Mix and dissolve in 1 quart of warm water and keep in a glass jar. Clean the barrel well with caustic soda water to remove grease or oil. Then clean the surface of all stains and marks with emery paper or cloth, so as to produce an even, bright surface for the acid to act upon, and one without finger marks. Stop the bore and vent with wooden plugs. Then apply the mixture to every part with a sponge or rag, and expose to the air for 24 hours, when the loose rust should be rubbed off with a steel scratch brush. Use the mixture and the scratch brush twice, and more if necessary, and finally wash in boiling water, dry quickly, and wipe with linseed oil or varnish with shellac.

II.—Apply four coats of the following solution, allowing each several hours to dry. Brush after each coat if necessary. After the last coat is dry, rub down hard.

Sulphate of copper. . .	1 ounce
Sweet spirits of niter. .	1 ounce
Distilled water.	1 pint

Niello.—This is a brightly polished metal, which is provided with a black or blue-black foundation by heating, is covered with a design by the use of a suitable matrix and then treated with hydrochloric acid in such a manner that only the black ground is attacked, the metal underneath remaining untouched. Next, the acid is rinsed off and the reserve is removed with suitable solvents. The parts of the metal bared by the acid may also be provided with a galvanic coating of silver or other metal.

Another method is to plunge the articles for a few minutes into a solution of oxalic acid and to clean them by passing them through alcohol. In this way the polish can even be brought back without the use of rouge or diamantine.

Whitening or Blanching.—If dissatisfied with the color acquired in tempering, dip the article into an acid bath, which whitens it, after which the bluing operation is repeated. This method is of great service, but it is important to remember always thoroughly to wash after the use of acid and then allow the object to remain for a few minutes in alcohol. Sulphuric acid does not whiten well, often leaving dark shades on the surface. Hydrochloric acid gives better results. Small pieces of steel are also whitened with a piece of pith moistened with dilute sul-

phuric acid, else the fine steel work, such as a watch hand, is fixed with lacquer on a plate and whitened by means of pith and polishing rouge, or a small stiff brush is charged with the same material. It is then detached by heating and cleaned in hot alcohol.

TEMPERING STEEL.

The best temperature at which to quench in the tempering of tool steel is the one just above the transformation point of the steel, and this temperature may be accurately determined in the following manner, without the use of a pyrometer. The pieces of steel are introduced successively at equal intervals of time into a muffle heated to a temperature a little above the transformation point of the steel. If, after a certain time, the pieces be taken out in the reverse order they will at first show progressively increasing degrees of brightness, these pieces being at the transformation point. When this point is passed the pieces again rapidly acquire a brightness superior to that of their neighbors, and should then be immediately quenched.

I.—Heat red hot and dip in an ungutted made of mercury and the fat of bacon. This produces a remarkable degree of hardness and the steel preserves its tenacity and an elasticity which cannot be obtained by other means.

II.—Heat to the red white and thrust quickly into a stick of sealing wax. Leave it a second, and then change it to another place, and so continue until the metal is too cool to penetrate the wax. To pierce with drills hardened in this way, moisten them with essence of turpentine.

To Temper Small Coil Springs and Tools.—To temper small coil springs in a furnace burning wood the springs are exposed to the heat of the flame and are quenched in a composition of the following preparation: To a barrel of fish oil, 10 quarts of rosin and 12 quarts of tallow are added. If the springs tempered in this mixture break, more tallow is added, but if the break indicates brittleness of the steel rather than excessive hardness, a ball of yellow beeswax about 6 inches in diameter is added. The springs are drawn to a reddish purple by being placed on a frame having horizontally radiating arms like a star which is mounted on the end of a vertical rod. The springs are laid on the star and are lowered into a pot of melted lead, being held there for such time as is required to draw to the desired color.

It is well known that the addition of

certain soluble substances powerfully affects the action of tempering water. This action is strengthened if the heat-conducting power of the water is raised by means of these substances; it is retarded if this power is reduced, or the boiling point substantially lowered. The substance most frequently used for the purpose of increasing the heat-conducting power of tempering water is common salt. This is dissolved in varying proportions of weight, a saturated solution being generally used as a quenching mixture. The use of this solution is always advisable when tools of complicated shape, for which a considerable degree of hardness is necessary, are to be tempered in large quantities or in frequent succession. In using these cooling fluids, care must be taken that a sufficient quantity is added to the water to prevent any great rise of temperature when the tempering process is protracted. For this reason the largest possible vessels should be used, wide and shallow, rather than narrow and deep, vessels being selected. Carbonate of soda and sal ammoniac do not increase the tempering action to the same extent as common salt, and are therefore not so frequently employed, though they form excellent additions to tempering water in certain cases. Tools of very complicated construction, such as fraises, where the danger of fracture of superficial parts has always to be kept in view, can with advantage be tempered in a solution of soda or sal ammoniac. Acids increase the action of tempering water considerably, and to a far greater extent than common salt. They are added in quantities up to 2 per cent, and frequently in combination with salts. Organic acids (e. g., acetic or citric) have a milder action than mineral acids (e. g., hydrochloric, nitric, or sulphuric). Acidulous water is employed in tempering tools for which the utmost degree of hardness is necessary, such as instruments for cutting exceptionally hard objects, or when a sufficiently hard surface has to be given to a kind of steel not capable of much hardening. Alcohol lowers the boiling point of water, and causes so vigorous an evaporation when the water comes in contact with the red-hot metal, that the tempering is greatly retarded (in proportion to the amount of alcohol in the mixture). Water containing a large quantity of alcohol will not temper steel; this property is made use of in the rapid cooling of steel for which a great degree of hardness is not

desirable. When certain parts of completely tempered steel have to be rendered soft, these parts are heated to a red heat and then cooled in soap suds. This is done with the tangs of files, knives, swords, saws, etc. Soluble organic substances retard the tempering process in proportion to the quantity used, and thus lessen the effect of pure water. Such substances (e. g., milk, sour beer, etc.) are employed only to a limited extent.

To Caseharden Steel.—When a hard surface is needed on low-carbon steel, the article is impregnated with carbon to the desired depth. There are many methods of effecting this hardening, some of them requiring elaborate and expensive equipment, others being in the realm of capability of the small craftsman.

For deep cases, or for parts that are to be ground, pack hardening in special "boxes" is the most economical method used by industry. When a large number of small parts require only a thin case, the methods used are a cyanide bath, and the open-hearth process. Nitriding is one of the other methods requiring special equipment.

To caseharden small articles, a suitable size of pipe, to which thimble screw caps can be attached, is packed with a mixture of equal parts of charcoal dust and unslaked lime. The parts to be hardened are placed in the mixture in the pipe, and then kept at red-heat for two hours, followed by a quenching in cold water.

For best results, use a charcoal, or coke fire; hard coal can be used with fair results.

To Harden a Hammer.—To avoid the danger of "checking" a hammer at the eye, heat the hammer to a good uniform hardening heat and then dip the small end almost up to the eye and cool as quickly as possible by moving about in the hardening bath; then dip the large end. To harden a hammer successfully by this method one must work quickly and cool the end dipped first enough to harden before the heat is lost on the other end. Draw the temper from the heat left about the eye. The result is a hammer hard only where it should be and free from "checks."

Hardening Steel Wire.—Pass the steel wire through a lead bath heated to a temperature of 1,200° to 1,500° F. after it has previously been coated with a paste of chalk, so as to prevent the formation

of oxides. The wire is thus heated in a uniform manner and, according to whether it is desired hard or elastic, it is cooled in water or in oil.

Hardening of Springs.—A variety of steel must be chosen which is suitable for the production of springs, a very tough quality with about 0.8 per cent of carbon being probably the best. Any steel works of good reputation would no doubt recommend a certain kind of steel. In shaping a spring, forging and hammering should be avoided if possible. In forging, an uneven treatment can scarcely be avoided; one portion is worked more than the other, causing tensions which, especially in springs, must be guarded against. It is most advantageous if a material of the thickness and shape of the spring can be obtained, which, by bending and pressing through, is shaped into the desired spring. Since this also entails slight tension, a careful annealing is advisable, so as to prevent cracking or distorting in hardening. The annealing is best conducted with exclusion of the air, by placing the springs in a sheet-iron box provided with a cover, smearing all the joints well up with loam. The heating may be done in a muffled furnace; the box, with contents, is, not too slowly, heated to cherry red and then allowed to cool gradually, together with the stove. The springs must only be taken out when they have cooled off enough that they will give off no hissing sound when touched by water. In order to uniformly heat the springs for hardening, a muffle furnace is likewise employed, wherein they are heated to cherry-red heat. For cooling liquid, a mixture of oil, tallow, and petroleum is employed. A mass consisting of fish oil, tallow, and wax also renders good service, but one should see to it that there is a sufficient quantity of these cooling liquids, so that the springs may be moved about, same as when cooled in water, without causing an appreciable increase in the temperature of the liquid. In most cases too small a quantity of the liquid is responsible for the many failures in hardening. When the springs have cooled in the hardening liquid, they are taken out, dried off superficially, and the oil still adhering is burned off over a charcoal fire. This enables one to moderate the temper according to the duration of the burning off and to produce the desired elasticity. An even heating being of great importance in hardening springs, the electric current has of late been successfully employed for this purpose.

To Temper a Tap.—After the tap has been cut and finished heat it in a pair of tongs to a blood-red heat over a charcoal fire or the blue flame of a Bunsen burner or blow pipe, turning it around so that one point does not get heated before another. Have ready a pail of clean, cold water, into which a handful of common salt has been put. Stir the water in the pail so that a whirlpool is set up. Then plunge the tap, point first and vertically, into the vortex to cool. The turning of the tap during heating, as well as the swirl of the quenching water, prevents distortion. In tempering, the temper of the tap requires to be drawn to a light straw color, and this may be done as follows: Get a piece of cast-iron tube about 3 inches in diameter and heat it to a dull-red heat for about 4 inches of its length. Then hold the tap, with the tongs, up the center of the tube, meanwhile turning the tap around until the straw color appears all over it. Then dip the tap in the water, when it will be found perfectly hard. The depth of the color, whether light or dark straw, must be determined by the nature of the cast steel being used, which can be gained only from experience of the steel.

Scissors Hardening.—The united legs of the scissors are uniformly heated to a dark cherry red, extending from the point to the screw or rivet hole. This may be done in the naked fire, a feeble current of air being admitted until the steel commences to glow. Then the fire is left to itself and the scissor parts are drawn to and fro in the fire, until all the parts to be hardened show a uniform dark cherry red. The two legs are hardened together in water and then tempered purple red to violet.

The simultaneous heating, hardening, and tempering of the parts belonging together is necessary, so that the degree of heat is the same and the harder part does not cut the softer one.

In accordance with well-known rules, the immersion in the hardening bath should be done with the point first, slowly and vertically up to above the riveting hole.

Hardening without Scaling.—Articles made of tool steel and polished may be hardened without raising a scale, thereby destroying the polish, by the following method: Prepare equal parts in bulk of common salt and (fine) corn meal, well mixed. Dip the article to be hardened first into water, then into the mixture and place it carefully into the fire. When hot enough to melt the mixture, take from

the fire and dip or roll in the salt and meal, replace in the fire and bring to the required heat for hardening. Watch the piece closely and if any part of it shows signs of getting dry, sprinkle some of the mixture on it. The mixture, when exposed to heat, forms a flux over the surface of the steel which excludes the air and prevents oxidation, and when cooled in water or oil comes off easily, leaving the surface as smooth as before heating. Borax would possibly give the same result, but is sometimes difficult to remove when cold.

Hardening with Glycerine.—I.—The glycerine employed must be of the density of 1.08 to 1.26 taken at the temperature of 302° F. Its weight must be equal to about 6 times the weight of the pieces to be tempered. For hard temper add to the glycerine $\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 per cent of sulphate of potash or of manganese, and for soft temper 1 to 10 per cent of chloride of manganese, or 1 to 4 per cent of chloride of potassium. The temperature of the tempering bath is varied according to the results desired.

II.—Glycerine, 8,000 parts, by weight; cooking salt, 500 parts, by weight; sal ammoniac, 100 parts, by weight; concentrated hydrochloric acid, 50 parts; and water, 10,000 parts, by weight. Into this liquid the steel, heated, for example, to a cherry red, is dipped. A reheating of the steel is not necessary.

To Remove Burnt Oil from Hardened Steel.—To remove excess oil from parts that have been hardened in oil, place the articles in a small tank of gasoline, which, when exposed to the air, will dry off immediately, allowing the part to be polished and tempered without the confusing and unsightly marks of burnt oil.

VARIOUS RECIPES:

To Put an Edge on Steel Tools.—Aluminum will put an edge on fine cutting instruments such as surgical knives, razors, etc. It acts exactly like a razor-hone of the finest quality. When steel is rubbed on the aluminum, as, for instance, in honing a knife blade, the metal disintegrates, forming an infinitely minute powder of a greasy unctuous quality that clings to steel with great tenacity and thus assists in cutting away the surface of the harder metal. So fine is the edge produced that it can in no wise be made finer by the strop, which used in the ordinary way merely tends to round the edge.

To Restore Burnt Steel.—To restore burnt cast steel heat the piece to a red

heat and sprinkle over it a mixture of 8 parts red chromate of potassium; 4 parts saltpeter; $\frac{1}{2}$ part aloes; $\frac{1}{2}$ part gum arabic; and $\frac{1}{2}$ part rosin.

To Remove Strains in Metal by Heating.—In making springs of piano wire, or, in fact, any wire, if the metal is heated to a moderate degree the spring will be improved. Piano or any steel wire should be heated to a blue, brass wire to a degree sufficient to cause tal-low to smoke. Heating makes the metal homogeneous; before heating, it is full of strains.

If a piece of metal of any kind is straightened cold and then put into a lathe and a chip turned off, it will be far from true. Before turning, it was held true by the strain of the particles on the outside, they having changed position, while the particles near the axis are only sprung. The outside particles being removed by the lathe tool, the sprung particles at the center return to their old positions. If, after straightening, the metal is heated to a temperature of 400° F., the particles settle together and the strains are removed.

This is the case in the manufacture of saws. The saw is first hardened and tempered and then straightened on an anvil by means of a hammer. After it is hammered true, it is ground and polished a little, then blued to stiffen it and then is subjected to the grinding process. Before bluing, the metal is full of strains; these are entirely removed by the heat required to produce the blue color. Often a piano-wire spring will not stand long wear if used without heating, while if heated it will last for years.

To Render Fine Cracks in Tools Visible.—It is often of importance to recognize small cracks which appear in the metal of the tools. For this purpose it is recommended to moisten the fissured surface with petroleum; next rub and dry with a rag and rub again, but this time with chalk. The petroleum which has entered the cracks soon comes out again and the trace is plainly shown by the chalk.

To Utilize Drill Chips.—There is one modern machining process that produces a shaving that has more value than that of mere scrap, and that is drilling rifle barrels with the oil-tube drill. The cutting edge of this drill is broken up into steps and the chips produced are literally shavings, being long hair-like threads of steel. These shavings are considerably used in woodworking factories for smoothing purposes.

To Remove Fragments of Steel from Other Metals.—The removal of broken spiral drills and taps is an operation which even the most skillful machinist has to perform at times. A practical process for removing such broken steel pieces consists in preparing in a suitable kettle (not iron) a solution of 1 part, by weight, of commercial alum in 4 to 5 parts, by weight, of water and boiling the object in this solution until the piece which is stuck works itself out. Care must be taken to place the piece in such a position that the evolving gas bubbles may rise and not adhere to the steel to protect it from the action of the alum solution.

Testing Steel.—A bar of the steel to be tested is provided with about nine notches running around it in distances of about $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch. Next, the foremost notched piece is heated in a forge in such a manner that the remaining portion of the bar is heated less by the fire proper than by the transmitted heat. When the foremost piece is heated to burning, i. e., to combustion, and the color of the succeeding pieces gradually passes to dark-brownish redness, the whole rod is hardened. A test with the file will now show that the foremost burned piece possesses the greatest hardness, that several softer pieces will follow, and that again a piece ordinarily situated in the second third, whose temperature was the right one for hardening, is almost as hard as the first one. If the different pieces are knocked off, the fracture of the piece hardened at the correct temperature exhibits the finest grain. This will give one an idea of the temperature to be employed for hardening the steel in question and its behavior in general. Very hard steel will readily crack in this process.

Welding Compound.—Boracic acid, $41\frac{1}{2}$ parts; common salt 35 parts; ferrocyanide of potassium, 20 parts; rosin, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ parts; carbonate of sodium, 4 parts. Heat the pieces to be welded to a light-red heat and apply the compound; then heat to a strong yellow heat and the welding may be accomplished in the usual manner.

The precaution should be observed, the same as with any of the cyanides, to avoid breathing the poisonous fumes.

Softening Steel.—Heat the steel to a brown red and plunge into soft water, river water being the best. Care should be taken, however, not to heat over brown red, otherwise it will be hard when im-

mersed. The steel will be soft enough to be cut with ease if it is plunged in the water as soon as it turns red.

Draw-Tempering Cast Steel.—First heat the steel lightly by means of charcoal until of a cherry-red shade, whereupon it is withdrawn to be put quickly into ashes or dry charcoal dust until completely cooled. The steel may also be heated in the forge to a red cherry color, then hammered until it turns blue and then plunged into water.

Drilling Hard Steel.—To accomplish the object quickly, a drill of cast steel should be made, the point gradually heated to the red, the scales taken off, and the extremity of the point immersed at once in quicksilver; then the whole quenched in cold water. Thus prepared, the drill is equal to any emergency; it will bore through the hardest pieces. The quantity of quicksilver needed is trifling.

Engraving or Etching on Steel.—Dissolve in 150 parts of vinegar, sulphate of copper, 30 parts; alum, 8 parts; kitchen salt, 11 parts. Add a few drops of nitric acid. According to whether this liquid is allowed to act a longer or shorter time, the steel may be engraved upon deeply or the surface may be given a very ornamental, frosted appearance.

To Distinguish Steel from Iron.—Take a very clean file and file over the flame of an alcohol lamp. If the filed piece is made of steel, little burning and crackling sparks will be seen. If it consists of iron, the sparks will not crackle.

STAINLESS STEEL:

In the United States we have a stainless alloy termed "stellite," one consisting of 75% cobalt and 25% chromium, invented by Elwood Haynes of Kokomo, Indiana.† It is used for lathe tools, surgical knives, and cutlery; and is stainless. Many tests made at Purdue University showed little or no effect when treated with 20% nitric acid, 25% sulphuric acid, 23% hydrochloric acid, 38% hydrofluoric acid, 10% acetic acid, aqua regia, 5% carbolic acid, 90% phosphoric acid, 10% caustic soda, 5% mercuric chloride, iodine tincture, formaldehyde, 5% potassium permanganate, 10% silver nitrate, 10% copper sulphate, 5% oxalic acid, and sodium hypochlorite.

STEEL, TO CLEAN:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

**STENCILS FOR PLOTTING LETTERS
OF SIGN PLATES:**

See Enameling.

STENCIL INKS:

See Inks.

STEREOCHROMY.

Stereochromatic colors can be bought ground in a thickly liquid water-glass solution. They are only diluted with water-glass solution before application on the walls. The two solutions are generally slightly dissimilar in their composition, the former containing less silicic acid, but more alkali, than the latter, which is necessary for the better preservation of the paint. Suitable pigments are zinc white, ocher with its different shades of light yellow, red, and dark brown, black consisting of a mixture of manganese and lampblack, etc., etc. White lead cannot be used, as it coagulates with the water glass, nor vermilion, because it fades greatly under the action of the light. The plastering to be coated must be porous, not fresh, but somewhat hardened. Otherwise the caustic lime of the plaster will quickly decompose the water glass. This circumstance may account for the unsatisfactory results which have frequently been obtained with water-glass coatings. Before applying the paint the wall should first be impregnated with a water-glass solution. The colors may be kept on hand ground, but must be protected from contact with the air. If air is admitted a partial separation of silica in the form of a jelly takes place. Only pure potash water glass, or, at least, such as only contains little soda, should be used, as soda will cause efflorescence.

STEREOPTICON SLIDES:

See Photography.

STEREOTYPE METAL:

See Alloys.

STONE, ARTIFICIAL.

The following is a process of manufacture in which the alkaline silicates prepared industrially are employed.

The function of the alkaline silicates, or soluble glass, as constituents of artificial stone, is to act as a cement, forming with the alkaline earths, alumina, and oxide of lead, insoluble silicates, which weld together the materials (quartz sand,

pebbles, granite, fluorspar, and the waste of clay bricks). The mass may be colored black by the addition of a quantity of charcoal or graphite to the extent of 10 per cent at the maximum, binoxide of manganese, or ocher; red, by 6 per cent of colcothar; brick red, by 4 to 7 per cent of cinnabar; orange, by 6 to 8 per cent of red lead; yellow, by 6 per cent of yellow ocher, or 5 per cent of chrome yellow; green, by 8 per cent of chrome green; blue, by 6 to 10 per cent of Neuwied blue, Bremen blue, Cassel blue, or Napoleon blue; and white, by 20 per cent, at the maximum, of zinc white.

Chrome green and zinc oxide produce an imitation of malachite. An imitation of lapis lazuli is obtained by the simultaneous employment of Cassel blue and pyrites in grains. The metallic oxides yield the corresponding silicates, and zinc oxide, mixed with cleansed chalk, yields a brilliant marble. The ingredients are mixed in a kind of mechanical kneading trough, furnished with stirrers, in variable proportions, according to the percentage of the solution of alkaline silicate. The whole is afterwards molded or compressed by the ordinary processes.

The imitation of granite is obtained by mixing lime, 100 parts; sodium silicate (42° Bé.), 35 parts; fine quartz sand, 120 to 180 parts; and coarse sand, 180 to 250 parts.

Artificial basalt may be prepared by adding potassium sulphite and lead acetate, or equal parts of antimony ore and iron filings.

To obtain artificial marble, 100 pounds of marble dust or levigated chalk are mixed with 20 parts of ground glass and 8 parts of fine lime and sodium silicate. The coloring matter is mixed in proportion depending on the effect to be produced.

A fine product for molding is obtained by mixing alkaline silicate, 100 parts; washed chalk, 100 parts; slaked lime, 40 parts; quick lime, 40 parts, fine quartz sand, 200 parts; pounded glass, 80 parts; infusorial earths, 80 parts; fluorspar, 150 parts. On hardening, there is much contraction.

Other kinds of artificial stone are prepared by mixing hydraulic lime or cement, 50 parts; sand, 200 parts; sodium silicate, in dry powder, 50 parts; the whole is moistened with 10 per cent of water and molded.

A hydraulic cement may be employed, to which an alkaline silicate is added. The stone or object molded ought to be covered with a layer of fluosilicate.

A weather-proof water-resisting stone is manufactured from sea mud, to which 5 per cent of calcic hydrate is added. The mass is then dried, lixiviated, and dried once more at 212° F., whereupon the stones are burned. By an admixture of crystallized iron sulphate the firmness of these stones is still increased.

Sand-Lime Brick.—In a French patent for making bricks from pitch and coal tar, powdered coke and sea sand are gently heated in a suitable vessel, and 20 per cent of pitch and 10 per cent of coal tar added, with stirring. The pasty mass obtained is then molded under pressure. The product obtained may be employed alone, or together with a framework of iron, or with hydraulic lime or cement.

According to a French patent for veining marble, etc., in one or more colors, coloring matters of all kinds are mixed with a sticky liquid, which is then spread in a very thin layer on the surface of another immiscible and heavier liquid. By agitating the surface, colored veins, etc., are obtained, which are then transferred to the object to be decorated (which may be of most varied kind) by applying it to the surface of the heavy liquid. A suitable composition with which the colors may be mixed consists of: Oil of turpentine, 100 parts; colophony, 10 parts; linseed oil, 10 parts; *nitratif soleil*, 5 parts. The heavy liquid may be water, mercury, etc.; and any colors, organic or mineral, may be used.

CONCRETE.

Concrete is the name applied to an artificial combination of various mineral substances which under chemical action become incorporated into a solid mass. There are one or two compositions of comparatively trifling importance which receive the same name, though differing fundamentally from true concrete, their solidification being independent of chemical influence. These compositions only call for passing mention; they are: *Tar concrete*, made of broken stones (macadam) and tar; *iron concrete*, composed of iron turnings, asphalt, bitumen, and pitch; and *lead concrete*, consisting of broken bricks set in molten lead. The last two varieties, with rare exceptions, are only used in connection with military engineering, such as for fortifications.

Concrete proper consists essentially of two groups or classes of ingredients. The first, termed the *aggregate*, is a heterogeneous mass, in itself inactive, of

mineral material, such as shingle, broken stone, broken brick, gravel, and sand. These are the substances most commonly in evidence, but other ingredients are also occasionally employed, such as slag from iron furnaces. Burnt clay, in any form, and earthenware, make admirable material for incorporation. The second class constitutes the active agency which produces adhesion and solidification. It is termed the matrix, and consists of hydraulic lime or cement, combined with water.

One of the essential features in good concrete is cleanliness and an entire absence of dirt, dust, greasy matter, and impurities of any description. The material will preferably be sharp and angular, with a rough, porous surface, to which the matrix will more readily adhere than to smooth, vitreous substances. The specific gravity of the aggregate will depend upon the purpose for which the concrete is to be used. For beams and lintels, a light aggregate, such as coke breeze from gasworks, is permissible, especially when the work is designed to receive nails. On the other hand, for retaining walls, the heaviest possible aggregate is desirable on the ground of stability.

The aggregate by no means should be uniform in size. Fragments of different dimensions are most essential, so that the smaller material may fill up the interstices of the larger. It is not infrequently stipulated by engineers that no individual fragment shall be more than 4 inches across, and the material is often specified to pass through a ring 1½ to 2 inches in diameter. The absolute limits to size for the aggregate, however, are determinable by a number of considerations, not the least important of which is the magnitude and bulk of the work in which it is to be employed. The particles of sand should also be of varying degrees of coarseness. A fine, dust-like sand is objectionable; its minute subdivision prevents complete contact with the cement on all its faces. Another desideratum is that the particles should not be too spherical, a condition brought about by continued attrition. Hence, pit sand is better in many cases than river sand or shore sand.

The matrix is almost universally Portland cement. It should not be used in too hot a condition, to which end it is usually spread over a wooden floor to a depth of a few inches, for a few days prior to use. By this means, the aluminate of lime becomes partially hydrated, and its activity is thereby modified.

Roman cement and hydraulic lime may also be used as matrices.

Portland cement will take a larger proportion of sand than either Roman cement or hydraulic lime; but with the larger ratios of sand, its tenacity is, of course, correspondingly reduced. One part of cement to 4 parts of sand should therefore be looked upon as the upper limit, while for the strongest mortar the proportion need hardly exceed 1 part of cement to $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 parts of sand. In the ensuing calculations there is assumed a ratio of 1 to 3. For impermeability, the proportion of 1 to 2 should be observed, and for Roman cement this proportion should never be exceeded. The ratio will even advantageously be limited to 2 to 3. For hydraulic lime equal parts of sand and cement are suitable, though 2 parts of sand to 1 part of cement may be used.

The quantity of mortar required in reference to the aggregate is based on the vacuities in the latter. For any particular aggregate the amount of empty space may be determined by filling a tank of known volume with the minerals and then adding sufficient water to bring to a level surface. The volume of water added (provided, of course, the aggregate be impervious or previously saturated) gives the net volume of mortar required. To this it is necessary to make some addition (say 10 per cent of the whole), in order to insure the thorough flushing of every part of the work.

Assuming that the proportion of interstices is 30 per cent and adding 10 for the reason just stated, we derive 40 parts as the quantity of mortar to 100—10—90 parts of the aggregate. An allowance of $\frac{1}{4}$ volume for shrinkage brings the volume of the dry materials (sand and cement) of the mortar to $40 + 40/3 = 53\frac{1}{3}$ parts, which, divided in the ratio of 1 to 3, yields:

Cement $\frac{53\frac{1}{3}}{4} = \dots\dots\dots$	$13\frac{1}{3}$ parts
Sand, $\frac{3}{4} \times 53\frac{1}{3} = \dots\dots\dots$	40 parts
Aggregate.....	90 parts
Total.....	$143\frac{1}{3}$ parts

As the resultant concrete is 100 parts, the total shrinkage is 30 per cent. Expressed in terms of the cement, the concrete would have a composition of 1 part cement, 3 parts sand, 7 parts gravel and broken stone, and it would form, approximately, what is commonly known as 7 to 1 concrete.

There are other ratios depending on the proportion of sand. Thus we have:

Cement	Sand	Aggregate
1.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
1.....	2.....	5
1.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$	6
1.....	3.....	7
1.....	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$
1.....	4.....	$8\frac{1}{2}$

The cost of concrete may be materially reduced without affecting the strength or efficacy of the work, by a plentiful use of stone "plums" or "burrs." These are bedded in the fluid concrete during its deposition *in situ*, but care must be taken to see that they are thoroughly surrounded by mortar and not in contact with each other. Furthermore, if they are of a porous nature, they should be well wetted before use.

The mixing of concrete is important. If done by hand, the materials forming the aggregate will be laid out on a platform and covered by the cement in a thin layer. The whole should be turned over thrice in the dry state, and as many times wet, before depositing, in order to bring about thorough and complete amalgamation. Once mixed, the concrete is to be deposited immediately and allowed to remain undisturbed until the action of setting is finished. Deposition should be effected, wherever possible, without tipping from a height of more than about 6 feet, as in greater falls there is a likelihood of the heavier portions of the aggregate separating from the lighter. In extensive undertakings, concrete is more economically mixed by mechanical appliances.

The water used for mixing may be either salt or fresh, so far as the strength of the concrete is concerned. For surface work above the ground level, salinity in any of the ingredients is objectionable, since it tends to produce efflorescence—an unsightly, floury deposit, difficult to get rid of. The quantity of water required cannot be stated with exactitude; it will depend upon the proportion of the aggregate and its porosity. It is best determined by experiment in each particular case. Without being profuse enough to "drown" the concrete, it should be plentiful enough to act as an efficient intermediary between every particle of the aggregate and every particle of the matrix. Insufficient moisture is, in fact, as deleterious as an excess.

Voids.—The strength of concrete depends greatly upon its density, and this is secured by using coarse material which contains the smallest amount of voids or empty spaces. Different kinds of sand,

gravel, and stone vary greatly in the amount of voids they contain, and by judiciously mixing coarse and fine material the voids may be much reduced and the density increased. The density and percentage of voids in concrete material may be determined by filling a box of 1 cubic foot capacity and weighing it. One cubic foot of solid quartz or limestone, entirely free from voids, would weigh 165 pounds, and the amount by which a cubic foot of any loose material falls short of this weight represents the proportion of voids contained in it. For example, if a cubic foot of sand weighs 115½ pounds, the voids would be 49½-165ths of the total volume, or 30 per cent.

The following table gives the per cent of voids and weight per cubic foot of some common concrete materials:

	Per Cent Voids	Wt. per Cu. Ft.
Sandusky Bay sand.	32.3	111.7 pounds
Same through 20- mesh screen....	38.5	101.5 pounds
Gravel, ½ to ¾ inch....	42.4	95.0 pounds
Broken limestone, egg-size.....	47.0	87.4 pounds
Limestone screen- ings, dust to ½ inch.....	26.0	122.2 pounds

It will be noted that screening the sand through a 20-mesh sieve, and thus taking out the coarse grains, considerably increased the voids and reduced the weight; thus decidedly injuring the sand for making concrete.

The following figures show how weight can be increased and voids reduced by mixing fine and coarse material:

	Per Cent Voids	Wt. per Cu. Ft.
Pebbles, about 1 inch.....	38.7	101.2 pounds
Sand, 20 to 40 mesh.	35.9	105.8 pounds
Pebbles plus 38.7 per cent sand, by vol..	19.2	133.5 pounds

Experiments have shown that the strength of concrete increases greatly with its density; in fact, a slight increase in weight per cubic foot adds very decidedly to the strength.

The gain in strength obtained by adding coarse material to mixtures of cement and sand is shown in the following table of results of experiments made in Germany by R. Dyckerhoff. The blocks tested were 2½-inch cubes, 1 day in air and 27 days in water.

Proportions by Measure.			Per Cent. Cement.	Com- pression Strength.
Cement.	Sand.	Gravel.	By Volume.	Lbs. per Sq. In.
1	2	...	33.0	2,125
1	2	5	12.5	2,387
1	3	...	25.0	1,383
1	3	6½	9.5	1,515
1	4	...	20.0	1,053
1	4	8½	7.4	1,204

These figures show how greatly the strength is improved by adding coarse material, even though the proportion of cement is thereby reduced. A mixture of 1 to 12½ of properly proportioned sand and gravel is, in fact, stronger than 1 to 4, and nearly as strong as 1 to 3, of cement and sand only.

In selecting materials for concrete, those should be chosen which give the greatest density. If it is practicable to mix two materials, as sand and gravel, the proportion which gives the greatest density should be determined by experiment, and rigidly adhered to in making concrete, whatever proportion of cement it is decided to use. Well-proportioned dry sand and gravel or sand and broken stone, well shaken down, should weigh at least 125 pounds per cubic foot. Limestone screenings, owing to minute pores in the stone itself, are somewhat lighter, though giving equally strong concrete. They should weigh at least 120 pounds per cubic foot. If the weight is less, there is probably too much fine dust in the mixture.

The density and strength of concrete are also greatly improved by use of a liberal amount of water. Enough water must be used to make the concrete thoroughly soft and plastic, so as to quake strongly when rammed. If mixed too dry it will never harden properly, and will be light, porous, and crumbling.

Thorough mixing of concrete materials is essential, to increase the density and give the cement used a chance to produce its full strength. The cement, sand, and gravel should be intimately mixed dry, then the water added and the mixing continued. If stone or coarse gravel is added, this should be well wetted and thoroughly mixed with the mortar.

Materials for Concrete Building Blocks.
—In the making of building blocks the spaces to be filled with concrete are generally too narrow to permit the use of very coarse material, and the block-

maker is limited to gravel or stone not exceeding $\frac{1}{4}$ or $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in size. A considerable proportion of coarse material is, however, just as necessary as in other kinds of concrete work, and gravel or screenings should be chosen which will give the greatest possible density. For good results at least one-third of the material, by weight, should be coarser than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch. Blocks made from such gravel or screenings, 1 to 5, will be found as good as 1 to 3 with sand only. It is a mistake to suppose that the coarse fragments will show on the surface; if the mixing is thorough this will not be the case. A moderate degree of roughness or variety in the surface of blocks is, in fact, desirable, and would go far to overcome the prejudice which many architects hold against the smooth, lifeless surface of cement work. Sand and gravel are, in most cases, the cheapest material to use for block work. The presence of a few per cent of clay or loam is not harmful provided the mixing is thorough. Stone screenings, if of good quality, give fully as strong concrete as sand and gravel, and usually yield blocks of somewhat lighter color. Screenings from soft stone should be avoided, also such as contain too much dust. This can be determined from the weight per cubic foot, and by a sifting test. If more than two-thirds pass $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, and the weight (well jarred down) is less than 120 pounds, the material is not the best.

Cinders are sometimes used for block work; they vary greatly in quality, but if clean and of medium coarseness will give fair results. Cinder concrete never develops great strength, owing to the porous character and crushability of the cinders themselves. Cinder blocks may, however, be strong enough for many purposes, and suitable for work in which great strength is not required.

Lime.—It is well known that slaked lime is a valuable addition to cement mortar, especially for use in air. In sand mixtures, 1 to 4 or 1 to 5, at least one-third of the cement may be replaced by slaked lime without loss of strength. The most convenient form of lime for use in block-making is the dry-slaked or hydrate lime, now a common article of commerce. This is, however, about as expensive as Portland cement, and there is no great saving in its use. Added to block concrete, in the proportion of $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ the cement used, it will be found to make the blocks lighter in color, denser, and decidedly less permeable by water.

Cement.—Portland cement is the only

hydraulic material to be seriously considered by the blockmaker. Natural and slag cements and hydraulic lime are useful for work which remains constantly wet, but greatly inferior in strength and durability when exposed to dry air. A further advantage of Portland cement is the promptness with which it hardens and develops its full strength; this quality alone is sufficient to put all other cements out of consideration for block work.

Proportions.—There are three important considerations to be kept in view in adjusting the proportions of materials for block concrete—strength, permeability, and cost. So far as strength goes, it may easily be shown that concretes very poor in cement, as 1 to 8 or 1 to 10, will have a crushing resistance far beyond any load that they may be called upon to sustain. Such concretes are, however, extremely porous, and absorb water like a sponge. The blocks must bear a certain amount of rough handling at the factory and while being carted to work and set up in the wall. Safety in this respect calls for a much greater degree of hardness than would be needed to bear the weight of the building. Again, strength and hardness, with a given proportion of cement, depend greatly on the character of the other materials used; blocks made of cement and sand, 1 to 3, will not be so strong or so impermeable to water as those made from a good mixed sand and gravel, 1 to 5. On the whole, it is doubtful whether blocks of satisfactory quality can be made, by hand mixing and tamping, under ordinary factory conditions, from a poorer mixture than 1 to 5. Even this proportion requires for good results the use of properly graded sand and gravel or screenings, a liberal amount of water, and thorough mixing and tamping. When suitable gravel is not obtainable, and coarse mixed sand only is used, the proportion should not be less than 1 to 4. Fine sand alone is a very bad material, and good blocks cannot be made from it except by the use of an amount of cement which would make the cost very high.

The mixtures above recommended, 1 to 4 and 1 to 5, will necessarily be somewhat porous, and may be decidedly so if the gravel or screenings used is not properly graded. The water-resisting qualities may be greatly improved, without loss of strength, by replacing a part of the cement by hydrate lime. This is a light, extremely fine material, and a given weight of it goes much further than the

same amount of cement in filling the pores of the concrete. It has also the effect of making the wet mixture more plastic and more easily compacted by ramming, and gives the finished blocks a lighter color.

The following mixtures, then, are to be recommended for concrete blocks. By "gravel" is meant a suitable mixture of sand and gravel, or stone screenings, containing grains of all sizes, from fine to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.

1 to 4 Mixtures, by Weight.

Cement, 150 parts; gravel, 600 parts.

Cement, 125 parts; hydrated lime, 25 parts; gravel, 600 parts.

Cement, 100 parts; hydrated lime, 50 parts; gravel, 600 parts.

1 to 5 Mixtures, by Weight.

Cement, 120 parts; gravel, 600 parts.

Cement, 100 parts; hydrated lime, 20 parts; gravel, 600 parts.

Proportion of Water.—This is a matter of the utmost consequence, and has more effect on the quality of the work than is generally supposed. Blocks made from too dry concrete will always remain soft and weak, no matter how thoroughly sprinkled afterwards. On the other hand, if blocks are to be removed from the machine as soon as made, too much water will cause them to stick to the plates and sag out of shape. It is perfectly possible, however, to give the concrete enough water for maximum density and first-class hardening properties, and still to remove the blocks at once from the mold. A good proportion of coarse material allows the mixture to be made wetter without sticking or sagging. Use of plenty of water vastly improves the strength, hardness, and waterproof qualities of blocks, and makes them decidedly lighter in color. The rule should be:

Use as much water as possible without causing the blocks to stick to the plates or to sag out of shape on removing from the machine.

The amount of water required to produce this result varies with the materials used, but is generally from 8 to 9 per cent of the weight of the dry mixture. A practiced block maker can judge closely when the right amount of water has been added, by squeezing some of the mixture in the hand. Very slight variations in proportion of water make such a marked difference in the quality and color of the blocks that the water, when the proper quantity for the materials used has been deter-

mined, should always be accurately measured out for each batch. In this way much time is saved and uncertainty avoided.

Facing.—Some blockmakers put on a facing of richer and finer mixture, making the body of the block of poorer and coarser material. As will be explained later, the advantage of the practice is, in most cases, questionable, but facings may serve a good purpose in case a colored or specially waterproof surface is required. Facings are generally made of cement and sand, or fine screenings, passing a $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch sieve. To get the same hardness and strength as a 1 to 5 gravel mixture, at least as rich a facing as 1 to 3 will be found necessary. Probably 1 to 2 will be found better, and if one-third the cement be replaced by hydrate lime the waterproof qualities and appearance of the blocks will be improved. A richer facing than 1 to 2 is liable to show greater shrinkage than the body of the block, and to adhere imperfectly or develop hair-cracks in consequence.

Poured Work.—The above suggestions on the question of proportions of cement, sand, and gravel for tamped blocks apply equally to concrete made very wet, poured into the mold, and allowed to harden a day or longer before removing. Castings in a sand mold are made by the use of very liquid concrete; sand and gravel settle out too rapidly from such thin mixtures, and rather fine limestone screenings are generally used.

Mixing.—To get the full benefit of the cement used it is necessary that all the materials shall be very thoroughly mixed together. The strength of the block as a whole will be only as great as that of its weakest part, and it is the height of folly, after putting a liberal measure of cement, to so slight the mixing as to get no better result than half as much cement, properly mixed, would have given. The poor, shoddy, and crumbly blocks turned out by many small-scale makers owe their faults chiefly to careless mixing and use of too little water, rather than to too small proportion of cement.

The materials should be mixed dry, until the cement is uniformly distributed and perfectly mingled with the sand and gravel or screenings; then the water is to be added and the mixing continued until all parts of the mass are equally moist and every particle is coated with the cement paste.

Concrete Mixers.—Hand mixing is always imperfect, laborious, and slow.

and it is impossible by this method to secure the thorough stirring and kneading action which a good mixing machine gives. If a machine taking 5 or 10 horse-power requires 5 minutes to mix one-third of a yard of concrete, it is of course absurd to expect that two men will do the same work by hand in the same time. And the machine never gets tired or shirks if not constantly urged, as it is the nature of men to do. It is hard to see how the manufacture of concrete blocks can be successfully carried on without a concrete mixer. Even for a small business it will pay well in economy of labor and excellence of work to install such a machine, which may be driven by a small electric motor or gasoline engine. In work necessarily so exact as this, requiring perfectly uniform mixtures and use of a constant percentage of water, batch mixers, which take a measured quantity of material, mix it, and discharge it, at each operation, are the only satisfactory type, and continuous mixers are unsuitable. Those of the pug-mill type, consisting of an open trough with revolving paddles and bottom discharge, are positive and thorough in their action, and permit the whole operation to be watched and controlled. They should be provided with extensible arms of chilled iron, which can be lengthened as the ends become worn.

Concrete Block Systems.—For smaller and less costly buildings, *separate blocks*, made at the factory and built up into the walls in the same manner as brick or blocks of stone, are simpler, less expensive, and much more rapid in construction than monolithic work. They also avoid some of the faults to which solid concrete work, unless skillfully done, is subject, such as the formation of shrinkage cracks.

There are two systems of block making, differing in the consistency of the concrete used:

1. Blocks tamped or pressed from semi-wet concrete, and removed at once from the mold.

2. Blocks poured or tamped from wet concrete, and allowed to remain in the mold until hardened.

Tamped Blocks from Semi-Wet Mixture.—These are practically always made on a block machine, so arranged that as soon as a block is formed the cores and side plates are removed and the block lifted from the machine. By far the larger part of the blocks on the market are made in this way. Usually these are of the one-piece type, in which a

single block, provided with hollow cores, makes the whole thickness of the wall. Another plan is the *two-piece* system, in which the face and back of the wall are made up of different blocks, so lapping over each other as to give a bond and hold the wall together. Blocks of the two-piece type are generally formed in a hand or hydraulic press.

Various shapes and sizes of blocks are commonly made; the builders of the most popular machines have, however, adopted the standard length of 32 inches and height of 9 inches for the full-sized block, with thickness of 8, 10, and 12 inches. Lengths of 24, 16, and 8 inches are also obtained on the same machines by the use of parting plates and suitably divided face plates; any intermediate lengths and any desired heights may be produced by simple adjustments or blocking off.

Blocks are commonly made plain, rock-faced, tool-faced, paneled, and of various ornamental patterns. New designs of face plates are constantly being added by the most progressive machine makers.

Block Machines.—There are many good machines on the market, most of which are of the same general type, and differ only in mechanical details. They may be divided into two classes: those with vertical and those with horizontal face. In the former the face plate stands vertically, and the block is simply lifted from the machine on its base plate as soon as tamped. In the other type the face plate forms the bottom of the mold; the cores are withdrawn horizontally, and by the motion of a lever the block with its face plate is tipped up into a vertical position for removal. In case it is desired to put a facing on the blocks, machines of the horizontal-face type are considered the more convenient, though a facing may easily be put on with the vertical-face machine by the use of a parting plate.

Blocks Poured from Wet Concrete.—As already stated, concrete made too dry is practically worthless, and an excess of water is better than a deficiency. The above-described machine process, in which blocks are tamped from damp concrete and at once removed, gives blocks of admirable hardness and quality if the maximum of water is used. A method of making blocks from very wet concrete, by the use of a large number of separable molds of sheet steel, into which the wet concrete is poured and in which the blocks are left to harden for 24

hours or longer, has come into considerable use. By this method blocks of excellent hardening and resistance to water are certainly obtained. Whether the process is the equal of the ordinary machine method in respect of economy and beauty of product must be left to the decision of those who have had actual experience with it.

The well-known cast-stone process consists in pouring liquid concrete mixture into a sand mold made from a pattern in a manner similar to that in which molds for iron castings are produced. The sand absorbs the surplus water from the liquid mixture, and the casting is left in the mold for 24 hours or longer until thoroughly set. This process necessitates the making of a new sand mold for every casting, and is necessarily much less rapid than the machine method. It is less extensively used for building blocks than for special ornamental architectural work, sills, lintels, columns, capitals, etc., and for purposes of this kind it turns out products of the highest quality and beauty.

Tamping of Concrete Blocks.—This is generally done by means of hand rammers. Pneumatic tampers, operated by an air compressor, are in use at a few plants, apparently with considerable saving in time and labor and improvements in quality of work. Hand tamping must be conscientious and thorough, or poor work will result. It is important that the mold should be filled a little at a time, tamping after each addition; at least four fillings and tappings should be given to each block. If the mixture is wet enough no noticeable layers will be formed by this process.

Hardening and Storage.—Triple-decked cars to receive the blocks from the machines will be found a great saving of labor, and are essential in factories of considerable size. Blocks will generally require to be left on the plates for at least 24 hours, and must then be kept under roof, in a well-warmed room, with frequent sprinkling, for not less than 5 days more. They may then be piled up out of doors, and in dry weather should be wetted daily with a hose. Alternate wetting and drying is especially favorable for the hardening of cement, and concrete so treated gains much greater strength than if kept continuously in water or dry air.

Blocks should not be used in building until at least 4 weeks from the time they are made. During this period of seasoning, blocks will be found to shrink at

least $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in length, and if built up in a wall when freshly made, shrinkage cracks in the joints or across the blocks will surely appear.

Efflorescence, or the appearance of a white coating on the surfaces, sometimes takes place when blocks are repeatedly saturated with water and then dried out; blocks laid on the ground are more liable to show this defect. It results from diffusion of soluble sulphates of lime and alkalies to the surface. It tends to disappear in time, and rarely is sufficient in amount to cause any complaint.

Properties of Concrete Blocks—Strength.—In the use of concrete blocks for the walls of buildings, the stress to which they are subjected is almost entirely one of compression. In compressive strength well-made concrete does not differ greatly from ordinary building stone. It is difficult to find reliable records of tests of sand and gravel concrete, 1 to 4 and 1 to 5, such as is used in making blocks; the following figures show strength of concrete of approximately this richness, also the average of several samples each of well-known building stones, as stated by the authorities named:

Limestone, Bedford, Ind. (Indiana Geographical Survey).....	7,792 pounds
Limestone, Marblehead, Ohio (Q. A. Gillmore)	7,393 pounds
Sandstone, N. Amherst, Ohio (Q. A. Gillmore).....	5,831 pounds
Gravel concrete, 1:1.6- :2.8, at 1 year (Candlot).....	5,500 pounds
Gravel concrete, 1:1.6- :3.7, at 1 year (Candlot).....	5,050 pounds
Stone concrete, 1:2:4 at 1 year (Boston El. R. R.).....	3,904 pounds

Actual tests of compression strength of hollow concrete blocks are difficult to make, because it is almost impossible to apply the load uniformly over the whole surface, and also because a block 16 inches long and 8 inches wide will bear a load of 150,000 to 200,000 pounds, or more than the capacity of any but the largest testing machines. Three one-quarter blocks, 8 inches long, 8 inches wide, and 9 inches high, with hollow space equal to one-third of the surface, tested at the Case School of Science, showed strengths of 1,805, 2,000, and

1,530 pounds per square inch, respectively, when 10 weeks old.

Two blocks $6 \times 8 \times 9$ inches, 22 months old, showed crushing strength of 2,530 and 2,610 pounds per square inch. These blocks were made of cement $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts, lime $\frac{1}{2}$ part, sand and gravel 6 parts, and were tamped from damp mixture. It is probably safe to assume that the minimum crushing strength of well-made blocks, 1 to 5, is 1,000 pounds per square inch at 1 month and 2,000 pounds at 1 year.

A block 12 inches wide and 24 inches long has a total surface of 288 square inches, or, deducting $\frac{1}{4}$ for openings, a net area of 192 inches. Such a block, 9 inches high, weighs 130 pounds. Assuming a strength of 1,000 pounds and a factor of safety of 5, the safe load would be 200 pounds per square inch, or $200 \times 192 = 38,400$ pounds for the whole surface of the block. Dividing this by the weight of the block, 130 pounds, we find that 295 such blocks could be placed one upon another, making a total height of wall of 222 feet, and still the pressure on the lowest block would be less than one-fifth of what it would actually bear. This shows how greatly the strength of concrete blocks exceeds any demands that are ever made upon it in ordinary building construction.

The safe load above assumed, 200 pounds, seems low enough to guard against any possible failure. In Taylor and Thompson's work on concrete, a safe load of 450 pounds for concrete 1 to 2 to 4 is recommended; this allows a factor of safety of $5\frac{1}{2}$. On the other hand, the Building Code of the city of Cleveland permits concrete to be loaded only to 150 pounds per square inch, and limits the height of walls of 12-inch blocks to 44 feet. The pressure of such a wall would be only 40 pounds per square inch; adding the weight of two floors at 25 pounds per square foot each, and roof with snow and wind pressure, 40 pounds per square foot, we find that with a span of 25 feet the total weight on the lowest blocks would be only 52 pounds per square inch, or about one-twentieth of their minimum compression strength.

Blocks with openings equal to only one-third the surface, as required in many city regulations, are heavy to handle, especially for walls 12 inches and more in thickness, and, as the above figures show, are enormously stronger than there is any need of. Blocks with openings of 50 per cent would be far more acceptable to the building trade,

and if used in walls not over 44 feet high, with floors and roof calculated as above for 25 feet span, would be loaded only to 56 pounds per square inch of actual surface. This would give a factor of safety of 18, assuming a minimum compression strength of 1,000 pounds.

There is no doubt that blocks with one-third opening are inconveniently and unnecessarily heavy. Such a block, 32 inches long, 12 inches wide, and 9 inches high, has walls about $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick, and weighs 180 pounds. A block with 50 per cent open space would have walls and partitions 2 inches in thickness, and would weigh about 130 pounds. With proper care in manufacture, especially by using as much water as possible, blocks with this thickness of walls may be made thoroughly strong, sound, and durable. It is certainly better for strength and water-resisting qualities to make thin-walled blocks of rich mixture, rather than heavy blocks of poor and porous material.

Filling the voids with cement is a rather expensive method of securing waterproof qualities, and gives stronger concretes than are needed. The same may be accomplished more cheaply by replacing part of the cement by slaked lime, which is an extremely fine-grained material, and therefore very effective in closing pores. Hydrate lime is the most convenient material to use, but nearly as costly as Portland cement at present prices. A 1 to 4 mixture in which one-third the cement is replaced by hydrate lime will be found equal to a 1 to 3 mixture without the lime. A 1 to 4 concrete made from cement, 1; hydrate lime, $\frac{1}{2}$; sand and gravel, 6 (by weight), will be found fairly water-tight, and much superior in this respect to one of the same richness consisting of cement, $1\frac{1}{2}$; sand and gravel, 6.

The cost of lime may be greatly reduced by using ordinary lump lime slaked to a paste. The lime must, however, be very thoroughly hydrated, so that no unslaked fragments may remain to make trouble by subsequent expansion. Lime paste is also very difficult to mix, and can be used successfully only in a concrete mixer of the pug-mill type. Ordinary stiff lime paste contains about 50 per cent water; twice as much of it, by weight, should therefore be used as of dry hydrate lime.

Waterproof Qualities.—The chief fault of concrete building blocks, as ordinarily made, is their tendency to absorb water. In this respect they are generally no

worse than sandstone or common brick; it is well known that stone or brick walls are too permeable to allow plastering directly on the inside surface, and must be furred and lathed before plastering, to avoid dampness. This practice is generally followed with concrete blocks, but their use and popularity would be greatly increased if they were made sufficiently waterproof to allow plastering directly on the inside surface.

For this purpose it is not necessary that blocks should be perfectly waterproof, but only that the absorption of water shall be *slow*, so that it may penetrate only part way through the wall during a long-continued rain. Walls made entirely water-tight are, in fact, objectionable, owing to their tendency to "sweat" from condensation of moisture on the inside surface. For health and comfort, walls must be slightly porous, so that any moisture formed on the inside may be gradually absorbed and carried away.

Excessive water absorption may be avoided in the following ways:

1. Use of Properly Graded Materials.—It has been shown by Feret and others that porosity and permeability are two different things; porosity is the total proportion of voids or open spaces in the mass, while permeability is the rate at which water, under a given pressure, will pass through it. Permeability depends on the size of the openings as well as on their total amount. In two masses of the same porosity or percentage of voids, one consisting of coarse and the other of fine particles, the permeability will be greater in the case of the coarse material. The least permeability, and also the least porosity, are, however, obtained by use of a suitable mixture of coarse and fine particles. Properly graded gravel or screenings, containing plenty of coarse fragments and also enough fine material to fill up the pores, will be found to give a much less permeable concrete than fine or coarse sand used alone.

2. Use of Rich Mixtures.—All concretes are somewhat permeable by water under sufficient pressure. Mixtures rich in cement are of course much less permeable than poorer mixtures. If the amount of cement used is more than sufficient to fill the voids in the sand and gravel, a very dense concrete is obtained, into which the penetration of water is extremely slow. The permeability also decreases considerably with age, owing to the gradual crystallization of the cement in the pores, so that concrete

which is at first quite absorbent may become practically impermeable after exposure to weather for a few weeks or months. There appears to be a very decided increase in permeability when the cement is reduced below the amount necessary to fill the voids. For example, a well-mixed sand and gravel weighing 123 pounds per cubic foot, and therefore containing 25 per cent voids, will give a fairly impermeable concrete in mixtures up to 1 to 4, but with less cement will be found quite absorbent. A gravel with only 20 per cent voids would give about equally good results with a 1 to 5 mixture; such gravel is, however, rarely met with in practice. On the other hand, the best sand, mixed fine and coarse, seldom contains less than 33 per cent voids, and concrete made from such material will prove permeable if poorer than 1 to 3.

3. Use of a Facing.—Penetration of water may be effectively prevented by giving the blocks a facing of richer mixture than the body. For the sake of smooth appearance, facings are generally made of cement and fine sand, and it is often noticed that these do not harden well. It should be remembered that a 1 to 3 sand mixture is no stronger and little if any better in water absorption than a 1 to 5 mixture of well-graded sand and gravel. To secure good hardness and resistance to moisture a facing as rich as 1 to 2 should be used.

4. Use of an Impervious Partition.—When blocks are made on a horizontal-face machine, it is a simple matter, after the face is tamped and cores pushed into place, to throw into each opening a small amount of rich and rather wet mortar, spread this fairly evenly, and then go on tamping in the ordinary mixture until the mold is filled. A dense layer across each of the cross walls is thus obtained, which effectually prevents moisture from passing beyond it. A method of accomplishing the same result with vertical-face machines, by inserting tapered wooden blocks in the middle of the cross walls, withdrawing these blocks after tamping, and filling the spaces with rich mortar, has been patented. In the two-piece system the penetration of moisture through the wall is prevented by leaving an empty space between the web of the block and the inside face, or by filling this space with rich mortar.

5. Use of Waterproof Compounds.—There are compounds on the market, of a fatty or waxy nature, which, when mixed with cement to the amount of

only 1 or 2 per cent of its weight, increase its water-resisting qualities to a remarkable degree. By thoroughly mixing 1 to 2 pounds of suitable compound with each sack of cement used, blocks which are practically waterproof may be made, at very small additional cost, from 1 to 4 or 1 to 5 mixtures. In purchasing waterproof compound, however, care should be taken to select such as has been proved to be *permanent* in its effect, and some of the materials used for this purpose lose their effect after a few days' exposure to weather, and are entirely worthless.

6. Application to Surface after Erecting.—Various washes, to make concrete and stone impervious to water, have been used with some success. Among these the best known is the Sylvester wash of alum and soap solution. It is stated that this requires frequent renewal, and it is hardly likely to prove of any value in the concrete industry. The writer's experience has been that the most effective remedy, in case a concrete building proves damp, is to give the outside walls a very thin wash of cement suspended in water. One or two coats will be found sufficient. If too thick a coating is formed it will show hair cracks. The effect of the cement wash is to make the walls appear lighter in color, and if the coating is thin the appearance is in no way injured.

General Hints on Waterproof Qualities.—To obtain good water-resisting properties the first precaution is to make the concrete sufficiently wet. Dry-tamped backs, even from rich mixture, will always be porous and absorbent, while the same mixture in plastic condition will give blocks which are dense, strong, and water-tight. The difference in this respect is shown by the following tests of small concrete blocks, made by the writer. The concrete used was made of 1 part cement and 5 parts mixed fine and coarse sand, by weight.

No. 1. With 8 per cent water, rather dryer than ordinary block concrete, tamped in mold.

No. 2. With 10 per cent water, tamped in the mold, and the mold removed at once.

No. 3. With 25 per cent water, poured into a mold resting on a flat surface of dry sand; after 1 hour the surface was troweled smooth; mold not removed until set.

These blocks were allowed to harden a week in moist air, then dried. The

weights, voids, and water absorption were as follows:

	1 Damp- tamped	2 Wet- tamped	3 Poured
Weight, per cubic foot, pounds.....	122.2	123.9	110.0
Voids, calculated, per cent of volume	25.9	24.9	33.3
Water required to fill voids, per cent of weight.....	9.8	9.4	12.5
Water absorbed, after 2 hours, per cent of weight...	8.8	6.4	10.5

The rate at which these blocks absorbed water was then determined by drying them thoroughly, then placing them in a tray containing water $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in depth, and weighing them at intervals.

	1 Damp- tamped	2 Wet- tamped	3 Poured
$\frac{1}{2}$ hour.....	2.0	0.9	1.8
1 hour.....	3.2	1.1	2.5
2 hours.....	4.1	1.6	3.2
4 hours.....	5.2	2.0	3.3
24 hours.....	6.1	3.4	7.0
48 hours.....	6.4	4.3	7.5

These figures show that concrete which is sufficiently wet to be thoroughly plastic absorbs water much more slowly than dryer concrete, and prove the importance of using as much water as possible in the damp-tamping process.

Cost.—Concrete blocks can be sold and laid up at a good profit at 25 cents per cubic foot of wall. Common red brick costs (at this writing) generally about \$12 per thousand, laid. At 24 to the cubic foot, a thousand brick are equal to 41.7 cubic foot of wall; or, \$12, 29 cents per cubic foot. Brick walls with pressed brick facing cost from 40 cents to 50 cents per cubic foot, and dressed stone from \$1 to \$1.50 per foot.

The factory cost of concrete blocks varies according to the cost of materials. Let us assume cement to be \$1.50 per barrel of 380 pounds, and sand and gravel 25 cents per ton. With a 1 to 4 mixture, 1 barrel cement will make 1,900 pounds of solid concrete, or at 130 pounds per cubic foot, 14.6 cubic feet. The cost of materials will then be:

Cement, 380 pounds..... \$1.50
Sand and gravel, 1,500 pounds... 0.19

Total..... \$1.69
or 11.5 cents per cubic foot solid concrete. Now, blocks 9 inches high and 32 inches long make 2 square feet of face of wall, each. Blocks of this height

and length, 8 inches thick, make $1\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet of wall; and blocks 12 inches thick make 2 cubic feet of wall. From these figures we may calculate the cost of materials for these blocks, with cores or openings equal to $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ the total volume, as follows:

Per cubic foot of block, $\frac{1}{3}$ opening.....	7.7 cts.
Per cubic foot of block, $\frac{1}{2}$ opening.....	5.8 cts.
Block 8 x 9 x 32 inches, $\frac{1}{3}$ opening.....	10.3 cts.
Block 8 x 9 x 32 inches, $\frac{1}{2}$ opening.....	7.7 cts.
Block 12 x 9 x 32 inches, $\frac{1}{3}$ opening.....	15.4 cts.
Block 12 x 9 x 32 inches, $\frac{1}{2}$ opening.....	11.6 cts.

If one-third of the cement is replaced by hydrate lime the quality of the blocks will be improved, and the cost of material reduced about 10 per cent. The cost of labor required in manufacturing, handling, and delivering blocks will vary with the locality and the size and equipment of factory. With hand mixing, 3 men at an average of \$1.75 each will easily make 75 8-inch or 50 12-inch blocks, with $\frac{1}{3}$ openings, per day. The labor cost for these sizes of blocks will therefore be 7 cents and $10\frac{1}{2}$ cents respectively. At a factory equipped with power concrete mixer and cars for transporting blocks, in which a number of machines are kept busy, the labor cost will be considerably less. An extensive industry located in a large city is, however, subject to many expenses which are avoided in a small country plant, such as high wages, management, office rent, advertising, etc., so that the total cost of production is likely to be about the same in both cases. A fair estimate of total factory cost is as follows:

	Material	Labor	Total
8 x 32 inch, $\frac{1}{3}$ space.....	10.3	7	17.3 cts.
8 x 32 inch, $\frac{1}{2}$ space.....	7.7	6	13.7 cts.
12 x 32 inch, $\frac{1}{3}$ space.....	15.4	10.5	25.9 cts.
12 x 32 inch, $\frac{1}{2}$ space.....	11.6	9	20.6 cts.

With fair allowance for outside expenses and profit, 8-inch blocks may be sold at 30 cents and 12-inch at 40 cents each. For laying 12-inch blocks in the wall, contractors generally figure about 10 cents each. Adding 5 cents for teaming, the blocks will cost 55 cents each, erected, or $27\frac{1}{2}$ cents per cubic

foot of wall. This is less than the cost of common brick, and the above figures show that this price could be shaded somewhat, if necessary, to meet competition.—*S. B. Newberry in a monograph issued by the American Association of Portland Cement Manufacturers.*

Artificial Marbles.—I.—The mass used by Beaumel consists of alum and heavy spar (barium sulphate) with addition of water and the requisite pigments. The following proportions have been found to be serviceable: Alum, 1,000 parts; heavy spar, 10 to 100 parts; water, 100 parts; the amount of heavy spar being governed by the degree of translucence desired. The alum is dissolved in water with the use of heat. As soon as the solution boils the heavy spar is mixed in, stirred with water and the pigment; this is then boiled down until the mixture has lost about 3 per cent of its weight, at which moment the mass exhibits a density of 34° Bé. at a temperature of 212° F. The mixture is allowed to cool with constant stirring until the substance is semi-liquid. The resultant mass is poured into a mold covered on the inside with several layers of collodion and the cast permitted to cool completely in the mold, whereupon it is taken out and dried entirely in an airy room. Subsequently the object may be polished, patinized, or finished in some other way.

II.—Imitation Black Marble.—A black marble of similar character to that exported from Belgium—the latter product being simply prepared slate—may be produced in the following manner: The slate suitable for the purpose is first smoothly polished with a sandstone, so that no visible impression is made on it with a chisel—this being rough—after which it is polished finely with artificial pumice stone, and lastly finished with extremely light natural pumice stone, the surface then presenting a soft, velvet-like appearance. After drying and thoroughly heating the finely polished surface is impregnated with a heated mixture of oil and fine lampblack. This is allowed to remain 12 hours; and, according to whether the slate used is more or less gray, the process is repeated until the gray appearance is lost. Polishing thoroughly with emery on a linen rag follows, and the finishing polish is done with tin ashes, to which is added some lampblack. A finish being made thus, wax dissolved in turpentine, with some lampblack, is spread on the polished plate and warmed again, which after a while is rubbed off vigorously with a

clean linen rag. Treated thus, the slate has the appearance of black marble.

STOPPERS:

I.—To make an anti-leak and lubricating mixture for plug-cocks use 2 parts of tried suet and 1 part of beeswax melted together; stir thoroughly, strain, and cool.

II.—A mixture for making glass stoppers tight is made by melting together equal parts of glycerine and paraffine.

To Loosen a Glass Stopper.—I.—Make a mixture of

Alcohol	2 drachms
Glycerine	1 drachm
Sodium chloride ...	1 drachm

Let a portion of this stand in the space above the stopper for a few hours, when a slight tap will loosen the stopper.

II.—A circular adjustable clamp, to which is attached a strip of asbestos in which coils of platinum wire are imbedded, is obtained. By placing this on the neck of the bottle, and passing a current of electricity through the coils of wire, sufficient heat will be generated to expand the neck and liberate the stopper. Heat may also be generated by passing a yard of cord once around the bottle neck and, by taking one end of the cord in each hand, drawing it rapidly back and forth. Care should be taken that the contents of the bottle are not spilled on the hand or thrown into the face when the stopper does come out—or when the bottle breaks.

STOPPER LUBRICANTS:

See Lubricants.

STOVE POLISH:

See also Polishes.

The following formula gives a liquid stove blacking:

Graphite, in fine powder	1 pound
Lampblack	1 ounce
Rosin	4 ounces
Turpentine	1 gallon

The mixture must be well shaken when used, and must not be applied when there is a fire or light near on account of the inflammability of the vapor.

This form may be esteemed a convenience by some, but the rosin and turpentine will, of course, give rise to some disagreeable odor on first heating the stove, after the liquid is applied.

Graphite is the foundation ingredient in many stove polishes; lampblack, which is sometimes added, as in the fore-

going formula, deepens the color, but the latter form of carbon is of course much more readily burned off than the former. Graphite may be applied by merely mixing with water, and then no odor follows the heating of the iron. The coating must be well rubbed with a brush to obtain a good luster.

The solid cakes of stove polish found in the market are made by subjecting the powdered graphite, mixed with spirit of turpentine, to great pressure. They have to be reduced to powder and mixed with water before being applied.

Any of them must be well rubbed with a brush after application to give a handsome finish.

STRAW HAT DYEING:

The plan generally followed is that of coating the hats with a solution of varnish in which a suitable aniline dye has dissolved. The following preparations are in use:

I.—For dark varnishes prepare a basis consisting of orange shellac, 900 parts; sandarac, 225 parts; Manila copal, 225 parts; castor oil, 55 parts; and wood-spirit, 9,000 parts. To color, add to the foregoing amount alcohol-soluble, coal-tar dyes as follows: Black, 55 parts of soluble ivory-black (modified by blue or green). Olive-brown, 15 parts of brilliant-green, 55 parts of Bismarck brown R, 8 parts of spirit blue. Olive-green, 28 parts of brilliant-green, 28 parts of Bismarck-brown R. Walnut, 55 parts of Bismarck-brown R. 15 parts of nigrosin. Mahogany, 28 parts of Bismarck-brown R, which may be deepened by a little nigrosin.

II.—For light colors prepare a varnish as follows: Sandarac, 1,350 parts; elemi, 450 parts; rosin, 450 parts; castor oil, 110 parts; wood-spirit, 9,000 parts. For this amount use dyes as follows: Gold, 55 parts of chrysoidin, 55 parts of aniline-yellow. Light green, 55 parts of brilliant-green, 7 parts of aniline-yellow. Blue, 55 parts of spirit blue. Deep blue, 55 parts of spirit blue, 55 parts of indulin. Violet, 28 parts of methyl-violet, 3 B. Crimson, 55 parts of safranin. Chestnut, 55 parts of safranin, 15 parts of indulin.

III.—Shellac	4 ounces
Sandarac	1 ounce
Gum thus	1 ounce
Methyl spirit	1 pint

In this dissolve aniline dyes of the requisite color, and apply. For white straw, white shellac must be used.

STYPTICS.

Styptics are substances which arrest local bleeding. Creosote, tannic acid, alcohol, alum, and most of the astringent salts belong to this class.

Brocchieri's Styptic.—A nostrum consisting of the water distilled from pine tops.

Helvetius's Styptic.—Iron filings (fine) and cream of tartar mixed to a proper consistence with French brandy.

Eaton's Styptic.—A solution of sulphate disguised by the addition of some unimportant substances. Helvetius's styptic was for a long time employed under this title.

Styptic Paste of Gutta Percha.—Gutta percha, 1 ounce; Stockholm tar, $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 ounces; creosote, 1 drachm; shellac, 1 ounce; or quantity sufficient to render it sufficiently hard. To be boiled together with constant stirring, till it forms a homogeneous mass. For alveolar hemorrhage, and as a styptic in toothache. To be softened by molding with the fingers.

SWEEPING COMPOUND FOR WOOD FLOORS:

Sawdust	15 pounds
Paraffine oil	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint
Powdered wax	1 ounce
Common salt	$\frac{1}{2}$ pound
Sand fine	5 pounds
Oil mirbane	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce

Melt the wax and add to the warm paraffine oil—add the oil of mirbane and any aniline color desired. Stir and saturate the sawdust. When thoroughly saturated add the salt and sand and enough sawdust to give your finished product the desired dampness. Put up in small wooden kegs.

Syrups

(See also Essences and Extracts.)

The syrups should either be made from the best granulated sugar, free from ultramarine, or else rock-candy syrup. If the former, pure distilled water should be used in making the syrup, as only in this manner can a syrup be obtained that will be free from impurities and odor. There are two methods by which syrup can be made, namely, by the cold process, or by boiling. The advantage of the former is its con-

venience; of the latter, that it has better keeping qualities. In the cold process, the sugar is either stirred up in the water until it is dissolved, or water is percolated or filtered through the sugar, thus forming a solution. In the hot process, the sugar is simply dissolved in the water by the aid of heat, stirring until solution is effected. The strength of the syrup for fountain use should be about 6 pounds in the gallon of finished syrup; it is best, however, to make the stock syrup heavier, as it will keep much better, using 15 pounds of granulated sugar, and 1 gallon of water. When wanted for use it can be diluted to the proper density with water. The syrups of the market are of this concentrated variety. Unless the apartments of the dispenser are larger than is usual, it is often best to buy the syrup, the difference in cost being so small that when the time is taken into consideration the profit is entirely lost. Foamed syrups should, however, never be purchased; they are either contaminated with foreign flavor, or are more prone to fermentation than plain syrup.

Fruit Syrups.—These may be prepared from fruit juices, and the desired quantity of syrup, then adding soda foam, color, and generally a small amount of fruit-acid solution. They may also be made by reducing the concentrated fruit syrups of the market with syrup, otherwise proceeding as above. As the fruit juices and concentrated syrups always have a tried formula attached, it is needless to use space for this purpose.

When a flavor is weak it may be fortified by adding a small amount of flavoring extract, but under no condition should a syrup flavored entirely with an essence be handed out to the consumer as a fruit syrup, for there is really no great resemblance between the two. Fruit syrups may be dispensed solid by adding the syrup to the soda water and stirring with a spoon. Use nothing but the best ingredients in making syrups.

Preservation of Syrups.—The preservation of syrups is purely a pharmaceutical question. They must be made right in order to keep right. Syrups, particularly fruit syrups, must be kept aseptic, especially when made without heat. The containers should be made of glass, porcelain, or pure block tin, so that they may be sterilized, and should be easily and quickly removed, so that the operation may be effected with promptness and facility. As is well known, the operation of sterilization is

very simple, consisting in scalding the article with boiling water. No syrup should ever be filled into a container without first sterilizing the container. The fruit acids, in the presence of sugar, serve as a media for the growth and development of germ life upon exposure to the air. Hence the employment of heat as pasteurization and sterilization in the preserving of fruits, etc.

A pure fruit syrup, filled into a glass bottle, porcelain jar, or block-tin can, which has been rendered sterile with boiling water, maintained at a cool temperature, will keep for any reasonable length of time. All danger of fracturing the glass, by pouring water into it, may be obviated by first wetting the interior of the bottle with cold water.

The fruits for syrups must not only be fully ripe, but they must be used immediately after gathering. The fruit must be freed from stems, seeds, etc., filled into lightly tied linen sacks, and thus subjected to pressure, to obtain their juices. Immediately after pressure the juice should be heated quickly to 167° F., and filtered through a felt bag. The filtrate should fall directly upon the sugar necessary to make it a syrup. The heating serves the purpose of coagulating the albuminous bodies present in the juices, and thus to purify the latter.

Syrups thus prepared have not only a most agreeable, fresh taste, but are very stable, remaining in a good condition for years.

Hints on Preparation of Syrups.—

Keep the extracts in a cool, dark place. Never add flavoring extracts to hot syrup. It will cause them to evaporate, and weaken the flavor. Keep all the mixing utensils scrupulously clean. Never mix fruit syrups, nor let them stand in the same vessels in which sarsaparilla, ginger, and similar extract flavors are mixed and kept. If possible, always use distilled water in making syrup. Never allow a syrup containing acid to come in contact with any metal except pure block tin. Clean the syrup jars each time before refilling. Keep all packages of concentrated syrups and crushed fruits tightly corked. Mix only a small quantity of crushed fruit in the bowl at a time, so as to have it always fresh.

How to Make Simple Syrups—Hot Process.—Put 25 pounds granulated sugar in a large pail, or kettle, and pour on and stir hot water enough to make 4 gallons, more or less depending on how thick the syrup is desired. Then strain while hot through fine cheese cloth.

Cold Process.—By agitation. Sugar, 25 pounds; water, 2 gallons. Put the sugar in a container, add the water, and agitate with a wooden paddle until the sugar is dissolved. An earthenware jar with a cover and a faucet at the bottom makes a very convenient container.

Cold Process.—By percolation. A good, easy way to keep syrup on hand all the time: Have made a galvanized iron percolator, 2 feet long, 8 inches across top, and 4 inches at base, with a 4-inch wire sieve in bottom. Finish the bottom in shape of a funnel. Put a syrup faucet in a barrel, and set on a box, so that the syrup can be drawn into a gallon measure. Bore a hole in the barrel head, and insert the percolator. Fill three-fourths full of sugar, and fill with water. As fast as the syrup runs into the barrel fill the percolator, always putting in plenty of sugar. By this method 20 to 25 gallons heavy syrup can be made in a day.

Rock-Candy Syrup.—Sugar, 32 pounds; water, 2 gallons. Put the sugar and water in a suitable container, set on stove, and keep stirring until the mixture boils up once. Strain and allow to cool. When cool there will be on top a crust, or film, of crystallized sugar. Strain again to remove this film, and the product will be what is commonly known as rock-candy syrup. This may be reduced with one-fifth of its bulk of water when wanted for use.

COLORS FOR SYRUPS:

Caramel.—Place 3 pounds of crushed sugar in a kettle with 1 pint of water, and heat. The sugar will at first dissolve, but as the water evaporates a solid mass will be formed. This must be broken up.

Continue to heat, with constant stirring, until the mass has again become liquefied. Keep on a slow fire until the mass becomes very dark; then remove the kettle from the fire and pour in slowly 3 pints of boiling water. Set the kettle back on the fire and permit contents to boil for a short time, then remove, and cool. Add simple syrup to produce any required consistency.

Blue.—

I.—Indigo carmine..... 1 part
Water..... 20 parts

Indigo carmine may usually be obtained commercially;

II.—Tincture of indigo also makes a harmless blue.

Sap Blue.—

Dark blue.....	3 parts
Grape sugar.....	1 part
Water.....	6 parts

Green.—The addition of indigo-carmin solution to any yellow solution will give various shades of green. Indigo carmine added to a mixture of tincture of crocus and glycerine will give a fine green color. A solution of commercial chlorophyll yields grass-green shades.

Pink.—

I.—Carmine.....	1 part
Liquor potassæ.....	6 parts
Rose water to make..	48 parts

Mix. If the color is too high, dilute with distilled water until the required tint is obtained.

II.—Soak red-apple parings in California brandy. The addition of rose leaves makes a fine flavoring as well as coloring agent.

Red.—

Carmine, No. 40....	1 part
Strong ammonia water.....	4 parts
Distilled water to make	24 parts

Rub up the carmine and ammonia water and to the solution add the water under trituration. If, in standing, this shows a tendency to separate, a drop or two of water of ammonia will correct the trouble. This statement should be put on the label of the bottle as the volatile ammonia soon escapes even in glass-stoppered vials. Various shades of red may be obtained by using fruit juices, such as black cherry, raspberry, etc., and also the tinctures of sudbear, alkanet, red saunders, erythroxyton, etc.

Orange.—

Tincture of red sandal- wood.....	1 part
Ethereal tincture of Orlean, q. s.	

Add the orlean tincture to the sandalwood gradually until the desired tint is obtained. A red color added to a yellow one gives an orange color.

Purple.—A mixture of tincture of indigo, or a solution of indigo carmine, added to cochineal red gives a fine purple.

Yellow.—Various shades of yellow may be obtained by the maceration of saffron or turmeric in alcohol until a strong tincture is obtained. Dilute with water until the desired tint is reached.

SYRUP, TABLE:

See Tables.

Tables**ALCOHOL DILUTION.**

The following table gives the percentage, by weight, of alcohol of 95 per cent and of distilled water to make 1 liter (about 1 quart), or 1 kilogram (2.2 pounds), of alcohol of various dilutions.

TABLE FOR THE DILUTION OF ALCOHOL.

Percentage by Volume.	1 Liter contains		Specific Gravity at 60° F.	1 Kilogram contains		Percentage by Weight.
	Alcohol 95%.	Distilled Water.		Alcohol 95%.	Distilled Water.	
	Gms.	Gms.		Gms.	Gms.	
5	42.87	950.13	0.993	43.17	956.83	5.99
10	85.89	900.11	0.986	87.11	912.89	8.05
15	128.87	852.13	0.981	131.37	868.63	12.14
20	171.83	804.17	0.976	176.06	823.94	16.27
25	214.77	756.23	0.971	221.13	778.82	20.44
30	257.93	707.07	0.965	267.28	732.72	24.70
35	300.74	658.26	0.959	313.60	686.40	28.98
40	343.77	608.23	0.952	361.10	638.90	33.37
45	386.75	557.25	0.944	400.69	590.31	37.86
50	429.65	504.35	0.934	460.01	539.99	42.51
55	472.64	451.36	0.924	511.52	488.48	47.27
60	515.60	398.40	0.914	564.11	435.89	52.13
65	558.61	343.39	0.902	619.30	380.70	57.23
70	601.55	288.45	0.890	675.90	324.10	62.46
75	644.58	232.42	0.877	734.98	265.02	67.82
80	687.57	176.43	0.864	795.80	204.20	73.54
85	730.51	119.49	0.850	859.43	140.57	79.42
90	773.53	62.47	0.834	927.49	72.51	86.71

Capacities of Common Utensils.—For ordinary measuring purposes a wine-glass may be said to hold 2 ounces.

A tablespoon, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce.

A dessertspoon, $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce.

A teaspoon, $\frac{1}{8}$ ounce or 1 drachm.

A teacupful of sugar weighs $\frac{1}{2}$ pound.

Three tablespoonfuls weigh $\frac{1}{2}$ pound.

Cook's Table.—Two teacupfuls (well heaped) of coffee and of sugar weigh 1 pound.

Two teacupfuls (level) of granulated sugar weigh 1 pound.

Two teacupfuls soft butter (well packed) weigh 1 pound.

One and one-third pints of powdered sugar weigh 1 pound.

Two tablespoonfuls of powdered sugar or flour weigh 1 pound.

Four teaspoonfuls are equal to 1 tablespoon.

Two and one-half teacupfuls (level) of the best brown sugar weigh 1 pound.

Two and three-fourths teacupfuls (level) of powdered sugar weigh 1 pound.

One tablespoonful (well heaped) of granulated or best brown sugar equals 1 ounce.

One generous pint of liquid, or 1 pint finely chopped meat, packed solidly, weighs 1 pound.

Table of Drops.—Used in estimating the amount of a flavoring extract necessary to flavor a gallon of syrup. Based on the assumption of 450 drops being equal to 1 ounce.

One drop of extract to an ounce of syrup is equal to 2 drachms to a gallon.

Two drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 4½ drachms to a gallon.

Three drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 6½ drachms to a gallon.

Four drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 1 ounce and 1 drachm to a gallon.

Five drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 1 ounce and 3½ drachms to a gallon.

Six drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 1 ounce and 5½ drachms to a gallon.

Seven drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 2 ounces to the gallon.

Eight drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 2 ounces and 2½ drachms to a gallon.

Nine drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 2 ounces and 4½ drachms to a gallon.

Ten drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 2 ounces and 6½ drachms to a gallon.

Twelve drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 3 ounces and 3½ drachms to a gallon.

Fourteen drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 4 ounces to a gallon.

Sixteen drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 4 ounces and 4½ drachms to a gallon.

Eighteen drops of extract to an ounce of syrup are equal to 5 ounces and 1 drachm to a gallon.

NOTE.—The estimate 450 drops to the ounce, while accurate and reliable enough in this particular relation, must not be relied upon for very exact purposes, in which, as has frequently been demonstrated, the drop varies within a very wide range, according to the nature of the liquid, its consistency, specific gravity, temperature; the size and shape of the aperture from which it is allowed to escape, etc.

Fluid Measure.—U. S. Standard, or Wine Measure.—Sixty minims are equal to 1 fluidrachm.

Eight fluidrachms are equal to 1 fluid-ounce.

Sixteen fluidounces are equal to 1 pint.

Two pints are equal to 1 quart.

Four quarts are equal to 1 gallon.

One pint of distilled water weighs about 1 pound.

Percentage Solutions.—To prepare the following approximately correct solutions, dissolve the amount of medicament indicated in sufficient water to make one imperial pint.

For $\frac{1}{10}$ per cent, or 1 in 5,000 solution, use 1½ grains of the medicament.

For $\frac{1}{20}$ per cent, or 1 in 2,000 solution, use 4½ grains of the medicament.

For $\frac{1}{50}$ per cent, or 1 in 1,000 solution, use 8½ grains of the medicament.

For $\frac{1}{100}$ per cent, or 1 in 400 solution, use 21½ grains of the medicament.

For $\frac{1}{200}$ per cent, or 1 in 200 solution, use 43½ grains of the medicament.

For 1 per cent, or 1 in 100 solution, use 87½ grains of the medicament.

For 2 per cent, or 1 in 50 solution, use 175 grains of the medicament.

For 4 per cent, or 1 in 25 solution, use 350 grains of the medicament.

For 5 per cent, or 1 in 20 solution, use 437½ grains of the medicament.

For 10 per cent, or 1 in 10 solution, use 875 grains of the medicament.

To make smaller quantities of any solution, use less water and reduce the medicament in proportion to the amount of water employed; thus $\frac{1}{2}$ imperial pint of a 1 per cent solution will require 43½ grains of the medicament.

Pressure Table.—This table shows the amount of commercial sulphuric acid (H_2SO_4) and sodium bicarbonate necessary to produce a given pressure:

120 Pounds Pressure.

Water, gallons	Soda Bicar., Av. ounces	Acid Sulph., Av. ounces
10	86	50
20	123	71
30	161	93
40	198	118
50	236	188

135 Pounds Pressure.

Water, gallons	Soda Bicar., Av. ounces	Acid Sulph., Av. ounces
10	96	56
20	134	73
30	171	100
40	209	122
50	246	144

If marble dust be used, reckon at the rate of 18 ounces hot water for use.

Syrup Table.—The following table shows the amount of syrup obtained from

1. The addition of pounds of sugar to 1 gallon of water; and the

2. Amount of sugar in each gallon of syrup resulting therefrom:

Pounds of sugar added to one gallon of cold water.	Quantity of syrup actually obtained.			Pounds of sugar in one gallon of syrup.
	Gallons.	Pints.	Fluid-ounces.	
1	1	—	10	.93
2	1	1	4	1.73
3	1	1	14	2.43
4	1	2	3	3.05
5	1	3	2	3.6
6	1	3	12	4.09
7	1	4	6	4.52
8	1	5	—	4.92
9	1	5	10	5.28
10	1	6	4	5.62
11	1	6	14	5.92
12	1	7	8	6.18
13	2	—	2	6.38
14	2	—	12	6.7
15	2	1	6	6.91

TABLE-TOPS, ACID-PROOF:

See Acid-Proofing.

TABLES FOR PHOTOGRAPHERS:

See Photography.

TAFFY:

See Confectionery.

TALCUM POWDER:

See Cosmetics.

TANK:

To Estimate Contents of a Circular Tank.—The capacity of a circular tank may be determined by multiplying the diameter in inches by itself and by .7854 and by the length (or depth) in inches, which gives the capacity of the tank in inches, and then dividing by 231, the number of cubic inches in a United States gallon.

TAPS, TO REMOVE BROKEN:

First clean the hole by means of a small squirt gun filled with kerosene. All broken pieces of the tap can be removed with a pair of tweezers, which should be as large as possible. Then insert the tweezers between the hole and flutes of the tap. By slowly working back and forth and occasionally blowing out with kerosene, the broken piece is easily released.

TATTOO MARKS, REMOVAL OF:

Apply a highly concentrated tannin solution on the tattooed places and treat them with the tattooing needle as the tattooer does. Next vigorously rub the places with a lunar caustic stick and allow the silver nitrate to act for some time, until the tattooed portions have turned entirely black. Then take off by dabbing. At first a silver tannate forms on the upper layers of the skin, which dyes the tattooing black; with slight symptoms of inflammation a scurf ensues which comes off after 14 to 16 days, leaving behind a reddish scar. The latter assumes the natural color of the skin after some time. The process is said to have given good results.

TEETH, TO PREVENT DECAY:

Lime water made from coarse unslaked lime, is an excellent preventive of decay—crush the lime to a powder, then take a half cupful of the powdered lime and put in a quart bottle of cold water. Shake thoroughly. Allow the undissolved lime to settle at the bottom of the bottle. This will take some little time. After it has settled, pour off as much of the clear water as can be poured without losing any of the lime. Again fill the bottle with cold water, shake well and allow the solution to clear again. After the lime has collected at the bottom of the bottle fill a twelve ounce bottle with the clear solution of lime water, being careful not to stir up the lime at the bottom. After brushing and flossing the teeth, take a little of the lime water in the mouth forcing it back and forth between the teeth until it foams. Then rinse the mouth with cold water.

TEETH, TO WHITEN DISCOLORED:

Moisten the corner of a linen handkerchief with hydrogen peroxide, and with it rub the teeth, repeating the rubbing occasionally. Use some exceedingly finely pulverized infusorial earth, or pumice ground to an impalpable powder, in connection with the hydrogen peroxide, and the job will be quicker than with the peroxide alone.

TERRA COTTA SUBSTITUTE:

A substance, under this name, designed to take the place of terra cotta and plaster of Paris in the manufacture of small ornamental objects, consists of

paper. The protective coating of asphalt is removed by heating. The zinc oxide in the deeper portions is cleaned away with a silver soap and brush.

Recovery of Tin and Iron in Tinned-Plate Clippings.—The process of utilizing tinned-plate scrap consists essentially in the removal of the tin. This must be very completely carried out if the remaining iron is to be available for casting. The removal of the outer layer of pure tin from the tinned plate is an easy matter. Beneath this, however, is another crystalline layer consisting of an alloy of tin and iron, which is more difficult of treatment. It renders the iron unavailable for casting, as even 0.2 per cent of tin causes brittleness. Its removal is best accomplished by electrolysis. If dilute sulphuric acid is used as an electrolyte, the deposit is spongy at first, and afterwards, when the acid has been partly neutralized, crystalline. After 6 hours the clippings are taken out and the iron completely dissolved in dilute sulphuric acid; the residue of tin is then combined with the tin obtained by the electrolysis. Green vitriol is therefore a by-product in this process.

Gutensohn's process has two objects: To obtain tin and to render the iron fit for use. The tin is obtained by treating the tinned plate repeatedly with hydrochloric acid. The tin is then removed from the solution by means of the electric current. The tinned plate as the positive pole is placed in a tank made of some insulating material impervious to the action of acids, such as slate. A copper plate forms the cathode. The bichloride of tin solution, freed from acid, is put round the carbon cylinder in the Bunsen element. Another innovation in this process is that the tank with the tinned-plate clippings is itself turned into an electric battery with the aid of the tin. A still better source of electricity is, however, obtained during the treatment of the untinned iron which will be described presently. The final elimination of the tin takes place in the clay cup of the Bunsen elements. Besides the chloride of tin solution (free from acid), another tin solution, preferably chromate of tin, nitrate of tin, or sulphate of tin, according to the strength of the current desired, may be used. To render the iron of the tinned plate serviceable the acid is drawn off as long as the iron is covered with a thin layer of an alloy of iron and tin. The latter makes the iron unfit for use in rolling mills or for the precipitation of copper. Fresh hydro-

chloric acid or sulphuric acid is therefore poured over the plate to remove the alloy, after the treatment with the bichloride of tin solution. This acid is also systematically used in different vats to the point of approximate saturation. This solution forms the most suitable source of electricity, a zinc-iron element being formed by means of a clay cell and a zinc cylinder. The electrical force developed serves to accelerate the solution in the next tank, which contains tinned plate, either fresh or treated with hydrochloric acid. Ferrous oxide, or spongy metallic iron if the current is very strong, is liberated in the iron battery. Both substances are easily oxidized, and form red oxide of iron when heated. The remaining solution can be crystallized by evaporation, so that ferrous sulphate (green vitriol) or ferric chloride can be obtained, or it can be treated to form red oxide of iron.

Tin in Powder Form.—To obtain tin in powder form the metal is first melted; next pour it into a box whose sides, etc., are coated with powdered chalk. Agitate the box vigorously and without discontinuing, until the metal is entirely cold. Now pass this powder through a sieve and keep in a closed flask. This tin powder is eligible for various uses and makes a handsome effect, especially in bronzing. It can be browned.

TINFOIL:

See also Metal Foil.

By pouring tin from a funnel with a very long and narrow mouth upon a linen surface, the latter being tightly stretched, covered with a mixture of chalk and white of egg, and placed in a sloping position, very thin sheets can be produced, and capable of being easily transformed into thin foil. Pure tin should never be used in the preparation of foil intended for packing tobacco, chocolate, etc., but an alloy containing 5 to 40 per cent of lead. Lead has also been recently plated on both sides with tin by the following method: A lead sheet from 0.64 to .80 inches thick is poured on a casting table as long as it is hot, a layer of tin from 0.16 to 0.20 inches in thickness added, the sheet then turned over and coated on the other side with tin in the same manner. The sheet is then stretched between rollers. Very thin sheet tin can also be made in the same way as sheet lead, by cutting up a tin cylinder into spiral sections. Colored tin foil is prepared by making the foil thoroughly bright by rubbing with purified chalk

and cotton, then adding a coat of gelatin, colored as required, and covering the whole finally with a transparent spirit varnish. In place of this somewhat troublesome process, the following much simpler method has lately been introduced: Aniline dyes dissolved in alcohol are applied on the purified foil, and the coat, when dry, covered with a very thin layer of a colorless varnish. This is done by pouring the varnish on the surface and then inclining the latter so that the varnish may reach every part and flow off.

TIN, SILVER-PLATING:

See Plating.

TIN VARNISHES:

See Varnishes.

TINNING:

See Plating.

TIRE:

Anti-Leak Rubber Tire.—Pneumatic tires can be made quite safe from punctures by using a liberal amount of the following cheap mixture: One pound of sheet glue dissolved in hot water in the usual manner, and 3 pints of molasses. This mixture injected into the tire through the valve stem, semi-hardens into an elastic jelly, being, in fact, about the same as the well-known ink roller composition used for the rollers of printing presses. This treatment will usually be found to effectually stop leaks in punctured or porous tires.

TIRE CEMENTS:

See Adhesives, under Rubber Cements.

TISSIER'S METAL:

See Alloys.

TITANIUM STEEL:

See Steel.

TOILET DEODORANT:

Eucalyptol	½ ounce
Thymol	1 dram
Borax	5 ounces

This should be well mixed, then dissolved in the following solution:

Camphor water	20 ounces
Glycerine	10 ounces
Cresote water	52 ounces

After being well mixed, the fluid should be filtered to remove any foreign matter that did not dissolve. Then bottle and cork tightly. A few drops of this fluid is dropped into the water in the toilet, or used in the water that you are washing the toilet out with.

TONKA, ITS DETECTION IN VANILLA EXTRACTS:

See Vanilla.

TOOL SETTING.

The term "setting" (grinding) is applied to the operation of giving an edge to the tools designed for cutting, scraping, or sawing. Cutting tools are rubbed either on flat sandstones or on rapidly turned grindstones. The wear on the faces of the tools diminishes their thickness and renders the cutting angle sharper. Good edges cannot be obtained except with the aid of the grindstone; it is therefore important to select this instrument with care. It should be soft, rather than hard, of fine, smooth grain, perfectly free from seams or flaws. The last condition is essential, for it often happens that, under the influence of the revolving motion, a defective stone suddenly yields to the centrifugal force, bursts and scatters its pieces with such violence as to wound the operator. This accident may also happen with perfectly formed stones. On this account artificial stones have been substituted, more homogeneous and coherent than the natural ones.

Whatever may be the stone selected, it ought to be kept constantly moist during the operation. If not, the tools will soon get heated and their temper will be impaired. When a tool has for a certain time undergone the erosive action of the stone, the cutting angle becomes too acute, too thin, and bends over on itself, constituting what is called "the feather edge." This condition renders a new setting necessary, which is usually effected by bending back the feather edge, if it is long, and whetting the blade on a stone called a "setter." There are several varieties of stones used for this purpose, though they are mostly composed of calcareous or argillaceous matter, mixed with a certain proportion of silica.

The scythestone, of very fine grain, serves for grinding off the feather edge of scythes, knives, and other large tools. The Lorraine stone, of chocolate color and fine grain, is employed with oil for carpenters' tools. American carborundum is very erosive. It is used with water and with oil to obtain a fine edge. The lancet stone is not inferior to any of the preceding. As its name indicates, it is used for sharpening surgical instruments, and only with oil. The Levant stone (Turkish sandstone) is the best of all for whetting. It is gray and semi-transparent; when of inferior quality, it

is somewhat spotted with red. It is usually quite soft.

To restore stones and efface the inequalities and hollows caused by the friction of the tools, they are laid flat on a marble or level stone, spread over with fine, well-pulverized sandstone, and rubbed briskly. When tools have a curved edge, they are subjected to a composition formed of pulverized stone, molded into a form convenient for the concavity or convexity. Tools are also whetted with slabs of walnut or aspen wood coated with emery of different numbers, which produces an excellent setting.

TOOL LUBRICANT:

See Lubricant.

Toothache

TOOTHACHE GUMS:

See also Pain Killers.

I.—Paraffine.....	94	grains
Burgundy pitch....	800	grains
Oil of cloves.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	fluidrachm
Creosote.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	fluidrachm

Melt the first two ingredients, and, when nearly cool, add the rest, stirring well. May be made into small pills or turned out in form of small cones or cylinders.

II.—Melt white wax or spermaceti, 2 parts, and when melted add carbolic-acid crystals, 1 part, and chloral-hydrate crystals, 2 parts; stir well until dissolved. While still liquid, immerse thin layers of carbolized absorbent cotton wool and allow them to dry. When required for use a small piece may be snipped off and slightly warmed, when it can be inserted into the hollow tooth, where it will solidify.

Toothache Remedy.—

Camphor.....	4	drachms
Chloral hydrate..	4	drachms
Oil of cloves.....	2	drachms
Oil of cajeput....	2	drachms
Chloroform.....	12	drachms
Tincture of capsicum.....	24	drachms

TOOTH CEMENTS:

See Cements.

TOOTH PASTES, POWDERS, SOAPS, AND WASHES:

See Dentifrices.

TORTOISE-SHELL POLISHES:

See Polishes.

TOOTH STRAIGHTENING:

See Watchmakers' Formulas.

TOUCHSTONE, AQUAFORTIS FOR THE:

See Aquafortis.

TOY PAINT:

See Paint.

TRACING-CLOTH CLEANERS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

TRAGACANTH, MUCILAGE OF:

See Adhesives, under Mucilages.

TRANSPARENCIES:

See also Photography.

A good method of preparing handsome London transparencies is as follows:

White paper is coated with a liquid whose chief constituent is Iceland moss strongly boiled down in water to which a slight quantity of previously dissolved gelatin is added. In applying the mass, which should always be kept in a hot condition, the paper should be covered uniformly throughout. After it has been dried well it is smoothed on the coated side and used for a proof. The transparent colors to be used must be ground in stronger varnish than the opaque ones. In order to produce a handsome red, yellow lake and red sienna are used; the tone of the latter is considerably warmer than that of the yellow lake. Where the cost is no consideration, aurosolin may also be employed. For pale red, madder lakes should be employed, but for darker shades, crimson lakes and scarlet cochineal lakes. The vivid geranium lake gives a magnificent shade, which, however, is not at all fast in sunlight. The most translucent blue will always be Berlin blue. For purple, madder purple is the most reliable color, but possesses little gloss. Luminous effects can be obtained with the assistance of aniline colors, but these are only of little permanence in transparencies. Light, transparent green is hardly available. Recourse has to be taken to mixing Berlin blue with yellow lake, or red sienna. Green chromic oxide may be used if its sober, cool tone has no disturbing influence. Almost all brown coloring bodies give transparent colors, but the most useful are madder lakes and burnt umber. Gray is produced by mixing purple tone colors with suitable brown, but a gray color hardly ever oc-

curs in transparent prints. Liquid siccativ must always be added to the colors, otherwise the drying will occupy too much time. After the drying, the prints are varnished on both sides. For this purpose, a well-covering, quickly drying, colorless, not too thick varnish must be used, which is elastic enough not to crack nor to break in bending.

Frequently the varnishing of the placards is done with gelatin. This imparts to the picture an especially handsome, luminous luster. After an equal quantity of alcohol has been added to a readily flowing solution of gelatin, kept for use in a zinc vessel, the gelatin solution is poured on the glass plates destined for the transparencies. After a quarter of an hour, take the placard, moisten its back uniformly, and lay it upon a gelatin film which has meanwhile formed on the glass plate, where it remains 2 to 3 days. When it is to be removed from the plate, the edge of the gelatin film protruding over the edge of the placard is lifted up with a dull knife, and it is thus drawn off. A fine, transparent gloss remains on the placard proper. In order to render the covering waterproof and pliable, it is given a coating of collodion, which does not detract from the transparency. The glass plates and their frames must be cleaned of adhering gelatin particles before renewed use.

TRANSFER PROCESSES:

To Transfer Designs.—Designs can be transferred on painted surfaces, cloth, leather, velvet, oil cloth, and linen sharply and in all the details with little trouble. Take the original design, lay it on a layer of paper, and trace the lines of design accurately with a packing needle, the eye of which is held by a piece of wood for a handle. It is necessary to press down well. The design becomes visible on the back by an elevation. When everything has been accurately pressed through, take, e. g., for dark objects, whiting (formed in pieces), lay the design face downward on the knee and pass mildly with the whiting over the elevations; on every elevation a chalk line will appear. Then dust off the superfluous whiting with the fingers, lay the whiting side on the cloth to hold it so that it cannot slide, and pass over it with a soft brush. For light articles take powdered lead pencil, which is rubbed on with the finger, or limewood charcoal. For tracing use oil paint on cloth and India ink on linen.

To Copy Engravings.—To make a facsimile of an engraving expose it in

a warm, closed box to the vapor of iodine, then place it, inside downward, on a smooth, dry sheet of clean white paper, which has been brushed with starch water. After the two prepared surfaces have been in contact for a short time a facsimile of the engraving will be reproduced more or less accurately, according to the skill of the operator.

To Transfer Engravings.—The best way to transfer engraving from one piece to another is to rub transfer wax into the engraved letters. This wax is made of beeswax, 3 parts; tallow, 3 parts; Canada balsam, 1 part; olive oil, 1 part. If the wax becomes too hard, add a few drops of olive oil, and if too soft, a little more beeswax. Care should be taken that the wax does not remain on the surface about the engraving, otherwise the impression would be blurred. Then moisten a piece of paper by drawing it over the tongue and lay it on the engraving. Upon this is laid another piece of dry paper, and securing both with the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, so they will not be moved, go over the entire surface with a burnisher made of steel or bone, with a pointed end. This will press the lower paper into the engraving and cause the wax to adhere to it. Then the top paper is removed and the corner of the lower one gently raised. The whole is then carefully peeled off, and underneath will be found a reversed, sharp impression of the engraving. The edges of the paper are then cut so it can be fitted in a position on the other articles similar to that on the original one. When this is done lay the paper in the proper position and rub the index finger lightly over it, which will transfer a clear likeness of the original engraving. If due care is taken two dozen or more transfers can be made from a single impression.

TRAPPING RABBITS:

A mixture consisting of equal parts of—

- Oil of anise
- Oil of caraway
- Oil of rhodium

smeared on traps will prove effective in attracting rabbits.

TUNGSTEN STEEL:

See Steel.

TURMERIC IN FOOD:

See Foods.

TURPENTINE STAINS:

See Wood.

TURTLE (MOCK) EXTRACT:

See Condiments.

TWINE:

See also Thread and Cordage.

Tough twine may be greatly strengthened by dissolving plenty of alum in water and laying the twine in this solution. After drying, the twine will have much increased tensile strength.

Typewriter Ribbons

(See also Inks.)

The constituents of an ink for typewriter ribbons may be broadly divided into four elements: 1, the pigment; 2, the vehicle; 3, the corrigent; 4, the solvent. The elements will differ with the kind of ink desired, whether permanent or copying.

Permanent (Record) Ink.—Any finely divided, non-fading color may be used as the pigment; vaseline is the best vehicle and wax the best corrigent. In order to make the ribbon last a long time with one inking, as much pigment as feasible should be used. To make black record ink: Take some vaseline, melt it on a slow fire or water bath, and incorporate by constant stirring as much lampblack as it will take up without becoming granular. Take from the fire and allow it to cool. The ink is now practically finished, except, if not entirely suitable on trial, it may be improved by adding the corrigent wax in small quantity. The ribbon should be charged with a very thin, evenly divided amount of ink. Hence the necessity of a solvent—in this instance a mixture of equal parts of petroleum benzine and rectified spirit of turpentine. In this mixture dissolve a sufficient amount of the solid ink by vigorous agitation to make a thin paint. Try the ink on one extremity of the ribbon; if too soft, add a little wax to make it harder; if too pale, add more coloring matter; if too hard, add more vaseline. If carefully applied to the ribbon, and the excess brushed off, the result will be satisfactory.

• On the same principle, other colors may be made into ink; but for delicate colors, albolene and bleached wax should be the vehicle and corrigent, respectively.

The various printing inks may be used if properly corrected. They require the addition of vaseline to make them non-drying on the ribbon, and of some wax if found too soft. Where printing inks are available, they will be found to give

excellent results if thus modified, as the pigment is well milled and finely divided. Even black cosmetic may be made to answer, by the addition of some lamp-black to the solution in the mixture of benzine and turpentine.

After thus having explained the principles underlying the manufacture of permanent inks, we can pass more rapidly over the subject of copying inks, which is governed by the same general rules.

For copying inks, aniline colors form the pigment; a mixture of about 3 parts of water and 1 part of glycerine, the vehicle; transparent soap (about $\frac{1}{4}$ part), the corrigent; stronger alcohol (about 6 parts), the solvent. The desired aniline color will easily dissolve in the hot vehicle, soap will give the ink the necessary body and counteract the hygroscopic tendency of the glycerine, and in the stronger alcohol the ink will readily dissolve, so that it can be applied in a finely divided state to the ribbon, where the evaporation of the alcohol will leave it in a thin film. There is little more to add. After the ink is made and tried—if too soft, add a little more soap; if too hard, a little more glycerine; if too pale, a little more pigment. Printer's copying ink can be utilized here likewise.

Users of the typewriter should so set a fresh ribbon as to start at the edge nearest the operator, allowing it to run back and forth with the same adjustment until exhausted along that strip; then shift the ribbon forward the width of one letter, running until exhausted, and so on. Finally, when the whole ribbon is exhausted, the color will have been equally used up, and on reinking, the work will appear even in color, while it will look patchy if some of the old ink has been left here and there and fresh ink applied over it.

UDDER INFLAMMATION:

See Veterinary Formulas.

VALVES.

The manufacturers of valves test each valve under hydraulic pressure before it is sent out from the factory, yet they frequently leak when erected in the pipe lines. This is due to the misuse of the erector in most cases. The following are the most noteworthy bad practices to be avoided when fitting in valves:

I.—Screwing a valve on a pipe very tightly, without first closing the valve. Closing the valve makes the body much

more rigid and able to withstand greater strains and also keeps the iron chips from lodging under the seats, or in the working parts of the valves. This, of course, does not apply to check valves.

II.—Screwing a long mill thread into a valve. The threads on commercial pipes are very long and should never be screwed into a valve. An elbow or tee will stand the length of thread very well, but a suitable length thread should be cut in every case on the pipe, when used to screw into a valve. If not, the end of pipe will shoulder against the seat of valve and so distort it that the valve will leak very badly.

III.—The application of a pipe wrench on the opposite end of the valve from the end which is being screwed on the pipe. This should never be done, as it invariably springs or forces the valve seats from their true original bearing with the disks.

IV.—Never place the body of a valve in the vise to remove the bonnet or centerpiece from a valve, as it will squeeze together the soft brass body and throw all parts out of alignment. Properly to remove the bonnet or centerpiece from a valve, either screw into each end of the valve a short piece of pipe and place one piece of the pipe in the vise, using a wrench on the square of bonnet; or if the vise is properly constructed, place the square of the bonnet in same and use the short piece of pipe screwed in each end as a lever. When using a wrench on square of bonnet or centerpiece, use a Stillson or Trimo wrench with a piece of tin between the teeth of the jaws and the finished brass. It may mark the brass slightly, but this is preferable to rounding off all the corners with an old monkey wrench which is worn out and sprung. As the threads on all bonnets or centerpieces are doped with litharge or cement, a sharp jerk or jar on the wrench will start the bonnet much more quickly than a steady pull. Under no circumstances try to replace or remove the bonnet or centerpiece of a valve without first opening it wide. This will prevent the bending of the stem, forcing the disk down through the seat or stripping the threads on bonnet where it screws into body. If it is impossible to remove bonnet or centerpiece by ordinary methods, heat the body of the valve just outside the thread. Then tap lightly all around the thread with a soft hammer. This method never fails, as the heat expands the body ring and breaks the joint made by the litharge or cement.

V.—The application of a large monkey wrench to the staffing box of valve. Many valves are returned with the stuffing boxes split, or the threads in same stripped. This is due to the fact that the fitter or engineer has used a large-sized monkey wrench on this small part.

VI.—The screwing into a valve of a long length of unsupported pipe. For example, if the fitter is doing some repair work and starts out with a run of 2-inch horizontal pipe from a 2-inch valve connected to main steam header, the pipe being about 18 feet long, after he has screwed the pipe tightly into the valve, he leaves the helper to support the pipe at the other end, while he gets the hanger ready. The helper in the meantime has become tired and drops his shoulder on which the pipe rests about 3 inches and in consequence the full weight of this 18-foot length of pipe bears on the valve. The valve is badly sprung and when the engineer raises steam the next morning the valve leaks. When a valve is placed in the center of a long run of pipe, the pipe on each side, and close to the valve, should be well supported.

VII.—The use of pipe cement in valves. When it is necessary to use pipe cement in joints, this mixture should always be placed on the pipe thread which screws into the valve, and never in the valve itself. If the cement is placed in the valve, as the pipe is screwed into the valve it forces the cement between the seats and disks, where it will soon harden and thus prevent the valve from seating properly.

VIII.—Thread chips and scale in pipe. Before a pipe is screwed into a valve it should be stood in a vertical position and struck sharply with a hammer. This will release the chips from the thread cutting, and loosen the scale inside of pipe. When a pipe line containing valves is connected up, the valves should all be opened wide and the pipe well blown out before they are again closed. This will remove foreign substances which are liable to cut and scratch the seats and disks.

IX.—Expansion and contraction. Ample allowance must be provided for expansion and contraction in all steam lines, especially when brass valves are included. The pipe and fittings are much more rigid and stiff than the brass valves and in consequence the expansion strains will relieve themselves at the weakest point, unless otherwise provided for.

X.—The use of wrenches or bars on valve wheels to close the valves tightly. This should never be done, as it springs the entire valve and throws all parts out of alignment, thus making the valve leak. The manufacturer furnishes a wheel sufficiently large properly to close against any pressure for which it is suitable. If the valves cannot be closed tightly by this means, there is something between the disks and seats or they have been cut or scratched by foreign substances.

Vanilla

(See also Essences and Extracts.)

The best Mexican vanilla yields only in the neighborhood of 1.7 per cent of vanillin; that from Reunion and Guadeloupe about 2.5 per cent; and that from Java 2.75 per cent. There seems to be but little connection between the quantity of vanillin contained in vanilla pods and their quality as a flavor producer. Mexican beans are esteemed the best and yet they contain far less than the Java. Those from Brazil and Peru contain much less than those from Mexico, and yet they are considered inferior in quality to most others. The vanillin of the market is chiefly, if not entirely, artificial and is made from the coniferin of such pines and firs as *abies excelsa*, *a. pectinata*, *pinus cembra*, and *p. strobus*, as well as from the eugenol of cloves and allspice. Vanillin also exists in asparagus, lupine seeds, the seeds of the common wild rose, *asafetida*, and gum benzoin.

A good formula for a vanilla extract is the following:

Vanilla.....	1 ounce
Tonka.....	2 ounces
Alcohol, deodor- ized.....	32 fluidounces
Syrup.....	8 fluidounces

Cut and bruise the vanilla, afterwards adding and bruising the Tonka; macerate for 14 days in 16 fluidounces of the alcohol, with occasional agitation; pour off the clear liquid and set aside; pour the remaining alcohol on the magma, and heat by means of a water bath to about 168° F., in a closely covered vessel. Keep it at that temperature for 2 or 3 hours, then strain through flannel with slight pressure; mix the two portions of liquid and filter through felt. Lastly, add the syrup. To render this tincture perfectly clear it may be treated

with pulverized magnesium carbonate, using from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drachm to each pint.

To Detect Artificial Vanillin in Vanilla Extracts (see also Foods).—There is no well-defined test for vanillin, but one can get at it in a negative way. The artificial vanillin contains vanillin identical with the vanillin contained in the vanilla bean; but the vanilla bean, as the vanilla extract, contains among its many "extractive matters" which enter into the food and fragrant value of vanilla extract, certain rosins which can be identified with certainty in analysis by a number of determining reactions. Extract made without true vanilla can be detected by negative results in all these reactions.

Vanilla beans contain 4 to 11 per cent of this rosin. It is of a dark red to brown color and furnishes about one-half the color of the extract of vanilla. This rosin is soluble in 50 per cent alcohol, so that in extracts of high grade, where sufficient alcohol is used, all rosin is kept in solution. In cheap extracts, where as little as 20 per cent of alcohol by volume is sometimes used, an alkali—usually potassium bicarbonate—is added to aid in getting rosin, gums, etc., in solution, and to prevent subsequent turpidity. This treatment deepens the color very materially.

Place some of the extract to be examined in a glass evaporating dish and evaporate the alcohol on the water bath. When alcohol is removed, make up about the original volume with hot water. If alkali has not been used in the manufacture of the extract, the rosin will appear as a flocculent red to brown residue. Acidify with acetic acid to free rosin from bases, separating the whole of the rosin and leaving a partly decolorized, clear supernatant liquid after standing a short time. Collect the rosin on a filter, wash with water, and reserve the filtrate for further tests.

Place a portion of the filter with the attached rosin in a few cubic centimeters of dilute caustic potash. The rosin is dissolved to a deep-red solution. Acidify. The rosin is thereby precipitated. Dissolve a portion of the rosin in alcohol; to one fraction add a few drops of ferric chloride; no striking coloration is produced. To another portion add hydrochloric acid; again there is little change in color. In alcoholic solution most rosins give color reactions with ferric chloride or hydrochloric acid. To a portion of the filtrate obtained above add a few drops of basic lead acetate. The precipitate is so bulky as to almost

solidify, due to the excessive amount of organic acids, gums, and other extractive matter. The filtrate from this precipitate is nearly, but not quite, colorless. Test another portion of the filtrate from the rosin for tannin with a solution of gelatin. Tannin is present in varying but small quantities. It should not be present in great excess.

To Detect Tonka in Vanilla Extract.—

The following test depends on the chemical difference between coumarin and vanillin, the odorous principles of the two beans. Coumarin is the anhydride of coumaric acid, and on fusion with a caustic alkali yields acetic and salicylic acids, while vanillin is methyl protocatechin aldehyde, and when treated similarly yields protocatechuic acid. The test is performed by evaporating a small quantity of the extract to dryness, and melting the residue with caustic potash. Transfer the fused mass to a test tube, neutralize with hydrochloric acid, and add a few drops of ferric chloride solution. If Tonka be present in the extract, the beautiful violet coloration characteristic of salicylic acid will at once become evident.

Vanilla Substitute.—A substitute for vanilla extract is made from synthetic vanillin. The vanillin is simply dissolved in diluted alcohol and the solution colored with a little caramel and sweetened perhaps with syrup. The following is a typical formula:

Vanillin.....	1 ounce
Alcohol.....	6 quarts
Water.....	5 quarts
Syrup.....	1 quart
Caramel sufficient to color.	

An extract so made does not wholly represent the flavor of the bean; while vanillin is the chief flavoring constituent of the bean, there are present other substances which contribute to the flavor; and connoisseurs prefer this combination, the remaining members of which have not yet been made artificially.

VANILLIN:

See Vanilla.

Varnishes

(See also Enamels, Glazes, Oils, Paints, Rust Preventives, Stains, and Water-proofing.)

Varnish is a solution of resinous matter forming a clear, limpid fluid capable of hardening without losing its transparency.

It is used to give a shining, transparent, hard, and preservative covering to the finished surface of woodwork, capable of resisting in a greater or less degree the influence of the air and moisture. This coating, when applied to metal or mineral surfaces, takes the name of lacquer, and must be prepared from rosins at once more adhesive and tenacious than those entering into varnish.

The rosins, commonly called gums, suitable for varnish are of two kinds—the hard and the soft. The hard varieties are copal, amber, and the lac rosins. The dry soft rosins are juniper gum (commonly called sandarac), mastic, and dammar. The elastic soft rosins are benzoin, elemi, anise, and turpentine. The science of preparing varnish consists in combining these classes of rosins in a suitable solvent, so that each conveys its good qualities and counteracts the bad ones of the others, and in giving the desired color to this solution without affecting the suspension of the rosins, or detracting from the drying and hardening properties of the varnish.

In spirit varnish (that made with alcohol) the hard and the elastic gums must be mixed to insure tenderness and solidity, as the alcohol evaporates at once after applying, leaving the varnish wholly dependent on the gums for the tenacious and adhesive properties; and if the soft rosins predominate, the varnish will remain "tacky" for a long time. Spirit varnish, however good and convenient to work with, must always be inferior to oil varnish, as the latter is at the same time more tender and more solid, for the oil in oxidizing and evaporating thickens and forms rosin which continues its softening and binding presence, whereas in a spirit varnish the alcohol is promptly dissipated, and leaves the gums on the surface of the work in a more or less granular and brittle precipitate which chips readily and peels off.

Varnish must be tender and in a manner soft. It must yield to the movements of the wood in expanding or contracting with the heat or cold, and must not inclose the wood like a sheet of glass. This is why oil varnish is superior to spirit varnish. To obtain this suppleness the gums must be dissolved in some liquid not highly volatile like spirit, but one which mixes with them in substance permanently to counteract their extreme friability. Such solvents are the oils of lavender, spike, rosemary, and turpentine, combined with linseed oil. The vehicle in which the rosins are dissolved must be soft and remain so in order to

keep the rosins soft which are of themselves naturally hard. Any varnish from which the solvent has completely dried out must of necessity become hard and glassy and chip off. But, on the other hand, if the varnish remains too soft and "tacky," it will "cake" in time and destroy the effect desired.

Aside from this, close observers if not chemists will agree that for this work it is much more desirable to dissolve these rosins in a liquid closely related to them in chemical composition, rather than in a liquid of no chemical relation and which no doubt changes certain properties of the rosins, and cuts them into solution more sharply than does turpentine or linseed oil. It is a well-known fact that each time glue is liquefied it loses some of its adhesive properties. On this same principle it is not desirable to dissolve varnish rosins in a liquid very unlike them, nor in one in which they are quickly and highly soluble. Modern effort has been bent on inventing a cheap varnish, easily prepared, that will take the place of oil varnish, and the market is flooded with benzine, carbon bisulphide, and various ether products which are next to worthless where wearing and durable properties are desired.

Alcohol will hold in solution only about one-third of its weight in rosins. Turpentine must be added always last to spirit varnish. Turpentine in its clear recently distilled state will not mix with alcohol, but must first be oxidized by exposing it to the air in an uncorked bottle until a small quantity taken therefrom mixes perfectly with alcohol. This usually takes from a month to six weeks. Mastic must be added last of all to the ingredients of spirit varnish, as it is not wholly soluble in alcohol but entirely so in a solution of rosins in alcohol. Spirit varnishes that prove too hard and brittle may be improved by the addition of either of the oils of turpentine, castor seed, lavender, rosemary, or spike, in the proportion required to bring the varnish to the proper temper.

Coloring "Spirit" Varnishes.—In modern works the following coloring substances are used, separately and in blends: Saffron (brilliant golden yellow), dragon's blood (deep reddish brown), gamboge (bright yellow), Socotrine or Bombay aloes (liver brown), asphalt, ivory, and bone black (black), sandalwood, pterocarpus santalinus, the heartwood (dark red), Indian sandalwood, pterocarpus indica, the heartwood (orange red), brazil wood (dark

yellow), myrrh (yellowish to reddish brown; darkens on exposure), madder (reddish brown), logwood (brown), red scammony rosin (light red), turmeric (orange yellow), and many others according to the various shades desired.

Manufacturing Hints.—Glass, coarsely powdered, is often added to varnish when mixed in large quantities for the purpose of cutting the rosins and preventing them from adhering to the bottom and sides of the container. When possible, varnish should always be compounded without the use of heat, as this carbonizes and otherwise changes the constituents, and, besides, danger always ensues from the highly inflammable nature of the material employed. However, when heat is necessary, a water bath should always be used; the varnish should never fill the vessel over a half to three-fourths of its capacity.

The Gums Used in Making Varnish.—Juniper gum or true sandarac comes in long, yellowish, dusty tears, and requires a high temperature for its manipulation in oil. The oil must be so hot as to scorch a feather dipped into it, before this gum is added; otherwise the gum is burned. Because of this, juniper gum is usually displaced in oil varnish by gum dammar. Both of these gums, by their dryness, counteract the elasticity of oil as well as of other gums. The usual sandarac of commerce is a brittle, yellow, transparent rosin from Africa, more soluble in turpentine than in alcohol. Its excess renders varnish hard and brittle. Commercial sandarac is also often a mixture of the African rosin with dammar or hard Indian copal, the place of the African rosin being sometimes taken by true juniper gum. This mixture is the pounce of the shops, and is almost insoluble in alcohol or turpentine. Dammar also largely takes the place of tender copal, gum anime, white amber, white incense, and white rosin. The latter three names are also often applied to a mixture of oil and Grecian wax, sometimes used in varnish. When gum dammar is used as the main rosin in a varnish, it should be first fused and brought to a boiling point, but not thawed. This eliminates the property that renders dammar varnish soft and "tacky" if not treated as above.

Venetian turpentine has a tendency to render varnish "tacky" and must be skillfully counteracted if this effect is to be avoided. Benzoin in varnish exposed to any degree of dampness has a ten-

dency to swell, and must in such cases be avoided. Elemi, a fragrant rosin from Egypt, in time grows hard and brittle, and is not so soluble in alcohol as anime, which is highly esteemed for its more tender qualities. Copal is a name given rather indiscriminately to various gums and rosins. The East Indian or African is the tender copal, and is softer and more transparent than the other varieties; when pure it is freely soluble in oil of turpentine or rosemary. Hard copal comes in its best form from Mexico, and is not readily soluble in oil unless first fused. The brilliant, deep-red color of old varnish is said to be based on dragon's blood, but not the kind that comes in sticks, cones, etc. (which is always adulterated), but the clear, pure tear, deeper in color than a carbuncle, and as crystal as a ruby. This is seldom seen in the market, as is also the tear of gamboge, which, mixed with the tear of dragon's blood, is said to be the basis of the brilliant orange and gold varnish of the ancients.

Of all applications used to adorn and protect the surface of objects, oil varnishes or lacquers containing hard rosins are the best, as they furnish a hard, glossy coating which does not crack and is very durable even when exposed to wind and rain.

To obtain a varnish of these desirable qualities the best old linseed oil, or varnish made from it, must be combined with the residue left by the dry distillation of amber or very hard copal. This distillation removes a quantity of volatile oil amounting to one-fourth or one-fifth of the original weight. The residue is pulverized and dissolved in hot linseed-oil varnish, forming a thick, viscous, yellow-brown liquid, which, as a rule, must be thinned with oil of turpentine before being applied.

Hard rosin oil varnish of this sort may conveniently be mixed with the solution of asphalt in the oil of turpentine with the aid of the simple apparatus described below, as the stiffness of the two liquids makes hand stirring slow and laborious. A cask is mounted on an axle which projects through both heads, but is inclined to the axis of the cask, so that when the ends of the axle are set in bearings and the cask is revolved, each end of the cask will rise and fall alternately, and any liquid which only partly fills the cask will be thoroughly mixed and churned in a short time. The cask is two-thirds filled with the two thick varnishes (hard rosin in linseed oil and asphalt in the oil of turpentine) in the

desired proportion, and after these have been intimately mixed by turning the cask, a sufficient quantity of rectified oil of turpentine to give proper consistence is added and the rotation is continued until the mixture is perfectly uniform.

To obtain the best and most durable result with this mixed oil, rosin, and asphalt varnish it is advisable to dilute it freely with oil of turpentine and to apply 2 or 3 coats, allowing each coat to dry before the next is put on. In this way a deep black and very glossy surface is obtained which cannot be distinguished from genuine Japanese lacquer.

Many formulas for making these mixed asphalt varnishes contain rosin—usually American rosin. The result is the production of a cheaper but inferior varnish. The addition of such soft rosins as elemi and copaiba, however, is made for another reason, and it improves the quality of the varnish for certain purposes. Though these rosins soften the lacquer, they also make it more elastic, and therefore more suitable for coating leather and textile fabrics, as it does not crack in consequence of repeated bending, rolling, and folding.

In coloring spirit varnish the alcohol should always be colored first to the desired shade before mixing with the rosin, except where ivory or bone black is used. If the color is taken from a gum, due allowance for the same must be made in the rosins of the varnish. For instance, in a varnish based on mastic, 10 parts, and tender copal, 5 parts, in 100 parts, if this is to be colored with, say, 8 parts of dragon's blood (or any other color gum), the rosins must be reduced to mastic, 8 parts, and tender copal, 4 parts. Eight parts of color gum are here equivalent to 3 parts of varnish rosin. This holds true with gamboge, aloes, myrrh, and the other gum rosins used for their color. This seeming disproportion is due to the inert matter and gum insoluble in alcohol, always present in these gum rosins.

Shellac Varnish.—This is made in the general proportion of 3 pounds of shellac to a gallon of alcohol, the color, temper, etc., to be determined by the requirements of the purchaser, and the nature of the wood to which the varnish is to be applied. Shellac varnish is usually tempered with sandarac, elemi, dammar, and the oil of linseed, turpentine, spike, or rosemary.

Various impurities held in suspension in shellac varnish may be entirely precipitated by the gradual addition of some

crystals of oxalic acid, stirring the varnish to aid their solution, and then setting it aside overnight to permit the impurities to settle. No more acid should be used than is really necessary.

Rules for Varnishing.—1. Avoid as far as possible all manipulations with the varnishes; do not dilute them with oil of turpentine, and least of all with siccativ, to expedite the drying. If the varnish has become too thick in consequence of faulty storing, it should be heated and receive an addition of hot, well-boiled linseed-oil varnish and oil of turpentine. Linseed-oil varnish or oil of turpentine added to the varnish at a common temperature renders it streaky (flacculent) and dim and has an unfavorable influence on the drying; oil of turpentine takes away the gloss of varnish.

2. Varnishing must be done only on smooth, clean surfaces, if a fine, mirror-like gloss is desired.

3. Varnish must be poured only into clean vessels, and from these never back into the stationary vessels, if it has been in contact with the brush. Use only dry brushes for varnishing, which are not moist with oil of turpentine or linseed oil or varnish.

4. Apply varnishes of all kinds as uniformly as possible; spread them out evenly on the surfaces so that they form neither too thick nor too thin a layer. If the varnish is put on too thin the coating shows no gloss; if applied too thick it does not get even and does not form a smooth surface, but a wavy one.

5. Like all oil-paint coatings, every coat of varnish must be perfectly dry before a new one is put on; otherwise it is likely that the whole work will show cracks. The consumer of varnish is only too apt to blame the varnish for all defects which appear in his work or develop after some time, although this can only be proven in rare cases. As a rule, the ground was not prepared right and the different layers of paint were not sufficiently dry, if the surfaces crack after a comparatively short time and have the appearance of maps. The cracking of paint must not be confounded with the cracking of the varnish, for the cracking of the paint will cause the varnish to crack prematurely. The varnish has to stand more than the paint; it protects the latter, and as it is transparent, the defects of the paint are visible through the varnish, which frequently causes one to form the erroneous conclusion that the varnish has cracked.

6. All varnish coatings must dry

slowly, and during the drying must be absolutely protected from dust, flies, etc., until they have reached that stage when we can pass the back of the hand or a finger over them without sticking to it.

The production of faultless varnishing in most cases depends on the accuracy of the varnisher, on the treatment of his brush, his varnish pot, and all the other accessories. A brush which still holds the split points of the bristles never varnishes clear; they are rubbed off easily and spoil the varnished work. A brush which has never been used does not produce clean work; it should be tried several times, and when it is found that the varnishing accomplished by its use is neat and satisfactory it should be kept very carefully.

The preservation of the brush is thus accomplished: First of all do not place it in oil or varnish, for this would form a skin, parts of which would adhere to it, rendering the varnished surface unclean and grainy; besides these skins there are other particles which accumulate in the corners and cannot be removed by dusting off; these will also injure the work. In order to preserve the brush properly, insert it in a glass of suitable size through a cork in the middle of which a hole has been bored exactly fitting the handle. Into the glass pour a mixture of equal parts of alcohol and oil of turpentine, and allow only the point of the brush to touch the mixture, if at all. If the cork is air-tight the brush cannot dry in the vapor of oil of turpentine and spirit. From time to time the liquids in the glass should be replenished.

If the varnish remains in the varnish receptacle, a little alcohol may be poured on, which can do the varnish no harm. At all events the varnish will be prevented from drying on the walls of the vessel and from becoming covered by a skin which is produced by the linseed oil, and which indicates that the varnish is both fat and permanent. No skin forms on a meager varnish, even when it dries thick.

After complete drying of the coat of varnish it sometimes happens that the varnish becomes white, blue, dim, or blind. If varnish turns white on exposure to the air the quality is at fault. The varnish is either not fat enough or it contains a rosin unsuitable for exterior work (copal). The whitening occurs a few days after the drying of the varnish and can be removed only by rubbing off the varnish.

Preventing Varnish from Crawling.—Rub down the surface to be varnished

with sharp vinegar. Coating with strongly diluted ox gall is also of advantage.

Amber Varnish.—This varnish is capable of giving a very superior polish or surface, and is especially valuable for coach and other high-class work. The amber is first bleached by placing a quantity—say about 7 pounds—of yellow amber in a suitable receptacle, such as an earthenware crucible, of sufficient strength, adding 14 pounds of sal gemmæ (rock or fossil salt), and then pouring in as much spring water as will dissolve the sal gemmæ. When the latter is dissolved more water is added, and the crucible is placed over a fire until the color of the amber is changed to a perfect white. The bleached amber is then placed in an iron pot and heated over a common fire until it is completely dissolved, after which the melting pot is removed from the fire, and when sufficiently cool the amber is taken from the pot and immersed in spring water to eliminate the sal gemmæ, after which the amber is put back into the pot and is again heated over the fire till the amber is dissolved. When the operation is finished the amber is removed from the pot and spread out upon a clean marble slab to dry until all the water has evaporated, and is afterwards exposed to a gentle heat to entirely deprive it of humidity.

Asphalt Varnishes.—Natural asphalt is not entirely soluble in any liquid. Alcohol dissolves only a small percentage of it, ether a much larger proportion. The best solvents are benzol, benzine, rectified petroleum, the essential oils, and chloroform, which leave only a small residue undissolved. The employment of ether as a solvent is impracticable because of its low boiling point, 97° F., and great volatility. The varnish would dry almost under the brush. Chloroform is not open to this objection, but it is too expensive for ordinary use. Rectified petroleum is a good solvent of asphalt, but it is not a desirable ingredient of varnish because, though the greater part of it soon evaporates, a small quantity of less volatile substances, which is usually present in even the most thoroughly rectified petroleum, causes the varnish to remain "tacky" for a considerable time and to retain a disagreeable odor much longer. Common coal-tar benzine is also a good solvent and has the merit of cheapness, but its great volatility makes the varnish dry too quickly for convenient use, especially in summer.

The best solvent, probably, is oil of turpentine, which dissolves asphalt almost completely, producing a varnish which dries quickly and forms a perfect coating if the turpentine has been well rectified. The turpentine should be a "water white," or entirely colorless, liquid of strong optical refractive power and agreeable odor, without a trace of smokiness. A layer $\frac{1}{2}$ of an inch in depth should evaporate in a short time so completely as to leave no stain on a glass dish.

But even solutions of the best Syrian asphalt in the purest oil of turpentine, if they are allowed to stand undisturbed for a long time in large vessels, deposit a thick, semi-fluid precipitate which a large addition of oil of turpentine fails to convert into a uniform thin liquid. It may be assumed that this deposit consists of an insoluble or nearly insoluble part of the asphalt which, perhaps, has been deprived of solubility by the action of light. Hence, in order to obtain a uniform solution, this thick part must be removed. This can be done, though imperfectly, by carefully decanting the solution after it has stood for a long time in large vessels. This tedious and troublesome process may be avoided by filtering the solution as it is made, by the following simple and quite satisfactory method: The solution is made in a large cask, lying on its side, with a round hole about 8 inches in diameter in its upper bilge. This opening is provided with a well-fitting cover, to the bottom of which a hook is attached. The asphalt is placed in a bag of closely woven canvas, which is inclosed in a second bag of the same material. The diameter of the double bag, when filled, should be such as to allow it to pass easily through the opening in the cask, and its length such that, when it is hung on the hook, its lower end is about 8 inches above the bottom of the cask. The cask is then filled with rectified oil of turpentine, closed, and left undisturbed for several days. The oil of turpentine penetrates into the bag and dissolves the asphalt, and the solution, which is heavier than pure oil of turpentine, exudes through the canvas and sinks to the bottom of the cask. Those parts of the asphalt which are quite insoluble, or merely swell in the oil of turpentine, cannot pass through the canvas, and are removed with the bag, leaving a perfect solution. When all soluble portions have been dissolved, the bag, with the cover, is raised and hung over the opening to drain. If pulverized asphalt has

been used the bag is found to contain only a small quantity of semi-fluid residue. This, thinned with oil of turpentine and applied with a stiff brush and considerable force, forms a thick, weather-resisting, and very durable coating for planks, etc.

The proportion of asphalt to oil of turpentine is so chosen as to produce, in the cask, a pretty thick varnish, which may be thinned to any desired degree by adding more turpentine. For use, it should be just thick enough to cover bright tin and entirely conceal the metal with a single coat. When dry, this coat is very thin, but it adheres very firmly, and continually increases in hardness, probably because of the effect of light. This supposition is supported by the difficulty of removing an old coat of asphalt varnish, which will not dissolve in turpentine even after long immersion, and usually must be removed by mechanical means.

For a perfect, quick-drying asphalt varnish the purest asphalt must be used, such as Syrian, or the best Trinidad. Trinidad seconds, though better than some other asphalts, yield an inferior varnish, owing to the presence of impurities.

Of artificial asphalt, the best for this purpose is the sort known as "mineral caoutchouc," which is especially suitable for the manufacture of elastic dressings for leather and other flexible substances. For wood and metal it is less desirable, as it never becomes as hard as natural asphalt.

FORMULAS:

I.—A solution of 1 part of caoutchouc in 16 parts of oil of turpentine or kerosene is mixed with a solution of 16 parts of copal in 8 parts of linseed-oil varnish. To the mixture is added a solution of 2 parts of asphalt in 3 or 4 parts of linseed-oil varnish diluted with 8 or 10 parts of oil of turpentine, and the whole is filtered. This is a fine elastic varnish.

II.—Coal-tar asphalt, American asphalt, rosin, benzine, each 20 parts; linseed-oil varnish, oil of turpentine, coal-tar oil, each 10 parts; binocide of manganese, roasted lampblack, each 2 parts. The solid ingredients are melted together and mixed with the linseed-oil varnish, into which the lampblack has been stirred, and, finally, the other liquids are added. The varnish is strained through tow.

Bicycle Varnish.—This is a spirit varnish, preferably made by a cold proc-

ess, and requires less technical knowledge than the preparation of fatty varnishes. The chief dependence is upon the choice of the raw materials. These raw materials, copal, shellac, etc., are first broken up small and placed in a barrel adapted for turning upon an axis, with a hand crank, or with a belt and pulley from a power shaft. The barrel is of course simply mounted in a frame of wood or iron, whichever is the most convenient. After the barrel has received its raw material, it may be started and kept revolving for 24 hours. Long interruptions in the turning must be carefully avoided, particularly in summer, for the material in the barrel, when at rest, will, at this season, soon form a large lump, to dissolve which will consume much time and labor. To prevent the formation of a semi-solid mass, as well as to facilitate the dissolving of the gum, it would be well to put some hard, smooth stones into the barrel with the varnish ingredients.

Bicycle Dipping Varnish (Baking Varnish).—Take 50 parts, by weight, of Syrian asphalt; 50 parts, by weight, of copal oil; 50 parts, by weight, of thick varnish oil, and 105 parts, by weight, turpentine oil, to which add 7 parts, by weight, of drier. When the asphalt is melted through and through, add the copal oil and heat it until the water is driven off, as copal oil is seldom free from water. Now take it off the fire and allow it to cool; add first the siccativ, then the turpentine and linseed oil, which have been previously thoroughly mixed together. This bicycle varnish does not get completely black until it is baked.

Black Varnishes.—Black spirit lacquers are employed in the wood and metal industries. Different kinds are produced according to their use. They are called black Japanese varnishes, or black brilliant varnishes.

Black Japanese Varnish.—I.—Sculpture varnish, 5 parts; red acaroid varnish, 2 parts; aniline black, $\frac{1}{2}$ part; Lyons blue, .0015 parts. If a sculpture varnish prepared with heated copal is employed, a black lacquer of especially good quality is obtained. Usually 1 per cent of oil of lavender is added.

II.—Shellac.....	4 parts
Borax.....	2 parts
Glycerine.....	2 parts
Aniline black.....	5 parts
Water.....	50 parts

Dissolve the borax in the water, add

the shellac, and heat until solution is effected; then add the other ingredients. This is a mat-black varnish.

For Blackboards.—For blackening these boards mix $\frac{1}{2}$ liter (1.05 pints) good alcohol, 70 grams (1,080 grains) shellac, 6 grams (92 grains) fine lampblack, 3 grams (46 grains) fine chalk free from sand. If red lines are to be drawn, mix the necessary quantity of red lead in alcohol and shellac.

Bookbinders' Varnishes.—

	I	II	III	IV	V
	Per Cent	Per Cent	Per Cent	Per Cent	Per Cent
Shellac.....	14.5	6.5	13.5	6.3	8.3
Mastic.....	6.0	2.0	..	..	1.1
Sandarac.....	6.0	13.0	..	1.3	1.1
Camphor....	1.0	..	0.5	1.5	..
Benzoin.....	..	..	..	..	13.7
Alcohol.....	72.5	78.5	86.0	79.2	75.8

Scent with oil of benzoin, of lavender, or of rosemary. Other authors give the following recipes:

	VI	VII	VIII	IX
	Per Cent	Per Cent	Per Cent	Per Cent
Blond shellac.	11.5	13.0	9.0	..
White shellac.	11.5	..	..	..
Camphor.....	..	0.7	..	..
Powdered sugar.....	..	0.7	..	..
Sandarac.....	..	..	18.0	6.6
Mastic.....	..	..	..	13.0
Venice turpentine.....	..	..	2.0	6.6
Alcohol.....	77.0	85.6	71.0	73.8

All solutions may be prepared in the cold, but the fact that mastic does not dissolve entirely, must not be lost sight of.

Bottle Varnish.—Bottles may be made to exclude light pretty well by coating them with asphaltum lacquer or varnish. A formula recommended for this purpose is as follows: Dissolve asphaltum, 1 part, in light coal-tar oil, 2 parts, and add to the solution about 1 per cent of castor oil. This lacquer dries somewhat slowly, but adheres very firmly to the glass. Asphaltum lacquer may also be rendered less brittle by the addition of elemi. Melt together asphaltum, 10 parts, and elemi, 1 part, and dissolve the cold fused mass in light coal-tar oil, 12 parts.

Amber-colored bottles for substances acted upon by the actinic rays of light may be obtained from almost any manufacturer of bottles.

Can Varnish.—Dissolve shellac, 15 parts, by weight; Venice turpentine, 2

parts, by weight; and sandarac, 8 parts, by weight, in spirit, 75 parts, by weight.

Copal Varnish.—Very fine copal varnish for those parts of carriages which require the highest polish, is prepared as follows:

I.—Melt 8 pounds best copal and mix with 20 pounds very clear matured oil. Then boil 4 to 5 hours at moderate heat until it draws threads; now mix with 35 pounds oil of turpentine, strain and keep for use. This varnish dries rather slowly, therefore varnishers generally mix it one-half with another varnish, which is prepared by boiling for 4 hours, 20 pounds clear linseed oil and 8 pounds very pure, white anime rosin, to which is subsequently added 35 pounds oil of turpentine.

II.—Mix the following two varnishes:

(a) Eight pounds copal, 10 pounds linseed oil, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound dried sugar of lead, 35 pounds oil of turpentine.

(b) Eight pounds good anime rosin, 10 pounds linseed oil, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound zinc vitriol, 35 pounds oil of turpentine. Each of these two sets is boiled separately into varnish and strained, and then both are mixed. This varnish dries in 6 hours in winter, and in 4 hours in summer. For old articles which are to be re-varnished black, it is very suitable.

Elastic Limpid Gum Varnishes.—I.—

In order to obtain a limpid rubber varnish, it is essential to have the rubber entirely free from water. This can be obtained by cutting the rubber into thin strips, or better, into shreds as fine as possible, and drying them, at a temperature of from 104° to 122° F., for several days or until they are water free, then proceed as follows:

II.—Dissolve 1 part of the desiccated rubber in 8 parts of petroleum ether (benzine) and add 2 parts of fat copal varnish and stir in. Or, cover 2 parts of dried rubber with 1 part of ether; let stand for several days, or until the rubber has taken up as much of the ether as it will, then liquefy by standing in a vessel of moderately warm water. While still warm, stir in 2 parts of linseed oil, cut with 2 parts of turpentine oil.

ENAMEL VARNISHES:

Antiseptic Enamel.—This consists of a solution of spirituous gum lac, rosin, and copal, with addition of salicylic acid, etc. Its purpose is mainly the prevention or removal of mold or fungous formation. The salicylic acid contained in the mass acts as an antiseptic during the painting, and destroys all fungi present.

Bath-Tub Enamel Unaffected by Hot Water.—I.—In order to make paint hold on the zinc or tinned copper lining of a bath tub, a wash must be used to produce a film to which oil paint will adhere. First remove all grease, etc., with a solution of soda or ammonia and dry the surface thoroughly; then apply with a wide, soft brush equal parts, by weight, of chloride of copper, nitrate of copper, and sal ammoniac, dissolved in 64 parts, by weight, of water. When dissolved add 1 part, by weight, of commercial muriatic acid. This solution must be kept in glass or earthenware. It will dry in about 12 hours, giving a grayish-black coating to which paint will firmly adhere.

The priming coat should be white lead thinned with turpentine, with only just sufficient linseed oil to bind it. After this is thoroughly dry, apply one or more coats of special bath-tub enamel, or a gloss paint made by mixing coach colors ground in Japan with hard-drying varnish of the best quality. Most first-class manufacturers have special grades that will stand hot water.

II.—The following preparation produces a brilliant surface on metals and is very durable, resisting the effect of blows without scaling or chipping off, and being therefore highly suitable for cycles and any other articles exposed to shock:

For the manufacture of 44 gallons, 11 pounds of red copper, 8.8 pounds of yellow copper, 4.4 pounds of hard steel, and 4.4 pounds of soft steel, all in a comminuted condition, are well washed in petroleum or mineral spirit, and are then treated with concentrated sulphuric acid in a lead-lined vessel, with continued stirring for 2 hours. After 12 hours' rest the sulphuric acid is neutralized with Javel extract, and the fine powder left in the vessel is passed through a silk sieve to remove any fragments of metal, then ground along with linseed oil, ivory black, and petroleum, the finely divided mass being afterwards filtered through flannel and incorporated with a mixture of Bombay gum, 22 pounds; Damascus gum, 11 pounds; Judea bitumen, 22 pounds; Norwegian tar rosin, 11 pounds; and 11 pounds of ivory black ground very fine in refined petroleum. When perfectly homogeneous the mass is again filtered, and is then ready for use. It is laid on with a brush, and then fixed by exposure to a temperature of between 400° and 800° F. The ivory black may be replaced by other coloring matters, according to requirements.

A Color Enamel.—On the piece to be enameled apply oil varnish or white lead, and add a powder giving brilliant reflections, such as diamantine, brilliantine, or argentine. Dry in a stove. Apply a new coat of varnish. Apply the powder again, and finally heat in the oven. Afterwards, apply several layers of varnish; dry each layer in the oven. Apply pumice stone in powder or tripoli, and finally apply a layer of Swedish varnish, drying in the oven. This enamel does not crack. It adheres perfectly, and is advantageous for the pieces of cycles and other mobiles.

Cold Enameling.—This style of enameling is generally employed for repairing purposes. The various colors are either prepared with copal varnish and a little oil of turpentine, or else they are melted together with mastic and a trifle of oil of spike. In using the former, the surface usually settles down on drying, and ordinarily the latter is preferred, which is run on the cracked-off spot by warming the article. After the cooling, file the cold enamel off uniformly, and restore the gloss by quickly drawing it through the flame. For black cold enamel melt mastic together with lampblack, which is easily obtained by causing the flame of a wick dipped into linseed oil to touch a piece of tin.

White.—White lead or flake white.

Red.—Carmine or cinnabar (vermilion).

Blue.—Ultramarine or Prussian blue.

Green.—Scheele's green or Schweinfurt green.

Brown.—Umber.

Yellow.—Ocher or chrome yellow.

The different shades are produced by mixing the colors.

Enamel for Vats, etc.—Two different enamels are usually employed, viz., one for the ground and one for the top, the latter being somewhat harder than the former. Ground enamel is prepared by melting in an enameled iron kettle 625 parts brown shellac, 125 parts French oil of turpentine, with 80 parts colophony, and warming in another vessel 4,500 parts of spirit (90 per cent). As soon as the rosins are melted, remove the pot from the fire and add the spirit in portions of 250 parts at a time, seeing to it that the spirit added is completely combined with the rosins by stirring before adding any more. When all the spirit is added, warm the whole again for several minutes on the water bath (free fire should

be avoided, on account of danger of fire), and allow to settle. If a yellow color is desired, add yellow ochre, in which case the mixture may also be used as floor varnish.

The top enamel (hard) consists of 500 parts shellac, 125 parts French oil of turpentine, and 3,500 parts spirit (90 per cent). Boiling in the water bath until the solution appears clear can only be of advantage. According to the thickness desired, one may still dilute in the cold with high-strength spirit. Tinting may be done, as desired, with earth colors, viz., coffee brown with umber, red with English red, yellow with ochre, silver gray with earthy cerussite, and some lampblack. Before painting, dry out the vats and putty up the joints with a strip of dough which is prepared from ground enamel and finely sifted charcoal or brown coal ashes, and apply the enamel after the putty is dry. The varnish dries quickly, is odorless and tasteless, and extraordinarily durable. If a little annealed soot black is added to this vat enamel, a fine iron varnish is obtained which adheres very firmly. Leather (spattering leather on carriages) can also be nicely varnished with it.

Finishing Enamel for White Furniture.—Various methods are practiced in finishing furniture in white enamel, and while numerous preparations intended for the purpose named are generally purchasable of local dealers in paint supplies, it is often really difficult, and frequently impossible, to obtain a first-class ready-made enamel. To prepare such an article take $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of white lead and add to it $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of pure turpentine, $\frac{1}{4}$ gill of pale coach Japan, and $\frac{1}{2}$ gill of white dammar varnish. Mix all the ingredients together thoroughly. Apply with a camel's-hair brush, and for large surfaces use a 2-inch double thick brush. There should be at least three coats for good work, applied after an interval of 24 hours between coats; and for strictly high-class work four coats will be necessary. Each coat should be put on thin and entirely free from brush marks, sandpapering being carefully done upon each coat of pigment. Work that has been already painted or varnished needs to be cut down with, say, No. $\frac{1}{2}$ sandpaper, and then smoothed fine with No. $\frac{1}{4}$ paper. Then thin white lead to a free working consistency with turpentine, retaining only a weak binder of oil in the pigment, and apply two coats of it to the surface. Give each coat plenty of time

to harden (36 hours should suffice), after which sandpapering with No. $\frac{1}{4}$ paper had best be done. Ordinarily, upon two coats of white lead, the enamel finish, as above detailed, may be successfully produced. For the fine, rich enamel finish adapted to rare specimens of furniture and developed in the mansions of the multimillionaires, a more elaborate and complex process becomes necessary.

Quick-Drying Enamel Colors.—Enamel colors which dry quickly, but remain elastic so that applied on tin they will stand stamping without cracking off, can be produced as follows:

In a closed stirrer or rolling cask place 21.5 parts, by weight, of finely powdered pale French rosin, $24\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by weight, of Manila copal, as well as 35 parts, by weight, of denaturized spirit (95 per cent), causing the cask or the stirrer to rotate until all the gum has completely dissolved, which, according to the temperature of the room in which the stirrer is and the hardness of the gums, requires 24 to 48 hours. When the gums are entirely dissolved add to the mixture a solution of $21\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by weight, of Venice oil turpentine in 0.025 parts, by weight, of denaturized spirit of 95 per cent, allowing the stirrer to run another 2 to 3 hours. For the purpose of removing any impurities present or any undissolved rosin from the varnish, it is poured through a hair sieve or through a three-fold layer of fine muslin (organdie) into suitable tin vessels or zinc-lined barrels for further clarification. After 10 to 14 days the varnish is ready for use. By grinding this varnish with the corresponding dry pigments the desired shades of color may be obtained; but it is well to remark that chemically pure zinc white cannot be used with advantage because it thickens and loses its covering power. The grinding is best carried out twice on an ordinary funnel mill. Following are some recipes:

I.—Enamel White.—Lithopone, 2 parts, by weight; white lead, purest, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight; varnish, 20 parts, by weight.

II.—Enamel Black.—Ivory black, 2 parts, by weight; Paris blue, 0.01 part, by weight; varnish, 23 parts, by weight.

III.—Pale Gray.—Graphite, 2 parts, by weight; ultramarine, 0.01 part, by weight; lithopone, 40 parts, by weight; varnish, 100 parts, by weight.

IV.—Dark Gray.—Graphite, 3 parts, by weight; ivory black, 2 parts, by weight; lithopone, 40 parts, by weight; varnish, 110 parts, by weight.

V.—**Chrome Yellow, Pale.**—Chrome yellow, 2 parts, by weight; lithopone, 2 parts, by weight; varnish, 40 parts, by weight; benzine, $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by weight.

VI.—**Chrome Yellow, Dark.**—Chrome yellow, dark, 2 parts, by weight; chrome orange, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight; lithopone, 1 part, by weight; varnish, 35 parts, by weight; benzine, 1 part, by weight.

VII.—**Pink, Pale.**—Carmine, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight; lithopone, 15 parts, by weight; varnish, 40 parts, by weight; benzine, $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by weight.

VIII.—**Pink, Dark.**—Carmine, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight; Turkey red, 1 part, by weight; lithopone, 15 parts, by weight; varnish, 40 parts, by weight.

IX.—**Turkey Red.**—Turkey red, pale, 2 parts, by weight; lithopone, 1 part, by weight; Turkey red, dark, 1 part, by weight; white lead, pure, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight; varnish, 18 parts, by weight; benzine, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight.

X.—**Flesh Tint.**—Chrome yellow, pale, $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by weight; graphite, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight; lithopone, 15 parts, by weight; Turkey red, pale, 2 parts, by weight; varnish, 42 parts, by weight; benzine, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight.

XI.—**Carmine Red.**—Lead sulphate, 5 parts, by weight; Turkey red, pale, 6 parts, by weight; carmine, $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by weight; orange minium, 3 parts, by weight; vermilion, 2 parts, by weight; varnish, 50 parts, by weight; benzine, $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by weight.

XII.—**Sky Blue.**—Ultramarine, 5 parts, by weight; lithopone, 5 parts, by weight; ultramarine green, 0.05 parts, by weight; varnish, 30 parts, by weight; benzine, 1 part, by weight.

XIII.—**Ultramarine.**—Ultra blue, 5 parts, by weight; varnish, 12 parts, by weight; benzine, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight.

XIV.—**Violet.**—Ultramarine, with red tinge, 10 parts, by weight; carmine, 0.5 parts, by weight; varnish, 25 parts, by weight.

XV.—**Azure.**—Paris blue, 10 parts, by weight; lithopone, 100 parts, by weight; varnish, 300 parts, by weight.

XVI.—**Leaf Green.**—Chrome green, pale, 5 parts, by weight; varnish, 25 parts, by weight; benzine, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight.

XVII.—**Silk Green.**—Silk green, 10 parts, by weight; chrome yellow, pale, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight; lead sulphate, 5 parts, by weight; varnish, 30 parts, by weight; benzine, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight.

XVIII.—**Brown.**—English red, 10 parts, by weight; ocher, light, 3 parts, by

weight; varnish, 30 parts, by weight; benzine, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight.

XIX.—**Ocher.**—French ocher, 10 parts, by weight; chrome yellow, dark, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight; varnish, 30 parts, by weight; benzine, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight.

XX.—**Chocolate.**—Umber, 10 parts, by weight; Florentine lake, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight; varnish, 25 parts, by weight; benzine, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight.

XXI.—**Terra Cotta.**—Chrome yellow, pale, 10 parts, by weight; Turkey red, dark, 3 parts, by weight; varnish, 35 parts, by weight.

XXII.—**Olive, Greenish.**—French ocher, 5 parts, by weight; Paris blue, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight; graphite, $\frac{1}{2}$ part, by weight; varnish, 25 parts, by weight; lithopone, 5 parts, by weight.

XXIII.—**Olive, Brownish.**—Chrome orange, 5 parts, by weight; Paris blue, 2 parts, by weight; lead sulphate, 10 parts, by weight; English red, 1 part, by weight; varnish, 40 parts, by weight; benzine, $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by weight.

XXIV.—**Olive, Reddish.**—Turkey red, dark, 75 parts, by weight; sap green, 75 parts, by weight; ocher, pale, 5 parts, by weight; varnish, 300 parts, by weight; benzine, $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts, by weight.

ENGRAVERS' VARNISHES.

In copper-plate engraving the plate must be covered with a dark-colored coating which, though entirely unaffected by the etching fluid, must be soft enough to allow the finest lines to be drawn with the needle and must also be susceptible of complete and easy removal when the etching is finished. Varnishes which possess these properties are called "etching grounds." They are made according to various formulas, but in all cases the principal ingredient is asphalt, of which only the best natural varieties are suitable for this purpose. Another common ingredient is beeswax, or tallow.

Etching grounds are usually made in small quantities, at a single operation, by melting and stirring the solid ingredients together and allowing the mass to cool in thin sheets, which are then dissolved in oil of turpentine. The plate is coated uniformly with this varnish through which the engraver's tool readily penetrates, laying bare the metal beneath. After the lines thus drawn have been etched by immersing the plate in acid, the varnish is washed off with oil of turpentine.

The following formulas for etching grounds have been extensively used by engravers:

	I	II	III	IV
Yellow wax.....	50	30	110	40 parts
Syrian asphalt....	20	20	25	40 parts
Rosin.....	..	..	..	20 parts
Amber.....	..	..	20	parts
Mastic.....	25	25	25	.. parts
Tallow.....	..	..	..	2 parts
Bergundy pitch....	..	..	..	10 parts

FLOOR VARNISHES.

I.—Manila copal, spirit-soluble.....	12 parts
Ruby shellac, powdered.....	62 parts
Venice, turpentine....	12 parts
Spirit, 96 per cent....	250 parts

The materials are dissolved cold in a covered vat with constant stirring, or better still, in a stirring machine, and filtered. For the pale shades take light ochre; for dark ones, Amberg earth, which are well ground with the varnish in a paint mill.

II.—Shellac, A C leaf, 1.2 parts; sandarac, 8 parts; Manila copal, 2 parts; rosin, 5 parts; castor or linoleic acid or wood oil acid, 1.50 parts; spirit (96 per cent), 65 parts.

French Varnish.—So-called French varnish is made by dissolving 1 part of bleached or orange shellac in 5 parts of alcohol, the solution being allowed to stand and the clear portion then being decanted. The varnish may be colored by materials which are soluble in alcohol.

For red, use 1 part of eosin to 49 parts of the bleached shellac solution. For blue, use 1 part of aniline blue to 24 parts of the bleached shellac solution, as the orange shellac solution would impart a greenish cast. For green, use 1 part of aniline green (brilliant green) to 49 parts of the orange shellac solution. For yellow, use either 2 parts of extract of turmeric or 1 part of gamboge to 24 parts of the solution, or 1 part of aniline yellow to 49 parts of the solution. For golden yellow, use 2 parts of gamboge and 1 part of dragon's blood to 47 parts of the orange shellac solution. The gamboge and dragon's blood should be dissolved first in a little alcohol.

Golden Varnishes.—

I.—Powdered benzoin. . .	1 part
Alcohol enough to make	10 parts.
Pure saffron, roughly broken up,	
about 6 threads to the ounce.	

Macerate 3 days and filter. Vary the quantity of saffron according to the shade desired. Mastic and juniper gum may be added to this varnish if a heavier body is desired.

II.—Benzoin, juniper gum, gum mastic, equal parts.

Dissolve the gums in 9 times their weight of alcohol (varied more or less according to the consistency wanted), and color to the desired shade with threads of pure saffron. This varnish is very brilliant and dries at once.

India-Rubber Varnishes.—I.—Dissolve 10 pounds of India rubber in a mixture of 10 pounds of turpentine and 20 pounds of petroleum by treating same on a water bath. When the solution is completed add 45 pounds of drying oil and 5 pounds of lampblack and mix thoroughly.

II.—Dissolve 7 pounds of India rubber in 25 pounds of oil of turpentine. By continued heating dissolve 14 pounds of rosin in the mixture. Color while hot with 3 pounds of lampblack.

Inlay Varnish.—

Ozokerite.....	17 parts
Carnauba wax.....	3 parts
Turpentine oil.....	15 parts

Melt the ozokerite and Carnauba wax, then stir in the turpentine oil. This varnish is applied like a polish and imparts to the wood a dark natural color and a dull luster.

Japanning Tin.—The first thing to be done when a vessel is to be japanned, is to free it from all grease and oil, by rubbing it with turpentine. Should the oil, however, be linseed, it may be allowed to remain on the vessel, which must in that case be put in an oven and heated till the oil becomes quite hard.

After these preliminaries, a paint of the shade desired, ground in linseed oil, is applied. For brown, umber may be used.

When the paint has been satisfactorily applied it should be hardened by heating, and then smoothed down by rubbing with ground pumice stone applied gently by means of a piece of felt moistened with water. To be done well, this requires care and patience, and, it might be added, some experience.

The vessel is next coated with a varnish, made by the following formula:

Turpentine spirit....	8 ounces
Oil of lavender.....	6 ounces
Camphor.....	1 drachm
Bruised copal.....	2 ounces

Perhaps some other good varnish would give equally satisfactory results.

After this the vessel is put in an oven and heated to as high a temperature as it will bear without causing the varnish to

blister or run. When the varnish has become hard, the vessel is taken out and another coat is put on, which is submitted to heat as before. This process may be repeated till the judgment of the operator tells him that it is no longer advisable.

Some operators mix the coloring matter directly with the varnish; when this is done, care should be taken that the pigment is first reduced to an impalpable powder, and then thoroughly mixed with the liquid.

LABEL VARNISHES.

I.—Sandarac..... 3 ounces av.
Mastic..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce av.
Venice turpentine 150 grains
Alcohol..... 16 fluidounces

Macerate with repeated stirring until solution is effected, and then filter.

The paper labels are first sized with diluted mucilage, then dried, and then coated with this varnish. If the labels have been written with water-soluble inks or color, they are first coated with 2 coats of collodion, and then varnished.

II.—The varnished labels of stock vessels often suffer damage from the spilling of the contents and the dripping after much pouring.

Formalin gelatin is capable of withstanding the baneful influence of ether, benzine, water, spirit of wine, oil, and most substances. The following method of applying the preservative is recommended: Having thoroughly cleaned the surface of the vessel, paste the label on and allow it to dry well. Give it a coat of thin collodion to protect the letters from being dissolved out or caused to run, then after a few minutes paint over it a coat of gelatin warmed to fluidity—5 to 25—being careful to cover in all the edges. Just before it solidifies go over it with a tuft of cotton dipped into a 40 per cent formalin solution. It soon dries and becomes as glossy as varnish, and may be coated again and again without danger of impairing the clear white of the label or decreasing its transparency.

Leather Varnishes.—I.—An excellent varnish for leather can be made from the following recipe: Heat 400 pounds of boiled oil to 212° F., and add little by little 2 pounds of bichromate of potash, keeping the same temperature. The addition of the bichromate should take about 15 minutes. Raise to 310° F., and add gradually during 1 hour at that temperature, 40 pounds Prussian blue. Heat for 3 hours more, gradually raising to 482° to 572° F., with constant stirring.

In the meantime, heat together at 392° F., for $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour, 25 pounds linseed oil, 35 pounds copal, 75 pounds turpentine, and 7 pounds ceresine. Mix the two varnishes, and dilute, if necessary, when cold with turpentine. The varnish should require to be warmed for easy application with the brush.

II.—Caoutchouc, 1 part; petroleum, 1 part; carbon bisulphide, 1 part; shellac, 4 parts; bone black, 2 parts; alcohol, 20 parts. First the caoutchouc is brought together with carbon bisulphide in a well-closed bottle and stood aside for a few days. As soon as the caoutchouc is soaked add the petroleum and the alcohol, then the finely powdered shellac, and heat to about 125° F. When the liquid appears pretty clear, which indicates the solution of all substances, the bone black is added by shaking thoroughly and the varnish is at once filled in bottles which are well closed. This pouch composition excels in drying quickly and produces upon the leather a smooth, deep black coating, which possesses a certain elasticity.

METAL VARNISHES.

The purpose of these varnishes is to protect the metals from oxidation and to render them glossy.

Aluminum Varnish.—The following is a process giving a special varnish for aluminum, but it may also be employed for other metals, giving a coating unalterable and indestructible by water or atmospheric influences: Dissolve, preferably in an enameled vessel, 10 parts, by weight, of gum lac in 30 parts of liquid ammonia. Heat on the water bath for about 1 hour and cool. The aluminum to be covered with this varnish is carefully cleaned in potash, and, having applied the varnish, the article is placed in a stove, where it is heated, during a certain time, at a suitable temperature (about 1062° F.).

Brass Varnishes Imitating Gold.—I.—An excellent gold varnish for brass objects, surgical or optical instruments, etc., is prepared as follows: Gum lac, in grains, pulverized, 30 parts; dragon's blood, 1 part; red sanders wood, 1 part; pounded glass, 10 parts; strong alcohol, 600 parts; after sufficient maceration, filter. The powdered glass simply serves for accelerating the dissolving, by interposing between the particles of gum lac and opal.

II.—Reduce to powder, 160 parts, by weight, of turmeric of best quality, and pour over it 2 parts, by weight, of saffron,

and 1,700 parts, by weight, of spirit; digest in a warm place 24 hours, and filter. Next dissolve 80 parts, by weight, of dragon's blood; 80 parts, by weight, of sandarac; 80 parts, by weight, of elemi gum; 50 parts, by weight, of gamboge; 70 parts, by weight, of seedlac. Mix these substances with 250 parts, by weight, of crushed glass, place them in a flask, and pour over this mixture the alcohol colored as above described. Assist the solution by means of a sand or water bath, and filter at the close of the operation. This is a fine varnish for brass scientific instruments.

Bronze Varnishes.—I.—The following process yields a top varnish for bronze goods and other metallic ware in the most varying shades, the varnish excelling, besides, in high gloss and durability. Fill in a bottle, pale shellac, best quality, 40 parts, by weight; powdered Florentine lake, 12 parts, by weight; gamboge, 30 parts, by weight; dragon's blood, also powdered, 6 parts, by weight; and add 400 parts, by weight, of spirit of wine. This mixture is allowed to dissolve, the best way being to heat the bottle on the water bath until the boiling point of water is almost reached, shaking from time to time until all is dissolved. Upon cooling, decant the liquid, which constitutes a varnish of dark-red color, from any sediment that may be present. In a second bottle dissolve in the same manner 24 parts, by weight, of gamboge in 400 parts, by weight, of spirit of wine, from which will result a varnish of golden-yellow tint. According to the hue desired, mix the red varnish with the yellow variety, producing in this way any shade from the deepest red to the color of gold. If required, dilute with spirit of wine. The application of the varnish should be conducted as usual, that is, the article should be slightly warm, it being necessary to adhere strictly to a certain temperature, which can be easily determined by trials and maintained by experience. In order to give this varnish a pale-yellow to greenish-yellow tone, mix 10 drops of picric acid with about 3 parts, by weight, of spirit of wine, and add to a small quantity of the varnish some of this mixture until the desired shade has been reached. Picric acid is poisonous, and the keeping of varnish mixed with this acid in a closed bottle is not advisable, because there is danger of an explosion. Therefore, it is best to prepare only so much varnish at one time as is necessary for the immediate purpose.

Brown Varnish.—An excellent and quickly drying brown varnish for metals is made by dissolving 20 ounces of gum kino and 5 ounces of gum benjamin in 60 ounces of the best cold alcohol; 20 ounces of common shellac and 2 ounces of thick turpentine in 36 ounces of alcohol also give a very good varnish. If the brown is to have a reddish tint, dissolve 50 ounces of ruby shellac, 5 ounces balsam of copaiba, and 2 to 5 ounces of aniline brown, with or without $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 ounce of aniline violet, in 150 ounces of alcohol.

Copper Varnishes.—These two are for polished objects:

I.—One hundred and ten parts of sandarac and 30 parts of rosin, dissolved in sufficient quantity of alcohol; 5 parts of glycerine are to be added.

II.—Sandarac..... 10 parts
Rosin..... 3 parts
Glycerine..... $\frac{1}{2}$ part
Alcohol, a sufficient quantity.

Dissolve the two rosins in sufficient alcohol and add the glycerine.

Decorative Metal Varnishes.—

	I Per Cent	II Per Cent	III Per Cent	IV Per Cent
Seed lac.....	11.5	..	..	..
Amber.....	7.6	..	..	13.5
Gamboge....	7.6	..	..	..
Dragon's blood.....	0.18	..	..	..
Saffron.....	0.16	..	..	..
Sandarac....	..	11.2	15.9	16.6
Mastic.....	..	6.5	14.0	3.4
Elemi.....	..	3.3	..	..
Venice tur- pentine....	..	..	1.0	3.4
Camphor....	..	1.5	..	..
Aloe.....	..	..	7.0	..
Alcohol.....	72.96	77.5	66.1	63.2

As will be seen, only natural colors are used. The so-called "gold lacquer" is composed as follows: Sandarac, 6.25 parts; mastic, 3 parts; shellac, 12.5 parts; Venice turpentine, 2.5 parts; aloë, 0.75 parts; gamboge, 3 parts; alcohol, 72 parts. The solution is filtered. Applied in a thin coating this varnish shows a handsome golden shade. Other metal varnishes have the following composition:

	V Per Cent	VI Per Cent	VII Per Cent
Shellac.....	17.5	..	18.0
Yellow acaroid gum..	13.1	25.0	..
Manila.....	..	8.0	9.0
Alcohol.....	69.4	67.0	63.0

Gold Varnish.—I.—A good gold varnish for coating moldings which produces great brilliancy is prepared as follows: Dissolve 3 pounds of shellac in 30 quarts of alcohol, 5 pounds of mastic in 5 quarts of alcohol, 3 pounds of sandarac in 5 quarts of alcohol, 5 pounds of gamboge in 5 quarts of alcohol, 1 pound of dragon's blood in 1 quart of alcohol, 3 pounds of saunders in 5 quarts of alcohol, 3 pounds of turpentine in 3 quarts of alcohol. After all the ingredients have been dissolved separately in the given quantity of absolute alcohol and filtered, the solutions are mixed at a moderate heat.

II.—A varnish which will give a splendid luster, and any gold color from deep red to golden yellow, is prepared by taking 50 ounces pale shellac, 15 pounds Florentine lake (precipitated from cochineal or redwood decoction by alum onto strach, kaolin, or gypsum), 25 ounces of sandalwood, and 8 ounces of dragon's blood. These in fine powder are dissolved on the water bath, in 500 ounces rectified spirit. The spirit must boil and remain, with occasional shaking, for 2 to 3 hours on the bath. Then cool and decant. In the meantime heat in another flask on the bath 30 ounces of gamboge in 500 ounces of the same spirit. The two liquids are mixed until the right color needed for the particular purpose in hand is obtained. Dilute with spirit if too thick. The addition of a little picric acid gives a greenish-yellow bronze but makes the varnish very liable to explode. These varnishes are applied to gently warmed surfaces with a soft bristle brush.

Gold Varnish for Tin.—This is obtained in the following manner: Spread out 5 parts, by weight, of finely powdered crystallized copper acetate in a warm spot, allowing it to lie for some time; then grind the powder, which will have acquired a light-brown shade, with oil of turpentine and add, with stirring, 15 parts, by weight, of fat copal varnish heated to 140° F. When the copper acetate has dissolved (in about $\frac{1}{2}$ hour), the mass is filled in a bottle and allowed to stand warm, for several days, shaking frequently. The gold varnish is then ready for use. Coat the articles uniformly with it, and heat in a drying chamber, whereupon, according to the degree of temperature, varying colorations are obtained, changing from green to yellow, then golden yellow, and finally orange to brown. When good copal varnish is employed, the varnish will adhere

very firmly, so that the article can be pressed without damage.

MODERN VARNISH MAKING.

Like most commodities there is a great difference in the composition of present day varnishes as compared with those of several years back. While linseed oil is still used in making various types of varnishes it has been superseded mostly by the now well known China Wood Oil or often known as Tung Oil. It could be stated without exaggeration that at least 80% of the varnish made consists mostly of China Wood Oil as the type of oil used.

Likewise a great change has taken place in the solid materials used for during the past the gums and resins used chiefly were those natural gums such as Copals, Manillas, Damars, Elemis, etc., while the cheaper varnishes today use as the base Rosin Ester, a resin produced by nature but chemically treated so that it is called an artificial resin. Most cheap varnishes and a few medium grade are made with the use of this gum as the solid material and in a few instances other natural gums are incorporated with this gum to produce varnishes giving various results.

The greatest improvement perhaps is found in the varnishes that are made, using a synthetic resin of the Amberol type as the solid content. Amberol is today too well known as a leading synthetic resin to make it necessary to describe it. We might state that this resin will enable a varnish maker to produce a varnish with all around qualities such as hardness, waterproofness, durability, etc., something that has never quite been accomplished with the use of natural gums. In addition it has been found that certain varnishes, properly made with the use of Amberol will produce a film that will dry dust free in less than two hours and hard in less than five hours. These varnishes are well named "Four Hour Varnishes" and are exceedingly popular today.

Since there are an endless number of varnish formulas for every conceivable purpose it would be impossible to occupy space with a complete list of them but it will suffice to give the formulas for those most commonly required and out of these various kinds can be experimented with and produced. It might be well to also state that making varnish has always been considered as requiring great skill. Science and Chemistry has accounted for many of the seeming

phenomena in the past, yet even trained varnish Chemists will still acknowledge that the varnish making is somewhat of an art even though careful scientific principles laid down are followed. The manipulation of the cooking of the resins, heating of oils, etc., still remains something of an art and therefore experience and continual experimentation is of unestimated value.

There is always danger of a fire since the fumes are highly inflammable and it is always customary for the varnish maker to have several heavy burlap sacks which are wet, handy so he can put them over the flame and smother a fire. Carbon Tetrachloride in hermetically sealed bulbs is now obtainable from dealers and these can be thrown at the fire also. Do not try to put out a varnish fire with a soda and acid extinguisher or with water for they will both spread the flames.

NOTES ON VARNISH MAKING.

Batches of varnish are usually prepared taking one hundred pounds of gum or resin as the solid material and from twenty to fifty gallons of oil as the cooking medium. In other words it is hardly profitable or worth while to go to the expense and bother of cooking varnish in less quantities than this.

Copper kettles are usually used and will last for a long time if properly used.

It is the custom among the large varnish makers to make up three or four standard varnishes, out of the natural gums such as Manilla, Kauri, Damars, etc., and by intermixing these various types can produce almost an endless variety of finishing varnishes. For instance it is known that the varnishes made from the use of Kauri Gum will produce tough films and out of these are made our Spar Varnishes. Manilla gums produce softer and more brittle varnishes and by a system of mixing certain proportions together a varnish of almost any strength or durability can be obtained.

A Varnish firm advertising a dozen or more different grades of varnish may only make two or three grades but label them differently and as a rule the public and even professional painters and decorators cannot tell the difference.

However, most of the reliable concerns mix up various batches to get the type of material they desire.

One must not, however, mix the varnishes made from the natural gums with those made from synthetic resins such as Amberol and others for he will find

that they will not mix together properly and if he tries it he will get into trouble.

Varnish cooking is an art. The formulas given in this book will not make it entirely possible for one to properly cook a batch of varnish for the experienced and expert varnish maker knows exactly how hot to have his fire, how long to cook the varnish, how rapidly he must reach the top heats, etc., and it is these important things that will make or break the varnish. To the beginner we suggest he make up very small batches at first and carefully time his cooking, taking temperatures with a thermometer very often and keep close watch of everything he does so that he can repeat the job if the varnish proves to be a good one. This must be emphasized so that the inexperienced one will not be disappointed at his results.

There are of course many formulas for making many kinds of varnishes. Oftentimes, however, the same formula is used in producing a varnish that is sold under a variety of names and for a variety of purposes. Some varnish manufacturers who may not be over scrupulous will make a varnish using 150 pounds of Rosin Ester Gum to 400 pounds of China Wood Oil, cook it, add the thinners and driers and label it as Floor Varnish, Interior Varnish, Spar Varnish and what not. And of course the buying public seldom knows the difference. It is needless to say that there is a great difference.

Floor Varnishes Using Synthetic Resin (Amberol, Bakelite or Durez).—

Amberol F-7	45	lbs.
China Wood Oil	10	gallons
Heavy Bodied Linseed Oil	1½	gallons
Lead Resinate	5	lbs.
Liquid Cobalt Resinate	1	pint
Liquid Manganese Resinate	½	pint
Thinners	22	gallons

The Amberol and China Wood Oil are heated together in a varnish kettle to 540 degrees F. The heat is held there for a few minutes. A drop of this melted material should be put on a glass and when it strings to about 7 inches before breaking (must string to a fine thread) add the Lead Resinate and Linseed Oil. Then cool the mixture to 450 degrees F. and reduce with the Thinners, which should consist of Mineral Spirits. Then add the driers. This varnish should dry dust free in about one hour and one half, while it ought to be hard in five hours, if properly prepared.

Interior Varnish.—

Amberol B S 1	45 lbs.
China Wood Oil	11 gallons
Heavy Bodied Linseed Oil	1 gallon
Lead Resinate	2¼ lbs.
Liquid Cobalt Drier ...	1 pint
Liquid Manganese Drier	½ pint
Thinners	18 gallons

Prepare in much the same way as Floor Varnish, only add heat Wood Oil up with ½ of the amount of Amberol called for in formula, up to temperature or 565° F. Hold for a string as described above. Then add the Linseed Oil, remainder of Amberol and Lead Resinate. Hold at 450 degrees F. for a few minutes until all of the remaining Amberol is taken up. Then drop temperature few degrees and add Thinners. This varnish has about the same drying qualities as the Floor Varnish.

Old Fashioned Hard Gum Kauri Varnish.—

100 pounds Kauri Gum
15 gallons Linseed Oil
5 gallons Turpentine
15 gallons substitute turpentine
1 quart liquid drier

Melt resin thoroughly in linseed oil. Temperature will run around 500 degrees F. although a certain temperature is not the desirable point. With the stirring rod one can feel when the resin is all melted. This usually requires from ¾ of an hour to 1½ hours depending upon the kind of oil, quality and amount of both oil and gums. After the resin has been cooked and is melted thoroughly in the oil it is cooled down to admit the reduction with turpentine and thinner, also to add the drier.

Spar Varnish.—No doubt but the most common and best spar varnishes are today made from the synthetic resins such as Amberol which is used in other formulas. The following formula will give an idea to work from, the combination being a tried and proven spar varnish:

Amberol F-7	50 pounds
China Wood Oil	18 gallons
Heavy Bodied Linseed Oil	4 gallons
Lead Resinate	6 pounds
Turpentine	5 gallons
Varnolene	35 gallons
Liquid Cobalt Drier	3 pints
Liquid Manganese Drier ..	2 pints

The Wood Oil and Amberol is heated to 565 degrees F. and it is held there for string on glass to nine or ten inches. The Lead Resinate and Linseed Oil are then added. The mixture is then cooled to about 450 degrees F. when the thinners and driers are added.

Experimentation with different kinds of resins and gums mixed with different proportions of linseed and china wood oil must be made to determine the results desired as only practice will enable one to produce the material required. Let it be remembered that Varnish Cooking is an art, not simply a mixing and heating process. It is important to know that varnishes made with natural gums as the solid content and cooked with different proportions of oils and thinners can be mixed together after they are made, to obtain different kinds of finished varnishes. As an example: Oftentimes a copal varnish will be mixed together with a Kauri Varnish to produce a varnish having certain working qualities which a painter or manufacturer desires. For this reason many manufacturers make only three or four varnishes in the kettles and by intermixing these obtain various kinds of products, suitable for a variety of purposes.

Architectural Oil and Varnish Stains.

—It is very simple to make up a varnish stain or an oil stain. In the case of a varnish stain a given proportion of strong tinting color ground in oil is added to a gallon of varnish and additional dryer is also added. In making oil stains merely add a certain amount of color ground in oil to a gallon of linseed oil, also a given amount of dryer and V. M. & P. Naptha.

Varnish Stains.—Walnut Varnish Stain. Add 12 ounces of Burnt Umber, ground in oil to each gallon of quick drying varnish. If it dries too slow add a little turpentine or V. M. & P. Naptha.

Oak Varnish Stain. Add 15 ounces of ochre in oil to each gallon of quick drying varnish.

Mahogany Varnish Stain. Add 5 ounces of Venetian Red in Oil, also 7 ounces Burnt Sienna in Oil, to gallon varnish.

Green Varnish Stain. Add 15 ounces Chrome Green to one gallon quick drying varnish.

Cherry Varnish Stain. Add 6 ounces French Ochre and 8 ounces Burnt

Sienna to one gallon quick drying varnish.

The above suggestions will enable the beginner to make up almost any color after experimentation.

Oil Stains are made in somewhat the same manner except that it is advisable to add about $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of good liquid dryer to each gallon of varnish. It may also be necessary to thin somewhat with V. M. & P. Naphtha.

Shellac Varnishes.—There are various grades of Pure Shellac and during the last few years no product has been more misrepresented than Pure Shellac. The Government now refuses to allow any dealer to adulterate Pure White Shellac and still label it "Pure Shellac" and a penalty is carried with this ruling so that today, one purchasing Pure Shellac on the open market and labeled thus, is almost certain to get the genuine article.

Pure Shellac can be obtained in either White or Orange and ranges in a variety of cuts from 3 pounds to a gallon of alcohol to 5 pounds in a gallon. Factories usually purchase it four pounds to a gallon and perhaps most cutters use this amount as standard. For many purposes in architectural work or for finishing hard wood floors, Pure Shellac has never been equalled.

There are many products on the market sold as "Shellac Substitutes" and some have quite a wide sale for cheap work, where the cost of using Pure Shellac is not allowed but no substitute has yet ever measured up to the quality and working conditions of the genuine article. Loud claims are made for various products some being copals in solution, Ester Gums and various synthetic resins and are often offered at around one half the price of the Pure Shellac. For an undercoat under a varnish surface it knows no equal and is still widely used in this respect.

Varnish for Playing Cards.—

56 pounds gum elemi
4 gallons methylated spirit

Varnish (Bright) for Ship's Use.—

Pale rosin 168 pounds
Rosin oil 252 pounds
Rosin spirit 42 pounds

Sweat rosin at 300° F. for four hours; add oil and continue boiling for one hour. Take from the fire and cool down to 200° F. and carefully add the spirit, well stirring in. Rectified or crude rosin spirit, according to price.

PETROLATUM STAINS, TO REMOVE FROM CLOTHING:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

VASOLIMENTUM.

This unguent is of two kinds, liquid and semi-solid. The former is prepared by mixing 500 parts of olein, 250 parts of alcoholic ammonia, and 1,000 parts of liquid paraffine, the whole being warmed until completely dissolved, and any loss in weight made up by addition of spirit. The semi-solid preparation is made of the same ingredients, except the paraffine salve is substituted for the liquid. The product is used as a basis for ointments in place of vasogene, and can be incorporated with a number of medicaments, such as 10 per cent of naphthol, 20 per cent of guaiacol, 25 per cent of juniper tar, 5 per cent of thiol, 6 per cent of iodine, 5 per cent of creosote, 10 per cent of ichthyol, 5 per cent of creolin, 2 per cent of menthol, etc.

VAT ENAMELS AND VARNISHES:

See Varnishes.

VEGETABLES, TESTS FOR CANNED:

See Foods.

VEGETABLE PARCHMENT:

See Parchment.

VICHY:

See Waters.

VICHY SALT:

See Salts (Effervescent).

Veterinary Formulas

FOR BIRDS:

Asthma in Canaries.—

Tincture capsicum... 5 drachms
Spirits chloroform... 90 minims
Iron citrate, soluble... 45 grains
Fennel water..... 3½ ounces

Give a few drops on lump of sugar in the cage once daily.

Colas.—

Tincture ferri perchloride..... 1 drachm
Acid hydrochloric, dil. ¼ drachm
Glycerine..... 1½ drachms
Aqua camphor, q. s. 1 ounce

Use 3 to 6 drops in drinking water.

Ointment for Healing.—

Peru balsam..... 60 grains
Cera cream..... 1 ounce

Apply.

Constipation in Birds.—

F. E. senna.....	2 drachms
Syrup manna.....	1 ounce
Fennel water, q. s....	4 ounces

Give a few drops on sugar in cage once daily.

Diarrhoea.—

Tincture iron chloride	2 drachms
Paregoric.....	2 drachms
Caraway water.....	3½ ounces

Give few drops on lump of sugar once daily.

Mocking-Bird Food.—

Crackers.....	8 ounces
Corn.....	9 ounces
Rice.....	2 ounces
Hemp seed.....	1 ounce
Capsicum.....	10 grains

Mix and reduce to a coarse powder.

Foods for Red Birds.—

Sunflower seed.....	8 ounces
Hemp seed.....	16 ounces
Canary seed.....	10 ounces
Cracked wheat.....	8 ounces
Unshelled rice.....	6 ounces

Mix and grind to a coarse powder.

Canary-Bird Food.—

Yolk of egg (dry)....	2 ounces
Poppy heads (powdered).....	1 ounce
Cuttlefish bone (powdered).....	1 ounce
Sugar.....	2 ounces
Powdered crackers...	8 ounces

Bird Tonic.—

Powdered capsicum..	20 grains
Powdered gentian....	1 drachm
Ferri peroxide.....	½ ounce
Powdered sugar.....	½ ounce
Syrup, q. s.	

Put a piece size of pea in cage daily.

Tonic.—

I.—Tincture cinchona...	½ drachm
Tincture iron.....	2 drops
Glycerine.....	1 drachm
Caraway water.....	1 ounce

Put a few drops on lump of sugar in cage daily.

II.—Compound tincture cinchona.....	2 drachms
Compound tincture gentian.....	2 drachms
Syrup orange.....	1 ounce
Simple elixir.....	2½ ounces

Put a few drops on lump of sugar in the cage daily.

Antiseptic Wash for Cage Birds.—

Chinosol, F.....	2 drachms
Sugar (burnt).....	20 minims
Aqua cinnamon.....	4 ounces
Aqua.....	20 ounces

Add 1 or 2 teaspoonfuls to the bath water and allow the birds to use it, when it will quickly destroy all parasites or germs in the feathers. To wash out the cages, use a mixture of 1 tablespoonful in a pint of hot water.

Mixed Bird Seed.—

Sicily canary.....	10 ounces
German rape.....	2 ounces
Russian hemp.....	1 ounce
German millet.....	3 ounces

FOR HORSES AND CATTLE:

Blistering. — Tincture cantharides, 1 ounce; camphorated oil, ½ ounce. Apply a portion with friction 3 times a day until a blister shows. As it subsides apply again.

Horse-Colic Remedy.—I.—In making a horse-colic remedy containing tincture of opium, ether and chloroform, to be given in tablespoonful doses, apportion the ingredients about equally, and mix the dose with a pint of water.

Other formulas are:

II.—Chloroform anodyne	1 ounce
Spirit of nitrous ether.....	2 ounces
Linseed oil.....	13 ounces

Give in one dose and repeat in an hour if necessary.

Condition Powders.—I.—Sulphur, 2 pounds; Glauber salts, 1 pound; black antimony, ½ pound; powdered blood-root, 4 ounces; copperas, ½ pound; rosin, ½ pound; asafetida, 2 ounces; saltpeter, ½ pound. Powder and mix well.

II.—Gentian, 4 ounces; potassium nitrate, 1 ounce; sulphur, 4 ounces; ginger (African), 4 ounces; antimony, 4 ounces; rosin, 2 ounces; Foenugreek, 2 ounces; capsicum, 2 ounces; serpentaria, 2 ounces; sodium sulphate, 9 ounces; flaxseed meal, 16 ounces. All ingredients in fine powder. Dose: 1 tablespoonful in feed twice a day.

Veterinary Dose Table.—For a colt 1 month old give $\frac{1}{4}$ of the full dose; 3 months old, $\frac{1}{2}$; 6 months old, $\frac{3}{4}$; 1 year old, $\frac{1}{2}$; 2 years old, $\frac{3}{4}$; 3 years old, $\frac{1}{2}$. Fluids for cattle usually the same dose as for the horse. Solids for cattle usually $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the dose for the horse.

Drug.	Horses.	Cattle.
Aloes.....	1 to 8 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.
Alum.....	1 to 3 dr.	1 to 3 dr.
Aqua ammonia.....	3 to 5 dr.	3 to 5 dr.
Ammonia bromide.....	1 to 2 oz.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.
Ammonia carbonate.....	1 to 3 dr.	2 to 5 dr.
Ammonia iodide.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 dr.	1 to 5 dr.
Antimony black.....	15 to 50 gr.	
Areca nut.....	3 to 5 dr.	
Arsenic.....	5 to 12 gr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 12 gr.
Asafetida.....	1 to 4 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.
Belladonna leaves.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.
Buchu leaves.....	3 to 3 oz.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 oz.
Calaber bean.....	4 to 12 gr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 12 gr.
Camphor.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 dr.	2 to 3 dr.
Cantharides.....	5 to 25 gr.	12 to 30 gr.
Capsicum.....	1 to 2 dr.	1 to 3 dr.
Catechu.....	1 to 2 dr.	2 to 4 dr.
Chalk preparation.....	2 to 3 oz.	2 to 4 oz.
Chloral hydrate.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.
Chloroform.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 dr.
Cinchona.....	1 to 3 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.
Copper sulphate.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 dr.
Creolin.....	1 to 5 dr.	2 to 5 dr.
Creosote.....	15 to 30 min.	1 to 2 dr.
Digitalis leaves.....	10 to 20 gr.	20 to 50 gr.
Dover powder.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 dr.
Ergot.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.
Ether.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.	1 to 3 oz.
Ex. belladonna fluid.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 dr.	2 to 4 dr.
Extract buchu fluid.....	1 to 5 dr.	
Extract cannabis indica.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dr.
Foenugreek.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 oz.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 oz.
Gallnuts.....	2 to 4 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.
Gentian.....	2 to 6 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.
Ginger.....	3 to 5 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.
Ipecac.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 dr.
Iron carbonate.....	1 to 2 dr.	
Iron sulphate.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 dr.	1 to 3 dr.
Juniper berries.....	1 to 2 oz.	1 to 3 oz.
Lime-water.....	3 to 6 oz.	3 to 6 oz.
Magnesia sulphate.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 lb.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 lb.
Mustard.....	2 to 4 dr.	2 to 6 dr.
Nux vomica.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dr.	2 to 3 dr.
Oil castor.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 pt.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 pt.
Oil Croton.....	10 to 20 min.	1 to 2 dr.
Oil juniper.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 dr.
Oil linseed.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 pt.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 pt.
Oil olive.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 pt.	1 to 2 pt.
Oil sava.....	1 to 3 dr.	1 to 3 dr.
Oil turpentine.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.
Opium.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 dr.
Potassium iodide.....	2 to 4 dr.	2 to 6 dr.
Potassium nitrate.....	1 to 2 oz.	1 to 2 oz.
Potassium sulphide.....	1 to 2 dr.	1 to 2 dr.
Quinine.....	10 to 30 gr.	20 to 40 gr.
Rhubarb.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.	1 to 2 oz.
Santonine.....	15 to 40 gr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dr.
Sodium hyposulphite.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.	1 to 3 oz.
Sodium sulphate.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 lb.	1 to 2 lb.
Sodium sulphite.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.	1 to 3 oz.
Spirits ammonia, aromatic.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.	1 to 3 oz.
Spirits chloroform.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.	1 to 2 oz.
Spirits nitrous ether.....	1 to 3 oz.	1 to 3 oz.
Spirits peppermint.....	1 to 2 oz.	1 to 2 oz.
Strychnine sulphite.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr.	1 to 3 gr.
Sulphur.....	2 to 4 oz.	2 to 4 oz.
Tincture aconite.....	5 to 30 min.	5 to 20 min.
Tincture asafetida.....	1 to 4 dr.	2 to 4 dr.
Tincture belladonna.....	1 to 3 dr.	2 to 4 dr.
Tincture cantharides.....	1 to 2 oz.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.
Tincture columbo.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.	1 to 2 oz.
Tincture digitalis.....	1 to 3 dr.	2 to 4 dr.
Tincture iron.....	1 to 2 oz.	1 to 2 oz.
Tincture ginger.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.	1 to 2 oz.
Tincture nux vomica.....	2 to 4 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.
Tincture opium.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 oz.	1 to 3 oz.
Tobacco.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dr.
Vinegar.....	1 to 3 dr.	2 to 6 oz.
Whisky.....	2 to 10 oz.	
White vitriol.....	5 to 15 gr.	5 to 15 gr.

Astringent.—

I.—Opium.....	12 grains
Camphor.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm
Catechu.....	1 drachm
One dose.	

II.—Opium.....	12 grains
Camphor.....	1 drachm
Ginger.....	2 drachms
Castile soap.....	2 drachms
Anise.....	3 drachms
Licorice.....	2 drachms

Contracted Hoof or Sore Feet.—

I.—Lard.....	Equal parts.
Yellow wax.....	
Linseed oil.....	
Venice turpentine.....	
Tar.....	

Apply to the edge of the hair once a day.

II.—Rosin.....	4 ounces
Lard.....	8 ounces

Melt and add

Powdered vertigris... 1 ounce

Stir well; when partly cool add

Turpentine..... 2 ounces

Apply to hoof about 1 inch down from the hair.

Cough.—

I.—Sodii bromide.....	180 grains
Creosote water.....	2 ounces
Fennel water.....	4 ounces

Half tablespoonful 4 times daily.

II.—Ammonia bromide...	180 grains
Fennel water.....	4 ounces
Syrup licorice.....	4 ounces

Teaspoonful 4 times daily.

Cow Powder.—

Powdered catechu...	60 grains
Powdered ginger.....	240 grains
Powdered gentian.....	240 grains
Powdered opium.....	30 grains

CUTS, WOUNDS, SORES.

I.—Tincture opium, 2 ounces; tannin, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce.

II.—Tincture aloes, 1 ounce; tincture of myrrh, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; tincture of opium, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; water, 4 ounces. Apply night and morning.

III.—Lard, 4 ounces; beeswax, 4 ounces; rosin, 2 ounces; carbolic acid, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce.

Diarrhoea.—

I.—Opium.....	15 grains
Peppermint.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Linseed meal.....	1 ounce

Give half in morning and remainder in evening in a pint of warm water.

II.—Prepared chalk.....	6 ounces
Catechu.....	3 ounces
Opium.....	1½ ounces
Ginger.....	3 ounces
Gentian.....	3 ounces

One powder 3 times a day in half a pint of warm water. One-sixth of dose for calves.

Diuretic Ball.—

I.—Oil juniper.....	½ drachm
Rosin.....	2 drachms
Saltpeter.....	2 drachms
Camphor.....	½ drachm
Castile soap.....	1 ounce
Flaxseed meal.....	1 ounce

Make 1 pill.

II.—Rosin.....	90 grains
Potassium nitrate...	90 grains
Po buchu leaves....	45 grains

Dose: 1 twice a day.

Drying Drink.—

Powdered alum.....	6 ounces
Armenian bole.....	2 ounces
Powdered juniper berries	½ ounce

Once daily in 1 quart of warm gruel.

Epizooty or Pinkeye.—

Sublimed sulphur....	½ ounce
Epsom salt.....	1 ounce
Charcoal.....	½ ounce
Extract licorice.....	1 ounce

Fever.—

I.—Salicylic acid.....	½ ounce
Sodium bicarbonate..	½ ounce
Magnesium sulphate.	10 ounces

Give half in quart of warm bran water at night.

II.—Spirits niter.....	3 ounces
Tincture aconite....	2 drachms
Fluid extract belladonna	½ ounce
Nitrate potash.....	2 ounces
Muriate ammonia....	2 ounces
Water, q. s.....	1 quart

Dose: Teaspoonful every 2 or 3 hours till better.

Heaves. — I. — Balsam copaiba, 1 ounce; spirits of turpentine, 2 ounces; balsam fir, 1 ounce; cider vinegar, 16 ounces.

Tablespoonful once a day.

II.—Saltpeter, 1 ounce; indigo, ½ ounce; rain or distilled water, 4 pints.
Dose: 1 pint twice a day.

Hide Bound.—

Elecampane.....	2 ounces
Licorice root.....	2 ounces
Fennugreek.....	2 ounces
Rosin.....	2 ounces
Copperas.....	½ ounce
Ginger.....	2 drachms
Gentian.....	1 drachm
Saltpeter.....	1 drachm
Valerian.....	1 drachm
Linseed meal.....	3 ounces
Sublimed sulphur...	1 ounce
Black antimony.....	4 drachms

Tablespoonful twice a day.

HORSE EMBROCATIONS AND LINIMENTS.

I.—Camphor.....	1 ounce
Acetic acid.....	15 ounces
Alcohol.....	18 ounces
Oil turpentine.....	51 ounces
Eggs.....	6
Distilled witch hazel.	45 ounces

II.—Iodine.....	50 grains
Pot iodide.....	125 grains
Soap liniment.....	6 ounces

INFLUENZA.

I.—Ammonia muriate...	1½ ounces
Gum camphor.....	½ ounce
Pot chloride.....	1 ounce
Extract licorice, powdered.....	2 ounces
Molasses, q. s.	

Make a mass. Dose: Tablespoonful in form of pill night and morning.

II.—Ammonium chloride.	30 parts
Potassium nitrate...	30 parts
Potassium sulphate in little crystals.....	100 parts
Licorice powder.....	65 parts

Mix. Dose: A tablespoonful, in a warm mash, 3 times daily.

INFLAMMATION OF THE UDDER.

I.—Salicylic acid.....	40 grains
Mercurial ointment..	1 ounce
Liniment of camphor	3½ ounces

Apply and rub the udder carefully twice a day.

II.—Belladonna root.....	1 drachm
Oil turpentine.....	1 ounce
Camphor.....	1 drachm
Solution green soap, q. s.	6 ounces

Mix and make a liniment. Bathe the udder several times with hot water. Dry and apply above liniment.

MANGE.

Sulphur is a specific for mange; the trouble consists in its application. The

old-fashioned lotion of train oil and black sulphur serves well enough, but for stabled animals something is wanted which will effectually destroy the parasites in harness and saddlery without injury to those expensive materials. The creosote emulsions and coal-tar derivatives generally are fatal to the sarcopts if brought into actual contact, but a harness pad with ridges of accumulated grease is a sufficient retreat for a few pregnant females during a perfunctory disinfection, and but a few days will be needed to reproduce a new and vigorous stock. A cheap and efficient application can be made by boiling together flowers of sulphur and calceis hydras in the proportion of 4 parts of the former to 1 of the latter, and 100 of water, for half an hour. It should be applied warm, or immediately after washing with soft soap.

Milk Powder for Cows.—For increasing the flow of milk, in cows, Hager recommends the following mixture:

Potassium nitrate....	1 part
Alum.....	1 part
Sublimed sulphur....	1 part
Prepared chalk.....	1 part
White bole.....	2 parts
Red clover.....	5 parts
Anise.....	10 parts
Fennel.....	10 parts
Salt.....	10 parts

All should be in tolerably fine powder and should be well mixed. The directions are to give 1 or 2 handfuls with the morning feed.

LAXATIVES.

I.—Aloes.....	1 drachm
Soap.....	12 drachms
Caraway.....	4 drachms
Ginger.....	4 drachms
Treacle, q. s.	

Make 4 balls. Dose: 1 daily.

II.—Rochelle salts.....	2 ounces
Aloes, powdered....	150 grains
Linseed meal.....	150 grains

One dose, given in warm water.

Lice.—

Crude oil.....	1 ounce
Oil tar.....	1 ounce
Oil cedar.....	1 drachm
Cottonseed oil.....	5 ounces

Apply to parts.

DOMESTIC PETS.

The sarcoptic itch of the dog, as well as that of the cat, is transmissible to man.

The *Tinea tonsurans*, the so-called

barbers' itch, due to a trychophyton, and affecting both the dog and cat, is highly contagious to man. Favus, *Tinea favos*, caused by *achorion schoenleini*, of both animals, is readily transmissible to human beings. The dog carries in his intestines many kinds of *tania* (tape-worm), among them *Tania echinococcus*, the eggs of which cause hydatid cysts. Hydatid cysts occur in persons who are always surrounded with dogs, or in constant contact with them.

Aviar diphtheria (i. e., the diphtheria of birds), caused by at least two microbes (bacillus of Klebs-Loeffler and bacillus coli), may easily be transmitted to man and cause in him symptoms analogous to those of true diphtheritic angina.

Parrots are subject to an infectious enteritis which may be communicated to human beings, giving rise to the so-called psittacosis (from the Greek, *psitta*, a parrot), of which there have been a number of epidemics in France. It is determined by the bacillus of Nocard.

Human tuberculosis is certainly transmitted to dogs, cats, and birds. Cadot, Gibert, Roger, Benjamin, Petit, and Basset, as well as other observers, cite cases where dogs, cats, and parrots, presenting all the lesions of tuberculosis, were shown to have contracted it from contact with human beings; while there are no recorded cases, there can scarcely be a natural doubt that man may, in a similar manner, become attainted through them, and that their tuberculosis constitutes an actual danger to man.

Need we recall here the extraordinary facility with which hydrophobia is communicated to man through the dog, cat, etc.?

We may, therefore, conclude that we should not permit these animals to take up so much space in our apartments, nor should they be petted and caressed either by adults or children in the reckless manner common in many households. The disgusting habit of teaching animals to take bits of food, lumps of sugar, etc., from between the lips of members of the family is also to be shunned.

Finally, any or all of them should be banished from the house the moment that they display certain morbid symptoms. Besides, in certain cases, there should be a rigid prophylaxis against certain diseases—as echinococcus, for instance.

Worms.—In cats and dogs, round worms, of which *ascaris mystax* is the

most common in cats, are found chiefly in young animals. This worm has hirsute appendages somewhat resembling a mustache. To treat an animal infected with such "guests," the patient should be made to fast for 24 hours. For a small kitten $\frac{1}{2}$ grain of santonin, up to a grain or two for large cats, followed in an hour by a dose of castor oil, is recommended. To avoid spilling the oil on the animal's coat the "doctor" should have it heated and whipped with warm milk. Another way to get cats to take it is to smear it on the bottoms of their front feet, when they will lick it off.

Areca nut, freshly ground by the drug-gist himself and administered in liberal doses, say 30 to 60 grains, will usually drive out any worms in the alimentary canal.

It is important that animals successfully treated for worms once should undergo the treatment a second or third time, as all the parasites may not have been killed or removed the first time, or their progeny may have developed in the field vacated by the parents.

The following is an effective formula:

German wormseed,	
powdered.....	1 drachm
Fluid extract of spi-	
gelia.....	3 drachms
Fluid extract of senna.	1 drachm
Fluid extract of vale-	
rian.....	1 drachm
Syrup of buckthorn..	2 ounces

Dose: From $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 teaspoonful night and morning.

Foot Itch.—The itch that affects the feet of poultry is contagious in a most insidious way. The various birds of a poultry yard in which the disease is prevalent, rarely contract it until after a comparatively long period of exposure, but sooner or later every bird will contract it. One infected bird is enough to infect a whole yard full, and once infected, it is exceedingly difficult to get rid of. The disease, however, affects birds only.

The treatment is simple. Having softened the feet by keeping them for some minutes in tepid water, the scabs that cover them are carefully detached, avoiding, as far as possible, causing them to bleed, and taking the precaution of throwing every scab into the fire. The feet are then carefully dried, with a bit of soft cotton material, which should afterwards be burned; then the entire surface is covered with ointment (*Unguentum sulphuris kalinum*). An alcoholic solution of Canada balsam is preferred by some.

Protect the ointment by a proper appliance, and allow it to remain in contact 2 or 3 days. At the end of this time remove the applications and wash off with tepid suds. The bird will generally be found cured, but if not, repeat the treatment—removing the remaining scabs, which will be found soft enough without resorting to soaking in tepid water, and apply the ointment directly.

There is another method of treatment that has been found successful, which not only cures the infected birds but prevents the infection of others. It is simply providing a sand bath for the birds, under a little shed, where they can indulge themselves in rolling and scratching, the bath being composed of equal parts fine sand, charcoal in fine powder, ashes, and flowers of sulphur, sifted together. The bath should be renewed every week. In the course of a few weeks the cure is complete.

Foods.—

I.—Powdered egg shell or	
phosphate of lime.	4 ounces
Iron sulphate.....	4 ounces
Powdered capsicum..	4 ounces
Powdered Fœnugreek	2 ounces
Powdered black pep-	
per.....	1 ounce
Silver sand.....	2 ounces
Powdered lentils....	6 ounces

▲ tablespoonful to be mixed with sufficient feed for 20 hens.

II.—Oyster shell, ground.	5 ounces
Magnesia.....	1 ounce
Calcium carbonate..	3 ounces
Bone, ground.....	1½ ounces
Mustard bran.....	1½ ounces
Capsicum.....	1 ounce

Powders.—

I.—Cayenne pepper....	2 parts
Allspice.....	4 parts
Ginger.....	6 parts

Powder and mix well together. A teaspoonful to be mixed with every pound of food, and fed 2 or 3 times a week. Also feed fresh meat, finely chopped.

II.—Powdered egg shells..	4 parts
Powdered capsicum..	4 parts
Sulphate of iron....	4 parts
Powdered Fœnugreek	2 parts
Powdered black pep-	
per.....	1 part
Sand.....	2 parts
Powdered dog biscuit	6 parts

▲ A tablespoonful to be mixed with sufficient meal or porridge to feed 20 hens.

Lice Powders.—

- I.—Sulphur..... 4 ounces
 Tobacco dust..... 6 ounces
 Cedar oil..... 1 ounce
 White hellebore..... 4 ounces
 Crude naphthol..... 1 ounce
 Powdered chalk, q. s. 2 pounds
- II.—Sulphur..... 1 ounce
 Carbolic acid..... 1 ounce
 Crude naphthol..... 1 ounce
 Powdered chalk..... 1 pound

Roup or Gapes.—Roup in poultry is caused by the presence of parasites or entozoa in the windpipe. Young birds are most commonly affected. The best method of treatment is to expose the affected bird to the fumes of heated carbolic acid until on the point of suffocation. The bird may be placed in a box with a hot brick, and carbolic acid placed thereon. The fowls soon recover from the incipient suffocation, and are almost always freed from the disease. Care must be taken to burn the parasites coughed out, and the bodies of any birds which may die of the disease. The following powders for the treatment of "roup" in poultry have been recommended:

- I.—Potassium chlorate... 1 ounce
 Powdered cubebs.... 1 ounce
 Powdered anise.... 1 ounce
 Powdered licorice.... 1 1/2 ounces

Mix a teaspoonful with the food for 20 hens.

- II.—Ammonium chloride. 1 ounce
 Black antimony..... 1/2 ounce
 Powdered anise.... 1/2 ounce
 Powdered squill.... 1/2 ounce
 Powdered licorice.... 2 ounces

Mix and use in the foregoing.

FOR SHEEP:

Dips.—For the prevention of "scab" in sheep, which results from the burrowing of an acarus or the destruction of the parasite when present, various preparations of a somewhat similar character are used. The following formulas for sheep dips are recommended by the United States Department of Agriculture:

- I.—Soap..... 1 pound
 Crude carbolic acid.. 1 pint
 Water..... 50 gallons

Dissolve the soap in a gallon or more of boiling water, add the acid, and stir thoroughly.

- II.—Fresh skimmed milk.. 1 gallon
 Kerosene..... 2 gallons

Churn together until emulsified, or mix and put into the mixture a force

pump and direct the stream from the pump back into the mixture. The emulsification will take place more rapidly if the milk be added while boiling hot.

Use 1 gallon of this emulsion to each 10 gallons of water required.

Constipation.—

- I.—Green soap..... 150 grains
 Linseed oil..... 1 1/2 ounces
 Water..... 15 ounces

Give 1/2 every 1/2 hour till action takes place.

- II.—Calomel..... 1 1/2 grains
 Sugar..... 15 grains

One dose.

Loss of Appetite.—

- Sodium sulphate,
 dried..... 90 grains
 Sodium bicarbonate.. 30 grains
 Rhubarb..... 30 grains
 Calamus..... 90 grains

Form the mass into 6 pills. Give one twice daily.

Inflammation of the Eyes.—

- Zinc sulphate..... 20 grains
 Mucilage quince seed. 4 ounces
 Distilled water..... 4 ounces

Bathe eyes twice daily.

Vinegar

I.—Into a hogshead with a large bung-hole put 1,500 parts, by weight, of honey, 125 parts of carob-pods, cut into pieces, 50 parts of powdered red or white potassium bitartrate, 125 parts of powdered tartaric acid, 2,000 parts of raisin stems, 400 parts of the best brewers' yeast, or 500 of leaven rubbed up in water; add 16,000 parts of triple vinegar and 84,000 parts of 40 per cent spirit, containing no fusel oil. Stir all vigorously together; fill up the hogshead with hot water (100° F.), close the bung-hole with gauze to keep out insects, and let the contents of the cask stand for from 4 to 6 weeks or until they have turned to vinegar. The temperature of the room should be from 77° to 88° F.

Draw off half the vinegar, and fill the hogshead up again with 15 parts of soft water and 1 part of spirit (40 per cent). Do this 4 times, then draw off all the vinegar and begin the first process over again. This method of making vinegar is suitable for households and small dealers, but would not suffice for whole-

sale manufacturers, since it would take too long to produce any large amount.

II.—Put into an upright wine cask open at the top, 14,000 parts, by weight, of lukewarm water, 2,333 parts of 60 per cent alcohol, 500 parts of brown sugar, 125 parts of powdered red or white potassium bitartrate, 250 parts of good brewers' yeast, or 125 parts of leaven, 1,125 parts of triple vinegar, and stir until the substances are dissolved. Lay a cloth and a perforated cover over the cask and let it stand in a temperature of 72° to 77° F. from 4 to 6 weeks; then draw off the vinegar. The thick deposit at the bottom, the "mother of vinegar," so called, can be used in making more vinegar. Pour over it the same quantities of water and alcohol used at first; but after the vinegar has been drawn off twice, half the first quantity of sugar and potassium bitartrate, and the whole quantity of yeast, must be added. This makes excellent vinegar.

III.—A good strong vinegar for household use may be made from apple or pear peelings. Put the peelings in a stone jar (not glazed with lead) or in a cask, and pour over them water and a little vinegar, fermented beer, soured wine, or beet juice. Stir well, cover with a linen cloth and leave in a warm room. The vinegar will be ready in 2 or 3 weeks.

IV.—Two wooden casks of any desired size, with light covers, are provided. They may be called A and B. A is filled with vinegar, a tenth part of this is poured off into B, and an equal amount of fermented beer, wine, or any other sweet or vinous liquid, or a mixture of 1,125 parts, by weight, of alcohol, 11,500 to 14,000 parts of water, and 1,125 parts of beet juice, put into A.

When vinegar is needed, it is drawn out of B, an equal quantity is poured from A into B and the same quantity of vinegar-making liquids put into A. In this way vinegar is constantly being made and the process may go on for years, provided that the casks are large enough so that not more than a tenth of the contents of A is used in a week. If too much is used, so that the vinegar in the first cask becomes weak, the course of the vinegar making is disturbed for a long time, and this fact, whose importance has not been understood, prevents this method—in its essential principles the best—from being employed on a large scale. The surplus in A acts as a fermentative.

Aromatic Vinegar.—I.—Sixteen ounces glacial acetic acid, 40 drops oil of cloves,

40 drops oil of rosemary, 40 drops oil of bergamot, 16 drops oil of neroli, 30 drops oil of lavender, 1 drachm benzoic acid, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce camphor, 30 to 40 drops compound tincture of lavender, 3 ounces spirit of wine. Dissolve the oils, the benzoic acid, and the camphor in the spirit of wine, mix with acetic acid and shake until bright, lastly adding the tincture of lavender to color.

II.—Dried leaves of rosemary, rue, wormwood, sage, mint, and lavender flowers, each $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; bruised nutmegs, cloves, angelica root, and camphor, each $\frac{1}{2}$ of an ounce; rectified alcohol, 4 ounces; concentrated acetic acid, 16 ounces. Macerate the materials for a day in the alcohol; then add the acid and digest for 1 week longer at a temperature of 490° F. Finally press out the now aromatised acid and filter it.

Cider Vinegar.—By "artificial vinegar" is meant vinegar made by the quick method with beechwood shavings. This cannot be carried out with any economy on a small scale, and requires a plant. A modification of the regular plan is as follows: Remove the head from a good tight whisky barrel, and put in a wooden faucet near the bottom. Fill the barrel with corn cobs and lay an empty coffee sack over them. Moisten the cobs by sprinkling them with some good, strong, natural vinegar, and let them soak for a few hours. After the lapse of 2 or 3 hours draw off the vinegar and again moisten the cobs, repeating this until they are rendered sour throughout, adding each time 1 quart of high wines to the vinegar before throwing it back on the cobs. This prevents the vinegar from becoming flat, by the absorption of its acetic acid by the cobs. Mix a gallon of molasses with a gallon of high wine and 14 gallons of water and pour it on the cobs. Soak for 8 hours, then draw off and pour on the cobs again. Repeat this twice daily, until the vinegar becomes sour enough to suit. By having a battery of barrels, say 4 barrels prepared as above, the manufacture may be made remunerative, especially if the residue of sugar casks in place of molasses, and the remnants of ale, etc., from the bar-rooms around town are used. All sugar-containing fruit may be utilized for vinegar making.

VINEGAR, TESTS FOR:

See Foods.

VINEGAR, TOILET:

See Cosmetics.

VIOLET AMMONIA:

See Cosmetics.

VIOLET WATER:

See Perfumes.

VIOLIN ROSIN:

See Rosin.

VIOLIN VARNISH:

See Varnishes.

VISCOSE:

See Celluloid.

VOICE LOZENGES:

See Confectionery.

VULCANIZATION OF RUBBER:

See Rubber.

WAGON GREASE:

See Lubricants.

WALLS, DAMP:

See Household Formulas.

WALL AND WALL-PAPER CLEANERS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods, also Household Formulas.

WALL-PAPER DYES:

See Dyes.

WALL-PAPER PASTE:

See Adhesives.

WALL PAPER, REMOVAL OF:

See Household Formulas.

WALL WATERPROOFING:

See Waterproofing and Household Formulas.

WALL PRIMING:

See Paints.

WALNUT:

See Wood.

WARMING BOTTLE:

See Bottles.

WARPING, PREVENTION OF:

See Wood.

Warts

Wart Cure.—The following is especially useful in cases where the warts are very numerous:

I.—Chloral hydrate.....	1 part
Acetic acid.....	1 part
Salicylic acid.....	4 parts
Sulphuric ether.....	4 parts
Collodion.....	15 parts

Mix. Directions: Every morning apply the foregoing to the warts, painting one coat or another. Should the mass

fall off without taking the warts with it, repeat the operation. Take, internally 10 grains of burnt magnesia daily.

II.—Sulphur.....	10 parts
Acetic acid.....	5 parts
Glycerine.....	25 parts

Keep the warts covered with this mixture.

WASHING FLUIDS AND POWDERS:

See Laundry Preparations.

WASTE, PHOTOGRAPHIC, ITS DISPOSITION:

See Photography.

WATCH-DIAL CEMENTS:

See Adhesives, under Jewelers' Cements.

WATCH GILDING:

See Plating.

Watchmakers' Formulas

WATCH MANUFACTURERS' ALLOYS.

Some very tenacious and hard alloys, for making the parts of watches which are not sensitive to magnetism, are as follows:

	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII
Platinum.....	62.75	62.75	62.75	54.32	0.5	0.5	—
Copper....	18	16.20	16.20	16	18.5	18.5	25
Nickel....	18	18	16.50	24.70	—	2	1
Cadmium.....	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	—	—	—
Cobalt....	—	—	1.50	1.96	—	—	—
Tungsten.....	—	1.80	1.80	1.77	—	—	—
Palladium.....	—	—	—	—	72	72	70
Silver....	—	—	—	—	6.5	7	4
Rhodium.....	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
Gold.....	—	—	—	—	1.5	—	—

A non-magnetic alloy for watchsprings, wheels, etc.: Gold, 30 to 40 parts; palladium, 30 to 40 parts; copper, 10 to 20 parts; silver, 0.1 to 5 per cent; cobalt, 0.1 to 2.5 per cent; tungsten, 0.1 to 5 per cent; rhodium, 0.1 to 5 per cent; platinum, 0.1 to 5 per cent.

An Alloy for Watch Pinion Sockets.—Gold, 31 parts; silver, 19 parts; copper, 39 parts; palladium, 1 part.

Replacing Rubies whose Settings have Deteriorated.—Enlarge, with the squarer (steel brooch for enlarging holes), the hole of the old setting, and adjust it, with hard rubbing, to the extremity of a stem of pierced brass wire. Take the stem in an American nippers, and set the ruby at the extremity (the setting may be driven back by using a flat burnishing tool, very gently). Then take off with a cleaving file the part of the stem where the ruby is set, and diminish it to the thickness desired, by filing on the finger, or on cork. These operations finished.

a set stopper is obtained which now needs only to be solidly fixed at the suitable height, in the hole prepared.

To Straighten Bent Teeth.—Bent teeth are straightened by means of the screw-driver used as a lever against the root of the adjacent teeth, and bent pivots may be held in the jaws of the pliers and the pinion bent with the fingers in the direction and to the extent required. For such a purpose, pliers having the jaws lined with brass are used so that the pivot is not bruised, and the bending has to be done with great care.

To Renew a Broken Barrel Tooth.—Frequently, in consequence of the breaking of a spring, a tooth of a barrel is broken. Sometimes it may only be bent, in which case the blade of a penknife may be used with care. If 2 or 3 successive teeth are lacking, the best way is to change the barrel, but a single tooth may be easily renewed in this way: Drill a hole through the thickness of the tooth, taking care not to penetrate the drum; then fit in a piece of metal tightly and give it, as well as possible, the correct form of the tooth. To assure solidity, solder it; then clean and round the edges. Properly executed the repair will scarcely be noticed.

Heated Sawdust.—Sawdust is known to have been employed from time immemorial by watchmakers and goldsmiths for the purpose of drying rinsed articles. The process of drying can be accelerated four-fold if the sawdust is heated before use. This must, however, be done with great caution and constant stirring.

To Repair a Dial, etc., with Enamel Applied Cold.—There are two kinds of false enamel for application, when cold, to damaged dials. The first, a mixture of white rosin and white lead, melts like sealing wax, which it closely resembles. It is advisable when about to apply it to gently heat the dial and the blade of a knife, and with the knife cut the piece of enamel of the requisite size and lay it on the dial. The new enamel must project somewhat above the old. When cold the surface is leveled by scraping, and a shining surface is at once produced by holding at a little distance from the flame of a spirit lamp. It is necessary to be very careful in conducting this operation, as the least excess of heat will burn the enamel and turn it yellow. It is, however, preferable to the following although more difficult to apply, as it is harder and does not become dirty so

soon. The second false enamel contains white lead mixed with melted white wax. It is applied like cement, neatly filling up the space and afterwards rubbing with tissue paper to produce a shining surface. If rubbed with a knife blade or other steel implement its surface will be discolored.

Lettering a Clock Dial.—Painting Roman characters on a clock dial is not such a difficult task as might at first be imagined. If one has a set of drawing instruments and properly proportions the letters, it is really simple. The letters should be proportioned as follows: The breadth of an "I" and a space should equal $\frac{1}{2}$ the breadth of an "X," that is, if the "X" is $\frac{1}{2}$ inch broad, the "I" will be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch broad and the space between letters $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, thus making the "I" plus one space equal to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch or half the breadth of an "X." The "V's" should be the same breadth as the "X's." After the letters have been laid off in pencil, outline them with a ruling pen and fill in with a small camel's-hair brush, using gloss black paint thinned to the proper consistency to work well in the ruling pen. Using the ruling pen to outline the letters gives sharp straight edges, which it would be impossible to obtain with a brush in the hands of an inexperienced person.

Verification of the Depthings.—In the verge watches, the English watches, and those of analogous caliber, it is often difficult to verify the depthings, except by the touch. For this reason we often find the upper plate pierced over each depth. In the jeweled places, instead of perforating the upper plate, it suffices to deposit a drop of very limpid oil on the ruby, taking care that it does not scatter. In this manner a lens is formed and one may readily distinguish the depthing.

To Make or Enlarge a Dial Hole.—By wetting the graver or the file with spirit of turpentine, cracks may be avoided and the work will be accomplished much quicker.

To Repair a Repeating Clock-Bell.—When the bell is broken, whether short off or at a distance, file it away and pierce it, and after having sharpened a little the stem of the spring which remains, push by force, in the hole just made, a thin piece of solder (pewter). The sound will not have changed in any appreciable manner.

A seconds pendulum of a regulator, which has no compensation for temperature will cause the clock to lose about

1 second per day for each 3 degrees of increase in heat. A watch without a compensation balance will lose 6.11 seconds in 24 hours for each increase of 1° F. in heat.

To Remedy Worn Pinions.—Turn the leaves or rollers so that the worn places upon them will be toward the arbor or shaft and fasten them in that position. If they are "rolling pinions," and they cannot be secured otherwise, a little soft solder should be used.

Watchmakers' Oil.—I.—Put some lead shavings into neat's foot oil, and allow to stand for some time, the longer the better. The lead neutralizes the acid, and the result is an oil that never corrodes or thickens.

II.—Stir up for some time best olive oil with water kept at the boiling point; then after the two fluids have separated, decant the oil and shake up with a little freshly burned lime. Let the mixture stand for some weeks in a bottle exposed to the sunlight and air, but protected from wet and dirt. When filtered, the oil will be nearly colorless, perfectly limpid, and will never thicken or become rancid.

To Weaken a Balance Spring.—A balance spring may need weakening; this is effected by grinding the spring thinner. Remove the spring from the collet and place it upon a piece of pegwood cut to fit the center coil. A piece of soft iron wire, flattened so as to pass freely between the coils and charged with a little powdered oilstone, will serve as a grinder, and with it the strength of the spring may soon be reduced. Operations will be confined to the center coil, for no other part of the spring will rest sufficiently against the wood to enable it to be ground, but this will generally suffice. The effect will be rather rapid; therefore care should be taken or the spring may be made too weak.

To Make a Clock Strike Correctly.—Pry the plates apart on the striking side, slip the pivots of the upper wheels out, and having disconnected them from the train, turn them partly around and put them back. If still incorrect, repeat the experiment. A few efforts at most will get them to work properly. The sound in cuckoo clocks is caused by a wire acting on a small bellows which is connected with two small pipes like organ pipes.

To Reblack Clock Hands.—One coat of asphaltum varnish will make old rusty hands look as good as new, and will dry in a few minutes.

To Tighten a Ruby Pin.—Set the ruby pin in asphaltum varnish. It will become hard in a few minutes and be much firmer and better than the gum shellac, generally used.

To Loosen a Rusty Screw in a Watch Movement.—Put a little oil around the screw; heat the head lightly by means of a red-hot iron rod, applying the same for 2 or 3 minutes. The rusty screw may then be removed as easily as though it had just been put in.

Gilding Watch Movements. (See also Gilding.)—In gilding watch movements, the greatest care must be observed with regard to cleanliness. The work is first to be placed into a weak solution of caustic potash for a few minutes, and then rinsed in cold water. The movements are now to be dipped into pickling acid (nitrous acid) for an instant, and then plunged immediately into cold water. After being finally rinsed in hot water, they may be placed in the gilding bath and allowed to remain therein until they have received the required coating. A few seconds will generally be sufficient, as this class of work does not require to be very strongly gilt. When gilt, the movements are to be rinsed in warm water, and scratch-brushed; they may then be returned to the bath, for an instant, to give them a good color. Lastly, rinse in hot water and place the movements in clean box sawdust. An economical mode of gilding watch movements is to employ a copper anode—working from the solution, add 10 parts of cream of tartar and a corresponding quantity of elutriated chalk to obtain a pulp that can be put on with the brush. The gilding or silvering obtained in this manner is pretty, but of slight durability. At the present time this method is only seldom employed, since the electroplating affords a means of producing gilding and silvering in a handsome and comparatively cheap manner, the metallic coating having to be but very thin. Gold and silver for this kind of work are used in the form of potassium cyanide of gold or potassium cyanide of silver solutions, it being a custom to copper the zinc articles previously by the aid of a battery, since the appearance will then be much handsomer than on zinc alone. Gilding or silvering with leaf metal is done by polishing the surface of the zinc bright and coating it with a very tough linseed-oil varnish diluted with 10 times the quantity of benzol. The metallic leaf is then laid on and polished with an agate.

WATCHMAKERS' CLEANING PREPARATIONS:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

WATCH MOVEMENTS, PALLADIUM PLATING OF:

See Plating.

Water, Natural and Artificial

In making an artificial mineral water it must be remembered that it is seldom possible to reproduce the water by merely combining its chemical components. In other words, the analysis of the water cannot serve as a basis from which to prepare it, because even though all of the components were put together, many would be found insoluble, and others would form new chemical combinations, so that the result would differ widely from the mineral water imitated.

For example, carbonate of magnesium and carbonate of lime, which are important ingredients in most mineral waters, will not make a clear solution unless freshly precipitated. Hence, when these are to be reproduced in a mineral water it is customary to employ other substances which will dissolve at once, and which will, upon combining, produce these salts. The order in which the salts are added is also a very important matter, for by dissolving the salts separately and then carefully combining them, solutions may be effected which would be impossible were all the salts added together to the water in the portable fountain.

In this connection the following table will be found useful:

Group 1

Ammonium carbonate.	Sodium carbonate.
Ammonium chloride.	Sodium chloride.
Sodium borate (borax).	Sodium fluoride.
Potassium carbonate.	Sodium iodide.
Potassium chloride.	Sodium nitrate.
Potassium nitrate.	Sodium phosphate.
Potassium sulphate.	Sodium pyrophosphate.
Sodium bromide.	Sodium silicate.
	Sodium sulphate.

Group 2

Lithium carbonate.

Group 3

Aluminum chloride.	Magnesium chloride.
Barium chloride.	Magnesium nitrate.
Calcium bromide.	Strontium chloride.
Calcium chloride.	Lithium chloride.
Calcium nitrate.	

Group 4

Magnesium sulphate. Alum (potassa or soda alum).

Group 5

Lime carbonate. Lime sulphate precipitate.
Magnesium carbonate hydrate.

Group 6

Lithium carbonate. Iron pyrophosphate.
Acid hydrochloric. Iron sulphate.
Acid sulphuric. Manganese chloride.
Iron chloride. Manganese sulphate.

Group 7

Sodium arseniate, or sodium sulphide, or acid hydrosulphuric.

Explanation of Groups.—The explanation of the use of these groups is simple. When about to prepare an artificial mineral water, first ascertain from the formula which of the ingredients belong to group 1. These should be dissolved in water, and then be filtered and added to distilled water, and thoroughly agitated. Next the substance or substances belonging to group 2 should be dissolved in water, then filtered and added to the water, which should again be agitated. And so the operation should proceed; whatever ingredients are required from each group should be taken in turn, a solution made, and this solution, after being filtered, should be separately added to the fountain, and the latter be well agitated before the following solution is added.

For groups 1, 3, and 4, the salts should be dissolved in 5 times their weight of boiling, or 10 times their weight of cold, water. For group 2 (lithium carbonate) the proportions should be 1 part of lithium carbonate to about 130 parts of cold or boiling water. The substances mentioned in group 5 are added to the portable fountain in their solid state, and dissolve best when freshly precipitated. As carbonic acid gas aids their solution, it is best to charge the fountain after they are added, and agitate thoroughly, blowing off the charge afterwards if necessary.

In group 5 the lithium carbonate is dissolved in the acids (see also group 2), the iron and manganese salts are dissolved in 5 parts of boiling, or 10 parts of cold, water, the solution quickly filtered, the acids added to it, and the whole mixture added to the fountain already charged with gas, the cap being quickly taken off, and the solution poured in. The iron and manganese salts easily oxidize and produce turbidity, therefore the atmospheric air should be carefully

blown off under high pressure several times while charging fountains. The substances mentioned in group 7 are never put into the fountain, except the arseniate of sodium in the case of Vichy water, which contains but a trifling amount of this compound.

Most of the solutions may be prepared beforehand and be used when required, thus saving considerable time.

Formulas for various waters will be given at the end of this article.

A question which arises in preparing mineral waters is: What is the best charging pressure? As a general rule, they are charged to a lower pressure than plain soda; good authorities even recommend charging certain mineral waters as low as 30 pounds pressure to the square inch, but this seems much too low a pressure for the dispensing counter. From 50 to 120 pounds pressure would be a good limit, while plain soda may be served out as high as 180 pounds. There must be enough pressure completely to empty the fountain, while enabling sufficient gas to be retained by the water to give it a thorough pungency. Moreover, a high pressure to the mineral water enables a druggist at a pinch, when he runs out of plain soda, to use his Vichy water, instead, with the syrupe drinks. The taste of the Vichy is not very perceptible when covered by the syrup, and most customers will not notice it.

Apollinaris Water.—

Sodium carbonate....	2,835 grains
Sodium sulphate.....	335 grains
Sodium silicate.....	10 grains
Magnesium chloride..	198 grains
Calcium chloride.....	40 grains
Potassa alum.....	57 grains
Magnesium carbon- ate hydrate.....	158 grains
Iron sulphate.....	21 grains

Hunyadi Water.—

Magnesium sulphate.	400 parts
Sodium sulphate....	400 parts
Potassium sulphate..	2 parts
Sodium chloride....	31 parts
Sodium bicarbonate..	12 parts
Water.....	1 quart

Lithia Water.—

Lithium carbonate...	120 grains
Sodium bicarbonate..	1,100 grains
Carbonated water....	10 gallons

For "still" lithia water, substitute lithium citrate for the carbonate in the above formula.

Seltzer Water.—Hydrochloric acid (chemically pure), 2,520 grains; pure

water, 40 ounces. Mix and add marble dust, 240 grains; carbonate of magnesium, 420 grains. Dissolve, and after 1 hour add bicarbonate of sodium, 2,540 grains. Dissolve, then add sufficient pure water to make 10 gallons. Filter and charge to 100 pounds pressure.

Vichy Water.—The following formula, based on the analysis of Bauer-Struve, yields an imitation of

Vichy (Grande Grille).

Sodium iodide.....	0.016 parts
Sodium bromide....	0.08 parts
Sodium phosphate..	2 parts
Sodium silicate....	80 parts
Potassium sulphate.	125 parts
Sodium chloride....	139 parts
Sodium carbonate...	6,792 parts
Aluminum chloride.	1 part
Strontium chloride..	1 part
Ammonium chloride	3 parts
Magnesium chloride	24 parts
Calcium chloride....	170 parts
Manganese sulphate	0.46 parts
Iron sulphate.....	1 part
Sulphuric acid.....	40 parts
Water to make.....	10 gallons

Mix the first 7 ingredients with about 10 times their weight of water and filter. In the same manner, mix the next 5 ingredients with water and filter; and then the last 3 ingredients. Pour these solutions into sufficient water contained in a fountain to make 10 gallons, and charge at once with carbon dioxide gas.

Waters like the above are more correctly named "imitation" than "artificial," as the acidic and basic radicals may bear different relations to one another in the natural and the other.

PURIFYING WATER.

See also Filters.

If an emulsion of clay is poured into a soap solution, the clay gradually separates out without clarifying the liquid. When a few drops of hydrochloric acid, however, are added to a soap solution and a small quantity—about 1.5 per cent—of a clay emulsion poured in, the liquid clarifies at once, with formation of a plentiful sediment. Exactly the same process takes place when the waste waters from the combing process in spinning are treated with clay. The waters which remain turbid for several days contain 500 to 800 grams of fatty substances per cubic meter. If to 1 liter of this liquid 1 gram of clay is added, with 15 to 20 per cent of water, the liquid clarifies with separation of a sediment and assumes a golden-brown

color. Besides the fatty substances, this deposit also contains a certain quantity of nitrogenous bodies. Dried at (100° C.) 212° F., it weighs about 1.6 grams and contains 30 per cent of fat. The grease obtained from it is clear, of good quality, and deliquesces at 95° F. After removal of this fat, the mass still contains 1.19 per cent of nitrogen.

Sterilization of Water with Lime Chloride.—In order to disinfect and sterilize 1,000 parts of drinking water, 0.15 parts of dry chloride of lime are sufficient. The lime is stirred with a little water into a thin paste and introduced, with stirring, into the water to be disinfected and a few drops of officinal hydrochloric acid are added. After $\frac{1}{2}$ hour the clarification and disinfection is accomplished, whereupon 0.3 parts of calcium sulphite are added, in order to kill the unpleasant smell and taste of the chlorine.

Clarifying Muddy Water.—The water supply from rivers is so muddy at times that it will not go through the filter. When this happens agitate each barrel of water with 2 pounds of phosphate of lime and allow it to settle. This will take but a few minutes, and it will be found that most of the impurities have been carried down to the bottom. The water can then be drawn off carefully and filtered.

Removal of Iron from Drinking Water.—The simplest method for removing the taste of iron in spring water is to pass the water through a filter containing a layer of tricalcic phosphate either in connection with other filtering materials or alone. The phosphate is first recovered in a gelatinous form, then dried and powdered.

For Hardness.—A solution perfectly adapted to this purpose, and one which may be kept a long time, is prepared as follows:

Thirty-five parts of almond oil are mixed with 50 parts of glycerine of 1.26 specific gravity and 8.5 parts of 50 per cent soda lye, and boiled to saponification. To this mixture, when it has cooled to from 85° to 90° C. (185° to 194° F.), are added 100 to 125 parts of boiling water. After cooling again, 500 parts of water are added, and the solution is poured into a quart flask, with 94 per cent alcohol to make up a quart. After standing 2 months it is filtered. Twenty hydrolimeter degrees of this solution make, with 40 parts of a solution of 0.55 grams of barium chloride in 1 quart of water, a dense lather 1 centimeter high.

Waterproofing

(See also Enamels, Glazes, Paints, Preservatives, Varnishes.)

Waterproofing a Waxed Finish.—A waxed finish may be effectually protected against water or other form of moisture, by applying the following coating: Zanzibar copal varnish, boiled linseed oil, and spirits of turpentine; six parts of each, by weight. Mix these together.

Waterproofing Brick Arches.—Waterproofing of brick arches is done in the following manner: The masonry is first smoothed over with cement mortar. This is then covered with a special compound on which a layer of Hydrex felt is laid so as to lap at least 12 inches on the transverse seams. Five layers of compound and 5 of felt are used, and special attention is paid to securing tightness around the drain pipes and at the spandrel walls. In fact the belt is carried up the back of the latter and turned into the joint under the coping about 2 inches, where it is held with cement mortar. The waterproofing on the arches is protected with 1 inch of cement mortar and that on the walls with a single course of brickwork.

Waterproofing Cement.—A formula that has been used quite generally and with satisfactory results for waterproofing cement is a solution of lye and alum. Five pounds of powdered alum and 1 lb. of lye are dissolved in 10 qt. of water. Use $\frac{1}{2}$ pt. of this solution to each bucketful of water used in mixing the cement.

For outside waterproofing, add $\frac{1}{2}$ pt. of this mixture to a bucket of water, and thicken with pure cement to the consistency of a heavy wash.

Waterproof Varnish for Wooden Trays.—Wooden trays are often built for darkroom or laboratory use. To make them waterproof, yet chemically clean, is a simple matter if the following coating is applied: Melt $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of common brown rosin and add 2 oz. of yellow-wax chips, stirring the mixture until it is smooth. This will fill all cracks and pores and will render the wood absolutely non-porous.

Waterproofing Blue Prints.—Use refined paraffine, and apply by immersing the print in the melted wax, or more conveniently as follows: Immerse in melted paraffine until saturated, a number of pieces of an absorbent cloth a foot or more square. When withdrawn and cooled they are ready for use at any time.

To apply to a blue print, spread one of the saturated cloths on a smooth surface, place the dry print on it with a second waxed cloth on top, and iron with a moderately hot flatiron. The paper immediately absorbs paraffine until saturated, and becomes translucent and highly waterproofed. The lines of the print are intensified by the process, and there is no shrinking or distortion. As the wax is withdrawn from the cloths, more can be added by melting small pieces directly under the iron.

By immersing the print in a bath of melted paraffine the process is hastened, but the ironing is necessary to remove the surplus wax from the surface, unless the paper is to be directly exposed to the weather and not to be handled. The irons can be heated in most offices by gas or over a lamp, and a supply of saturated cloths obviates the necessity of the bath. This process, which was originally applied to blue prints to be carried by the engineer corps in wet mines, is equally applicable to any kind of paper, and is convenient for waterproofing typewritten or other notices to be posted up and exposed to the weather.

Waterproof Coatings.—I.—Rosin oil, 50 parts; rosin, 30 parts; white soap, 9 parts. Apply hot on the surfaces to be protected.

II.—It has been observed that when gluten dried at an ordinary temperature, hence capable of absorbing water, is mixed with glycerine and heated, it becomes water-repelling and suitable for a waterproof paint. One part of gluten is mixed with $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts of glycerine, whereby a slimy mass is obtained which is applied on fabrics subsequently subjected to a heat of 248° F. The heating should not last until all glycerine has evaporated, otherwise the coating becomes brittle and peels off.

Waterproofing Canvas.—I.—The canvas is coated with a mixture of the three solutions named below:

1. Gelatin, 50 parts, by weight, boiled in 3,000 parts of water free from lime.
2. Alum, 100 parts, dissolved in 3,000 parts of water.
3. Soda soap dissolved in 2,000 parts of water.

II.—Prepare a zinc soap by entirely dissolving 56 parts of soft soap in 125 to 150 parts of water. To the boiling liquid add, with constant stirring, 28 to 33 parts of zinc vitriol (white vitriol). The zinc soap floats on top and forms, after cooling, a hard white mass, which is taken out. In order to clean it of

admixed carbonic alkali, it must be remelted in boiling fresh water. Next place 232.5 parts of raw linseed oil (free from mucus) in a kettle with 2.5 parts of best potash, and 5 parts of water. This mass is boiled until it has become white and opaque and forms a liquid, soap-like compound. Now, add sugar of lead, 1.25 parts; litharge, 1 part; red lead, 2 parts; and brown rosin, 10.5 parts. The whole is boiled together about 1 hour, the temperature not being allowed to exceed 212° F., and stirring well from time to time. After this add 15 parts of zinc soap and stir the whole until the metal soap has combined with the oil, the temperature not exceeding 212° F. When the mixture is complete, add a solution of caoutchouc, 1.2 parts, and oil of turpentine, 8.56 parts, which must be well incorporated by stirring. The material is first coated on one side by means of a brush with this composition, which must have a temperature of 158° F. Thereupon hang it up to dry, then apply a second layer of composition possessing the same temperature, which is likewise allowed to dry. The fiber is now filled out, so that the canvas is waterproof.

Waterproofing Corks.—For the purpose of making corks as impervious as possible, while at the same time keeping them elastic, saturate them with caoutchouc solution. Dissolve caoutchouc in benzine in the ratio of 1 part of caoutchouc to 19 parts of benzine. Into this liquid lay the corks to be impregnated and subject them to a pressure of 150 to 180 pounds by means of a force pump, so that the liquid can thoroughly enter. The corks thus treated must next be exposed to a strong draught of air until all trace of benzine has entirely evaporated and no more smell is noticeable.

WATERPROOFING FABRICS.

It will be convenient to divide waterproof fabrics into two classes, viz., those which are *impervious* to water, and those which are *water-repellent*. It is important to make this distinction, for, although all waterproof material is made for the purpose of resisting water, there is a vast difference between the two classes. The physical difference between them can be briefly summed up as follows: Fabrics which are completely impervious to water comprise oil-skins, mackintoshes, and all materials having a water-resisting film on one or both sides, or in the interior of the fabric. Those coming under the second heading of water-repellent materials do not possess

this film, but have their fibers so treated as to offer less attraction to the water than the water molecules have for themselves.

The principal members of the first group are the rubber-proofed goods; in these the agent employed is rubber in greater or less quantity, together with other bodies of varying properties. Before enlarging on this class, it will be necessary to give a short description of the chemical and physical properties of rubber.

Rubber, or caoutchouc, is a natural gum exuding from a large number of plants, those of the *Euphorbiaceæ* being the chief source for the commercial variety. The raw material appears on the market in the shape of blocks, cakes, or bottle-shaped masses, according to the manner in which it has been collected. It possesses a dark-brown—sometimes nearly black—exterior; the interior of the mass is of a lighter shade, and varies from a dingy brown to a dirty white, the color depending on the different brands and sources. In the raw state its properties are very different from what they are after going through the various manufacturing processes, and it has only a few of the characteristics which are generally associated with India rubber. Chemically it is a complex hydrocarbon with the formula $C_{40}H_{60}$, and appears to consist of a highly porous network of cells having several different resins in their interstices. It is perfectly soluble in no single solvent, but will yield some of its constituents to many different solvents. At a temperature of 10°C . (50°F .) raw caoutchouc is a solid body and possesses very little elasticity. At 36°C . (97°F .) it is soft and elastic to a high degree, and is capable of being stretched 16 times its length. Further increase of temperature lessens its elastic properties, and at 120°C . (248°F .) it melts. While in the raw condition it has several peculiar properties, one of which is: After stretching, and cooling suddenly while stretched, it retains its new form, and only regains its former shape on being warmed. Another striking feature is its strong adhesive capacity; this property is so powerful that the rubber cannot be cut with a knife unless the blade is wet; and freshly cut portions, if pressed together, will adhere and form a homogeneous mass. From these facts it will be seen how it differs from rubber in the shape of a cycle tire or other manufactured form.

The most valuable property possessed by raw caoutchouc is that of entering into

chemical combination with sulphur, after which its elasticity is much increased; it will then bear far greater gradations of heat and cold. This chemical treatment of caoutchouc with sulphur is known as "vulcanizing," and, if properly carried out, will yield either soft vulcanized rubber or the hard variety known as vulcanite. On the other hand, caoutchouc, after vulcanizing, has lost its plastic nature, and can no longer be molded into various shapes, so that in the production of stamped or molded objects, the customary method is to form them in unvulcanized rubber and then to vulcanize them.

Raw caoutchouc contains a number of natural impurities, such as sand, twigs, soil, etc.; these require removing before the manufacturing processes can be carried out. The first operation, after rough washing, is to shred the raw material into small strips, so as to enable the impurities to be washed out. This process is carried out by pressing the rubber against the surface of a revolving drum (A, Fig. 1), carrying a

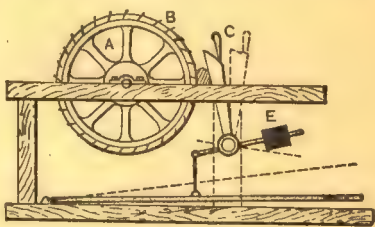


FIG. 1

number of diagonally arranged knives, B, on its surface. A lever, C, presses the rubber against the knives; D is the fulcrum on which C works, E being a weight which throws back the lever on the pressure being removed. During

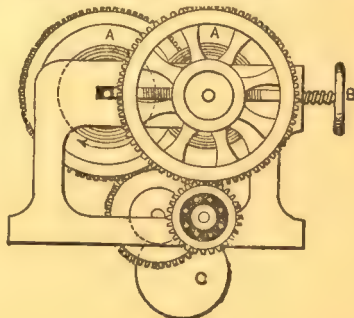


FIG. 2.

this operation a jet of water is kept playing onto the knives to cool and enable them to cut.

Following this comes the passage between a pair of corrugated steel rollers (as shown in Fig. 2). These rollers have each a different speed, so that the rubber gets stretched and squeezed at the same time. Immediately over the rollers a water pipe is fixed, so that a steady stream of water washes out all the sand and other extraneous matter. In Fig. 2, *AA* are the steel rollers, while *B* is a screw working springs which regulate the pressure between the rollers. The power is transmitted from below from the pulley, *C*, and thence to the gearing.

The next operation, after well drying, is to thoroughly masticate the shredded rubber between hot steel rollers, which resemble those already described, but usually have a screw-thread cut on their surfaces. Fig. 3 shows the front view

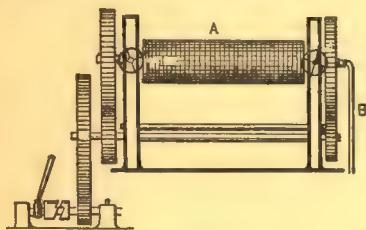


Fig. 3.

of this masticating machine, *A* being the rollers, while the steam pipe for heating is shown at *B*. Fig. 3*A* gives a top view

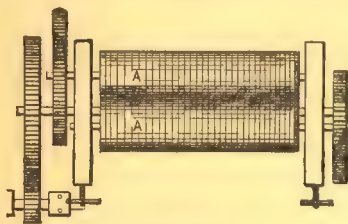


Fig. 3*A*.

of the same machine, showing the two rollers.

After passing several times through these, the rubber will be in the form of homogeneous strips, and is then ready either for molding or dissolving. As we are dealing solely with waterproofed textiles, the next process which concerns us is the dissolving of the rubber in a suitable solvent. Benzol, carbon bisulphide, oil of turpentine, ether, and absolute alcohol, will each dissolve a

certain amount of rubber, but no one of them used alone gives a thorough solution. The agent commonly employed is carbon bisulphide, together with 10 per cent of absolute alcohol. Whatever solvent is used, after being steeped in it for some hours the caoutchouc swells out enormously, and then requires the addition of some other solvent to effect a complete solution. A general method is to place the finely shredded rubber in a closed vessel, to cover it with carbon bisulphide, and allow to stand for some hours. Toward the end of the time the vessel is warmed by means of a steam coil or jacket, and 10 parts absolute alcohol are added for every 100 parts of carbon bisulphide. The whole is then kept gently stirred for a few hours. Fig. 4 shows a common type of the vessel

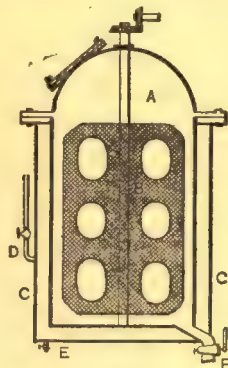


Fig. 4.

used for dissolving rubber. In this diagram *A* is the interior of the vessel, and *B* a revolving mixer in the same. The whole vessel is surrounded by a steam jacket, *C*, with a steam inlet at *D* and a tap for condensed water at *E*. *F* is the cock by which the solution is drawn off.

After the rubber is dissolved, about 12 to 24 per cent of sulphur is added, and thoroughly incorporated with the solution. The sulphur may be in the form of chloride of sulphur, or as sulphur pure and simple. A very small quantity of sulphur is required to give the necessary result, 2 to 3 per cent being sufficient to effect vulcanization; but a large quantity is always added to hasten the operation.

Even after prolonged treatment with the two solvents, a solution of uniform consistency is never obtained: clots of a thicker nature will be found floating in the solution, and the next operation is to knead it up so as to obtain equal

density throughout. Fig. 5 will give an idea of how this mixing is done.

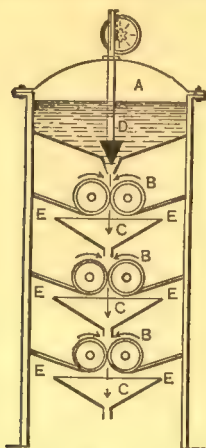


FIG. 5.

At the top of a closed wooden chamber is a covered reservoir, *A*, containing the solution of rubber. A long slit at the base of this reservoir allows the solution to fall between sets of metal rollers, *BBB* below. Neighboring rollers are revolving in opposite directions, and at different speeds, so that, after passing all three sets of rollers, and emerging at the bottom, the solution should be of uniform consistency. *CCC* are the guiding funnels, and *EE* are scrapers to clear the solution from the rollers. *D* is a wedge-shaped plug worked by a rack and pinion, and regulates the flow of the solution.

It now remains to apply the rubber to the fabric and vulcanize it. Up to this stage the sulphur has only been mechanically mixed with the rubber; the aid of heat is now required to bring about chemical combination between the two. This process, which is known as "burning," consists in subjecting the rubber-covered fabric to a temperature of about 248° F. Sulphur itself melts at 239° F.,

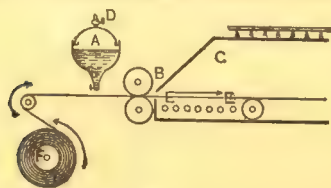


FIG. 6.

and the temperature at which combination takes place must be above this. Fig. 6 shows one of the methods of

spreading the rubber on the cloth. *A* is the tank containing the solution with an outlet at the bottom arranged so as to regulate the flow of solution. The fabric passes slowly underneath this, receiving as it travels a thin coating of the waterproofing. The two rollers at *B* press the solution into the fabric and distribute the proofing evenly over the entire surface.

After leaving the two squeezing rollers, the cloth travels slowly through a covered chamber, *C*, having a series of steam pipes, *EE*, underneath, to evaporate the solvent; this condenses on the upper portion of the chamber, which is kept cooled, and flows down the sides into suitable receptacles. After this the proofed cloth is vulcanized by passing round metal cylinders heated to the necessary temperature, or by passing through a heated chamber. Fig. 7 shows the spreading of

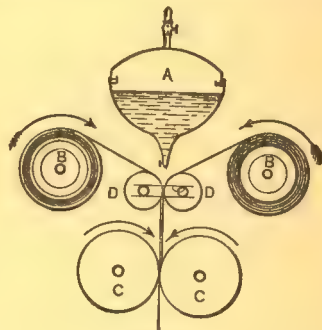


FIG. 7.

rubber between two fabrics. The two cloths are wound evenly on the rollers, *BB*; from this they are drawn conjointly through the rollers, *D*, the stream of proofing solution flowing down between the rollers, which then press the two fabrics together with the rubber inside. The lower rollers marked *CC* are heated to the necessary degree, and cause the rubber and sulphur to combine in chemical union.

So far the operation of proofing has been described as though pure rubber only was used; in practice the rubber forms only a small percentage of the proofing material, its place being taken by cheaper bodies. One of the common ingredients of proofing mixtures is boiled linseed oil, together with a small quantity of litharge; this dries very quickly, and forms a glassy flexible film. Coal tar, shellac, colophony, etc., are all used, together with India-rubber varnish, to make

different waterproof compositions. Oil of turpentine and benzol form good solvents for rubber, but it is absolutely essential that both rubber and solvent be perfectly anhydrous before mixing. Oil of turpentine, alcohol, etc., can be best deprived of water by mixing with either sulphuric acid or dehydrated copper sulphate, and allowing to stand. The acid or the copper salt will absorb the water and sink to the bottom, leaving a supernatant layer of dehydrated turpentine or whatever solvent is used. All the sulphur in a rubber-proofed cloth is not in combination with the rubber; it is frequently found that, after a lapse of time, rubber-proofed material shows an efflorescence of sulphur on the surface, due to excess of sulphur, and occasionally the fabric becomes stiff and the proofing scales off. Whenever a large proportion of sulphur is present, there is always the danger of the rubbers forming slowly into the hard vulcanite state, as the substance commonly called vulcanite consists only of ordinary vulcanized rubber carried a stage further by more sulphur being used and extra heat applied. If after vulcanizing, rubber is treated with caustic soda, all this superfluous sulphur can be extracted; if it is then well washed the rubber will retain its elasticity for a long period. With the old methods of proofing, a sheet of vulcanized rubber was cemented to a fabric with rubber varnish, and frequently this desulphurizing was performed before cementing together. The result was a flexible and durable cloth, but of great weight and thickness, and expensive to produce.

The chemistry of rubber is very little understood; as mentioned previously, rubber is a highly complex body, liable to go through many changes. These changes are likely to be greater in rubber varnish, consisting of half a dozen or more ingredients, than in the case of rubber alone. The action of sunlight has a powerful effect on rubber, much to its detriment, and appears to increase its tendency to oxidize. Vulcanized rubber keeps its properties better under water than when exposed to the air, and changes more slowly if kept away from the light. It appears as though a slight decomposition always takes place even with pure rubber; but the presence of so many differently constituted substances as sometimes occur in rubber solutions no doubt makes things worse. Whenever a number of different bodies with varying properties are consolidated together by heat, as in the case of rubber compositions, it is only reasonable to

expect there will be some molecular rearrangement going on in the mass; and this can be assigned as the reason why some proofings last as long again as others. Some metallic salts have a very injurious action on rubber, one of the worst being copper sulphate. Dyers are frequently warned that goods for rubber-proofing must be free from this metal, as its action on rubber is very powerful, though but little understood. As is generally known, grease in any form is exceedingly destructive to rubber, and it should never be allowed in contact in the smallest proportion. Some compositions are made up by dissolving rubber in turpentine and coal tar; but in this case some of the rubber's most valuable properties are destroyed, and it is doubtful if it can be properly vulcanized. Owing to rubber being a bad conductor of heat, it requires considerable care to vulcanize it in any thickness. A high degree of heat applied during a short period would tend to form a layer of hard vulcanite on the surface, while that immediately below would be softer and would gradually merge into raw rubber in the center.

The different brands of rubber vary so much, especially with regard to solubility, that it is always advisable to treat each brand by itself, and not to make a solution of two or more kinds. Oilskins and tarpaulins, etc., are mostly proofed by boiled linseed oil, with or without thickening bodies added. They are not of sufficient interest to enlarge upon in this article, so the second, or "water-repellent," class has now to be dealt with.

All the shower-proof fabrics come under this heading, as well as every cloth which is pervious to air and repulsive to water. The most time-honored recipe for proofing woollen goods is a mixture of sugar of lead and alum, and dates back hundreds of years. The system of using this is as follows: The two ingredients are dissolved separately, and the solutions mixed together. A mutual decomposition results, the base of the lead salt uniting with the sulphuric acid out of the alum to form lead sulphate, which precipitates to the bottom. The clear solution contains alumina in the form of acetate, and this supplies the proofing quality to the fabric. It is applied in a form of machine shown in Fig. 8, which will be seen to consist of a trough containing the proofing solution, C, with a pair of squeezing rollers, A, over the top. The fabric is drawn down through the solution and up through the squeezers in the direction of the arrows. At the

back of the machine the cloth automatically winds itself onto a roll, B, and then only requires drying to develop the water-

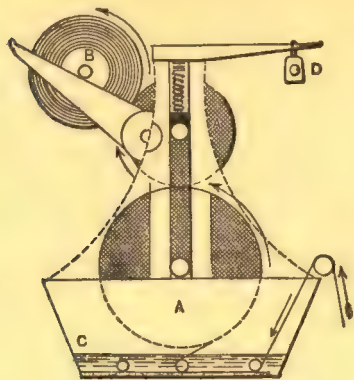
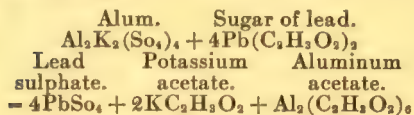


FIG. 8.

resisting power. D is a weight acting on a lever which presses the two rollers, A, together. The water-repelling property is gained as follows:

Drying the fabric, which is impregnated with acetate of alumina, drives off some of the volatile acetic acid, leaving a film of basic acetate of alumina on each wool fiber. This basic salt is very difficult to wet, and has so little attraction for moisture that in a shower of rain the drops remain in a spheroidal state, and fall off. In a strong wind, or under pressure, water eventually penetrates through fabrics proofed in this manner; but they will effectually resist a sharp shower. Unfortunately, shower-proofed goods, with wear, gradually lose this property of repelling water. The equation representing the change between alum and sugar of lead is given below. In the case of common alum there would, of course, be potassium acetate in solution besides the alumina.



Now that sulphate of alumina is in common use, alum need not be used, as the potash in it serves no purpose in proofing.

There are many compositions conferring water-resisting powers upon textiles, but unfortunately they either affect the general handle of the material and make it stiff, or they stain and discolor it, which is equally bad. A large

range of waterproof compositions can be got by using stearates of the metals; these, in nearly every case, are insoluble bodies, and when deposited in the interior of a fabric form a water-resisting "filling" which is very effective. As a rule these stearates are deposited on the material by means of double baths; for example, by passing the fabric through (say) a bath of aluminum acetate, and then, after squeezing out the excess of liquid, passing it through a bath of soap. The aluminum salt on the fabric decomposes the soap, resulting in a deposit of insoluble stearate of alumina. This system of proofing in two baths is cleaner and more economical than adding all the ingredients together, as the stearate formed is just where it is required "on the fibers," and not at the bottom of the bath.

One of the most important patents now worked for waterproofing purposes is on the lines of the old alumina process. In this case the factor used is rosin, dissolved in a very large bulk of petroleum spirit. The fabrics to be proofed (usually dress materials) are passed through a bath of this solution, and carefully dried to drive off the solvent. Following this, the goods are treated by pressing with hot polished metal rollers. This last process melts the small quantity of rosin, which is deposited on the cloth, and leaves each single fiber with an exceedingly thin film of rosin on it. It will be understood that only a very attenuated solution of rosin is permissible, so that the fibers of the threads and not the threads themselves are coated with it. If the solution contains too much rosin the fabric is stiffened, and the threads cemented together; whereas if used at the correct strength (or, rather, weakness) neither fabric nor dye suffers, and there is no evidence of stickiness of any description.

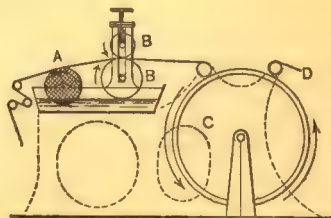


FIG. 9.

Fig. 9 shows a machine used for spreading a coat of either proofing or any other fluid on one side of the fabric.

This is done by means of a roller, *A*, running in the proofing solution, the material to be coated traveling slowly over the top and just in contact with the roller, *A*, which transfers the proofing to it. Should the solution used be of a thick nature, then a smooth metal roller will transfer sufficient to the fabric. If the reverse is the case, and the liquid used is very thin, then the roller is covered with felt, which very materially adds to its carrying power. As shown in Fig. 9, after leaving the two squeezing rollers, *BB*, the fabric passes slowly round a large steam-heated cylinder, *C*, with the coated side uppermost. This dries the proofing and fastens it, and the cloth is taken off at *D*.

Besides stearates of the metals, glues and gelatins have been used for proofing purposes, but owing to their stiffening effect, they are only of use in some few isolated cases. With glue and gelatin the fixing agent is either tannic acid or some metallic salt. Tannic acid converts gelatin into an insoluble leather-like body; this can be deposited in the interstices of the fabric by passing the latter through a gelatin bath first, and then squeezing and passing through the tannic acid. Bichromate of potash also possesses the property of fixing the proteid bodies and rendering them insoluble.

The following are special processes used to advantage in the manufacture of waterproof fabrics:

I.—Ordinary Fabrics, Dressing Apparel, etc.—Immerse in a vat of acetate of alumina (5° Bé.) for 12 hours, lift, dry, and let evaporate at a temperature of from 140° to 149° F.

II.—Sailcloth, Awnings, Thick Blankets, etc.—Soak in a 7 per cent solution of gelatin at 104° F., dry, pass through a 4 per cent solution of alum, dry again, rinse in water, and dry.

III.—Fabrics of Cotton, Linen, Jute, and Hemp.—Put into a bath of ammoniacal cupric sulphate of 10° Bé. at a temperature of 87° F.; let steep thoroughly, then put in a bath of caustic soda (20° Bé.) and dry. To increase the impermeability, a bath of sulphate of alumina may be substituted for the caustic-soda bath.

IV—Saturate the fabrics with the following odorless compound, subjecting them several times to a brushing machine having several rollers, where the warp threads will be well smoothed, and a waterproof product of fine sheen and scarcely fading will be the result. The

compound is made with 30 parts, by weight, of Japan wax, 22½ parts, by weight, of paraffine, 12 parts, by weight, of rosin soap, 35 parts, by weight, of starch, and 5 parts, by weight, of a 5 per cent solution of alum. Fabrics thus prepared are particularly adapted to the manufacture of haversacks, shoes, etc.

V.—White or Light Fabrics.—Pass first through a bath of acetate of alumina of 4° to 5° Bé. at a temperature of 104° F., then through the rollers to rid of all liquid; put into a warm solution of soap (5 parts, by weight, of olive-oil soap to 100 parts, by weight, of fresh water) and finally pass through a 2 per cent solution of alum, dry for 2 or 3 days on the dropping horse, and brush off all particles of soap.

VI.—Dissolve 1½ parts, by weight, of gelatin in 50 parts, by weight, of boiling water, add 1½ parts, by weight, of scraped tallow soap and 2½ parts, by weight, of alum, the latter being put in gradually; lower the temperature of the bath to 122° F., lift out the fabric, dry, and calender.

VII.—Tent Cloth.—Soak in a warm solution of 1 part, by weight, of gelatin, 1 part, by weight, of glycerine, and 1 part, by weight, of tannin in 12 parts, by weight, of wood vinegar (pyroligneous acid) of 12° Bé. The whole is melted in a kettle and carefully mixed. The mass is poured into the receiver of the brushing machine, care being taken to keep it liquid. For a piece of 500 feet in length and 20 inches in width, 50 to 80 parts, by weight, of this compound are needed.

VIII.—To freshen worn waterproof material, cover with the following: Fifty-five thousand parts, by weight, of gelatin; 100 parts, by weight, of bichromate of potash; 100 parts, by weight, of acetic acid (to keep glue from congealing), and from 3,000 to 5,000 parts, by weight, of water; to this add 500 parts, by weight, of peroxide of ammoniacal copper, 100° Bé. This compound is put on the fabric with a brush and then exposed to air and light.

IX.—Soft Hats.—The hats are stiffened as usual, then put through the following three baths: Dissolve ½ part, by weight, of tallow soap in from 40 to 50 parts, by weight, of warm water (140° F.). Put 3 to 4 dozen hats into this solution, leave them in it for half an hour, then take out and put them as they are into another bath prepared with 40 to 50 parts, by weight, of water and ½ part, by weight, of alum and heated to 86° to 104° F. After

having been left in the second bath for $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$ hour, take out as before, put into the third bath of 40 to 50 parts, by weight, of water, $\frac{1}{4}$ part, by weight, of alum, and about 13 parts, by weight, of fish glue. In this cold bath the hats are left for another $\frac{1}{2}$ hour or more until they are completely saturated with the liquid, then dried and the other operations continued.

X.—Woolen cloth may be soaked in a vat filled with aluminum acetate, of 5° Bé., for 12 hours, then removed, dried, and dried again at a temperature of 140° F.

XI.—Wagon covers, awnings, and sails are saturated with a 7 per cent gelatin solution, at a temperature of 104° F., dried in the air, put through a 4 per cent solution of alum, dried again in the air, carried through water, and dried a third time.

XII.—Cotton, linen, jute, and hemp fabrics are first thoroughly saturated in a bath of ammonio-cupric sulphate, of 10° Bé., at a temperature of 77° F., then put into a solution of caustic soda, 2° Bé., and dried. They may be made still more impervious to water by substituting a solution of aluminum sulphate for the caustic soda.

XIII.—White and light-colored fabrics are first put into a bath of aluminum acetate, 4° to 5° Bé., at a temperature of 102° F., the superfluous liquid being removed from the fabric by press rollers. The fabric is put into a soap solution (5 parts of good Marseilles soap in 100 parts of soft water). Finally it is put through a 2 per cent alum solution, and left to dry for 2 or 3 days on racks. The adhering particles of soap are removed by brushing with machinery.

XIV.—Dissolve 1.5 parts of gelatin in 50 parts of boiling water, add 1.5 parts of shavings of tallow grain soap, and gradually, 2.5 parts of alum. Let this cool to 122° F., draw the fabric through it, dry and calender.

XV.—Cellular tissues are made waterproof by impregnating them with a warm solution of 1 part, by weight, of gelatin, 1 part, by weight, of glycerine, and 1 part, by weight, of tannin, in 12 parts, by weight, of wood vinegar, 12° Bé.

XVI.—Linen, hemp, jute, cotton, and other fabrics can be given a good odorless waterproof finish by impregnating them, and afterwards subjecting them to the action of several mechanical brush rollers. By this process the fabric is brushed dry, the fibers are laid smooth,

the threads of the warp brought out, and a glossy, odorless, unfading waterproof stuff results. Fabrics manufactured in the usual way from rough and colored yarns are put through a bath of this waterproof finish, whose composition is as follows: Thirty parts, by weight, of Japanese wax; 22.5 parts, by weight, of paraffine; 15 parts, by weight, of rosin soap; 35 parts, by weight, of starch, and 5 parts, by weight, of a 5 per cent alum solution. The first three components are melted in a kettle, the starch and, lastly, the alum added, and the whole stirred vigorously.

XVII.—One hundred parts, by weight, of castor oil are heated to nearly 204° F., with 50 parts, by weight, of caustic potash, of 50° Bé., to which 50 parts, by weight, of water have previously been added. Forty parts, by weight, of cooler water are then added slowly, care being taken to keep the temperature of the mixture constant. As soon as the liquor begins to rise, 40 parts, by weight, of cooler water are again added, with the same precaution to keep the temperature from falling below 204° F. At the same time care must be taken to prevent the liquor boiling, as this would produce too great saponification. By the prolonged action of heat below the boiling point, the oil absorbs water and caustic potash without being changed, and the whole finally forms a perfectly limpid, nearly black liquid. This is diluted with 5 times its weight of hot or cold water, and is then ready for use without any further preparation. Other vegetable oils may be employed besides castor oil, and the quantity of unsaponified oil present may be increased by stirring the prepared liquid with a fresh quantity of castor or other vegetable oil. The product is slightly alkaline, but wool fiber is not injured, as the oiling may be done in the cold. The solution is clear and limpid, and will not separate out on standing like an emulsion. This product in spinning gives a 10 per cent better utilization of the raw material owing to the greater evenness and regularity with which the fibers are oiled; in weaving less oiling is required.

The product can be completely removed by water, preferably by cold water, and scouring of the goods subsequently with soap, soda, or fuller's earth can thus be dispensed with.

XVIII.—Cloth may be rendered waterproof by rubbing the under side with a lump of beeswax until the surface presents a uniform white or grayish appearance. This method it is said renders the cloth

practically waterproof, although still leaving it porous to air.

XIX.—Coating the under side of the cloth with a solution of isinglass and then applying an infusion of galls is another method, a compound being thus formed which is a variety of leather.

XX.—An easy method is the formation of aluminum stearate in the fiber of the cloth, which may readily be done by immersing it in a solution of aluminum sulphate in water (1 in 10) and without allowing it to dry passing through a solution of soap made from soda and tallow or similar fat, in hot water. Reaction between the aluminum sulphate and the soap produces aluminum stearate and sodium sulphate. The former is insoluble and remains in the fiber; the latter is removed by subsequently rinsing the fabric in water.

XXI.—A favorite method for cloth is as follows: Dissolve in a receptacle, preferably of copper, over a bright coal fire, 1 liter (1.76 pints) of pure linseed oil, 1 liter (1.76 pints) of petroleum, $\frac{1}{2}$ liter (0.88 pints) of oil turpentine, and 125 grams (4.37 ounces) of yellow wax, the last named in small bits. As there is danger of fire, boiling of this mass should be avoided. With this hot solution removed from the fire, of course the felt material is impregnated; next it is hung up in a warm, dry room or spread out, but in such a manner that the uniform temperature can act upon all parts.

Waterproofing Leather.—I.—Tanning's process is as follows: Melt together equal parts of zinc and linseed oil, at a temperature not above 225° F. Put the leather in the molten mixture and let it remain until saturated. The "zinc soap" is made by dissolving 6 parts of white soap in 16 parts of water, and stirring into the solution 6 parts of zinc sulphate. To make sure of a homogeneous mixture remelt the whole and stir until it begins to cool. The process, including the saturation of the leather, requires about 48 hours. Instead of zinc sulphate, copper or iron sulphate may be used. The philosophy of the process is that the moisture and air contained in the pores of the leather are driven out by the heat of the soap mixture, and their place is taken, on cooling, by the mixture. The surface of the leather is scraped after cooling, and the article is dried, either by heating over an open fire or by hanging in a drying room, strongly heated.

II.—Prideaux' process consists in submitting the leather to treatment with a

solution of caoutchouc until it is thoroughly saturated with the liquid. The latter consists of 30 parts of caoutchouc in 500 parts of oil of turpentine. Complete impregnation of the leather requires several days, during which the solution must be frequently applied to the surface of the leather and rubbed in.

III.—Villon's process consists in applying a soap solution to the leather, about as follows: The leather is first treated to a solution of 62 parts of soap, 124 parts of glue, and 2,000 parts of water. When it has become saturated with the solution, it is treated to rubbing with a mixture of 460 parts of common salt and 400 parts of alum, in sufficient water to dissolve the same. After this it is washed with tepid water and dried. This process is much the quickest. The application of the soap requires about 2 hours, and the subsequent treatment about as much more, or 4 or 5 hours in all.

Oilskins.—The art of painting over textile fabrics with oily preparations to make them waterproof is probably nearly as old as textile manufacture itself, an industry of prehistoric, nay, geologic, origin. It is certainly more ancient than the craft of the artistic painter in oils, whose canvases are nothing more nor less than art oilskins, and when out of their frames, have served the usual purpose of those things in protecting goods or the human body before now. The art of waterproofing has been extended beyond the domain of the oilskin by chemical processes, especially those in which alum or lead salts, or tannin, are used, as well as by the discovery of India rubber and gutta percha. These two have revolutionized the waterproofing industry in quite a special manner, and the oilskin manufacture, although it still exists and is in a fairly flourishing condition, has found its products to a very large extent replaced by rubber goods. The natural result has been that the processes used in the former industry have remained now unchanged for a good many years. They had already been brought to a very perfect state when the rubber-waterproofing business sprang up, so that improvements were even then difficult to hit upon in oilskin making, and the check put upon the trade by India rubber made people less willing to spend time and money in experimenting with a view to improving what many years had already made it difficult to better. Hence the three cardinal defects of the oilskin: its weight, its stiffness, and the liability of

its folds to stick together when it is wrapped up, or in the other extreme to crack, still remains. The weight, of course, is inevitable. An oilskin must be heavy, comparatively, from the very essence of the process by which it is made, but there seems no reason why it should not in time be made much more pliable (an old-time oilskin coat could often stand up on end when empty) and free from the danger of cracking or being compacted into a solid block when it has been stored folded on a shelf.

Probably the best oilskins ever made are those prepared by combining Dr. Stenhouse's process (patented in 1864) with the ordinary method, which consists in the main of painting over the fabric with two or more coats of boiled linseed oil, allowing each coat to dry before the next is applied. This, with a few variations in detail, is the whole method of making oilskins. Dr. Stenhouse's waterproofing method is to impregnate the fabric with a mixture of hard paraffine and boiled oil in proportions varying according to circumstances from 95 per cent of paraffine and 5 of oil to 70 per cent of the former and 30 of the latter. The most usual percentages are 80 and 20. The mixture is made with the aid of heat, and is then cast into blocks for storage. It is applied to the cloth stretched on a hot plate by rubbing the fabric thoroughly all over with a block of the composition, which may be applied on one or both sides as may be wished. The saturation is then made complete, and excess of composition is removed by passing the cloth between hot rollers. When the cloth is quite cold the process is complete. The paraffine and the drying oil combine their waterproofing powers, and the paraffine prevents the oil from exerting any injurious action upon the material. Drying oil, partly on account of the metallic compounds in it, and partly on account of its absorbing oxygen from the atmosphere, has a decided slow weakening effect upon textile fibers. Dr. Stenhouse points out that the inflammability of oilskins may be much lessened by the use of the ordinary fireproofing salts, such as tungstate of soda, or alum, either before or after the waterproofing process is carried out.

The following are some of the best recommended recipes for making oilskins:

I.—Dissolve 1 ounce of yellow soap in $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints of boiling water. Then stir in 1 quart of boiled oil. When cold, add $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of gold size.

II.—Take fine twilled calico. Soak it in bullock's blood and dry it. Then give it 2 or 3 coats of boiled oil, mixed with a little litharge, or with an ounce of gold size to every pint of the oil.

III.—Make ordinary paint ready to be applied thin with a strong solution of soap.

IV.—Make 96 pounds of ocher to a thin paste with boiled oil, and then add 16 pounds of ordinary black paint mixed ready for use. Apply the first coat of this with soap, the subsequent coats without soap.

V.—Dissolve rosin in hot boiled oil till it begins to thicken.

VI.—Mix chalk or pipe clay in the finest powder, and in the purest state obtainable to a thin paste with boiled oil.

VII.—Melt together boiled oil, 1 pint; beeswax and rosin, each, 2 ounces.

VIII.—Dissolve soft soap in hot water and add solution of protosulphate of iron till no further precipitate is produced. Filter off, wash, and dry, and form the mass into a thin paste with boiled oil.

All these compositions are painted on with an ordinary painter's brush. The fabric should be slightly stretched, both to avoid folds and to facilitate the penetration of the waterproofing mixture. To aid the penetration still further, the mixture should be applied hot. It is of the greatest importance that the fabric should not be damp when the composition is applied to it. It is best to have it warm as well as the composition. If more than one coat is applied, which is practically always the case, three being the usual number, it is essential that the last coat should be perfectly dry before the next is applied. Neglect of this precaution is the chief cause of stickiness, which frequently results in serious damage to the oilskins when they have to be unfolded. In fact, it is advisable to avoid folding an oilskin when it can be avoided. They should be hung up when not in use, whenever practicable, and be allowed plenty of room. It goes without saying that no attempt should be made to sell or use the oilskin, whether garment or tarpaulin, until the final coat of composition is perfectly dry and set. It is unadvisable to use artificial heat in the drying at any stage in the manufacture.

Waterproofing Paper.—Any convenient and appropriate machinery or apparatus may be employed; but the best method for waterproofing paper is as follows: The treatment may be applied

while the pulp is being formed into paper, or the finished paper may be treated. If the material is to be treated while being formed into paper, then the better method is to begin the treatment when the web of pulpy material leaves the Foudrinier wire or the cylinders, it then being in a damp condition, but with the larger percentage of moisture removed. From this point the treatment of the paper is the same whether it be pulp in a sheet, as above stated, or finished paper.

The treatment consists, first, in saturating the paper with glutinous material, preferably animal glue, and by preference the bath of glutinous material should be hot, to effect the more rapid absorption and more perfect permeation, impregnation, and deposit of the glutinous material within all the microscopic interstices throughout the body of the paper being treated. By preference a suitable tank is provided in which the glutinous material is deposited, and in which it may be kept heated to a constant temperature, the paper being passed through the tank and saturated during its passage. The material being treated should pass in a continuous sheet—that is, be fed from a roll and the finished product be wound in a roll after final treatment. This saves time and the patentee finds that the requisite permeation or incorporation of glutinous matter in the fiber will with some papers—for instance, lightly sized manila hemp—require but a few seconds. As the paper passes from the glutin tank the surplus of the glutinous matter is removed from the surface by mechanical means, as contradistinguished from simply allowing it to pass off by gravity, and in most instances it is preferred to pass the paper between suitable pressure rolls to remove such surplus. The strength and consistency of the glutinous bath may be varied, depending upon the material being treated and the uses for which such material is designed. It may, however, be stated that, in a majority of cases, a hot solution of about 1 part of animal glue to about 10 parts of water, by weight, gives the best results. After leaving the bath of glutinous material and having the surplus adhering to the surfaces removed, the paper before drying is passed into or through a solution of formaldehyde and water to “set” the glutinous material. The strength of this solution may also be variable, depending, as heretofore stated, upon the paper and uses for which it is designed. In the majority of cases, however, a solution of 1 part of formalde-

hyde (35 per cent solution) to 5 parts of water, by weight, gives good results, and the best result is attained if this bath is cold instead of hot, though any particular temperature is not essentially necessary. The effect of the formaldehyde solution upon the glutin-saturated paper is to precipitate the glutinous matter and render it insoluble.

As the material comes from the formaldehyde bath, the surplus adhering to the surfaces is removed by mechanical means, pressure rolls being probably most convenient. The paper is then dried in any convenient manner. The best result in drying is attained by the air-blast, i. e., projecting blasts of air against both surfaces of the paper. This drying removes all the watery constituents and leaves the paper in a toughened or greatly strengthened condition, but not in practical condition for commercial uses, as it is brittle, horny, and stiff, and has an objectionable odor and taste on account of the presence of the aldehydes, paraldehydes, formic acid, and other products, the result of oxidation. Hence it needs to be “tempered.” Now while the glutinous material is rendered insoluble—that is, it is so acted upon by formaldehyde and the chemical action which takes place while the united solutions are giving off their watery constituents that it will not fully dissolve—it is, however, in a condition to be acted on by moisture, as it will swell and absorb, or take up permanently by either chemical or mechanical action a percentage of water, and will also become improved in many respects, so that to temper and render the paper soft and pliable and adapt it for most commercial uses it is subjected to moisture, which penetrates the paper, causing a swelling in all directions, filling the interstices perfectly and resulting in “hydration” throughout the entire cellular structure. Two actions, mechanical and chemical, appear to take place, the mechanical action being the temporary absorption of water analogous to the absorption of water by a dry sponge, the chemical action being the permanent union of water with the treated paper, analogous to the union of water and tapioca, causing swelling, or like the chemical combination of water with lime or cement. For this purpose it is preferred to pass the paper into a bath of hot water, saturated steam or equivalent heat-and-moisture medium, thus causing the fibers and the non-soluble glutinous material filling the interstices to expand in all directions and forcing

the glutinous material into all the microscopic pores or openings and into the masses of fiber, causing a commingling or thorough incorporation of the fibers and the glutinous compound. At the same time, as heretofore indicated, a change (hydration) takes place, whereby the hardened mass of fiber, glutinous material, and formaldehyde become tempered and softened and the strength imparted by the previous treatment increased. To heighten the tempering and softening effect, glycerine may, in some instances, be introduced in the tempering bath, and in most cases one two-hundredths in volume of glycerine gives the best results.

The paper may be dried in any convenient manner and is in condition for most commercial uses, it being greatly strengthened, more flexible, more impervious to moisture, acids, grease, or alkalies, and is suitable for the manufacture of binding-twine, carpets, and many novelties, for dry wrappings and lining packing cases, etc., but is liable to have a disagreeable taste and may carry traces of acids, rendering it impracticable for some uses—for instance, wrapping butter, meats, cheese, etc., after receiving the alkali treatment. The paper is also valuable as a packing for joints in steam, water, and other pipes or connections. For the purpose, therefore, of rendering the material absolutely free from all traces of acidity and all taste and odors and, in fact, to render it absolutely hygienic, it is passed through a bath of water and a volatile alkali (ammonium hydrate), the proportion by preference in a majority of cases being one-hundredth of ammonium hydrate to ninety-nine one-hundredths of water by volume. A small percentage of wood alcohol may be added. This bath is preferably cool, but a variation in its temperature will not interfere to a serious extent with the results. The effect of this bath followed by drying is to complete the chemical reaction and destroy all taste or odor, removing all traces of acids and rendering the paper hygienic in all respects. The material may be calendered or cut and used for any of the purposes desired. If the material is to be subjected to the volatile alkali bath, it is not necessary to dry it between the tempering and volatile alkali baths.

The paper made in accordance with the foregoing will, it is claimed, be found to be greatly strengthened, some materials being increased in strength from 100 to 700 per cent. It will be non-

absorbent to acids, greases, and alkalies, and substantially waterproof, and owing to its component integrate structure will be practically non-conductive to electricity, adapting it as a superior insulating material. It may with perfect safety be employed for wrapping butter, meats, spices, groceries, and all materials, whether unctuous or otherwise.

The term "hydration" means the subjecting of the material (after treatment with glutinous material and formaldehyde and drying) to moisture, whereby the action described takes place.

A sheet or web of paper can be treated by the process as rapidly as it is manufactured, as the time for exposure to the action of the glutinous material need not be longer than the time required for it to become saturated, this, of course, varying with different thicknesses and densities, and the length of time of exposure may be fixed without checking the speed by making the tank of such length that the requisite time will elapse while the sheet is passing through it and the guides so arranged as to maintain the sheet in position to be acted on by such solution the requisite length of time. Four seconds' exposure to the action of formaldehyde is found sufficient in most cases.

Waterproof Ropes.—For making ropes and lines impervious to weather, the process of tarring is recommended, which can be done either in the separate strands or after the rope is twisted. An addition of tallow gives greater pliability.

Waterproof Wood. — I. — Soak in a mixture of boracic acid, 6 parts; ammonium chloride, 5 parts; sodium borate, 3 parts, and water, 100 parts.

II.—Saturate in a solution of zinc chloride.

Wax

Adulteration of Wax.—Wax is adulterated with the following among other substances: Rosins, pitch, flowers of sulphur, starch, fecula, stearine, paraffine, tallow, palm oil, calcined bones, yellow ochre, water, and wood sawdust.

Rosins are detected by cold alcohol, which dissolves all resinous substances and exercises no action on the wax. The rosins having been extracted from the alcoholic solution by the evaporation of the alcohol, the various kinds may be distinguished by the odors disengaged by burning the mass several times on a plate of heated iron.

All earthy substances may be readily

separated from wax by means of oil of turpentine, which dissolves the wax, while the earthy matters form a residue.

Oil of turpentine also completely separates wax from starchy substances, which, like earthy matters, do not dissolve, but form a residue. A simpler method consists in heating the wax with boiling water; the gelatinous consistency assumed by the water, and the blue coloration in presence of iodine, indicate that the wax contains starchy substances. Adulteration by means of starch and fecula is quite frequent. These substances are sometimes added to the wax in a proportion of nearly 60 per cent. To separate either, the suspected product is treated hot with very dilute sulphuric acid (2 parts of acid per 100 parts of water). All amylaceous substances, converted into dextrin, remain dissolved in the liquid, while the wax, in cooling, forms a crust on the surface. It is taken off and weighed; the difference between its weight and that of the product analyzed will give the quantity of the amylaceous substances.

Flowers of sulphur are recognized readily from the odor of sulphurous acid during combustion on red-hot iron.

Tallow may be detected by the taste and odor. Pure wax has an aromatic, agreeable taste, while that mixed with tallow is repulsive both in taste and smell. Pure wax, worked between the fingers, grows soft, preserving a certain cohesion in all parts. It divides into lumps, which adhere to the fingers, if it is mixed with tallow. The adulteration may also be detected by the thick and nauseating fumes produced when it is burned on heated iron.

Stearic acid may be recognized by means of boiling alcohol, which dissolves it in nearly all proportions and causes it to deposit crystals on cooling, while it is without action on the wax. Blue litmus paper, immersed in alcohol solution, reddens on drying in air, and thus serves for detecting the presence of stearic acid.

Ocher is found by treating the wax with boiling water. A lemon-yellow deposit results, which, taken up with chlorhydric acid, yields with ammonia a lemon-yellow precipitate of ferric oxide.

The powder of burnt bones separates and forms a residue, when the wax is heated with oil of turpentine.

Artificial Beeswax.—This is obtained by mixing the following substances, in approximately the proportions stated: Paraffine, 45 parts, by weight; white Japan vegetable wax, 30 parts, by weight; rosins,

or colophonies, 10 parts, by weight; white pitch, 10 parts, by weight; tallow, 5 parts, by weight; ceresine, colorant, 0.030 parts, by weight; wax perfume, 0.100 parts, by weight. If desired, the paraffine may be replaced with ozokerite, or by a mixture of vaseline and ozokerite, for the purpose of varying the fusing temperature, or rendering it more advantageous for the various applications designed. The following is the method of preparation: Melt on the boiling water bath, shaking constantly, the paraffine, the Japan wax, the rosins, the pitch, and the tallow. When the fusion is complete, add the colorant and the perfume. When these products are perfectly mingled, remove from the fire, allow the mixture to cool, and run it into suitable molds. The wax thus obtained may be employed specially for encaustics for furniture and floors, or for purposes where varnish is employed.

Waxes for Floors, Furniture, etc.—

I.—White beeswax.....	16 parts
Colophony.....	4 parts
Venice turpentine..	1 part

Melt the articles together over a gentle fire, and when completely melted and homogeneous, pour into a sizable earthenware vessel, and stir in, while still warm, 6 parts of the best French turpentine. Cool for 24 hours, by which time the mass has acquired the consistence of soft butter, and is ready for use. Its method of use is very simple. It is smeared, in small quantities, on woolen cloths, and with these is rubbed into the wood.

This is the best preparation, but one in which the beeswax is merely dissolved in the turpentine in such a way as to have the consistence of a not too thin oil color, will answer. The wood is treated with this, taking care that the surface is evenly covered with the mixture, and that it does not sink too deeply in the ornaments, corners, etc., of the woodwork. This is best achieved by taking care to scrape off from the cloths all excess of the wax.

If, in the course of 24 hours, the surface is hard, then with a stiff brush go over it, much after the way of polishing a boot. For the corners and angles smaller brushes are used; when necessary, stiff pencils may be employed. Finally, the whole is polished with plush, or velvet rags, in order not to injure the original polish. Give the article a good coat of linseed oil or a washing with petroleum before beginning work.

II.—Articles that are always exposed to the water, floors, doors, especially of oak, should, from time to time, be satu

rated with oil or wax. A house door, plentifully decorated with wood carving, will not shrink or warp, even where the sun shines hottest on it, when it is frequently treated to saturation with wax and oil. Here a plain dosage with linseed oil is sufficient. Varnish, without the addition of turpentine, should never be used, or if used it should be followed by a coat of wax.

III.—A good floor wax is composed of 2 parts of wax and 3 parts of Venice turpentine, melted on the water bath, and the mixture applied while still hot, using a pencil, or brush, for the application, and when it has become solid and dry, diligently rubbed, or polished down with a woolen cloth, or with a floor brush, especially made for the purpose.

IV.—An emulsion of 5 parts of yellow wax, 2 parts of crude potassium carbonate, and 12 parts of water, boiled together until they assume a milky color and the solids are dissolved, used cold, makes an excellent composition for floors. Any desired color may be given this dressing by stirring in the powdered coloring matter. Use it exactly as described for the first mass.

Gilders' Wax.—For the production of various colorings of gold in fire gilding, the respective places are ir-frequently covered with so-called gilders' wax. These consist of mixtures of various chemicals which have an etching action in the red heat upon the bronze mass, thus causing roughness of unequal depth, as well as through the fact that the composition of the bronze is changed somewhat on the surface, a relief of the gold color being effected in consequence of these two circumstances. The gilding wax is prepared by melting together the finely powdered chemicals with wax according to the following recipes:

	I	II	III	IV	V
Yellow wax.....	32	32	32	96	36
Red chalk.....	3	24	18	48	18
Verdigris.....	2	4	18	32	18
Burnt alum....	2	4			
Burnt borax.....	—	—	2	1	3
Copper ash.....	—	4	6	20	8
Zinc vitriol.....	—	—	—	32	18
Green vitriol....	—	—	—	1	6

Grafting Wax.—

I.—Beeswax.....	7	parts
Purified rosin.....	12	parts
Turpentine.....	3	parts
Rape oil.....	1	part
Venice turpentine....	2.5	parts
Zinc white.....	2.5	parts

Color yellow with turmeric.

II.—Japan wax.....	1	part
Yellow wax.....	3	parts
Rosin.....	8	parts
Turpentine.....	4	parts
Hard paraffine.....	1	part
Suet.....	3	parts
Venice turpentine....	6	parts

Harness Wax.—

Oil of turpentine....	90	parts
Wax, yellow.....	9	parts
Prussian blue.....	1	part
Indigo.....	0.5	parts
Bone black.....	5	parts

Dissolve the wax in the oil by aid of a low heat, on a water bath. Mix the remaining ingredients, which must be well powdered, and work up with a portion of the solution of wax. Finally, add the mixture to the solution, and mix thoroughly on the bath. When a homogeneous liquid is obtained, pour into earthen boxes.

Modeling Wax.—I.—Yellow wax, 1,000 parts; Venice turpentine, 130 parts; lard, 65 parts; bole, 725 parts. The mixture when still liquid is poured into tepid water and kneaded until a plastic mass is obtained.

II.—Summer Modeling Wax.—White wax, 20 parts; ordinary turpentine, 4 parts; sesame oil, 1 part; vermilion, 2 parts.

III.—Winter Modeling Wax.—White wax, 20 parts; ordinary turpentine, 6 parts; sesame oil, 2 parts; vermilion, 2 parts. Preparation same as for Formula I.

Sealing Waxes.—The following formulas may be followed for making sealing wax: Take 4 pounds of shellac, 1 pound of Venice turpentine, and 3 pounds of vermilion. Melt the lac in a copper pan suspended over a clear charcoal fire, then add the turpentine slowly to it, and soon afterwards add the vermilion, stirring briskly all the time with a rod in either hand. In forming the round sticks of sealing wax, a certain portion of the mass should be weighed while it is ductile, divided into the desired number of pieces, and then rolled out upon a warm marble slab by means of a smooth wooden block like that used by apothecaries for rolling a mass of pills.

The oval and square sticks of sealing wax are cast in molds, with the above compound, in a state of fusion. The marks of the lines of junction of the mold box may be afterwards removed by holding the sticks over a clear fire, or passing them over a blue gas flame. Marbled sealing wax is made by mixing

two, three, or more colored kinds together while they are in a semi-fluid state. From the viscosity of the several portions their incorporation is left incomplete, so as to produce the appearance of marbling. Gold sealing wax is made simply by adding gold chrome instead of vermilion into the melted rosins. Wax may be scented by introducing a little essential oil, essence of musk, or other perfume. If 1 part of balsam of Peru be melted along with 99 parts of the sealing-wax composition, an agreeable fragrance will be exhaled in the act of sealing with it. Either lampblack or ivory black serves for the coloring matter of black wax. Sealing wax is often adulterated with rosin, in which case it runs into thin drops at the flame of a candle.

The following mistakes are sometimes made in the manufacture of sealing wax:

I.—Use of filling agents which are too coarsely ground.

II.—Excessive use of filling agents.

III.—Insufficient binding of the pigments and fillings with a suitable adhesive agent, which causes these bodies to absorb the adhesive power of the gums.

IV.—Excessive heating of the mass, caused by improper melting or faulty admixture of the gummy bodies. Turpentine and rosin must be heated before entering the shellac. If this rule is inverted, as is often the case, the shellac sticks to the bottom and burns partly.

Great care must be taken to mix the coloring matter to a paste with spirit or oil of turpentine before adding to the other ingredients. Unless this is done the wax will not be of a regular tint.

Dark Blue Wax.—Three ounces Venetian turpentine, 4 ounces shellac, 1 ounce rosin, 1 ounce Prussian blue, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce magnesia.

Green Wax.—Two ounces Venetian turpentine, 4 ounces shellac, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces rosin, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce chrome yellow, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce Prussian blue, 1 ounce magnesia.

Carmine Red Wax.—One ounce Venetian turpentine, 4 ounces shellac, 1 ounce rosin, colophony, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces Chinese red, 1 drachm magnesia, with oil of turpentine.

Gold Wax.—Four ounces Venetian turpentine, 8 ounces shellac, 14 sheets of genuine leaf gold, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce bronze, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce magnesia, with oil of turpentine.

White Wax.—I.—The wax is bleached by exposing to moist air and to the sun,

but it must first be prepared in thin sheets or ribbons or in grains. For this purpose it is first washed, to free it from the honey which may adhere, melted, and poured into a tin vessel, whose bottom is perforated with narrow slits. The melted wax falls in a thin stream on a wooden cylinder arranged below and half immersed in cold water. This cylinder is turned, and the wax, rolling round in thin leaves, afterwards falls into the water. To melt it in grains, a vessel is made use of, perforated with small openings, which can be rotated. The wax is projected in grains into the cold water. It is spread on frames of muslin, moistened with water several times a day, and exposed to the sun until the wax assumes a fine white. This whiteness, however, is not perfect. The operation of melting and separating into ribbons or grains must be renewed. Finally, it is melted and flowed into molds. The duration of the bleaching may be abridged by adding to the wax, treated as above, from 1.25 to 1.75 per cent of rectified oil of turpentine, free from rosin. In 6 or 8 days a result will be secured which would otherwise require 5 or 6 weeks.

II.—Bleached shellac. . . . 28 parts
Venetian turpentine. . . 13 parts
Plaster of Paris. . . . 30 parts

WAX FIGURES RENOVATING:

Apply with a soft stubby brush powdered pumice stone until the wax has lost its yellow hue then with a brush apply a flesh tint consisting of pulverized prepared chalk, powdered pumice stone, and a trifle of oxide of zinc. After this to the same powder just used, mix a little carmine and put on cheeks and lobes of ears. Then with a fine brush, color the lips and inside of angles of the eyes with a liquid solution of carmine to which has been added a trifle of gum arabic.

Weather Forecasters

(See also Hygrometers and Hygroscopes.)

I.—It is known that a leaf of blotting paper or a strip of fabric made to change color according to the hygrometric state of the atmosphere has been employed for weather indications in place of a barometer. The following compound is recommended for this purpose: One part of cobalt chloride, 75 parts of nickel oxide, 20 parts of gelatin, and 200 parts of water. A strip of calico, soaked in this solution, will appear green in fine weather, but when moisture intervenes the color disappears.

11.—Copper chloride....	1 part
Gelatin.....	10 parts
Water.....	100 parts

III.—This is a method of making old-fashioned weather glasses containing a liquid that clouds or solidifies under certain atmospheric conditions:

Camphor.....	2½ drachms
Alcohol.....	11 drachms
Water.....	9 drachms
Saltpeter.....	38 grains
Sal ammoniac....	38 grains

Dissolve the camphor in the alcohol and the salts in the water and mix the solutions together. Pour in test tubes, cover with wax after corking and make a hole through the cork with a red-hot needle, or draw out the tube until only a pin hole remains. When the camphor, etc., appear soft and powdery, and almost filling the tube, rain with south or southwest winds may be expected; when crystalline, north, northeast, or northwest winds, with fine weather, may be expected; when a portion crystallizes on one side of the tube, wind may be expected from that direction. Fine weather: The substance remains entirely at bottom of tube and the liquid perfectly clear. Coming rain: Substance will rise gradually, liquid will be very clear, with a small star in motion. A coming storm or very high wind: Substance partly at top of tube, and of a leaflike form, liquid very heavy and in a fermenting state. These effects are noticeable 24 hours before the change sets in. In winter: Generally the substance lies higher in the tube. Snow or white frost: Substance very white and small stars in motion. Summer weather: The substance will lie quite low. The substance will lie closer to the tube on the opposite side to the quarter from which the storm is coming. The instrument is nothing more than a scientific toy.

WEATHERPROOFING:

See Paints.

WEED KILLERS:

See Disinfectants.

Weights and Measures

INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC WEIGHTS.

The International Committee on Atomic Weights have presented this table as corrected:

	O-16	H-1
Aluminum..... Al	27.1	26.9
Antimony..... Sb	120.2	119.3
Argon..... A	39.9	39.6

	O-16	H-1
Arsenic..... As	75	74.4
Barium..... Ba	137.4	136.4
Bismuth..... Bi	208.5	206.9
Boron..... B	11	10.9
Bromine..... Br	79.96	79.36
Cadmium..... Cd	112.4	111.6
Cesium..... Cs	132.9	131.9
Calcium..... Ca	40.1	39.7
Carbon..... C	12	11.91
Cerium..... Ce	140.25	139.2
Chlorine..... Cl	35.45	35.18
Chromium..... Cr	52.1	51.7
Cobalt..... Co	59	58.55
Columbium... Cb	94	93.3
Copper..... Cu	63.6	63.1
Erbium..... Er	166	164.8
Fluorine..... F	19	18.9
Gadolinium... Gd	156	154.8
Gallium..... Ga	70	69.5
Germanium... Ge	72.5	72
Glucinum..... Gl	9.1	9.03
Gold..... Au	197.2	195.7
Helium..... He	4	4
Hydrogen..... H	1.008	1
Indium..... In	115	114.1
Iodine..... I	126.97	126.01
Iridium..... Ir	193	191.5
Iron..... Fe	55.9	55.5
Krypton..... Kr	81.8	81.2
Lanthanum... La	138.9	137.9
Lead..... Pb	206.9	205.35
Lithium..... Li	7.03	6.98
Magnesium... Mg	24.36	24.18
Manganese... Mn	55	54.6
Mercury..... Hg	200	198.5
Molybdenum.. Mo	96	95.3
Neodymium... Nd	143.6	142.5
Neon..... Ne	20	19.9
Nickel..... Ni	58.7	58.3
Nitrogen..... N	14.04	13.93
Osmium..... Os	191	189.6
Oxygen..... O	16	15.88
Palladium... Pd	106.5	105.7
Phosphorus... P	31	30.77
Platinum..... Pt	194.8	193.3
Potassium... K	39.15	38.85
Praseodymium. Pr	140.5	139.4
Radium..... Ra	225	223.3
Rhodium..... Rh	103	102.2
Rubidium..... Rb	85.5	84.9
Ruthenium... Ru	101.7	100.9
Samarium..... Sm	150.3	149.2
Scandium..... Sc	44.1	43.8
Selenium..... Se	79.2	78.6
Silicon..... Si	28.4	28.2
Silver..... Ag	107.93	107.11
Sodium..... Na	23.05	22.88
Strontium.... Sr	87.6	86.94
Sulphur..... S	32.06	31.82
Tantalum..... Ta	183	181.6
Tellurium.... Te	127.6	126.6
Terbium..... Tb	160	158.8
Thallium..... Tl	204.1	202.6

INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC WEIGHTS—Continued.

		O-16	H-1			O-16	H-1
Thorium.....	Th	232.5	230.8	Vanadium.....	V	51.2	50.8
Thulium.....	Tm	171	169.7	Xenon.....	Xe	128	127
Tin.....	Sn	119	118.1	Ytterbium.....	Yb	173	171.7
Titanium.....	Ti	48.1	47.7	Yttrium.....	Yt	89	88.3
Tungsten.....	W	184	182.6	Zinc.....	Zn	65.4	64.9
Uranium.....	U	238.5	236.7	Zirconium.....	Zr	90.6	89.9

UNITED STATES WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

(According to existing standards)

LINEAL

	Inches.	Feet.	Yards.	Rods.	Fur's.	Mile.
12 inches=1 foot.	12=	1				
3 feet=1 yard.	36=	3=	1			
5.5 yards=1 rod.	198=	16.5=	5.5=	1		
40 rods=1 furlong.	7,920=	660=	220=	40=	1	
8 furlongs=1 mile.	63,360=	5,280=	1,760=	320=	8=	1

SURFACE—LAND

	Feet.	Yards.	Rods.	Roods.	Acres.
144 sq. inches=1 square foot.	9	1			
9 square feet=1 square yard.	272.25=	30.25=	1		
30.25 square yards=1 square rod.	10,890=	1,210=	40=	1	
40 square rods=1 square rood.	43,560=	4,840=	160=	4=	1
4 square roods=1 acre.	27,878,400=	3,097,600=	102,400=	2,560=	640
640 acres=1 square mile.					

VOLUME—LIQUID

	Gills.	Pints.	Gallon.	Cub. In.
4 gills=1 pint.	32=	8=	1=	231
2 pints=1 quart.				
4 quarts=1 gallon.				

FLUID MEASURE

Gallon.	Pints.	Ounces.	Drachms.	Minims.	Cubic Centimeters.
1=	8=	128=	1,024=	61,440=	3,785.435
	1=	16=	128=	7,680=	473.179
		1=	8=	480=	29.574
			1=	60=	3.697

16 ounces, or a pint, is sometimes called a fluidpound.

TROY WEIGHT

Pound.	Ounces.	Pennyweights.	Grains.	Grams.
1=	12=	240=	5,760=	373.24
	1=	20=	480=	31.10
		1=	24=	1.56

APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT

lb.	oz.	Drachms.	Scruples.	Gr.	Grains.	Grams.
1=	12=	96=	288=	5,760=	373.24	
	1=	8=	24=	480=	31.10	
		1=	3=	60=	3.89	
			1=	20=	1.30	
				1=	.06	

The pound, ounce, and grain are the same as in Troy weight.

AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT

Pound.	Ounces.	Drachms.	Grains (Troy)	Grams.
1=	16=	256=	7,000=	453.60
	1=	16=	437.5=	28.35
		1=	27.34=	1.77

ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT

20 grains	= 1 scruple	= 20 grains
3 scruples	= 1 drachm	= 60 grains
8 drachms	= 1 ounce	= 480 grains
12 ounces	= 1 pound	= 5,760 grains

FLUID MEASURE

60 minims	= 1 fluidrachm
8 drachms	= 1 fluidounce
20 ounces	= 1 pint
8 pints	= 1 gallon

The above weights are usually adopted in formulas.

All chemicals are usually sold by

AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT

27½ grains	= 1 drachm	= 27½ grains
16 drachms	= 1 ounce	= 437½ grains
16 ounces	= 1 pound	= 7,000 grains

Precious metals are usually sold by

TROY WEIGHT

24 grains	= 1 pennyweight	= 24 grains
20 pennyweights	= 1 ounce	= 480 grains
12 ounces	= 1 pound	= 5,760 grains

NOTE.—An ounce of metallic silver contains 480 grains, but an ounce of nitrate of silver contains only 437½ grains.

METRIC SYSTEM OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

MEASURES OF LENGTH

DENOMINATIONS AND VALUES.		EQUIVALENTS IN USE.	
Myriameter.....	10,000 meters	6,2137	miles
Kilometer.....	1,000 meters	3,280	miles, or 3,280 feet, 10 inches
Hectometer.....	100 meters	328	feet and 1 inch
Dekameter.....	10 meters	39.37	inches
Meter.....	1 meter	39.37	inches
Decimeter.....	1-10th of a meter	3.937	inches
Centimeter.....	1-100th of a meter	.3937	inches
Millimeter.....	1-1,000th of a meter	.0394	inches

MEASURES OF SURFACE

DENOMINATIONS AND VALUES.		EQUIVALENTS IN USE.	
Hectare.....	10,000 square meters	2.471	acres
Are.....	100 square meters	119.6	square yards
Centare.....	1 square meter	1,550	square inches

MEASURES OF VOLUME

DENOMINATIONS AND VALUES.			EQUIVALENTS IN USE.	
NAMES.	No. OF LITERS.	CUBIC MEASURES.	DRY MEASURE.	WINE MEASURE.
Kiloliter or stere.	1,000	1 cubic meter	1.308 cubic yards	264.17 gallons
Hectoliter.....	100	1-10th cubic meter	2 bushels and 3.35 pecks	26.417 gallons
Dekaliter.....	10	10 cubic decimeters	9.08 quarts	2.6417 gallons
Liter.....	1	1 cubic decimeter	.908 quarts	1.0567 quarts
Deciliter.....	1-10	1-10th cubic decimeter	6.1023 cubic inches	.845 gills
Centiliter.....	1-100	10 cubic centimeters	.6102 cubic inches	.338 fluidounces
Milliliter.....	1-1,000	1 cubic centimeter	.061 cubic inches	.27 fluidrachms

WEIGHTS

DENOMINATIONS AND VALUES.			EQUIVALENTS IN USE.	
NAMES.	NUMBER OF GRAMS.	WEIGHT OF VOLUME OF WATER AT ITS MAXIMUM DENSITY.	AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.	
Millier or Tonneau.....	1,000,000	1 cubic meter	2,204.6	pounds
Quintal.....	100,000	1 hectoliter	220.46	pounds
Myriagram.....	10,000	10 liters	22.046	pounds
Kilogram or Kilo.....	1,000	1 liter	2.2046	pounds
Hectogram.....	100	1 deciliter	3.5274	ounces
Dekagram.....	10	10 cubic centimeters	.3527	ounces
Gram.....	1	1 cubic centimeter	15.432	grains
Decigram.....	1-10	1-10th of a cubic centimeter	1.5432	grains
Centigram.....	1-100	10 cubic millimeters	.1543	grains
Milligram.....	1-1,000	1 cubic millimeter	.0154	grains

For measuring surfaces, the square dekameter is used under the term of ARE; the hectare, or 100 ares, is equal to about 2½ acres. The unit of capacity is the cubic decimeter or LITER, and the series of measures is formed in the same way as in the case of the table of lengths. The cubic meter is the unit of measure for solid bodies, and is termed STERE. The unit of weight is the GRAM, which is the weight of one cubic centimeter of pure water weighed in a vacuum at the temperature of 4° C. or 39.2° F., which is about its temperature of maximum density. In practice, the term cubic centimeter, abbreviated c.c., is generally used instead of milliliter, and cubic meter instead of kiloliter.

THE CONVERSION OF METRIC INTO ENGLISH WEIGHT

The following table, which contains no error greater than one-tenth of a grain, will suffice for most practical purposes:

1 gram =	15½ grains
2 grams =	30½ grains
3 grams =	46½ grains
4 grams =	61½ grains, or 1 drachm, 1½ grains
5 grams =	77½ grains, or 1 drachm, 17½ grains
6 grams =	92½ grains, or 1 drachm, 32½ grains
7 grams =	108 grains, or 1 drachm, 48 grains
8 grams =	123½ grains, or 2 drachms, 3½ grains
9 grams =	138½ grains, or 2 drachms, 18½ grains
10 grams =	154½ grains, or 2 drachms, 34½ grains
11 grams =	169½ grains, or 2 drachms, 49½ grains
12 grams =	185½ grains, or 3 drachms, 5½ grains
13 grams =	200½ grains, or 3 drachms, 20½ grains
14 grams =	216 grains, or 3 drachms, 36 grains
15 grams =	231½ grains, or 3 drachms, 51½ grains
16 grams =	247 grains, or 4 drachms, 7 grains
17 grams =	262½ grains, or 4 drachms, 22½ grains
18 grams =	277½ grains, or 4 drachms, 37½ grains
19 grams =	293½ grains, or 4 drachms, 53½ grains
20 grams =	308½ grains, or 5 drachms, 8½ grains
30 grams =	463 grains, or 7 drachms, 43 grains
40 grams =	617½ grains, or 10 drachms, 17½ grains
50 grams =	771½ grains, or 12 drachms, 51½ grains
60 grams =	926 grains, or 15 drachms, 26 grains
70 grams =	1,080½ grains, or 18 drachms, 0½ grains
80 grams =	1,234½ grains, or 20 drachms, 34½ grains
90 grams =	1,389 grains, or 23 drachms, 9 grains
100 grams =	1,543½ grains, or 25 drachms, 43½ grains
1,000 grams =	1 kilogram = 32 ounces, 1 drachm, 12½ grains

THE CONVERSION OF METRIC INTO ENGLISH MEASURE

1 cubic centimeter =	17 minims
2 cubic centimeters =	34 minims
3 cubic centimeters =	51 minims
4 cubic centimeters =	68 minims, or 1 drachm, 8 minims
5 cubic centimeters =	85 minims, or 1 drachm, 25 minims
6 cubic centimeters =	101 minims, or 1 drachm, 41 minims
7 cubic centimeters =	118 minims, or 1 drachm, 58 minims
8 cubic centimeters =	135 minims, or 2 drachms, 15 minims
9 cubic centimeters =	152 minims, or 2 drachms, 32 minims
10 cubic centimeters =	169 minims, or 2 drachms, 49 minims
20 cubic centimeters =	338 minims, or 5 drachms, 38 minims
30 cubic centimeters =	507 minims, or 1 ounce, 0 drachm, 27 minims
40 cubic centimeters =	676 minims, or 1 ounce, 3 drachms, 16 minims
50 cubic centimeters =	845 minims, or 1 ounce, 6 drachms, 5 minims
60 cubic centimeters =	1,014 minims, or 2 ounces, 0 drachms, 54 minims
70 cubic centimeters =	1,183 minims, or 2 ounces, 3 drachms, 43 minims
80 cubic centimeters =	1,352 minims, or 2 ounces, 6 drachms, 32 minims
90 cubic centimeters =	1,521 minims, or 3 ounces, 1 drachm, 21 minims
100 cubic centimeters =	1,690 minims, or 3 ounces, 4 drachms, 10 minims
1,000 cubic centimeters =	1 liter = 34 fluidounces nearly, or 2½ pints.

WELDING:

Modern welding is done in three popular methods, depending upon the gauge of the metals, and the stress to which the bond is to be subjected.

I.—Oxyacetylene.—Tanks of oxygen and acetylene gases furnish fuel to a torch, which is used to heat the work, and to fuse the welding rod which joins the metals.

II.—Spot Welding.—The pieces to be welded are clamped in place; a pair of tongs grasp the metals, and then a high amperage current is passed through the tongs.

III.—Arc Welding.—As in acetylene welding, arc welding is best suited for joining heavy metals edge to edge, or repairing breaks. A welding rod is placed in a holder, and a high amperage current is passed from the rod to the metals to be joined. An electric arc is formed, melting the metals and the tip of the rod.

Welding Powder to Weld Steel on Wrought Iron at Pale-red Heat.—Borax, 3 parts; potassium cyanide, 2 parts; Berlin blue, 1-100 part. These substances are powdered well, moistened with water; next they are boiled with constant stirring until stiff; then dry over a fire. Upon cooling, the mass is finely pulverized and mixed with 1 part of wrought-iron filings, free from rust. This powder is sprinkled repeatedly upon the hot pieces, and after it has burned in the welding is taken in hand.

WHEEL GREASE:

See Lubricants.

WHETSTONES.

To make artificial whetstones, take gelatin of good quality, dissolve it in equal weight of water, operating in almost complete darkness, and add 1½ per cent of bichromate of potash, previously dissolved. Next take about 9 times the weight of the gelatin employed of very fine emery or fine powdered gun stone, which is mixed intimately with the gelatinized solution. The paste thus obtained is molded into the desired shape, taking care to exercise an energetic pressure in order to consolidate the mass. Finally dry by exposure to the sun.

WHITING:

To Form Masses of Whiting.—Mix the whiting into a stiff paste with water, and the mass will retain its coherence when dry.

Whitewash

(See also Paint.)

Wash the ceiling by wetting it twice with water, laying on as much as can well be floated on, then rub the old color up with a stumpy brush and wipe off with a large sponge. Stop all cracks with whiting and plaster of Paris. When dry, claricole with size and a little of the whitewash when this is dry. If very much stained, paint those parts with turps, color, and, if necessary, claricole again. To make the whitewash, take a dozen pounds of whiting (in large balls), break them up in a pail, and cover with water to soak. During this time melt over a slow fire 4 pounds common size, and at the same time, with a palette knife or small trowel, rub up fine about a dessertspoonful of blue-black with water to a fine paste; then pour the water off the top of the whiting and with a stick stir in the black; when well mixed, stir in the melted size and strain. When cold, it is fit for use. If the jelly is too stiff for use, beat it up well and add a little cold water. Commence whitewashing over the window and so work from the light. Distemper color of any tint may be made by using any other color instead of the blue-black—as ocher, chrome, Dutch pink, raw sienna for yellows and buff; Venetian red, burnt sienna, Indian red or purple brown for reds; celestial blue, ultramarine, indigo for blues; red and blue for purple, gray or lavender; red lead and chrome for orange; Brunswick green for greens.

Ox blood in lime paint is an excellent binding agent for the lime, as it is chiefly composed of albumin, which, like casein or milk, is capable of transforming the lime into casein paint. But the ox blood must be mixed in the lime paint; to use it separately is useless, if not harmful. Whitewashing rough mortar-plastering to saturation is very practical, as it closes all the pores and small holes.

A formula used by the United States Government in making whitewash for light-houses and other public buildings is as follows:

Unslaked lime.....	2	pecks
Common salt.....	1	peck
Rice flour.....	3	pounds
Spanish whiting.....	½	pound
Glue (clean and white).....	1	pound
Water, a sufficient quantity.		

Slake the lime in a vessel of about 10 gallons capacity; cover it, strain, and add

the salt previously dissolved in warm water. Boil the rice flour in water; soak the glue in water and dissolve on a water bath, and add both, together with the whiting and 5 gallons of hot water to the mixture, stirring all well together. Cover to protect from dirt, and let it stand for a few days, when it will be ready for use. It is to be applied hot, and for that reason should be used from a kettle over a portable furnace.

To Soften Old Whitewash.—Wet the whitewash thoroughly with a wash made of 1 pound of potash dissolved in 10 quarts of water.

WHITEWASH, TO REMOVE:

See Cleaning Preparations and Methods.

WHITE METAL:

See Alloys.

WINDOW-CLEANING COMPOUND:

See Cleaning Compounds.

WINDOW DISPLAY:

See also Sponges.

An attractive window display for stores can be prepared as follows:

In a wide-mouth jar put some sand, say, about 6 inches in depth. Make a mixture of equal parts of aluminum sulphate, copper sulphate, and iron sulphate, coarsely powdered, and strew it over the surface of the sand. Over this layer gently pour a solution of sodium silicate, dissolved in 3 parts of hot water, taking care not to disturb the layer of sulphates. In about a week or 10 days the surface will be covered with crystals of different colors, being silicates of different metals employed. Now take some pure water and let it run into the vessel by a small tube, using a little more of it than you used of the water-glass solution. This will displace the water-glass solution, and a fresh crop of crystals will come in the silicates, and makes, when properly done, a pretty scene. Take care in pouring in the water to let the point of the tube be so arranged as not to disturb the crop of silicates.

WINDOW PERFUME.

In Paris an apparatus has been introduced consisting of a small tube which is attached lengthwise on the exterior of the shop windows. Through numerous little holes a warm, lightly perfumed current of air is passed, which pleasantly tickles the olfactory nerves of the looker-on and at the same time keeps the panes

clear and clean, so that the goods exhibited present the best possible appearance.

WINE BRICKS:

Simply press dry grapes into a brick with enough grape sugar or glucose added to hold it together. The drying is not carried as far as is the case with raisins or prunes. Raisins or prunes would do as well for the purpose.

Wines and Liquors

BITTERS.

Bitters, as the name indicates, are merely tinctures of bitter roots and barks, with the addition of spices to flavor, and depend for their effect upon their tonic action on the stomach. Taken too frequently, however, they may do harm, by overstimulating the digestive organs.

The recipes for some of these preparations run to great lengths, one containing no fewer than 28 ingredients. A very good article, however, may be made without all this elaboration. The following, for instance, make a very good preparation:

Gentian root (sliced) ..	12 ounces
Cinnamon bark	10 ounces
Caraway seeds	10 ounces
Juniper berries	2 ounces
Cloves	1 ounce
Alcohol, 90 per cent ..	7 pints

Macerate for a week; strain, press out, and filter, then add

Capillaire	1½ pints
Water to make up	2½ gallons

Strength about 45 u. p.

Still another formula calls for Angostura bark, 2½ ounces; gentian root, 1 ounce; cardamom seeds, ½ ounce; Turkey rhubarb, ½ ounce; orange peel, 4 ounces; caraways, ½ ounce; cinnamon bark, ½ ounce; cloves, ½ ounce.

Brandy Bitters.—

Sliced gentian root ..	3 pounds
Dried orange peel	2 pounds
Cardamom seed	1 pound
Bruised cinnamon	½ pound
Cochineal	2 ounces
Brandy	10 pints

Macerate for 14 days and strain.

Hostetter's Bitters.—

Calamus root	1 pound
Orange peel	1 pound
Peruvian bark	1 pound
Gentian root	1 pound

Calumba root.....	1 pound
Rhubarb root.....	4 ounces
Cinnamon bark.....	2 ounces
Cloves.....	1 ounce
Diluted alcohol.....	2 gallons
Water.....	1 gallon
Sugar.....	1 pound

Macerate together for 2 weeks.

CORDIALS.

Cordials, according to the *Spatula*, are flavored liquors containing from 40 to 50 per cent of alcohol (from 52 to 64 fluidounces to each gallon) and from 20 to 25 per cent of sugar (from 25 to 32 ounces avoirdupois to each gallon).

Cordials, while used in this country to some degree, have their greatest consumption in foreign lands, especially in France and Germany.

Usually such mixtures as these are clarified or "fined" only with considerable difficulty, as the finally divided particles of oil pass easily through the pores of the filter paper. Purified talcum will be found to be an excellent clarifying medium; it should be agitated with the liquid and the liquid then passed through a thoroughly wetted filter. The filtrate should be returned again and again to the filter until it filters perfectly bright. Purified talcum being chemically inert is superior to magnesium carbonate and other substances which are recommended for this purpose.

When the filtering process is completed the liquids should at once be put into suitable bottles which should be filled and tightly corked and sealed. Wrap the bottles in paper and store away, laying the bottles on their sides in a moderately warm place. A shelf near the ceiling is a good place. Warmth and age improve the beverages, as it appears to more perfectly blend the flavors, so that the older the liquor becomes the better it is. These liquids must never be kept in a cold place, as the cold might cause the volatile oils to separate.

The following formulas are for the production of cordials of the best quality, and therefore only the very best of materials should be used; the essential oils should be of unquestionable quality and strictly fresh, while the alcohol must be free from fusel oil, the water distilled, and the sugar white, free from bluing, and if liquors of any kind should be called for in any formula only the very best should be used. The oils and other flavoring substances should be dissolved in the alcohol and the sugar in the water. Then mix the two solutions and filter clear.

Alkermes Cordial.—

Mace.....	1½ avoirdupois ounces
Ceylon cinnamon	1½ avoirdupois ounces
Cloves.....	½ avoirdupois ounce
Rose water	
(best).....	6 fluidounces
Sugar.....	28 avoirdupois ounces
Deodorized alcohol.....	52 fluidounces
Distilled water,	
q. s.....	1 gallon

Reduce the mace, cinnamon, and cloves to a coarse powder, macerate with the alcohol for several days, agitating occasionally, then add the remaining ingredients, and filter clear.

Anise Cordial.—

Anethol.....	7 fluidrachms
Oil of fennel seed..	80 minims
Oil of bitter	
almonds.....	16 drops
Deodorized alcohol	8 pints
Simple syrup.....	5 pints
Distilled water, q. s.	16 pints

Mix the oils and anethol with the alcohol and the syrup with the water; mix the two and filter clear, as directed.

Blackberry Cordial.—This beverage is usually misnamed "blackberry brandy" or "blackberry wine." This latter belongs only to wines obtained by the fermentation of the blackberry juice. When this is distilled then a true blackberry brandy is obtained, just as ordinary brandy is obtained by distilling ordinary wines.

The name is frequently applied to a preparation containing blackberry root often combined with other astringents, but the true blackberry cordial is made according to the formulas given herewith. Most of these mention brandy, and this article should be good and fusel free, or it may be replaced by good whisky, or even by diluted alcohol, depending on whether a high-priced or cheap cordial is desired.

I.—Fresh blackberry juice, 3 pints; sugar, 7½ ounces; water, 30 fluidounces; brandy, 7½ pints; oil of cloves, 3 drops; oil of cinnamon, 3 drops; alcohol, 6 fluidrachms. Dissolve the sugar in the water and juice, then add the liquor. Dissolve the oils in the alcohol and add ½ to the first solution, and if not sufficiently flavored add more of the second solution. Then filter.

II.—Fresh blackberry juice, 4 pints; powdered nutmeg (fresh), 1 ounce; powdered cinnamon (fresh), 1 ounce; powdered pimento (fresh), ½ ounce; powdered cloves

(fresh), $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce; brandy, $2\frac{1}{2}$ pints; sugar, $2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds. Macerate the spices in the brandy for several days. Dissolve the sugar in the juice and mix and filter clear.

Cherry Cordials.—

I.—Oil of bitter almonds	8 drops
Oil of cinnamon.....	1 drop
Oil of cloves.....	1 drop
Acetic ether.....	12 drops
Ceanthie ether.....	1 drop
Vanilla extract.....	1 drachm
Alcohol.....	3 pints
Sugar.....	3 pounds
Cherry juice.....	20 ounces
Distilled water, q. s..	1 gallon

The oils, ethers, and extracts must be dissolved in the alcohol, the sugar in part of the water, then mix, add the juice and filter clear. When the juice is not sufficiently sour, add a small amount of solution of citric acid. To color, use caramel.

II.—Vanilla extract.....	10 drops
Oil of cinnamon.....	10 drops
Oil of bitter almonds.	10 drops
Oil of cloves.....	3 drops
Oil of nutmeg.....	3 drops
Alcohol.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ pints
Cherry juice.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ pints
Simple syrup.....	3 pints

Dissolve the oils in the alcohol, then add the other ingredients and filter clear. It is better to make this cordial during the cherry season so as to obtain the fresh expressed juice of the cherry.

Curacao Cordials.—

I.—Curacao orange peel..	6 ounces
Cinnamon.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Mace.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ drachms
Alcohol.....	$3\frac{1}{2}$ pints
Water.....	$4\frac{1}{2}$ pints
Sugar.....	12 ounces

Mix the first three ingredients and reduce them to a coarse powder, then mix with the alcohol and 4 pints of water and macerate for 8 days with an occasional agitation, express, add the sugar and enough water to make a gallon of finished product. Filter clear.

II.—Curacao or bitter orange peel.....	2 ounces
Cloves.....	80 grains
Cinnamon.....	80 grains
Cochineal.....	60 grains
Oil of orange (best)..	1 drachm
Orange-flower water.	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint
Holland gin.....	1 pint
Alcohol.....	2 pints
Sugar.....	3 pints
Water, q. s.....	1 gallon

Reduce the solids to a coarse powder, add the alcohol and macerate 3 days. Then add the oil, gin, and 3 pints of water and continue the maceration for 8 days more, agitating once a day, strain and add sugar dissolved in balance of the water. Then add the orange-flower water and filter.

Kola Cordial.—

Kola nuts, roasted and powdered.....	7 ounces
Cochineal powder....	30 grains
Extract of vanilla....	3 drachms
Arrac.....	3 ounces
Sugar.....	7 pounds
Alcohol.....	6 pints
Water, distilled.....	6 pints

Macerate kola and cochineal with alcohol for 10 days, agitate daily, add arrac, vanilla, and sugar dissolved in water. Filter.

Kümmel Cordials.—

I.—Oil of caraway.....	30 drops
Oil of peppermint....	3 drops
Oil of lemon.....	3 drops
Acetic ether.....	30 drops
Spirit of nitrous ether	30 drops
Sugar.....	72 ounces
Alcohol.....	96 ounces
Water.....	96 ounces

Dissolve the oils and ethers in the alcohol, and the sugar in the water. Mix and filter.

II.—Oil of caraway.....	20 drops
Oil of sweet fennel...	2 drops
Oil of cinnamon.....	1 drop
Sugar.....	14 ounces
Alcohol.....	2 pints
Water.....	4 pints

Prepare as in Formula I.

Orange Cordials.—Many of the preparations sold under this name are not really orange cordials, but are varying mixtures of uncertain composition, possibly flavored with orange. The following are made by the use of oranges:

I.—Sugar.....	8 avoirdupois pounds
Water.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ gallons
Oranges.....	15

Dissolve the sugar in the water by the aid of a gentle heat, express the oranges, add the juice and rinds to the syrup, put the mixture into a cask, keep the whole in a warm place for 3 or 4 days, stirring frequently, then close the cask, set aside in a cool cellar and draw off the clear liquid.

II.—Express the juice from sweet oranges, add water equal to the volume

of juice obtained, and macerate the expressed oranges with the juice and water for about 12 hours. For each gallon of juice, add 1 pound of granulated sugar, grape sugar, or glucose, put the whole into a suitable vessel, covering to exclude the dust, place in a warm location until fermentation is completed, draw off the clear liquid, and preserve in well-stoppered stout bottles in a cool place.

III.—Orange wine suitable for "soda" purposes may be prepared by mixing 3 fluidounces of orange essence with 13 fluidounces of sweet Catawba or other mild wine. Some syrup may be added to this if desired.

Rose Cordial.—

Oil of rose, very best.. 3 drops
Palmarosa oil..... 3 drops
Sugar..... 28 ounces
Alcohol..... 52 ounces
Distilled water, q. s.. 8 pints

Dissolve the sugar in the water and the oils in the alcohol; mix the solutions, color a rose tint, and filter clear.

Spearmint Cordial.—

Oil of spearmint.... 30 drops
Sugar..... 28 ounces
Alcohol..... 52 ounces
Distilled water, q. s.. 8 pints

Dissolve the sugar in the water and the oil in the alcohol; mix the two solutions, color green, and filter clear.

Absinthe.—

I.—Oil of wormwood... 96 drops
Oil of star anise... 72 drops
Oil of aniseed.... 48 drops
Oil of coriander... 48 drops
Oil of fennel, pure. 48 drops
Oil of angelica
root..... 24 drops
Oil of thyme..... 24 drops
Alcohol (pure).... 162 fluidounces
Distilled water.... 30 fluidounces

Dissolve the oils in the alcohol, add the water, color green, and filter clear.

II.—Oil of wormwood.. 36 drops
Oil of orange peel. 30 drops
Oil of star anise... 12 drops
Oil of neroli petate. 5 drops
Fresh oil of lemon. 9 drops
Acetic ether..... 24 drops
Sugar..... 30 avoirdupois
ounces
Alcohol, deodorized 90 fluidounces
Distilled water.... 78 fluidounces

Dissolve the oils and ether in the alcohol and the sugar in the water; then mix thoroughly, color green, and filter clear

DETANNATING WINE.

According to Caspari, the presence of appreciable quantities of tannin in wine is decidedly objectionable if the wine is to be used in connection with iron and other metallic salts; moreover, tannin is incompatible with alkaloids, and hence wine not deprived of its tannin should never be used as a menstruum for alkaloidal drugs. The process of freeing wines from tannin is termed detannation, and is a very simple operation. The easiest plan is to add $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of gelatin in number 40 or number 60 powder to 1 gallon of the wine, to agitate occasionally during 24 or 48 hours, and then to filter. The operation is preferably carried out during cold weather or in a cold apartment, as heat will cause the gelatin to dissolve, and the maceration must be continued until a small portion of the wine mixed with a few drops of ferric chloride solution shows no darkening of color. Gelatin in large pieces is not suitable, especially with wines containing much tannin, since the newly formed tannate of gelatin will be deposited on the surface and prevent further intimate contact of the gelatin with the wine. Formerly freshly prepared ferric hydroxide was much employed for detannating wine, but the chief objection to its use was due to the fact that some iron invariably was taken up by the acid present in the wine; moreover, the process was more tedious than in the case of gelatin. As the removal of tannin from wine in no way interferes with its quality—alcoholic strength and aroma remaining the same, and only coloring matter being lost—a supply of detannated wine should be kept on hand, for it requires very little more labor to detannate a gallon than a pint.

If ferric hydroxide is to be used, it must be freshly prepared, and a convenient quantity then be added to the wine—about 8 ounces of the expressed, but moist, precipitate to a gallon.

PREVENTION OF FERMENTATION.

Fermentation may be prevented in either of two ways:

(1) By chemical methods, which consist in the addition of germ poisons or antiseptics, which either kill the germs or prevent their growth. Of these the principal ones used are salicylic, sulphurous, boracic, and benzoic acids, formalin, fluorides, and saccharine. As these substances are generally regarded as adulterants and injurious, their use is not recommended.

(2) The germs are either removed by

some mechanical means such as a filtering or a centrifugal apparatus, or they are destroyed by heat or electricity. Heat has so far been found the most practical.

When a liquid is heated to a sufficiently high temperature all organisms in it are killed. The degree of heat required, however, differs not only with the particular kind of organism, but also with the liquid in which it is held. Time is also a factor. An organism may not be killed if heated to a high temperature and quickly cooled. If, however, the temperature is kept at the same high degree for some time, it will be killed. It must also be borne in mind that fungi, including yeasts, exist in the growing and the resting states, the latter being much more resistant than the former. One characteristic of the fungi and their spores is their great resistance to heat when dry. In this state they can be heated to 212° F. without being killed. The spores of the common mold are even more resistant. This should be well considered in sterilizing bottles and corks, which should be steamed to 240° F. for at least 15 minutes.

Practical tests so far made indicate that grape juice can be safely sterilized at from 165° to 176° F. At this temperature the flavor is hardly changed, while at a temperature much above 200° F. it is. This is an important point, as the flavor and quality of the product depend on it.

Use only clean, sound, well-ripened, but not over-ripe grapes. If an ordinary cider mill is at hand, it may be used for crushing and pressing, or the grapes may be crushed and pressed with the hands. If a light-colored juice is desired, put the crushed grapes in a cleanly washed cloth sack and tie up. Then either hang up securely and twist it or let two persons take hold, one on each end of the sack and twist until the greater part of the juice is expressed. Next gradually heat the juice in a double boiler or a large stone jar in a pan of hot water, so that the juice does not come in direct contact with the fire at a temperature of 180° to 200° F., never above 200° F. It is best to use a thermometer, but if there be none at hand heat the juice until it steams, but do not allow it to boil. Put it in a glass or enameled vessel to settle for 24 hours; carefully drain the juice from the sediment, and run it through several thicknesses of clean flannel, or a conic filter made from woolen cloth or felt may be used. This filter is fixed to a hoop of iron, which

can be suspended wherever necessary. After this fill into clean bottles. Do not fill entirely, but leave room for the liquid to expand when again heated. Fit a thin board over the bottom of an ordinary wash boiler, set the filled bottles (ordinary glass fruit jars are just as good) in it, fill in with water around the bottles to within about an inch of the tops, and gradually heat until it is about to simmer. Then take the bottles out and cork or seal immediately. It is a good idea to take the further precaution of sealing the corks over with sealing wax or paraffine to prevent mold germs from entering through the corks. Should it be desired to make red juice, heat the crushed grapes to not above 200° F., strain through a clean cloth or drip bag (no pressure should be used), set away to cool and settle, and proceed the same as with light-colored juice. Many people do not even go to the trouble of letting the juice settle after straining it, but re-heat and seal it up immediately, simply setting the vessel away in a cool place in an upright position where they will be undisturbed. The juice is thus allowed to settle, and when wanted for use the clear juice is simply taken off the sediment. Any person familiar with the process of canning fruit can also preserve grape juice, for the principles involved are identical.

One of the leading defects so far found in unfermented juice is that much of it is not clear, a condition which very much detracts from its otherwise attractive appearance, and due to two causes already alluded to. Either the final sterilization in bottles has been at a higher temperature than the preceding one, or the juice has not been properly filtered or has not been filtered at all. In other cases the juice has been sterilized at such a high temperature that it has a disagreeable scorched taste. It should be remembered that attempts to sterilize at a temperature above 195° F. are dangerous so far as the flavor of the finished product is concerned.

Another serious mistake is sometimes made by putting the juice into bottles so large that much of it becomes spoiled before it is used after the bottles are opened. Unfermented grape juice properly made and bottled will keep indefinitely, if it is not exposed to the atmosphere or mold germs; but when a bottle is once opened it should, like canned goods, be used as soon as possible to keep from spoiling.

Another method of making unfermented grape juice, which is often re-

sorted to where a sufficiently large quantity is made at one time, consists in this:

Take a clean keg or barrel (one that has previously been made sweet). Lay this upon a skid consisting of two scantlings or pieces of timber of perhaps 20 feet long, in such a manner as to make a runway. Then take a sulphur match, made by dipping strips of clean muslin about 1 inch wide and 10 inches long into melted brimstone, cool it and attach it to a piece of wire fastened in the lower end of a bung and bent over at the end, so as to form a hook. Light the match and by means of the wire suspend it in the barrel, bung the barrel up tight, and allow it to burn as long as it will. Repeat this until fresh sulphur matches will no longer burn in the barrel.

Then take enough fresh grape juice to fill the barrel one-third full, bung up tight, roll and agitate violently on the skid for a few minutes. Next burn more sulphur matches in it until no more will burn, fill in more juice until the barrel is about two-thirds full; agitate and roll again. Repeat the burning process as before, after which fill the barrel completely with grape juice and roll. The barrel should then be bunged tightly and stored in a cool place with the bung up, and so secured that the package cannot be shaken. In the course of a few weeks the juice will have become clear and can then be racked off and filled into bottles or jars direct, sterilized, and corked or sealed up ready for use. By this method, however, unless skillfully handled, the juice is apt to have a slight taste of the sulphur.

The following are the component parts of a California and a Concord unfermented grape juice:

	Concord Per Cent	California Per Cent
Solid contents.....	20.37	20.60
Total acids (as tartaric).....	.663	.53
Volatile acids.....	.023	.03
Grape sugar.....	18.54	19.15
Free tartaric acids.....	.025	.07
Ash.....	.255	.19
Phosphoric acids.....	.027	.04
Cream of tartar.....	.55	.59

This table is interesting in so far that the California unfermented grape juice was made from *Vinifera* or foreign varieties, whereas the Concord was a *Labruska* or one of the American sorts. The difference in taste and smell is even more pronounced than the analysis would indicate.

Small quantities of grape juice may be preserved in bottles. Fruit is likely to be dusty and to be soiled in other ways, and grapes, like other fruits, should be well washed before using. Leaves or other extraneous matter should also be removed. The juice is obtained by moderate pressure in an ordinary screw press, and strained through felt. By gently heating, the albuminous matter is coagulated and may be skimmed off, and further clarification may be effected by filtering through paper, but such filtration must be done as rapidly as possible, using a number of filters and excluding the air as much as possible.

The juice so obtained may be preserved by sterilization, in the following manner: Put the juice in the bottles in which it is to be kept, filling them very nearly full; place the bottles, unstoppered, in a kettle filled with cold water, so arranging them on a wooden perforated "false bottom" or other like contrivance as to prevent their immediate contact with the metal, this preventing unequal heating and possible fracture. Now heat the water, gradually raising the temperature to the boiling point, and maintain at that until the juice attains a boiling temperature; then close the bottles with perfectly fitting corks, which have been kept immersed in boiling water for a short time before use.

The corks should not be fastened in any way, for, if the sterilization is not complete, fermentation and consequent explosion of the bottle may occur unless the cork should be forced out.

If the juice is to be used for syrup, as for use at the soda fountain, the best method is to make a concentrated syrup at once, using about 2 pounds of refined sugar to 1 pint of juice, dissolving by a gentle heat. This syrup may be made by simple agitation without heat; and a finer flavor thus results, but its keeping quality would be uncertain.

The juices found in the market are frequently preserved by means of antiseptics, but so far none have been proposed for this purpose which can be considered entirely wholesome. Physiological experiments have shown that while bodies suited for this purpose may be apparently without bad effect at first, their repeated ingestion is likely to cause gastric disturbance.

SPARKLING WINES.

An apparatus for converting still into foaming wines, and doing this efficiently, simply, and rapidly, consists of a vertical steel tube, which turns on an axis, and

bears several adjustable glass globes that are in connection with each other by means of distributing valves, the latter being of silver-plated bronze. The glass globes serve as containers for carbonic acid, and are kept supplied with this gas from a cylinder connected therewith.

The wine to be impregnated with the acid is taken from a cask, through a special tube, which also produces a light pressure of carbonic acid on the cask, the object of which is to prevent the access of atmospheric air to the wine within, and, besides, to cause the liquid to pass into the bottle without jar or stroke. The bottles stand under the distributing valves, or levers, placed above and below them. Now, if the cock, by means of which the glass bulbs and the bottles are brought into connection, is slightly opened, and the desired lever is put in action, the carbonic acid at once forces the air out of the bottles, and sterilizes them. The upper bottles are now gradually filled. The whole apparatus, including the filled bottles, is now tilted over, and the wine, of its own weight, flows through collectors filled with carbonic acid, and passes, impregnated with the gas, into other bottles placed below. Each bottle is filled in course, the time required for each being some 45 seconds. The saturation of the liquid with carbonic acid is so complete and plentiful that there is no need of hurry in corking.

By means of this apparatus any desired still wine is at once converted into a sparkling one, preserving at the same time its own peculiarities of taste, bouquet, etc. The apparatus may be used equally well upon fruit juices, milk, and, in fact, any kind of liquid, its extreme simplicity permitting of easy and rapid cleansing.

ARTIFICIAL FRENCH BRANDY.

I.—The following is Eugene Dieterich's formula for *Spiritus vini Gallici artificialis*:

Tincture of gall-apples.....	10 parts
Aromatic tincture...	5 parts
Purified wood vinegar.....	5 parts
Spirit of nitrous ether	10 parts
Acetic ether.....	1 part
Alcohol, 68 per cent.	570 parts
Distilled water....	400 parts

Mix, adding the water last, let stand for several days, then filter.

II.—The *Münchener Apotheker Verein* has adopted the following formula for the same thing:

Acetic acid, dilute,	
90 per cent.....	4 parts
Acetic ether.....	4 parts
Tincture aromatic..	40 parts
Cognac essence....	40 parts
Spirit of nitrous ether.....	20 parts
Alcohol, 90 per cent.	5,000 parts
Water, distilled....	2,500 parts

Add the acids, ethers, etc., to the alcohol, and finally add the water. Let stand several days, and, if necessary, filter.

III.—The Berlin Apothecaries have adopted the following as a magistral formula:

Aromatic tincture...	4 parts
Spirit of nitrous ether.....	5 parts
Alcohol, 90 per cent.	1,000 parts
Distilled water, quantity sufficient to make.....	2,000 parts

Mix the tincture and ether with the alcohol, add the water and for every ounce add one drop of tincture of rhatany.

Of these formulas the first is to be preferred as a close imitation of the taste of the genuine article. To imitate the color use burnt sugar.

LIQUEURS.

Many are familiar with the properties of liqueurs but believe them to be very complex and even mysterious compounds. This is, of course, due to the fact that the formulas are of foreign origin and many of them have been kept more or less secret for some time. Owing to the peculiar combination of the bouquet oils and flavors, it is impossible to make accurate analyses of them. But by the use of formulas now given, these products seem to be very nearly duplicated.

It is necessary to use the best sugar and oils obtainable in the preparation of the liqueurs. As there are so many grades of essential oils on the market, it is difficult to obtain the best indirectly. The value of the cordials is enhanced by the richness and odor and flavor of the oils, so only the best qualities should be used.

For filtering, flannel or felt is valuable. Flannel is cheaper and more easily washed. It is necessary to return filtrate several times with any of the filtering media.

As a clarifying agent talcum allowed to stand several days acts well. These rules are common to all.

The operations are all simple:

First: Heat all mixtures. Second: Keep the product in the dark. Third: Keep in warm place.

The liqueurs are heated to ripen the bouquet flavor, it having effect similar to age. To protect the ethereal oils, air and light are excluded; hence it is recommended that the bottles be filled to the stopper. The liqueurs taste best at a temperature not exceeding 55° F. They are all improved with age, especially many of the bouquet oils.

Bénédictine.—

I.—Bitter almonds..	40	grams
Powdered nutmeg.....	4.500	grams
Extract vanilla..	120	grams
P o w d e r e d cloves.....	2	grams
Lemons, sliced..	2	grams
True saffron....	.600	grams
Sugar.....	2,000	grams
Boiling milk....	1,000	c.c.
Alcohol, 95 per cent.....	2,000	c.c.
Distilled water..	2,500	c.c.

Mix. Let stand 9 days with occasional agitation. Filter sufficiently.

II.—Essence Bénédictine.....	75	c.c.
Alcohol, 95 per cent.....	1,700	c.c.

Mix.

Sugar.....	1,750	grams
Water, distilled.	1,600	c.c.

Mix together, when clear solution of sugar is obtained. Color with caramel. Filter sufficiently.

NOTE.—This liqueur should be at least 1 year old before used.

Essence Bénédictine for Bénédictine No. II.—

I.—Myrrh.....	1	part
Decorticated cardamom.....	1	part
Mace.....	1	part
Ginger.....	10	parts
Galanga root.....	10	parts
Orange peel (cut)..	10	parts
Extract aloe.....	4	parts
Alcohol.....	160	parts
Water.....	80	parts

Mix, macerate 10 days and filter.

II.—Extract licorice....	20	parts
Sweet spirits niter..	200	parts
Acetic ether.....	30	parts
Spirits ammonia... 1	part	
Coumarin.....	.12	parts
Vanillin.....	1	part

III.—Oil lemon.....	3	drops
Oil orange peel....	3	drops
Oil wormwood.....	2.5	drops
Oil galanga.....	2	drops
Oil ginger.....	1	drop
Oil anise.....	15	drops
Oil cascarilla.....	15	drops
Oil bitter almond..	12	drops
Oil milfoil.....	10	drops
Oil sassafras.....	7	drops
Oil angelica.....	6	drops
Oil hyssop.....	4	drops
Oil cardamom.....	2	drops
Oil hops.....	2	drops
Oil juniper.....	1	drop
Oil rosemary.....	1	drop

Mix A, B, and C.

NOTE.—This essence should stand 4 years before being used for liqueurs.

Chartreuse.—I.—Elixir végétal de la Grande Chartreuse.

Fresh balm mint herbs.....	64	parts
Fresh hyssop herbs..	64	parts
Angelica - herbs and root, fresh, together	32	parts
Cinnamon.....	16	parts
Saffron.....	4	parts
Mace.....	4	parts

Subject the above ingredients to maceration for a week with alcohol (96 per cent), 1,000 parts, then squeeze off and distill the liquid obtained over a certain quantity of fresh herbs of balm and hyssop. After 125 parts of sugar have been added to the resultant liqueur, filter.

The genuine Chartreuse comes in three different colors, viz., green, white, and yellow. The coloration, however, is not artificial, but is determined by the addition of varying quantities of fresh herbs in the distillation. But since it would require long and tedious trials to produce the right color in a small manufacture, the yellow shade is best imparted by a little tincture of saffron, and the green one by the addition of a few drops of indigo solution.

II.—Eau des Carmes.....	3½	ounces
Alcohol.....	1	quart
Distilled water.....	1	quart
Sugar.....	1½	pounds
Tincture of saffron..	1	ounce

Mix. Dissolve sugar in warm water, cool, strain, add remainder of ingredients, and filter. This is known as yellow Chartreuse.

Curaçao Liqueur.—

A.—Oil lemon, q. s.....	10 drops
Oil bitter almond, q. s.	5 drops
Oil curaçoa orange....	15 parts
Oil sweet orange.....	1 part
Oil bitter orange.....	1 part
Cochineal.....	1 part
French brandy.....	50 parts

B.—Alcohol.....4,500 parts

C.—Sugar.....3,500 parts

Water (distilled)....4,000 parts

Mix A, B, and C. Filter. Color with caramel.

May Bowl or May Wine.—The principal ingredient of May bowl, or that which gives it its flavor and bouquet, is fresh *Waldmeisterkraut* (*Asperula odorata*), the "woodruff" or "sweet grass," "star grass," and a dozen other aliases, of a plant growing wild all over Europe, both continental and insular, and cultivated by some gardeners in this country. It is accredited with being a diuretic, deobstruent and hepatic stimulant, of no mean order, though it has long been banished from the pharmacopœia.

In Baden and in Bavaria in preparing *Maitrank* the practice was formerly to first make an essence—*Maitrankessenz*, for the preparation of which every housewife had a formula of her own. The following was that generally used in the south of Germany:

I.—Fresh, budding woodruff, cut fine	500 parts
Alcohol, commercial (90 per cent).	1,000 parts

Digest together for 14 days, then filter and press off. Many add to this some flavoring oil. As coumarin has been found to be the principle to which the *Waldmeister* owes its odor, many add to the above Tonka bean, chopped fine, 1 part to the thousand. From about 12 to 15 drachms of this essence is added to make a gallon of the wine, which has about the following formula:

French brandy, say	4 drachms
Oil of unripe oranges.....	80 drops
Sugar.....	4 to 8 ounces
Essence.....	12 drachms
Wine to make.....	1 gallon

II.—Take enough good woodruff (*Waldmeister*) of fine aroma and flavor. Remove all parts that will not add to the excellence of the product, such as wilted, dead, or imperfect leaves, stems, etc., and wash the residue thoroughly in cold water, and with as little pressure as possible. Now choose a flask with a neck

sufficiently wide to receive the stems without pressing or bruising them, and let the pieces fall into it. Pour in sufficient strong alcohol (96 per cent) to cover the herbs completely. In from 30 to 40 minutes the entire aroma is taken up by the alcohol, which takes on a beautiful green color, which, unfortunately, does not last, disappearing in a few days, but without affecting the aroma in the least. The alcohol should now be poured off, for if left to macerate longer, while it would gain in aroma, it will also take up a certain bitter principle that detracts from the delicacy of flavor and aroma. The extract is now poured on a fresh quantity of the herb, and continue proceeding in this manner until a sufficiently concentrated extract is obtained to give aroma to 100 times its weight of wine or cider.

III.—Fresh woodruff, in bloom or flower, is freed from the lower part of its stem and leaves, and also of all foreign or inert matter. The herb is then lightly stuck into a wide-mouth bottle, and covered with strong alcohol. After 30 minutes pour off the liquor on fresh woodruff. In another half hour the essence is ready, though it should not be used immediately. It should be kept at cellar heat (about 60° F.) for a few days, or until the green color vanishes. Any addition to the essence of aromatics, such as orange peel, lemons, spices, etc., is to be avoided. To prepare the *Maitrank*, add the essence to any good white wine, tasting and testing, until the flavor suits.

The following are other formulas for the drink:

IV.—Good white wine or cider.....	65 parts
Alcohol, dilute.....	20 parts
Sugar.....	10 parts
Maitrankessenz.....	1 part

Mix.

Maraschino Liqueur.—

Oil bitter almonds....	15 minims
Essence vanilla.....	1 drachm
Jasmine extract.....	2 drops
Raspberry essence....	10 drops
Oil neroli.....	10 drops
Oil lemon.....	15 minims
Spirits nitrous ether..	2 drachms
Alcohol.....	6 pints
Sugar.....	8 pounds
Rose water.....	10 ounces
Water sufficient to make.....	2 gallons

Make a liquor in the usual manner.

To Clarify Liqueurs.—For the clarification of turbid liqueurs, burnt pow-

dered alum is frequently employed. Make a trial with 200 parts of the dim liqueur, to which 1.5 parts of burnt powdered alum is added; shake well and let stand until the liquid is clear. Then decant and filter the last portion. If the trial is successful, the whole stock may be clarified in this manner.

MEDICINAL WINES:

Beef and Iron.—The following formula is recommended by the American Pharmaceutical Association:

I.—Extract of beef....	35 grams
Tincture of citrochloride of iron..	35 c.c.
Compound spirit of orange.....	1 c.c.
Hot water.....	60 c.c.
Alcohol.....	125 c.c.
Syrup.....	125 c.c.
Sherry wine sufficient to make....	1,000 c.c.

Rub the extract of beef with the hot water, and add, while stirring, the alcohol. Allow to stand 3 days or more, then filter and distill off the alcohol. Add to the residue 750 cubic centimeters of the wine, to which the compound spirit of orange has been previously added. Finally add the tincture of citrochloride of iron, syrup, and enough wine to make 1,000 cubic centimeters. Filter if necessary.

II.—For Poultry and Stock.—A good formula for wine of beef and iron is as follows:

Beef extract.....	256 grains
Tincture of iron citro-chloride..	256 minims
Hot water.....	1 fluidounce
Sherry wine enough to make.....	1 pint

Pour the hot water in the beef extract and triturate until a smooth mixture is made. To this add, gradually and under constant stirring, 12 ounces of the wine. Add now, under same conditions, the iron, stir in well, and finally add the remainder of the wine.

Cinchona.—**I.**—Macerate 100 parts of cinchona succirubra in coarse powder for 30 minutes in 100 parts of boiling water. Strain off the liquor and set aside. Macerate the residuum in 1,000 parts of California Malaga for 24 hours, strain off the liquid and set aside. Finally macerate the magma in 500 parts of alcohol, of 50 per cent, for 1 hour, strain off and set aside. Wash the residue with a little water to recover all the alcoholic tincture; then unite all the

liquids, let stand for 24 hours, and filter. To the filtrate add 800 parts loaf sugar and dissolve by the aid of gentle heat and again filter. The product is all that could be asked of a wine of cinchona. To make a ferrated wine of this, dissolve 1 part of citro-ammoniacal pyrophosphate of iron to every 1,000 parts of wine.

II.—Yvon recommends the following formula:

Red cinchona, coarse powder.....	5 parts
Alcohol, 60 per cent..	10 parts
Diluted hydrochloric acid.....	1 part
Bordeaux wine.....	100 parts

Macerate the bark with the acid and alcohol for 6 days, shaking from time to time, add the wine, macerate for 24 hours, agitating frequently, then filter.

Removal of Musty Taste and Smell from Wine.—For the removal of this unpleasant quality, Kulisch recommends the use of a piece of charcoal of about the size of a hazel nut—5 to 10 parts per 1,000 parts of wine. After this has remained in the cask for 6 to 8 weeks, and during this time has been treated once a week with a chain or with a stirring rod, the wine can be racked off. Obstinate turbidness, as well as stalk taste and pot flavor, can also be obviated by the use of the remedy.

WINTERGREEN, TO DISTINGUISH METHYL SALICYLATE FROM OIL OF.

A quantity of the sample is mixed in a test tube with an equal volume of pure concentrated sulphuric acid. Under these conditions the artificial compound shows no rise in temperature and acquires only a slight yellowish tint, while with the natural oil there is a marked rise in temperature and the mixture assumes a rose-red color, gradually passing into darker shades.

WIRE ROPE.

See also Steel.

A valuable anti-friction and preservative compound for mine cables is as follows: Seven parts soft tallow and 3 parts plumbago, mixed thoroughly; make a long, hollow box or trough, gouge out a 4 by 6 piece of scantling about 2 feet long, sawing it down lengthwise and hollowing out the box or trough enough to hold several pounds of the compound, making also a hole lengthwise of the

trough for the cable to run through; then affix to rope and clamp securely, having the box or trough so fixed that it cannot play, and letting the cable pass through it while going up or down, so that it will get a thorough coating. This, it is found, will preserve a round cable very well, and can be used at least once a week. For a flat steel cable raw linseed oil can be used instead of the tallow, in about the proportion of 6 parts oil and 3 plumbago. If tar is used, linseed oil is to be added to keep the tar from adhering, both ingredients to be mixed while warm.

To preserve wire rope laid under ground, or under water, coat it with a mixture of mineral tar and fresh slaked lime in the proportion of 1 bushel of lime to 1 barrel of tar. The mixture is to be boiled, and the rope saturated with it while hot; sawdust is sometimes added to give the mixture body. Wire rope exposed to the weather is coated with raw linseed oil, or with a paint composed of equal parts of Spanish brown or lamp-black with linseed oil.

WIRE HARDENING:

See Steel.

WITCH-HAZEL JELLY:

See Cosmetics.

Wood

DECORATIVE WOOD-FINISH.

Paint or stencil wood with white-lime paint. When it has dried slowly in the shade, brush it off and a handsome dark-brown tone will be imparted to the oak-wood. Some portions which may be desired darker and redder are stained again with lime, whereby these places become deeper. It is essential that the lime be applied in even thickness and dried slowly, for only then the staining will be red and uniform.

After the staining saturate the wood with a mixture of varnish, 2 parts; oil of turpentine, 1 part; turpentine, $\frac{1}{2}$ part. When the oil ground is dry apply 2 coatings of pale amber varnish.

Colored decorations on pinewood can be produced as follows:

The most difficult part of the work is to remove the rosin accumulations without causing a spot to appear. Burn out the places carefully with a red-hot iron. Great care is necessary to prevent the iron from setting the rosin on fire, thus causing black smoke clouds.

The resulting holes are filled up with plaster to which a little light ochre is added to imitate the shade of the wood as perfectly as possible. Plaster up no more than is necessary.

Rub the wood down with very fine sandpaper, taking especial care to rub only with the grain of the wood, since all cross scratches will remain permanently visible.

After this preliminary work cover the wood with a solution of white shellac, in order not to injure the handsome golden portions of the wood and to preserve the pure light tone of the wood in general.

On this shellac ground paint and stencil with glazing colors, ground with isinglass solution. The smaller, more delicate portions, such as flowers and figures, are simply worked out in wash style with water colors, using the tone of the wood to remain as high lights, surrounding the whole with a black contour.

After this treatment the panels and decorated parts are twice varnished with dammar varnish. The friezes and pilaster strips are glazed darker and set off with stripes; to varnish them use amber varnish.

The style just mentioned does not exclude any other. Thus, for instance, a very good effect is produced by decorating the panels only with a black covering color or with black and transparent red (burnt sienna and a little carmine) after the fashion of *boule* work in rich ornaments, in such a way that the natural wood forms the main part and yet quite a considerable portion of the ornament.

Intarsia imitation is likewise well adapted, since the use of variegated covering colors is in perfect keeping with the decoration of natural wood. How it should be applied, and how much of it, depends upon one's taste, as well as the purpose and kind of the object.

It is a well-known fact that the large pores of oak always look rather smeary, according to whether the workshop is more or less dusty. If this is to be avoided, which is essential for neat work, take good wheat starch, pound it fine with a hammer and stir by means of a wooden spatula good strong polish with the wheat starch to a paste and work the paste into the pores by passing it crosswise over the wood. After about $\frac{1}{4}$ hour, rub down the wood thus treated in such a manner that the pores are filled. In case any open pores remain, repeat the process as before. After that, rub down, polish or deaden. If this operation is not performed, the pores will always look somewhat dirty, despite all

care. Every cabinetmaker will readily perceive that this filling of the pores will save both time and polish in the subsequent finishing.

WOOD FILLERS.

The novice in coach painting is quite as likely to get bewildered as to be aided by much of the information given about roughstuff, the more so as the methods differ so widely. One authority tells us to use a large proportion of lead ground in oil with the coarser pigment, while another says use dry lead and but a small percentage, and still another insists that lead must be tabooed altogether. There are withal a good many moss-grown superstitions associated with the subject. Not the least of these is the remarkably absorbent nature which the surface that has been roughstuffed and "scoured" is supposed to possess. By many this power of absorption is believed to be equal to swallowing up, not only all the color applied, but at least 3 coats of varnish, and none of these would think of applying a coat of color to a roughstuffed surface without first giving it a coat of liquid filler as a sort of sacrificial oblation in recognition of this absorbing propensity. Another authority on the subject has laid down the rule that in the process of scouring, the block of pumice stone must always be moved in one direction, presumably for the reason that some trace of the stone is likely to be visible after the surface is finished.

If the block of stone is scratching, perhaps the appearance of the finished panel may be less objectionable with the furrows in parallel lines than in what engravers call "cross-hatching," but if the rubbing is properly done it is not easy to discover what difference it could make whether the stone is moved in a straight line or a circle. As to absorption, it cannot be distinguished in the finished panel between the surface that was coated with liquid filler and that to which the color was applied directly, except that cracking always occurs much sooner in the former, and this will be found to be the case with surfaces that have been coated with liquid filler and finished without roughstuff. Among the pigments that may be used for roughstuff, and there are half a dozen or more, any of which may be used with success, there is no doubt but that known as "English filler" is best, but it is not always to be had without delay and inconveniences.

Yellow ocher, Reno umber and Key-

stone filler are all suitable for roughstuff, the other having been used many years for the purpose, but, as already remarked, the English filler is best. This is the rule for mixing given by Nobles and Hoare: Four pounds filler, 1 pound ground white lead, 1 pint gold size, 1 pint varnish and $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints turpentine, or $\frac{1}{2}$ pint good size and $\frac{1}{2}$ pint boiled oil in lieu of the varnish. In regard to the use of white lead ground in oil, it makes the rubbing more laborious, increases the liability to scratching, and requires a much longer time to harden before the scouring can be done, without in any appreciable manner improving the quality of the surface when finished.

It may be remarked here that the addition of white lead, whether ground in oil or added dry to the coarser pigment, increases the labor of scouring just in proportion as it is used until sufficient may be used to render the scouring process impossible; hence, it follows that the mixing should be governed by the character of the job in hand. If the job is of a cheap class the use of very little or no lead at all is advisable, and the proportion of Japan and turpentine may also be increased, with the result that a fairly good surface may be obtained with much less labor than in the formula given.

The number of coats of filler required to effect the purpose in any given case must depend upon how well the builder has done his part of the work. If he has left the surface very uneven it follows, as a matter of course, that more coats will be required to make it level, and more of the roughstuff will remain after the leveling process than if the woodwork had been more perfectly done. While the merits of a system or method are not to be judged by its antiquity, there should be a good reason to justify the substitution of a new method for one that has given perfect satisfaction for generations and been used by the best coach painters who ever handled a brush.

A well-known writer on paints says that the effect of a varnish is usually attributed to the manner of its application and the quantity of thinners used for diluting the melted gums, with the prepared oils and the oxidizing agents used in its manufacture. While this has undoubtedly much to do with the successful application of varnish, there are other facts in this connection that should not be overlooked. For example, varnish is sometimes acted on by the breaking up, or the disintegration of the filling coats; which in turn is evidently acted on by the wood itself, according to its nature.

With the aid of the microscope in examining the component parts of wood a cellular tissue is observed which varies in form according to the species and the parts which are inspected. This cellular tissue is made up of small cavities called pores or cells, which are filled with a widely diversified matter and are covered with a hard and usually brittle substance called *lignin*.

This diversified matter consists of mineral salts and various organic substances, gelatinous in their nature and held in solution by a viscous liquid and containing nitrogenous matter in different combinations, the whole being designated by the general name of albuminous substances. The older the wood the more viscous is the matter; while wood of recent growth (sapwood) contains less viscous matter holding these substances in solution. This albumen in wood acts on substances like filler and varnish in one way or the other, good or bad. The seasoning of wood does not dispose of these substances. The water evaporates, leaving them adhering to the sides of the cells. The drier these substances are the less action they exert on the filler or whatever substance is coated on the surface. If the filler disintegrates, it affects the varnish.

All albuminous substances, be they dry or in liquid form, are subject, more or less, according to the protein they contain—which seems, or rather is, the essential principle of all albuminous matter—to the influence of caustic potash and soda. Thus, the albumen of an egg is exactly like that contained in the composition of wood. As albumen in wood becomes solid by drying, it is easily dissolved again, and will then be acted on chemically by any extraneous substance with which it comes in contact.

Some of the shellacs, substitutes for shellacs, and some of the liquid fillers are manufactured from some of the following substances: Old linseed oil, old varnish, old and hard driers, turpentine, benzine, often gasoline, rosin, whiting, cornstarch flour, hulls, paint skins, silica, and so on. The list is long. To these must be added a large volume of potash, to bring it to and hold it in solution. There must be an excess of potash which is not combined into a chemical compound, which if it did, might mitigate its influence on the albumen of the wood. But as there is potash in its pure state remaining in the solution it necessarily attacks the albumen of the wood, causing disintegration, which releases it from the wood, causing white, grayish flakes, and the

formation of a powder. This is not a conclusion drawn from an inference but an established scientific fact resulting from experiments with fillers the various compositions of which were known. All alkalies act on albumen. No one would knowingly varnish over a surface such as it would be were the white of an egg applied to it and then washed with an alkali solution; but that is just what is done when varnish is put over a wood surface filled with a filler which contains an alkali.

Most of the combinations of material used in the painting trade are mixtures; that is, each part remains the same—exerting the same chemical action on another substance, or any other substance coming in contact with a paint mixture will exert the same chemical action on any part, or on any ingredient it contains, the same as if that part was by itself.

We can now account for some of the numerous peculiarities of varnish. We know that any alkali when coming in contact with albumen forms a compound, which on drying is a white, brittle substance easily disintegrated. This is why potash, sal soda, and kindred substances will remove paint. The alkali attacks the albumen in the oil, softening it, causing easy removal, whereas if it were allowed to dry, the albumen in the oil would take on a grayish color quite brittle. Potash or other alkalies in filler not only attack the albumen in the wood, but also attack the albumen in the oil by forming a compound with it. Probably this compound is very slight, only forming a compound in part, enough, nevertheless, to start a destroying influence, which is demonstrated by the following results of experiments. The reader has, perhaps, some time in his career applied a rosin varnish over a potash filler and has been surprised by the good results, a more permanent effect being obtained than in other instances where the best of varnish was used. This is accounted for by the rosin of the potash. Again, the reader may have had occasion to remove varnish with potash and found that potash would not touch it. This is because of its being a rosin varnish. Potash in filler may be rendered somewhat inert, by reason of its compounding with other parts of the filler, but owing to the quantity used in some of the commercial fillers it is not possible that all the alkali is rendered inert. Hence it will attack the albumen wherever found, as all albumen is identical in its chemical composition.

Alkalies have but little effect on the

higher classes of gums, because of their effect on the albumen in the wood and oil. All alcohol varnishes or varnishes made by the aid of heat stand well over an alkali filler. Varnishes which contain little oil seem to stand well. This is accounted for by the fact that alcohol renders albumen insoluble. Alkalies of all kinds readily attack shellac and several other of the cheap gums, forming unstable compounds on which oil has but little effect.

Close-grained wood contains less albumen and more lignin than open-grained varieties, and consequently does not take so much filler, which accounts for the finish invariably lasting longer than the same kind used on an open-grained wood. Open-grained wood contains more sap than close grained; consequently there is more albumen to adhere to the sides of the cells. The more albumen, the more readily it is attacked by the potash, and the more readily decomposed, or rather destroyed.

Alcohol renders albumen insoluble immediately on application. It prevents it from compounding with any other substance, or any other substance compounding with it. Hence, we must conclude that an application of alcohol to wood before the filler is applied is valuable, which is proven to be a fact by experiment. Wash one half of a board with alcohol, then apply the potash filler over all. Again, wash the portion of the board on which is the filler and apply a heavy-bodied oil varnish. Expose to sunlight and air the same as a finished door or the like, and wait for the result. At the end of a few months a vast difference will be found in the two parts of the surface. The one on which there is no alcohol will show the ravages of time and the elements much sooner than the one on which it is.

Wood finishers demand a difference in the composition of fillers, paste and liquid, for open- and close-grained wood, respectively; but unfortunately they do not demand a difference between either kind in themselves, according to the kind of wood. Paste fillers are used indiscriminately for open-grained wood and liquid for close-grained wood.

To find the fillers best adapted for a certain wood, and to classify them in this respect will require a large amount of chemical work and practical experiments; but that it should be done is evidenced by the fact that both success and failure result from the use of the same filler on different varieties of wood. After once being classified owing to the large

number now on the market), they will not number nearly so many in the aggregate as might be supposed; as it will be found in many instances that two entirely different varieties of wood resemble each other more closely in their vascular formation and cell characteristics than do two other specimens of the same variety. It is a recognized fact that paste fillers whose base is starch or the like work better and give better results in certain instances, while those whose base is mineral matter seem to do better in other cases.

It is noticed that rosewood as a finishing veneer is obsolete. This is not because of its scarcity, but because it is so hard to finish without having been seasoned for a long time. In these days, manufacturers cannot wait. It takes longer for the sap of rosewood to become inactive, or in trade parlance to "die," than any other wood. This is because it takes so long for the albumen in the sap to coagulate. Rosewood has always been a source of trouble to piano makers, on account of the action of the sap on the varnish. However, if this wood, previously to filling, was washed with a weak solution of phosphoric acid, and then with wood spirit, it might be more easily finished. The phosphoric acid would coagulate the albumen on the surface of the wood immediately, while alcohol would reduce it to an insoluble state. The idea here is to destroy the activity of the sap, on the same principle as sappy places and knot sap are destroyed by alcohol-shellac before being painted.

Oak is another wood which gives the painter trouble to finish. This may be accounted for as follows: Oak contains a sour acid principle called tannic acid. It is a very active property. Wood during the growing season contains more albumen; thus in the circulation of the sap a large quantity of soft matter is deposited on the lignin which lines the cells, which lignin, if it contains any acid matter, acts on the material of the filler. Tannic acid has a deleterious effect on some of the material of which a number of fillers are made. Starch and many gums are susceptible to its influence, making some of them quite soft. Oak, like most other timber cut at the season when the least sap is in circulation, is the more easily finished.

The vascular formation may, and no doubt has, something to do with wood finishing. Different species of wood differ materially in their vascular and cellular formation. Wood finishers recognize a difference in treatment of French burl walnut and the common American

variety. Circassian and Italian walnut, although of the same species, demand widely different treatment in finishing to get the best results.

The only way to find the best materials to use in certain cases is to study and experiment with that end in view. If, by aid of a microscope, a certain piece of wood shows the same cellular formation that another piece did which was successfully finished by a certain process, it may be regarded as safe to treat both alike. If observation on this line is indulged in, it will not take the finisher very long to learn just what treatment is best for the work in hand. How often it has been noticed in something of two parts, like a door, that the panels when finished will pit, run, or sag, while the sides will present a surface in every way desirable and *vice versa*. This is due to the difference in the cellular construction of the wood and to the cellulose, and cannot be otherwise for the parts have been seasoned the same time and treated exactly alike. The physiology of wood is imperfectly understood, but enough is known to warrant us in saying with a certainty that the chemicals in fillers do act upon the principles embodied in its formation.

Some tried formulas follow:

I.—Make a paste to fill the cracks as follows: Old furniture polish: Whiting, plaster of Paris, pumice stone, litharge, equal parts, Japan drier, boiled linseed oil, turpentine, coloring matter, of each a sufficient quantity.

Rub the solids intimately with a mixture of 1 part of the Japan, 2 parts of the linseed oil, and 3 parts of turpentine, coloring to suit with vandyke brown or sienna. Lay the filling on with a brush, let it set for about 20 minutes, and then rub off clean except where it is to remain. In 2 days it will be hard enough to polish. After the surface has been thus prepared, the application of a coat of first-class copal varnish is in order. It is recommended that the varnish be applied in a moderately warm room, as it is injured by becoming chilled in drying. To get the best results in varnishing, some skill and experience are required. The varnish must be kept in an evenly warm temperature, and put on neither too plentifully nor too gingerly. After a satisfactorily smooth and regular surface has been obtained, the polishing proper may be done. This may be accomplished by manual labor and dexterity, or by the application of a very thin, even coat of a very fine, transparent varnish.

If the hand-polishing method be preferred, it may be pursued by rubbing briskly and thoroughly with the following finishing polish:

Alcohol.....	8 ounces
Shellac.....	2 drachms
Gum benzoin.....	2 drachms
Best poppy oil.....	2 drachms

Dissolve the shellac and gum in the alcohol in a warm place, with frequent agitation, and, when cold, add the poppy oil. This may be applied on the end of a cylindrical rubber made by tightly rolling a piece of flannel, which has been torn, not cut, into strips 4 to 6 inches wide. It should be borne in mind that the surface of the cabinet work of a piano is generally veneered, and this being so, necessitates the exercise of much skill and caution in polishing.

II.—Prepare a paste from fine starch flour and a thick solution of brown shellac, with the spatula upon a grinding stone, and rub the wooden object with this. After the drying, rub off with sandpaper and polish lightly with a rag moistened with a thin shellac solution and a few drops of oil. The ground thus prepared varnish once or twice and a fine luster will be obtained. This method is well adapted for any wood with large pores, such as oak.

Removal of Heat Stains from Polished Wood.—Fold a sheet of blotting paper a couple of times (making 4 thicknesses of the paper), cover the place with it, and put a hot smoothing iron thereon. Have ready at hand some bits of flannel, also folded and made quite hot. As soon as the iron has made the surface of the wood quite warm, remove the paper, etc., and go over the spot with a piece of paraffine, rubbing it hard enough to leave a coating of the substance. Now with one of the hot pieces of flannel rub the injured surface. Continue the rubbing, using freshly warmed cloths until the whiteness leaves the varnish or polish. The operation may have to be repeated.

PRESERVATION OF WOOD.

I.—An excellent way of preserving wood is to cut it between August and October. The branches are removed, leaving only the leaves at the top. The trunks, carefully cut or sawn (so that their pores remain open), are immediately placed upright, with the lower part immersed in tanks three-quarters filled with water, into which 3 or 4 kilograms of powdered cupric sulphate per hectoliter have been introduced. The mass of

leaves left at the extremity of each trunk is sufficient to cause the ascent of the liquid by means of the capillary force and a reserve of energy in the sap.

II.—Wood which can be well preserved may be obtained by making a circular incision in the bark of the trees a certain time before cutting them down. The woodcutters employed in the immense teak forests of Siam have adopted in an empirical way a similar process, which has been productive of good results. The tree is bled, making around the trunk, at the height of 4 feet above ground, a circular incision 8 inches wide and 4 inches deep, at the time when it is in bloom and the sap rising. Sometimes the tree is left standing for 3 years after this operation. Frequently, also, a deep incision reaching the heart is made on two opposite sides, and then it takes sometimes only 6 months to extract the sap.

It is probable that it is partly in consequence of this method that the teak-wood acquires its exceptional resistance to various destructive agents.

III.—A good preservation of piles, stakes, and palisades is obtained by leaving the wood in a bath of cupric sulphate of 4° of the ordinary acidimeter for a time which may vary from 8 to 15 days, according to greater or less dryness of the wood and its size. After they are half dried they are immersed in a bath of limewater; this forms with the sulphate an insoluble compound, preventing the rain from dissolving the sulphate which has penetrated the wood. This process is particularly useful for vine props and the wood of white poplars.

A good way to prevent the decay of stakes would be to plant them upside down; that is, to bury the upper extremity of the branch in the ground. In this way, the capillary tubes do not so easily absorb the moisture which is the cause of decay. It frequently happens that for one or another reason, the impregnation of woods designed to be planted in the ground, such as masts, posts, and supports has been neglected. It would be impracticable, after they are placed, to take up these pieces in order to coat them with carbolineum or tar, especially if they are fixed in a wall, masonry, or other structure. Recourse must be had to other means. Near the point where the piece rises from the ground, a hole about one centimeter in width is made in a downward slanting direction, filled with carbolineum, and closed with a wooden plug.

It depends upon the consistency of the wood whether the liquid will be absorbed in 1 or 2 days. The hole is filled again for a week. The carbolineum replaces by degrees the water contained in the wood. When it is well impregnated, the hole is definitely closed with a plug of wood, which is sawn level with the opening. The wood will thus be preserved quite as well as if it had been previously coated with carbolineum.

IV.—Wooden objects remaining in the open air may be effectually protected against the inclemency of the weather by means of the following coating: Finely powdered zinc oxide is worked into a paste with water and serves for whitewashing walls, garden fences, benches, and other wooden objects. After drying, probably at the end of 2 or 3 hours, the objects must be whitewashed again with a very dilute solution of zinc chloride in glue or water. Zinc oxide and zinc chloride form a brilliant, solid compound, which resists the inclemency of the weather.

As a paint for boards, planks for covering greenhouses, garden-frames, etc. Inspector Lucas, of Reutlingen (Württemberg), has recommended the following coating: Take fresh cement of the best quality, which has been kept in a cool place, work it up with milk on a stone until it is of the consistency of oil paint. The wood designed to receive it must not be smooth, but left rough after sawing. Two or 3 coats are also a protection from fire. Wood to be thus treated must be very dry.

V.—Wood treated with creosote resists the attacks of marine animals, such as the teredo. Elm, beech, and fir absorb creosote very readily, provided the wood is sound and dry. Beechwood absorbs it the best. In fir the penetration is complete, when the wood is of a species of rapid growth, and of rather compact grain. Besides, with the aid of pressure it is always possible to force the creosote into the wood. Pieces of wood treated with creosote have resisted for 10 or 11 years under conditions in which oak wood not treated in this way would have been completely destroyed.

The prepared wood must remain in store at least 6 months before use. The creosote becomes denser during this time and causes a greater cohesion in the fibers. In certain woods, as pitch pine, the injection is impossible, even under pressure, on account of the presence of rosin in the capillary vessels.

VI.—M. Zironi advises heating the wood

in vacuo. The sap is eliminated in this way. Then the receiver is filled with rosin in solution with a hydrocarbide. The saturation takes place in two hours, when the liquid is allowed to run off, and a jet of vapor is introduced, which carries off the solvent, while the rosin remains in the pores of the wood, increasing its weight considerably.

VII.—Wood can be well preserved by impregnating it with a solution of tannate of ferric protoxide. This method is due to Hazfeld.

VIII.—The Hasselmann process (xylolized wood), which consists in immersing the wood in a saline solution kept boiling under moderate pressure, the liquid containing copper and iron sulphates (20 per cent of the first and 80 per cent of the second), as well as aluminum and kainit, a substance until recently used only as a fertilizer, is now many employed on the railways in Germany.

IX.—Recently the discovery has been made that wood may be preserved with dissolved betuline, a vegetable product of the consistency of paste, called also birchwood rosin. Betuline must first be dissolved. It is procurable in the crude state at a low price. The wood is immersed for about 12 hours in the solution, at a temperature of from 57° to 60° F.

After the first bath the wood is plunged into a second, formed of a solution of pectic acid of 40° to 45° Bé., and with a certain percentage of an alkaline carbonate—for instance, potassium carbonate of commerce—in the proportion of 1 part of carbonate to about 4 parts of the solution. The wood remains immersed in this composition for 12 hours; then it is taken out and drained from 8 to 15 hours, the time varying according to the nature of the wood and the temperature. In consequence of this second bath, the betulin which was introduced through the first immersion, is fixed in the interior of the mass. If it is desirable to make the wood more durable and to give it special qualities of density, hardness, and elasticity, it must be submitted to strong pressure. In thus supplementing the chemical with mechanical treatment, the best results are obtained.

X.—A receiver of any form or dimensions is filled with a fluid whose boiling point is above 212° F., such as heavy tar oil, saline solutions, etc. This is kept at an intermediate temperature varying between 212° F. and the boiling point; the

latter will not be reached, but if into this liquid a piece of wood is plunged, an agitation analogous to boiling is manifested, produced by the water and sap contained in the pores of the wood. These, under the action of a temperature above 212° F., are dissolved into vapor and traverse the bath.

If the wood is left immersed and a constant temperature maintained until every trace of agitation has disappeared, the water in the pores of the wood will be expelled, with the exception of a slight quantity, which, being in the form of vapor, represents only the seventeen-hundredth part of the original weight of the water contained; the air which was present in the pores having been likewise expelled.

If the liquid is left to cool, this vapor is condensed, forming a vacuum, which is immediately filled under the action of the atmospheric pressure. In this way the wood is completely saturated by the contents of the bath, whatever may be its form, proportions or condensation.

To attain the desired effect it is not necessary to employ heavy oils. The latter have, however, the advantage of leaving on the surface of the prepared pieces a kind of varnish, which contributes to protect them against mold, worms, moisture, and dry rot. The same phenomenon of penetration is produced when, without letting the wood grow cold in the bath, it is taken out and plunged immediately into a cold bath of the same or of a different fluid. This point is important, because it is possible to employ as fluids to be absorbed matters having a boiling point below 212° F., and differing in this respect from the first bath, which must be composed of a liquid having a boiling point above 212° F.

If, instead of a cold bath of a homogeneous nature, two liquids of different density separated in two layers, are employed, the wood can, with necessary precautions, be immersed successively in them, so that it can be penetrated with given quantities of each. Such liquids are heavy tar oil and a solution of zinc chloride of 2° to 4° Bé. The first, which is denser, remains at the bottom of the vessel, and the second above. If the wood is first immersed in a saline solution, it penetrates deep into the pores, and when finally the heavy oil is absorbed, the latter forms a superficial layer, which prevents the washing out of the saline solution in the interior, as well as the penetration of moisture from the outside

XI.—Numerous experiments have been made with all kinds of wood, even with hard oak. In the preparation of oak railway ties it was discovered that pieces subjected to a temperature of 212° F. in a bath of heavy tar oil for 4 hours lost from 6 to 7 per cent of their weight, represented by water and albuminous substances, and that they absorbed in heavy oil and zinc chloride enough to represent an increase of from 2 to 3 per cent on their natural original weight. The oak wood in question had been cut for more than a year and was of a density of 1.04 to 1.07.

This system offers the advantage of allowing the absorption of antiseptic liquids without any deformation of the constituent elements of the wood, the more as the operation is performed altogether in open vessels. Another advantage is the greater resistance of the wood to warping and bending, and to the extraction of metallic pieces, such as nails, cramp irons, etc.

XII.—In the Kyanizing process seasoned timber is soaked in a solution of bichloride of mercury (corrosive sublimate) which coagulates the albumen. The solution is very poisonous and corrodes iron and steel, hence is unsuited for structural purposes in which metallic fastenings are used. The process is effective, but dangerous to the health of the workers employed.

XIII.—The Wellhouse process also uses zinc chloride, but adds a small percentage of glue. After the timber has been treated under pressure the zinc chloride solution is drawn off and one of tannin is substituted. The tannin combines with the glue and forms an insoluble substance that effectually seals the pores.

XIV.—The Allardye process makes use of zinc chloride and dead oil of tar, the latter being applied last, and the manner of application being essentially the same for both as explained in the other processes.

XV.—The timber is boiled in a solution of copper, iron, and aluminum sulphate, to which a small quantity of kainit is added.

XVI.—In the creo-rosinat process the timber is first subjected to a steaming process at 200° F. to evaporate the moisture in the cells; the temperature is then gradually increased to 320° F. and a pressure of 80 pounds per square inch. The pressure is slowly reduced to 26 inches vacuum, and then a solution of dead oil of tar, melted rosin, and formal-

dehyde is injected. After this process the timber is placed in another cylinder where a solution of milk of lime is applied at a temperature of 150° F. and a pressure of 200 pounds per square inch.

XVII.—The vulcanizing process of treating timber consists essentially in subjecting it to a baking process in hot air which is heated to a temperature of about 500° F. by passing over steam coils. The heat coagulates the albumen, expels the water from the cells, kills the organisms therein, and seals the cells by transforming the sap into a preservative compound. This method is used with success by the elevated railway systems of several cities.

XVIII.—A durable coating for wood is obtained by extracting petroleum asphalt, with light petroleum, benzine, or gasoline. For this purpose the asphalt, coarsely powdered, is digested for 1 to 2 days with benzine in well-closed vessels, at a moderately warm spot. Petroleum asphalt results when the distillation of petroleum continued until a glossy, firm, pulverizable mass of conchoidal fracture and resembling colophony in consistency remains. The benzine dissolves from this asphalt only a yellowish-brown dyestuff, which deeply enters the wood and protects it from the action of the weather, worms, dry rot, etc. The paint is not opaque, hence the wood retains its natural fiber. It is very pleasant to look at, because the wood treated with it keeps its natural appearance. The wood can be washed off with soap, and is especially suited for country and summer houses.

XIX.—A liquid to preserve wood from mold and dry rot which destroys the albuminous matter of the wood and the organisms which feed on it, so there are neither germs nor food for them if there were any, is sold under the name of carbolineum. The specific gravity of a carbolineum should exceed 1.105, and should give the wood a fine brown color. It should, too, be perfectly waterproof. The three following recipes can be absolutely relied on: *a.* Heat together and mix thoroughly 95 pounds of coal-tar oil and 5 pounds of asphalt from coal tar. *b.* Amalgamate together 30 pounds of heavy coal-tar oil, 60 pounds of crude wood-tar oil, and 25 pounds of heavy rosin oil. *c.* Mix thoroughly 3 pounds of asphalt, 25 pounds of heavy coal-tar oil, and 40 pounds of heavy rosin oil.

XX.—Often the wooden portions of machines are so damaged by dampness prevailing in the shops that the follow-

ing compound will be found useful for their protection: Melt 375 parts of colophony in an iron vessel, and add 10,000 parts of tar, and 500 parts of sulphur. Color with brown ocher or any other coloring matter diluted with linseed oil. Make a first light application of this mixture while warm, and after drying apply as second coat.

XXI.—For enameling vats, etc., 1,000 parts of brown shellac and 125 parts of colophony are melted in a spacious kettle. After the mass has cooled somewhat, but is still thinly liquid, 6.1 parts of alcohol (90 per cent) is gradually added. In order to prevent the ignition of the spirit vapor, the admixture of spirit is made at a distance from the stove. By this addition the shellac swells up into a semi-liquid mass, and a larger amount of enamel is obtained than by dissolving it cold. The enamel may be used for wood or iron.

The wood must be well dried; only then will the enamel penetrate into the pores. Two or three coats suffice to close up the pores of the wood thoroughly and to render the surface smooth and glossy. Each coating will harden perfectly in several hours. The covering endures a heat of 140° to 150° F. without injury. This glaze can also be mixed with earth colors. Drying quickly and being tasteless, its applications are manifold. Mixed with ocher, for instance, it gives an elegant and durable floor varnish, which may safely be washed off with weak soda solution. If it is not essential that the objects be provided with a smooth and glossy coating, only a preservation being aimed at the following coat is recommended by the same source: Thin, soluble glass (water glass) as it is found in commerce, with about 24 per cent of water, and paint the dry vessel rather hot with this solution. When this has been absorbed, repeat the application, allow to dry, and coat with a solution of about 1 part of sodium bicarbonate in 8 parts of water. In this coating silicic acid is separated by the carbonic acid of the bicarbonate; from the water glass (sodium silicate) absorbed by the pores of the wood, which, as it were, silicifies the wooden surfaces, rendering them resistive against the penetration of liquids. The advantages claimed for both processes are increased durability and facilitated cleaning.

XXII.—Tar paints, called also mineral or metallic paints, are sold in barrels or boxes, at varying prices. Some dealers color them—yellow ocher, red ocher,

brown, gray, etc. They are prepared by mixing equal parts of coal tar and oil of turpentine or mineral essence (gasoline). The product, if it is not colored artificially, is of a brilliant black, even when cold. It dries in a few hours, especially when prepared with oil of turpentine. The paints with mineral essence are, however, generally preferred, on account of their lower cost. Either should be spread on with a hard brush, in coats as thin as possible. They penetrate soft woods, and even semi-hard woods sufficiently deep, and preserve them completely. They adhere perfectly to metals. Their employment can, therefore, be confidently advised, so far as concerns the preservation directly of iron cables, reservoirs, the interior surface of generators, etc. However, it has been shown that atmospheric influence or variations of temperature cause the formation of ammoniacal solutions, which corrode the metals. Several companies for the care and insurance of steam engines have for some time recommended the abandonment of tar products for applications of this kind and the substitution of hot linseed oil.

XXIII.—Coal-tar paints are prepared according to various formulas. One in current use has coal tar for a base, with the addition of gum rosin. It is very black. Two thin coats give a fine brilliancy. It is employed on metals, iron, sheet iron, etc., as well as on wood. It dries much quicker than the tars used separately. Its preserving influence against rust is very strong.

The following Tissandier formula has afforded excellent results. Its facility of preparation and its low cost are among its advantages. Mix 10 parts of coal tar, 1 to 1.6 parts of slaked lime, 4,000 parts of oil of turpentine, and 400 parts of strong vinegar, in which $\frac{1}{2}$ part of cupric sulphate has been previously boiled. The addition of 2 or 3 cloves of garlic in the solution of cupric sulphate aids in producing a varnish, brilliant as well as permanent. The compound can be colored like ordinary paints.

XXIV.—Rectified rosinous oil for painting must not be confounded with oils used in the preparation of lubricants for metallic surfaces exposed to friction. It contains a certain quantity of rosin in solution, which, on drying, fills the pores of the wood completely, and prevents decomposition from the action of various saprophytic fungi. It is well adapted to the preservation of pieces to be buried in the ground or exposed to the inclemency

of the weather. Paints can also be prepared with it by the addition of coloring powders, yellow, brown, red, green, blue, etc., in the proportion of 1 kilo to 5 liters of oil. The addition ought to take place slowly, while shaking, in order to obtain quite a homogeneous mixture. Paints of this kind are economical, in consequence of the low price of rosin, but they cannot be used in the interior of dwellings by reason of the strong and disagreeable odor disengaged, even a long time after their application. As an offset, they can be used like tar and carbonyl, for stalls, stables, etc.

To Prevent Warping.—Immerse the wood to be worked upon in a concentrated solution of sea salt for a week or so. The wood thus prepared, after having been worked upon, will resist all changes of temperature.

STAINS FOR WOOD.

In the staining of wood it is not enough to know merely how to prepare and how to apply the various staining solutions; a rational exercise of the art of wood staining demands rather a certain acquaintance with the varieties of wood to be operated upon, a knowledge of their separate relations to the individual stains themselves; for with one and the same stain very different effects are obtained when applied to the varying species of wood.

Such a diversity of effects arises from the varying chemical composition of wood. No unimportant rôle is played by the presence in greater or lesser quantities of tannin, which acts chemically upon many of the stains and forms with them various colored varnishes in the fibers. Two examples will suffice to make this clear. (1) Let us take pine or fir, in which but little of the tanning principle is found, and stain it with a solution of 50 parts of potassium chromate in 1,000 parts of pure water; the result will be a plain pale yellow color, corresponding with the potassium chromate, which is not fast and as a consequence is of no value. If, with the same solution, on the contrary, we stain oak, in which the tanning principle is very abundant, we obtain a beautiful yellowish-brown color which is capable of withstanding the effects of both light and air for some time; for the tannin of the oak combines with the penetrating potassium chromate to form a brown dyestuff which deposits in the woody cells. A similar procedure occurs in the staining of mahogany and walnut with

the chromate because these varieties of wood are very rich in tannin.

(2) Take some of the same pine or fir and stain it with a solution of 20 parts of sulphate of iron in 1,000 parts of water and there will be no perceptible color. Apply this stain, however, to the oak and we get a beautiful light gray, and if the stain be painted with a brush on the smoother oaken board, in a short time a strong bluish-gray tint will appear. This effect of the stain is the result of the combination of the green vitriol with the tannin; the more tannin present, the darker the stain becomes. The hardness or density of the wood, too, exerts a marked influence upon the resulting stain. In a soft wood, having large pores, the stain not only sinks further in, but much more of it is required than in a hard dense wood; hence in the first place a stronger, greasier stain will be obtained with the same solution than in the latter.

From this we learn that in soft woods it is more advisable to use a thinner stain to arrive at a certain tone; while the solution may be made thicker or stronger for hard woods.

The same formula or the same staining solution cannot be relied upon to give the same results at all times even when applied to the same kinds of wood. A greater or lesser amount of rosin or sap in the wood at the time the tree is felled, will offer more or less resistance to the permeating tendencies of the stain, so that the color may be at one time much lighter, at another darker. Much after the same manner we find that the amount of the tanning principle is not always equal in the same species of wood.

Here much depends upon the age of the tree as well as upon the climatic conditions surrounding the place where it grew. Moreover, the fundamental color of the wood itself may vary greatly in examples of the same species and thus, particularly in light, delicate shades, cause an important delay in the realization of the final color tone. Because of this diversification, not only in the different species of wood, but even in separate specimens of the same species, it is almost impossible always, and at the first attempt, to match a certain predetermined color.

It is desirable that trials at staining should first be made upon pieces of board from the same wood as the object to be stained; the results of such experiments furnishing exact data concerning the strength and composition of the stain to be employed for the exact reproduction of a prescribed color.

Many cases occur in which the color tone obtained by staining cannot always be judged directly after applying the stain. Especially is this the case when stain is employed which slowly develops under the action of the air or when the dye-stuff penetrates only slowly into the pores of the wood. In such cases the effect of the staining may only be fully and completely appreciated after the lapse of 24 or 48 hours.

Wood that has been stained should always be allowed 24 or 48 hours to dry in ordinary temperatures, before a coat of varnish, polish, or wax is applied. If any dampness be left in the wood this will make itself apparent upon the varnish or polish. It will become dull, lose its glossy appearance, and exhibit white spots which can only be removed with difficulty. If a certain effect demand the application of two or more stains one upon the other, this may only be done by affording each distinct coat time to dry, which requires at least 24 hours.

Not all the dyes, which are applicable to wood staining, can be profitably used together, either when separately applied or mixed. This injunction is to be carefully noted in the application of coal tar or aniline colors.

Among the aniline dyes suitable for staining woods are two groups—the so-called acid dyes and the basic dyes. If a solution of an acid dye be mixed with a basic dye the effect of their antagonistic dispositions is shown in the clouding up of the stain, a fine precipitate is visible and often a rosin-like separation is noticeable.

It is needless to say that such a staining solution is useless for any practical purpose. It cannot penetrate the wood fibers and would present but an unseemly and for the most part a flaky appearance. In preparing the stains it is therefore of the greatest importance that they remain lastingly clear. It would be considerably of advantage, before mixing aniline solutions of which the acid or basic characteristics are unknown, to make a test on a small scale in a champagne glass and after standing a short time carefully examine the solution. If it has become cloudy or wanting in transparency it is a sign that a separation of the coloring matter has taken place.

The mixing of acid or basic dyestuffs even in dry powdered form is attended with the same disadvantages as in the state of solubility, for just as soon as they are dissolved in water the reactions

commence and the natural process of precipitation takes place with all its attending disagreeable consequences.

COLOR STAINS:

Bronze.—I.—Prepare first a thin glue size by soaking good animal glue over night in cold water and melting it next morning in the usual water bath. Strain it, before using, through old linen or cheese cloth into a clean vessel. Sand-paper smooth and dust the articles, then apply with a soft bristle brush 2 or 3 coats of the size, allowing sufficient time for each coat to harden before applying the next. Now, a ground coat made by thoroughly mixing finely bolted gilders' whiting and glue size is applied, and when this has become hard it is rubbed to a smooth, even surface with selected fine pumice, and then given 1 coat of thin copal varnish. When this is nearly but not quite dry, the bronze powder is applied with a suitable brush or wad of cotton, and when dry the surplus bronze is removed with the same tool. If collected on clean paper, the dusted-off bronze powder may be used again.

II.—Diluted water-glass solution makes a good ground for bronze. Bronze powder is sprinkled on from a wide-necked glass tied up with gauze, and the excess removed by gently knocking. The bronze powder adheres so firmly after drying that a polish may be put on by means of an agate. The process is especially useful for repairing worn-off picture frames, book ornamentations, etc. The following bronze ground also yields good results: Boil 11,000 parts of linseed oil with 25 parts of impure zinc carbonate, 100 parts of red lead, 25 parts of litharge, and 0.3 parts of mercuric chloride, until a drop taken out will stand like a pea upon a glass surface. Before complete cooling, the mass is diluted with oil of turpentine to a thick syrup.

Ebony Stains.—I.—To 1 pint of boiling water add $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of copperas and 1 ounce logwood chips. Apply this to the wood hot. When the surface has dried thoroughly wet it with a solution composed of 7 ounces steel filings dissolved in $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of vinegar.

II.—Give the wood several applications of a stout decoction of logwood chips, finishing off with a free smear of vinegar in which rusty nails have been for some time submerged.

III.—In 1 quart of water boil $\frac{1}{2}$ pound of logwood chips, subsequently adding $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce pearl ash, applying the mixture

hot. Then again boil the same quantity of logwood in the same quantity of water, adding $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce of verdigris and $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce of copperas, after which strain and put in $\frac{1}{4}$ pound of rusty steel filings. With this latter mixture coat the work, and, should the wood not be sufficiently black, repeat the application.

Metallic Luster.—A valuable process to impart the luster of metal to ordinary wood, without injuring its natural qualities, is as follows: The wood is laid, according to its weight, for 3 or 4 days in a caustic alkaline solution, such as, for instance, of calcined soda, at a temperature of 170° F. Then it is at once placed in a bath of calcium hydrosulphite, to which, after 24 to 36 hours, a saturated solution of sulphur in caustic potash is added. In this mixture the wood is left for 48 hours at 100° to 120° F. The wood thus prepared, after having been dried at a moderate temperature, is polished by means of a smoothing iron, and the surface assumes a very handsome metallic luster. The effect of this metallic gloss is still more pleasing if the wood is rubbed with a piece of lead, zinc, or tin. If it is subsequently polished with a burnisher of glass of porcelain, the wood gains the brilliancy of a metallic mirror.

Nutwood.—One part permanganate of potassium is dissolved in 30 parts clear water; with this the wood to be stained is coated twice. After an action of 5 minutes, rinse off with water, dry, oil, and polish. It is best to prepare a fresh solution each time.

Oak.—I.—Water-color stains do not penetrate deep enough into wood to make the effect strong enough, hence solutions of other material than color are being employed for the purpose. Aqua ammonia alone, applied with a rag or brush repeatedly, will darken the color of oak to a weathered effect, but it is not very desirable, because of its tendency to raise the grain. Bichromate of potash, dissolved in cold water, applied in a like manner, until the desired depth is obtained, will serve the purpose. These washes or solutions, however, do not give the dark, almost black, effect that is at the present time expected for weathered oak, and in order to produce this, 4 ounces of logwood chips and 3 ounces of green copperas should be boiled together in 2 quarts of water for 40 minutes and the solution applied hot. When this has dried it should be gone over with a wash made from 4 ounces steel filings and 1 pint of strong vinegar. The steel filings

are previously put into the vinegar and allowed to stand for several days. This will penetrate into the wood deeply, and the stain will be permanent. Picture-frame manufacturers use a quick-drying stain, made from aniline blacks.

II.—Dissolve $\frac{1}{4}$ part of permanganate of potassium in 1,000 parts of cold water and paint the wood with the violet solution obtained. As soon as the solution comes in contact with the wood it decomposes in consequence of chemical action, and a handsome light-brown precipitate is produced in the wood. The brushes used must be washed out immediately, as the permanganate of potassium destroys animal bristles, but it is preferable to use sponges or brushes of glass threads for staining. Boil 2 parts of cutch in 6 parts of water for 1 hour, stir while boiling, so that the rosiniferous catechu cannot burn on the bottom of the vessel; strain the liquid as soon as the cutch is dissolved, through linen, and bring again to a boil. Now dissolve therein $\frac{1}{4}$ part of alum, free from iron; apply the stain while hot, and cover after the drying, with a solution of 1 part of bichromate of potassium in 25 parts of water.

Rosewood.—First procure $\frac{1}{4}$ pound logwood, boiling it in 3 pints water. Continue the boiling until the liquid assumes a very dark color, at which point add 1 ounce salt of tartar. When at the boiling point stain your wood with 2 or 3 coats, but not in quick succession, as the latest coat must be nearly dry before the succeeding one is applied. The use of a fiat graining brush, deftly handled, will produce a very excellent imitation of dark rosewood.

Silver Gray.—This stain is prepared by dissolving 1 part of pyrogallie acid in 25 parts of warm water and the wood is coated with this. Allow this coating to dry and prepare, meanwhile, a solution of 2 parts of green vitriol in 50 parts of boiling water, with which the first coating is covered again to obtain the silver-gray shade.

Walnut.—I.—Prepare a solution of 6 ounces of a solution of permanganate of potassium, and 6 ounces of sulphate of magnesia in 2 quarts of hot water. The solution is applied on the wood with a brush and the application should be repeated once. In contact with the wood the permanganate decomposes, and a handsome, lasting walnut color results. If small pieces of wood are to be thus stained, a very dilute bath is prepared

according to the above description, then the wooden pieces are immersed and left therein from 1 to 5 minutes, according to whether a lighter or darker coloring is desired.

II.—One hundredweight Vandyke brown, ground fine in water, and 28 pounds of soda, dissolved in hot water, are mixed while the solutions are hot in a revolving mixer. The mixture is then dried in sheet-iron trays.

Yellow.—The wood is coated with a hot concentrated solution of picric acid, dried, and polished. (Picric acid is poisonous.)

IMITATION STAINS.

Yellow, green, blue, or gray staining on wood can be easily imitated with a little glazing color in oil or vinegar, which will prove better and more permanent than the staining. If the pores of the wood are opened by a lye or a salt, almost any diluted color can be worked into it. With most stains the surface is thus prepared previously.

Light-Fast Stains.—Stains fast to light are obtained by saturating wood in a vacuum chamber, first with dilute sulphuric acid, then with dilute alkali to neutralize the acid, and finally with a solution with or without the addition of a mordant. The action of the acid is to increase the affinity of the wood for dye very materially. As wood consists largely of cellulose, mercerization, which always increases the affinity of that substance for dyes, may be caused to some extent by the acid.

SPIRIT STAINS:

Black.—

- I.**—White shellac..... 12 ounces
Vegetable black..... 6 ounces
Methylated spirit.... 3 pints

- II.**—Lampblack..... 1 pound
Ground iron scale.... 5 pounds
Vinegar..... 1 gallon

Mahogany Brown.—Put into a vessel, say 4 pounds of bichromate of potash, and as many ounces of burnt umber, let it stand a day or two, then strain or lawn for use.

Vandyke Brown.—

- Spirit of wine..... 2 pints
Burnt umber..... 3 ounces
Vandyke brown color 1 ounce
Carbonate of soda... 1 ounce
Potash..... ½ ounce

Mahogany.—Rub the wood with a solution of nitrous acid, and then apply with a brush the following:

- I.**—Dragon's blood..... 1 ounce
Sodium carbonate... 6 drachms
Alcohol..... 20 ounces

Filter just before use.

II.—Rub the wood with a solution of potassium carbonate, 1 drachm to a pint of water, and then apply a dye made by boiling together:

- Madder..... 2 ounces
Logwood chips..... ½ ounce
Water..... 1 quart

Maple.—

- I.**—Pale button lac..... 3 pounds
Bismarck brown.... ½ ounce
Vandyke brown.... ½ ounce
Gamboge..... 4 ounces
Methylated spirit... 1 gallon

II.—Use 1 gallon of methylated spirit, 4 ounces gamboge (powdered), ½ ounce Vandyke brown, 1 drachm Bismarck brown, 3 pounds shellac.

Maroon.—To produce a rich maroon or ruby, steep red Janders wood in rectified naphtha and stir into the solution a little cochineal; strain or lawn for use.

Turpentine Stains.—Turpentine stains are chiefly solutions of oil-soluble coal-tar dyes in turpentine oil, with small quantities of wax also in solution. They do not roughen the wood, making a final polishing unnecessary. They enter the wood slowly, so that an even stain, especially on large surfaces, is secured. The disadvantages of turpentine stains are the lack of permanence of the coloring, when exposed to light and air, and their high price.

Varnish Stains.—Shellac is the chief article forming the basis of varnish stains the coloring matter being usually coal tar or aniline dyes, as they give better results than dye wood tincture. To prevent the varnish stain being too brittle, the addition of elemi rosin is a much better one than common rosin, as the latter retards the drying quality, and if too much be used, renders the stain sticky.

Water Stains.—Water stains are solutions of chemicals, dye extracts, astringent substances, and coal-tar dyes in water. They roughen the wood, a disadvantage, however, which can be remedied to a large extent by previous treatment, as follows: The wood is moistened with a wet sponge, allowed to dry.

and then rubbed with sandpaper, or made smooth by other agencies. This almost entirely prevents roughening of the surface by the stain. Another disadvantage of these stains is that they are rapidly absorbed by the wood, which makes an even staining of large surfaces difficult. For this too there is a remedy. The surface of the wood is rubbed all over evenly with raw linseed oil, applied with a woolen cloth, allowed to dry, and then thoroughly smoothed with sandpaper. The water stain, applied with a sponge, now spreads evenly, and is but slightly absorbed by the wood.

Among good water stains are the long-known Cassel brown and nut brown, in granules. Catechine is recommended for brown shades, with tannin or pyrogallie acid and green vitriol for gray. For bright-colored stains the tar-dyes azine green, croceine scarlet, Parisian red, tartrazine, water-soluble nigrosin, walnut, and oak brown are very suitable. With proper mixing of these dyes, all colors except blue and violet can be produced, and prove very fast to light and air, and superior to turpentine stains. Only the blue and violet dyes, methyl blue, naphthol blue, and pure violet, do not come up to the standard, and require a second staining with tannin.

A very simple method of preparing water stains is as follows: Solutions are made of the dyes most used, by dissolving 500 parts of the dye in 10,000 parts of hot water, and these are kept in bottles or casks. Any desired stain can be prepared by mixing proper quantities of the solutions, which can be diluted with water to make lighter stains.

Stains for Wood Attacked by Alkalies or Acids.—

Solution A

Copper sulphate...	125 grams
Potassium chlorate.	125 grams
Water.....	1,000 cu. cm.

Boil until all is dissolved.

Solution B

Aniline hydro-chloride.....	150 grams
Water.....	1,000 cu. cm.

Apply Solution A twice by means of a brush, allowing time to dry after each coat; next, put on Solution B and let dry again. On the day following, rub on a little oil with a cloth and repeat this once a month.

SUBSTITUTES FOR WOOD.

I.—The following is a formula for "Plastic Wood." It can be used for fill-

ing crevices and holes and for repairing wood work and as a general substitute for wood.

Wood flour	100	ounces
Castor oil	$\frac{1}{2}$	fluidounce
Acetone	$\frac{1}{2}$	fluidounce
Powdered rosin ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	ounce
Alcohol	$\frac{1}{2}$	fluidounce

Mix the two powdered ingredients and then add a mixture of the liquids. Knead till uniform.

II.—"Carton Pierre" is the name of a mass which is used as a substitute for carved wood. It is prepared in the following manner: Glue is dissolved and boiled; to this, tissue paper in suitable quantity is added, which will readily go to pieces. Then linseed oil is added, and finally chalk is stirred in. The hot mass forms a thick dough which crumbles in the cold, but softens between the fingers and becomes kneadable, so that it can be pressed into molds (of glue, gypsum, and sulphur). After a few days the mass will become dry and almost as hard as stone. The paper imparts to it a high degree of firmness, and it is less apt to be injured than wood. It binds well and readily adheres to wood.

III.—Wood Pulp.—The boards for painters' utensils are manufactured in the following manner: The ordinary wood fiber (not the chemical wood cellulose) is well mixed with soluble glass of 33° Bé., then spread like cake upon an even surface, and beaten or rolled until smooth. Before completely dry, the cake is removed, faintly satined (for various other purposes it is embossed) and finally dried thoroughly at a temperature of about 133° F., whereupon the mass may be sawed, carved, polished, etc., like wood.

Any desired wood color can be obtained by the admixture of the corresponding pulverized pigment to the mass. The wood veining is produced by placing a board of the species of timber to be imitated, in vinegar, which causes the soft parts of the wood to deepen, and making an impression with the original board thus treated upon the wood pulp when the latter is not quite hard. By means of one of these original boards (with the veins embossed), impressions can be made upon a large number of artificial wood plates. The veins will show to a greater advantage if the artificial wood is subsequently saturated and treated with colored oil, colored stain and colored polish, as is done with palettes.

WOOD, CHLORINE-PROOFING:

See Acid-Proofing.

WOOD, FIREPROOFING:

See Fireproofing.

WOOD GILDING:

See Plating.

WOOD, IMITATION:

See Plaster.

WOOD POLISHES:

See Polishes.

WRITING UNDER THE SHELL OF AN EGG:

Dissolve one ounce of alum in a half pint of vinegar with a small pointed brush outline whatever writing you desire on the shell of the egg with the above solution. After the solution has dried thoroughly on the egg, boil it for about 15 minutes. If these directions are carried out all tracings of the writing will have disappeared from the outside of the shell—but when the shell is cracked open the writing will plainly show on the white of the egg.

WRITING, RESTORING FADED:

Writing on old manuscripts, parchments, and old letters that has faded into nearly or complete invisibility can be restored by rubbing over it a solution of ammonium sulphide, hydrogen sulphide or of "liver of sulphur." On parchment the restored color is fairly permanent but on paper it does not last long. The letters however could be easily retraced, after such treatment, by the use of India ink and thus made permanent. This treatment will not restore faded aniline ink. It only works with ink containing a metal-like iron that forms a black sulphide.

WRINKLES, REMOVAL OF:

See Cosmetics.

Yeast**DRY YEAST.**

Boil together for $\frac{1}{2}$ hour, 95 parts of the finest, grated hops and 4,000 parts of water. Strain. Add to the warm liquor 1,750 parts of rye meal or flour. When the temperature has fallen to that of the room add 167 parts of good yeast. On the following day the mass will be in a state of fermentation. While it is in this condition add 4,000 parts of barley flour, so as to form a dough. This dough is cut up into thin disks, which are dried

as rapidly as possible in the open air or sun. For use, the disks are broken into small pieces and soaked overnight in warm water. The yeast can be used on the following day as if it were ordinary brewers' yeast.

PRESERVATION OF YEAST.

I.—The yeast is laid in a vessel of cold water which is thereupon placed in a well-ventilated, cool spot. In this manner the yeast can be preserved for several weeks. In order to preserve the yeast for several months a different process must be followed. The yeast, after having been pressed, is thoroughly dried. For this purpose the yeast is cut up into small pieces which are rolled out, placed on blotting paper, and allowed to dry in a place which is not reached by the sun. These rolls are then grated, again dried, and finally placed in glass bottles. For use, the yeast is dissolved, whereupon it immediately regains its freshness. This process is particularly to be recommended because it preserves the yeast for a long period.

II.—For liquid yeast add one-eighth of its volume in glycerine. In the case of compressed yeast, the cakes are to be covered with glycerine and kept in closed vessels. Another method of preserving compressed yeast is to mix it intimately with animal charcoal to a dough, which is to be dried by exposure to sunlight. When it is to be used, it is treated with water, which will take up the ferment matter, while the charcoal will be deposited. Liquid and compressed yeast have been kept for a considerable time, without alteration, by saturating the former with chloroform and keeping the latter under chloroform water.

YEAST TESTS.

I.—Pour a few drops of yeast into boiling water. If the yeast sinks, it is spoiled; if it floats, it is good.

II.—To 1 pound yeast add $\frac{1}{2}$ tablespoonful of corn whisky or brandy, a pinch of sugar, and 2 tablespoonfuls of wheat flour. Mix thoroughly and allow the resultant compound to stand in a warm place. If the yeast is good it will rise in about an hour.

YEAST AND FERTILIZERS:

See Fertilizers.

YELLOW (CHROME), TEST FOR:

See Pigments.

RECENT DEVELOPMENTS NOT CLASSIFIED ELSEWHERE

ACID-PROOF COATINGS:

Chlorinated Rubber.—"Tornesit" may be dissolved in such solvents as toluol or high-flash naphtha to give coatings which are highly resistant to corrosion, acids and alkalies.

Following is a formula:

Chlorinated rubber . . .	20 parts
Toluol	80 parts
Tung oil	5 parts
Pigment	10 parts

AGRICULTURAL INSECTICIDES:

Bordeaux Mixture.—This is a good all-round fungicide, however it will stain whatever it comes in contact with a blue-green color. Wooden or earthen containers should be used in mixing; metal containers should be avoided. The following formula is recommended for summer spraying:

Copper sulfate . . .	2½ ounces
Lime (unslaked) . .	2½ ounces
Water to make . . .	2 gallons

Mix the copper sulfate with almost half the water, dissolve thoroughly. Slake the lime with a little water to make a smooth paste. Next, add most of the remaining water to the paste, making a uniform solution of milk of lime. Pour these two solutions at the same time into a vessel containing the rest of the water, thoroughly stir and strain. After being made, the mixture should be used promptly. For good adherence, an ounce of any good mild soap for each gallon of mixture should be dissolved in a little hot water and added.

Lime-Sulfur Spray.—The following formula is recommended by the Oregon Agricultural Experiment Station:

Quicklime	55 pounds
Sulfur (powdered or finely ground) . . .	100 pounds
Water	50 gallons

Add the lime to the water and heat just below the boiling point, then add sulfur and boil for 45 minutes—stir continuously. Add hot water to compensate for the loss by evaporation. After cooling and settling, the clear liquid may be drawn off. Care should be taken to prevent the solution from coming in contact with the skin, clothing or buildings. The caustic action of the mixture should be remembered at all times.

AUTOMOBILE CLEANER:

An effective automobile cleaner may be prepared as follows:

Naphtha	65 parts
Bentonite	15 parts
Triethanolamine	3 parts
Beeswax	8 parts
Ceresin	8 parts
Water	65 parts
Stearic acid	7 parts

The stearic acid, triethanolamine and water are mixed and heated to 212° F., stirring to attain smooth solution. The waxes are melted in the Naphtha which is then added to the soap solution. Stir thoroughly until a smooth emulsion is obtained then add the Bentonite and continue stirring until a creamy paste results.

BATH SALTS:

Sodium sesqui-carbonate crystals are used, which may be colored with Auramine to give yellow, with Croceine-pink, with Alpha Zurine-blue, with Alizarine-Geranol-orchid and with Methyl Violet—violet. Colors fast to alkali must be used. Perfume may be added.

I.—Crystal	100 pounds
Dye	½ oz per gallon

Distribute the dye over the crystals preferably in a rotary or similar mixer. Spread out the crystals and allow to dry before packing.

II.—A few pounds of magnesium or sodium sulfate may be added to the above.

BLEACHING:

Hemp.—If a rough bleach is desired the hemp is first boiled for a half hour in a solution of 1 part silicate of soda at 70° Tw. to 200 parts of water. The hemp is then removed and boiled in water alone; then rinsed and steeped for 24 hours in solution of 1 part bleaching powder to 600 parts of water. After draining, the material is soured in hydrochloric acid (1 part commercial acid to 1000 parts water). Next, the hemp is washed thoroughly and dried. A still whiter color may be obtained by repeating the process.

Silk.—A method for bleaching silk which is considered to be superior to many others is the following:—the silk is immersed overnight in a solution containing:

Hydrogen peroxide (12 vols.)	2	gallons
Sodium Silicate	$\frac{3}{4}$	pint
White Soap	1	pound
Water	10	gallons

The soap is dissolved in the water before the addition of the other ingredients. The temperature of the bath is kept at 120° F. during the bleach. After removal, the silk is washed lightly—first in a solution of water containing a small percentage of sulfuric acid and then in fresh water.

Wool.—Ebell recommends the following method for bleaching wool:—the wool is dipped into a solution of hydrogen peroxide (3%), to which has been added for every gallon of peroxide .2 gallons of ammonia (sp. gr. .9010). The solution is left at room temperature for 24 hours. By raising the temperature to 86° F. the bleach will proceed more rapidly and will be finished in eight to ten hours.

Although the foregoing process is one of the more expensive, it is often used where a more permanent white is desired.

CASEIN:

Casein Preparation.—Casein occurs in the milk of mammals and it is the principal protein of cow's milk. It is usually obtained from skimmed milk which has been practically freed from all the butter fat by centrifuging or other mechanical means. It may be considered essentially a waste product. On the industrial scale casein is separated from skimmed milk by two processes;

(1) By precipitating by the addition of acids such as hydrochloric, sulfuric, phosphoric, and lactic or by "self-souring," that is by the lactic acid generated by the bacteria on the souring of the milk.

(2) By the addition of rennet. We have therefore two distinct classes of casein, commonly called acid casein and rennet casein.

In one method of precipitating by the addition of acid the highly skimmed milk is warmed to a temperature of 94-96° F. stirring rapidly while adding hydrochloric acid which has been diluted with 8 parts of water. The acidity should have a pH value of 4.1. The whey is then drawn off, the casein washed with water at 94° F. two or three times, pressed and dried at 125 to 130° F.

In precipitating with rennet the milk must be highly skimmed and not sour. The amount of rennet added is usually dependent on its activity, generally $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces per 100 gallons of milk. The rennet is first dissolved in water and stirred in the milk which has been warmed to a temperature of 95° F. It is then allowed to settle undisturbed after which the precipitated mass is cut up with a special knife, the whey drawn off and the casein pressed, washed and dried. The temperature of the drying must be carefully controlled as overheating causes the casein to become dark. In the manufacture of artificial horn where rennet casein is used, it is essential that the casein should be washed carefully to free it of fat. This may be done by extracting the dried casein with solvents such as benzol.

Rennet casein and acid casein are used for entirely different purposes. Rennet casein usually comes in large granular form and is ground to meet the consumer's requirements.

Rennet casein differs from acid casein in its solubility in alkalies, the acid being readily soluble in hydroxides, carbonates, bicarbonates and sulfites, while rennet is insoluble in carbonates and bicarbonates and only partially in borax and ammonia.

Uses of Casein.—Casein plays an important part in the manufacture of the following:

Adhesives.—Acid casein is used in large quantities for the manufacture of adhesives for veneers and for paper and cardboard. The following is typical of such an adhesive:

Casein	4½ parts
Ammonia	½ part
Borax	½ part
Water	32 parts

The water containing the borax and ammonia is warmed up to 60° C. and while stirring the casein is added a little at a time until a uniform glue is obtained. A little starch may be added. When using sodium hydroxide or ammonia as solvent the glue is not water-resistant and a little formaldehyde should be added.

Another formula calls for:

Casein	10 parts
Water	40-90 parts
Lime	2 parts

Pharmaceutical and Food.—Casein finds a large employment in the preparation of medical compounds in the form of caseinates of metals such as silver, bismuth, calcium, etc. It is also used for food products; here highly purified acid casein is desired.

Paints and Varnishes.—Preparations from mixtures of casein, lime and ammonia are used for interior coatings. Exterior paints may be prepared by using lime, casein and whitening. A little formaldehyde aids in rendering them more resistant to the weather. Colloidal masses from casein solution with admixtures of a drying oil such as tung oil and a white pigment such as titanium oxide form excellent coatings which are resistant to water and to changes in color.

Paper and Textile Sizes.—Casein is used to a very large extent in the sizing of paper and textiles. The casein for this purpose should be low in fat content, white, and free from any impurities. Casein renders paper much more resistant to tearing, water and even fire. Textiles may be coated with a solution of casein and then hardened by means of formaldehyde which will render them impermeable and give the appearance of artificial leather. Casein is largely used in making varnishes for papers. A varnish may be prepared from the following formula:

Casein	10 parts
Water	80 parts
Ammonia 21° Bé.	2 parts

To the solution 5 parts of glycerine are added and equal volumes of formaldehyde and ammonia.

Plastics.—Large amounts of casein are used in the preparation of Galalith or artificial horn. This material is used

daily in large quantities in the manufacture of pencils, buttons, jewelry articles and novelties of all sorts. It comes in transparent effects in all pastels colors and is very tough and easily machined. It is also a substitute for ivory, especially in the manufacture of billiard balls. Rennet casein must be employed in the manufacture of plastics. The casein is plasticized with the addition of plasticizing agents and heat in special extruding presses from whence it is ejected in the form of rods. These rods may be pressed under platens and fused together into sheets. The rods and sheets are then hardened by immersion in a bath of formaldehyde of varying strengths and for periods of time dependent on the size of the rods and sheets. The rods and sheets are then machined into the desired articles. Many variations to the above process are in use but in general the one above is followed. Casein takes a very high polish and may be polished by dipping into a special chemical bath.

"Synthetic Wool".—A discovery of an Italian chemist, is a very recent development which will probably become of tremendous importance to the Textile Industry. The industrial production of this product started just a few years ago.

Casein, which is extracted from skim milk of low fat content by chemical means, is subjected to a curing process and then after a number of carefully controlled operations is formed into a solution which is ready for the spinning process. From this point on the process is similar to that of rayon. The viscous solution is next directed through small holes whereby it is converted into "woolen threads." It is then passed through a hardening bath, the fibres are cut, washed and dried.

It is reported that the "synthetic wool" is warm, soft and in general its important properties compare favorably with the natural wool. The inventor claims that due to the small percentage of sulfur present in the synthetic material it possesses greater heat-retaining characteristics than that of natural wool.

One of the few disadvantages of the synthetic product is that its tensile strength is rather low as compared with that of natural wool. However, it appears reasonable to assume that further research will develop this material into an important competitor with natural wool and other products.

Casein finds other uses in insecticides, soaps, pottery, inks, etc.

CHROMIUM PLATING.

Fink's Process, which was put into use about 1924, is the one commonly used. The bath consists of a solution of chromic acid containing an amount of sulfate ion or sulfate radical equal to one per cent of the weight of chromic acid present. The concentration of chromic acid generally ranges from 200 to 500 grams per liter or about 27 to about 67 oz. per gallon. The bath at present recommended by the Bureau of Standards has the same contents.

The two formulas given below are typical of the two types of solution in most common use.

I. Dilute Solution:

Chromic acid—250 grams
per liter (83 oz./gal.)

Sulfuric acid—2.5 grams
per liter (.33 oz./gal.)

II. Concentrated Solution:

Chromic acid—400 grams
per liter (53 oz./gal.)

Sulfuric acid—4 grams per
liter (.53 oz./gal.)

Sulfuric acid is specified in the above formulas because it is convenient to use and consists almost entirely of sulfate radical. The quantity of sulfuric acid to be used by volume would be about 1-1/8 cubic centimeters or about 1/25 of a fluid ounce per liter in Formula No. I, and about 2-1/6 cubic centimeters or about 1/15 of a fluid ounce per liter in Formula No. II. Similarly the .33 avoirdupois oz. of sulfuric acid in Formula No. I would be equal to about .17 fluid ounces, and the .53 oz./gal. in Formula No. II, would be about .28 fluid ounces.

Any soluble sulfate of definite composition may be used to provide the sulfate radical but it is then necessary to calculate the quantity to be used which will be equivalent to the sulfuric acid in the above formulas. Thus anhydrous sodium sulfate contains approximately 2/3 of its weight of sulfate radical, and it would be necessary to use 3.6 grams per liter (1/2 oz./gal.) of it in Formula No. I instead of the sulfuric acid. Likewise 6 grams per liter (.8 oz./gal.) of anhydrous sodium sulfate would be required to replace the sulfuric acid in Formula No. II.

While the sulfate radical concentration given above is very small, its exact concentration is very important and must be carefully maintained. The

amount of sulfate radical in the bath should always be maintained so that the proportion between the chromic acid and sulfate radical is approximately 100 to 1. Without the sulfate radical no chromium deposit would be obtained, and if the amount given is exceeded appreciably, no chromium deposit may again be obtained or only a very scanty deposit covering the cathode imperfectly. For this reason it is essential to use very pure chromic acid in making up the bath, or else to ascertain the exact amount of sulfate radical in the chromic acid used by analysis, and deduct this amount from the amount of sulfate radical which is recommended to be added. Some chromic acid contains more sulfate radical than is necessary for chromium plating, and is therefore unsuitable for this purpose and it is impossible to use it.

Both of the baths given are to be used with lead anodes, at a temperature of about 45°C (113°F) and with a cathode current density of about one ampere per square inch (15 amps./sq. dm.). Under these conditions a bright, mirror-like chromium plate is obtained on smooth, polished metal surfaces. The temperature of the bath must be carefully maintained, as if it is allowed to drop to 35°C (95°F) a bright plate would no longer be obtained unless the current were reduced to about half its value, while if it is permitted to rise to 55°C (131°F) no plate might be obtained on some parts of the object, and it would be necessary to practically double the current density to get good results. These last conditions are sometimes used in practice, particularly where it is desired to build up a heavy, hard-wear-resistant plate on such articles as tools, dies, and gages in a short time, but a higher voltage is required. The conditions for obtaining mirror-bright chromium plate may be readily ascertained from Fig. 1. This graph is of necessity only approximate, but it is nevertheless a very valuable guide. At any given temperature of the bath, the best results are obtained by using the current density corresponding to the edge of the bright plate area furthest to the right at this temperature, or a slightly smaller current density. While the bright plate area shown in Fig. 1 is approximately true for both Solution No. I and Solution No. II, the upper right-hand limits apply most closely to Solution No. I and the very lowermost left-hand part of the area is only given

by Solution No. II. It is usually very important to work within the bright plate range as it is very difficult to buff or polish dull chromium plate owing to its extreme hardness.

Formula No. I is generally used for producing thick wear-resistant chromium plate, as under identical conditions it has a slightly higher efficiency than Formula No. II. The efficiency of both solutions is about 10 to 15 per cent under the conditions given, the remainder of the current being consumed in the production of an abundant evolution of hydrogen gas and the reduction of a small amount of chromic acid, which is re-oxidized to chromic acid again at the anode. Formula No. II is most suitable for general use as it has a higher conductivity and can be used with a six volt source of current, while Formula No. I requires a higher voltage unless the electrode spacing is very small. Solution No. II is also somewhat more dependable and flexible than Solution No. I, and requires less care in its operation and maintenance.

As indicated above, the exact composition of these baths is very important and must be maintained by periodic analyses and additions if they are used

very much. Otherwise a point may soon be reached where very poor results, or even no deposit, is obtained. If the solutions are operated cold, a heavy dull-grey chromium plate is obtained at efficiencies of the order of 30 to 40 per cent, but no bright plate can be obtained and it is necessary to heat the baths for this purpose.

Lead lined steel tanks are generally used to contain large baths, while glass and earthenware containers are convenient for small baths. Numerous other formulas have been proposed than those given, but the only active constituents are usually the chromic acid and the sulfate radical, if satisfactory results are obtained. Fluorides have been found to give results similar to sulfates, while chlorides give only dull plate and are unstable in the bath, chlorine gas being evolved at the anode. Fused baths have been proposed, as have also baths containing only trivalent chromium salts, but none of these baths have any commercial value.

If it is planned to do chromium plating commercially, it is advisable to consult the companies licensing the use of the process, as chromium plating is patented in many countries.

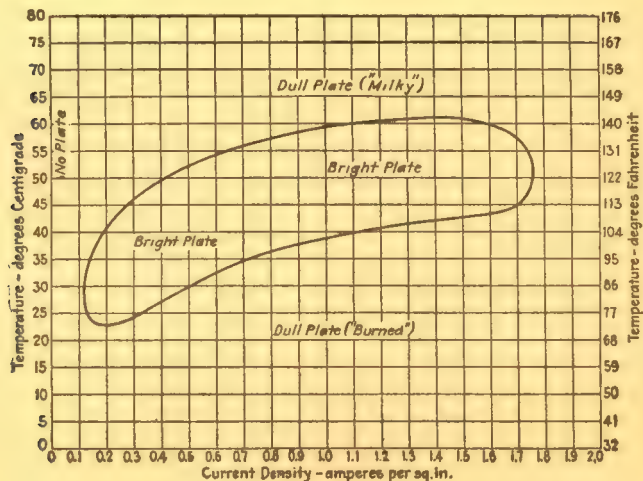


FIG. 1.

LATEST DEVELOPMENTS IN COSMETICS, TOILET AND BEAUTY PREPARATIONS

including creams, lotions, lipsticks, astringents, powders, cologne waters, manicure preparations, hair preparations, dentifrices, breath perfumes.

COLD CREAMS:

A recent French patent for cold cream calls for:

I.—Mineral oil	365 parts
White wax	45 parts
Vegetable wax	90 parts
Borax	11 parts
Water	55 parts

The waxes and oils are melted together on the water bath and a solution of the borax in water is added slowly to it while stirring. The mixture is removed from the bath and stirring continued until the product is cold, smooth and uniform.

To 4 parts by weight of the above mixture 6 parts of a mixture of the following powders is added and the whole worked to a smooth homogeneous cream.

Talc 0000	77 parts
Zinc white	17 parts
Precipitated chalk	63 parts

II.—Stearic acid	15 ounces
Lanolin anhydrous	8 ounces
Spermaceti	10 ounces
Almond oil	16 ounces
Triethanolamine ...	2 ounces
Geranium oil	to suit
Water	3 pints

Melt the stearic acid, lanolin and spermaceti in the almond oil and heat to about 70° C. Then add the mixture to a boiling solution of the triethanolamine in water. Stir well and add the perfume, continuing the stirring until the product is uniform. Fill into jars or other containers while warm.

Mentholated Cold Cream.—

White petrolatum	9 ounces
White beeswax	1 ounce
Menthol	60 grains
Camphor	60 grains
Thymol	30 grains
Boric acid	20 grains
Rose water	1 ounce

Melt the beeswax and the petrolatum together on a water bath and when fluid and uniform remove from the bath and add the camphor, menthol and thymol. Stir the whole until thoroughly blended and stir in gradually the rose water in which has been dissolved the boric acid.

Work the mixture to a smooth consistency in a mortar or ointment mill and fill into suitable jars.

Lemon Cold Cream.—

White wax	1 pound
White ceresin	4 ounces
Mineral oil (white) ..	5 pints
Water	2 pints
Borax	1 ounce
Powdered white castile soap	100 grains
Oil of lemon	200 grains
Coloring (vegetable yellow)	enough to tint.

Melt the wax in the paraffin oil at about 65° C. In another vessel dissolve the borax in the water raised to the same temperature. Pour the aqueous solution in a continuous stream into the oil mixture, stir for a few minutes, add the oil of lemon and coloring and stir well.

CREAMS:

Tan and Sunburn.—

White beeswax ...	9 ounces
Spermaceti	3 ounces
Oil of almonds	1½ pints
Powdered camphor ..	3 ounces
Borax	½ ounce
Water	12 fluidounces
Phenylethyl alcohol ..	15 grains
Oil of neroli synthetic	15 grains
Oil of peach kernels ..	15 grains

Melt the waxes in the oil of almonds on a water bath till uniform. Remove from the bath and add the camphor stirring till uniform. Then add gradually a hot water solution of the borax and finally add the oils and work till smooth, preferably in an ointment mill.

Vanishing Cream.—

I.—Stearic acid (triple pressed)	5 pounds
Glycerine	1½ pounds
Water	12 pints
Triethanolamine ..	¼ pound
Phenylacetic acid ..	6 drops
Benzyl propionate ..	240 grains
Musk xylene	20 grains
Terpineol	2 ounces

Melt the stearic acid and add it to a boiling solution of triethanolamine in water. Stir and add to it a mixture of the oils in glycerine. Stir until cool.

II.—Stearic acid	4 ounces
Crystalline potassium carbonate	½ ounce
Borax	2 ounces

COSMETICS

Glycerine 1 ounce
 Water 24 ounces
 Add perfume to suit.

The stearic acid is melted on the water bath and while fluid the potassium carbonate and the borax dissolved in the water is added slowly while stirring. Lastly the glycerine is added and the whole is mixed well to smoothness. The product is removed from the water bath and when the temperature has reached 70° C. the desired perfume is added continuing stirring until cold. If desired a portion of the water may be substituted with distilled extract of witch hazel.

Cleansing Cream.—

Stearic acid 80 ounces
 White liquid petrolatum 4 pounds
 Triethanolamine 4 ounces
 Glycerine 5 ounces
 Water 6 pints

Blend the acid with the mineral oil, heating to a temperature of about 70° C. and stirring well to a uniform mixture. Then add a boiling solution of the triethanolamine in the water slowly while stirring continually until the whole has emulsified. Remove the heat and add any desired perfume base dissolved in the glycerine continuing to stir slowly until cool and a smooth cream is obtained.

LOTIONS:

Frost Bite Lotion.—

Camphor 55 grains
 Salicylic acid 55 grains
 Carbolic acid crystals 20 grains
 Tannic acid 45 grains
 Tincture of benzoin compound
 enough to make 4 ounces

Dissolve the acids in the tincture by shaking. Once a day apply to the frosted parts with a camel-hair brush.

Sunburn Lotion.—

Zinc sulphocarbonate.. 1 ounce
 Glycerine ½ ounce
 Orange-flower water.. 8 ounces
 Lime water 1 pint

Sponge lotion frequently over ailing skin. It will be found to be cooling, soothing and healing. Shake the bottle well before using.

For Perspiring People.—

Peroxide of hydrogen 3 per cent. ... 7 fluidounces
 Glycerine 1 fluidounce
 Witch-hazel 14 fluidounces

Orange-flower water 16 fluidounces

Mix all ingredients together and bottle. Shake before using. Apply to body lightly with a sponge each morning and night.

Red Nose.—

Thymol 4 grains
 Menthol 5 grains
 Alcohol 1 fluidounce
 Hydrogen peroxide
 8 per cent 4 ounces
 Water 10 fluidounces

ASTRINGENTS:

Astringent Lotion.—

Alum 2 ounces
 Alcohol 50 ounces
 Glycerine 1 ounce
 Floral water 40 ounces

Dissolve the alum in the floral water and add to it the glycerine, and finally the alcohol.

Cooling Astringent (for enlarged pores).—

Alum 3 ounces
 Menthol ¼ ounce
 Eau de Cologne ... 50 ounces
 Water 50 ounces

Dissolve the alum in the water and add to it the solution of menthol in the Eau de Cologne.

Perspiration Deodorants (Foot Powder).—

Talcum 8 ounces
 Corn starch 8 ounces
 Salicylic acid 120 grains

Thoroughly mix together to a uniform powder.

LIPSTICK:

Paraffin wax 40 ounces
 White beeswax 25 ounces
 Cocoa butter 10 ounces
 White liquid
 petrolatum 40 ounces
 Vanillin 50 grains

Melt the waxes together, add the cocoa butter and the petrolatum and stir to a uniform mass. Remove heat and add while still stirring, the vanillin. Color to desired tint with alkanet and pour into molds.

BLACKSTICK:

For preparing blacksticks use the same formulas as for lipsticks substituting the color with a high grade of mineral black or with black jet nigrosine.

COSMETICS

FACE POWDERS:

I.—Precipitated chalk	10 ounces
Talc	8 ounces
Osmo-kaolin	8 ounces
Magnesium carbonate	8 ounces
Bismuth sub-nitrate	1 ounce
Finely levigated zinc	
white	2 ounces
Oil of rose	50 grains
Oil of sandalwood	50 grains
Oil of vetiver	20 grains
Color to suit.	

II.—Talc	15 ounces
Osmo-kaolin	30 ounces
Rice starch	15 ounces
Zinc oxide	6 ounces
Extract carnation	
pink	1 ounce

Sun Tan Powder.—

Magnesium carbonate	18 parts
Precipitated chalk	18 parts
Golden ochre	60 parts
Pink lake	6 parts

Use 1 pound of the above mixture to 9 pounds of white powder.

Colors for Face Powders.—The following are the more important colors that are used in tinting face powders:

Brunette	Sienna
Rachel	Yellow ochre with some yellow lake
Rose	Carmine
Cream	Same as rachel

COMPACTS:

French chalk	40 ounces
Rice starch	30 ounces
Osmo-kaolin	20 ounces
Zinc carbonate	10 ounces
Binder	25 fluidounces
Carmine	to suit
Perfume	to suit

The binder is made according to the following formula:

Tincture of benzoin	15 fluidounces
Acacia	20 ounces
Water	80 quarts

The acacia gum is soaked in the water till dissolved and then the tincture of benzoin is added and the whole stirred till uniform. This binder is then added to a uniform mixture of the above powders.

COLOGNE WATER (FINEST):

I.—Bergamot oil	8 fluidounces
Neroli oil (big- arade petale extra)	1 fluidounce
Lemon oil (hand	

pressed)	2 fluidounces
Lavender oil	½ fluidounce
Petitgrain oil	
(French)	2 fluidounces
Rosemary oil	1 fluidounce
Bois de rose	
femmele	½ fluidounce
Spirit of wine	
(80 per cent)	12 pints

Dissolve all the oils except the neroli and rosemary in the spirits of wine. Distill and add the neroli and rosemary.

(Second Quality).—

II.—Bergamot oil	1 fluidounce
Lemon oil	1 fluidounce
Orange oil	1 fluidounce
Oil of neroli	
(Portugal)	¾ fluidounce
Lavender oil	¾ fluidounce
Oil of cinnamon	¾ fluidounce
Alcohol (90 per cent)	16 pints

Dissolve the oils in the alcohol, allow to stand for one month with frequent shaking and then filter to crystal clearness.

The aromatic oils are usually dissolved in the strong alcohol and if dilution is desired to cheapen the product, orange flower water or rose water is used.

MANICURE PREPARATIONS:

Cuticle Remover.—

Sodium hydroxide	¼ ounce
Glycerine	2½ fluidounces
Rose water	10 fluidounces

Dissolve the alkali in a solution of water and glycerine, filter, and keep the solution in rubber-stoppered bottles.

Nail Enamel.—

Acetone	400 fluidounces
Butyl acetate	800 fluidounces
Ethyl lactate	200 fluidounces
Dibutyl phthalate	100 fluidounces
Phenylethyl alcohol	½ fluidounce
Cellulose nitrate	25 ounces
Eosine (alcoholic solution)	Sufficient to give desired tint.

Dissolve the cellulose nitrate in a solution of acetone, butyl acetate, and ethyl lactate. Add the dibutyl phthalate and finally the phenylethyl alcohol and the color solution.

Caution:—When preparing the above formula be sure to have no flame near as some of the ingredients are very inflammable.

Nail Polish (Paste).—

White wax	8	ounces
Stearic acid	1½	ounces
Triethanolamine ...	5	ounces
Water	2½	gallons
Red alkanet	½	ounce

On a water bath heat together the stearic acid, water and triethanolamine until the stearic acid is melted. In a separate container melt the wax and add to it the alkanet red; then add this mixture to the first, remove from the bath and stir till cool.

Nail Polishes (Powdered).— Powdered nail polishes are made up essentially from finely powdered pure silica, kaolin or diatomaceous earth. French chalk and putty powder are also used, either alone or in combination with the above. They may be colored with iron oxides or with alkanet red and perfumed to suit.

A typical formula for such a polish is:

French chalk	12	pounds
Carmine	½	ounce
Oil of rose	½	ounce

Nail Softener.—To soften brittle nails rub them well with a cloth moistened with a 3 per cent solution of hydrogen peroxide and then rinse them thoroughly with water.

Nail Bleach.—Nails with ugly and unsightly spots may be bleached very effectively by treating them with the following solution:

Hydrogen peroxide (3 per cent) ...	5	fluidounces
Glycerine	1	fluidounce
Orange flower water	2	fluidounces

Dissolve the glycerine in the water and then add the hydrogen peroxide.

HAIR PREPARATIONS:**Quinine Water.—**

Quinine sulphate ...	1	ounce
Rose water	6	pints
Glycerine	6	pints
Alcohol	8	gallons
Geraniol	1½	ounces
Linalool	8	ounces
Eugenol	5	ounces
Phenylethyl alcohol .	2	ounces
Cinnamic alcohol ...	½	ounce
Balsam of Peru	50	grains

Dissolve the quinine sulphate in the water and add the glycerine. Dissolve the perfume ingredients in part of the alcohol and add to the quinine solution,

stirring. Finally add the remainder of the alcohol.

Eau de Quinine.—

Quinine sulphate ..	75	grains
Tincture of can- tharides	½	ounce
Glycerine	8	ounces
Rose water	8	ounces
Alcohol	24	ounces
Perfumed with a mixture of		
Geraniol	2	fluidounces
Citronellol	2	fluidounces
Phenylethyl alcohol	½	fluidounce
Color to suit.		

Dissolve the quinine sulphate in the alcohol, add the cantharides tincture. Mix the glycerine with the water and add to the alcoholic solution and finally add the perfume materials.

Hair Curling Preparation.—

I.—Gum tragacanth.	1	ounce
Glycerine	1	fluidounce
Rose water	15	fluidounces

Mix together. Hair is moistened with this solution and then rolled up in curlers.

II.—Eau de cologne ..	1	ounce
Rose water	8	ounces
Quince seed meal .	½	ounce
Perfume to suit.		

Macerate the quince seed with boiling water, strain to a clear uniform solution then cool and add the other ingredients. This preparation can be used for waves or for moistening the hair to curl it.

Hair Bleach.—

Hydrogen peroxide 3 per cent	1	ounce
Ammonia water	10-15	drops

Mix into a paste with powdered henna. Apply to hair and leave for about 15 minutes. Then wash hair with peroxide and leave it for about 10 minutes after which rinse and dry.

Golden Tint for Hair.—The following is a shampoo preparation for tinting hair a golden hue.

Sodium bicarbonate.	3	ounces
Powdered Egyptian henna	6	ounces
Powdered borax	3	ounces
Powdered white castile soap	10	ounces
Powdered sage	5	ounces
Pyrogallol	½	ounce
Powdered orris root	2	ounces

Mix powders well to get uniform mix-

ture and when ready to use moisten with water to form a lather with which the hair is well washed as for shampooing. Rinse with lukewarm water.

Hair Waving Lotion.—

Gum acacia 1 ounce
Orange-flower water.. 4 ounces

Mix into a uniform solution.

Permanent Wave Oil.—

Sodium hydroxide... 2½ ounces
Borax 4 ounces
Purified turkey red
oil 8 ounces
Strong ammonia
water 15 ounces
Rose water 4 pints

Stay-comb Preparation or Waving Powder.—

Powdered gum arabic.. 8 parts
Sodium salicylate 1 part

Color and perfume to suit.

Incorporate the color and perfume with the salicylate and add to it the powdered gum arabic mixing thoroughly in a mortar until a uniform mixture is obtained. The product should be uniformly colored and if moist should be spread out to dry and then sifted through a fine sieve to obtain a uniform colored and fine powder. To use, this powder is dissolved in 1 gallon of water allowing to stand if necessary until a thoroughly uniform solution is obtained.

Castor Oil Pomade.—

Castor oil 4 fluidounces
Benzoated mutton
tallow 2 ounces
Beeswax ¼ ounce
Oil of neroli ⅛ fluidounce
Oil of lilac 80 drops

Melt the waxes and fats together on a water bath, stir to uniformity, and while cooling add the perfume.

Brilliantine.—

Castor oil 1½ parts
Oil of almonds 1½ parts
Eau de cologne 4 parts

Solid Brilliantine.—

Paraffin 25 parts
Liquid petrolatum ... 40 parts
Spermaceti 8 parts
Petrolatum 15 parts

Perfume to suit.

Make uniform by melting together on a water bath and while cooling add the perfume.

Bronze Henna Shampoo.—

Powdered henna 2 tablespoonfuls
Borax ½ teaspoonful
Liquid bluing... ½ teaspoonful

Stir the above ingredients in 2 cupfuls of hot water and strain. Shave a bar of castile soap into the mixture and warm in an enameled pan until smooth, taking care not to boil the mixture. Strain and shampoo the hair using warm water.

Soapless Shampoo.—

Saponine solution ... 1 ounce
Glycerine 5 pounds
Rose water 10 gallons

Make a saponine solution by dissolving 1 pound of the powdered saponine in 7 pounds of boiling water. Mix the quantity called for in the above formula with the other ingredients.

Depilatory Powder.—

Calcium sulphide 15 ounces
Zinc oxide 2 ounces
Starch 3 ounces

Mix thoroughly and perfume to suit.

Dandruff Cure.—

Salicylic acid 12 ounces
Castor oil 10 ounces
Carbolic acid 3 ounces
Eau de cologne 150 ounces

Dissolve the salicylic and carbolic acids in the cologne water and then stir in the castor oil. Apply several times a day.

To Help Grow Eyelashes.—Ointment of yellow oxide of mercury 1 per cent is helpful in encouraging the growth of eyelashes. This should be brushed on the lashes and brows each night with a tiny brush.

DENTIFRICES:

Mouth Wash.—

¼ teaspoonful table salt
¼ teaspoonful borax
1 teaspoonful hydrogen peroxide

Dissolve in a glass of warm water. This solution can be prepared daily for immediate use.

Tooth Wash.—

Tincture of soap bark. 4 ounces
Tincture of rhatany.. 100 grains
Glycerine 1 ounce
Rose water 3 ounces
Essence of peppermint 20 drops
Essence of cloves 20 drops

Mix well.

COSMETICS

Iodide Mouth Wash.—

Water	$\frac{3}{4}$ ounce
Potassium iodide ...	2 grains
Sodium chloride	40 grains
Iodine	1 grain

Dissolve the potassium iodide in as little of the water as possible and add to this the iodine. When the iodine has completely dissolved add the remaining water in which has been dissolved the sodium chloride.

Toothpaste.—

Precipitated chalk	3 ounces
Powdered cuttlefish bone	3 ounces
Orris root (powdered) ..	1 ounce

Glycerine enough to make a paste. Add enough of oil of wintergreen and saccharine to give desired flavor.

Tooth Powder. (Good Cheap)—

Precipitated chalk ...	4 ounces
Magnesia	1 ounce
Gum camphor	50 grains
Borax	100 grains

This is good for teeth and gums. It also helps to purify and sweeten the breath.

To Clean False Teeth.—

Very finely powdered	
Italian pumic	1 pounds
Sodium bicarbonate ...	4 ounces
Powdered white soap ..	3 ounces
Precipitated chalk	4 ounces

This will clean and sweeten plates, remove stains and give fine satisfaction. To use shake some of the powder on the wet plate and brush with an ordinary tooth-brush.

Powder to Remove Tartar.—

Lactic acid	1 ounce
Precipitated chalk ..	12 ounces

Flavor with methyl salicylate.

BREATH PERFUMES:

Breath Perfume.—

Extract of licorice...	1 pound
Orris root powdered	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Powdered sugar ...	8 ounces
Magnesium carbonate	1 ounce
Oil of cloves	80 grains
Oil of cinnamon	5 grains

Mix the oils well with the sugar, soften the extract with a little water and work the sugar until a uniform mixture is obtained. Roll into a thin sheet and cut into squares weighing about $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce each.

Breath Perfume.—

Oil of peppermint...	40 drops
Oil of lemon	30 drops
Oil of chamomile ...	20 drops
Oil of sage	20 grains
Vanilla	120 grains
Catechu	150 grains
Sugar	300 grains
Extract of licorice..	4 ounces
Mucilage acacia	sufficient

quantity to form a mass.

Mix the oils with the powdered ingredients, work with the licorice and finally with the mucilage till uniform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

Freckle Remover.—

Orange-flower water ..	10 ounces
Hydrochloric acid	1/10 ounce

Mix and apply to freckles several times a day with soft brush or cloth.

Beauty Facial Clay Pack.—

Fuller's earth	16 ounces
Beeswax	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Anhydrous lanolin ...	4 ounces
Borax	1 ounce
Rose water	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint

Color with desired tint and perfume to suit.

Melt the wax together with the lanolin over a water bath, add to it the borax dissolved in the water and stir thoroughly. Lastly add the color dissolved in water and the perfume. Stir in, finally the Fuller's earth and work in a mortar or ointment mill until a perfect smooth mixture is obtained.

Face Bleach.—

Almond meal	1 part
Hydrogen peroxide	
3 per cent	2 parts
Lemon juice	2 parts
Tincture of benzoin...	10 drops

Mix together into a uniform solution. Use once a week spreading over face and arms.

Preparation for Pimples, Blackheads, Liver-spots, etc.—

Alcohol	3 ounces
Acetic acid U.S.P....	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce
Gum benzoin	24 grains

Dissolve the benzoin in the alcohol and then add the acetic acid.

Corn Cure.—Apply glacial acetic acid with a camel's hair brush or with a glass rod, morning and night. Corns will disappear after a few days' treatment.

CELLOPHANE ADHESIVE:

"Methyl Cellosolve" (Ethylene Glycol Monomethyl Ether) is used for sealing cellophane and like materials. The "Methyl Cellosolve" may be applied with a moistener. The solvent softens the cellophane which is then passed over a hot plate which evaporates the "Methyl Cellosolve" and binds the surfaces together. The solvent does not stick to the plate and is more convenient to use than glue.

CEMENTS:

Linoleum.—Various formulas are used for cementing linoleum or other artificial flooring material to wood, steel or concrete. The raw materials used are numerous and many different formulas have been used.

- I.—Rosin 1 part
Boiled linseed 2 parts
Ground Cork $\frac{1}{2}$ part

Cook the rosin and linseed until uniform and mix in the ground cork. This gives an excellent adhesive for cementing to concrete floor.

- II.—Asphalt 8 parts
(Residual-M. P. 160-180° F.)
Varnolene 2 parts
Clay 10 parts

- III.—Xylol 1 part
Naphtha 2 parts
Cumar 6 parts
Clay 6 parts

Dissolve the Cumar in the solvent then add the clay and mix thoroughly.

After the formula is applied, the solvent is allowed to evaporate before laying the linoleum.

Litharge Glycerine.—A cement suitable for luting, cementing and patching which is waterproof is made by mixing together equal parts by weight of 70 per cent glycerine and litharge, mixing into a uniform paste. The cement remains plastic for 10 minutes and sets to a hard mass in 3 hours. This cement contracts very little upon setting and resists a high temperature.

China.—First thoroughly clean the surfaces to be cemented. The cement is prepared by mixing equal parts of mastic varnish (made by dissolving mastic gum in methyl alcohol) and thick isinglass solution. Stir while hot and apply immediately.

COLLODION, FLEXIBLE:

The U. S. Pharmacopoeia (Tenth Revision) prescribes the following:

- Camphor 20 grams
Castor oil 30 grams
Collodion, a sufficient quantity to make 1000 grams

Weigh in succession in a dry stoppered bottle. Shake until the camphor is dissolved. Keep in closed bottle in a cool place away from fire.

CONCRETE PAINT:

A good concrete paint may be made as follows:—

- Coumarone resin .. 100 pounds
Boiled linseed oil .. 4 gallons
Coal-Tar naphtha . . 5 gallons
V. M. & P. naphtha . 15 gallons
Add Cobalt driers

Dissolve the coumarone in naphtha, add linseed oil and drier.

DEODORIZING KEROSENE OR BENZINE:

- I.—Zinc chloride 2 ounces
Petrolatum 5 pints

Agitate thoroughly and then pour into a vessel containing quicklime. Mix completely, let settle and decant the kerosene.

- II.—Calcium chloride 2 ounces
Petrolatum 6 pints

Add a little hydrochloric acid and leave the liquid over the calcium chloride until all the chlorine has been expelled. Decant.

Deodorizing and Discolorizing.—

- I.—Kerosene 100 parts
Litharge $1\frac{1}{2}$ parts
Potassium Hydroxide 9 parts
Water 20 parts

Mix and agitate with water in various proportions several times, allowing the water to settle and decanting.

There are on the market a number of perfumes which are intended to neutralize. These can be obtained from the leading perfumery houses and have been found to be very effective. Not only do they neutralize the color but also give a pleasant smell.

DRY CLEANING:

Specially prepared trichlorethylene and perchlorethylene are recent additions to the list of dry-cleaning fluids. The former is termed non-combustible and non-flammable at ordinary temperatures, while the latter as non-combustible and non-flammable. Trichlorethylene is used in operations where the

temperature does not exceed 80° F. The other is used in the "closed" systems. These fluids rapidly dissolve fats, oils, etc. and are more effective in removing water-soluble stains than many other cleaning solutions. They penetrate quickly, leave no odor and do not attack the metals commonly used in the manufacture of dry-cleaning machines. Because of the higher boiling points of these solvents the loss by evaporation is less; the diffusion loss is also lower than a host of other dry-cleaning agents. Trichlorethylene and perchlorethylene may be readily and inexpensively recovered by several means—filtration or distillation are among the most efficient.

DUSTPROOFING TENNIS COURTS:

Dustproofing of tennis courts, etc., may be accomplished by the use of calcium chloride (powder) which is sprinkled over the ground. The chloride acts as an absorber of moisture which permits the chemical to function as a road stabilizer.

ETCHING PASTE:

Ammonium
Fluoride ... 14 grams
Water 6 cubic centimeters
Concentrated
Sulphuric
Acid 4 cubic centimeters

Mix with 10 grams of Barites.

Use a lead container for making this paste. A small asbestos brush is employed for applying the paste to the glass. Instead of barites, a mixture of dextrine and starch may be used together with the water and sulphuric acid to give a smooth paste which can easily be applied to make designs on glassware. The paste is permitted to remain on the glass for 5 minutes and then wiped off.

FLOOR DRESSING FOR MARBLE, TERRAZZO AND CONCRETE FLOORS:

A satisfactory treatment for filling and rendering impermeable marble, terrazzo and concrete floors may be attained by the application of a solution of 14 per cent paraffin and 86 per cent mineral spirits and applying to the floor. This coating penetrates the pores and does not discolor white marble to any objectionable extent. After the floor has been cleaned thoroughly the above solution is applied with a lamb's wool mop. The floor may be polished after the application of the last coat.

HAIR BLEACH, BLUE:

The addition of 1 part of aniline violet to 665 parts of water makes an effective bleach for bluing yellowish hair.

HAIR WAVE LOTIONS AND POWDERS:

Hair setting preparations are usually made up from vegetable mucilage in water together with a preservative and perfume. The gums used may be quince seed, karaya or tragacanth.

I.—Quince seed 20 parts
Water 950 parts
Preservative 1 part
Alcohol 5 parts
Perfume to suit

The Persian quince seed should be used as it is considered to give the most mucilage per pound and also is clear water-white. Soak the quince seed in water warmed to 150° F. and allow to stand for 5 hours permitting to cool slowly. Stir and strain through cheesecloth. Then add the alcohol into which has been dissolved the preservative and perfume. For preservative, the methyl or ethyl ester of parahydroxybenzoic acid is preferred.

A powder may be made up as follows:

II.—Gum karaya 1000 parts
Preservative 50 parts
Color (water
soluble) to suit
Perfume to suit
Alcohol sufficient

Mix the gum and preservative till uniform and then incorporate the alcoholic solution of perfume and color. Allow the alcohol to evaporate.

JAVELLE WATER:

May be easily prepared by bubbling chlorine through a solution of caustic soda and soda ash.

I.—Chlorine 41.7 pounds
Caustic soda 48 pounds
Soda ash 16 pounds
Water 100 gallons

Permit the solution to cool before adding the chlorine. During chlorination it is advisable to keep the temperature of the solution below 86° F. The solution may be cooled by spraying cold water against the sides of the concrete or earthenware tank. This mixture will give a 5 per cent available chlorine bleach.

Javelle water may also be prepared from calcium hypochlorite and soda ash.

II.—Soda ash	6 pounds
Calicum hypochlorite	10 pounds
Water	9 gallons

This makes a bleach of 5 per cent sodium hypochlorite.

LACQUER FORMULATIONS:

Involving the Use of Glyceryl Phthalate Synthetic Resin.—The incorporation of glyceryl phthalate in a nitrocellulose lacquer gives high gloss and fullness; imparts adhesion, rubbing qualities and outdoor durability to a far greater extent than that of the original lacquer. High solid content lacquers may be formulated with the use of these resins. Top coatings for colored and metallic surfaces are furnished by these lacquers. They also produce wood finishes which are alcohol-resistant.

I.—Butanol	5 parts
Ethyl acetate	18 parts
Butyl acetate	12 parts
Xylol	25 parts
Toluol	18 parts
Dibutyl phthalate	4 parts
½ Sec. nitrocellulose	4-6 parts
Glyceryl phthalate	12-14 parts

The proportion of glyceryl phthalate used depends upon the hardness of the resin. Clear lacquers for automobiles, metals, hardware and silver may be compounded from the above formula.

Dibutyl phthalate is recommended as a plasticizer and pigments as well as filler may be included. Castor oil can be used in conjunction with dibutyl phthalate as a plasticizer. Mineral spirits are not recommended for this lacquer. Alcohol-resistant lacquers for bars, wood, etc. may be produced by the incorporation of these resins.

Chlorinated Diphenyl Lacquer.—A formula suitable for electric wire lacquer is the following:

I.—15-20 Sec. nitrocellulose	13 ounces
Tricresyl phosphate ...	12 ounces
Chlorinated diphenyl ..	7 ounces
Castor oil	1.7 ounces

The following solvent is used:

Ethyl acetate	10 ounces
Butyl acetate	25 ounces
Butanol	5 ounces
Toluol	40 ounces
Benzol	20 ounces

Phenolic Resin Solution Lacquer.—A lacquer which gives high gloss, good adhesion, water, oil and fat resistance may be compounded as follows:

Titanium dioxide	50 parts
100% Oil-soluble resin	75 parts
8 Sec. nitrocellulose ...	50 parts
and as solvent	
Ethyl acetate	25 parts
Butyl acetate	55 parts
Butanol	15 parts
Toluol	130 parts
Dibutyl phthalate	20 parts

Make a separate solution of the resin in Toluol. The nitrocellulose is dissolved in the solvents; mix the titanium dioxide with some of the nitrocellulose to form a paste. Incorporate the remainder of the nitrocellulose solution with the titanium dioxide paste, add the resin solution and the dibutyl phthalate. Stir until uniform, thin with Toluol if necessary. The above formula gives a white lacquer suitable for refrigerators, etc. where an easily polished surface is desired.

Vinyl Compounds Lacquers.—A suitable lacquer for coating cans which are used for containing beer and other food products is formulated from the synthetic resin obtained by the polymerization of the vinyl compounds such as vinyl chloride, acetate, chloro-acetate and the like. These resins are colorless, tasteless and odorless. They form tough, stable, highly adhesive and chemically resistant coatings upon incorporation with any cellulose ester. The vinyls are also compatible with nitrocellulose. Among their many desirable properties is their light-resistance. A formula for coating cans is the following:

I.—Acetone	60 parts
Toluol	40 parts

to which Vinyl resin is added in the amount necessary for desired consistency

Dibutyl Phthalate
(15% of resin content)

Cellulose Acetate Lacquer.—

Cellulose acetate	20 parts
Triphenylphosphate..	8 parts
Chloroform	40 parts
Acetone	120 parts

to 25 parts of this solution is added:

Phenolic resin	30 parts
Amyl acetate	15 parts
Ethyl acetate	35 parts
Acetone	50 parts

This gives a clear lacquer suitable for baking. It is highly resistant to water, and may be used outdoors. If desired, pigments may be included for the purpose of giving color effects.

Baking Enamels.—Enamels designed for baking give high glossy finishes suitable for refrigerators, automobiles, etc. Glyceryl phthalate resins are dissolved in equal parts of coal-tar naphtha and mineral spirits. Pigments such as titanium oxide, toluidine toner and the like are incorporated by thorough grinding in a stone or pebble mill. It is to be noted that zinc oxide should be added very carefully and used only when prescribed by the expert lacquer formulator. A high bake finish is the following:

Glyceryl phthalate ..	5 pounds
Zinc oxide	2 pounds
Titanium oxide	25 pounds
Coal-tar naphtha ...	10 pounds
Mineral spirits	10 pounds
Toluol	5 pounds

Bake at 250° F. for 2 hours.

Many varieties of Glyceryl Phthalate resins are obtainable on the market; their properties are dependent on the fatty acid base used in the manufacture of said resin. Resins meeting any particular requirement can be had; the manufacturer can advise what resin to use.

Polymerized Acrylic Compounds.—Recently there has appeared on the market new resins which are characterized by their transparency, water-white color and resistance to discolorations. They have high adhesive properties and are resistant to mineral oils and chemicals; their elasticity is so great that they are comparable to rubber. Films of this material are capable of being stretched as much as ten times without breaking. They are very useful in coating rubber articles and other materials where flexibility is desired.

They can be compounded with nitro-cellulose together with a plasticizer such as dibutyl phthalate using ethyl acetate as a solvent. If desired a pigment such as Titanium Oxide may be introduced.

Benzyl and Ethyl Cellulose.—New compounds from cellulose have been developed which have been found very useful in the formulation of lacquers. Benzyl and ethyl cellulose lacquers are characterized by their extreme flexibility, good adhesion, alkali, light and fire proofness.

A formula employing benzyl cellulose follows:

Benzyl cellulose	3¼ parts
Toluol	85 parts
Ethyl cellosolve ...	15 parts
Dibutyl phthalate ..	½ parts

A formula using ethyl cellulose:

Ethyl cellulose	8 parts
Ethyl ortho benzoyl benzoate	8 parts
Toluol	50 parts
Butyl acetate	30 parts
Ethyl acetate	10 parts
Butyl Alcohol	10 parts

Lacquer Solvents.—The following list of solvents, arranged according to boiling points, should prove of value to the formulator who is interested in having a wide selection:

Methyl acetate	56-57° C.
Acetone	57
Methyl alcohol	65
Ethyl acetate (anhydrous)	77
Ethyl alcohol	78
Benzene	80
Isopropyl alcohol	82
Ethylene dichloride	84
Trichlorethylene	87
Ethyl propionate	98-102
Toluene	111
Butyl alcohol	117
Ethyl butyrate	121
Diethyl carbonate	125
Butyl acetate	125
Amyl alcohol	126-132
Cellosolve	135
Solvent naphtha	130-160
Amyl acetate	138-142
Xylene	143
Hi-flash naphtha	150-200
Ethyl lactate	155
Hexalin	160
Decalin	190
Tetralin	206

Lacquer Plasticizers.—The following is a list of plasticizers which are commonly employed in lacquers and should prove useful to the lacquer compounder. They are classified according to their boiling points:

Castor oil	—
Camphor (solid)	209° C.
Butyl stearate	220
Triacetin	258
Diethyl tartrate	280
Dimethyl phthalate	282
Diethyl phthalate	290
Dibutyl tartrate	300
Butyl ortho benzoyl benzoate	300
Triphenyl phosphate	320
Dibutyl phthalate	335
Diamyl phthalate	340
Tricresyl phosphate	350
Methyl ortho benzoyl benzoate	350
Tributyl phosphate	—

PAINT MIXING AND GRINDING.

As a general rule the ingredients of the paint to be made which consist of the various colors or pigments are mixed together with the linseed oil in a paste blade mixer which is elevated six or seven feet above the floor level and fastened securely on a strong platform. Steps lead up to this platform and the workman can get to the mixer at any time he chooses. The heavy cans or pails or tanks of raw materials are hoisted up to the mixer by the use of a pulley arrangement. They are dumped in and thoroughly mixed.

Then the mixture is ready for grinding and the grinding mill is located on a floor just below the mixer so that the thick paste can be run through a funnel right into the mill below and be ground. Various kinds of mills are used by different manufacturers. There are the mills for paste grinding and those for liquid grinding, the latter being used for thinner paints and the former for thicker materials. Two types of mills are commonly used today, the Stone or sometimes called Burr Mill and the Pebble or Ball Mill.

The paint, whichever type of mill it is to be ground in must be very finely ground and samples can be taken from the mill from time to time to determine the smoothness. Using the palette or a knife one can spread a little on a clean piece of glass and allow it to dry and by feeling of it and looking at it one can readily determine how smooth the particles have been ground. It is important that the pigment be very smooth although for some cheap paints manufacturers are not nearly as particular as for good paints. Especially is this true when grinding a barn paint as compared with architectural enamel. The enamel must be ground finer than even any ordinary paint or the oil or varnish will not cover over the small unground particles.

There is still another type of mill to be mentioned and that is the Roller Mill. This mill is used for grinding exceedingly heavy pastes such as pigment pastes, putties, etc., although regular commercial putty is usually ground in what we call a putty chaser which really is not a grinding machine. Very thick pastes can be ground up in a Roller Mill.

Different pigments require different lengths of time in which to be ground for some are harder to crush than oth-

ers. Experimentation by the mixer will soon teach him this. One pigment will require more oil to make up a paste than others. Different pigments have different oil absorption, consequently you might mix the same amount of oil with the same amount of both Zinc Oxide and Lithophone but you would find that you would have a nice smooth workable mass with the Zinc Oxide but with the Lithophone you have such a stiff paste that you could not work it at all. Because Lithophone absorbs more oil than Zinc Oxide.

HOUSE PAINTS.

House Paints should consist of the best materials that can be found but it is regrettable that the market is loaded with cheap, poor covering paints that will not give satisfaction. Since there is a demand for a cheap house paint we will give herewith a formula for one but always recommend the use of the high grade material. There is little doubt but that the old lead and oil combination is better than the factory prepared cheap paints but the guaranteed high grade machine ground and mixed house paint is better than the hand mixed lead and oil. It is impossible for one to thoroughly mix lead and oil by hand and do it as satisfactorily as it can be done in the mixing machine.

Highest Grade White Outside Paint.—

White Lead (Carbonate)	33 pounds
White Lead (Sulphate)	7 pounds
Zinc Oxide	26 pounds
Pure Linseed Oil	30 pounds
Turpentine	3 pounds
Drier	1 pound

Cheap Grade Outside White.—

White Lead (Carbonate)	25 pounds
Zinc Oxide	20 pounds
Calcium Carbonate	20 pounds
Blown Linseed Oil	25 pounds
V.M.P. Naptha	10 pounds
Drier	$\frac{3}{4}$ pound

Inside White Gloss Paint.—

White Lead (ground in linseed Oil)	10 pounds
Zinc Oxide (ground in linseed Oil)	10 pounds
Pure Linseed Oil	1½ gals.
Turpentine	1½ gals.
Liquid Paint Drier	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint

Preparation of Mixed Paints.—The usual custom in factory practice is

to mix the pigments with the oil and grind same in a roller mill until the desired smoothness is obtained. A regular heavy duty mixer is employed after which the paste is run into the roller mill. Where the paint is thinner and not so thick, a stone or burr mill is quicker and more satisfactory as a paste paint oftentimes requires more than one grinding in a roller mill. After it is ground it may be reduced although in a thick paste paint all of the ingredients can be mixed together in the first place.

Colored Outside and Inside Paints.
—(Tints) Simply grind the various pigment colors in linseed oil to obtain the so-called colors in oil. Then add the amount of color to the white that is necessary to produce the shade or tint required.

RED BARN PAINTS.

No. 1

Spanish Red Oxide	85 pounds
Magnesia Silicate	150 pounds
Linseed Oil	15 gallons

Mix the above ingredients together and then grind for as long a time until paint is smooth. This mixture may be too thick for satisfactory grinding and in such a case add a little V.M.P. Naptha until mixture is thin enough to grind. After it is finely ground add the following:

Improved Boiled Linseed Oil	4 gallons
Water Solution	4 gallons
Sipes Japan Oil	15 gallons
Camphor or Mineral Spirits	5 gallons

No. 2

Spanish Red Oxide	100 pounds
Calcium Carbonate	80 pounds
Magnesia Silicate	60 pounds
Linseed Oil	13 gallons

Thin the linseed oil down to Naptha, Varnolene or turpentine and then mix the above ingredients and grind in the paint mill. After they are ground add the following ingredients:

Improved Linseed Oil	24 gallons
Sipes Japan Oil	5 gallons
Naptha, V.M.P.	2½ gallons
Water Solution (free alkali)	5 gallons

1 to 2% Caustic in the water is plenty strong enough. Add the water solution after the 24 gallons of linseed oil has been added and not before.

RUST AND WEATHER PROOF PAINTS.

Many experiments have been made, trying to find a combination of materials that would produce a paint which would to a great degree withstand the salt air, a product that could be used on smoke stacks on the waterfronts, etc. Up to the present time the best known formulas for a paint to give the desired results and stand the exposure are as follows:

Black Paint

Asbestine	20 pounds
Red Lead	25 pounds
Black Lead	10 pounds
Blown Fish Oil	40 gallons
V. M. & P. Naptha....	20 gallons
Liquid Cobalt Drier ..	½ gallon

(more or less as required)

Dark Gray Paint

Asbestine	75 pounds
White Lead	90 pounds
Blue Lead	80 pounds
Zinc Oxide	10 pounds
Blown Fish Oil	150 gallons
Naptha or Mineral Spirits as desired	90 gallons
Liquid Cobalt Drier ..	1½ gallons

(more or less as required)

The pigments are mixed together and ground in a roller or stone mill until the necessary smoothness is obtained. As a rule the same smoothness is not required as in an house paint since this class of paint is used on outside, rough work. It is understood that the pigments are ground in the fish oil. More or less fish oil can be added or deducted as desired. Likewise with the thinner and drier. The formula is simply suggestive and since there is very wide range of requirements for paints of this type we merely give a tentative formula for same.

VARNISH AND OIL ENAMELS AND UNDERCOATS.

Light Amberol F-7 ..	23 pounds
Extra Light Amberol	
BS 1	26 pounds
China Wood Oil	18 gallons
Bodied Linseed Oil ..	6 gallons
Sugar of Lead	1¾ pounds
Liquid Cobalt Drier ..	1 quart
V.M.P. Naptha or Mineral Thinners ...	50 gallons

Into a gallon of this grind approximately 7 pounds of White Pigment consisting of 8 pounds highest grade Zinc

PAINTS

Oxide and 4 pounds Titanox. Amounts can be varied according to density and covering capacity of enamel desired. For undercoats increase the amount of pigment to 10 pounds consisting of the following, 2 pounds Calcium Carbonate, 8 pounds Lithophone. All products must be bleached with Blue Pigment, by tinting.

Some slower drying, easier flowing architectural enamels are made simply by grinding.

ROOFING PAINTS.

Red Liquid Asbestos Coating.—

Pitch	50 pounds
Naptha (49 degree) ...	24 gallons
Aluminum Stearate ..	2 pounds
Bright Red Oxide (Yellow tone)	100 pounds
Fibrous Asbestos	25 pounds
Blown Linseed Oil	8 gallons
Kerosene	4 gallons
V. M. & P. Naptha or Gasoline	10 gallons

This makes a batch of 52 gallons. Melt pitch in iron varnish pot until it is fluid. Remove from the fire and stir in one ingredient at a time in the order given in formula, very slowly.

Black Liquid Asbestos Coating.—

Liquid Coal Tar	50 gallons
Fibrous Asbestos	40 pounds
Solvent Naptha (Straw Color)	5 gallons
Blown Linseed Oil	2 gallons

This makes a batch amounting to 53 gallons. Liquid coal tar should be free from ammonia and water. If not put it in pot and slowly raise temperature to 250° F. and hold there until fumes are gone. Mix in the asbestos. **CAUTION.** Take away from the fire when mixing or adding Naptha or Gasoline.

DUST COLOR PAINT FOR FLOORS, ETC.

5 gallons Boiled Linseed Oil
10 gallons Natural Gum Varnish
5 gallons Japan Dryer
5 gallons Turpentine
3 gallons V. M. & P. Naptha
100 pounds Zinc White in Oil
100 pounds White Lead in Oil
3 pounds Black Color No. 1
6 pounds Red Color No. 1
20 pounds Ochre Color No. 1
10 pounds Green Color No. 1

Formula for Colors.—

Black Color No. 1:

25 gallons Lamp Black in Oil
2½ gallons Linseed Oil
¼ gallon V. M. & P. Naptha
1 pint Liquid Paint Drier

Red Color No. 1:

25 pounds Red Oxide in Oil (light)
3 gallons Linseed Oil
¼ gallon V. M. & P. Naptha
1 pint Liquid Drier

Ochre Color No. 1:

25 pounds Ochre in Oil (French)
4 gallons Linseed Oil
¼ gallon V. M. & P. Naptha
1 pint Liquid Drier

Green Color No. 1:

25 pounds Medium Chrome Green in Oil
5 gallons raw Linseed Oil
¼ gallon V. M. & P. Naptha
1 pint Liquid Drier

You can take a mixture of White Lead or Zinc as a base and by intermixing these various colors can get a paint with any desired shade.

To Get More Gloss and Body in Paints.—

By passing air through linseed and other oils what is known as Blown Oil is obtained. It appears to have more body but in reality this is false for it does not have. It does produce a paint with more gloss and one which will dry more rapidly and is being used very extensively today by leading paint manufacturers.

TOUCH UP BLACK.

The simplest way to make up a touch up Black is to purchase a high grade quality of clear outside coach varnish, one that will stand the weather fairly well. There are any number of varnish makers who will sell you very reasonably what you need.

If you get it in five gallon cans you can get a real good **FOUR HOUR Varnish** (dries in four hours) for around \$1.25 a gallon. To this you simply add from five to eight ounces of Carbon Black ground fine in Japan and stir it up and this will give you a touch up Black. This will dry quicker than four hours because the pigment causes the film to dry faster. It actually sets up in an hour so that in that amount of time it will be practically dust free. (We

mean to add from five to eight ounces on the Black to each gallon of varnish.)

TOP DRESSINGS.

There are two kinds particularly of dressings, Lacquer Type and Varnish Type. From these types hundreds of formulas originate, some good and some poor.

VARNISH TYPE DRESSING.

To a gallon of LONG OIL OUTSIDE SPAR Varnish add 6 ounces of Carbon Black, ground in Japan. Some finishers add a ½ pint of linseed oil to this but if your varnish is long in oil enough you need not do this. The linseed or china wood oil gives the film more flexibility as does Castor Oil. Soya Bean and Fish Oil are also good especially the latter but it smells too much. The higher the gloss you want the less Black you add.

LACQUER TYPE DRESSING.

It's cheaper to buy a ready made Lacquer Solution than to make it yourself if you just are going to make up some top dressings. Get the following formulas: 10 ounces Cotton, 8 ounces Ester Gum in a gallon of 25% Butyl Acetate, 35% Butyl Alcohol, 40% Toluol. To this add 3 or 3½ ounces finely ground Carbon Black. Then after you have added the Black and stirred it in with a gallon of Clear Lacquer, you add ¼ pint linseed or china wood oil to give the film flexibility. Castor Oil is sometimes used but is not so good for out door exposure.

COMMERCIAL PUTTY.

350 pounds Putty Whiting
450 pounds Marble Dust
12½ gallons Putty Oil

Mix thoroughly in a putty chaser for large quantities. Putty Oil consists of 6 gallons Raw Linseed Oil, 11 gallons Paraffine Oil, ½ gallon Japan Oil. This is similar to all well known cheap putties put out by large paint manufacturers.

OIL STAINS:

Early English Oil Stain.—

Oil Black ... 10 ounces
Oil Brown ... ¼ ounce
Oil Yellow ... 1 ounce
Linseed Oil
(Pure) 16 ounces (Liquid)
Turpentine .. 10 ounces
Naptha ½ gallon

The turpentine is heated, preferably on a water bath, and the colors are dis-

solved. Then add the linseed oil and when it is cooled off the naptha is added. Be very careful to avoid a fire when heating the turpentine.

Antwerp Oil Stain.—

Oil Black 2 ounces
Oil Yellow 2 drams
Oil Red 37 grains
Linseed Oil ... 17 liquid ounces
Turpentine 17 liquid ounces
Naptha ½ gallon

Prepare in the same manner as directions given above.

Fumed Oak Oil Stain.—

Oil Brown 15 ounces
Oil Black ½ ounce
Oil Mahogany ⅛ ounce
Benzol ½ pint
Acetone ¼ ounce

WATER STAINS.

There are three classes of stains most commonly used, Oil, Water and Spirit. While Oil Stains are used greatly by the painters and decorators, Water Stains are used almost entirely by furniture and other manufacturers of products requiring stains. It will not be out of place to list a few Water Stains. Water soluble colors are of course used in Water Stains.

Mahogany Stain-Water.—

Brown Mahogany 7 ounces
Red Mahogany 4 ounces
Water 1¼ gallons

Adam Brown Mahogany.—

Brown Mahogany 1 ounce
Jet Black Nigrosine.... ¼ ounce
Bichromate of Potash... ⅛ ounce

Antique Mahogany.—

Mahogany Brown 1 ounce
Mahogany Red ½ ounce
Potassium Bichromate .. ¼ ounce
Water 2 quarts

There are numerous antique mahoganies. The wood in this case is usually filled with a very dark paste filler and two coats of the stain are applied in the regular manner.

Mahogany Water Stain for Birch.—

Brown Mahogany 2 ounces
Red Mahogany 3 ounces
Water 3 quarts

Usually the wood is first sponged with a weak lye solution, sanded, stained, shel-laced and varnished.

PHOTOGRAPHY (Continued from page 555)

Revised and Edited by
CARLYLE F. TREVELYAN

Faculty Member
School of Modern Photography
136 East 57 St., New York City

EASTMAN D-73. ELON-HYDROQUINONE DEVELOPER.

(Blue-black tones on Azo paper.)

Water, about 125 deg. F. 16 oz.... 64 oz.
Elon..... 40 gr.... 160 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated (E. K. Co.).... 1 oz.
140 gr.... 5½ oz.
Hydroquinone..... 155 gr.... 1 oz.
185 gr.

Sodium Carbonate, desiccated (E. K. Co.)... 2½ oz... 10 oz.
Potassium Bromide.... 12 gr.... 48 gr.
Cold water to make.... 32 oz.... 1 gal.
For use, take stock solution 1 part,
water 2 parts.

Develop for 45 seconds at 70 deg. F.

EASTMAN D-52. ELON-HYDROQUINONE DEVELOPER.

(Warm tone developer for Eastman Portrait Paper, Portrait Prints on Azo and all Grades of Vitava Paper.

Water, about 125 deg. F. 16 oz.... 32 oz.
Elon..... 22 gr.... 44 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, desiccated (E. K. Co.).... ¾ oz... 1½ oz.
Hydroquinone..... 90 gr.... 180 gr.
Sodium Carbonate, desiccated (E. K. Co.)... ½ oz... 1 oz.
Cold Water to make.... 32 oz.... 64 oz.

Eastman Portrait Bromide: Use full strength stock solution. To each 32 ounces of developer, add ½ ounce of 10% potassium bromide solution.

Vitave Athena, Opal, Projection and Portrait Prints on Azo: Use stock solution, 1 part, water 1 part. To each 32 ounces of this developer add ¼ ounce of 10% potassium bromide.

Vitava Alba: Use full strength stock solution. To each 32 ounces of developer add 1 dram of 10% potassium bromide solution.

Develop for not less than 1½ minutes

at 70° F. NOTE—This developer contains the minimum quantity of bromide. If warmer tones are desired, more bromide may be added.

METOL DEVELOPER.

Soft effects on Bromide papers.

Water..... 10 oz.
Metol..... 25 gr.
Sodium Sulphite..... 110 gr.
Sodium Carbonate..... 145 gr.
Potassium Bromide..... 42 gr.
Water to make..... 28 oz.

Develop not less than 1½ minutes at 68 deg. F. Additional bromide may be used if fogging takes place.

CONTRAST DEVELOPER.

Bromide and chloride papers. Great contrast.

Water..... 16 oz.
Metol..... 7 gr.
Sodium Sulphite,
anhydrous..... 1 oz. 325 gr.
Hydroquinone..... 75 gr.
Sodium Carbonate,
anhydrous..... 1 oz. 325 gr.
Potassium Bromide..... 16 gr.

GLYCIN DEVELOPER.

Brown and brown-black tones on bromide-chloride papers.

Water..... 20 oz.
Metol..... 12 gr.
Sodium Sulphite..... 2½ oz.
Hydroquinone..... 115 gr.
Glycin..... 120 gr.
Sodium Carbonate..... 2½ oz.
Potassium Bromide..... 18 gr.

Develop 1½ to 3 minutes. Use 1 part to 4 parts water. Increased exposure and shorter developing times give browner results. Increase of developing times gives colder tones.

AGFA 120. SOFT WORKING DEVELOPER.

Primarily intended for portrait work where soft gradation is required.

Water, 125 deg. F.....	24 oz.
	3 qts.
Agfa Metol.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz. 70 gr.
	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz. 60 gr.
Agfa Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	1 oz. 88 gr.
	$4\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Agfa Sodium Carbonate monohydrated.....	1 oz. 88 gr.
	$4\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Agfa Potassium Bromide.	27 gr.
	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water to make.....	32 oz.
	1 gal.

Dilute 1 part stock solution with 2 parts water for use. Normal developing time, $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 minutes at 70 deg. F.

AGFA 125. METOL-HYDROQUINONE DEVELOPER.

Recommended for development of Cynkor, Cykora, Brovira and similar papers. Obtainable in package form.

Water, 125 deg. F.....	24 oz...	3 qts.
Agfa Metol.....	45 gr...	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
		70 gr.
Agfa Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.	6 oz.
Agfa Hydroquinone.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	60 gr.	20 gr.
Agfa Sodium Carbonate, monohydrated.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ oz.	9 oz.
Agfa Potassium Bromide.	30 gr...	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
		10 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz...	1 gal.

For use dilute 1 part stock solution with 2 parts of water. Develop 1 to 2 minutes at 70 deg. F. For softer and slower development dilute 1 to 4 and develop $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 minutes at 70 deg. F. Shortening the exposure slightly and increasing the development time gives greater brilliance while lengthening the exposure and shortening the developing time gives greater softness.

AGFA 130. UNIVERSAL PAPER DEVELOPER.

A universal developer for all projection papers as well as contact papers. Gives rich blacks with excellent brilliance and detail. Provides unusual latitude in development and is clean-working even with long developing times.

Water, about 125 deg. F.	24 oz....	3 qts.
Agfa Metol.....	32 gr....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
		20 gr.

Agfa Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz....	$6\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Agfa Hydroquinone....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
		50 gr.

Agfa Sodium Carbonate, monohydrated.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ oz....	$10\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Agfa Potassium Bromide	80 gr....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Agfa Glycin.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
		50 gr.

Water to make.....	32 oz....	1 gal.
--------------------	-----------	--------

The prepared stock solution is clear but slightly colored. This does not indicate the developer has deteriorated or is unfit for use. For use dilute 1 part stock solution with 1 part water.

Normal developing time at 70 deg. F. for Brovira, 2 to 6 minutes; for Indiatone, $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 minutes, for Convira, 1 to 2 minutes.

Greater contrast can be obtained by using the stock solution full strength. Softer results can be secured by diluting 1 part of stock solution with 2 parts of water.

METOL DEVELOPER.

For very soft or high key effects.

Water.....	10 oz.
Metol.....	50 gr.
Sodium Sulphite.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Sodium Carbonate.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Potassium Bromide.....	10 gr.
Water to make.....	30 oz.

Normal developing time 2 to 4 minutes. Dilute 1 part stock solution with 4 parts water for use.

PYRO DEVELOPER.

(For papers.) Warm tones.)

Water.....	10 oz.
Potassium Metabisulphite	22 gr.
Sodium Sulphite.....	1 oz.
Pyro.....	65 gr.
Sodium Carbonate.....	1 oz.
Potassium Bromide.....	65 gr.
Water to make.....	24 oz.

Use full strength. Has a short life. Develop not less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ minutes. Warmer tones are secured with longer exposure and shorter development.

SHORTSTOPS FOR PRINTS.

While with negative development the use of clear water as a rinse between development and fixation is usually sufficient, the fact that development of a print must be stopped immediately makes the use of a neutralizer imperative. Such a stop-bath is made up of water and Acetic acid, this type being the most commonly used. One made be made up quickly with-

out measuring the chemicals by putting about a teaspoon of a 28% Glacial Acetic Acid in a tray and then adding 32 oz. of water. For accurate measurement the following formula is included.

Water..... 32 oz.
28% Acetic Acid..... 1½ oz.

Prints should be left in this bath for 20–30 seconds before transferring to the fixing bath. The use of a short-stop bath also prevents early decomposition of the fixing bath by developer content carried over in the papers.

(NOTE—Glacial acetic acid may also be used. To make a 28% solution take 3 parts of Glacial Acetic Acid to 8 parts of water.)

FIXING BATHS FOR PAPERS.

Prints should be fixed for 20–30 minutes and must be well separated during this time. Too long a time in a fresh fixing bath has a tendency to eat out some of the very delicate gradations. Too short a time will result in stains and marks in the prints. When prints are first put into the fixing bath they should be agitated for about a minute to allow complete access to all parts of the paper. The following are standard hardening, fixing baths for paper use.

EASTMAN FORMULA F-1.

Water..... 64 oz.
Sodium Thiosulphate,
(Hypo)..... 16 oz.

When thoroughly dissolved, add the entire quantity of the following hardening solution:

Water, 125 deg. F..... 5 oz.
Sodium Sulphite, desic-
cated (E. K. Co.)..... 1 oz.
Acetic Acid, (28% pure)
(E. K. Co.)..... 3 fl. oz.
Potassium Alum
(E. K. Co.)..... 1 oz.

Dissolve the chemicals in the order named, making up the hardening solution as follows: Dissolve the sulphite completely before adding the acetic acid. After the sulphite-acid solution has been mixed thoroughly, add the potassium alum with constant stirring. Cool the hardener solution after mixing and add it slowly to the cooled hypo solution while stirring the hypo solution rapidly. The temperature of this bath should be kept as near 70 deg. F. as possible.

An acid hardener stock solution can be prepared for addition to the hypo solution. Make up as follows:

EASTMAN ACID HARDENER STOCK SOLUTION.

F-1a.

Water, 125 deg. F..... 56 oz.
Sodium Sulphite, desic-
cated (E. K. Co.)..... 8 oz.
Acetic Acid, 28% pure
(E. K. Co.)..... 24 fl. oz.
Potassium Alum
(E. K. Co.)..... 8 oz.
Cold water to make..... 1 gal.

To make up the hardener dissolve the chemicals in the order named. The sodium sulphite should be dissolved completely before adding the acetic acid. After the sulphite-acid solution has been mixed thoroughly, add the potassium alum with constant stirring. If the hypo is not completely dissolved before adding the hardener a precipitate of sulphur is likely to form.

For use, add 1 part of cool stock hardener solution to 4 parts of a 25% cool hypo solution while stirring the hypo rapidly.

AGFA 201. ACID HARDENING FIXER.

This bath may be used for either film or paper and may be stored indefinitely and used repeatedly until exhausted. If the fixing bath froths, turns cloudy, or takes longer than 10 minutes to fix out completely, it must be replaced by a fresh solution.

Solution 1

Water, 125 deg. F..... 16 oz.... ½ gal.
Hypo..... 8 oz.... 2 lbs.

Solution 2

Water, 125 deg. F..... 5 oz.... 20 oz.
Agfa Sodium Sulphite,
anhydrous..... ½ oz.... 2 oz.
Agfa Acetic Acid (28%)..... 1½ oz.... 6 oz.
Agfa Potassium Alum... ½ oz.... 2 oz.
Add solution to 1 and
add water to make... 32 oz.... 1 gal.

Dissolve chemicals thoroughly in the order given and stir rapidly while adding solution 2 to solution 1. Use full strength. Normal fixing time, 15 to 20 minutes at 65 to 70 deg. F.

Washing of papers takes a longer time than for negatives. Single weight papers require less time than the heavier, double weight papers. (See first paragraphs on Printing.)

FLATTENING PRINTS.

Photographic paper has a tenacious tendency to curl up, especially after processing. Single-weight glossy paper is the most notorious offender in this respect. Prints may have this curling tendency re-

duced to quite an extent by use of the following solution.

Glycerine.....	4 oz.
Water.....	32 oz.

Remove the surplus water from the print after it has been well-washed and immerse in the above solution for about 5 minutes. Dry as usual, on clean lintless blotters or cheesecloth suspended so as to form a cradle. Wipe off any excess solution.

CLEANING NEGATIVES.

Negatives become dusty and dirty and these defects show up in printing from them. Carbona, Energine, (Trade items) or the regular carbon tetrachloride, may be used for cleaning and polishing them to remove the defects. A bit of very soft, thin cloth, (an old handkerchief) is stretched over the fingertip, moistened with the cleaner and the film is carefully wiped. Any remaining streaks are polished off with a clean section of the same cloth.

A wet type of cleaner, having none of the static-inducing qualities of the fore-mentioned ones is made up as follows:—

Ethyl alcohol.....	80 parts
Methyl alcohol.....	10 parts
Strong Ammonia Water..	6 parts

RAPID FIXING BATH.

The following rapid fixing bath, taking about half the regular time for fixing prints is offered for the interest it might have. Prepared, rapid fixing baths, put up in package form, ready for use after mixing with the required quantity of water are also obtainable. This fixer takes about three-fourths of the time to wash out of the print as does the regular hypo solution.

Hypo.....	8 oz.
Ammonium Chloride....	1½ oz.
Water.....	40 oz.

PRINT DEFECTS.

In addition to the list of possible print faults as given before this list suggests reasons for other types of defects often found in photographic prints.

STREAKED, UNEVEN DENSITY.

Print not put completely under the developer surface when first immersing it. May have partially floated out of the solution. Not moved enough during the development.

STAINS OF LIGHT YELLOW OR BROWN COLORS.

Prints were not moved enough when first put into the fixing bath.

FOGGED PRINTS.

Too warm a developer. Too long a development time, forcing the development of an underexposed print. An unsafe safelight. Extraneous light coming from either the safelight or outside the darkroom. A "safe" safelight too close to the paper. (even the correct safelight can seriously fog papers, especially of the rapid bromides, if too long an exposure to the light is given.)

DENSE BLACK SPOTS AND SMALL AREAS.

Transparent holes or scratches in the negative.

PRINT TOO LIGHT.

Even after long development. Too short an exposure.

GRADUAL FADING.

Caused by incomplete fixing or washing of the print.

GENERAL BROWN OR YELLOW STAIN.

Either evenly covering the print or occurring in local areas. Generally caused by exhausted developer.

GREENISH BLACKS OR OLIVE GREEN TONES.

Generally, too long an exposure and too short a developing time. Also can be caused by an excess of the potassium bromide content of a developer. An over-worked developing solution. Too short a developing time will give an unsatisfactory print, lacking the rich black tones of a good quality print.

STAINS APPEARING QUITE SOME TIME AFTER PRINT IS MADE.

Incomplete fixation or washing. Dust, dirt, hairs, pieces of lint on the negative or on the glasses used to hold the negative in either the contact printing frame or the enlarger, give rise to white spots and streaks. These must be spotted out of the print. Most of them can be prevented by a careful cleaning of the negative before printing.

BLACK SPOTS IN PRINTS.

Caused by transparent spots in the negatives. These can be removed in several ways. They can be carefully etched or shaved down with an extremely sharp blade, as from a safety razor. This method requires quite some practice. The general tendency for one trying this etching for the first time is to become too impatient

and to abrade the paper so that the defect existing after etching is, in many cases, worse than the original black spot. They may also be removed chemically by a tiny drop of tincture of iodine applied to the spot. A piece of cotton dipped in ordinary rubbing alcohol will stop the bleaching action of the iodine. Prints so worked on should be refixed for about 10 minutes in the original hypo-bath. If this is not done, stains may develop after some time. If the reduction is carried too far the resulting white or light spot may be retouched to match the surrounding area.

SPOTTING WHITE AREAS AND SPOTS IN PRINTS.

These should never be filled in with a graphite pencil as the slickness of the pencil will always leave a shine that can easily be seen from even a very slight angle. Special spotting colors are sold for this purpose. They are obtainable in practically all shades to match the tones of any particular print. Applied to such spots, with a fine-pointed brush and care they can be rendered completely invisible. If the glossy types of papers are to be spotted most of the colors will leave a rather dull spot in these. This dullness can be eliminated by dipping the spotting brush in Gum Arabic before taking up any of the spotting color. When Gum Arabic is not available a satisfactory substitute can be used by dipping the brush in a bottle of ordinary mucilage. Lacking the mucilage the glue from the flap of a regular envelope may be used. Wet the brush, rub it in the mucilage, then take up the spotting colors. Moistening the spotting brush with saliva seems to have the effect of making the colors adhere to the print much better than if the brush is wetted with regular water. Most spotting colors are of harmless water-color variety and the small amounts taken in the mouth this way can do no harm.

If the brush is too wet the color will run off onto the print in uneven spots, appearing heavy in one place and light in another. If too dry, they will refuse to take on the print. A little practice will show when the brush is just right. A heavy charge of color is taken up on the brush, the darker areas of the print are worked over and as the charge on the brush becomes lighter, the spots in correspondingly lighter areas of the print are worked on. If the colors show a slight sheen on a dead matte paper surface this can be eliminated by lightly etching the color on the spots with the razor blade. Special etching knives are also made for etching purposes.

If prints are to be toned they should not be spotted until the toning process is completed and the prints are dry. Since the toning baths will remove the spotting work done, it would be a waste of time to do this before toning.

Protective varnishes and waxes are made for use on the surface of the print. Some of these improve the print quality to a limited extent by making the print appear somewhat as it did when wet. Prints always dry down a shade or so darker than they appeared when wet. They also seem to lose some of their "life" and waxes often restore this missing life. The following formulas are standard. Ready prepared waxes and varnishes may also be obtained.

White Japan Dryer..... 8 oz.

Turpentine..... 14 oz.

Apply to the print surface with a clean cloth. Wipe off the excess. Allow to dry for 24 hours or so.

Oil of Poppy..... 3 drams

Oil of cloves..... 1½ drams

Turpentine..... 12 oz.

Benzine..... 6 oz.

Inflammable! Use in well ventilated room. Apply with a soft, lintless cloth and wipe off any excess. Allow to dry for a day or so.

Floor waxes, either liquid or paste, may also be used. Many of these will result in a slight yellow stain over the print. One of the best for protecting the print surface, without any stain or altering of the original print surface or sheen is the well-known polish known as Simoniz Wax. A coating of this wax, applied to the print and rubbed dry will make it impervious to water and dirt, no small consideration when sending prints out on tour to various locations for long periods of time. Applied in the paste form, a thin coating on a piece of clean cheesecloth, it is permitted to dry for about five minutes and then the print is polished with another clean piece of cloth until the luster is restored. This method of waxing a print surface has been in use for several years by the writer and no bad effects have ever been observed.

GLOSSY PAPERS—FERROTYPING.

Papers of the glossy type, usually used for purposes of reproduction, are meant to be dried on a plate called a ferrotype tin. These plates impart an extremely high gloss to the print, a quality well liked by the photo-engraver who must reproduce cuts from such prints. These prints produce a gloss on prints that is quite impossible to achieve by any other means.

Specially made, enamel-coated plates are used as well as the later type of chromium plated sheets.

These ferrotype or "squeegee" plates should be kept free from scratches or other imperfections as even the most minute one will transfer to the print. They should be well washed in warm, soapy water, after each use, being rinsed in clear warm water. If not well cleaned the prints will have a tendency to stick to the plate, it being utterly impossible to remove them without damage. In addition to being well washed they should occasionally be treated to a waxing to prevent sticking. Such squeegee waxes are obtainable in ready prepared form or may be made up with some additional bother.

SQUEEGEE WAX.

Turpentine.....	1 qt.
Naphtha.....	1 qt.
Bees Wax.....	2 oz.

Put the broken up bees wax in half the turpentine, put in a container over an electric heating element and allow to dissolve, stirring occasionally. When melted add the rest of the turpentine and then the naphtha. Keep in well-corked bottles. This mixture should never be prepared near an open flame as it is highly inflammable and the vapors reaching a flame are explosive. When the solution is cool spread over the tin with a clean cloth and allow it to dry for several minutes. The prints may now be put on the tin for glazing.

Take the print from the wash water, allow to drain several seconds and put it on the plate, making perfect contact by using a straight side rubber or a roller squeegee, working from one end to the other, pressing any excess water out from under the print. Perfect contact is necessary to prevent markings. Allow the prints to dry on the tins after which they will peel off with a high glaze.

CLEARING AND REDUCING BROMIDE AND CHLORO-BROMIDE PRINTS.

While, if a print is slightly heavy it may be reduced, perhaps the best way is to remake the print. However, the following formulas will sometimes improve a print that is slightly muddy in tones. They will usually also tend to clear up the whites, giving a richer print from one slightly off-color. Prints can be immersed in the following bath until cleared, then removed and well washed.

CLEARING SOLUTION.

Thiocarbamide.....	25 gr.
Citric Acid.....	15 gr.
Water to make.....	12 oz.

Unless all the hypo has been completely removed stains will result.

GOOD PRINTS FROM WEAK NEGATIVES.

Very weak, thin negatives often will not, by all ordinary means, give good prints. The following may be tried; the results are often worth the little trouble involved. First expose the print as usual but develop until it seems to have stopped. Overdevelopment is necessary; leave the highlights fog over, this staining can be removed. Fix and wash as usual; every bit of hypo must be eliminated for success.

REDUCING SOLUTION.

Bromide and chloro-bromide papers.

Solution A

Potassium Iodide.....	40 gr.
Water.....	20 oz.

Solution B

Iodine.....	5 gr.
Alcohol.....	1 oz.

Solution A is easily prepared. Iodine flakes are very difficult to dissolve in water but readily dissolve in alcohol. Any type of methyl alcohol will do, the cheapest of rubbing alcohol is as good as the more expensive. When both solutions are dissolved, add them together to make the reducing bath.

Put the print to be reduced in the combined solutions and allow the reduction to go on until the print has sufficiently lightened up. Action is fairly rapid, requiring close attention to the print. Carrying the reduction too far will make for gray instead of black tones in the print. After reduction is complete, rinse and then place the print in an ordinary fixing solution for about 5 minutes. Due to the Iodide-Iodine action on the starch content of the paper the highlights and the back of the print will become a very deep blue color. This color completely disappears in the hypo bath. If the reduction has not been sufficient, the process may be repeated. Wash and dry after the hypo treatment.

Local reduction on dense areas of the print may be done by using small wads of cotton dipped in the above solution. For better control of the bleaching action the solution should be diluted with at least two times the given quantity of water.

PRINT REDUCING FORMULA.

Bromide, chloro-bromide and chloride papers.

The following formula is an improvement over the above in that the stain does not appear unless used to great excess. This solution is a good reducing formula for local reduction on prints. Action should be very slow to prevent uneven or splotchy results.

Solution A

Iodine Flakes..... 20 gr.

Alcohol..... 2 oz.

Keep in separate, brown bottle.

Solution B

Thiourea (Thiocarbamide) 40 gr.

Water..... 2 oz.

The heavy print, immersed in this solution, will gradually reduce to the proper density, as determined by observation. For use take:

Solution A..... 1 part

Solution B..... 4 parts

Water..... 10 parts

Slight reduction is stopped by a plain water rinse though a 5 minute fix in the hypo bath will remove any future tendency to stain. This formula is also a good one for local reduction of small areas, the whites of the eyes, shadows that are too deep, etc. For use as a local reducer take 5 drops of Solution A and 25 drops of Solution B. Dip a small pledget of cotton or a fine-pointed brush into the mixed solutions and apply to the spot to be reduced or lightened up. The entire area worked on must be gone over evenly and quickly. The reduction must not take place too rapidly, not being noticed until after 4 or 5 applications. As soon as one application is made to the area a piece of cotton, wetted with the alcohol used for dissolving the Iodine flakes, is wiped over the spot. This acts to stop the action. A dry wad of cotton removes the alcohol and a new application of the reducer is made. The alternate applications of reducer and alcohol prevents a too rapid reduction. A good method as to the strength of the combined solutions is to take a bit on the brush or cotton and apply to an old print or an unimportant area of the one being worked on. If any noticeable reduction is had in less than 20 seconds the solution is too strong and should be further weakened with the addition of Solution B until the timing test takes the proper time. This formula works on both wet or dry prints but the action will be more even if the print has been soaked in water, and then blotted off.

WEAK PRINTS, IMPROVING.

The following will often improve or intensify a weak, thin looking print. The print must be well washed free from Hypo.

Solution A

Gold Chloride..... 15 gr.

Water..... 8 oz.

Solution B

Potassium Sulphocyanide 50 gr.

Mercuric Chloride..... 15 gr.

Water..... 4 oz.

Add ten drops of the gold solution to Solution B, brush over the print with a wad of cotton, rinse in plain water and fix in hypo for 5 minutes after which wash thoroughly. The combined solution, (A and B) will not keep. The quantity will intensify about 2 11 x 14 prints. Dead, heavy prints may be treated with the above, often being improved in appearance.

STALE OR OUTDATED PAPERS.

Plates, films and paper packages carry a stamped expiration date. One should take care to buy only material within that date but occasionally a package of paper will remain on the darkroom shelf until after expiration date. While the expiration date is far enough in advance to enable good prints to be made from most of these, even after that date, very often old paper will fog over when used. It can sometimes be reclaimed by the following:—Soak each sheet for 1 minute in—

Potassium Permanganate 3 gr.

Sulphuric Acid..... 25 minims

Water..... 8 oz.

Rinse well in plain water and then soak for one minute in the following:—

Sodium Sulphite..... 30 gr.

Water..... 8 oz.

Blot off and use while wet, (after a 4-5 minute wash in plain water) or hang up in the dark to dry until wanted. The sensitivity of the paper is lowered somewhat and a 2-3 times increase in exposure will be necessary.

PEN AND INK SKETCHES AND DRAWINGS.

May be made from ordinary photographic prints or enlargements. Novel, interesting effects can sometimes be achieved by going over the outlines of the print, shading in where necessary for best effect, and then bleaching the photographic image away. The ink used is the regular draughtsman, India Ink, (water-proof), applied to the print with a pen.

When the drawing is completed and the ink dry, remove the image in the following solution:—

Thiocarbamide (Thiourea).....	100 gr.
Nitric Acid.....	2 drams
Water to make.....	12 oz.

The print is placed in this bath and the image will be removed in about 15-20 minutes.

PRINTING OUT PAPERS.

Commonly called proof paper. Differs from paper used for artificial light printing as it requires printing by subdued daylight. The final image is reddish in color. This paper is often used by photographic studios for making proofs to be submitted to customers. Under the action of light the image gradually darkens, finally disappearing altogether.

P.O.P. was more in use in the early days of photography, the more rapid artificial light paper having supplanted it to a great extent. Many beautiful tones were secured on this daylight paper and its popularity might have been more lasting if the advent of smaller cameras, making smaller negatives had not occurred. Prints on P.O.P. were made by contact with the negative, thus a large print necessitating a large negative. Printing Out Paper can be handled in ordinary artificial light, before and after printing. The printing was carried on to a depth two or three degrees darker than desired, the prints lightening up somewhat in the fixing or toning processes. Some of the P.O.P. papers were called "Self-Toning," the emulsion containing the necessary toning chemicals in itself, all that was necessary was washing in plain water or a fixing bath or ordinary salt or hypo.

Most of these papers were toned with a gold solution, the following being one of the most common and dependable. The prints were first washed in plain water for about 15 minutes, care being taken to make sure each print was thoroughly soaked.

Ammonium Sulphocyanide.	25 gr.
Gold Chloride.....	2 gr.
Water to make.....	16 oz.

The sulphocyanide should be dissolved in water first and the gold, having been previously dissolved in a small quantity of water, added to it. The prints are to be kept moving about while toning. A 15 minute wash in running water completes the process. Some workers claimed an improved tone by fixing in a solution of 2 ounces of hypo to 20 ounces of water for

15 minutes. The writer's experience is that the hypo-treated prints had more lasting quality than if not fixed.

The following is a combined toning-fixing bath for P.O.P. The prints, washed in running water for about 15 minutes are toned and fixed in the following solution:—

Hypo.....	10 oz.
Citric Acid.....	22 gr.
Alum.....	200 gr.
Lead Acetate.....	22 gr.
Hot water to make.....	30 oz.

The ingredients are mixed in the order named after the hypo has first been dissolved in hot water. The solution is allowed to stand until cold and the clear liquid taken off for use. One grain of gold chloride, dissolved in a small quantity of water, is added to each 6 ounces of the above to complete the toning bath.

PLATINUM PAPERS.

While the popularity of these papers has been lessened to some extent by the more modern contact and enlarging papers, they are still in vogue among pictorial workers. They are capable of a great range of tones and beauty, although somewhat difficult to handle, it being necessary to keep them absolutely dry, if the best results and brilliance were to be desired. The exposure is made in a printing frame, by daylight, the exposure being about one-third of P.O.P. The print is then developed for about a half-minute, cleared in 3 successive baths of 1 part C.P. Muriatic Acid to 60 parts of water, washed a short time in running water, then dried. The whole operation of printing, developing, clearing and washing taking about a half hour.

Platinum papers being relatively expensive as compared to other types of photographic papers, substitutes having somewhat the same qualities are on the market. Known as Palladium Papers, full directions accompany each packet of paper. These Palladium Papers give quite as good a range of tone and beauty of appearance as did the older Platinum type.

The following is included for purposes of interest. Some of the papers mentioned are difficult to get, special order usually being necessary.

ANSKO PLATINUM PAPER.

Print until the highlight details are just faintly visible. The best results are secured by keeping the temperature of the developer within a 60 to 80 deg. F. range. Immerse the print in the developer with a quick, sweeping motion to prevent airbells. Develop in artificial or weak daylight.

The development time is approximately 40 seconds.

DEVELOPER.

Water.....	50 oz.
Neutral Oxalate of Potash..	8 oz.
Potassium Phosphate, (monobasic).....	1 oz.

Immediately after the prints are developed, place them face down in the first acid bath of:

Muriatic Acid.....	1 oz.
Water.....	60 oz.

After about 5 minutes in this bath, pass the prints through 3 or 4 more similar ones, it being necessary to remove all traces of iron from the pores of the paper. When completely cleared, wash from 10 to 20 minutes in running water or several changes if running water is not available.

"WATER TONE" PLATINUM PAPER.

This paper is very easily affected by dampness. When being used in damp, warm weather there will be a tendency for this paper to print out black in the deep shadows, but this must not be taken into consideration as the same amount of exposure is necessary as when printing on dry days.

Print in direct light until the shadows are clearly outlined in a deep canary color. The halftones will then show the same detail as will the finished print. Develop in plain water, heated to 120 deg. F. Development is practically instantaneous and care must be taken to prevent airbells from forming on the surface of the prints. After development, place the prints into a clearing bath of 1 drachm of muriatic acid to 12 ounces of water, for about 10 minutes. A final washing of 15-20 minutes is all that is now necessary.

BRADLEY PLATINUM PAPER.

Developer.

A (for black tones)

Neutral oxalate potassium..	8 oz.
Potassium Phosphate.....	1 oz.
Water.....	30 oz.

B (for sepia tones)

Take Solution A.....	8 oz.
Saturated solution mercuric bichloride.....	1 oz.
Sodium Citrate.....	5 gr.

C (deep red tones)

Add to B, Uranium Nitrate 10 gr.
Filter and use as a developer.

W. & C. PLATINOTYPE DEVELOPMENT.

Dissolve the entire box of W. & C. developer at one time. Develop in dim white light, this being done, either as each print is made or at the end of the actual printing session. Float the exposed prints, face down on the developing solution, the action taking about 30 seconds. Clear in not less than 3 of the aforementioned baths, 1 part muriatic acid to 60 parts water. When using the first clearing bath, immerse the print in it, face downwards for about 5 minutes. Immersion in the second bath should be for about 10 minutes and in the third, 15 minutes. Agitate the prints very gently while in the developing and clearing baths. Wash in three changes of clear water, taking about a half hour for the changes. A pinch of washing soda in the second wash water will neutralize any remaining acid in the print. If the washing water contains any iron the paper will often turn yellow.

W. & C. SEPIA PAPER.

The procedure for this paper is similar to that for the "black" papers with the following exceptions.

—The Sepia paper is more easily affected by light, therefore, increased care must be taken when printing and processing.

To develop, add 1½ drachms of the sepia solution supplied, to each ounce of the first developer and proceed as for the black paper.

The solution must be heated to a temperature of 150 to 160 deg. F. to obtain the greatest amount of brilliance and the warmest color. However good results can be obtained by using a cooler developer.

VARIATIONS OF THE SEPIA DEVELOPER.

Primarily, the object of the sepia solution in the developer is to increase the brightness of the prints, e.g., as when the negative is thin and flat or dense and flat. This sepia solution, in the developer, clears up to some extent, the flatness of the print by taking out traces of the finer detail in the highlights, resulting in a decided improvement. If however, the negative is dense, with clear shadows, the sepia solution may be discarded entirely. This prevents a loss of any of the finer details and helps to greatly reduce the harshness of the print. Sometimes a smaller quantity of the sepia solution, say one-quarter or one-half, is added to the developer, depending on the strength of the negatives.

Prints developed without the sepia solution have less of the sepia quality but are still pleasing. Remember that the sepia paper is different from the black, and will develop sepia tones in a developer to which no sepia solution has been added.

GLYCERINE PROCESS.

The "glycerine process," or the process of developing platinotype prints by application of the developer with a brush, has many possibilities.

By this method of developing platinotype paper, many negatives giving dim, flat results, can be made to produce brilliant results. Control in this method of developing can be exercised to almost any degree, requiring only a little artistic ability. Hard contrasty negatives can also be made to produce soft, well graded effects.

The following is necessary for this process: A few glass jars; some soft brushes, varying from a very fine one to a 1½ inch type, and several pieces of special blotting paper.

Manipulation. Print a trifle deeper than for the ordinary method of developing. Place the print face up on a piece of clean glass, moistening the glass with glycerine is the print has a tendency to curl and become hard to manage. Take the broad brush and give the entire print a thin coat of clear glycerine. Blot this off in about 5 seconds and then give the portions to be restrained, or where details are to be eliminated, a second, thicker, coating of glycerine. Mixing up 1 part glycerine with 4 parts of the normal developer, brush this solution over the parts to be developed up more strongly. Blot the portion being developed from time to time, to avoid developing too far. Full strength developer, (without glycerine), is used where a pronounced or deep shade is wanted.

When any part of the print has been developed far enough, reaching the tone desired, blot carefully with the blotter and coat with pure glycerine. The glycerine, as can be surmised, acts as a restrainer. Little practice will enable one to become quite proficient in this method of development and one can easily foresee the possibilities of control.

A brown effect can be obtained by using a saturated solution of mercury in the developer. (1 part mercury to 8 parts developer.) By the use of diluted mercury "flesh tones" are given to portraits, etc.

When the print has been completely developed to the desired extent, place in muriatic acid bath as previously mentioned and wash as usual.

EASTMAN'S SEPIA PAPER.

This paper is about 3 times as fast as blue paper. It should be under rather than over, printed, and is developed by washing in plain water. After 2 or 3 changes of water, fix for 5 minutes in a solution of 1½ grains of hypo to 1 ounce of water; wash thoroughly and then dry. Short fixing makes for red tones, longer time in the hypo results in brown tones.

DEVELOPMENT OF PLATINUM PRINTS.

In the development of platinotype prints by the hot bath process, distinctly warmer tones are obtained by using a bath which has been heated several times, colder black tones from a freshly prepared solution, and still colder tones from a slightly acidified developing solution. Repeatedly heating the neutral salt solution apparently has the effect of making the bath slightly alkaline by converting a minute portion of the oxalate into potassium carbonate. This allows some latitude in a choice of tones capable of being secured. Some workers recommend the use of potassium phosphate with the neutral oxalate, making the solution slightly acid by adding a small quantity of oxalic acid. When the potassium phosphate was first recommended for this purpose, probably the acid salt, KH_2PO_4 , was intended, resulting in cold, steely black tones being obtained. The use of the oxalic acid with the ordinary phosphate, K_2HPO_4 , is probably intended to produce the same result.

TONING PROCESSES.

Toning is the process of changing the black and white tones of a print into another, often, more suitable color. Simple toning is the changing to another, overall, color while multiple toning results in a print of two or more colors. Differing from hand coloring of a print, toning is a purely photographic process. Staining is another process whereby the color of a print can be changed from the regular black and white into another color. The results differ: Toning leaves the paper base and the highlights uncolored while staining often is carried through to the paper base, resulting in colored highlights.

Toning converts the black metallic silver into another silver compound while staining is the addition of a dye to the black silver. Both processes are employed, though toning is the more popular, the results being considered somewhat better.

All papers do not readily lend themselves to change by toning solutions or

formulas. As a rule the Bromides tone well in only a few formulas, the chlorides and cloro-bromides, to most. The colors given by any formula also vary according to the type of paper emulsion, the cloro-bromides usually resulting in the more pleasing tones. The developer used for the prints also exerts some influence on the final result given by the toning bath though experiments show that for general, all round, good results, combined with ease of handling and a lesser number of solution bottles occupying space around the darkroom, the Eastman D72, Defender 55D, Agfa 103, or any similar formulas one might have on hand or being accustomed to using, will give good results. Metol-hydroquinone formulas usually result in colder tones than do the formulas based on or containing Glycin, Adurol or Clor-hydroquinone. There is no reason why other paper developers than the ones mentioned above, would not give good results in the hands of experienced workers.

It sometimes happens that certain toners will not work on some papers but will be perfection on others. Such formulas have not been included; those contained herein will work as specified.

GENERAL HINTS ON TONING.

As a rule, stains and spots are liable to result from the presence of hypo in the prints to be toned. There are few formulas that can tolerate any hypo content therefore, a thorough washing of the prints is generally necessary in most cases. Exceptions to this rule are specifically mentioned later.

There is a slight difference in tones achieved on prints which have been washed and dried before toning, as compared to those secured on prints that are toned directly on being removed from the wash water. Most workers accumulate a batch of prints to be toned, over a period of time and then tone them all at the same session.

Prints for brown or sepia toning should, generally, be printed a shade or two deeper than would be desired for a black and white print. Most warm-color toners exert a slightly flattening effect or lightening up of the prints toned in them. For Blue toning the prints should be made a shade lighter, being just the barest possible amount on the flat side. Most of the blue toners increase the contrast slightly, while also tending to deepen the all-over quality of the prints.

Prints should, in all cases, be fully but not, overdeveloped. Any deposit of me-

tallic silver in the highlights will often result in a picking up of color in those highlights, thus degrading them to some extent. Muddy prints are the worst kind for toning, the toning process does not add print quality to a print lacking this requisite.

Prints should also be thoroughly fixed. Presence of unremoved, unexposed and undeveloped silver in the print will give iridescent streaks and areas, especially in the blue-gold formulas.

Trays should be of either glass or good quality enamel, having no breaks or base iron showing. Iron content in toning solutions will result in blue or oddly colored spots, often irremovable.

Brown tones look well on white, cream or buff base papers. Blue and green tones are for white base papers only; the color of cream or buff papers usually degrading the tones somewhat.

Toned images resulting from the formulas given are quite stable. Formulas having instability of tones or colors are not included. Sulphided and hypo-alum toned images are even more stable than the original black and white ones; other toners, when properly handled, will give results as lasting as the original black and white.

NOTE: In formulas where Sodium SULPHIDE is given, make certain not to confuse this chemical with Sodium SULPHITE. The difference of a letter can mean a great difference in the final results.

SEPIA TONERS.

The following toners are grouped according to the colors achieved, starting with the more common ones, the Sepia Toners. Most of these formulas for this color are basically the same, slight differences being given by slight variations of chemical content and differences in combination and methods of use. Sepia toners generally result in a sulphided image, as do the Hypo-Alum toners.

SEPIA TONER.

For bromide papers. (Somewhat yellowish on other papers.)

Solution A

Potassium Ferrieyanide... 300 gr.
Potassium Bromide..... 500 gr.
Water..... 10 oz.

(This solution will keep indefinitely when stored in brown bottles in a dark place.)

Solution B

Sodium Sulphide..... 1 oz.
Water..... 10 oz.

For toning take:

Solution A..... 1 oz.
Water..... 10 oz.

Bleach the print in this solution, the image disappearing in about 5 minutes. The bleaching should be complete when the deepest tones no longer contain any definite black color. Wash in running water for about 5 minutes or until the drippings from the print show no more yellow from the ferricyanide. Then immerse in:

Solution B..... $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water to make..... 10 oz.

The print will rapidly develop back into a sepia tone. Leave until the action is complete. Redevlopment will stop when the depth of the original print is reached, longer immersion will not help. Wash for 15 minutes, then dry.

If a warmer tone is required add a few drops of a 10% solution of potassium iodide, (1 dram to 16 oz. of sulphide, working solution.)

Using the sulphide solution stronger than given above may result in blistering. NOTE. Many failures in sepia toning, i.e., degraded colors often result from insufficient washing between bleaching and redeveloping in the sulphide bath. Every trace of ferricyanide should be removed for good results.

The Agfa Direct Sepia Toner is a one solution formula, supplied as a concentrated solution and is one of the few sepia toners that will give consistently good results even though traces of hypo are present. The following is an Agfa formula that gives pleasing results:

AGFA SEPIA TONER.

(No. 221.) For warm-brown sepia tones.

Solution 1

Hot water
(125 deg. F.)..... 24 oz.
Agfa Potassium
Ferricyanide..... $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. 70 gr.
Agfa Potassium
Bromide..... $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. 35 gr.
Agfa Sodium Carbon-
ate, monohydrated. $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. 70 gr.
Water to make..... 32 oz.

Wash prints thoroughly, then bleach in the above until the black image is converted into a very light-brown color, (about 1 minute). Wash for from 10 to 15 minutes, then redevelop in the following: (Dilute 1 part with 8 parts water.)

Solution 2

Agfa Sodium Sulphide... $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water to make..... 16 oz.

Redevlopment should be complete in about 1 minute. After redevlopment, wash prints for about 30 minutes and then dry. If streaks, sediment or finger marks show on the paper, immerse the print for a few seconds in a 3% solution of acetic acid. Wash for 10 minutes.

SEPIA TONER.

Most papers. Brown to sepia.

Solution 1

Potassium Ferricyanide.. 1 oz.
Potassium Bromide..... 1 oz.
Water..... 20 oz.

Bleach the well-washed print in the above, 1 oz. to 1 oz. water, 1 drop ammonia.

Solution 2

Redevlop in.

Sodium Sulphide..... 1 oz.
Water..... 10 oz.

For use take 1 oz. of Solution 2 to 8 oz. water. Wash between bleaching and redevloping.

BLEACH.

The following is another type of bleach-er, resulting in slightly different tones.

Potassium Bichromate. 4 drachms.
Sulphuric Acid, C.P. . . $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Sodium Chloride
(table salt)..... 2 oz.
Water to make..... 16 oz.

Use: 1 part bleach to 1 part water. Clear any stain in a solution of salt and water. Rinse in clear water until stains are removed. Redevlop in any sulphide redevloper.

EASTMAN SEPIA TONER.

Formula T-7a. Kodabrom and Velox papers.

Solution 1

Potassium Ferricyanide.. $2\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Potassium Bromide..... $2\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Potassium Oxalate..... $6\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Acetic Acid (E. K. Co.)
(28% pure)..... $1\frac{1}{2}$ fl. oz.
Water..... 64 oz.

Solution 2

Redevloper.

Sodium Sulphide..... $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water..... 16 oz.

Prepare bleaching bath as follows.

Stock Solution No. 1.... 16 oz.
Water..... 16 oz.

Prepare Redevloper as follows.

Stock Solution No. 2.... 2 oz.
Water..... 16 oz.

The thoroughly fixed and washed print is immersed in the bleach bath, (about 65 deg. F.) for about 1 minute or until all the black image is converted into yellow silver bromide. It is then thoroughly washed and immersed in the dilute re-developing bath. This rapidly converts the image into brown silver sulphide.

The sulphide solution is caustic and tends to soften the gelatine. Therefore, as soon as the image has been fully re-developed, (usually about 30 seconds.), the print is rinsed thoroughly and hardened in the previously given F-1a hardening solution, diluted 1 part hardener to 8 parts of water.

This bath tends to give warm tones, an advantage with papers such as Velox. With the inherently warm-toned papers, such as Azo, Vitava Athena, Vitava Opal, Vitava Projection, and Kodalure, the tendency is toward more yellowish tones. Kodabrom tones as well in this bath as in the hypo-alum solution.

DEFENDER SEPIA TONER.

(No. 4-T.) Velour Black Papers.

Bleach, Water.....	32 oz.
Potassium Ferricyanide..	200 gr.
Potassium Bromide.....	400 gr.
Aqua Ammonia 14%....	20 drops

Re-Developing Solution

Sodium Sulphide, (saturated solution).....	2 drams
Alum, (saturated solution).....	32 oz.

Bleach the thoroughly fixed and washed prints until only a faint image remains. Wash to remove all traces of yellow and then re-develop. Prints are then washed 20-30 minutes and dried. Prints on rough surface paper should be dried before bleaching.

SATURATED SOLUTIONS.

NOTE: Saturated solutions are made by dissolving in the desired quantity of hot water, all the chemical that the water will take up—i.e., until undissolved crystals remain at the bottom of the container.

LIVER OF SULPHUR TONING BATH.

This toner will not work on all papers, or sometimes work on papers which had previously given good results. Liver of Sulphur often becomes coated with a hard crust having no value except that of a nuisance. This crust should be broken

away as much as possible before weighing out the inner part. Formulas containing Liver of Sulphur are called Direct Toners as they are one solution formulas, requiring no bleaching of the print to produce sepia tones.

Liver of Sulphur.....	60 gr.
Hot water.....	12 oz.

Add 1 drop of strong ammonia water to each 4 ounces of the above. Immerse the prints until the desired color is achieved, wash well and then dry.

LIVER OF SULPHUR TONING SOLUTION.

Another formula, added for the interest it might have, as in the case of the preceding formula is:

Liver of Sulphur.....	30 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

If this bath does not tone in 10-15 minutes add a few drops of strong ammonia water.

Since sodium sulphide solutions are somewhat disagreeable in odor, prints may also be re-developed in Thiocarbamide. Thiocarbamide must be used in an alkaline solution or else it will not re-develop. If an acid bleacher is used, the print must be well washed before re-development. The bleached, well-washed print is darkened in the following:

Thiocarbamide, 10% solution.	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Caustic Soda, 10% solution...	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water to make.....	12 oz.

Washing in running water for 15 minutes, then drying, completes the process.

SILVER-MERCURY TONING.

Some variations of the tones in the sepia process may be secured by means of the following formula. Varying the quantities of mercuric chloride in the bleaching solution gives a range of tones from brown-black to warm brown. The bleaching solution is in two parts.

A

Potassium Ferricyanide..	1 oz.
Potassium Bromide.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water.....	12 oz.
Mercuric Chloride.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water.....	12 oz.

The solutions are mixed as below, for different effects.

Warm Brown.... 50 minims of A to each ounce of water

Cooler Brown....	50 minims A;
	25 minims B.
Deeper Brown...	50 minims A;
	50 minims B.
Brown-black....	30 minims A;
	60 minims B.

Using any of the mercuric solution, (B), requires that the print be rinsed between bleaching and re-development in a bath of water containing a 1% solution of hydrochloric acid. This bath is used after the print has been thoroughly washed. Three or four treatments in the hydrochloric bath are better than one, these to be followed by a rinse in plain water. Then redevelop the print in any re-developing formula.

This process tends to intensify the print somewhat, therefore a slightly shorter exposure than would be normal must be given.

CHANGING SULPHIDED PRINTS TO BLACK AND WHITE.

When the sulphided print has a disagreeable color or it is desired to change it back to black and white, the following formula is used to bleach the toned print:

Cupric Bromide.....	125 gr.
Sodium Bromide.....	2 oz.
Water to make.....	10 oz.

Bleach until the image disappears, wash well until no color shows in the drippings from the print and then redevelop in any standard black and white print formula.

VARIOUS TONES WITH THE BLEACH AND REDEVELOP METHODS.

Various shades of sepia tones, usually tending toward the colder or browner colors may be achieved in any of the fore-mentioned solutions by partially bleaching, rinsing as usual and then redeveloping in the sulphide bath. Other variations may also be secured by immersing the print to be toned in the sulphide bath for about 5 minutes previous to bleaching, rinse well, bleach as usual, rinse until the bleaching color is gone and then redevelop in the sulphide solution.

RED TONES.

Brown or sepia toned prints may be toned red by using a second bath, made up as follows:

Water.....	4 oz.
Ammonium Sulpho-	
cyanide.....	30 gr.
Gold Chloride.....	2 gr.

Soak the sepia toned print in plain water and when thoroughly limp immerse in the above until the desired tone is achieved. The gold formula given later for blue toning may also be used in place of this solution.

Red tones may also be gotten directly on the black and white print with the following:

Solution A

Copper Sulphate.....	50 gr.
Potassium Citrate.....	50 gr.
Water.....	12 oz.

Solution B

Potassium Ferricyanide..	50 gr.
Water.....	3 oz.

Mix B into A and immerse the print. The color will change from purple-black, through the browns and into red. Toning may be stopped at any point. The print is given a 4-5 minute soaking in a 1-100 solution of Nitric Acid and then cleared in the following: Sodium Sulphite, 2 ounces; water, 20 ounces.

SELENIUM TONER.

This toner gives various shades of sepia colors.

Powdered Selenium.....	50 gr.
Sodium Sulphide.....	600 gr.
Water to make.....	15 oz.

A warm solution is required to dissolve the selenium powder, the bath being filtered before use. Prints are immersed in this toner when it has dropped to room temperature. The tones may be changed by dilution of this solution with water, the weaker the bath, the warmer the sepia color. If the whites become stained a 5% solution of potassium metabisulphite will clear them.

HYP0-ALUM TONERS.

There are several variations of these formulas, some of which are used in a cold state and others requiring being heated. Warming the bath in all cases is suggested, the time of toning with a cold bath being quite long, several hours usually being necessary to secure the desired colors. Straight hypo-alum toners give colors similar to those secured with a sulphide solution. However, the addition of gold chloride tends to give richer, more effective brown colors. Only two hypo-alum formulas are given as others, having a slight variation in composition give somewhat the same results. The following ranges

from sepia tones to a warm purplish, brown.

Hypo.....	16 oz.
Hot water.....	128 oz.

Make sure the hypo is thoroughly dissolved and then add: Alum, 6 ounces. The bath should turn somewhat milky on adding the Alum. Allow the hypo-alum solution to cool and then add the following solution:

Silver nitrate.....	30 gr.
Sodium Chloride (ordinary table salt).....	30 gr.
Water.....	10 oz.

Dissolve the nitrate completely before adding the salt. When the salt is added the solution will curdle. This should not be filtered out but instead, is to be added to the hypo-alum solution. The nitrate-salt solution acts as a ripener for the bath. To use, heat the toner to about 120 deg. F. and immerse the prints, keeping them moving about and covered with the solution. Toning is progressive, ranging through the warm-blacks, into the browns and finally sepias. Toning may be stopped at any time, simply removing the print, wiping off any sediment with a wad of cotton and warm water, refixing in a regular hypo bath for about five minutes and then washing in cold water for an hour. A short immersion in this bath tends to clear out any slight muddy or greenish black tones in the print and it is often used for this purpose. Do not allow the temperature of this bath to exceed 120 deg. F or, any hotter than the hands can stand. It may also be used cold but the time of toning is increased to quite some extent.

HYPO-ALUM-GOLD TONER.

This formula gives somewhat richer browns than the above and the method of using it is exactly the same.

Water, 125 deg. F.....	1 gal.
Hypo.....	2 lb.

Dissolve the hypo completely and add: Ammonium Persulphate, 4 ounces. The bath should turn milky, if it does not, heat again until it does. When completely cooled down, mix in the following solution; precipitate and all:

Silver nitrate.....	80 gr.
Sodium Chloride (ordinary table salt).....	80 gr.
Water.....	6 oz.

When completely dissolved, after allowing the combined baths to stand a short

time, mix the following stock solution and add 4 ounces of it to the above.

Water..	8 oz.
Gold Chloride.....	15 gr.

The gold solution should be kept in a brown bottle in a cool place. Gold chloride is sold in 15 grain tubes and dissolves quite readily.

This toning bath is used, heated to a temperature of 110-120 deg. F. and will react as the previously mentioned hypo-alum toner. Both baths work better the longer they are used and each will tone about 40-50 8/10 prints before requiring renewal. This livening up of the bath, when it works too slowly, is done by adding 4-6 cc. of the gold solution. Both toners will gradually take on a sulphurous precipitate which should be filtered out when the quantity becomes annoying. Both also tend to deposit a sediment on the prints which should be removed with a wad of cotton and warm water. It is not required that prints to be toned in either of the above formulas be washed free of hypo, a short wash of about 5 minutes being sufficient, after which they can be transferred to the toning bath. Dry prints may also be toned, simply being soaked in water until they are thoroughly limp. A complete washing after toning is necessary.

BLUE TONES.

There are several prepared toners, giving blue and blue-green colors, on the market. They are simple to use and are generally of the iron type of toner, giving blues somewhat like the prussiate blue of a blue-print. The following formula duplicates these results quite closely. Again, there are many variations of this formula, all, however, acting in somewhat the same general way.

Ferric Ammonium Citrate, Green.....	60 gr.
Oxalic Acid Crystals.....	60 gr.
Potassium Ferricyanide..	50 gr.
Water.....	40 oz.

Dissolve each ingredient before adding the next. The well-washed prints are immersed until the desired tones are reached, the change being quite gradual. Any chipped places in an enameled tray will result in bright blue spots all over the print, these being quite troublesome to remove. Prolonged immersion in this bath may result in the highlights becoming tinted. A very short immersion in a solution of: Ammonia water, several drops, to one quart of cold water will often clear them up. The prints are washed 10-15

minutes in running water, after toning. Prolonged washing may result in a weakening of the blue tones.

Another variation is:

Water.....	6 oz.
Potassium Ferricyanide..	15 gr.
Ferric Ammonium Citrate,	
Green.....	15 gr.
Nitric Acid, C. P.....	25 drops.

Immerse the prints until the desired tones are reached and wash until the whites are clear, or for at least 15 minutes.

Another variation is:

Ferric Ammonium Citrate, Green.....	100 gr.
Potassium Ferricyanide.	100 gr.
Glacial Acetic Acid.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water.....	12 oz.

Use as for other Iron toners.

BLUE-GOLD TONERS.

Achieving great popularity in the past few years are blue-toning solutions containing Gold Chloride. The blues are richer and often more pleasing than are secured with the iron toners. The cost of toning, per print, is higher; the results however, being considered as worthwhile. The shades of blue achieved depend on the type of paper emulsion being used; bromides toning very little, if at all, the chlorobromides giving cold blue tones and the chlorides a more vivid blue. There are many variations of this toner, most of them giving almost identical results. All traces of hypo must be completely washed from the prints, or stains will result. The solutions are used at room temperature and the action is progressive. Short immersion in these toners "clean" up a print somewhat; this effect causing them to be often used for this purpose. Nearly all blue toning formulas of either the iron or the gold types tend to increase the contrast of the prints somewhat.

BLUE-GOLD TONER. (TREVELYAN).

Solution A

Gold Chloride.....	15 gr.
Water.....	8 oz.

(Store in a brown bottle.)

Solution B

Thiourea (Thiocarbamide).....	60 gr.
Water.....	8 oz.

The stock solutions will keep indefinitely. Do not purchase more Thiourea than will

be used up within a reasonable length of time. Being highly deliquescent, it will become weak. For the average worker, one ounce bottles is suggested.

For use: Take 2 ounces of B to 16 ounces of water. Pour into a tray. Then dilute two ounces of Sol. A in 16 ounces of water and add to Sol. B. (Do not reverse this procedure—to do so may result in precipitating the gold out of solution.)

When Solutions A and B have been mixed add 15–20 drops of C.P. Sulphuric Acid. The bath is to be used at room temperature. The combined bath will tone $3\frac{11}{14}$ prints evenly and fully if they are all immersed at the same time. If 1 print is toned it will draw down all the gold and the second print will either refuse to tone or will not tone to the same richness as the first. All three, put in at the same time will, however, tone to the same depth. After toning is complete, (about 10–15 minutes at room temperature), the prints are washed for 20–30 minutes and then dried. The combined solutions will not keep, they are to be discarded after use.

VARIATIONS OF BLUE TONES.

Deeper, more purplish-blues may be secured by substituting an equal quantity of Ammonium Sulphocyanate for the Thiourea. Other variations may be secured by combining various proportions of both the Thiourea or the Sulphocyanate, the entire quantity not to exceed the total of 60 grains.

If iridescent streaks and stains result it will be because the prints were not thoroughly fixed or a weak hypo bath was used. These stains can be removed without altering the blue tones by refixing in a fresh bath until they have disappeared, then washing thoroughly. Colors secured with the above toner may be varied by using the bath at a warmer temperature, from 90–100 deg. F. resulting in somewhat warmer blues. The type of paper developer also has an effect on the final blue color; developers of the Adurol, Glycin or Clor-hydroquinone type tending to give warmer blues. Metol-hydroquinone developers, as D72, give cold, blue-black tones rather than the warmer color. Amidol developed prints often refuse to tone in nearly all types of blue-gold toners. Keep prints agitated while toning, to prevent uneven colors.

The gold-blue formula can be used for red-toning prints which have been previously sepia toned. The well washed sepia print is immersed in the blue toner until the desired red tone is secured.

GREEN TONERS.

These toners are somewhat unpredictable in many cases and quite a few formulas tried were not consistent in their action, nor reliable in results. The following are among the best. Prepared, green toners, commercially available, needing only the addition of water, will save trouble and expense in many cases, since the compounding of most green toners is no easy task. Vanadium is one of the most reliable chemicals for these tones.

Solution A

Ferric Chloride.....	3 gr.
Oxalic Acid, saturated sol.....	150 minms.
Vanadium Chloride.....	6 gr.
Nitric Acid.....	12 drops.
Water.....	2 oz.

Solution B

Potassium Ferricyanide.	12 gr.
Water.....	2 oz.

Pour Solution B into A and immerse the print. Toning should be complete in about 4 minutes. If it takes longer than this add 4-5 grains of potassium ferricyanide. The longer the immersion, the brighter will be the green. The resulting tone is often apt to be somewhat on the bluish side. Wash in cold water until most of the blue disappears and fix in:—

Borax.....	400 gr.
Hypo.....	3 oz.
Water to make.....	12 oz.

The green becomes more evident in the hypo bath which serves to help set the color. Thorough washing is necessary to complete the toning.

Toning of various, localized parts of a print may be done by dipping small wads of cotton into a toning bath and applying to those desired parts. Care should be taken not to allow the solutions to spread into other areas. It is best to work on a print that has been pre-wetted and to use the solutions rather weaker than given, to permit of greater control. Giving the print a thin coating of rubber cement, then removing the cement from the parts to be toned, will aid in protecting the parts to be kept their own color. If multi-tones are desired the toned parts can be recoated and the rubber cement removed from other parts for a second, third or more applications of other toning baths.

A protective coat of the Simoniz Wax, as previously given under print waxes, is suggested for permanence in retaining tones.

DEVELOCHROME.

(Trade item.) Methods of directly toning prints in development other than using warm-tone and variations of regular developing formulas have been evolved. The Develochrome solutions are among the most widely known and give very good results when handled exactly as given in the complete directions that accompany each carton. Variations of colors are infinite and many individual shades and tints may be secured.

REMOVING BLUE SPOTS.

Chipped trays, allowing iron to show, often results in blue spots forming on prints, especially in the sepia processes. These may be removed by a weak application of hydrochloric acid, applied to the spot with a fine-pointed brush, when the print is dry.

MOVING PICTURE PHOTOGRAPHY.

Progress in this field has been most rapid within the past few years, especially in substandard film sizes. The introduction of 16mm film size opened the field to many amateurs, from whose ranks quite a few of the more serious workers graduated into professional fields. The introduction of the 8mm film size opened a still wider field, the lower cost of the smaller film bringing moving picture photography into the hands of many who felt the expense of the larger sizes as beyond their means.

Cameras and equipment are legion; trade catalogs list everything necessary to enable even the novice to make moving pictures with the greatest of ease, with surprisingly good results. Films, coated with various types of emulsions for practically every conceivable purpose are available. Many workers process their own, either by reversal methods or the negative-positive systems. Color-film produces, in the hands of a moderately careful worker, astonishingly good results with a minimum of effort. Professional color film has made rapid progress and the results, as seen on the screens of the world, are breathtaking in their beauty. The application of sound to the moving picture has created an ideal means of entertainment and education. Many firms use either silent or sound films to advertise their products or to educate the viewer into their methods of manufacture or use of their materials.

FILMS.

The largest proportion of film sold and used for moving picture work by the aver-

age person is that known as the "reversal" type. The film is bought, exposed and then returned to the manufacturer for processing. The original film is developed, subjected to either a chemical or actinic method which results in a reversal of the image from a negative to a positive form, ready for projection on return to the user. The price of processing is generally included in the original cost of the film. This system gives but one copy; if the film is especially valuable, additional copies may be made in the laboratories. The negative-positive process results in a regularly developed negative film from which as many positive copies as desired may be printed.

COLOR FILMS.

Dufay-Color or Kodachrome, are of the reversal type. The Dufay-Color is capable of being processed in the home laboratory but the intricate procedure necessary for Kodachrome demands its return to the manufacturer for processing.

Titles may be added to the home-made movie. The film generally used for this purpose is of the "positive" type, being inherently contrasty in characteristics, thereby giving good cleancut results in black and white lettering.

Positive types of emulsions may be developed in a comparatively bright red safelight, being color-blind in characteristics. Developing may be carried on in either short strips, 8 to 12 inches in length or on racks, drums or reels specially made to accommodate longer lengths of film.

TITLE DEVELOPER.

For great contrast.

Water.....	1 gal.
Sodium Sulphite.....	2½ oz.
Hydroquinone.....	390 gr.
Sodium Carbonate....	2½ oz.
Potassium Bromide....	50 gr.

Use at 65 deg. F. Develop until heavy density is secured in the white tones of the original.

EXTREME CONTRAST DEVELOPER.

For extreme contrast on positive films.

Solution A

Water, 125 deg. F.....	16 oz.
Sodium Bisulphite.....	350 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	340 gr.
Potassium Bromide....	300 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

Solution B

Cold Water.....	32 oz.
Caustic Soda (Sodium Hydroxide).....	1½ oz.

Mix equal parts of A and B. Develop for 3-4 minutes at 65 deg. F.

UNIVERSAL POSITIVE DEVELOPER.

(One solution)

Water.....	1 gal.
Metol.....	32 gr.
Sodium Sulphite.....	2½ oz.
Hydroquinone.....	70 gr.
Sodium Carbonate....	1½ oz.
Potassium Bromide ..	25 gr.
Sodium Hydroxide (Caustic Soda).....	110 gr.

Develop 10-12 minutes at 65 deg. F.

PROCESSING NEGATIVE MOVING PICTURE FILM.

Some form of rack, reel or drum is necessary to handle long lengths of film for processing. Commercial outfits are available or the handyman can build his own equipment. Positive and ortho film may be handled under proper illumination but all panchromatic stock must be processed in total darkness. Desensitizing methods are also available; any of the formulas given for still photography will suffice. In winding the film on a reel or frame some means of taking up the slack in the film must be used. When the film is thoroughly wetted with the solutions it stretches quite a bit and might overlap each other, thus resulting in uneven development. A good method is to fasten the end of the film with a rubber band attached to a pin or tack. As the film stretches the rubber band will take up the slack.

The previous formulas are generally too contrasty in result for processing negative stock. A softer type of developer must be used in order to maintain good contrast and gradations. The following tried formulas serve equally well, the one used depending on desired characteristics of the final negative. Regular negative stock is made by the larger manufacturers in panchromatic and orthochromatic types. Moving picture negatives can also be made on the cheaper positive type of emulsions. There is, however, a lack of anti-halation backing and correct color rendering. Such emulsions also require a soft developer for the best results.

In substandard moving picture film fine-grain development is usually given. For this any of the previously given formulas are satisfactory with special recommendation to the Eastman D76 or the Agfa 17 formulas. The following is a good fine-grain developer in addition to those mentioned.

Metol.....	110 gr.
Sodium Sulphite.....	14 oz.
Hydroquinone.....	320 gr.
Borax (powdered).....	110 gr.
Potassium Bromide ...	20 gr.
Water to make.....	1 gal.

The developing times vary with the contrast desired. Long development gives greater contrast, if not controlled, too much contrast. The average times are from 7 to 11 minutes at 68 deg. F. Increase or decrease the times for more or less contrast.

PARAPHENYLENE-DIAMINE FINE-GRAIN DEVELOPER.

For m.p. negative film. The use of this developer requires twice the normal exposure as the developer, while giving extremely fine grain, cuts the original emulsion speed.

Paraphenylene-Diamine	550 gr.
Sodium Sulphite.....	7½ oz.
Water to make.....	1 gal.

Dissolve the paraphenylene-diamine in enough hot water to thoroughly dissolve the quantity, add the sulphite and make up the required quantity of solution by adding cold water.

Develop 30-40 minutes depending on contrast desired.

THE REVERSAL PROCESS.

In the reversal process the original film purchased is returned to the manufacturer for processing, (the cost is usually included in the original price of the film) and the same film is returned as a positive. The disadvantage over the negative-positive process is that only one film, the positive, is secured. Additional prints can be made from it by having either a duplicate reversal film made or by having a negative printed from it. The chief advantage of reversal film is the somewhat lower cost since only one film is bought and used. Positive stock and regular reversal films are also sold, to be processed by the purchaser, thus materially lowering the cost over regular reversal. While nearly all films can be reversed it is best to specify "reversal" film when intending to process it by reversal methods. The following steps are the usual standard for processing reversal film: 1—First development; 2—bleaching; 3—Reversal by means of a secondary exposure or by chemical action; 4—Redevelopment into a positive; 5—Clearing or fixing. An additional step often added is an emulsion hardening treatment.

Any of the developers mentioned may be used as the first developer, preferably one having fine-grain characteristics, giving soft gradation. This type of developer should be used for process or positive film only as it would be too soft for panchromatic stock that is to be handled by the reversal process. For pan emulsions a more contrasty developer is recommended. Eastman D-72 will work well as will any of the following.

FIRST DEVELOPER-REVERSAL FILM-ORTHO OR PAN STOCK.

Metol.....	½ oz.
Sodium Sulphite.....	2 oz.
Hydroquinone.....	½ oz.
Sodium Hydroxide	
(sticks).....	135 gr.
Potassium Bromide....	130 gr.
Methyl Alcohol.....	1½ oz.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

Develop 4-6 minutes at 68 deg. F.

POSITIVE FILM FIRST DEVELOPER.

Metol.....	45 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	120 gr.
Sodium Sulphite.....	1½ oz.
Sodium Carbonate....	1½ oz.
Potassium Bromide....	40 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

Develop 4-6 minutes at 68 deg. F. (Development note—as a general rule for guidance, the film is developed fully in the first developer, that is, until the highlights are plainly visible on the back of the emulsion. This applies, of course, to emulsions which can be inspected by safelight. It is suggested that a very short strip of pan film be developed first, in order to determine the correct time for films processed in complete darkness.)

TWO SOLUTION DEVELOPER.

Reversal process.

Solution A

Hydroquinone.....	92 gr.
Sodium Sulphite.....	600 gr.
Sodium Carbonate.....	300 gr.
Potassium Bromide....	70 gr.
Hypo (plain).....	16 gr.
Water to make.....	20 oz.

Solution B

Caustic Potash (stick) ..	2 oz.
Water.....	20 oz.

When kept separate the solutions keep indefinitely. To make a working solution

take 15 parts of Sol. A to 1 part of Sol. B. Develop about 8 min. at 68 deg. F.

The film, developed in any of the previous formulas, is given a wash in plain water for 5 minutes and then bleached in any one of the following solutions:

BLEACHING BATH.

(for reversal process—m.p. films.)

Water.....	32 oz.
Potassium Bichromate..	1½ oz.
Sulphuric Acid, concentrated.....	3½ oz.

(use 1 part bleach to 10 parts water at 68 deg. F.)

Another variation is:

Water.....	5 oz.
Potassium Bichromate..	1 oz.
Sulphuric Acid, concentrated.....	2 oz.
Water to make.....	20 oz.

(Note—In all cases be sure to ADD THE ACID TO THE WATER, NEVER THE REVERSE.)

The above bleaches are intended to be used before the flashing or secondary exposure of the developed film to light. Some methods make use of flashing or exposure previous to the bleaching process, fogging the film deliberately and then destroying the fogged negative image. There is little to choose from between both methods, each has its adherents. When flashing previous to exposure is used the negative image is destroyed in the following bath, the image being cleared away until only the creamy, undeveloped emulsion remains.

Water.....	64 oz.
Potassium Bichromate..	2 oz.
Nitric Acid.....	3 oz.
Water to make.....	128 oz.

Some workers turn on the white light immediately on immersing the film into the bleaching solution, others after bleaching is complete. Both methods are valuable and with experience it will be found that a certain amount of control can be exercised by variation of both the white light strength and time of exposure. The white light can be a 60 watt bulb, suspended about a foot away from the processing station. In all cases, bleaching is carried through to completion, all traces of dark portions being dissolved away until only a very faint image remains. After bleaching the film will be of an orange color and it is to be thoroughly rinsed in plain

water until it becomes a very pale yellow and the drippings show no trace of color. Complete washing is essential for best results. The removal of the yellow stain is sometimes expedited by immersion for several minutes in a clearing bath. The film will gradually become milkish white in color, indicating a clearing out of the bichromate stain.

CLEARING BATH

Water.....	32 oz.
Sodium Sulphite.....	2 oz.

The strength of the clearing bath is not critical, the sulphite quantity can be varied anywhere from ½ to 2 ounces per quart of water. The following is a variation of the clearing bath.

Water.....	64 oz.
Sodium Bisulphite.....	2 oz.

After clearing the film is washed for several minutes and then can be redeveloped or darkened in the original developer. Some control can be used in the second development by using a developer giving more or less contrast, affording some correction in the contrast of the film should more or less be desired. A 4 to 1 dilution of Eastman D72 makes a good second developer. The following can also be used.

Metol.....	20 gr.
Sodium Sulphite.....	175 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	25 gr.
Sodium Carbonate.....	175 gr.
Potassium Bromide.....	15 gr.
Water to make.....	24 oz.

Develop until the desired degree of darkness is reached. This will take place in several minutes. Most films will develop to a certain point and then stop but some care may be necessary to prevent others from darkening too much.

If it is desired to harden the emulsion when processing in warm weather a chrome alum (1 ounce), water, (32 ounces), hardening bath may be used after the second development. If it is necessary to resort to correction methods, as intensification or reduction, a pre-hardening bath is recommended:

HARDENING BATH.

Formalin (40% formaldehyde sol.)....	2 drams.
Sodium Carbonate....	65 gr.
Water.....	32 oz.

After the second development it is not entirely necessary to fix the film although

a short immersion in a regular fixing bath will often clear up any remaining silver that has not been dissolved out. The following is also a good fixing bath:

FIXING BATH.

Hypo.....	5 oz.
Sodium Sulphite.....	80 gr.
Glacial Acetic Acid.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Potassium Alum.....	80 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

A thorough washing for an hour in running water, hanging up to dry after first wiping off excess water drops from both sides of the film, completes the process.

REVERSING STILL 35mm NEGATIVE STOCK FOR BLACK AND WHITE LANTERN SLIDES.

Any of the preceding methods may be used with success on 35mm still emulsions for the purpose of making slides for projection. It is suggested however, that the film especially made for this purpose be used for best results. The larger manufacturers market this type of film and complete direction for its use accompany each roll. Reversal kits and solutions are also available, complete with detailed directions regarding their use.

CORRECTIVE METHODS M. P. FILM.

Deviation from correct exposure in moving picture photography results in images that are too heavy, in film that has been reversed, when underexposure is the cause. The image may be so dense as to make the pictures difficult to see on the screen. Over exposure results in a washed out image that gives an unpleasant glare to the screen, often hurting one's eyes. The effects of under or over exposure are exactly opposite the ones mentioned when negative film is used. Corrective measures for both types of errors can be made, after reversal of the film in the first case or before printing in the second. Intensification and reduction can be done on m.p. film as easily as on regular still camera negatives. It must be remembered that when working on a reversed film that the work is actually being done on a positive and that whereas a thin negative is intensified, an underexposed reversal film is reduced. Where a heavy negative is reduced the reversal image is actually intensified. A very good Mercury type of intensifier for m.p. film is the Eastman In-1 solution:

Mercuric Chloride.....	3 oz.
Potassium Bromide.....	3 oz.
Water to make.....	1 gal.

Bleach completely, wash for 5 minutes and then redevelop in any good MQ developer, wash and dry as usual. Repeat again if the desired density and contrast is not secured. If great contrast is desired and shadow detail is unimportant the following may be used in place of the regular re-developer:

Sodium or Potassium Cyanide.....	2 oz.
Silver Nitrate.....	3 oz.
Water to make.....	1 gal.

Dissolve the cyanide and the silver nitrate in separate containers then add the silver to the cyanide until a permanent precipitate is formed, allow to stand for a short time and then filter for use.

Other intensifiers, known to give good results can also be used. Standard reducers will also give results on heavy, underexposed reversal film. The following is a standard:

AMMONIUM PERSULPHATE REDUCER. (Eastman R-1.)

Water.....	32 oz.
Ammonium Persulphate.....	2 oz.
Sulphuric acid.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ dram.

Reduce to desired density in 1 part stock solution, 2 parts water, rinse a minute in clear water and then fix in an acid fixing-bath for about 5 minutes; wash and dry as usual. This reducer acts on the heavy shadow tones before acting on the thinner highlights and thus reduces them to a point where any possible detail will be revealed. It will not build detail where none exists, no after-treatment will do so.

CHROMIUM INTENSIFIER.

Potassium Bichromate..	3 oz.
Hydrochloric acid, C.P..	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

Bleach thoroughly, rinse, redevelop in any MQ developer, wash thoroughly and dry as usual.

TO REDUCE CONTRAST IN AN UNDEREXPOSED M.P. FILM.

Solution A

Potassium Ferricyanide..	2 oz.
Water.....	20 oz.

Solution B

Hypo.....	8 oz.
Water.....	32 oz.

Take 1 part A, 4 parts B and 30 parts water. While the stock solutions keep indefinitely the mixed solution will last only a short time and should be discarded after

using. Immerse the film until the desired reduction has taken place, wash well and dry as usual. If reduction has not been sufficient, repeat.

TINTING AND TONING M.P. FILM.

Moving picture film may be tinted or toned for better effects. Toning colors only the halftones and shadows while tinting colors the entire gelatine, including the highlights. For sepia tones any good standard print toner will work well. Blue tones may be gotten in the following:

Ammonium persulphate 60 gr.
 Ferric Ammonium Citrate or sulphate..... 150 gr.
 Oxalic acid..... 300 gr.
 Potassium Ferricyanide. 100 gr.
 Ammonium Alum..... 525 gr.
 Hydrochloric acid..... 2 fluid drams.
 Water to make..... 2 gal.

Dissolve each of the chemicals separately and filter into the bottle in their order. Time of toning from 2 to 10 minutes, ranging from bluish-grey with the shorter time to deep blue with the longer. Wash the film for 15 minutes or until the highlights are clear. This solution will tone about 400 feet of 16mm film.

BROWNS TO RED. URANIUM TONER.

Uranium Nitrate..... 300 gr.
 Potassium Oxalate..... 310 gr.

Potassium ferricyanide . 100 gr.
 Ammonium alum..... 725 gr.
 Hydrochloric acid..... 12 fluid drams.
 Water to make..... 2 gal.

Dissolve in the order given. The time of toning varies with the color desired, ranging from brown to red. Wash until the highlights are clear and dry. Tones about 400 ft. 16mm film.

TINTING.

Contrasty films are best for tinting as this process reduces the contrast somewhat. The dyes must be pure. The desired dye is to be mixed in a small quantity of hot water, filtered out into the container and brought up to volume with clear cold water. 1 gallon of the dye bath will tint approximately 400 feet of 16mm film. Soak the film in clear water until the emulsion is thoroughly softened. Time of immersion in the dye bath will depend on the color desired.

There are two kinds of dyes, acid and basic. If both kinds should be mixed together they will precipitate. Therefore mixed dyes should be of one class. The following are formulas for different colors. In all cases the quantity of water is made up to 1 gallon.

Color	Dye	Quantity	Tinting Time
Violet.....	Wool Violet.....	115 gr.....	2-3 min.
Blue.....	Direct Blue.....	122 gr.....	2½-3 min.
Deep Green.....	Direct Green.....	½ oz., 10 gr.....	2½-3 min.
Yellow.....	Quinolin Yellow.....	128 gr., Acetic acid (Glacial)—55 drops.....	1-1½ min.
Scarlet.....	Crocein Scarlet.....	114 gr.....	3-3½ min.
Red.....	Amaranth.....	305 gr.....	2½-3 min.

Dyes are also sold in small containers, ready prepared, and needing nothing more than the addition of water to make up a solution. A reliable set is called "Cine-Tints," made by the Dye Research Laboratories.

Normal running speed of 16mm and 8mm cameras is 16 frames per second. Sound on Film is run through at a speed of 24 frames per second. Since exposures with a moving picture camera at any running speed are constant, correct exposures are made by adjustment of the diaphragm. The following table gives the exposures made by the cameras when set to run at 16 frames per second.

Camera	Exposure in Seconds
Cine Ansco Model B.....	1/30
DeVry.....	1/30
Eastman, all models.....	1/30
Filmo (70's Reg. #121).....	1/30
Filmo (Golf 70, 71's, 75, 141)...	1/40
Filmo, 8mm. all models.....	1/30
Keystone, A-3, A-7.....	1/40
Keystone 8mm. Late models....	1/40
Paillard Bolex.....	1/30
Simplex.....	1/40
Stewart Warner 8mm.....	1/50
Univex.....	1/30
Victor all models.....	1/30

Exposures at other shutter speeds are easily calculated. Running at 8 frames per

sec. the exposure times are doubled, e.g. 1/30th sec. becomes 1/15th sec. At 24 frames, 1/30th is 1/45th and at 32 frames 1/30th is 1/60th sec.

Titles and close-up pictures are usually made on devices specially made to hold the camera and the title or small object so that the camera lens is centered with the subject. Cameras equipped with universal lenses require a supplementary lens for such close work. These can either be purchased, to fit the camera, or may be made from old spectacle lenses, easily obtainable from an optician. The following table indicates the supplementary lens rating necessary for different camera distances or field of view areas.

These measurements may vary the slightest fraction of an inch. It is a good idea to run a foot of film through the camera, developing the test exposure and make any re-adjustments necessary.

Regular letters used for black and white titling may be used for titling color film by giving them a coat of shellac and then painting the letters with a water soluble paint of the desired colors. To use them for black and white work again a simple washing in warm, (not hot) water will remove the paint. The shellac will protect the letters from the water.

FILM CEMENT.

While it is cheaper and more convenient to buy film splicing cement already prepared, those who want to make their own can do so from this standard formula:

Ethyl Acetate.....	3½ oz.
Acetone.....	3½ oz.
Acetate base, (old film clippings washed free of emulsion).....	30 gr.
Acetic Acid.....	1 oz.

Use only acetate film base, still or 35 mm film base is nitrate. Remove the emulsion by soaking in warm water, wiping off and drying before using in this formula.

COLOR PHOTOGRAPHY.

Color photography has made tremendous strides in the past few years. While

a few new, original methods have been evolved the main advance has been in the refinement and simplification of older, basic methods. For the use of the layman who practices no processing of any kind, black and white or color, as well as for the more serious workers, two of the best known processes are Dufaycolor and Kodachrome. Both, with proper handling, are capable of producing good results. Where desired, processing of Dufaycolor is possible under home laboratory conditions. Kodachrome processing must be done in the Kodak laboratories as the method of treating the exposed film requires highly specialized equipment and handling.

While both methods produce color transparencies which are projected in slide projectors, much as lantern slides are viewed, prints on paper may be made from each transparency. The process of making these paper prints is, of course, a most intricate one, requiring more than the average ability. For the beginner in color photography either of these two color processes represent the simplest introduction, as experience increases, further color technique may be learned in order to produce other results, as color prints.

While special, color-corrected lenses give the best results, any modern anastigmat lens, capable of giving good black and white images can be used, for good, usable color transparencies. While the greatest amount of Dufaycolor and Kodachrome used is probably in the 35mm size, larger, single sheets are available, resulting in single transparencies of comfortable viewing ability without resorting to projection.

The exposure of color film is more critical than in black and white photography; the color film latitude being very much less. Lighting arrangements are also different; in monochromatic work the lighting supplies the contrast necessary for third-dimensional or quality results; in color, this quality is supplied by color contrasts rather than tonal values. Therefore, as a general rule, the lighting is somewhat more on the "flat" side, deep shadows lacking detail are carefully avoided, as are hard contrasts of light and shade.

<i>Camera Used at This Distance</i>	<i>Field Size</i>	<i>Supplementary Lens Rating</i>
39 inches.....	12 x 16 inches.....	1.0 diopter.
19½ inches.....	6 x 8 inches.....	2.0 diopter.
13 inches.....	4 x 5 inches.....	3.0 diopter.
11½ inches.....	3½ x 4½ inches.....	3.5 diopter.
10 inches.....	3 x 4 inches.....	4.0 diopter.
8 inches.....	2½ x 3½ inches.....	5.0 diopter.

For 3-color separation negative work any camera, equipped with a good anastigmat lens and capable of using individual cut-film holders, will turn out good results. The general procedure of making a color photograph is the separation of the colors of the original scene into primary colors, each primary being represented on one negative. Intermediate steps are necessary, the making of special relief images either on film or paper, the dyeing of these intermediate images in complementary colors and the completion being the putting together of the scene again, on one surface or paper support. A description, necessarily brief, of each method, will be given at the beginning of each type.

KODACHROME.

Because of the color temperature differences between daylight and artificial light Kodachrome is available in two types; the "regular" for daylight use and the "Type A," for use with photofloods. Another type of Kodachrome, called Professional Film is also available, it being balanced for artificial light use with 3200 degrees Kelvin Mazda Lamps. While each should be used with the proper color temperature of light for which it was designed, filters are available for adaptation of other color temperature lights to Kodachrome intended for a different color temperature light.

Kodachrome is supplied in different footage lengths in both the 16mm and 8mm movie film sizes, 35mm and the K828 (28 x 40mm) sizes for miniature cameras. The 35mm size is in 18 exposure rolls while the K828 contains 8 exposures. The Weston rating for daylight use is 8, (G. E. 12), for artificial light, Weston 3, with the filter designed to adapt it for photoflood illumination. (G. E. 5). A Kodachrome Haze Filter is also available for reducing distant haze conditions, resulting in clearer distance detail.

Slight variation of the average normal exposure will result in a variation of color intensity, some latitude being permissible in this respect, to cater to individual taste. Extremely slight overexposure results in pastel colors while very slight underexposure intensifies the colors. Care must be used in this exposure variation so as to prevent a bad washing out or a heavy, dark color reproduction.

Type A Kodachrome is available in the same sizes as the regular; it is designed for photoflood illumination; daylight use is possible by using the Type A Daylight Filter. Weston rate, daylight, is 8, (with

Daylight Filter), (G. E. 12), artificial Weston 12, (G. E. 20).

Kodachrome Professional Film is supplied in both Daylight and Type B (artificial light) types. It is available in the larger film sizes up to and including 11/14 inches. Meter settings for the Daylight type is Weston 5, G. E. 8. The Wratten No. 1 filter can be used to improve the rendering of an overcast sky and for subjects in the shade, illuminated by blue skylight the Wratten No. 2A filter is offered.

The Kodachrome Professional Type B meter settings are: daylight—Weston 4, G. E. 6, with the Wratten No. 85B filter to balance this emulsion to daylight color temperature. Mazda Lamps, rated at 3200 deg. Kelvin meter settings are Weston, 6, G. E. 10. For use with flash illumination the Wratten No. 2A filter is advised for correct color rendering.

DUFAYCOLOR.

This color film is available in popular roll film sizes, 16mm movie rolls and in cut or sheet film sizes up to and including 8/10 sizes. Processing will be done in the Dufay laboratories or can be done by the advanced worker in his own laboratory. The formulas are given here. It can be used for daylight or artificial light exposures, with, of course, using the proper filters to adapt the emulsion to the different color temperatures. As with Kodachrome, the finished result is a positive color transparency.

Dufaycolor film is first developed as a negative, using a special developer, the black silver development image is then bleached, a second exposure of the white positive image followed by a second development results in a positive, color transparency. It can be seen that the processing is quite similar to black and white reversal methods, requiring, however, special solutions.

The film can be developed in tanks or the regular developing hangers. Total darkness is used unless desensitization is employed, enabling development by inspection.

DUFAYCOLOR DESENSITIZER.

Phenosafranine..... 8 gr.
Water..... 35 oz.

Immerse the film in a freshly made solution for two minutes, rinse in running water and develop about 3 minutes in the first developer after which the safelight, from which the green paper has been removed, may be turned on and development by inspection carried on. Examine

the film by reflected light; the surface image should appear brilliant, with full detail in the shadows. (Assuming correct exposure.)

DUFAYCOLOR FIRST DEVELOPER.

Metol.....	16 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	128 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, dry..	1½ oz.
Sodium Carbonate, dry	1½ oz.
Potassium Bromide....	80 gr.
Potassium Thiocyanate, (Sulphocyanate).....	144 gr.
Water.....	35 oz.

Developing times:

65 deg. F.....	5 min.
68 deg. F.....	4½ min.
72 deg. F.....	4 min.
75 deg. F.....	3 min.

with dark development. Inspection development experience will determine correct times. Exposure errors can be compensated for by an increase or decrease in the developing times given.

After development wash the film for about a minute in running water or immerse for ½ minute in the following stop bath:

STOP BATH

Acetic Acid, 28%.....	1½ oz.
Water.....	35 oz.

Follow with a two minute washing in running water.

Bleach the film in the following bath until the image is clearly visible, or for 4 minutes:

DUFAYCOLOR BLEACH.

Potassium Bichromate.....	80 gr.
Sulphuric Acid, Spec.	
G. 1.87.....	160 minims.
Water.....	35 oz.

Wash for 2 minutes and then clear the film in:

CLEARING BATH.

Sodium Bisulphite or Potassium Metabisulphite.....	400 gr.
Water.....	35 oz.

Wash the film for two minutes and it is then ready for the second exposure. The image will appear in full, brilliant color when viewed by transmitted light, if it seems to have a heavy, dark deposit over it the bleaching is incomplete and it should be returned to the bleaching bath until the black deposit disappears.

ALTERNATE BLEACHING BATH.

Some workers prefer the more brilliant colors given by this bleacher but the temperature of this bath and the following baths should not go over 70 deg. F. or frilling and softening of the emulsion may result. This can be overcome by the use of a hardening bath, given following this bleaching formula.

Potassium Permanganate...	48 gr.
Sulphuric Acid, Spec. G.	
1.87.....	160 minims.
Water.....	35 oz.

Bleaching time, about 4 minutes, with frequent agitation.

HARDENING BATH.

Formalin, 40% solution.	1 oz.
Caustic Soda.....	24 gr.
Sodium Sulphate.....	5½ oz.
Water.....	35 oz.

SECOND EXPOSURE.

Longer, rather than too short a second exposure is preferable. A minimum of 1 minute exposure to a 100 watt mazda bulb should be given, additional time will do no harm unless it is excessive. Every part of the film should have access to the light for complete exposure of every silver grain. If the processing has been carried on in reels, the film will have to be removed from the reel for this second exposure. After exposure the second development may be carried on in any good M-Q formula or the First Developer. If the first developer is used it must then be discarded as it cannot again be used for other films. The following may also be used:

SECOND DEVELOPER.

Metol.....	16 gr.
Hydroquinone.....	80 gr.
Sodium Sulphite, dry..	1½ oz.
Sodium Carbonate, dry.	½ oz.
Potassium Bromide....	16 gr.
Water.....	35 oz.

Time of development: 4 minutes at 65 deg. F. Wash for 2 minutes and then fix in any regular hardening-fixing bath or the following:

Hypo.....	14 oz.
Potassium Metabisulphite.....	½ oz.
Water.....	35 oz.

Dissolve the following separately and then add to the completely mixed, above solution.

Chrome Alum.....	160 gr.
Water.....	35 oz.

A final washing of 15 minutes, wiping and drying completes the process.

All the afore-given solutions will keep well with the exception of the permanganate solution.

Thin transparencies, resulting from overexposure or overdevelopment may be intensified. Bleach to completion, (about 4 minutes) in

Ammonium Chloride... 360 gr.
Mercury Bichloride.... 450 gr.
Water..... 35 oz.

Wash for 15 minutes and then redevelop in either of the formulas following, according to the degree of intensification desired.

These baths will stain the fingers if they are immersed, especially if any trace of the bleach remains on them.

Slight Intensification, Redeveloper.....	Sodium Sulphite, dry.....	1½ oz.
	Water.....	35 oz.
Great Intensification, Redeveloper.....	Ammonia.....	1½ oz.
	Water.....	35 oz.

Heavy Dufaycolor Transparencies, due to underexposure or underdevelopment may be reduced.

REDUCER.

Solution A

Hypo..... 1¾ oz.
Sodium Carbonate, dry. ½ oz.
Water..... 35 oz.

Solution B

Potassium Ferricyanide. 80 gr.
Water..... 35 oz.

Use equal parts of A and B and reduce until desired density is reached. Wash well and dry. Slight reduction, followed by intensification sometimes increases the brilliancy of the colors. Reduce first, wash well and intensify.

SPEED SETTINGS.

The following speed settings are for use with the special filters to be used as noted. The speed to daylight is Weston 8, Scheiner 18.

Type of Light	Weston	Scheiner	Filter
Photoflood.....	3.....	14.....	1A
Mazda.....	2.....	12.....	1B
High-wattage Mazda and Projection lamps.....	2.....	12.....	3C
Dufaycolor Wonderlight Filter Flood.....	12.....	20.....	none

COLOR PROCESSES IN GENERAL.

Practically all of the standard methods of producing color prints on paper start from the basic principle of color separation negatives. Some cameras are so built as to make all three exposures necessary, simultaneously, through the same lens. The rays of light are split up and partially reflected by built in mirrors to each of the three plates or films located around the camera. Each emulsion records the colors of the scene separately, one emulsion recording the green, transmitted through the filter placed in front of it, another the red components of the scene and the third one, the blue image. The three filters used are of the primary colors, red, green and blue. In the Technicolor process, used for making natural color moving pictures, somewhat the same idea is employed, except that two of the films are in bipack

form; that is, two emulsions, separated by a filter, are held together. In such a bi-pack arrangement, (also used in some one-shot, color still cameras) the filter used between the emulsions is usually of a magenta color. Since the emulsion on the rear of the bi-pack must also record part of the scene's color, this color must be transmitted to it. A primary color filter would absorb this color, hence the reason for using a filter of a complementary or secondary color. The three separation negatives must be developed to a standard gamma; the care necessary for color processing being even more exacting than for good black and white work.

Reproductions are made from these negative images, either on a special "wash-off" film, as used in the process of that name; or on bromide paper, as in the 3-color Carbro process. Either the wash-off

relief image is dyed, or a tissue, gelatine-coated transfer made from the bromide prints, is run off and dyed. The colors of the dyes are complementary to the primary filter colors. The dyed relief images are then superimposed on another support, usually the final support, and a resulting positive in natural color is achieved.

Ordinary cameras utilizing cutfilm holders may also be used for making separation negatives, making the three exposures successively. Naturally, this method can only be used on still life set-ups and care must be taken to prevent any movement of either the set-up or the camera; such movement would result in negatives, impossible to register accurately.

Color prints may also be made from color-transparencies, it being necessary to make separation negatives, either by contact or enlargement, from the transparency. The rest of the process is similar to making color prints from negatives exposed in the camera. Books devoted exclusively to color photography give much more complete details and information than can be given here.

COLOR TEMPERATURE SCALE OF LIGHT SOURCES.

The color temperature of various sources of light play an important part in determining the colors reproduced in the finished result. It must be remembered that color-transparency film has been balanced to a particular color temperature, with which it must be used, or, with modification by means of filters, used with some other particular color temperature. While the panchromatic emulsion used for three-color separation work responds to all color temperatures the filters used for the color separations determine the temperature of the light reaching the emulsion.

LIGHT SOURCE	Deg. Kelvin
	Temperature
Sun arc. High intensity.....	5,500
Noon Sunlight, Summer.....	5,400
Carbon arc, white flame.....	5,000
Photoflash, No. 20.....	3,500
Photoflood, 250 watt.....	3,444
Photoflood, 1000 watt.....	3,415
Mazda, 3200K.....	3,200
Projection lamp, 500 watt..	3,190
Gas filled, tungsten filament, 1,000W.....	2,990
Gas filled, tungsten filament, 500W.....	2,960
Gas filled, tungsten filament, 100W.....	2,865
Gas filled, tungsten filament, 60W.....	2,509

FLASHLIGHT PHOTOGRAPHY.

Old flash powders and powder coated flash papers have become almost obsolete in favor of the safer, more reliable, cleaner photoflash lamps. These lamps are available in almost any desired quantity of illumination and color temperature. They are fired or set off, generally by means of electrical current, either direct from the house or building lines or supplied by batteries. The flash lamps may be fired in synchronism with the tripping of the camera shutter and fast exposure speeds are possible. Shutter speed tables and diaphragm openings are supplied gratis by flashlamp manufacturers or dealers. In the fast exposure field, the Speedlamp is a recent innovation. Exposures are made by means of an extremely rapid flash of light, usually of 1/30,000th of a second duration. This ultra-rapid exposure method has extended the use of photography into many, hitherto closed, fields, notably that of an analytical type. Objects moving too rapidly, as the rotor of a motor, for the human eye to see, apparently have their motion stopped. Such speed-lamps are usually synchronized with the camera shutter.

FLASHLIGHT POWDER.

For those interested in making up a flash powder a familiar formula is:

1: Magnesium.....	5 parts.
Potassium Chlorate...	10 parts.
2: Aluminum.....	3 parts.
Potassium Chlorate...	8 parts.
Sugar.....	1 part.

Powder and mix the ingredients of each formula separately, using a wooden spatula and working very slowly. The mixtures may be made to explode by friction. Use the same care when combining both formulas. Make only a small quantity of this powder at one time, it is dangerous to store. It is to be ignited by means of a fuse or long taper. Electrical current may be used by having the current make a thin wire glow, when imbedded in a pile of the powder. Since a large quantity of smoke is given off, the powder may be used in a bag made of thin white textile, as calico. The material must be fireproofed and this can be done as follows:

FIREPROOFING CLOTH.

Warm water.....	24 oz.
Boric Acid.....	95 gr.
Phosphate of ammonia ..	2 oz.
Gelatine.....	140 gr.

Be sure to evenly and thoroughly saturate the entire piece of material in this

solution at a temperature of about 110 deg. F. and dry as fast as possible.

MISCELLANEOUS FORMULAS AND HINTS.

EMERGENCY WEIGHTS.

	Approximations
Silver dollar and 1 Nickel	1 oz.
Silver Dollar.....	412 gr.
Half dollar and 1 Dime	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Half dollar.....	195 gr.
Quarter.....	96 gr.
Dime and Nickel.....	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.
Nickel.....	$\frac{1}{8}$ oz.
Cent.....	50 gr.
Dime.....	39 gr.

WRITING ON NEGATIVES.

Ink formula. Any good bleach or the following:

Potassium Iodide.....	2 oz.
Iodine, (flakes).....	100 gr.
Gum Arabic.....	100 gr.
Water.....	5 oz.

(A good grade of mucilage may be used in place of the gum arabic. Reduce the quantity of water to 4 ounces.)

SENSITIZING PAPER FOR BLUE-PRINTS.

The solutions may be applied to practically any paper without the necessity of sizing it first. However, a small quantity of gum arabic gives a better coating on unsized papers. Paper may be sized by soaking it in a weak solution of gum arabic, glue or starch solution. The gum may also be added directly to the sensitizer. The more or the heavier the sizing, the more contrasty the print will be. Little or no sizing tends toward softer results and gradations. Formulas are basically the same.

Solution A

Ferric Ammonium Citrate	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water.....	3 oz.

Solution B

Potassium Ferricyanide..	1 oz.
Water.....	9 oz.

Keep these solutions separately, they will not keep well when mixed. Use A, 1 part; B 2 parts. After exposure just wash the print in plain water. A short immersion of the print in hydrochloric acid after the first washing will improve the tones. Wash well after the acid treatment. A variation of this formula is:—

Solution A

Ferric Ammonium Citrate.....	130 gr.
Water.....	1 oz.

Solution B

Potassium Ferricyanide.	110 gr.
Water.....	1 oz.

Solution C

Oxalic.....	40 gr.
Water.....	1 oz.

Use equal parts of A and B with anywhere from 1 to 5 parts of C. If soft results are desired use less of C. Too much will cause fog in the whites of the print. Keep solutions separately, they do not keep well when mixed.

Sepia Toning Blue Prints. Soak the print about 3 minutes in:

Tannic Acid.....	30 gr.
Hydrochloric Acid....	10 drops.
Water.....	4 oz.

Dilute 1 part with 8 parts water for use. Wash the print well and tone to the desired color in:

Potassium Carbonate....	1 oz.
Water.....	20 oz.

Wash the print thoroughly and dry.

NEGATIVE VARNISH.

While negative varnishes are available in prepared form the following is suggested for the experimenter.

1. Pyroxylin.....	12 gr.
Amyl Alcohol.....	1 oz.
Amyl Acetate.....	1 oz.

Shake frequently until dissolved and allow to stand for a while. Make sure the negative is thoroughly dry before applying this varnish. Flow over the negative or apply with a flat brush. Dry in a warm place for 12-14 hours.

2. Japanese Gold Size...	1 part.
Benzol.....	1 part.

Flow over or brush on the negative. Do not use near an open flame. Glycerin, sprayed or patted on the face, photographs well as perspiration. Lava, for miniature moving picture shots can be made from 1 part powdered aluminum, 2 parts sodium silicate and 20 parts mud. Add enough caustic soda in order to give the lava a bubbling effect.

Ice cream can be simulated with mashed potatoes. Salt spread on the ground is a good imitation of snow. Corn flakes, blown by an electric fan, makes a realistic snowstorm.

Thin plaster of paris paste makes good snow on trees. Do not use this on valuable shrubbery or trees since it will kill them.

Movie ink can be made from water and lampblack but do not use it on dainty or light clothing.

Mineral oil can be substituted for glycerin to simulate perspiration.

Tea makes a good movie whiskey and gingerale a realistic champagne.

Wallpaper makes a good background for movie titles.

Alphabet soup noodles make good titling letters while ink for writing on glass for movie titles can be made from, Powdered India Ink, 1 part; Sodium Silicate, 2 parts.

DRAWINGS FROM PHOTOGRAPHS.

Go over the desired lines with waterproof ink and then bleach the print white in:

Bichloride of Mercury	1 oz.
Water	6 oz.
Alcohol	1 oz.
Hydrochloric Acid	30 drops.

Wash well in running water after the print has been bleached white.

STRIPPING EMULSIONS FROM FILMS.

Immerse the films or plates in Water, 10 ounces; Formalin, $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce, until the film has become quite hard. Then put in a solution of, water, 10 ounces, Sodium Carbonate, 2 ounces for about 5 minutes. Make up a weak solution of Hydrochloric acid and immerse the negatives in this. Small bubbles, caused by carbon dioxide, form under the emulsion and cause it to separate from the support. Run a sharp knife around the edge of the emulsion to help it along. Another method is to soak the negatives in a strong solution of sodium carbonate and hot water for about 10 minutes. The emulsion will melt off quite freely after which the cleared support can be washed in clear hot water.

PYRO STAINS ON FINGERS.

Dip the fingers in a strong solution of chlorinated lime and then rub the stains with a large crystal of citric acid. Alternately dip and rub the fingers until the stain is removed. Rinse with water.

PYRO STAINS ON NEGATIVES.

These may be cleared in the following bath:

Protosulphate of iron	3 oz.
Alum	1 oz.
Citric Acid	1 oz.
Water	24 oz.

The negatives may be cleared immediately after removing from the hypo bath. Wash as usual.

TRANSFERRING PHOTOS TO WATCH CASES AND DIALS.

Flow the following solution over the photograph to be transferred:

Ethyl Chloride or Sulphuric Ether	30 drops.
Collodion	1 oz.
Venice Turpentine	6 drops.

(If the film does not turn white when working add more turpentine.) Let the photograph dry for 15 minutes and then paste it down on a piece of clean window glass with ordinary paste. Dry thoroughly, then rub over the back with the finger, from the center, outward, using plenty of cold water. When the paper is all off, put the glass in hot water and the paper emulsion on it will float off. Put it on a piece of ordinary paper cut to size, trim the photograph and then put it back into the water with the paper. It will then float free. Cover the case or dial with a solution of Acacia and stick the picture in the case or dial, using a silk handkerchief to smooth it into place, then dry.

SATURATED SOLUTIONS.

When mixed with warm water and allowed to cool, will sometimes crystallize out. Heavily charged solutions also tend to crystallize out. An ounce of ethyl alcohol per quart of solution will prevent this but will not interfere with the efficiency of the solution.

PRINT DODGER.

An efficient print dodger may be made from deep yellow, red or orange cellophane paper, torn to the desired shape.

REPRODUCING INSECT WINGS IN COLOR.

Carefully remove the wings, being careful not to damage the coloring and immerse them in alcohol. Place them on a clean ferrotype tin in their correct relationship, leaving space for the body which may be added later or a drawing made in the finished print.

Fix out some ordinary printing paper, (glossy preferably), wash and dry. Then soak the paper in plain water and place it carefully over the wings and then roll down, using care it does not slip. Allow to dry on the tin and when it comes off an exact reproduction of the wings will be found on the paper.

ABRASION MARKS ON PHOTO-GRAPHS.

Many of these may be removed by using a clean piece of cloth, wetted with alcohol and rubbed over the marks. Stubborn marks will often yield to a mild abrasive cleaner, e.g. Bon Ami. Rub the Bon Ami and alcohol together on the marks. A handful of washing soda in warm water makes cleaning of emulsion from old negatives easy. Thermometer markings, etched in the glass, are hard to read after they have been used for some time. They may be renewed by rubbing in a paste of manganese dioxide and water-glass. Deep tinted nail polish will also serve though it will not last as long. The nail polish is also good for sealing around the edges of glass bound filters.

FERROTYPE POLISH:

Paraffin..... 10 grains
Carbon Tetrachloride. 1 oz.

Apply in a well ventilated room.

RETOUCHING VARNISH OR DOPE.

Alcohol..... 4 oz.
Camphor..... $\frac{3}{4}$ oz.
Sandarac..... $\frac{3}{4}$ oz.
Venice Turpentine..... $\frac{1}{4}$ oz.
Oil of Lavender..... $\frac{1}{8}$ oz.

Another formula equally good is:

Turpentine..... 3 oz.
Rosin..... 60 gr.
Balsam Fir..... 20 drops.
Chloroform..... 40 drops.

STAINS ON FINGERS

may be removed by dipping them in:

Water..... 16 oz.
Sodium Sulphite..... 5 oz.
Sulphuric Acid..... 40 drops.

Use 1 ounce to 6 ounces of water.

ETCHED LABELS ON GLASS BOTTLES

Makes a more permanent marking than paper labels which have been covered with varnish. Lay the bottle on its side and cover an area larger than the desired label with a coating of paraffin or wax. Scrape the wax off, using a sharp pen, and outline the title, just as though writing or printing it. Mix up the following, drop into the parts where the wax has been removed and leave stand for at least 24 hours. Wash off and the name of the label will be found to be etched into the glass.

Solution A

Sodium Fluoride..... 65 gr.
Potassium Sulphate.. 15 gr.
Water..... 1 oz.

Solution B

Zinc Chloride..... 18 gr.
Hydrochloric acid.... 70 drops.
Water..... 1 oz.

Use equal quantities, to be mixed just before using. A mat surface may be put on glass by mixing enough gelatine in the above to make a thin solution, applying to the glass and allowing to stand a few days before washing off.

ACID BURNS.

Wash off immediately with ordinary yellow soap or make a paste of sodium carbonate and any oil available. Apply to the burn. Plunging the hand or burned part into some regular film or paper developer will aid until better remedies are prepared. The sodium carbonate content of the solution helps to soothe the burn.

ALKALI BURNS.

Squeeze on some lemon juice or pat with a wad of cotton soaked in vinegar.

AMIDOL SOLUTIONS

will keep longer if two drops of lactic acid is added to each ounce of the solution immediately after mixing. The acid will keep the solution for several days but must be added before oxidation has started. The developer will work somewhat more slowly.

WRITING ON CELLULOID OR GLASS.

Mix up the following and store in brown bottles. Thicken the solution with some gum arabic if it is to flow more slowly.

Solution A

Acetone..... 60 cc.
Tannic Acid..... 15 gr.

Solution B

Acetone..... 60 cc.
Ferric chloride..... 12 gr.

NEGATIVE INTENSIFIER.

Most intensifiers of negative emulsions require complete freedom from any hypo content in the emulsion. The following will work well with a partially washed negative although the best results are naturally secured with a well washed one. The intensification is permanent. Keep

the solution in brown bottles. It may be used over and over until exhausted or used up.

Iodide of Mercury.....	100 gr.
Potassium iodide.....	100 gr.
Hypo.....	100 gr.
Water.....	12 oz.

TRANSFERRING PHOTOS TO WOOD, LEATHER, METAL OR GLASS.

Use a transfer type of paper or one from which the emulsion can be stripped. First coat the paper with:

Sugar.....	75 gr.
Water.....	10 oz.
Gelatine.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Soak the gelatine for 20-25 minutes and heat to dissolve. Use any good bond paper and coat with the above solution, drying in a dust free place. The coating must be visible on the surface of the paper, if not, give a second coating. Then soak the dried sheets in:

Water.....	32 oz.
Chrome Alum.....	2 oz.

Wash in plain water and dry. When dry, coat the paper with the gelatine solution twice more, drying it between each coat. Take into the darkroom and coat or sensitize with the following:—

Solution A

Water.....	32 oz.
Silver nitrate.....	8 oz.

Solution B

Potassium bromide.....	10 gr.
Water.....	8 oz.
Gelatine, pure.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Use distilled water. Soak the gelatine 20-30 minutes. Heat Sol. A to 125 deg. F. then add "B" and bring the combination to 125 deg. F. Work under a dim red light. Keep on the stove, maintaining a constant temperature of 130 deg. F. for 30 minutes. Do not raise over 130 deg. F. After 30 minutes add the following:

Water.....	15 oz.
Uranium Nitrate.....	4 oz.
Copper chloride.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Potassium iodide.....	80 gr.
Pure gelatine.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Soak this solution for 30 minutes while the first is being heated. Add the second solution slowly to the first, after removing it from the heat. Stir constantly, filter out and pour into enameled trays and set on ice to cool quickly.

When cooled cut the mixture up into small pieces, put them into a muslin or canvas bag and twist the bag so that the

pressure forces out the mixture in tiny shreds through the mesh of the cloth. Wash these shreds in five changes of cool distilled water. Then melt the entire mass until it can be poured into black bottles and then chill for 40-48 hours. This sensitizer is then ready for use. Be sure no metal comes into contact at any time with this mixture. Unchipped enamel trays and utensils must be used as well as glass stirring rods.

When the sensitizer has been applied and dried the paper is ready for use. There are three coatings on this paper, the first is merely a paper coating and the second one acts as the stripping layer, allowing the emulsion to be stripped from the paper. This intermediate layer will melt when the action of the heat strikes the back of the paper, thus leaving the emulsion carrying the picture free so that the paper backing may be stripped from it. (This paper, ready prepared for use by those having no time or equipment to prepare it themselves may be purchased under the name of "Lerotransfer Paper.")

Print the desired picture, either by contact or projection and develop in any formula used for bromide papers. Wash and fix in plain hypo—(1 part hypo to 4 parts water). The hypo must not act as a hardener or be acid. The picture may be transferred from its paper backing to any surface, compacts, cigarette cases, leather billfolds, etc.

The print is placed on the object and pressed down well so that the emulsion adheres to the surface. Then hold the object over a heater so that the heat strikes the back of the photograph. In about 15-20 seconds the intermediate layer of gelatine will melt so much that the paper can be stripped off easily, leaving the emulsion on the object. Coat with a waterproof varnish after it has thoroughly dried.

EXCESSIVELY CONTRASTY NEGATIVES

can be made to give good prints on the softest paper without blocking up by exposing normally and soaking in the following for three minutes before developing:

Potassium bichromate...	1 oz.
Water to make.....	10 oz.
Ammonia water, stronger, (880).....	1 drachm.

Use 60-100 drops of this solution to 10 ounces of water. Rinse in plain water for a couple of minutes and then develop the print as usual. The variation of the strength of this bath will make the paper fit very hard negatives of varying scales

OUTDATED OR FOGGED PAPER

may be made usable by soaking in the following for about a minute, in the dark-room under the regular safelight:

Potassium permanganate..... 5 gr.
Sulphuric acid..... 28 minims.
Water..... 48 oz.

After soaking transfer the paper to:

Sodium sulphite..... 24 gr.
Water..... 1 oz.

Soak for 1 minute and then, without rinsing, hang up by one corner to dry, in the dark. The paper may be used at any time after it is dry. It will require 2-3 times the regular exposure.

Estimating distances for focussing purposes is often necessary when no means of measuring is available. Knowing your own height, estimate how many times you could lie down between the camera position and the subject. This is easier than to estimate the footage and is quite accurate enough for most purposes.

TONED PRINTS

may be made by means of oil colors. Give the print a coat of turpentine, wipe off the excess and then with a small wad of cotton rub over the entire print with the desired color. When the color has been spread evenly clean out the highlights and small areas with small wads of cotton, dipped in carbon tetrachloride. For very small areas use toothpicks having a bit of pointed cotton on the end. Allow to dry for several days. If the color of the entire print is too deep wiping it with clean wads of cotton will reduce the intensity of the colors. Do this before cleaning out the small areas.

Diamond dyes may be used for tinting prints. Cream or buff paper may also be made from regular white photographic paper by soaking in filtered out cold coffee or tea until the desired color is reached. This may be done either before or after printing, preferably after.

OLD TEST STRIPS

having the name of the paper and the developer used are useful for testing out toning formulas; also for comparison with

prints being toned in order to tell how far the toning has proceeded. When comparing this way be sure to wet the black and white print so that the wet surface will give a more accurate impression of the depth of the print.

FILTERS.

White light is composed of three primary colors, blended in equal proportions. These primary colors are: Red, Green and Blue. Objects have color because they absorb some of the component colors of the light falling on them and reflect other colors, thus, appearing to be of the color component of the light reflected by them. Any good book on the theory of light will go more deeply into the subject than can be done here. However, in ordinary black and white photography, the colors of the objects in the scene or set-up photographed, are translated into tones, ranging from very light to very dark greys. The colors have very definite visual brightnesses or luminosities but, as yet, no photographic emulsion will translate these color-luminosities correctly; that is, into a shade of grey tone which accurately represents such a color. (Characteristics of photographic emulsions are more fully explained in the section on "Desensitizing".) Correction of these emulsion failings can be secured by means of transparent mediums, either of colored gelatine sheets, gelatine mounted between glass or colored glass, these being called "filters."

Such filters, made in many, various colors, are designed to absorb, either partially or almost completely, certain of the colors existing in a scene, thus rendering those colors as a darker tone than they normally would appear in the finished print, if such a filter had not been used. By contrast, colors which are of the same color as the filter, appear to be lighter than they normally would appear. Since light and color are electro-magnetic wave lengths of varying frequencies, filters actually wave-length traps; the color of the filter determining which of the wave-lengths are transmitted and which are absorbed. The approximate reflection coefficient of the primary color bands, as far as visual brilliance is concerned are:

Blue band: Violet; 4000-4500 AU wave-length—reflects 4 to 8 percent.
(visible violet)

Green band: Blue; 4500-5000 AU wave-length—reflects 10-12 percent.
Green; 5000-5600 AU wave-length—reflects 15-30 percent.
Yellow; 5600-5900 AU wave-length—reflects 60-80 percent.

Red band: Orange; 5900-6400 AU wave-length—reflects 55-65 percent.
Red; 6400-7200 AU wave-length—reflects 30-50 percent.

Note—Wave-length measurements are in Angstrom Units, (AU), equal to one ten-millionth of a millimetre; Millierons or one-millionth of a millimetre; Microns or 1/1000th of a millimetre.

The factors are approximate since conditions of use are so variable. The Eastman (Wratten) filters are used as a guide; however, filters made by other companies can be closely approximated by observation and test. To list the filters of other manufacturers, equally as reliable, would require too much space. The color effects are also approximate.

<i>Wratten Filter</i>	<i>Filter Color</i>	<i>Factor</i>	<i>Darkens</i>	<i>Lightens</i>	<i>No Affect</i>
No. 6. (K1).	Light Yellow	1½	Violet	Green, Yellow	Light Blue
No. 7. (K1½)	Light Yellow	1½	Violet-blue	Orange, Red	Blue-green
No. 3. (Aero 1)	Light Yellow	1½	Ultra-Violet		
No. 8. (K2)	Yellow	2	Ultra-Violet	Green, Yellow	Blue-green
Kodak Color, (No. 4)	Yellow	1½	Violet-blue	Orange, Red	
No. 5. (Aero 2)	Yellow	2			
No. 9. (K3)	Deep Yellow	2	Ultra-Violet	Yellow, Orange	Green
No. 15. (G)	Deep Yellow	3	Violet, Blue	Red	
CK 3	Deep Yellow	2			
No. 11. (X1)	Light green	4	Ultra-Violet, Violet, Blue, Deep Red	Yellow, Green	Orange Light red
No. 13. (X2)	Green	Use on Type C film-Tung.	Violet, Blue, Red	Green	Some Yellows
No. 58. (B) (One of a Tri- color set)	Green	6	Violet, Blue, Red	Green	Some Yellows
No. 61. (N) (One of a Tri- color set)	Green	7	Violet, Blue, Red	Green	
No. 38	Light Blue- green	3	Orange, Red	Blue, Green	Violet, Yellow
No. 44a	Dark Blue- green	15	Yellow, Orange, Red	Blue, Green	Violet
No. 49. (C4) (One of a Tri- color set)	Blue		Yellow, Orange, Red, Green	Blue	Violet
No. 47. (C5) (One of a Tri- color set)	Blue	5	Green, Yellow, Red	Blue	Violet
No. 35. (D)	Purple		Green, Yellow, Orange	Violet, Red	Blue
No. 31.	Magenta		Green, Yellow	Blue, Orange, Red	Violet
No. 50. (L)	Blue	24	Green, Yellow, Blue Red		Violet
No. 23. (E) No. 22. (E2)	Light Red Light Red	5	Violet, Blue Green, Yellow	Orange, Red	

<i>Written Filter</i>	<i>Filter Color</i>	<i>Factor</i>	<i>Darkens</i>	<i>Lightens</i>	<i>No Affect</i>
No. 25. (A) (One of a Tri-color set)	Red	7	Violet, Blue, Green, Yellow	Red	Orange
No. 26.	Red				
No. 29. (F) (One of a Tri-color set)	Deep Red	15	Ultra-violet, Blue-green, Green, Yellow	Red	
No. 88.	Very Deep Red			Infra-red	

The reflection coefficients are only approximate since it is impossible to give an accurate description of any particular color. It is also well known that various persons see colors differently on many occasions.

FILTER FACTORS.

The filter factor is the exposure increase necessary when using a filter, over the exposure that would be given without a filter. Since filters absorb or cut out some of the light that would normally go into making a correct exposure such an increase is necessary. This exposure factor will vary with different filters, the type of emulsion used, the type of light used, (daylight or artificial) and the time of day. Factors given when buying a filter are standards from which one can deviate. A smaller factor or shorter exposure through a filter will emphasize the filter effect while a longer than standard exposure or a larger filter factor will result in a lessening of the filter effect. Unknown factors can be determined by experiment: making a series of various exposures through the filter, using an easily duplicated set-up having the three primary colors and two or three mixtures of those colors in it. Include a grey scale and print all the resulting negatives so that the tones of the grey scale match in each print. Observation of the resulting grey tones, corresponding to the original colors will show the results of underexposure and over-exposure as well as the correct, standard factor for that particular filter.

Filters may be made from such transparent mediums such as colored gelatine, cellophane and glass. Homemade filters are not the best for really good results, those manufactured by companies having high standards of quality are dependable. The glass used for cemented filters as well as that used for all-glass filters must be optically correct or "flat" in order to maintain the fine qualities of the lenses over

which they are used. Cheap, or homemade filters often possess characteristics which destroy those qualities, at least to some degree.

Filters, of any type, require the same care as a fine lens. They must be kept dry, away from excessive heat or cold, out of the direct rays of the sun, except for very short periods of time, and cleaned as carefully as a lens, using soft lens tissue.

The following table gives some of the chief characteristics of photographic filters as far as their effect on colors are concerned. The film assumed is of a medium speed, normal panchromatic emulsion, (commonly classed as a "B" type) and the factors are for daylight use.

CONTROL PROCESSES.

There are methods of producing photographic prints, the varying techniques of handling these methods permitting more control than is generally possible by means of straight printing or enlarging techniques. Elimination or addition of objects in the scene, alteration of tonal values, accenting of desired portions or subjects can be done. While there are a large number of these control processes existent, each having its own adherents, they break down into about three basic or major methods; the Paper Negative; Bromoil and Carbon Processes. The latter two, in conjunction with the Gum-Bichromate Process fall into what is generally known as the "Pigment Processes."

PAPER NEGATIVES.

There are a few simple steps in this control method: 1st, the making of a print, either by contact or projection, of the size desired in the finished print. (Negatives smaller than the finished print size are projected in the enlarger.) Corrective work, with pencils, crayon and/or chalk, as well as chemical reduction of dense areas, is done on this paper positive, (usually called a "diapositive"). This diaposi-

tive is on very light-weight paper, enabling, after completion of the corrections, a print to be made by contact on another light-weight paper. This resulting second print is now a negative on paper and some corrective work may also be done on this. The final print is made from this paper negative, the selection of the final paper usually being one of a so-called "artistic" surface that will fit the type of subject matter.

The use of intermediate positive and negative made on paper, naturally results in a finished print showing a certain amount of the paper texture or grain. Two major methods of making paper negative prints are in general use, one emphasizing the paper grain so as to add to the final effect and one method minimizing this grain. The paper negative process is especially suitable for broad effects, pictures in which delicate, minute detail is relatively unimportant. It is also one of the easiest of the control methods. The difference in the grain quality is simply a matter of manipulation. The ordinary method, (giving the most grain) is described first. The methods of working and formulas used, are the same for either the grainy or subdued grain methods. The only difference is in the position of the emulsion side of the paper during the various steps.

Any enlarger may be used, any good quality negative is suitable. The negative should preferably be somewhat on the thin side, possessing good detail in both shadows and highlights as well as a generous scale of tone. It is inserted into the enlarger in the regular way and an exposure made on very thin or light-weight enlarging paper, held in the easel as when making a straight enlargement. The paper should be of the long-scale or "soft" type since the paper negative process gains contrast. Exposure of the diapositive should be rather full and development kept short. The result should be a very soft print, having no really brilliant whites or deep blacks, having soft gradations of tone. Dark areas may now be worked on, lightening them up with the regular print reducer solutions. A quick reducer is an adaption of the "Farmers," a few crystals of potassium ferricyanide in a weak solution of ordinary hypo and water. The reducer should be slow in action since too rapid a reduction will result in hard, sharp edges instead of soft blended ones. Work is done on the wet print, frequent rinsing with water being done while the reduction work is used. This enables observation of the progress of reduction. When the desired changes have been made in-so-far as

lightening up areas are concerned the print is dried and then work is done on both the back and front of the print with soft lead pencils. Spots and mechanical errors are removed and areas that are too light are darkened by means of graphite or chalk. All this work is done by means of transmitted light, the diapositive being supported on a sheet of glass and having a strong, evenly diffused light passing through it. Other lights in the room should be extinguished, it is necessary to judge the progress of the work by the transmitted light only.

There are no special formulas for developing this diapositive, the regular paper developer to which one is accustomed is all right, except that it can be diluted more than would generally be normal in order to maintain the necessary softness in the diapositive.

When the alterations and handwork have been completed on the diapositive it is then ready for printing, by contact, on another piece of the same type of paper. (It is easy to remember that whatever is lightened or darkened in the diapositive will be correspondingly lightened or darkened in the finished print. The paper negative is made and developed in the same type of developer as the diapositive. This paper negative should also be somewhat on the soft side, full exposure and short development aiding in this. When dry, additional handwork is done on back or front or both, until tones are altered or objects eliminated to suit. It must be remembered that, unlike the diapositive, any areas lightened in the negative will be darkened in the finished print. From the completed negative, a final print is made, by contact, on the chosen paper, this paper being handled as when making a print from a regular negative. The paper diapositive and the paper negative may be oiled or made transparent in order to reduce printing times which, of necessity, will be longer than when printing from a film negative. Contrary to belief, this transparentizing emphasizes the paper grain more than if it is not used. It is to be noticed that the various mediums, negatives and positives, are printing with the emulsion side to emulsion side in each step.

The following will make paper transparent:—

1. Alcohol, 6 ounces; Castor Oil, 1 ounce.
2. Paraffin, 4 ounces; linseed oil, 1 ounce. Use at 176 deg. F. and after immersion dry the print between blotting paper.
3. Mineral oil, (white), 5 parts; Alcohol, 1 part.
4. Rub in white vaseline on the wrong side

of the print, using a clean rag. Allow to stand for some time.

In using any solutions to transparentize paper care must be taken that the medium used for this purpose does not stain the paper used for the next step.

If difficulty is experienced in having exposures too long or paper grain is too objectionable a regular, soft gradation film emulsion may be used for the diapositive. There is a limitation to the ease with which control work may be done on this film positive, in the hands of the less expert. However, the use of a film positive has advantages over the paper positive in many respects.

If less paper grain appearance is desired in the finished print the intermediate steps are as follows. Make the first diapositive with the back of the paper uppermost, that is, print or enlarge through the paper stock itself. After the work on this diapositive is completed (being done as previously mentioned), the paper negative is also made with the back of the paper against the emulsion side of the diapositive. Thus the grain of the paper in each case will cancel out the grain of the other and this method gives the least grain. Intermediate grain is secured by making only the diapositive through the back of the paper, reversing the negative in the carrier in order to bring the objects right side to.

BROMOIL.

This process is based on the theory that a gelatine-coated paper will accept or repel a greasy ink in proportion or ratio to the amount of water in the paper. An ordinary bromide print is made and bleached out so that the visible image of the regular print disappearing, leaves an image in gelatine. The bleached bromide print is soaked with water and blotted off. Oil pigment of any desired color is applied via a brush and where parts of the print hold a large quantity of water, as in the lighter or highlight areas, the ink is repelled. The deeper tones and the shadows hold progressively lesser quantities of water and therefore accept the oily ink in proportion to the exact quantities. Basically, oil pigment processes are built on the old saying that "Oil and Water do not mix." Much control can be exercised, modifications of tones of objects are possible; a bromoil print has a peculiar, rich quality of its own and such a print is as permanent as an oil painting since the silver image has been replaced with one of oil pigment.

The original bromide must be well exposed and fully developed, being brilliant and having a long scale of tones. The

emulsion should be of the unhardened kind for the best results. When making prints for bromoiling it is best to specify that when ordering the paper. Most paper emulsions are hardened in the manufacture, to prevent damage from ordinary handling and this hardening causes trouble in the inking process.

(Some workers prefer an original print that is slightly on the soft side, a bit underexposed with a grey looking image. Different techniques or working methods determine the quality of the original print.)

Amidol is usually used as the print developer, being generally considered as the best print developer for this process. While most any good Amidol formula will serve the following are suggested as having been tried and found extremely satisfactory.

BROMIDE PRINT DEVELOPER

for Bromoils.

Sodium Sulphite.....	1 oz.
Potassium Bromide,	
10% sol.....	32 drops.
Amidol.....	80 gr.
Water to make.....	32 oz.

Develop at 68 deg. F. until print has proper depth.

BROMOIL DEVELOPER.

This is an equally good alternate developer. Use at 68 deg. F.

Water.....	40 oz.
Sodium Sulphite.....	450 gr.
Amidol.....	70 gr.
Sodium Bisulphite.....	52 gr.
Potassium Bromide .	12-14 gr.

BROMOIL DEVELOPER.

Another good formula. Use at 68 deg. F.

Sodium Sulphite, anhydrous..	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Potassium Bromide, 10% sol..	25 drops.
Amidol.....	52 gr.
Water to make.....	24 oz.

In all the above cases mix the chemicals in the order given. Use the developer for only one batch of prints, it will not keep more than a few hours.

After development the usual Acetic Acid rinse and stop-bath may be used. Under no conditions must a hardening bath be employed, either as a hardening bath alone or mixed with the hypo or fixing bath. The fixing bath must be of the plain hypo-water type, containing no hardening agents. Since the inking depends upon the gelatine being proportionately tanned or hardened any general, over-all hardening action would make it difficult, if not impossible, to ink the print.

The following is a good fixing bath:

Water.....	64 oz.
Hypo.....	14 oz.

Fix for at least 15 minutes. Keep prints moving about for complete fixation. Then wash for 1½ or two hours in running water. (Too strong a hypo solution may cause blisters.) The print may then either be dried as usual or may be worked on while wet.

The next step is that of bleaching and selectively tanning. The bleach differs from that commonly used for toning processes as it contains chemicals which exert a hardening action on gelatine. The shadows are hardened the most and as the tones become progressively lighter the tanning action is selectively less. The theory is that hardened gelatine will refuse to take up water, in ratio to the amount of hardening. The lighter tones, accepting a greater quantity of water thereby have greater ink-repelling powers while the deep shadows, having little or no water content will accept larger quantities of the greasy ink. There are several different hardening formulas, in each case the tanning agent and bleach being a combined solution. Some formulas keep the bleaching agent and the tanning agents separate until one is ready to use the bath, when they are combined.

Solution A

Cupric chloride.....	300gr.
Sodium chloride, (salt) :	5 oz.
Hydrochloric acid.....	8 drops.
Water to make.....	20 oz.

Solution B

Potassium bichromate..	100 gr.
Water to make.....	20 oz.

For use take 1 part of each and add 2 parts of water. (Quantity sufficient to cover the prints.)

BROMOIL BLEACHER.

This is another, equally as good, formula.

Copper Sulphate.....	10% sol....	1 oz.
Potassium Bromide.....	10% sol....	½ oz.
Chromic acid.....	1% sol....	½ oz.
Water.....		10 oz.

BROMOIL BLEACHER.

Copper Sulphate.....	4 oz.
Potassium bromide.....	4 oz.
Potassium bichromate ..	100 gr.
Sulphuric Acid.....	75 drops.
Water to make.....	48 oz.

As a general rule, distilled water is best for making up the bromoil bleach. Water

that is too hard will cause trouble, especially with such chemicals as chromic acid.

Allow the prints to bleach until the faintest image remains and then wash thoroughly to remove all traces of the yellow bleaching color. The inking may be done after washing the print or they may be dried and put away for future use. Some workers feel that this intermediate drying improves the quality of the finished bromoil. Since, after bleaching, the print still contains all of its original silver, it could be, if desired, redeveloped again to its original state. The bleached print, after a good washing, is usually fixed in a weak hypo solution to prevent any future discoloration. About 5 ounces of plain hypo crystals to 40 ounces of water makes this intermediate bath, it should be rather weak compared to other regular hypo solutions. This dissolves out the silver, leaving the plain gelatine. Washing after fixing is necessary.

Care must be taken in all the steps of making a print for bromoil purposes. Blisters, creases or cracks are fatal to good results. The prints should be dried by hanging them up by one corner after carefully wiping off excess moisture.

After the bleached, tanned print is dried it is then ready for the inking. The prints should first be soaked in plain water at about 65 deg. F. Some workers soak only until the print is limp, say about 5 or 6 minutes. Others soak for much longer periods of time, often several hours. The soaking period will depend upon whether hard or soft inks are used, the harder the ink, the less water there should be in the prints. A soft ink requires a longer soaking. Experience will enable one to judge the amount of soaking necessary for one's own particular working conditions.

After soaking the print is ready for inking, this inking to be done with special brushes made for this purpose. Photo dealers catalogs list many such brushes, in various price ranges. It does not pay to skimp by getting a cheap brush, the more expensive are the better.

The print must be kept in a moist condition while inking. Using a piece of plate glass slightly larger than the print will suffice and if the print dries too quickly a piece of wetted blotting paper, the same size as the print, will keep it moist. A small piece of glass is used as a palette, a bit of the ink put on it and then taken up by the brush. In putting the ink on the print have the bevel edge of the brush level with the print surface and apply the ink by "hopping" the brush. It is generally good practice to go over the entire print lightly at first, before making any

modifications. This helps prevent the water in the print from evaporating. Then various parts of the print are worked on, toning down areas by applying a heavier load of ink, lightening up other areas by using less ink. Very small areas of the print may be modified, turning the brush this and that way and using either a hopping or a pressing method. The hopping takes up more ink from the parts that are too dark while a pushing motion or pressure results in a heavier deposit of the ink. The inks are available in practically any desired colors and different ones may be blended to secure a third or color not available. Care must be taken that the print does not become too dry while inking. If it does dry too much it may be floated on the soaking water for about 5 minutes, any drops of water being blotted from the surface of the print. Do not leave pieces of the blotter on the print surface and be careful not to smudge the ink al-

ready on the print. Some workers keep the emulsion wet and soft by using a small quantity of glycerine in the soaking water. The proportion is 1 ounce of glycerine to 24 ounces of water.

Bromoil transfers can be made, transferring the freshly inked print to another paper support. This is done by placing the inked print in contact with the paper and using a special transfer press, together with placing the sandwich of the original print and the transfer paper between blotting paper and supported on a rather rigid base, as a piece of 3-ply board.

The transfer paper must be slightly damp and after passing through the rollers of the press the two papers are stripped apart. It will be found that the inked image has left the original print and has been transferred to the new paper support. Books on Bromoil Processes explain the transfer process more fully than can be done here.

REFERENCE DICTIONARY OF PHOTOGRAPHIC CHEMICALS AND THEIR USES

Acetic Acid.—A volatile liquid, having a strong odor of vinegar. When concentrated (glacial) is corrosive. It is a solvent for gelatin, celluloid, and pyroxyline, and when used as a constituent of photographic baths, must therefore be present only in a very small proportion. Usually as a 28 per cent solution. This is made from glacial acid by mixing three parts of acid with eight parts of water. Used to acidify fixing and toning baths. Keep in a glass stoppered bottle.

Acetone.—A colorless inflammable liquid, has an odor of ether. It is soluble in all proportions in water, alcohol, and ether. It is an excellent solvent for fats, resins, and celluloid. Used in conjunction with amyl acetate to make negative varnishes. A solution of collodion in acetone used as a varnish gives a matte surface.

Albumen.—The dried white of eggs. An exceedingly complex organic compound of carbon and hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulphur. Swells in cold water and dissolves to form a thick solution. It is used in the preparation of albumenized paper as a substratum in process work and for sensitizing zinc plates in photo etching.

Alums, Potassium, Potassium Chrome, and Ammonium.—All soluble in cold and hot water. Used in fixing baths as a hardener and clearer to prevent stains. Chrome alum is the most efficient. Also used in some toners.

Amidol.—One of a group of isomeric compounds, five of which are developers. Supplied as a powder, varying in color from white to dark grey. Keeps well in powder form if kept dry, but in solution deteriorates rapidly. Never mix more than is to be used at once as it quickly turns to a dark brown liquid which stains the hands and prints. Gives nice black tones when used as a developer. Used in tropical developers.

Ammonia.—A water-like liquid of pungent smell. Used in emulsion making, and in pyro developer for making warm toned lantern slides. Used in the fixing bath for platinum printing. Also very good for stripping the emulsion from old plates and films.

Ammonium Bichromate.—Orange red crystals, similar to potassium bichromate. Used in making halftones on zinc and copper as a sensitizer for albumen or fish glue.

Ammonium Bromide.—Coarse white powder or crystals, very soluble. Used as restrainer in developers and as an ingredient in bromide emulsions.

Ammonium Carbonate.—Comes in white lumps that are soluble in water. Used in pyro and other developers for making warmer tones. Should not be dissolved in hot water.

Ammonium Chloride.—This is sal ammoniac, a white crystalline powder, very soluble and somewhat hygroscopic. Used in preparing chloride emulsions, salting printing papers, and with bichloride of mercury for making bleaching baths. Used in fixing and toning baths for chloride papers.

Ammonium Citrate.—Needle crystals, deliquescent, soluble in water and alcohol. Used as a restrainer in pyro developer, and as a developer for chloride emulsion plates. Used also in blue print work. A 10 per cent solution makes a good clearing bath for a pyro stained negative.

Ammonium Iodide.—White crystalline salt. Hygroscopic, very soluble in water and very unstable. Used for speeding up emulsions and making iodized collodion. There is a slight use as a salting solution for papers.

Ammonium Nitrate.—Transparent white crystals, very soluble in water. Used in the old time magnesium flash powders, as it gives less smoke. Retards the action of pyro in developers. Used in the gum etch in the bromoil lithography process.

Ammonium Oxalate.—Colorless crystals, soluble in water, used to replace potassium oxalate in ferrous oxalate developer. Sometimes used in preparing platinum papers.

Ammonium Persulphate.—White crystalline powder, soluble in water, uncertain in its action if impure. Used as a flattening reducer to give less contrast for negatives, as it reduces the denser portions without effecting the shadow details.

Ammonium Phosphate.—Soluble in water. Used for fireproofing fabrics and wood. Used also in emulsion making and toning.

Ammonium Sulphide.—Colorless liquid. Has the odor characteristic of rotten eggs. Used in the sulphide process of toning and for mercurial intensification.

Ammonium Sulphocyanide.—Colorless, clear crystals, very soluble in water, so deliquescent that they must be kept in an airtight bottle. Used in gold toning and in developing over-exposed prints.

Amyl Acetate.—Colorless oily liquid smells like bananas, hence nickname "banana oil." Solvent for celluloid and pyroxyline. Used in cold varnishes and as medium for mixing bronze powders.

Asphaltum.—A black, gassy substance with a tarry odor, soluble in benzole and turpentine. It is light sensitive and is used in photo-mechanical processes and as a resist in etching zinc and copper plates.

Barium Bromide.—Comes also as barium chloride and barium iodide, all soluble in water and all very poisonous. These barium salts are all used in emulsion, especially the bromide which gives greater contrast.

Barium Sulphate.—Called "Mountain Snow." Poisonous. Used in making imitation opal glass and for coating photographic papers before sensitizing.

Benzene.—Must not be confused with benzole, or gasoline. Used as solvent for waxes, resins, rubber, etc., and for cleaning purposes. Inflammable.

Benzoic Acid.—White crystalline needles. Used as a preserver in emulsions and in toning baths.

Bleaching Powder.—Commercial term for chloride of lime, a mixture of calcium hypochloride and other calcium compounds. Used to extract hypo from prints, and as a good clearing agent for stained negatives and prints. Very soluble in water.

Borax.—Sodium borate. Used in gold toning baths, and as a mild alkali in fine grain developers, and in developers for platinum papers. Acts as a restrainer with some developers.

Cadmium Bromide.—White crystals, soluble in water, a double cadmium and ammonium salt. Used in collodion emulsions.

Calcium Chloride.—Used as a desiccator in storing sensitive materials in tropical climates, and also in the sulphide process of sepia toning.

Caramel.—Golden brown, gummy substance obtained by heating sugar over a fire. Used as a non-halation backing for plates.

Carbolic Acid.—Colorless needle crystals. Soluble in water. Volatilely poisonous and will burn skin. Used as powerful preservative in emulsions, mounting pastes, and gelatine solutions.

Canada Balsam.—Clear yellow or greenish yellow syrup fluid. Insoluble in water but soluble in alcohol. Used for cementing glass, for preparing varnishes, and for making photoprints transparent for use as negatives.

Caustic Potash, Potassium Hydroxide.—White sticks, soapy to the touch, soluble in water, powerful alkali that neutralizes acids. Used as an accelerator in developers, and for getting warm tone lantern slides and plates. Must be used weak or it will frill the emulsions. Used with warm or hot water for stripping negatives or old plates.

Caustic Soda, Sodium Hydroxide.—Comes in white stick like the potash and is similar in action and has about the same strength in solution.

Cellulose.—A material from which paper, pyroxyline, celluloid, and the flexible transparent films are made. All motion picture films and professional films are made from cellulose. It is a natural constituent of all fibers and woody plant stems.

French Chalk.—A very fine white or greyish powder used for polishing glass surfaces, upon which photographic prints are to be squeegeed for glazing.

Citric Acid.—Clear crystals or powder, unstable in solution with water, decomposing in contact with air into acetic and carbonic acid. Used as the acid constituent of clearing or acid fixing baths, and as a preservative for developers and emulsions. Can be substituted for acetic acid in some formulas.

Chloroform (Trichloromethane).—A colorless heavy mobile liquid, only slightly soluble in water, entirely soluble in alcohol. Dissolves fats and resins, and is used for making encaustic pastes for photoprints.

Chrome Alum.—See Alums.

Copper Chloride.—Green-blue crystals, poisonous. Used in negative reduction, and also in emulsions for contrast. Also used in toners and carbon sensitizers.

Copper Sulphate (Blue Vitriol).—Comes in large blue crystals or greenish white powder. Poisonous. Used for toning and bleaching, and for intensification in process printing.

Sensitizing Dyes.—These dyes are used to increase the emulsion's sensitivity to different colors of light. The use of these dyes determines the amount of orthochromatism or panchromatism of the emulsion. The commonest are: Eosin, erythrosine, cyanin, diocyanin, ethyl red, rose bengal rhodamine, pincyanol, and pinachrome.

Ferric Ammonium Citrate.—A light sensitive salt. Comes in brown pearl crystals or in the form of green scales. The latter is more sensitive to light and is preferable for photographic use. Deliquescent.

Ferric Chloride. (Iron Perchloride).—Yellow red opaque mass or lumps. Deliquescent. Used to reduce overexposed negatives, in blue and green toning baths, and for etching copper plates in photo-engraving.

Ferric Oxalate (Iron Sesquioxalate).—Comes either in dark greenish scales or in brown crystals. Extremely light sensitive. The manufacture of this chemical is difficult and it has been practically withdrawn from the chemical catalogues. It is very unstable, and will not keep under any conditions. Was used in old time methods of photography but has been displaced by silver bromide and chloride. It is soluble in water.

Ferric Sulphate.—Emerald green crystals. Soluble in water. Used as a reducer.

Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate.—Clear green crystals. More stable than ferrous sulphate and has displaced it in many uses. Used in ferrous oxalate developer.

Formalin.—(40 per cent solution of Formaldehyde). Poison. Bad for throat and eyes. Has a very strong tanning action on gelatin and is much used in hardeners, especially for tropical developers.

Gallic Acid.—Yellowish brown crystals. Used as a developer with tannic acid in ferro-gallic process to obtain strong blacks and also in photo-lithographic processes.

Gelatine.—A complex colloid compound. Comes in sheets, threads, or in granular form. Forms the backbone of all photographic emulsions as it is used to carry the silver salts in suspension. Without gelatine, photography would be retarded almost a century to approximately 1840.

Glycin.—Glistening white powder. Slightly soluble in water. Used with sodium sulphite solutions, is non-staining and is used in tank developers.

Glycerine.—Heavy odorless clear liquid. Used as a preserver in pyro developers and as a restrainer in ferrous oxalate developer. Keeps films from becoming dry and brittle. Prevents too rapid drying and is used in formalin hardening baths to prevent cracking the films.

Gold Chloride.—Made by dissolving metallic gold in nitric acid and evaporating the acid. Soluble in water. Used in gold toning of prints giving many various and beautiful tones ranging from purple through red to intense black. Comes in 15 grain sealed tubes. The entire 15 grains should be dissolved at once and made into a stock solution. Keep away from strong light.

Hydrazin.—This is sometimes added to bromide emulsions to give wide latitude in exposing without danger of reversal of image.

Hydrochloric Acid (Muriatic Acid).—Colorless fuming liquid that is very poisonous and corrosive. Consist of 37 per cent hydrochloric acid dissolved in water. Used to add to emulsions for gathering speed and in toning baths to acidity.

Hydrofluoric Acid.—A fuming liquid, extremely corrosive and very dangerous to handle. Combines noisily with water and should be stored in lead, rubber, or waxed vessels. Dissolves all silicates. Used for dissolving glass in some stripping processes and in etching glass to matte the surface.

Hydroquinone.—Common name of a widely used developing agent, should be used at a temperature not lower than 65° F. as its action as a developing agent ceases at 40° F. Gives extreme contrast.

Hypo (Sodium Thiosulphate).—This salt is actually sodium thiosulphate though popularly called sodium hyposulphite. Comes in large clear crystals, known as pea crystals, and also as a granulated white powder. Its essential use, as a fixing agent, depends upon its solvent action on unreduced silver halides, 100 parts of a 20 per cent solution being able to dissolve nearly 6 parts of silver bromide. This solution has a slight power of attacking metallic silver and for this reason prolonged immersion of negatives or prints may lead to a slight reduction.

Iodide (Potassium Iodide).—Used in wet collodion process and in process work cutting lines on half tone negatives, and used in emulsions to give additional speed. Must be dissolved in water before iodine will dissolve. Used also with bichloride of mercury to tone pictures orange color.

Iodine.—Blue gray scales, volatile, poisonous. Very hard to dissolve in plain water but dissolves easily in a solution of iodide. Used as a bleach and reducer and to remove silver stains from the hands. See Stains on the Hands.

Lead Acetate.—Coarse white crystals soluble in water and very poisonous. Used in combined toning and fixing baths, for certain kinds of papers.

Lead Nitrate.—Small white crystals, soluble in water. Used for its power to give great contrast in process line work.

Manganese Dioxide.—Heavy black powder. Used in flashlight powder and as a raw material from which to prepare oxygen.

Magnesium Sulphate (Epsom Salts).—Small colorless prismatic crystals, soluble in water. Used in developers as a hardener.

Mercuric Chloride (Bichloride).—Extremely poisonous, soluble in water. Used as a bleach and as an intensifier.

Mercury (Quicksilver).—Silvery metal, liquid at all ordinary temperatures. Forms mercuric chloride with hydrochloric acid. Has little use save as an indicator in thermometers.

Metol.—A trade name for an ordinary developing agent. Also known or sold under the name of: Pictol, Elon, Rodol, Satrapol, etc. Comes in fine white needle crystals, soluble in water. Nearly always used in conjunction with hydroquinone as a developer.

Nitric Acid.—A heavy, yellow, or colorless liquid, mixes in water, very corrosive, extremely poisonous, used as a preservative for hypo in silver baths for wet collodion, and for etching zinc plates in the photomechanical processes.

Oxalic Acid.—Colorless and odorless crystals soluble in water, extremely poisonous. Used as a preservative in pyro solutions, and in platinum process. Very efficient stain remover, but is not used much because of the necessity of a thorough washing to remove the acid. Precipitates metallic gold from solutions containing gold salts.

Paramidophenol.—The base from which several developing agents are made. Chief among these being metol (elon, pictol, rhodol, satrapol).

Phosphoric Acid.—A colorless thin syrupy liquid. Mixes freely with water, used for platinum solutions and also gold solutions to acidify. Used also in making zinc line and half-tone cuts.

Pinacryptol.—Green, or yellow dye compounds that have the power to render a silver emulsion comparatively insensible to light without destroying the latent image. Used as a desensitizer for films enabling them to be developed in an orange light. More efficient than phenosafranine, odorless, and does not stain.

Potassium Cyanide.—White amorphous cakes, very deliquescent, extremely poisonous, and dangerous to handle. Soluble in water, slightly so in alcohol. Used in the last century as a fixer, but now hypo has displaced it for this purpose and is not so dangerous to the user.

Potassium Ferricyanide (Red prussiate).—Bright red crystals, soluble in water, Poisonous. Widely used in bleachers, especially for the sulphide process of sepiating, and also in blue prints, and blue toning baths.

Potassium Ferrocyanide (Yellow Prussiate).—Yellow crystals, soluble in water, very poisonous. Must not be confused with the ferricyanide. Used in some toning baths.

Potassium Ferrous Oxalate.—The active developing agent in iron development.

Potassium Iodide.—Small colorless crystals, VS. in water; SS. alcohol and ether. Uses: emulsion making, reducing fog and increasing contrast; in mercuric-iodide intensifiers; wet collodion process, and to prevent abrasion marks in gaslight paper development.

Potassium Metabisulphite.—Transparent needle crystals or crystalline powder, soluble in cold water. An acid salt used in preparing acid fixing baths, and as a preservative in place of sodium sulphite with developers especially pyro and hydroquinone.

Potassium Nitrate.—Prismatic transparent crystals. VS. in water. Uses: in platinum printing; the preparation of pyroxyline and as an energetic oxidizer in flash powders.

Potassium Oxalate.—Used in ferrous oxalate developer and platinotype process. Poison.

Potassium Permanganate.—Purple black needle crystals of metallic lustre. Soluble in water, sulphuric and acetic acids, alcohol. Powerful oxidizing agent. Uses: as negative intensifier (neutral solution); reducer (acid solution); stain remover and bleacher in redevelopment and reversal processes; hypo eliminator and test for hypo.

Quinolin Yellow.—An acid dye known as cine yellow, said to remove the pink stain resulting from mordanting with rhodamin B in making color transparencies.

Resins.—Light-sensitive. A condensation product of furfural, acetone and concentrated sodium hydroxide, diluted with benzole, gives a solution or synthetic resin which is insolubilized by light action, which is employed in photomechanical processes.

Resorcin.—White prismatic crystals, VS. in water. Used in emulsion making.

Rodinal.—Trade name of a concentrated solution of para-amidophenol chlorohydrate giving, when diluted with water, a serviceable developer for plates, films and papers. Unal (powder form), citol, paranol, and activol are similar preparations.

Salicylic Acid.—White needle-like crystals or powder; slightly soluble in cold water; VS. in hot water, alcohol. Use: preservative in emulsions and mountants.

Silver.—A white, comparatively soft metal; forms a large variety of light-sensitive salts employed as the bases of the sensitive material used in photography.

Silver Ammonia-nitrate.—Colorless needles. Very soluble in water and alcohol. Use: in emulsions and sensitizing plain papers.

Silver Bromide.—A light-yellowish powder, insoluble in water, alcohol, soluble in excess of potassium bromide, cyanide, alkaline "hyposulphites." Alone or with iodide and chloride it forms the sensitive salt in modern emulsions.

Silver Carbonate.—A yellowish granular powder; insoluble in water, alcohol; soluble in potassium cyanide, ammonia and sodium hyposulphite. Used in emulsion making.

Silver Chloride.—Insoluble in water, alcohol; soluble in ammonia, "hyposulphites." The principal light-sensitive salt used in p.o.p. and d.o.p. emulsions.

Silver Chromate.—A red, amorphous powder soluble in ammonia and sodium "hyposulphite." Used in p.o.p. emulsions to add contrast.

Silver Citrate.—White powder, soluble in ammonia, potassium cyanide and sodium "hyposulphite." Use: in citrate p.o.p. and chloride d.o.p. emulsions.

Silver Cyanide.—A white flocculent powder formed by the addition of potassium cyanide to silver nitrate. Very poisonous. Used: in Monckhoven's intensifier.

Silver Iodide.—A white or yellowish crystalline powder. Insoluble in water, alcohol, soluble in potassium cyanide, iodide, chloride, and hypo. Uses: in wet collodion process and preparing gelatin emulsions.

Silver Nitrate.—Poison. Colorless, flat crystals, very soluble in water. The most important of silver salts used in photography; emulsion making; intensification, etc. In process work for etching steel—with nitric acid.

Silver Phosphate.—Heavy yellow powder, soluble in ammonia, organic acids and hypo. Used in print-out and chloride d.o.p. emulsions to secure a long scale of gradation.

Silver Sulphide.—A brownish-black compound, insoluble in water, alcohol and ammonia, but soluble with decomposition in nitric acid. It is supposed to form the brown or sepia image of sulphide-toned bromide prints, and its presence in the silver halide grain is said to be the predominant cause of speed in gelation-bromide emulsions.

Silver Tartrate.—A fine, white powder, very soluble in water, soluble in ammonia and nitric acid. Use: in making printout emulsions.

Sodium Biscarbonate.—Fine, white powder, very soluble in water. Used: in gold toning baths.

Sodium Bichromate.—Red, crystalline fragments; deliquescent very soluble in water. Use: replaces potassium and ammonium salts in carbon printing, etc.

Sodium Borate.—(See Borax).

Sodium Carbonate.—Three forms of sodium carbonate are sold for photographic use, comes in clear, glassy crystals or coarse white powder. Very soluble in water, glycerine. The principal alkali or accelerator used in development.

Sodium Hyposulphite.—(See Hypo).

Sodium Nitrite.—Not to be confused with sodium nitrate. White opaque sticks or colorless crystals. Very soluble in water, slightly soluble in alcohol. Use: in preparing photometer test papers and the diazotype process.

Sodium Oxalate.—White crystalline powder. Poisonous. Slightly soluble in water. Use: in platinotype process.

Sodium Silicate.—Synthetic soda water glass. White or bluish gray lumps, or a syrupy yellow liquid. Use: in colotypy, as a substratum.

Sodium Sulphite.—Transparent white crystals or powder; efflorescent, keep in well stoppered bottles, very soluble in water, slightly soluble in alcohol. Use: preservative in developing solutions; active energizer in amidol development; in fixing baths; blackener in negative intensification.

Sodium Tartrate.—White crystals, soluble in water. Use: in p.o.p. emulsions.

Starch.—White amorphous powder which by boiling with water gives a semi-transparent paste. Use: sizing photographic papers and in mountants.

Strontium Bromide.—Strontium chloride, strontium iodide, soluble in water,

Strontium Bromide.—Strontium chloride, strontium iodide. Soluble in water, alcohol. Use: in collodion and gelatine-chloride emulsions to increase contrast.

Sulphuric Acid.—A heavy, oily colorless liquid. Poison and very corrosive. Miscible in all proportions with water (add the acid in small quantities to the water, never add water to acid). Use: preservative of pyro solutions; in acid fixing baths and bleaching solutions.

Sulphurous Acid.—A 6 per cent aqueous solution of the gas SO₂, sulphurous anhydride. Suffocating, irritating odor and fumes. Unstable in solution. Use: preservative in developers, pyro, etc. and acidifier of fixing baths.

Tannin.—Not a true acid. Lustrous, yellow amorphous powder; very soluble in water, alcohol. Use: dry collodion process, and in etching solution in collotype process.

Tartaric Acid.—Colorless, transparent crystals, soluble in water, alcohol. Use: as preservative for sensitized paper and in emulsions.

Thiocarbamide.—White prismatic crystals, very soluble in alcohol, soluble in water. Uses: gives color in lantern slides by development; removes dichroic fog and stains in negatives: with eikonogen tends to reversal of negative.

Uranium Chloride.—Poisonous. Deliquescent greenish-yellow plates, soluble in water, alcohol. Use: sensitizer for plain papers, and chloride emulsions to increase contrast.

Vanadium Chloride.—Poisonous. Dark-green, syrupy mass. Soluble in water, alcohol. Use: toning bromide prints green: various dye processes.

Zinc.—The salts of zinc, bromide, chloride and iodide are used in collodion emulsions.

Zinc, Hyposulphite of.—According to a U.S. patent (1927) the addition of a solution of hyposulphite of zinc to old fixing solutions offers a simple method of recovering silver wastes or residues.

Zinc Oxide.—The chief ingredient in white pigments used in retouching photographs for reproduction.

PLASTICS

Plastics may be defined as materials which may be shaped by means of applied pressure into desired shapes and forms. The temperatures at which these materials are thus formed may vary in the different processes and with different compositions and thus we have two general classes of plastics, namely: cold-molded and hot-molded, dependent on whether the die which is used to form the plastic composition is kept at room temperature or whether it goes through a cycle of heating and cooling, or heated to a definite temperature. Some of the plastics have the property of hardening when subjected to heat and pressure and forming infusible bodies which can no longer be melted, these are termed thermosetting, while thermoplastic compositions which are usually formed during a cycle of heating and cooling do not become infusible and may be subsequently fused or reformed on the application of heat. Cold-molded compositions cured by heat on removal from the dies are more heat-resistant. The process of manufacturing plastic compositions are many and varied. Generally plastics are made up of two components, a filler and a binder. The binder has the property of cementing together the filler which consists of the bulk of the composition, lowers the price and in many cases renders the composition harder, tougher, more elastic or stronger. Materials used as binders consist of a large variety of inorganic and organic substances such as cements, bituminous products, resins both natural and synthetic, gums, cellulose esters and ethers, proteinous compounds with or without such substances as oils, waxes, solvents, plasticizers and lubricants to give the desired properties of elasticity, toughness, strength and heat resistance as may be demanded by the particular plastic which is compounded and also to improve the molding process. Among the fillers are such substances as cotton flock, wood flour, asbestos fibre, clay, silica, mica and other mineral fillers together with pigments to give the mass the desired color.

A composition suitable for plastic molding must be so compounded that an intimate and homogeneous mixture of the filler and binder is obtained. To this end various types of machines are used, such as kneading and dough mixing machines, rubber rolls, powder mixers to effect the thorough conglomeration of the binder and filler which is obtained

either in the form of a powder or sheets or cake form. These are usually ground in suitable grinders or disintegrators and screened to obtain graded powders or else cut up in small preforms to be fed to the die. In many cases the powder is fed to a preforming press which gives off simple geometrical forms which may after be used to feed in the die to obtain the final article.

Plastics are usually subdivided into classes with reference to the nature of the binder employed:—

Compositions from Proteins.—Proteinous compounds such as blood albumen, gelatin, glue, casein, beer yeast, sea weeds and egg albumen are used quite frequently in the compositions to act as binders for sawdust, asbestos, tale, chalk and vegetable fibres. These compositions in many cases are hardened by immersing in a formaldehyde bath and then drying.

I.—25 parts of sawdust are mixed with 150 parts of chalk and to it added 45 parts of gelatin and 10 parts of glue previously dissolved in water; the material is mixed in water and molded. Colors may be added.

II.—A composition from blood albumen may be made by dissolving 100 parts of dessicated blood albumen in 150-200 parts of water, $5\frac{1}{2}$ parts of ammonium hydroxide specific gravity 0.90 and 15 parts paraform. The blood albumen is covered with water, allowed to stand about 2 hours, the mixture stirred, the ammonium hydroxide added and then the paraform a little at a time keeping stirring continually. The mass will thicken but on continued working it will become fluid again. It can then be mixed with a filler such as sawdust and pressed in a cold die.

III.—A composition from casein may be made by preparing a solution of 10 parts of casein in 90 parts of water, to which has been added 2 parts of lime, to the casein solution is added the desired filler in accordance with the articles being produced, cork, wood flour or marble dust, until a wet powder is obtained. This is pressed at a temperature of 140° F. and the molded object dried.

IV.—A composition for dolls or toys may be made from 20 parts glue, 4 parts paper pulp and 76 parts whiting. The material is mixed, molded cold and dried. The glue is first dissolved in water and then mixed with the fillers to obtain a dry but still plastic powder.

V.—Ernolith is a composition made from beer yeast treated with formaldehyde mixed with a filler and pressed in a hot mold at 180° F.

VI.—A composition for doll's heads is made by dissolving 8 parts of glue and 1 part gum arabic in 12 parts of water at about 200° F. To this is added 12 parts paper pulp and the mass is stirred rapidly. Whiting is then added to give a mass dense enough to be molded. The objects are then allowed to dry in the air and finally at a gentle heat after which the surface may be impregnated with oil, resins, waxes, and lacquered.

Plastic Masses from Bitumens, Oils and Resins.—These products are mainly used in the manufacture of heat-resistant compositions, electrical insulation and battery boxes.

I.—A hard rubber substitute is made by melting 35 parts of Trinidad asphalt with an equal amount of stearine pitch. To this is added 4 parts of powdered sulfur and the material is heated for 2 hours at a temperature of 340° F. to vulcanize.

II.—A composition for electrical insulation is made by dissolving 2 parts of pitch from coal-tar distillation in 1 part of heavy coal-tar naphtha and mixing with equal parts of asbestos fibres to give a plastic powder which is molded under pressure into the desired forms and afterwards hardened by baking for 24 hours at 400° F.

III.—A composition for battery boxes may be made by melting 100 parts of gilsonite with 10 parts of montan wax, sufficient wood flour and cotton flock may be added to give a pasty mass which is pressed while hot in cold dies to give the desired article.

IV.—A composition suitable for cold-molding may be made by mixing 10 parts of linseed oil with 10 parts of petroleum asphalt, 6 parts rosin and 74 parts filler such as fine asbestos fibres. The materials are mixed in a kneading machine to give a powdery conglomerate which is afterwards pressed in a closed die under heavy pressure. The articles are then baked to harden.

V.—A mixture of 6 parts pitch, 3 parts rosin, 1 part castor oil and ½ part clay is used to seal bottles.

VI.—An excellent mass is obtained by melting together 40 parts pitch, 2 parts wax, 18 parts shellac, 10 parts carbon black and 30 parts ochre. The mass is

powdered by mixing in a powder mixer. The whole is melted at 250-260° F. and while hot pressed into desired shape in a cold die.

Plastic Masses from Synthetic Resins.—Phenolic-formaldehyde condensation products may be made by reacting 1 molecular weight of phenol with 1 molecular weight of formaldehyde in the presence of a catalyst. Such a resin may be prepared by mixing 50 parts of phenol with 30-60 parts of 40 per cent formaldehyde and adding 2-8 parts of ammonia water 15 per cent strength. The material is gently heated with steam in a jacketed kettle until a solid is obtained which is very friable and still fusible. The resin is then poured off in shallow trays and continued heating in an oven, preferably under vacuum until it no longer fuses but is still elastic when hot. At this stage the resin is pulverized and incorporated in the various ways with wood flour or asbestos and pigments to give a powder which after being worked on the rolls is ground and then ready for molding in a hot die into the required shapes.

Plastics from Inorganic Materials.—I.—Sodium silicate (waterglass) may be used to bind wood flour or other fillers which may then be molded under pressure to obtain hard objects.

II.—A composition suitable for molding into various shapes may be made by mixing 20 parts lime with 40 parts of fine silica and 40 parts of asbestos fibres, setting into a plastic dry powder which may be molded under pressure. The mass is then hardened by subjecting to the action of steam in an autoclave at 125 pounds pressure.

III.—Another formula calls for 50 parts Portland cement, 20 parts asbestos fibres, 10 parts water, 10 parts pigment. The materials are thoroughly mixed, molded and then coated with a solution of gum arabic to give a gloss.

IV.—Artificial stones may be made by mixing Portland cement with asbestos fibres and adding vegetable fibres.

V.—A magnesia cement composition is made by mixing thoroughly 72 parts of freshly calcined magnesite with 22 parts Epsom salt, and 5 parts of lead acetate. The whole is mixed dry and water added to give a plastic powder which may be molded under pressure to give the object desired.

PLASTICS

Laminated Plastics.—These consist of layers of paper or cloth, which are impregnated with a solution of a synthetic resin, pressed and heat-cured in large hot platen presses. The material is a tough, strong board, which finds extensive use in construction work, and in the manufacture of various items. Lately, great use has been made of this material in the construction of aeroplanes. Sheets of paper or cloth are first coated by means of coating machines with a solution of phenolic resin in alcohol, and then dried to evaporate off the alcohol. Sheets of this material are piled one upon the other to a height determined by the thickness of the finished board desired. They are then subjected to simultaneous pressure and heat, between the hot platens of a hydraulic press. The resin fuses together and sets, thus giving a tough, hard, board. In the case of urea-formaldehyde resins, a water solution or dispersion of the resin in water is used instead of the alcoholic solution. With these resins, beautiful translucent and decorative effects may be obtained. The impregnated sheets or cloth may be rolled on a heated mandrel, and at the same time, pressure applied to obtain rods or tubes. The laminated material made from canvas is very tough, strong and durable and used in the construction of silent gears. It has also been employed in the manufacture of aeroplane propellers. Wood veneers may be used to form plywood, or so put together to obtain various decorative effects. The outer layers, may consist of special veneers on a core of laminated paper, thus giving a strong and more durable veneer than formally made. These are used extensively for furniture and building material.

Machining Laminated Plastics.—This material may be subjected to the same machining operations, used in working soft metals. The tools must be kept sharp, and a speed of 1500 to 2000 revolutions per minute is generally used. Band and circular saws may be employed. In turning rods or tubes, the same precautions are to be used as those involved when turning cast iron, however, the speed should be about 25% higher and the tools ground to a diamond point with plenty of clearance. Carbide tools are recommended. In drilling, high carbon steel drills are used with no

lubricant. The material may be tapped the same as metals. It may be polished by rubbing with pumice stone cloth and finished with oil.

Cast Plastics.—The phenolic as well as the urea-formaldehyde resins may be cast into simple geometrical forms or dies and hardened into a material that can be machined, cut, and engraved into beautiful decorative articles. According to a patented method, a phenolic resin suitable for casting, may be prepared by mixing one part of pure phenol, with two and a half parts by weight of 30% formaldehyde, and adding caustic soda, in the form of a 20% aqueous solution, to the extent of 3 parts of caustic soda to 100 parts by weight of the phenol-formaldehyde mixture. The chemicals used, should be of the highest purity, and the receptacles employed, should be made from glass, nickel or stainless steel, in order to obtain clear, uncolored resin. The mixture is heated for 2 to 4 hours at a temperature ranging from 140 to 170 degrees Fahrenheit, and the excess water removed by means of vacuum. Six parts by weight of lactic acid to neutralize the caustic soda, and about 15 parts of glycerine are then added to each 100 parts by weight of the resin mixture. The vacuum is continued with low heat, in order to completely remove the water formed in the reaction. This last operation is continued until a sample of the resin congeals on cooling. The resin is then ready to be poured into the appropriate dies and kept at about 175 degrees Fahrenheit, until hardened. This takes from 2 to 6 days depending on the size of the cast article. Lately this curing period has been shortened by the addition of small quantities of hydrochloric acid to the resin. Using pure chemicals, and non-staining equipment in which to carry on the reaction, the resulting resin is water-white. It may be colored with dyes, or pigments and worked into beautiful effects resembling ivory, onyx, pearl or precious stones. The molds are usually constructed of lead, although glass may be used, and in the casting of intricate articles, rubber molds are employed.

Rubber Molds.—A formula for compounding rubber, for the construction of molds to be used in casting plastics or synthetic resins is as follows: Latex containing about 75% solids, is stabilized by adding 10% of a solution consisting of 10

parts of acid casein in 90 parts of water to which has been added $1\frac{1}{2}$ part of concentrated ammonia water. The latex solution and the casein solution are well mixed, in a mixing machine, or with any similar device such as an egg beater. To this a mixture of the following is added:

- 3% Zinc Oxide
- 2% Powdered Sulfur
- $\frac{1}{2}\%$ Rubber accelerator

Fillers to the extent of 10% may be added and generally these consist of China clay, whiting or soapstone. The resulting mixture should be thin enough, to be sprayed through a common insect sprayer or easily brushed. If too thick, it may be thinned with water containing the proper amount of ammonia water.

To construct the mold, the model should be perfectly smooth, if not, it may be coated with shellac or similar material to obtain a smooth surface. It is then sprayed with the rubber solution; the first coat is always applied in this manner so as to get a smooth impression. The subsequent coats may be applied with a brush, if desirable. Each coat should be allowed to dry perfectly before the next one is applied. Enough rubber is applied to build up a substantially strong envelope, usually from 15 to 20 coats. Any undercut in the model should be filled in with modelling clay or plaster-line, this in order that the rubber mold or envelope may be slipped off the model. Before doing this however, the line of separation should be determined, and a cast of clay or plaster of Paris built around the model and rubber to act as a support. The supporting plaster mold is then separated and the rubber slipped off the article, and the entire mold re-assembled so as to be suitable for the pouring of the resin. The hardening is done in a similar manner as when using lead dies, only that a lower temperature must be used so as not to destroy the rubber mold. In the casting of phenolic resins in rubber molds, the resin containing an accelerator should be used, so as to make a lower hardening temperature possible.

Machining Cast Plastics.—The same operations may be used as in the production of metals. The material is usually machined dried, except when too much

heat is generated to cause discoloration. The tools are sharpened the same as for machining soft metals with plenty of clearance and preferably a negative rake. Light cuts at high speed, about 200 feet per minute should be used. To cool, use soluble oils. The material may be machined with abrasives such as carborundum or corundum wheels, using water to cool the work. Belt or disc grinders as in the working of wood, may also be employed.

Polishing may be done on a buffing lathe, using soft muslin discs, about one foot in diameter, and running at a speed of 1750 revolutions per minute. The material is first rubbed with a mixture of grade 00 pumice and water, applied to both the work and the wheel, quite frequently. The articles are then washed free of pumice. This operation is called ashing. Finally, the work is rubbed on a similar wheel, using a buffing compound until a high polish is obtained. Buffing compounds usually consist of mixtures of, waxes dissolved in turpentine, or stearic acid emulsified with triethanolamine, together with a large percentage of fillers such as whiting, tripoli, or diatomaceous earth.

Tumbling.—Small articles are usually polished by tumbling. This consists in revolving the plastic articles in wooden barrels at a speed of from 30 to 40 revolutions per minute, together with wooden shoe pegs and a polishing compound. In case the articles are rough, they may be first revolved in the wooden barrel together with powdered pumice and water. After cleaning by washing on a screen tray, they are transferred back to the tumbling barrel together with hardwood sawdust wet with either water or kerosene. When thoroughly cleaned, they are dumped, sifted again free of sawdust, and given the final tumbling with shoe pegs impregnated with a waxy polishing compound.

The polishing compound may be made by dissolving one half pound of carnauba wax in a quart of hot turpentine, and adding thereto one oz. of whiting. The compound is added while still hot to the pegs in the tumbling barrel, and rotated until they are fully covered or saturated. The plastic articles are then added to the tumbling barrel and revolved until the desired polish is obtained.

USEFUL INFORMATION CONCERNING PLASTICS

TYPES OF PLASTICS:

Acrylates.—They are the esters, usually the methyl or ethyl of acrylic or methacrylic acids. They are colorless, highly transparent, elastic and thermoplastic bodies. The methyl-methacrylate is used as a substitute for glass in aeroplanes and airships and in the manufacture of optical instruments. It may be molded into objects by compression, injection, extrusion or casting.

Alkyds.—Usually they are the reaction products of glycerine and phthalic acid, and modified by the addition of fatty acids of drying oils, such as linseed, soybean and tung, or by natural resins such as rosin. A large number of modifications are possible and the resins are valuable for varnishes and lacquers, but have been little used for molding.

Bitumens.—They consist usually of mixtures of different asphalts, pitches or other bituminous products, modified with the addition of oils, plasticizers or natural resins, such as East India or Dammar. They contain large amounts of mineral fillers such as fine asbestos fibers, and they are produced in the form of a powder suitable for compression molding. Bituminous molding powders are generally cold-molded and subsequently baked to give highly heat-resistant bodies suitable, chiefly for electrical insulators.

Cellulose Acetate.—It is the acetic acid ester of cellulose, similar to the nitrate or pyroxylin, but practically non-flammable. Beside being transparent, it may be produced in various colors and decorative effects. It is thermoplastic and is prepared in a powder form suitable for molding by compression, injection or extrusion.

Cellulose Nitrate.—The nitric acid ester of cellulose, commonly known as pyroxylin. Like the acetate it is thermoplastic and may be obtained in various colors and effects. It is produced in the form of sheets and rods which may be shaped in hot dies into various objects. Unlike the acetate it does not come in the form of powder or granules suitable for the various molding processes.

Coumarone.—A synthetic resin derived from coal-tar naphtha. It cannot be produced water-white but has a yellowish cast and darkens on aging. The largest use for this resin is in compounding varnishes and asphalt floor tiles, although it may be used in cold-molding compositions.

Ethyl Cellulose.—The ethyl ether of cellulose; comparatively new. It may be formed into rods, tubes, or sheets by extrusion, or molded by injection or compression. It is thermoplastic and comes in water-white and various bright colors. Wide use is made of it in lacquers and coatings.

Phenolics.—These are the most important and produced in the largest amounts. They are produced from the reaction of phenol and formaldehyde or their homologs and derivatives. When mixed with fillers, principally wood flour, they may be molded by compression in a heated die, to form strong, durable and resistant objects. They are usually dark in color, black or brown and are thermosetting. The clear resin resemble rosin in appearance, and with special precautions may be prepared water-white and later colored to produce beautiful effects. It is then suitable for casting. The resin is extensively used in the production of varnishes and lacquers and laminated products.

Proteins.—The most important of this class is casein. Recent attempts have been made to utilize the protein derived from soya beans. Other materials of this nature, such as glue and blood albumen have found limited use in plastics. Casein

is almost exclusively formed by extrusion into rods or sheets, and in these forms utilized to produce objects by machining in various ways. It may be obtained in white and transparent colors; in beautiful shades and effects, such as pearl, onyx, ivory, or imitation horn. The material is neither thermosetting nor thermoplastic but is hardened chemically by means of formaldehyde. It is also extruded into fibers as a substitute for wool.

Shellac.—Usually employed for phonograph records when compounded with fine mineral fillers. It is thermoplastic and may be molded by compression.

Styrol.—Clear water-white resin derived from ethyl benzene. It may be colored into various shades, is thermoplastic and is molded by injection, compression or extrusion. It is the leading material as far as electrical properties are concerned.

Urea.—Next to the phenolic this is the most important plastic. While generally used for the same applications as the phenolics it has the advantage of being obtainable in white translucent shades and delicate colors which do not darken or fade on aging. It is thermosetting and is molded by compression in heated dies. The resin like the phenolic finds wide use in lacquers, coatings and laminated products.

Vinyl.—The polymerized products from vinyl chloride or acetate, or mixtures of the two. The resins may be colored in delicate bright shades, they are thermoplastic and molded by compression, extrusion or injection. Large use is made of these resins in the coating of cans for food purposes.

CLASSIFICATION OF PLASTICS:

Thermoplastics.—Materials which are rigid at ordinary temperatures, and soften when subjected to heat so that they may be shaped by applied pressure. No change in the nature of the material takes place when heated.

Thermosetting.—Plastics which when subjected to heat, set permanently, and may be formed by pressure into bodies which cannot be softened by further application of heat. They are molded by compression in a heated die, the latter usually, being kept at a high temperature throughout the entire process of molding. In molding thermoplastics on the other hand, the die goes through a cycle of heating and cooling.

Chemically Hardened.—Plastics like casein, which are formed while in soft plastic condition or are machined into bodies while in said condition and are subsequently treated with a chemical hardening agent, which renders them tough and hard.

METHODS OF MOLDING:

Compression.—The method of forming articles by compressing plastic materials usually in the form of powder, in a die under very heavy pressure. The presses may be mechanical or hydraulic; or a combination of the two. In hot-molding the die is usually heated to a high temperature, while in cold-molding the dies are maintained at room temperature.

Injection.—This consists of fabricating objects by squirting a plastic material, which has been rendered fluid by means of heat, into a cold die. It is parallel to die-casting. Several highly developed machines for this work are available. So far it is only applicable to thermoplastic materials.

Extrusion.—The method of producing rods, tubes and sheets by the continuous feeding of powdered plastic materials into a screw press and forcing it through a nozzle containing an orifice or die. Generally, all thermoplastic materials may be so formed, when the proper temperature is used.

Casting.—The method of forming plastic materials by pouring the liquid plastic into a die, and subsequently hardening by heat or otherwise.

Cellulose Plastics.—This term signifies those plastics which are derived from cellulose which is available in the form of cotton, cotton linters or wood pulp. Cellulose plastics fall into two large classes, namely those derived by treating the cellulose with an acid and chemically known as salts of cellulose; and those derived by alkylation of the cellulose and termed as ethers of cellulose. Among the esters of cellulose are, cellulose nitrate, cellulose acetate, cellulose acetate butyrate, and cellulose acetate propionate. Among the ethers of cellulose are ethyl cellulose, methyl cellulose, benzyl cellulose.

Cellulose Nitrate.—Gun cotton derived by the action of nitric acid on cellulose, plasticized with camphor gives celluloid or pyroxylin, which is still the most common and most versatile of the cellulose plastics. It is available in the form of sheets, rods, tubes and films in various colors and transparencies as well as mottled and pearlescent effects. The sheets are formed under heat and pressure to various articles of commerce. It is readily cemented by wetting with a solvent and may be polished by buffing. Its drawback is its inflammability and non-availability in powder form for molding purposes.

Cellulose Acetate.—Next to celluloid this is the most important of the cellulose plastics. As the name implies it is the acetic acid salt of cellulose. Compared with the nitrate it is non-flammable and comes into a wide variation of colors and decorative effects in the form of powder for molding, sheets, rods, tubes and films.

It is very tough and chemically stable, and is resistant to discoloration by sunlight. The sheets may be formed into articles, by various operations of drawing and swedging, bending and forming, or milled turned and drilled.

When combined with plasticizers and dissolved in solvents it is used for lacquers and dopes for aeroplane construction.

Hercules Powder Company suggests the following formula for a dope:

Hercules F. M. Cellulose acetate	7 parts
Triphenyl phosphate.....	1 "
Acetone.....	31 "
Methyl ethyl ketone.....	31 "
Ethyl acetate (85%).....	14 "
Ethyl lactate.....	14 "

A flexible lacquer for cloth is obtained from the following:

Hercules Cellulose acetate LH-1.	10 parts
Triphenyl phosphate.....	6 "
Santicizer 10.....	5 "

Methyl acetate.....	65 "
Ethyl alcohol.....	10 "
Butanol.....	4 "

Mixed esters, such as cellulose acetate butyrate and cellulose acetate propionate have been prepared in order to improve certain characteristics and properties such as toughness, dimensional stability, water resistance, resistance to heat and light.

Cellulose acetate butyrate is especially valuable for lacquers which have a high resistance to light, heat and moisture. It is used for the compounding of clear metal lacquers, bronzing fluids, dopes, and lacquers for electrical cables.

Cellulose acetate propionate is not as widely used as the acetate or the acetate butyrate.

Ethyl Cellulose.—This is the most important of the cellulose ethers and possibly of the cellulose plastics. It is characterized by its toughness and flexibility throughout a wide range of temperatures. It is soluble in a wide variety of solvents and compatible with a large number of plasticizers. It readily blends with a large number of waxes and resins thus permitting the compounding of high melting plastics. Its comparative inertness to weak chemicals makes it valuable for the compounding of lacquers, coatings and varnishes. It is available in powder form for molding purposes. In the form of sheets it may be drawn into various shapes such as containers, by merely preheating the sheet and then forming by means of a die.

When combined with about equal parts of oil, such as castor, corn, cottonseed or soyabean it forms a tough highly flexible and resistant plastic similar to rubber.

When mixed with from 2 to 2.5 parts lubricating oil and a little wax it is used, when melted, to coat metal parts with a tough, water-resistant, lubricating moisture-protective coating which may be readily stripped off when the parts are to be put to use.

Mixed with various resins it forms plastics suitable for casting.

Ethyl cellulose is very important for the compounding of adhesives for cellophane, cellulose acetate, paper, board, metal foils, stoneware, and for sensitive pressure adhesives when compounded with non-oxidizable resins.

Methyl Cellulose.—This material is soluble in water and may be used to replace a number of binders and adhesives common to the trade. It is also used as an emulsifying agent and as a protective colloid,

Benzyl Cellulose.—This is comparatively a new commercial ether of cellulose. It is extremely water resistant and has valuable electrical properties. Like ethyl cellulose it may be used for coatings, lacquers, hot-melt and casting compositions. It may also be formed by the various methods of molding, namely, injection, compression and extrusion.

Vinyl Resins.—Vinyl resins form a very important class of plastics useful for molding, extrusion and coatings. Among these resins may be mentioned polyvinyl chloride, polyvinyl acetate and the copolymers of chloride and acetate.

Polyvinyl Chloride is made by polymerizing vinyl chloride resulting in a tough rubbery mass highly resistant to oils, chemicals, acids and alkalis. With plasticizers it is used as a rubber substitute for cables, gaskets and similar applications. It is available in the form of a thin film used for packaging, protective coverings and similar uses.

Vinyl Acetate Resins are made by polymerizing vinyl acetate into various products dependent on the degree of polymerization. These resins may be used for coatings, enamels and dopes resistant to oils, gasoline, dilute acids and alkalis. They find use as bronzing fluids and for primers.

When mixed with wood flour they form plastic wood, or they may be molded under pressure to cheap articles resembling wood.

Their outstanding properties are the power of adhesion to both porous and highly polished surfaces and they are thus used commercially for such applications to cloth, metals, glass, stoneware, paper and similar.

Adhesives are prepared by dissolving the polymerized vinyl acetate either in conjunction with or without a plasticizer, such as tricresyl-phosphate, in ketones such as acetone. Resins may be added to improve certain qualities. Solutions of plasticized polyvinyl acetate may be used to coat cloth or fabrics to produce rain-coats, shower curtains, and other waterproof articles.

Vinyl Chloride-Acetate Resins are the copolymers from the vinyl chloride and vinyl acetate mixtures. These are obtained in sheets, clear, translucent and in various color effects. They are resistant to oils, various chemicals, and are dimensional stable to various atmospheric conditions. They are non-flammable, odorless, tasteless and non-toxic.

The resins may be plasticized with various plasticizers into elastic or rubbery bodies of high flexibility and suitable as rubber substitutes. These products are used mainly as wire coverings and cables.

Sheets and films may be obtained in the various thicknesses and colors and may be applied to paper by calendering to highly glossy, moisture-resistant surfaces valuable for packaging. The resins may be extruded into fine filaments or fibres and used for textile applications. Plasticized vinyl copolymers find wide use in the manufacture of articles of apparel such as belts, suspenders, shoes, wallets, giving attractive and colorful distinctiveness.

Copolymers of vinyl chloride and vinyl acetate when dissolved in acetone and various solvents may be used in conjunction with nitrocellulose for lacquers and coatings. Being non-toxic vinyl lacquers find wide application for coating cans for food.

Rigid unplasticized vinyl resin sheets and films may be machined or formed by the various operations of stamping, drilling, turning and milling. Similar to ethyl cellulose the preheated sheets may be formed by drawing and swagging and by blowing.

Sheets may be sealed by the application of heat with a chrome plated soldering iron, or by the application of a solvent mixture. Sheets have found wide application for printing plates and the resins themselves have contributed much to the development of plastics.

Polyvinyl Alcohol is derived from polyvinyl acetate by hydrolysis. It comes as a white, odorless, tasteless powder readily soluble in water. From the water solution films may be prepared by evaporation. These films are highly resistant to oils, grease, fats and solvents. They may be rendered insoluble in water by means of a tanning agent such as formaldehyde. Polyvinyl alcohol is used in the paper industry as a size, as an adhesive and as a dispersing agent for various pigments in the preparation of inks and water paints. It may be molded into various shapes and extruded into tubing for hose assembly for aeroplanes, trucks and tanks. In the film form it is used for oil resistant aprons and gloves. It has been satisfactorily used for lithographic plates.

Vinylbutyral Resins have been developed for waterproofing fabrics to replace rubber. They are subject to vulcanization resulting in highly tough, resilient waterproofing films.

Originally they were developed for interlayer in the manufacture of shatter-proof or safety glass.

Vinylidene Chloride.—This is a derivative of vinylidene and may be classed with the vinyl resins. Vinylidene chloride is usually obtained as a copolymer with vinyl chloride in which form it gives a material highly resistant to acids and alkalis, chemicals and solvents. It resists water up to a temperature of close to boiling. As such it forms a very valuable plastic for lining chemical tanks, for electroplating and similar uses. It is extruded in the form of tubing and pipes which may be used to pipe chemicals and various corrosive liquids, oils and solvents.

When copolymerized with acrylates or acrylonitriles it may be dissolved and used for coatings which are resistant to acids, alkalis and water.

It is extruded into filaments forming tough fibres of high tensile strength used in the manufacture of mosquito netting and for textile purposes. In the form of a film it is used as covering and packaging to protect machinery and other articles, especially for war purposes, from the various conditions met in shipping.

Styrene, derived from ethylene from petroleum and benzene from coal-tar, forms one of the most important and widely developed plastic raw material of recent development. Styrene is chiefly used at present in the production of one type of synthetic rubber by copolymerization with butadiene. When polymerized it yields a light-weight, transparent, highly moisture resistant material. It is available in sheets, rods and powder for molding purposes in a variety of colors. It is the best plastic for electrical use, and finds wide application in the field of electronics.

Acrylic Resins.—Of far outstanding importance are the acrylic plastics which are obtained chiefly in the form of the methyl methacrylates. They are outstanding in color transparency, resistance to chemicals and in the latest developments, stability against heat, weathering and aging. They are obtained in crystal clear transparent sheets used for aircraft construction and as molding powders for fabricating by the various means.

When a rod of methyl methacrylate is bent it will conduct light through the curved radii similar to quartz, making this plastic highly desirable for surgical instruments.

Sheets of this material may be bent, drilled, turned, milled to form various ar-

ticles. They may be cemented by the application of glacial acetic acid.

These resins may be casted to produce sheets, rods and other geometrical forms, and dentures.

Nylon is the generic name for materials consisting of complex proteinlike structure and capable of being polymerized into materials of extreme toughness and strength. Nylon is at present considered more of a fibre, although it is available in powder form for molding purposes. Today the principal use has been in the manufacture of stockings although wide use has been made in the manufacture of parachutes for war purposes.

Nylon is resistant to dry-cleaning fluids, non-flammable, fairly resistant to acids and highly resistant to alkalis. Being non-toxic it finds use for surgical sutures. It may be dyed to different colors and shades. This plastic is destined to become one of the most important.

Polyethylene.—Polymerized ethylene is the very latest addition to the plastics line. These polymers developed primarily for war uses, are characterized by their extreme low water absorption, toughness, resistance to chemicals, flexibility at low temperatures and low specific gravity. On account of these properties they find wide use as cable coverings, gaskets, tubing and similar applications. They are easily molded and extruded.

Plywood consists of fabricated veneers and glue. In its simplest form it consists of three layers of veneer or thin wood firmly glued with grain direction of the middle layer at right angle to that of the outer two parallel layers.

Besides the characteristics of the veneers and the different kind of wood from which they are cut, the glue line is of the utmost importance. Resins of synthetic nature, and allied to plastics have lately become of such importance to displace former glues used in the manufacture of plywood.

Phenol-formaldehyde and urea-formaldehyde resins find wide and important application as glues for plywood. The glue line from these resins is insoluble in water, vermin-resistant, resistant to mild alkalis and acids and to a certain extent fire retardant. These adhesives come in two general forms, for cold setting applications and for hot-forming. They have found wide use in the manufacture of aircraft parts of double curvatures by low pressure molding.

SOLUBILITY TABLE FOR THERMOPLASTICS

	Vinyl Acetate	Vinyl Acetate Chloride	Styrol	Metha- crylate	Ethyl Cellu- lose	Cellu- lose Acetate	Cellu- lose Bu- tyrate	Cellu- lose Nitrate
Ethyl Alcohol	S	I	I	I	S-PS	I	I	I
Ether	S	I	S	S	PS	I	I	I
Cellosolve	S	I	I	S	PS	I	PS	S
Ethylene Glycol	I	I	I	I	I	PS	I	PS-I
Toluol	S	I	S	S	PS	I	I	I
Acetone	S	S-PS	PS	S	PS	S	S	S
Chloroform	S	—	S	S	S	I	S	PS-I
Dioxane	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Ethylene Dichloride	S	S	S	S	S	I	S	I

S = Soluble.

PS = Partly Soluble.

I = Insoluble.

TESTS FOR THERMOPLASTICS

Test Plastic with Dioxane.—If insoluble it is vinylidene chloride.

Test Plastic with Ethylene Dichloride.—If insoluble it is either cellulose acetate or cellulose nitrate.

Test Plastic with Ethyl Alcohol.—If soluble it is either vinyl acetate or ethyl cellulose.

Vinyl acetate may be distinguished from ethyl cellulose on account of its lower rigidity.

Test Plastic with Toluol.—If soluble it is either styrol, methacrylate, or ethyl cellulose; if insoluble in cellosolve it is styrol.

Test Plastic with Ethylene Glycol.—If partly soluble it is either cellulose acetate butyrate or cellulose nitrate.

Cellulose acetate and cellulose nitrate may be distinguished from cellulose acetate butyrate by their insolubility in ethylene dichloride.

Cellulose acetate may be distinguished from cellulose nitrate by its insolubility in cellosolve.

Vinyl acetate may be distinguished from vinyl chloride and vinyl chloride acetate by its solubility in toluol and ethyl alcohol.

Styrol may be distinguished from methacrylate by its insolubility in cellosolve.

Ethyl cellulose may be distinguished from cellulose acetate by its solubility in chloroform and ethylene dichloride.

Ethyl cellulose may be distinguished from cellulose acetate, cellulose acetate butyrate and cellulose nitrate by its solubility in ethyl alcohol.

TESTS FOR THERMOSETTING PLASTICS

Thermosetting plastics are distinguished from thermoplastics by their resistance to heat. Contrary to the latter they do not fuse or soften when heated, but char.

Phenol Formaldehyde compounds on being heated in the flame of a Bunsen burner for about 15 seconds are recognized by the odor of phenol emitted.

Urea Formaldehyde compounds give no odor or a slight ammoniacal odor on applying the same test.

Melamine Formaldehyde gives off a strong fishlike odor, easily recognizable.

Melamine Formaldehyde may be further distinguished from Urea Formaldehyde by boiling for 15 minutes in a solution of one part of citric acid in 400 parts of water. Properly cured melamine formaldehyde will not change while urea formaldehyde will show a chalky surface.

Cementing Plastics.—In the fabrication of shapes or objects from sheets, rods, tubes or other forms of plastics, at times, it becomes necessary to cement the plastics parts either to themselves or to other materials. Since the chemical nature and composition of the different plastics varies considerably, no one cement or adhesive is suitable or available.

Following are some of the cements and adhesives, as well as methods for joining some of the most important plastics.

Regenerated Cellulose.—This material which is usually in the form of films or foils, mainly used for packaging purposes, may be sealed with a water solution of gelatin.

Cellulose Derivatives such as cellulose nitrate, cellulose acetate, cellulose acetate butyrate and ethyl cellulose are usually cemented by means of a solvent cement. This consists of solvents such as acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, ethyl acetate, or any solvent of the particular type of plastics. The solvent is mainly used in cases where surfaces of the same plastic are joined. The surfaces of the plastics which should be clean and free from dust, oil, or grease are preferably sanded and the solvent applied thereto by means of a brush or pad. When the plastics surfaces have softened the pieces are joined together and pressure applied by means of a clamp. Pressure is maintained until the cement has set. The principle of this method is briefly to dissolve enough of the plastic from the surface to weld together on evaporation of the solvent. Difficulty may be encountered due to the too rapid evaporation of the solvent. Mixtures of solvents such as for example acetone, methyl acetate and methyl cellosolve acetate in proportions to slow the evaporation rate of the solvent mixture may be used.

A body cement may also be used especially in cases where the plastic is to be cemented to surfaces of different materials. This consists of small scrap pieces or shavings of the plastic dissolved in the solvent in amounts to give the proper viscosity and evaporation rate. From 8 to 10 parts of plastic scrap in 100 parts of solvent are usually satisfactory.

Vinyl Compounds may be cemented by heat-sealing. Heat is applied to the edges of the plastics by means of a soldering iron fitted with a chromium plated tip and adjusted to give a temperature of 280 to 320 degrees Fahrenheit. As soon as the plastic surfaces are fused the pieces are quickly clamped together and maintained so until

hard and cool. This is simply a welding process. Vinyls may also be cemented by means of a solvent cement as in the case of cellulose derivatives. Solvents used may be acetone, propylene oxide, ethylene dichloride and methyl ethyl ketone. To these it is desirable to add about 2% of glacial acetic acid. Body cements may likewise be used and made up by dissolving scrap or shavings of the vinyl plastic in the particular solvent. A plasticizer such as tricresyl phosphate may be added in amounts of about 5%. Solutions of polyvinyl butyral are used as primers where the plastic is cemented to a surface of different material such as wood.

Vinylidene Chloride Copolymers are almost without exception welded together by means of a soldering iron with a stainless steel tip. A stream of air heated to about 350 degrees by passing through a torch has been found highly desirable for welding this material. Radio frequency heat is employed in the sealing of films and foils from this plastic.

Acrylics such as methyl methacrylate may be cemented by:

1—Solvents such as chloroform, ethylene dichloride, glacial acetic acid, and methylene chloride.

2—Body solvents consisting of shavings of the polymer dissolved in the solvent.

3—Monomeric methyl methacrylate to which has been added about 0.1% of benzoyl peroxide as an activating agent.

4—Monomeric methyl methacrylate to which has been added shavings of the polymer.

5—Partially polymerized monomeric methyl methacrylate plus a solvent.

The cement is applied to the surfaces to be joined and held under pressure for at least 3 hours.

Polystyrol may be cemented by heating to 230 degrees Fahrenheit, joined and clamped together. A solvent such as carbon tetrachloride, benzol, toluol, or ethylene dichloride may be used and the same method as with cellulose derivatives and acrylics may be employed. Polystyrol may be cemented to other materials by means of glycerol phthalates resins or vinyl cements.

Ureas may be cemented by means of a solution of polyvinyl acetals resins or urea formaldehyde resins.

Phenolics may be joined by means of solutions of polyvinyl acetate, resorcinol-formaldehyde resins, or furane resins.

862 USEFUL INFORMATION CONCERNING PLASTICS

AVAILABLE FORMS OF THE MOST IMPORTANT PLASTICS

The following table indicates the various forms into which the most important plastics may be obtained.

<i>Molded Parts</i>	<i>Laminated Sheets</i>	<i>Laminated Rods and Tubes</i>
Phenolics	Phenolics	Phenolics
Urea	Urea	Urea
Melamine	Melamine	Melamine
Cellulose acetate	Cellulose acetate	Cellulose acetate
Cellulose acetate butyrate		
Ethyl cellulose		
Polyvinyl chloride		
Polyvinyl chloride acetate		
Vinylidene chloride		
Polystyrol		
Acrylics		
Polyamides		
Polyethylene		
<i>Rigid Sheets</i>	<i>Rigid Rods and Tubes</i>	<i>Cast Shapes</i>
Cellulose nitrate	Cellulose nitrate	Phenolics
Cellulose acetate	Cellulose acetate	Urea
Ethyl cellulose	Ethyl cellulose	Polystyrol
Polyvinyl chloride acetate	Polyvinyl chloride acetate	Acrylics
Vinylidene chloride	Vinylidene chloride	
Polystyrol	Polystyrol	
Acrylics	Acrylics	
Casein	Casein	
<i>Non-Rigid Sheets</i>	<i>Non-Rigid Rod and Tubes</i>	<i>Films and Foils</i>
Polyvinyl chloride	Polyvinyl chloride	Cellophane
Polyethylene	Polyethylene	Cellulose acetate
Polyvinyl alcohol	Polyvinyl alcohol	Ethyl cellulose
		Polyvinyl chloride
		Vinylidene chloride
		Polystyrol
<i>Extruded Shapes</i>	<i>Filaments and Fibres</i>	
Cellulose acetate	Polyvinyl chloride	
Cellulose acetate butyrate	Vinylidene chloride	
Ethyl cellulose	Polyvinyl alcohol	
Polyvinyl chloride	Polyamides	
Polyvinyl chloride acetate	Polyethylene	
Polyamides	Casein	
Polyethylene		
<i>Adhesives</i>	<i>Coatings</i>	
Cellulose nitrate	Cellulose nitrate	
Cellulose acetate	Cellulose acetate	
Cellulose acetate butyrate	Ethyl cellulose	
Methyl cellulose	Polyvinyl chloride	
Ethyl cellulose	Polyvinyl chloride acetate	
Polyvinyl alcohol	Polyvinyl butyral	
Polyvinyl chloride	Polystyrol	
Polyvinyl acetate	Vinylidene chloride	
Polyvinyl chloride acetate	Acrylics	
Polyvinyl acetals	Phenolics	
Polystyrol	Urea	
Acrylics	Melamine	
Phenolics		
Urea		
Melamine		

RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN MISCELLANEOUS POLISHES

AUTOMOBILE WAX PASTE:

A	{ Carnauba wax	20	pounds
	{ Beeswax	13	pounds
	{ Montan wax	7	pounds
	{ Stearic acid	5½	pounds
B	{ Turpentine	7	gallons
	{ Varnolene	7½	gallons
	{ Triethanolamine	2¾	pounds
	{ Water	7 to 8	gallons

In a steam-jacketed kettle at 90° C. melt "A" and then add the triethanolamine stirring constantly. Add "B" slowly and then the boiling water. Stir rapidly till the emulsion is formed and then slowly till cold.

AUTOMOBILE POLISH AND CLEANSER:

A	{ Water	5	gallons
	{ Triethanolamine	8	fluidounces
B	{ Mineral oil	12	pints
	{ Oleic acid	20	fluidounces
	Abrasive—celite		
	or tripoli		
		1	pound

Dissolve the triethanolamine in water. In another container mix the oil and acid and stir well. Add "B" to "A" slowly with constant stirring. Then mix in the abrasive.

The above polish and cleanser is applied with a piece of clean cheese cloth, allowed to dry and then rubbed to a bright surface.

METAL POLISH:

I.—Water	15	gallons
Triethanolamine	½	pound
Oleic acid	1	pound
Naphtha	8	gallons
Clay or chalk	5 to 8	pounds
Strong ammonia	1	pint

Dissolve the triethanolamine in the water and then stir in the chalk. In a separate container mix to uniformity the naphtha and oleic acid and add it to the first mixture. When a smooth emulsion has been obtained add the ammonia and stir slowly till uniform.

II.—Talc	2½	pounds
Naphtha	2	gallons
Water	2	gallons
Ceresine wax	1	pound
Turpentine	1	quart

Stir the talc in the water and in another vessel heat together, avoiding open

flames, the naphtha, turpentine and wax and stir till uniform. To it add the water and talc mixture and stir to uniformity.

WOOD OR METAL POLISH:

Mineral oil	60	pounds
Cotton-seed oil	20	pounds
Turpentine	10	pounds
Naphtha	10	pounds
Celite	½ to 1	ounce per gallon

The liquid ingredients are stirred together and the celite is then mixed in and the whole stirred till uniform.

Orthodichlorobenzene has been recommended as a cleaner for metals. This material is incorporated with an abrasive such as precipitated chalk to form a paste and is said to be very effective in cleaning silverware, nickel-plated, chromium-plated and other metal articles.

FURNITURE POLISH:

I.—Paraffin oil	8	quarts
Water	15	ounces
Banana oil	8	ounces
Alcohol	15	ounces
Color to suit		

The above ingredients are mixed together, the water being added last.

(Paste Type).—

II.—Carnauba wax	10	pounds
Ceresine wax	10	pounds
Mineral oil	8	pints
Turpentine	5	pints
Varnolene	13	gallons

Melt the carnauba wax together with the ceresine and the mineral oil. When the mixture is uniform add to it slowly with constant stirring a mixture of the varnolene and turpentine. Stir till smooth.

III.—Carnauba wax	10	pounds
Beeswax	4	pounds
Ozokerite	2	pounds
Paraffin wax	2	pounds
Stearic acid	8	pounds
Triethanolamine	5	pounds
Water	25	gallons
Naphtha	11	gallons

Melt the waxes and stearic acid at a temperature of 90° C. in a steam-jacketed kettle and add the triethanolamine. Slowly add the naphtha maintaining a clear solution. Then add the boiling water and agitate strongly to form an emulsion and then slowly till cool.

The following emulsion polish is recommended by the Bureau of Standards for use on pyroxylin lacquers or Duco finishes.

IV.—Mineral spirits or	
gasoline	44 pounds
Beeswax	4½ pounds
Carnauba wax ..	4½ pounds
Finely powdered diatomaceous earth or tripoli (at least 325 mesh)	2 pounds
Water—44 pounds, Soap—1 pound	

Dissolve the waxes in the gasoline by warming over hot water; add the abrasive to this solution and mix by stirring or shaking; dissolve the soap in the water; add the soap solution to the gasoline mixture, and shake thoroughly. The soap solution should be just warm enough to remain liquid so that the gasoline will not boil out of the vessel. Shake well before applying. This type of polish should be used with care to avoid marring the finish by too vigorous rubbing. Polishes which contain no abrasives are also in use for cellulose ester coatings. The diatomaceous earth or tripoli may be omitted from the above formula.

The following formula is recommended by the United States Bureau of Standards:

V.—Cider vinegar	12½ pounds
Petroleum spirits. 22½	pounds
Turpentine	13½ pounds
Denatured alcohol. 2¼	pounds
Boiled linseed oil. 10	pounds
Raw linseed oil... 12	pounds

The above quantities make 10 gallons of the polish. It should not be stored in metal containers as the metal will be attacked by the vinegar.

LEATHER POLISH:

Water	16 gallons
Stearic acid	6 pounds
Triethanolamine	2 pounds
Carnauba wax	11 pounds
Turpentine	2 gallons
Dye to suit.	

To the water add the triethanolamine and stearic acid and heat to boiling. In a separate container melt the wax in the turpentine and add the dye. When it is at a temperature of about 90° C. add to the first solution and stir till cold.

SHOE POLISH:

I.—Montan wax	5 pounds
Caustic soda	¼ pound
Polish black	½ pound
Nigrosine	1 pound
Water	5 gallons

Dissolve the caustic soda in the water and add the wax. Heat till the wax is melted and then add the two coloring agents. Stir and continue heating until a paste-like consistency is obtained.

II.—Carnauba wax ...	6 pounds
Montan wax	4 pounds
Ceresine	7 pounds
Paraffin wax	4 pounds
Nigrosine	8 pounds
Turpentine	10 gallons

Melt the waxes together and then add to them slowly the turpentine in which has been dissolved the nigrosine. Stir till uniform.

FLOOR POLISH:

I.—Carnauba wax	4 pounds
Beeswax	1 pound
Turpentine	1 gallon
Naphtha	4 gallons

Melt the waxes together in a steam-jacketed kettle and then add a mixture of the two solvents. Heat till the solution is clear and stir till cold.

II.—Carnauba wax ..	16 pounds
Stearic acid	1¼ pounds
Triethanolamine. 1	pound
Turpentine	3 gallons
Water	7 gallons

Melt the wax and stearic acid together in a steam-jacketed kettle. In a separate container dissolve the triethanolamine in water and heat almost to boiling, and add to it slowly and with constant stirring the melted wax and stearic acid. Then stir into it the turpentine.

(No-rubbing Type.)—

III.—Carnauba wax ..	13 pounds
Oleic acid	1½ pounds
Triethanolamine. 2¼	pounds
Borax	1 pound
Water	20 gallons

Using a steam-jacketed kettle melt the wax and add the oleic acid. Stir and add the triethanolamine slowly. Add the borax dissolved in about a quart of boiling water and stir until clear. Then add slowly with constant stirring the boiling water.

MOTH REPELLENT:

Paradichlorobenzene is frequently used in block or crystal form as a moth repellent. The perfumed crystals are made by adding liquid perfume, little by little, to the paradichlorobenzene which has been placed in a mixer, stirring the crystals during the addition. Blocks are made by melting the paradichlorobenzene and casting into molds. Perfume is added to the mass while molten, the mixture being stirred thoroughly.

NAPHTHENATE DRIERS:

Combinations of magnesium, cobalt and zinc with naphthenic acid give driers which are much superior to the old type Japan Driers and in addition give a light color which produces no change in the body. These new driers are more easily standardized and give a pale shade.

NERVE DESENSITIZER:

Dr. Hartman's Solution:

Thymol	1¼ parts
Ethyl alcohol	1 part
Sulphuric ether	2 parts

Keep tightly corked in brown glass bottle. One-half ounce enough for 200 applications.

Use cork or tin lined stoppers only.

OVEN CLEANER:

Carborundum	50 parts
Montan wax	2 parts
Paraffin	5 parts
Cottonseed oil	15 parts
"Nujol"	8 parts
Red oxide of iron	20 parts

PAINT AND VARNISH REMOVER:

The following is a good paint and varnish remover:

Acetone	35 parts
Benzene	40 parts
Methyl alcohol	25 parts
Wax (refined) 4% by weight	

Wax is dissolved in the benzene, the acetone and alcohol is added slowly, stirring continuously. This mixture will soften the paint or varnish film in a short time, it may then be scraped off.

REFRIGERATOR DEODORIZER:

A cheap and effective deodorizer is made by taking a pint can, perforating the top and bottom and filling with granular activated carbon. The carbon may be cemented together by mixing with a very small percentage of plaster of Paris

which will bind the carbon together in a cake form.

Granular activated carbon functions as an absorber of odors from food, fruit, etc. which prevents an undesirable penetration into other eatables.

REPAIRING PORCELAIN FINISHES FOR PLUMBING FIXTURES, REFRIGERATORS, RANGES, ETC.:

Melt in a suitable container over a gas flame some shellac and add to it titanium oxide until a uniform white mixture is obtained. This can be cast into rods similar to sealing wax. To repair a chip on a porcelain finish warm the previously cleaned spot and apply the mixture. Level off and smooth with sandpaper. Finally, the spot can be coated with a porcelain enamel.

RUSTPROOFING OF IRON:

Parker Process.—The Parker method is carried out as follows: The articles are immersed in a solution which contains 25 grams of phosphoric acid and 1½ grams of manganese dioxide per litre. Boil for 2 to 4 hours. Rinse in warm water, then cold water and dry in sawdust. Brush the articles and heat until water dropped on is thrown off. At this temperature immerse the articles in linseed oil, drain and heat to dryness.

Another process is to boil articles in a solution of 150 grams of calcium hydrogen phosphate per litre until they assume the proper color. Rinse and dry in sawdust. Immerse the articles in heavy oil at 100° F. for one hour. Drain and dry.

SHOE DRESSING, NEUTRAL:

Carnauba wax	8 pounds
Beeswax	5 pounds
Turpentine	8 pounds
Naphtha	8 pounds
Triethanolamine	
stearate	4 pounds
Water	70 pounds

Heat the mixture of waxes, solvents and triethanolamine stearate, agitate until thoroughly dissolved and then stir until cream.

SHOT-GUN CLEANER:

An efficient cleaner for shot-guns is the following:

"Cellosolve"	2 parts
Acetone	2 parts
Dipentene	3 parts
V.M. & P. naphtha	8 parts
Neatsfoot oil	4 parts

STAINS, REMOVAL OF FROM MARBLE:

(The following has been derived from a publication by the Bureau of Standards.)

Tobacco Stains.—An excellent formula for removing tobacco stains from marble is the following: Dissolve 2 pounds of trisodium phosphate crystals in 1 gallon of hot water. Mix 12 ounces of chlorinated lime to a paste in an enameled pan by adding water slowly and stirring. Pour the two solutions into a stoneware jar and add water until about 2 gallons are obtained. Stir thoroughly, cover the jar and permit the lime to settle. Add some of the liquid to powdered talc until a thick paste is formed and apply a layer $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick with a trowel. To apply with a brush instead, add about one teaspoonful of sugar to each pound of powdered talc. If working on polished marble, scrape off with a wooden paddle; if dull marble, scrape off with a trowel. This mixture is a strong bleaching agent and corrodes metals, hence care must be exercised to prevent its dropping on metal fixtures or colored fabrics.

Fire Stains.—The marble may have been discolored from smoke or pitch from burning wood. Scour the surface with powdered pumice to remove any surface deposit, then make up a solution of trisodium phosphate and chlorinated lime as outlined under Tobacco Stains. Fold a white Canton flannel cloth so as to form three or four layers and saturate it in the liquid. Paste this on the stain and cover with a piece of glass or a scrap slab of marble, make sure that the cloth is pressed closely against the marble. Resaturate the cloth as many times as is necessary.

Iodine Stains.—This stain will disappear by itself in a few weeks time. However if it is desired to remove it quickly the following is recommended: Apply alcohol and cover with whiting or talcum powder. For vertical wall stains, mix the talcum to a paste with alcohol, apply some alcohol to the stain and cover with the paste. Normally, one application is usually sufficient.

Perspiration Stains.—Use same method as for fire stains. Bad stains may require several treatments.

Urine Stains.—Use same method as for tobacco stains. If some of the stain is difficult to remove, saturate a layer of cotton batting in the liquid and paste over the spot. Repeat if necessary.

TUNG, OR CHINAWOOD OIL, COOKING:

Raw Chinawood oil gives on drying a crystallized film which is unsuited for paint and varnish manufacture.

Before using in paints, Chinawood oil should be carefully cooked, thereupon it will give a smooth, flexible film. Heat the oil quite rapidly to 500-510° F. and then cool to 425-435°, keep at this temperature until the desired string is obtained, then cool at once, either by water or other means. In the event a thinner is added this temperature may be checked by the thinner. Care must be taken in cooling so that the oil does not jell. Driers or resins may be added if required.

VARNISH FORMULAS INVOLVING THE USE OF SYNTHETIC RESINS:

Phenolic Resin.—There are a large number of phenolic resins on the market which have been modified to meet special requirements. They are usually compounded with glyceryl phthalate, ester gum or natural resins. The manufacturer of varnishes should consult with the resin producer to insure using the correct resin for his particular purpose.

Phenolic Resin	100 pounds
Chinawood oil	25 gallons
Kettle bodied linseed oil	8 gallons
Mineral spirits	35 gallons

Add cobalt and manganese drier.

Heat the chinawood oil with the phenolic resin to 550° F., keep at this temperature for $\frac{1}{2}$ hour and check with the linseed oil, mineral spirits and added driers.

Four-Hour Varnish.—The following is a good four-hour varnish:

Coumarone resin	100 pounds
Chinawood oil	25 gallons
V. M. & P. naphtha	40 gallons
Lead-cobalt-manganese drier	1/10% metal based on oil

Cook the oil to 550° F. together with $\frac{1}{2}$ the coumarone, keep at this temperature for 30 minutes; check with the remainder of the coumarone. When cool enough, add the V. M. & P. naphtha and drier.

Spar Varnish.—May be made up as follows:

Ester gum	100 pounds
Chinawood oil	220 pounds
Lead acetate	2 pounds
Cobalt drier	10 pounds
Linseed oil	1 gallon
V. M. & P. naphtha	65 gallons
Turpentine	5 gallons

Heat the chinawood oil plus $\frac{1}{2}$ the ester gum to 550° F. and keep at this temperature for $\frac{1}{2}$ hour, check with the lead acetate dissolved in the linseed oil and the remainder of the ester gum. At 425° F. add solvents and drier.

Linoleum Varnish.—

Phenolic resin	100 pounds
Chinawood oil	25 gallons
Mineral spirits	35 gallons

Heat to 500° F. for 30 minutes, check with mineral spirits. This gives a good water and alkali-resistant varnish suitable for floors and linoleum.

Vehicle for Aluminum Bronzing.—

Coumarone resin	100 pounds
Preheated chinawood oil ..	10 gallons
Xylol	7 gallons
V. M. & P. naphtha ..	18 gallons

Dissolve the resin in xylol and naphtha, then add chinawood oil and drier.

WATERPROOFING, WALL (EXTERIOR):

Paraffin wax dissolved in volatile solvents is considered to be very efficient. For finer pore walls the addition of small amounts of fatty oil is suggested. This treatment will produce discolorations of an oily appearance. The melting-point of the wax should be high enough to prevent its flow during the summer months. Usually wax having a melting point of 135° F. is suitable.

The Caffall process for waterproofing walls is often used where durability is the prime requisite; the cost is somewhat higher than that of various other methods. The process consists of preheating the walls and then applying molten paraffin. This process may be used on damp walls.

There are many other means that are also recommended. An inexpensive mixture which is reported as being very durable is the following:

6 to 12 ounces high melting-point paraffin dissolved in
1 gallon of solvent

The solvent may be naphtha, gasoline or the like. The above formula is not suited for structures that have fine pores; the addition of 3 to 6 ounces of chinawood oil to the gallon of solvent will yield a satisfactory solution for application to fine-pore walls.

The waterproofing treatments should be applied only when the walls are dry and clean and in warm weather. It is advisable to continue the application of the solutions until there is no further absorption—this will likewise insure maximum penetration. Undue discolorations may be avoided by the removal of excess wax after concluding the treatment.

Another well known method, Ransome's process, is also used. This process consists in filling the pores of the stone with potassium or sodium silicate and permitting to dry, next a coat of calcium chloride is applied (using a different brush). Care must be taken to avoid dropping the solution on windows or painted surfaces.

WOOD PRESERVATION:

Creosote Oil.—Creosote oil is an effective and economical wood preservative which also provides protection against wood-destroying insects. It gives a brown stain, penetrates deeply and protects the inner wood as well as the outer. It does not evaporate—even at unusually high temperatures, will not dissolve in water, and has remarkable weather durability. One coat is usually all that is needed; however two coats are advisable in order to insure maximum service. Of course dried-out wood will require somewhat more oil for complete penetration than is ordinarily necessary. The creosote may be applied by immersion in a tank if desired.



INDEX

A

Absinthe	765	Alloys for Casting Coins, etc.	62	Anchovy Sauce, Extemporaneus	98
Absolute Alcohol	45	for Cementing Glass	52	Angostura Bitters	762
Abrasion Remedy	225, 486	for Drawing Colors on Steel	80	Anise Cordial	763
Acacia, Mucilage of	43	for Metal Foil	474	Aniline	266
Acid-free Soldering Fluid	659	for Small Casting Molds	80	Black Dye	266, 279
Acid-proof Alloy	62	having a Density	48	Substitutes	279
Cement	26	Silver, Nickel, Zinc	76	Black Lake Dye	278
Corks	10	Tin	77	Blue Dye	268
Glass	374	Unclassified	80	Green Dye for Wool	269
Acid-proofing	9	Almond Blossom Perfumery	518	for Silk	269
Acid-proof Pastes	38	Cold Cream	235	in Pigments, Tests for	560
Putty	607	Extracts	312	Scarlet Dye	271
Table Top	9	Powders for the Toilet	242	Stains, to Remove	185
Acid Receptacles, Lining for	10	Altars, to Clean	185	Yellow Dye	271
Acid-resisting Paint	499	Alum	80	Animals, Fly Protection for	419
Acids, Soldering	656	Baking Powder	102	Ankara	142
Acid Stains Removed	184	Ointment	487	Annealing Bronze	56
Test for Gold	432	Process of Water Purification	340	Copper	219
for Vinegar	358	Aluminum Alloys	48	Annealing of Steel, Wire, etc.	681
Aconite-Monkshood Poison	93	Electrical Conductivity of	50	Anodynes	486
Adhesion	105	Aluminum-brass	50	Ansoo Platinum Paper	529
Belt Pastes for Increasing	105	Aluminum Bronze	56, 667	Anti-Destroyers	420
Adhesive Paste	37, 39	Castings	150	Anti-corrosive or Asiatic Ink	414
Adhesives	10-44	Aluminum-Copper	50	Antidotes for Belladonna	93
Adhesive Plaster, to Remove		Aluminum Gilding	578	for Poisons	92
Without Pain	10	Gold	68	Anti-ferments	97
Adulterants in Foods	348	Etching Fluid for	324	Anti-fouling Compositions	498
Adulteration of Linseed Oil	460	How to Color	80	Anti-freezing Solution	362, 363
of Wax	753	Lacquer for	438	for Automobiles	363
Affixing Labels to Glass	42	Paper	507	Anti-friction Bearing or Bab-	
Agar Agar Paste	37	Plating	572, 581	bitt Metals	50
Agate, Buttons of Artificial	44	Polishes	590	Metal	58
Agate (Imitation)	370	Aluminum Foil Uses	85	Anti-frost Solution	363
Age of Eggs	283	Aluminum-Silver	50, 75	Anti-kink Hair Straightner	393
Aging of Silk	639	Aluminum Solders	657	Anti-leak Rubber Tire	708
Agricultural Sources of Industrial Alcohol	668	Aluminum-Tin	50	Antimony Poison	93
Air Bath	44	Toughness, Density and Tenacity	83	Baths	581
Bubbles in Gelatine	370	Aluminum-Tungsten	50	Antique Bronzes	566
Air-purifying	44	Aluminum Varnish	725	Silver	587, 639
Albata Metal	63	Working of Sheet	83	Imitation of	640
Albumen	34	Aluminum-Zinc	50	Antiques, to Preserve	98
in Urine, Detection of	44	Amalgam for Cementing	90	Anti-rust Compositions	625
Paste	37	Glass, etc.	90	Paper for Needles	625
Alcohol	44	for Plaster	65	Pastes	625
Absolute	45	for Silvering Glass Balls	90	Antiseptic Bromine Solution	100
Defined	667	for the Rubber of Electric Machines	90	Enamel	720
Deodorized	45, 514	Gold Plating	576	Nerve Ointment	487
Dilution of	45, 703	Amalgams	64, 85	Oil of Cinnamon	100
in Beer	45	for Mirrors	72	Paste (Poison)	99
Manufacture	667, 674	Amber	90	Pencils	99
Solid	45	Cements	26	Powders	98
Tests for Absolute	45	Varnish	718	Soap	644
Ale	46	Ambrosia Powder	623	Solution, Coloring for	100
Ginger	107	American Champagne	118	Tooth Powder	253
Alfenide Metal	63	Factory Cheese	176	Antiseptics	98
Alkali Blue and Nicholson's Blue Dye	267	Lemonade	110	For Caged Birds	729
Alkalies and Their Salts Poison	93	Soda Fountain Company's Whipped Cream	248	Mouth	99
Alkaline Glycerine of Thymol	100	Amethyst (Imitation)	370	Ants, To Prevent	101
Alkaloids, Antidotes to	102	Ammon-carbonite	331	Apollinaris Lemonade	110
Alkermes Cordial	763	Ammonia	91	Water	740
Alloy, Acid-proof	62	Household	91	Apple Extract	312
for Caliper and Gage-rod Castings	80	Poison	93	Syrup	312
Watch Pinion Sockets	736	Violet Color for	91	Applications for Prickly Heat	398
Lipowitz's	61	Water	245, 519	of Barium Amalgams	86
Moussets	76	Perfumed	91	of Bismuth Amalgams	88
Alloys	47	Anchovies, Essence of	98	of Cadmium Amalgams	87
Copper, Silver, Cadmium	76	Anchovy Paste	98	of Copper Amalgams	87
		Preparations	98	of Gold Amalgams	89
				of Lead Amalgams	88
				of Manganese Amalgams	87
				Applications of Potassium Amalgams	86

INDEX

Applications of Silver Amalgams	88
of Sodium Amalgams	86
of Strontium Amalgams	86
of Tin Amalgams	87
of Zinc Amalgams	87
Applying Decalcomania Pictures	250
Aprioot Extract	312
Aquarium Putty	608
Argentan	69
Arguzoid	70
Armenian Cement	20
Arms, Oil for	460
Arnica Salve	486
Aromatic Cod-Liver Oil	482
Cotton	246
Rhubarb Remedy	180
Vinegar	735
Arsenic Alloys	68, 75
Arsenic Poison	93, 614
Art Bronzes	57, 556
of Lacquering	437
Artificial Aging of Fabrics	639
Beeswax	754
Butter	142
Ciders	181
Coloring of Flowers	346
Egg Oil	284
Fertilizers for Pot Plants	336
Flowers, Dyes for	272
Flower Fertilizer	337
Horn	396
Leather	447
Marbles	699
Rubber	618
"Rubbered" Silk	639
Slate	643
Violet Perfumery	518
Water	739
Asbestos Cement	30
Fabric	342
Asphalt and Pitch	33
as Ingredient of Rubber	619
in Painting	718
Varnishes	718
Assaying of Gold	381
Asthma Cures	101
Fumigating Powders	101
in Canaries	728
Papers	101
Astringents	793
Wash for Flabby Skin	234
Atomic Weights	758
Atomizer Liquid for Sick Rooms	264
Attaching Enamel Letters to Glass	19
by Cement	17
Atropine, Antidote to	102
Aqua Aromatica	102
Fortis for the Touchstone	383
Poison	92
Regia	102
Aquarium Cements	31
Automobile Enamel	590
Automobile Engines, Cooling	363
Automobile Fire Extinguisher	340
Automobile Polishes	590
Automobiles, Anti-freezing Solution	363
Wax Similar to Simonis	102
Automotive Lubrication	364

B

Babbitt-Metals	50
Baking Powders	102
Balance Spring	738
Baldness	392

Balkan Paste	38
Ball Blue	281, 444
Ball-Room Floor Powder	345
Balsam, Birch	103
of Sulphur	380
Spray Solution	103
Balsam, Stains, to Remove	194
Wild-cherry	103
Balsams	102
Balsamic Cough Syrup	211
Banana Bronzing Solution	489
Cream	115
Extract For Painting	103
Syrup	312
Banjo Sour	110
Barbers' Itch	486
Powder	243
Barium Amalgams	86
Poison	615
Barometers (Paper)	402
Bath, Air	44
Metal	63
Powder	242
Tablets, Effervescent	103
Tonic for Flabby Flesh	103
Bath-tub Enamel	721
Paint	501
Batteries, Solution for	104
Basis for Effervescent Salts	627
Baudoin Metal	63
Bavaroise au Cognac	118
Bay Rum	104, 513
Bear Fat	333
Bearing Lubricant	461
Metal	50
Beauty Preparations	225, 792
Water	244
Bedbug Destroyers	420
Beechwood Furniture Polish	593
Beef and Iron	771
Iron, and Wine	104
Beef-marrow Pomade	227
Beer Peptonoids	509
Tea	112
Beer	118
Brewing	133
Lemon	108
Restoration of Spoiled	105
Spruce	119
Treacle	119
Weiss	119
Beers, Alcohol in	45
Beetle Powder	425
Bees, Foul Brood in	105
Beeswax, Artificial	754
Belladonna, Antidotes for	93
Bell Metal	51
Belt Cement	31
Glue	15
Lubricant	462
Belt, Pastes for Increasing Adhesion	105
Benedictine	769
Bengal Lights	809
Bent Glass	371
Benzine	106
Cleaning with	209
Purification of	106
Non-Explosive	107
Benzoic Acid, Detection of	350
in Food	350
Benzoic-acid Pastilles	211
Benzoïn-Glycerine Soap	652
Benzoparal	107
Berge's Blasting Powder	330
Beverages	107
Yellow Coloring for	119
Bibra Alloy	71
Bicycle Dipping Varnish	719
Bicycle-tire Cement	23
Bicycle Varnishes	719
Bicycles, Black Paint for	495
Bidry Metal	80

Billiard Balls	148, 428
Birch Balsam	103
Birch-Bud Water	519
Birch Water	244, 389
Bird Diseases, Remedies	728
Foods	120, 729
Bird Lime	458
Paste	145
Tonic	729
Birds, Antiseptic Wash for	729
Constipation in	729
Diarrhea in	729
Biscuit, Dog	265
Bismarck Brown Dye	267
Bismuth	49
Alloys	52
Amalgams, Applications of	88
Bronze	70
Purification of	380
to Purify	380
Biting Off Red-hot Iron	612
Bitter Almond Oil Poison	93
Bitters	762
Blackberry Cholera Mixture	180
Cordial	763
Blackboard Paint and Varnish	489
Varnish	720
Black Color on Brass	129
Dye for Tanned Leather	447
on Cotton	266
on Wool, for Mixtures	267
Blackening Iron	495
"Black Eye" Lotion	333
Black Finish for Brass	129
Grease Paints	229
Hair Dye without Silver	390
Blackhead Remedies	232
Blackening Copper	221
for Harness	450
for Shoes	631
Stove	700
Black Japanese Varnish	719
Lake Dyes for Wallpaper	278
Marble, Imitation	699
Marking Inks	407
Paint for Polished Iron	495
Patina	585
Putty	607
Ruling Ink	403
Sheet Rust Preventive	624
Starch	680
Straw Hat Varnish	266
Varnish	543, 544, 719
Wash for Casting Molds	150
Blanching Silver	640
Blanket Washing	399
Blasting Powder	330
Blazing Sponge Trick	611
Bleach for Colored People	643
Bleach for Hands	233
Bleaches, Bone	430
Bleaching	120
and Coloring Feathers	120, 335
Blue Prints	121
Cotton by Steaming	245
Cotton	245
Feathers	121, 335
Leaves	121
Linen	120
of Linseed Oil	459
of Vegetable Fibers with Hydrogen Peroxide	245
Oils	484
Silk	130, 639
Skin Salves	234, 643
Solution	121
Solutions for Laundry	446
Water	121
Sponges	673
Straw	120
Tallow and Fats	334
Wool	120

INDEX

Bleeding, Local	701	Brandy, Artificial French	768	Bronze, Machine	58
Blight Remedies	121	and Brandy Bitters	762	Phosphor	58
Blisters, for Horses	729	Brass	127, 435	Polishes	591
Block for Soldering	667	A Bronze for	136	Powder, Liquid for	597
Hollow Concrete Building	691	Brass and Bronze Protective	495	Bronze Powders	134, 139
Machines	694	Paint	129	Preparations	135
Blocks Poured from Wet	694	Articles, Restoration of	132	Bronze, Renovation of	205
Concrete	694	Black Color on	129	Silicon	61
Blood-red Brick Stain	166	Black Finish for	129	Steel	61
Blotting Paper	503	Bronzing	566	Substitutes	137
Blue, Ball	281	Brown Color to	130	Tincture	135, 137
Blue-black Ink	414	Cleaners	202, 203	to Renovate	201
Patina	585	Coloring	129, 473	Varnishes	726
Blue Bronze	138	Colors for Polished	137	Bronzes	55
Dye for Hosiery	263	Etching Bath for	324	Art	57
Indelible Ink	406	Fluid for	323	Pickle for	138
Blue print Inks	403	Fastening Porcelain to	17	Statuary	57
Marking Fluid	121	Gilding	576	Bronzing	566
Blueprints, to Change	121	Graining of	130	and Patinizing of Articles	136
Waterproofing	741	Brass-Iron (Aich's Metal)	53	Engraved Ornaments	137
Blue Ruling Ink	403	Brass Parts, Improved	132	General Directions for	135
Sanitary Powder	263	Pickle for	132	Liquid	136
Vitriol Poison	94	Platinizing	566	Metals	567
Bluing	443	Polishes	590	of Brass	571
Compounds	443	Sand Holes in	150	of Gas Fixtures	566
of Steel	682	Solders	657	of Wood	782
Bluish-black Lake Dye	278	to Cast Yellow	54	of Zinc	137
Bluish Pink Dye on Cotton	279	Tombac Color on	130	Solutions for Paints	489
Textile	279	Unpolished Coloring	128	with Soluble Glass	139
Board-sizing	38	Varnishes Imitating Gold	725	Brooches, Photographing on	551
Boiled Oil	484	Brassing	572, 581	Brown Dye for Cotton	267
Boiler Compounds	121	Zinc, Steel, Cast Iron	581	for Silk	267
Plates, Protecting from	122	Brassware, Gold Lacquers	440	for Wool	267
Scales	122	for	265	and Silk	267
Pressure	123	Bread, Dog	265	Hair Dye	390
Scales, Prevention of	123	Breath, Fetid, Remedies for	133	Browning of Steel	583
Boiling the Linseed Oil	409	Perfumes	255, 797	Brown Ink	414
Boil Remedy	121	Brewers' Yeast	339	Oxidation on Bronze	139
Bone Black	123	Brick and Tilemakers' Glazed	164	Shoe Dressing	632
Bleaches	430	Bricks	164	Brownstone, Imitation	133
Fat	333	Arches, Waterproofing	741	Brown Tints	559
Fertilizers	333	Brickbat, Cheese	176	Varnish	726
or Ivory Black	123	Brick, Blood-red Stain	166	Brunette or Rachelle Pow- der	242
Uniting Glass with	17	Colors	165	Brushes	140
Bones, A Test for Broken	124	Brickmakers' Notes	167	Brushless Shaving Cream	140
Treatment of, in Manufac- turing Glue	10	Brick Polishes	600	Bubbles	141
Bookbinders' Varnish	720	Stain	133, 166	in Gelatine	370
Book Disinfectant	263	Brick Walls, to Clean	197	Buff Terra Cotta Slip	166
How to Open	125	to Renovate	190	Wheels, Rouge for	618
Bookworms	425	Waterproofing	134	Bug Killers	420
Books, their Preservation	124	Bricks	164	Building Blocks, Concrete	691
to Remove Marks from	186	Glaze for	377	Unions	224
Boot Dressings	631	of Sand-lime	689	Burning Banana Trick	103
Lubricant	460	Polish for	600	Brimstone	611
Boot-top Liquid	632	Brie, Cheese	176	Sealing Wax	611
Boots, Waterproofing	750	Brightening Pickle	469	Burns	486
Borated Apple Blossom Pow- der	243	Bright Red Rouge	229	Carbolic Acid	147
Talcum	510	Brilliantine	390	Mixture for	142
Borax in Food	350	Florician	483	Remedy	141
for Sprinkling	125	Brimstone (Burning)	611	Steel, to Restore	686
Soap Powder	650	Bristol Brass (Prince's Metal)	53	Bust Reducer	615
Boric Acid, Detection of	350	Britannia Metal	55	Butter	142, 354
Borotonic	258	to Clean	201	Artificial, Tests for	354
Bottling Sweet Cider	181	Silver-plating	587	Color	142, 359
Bottle-cap Lacquer	440	British Champagne	118	Buttermilk, Artificial	143
Bottle-Capping Mixtures	126	Oil	484	Buttons of Artificial Agate	44
Bottle Cleaners	210	Brocchi's Styptic	701	Platine for	80
Deodorizer	127	Brocq's Pomade for Itching	228		
Stoppers	700	Broken Bones, A Test for	124		
Varnish	720	Bromine, Antiseptic	100		
Bottles	720	Bromoform	134		
White Glass for	373	Rum	134		
Bouillon	113	Bronze, Aluminum	56		
Chicken	112	Annealing	56		
Clam	113	Articles, Polish for	591		
Hot Box	112	Casting	150		
Tomato Extract	212	Cleaning	202, 205		
Bowls of Fire Trick	611	Coloring	138		
Box Glue	15	Dye	272		
"Braga"	117	for Brass	136		
Bran, Sawdust in	126	Gilding	137		
		Leather	447		
		Lettering	456		

C

Cadmium Alloy, about the Hardness of Zinc	77
Alloys	61, 64
with Gold, Silver, and Copper	62
Amalgams, Applications of	87
Calcium Carbide	144
Sulphide (Luminous)	494
Callous Spots on Feet	144

INDEX

Campchello	117	Cast-brass Work, Sand Holes	150	Cement Work, Protection	162
Camphor for Cholera	180	in	150	for	162
Camphorated and Carbolated		Castile Soap, to Cut	644	Cements	16, 161
Powders	252	Casting	149	Amber	26
Cold Cream	226	Copper	63	Aquarium	31
Ice	145	in Wax	755	Casein	20
Pomade	145	Molds, Alloys for	80	Celluloid	17
Preparations	144	of Soft Metal Castings	151	for Attaching Letters on	19
Camphorated Substitutes in		Castings, Making in Alumi-	81	Glass	19
the Preparation of Cellu-		num	81	for Fastening Porcelain to	25
loid	157	Castings Out of Various	149	Metal	25
Canary-Bird Food	729	Metals	149	for Iron	24
Paste	145	to Soften Iron	427	for Leather	22, 23
Canary Birds, Their Dis-		Cast-iron Soldering	666	for Metals	24
eases	729	Caster Oil	153	Waterproofing	565
Concretes	689	Caster-oil Chocolate Loz-		for Rubber	22
Candles	145	enges	154	for Stone	16
Coloring	145, 146	Castor Oil, How to Take	154	for Tires	23
Fumigating	365	Tasteless	153	for Water-glass	19
Transparent	145	Casts from Wax Models	755	Meerscham	30
Candy	216	(Plaster), Preservation of	565	Sign-letters	18
Colors and Flavors	218	Repairing of Broken	26	Silicate of Oxychloride	35
Candy Kisses	146	Catagut	155	Ceramics	164
Orange Drops	216	Cat Diseases and Remedies	732	Chain of fire	612
Canned Vegetables	352	Caterpillar Destroyers	423	Chains (Watch), to Clean	206
Canning	602	Catgut	155	Chalk for Tailors	164
without Sugar	603	Sutures, Preparation of	155	Chamois Skin, to Clean	186
Cantharides and Modern		Catsup, Adulterated	353	Champagne	188
Potato Bug Poison	94	Cattle Dips and Applications	264	Cider	181
Pomade	392	Caustic Potash Poison	93, 94	Chapped Skin	232
Can Varnish	720	Ceiling Cleaners	400	Chappine Cream	237
Canvas Waterproofing	742	Ceiling, Plaster Renewal	155	Charta Sinapis	480
Caoutchouc	618	Celery Clam Punch	112	Chartreuse	769
Solution for Paints	719	Compound	155	Cheddar Cheese	176
Capacities of Utensils	703	Cellars, Waterproof	400	Cheese	174
Capsule Varnish	720	Cells, Solutions and Fillers		Color	359
Capping Mixtures for Bot-		for Battery	104	Wrapping, Tin Foil for	474
tles	126	Celluloid	155	Chemical Apparatus, Cement	
Caramels	146, 216	Cements and Glues	17	for	31
Caramel in Food	352	Glue for	12	Gardens	368
12-Carat	433	Lacquer	439	Reagents	549
14-Carat Gold	433	of Reduced Inflammability	159	Cherry Balsam	103
18-Carat Gold for Rings	433	Putty	161	Cordial	764
22-Carat Solder	433	Cement	692	Phosphate	112
Carats, to Find the Number		Armenian	20	Tooth Paste	257
of	432	Asbestos	30	Chewing Candy	217
Carbolic Acid	147	Cheap and Excellent	30	Gums	178
Carbolic-acid Burns	147	Colors	688	Cheshire Cheese	176
Decolorization of	147	Diamond Glass	29	Chestnut Brown Dye for	
Disguising Odor of	147	for Belts	31	Straw Bonnets	267
Carbolic Powder	263	for Chemical Apparatus	31	Hair Dye	391
Soap	647	for Cracks in Stoves	162, 368	Chicken Bouillon	112
Carbolineum	497	for Film	163	Chicken-coop Application	419
Carbonated Pineapple Cham-		for General Use	31	Chicken Diseases	734
pagne	118	for Glass	21, 25, 28	Chicory, Tests for	353
Carbon Ink	403	for Iron and Marble	17	Chilblains	486
Paper	503	for Ivory	31	Children, Doses for	265
Carbuncle Remedies	121	for Leather and Iron	25	Children's Tooth Powder	255
Carboard or Leather Glue	15	for Metals	21, 25	China	173
Waterproofing	751	for Metal on Hard Rubber	22	Pomade	227
Cards (Playing), to Clean	209	for Pallet Stones	162	Repairing	601
Care of Refrigerators	401	for Pasteboard and Paper	21	Riveting	179
Carmelite Balm Water	509	for Patching Boots	23	Silver Alloy	75
Carmine	403	for Pipe Joints	162	to Toughen	173
Lake Dye for Wall Paper	278	for Porcelain Letters	19	Chinese Tooth Paste	257
Carnation Lake Dye	277	for Sandstones	17	Chlorides, Platt's	264
Carpet Preservation	399	for Steam and Water Pipes	161	Chloriding Mineral Lubri-	
Soap	644	for Watch-lid	20	cating Oils	462
Carriage-top Dressing	448	for Waterpipe	162	Chlorine-proofing	9
Carron Oil	242	Hydraulic	33	Chocolate	179
Case Hardening	684	Cementing Celluloid and		and Milk	114
Casein	34, 148	Hard-rubber Articles	18	Castor-oil Lozenges	154
Albumen, and Glue	34	Cement Jewelers	20	Extracts	312
Cements	20	Mordant for	479	Frappe	114
Massage Cream	233	on Marble Slabs	16	Hot	111
Paste	38	Paints for	499	Soda Water	111
Varnish	34	Parisian	30	Cholera Remedies	179
Cashmere Perfumery	516	Protection of, Against Acid	9	Chowchow	212
Casket Trimmings	150	Rubber for Cloth	24	Chrome Black Dye for Wool	267
Casks	149	to Paint Over Fresh	499	Chromium Plating	790
Watertight	149	Transparent for Glass	29	Chromo Making	180
Cassius, Purple of	383	Strong	30, 32	Cider	180
Cast Brass	53	Universal	31	Preservative	181

INDEX

Cider Vinegar	735	Clockmakers' Cleaning Pro-	206	Colored Alloys for Rings on	
Cigarettes, Asthma	101	esses	206	Metal	582
Cigar Flavoring	183	Clock Oil	482	Sand	628
Sizes and Colors	182	Repairing	738	Skin Bleach	643
Spots	183	Clothes and Fabric Clean-		Coloring Benedine Green	106
Cigars	182	ers	191	Brass	473
Cinnamon Essence	312	Clothes-Cleaning Fluids	192	Ceresine Candles for the	
Oil as an Antiseptic	100	Cloth Paper	504	Christmas Tree	145
or Brown Dye for Cotton		Strips Attached to Iron	14	Common Gold	431
and Silk	267	to Iron, Gluing	37	Copper	473
Cinchona	771	Waterproofing	748	Electric-light Bulbs and	
Pomade	392	Cloths for Polishing	599	Globes	371
Citrate of Magnesium	464	Clouding of Mouth Mirrors	477	Fluid for Brass	129
Clam Bouillon	113	Cloudless Caramel Coloring	146	Gold Jewelry	430
Claret Lemonade	110	Clove Pink Perfumery	516	Incandescent Lamps	442
Punch	110, 112	Coal Oil	484	Matter in Fats	334
Clarification of Gelatin and		Coal, to Save	629	Metals	471, 568
Glue	370	Coals, to Eat Burning	612	of Brass	128, 570
Clarifying	184	Coating for Bathrooms	498	of Modeling Plaster	563
Muddy Water	741	for Damp Walls	499	Perfumes	511
Clay	33, 184	for Name Plates	501	Silver	640
Clay for Complexion	480	Metallic Surfaces with		Soap	644
Claying Mixture for Forges	184	Glass	377	"Spirit" Varnishes	715
Clean Bronze	202	Tablets with Chocolate	179	Steel	682
Cleaner, Universal	209	Cobaltizing of Metals	573	Unpolished Brass	128
Cleaning Linoleum	398	Cobalt, or Fly Powder		Colorings for Jewelers'	
Marble	196	Poison	94	Work	433
Polished Woodwork	194	Cochineal Insect Remedy	422	Color Enamel	721
Brass on Clock	206	Cocoa Mint	115	Stains, for Wood	782
Bronze Objects	205	Syrup	112	Color Stamps for Rough Pa-	
Clocks	207	Cocoas	112	per	411
Copper	200	Cod Liver Oil and Its Emul-		Testing	559
Copper Sinks	202	sion	482	Colors	266
Cleaning Electro-plate		Coffee	353	and Sizes of Cigars	182
Goods	205	Cocktail	114	for Confectionery	218
Funnels and Measures	204	Cordial	763	for Paints	555
Gilded Work on Altars	185	Cream Soda	113	for Polished Brass	127
Gilded Articles	185	Essence	314	for Pomade	228
Gilded Bronzes	205	Extracts	313	for Syrups	702
Gilt Bronze Ware	201	for the Soda Fountain	111	Fusible Enamel	306
Glass, Paste for	208	Frappe	114	Toning and Fixing Baths	
Gummed Parts of Ma-		Hot	111	Commercial Enameling	290
chinery	203	Iced	114	Formaldehyde	362
Inferior Gold Articles	207	Nogg	114, 115	Mucilage	43
Lamp Globes	209	Substitutes for	210	Common Silver for Chains	434
Laaper Chairs	210	Syrups	313	Silver Solder	434
Marble, Furniture, etc.	197	Coil Spring	683	Compacts	794
Methods and Processes	209	Springs, to Temper	683	Composition Files	339
of Copperplate Engravings	309	Coin Cleaning	200	for Cleaning Copper,	
of Statuettes and Plaster		Counterfeit, to Detect	246	Nickel, and other Met-	
Objects	564	Coins, Impressions of	467	als	203
of Walls, Ceilings, and Pa-		Matrix for	467	for Linoleum, Oilcloth,	
per	190, 397	Colas	728	etc.	459
Oil Stains on Wall Paper	190	Cold and Cough Mixtures	211	for Writing on Glass	376
Optical Lenses	208	Chemical Gilding	577	of Various Hard Solders	663
Paint Brushes	140	Cream	225	Compositions for Ships'	
Painted and Varnished		Enameling	721	Bottoms	498
Surfaces	194	Soldering	666	Compost for Indoor Plants	337
Painted Doors, Walls, etc.	190	Colic in Cattle	729	Compound for Cleaning	
Pearls	208	Collapsible Tubes, Skin		Brass	203
Preparations,		Cream	239	Salicylated Collodion Corn	
145, 184, 397, 590, 644		Tooth Paste for	257	Cure	224
Preparation for Glass with		Collodion	212	Solution of Thymol	100
Metal Decorations	208	Cologne	514	Concentrated Lye Poison	93
Pewter Articles	205	for Headaches	394	Concrete	689
Powder	194	Waters	794	Blocks, Properties of	695
Skins and Leather	186	Coloration of Copper and		Tamping of	695
Silver-plated Ware	200	Brass with Cupric Sele-		Concrete Block Systems	694
Terra Cotta	197	nite	568	Building Block	691
Toilets	210	Colored Alloys for Alumi-		Mixers	693
Tracings	194	num	50	Condimental sauces	353
Varnish Brushes	141	Celluloid	161	Condiments	212
Wall Paper	191	Fireproofing	344	Tests for Adulterated	349
Whitewashed Walls	190	Fires	609	Condition Powders	729
Window Panes	208	Floor Polishes	591	for Cattle	729
Cleansing Fluids	185	Gilding	577	Conductivity of Aluminum	
Cleary's Asthma Fumigating		Glass	165, 371	Alloys	48
Powder	101	Gold Alloys	66	Confectionery	146, 216
Cliche Metal	52	Hygrosopes	402	Colors	219
Clock-bell Repairing	737	Inks	414	Constipation in Birds	728
Clock Cleaning	207	Laquer	430	Contracted Hoof or Sore	
Clock-dial Lettering	737	Marking Inks	407	Feet in Cattle	730
Clock Hands, to Reblack	738	People's Recipes	393, 643		

D

INDEX

Dips	409	Dyes and Colors, etc., for		Emulsions of Petroleum	521
for Cattle	264	Textile Goods	279	Enamel Colors	727
Direct Coloration of Iron and		for Artificial Flowers	272	for Automobiles	590
Steel by Cupric Selenite	563	for Feathers	272	for Copper Cooking Ves-	
Directions for Bronzing	135	for Food	359	sels	305
for Making Perfumes	512	for Furs	272	for Nails	227
Disinfectants	264	for Hats	273, 700	for Vats	721
Disguising Odor of Carbolic		for Leather	450	How to Remove	180
Acid	147	Dye Stains, Removal from		Letters Attaching to Glass	19
Disinfectant for Books	125	Skin	184	Mixing	302
Disinfectants	262	Dynamite	329	Removers	187
for Sick Room	264			Solder	434
Disinfecting Coating	265			Varnishes	720
Powders	262			Enameled Dials, Cement for	20
Dissolving Old Rubber	622			Iron Recipes	305
Distemper in Cattle	729			Enameling	290
Distinguishing Blue from				Alloys	67
Green	121			Enamels, Metallic Glazes on	173
Diuretic Ball	731			Unaffected by Hot Water	721
Dog Applications	419			Engines (Gasoline), Anti-	
Biscuit	265			freezing Solution for	363
Soap	654			Pink Dye	278
Dog "Nuisance"	732			Weights and Measures	758
Pets	262			Engravers' Varnishes	723
Donarite	330			Engraving, Matting, and	
Doors, to Clean	190			Frosting Glass	375
Doses for Adults and Chil-				on Steel	687
dren	265			or Etching on Steel	687
Dose Table for Veterinary				Spoon Handles	309
Purposes	729			Engravings, their Preserva-	
Douches for Women	266			tion	309
Drawing Inks	403			to Reduce	310
Paper	504			to Transfer	710
Temper from Brass	133			Envelope Gum	43
Drawings, Preservation of	266			Epicure's Sauce	213
to Clean	206			Epizooty	731
Draw-tempering Cast Steel	687			Eradicators	205
Dressing for Carriage Tops	448			Erasing Powder or Pounce	159
for Sewing Thread	706			Essence Benedictine	769
Dressings for Harness	451			of Anchovies	98
for Leather	448			of Cinnamon	312
for Linoleum	459			of Extract of Soup Herbs	212
for the Hair	389			of Savory Spices	214
Dried Casein, its Mfg.	148			Essences and Extracts of	
Yolk of Egg	284			Fruits	310, 312
Driers	636			Etching	322
Driffield Oils	485			Bath for Brass	324
Drill Chips, to Utilize	688			for Tin	706
Drilling Hard Steel	687			Copper, Brass, and Tom-	
Lubricant for	463			bac	323
Shaping, and Filing Glass	372			Fluids	322
Drinking Water, Removal of				Fluid for Aluminum	324
Iron from	741			Etching, Fluid, for Brass	323
Drinks for Summer and				to Make Stencils	323
Winter	107			for Copper, Zinc, and	
Soda Water	111			Steel	324
Drops of Lime in the Eye	333			for Gold	324
Table of	704			for Lead, Antimony, and	
Drosses	151			Britannia Metal	324
Dry Bases for Paints	489			for Tin or Pewter	324
Perfumes	509			for Zinc	323
Powder Fire Extinguishers	341			Fluids for Copper	325
Rot, Remedies for	618			for Iron and Steel	322
Sugar Preserving	604			for Silver	324
Yeast	786			Glass by Means of Glue	326
Dyeing Oils	485			Ground for Copper En-	
Druggists' Label Paste	41			graving	322
Dubbing for Leather	460			on Copper	324
Duesseldorff Mustard	215			on Glass	325
Dunlop Cheese	176			on Ivory	327, 428
Durable Bronze on Banners	137			on Marble	327
Putty	607			on Steel	687
Dust-laying	266, 485			Power for Iron and Steel	323
Dust Preventers	401			for Metals	324
Dutch Cleaner	266			Steel, Liquids for	327
Dutch (Holland) Cheese	176			with Wax	326
Pink Dye	278			Eucalyptus Bonbons	212
Dyeing Feathers	335			Paste	257
Leather	450			Examination of Foods	352
Silk or Cotton Fabrics	280			Expectorant Mixtures	212
Straw Hats	394			Explosives	328, 330
Dyes	266			Extemporaneous Anchovy	
and Dyestuffs	274			Sauce	98

E

Earthenware	168	Emulsions of Petroleum	521
Easily Fusible Alloys	64	Enamel Colors	727
Eastman's Sepia Paper	531	for Automobiles	590
Eaton's Styptic	701	for Copper Cooking Ves-	
Eau de Botot Water	519	sels	305
de Laiz Water	519	for Nails	227
de Merveilleuse Water	519	for Vats	721
de Quinine	392	How to Remove	180
Eberle's Whipped Cream	248	Letters Attaching to Glass	19
Ebony	783	Mixing	302
Lacquer	439	Removers	187
Stains	782	Solder	434
Eczema Dusting Powder	282	Varnishes	720
Edible Oils	355	Enameled Dials, Cement for	20
Effervescent Bath Tablets	103	Iron Recipes	305
Powders	627	Enameling	290
Eggs	282, 355	Alloys	67
Egg Chocolate	114	Enamels, Metallic Glazes on	173
Claret	115	Unaffected by Hot Water	721
Coffee	115	Engines (Gasoline), Anti-	
Crepe de Menthe	115	freezing Solution for	363
Dyes	275	Pink Dye	278
Lemonade	111, 115	Weights and Measures	758
Malted Milk Coffee	114	Engravers' Varnishes	723
Oil	284	Engraving, Matting, and	
Orgate	115	Frosting Glass	375
Phosphate	113	on Steel	687
Powder	284	or Etching on Steel	687
Preserver	285	Spoon Handles	309
Shell Writing Under	786	Engravings, their Preserva-	
Shampoo	393	tion	309
Sherbet	115	to Reduce	310
Sour	115	to Transfer	710
Wine	118	Envelope Gum	43
Egg-stain Remover	201	Epicure's Sauce	213
Ektogan	98	Epizooty	731
Elaine Substitute	286	Eradicators	205
Elastic Glue	14	Erasing Powder or Pounce	159
Limpid Gum Varnishes	720	Essence Benedictine	769
or Pliable Paste	39	of Anchovies	98
Substitute for Celluloid	158	of Cinnamon	312
Electrical Conductivity of		of Extract of Soup Herbs	212
Aluminum Alloys	50	of Savory Spices	214
Electric Installations, Fusible		Essences and Extracts of	
Alloys for	64	Fruits	310, 312
Insulation	425	Etching	322
Light Bulbs, Coloring	371	Bath for Brass	324
Electrodeposition Processes	571	for Tin	706
Chromium Plating	790	Copper, Brass, and Tom-	
Electrolysis in Boilers	123	bac	323
Electroplating and Electro-		Fluids	322
typing	286	Fluid for Aluminum	324
Elm Tea	288	Etching, Fluid, for Brass	323
Embalming Fluids	288	to Make Stencils	323
Embroideries, Stamping Pow-		for Copper, Zinc, and	
der for	680	Steel	324
Embroidery, Ink for	411	for Gold	324
Embossing Ink	394	for Lead, Antimony, and	
Emery	289	Britannia Metal	324
Grinder	289	for Tin or Pewter	324
Substitute	289	for Zinc	323
Emmenthaler Cheese	176	Fluids for Copper	325
Emollient Skin Balm	234	for Iron and Steel	322
Emulgen	290	for Silver	324
Emulsifiers	289	Glass by Means of Glue	326
Emulsion, Cresol	248	Ground for Copper En-	
of Bromoform	134	graving	322

INDEX

Extract, Ginger-ale	107
of Milk	474
Extracting Oil from Cotton- seed	482
Extracts	312
Coffee	313
Eye, Foreign Matter in	333
Eyeglasses	376
Eye Lotions	333
Eyes, Puffiness Under	606

F

Fabric Cleaners	191
Fabrics, To Set Colors	212
Fabrics, Waterproofing of,	742
Facade Paint	499
Face Black, and Face Pow- der	230
Bleach or Beautifier	231, 480
Cream without Grease	239
Powder, Fatty	230
Fairthorne's Dental Cement	163
Fancy Soda Drinks	113
Fastening Cork to Metal	36
Fat Reducer	482
Fats	333, 334, 335
Decomposition of	484
for Soldering	659
Fatty Acid Fermentation Process	334
Face Powders	230
Feather Bleaching and Color- ing	121, 335
Dyes	272, 335
Feet, Callus Spots on	144
Felt Hats, To Stiffen	336
Fermentation, Prevention of	765
Process, Fatty Acid	334
Ferro-argentan	71
Fertilizer with Organic mat- ter, for Pot Flowers	337
Fertilizers	336
Bone	338
Fever in Cattle	731
Fig Squares	216
File Alloys	64
Metal	64
Files	339
Geneva Composition	64
to Clean	205, 339
Vogel's Composition	64
Filigree Gilding	576
Fillers for Letters	457
for Wood	773
Filter Paper	504
Filters for Water	339
Finger-marks, to Remove	125
Fingers, Pyrogallic-acid Stains on	185
Finger-tips, Sparks from	611
Finishing Enamel for White Furniture	722
Firearm Lubricants	460
Firearms, Oil for	460
Fire, Chain of	612
Colored	609
Grenades, Substitutes for	341
Trick	611
Extinguishers	340
Extinguisher for Auto- mobiles	340
Fireproof and Waterproof Paints	491
Coating	344
Compositions	344
Glue	16
Paints	490
Papers	344, 504
Fireproofing	341, 344
Celluloid	159
Fireproofing Clothing	342
for Wood, Straw, Textiles	343

Fireproofing for Light Woven Fabrics	342
Matches	344
Rope and Straw Matting	342
Stage Decorations	342
Tents	342
Fireworks	608
Fish Bait	223
Fishing Net, Preservation of	223
Agents in Perfumes	512
Fixatives for Crayon Draw- ings, etc.	344
Flabby Flesh Bath Tonic	103
Flabby Skin, Wash for	103, 234
Flashlight Apparatus	832
Flannels, Whitening of	446
Flavoring Cigars	183
Extracts	355
Peppermint as a	252
Sarsaparilla	629
Flavorings	213
for Dentifrice	255
Spices	213
Flea Destroyers	423
Flesh Face Powder	243
Flexible Ivory	428
Flies and Paint	501
Floor Coating	500
Dressings	344
Oils	485
Paper	506
Polish	591
Varnishes	724
Waterproofing	753
Wax	754
Flooring, Sani-Tex Compo- sition	345
Florentine Bronzes	136
Florin Brilliantine	483
Oil	483
Florida Waters	514
Flower Preservatives	345
Flowers, Coloring for	346
Flour and Starch Composi- tions	35
Paste	39
Fluid Measure, U. S. Stand- ard	704
Fluid Measures	758
Fluids, Clothes-cleaning	192
Disinfecting	262
for Embalming	288
for Soldering	659
Flourescent Liquids	347
Flussing Hair	401
Fluxes for Soldering	660
Used in Enameling	305
Flux for Enameled Iron	305
Fly Essences	421
Fly-papers and Fly-poisons	347
Fly Protectives for Ani- mals	419
Foam Preparations	348
Foamy Scalp Wash	389
Foreign Matter in the Eye	333
Food Adulterants, Tests for	348
Benzoic Acid in	107
Colorants	358
Cooked in Copper Vessels	84
Freezing	360
Foods, Bird	120, 729
for Pets	733
for Red Birds	729
Foot Itch	733
Foot-powders and Solutions	361
Footsores on Cattle	730
Formaldehyde	362
for Disinfecting Books	263
in Milk, Detection of	474
Formalin for Grain Smut	384
Treatment of Seed Grain for Smut	384

Formol Albumen for Prep- aration of Celluloid	156
Formulas for Bronzing Prep- arations	135
for Cements for Repairing Porcelain, Glassware, Crookery, Plaster and Meerscham	27
to Drive Ants Away	420
Foul Brood in Bees	105
Fowler's Solution Poison	93
Foxglove, or Digitalis Poi- son	94
Foy's Whipped Cream	248
Fragrant Naphthalene Cam- phor	14
Frames, Protection from Flies	363
Frame Cleaning	185
Polishes	600
Framing, Passe-partout	508
Frangipanni Perfumery	516
Frankfort Black	561
Freckle Lotions	240
Freckles and Liver Spots	241
Freezing Mixtures	615, 616
Preventives	363
French Brandy	768
Bronze, Preparation of	136
Dentifrice	256
Floor Polish	591
Gelatin	369
Hide Tanning Process	453
Solders for Silver	664
Varnish	724
Fresh Crushed Fruits	365
Fresh Strawberry Ice Cream	364
Frost Bite	363
Preventive	363
Removers	376
Frosted Glass	374
Mirrors	375
Frosting Polished Silver	640
Fruit Essences and Ex- tracts	310
Frappe	116
Jelly Extract	314
Preserving	364, 604
Products	357
Syrups	701
Vinegar	755
Fuel	152
Fuller's Purifier for Cloths	274
Fulminates	332
Fulminating Antimony	332
Bismuth	332
Copper	332
Mercury	333
Powder	333
Silver	640
Fumigants	365
Fumigating Candles	365
Incubator	402
Funnels, to Clean	204
Furnace Jacket	268
Furniture Cleaners	206
Enamel	722
Garden Furniture	368
Polishes	592
Wax	754
Fuses	610
for Electrical Circuits	64
Fusible Alloys for Electric Installations	64
Enamel Colors	306
Safety Alloys for Steam Boilers	65
Fusion Point of Metals	473

G

Galvanized Iron	496
Roofing	397
Paper	507

INDEX

Gambose Stain	439	Glass and Porcelain		Jewelry Lacquers	440
Gapes in Poultry	734	to Remove Glue from	208	Leaf and its Applications	492
Garancine Process	277	to Silver	641	Gold-leaf Alloys	67
Gardens, Chemical	368	Waterproof Cements for	21	Gold-leaf Waste, to Re-	
Garment-cleaning Soap	645	Globes, How to Color	371	cover	381
Gas Fixtures	130	Silvering	476	Gold Lettering	456
Bronzing of	566	Glossy Paint for Bicycles	495	Letters on Glass, Cements	
Gasoline Pumps, Packing		GloUCESTER Cheese	176	for Affixing	18
for	488	Glove Cleaners	195	Oil Suitable for Use	485
Gar Soldering	660	Gloves, Substitute for Rub-		Paints	492
Stove, to Clean	202	ber	100	Gold-plate Alloys	67
Trick	610	Testing	622	Gold Plating	575
Gear Lubricant	463	Glaziers' Putty	607	Printing on Oilcloth	379
Gelatin	369	Glazing on Size Colors	377	Purple	383
Air Bubbles in	370	Glaze for Bricks	377	Recovery of Waste	381
Gems, Artificial	370	Glazes	377	Renovator	199
Gem Cements	20	and pottery Bodies	167	Solders	434, 661
Geneva Composition Files	64	for Cooking Vessels	377	Testing	432
Genuine Silver Bronze	140	for Laundry	444	Varnish	726, 727
German Matches	467	Glucose in Jelly	357	Ware Cleaner	200
Silver or Argentan	69	Glue, Box	15	Welding	381
German-silver Solders	661	Chromium for Wood, Pa-		Goldenad	114
German Table Mustard	215	per and Cloth	15	Golden Fizz	115
Gilders' Sheet Brass	55	Clarifier	370	Varnishes	724
Wax	755	Elastic	14	"Golf Goblet"	114
Gilding	493	Fireproof	16	Gong Metal	64
and Gold Plating	575	for Articles of a Metallic		Grafting Wax	755
German Silver	578	or Mineral Character	15	Grain	384
Glass	373, 578	for Attaching Cloth Strips	14	Graining and Marbling	247
in Size	493	to Iron	14	Colors	556
Metals, Powder for	579	for Attaching Gloss to		Crayons	247
Pastes	580	Precious Metals	14	of Brass	130
Plating and Electotyp-		for Belts	15	with Paint	494
ing	288	for Cardboard	15	Granola	110
Removal of	185	for Celluloid	12	Grape Glace	114
Steel	580	for Glass	15	Juice, Preservation of	767
Substitute	575	for Leather or Cardboard	15	Graphite Lubricating Com-	
to Clean	185	for Paper and Metal	14	pound	463
Watch Movements	738	for Tablets	13	Gravel Walks	385
Gilt Frames, Polish for	600	for Uniting Metals with		Gravers	385
Test for	383	Fabrics	15	Gray Dyes	269
Work, to Burnish	384	for Wood	15	Tints	559
Ginger	112	Manufacture	10	Grease Eradicators	205
Ginger-Ale Extract	107	Marine	13	for Locomotive Axles	462
Ginger Ale, Flavoring for	108	or Paste for Making Paper		Greaseless Face Cream	239
Soluble Extract	108	Boxes	15	Grease Paints	228
Beer	107, 108	Prevented from Cracking	10	Greases	462
Extracts	314	to Prevent Crusting in Pot	378	Wagon and Axle	462
Gold-leaf Alloys	67	to Fasten Linoleum on		Green Bronze on Iron	138
Stripping	383	Iron Stairs	14	Coloring for Antiseptic So-	
Gold Varnish for Tin	727	to Form Paper Pads	12	lutions	100
Glass	371	Glues	10, 34, 378	Dyes	269
Acid-proof	374	Liquid	11	Green Dye for Cotton	269
Glass and Porcelain Cement	28	Waterproof	13	for Silk	269
and Glassware Cement	25	Glycerine	378	for Wool and Silk	269
Balls, Amalgam for	90	and Cucumber Jelly	228	Fustic Dye	269
Silvering	587	Applications 228, 236, 237, 239		Gilding	578
Celluloid, and Metal Inks	403	as a Detergent	156	Ginger Extract	315
Cement for	21	Creams	237	Ink	415
Cleaning	208	Lotion	379	or Gold Color for Brass	582
Coppering, Gilding, and		Milk	239	or Sage Cheese	176
Plating	572	Soap	646, 652	Patina Upon Copper	585
Etching	325	Goats' Milk Cheese	178	Green Salve	486
Fastening Metals on	25	Gold	379	to Distinguish Blue from	121
Gilding	373, 578	Acid Test for	482	Grenades	341
Grinding Fluid	371	Alloys	66, 435	Grinder Disk Cement, Sub-	
How to Affix Sign-Letters		Gold Amalgams	89	stitute for	31
on	18	and Silver Bronze Powders	139	Grinding	708
Lettering	457	Assaying of	381	Glass	372
Lubricants	372	Enameling Alloys	67	Grindstone Oil	386
Manufacturing	373	Enamel Paints	493	Grindstones	386
Polishes for	593	Etching Fluid for	324	Ground Ceramics, Laying Oil	
Porcelain Repairing	26	Extraction of, by Amalga-		for	485
Refractory to Heat	373	mation	89	for Relief Etching	322
Stop Cock Lubricant	462	Foil Substitutes and Gold		Grounds for Graining Colors	556
Stopper, to Loosen	700	Leaf	747	Grosser's Washing Brick	445
Silvering of	476	from Acid Coloring Baths	381	Gruyere Cheese	176
Solders for	662	Imitations of	433	Gum Arabic, Substitute 43, 388	
Substitute (Duro Glass)	377	Indelible Ink	406	Drops	216
to Affix Paper on	19	Ink	384, 405, 415	for Envelopes	43
to Cut	371	Jewelry, to Give a Green		Gums	386
to Fasten Brass Upon	17	Color to	582	their Solubility in Alcohol	386
to Fix Gold Letters to	18			Used in Making Varnish	715

INDEX

Gun Barrels, to Blue	682
Bronze	59
Cotton	331
Lubricants	460
Gunpowder	323
Stains	387
Gutta-percha	387
Gutter Cement	162
Gypsum	387
Flowers	346
Paint for	293

H

Haenkel's Bleaching Solution	445
Hair Cream Anti-kink	393
Hair-curling Liquids	389
Hair Dressings and Washes	389
Dyes	390
Embrocation	389
for Mounting	388
Oil	390
Oils, Perfumes for	520
Preparations	388, 795
Removers	259
Restorers and Tonics	389, 391
Setting Fluid	795
Shampoo	392
Straighteners	393
to Fluff	401
Wave Fluid	796
Hand Bleach	233
Creams and Lotions	232
Hand-cleaning Paste	232
Handkerchief Perfumes	516
Hand Stamps, Ink for	411
Hands, Remove Stains	
from	184, 185
Perspiring	233
Hard-finished Walls	499
Hard German-silver or Steel	
Solder	661
Glaze Bricks	164
Lead	71
Metal Drilling Lubricant	463
Putty	607
Solders	662, 664
Solder for Gold	661
Wood Polish	598
Hardened Ivory	429
Steel, to Solder	665
Hardening Plaster of Paris	564
of Springs	685
Steel without Scaling	685
Hare-lip Operation	99
Harmless Butter Color	143
Colors for Use in Syrups	321
Harness Dressings	450
Grease	451
Oils	451
Preparations	450
Pastes	451
Wax	755
Hartshorn Poison	93
Hat-cleaning Compounds	187
Hat Waterproofing	748
Hats	700
to Dye	278, 700
Headache Cologne	394
Remedies	394
Head Lice in Children	422
Headlights, How to Frost	364
Heat-indicating Paint	501
Heat Insulation	426
Prickly	398
Heat-resistant Lacquers	441
Heaves	731
Hectograph Pads and	
Inks	395, 416
Hedge Mustard	394
Heel Polish	632

Hellebore Poison	94
Helvetius's Styptic	701
Hemlock Poison	94
Hemorrhoids	561
Hembane Poison	94
Herbarium Specimens, Mount-	
ing	394
Pomade	227
Herb Vinegar	735
Hide Bound	731
Hide-cleaning Processes	186
Hides	454
Hoarfrost Glass	375
Hoarseness, Bonbons for	216
Remedy for	211
Holland Cheese	176
Hollow Concrete Blocks	691
Silverware	640
Home-made Outfit for Grind-	
ing Glass	372
Refrigerators	616
Home Storage of Medicinals	399
Honey	396
Clarifier	396
Water	519
Wine	468
Honeysuckle Perfumery	516
Honing	761
Hoof Sores	730
Hop Beer	108
Bitter Beer	118
Syrup	315, 396
Horhound Candy	217
Horn	396
Bleaches	430
Uniting Glass with	17
Horns, Staining	397
Horse Blistering	729
Horse-colic Remedy	729
Horse Embrocations and	
Liniments	731
Horses and Cattle	729
Treatment of Diseases	729
Horticultural Ink	405
Hosiery, Dye for	268
to Stop Runs in	397
Hot Beef Tea	112
Bouillon	113
Celery Punch	112
Chocolate and Milk	111
Egg Bouillon	112
Chocolate	111, 113
Coffee	113
Drinks	113
Lemonade	113
Milk	113
Nogg	113
Hot Egg Orangeade	111
Phosphate	113
Lemonades	110, 111
Malt	112
Hot Malted Milk Coffee (or	
Chocolate)	112
Orange Phosphate	112
Soda Toddy	112
Soda-water Drinks	111
Tea	113
Household Ammonia	91
Formulas	397
House Paint	500
How to Bronze Metals	136
to Clean a Panama Hat	187
Brass and Steel	202
Tarnished Silver	204
to Color Aluminum	80
to Frost Automobile Head-	
lights	364
to Keep Cigars	187
How to Keep Fruit	364
to Lay Galvanized Roof-	
ing	397
to Make Castings of In-	
sects	151

How to Make a Cellar	
Waterproof	400
a Plaster Cast of a Coin	
or Medal	150
Picture Postal Cards	
Simple Syrups; Hot	
Process	702
to Open a Book	125
to Paste Labels on Tin	40
to Pour Out Castor Oil	153
to Renovate Bronzes	201
to Reproduce Old Prints	223
to Take Care of Paint	
Brushes	140
Castor Oil	154
to Tell Pottery	173
to Unite Rubber and	
Leather	22
to Tell the Character of	
Enamel	304
Huebner's Dental Cement	163
Hunyadi Water	740
Huyler's Lemonade	110
Hydraulic Cement	33
Brake Fluid	126
Hydrocyanic Acid Gas for	
Exterminating Household	
Insects	418
Hydrofluoric Formulas	326
Hydrographic Paper	504
Hydrogen Peroxide as a Pre-	
servative	605
Hygrometer and Its Use	401
Hydrometers and Hygro-	
scopes	402
Hyoseyamus, Antidote to	102
I	
Ice	402
Flowers	402
Iced Coffee	114
Iceland Moss, Cough Mix-	
ture	211
Ideal Cosmetic Powder	243
Igniting Composition	403
Imitation Black Marble	699
Cider	182
Diamonds	432
Egg Shampoos	393
Gold	67, 433
Foils	474
Imitation Japanese Bronze	138
of Antique Silver	640
Ivory	429
Platinum	74
Silver Alloys	77
Bronze	140
Foil	474
Stains for Wood	784
Impervious Corks	223
Impregnation of Papers with	
Zapon Varnish	506
Improved Celluloid	156
Incandescent Lamps	442
Incense	366
Incombustible Bronze Tinc-	
ture	135, 137
Increasing the Toughness,	
Density and Tenacity of	
Aluminum	83
Incrustation, Prevention of	122
Incubator, to Fumigate	402
Indelible Hand-stamp Ink	411
Inks	405
for Glass or Metal	404
Labels on Bottles	327
Stencil Inks	412
India, China or Japan Ink	406
India-rubber Varnishes	724
Indigo	268, 281

INDEX

Indoor Plants, Compost for . 337
Industrial and Potable Alcohol; Sources and Mfg. . 667
Infant Foods . 359
Infants, Milk for . 475
Inflammable Explosive with Chlorate of Potash . 331
Inflammability of Celluloid Reduced . 159
Inflammation of the Udder . 731
Influenza in Cattle . 731
in Horses . 731
Ink Eradicators . 189
Erasers . 189
for Laundry . 446
for Leather Finishers . 453
for Steel Tools . 404
for Writing on Glass . 325, 376
Luminous . 417
on Marble . 404
Powders and Lozenges . 407
Stains, Removing . 189
Inks . 403
for Hand Stamps . 411
for Shading Pen . 416
for Stamp Pads . 410
for Typewriters . 711
Hectograph . 395
Inlay Varnish . 724
Inlaying by Electrolysis . 324
Insect Bites . 417
Casting . 151
Powders . 419, 424
Trap . 425
Insecticides . 418
for Animals . 419
for Plants . 422
Instructions for Etching . 322
Instrument Alloys . 71
Cleaning . 199
Laquer . 440
Soap . 653
Instruments, to Remove Rust . 199
Insulating Varnishes . 425
Insulation . 425
Against Heat . 426
Moisture, Weather, etc. . 426
Intensifiers and Reducers . 552
International Atomic Weights . 757
Iodine Poison . 94
Soap . 646
Stains, To Remove . 402
Iodoform Deodorizer . 427
Iridescent Paper . 504
Iridia Perfumery . 516
Iron . 427
and Marble, Cement for . 17
and Steel, Etching Fluids for . 322
Polishes . 597
Powder for Hardening . 427
Biting Off Red Hot . 612
Black Paint for . 495
Iron, Bronzing . 567
Castings, to Soften . 427
Cements for . 17, 25
How to Attach Rubber to . 22
Pipes, Rust Prevention for . 625
Silver-plating . 587
Solders . 665
to Cement Glass to . 17
to Clean . 204
to Cloth, Gluing . 14
to Color Blue . 427
to Nickelplate, by Friction . 427
to Whiten . 427
Varnishes . 727
Ironing Wax . 444
Irritating Plaster . 486
Itch, Barbers' . 486
Ivory . 428
and Bone Bleaches . 430

Ivory, Black . 123
Cement . 31
Coating for Wood . 500
Etching on . 428
Gilding . 579
Polishes . 593
Tests . 430

J

Jaborandi Scalp Waters . 392
Jackson's Mouth Wash . 259
Jandrier's Test for Cotton . 246
Japan Black . 495
Paint . 495
Japanese Alloys . 69
Bronze . 138
(Gray), Silver . 76
Japanning and Japan Tinning . 724
Jasmine Milk . 240
Jelly (Fruit) Extract . 314
Jet Jewelry, to Clean . 431
Jewelers' Alloys . 433
Cements . 20
Cleaning Processes . 206
Enamels . 308
Formulas . 430
Glue Cement . 20
Jewelry, to Clean . 206

K

Kalsomine . 436
Karats, to Find Number of . 432
Keeping Flies Out of a House . 399
Keramics . 164
Kerit . 619
Kerosene-cleaning Com-pounds . 193
Kerosene Deodorizer . 484
Emulsions . 521
Ketchup (Adulterated) . 353
Khaki Color Dyeing . 276
Kid . 449
Leather Dressings . 449
Reviver . 453
Kirschner Wine Mustard . 214
Kissingen Salts . 628
Knife-blade Cement . 16
Knife-sharpening Pastes . 615
Knockenplombe . 31
Kola Cordial . 764
Tincture . 321
Koumiss . 116
Substitute . 437
Krems Mustard, Sour . 215
Krems Mustard, Sweet . 215
Kummel . 764
Kwass . 117

L

Label Pastes . 39
Varnishes . 725
Labels on Tin, How to Paste . 40
Lac and the Art of Lac-quering . 437
Lace Leather . 454
to Clean Gold and Silver . 193
Laces, Washing and Coloring of . 446
Laquers . 437
Airplane Dope . 441B
Automobile . 441A
Bronzing Liquids . 441
Brushing Formulas . 438

Laquers, Decoration of Fur-niture Novelties . 439
Ester Gum Solution . 441A
Gold . 441B
Making . 437
Universal Thinners . 441
Lakes . 277
Lampblack . 442
Lamp Burners, to Clean . 200
Lamps . 442
Lanoline Creams . 238
Hair Wash . 389
Soap . 647
Toilet Milk . 239
Lard . 442
Lathe Lubricant . 461
Laudanum Poison . 95
Laundry Blue . 443
Inks . 399
Preparations . 443
Soap . 654
Laundrying Laces . 446
Laurel Water, Poison . 93
Lavatory Deodorant . 398
Lavender Sachets . 510
Water . 514
Lawn Sand . 629
Laxatives for Cattle, etc. . 732
Lead . 48, 446
Alloys . 48, 71
Amalgams, Application of . 507
Paper . 589
Plate, Tinned . 589
Poison . 95
to Take Boiling, in the Mouth . 612
Leaf Brass . 54
Leaks . 446
in Boilers, Stopping . 608
Leather . 447
and Rubber Cements . 22
as an Insulator . 426
Cements for . 23
Chairs, to Clean . 210
Leather-cleaning Processes . 186
Leather Dyeing . 450
Lac . 441
Lubricants . 460
or Cardboard Glue . 15
Painting on . 455
Polish Laquer . 441
Removing Spots from . 206
Plastic . 455
Varnish . 725
Waste Insulation . 426
Waterproofing . 750
Leguminous Cheese . 176
Lemon Beer . 108
Essences . 315
Extract (Adulterated) . 356
Juice, Plain . 112
Sherbet . 623
Sour . 116
Lemons . 456
Lemonade . 109, 112
for Diabetics . 109
Powder . 627
Preparations for the Sick . 109
Lemonades and Sour Drinks . 110
Lenses and their Care . 456
Lettering . 456
a Clock Dial . 737
on Glass . 457
on Mirrors . 457
Ley Pewter . 75
Lice Killers . 422
Powders . 734
Lichen Removers . 4
Licorice . 458
Syrup . 321
Liebermann's Bleaching Test . 246
Light, Inactive . 154

INDEX

Lilac Dye for Silk	270	Lubricants for Heavy Bearings	461	Maroon Dye for Woolens	280
Water Perfumery	520	for Highspeed Bearings	461	Lake Dye	277
Limburger Cheese	176	for Lathe Centers	461	Massage Application	233
Lime	33, 692	for Redrawing Shells	463	Balls	233
Limeade	110	for Watchmakers	738	Creams	233
Lime as a Fertilizer	339	Luhn's Washing Extract	445	Skin Foods	233
Bird	458	Luminous Paints	494	Soaps	647
Juice	112, 316	Lunar Blend	114	Mastic Lacquer	441
Lime-juice Cordial	118	Lustrous Oxide on Silver	641	Mat Aluminum	81
Lime-water for Dyers' Use	274	Luster Paste	464	Gilding	579
Lincoln Cheese	176	Lutes	32	Mats for Metals	470
Lincolnshire Relish	213			Matches	465
Linen Bleaching	120			Match Marks on Paint	195
Dressing	444			Phosphorus, Substitute for	523
to Distinguish Cotton from	246			Materials	172
Linoleum	459			for Concrete Building	691
Cleaning and Polishing,	206, 398			Blocks	691
Glue to Fasten	14	Machine Bronze	58	Matrix for Medals, Coins,	467
Liniments	459	Machinery, to Clean,	200, 201, 203	etc.	323
for Horses	731	to Keep it Bright	624	Matt Etching of Copper	468
Lining for Acid Receptacles	10	Macht's Yellow Metal	63	Matzoon	468
Linseed Oil	34, 459	Madder Lake Dye	277	May Bowl or May Wine	770
Adulteration of	460	Magic	610	Mead	468
Bleaching of	459	Bottles	126	Meadow Saffron Poison	95
for Varnish Making	483	Mirrors	478	Measures	760
or Poppy Oil	484	Magnesian Lemonade Pow-	627	der	204
Refining	484	der	627	Measuring the Weight of Ice	402
Solid	483	Orgeat Powder	627	Meat Extract Containing	361
Lipol	226	Magnesium	49	Albumen	359, 360
Lipowitz Metal	61, 65	Citrate	464	Preservatives	359, 360
Lip, Pomades	226	Flash-light Powders	71	Products (Adulterated)	357
Lipsticks	793	Magnetic Alloys	71	Medallion Metal	62
Liqueurs	768	Curves of Iron Filings,	464	Medal Impressions	467
to Clarify	770	their Fixation	625	Medals, to Clean	199
Liquid Bedbug Preparations	421	Oxide	784	Medical Paste	37
Bottle Lac	440	Mahogany	268	Medicated Cough Drops	217
Bronzes	135	Make Extract of Indigo Blue	268	Massage Balls	233
Cloth and Glove Cleaner	195	Dye	268	Soaps	647
Court Plaster	247	Making Castings in Alu-	81	Medicinal Wines	771
Dentifrices	256	minum	54	Medicine Doses	265
Dye Colors	273	Malleable Brass	112	Meerscham	469
for Bronze Powder	567	Malt, Hot	359	Cements	27
for Cooling Automobile En-	363	Malted Food	112, 474	Repairing	161
gines	327	Milk	72	Mending Celluloid	601
Liquids for Etching Steel	285	Manganese Alloys	72	Porcelain by Riveting	217
Liquid Glass	380	Amalgams, Applications of	70	Menthol Cough Drops	253
Liquid Gold	11	Argentan	72	Tooth Powder	496
Glues	460	Copper	72	Ointment	95
Cold Solder	403	Manganin	761	Poison	487
Indelible Drawing Ink	595	Mange Cures	226	Salves	186
Metal Polish, Non-explo-	511, 515	Manicure Preparations	68	Stains, to Remove	14
sive	594	Mannheim Gold or Similor	178	Metal and Paper Glue	583
Nail Enamel	28	Mantles	674	Browning by Oxidation	25
Perfumes	230	Manufacture of Alcohol	174	Cements	199
Polishes	392	of Cheese	429	Cleaning	474
Porcelain Cement	633	of Chewing Gum	145	Glass and Porcelain Ce-	25
Rouge	646	of Compounds Imitating	465	ment	249
Shampoos	647	Ivory Shell, etc.	555	Inlaying	65
Shoe Blackings	647	of Composite Paraffine	715	Lipowitz	595
Soaps	647	Candles	337	Polishes	624
Styrax Soap	647	of Glue	223	Protectives	152
Tar Soap	647	of Matches	784	Temperature of	78
Liquor Ammonii Anisatus	91	of Pigments	770	Varnishes	725, 727
Liquors	762	Manufacturing Varnish Hints	699	Waterproof Cements for	21
Lithia Water	740	Manures	16	Metallic Articles, Soldering	656
Lithographic Inks	407	Manuscript Copying	196	of	163
Lacquer	440	Maple	699	Cement	71
Paper	505	Etching	488	Coffins	173
Liver-spot Remedies	241, 242	Painting on	593	Glazes on Enamels	173
Lobelia-Indian Poke Poison	95	Marble, Polishing	18	Luster on Pottery	173
Locomotive Axles, Grease	462	Slabs, Cement for	247	Stain	507
for	462	Marbling Crayons	505	Paper	648
Lubricants	462	Paper for Books	143	Soaps	648
Locust Killer	422	Margarine	13	Metals and Their Treat-	469
Logwood and Indigo Blue	268	Marine Glue	498	Brightening and Deadening,	469
Dye	650	Paint to Resist Sea Water	498	by Dipping	567
London Soap Powder	232-245	Marking Fluid	465	Bronzing	21, 24
Lotions	245	or Labeling Inks	407	Cements for	471
Louse Wash	219			Coloring	471
Lozenges, Voice and Throat	460, 462				
Lubricants	461				
for Cutting Tools	461				

INDEX

Metals, Etching Powder	
for	324
Fusion Point of	473
How to Attach to Rubber	22
How to Bronze	136
Securing Wood to	37
Solution for Cleaning	200
to Silver-plate	588
Metric System of Weights	
and Measures	759
Weights	759
Meth	468
Metheglin	468
Method of Hardening Gypsum and Rendering it	
Weather-proof	387
of Purifying Glue	378
Methods of Preparing Rubber	
Plasters	562
Methyl Salicylate, to Distinguish from Oil of Wintergreen	771
Metol Developer	806, 807
Metol-Hydroquinone	525, 530, 554, 555, 807
Metol-Quinol (M-Q)	553
Mice Poison	613
Milk	354, 474
Milk as a Substitute for Celluloid, Bone, and Ivory	148
Cucumber	239
Extracts	474
Powder for Cows	732
Pasteurization	475
to Preserve	475, 606
Minargent	64
Mineral Acids, Poison	92
Oil	484
Waters	249, 739
Minoform Metal	64
Mint Cordial	765
Julep	114
Mirror Alloys	72
Mirror-lettering	457
Mirror Polishes	593
Silvering	476
Mirrors	476
Frosted	375
to Clean	209
to Prevent Dimming of	374
Miscellaneous Tin Alloys	78
Mite Killer	422
Mixed Birdseed	120, 729
Mixers, Concrete	693
Mixing Castor Oil with Mineral Oils	484
Mixture for Burns	142
Mocking-bird Food	120, 729
Mock Turtle Extract	212
Modeling Wax	755
Modification of Milk for Infants	473
Moisture	426
Molding Sand	478
Molds	152
of Plaster	564
Moles	479
Montpellier Cough Drops	217
Mordant for Cement Surfaces	479
for Gold Size	479
Morphine Poison	95
Mortar, Asbestos	479
Mosaic Gold	68, 140
Silver	140, 588
Mosquitoes, Remedies	425
Moss Removers	209
Moth Exterminators	425
Paper	507
Moths and Caterpillars	423

Motors, Anti-freezing Solution for	363
Mottled Soap	654
Mountants	479, 544
Mounting Drawings, etc.	479
Prints on Glass	480
Mousset's Alloy	76
Moutarde aux Epices	215
des Jesuites	214
Mouth Antiseptics	99
Washes	258
Wash-tablets	259
Mucilage	42
Commercial	43
Creams	238
in Stick Form	44
to Make Wood and Pasteboard Adhere to Metals	43
Mud Creams	480
Mulberry Dye for Silk	272
Muriatic Acid Poison	96
Mushroom Poison	96
Muslin, Painting on	488
Mustache Fixing Fluid	480
Mustard	214
Cakes	214
Paper	480
Vinegar	215
Myrrh Mouth Wash	258
Tooth Paste	257

N

Nadajy	115
Nail-cleaning Washes	227
Nail, Ingrowing	481
Polishes	226
Polish Remover	227
Varnish	227
Name Plates, Coating for	501
Natural Glue for Cementing Porcelain, Crystal Glass, etc.	15
Lemon Juice	316
Water	739
Neatsfoot Oil	481
Needles, Anti-rust Paper for	625
Negro's Hair Straightener	393
Negro's Skin Bleach	643
Nervine Ointment	487
Nerve Paste	481
Nets	223
Neufchatel Cheese	177
Neutral Tooth Powder	255
New Celluloid	155
Mordant for Aniline Colors	273
Production of Indigo	281
Nickel Alloys	76
Bronze	70
Nickel-plating	573
Iron, by Friction	427
with the Battery	573
Nickel-testing	481
Nickel, to Clean	200
to Remove Rust from	199
Nickeled Surface	589
Nickeling by Oxidation	587
Test for	589
Nicotine Stains, to Remove	481
Nipple Ointment	487
Nitrate of Silver Poison	95
Spots	198
Nitric Acid Poison	92
Stains to Remove	185
Nitroglycerine	329
Non-explosive Liquid Metal	
Polish	595
Non-masticating Insects	423
Non-poisonous Textile and Egg Dyes for Household Use	275
Fly-papers	347

Non-porous Corks	224
Norfolk Cheese	177
Normona	115
Nose Putty	230
Notes for Potters, Glass- and Brick-makers	164
Noyeau Powder	628
Nut Candy Sticks	216
Nutmeg Essence	316
Nutwood Stain	783
Nux Vomica Poison	615

O

Oak	775, 783
Graining	494
Leather, Stains for	455
Stain	783
Wood Polish	598
Obesity Treatment	482
Odorless Disinfectants	264
Odorless Ether as a Flavoring for Ginger Ale	108
Oil, Carron	242
Castor	153
Clock	482
Oilcloth	459
Adhesives	36
Oil	
for Firearms	460
Grease-, Paint-spot Eradicators	205
How to Pour Out	153
Lubricating	460
Neatsfoot	481
of Cinnamon as an Antiseptic	100
of Vitriol Poison	92
Paintings, Lacquer for	440
Protection for	488
Prints, Reproduced	223
Removers	205
Solidified	461
Stains for Hard Floors	344
Suitable for Use with Gold	485
Oilite Bearings	51
Oils	482
(Edible), Tests for	355
for Harness	451
Purification of	335
Oilskins	750
Oil Bottles, to Clean	210
Ointments	486
for Veterinary Purposes	731
Oleaginous Stamping Colors	679
Olein Soap	654
Oleomargarine	142, 143
Old-fashioned Ginger Beer	107
Lemonade	110
Olive-oil Paste	143
Onyx Cements	16
Opium and All Its Compounds, Poison	95
Optical Lenses, Cleaning	208
Orangeade	110
Orange Bitters and Cordial	762, 764
Drops	216
Dye	271
Extract	316
Flower Water	520
Frappe	110
Peel, Soluble Extract	316
Phosphate	112
Ordinary Drab Dye	281
Green Glass for Dispensing Bottles	373
Oreide (French Gold)	68
Orgate Punch	110

INDEX

Ornamental Designs on Silver	641	Paper as Protection for		Peeling of Paints	501
Ornaments of Iron, Blackening	495	Iron	625	Pegamoid	509
Orris and Rose Mouth Wash	258	Blotting	503	Pencils, Antiseptic	99
Ox-gall Soap for Cleansing		Box Glue	15	for Marking Glass	374
Silk	654	Celloidin	504	Pen Metal	74
Oxide, Magnetic	625	Cements	21	Pens, Gold	383
of Chrome	172	Disinfectant	263	Peppermint as a Flavor	252
of Tin	172	Fireproof	344	Pepsin Phosphate	112
of Zinc Poison	97	Floor Covering	506	Percentage Solution	509, 704
Oxidized Steel	584	Frosted	374	Perfumed Ammonia Water	91
Oxidizing	139	Paperhangers' Pastes	39	Fumigating Pastilles	367
Processes	581	Paper Hygrometers	402	Pastilles	520
Ozonatine	44	Making, Blue Print	536	Perfumes	225-245
		on Glass, to Affix	19	Coloring	511
		Pads	502	Directions for Making	512
		Paper Pads, Glue for	12	Fumigating	366
		Photographic-sensitizing		for Hair Oils	520
		Processes	548, 833	for Soap	643
		Tickets Fastening to Glass	19	Permanent Waving Fluid	796
		Varnishes	725	Peroxide of Hydrogen, to	
		Waterproofing	505, 751	make	521
		Papers, Igniting	611	Perpetual Ink	404
		Papier-mache	502	Perspiration Remedy	233
		Paraffine	507	Perspiring Hands	233
		Scented Cakes	508	Petrifying Wooden Objects	606
		Paraffining of Floors	345	Petrolatum Cold Cream	226
		Parchment and Paper	502	Petroleum	521
		Cement	37	Briquettes	522
		Paste	37	Emulsion	423
		Paris Green	561	for Spinning	522
		Red	600	Hair Washes	390
		Salts	264	Jellies and Solidified Lubri-	
		Parisian Cement	30	cants	461
		Parmesan Cheese	177	Soap	648
		Parquet Floors, Renovating	345	Pewter	75
		Polishes	591	Aging	522
		Passe-partout Framing	508	to Clean	205
		Paste, Agar-agar	37	Phosphate Dental Cement	163
		Albumen	37	of Casein and its Produc-	
		Antiseptic	99	tion	149
		Balkan	38	Phosphor Bronze	58
		Pasteboard Cement	21	Photographers' Ointment	437
		Paste, Elastic or Pliable	39	Photographs	554
		for Affixing Cloth to Metal	37	Phosphorus Poison	96, 614
		for Cleaning Glass	208	Photographic Developing	
		for Fastening Leather to		Photography	
		Desk Tops, etc.	36	Modern methods and for-	
		for Making Paper Boxes	15	mulas including modern	
		for Paper	37	working techniques, color	
		for Parchment Paper	37	photography, motion pic-	
		for Removing Old Paint or		ture and allied processes	
		Varnish Coats	188	Pages 523 to 555 and 806 to 850	
		for Tissue Paper	37	Piano Polishes	598
		for Wall Paper	39	Piccalilli Sauce	213
		Flour	39	Pickle for Brass	132
		Ink to Write with Water	416	for Bronze	138
		Permanent	38	for Copper	221
		that will not Mold	37	for Dipping Brass	132
		Venetian	39	Pickling Brass like Gold	132
		Pastes	35	Iron Scrap before Enam-	
		for Paperhangers	39	eling	305
		for Polishing Metals	595	of German-silver Articles	582
		for Silvering	588	Process	453
		to Affix Labels to Tin	39	Spice	214
		Pasturization of Milk	475	Pieric Acid Stains	186
		Pasting Celluloid on Wood	36	Picture Copying	222
		Paper Signs on Metal	36	Transferrer	251
		Wood and Cardboard on		Pictures, Glow	522
		Metal	37	Pigments	555-61
		Pattern Letters and Figures,		Pile Ointments	561
		Alloys for	80	Pinaud Eau de Quinine	392
		Paving Brick, Stain for	166	Pinchbeck Gold	69
		Patent Leather	451	Pinapple Essence	317
		Leather Dressings	449	Lemonade	110
		Polish	633	Pine Syrup	320
		Preserver	453	Pine-tar Dandruff Shampoo	339
		Stains for	452	Ping-pong Frappe	110
		Patina of Art Bronzes	584	Pinion Alloy	737
		Oxidizing Processes	584	Pink Carbolyzed Sanitary	
		Patinas	584	Powder	263
		Peach Extract	231	Color on Silver	642
		Tint Rouge	217	Dye for Cotton	271
		Pearls, to Clean	208	for Wool	271
Package Pop	107				
Wax	755				
Packing for Gasoline Pumps	488				
for Stuffing Boxes	488				
Packings	488				
Pads of Paper	488, 502				
Pain-subduing Ointment	487				
Paint, Acid-resisting	10				
Bases	489				
Brushes	490				
at Rest	141				
Cleaning	140				
Deadening	491				
Dryers	492				
for Bathtubs	501				
for Blackboards	489				
for Copper	495				
for Iron	496				
for Protecting Cement					
Against Acid	9				
for Tires	501				
Grease	229				
Peeling of	501				
Removed from Clothes	192				
Removers	187				
to Prevent Crawling of	490				
Varnish, and Enamel Re-					
movers	187				
Painters' Putty	607				
Painting on Leather	455				
on Marble	488				
on Muslin	488				
Ornaments or Letters on					
Cloth and Paper	488				
Over Fresh Cement	499				
Processes	488				
Paintings	488				
to Clean	195				
Paints	489, 802				
Dry Base for	489				
for Gold and Gilding	492				
for Metal Surfaces	495				
for Roofs and Roof Paper	497				
Rubber-Base (Latex)	497				
for Walls of Cement,					
Plaster, Hard Finish,					
etc.	498				
for Wood	500				
Silicone	501				
Stains, etc., for Ships	498				
Waterproof and Weather-					
proof	499				
Pale Purple Gold	383				
Pale-yellow Soap	652				
Palladium Alloys	73				
Bearing Metal	73				
Silver Alloy	73				
Gold	69				
Palladiumizing	583				
Palms, their Care	502				
Panama Hat, How to Clean	187				
Paper	502				
and Metal Glue	14				
Paper (Anti-rust) for					
Needles	625				

INDEX

Pinkeye	731	Polishes for Floors	591	Preservation and Use of	
Pink Grease Paint	229	for Furniture	592	Milk	475
Purple Gold	383	Polishes for Glass	593	of Plaster Casts	565
Salve	487	for Ivory, Bone, etc.	593	Preservation of Syrups	701
Soap	652	for Pianos	596	of Wood	776
Pins of Watches	738	for Silverware	596	of Yeast	786
Pin Wheels	609	for Steel and Iron	597	Preservative Fluid for Mu-	
Pipe-joint Cement	162	for the Laundry	444	seums	602
Pipe Leaks	446	for Wood	598	for Stuffed Animals	602
to Color a Meerschauum	469	or Glazes for Laundry	444	Preservatives	602
Pipes, Rust-preventive for	625	Work	444	Preservatives, for Leather	452
Pistachio Essence	317	Polishing Agent	599	Prairie Oyster	116
Plain Rubber Cement	34	Bricks	600	Preparation of Amalgams	85
Plant Fertilizers	336	Cloths, to Prepare	599	of Brick Colors	165
Preservatives	345	Cream	600	of Carbolineum	147
Parasites	561	Mediums	600	of Catgut Sutures	155
Plaster	561	Pastes	595	of Celluloid	156
Articles, Repairing of	27	for the Nails	227	of Emulsions of Crude Pe-	
Cast of Coins	150	Powders	594	troleum	521
Casts, Preservation of	565	Soaps	594	of Enamels	308
for Foundry Models	564	Polychroming of Figures	501	of French Bronze	136
from Spent Gas Lime	564	Pomades	227, 392	of Syrups	702
Grease	463	Colors for	228	of Uninflamable Cellu-	
Irritating	486	for the Lips	226	loid	157
Model Lubricant	463	Pomegranate Essence	317	Preparations of Copper	
Mold	152, 564	Poppy Oil	484	Water	221
Objects, Cleaning of	564	-seed Oil, Bleaching of	459	Prepared Mustards of Com-	
of Paris, Hardening,		Porcelain	601	merce	214
Repairing	32, 150, 564	How to Tell Pottery	173	Preparing Bone for Fertilizer	338
Plastic Alloys	27	Letters, Cement for	19	Preparing Emery for Lap-	
Elastic Composition	158	Production of Luster Col-		ping	289
Plastics	851-882	ors	172	Preservative for Stone	602
Metal Composition	65	Stains, To Remove	602	Preservatives for Paste	38
Paint	502	Portland Cement	162	for Shoe Soles	633
Wood	565	Positive Colors	556	for Zoological and Ana-	
Polishing Paste	600	Potassium Amalgams, Appli-		tomical Specimens	602
Platina, Birmingham	55	cations of	86	Preserved Strawberries	605
Plate Glass, Removing Putty	206	Silicate as a Cement	19	Preserving Antiques	98
Pewter	75	Potato Starch	680	Preserving Eggs	285
Plates, Care of Photographic	523	Pottery	173	Eggs with Lime	285
for Engraving	71	and Porcelain, How to		Meat, a German Method	361
Platine for Dress Buttons	80	Tell	173	Pressure Table	704
Plating	565	Bodies and Glazes	167	Preventing the Peeling of	
Gilding and Electrotyping	288	Metallic Luster on	173	Coatings for Iron	427
of Aluminum	572	to Cut	164	the Putrefaction of Strong	
Platinizing	586	Poultry Applications	419	Glues	11
Aluminum	586	Foods and Poultry Dis-		Varnish from Crawling	717
Copper and Brass	586	eases and Their Reme-		Prevent Decay to Teeth	705
Metals	586	dies	733	Prevention of Boiler Scale	122
on Glass or Porcelain	586	Lice Destroyer	419	of Electrolysis	123
Platinum Alloys	73	Pounce	189	of Fermentation	763
-gold Alloys for Dental		Powdered Camphor in Per-		of Foaming and Partial	
Purposes	74	manent Form	144	Caramelization of Fruit	
Papers and Their Develop-		Cork as a Preservative	606	Juices	311
ment	813-15	Nail Polishes	226	of Fogging, Dimming and	
Silver	74	Powder, Blasting	330	Clouding	374
Solders	665	Face	242, 243, 704	Prickly Heat, Applications	
Waste, to Separate Silver		for Cleaning Gloves	195	for	398
from	641	for Colored Fires	609	Priming Coat for Water	
Platt's Chlorides	264	for Gilding Metals	579	Spots	501
Playing Cards, to Clean	209	for Hardening Iron	427	Iron	495
Playing Cards, Varnish for	728B	Roup	754	Print Copying	222
Plumbers' Cement	161	to Keep Moths Away	425	Printing Ink, Savages	409
Plumes	335	to Weld Wrought Iron		Inks	408
Plush, to Remove Grease		at Pale-red Heat with		Oilcloth and Leather in	
Spots from	183	Wrought Iron	761	Gold	379
Poison Ivy	96	Powders for Stamping	679	on Celluloid	161
Poisonous Fly-papers	347	for the Toilet	242	on Photographs	554
Mushrooms	96	Preservation and Use of Cal-		Printing-roller Compositions	617
Poisons, Antidotes for	92	cium Carbide	144	Prints, their Preservation	309
Polishes	590, 853	of Belts	105	Process for Colored Glazes	165
for Bronze Articles	591	of Carpets	399	for Dyeing in Khaki Colors	276
for Copper Articles	591	of Drawings	266	of Electroplating	286
for Fine Steel	597	of Eggs	284	of Impregnating Fabrics	
for Gilt Frames	600	of Fata	335	with Celluloid	161
for Varnished Work	195	of Fishing Nets	223	Production of Consistent	
Polishes	590	of Fresh Lemon Juice	450	Mineral Oils	484
for Aluminum	590	of Fruit Juices	310	of Lampblack	441
for Automobiles	590	of Gum Solution	44	of Luster Colors on Porce-	
for Brass, Bronze, Copper,		of Meats	359	lain and Glazed Pottery	172
etc.	590			Production of Minargent	64
				of Rainbow Colors on Met-	
				als	568

INDEX

Production of Substances Re-	
sembling Celluloid	158
Properties of Amalgams,	85
of Concrete Blocks,	
Strength	695
Protecting Boiler Plates from	
Scale	122
Cement against Acid	9
Stuffed Furniture from	
Moths	425
Protection for Cement Work.162	
for Oil Paintings	488
Protection of Acetylene Ap-	
paratus from Frost	363
Protective Coating for Bright	
Iron Articles	496
Puffiness under Eyes	606
Prussic Acid	93
Pumice Stone	603
Pumice-stone Soap	648
Pumilio Toilet Vinegar	244
Punch, Claret	112
Puncture Cement	162
Purification of Benzine	106
Purifying-air	44
Purifying Oils and Fats	335
Rancid Castor Oil	153
Water	740
Purple and Violet Dyes	269
Dye	269
for Cotton	270
for Silk	270
Ink	416
of Cassius	383
Putty	606
Acid-proof	607
for Attaching Sign-letters	
to Glass	19
for Celluloid	161
Nose	230
Substitute for	608
to Remove	206
Powder, To Make	608
Pyrogallic Acid Stains	185
Pyrotechnics	608, 610

Q

Quadruple Extract Perfum-	
ery	518
Quince Extract	317
Flip	115
Quick Dryer for Inks Used	
on Bookbinders' Cases	410
Quick-drying Enamel Colors	722
Quick-water	66
Quilts, to Clean	194

R

Radiator Caps, to Cement	613
Compound (Auto)	613
Raspberry Essences	318
Lemonade	110
Sour	116
Syrup	317, 318
Rat Poisons	96, 613
Ratsbane Poison	93
Ravigotte Mustard	215
Razor Paper	503
Pastes	509, 615
Recipes for Cold-stirred Toi-	
let Soaps	652
Recipes for Colored Peo-	
ple	393, 643
for Pottery and Brick	
Work	167
for Soldering	665
Recovering Glycerine from	
Soap Boiler's Lye	378

Recovery of Tin and Iron in	
Tinned-plate Clippings	707
Recutting old Files	339
Red Birds, Food for	729
Coloring of Copper	221
Crimson and Pink Dyes	270
Dye for Wool	271
Furniture Paste	592
Gilding	580
Gold Enamel	67
Grease Paint	229
Indelible Inks	406
Ink	416
Patina	585
Russia Leather Varnish	449
Reducer for Bust	615
Reducer for Gelatin Dry-	
plate Negatives	535
Reducing Photographs	
Refining Linseed Oil	494
of Potato Starch	680
Reflector Metal	72
Refrigerants	615
Refrigeration	616
Refrigerators, Home-made	616
their Care	401
Regilding Mat Articles	580
Reinking Typewriter Rib-	
bons	413
Relief Etching of Copper,	
Steel, and Brass	323
Ground for	322
of Zinc	323
Relishes	213
Remedies against Human	
Parasites	422
Mosquitoes	425
for Dry Rot	618
for Fetid Breath	133
for Insect Bites	417
Removable Binding	141
Removal of Aniline-dye	
Stains from the Skin	184
of Corns	224
of Dirt from Paraffine	508
of Heat Stains from Pol-	
ished Wood	776
of Iron from Drinking	
Water	741
of Musty Taste and Smell	
from Wine	771
of Odors from Wooden	
Boxes, Chests, Drawers,	
etc.	398
of Paint from Clothing	192
of Peruvian-balsam Stains.184	
of Picric-acid Stains	186
of Rust	199
Removing Acid Stains	184
and Preventing Match	
Marks	195
Egg Stains	201
Glaze from Emery Wheels	289
Grease Spots from Plush	193
Inground Dirt	235
Ink Stains	189
Iron Rust from Muslin	193
Odor from Pasteboard	399
Oil Spots from Leather	206
Oil Stains from Marble	197
Old Wall Paper	400
Paint from Wood	188
Silver Stains	209
Spots from Furniture	206
the Gum of Sticky Fly-	
paper	348
Varnish, etc.	188
Removing Window Frost	376
Woody Odor	399
Renewing Brass Fixtures	130
Rendering Paraffine Trans-	
parent	507

Renovating	
Wax Figures	756
Old Parquet Floors	345
Renovation of Polished Sur-	
faces of Wood, etc.	197
Repairing Broken Glass	26
Hectographs	396
Rubber Goods	620
Replacing Rubies whose Set-	
tings have Deteriorated.736	
Replating	588
with Battery	573
Reproduction of Plaster Ori-	
ginals	565
Resilvering	588
of Mirrors	476
Tarnished Gold	199
Restoration of Brass Arti-	
cles	132
of Old Prints	309
Restoration of Spoiled Beer.105	
of the Color of Turquoises.432	
Retz Alloy	64
Revolver Lubricants	460
Rhubarb for Cholera	180
Ribbon, Fumigating	366
Ribbons for Typewriters	711
Rice Paste	38
Rifle Lubricants	460
Ring, How to Solder	666
Rings on Metal, Producing	
Colored	582
Riveting China	179
Roach Exterminators	425, 602
Rock-candy Syrup	702
Rockets	609
Rockingham Glazes	171
Rodinal Developer	524
Roller Compositions for	
Printers	617
Roman Candles	609
Roof Paints	497
Roofs, How to Lay	397
Prevention of Leakage	397
Room Deodorizer	400
Rope Lubricants	463
Ropes	617
Waterproofing	753
Roquefort Cheese	177
Rose's Alloy	64
Rose Cordial	765
Cream	115
Rose-Glycerine Soap	652
Rosemary Water for the	
Hair	389
Rose Mint	115
Pink Dye	278
Pomade	227
Poudre de Riz Powder	243
Powders	230
Talc	510
Rose-tint Glass	371
Rosewood	783
Stain	783
Rosin, Shellac, and Wax	
Cement	34
Soap as an Emulsifier	289
Sticks	260
Tests for, in Extracts	356
Rottmanner's Beauty Water.244	
Rouge	228, 229, 230
for Buff Wheels	618
or Paris Red	600
Palettes	230
Rouge Powder	600
Tablets	230
Theater	231
Roup Cures	734
Royal Frappe	114
Mist	115
Rubber	618
and Rubber Articles	620
Wood Fastened	22

INDEX

Rubber Boots and Shoe		Schiffmann's Asthma Pow-		Silver Gray Dye for	
Cement	23	der	101	Straw	269
Cement for Cloth	24	Scissors Hardening	685	Stain	783
Cements	22, 34	Scotch Beer	118	Imitation	77
Gloves, Substitute for	100	Scratch Brushing	576	Ink	384, 416
Testing	622	Screws	629	Nitrate Spots, to Re-	
Goods, Repairing	620	Bluing	682	move	194
Its Properties and Uses in		in Watches	738	Test for Cottonseed Oil	482
Waterproofing	743	Sealing (Burning) Trick	611	Ornamental Designs on	641
Lubricants	622	Waxes	755	Silver-plating	574, 587
Scraps, Treatment of	621	Sea Sickness	630	Silver Plating Powder	642
Softening	621	Seasonings	213	Solder for Enameling	434
Stamps	622	Seed, Bird	120	for Plated Metal	434
Varnishes	724	Seidlitz Salt	628	Solders	663
Ruby Settings	737	Self-igniting Mantles	465	for Soldering Iron, Steel,	
Rules for Varnishing	717	Seltzer and Lemon	110	Cast Iron, and Copper	663
Rum, Bay	104	Lemonade	110	Testing	642
Ruoltz Metal	64	Water	740	to Clean	204
Russet Leather Dressing	449	Separating Silver from Plati-		to Color Pink	642
Russian Leather	454	num Waste	641	to Recover Gold from	382
Polishing Lac	411	Serpents, Pharaoh's	630	Silvering by Oxidation	583
Rust Paints	497	Serviettes Magiques	596	Bronze	587
Paper	625	Setting of Tools	708	Copper	587
Rust, Prevention for Iron		the Paint-brush Bristles	141	Glass Balls, Amalgam for	90
Pipes	625	Sewer Gas	630	Globes	641
Preventive for Tools, etc.	625	Sewing Thread, Dressing for	706	Globes	476
Removers	193, 198	Shades of Red, etc., on Matt		of Mirrors	476
Preventives	623	Gold Bijouterie	431	Powder for Metals	642
Rusty Pieces, to Separate	625	Shading Pen, Ink for	416	Silver-plating, and Desil-	
		Shampoo Lotions and		vering	587
		Pastes	392, 393	Test for	642
		Soap	653	Silverware Cleaner	200
		Sharpening Pastes	509	Polishes	596
		Stones	761	Wrapping Paper for	506
		Shaving Paste	630	Silver-zinc	76
		Soaps	649	Similor	68
		Sheep Brass	734	Simple Coloring of Bronze	
		Sheet Brass	54	Powder	134
		Sheet-dips	264	Test for Red Lead and	
		Sheet Metal Alloy	71	Orange Lead	446
		Lubricant	463	Way to Clean a Clock	307
		Shellac	716	Sinews, Treatment of	11
		Bleaching	631	Sinks, to Clean	202
		Shell Cameos	630	Size Over Portland Cement	31
		Imitation of	429	Sizing	38
		Polishes	593	Walls for Kalsomine	436
		Shells, Lubricants for Re-		Skin Bleaches, Balms, etc.	
		drawing	463	Chapped	232
		Sherbert, Egg	115	Skin-Bleach	643
		Shims in Engine Brasses	631	Skin-cleaning Preparations	184
		"Shio Liao"	32	Skin Cream	239
		Ship Compositions and		Discoloration	235
		Paints	498	Foods	231, 234
		Shoe Dressings	631	Lotion	234
		Leather Dressing	450	Ointments	487
		Shoes, Blacking for	631	Troubles	644
		Waterproofing	750	Slate	643
		Show Bottles	127	Dye for Silk	269
		Show-case Signs	457	for Straw Hats	269
		Show Cases	635	Parchment	506
		to Prevent Dimming of	374	Slipcoat or Soft Cheese	177
		Siberian Flip	315	Slugs on Roses	423
		Siccatives	636	Smaragdine	45
		Sign Letters	639	Smelling Salts	510, 628
		Sign-Letter Cements	18	Smokeless Powder	329
		Signs on Show Cases	457	Vari-colored Fire	609
		to Repair Enameled	304	Smut, Treatment for	384
		Silicate of Oxychloride Ce-		Snake Bites	96, 643
		ments	35	Soap, Benzoin	652
		Silicon Bronze	61	Soap-bubble Liquids	655
		Silk	639	Soap, Coloring	644
		Gilding	580	Flakes	655
		Silver	639	for Surgical Instruments	653
		Alloys	75	for Garment Cleaning	645
		Amalgam	88, 90	Perfumes	520
		Bronze	71	Polishes	594
		Silver-coin Cleaner	200	Powder, Borax	649, 650
		Silver, Copper, Nickel, and		Substitutes	653
		Zinc Alloys	76	Tooth	257
		Etching Fluid for	324	Soaps	644
		Fizz	115	and Pastes for Gloves	195
		Foil Substitute	474	for Clothing and Fabrics	191

S

Saccharine in Food	351
Sachet Powders	509
Safety in Explosives	
Paper	503
Paste for Matches	467
Sage Cheese	176
Salicyl, Sweet	258
Salicylic Acid in Food	349
Soap	654
Salt-peter (Nitrate of Potash)	96
Salts, Effervescent	626
Smelling	628
Salt, Uses for	629
Salve	486
Sand	628
Holes in Brass	150
in Cast-brass Work	150
Sand-lime Brick	689
Sand Soap	654
to Prevent Adhesion of	
Sand to Castings	150
Sandstone Cements	17
Coating	10
to Remove Oil Spots from	198
Sani-Tex Flooring Composi-	
tion	345
Saponaceous Tooth Pastes	257
Sarsaparilla	629
Beer	118
Extract	318
Soluble Extract	318
Sauces, Table	213
Sausage Color	358
Savage's Printing Ink	409
Savine Poison	96
Sawdust for Jewelers	737
in Bran	126
Saxon Blue Dye	268
Scaled Head, Soap for	653
Scale for Photographic Re-	
duction	542
Scale in Boilers	122
Insects, Extermination of	423
on Orange Trees	423
Pan Cleaner	205
Scalp Wash	389
Scarlet Lake Dyes	277
with Lac Dye	271

INDEX

Soda, Coffee Cream	113	Spirit	667, 678	Stencils for Plotting Letters	
Water	111	Stains for Wood	784	of Sign Plates	296
Soda-water Fountain Drinks ..	110	Spirits of Salts Poison	92	Stereochromy	683
Sodium, Amalgams, Appli-		Sponge Trick, Blazing	611	Stereopticon Slides	532
cations of	86	Window Display	679	Stereotype Metal	77
Salts, Effervescent	627	Sponges	678	Sterilization of Sponges	679
Silicate as a Cement	19	as Filters	339	of Water with Lime Chlo-	
Soft Enamels for Iron,		Sterilization of	679	ride	741
White	305	to Clean	210	Sterling Silver	434
German-silver Solder	661	Spot and Stain Removers	185	Stick Pomade	228
Glaze Brick	165	Gilding	580	Sticky Fly-papers	347
Gold Solder	434	Sprain Washes	730	Fly Preparations	421
Metal Castings	151	Spray Solution	103	Stilton Cheese	177
Silver Solders	664	Spring Cleaning	207	Stone, Artificial	683
Soldering Paste	667	Hardening	685	Cements	16
Solder	664	Springs of Watches	737	Cleaning	196
Toilet Soaps	652	to Clean	207	Preservative for	602
Softening Celluloid	160	Sprinkling Powders for Flies ..	421	Stones for Sharpening	708, 761
Iron Castings	427	Spruce Beer	118, 119	(Precious), Imitation of ..	370
Rubber	621	Squibb's Diarrhea Mixture ..	179	Stoneware	167
Solder, Copper	659	Squill Poisons	613	and Glass Cements	26
for Articles which will not		Stage Decorations, Fireproof-		Waterproof Cements for ..	21
Bear a High Tempera-		ing	342	Stopper Lubricants	462, 700
ture	666	Stain, Brick	133	Store Windows, to Clean ..	209
for Brass Tubes	659	for Blue Paving Bricks	166	Stove, Blacking	700
for Fastening Brass to Tin ..	659	Stain-removing Soaps	653	Cement	162
for Gold	434	Stained Ceilings	400	Cleaners	202
for Iron	665	Staining Horns	397	Lacquer	441
for Silver Chains	664	Stains	781	Polish	597, 700
for Silver-plated Work	664	for Laquers	438	Varnishes	727
for Silversmiths	664	for Oak Leather	455	Stramonium, Antidote for ..	102
from Gold, to Remove	383	for Patent Leather	452	Strap Lubricant	460
Soldering, Acids	650	for Wood	781	Strawberries, Preserved ..	605
a Ring Containing a Jewel,		Attacked by Alkalies or		Strawberry Essence	318
436, 666		Acids	785	Ice Cream	364
Block	667	Stamping	679	Juice	318
Soldering, Concealed	665	Colors for Use with Rub-		Pomade	227
of Metallic Articles	656	ber Stamps	679	Straw, Bleaching	120
of Metals	655	Stamping Liquids and Pow-		Fireproofing	343
Fluxes for	660	ders	679	Straw-hat Cleaners	187
Paste	667	Powder for Embroideries	680	Dyes	700
Powder for Steel	665	Starch	455, 680	Strengthened Filter Paper ..	503
Recipes	665	in Jelly, Tests for	357	Stripping Gilt Articles	205
Solution for Steel	665	Luster	399	Strong Adhesive Paste	37, 39
without Heat	666	Paste	35	Cement	32
Solders	655	Powder	681	Twine	223
for Glass	662	Starch-producing Plants	668	Strontium Amalgams	86
for Gold	434	Statuary Bronze	57	Stropping Pastes	615
for Jewelers	436	Statue Cleaning	197	Strychnine or Nux Vomica ..	96
for Silver	434	Statuettes, Cleaning of	564	Poisons	614
Solid Alcohol	45	of Lipowitz Metal	64	Stuffed Animals, Preserved ..	602
Cleansing Compound	209	Steam Cylinder Lubricant	463	Styptic Paste of Gutta	
Linseed Oil	483	Steel	661	Percha	701
Solidified Lubricants	462	Alloys	77	Styptics	701
Soluble Blue	443	for Drawing Colors on	80	Substances Used for De-	
Essence of Ginger	314	for Locomotive Cylinders ..	77	naturing Alcohol	678
Extract of Ginger Ale	108	and Iron Polishes	597	Substitute for Benzine	106
Glass, Bronzing with	139	Blue and Old Silver on		for Camphor in the Prepa-	
Gun Cotton	332	Brass	130	ration of Celluloid and	
Solution for Removing Ni-		Bluing	682	Applicable to Other Pur-	
trate of Silver Spots	194	Bronze	61	poses	157
Solutions for Batteries	104	Steel, Browning of	682	for Cement on Grinder	
for Cleaning Metals	200	Cleaner	199	Disks	31
Percentage	704	Coloring	682	for Cork	224
Solvent for Iron Rust	201	Distinguishing Iron from	427	for Fire Grenades	341
Soot Removers	667	Dust as a Polishing Agent	600	for Gum Arabic	386
Sorel's Dental Cement	163	Etching	323	for Putty	608
Soup Herb Extract	212	on	687	for Rubber Gloves	100
Sources of Potable Alcohol ..	668	Fragments	687	for Soldering Fluid	659
Sosodont	256	Steel-hardening Powder	427	Substitutes for Coffee	210
Sparklers, Safe Fireworks ..	609	Steel, Oxidized	584	for German Silver	70
Sparks from the Finger Tips ..	611	Paint for	497	for Wood	785
Spatter Work	457	Plating	575	Suffolk Cheese	177
Spavin Cures	730	Polishes	597	Sugar-producing Plants	668
Spearmint Cordial	765	Soldering	665	Sulphate of Zinc Poison	97
Special Glazes for Bricks	167	Stainless	687	Stains, to Remove	186
Specific Gravity Test	382	to Clean	199	Sulphuric Acid Poison	92
Speculum Metal	73	Tools, to Put an Edge on	686	Summer Drink	118
Spice for Fruit Compote	605	Wire Hardening	684	Taffy	217
Pickling	214	Stencil Inks	411	Sun Bronze	61
Spices, Adulterated	358	Marking Ink that will Wash		Cholera Mixture	179
for Flavoring	213	Out	399	Sunburn Remedies	240, 241
				Sunflower-glycerine Soap ..	653

INDEX

Superfatted Liquid Lanolin-glycerine Soap	647
Sutures of Catgut	155
Sweeping Compound	701
Sympathetic Inks	412
Syndeticon	32
Synthetic Fabrics	444
Syrup of Bromoform	134
(Raspberry)	317
Table	704
Syrups	321, 701
Szegedin Soap	653

T

Table of Drops	704
Dilution of Alcohol	703
Percentage Solutions	704
Pressures	704
Table-top, Acid-proof	9
Tables	703
and Scales	547
for Photographers	547
Tablet Enameling	293
Tablets, Chocolate Coated	179
for Mouth Wash	259
Glue for	13
Tack Rag	502
Taffy	217
Tailor's Chalk	164
Talc Powder	243
Talcum Powder	243
Tallow	334
Talmi Gold	69
Tamping of Concrete Blocks	695
Tan and Freckle Lotion	241
and Russet Shoe Polishes	633
Tank	705
Tanned Leather, Dye for	447
Tanning	453
Hides	454
Taps, to Remove Broken	705
Tar Paints	780
Tarragon Mustard	215
Tar Syrup	320
Tasteless Castor Oil	153
Tattoo Marks, Removal of	705
Tawing	448
Tea Extract	319
Hot	113
Tea-rose Talc Powder	243
Teeth, to Prevent Decay	705
Teeth, to Whiten Dis-colored	705
Telescope Metal	71
Temperature for Brushes	140
of Metal	152
of Water for Plants	561
Tempered Copper	221
Tempering Brass	132
Termites, To Prevent	101
Terra Cotta Cleaning	197
Substitute	705
Test for Glue	10
Testing Nickel	481
Rubber Gloves	622
Siccatives	637
Silver	642
Steel	687
Tests for Absolute Alcohol	45
for Aniline in Pigments	560
for Cotton	245
for Lubricants	463
for Radio Transformer	706
Textile Cleaning	191
Theater Rouge	231
The Burning Banana	611
Gum-bichromate Photo-printing Process	546
Preservation of Books	124

The Prevention of the Inflammability of Benzine	106
Therapeutic Grouping of Medicinal Plasters	561
Thermometers	706
Thread	706
Three-color Process	548
Throat Lozenges	218
Thymol	100
Ticks, Cattle Dip for	419
Tiers-Argent Alloy	75
Tiemakers' Notes	164
Tin	49, 706
Alloys	77
Amalgams, Applications	87
Ash	172
Bismuth, and Magnesium	49
Bronzing	567
Chloride of Tin, Poison	97
Timetures for Perfumes	513
Tin, Etching Fluid for	324
Tinfoil	707
Tin Foils for Capsules	474
for Wrapping Cheese	474
Tin in Powder Form	707
Tin-lead	77
Alloys	78
Tinned Surface	589
Tinning	584
by Oxidation	584
Tin Plating by Electric	575
Bath	589
of Lead	589
Tinseled Letters, or Chinese	458
Painting on Glass	589
Tin Silver-Plating	589
Solders	655
Statuettes, Buttons, etc.	78
Varnishes	727
Tipping Gold Pens	383
Tire	708
Cements	23
Tire Paint	501
Tissier's Metal	64
Tissue Paper, Paste for	37
To Ascertain whether an Article is Nickeled, Tinned, or Silvered	589
Attach Glass Labels to	41
Bottles	474
Gold Leaf Permanently	61
Tobin Bronze	81
To Blacken Aluminum	378
Bleach Glue	97
Tobacco Poison	136
To Bronze Copper	384
Burnish Gilt Work	684
Casharden Locally	54
Cast Yellow Brass	17
Cement Glass to Iron	770
Clarify Liqueurs	370
Solutions of Gelatin, Glues, etc.	512
Turbid Orange Flower Water	202
Clean a Gas Stove	204
Aluminum	201
Articles of Nickel	188
Brushes of Dry Paint	186
Colored Leather	204
Dull Gold	205
Files	185
Fire-gilt Articles	368
Furs	185
Gilt Frames, etc.	203
Gilt Objects	193
Gold and Silver Lace	203
Gummed Parts of Machinery	207
Gummed-up Springs	203
Jet Jewelry	431

To Clean Lacquered Goods	195
Leather Chairs	210
Linoleum	206
Milk Glass	209
Mirrors	209
Oil Bottles	210
Old Medals	199
Painted Walls	190
Paintings	195
Petroleum Lamp Burners	200
Playing Cards	209
Polished Parts of Machines	201
Quilts	19
Silver Ornaments	201
Skins Used for Polishing Purposes	18
Soldered Watch Cases	207
Sponges	210
Store Windows	201
Tarnished Zinc	205
the Tops of Clocks in Repairing	20
Tongue	708
Toilet Bowls	210
Very Soiled Hands	185
Watch Chains	206
Waste Pipes	210
Winshields	210
Wool	273
Zinc Articles	203
Coat Brass Articles with Antimony Colors	581
Color a Meerschbaum Pipe	469
Billiard Balls Red	428
Bronze	138
Butter	359
Cheese	359
Gold	383
Iron Blue	427
Ivory	428
Conceal Soldering	665
Copper Aluminum	581
Copy Old Letters, etc.	223
Cut Castile Soap	644
Glass	371
Cut Glass under Water	372
Pottery	164
Toddy, Hot Soda	112
To Detect Artificial Vanillin in Vanilla Extracts	713
the Presence of Aniline in a Pigment	560
To Detect Tonka in Vanilla Extract	714
Determine the Covering Power of Pigments	560
Dissolve Copper from Gold Articles	382
Distinguish Cotton from Linen	246
Genuine Diamonds	260
Glue and Other Adhesives	378
Iron from Steel	427
Steel from Iron	687
Do Away with Wiping Dishes	399
Drain a Refrigerator	616
Drill Optical Glass	372
Dye Copper Parts Violet and Orange	221
Cotton Dark Brown	280
Feathers	282
Felt Goods	281
Silk a Delicate Greenish Yellow	280
Silk Peacock Blue	281
Stiffen and Bleach Felt Hats	273

INDEX

To Dye Woolen Yarns, etc.,	
Various Shades of	
Magenta	280
Woolens with Blue de	
Lyons	280
Eat Burning Coals	612
Estimate Contents of a	
Circular Tank	705
Extract Oil Spots from	
Finished Goods	273
Shellac from Fur Hats	394
Fasten Brass upon Glass	17
Paper Tickets to Glass	19
Rubber to Wood	22
Fill Engraved Letters on	
Metal Signs	457
Find the Number of	
Carats	432
Fire Paper, etc., by Breath-	
ing on it	611
Fix Alcoholic Lacquers on	
Metallic Surfaces	440
Dyes	274
Gold Letters, etc., upon	
Glass	18
Paper upon Polished	
Metal	37
Iron in Stone	162
Fuse Gold Dust	384
Give a Brown Color to	
Brass	130
a Green Color to Gold	
Jewelry	582
Brass a Golden Color	577
Dark Inks a Bronze or	
Changeable Hue	409
Grind Glass	372
Harden a Hammer	684
Hard-solder Parts Formerly	
Soldered with Tin Solder	663
Impart the Aroma and	
Taste of Natural Butter	
to Margarine	143
Improved Deadened Brass	
Parts	132
Increase the Toughness,	
Density, and Tenacity of	
Aluminum	83
Toilet Bowl, to Clean	210, 708
Toilet Creams	235, 792
Milks	239
Powders	242
Preparations	225, 792
Toilet Soaps	650
Vinegars	244
Waters	244, 519
To Keep Files Clean	339
Flaxseed Free from	
Bugs	424
Flies from Fresh Paint	501
Ice in Small Quantities	402
India Ink Liquid	407
Liquid Paint in Workable	
Condition	501
Keep Machinery Bright	624
Tolidol Developer	52
To Loosen a Glass Stop-	
per	700
a Rusty Screw in a	
Watch Movement	738
Tomato Bouillon Extract	212
Tombac Color on Brass	130
To Make a Belt Pull	106
a Clock Strike Cor-	
rectly	738
a Transparent Cement for	
Glass	29
Cider	180
Corks Impermeable and	
Acid-proof	10
Fat Oil Gold Size	382
Holes in Thin Glass	372

To Make Loose Nails in	
Walls Rigid	399
or Enlarge a Dial	
Hole	737
Plush Adhere to Metal	590
Matt Gilt Articles	432
Mend Grindstones	386
Wedgwood Mortars	29
Tonic for Flabby Flesh	103
Tongue, to Clean	708
Toning Baths	815-22
Black Inks	409
Tonka Extract	319
Its Detection in Vanilla	
Extracts	714
Tool Lubricant	461
Setting	708
Tools, Rust Prevention	625
Toothache	509, 709
Tooth Cements	163
Paste to be put in Collapsi-	
ble Tubes	257
Pastes, Powders, and	
Washes	251
Powder for Children	255
Powders and Pastes	253
Soaps and Pastes	257
Straightening	737
To Overcome Odors in	
Freshly Prepared Rooms	400
Paint Wrought Iron with	
Graphite	496
Paste Paper on Smooth	
Iron	37
Pickle Black Iron-palte	
Scrap Before Enamel-	
ing	305
Polish Delicate Objects	599
Paintings on Wood	600
Prepare Polishing Cloths	599
Preserve Beef	360
Furs	368
Milk	606
Steel from Rust	199
Prevent Crawling of	
Paints	490
Dimming of Eyeglasses,	
etc.	376
Glue from Cracking	10
Screws from Rusting and	
Becoming Fast	629
the Adhesion of Modeling	
Sand to Castings	150
the Tricking of Burning	
Candles	145
Wood Warping	781
Wooden Vessels from	
Leaking	446
Produce Fine Leaves of	
Metal	473
Protect Papered Walls from	
Vermin	401
Zinc Roofing from	
Rust	626
Purify Bismuth	380
Put an Edge on Steel	
Tools	686
Quickly Remove a Ring	
from a Swollen Finger	431
Reblack Clock Hands	738
Recognize Whether an Ar-	
ticle is Gilt	383
Recover Gold-leaf Waste	381
Reduce Engravings	310
Refine Board Sweepings	432
Remedy Worn Pinions in	
Watches	738
Remove a Name from a	
Dial	207
Aniline Stains	185
from Ceilings, etc.	190
Balsam Stains	194

To Remove Black Letters	
from White Enameled	
Signs	639
Burnt Oil from Hardened	
Steel	686
Enamel and Tin Solder	188
Fragments of Steel from	
Other Metals	687
Finger Marks from	
Books, etc.	186
Glue from Glass	208
Gold from Silver	382
Grease Spots from Mar-	
ble	197
Hard Grease, Paint, etc.,	
from Machinery	200
Ink Stains on Silver	201
Nitric-acid Stains	185
Oil-paint Spots from	
Glass	209
Oil-paint Spots from	
Sandstones	198
Old Enamel	189
Old Oil, Paint, or Var-	
nish Coats	187
Paint, Varnish, etc., from	
Wood	183
Putty, Grease, etc., from	
Plate Glass	206
Red (Aniline) Ink	190
Rust from Instruments	199
Rust from Iron Uten-	
sils	198
Rust from Nickel	199, 203
Reduce Fat	432
Save Coal	629
Silver Plating	203
Silver Stains from White	
Fabrics	193
Soft Solder from Gold	383
Spots from Drawings	206
Spots from Tracing	
Cloth	192
Stains from the Hands	184
To Remove Stains of Sul-	
phate	186
Strains in Metal by	
Heating	686
Varnish from Metal	188
Vegetable Growth from	
Buildings	209
Water Stains from Var-	
nished Furniture	188
Vaseline Stains from	
Clothing	192
Render Aniline Colors Sol-	
uble in Water	274
Fine Cracks in Tools	
Visible	686
Gum Arabic More Ad-	
hesive	43
Pale Gold Darker	383
Shrunken Wooden Casks	
Watertight	149
Window Panes Opaque	375
Renew Old Silks	274
Renovate and Brighten	
Russet and Yellow Shoes	633
Brick Walls	190
Old Oil Paintings	488
Straw Hats	187
Repair a Dial, etc., with	
Enamel Applied Cold	737
a Repeating Clockbell	737
Enameled Signs	304
Meerscham Pipes	469
Restore Brushes	141
Patent Leather Dash	452
Restore Reddened Carbolic	
Acid	147
the Color of a Gold or	
Gilt Dial	207
Burnt Steel	686

INDEX

Tortoise-shell Polishes	593
To Scale Cast Iron	204
Scent Advertising Matter	510
Separate Rusty Pieces	625
Silver Brass, Bronze, Copper	587
Glass Balls and Plate	
Glass	587
Silver-plate Metals	588
Softened Glaziers' Putty	607
Horn	397
Iron Castings	427
Old Whitewash	762
Solder a Piece of Hardened Steel	665
Stop Leakage in Iron Hot-Water Pipes	446
Sweetened Rancid Butter	143
Take Boiling Lead in the Mouth	612
Tell Genuine Meerschaum	469
Temper Small Coil Springs and Tools	683
Test Extract of Licorice	458
Fruit Juices and Syrups for Aniline Colors	321
Fruit Juices for Salicylic Acid	321
the Color to See if it is Precipitating	277
Tighten a Ruby Pin	738
Toughen China	173
Transfer Designs	710
Engravings	710
Turn Blueprints Brown	542
Utilise Drill Chips	686
Touchstone, Aquafortis for the	383
Toughening Leather	455
To Weaken a Balance Spring	738
Whiten Flannels	446
Iron	427
Widen a Jewel Hole	431
Tracing-cloth Cleaners	194
Tracing Cloth, Removing Spots from	192
Tracing, How to Clean Paper	194
Paper	503
Tragacanth, Mucilage of	42
Transfer Processes	710
Transparencies	709
Transparent Candles	145
Brick Glaze	167
Ground Glass	373
Soaps	652
Trays, Varnish for	727
Trapping Rabbits	710
Treatment and Utilization of Rubber Scraps	621
of Bunions	224
of Carbolic-acid Burns	147
of Cast-iron Grave Crosses	202
of Corns	225
of Damp Walls	400
of Fresh Plaster	564
of Newly Laid Linoleum	459
of the Grindstone	386
Tricks with Fire	608
Triple Extract Perfumery	518
Pewter	75
Tubs: to Render Shrunken	
Tubs Water-tight	149
Turmeric in Food	352
Turpentine Stains	784
Turquoises, Restoration of the Color of	432
Turtle (Mock) Extract	711
Twine	211
Strong	223
Two-solution Ink Remover	189
Type Metal	78
Typewriter Ribbon Inks	413
Ribbons	711

U

Under Inflammation	731
Unclassified Alloys	80
Dyers' Recipes	273
Unclean Lenses	456
Uninflammable Celluloid	157
United States Weights and Measures	758
Uniting Glass with Horn	17
Rubber and Leather	22
Universal Cement	31
Cleaner	209
Urine, Detection of Albumen	44
Uses for Salt	629
Utensils, Capacities of to Remove Rust	703
to Remove Rust	198
Utilization of Waste Material or By-products	673

V

Valves	711
Vanilla	713
Extract	319, 355
Substitute	714
Vanillin	713
Vanishing Cream	248
Pomade	228
Stains, to Remove	192
Vasolimentum	728
Varnish and Paint Remover	188
Bookbinders'	720
Brushes at Rest	141
for Bicycles	719
for Blackboards	724, 728B
for Floors	727
for Trays and Tinware	715
Gums Used in Making	153
How to Pour Out	483
Making, Linseed Oil for	715
Manufacturing Hints	187
Removers	727
Substitutes	506
Varnished Paper	543, 714-728B
Varnishes	723
Engravers'	426
Insulating	543
Photographic Retouching	717
Varnishing, Rules for	721
Vat Enamels and Varnishes	92
Vegetable Acids, Poison	352
Vegetables, Canned	560
Vehicle for Oil Colors	39
Venetian Paste	229
Vermilion Grease Paint	422
Vermilion Killer	663
Very Hard Silver Solder	729
Veterinary Dose Table	728
Formulas	740
Vichy	628
Salt	244, 245
Violet Ammonia	91
Color for Ammonia	115
Cream	270
Dye for Silk or Wool	270
for Straw Bonnets	217
Flavor for Candy	417
Ink	242
Poudre de Riz Powder	510
Sachet	510
Smelling Salts	510
Talc	510
Powder	243
Tooth Powder	252
Water	520
Hazel	245
Vinsigre Rouge	244
Vinegar	358, 734
Toilet	244
Viscose	159
Vogel's Composition Files	64

Voice Lozenges	219
Vulcanization of Rubber	622

W

Wagon and Axle Greases	462
Wall Cleaners	190
Wall-paper Dyes	278
Removal of	400
Wall-paper Paste	39
Wall Priming	501
Waterproofing	741
Walls, Damp	400
Hard-finished	499
Walnut	783
Warming Bottle	127
Warping, Prevention of	781
Warts	736
Washes, Nail-cleaning	227
Washing Blankets	399
Brushes	141
Fluids and Powders	445
of Light Silk Goods	639
Synthetic Fabrics	444
Waste Pipes, to Clean	210
Watch Chains, to Clean	206
Watch-dial Cements	20
Watch Gilding	733
Watch-lid Cement	20
Watchmakers' Alloys and Jewelers' Cleaning Preparations	206
Formulas	736
Oil	733
Watch Manufacturers' Alloys	736
Movements, Palladium Plating of	583
Waterproof and Acid-proof Pastes	33
Cements for Glass, Stone-ware, and Metal	21
Coatings	742
Glues	13
Harness Composition	451
Ink	417
Paints	491
Papers	505
Putties	608
Ropes	753
Shoe Dressings	634
Stiffening for Straw Hats	187
Varnish for Beach Shoes	635
Wood	753
Waterproofing	741
Blue Solder	741
Brick Arches	741
Canvas	742
Cellars	400
Corks	742
Fabrics	742
Leather	750
Paper	751
Water- and Acid-resisting Paint	499
Water-closets, Deodorants for	263, 708
Water, Copper	221
Filters for	339
Water-glass Cements	19
Water Glass in Stereochromatic Painting	688
Jackets, Anti-freezing Solutions for	363
Natural and Artificial Purification, Alum Process of	340
Spots, Priming for	501
Stains	784
Water Softening	340

INDEX

Water Stirred Yellow, Scarlet and Colorless	612	White Shoe Dressing	635	Wool, to Clean	273
Water-tight Casks	149	Solder for Silver	434	Woorara Poison	97
Glass	373	Stamping Ink	417	Worcestershire Sauce	213
Roofs	373	for Embroidery	411	Working of Sheet Aluminum	83
to Freeze	616	Vitriol, Poison	97	Worm Powder for Stock	732
Varnish	544	Whitewash	761	Wrapping Paper for Silver-ware	506
Waters, Toilet	244	to Remove	190	Wrinkles, Removal of	231, 233
Wax	753	Whiting	761	Writing Inks	414
Burning, Trick	611	Whooping-cough Remedies	211	on Glass	376, 405
Wax Figure, Renovating	756	Wild-cherry Balsam	103	on Ivory, Glass, etc.	405
for Ironing	444	Extract	321	Writing on Zinc	405
for Linoleum	459	Wiltshire Cheese	177	Restoring Faded	786
Paper	505	Window-cleaning Com-pound	208	Writing under Shell of Egg	786
Waxes for Floors, Furniture, etc.	754	Window Display	762		
Weather Forecasters	756	Panels, Cleaning	208		
Weatherproofing	499	Opaque, to Render	375		
Casts	565	Perfume	762		
Weed Killers	101, 262	Polishes	593		
Weights and Measures	757	Windows, Frosted	376		
of Eggs	284	to Prevent Dimming of	376		
Weiss Beer	119	Windshield Cleaner	210		
Welding Compound	687	Wine Color Dye	762		
Powder to Weld Steel on		Wines and Liquors	270		
Wrought Iron at Pale-red Heat	761	Medicinal	771		
Powders	761	Removal of Musty Taste	771		
Westphalian Cheese	177	Winter Beverages	117		
Wheel Grease	462	Wintergreen, to Distinguish			
Whetstones	761	Methyl Salicylate from	480, 771		
Whipped Cream	247, 248	Oil of	771		
White Brass	55	Wire Hardening	684		
Bricks	164	Rope	771		
Coating for Signs, etc.	490	Witch-hazel Creams	238		
Cosmetique	228	Jelly	228		
Face Powder	243	Violet	245		
Flint Glass Containing		Wood	772		
Lead	373	Acid-proof	9		
Furniture, Enamel for	722	Cements	26		
Glass for Ordinary Molded		Chlorine-proofing	9		
Bottles	373	Fillers	773		
Glazes	167	Fireproofing	342		
White-gold Plates Without		Wooden Gears	463		
Solder	384	Wood Gilding	580		
White Grease Paints	229	Wood Objects to Petrify	606		
Ink	417	Polishes	598		
Metals	78	Pulp, Fireproofing	343		
White-metal Alloys	79	Renovators	194, 197		
White Metals Based on		Securing Metals to	37		
Copper	79	Stain for	781		
Based on Platinum	79	Substitutes for	785		
Pine and Tar Syrup	320	Warping, to Prevent	781		
Petroleum Jelly	462	Waterproofing	753		
Portland Cement	162	Wood's Metal	64		
Rose Perfumery	518	Woodwork, Cleaning	194		
		Wool Oil	485		
		Silk, or Straw Bleaching	120		

Y

Yama	116
Yeast	786
and Fertilizers	339
Yellow Coloring for Beverages	119
Dye for Cotton	271
for Silk	271
Hard Solders	652
Ink	417
Orange and Bronze Dyes	271
Stain for Wood	784
Ylang-Ylang Perfume	518
Yolk of Egg as an Emulsifier	290
York Cheese	177

Z

Zapon	728
for Impregnating Paper	506
Varnishes	728
Zinc	49
Alloys	80
Amalgam for Electric Batteries	89
for Dentists' Zinc	163
Amalgams, Applications of	87
Articles, Bronzing	136
to Clean	206
Bronzing	137, 567
Contact Silver-plating	539
Etching	323
Gilding	580
Zinc-Nickel	80
Zinc-Ointment	487
Zinc Plates, Coppering	573
Poison	87
to Clean	205

SUPPLEMENTARY INDEX TO RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

A

Acid-proof Coatings	787
Agricultural Insecticides	787
Automobile Cleaner	787

B

Bath Salts	787
Bleaching	788
Hemp	788
Silk	788
Wool	788

C

Casein	788
Adhesives	788
Paints and Varnishes	789

Casein (Cont.)

Paper and Textile Sizes	789
Pharmaceutical and Food	789
Plastics	789
Preparation	788
"Synthetic Wool"	789
Uses of	788
Cellophane Adhesive	798
Cements	798
China	798
Linoleum	798
Litharge Glycerine	798
Chromium Plating	790
Colodion, Flexible	798
Concrete Paint	798
Cosmetics	792-797
Astringents	793
Cooling	793
Lotion	793
Perspiration	793
Blackhead Preparation	797

Cosmetics (Cont.)

Blackstick	793
Cold Creams	792
Mentholated	792
Lemon	792
Cologne Water	794
Compacts	794
Creams	792
Tan and Sunburn	792
Vanishing	792
Cleansing	793
Dentifrices	796
False Teeth Cleaner	797
Iodide Mouth Wash	797
Mouth Wash	797
Tartar Remover	797
Tooth Paste	797
Tooth Powder	797
Tooth Wash	797
Face Bleach	797
Facial Clay Pack	797

INDEX

Cosmetics (Cont.)

Face Powders	794
Colors for	794
Sun Tan	794
Freckle Remover	797
Hair Preparations	795
Brilliantine	796
Bronze Henna Shampoo	796
Castor Oil Pomade	796
Dandruff Cure	796
Depilatory Powder	796
Eau de Quinine	795
Eyelash Grower	796
Golden Tint for Hair	795
Hair Curling Preparation	795
Hair Bleach	795
Hair Waving Lotion	796
Permanent Wave Oil	796
Quinine Water	795
Soapless Shampoo	796
Solid Brilliantine	796
Stay-comb Preparation	796
Lipstick	793
Liver-spot Preparation	797
Lotions	793
For Perspiring	793
Frost Bite	793
Red Nose	793
Sunburn	793
Manicure Preparations	794
Cuticle Remover	794
Nail Bleach	795
Nail Enamel	794
Nail Polish (Paste)	795
Nail Polish (Powdered)	795
Nail Softener	795
Pimple Preparation	797

D

Deodorizing Kerosene	798
Dry Cleaning	798
Dustproofing Tennis Courts	799

E

Etching Paste	799
---------------	-----

F

Floor Dressing for Marble	799
---------------------------	-----

J

Javelle Water	799
---------------	-----

L

Lacquer Formulations	800
Baking Enamels	800
Benzyl and Ethyl Cellulose	800
Cellulose Acetate	800
Chlorinated Diphenyl	800
Plasticizers	801
Polymerized Acrylic Compounds	801
Solvents	801

M

Moth Repellent	855
----------------	-----

N

Naphthenate Driers	855
Nerve Desensitizer	855

O

Oven Cleaner	855
--------------	-----

P

Paints	802-805
Commercial Putty	805
Dust Color for floors	804
House Paints	802
Lacquer Type Dressing	805
Mixing and Grinding	802
Oil Stains	805
Preparation of Mixed	802
Red Barn	803
Remover	855
Roofing	804
Rust	803
Top Dressing	805
Touch up Black	803
Varnish and Oil Enamels	803
Varnish Remover	855
Varnish Type Dressing	805
Waterproof	803
Water Stains	805

Photography	
Modern methods and formulas including modern working techniques, color photography, motion picture and allied processes	
Pages 523 to 555 and 806 to 850	

Plastics	851-862
Plating, Chromium	790
Polishes	863, 864
Automobile Wax Paste	863
Floor	864
Furniture	863
Leather	864
Metal	863
Shoe	864
Wood or Metal	863
Porcelain Finishes, Repairing	865

R

Refrigerator Deoderizer	865
Repairing Porcelain Finishes	865
Rustproofing of Iron	865

S

Shot Gun Cleaner	865
Shoe Dressing, Neutral	865
Stains, Removal of, from	
Marble	866
Fire Stains	866
Iodine	866
Perspiration	866
Tobacco	866
Urine	866

T

Tung, or Chinawood Oil, Cooking	866
---------------------------------	-----

V

Varnish Formulas Involving	
Use of Synthetic Resins	866
Four-hour	866
Linoleum	867
Spar	867
Vehicle for Aluminum	
Bronzing	867

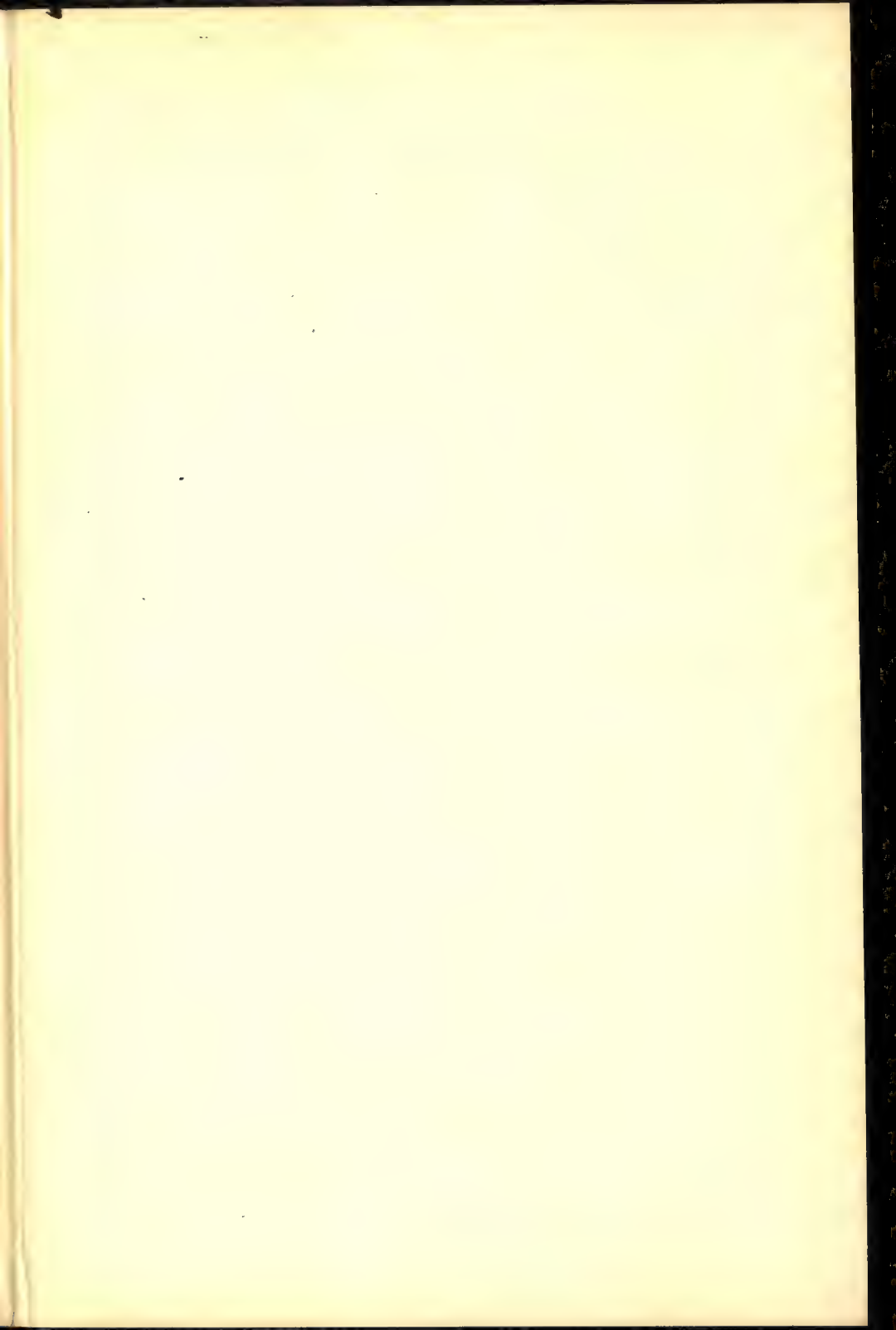
W

Waterproofing, Wall (Exterior)	867
Wood Preservation	867











THE *NEW* AMERICAN ENCYCLOPEDIA

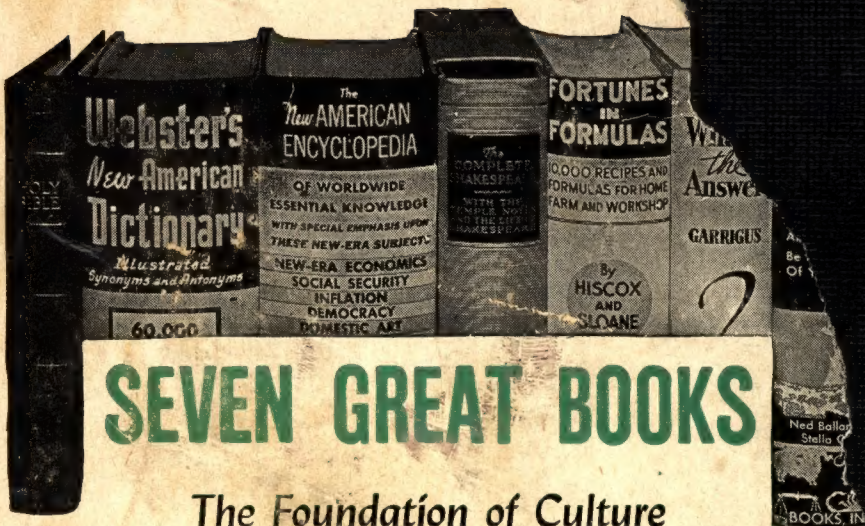
IS NOT a mere revision of traditional encyclopedia matter, but A SPARKLING NEW WORK, completely written and edited by an especially organized staff of Educators, Scholars and Specialists, for everyday use in AMERICAN HOMES, SCHOOLS, AND OFFICES.

Here is available for the first time an encyclopedia of the essential up-to-date Knowledge of the World, with especial emphasis upon subjects close to the daily life of the average American, specially planned, written and edited for the average person as well as the student and the scholar.

The New American Encyclopedia is more than an excellent reference work: Its arrangement and its simple, fascinating style, leads one on to reading, in sheer joy, about curious and interesting facts which are always stranger than fiction, but which have always heretofore been presented in encyclopedias in overtechnical form. "This feature is an achievement," says one critic, "for interest insures memory, and without confident memory, no one can use with assurance that which he has read."

"At one's finger tips" literally expresses the handy method of finding the desired article in THE NEW AMERICAN ENCYCLOPEDIA. The alphabetical designators at the head of each page provide accessibility equal to that found in the best dictionaries.

BOOKS, INC.
1140 Broadway, New York



SEVEN GREAT BOOKS

The Foundation of Culture

THE BIBLE FOR REVERENCE. THE DICTIONARY FOR LANGUAGE. THE ENCYCLOPEDIA FOR FACTS. SHAKESPEARE FOR DRAMA. THE FORMULA BOOK FOR SCIENCE AND EXPERIMENT. THE QUIZ BOOK FOR FUN. AND THE DREAM AND HOROSCOPE BOOK FOR ROMANCE AND SUCCESS FOR EVERY DAY IN THE YEAR.

- 1. BIBLE—Authorized King James Version. Art leather binding. Thin paper, clear new type. Divinity Circuit. Concordance and helps.
- 2. WEBSTER'S NEW AMERICAN DICTIONARY—1280 pages, 1000 illustrations, 60,000 terms. Self-pronouncing, Synonyms and Antonyms in text. English Grammar. Accepted slang and war words included.
- 3. THE NEW AMERICAN ENCYCLOPEDIA—1500 pages, 800 illustrations, 20,000 subjects. Articles on labor, government, science, health, sport, biography, history, etc. Supplement Service.
- 4. SHAKESPEARE COMPLETE—with Temple notes and life of Shakespeare. Thin paper, large type, colored frontispiece, 1300 pages. Slip box.
- 5. FORTUNES IN FORMULAS—10,000 Recipes and Trade Secrets for home, farm, and workshop. 900 pages of money-making ideas.
- 6. WHAT'S THE ANSWER—A Quiz book of useful information for facts, games and parties. 5000 New Questions and Answers.
- 7. YOUR DREAMS AND YOUR HOROSCOPE — 900 pages, 25,000 interpretations. Your guide for success every day in the year.

BOOKS, INC. NEW YORK

FORTUNES
IN
FORMULAS

HISCOX
AND
SLOANE

BOOKS, INC.

FORTUNES IN FORMULAS

HISCOX
AND
SLOAN **AS**

MONEY-MAKING FORMULAS for . . .

ALLOYS • BEAUTY PRODUCTS
BEVERAGES • CANDY MAKING
CASTS • CERAMICS • CELLULOIDS
CLEANERS • CONCRETE • CORKS
COSMETICS • DENTIFRICES
DYES • ENAMELING • GUMS
GLASS • HOUSEHOLD ITEMS
ICE • INKS • INSECTICIDES
IRON • JEWELERS' FORMULAS
LAUNDRY PREPARATIONS
LEAD • LEATHER • LUBRICANTS
METALS • OILS • OINTMENTS
POLISHES • SOAPS • WINES
. . . and thousands of others!

**NEW and COMPLETE
SO EASY TO USE**

**for AMATEUR and C.
PROFESS**